BRITANNIA:

OR, A

Chorographical Deſcription

OF

GREAT BRITAIN

AND

IRELAND,

Together with the Adjacent Iſlands.

Written in LATIN

By *WILLIAM CAMDEN*, Clarenceux, King at ARMS:

And Tranſlated into ENGLISH, *with* ADDITIONS *and* IMPROVEMENTS.

Reviſed, Digeſted, and Publiſhed, with large ADDITIONS,

By EDMUND GIBSON, D. D.
Late Lord Biſhop of LONDON.

THE THIRD EDITION.

Illuſtrated with MAPS of all the COUNTIES, and PRINTS of the BRITISH, ROMAN, and SAXON COINS.

VOL. II.

LONDON:

Printed for R. WARE, J. and P. KNAPTON, T. LONGMAN, C. HITCH, D. BROWNE, H. LINTOT, C. DAVIS, J. HODGES, A. MILLAR, W. BOWYER, J. WHISTON, J. and J. RIVINGTON, and J. WARD.

M DCC LIII.

VOL. II.

Illustrated with MAPS of all the COUNTIES, and PRINTS of the

BRITISH, ROMAN, and SAXON COINS.

THE THIRD EDITION.

Late Lord Bishop of LONDON.

BY EDMUND GIBSON, D. D.

Revised, Digested, and Enlarged, with large ADDITIONS,

IMPROVEMENTS,

And Translated into ENGLISH, with ADDITIONS and

BY WILLIAM CAMDEN, Clarenceux, King

Written in LATIN

Collected, with the Assistance of Learned Men,

IRELAND,

AND

GREAT BRITAIN

OR, A

Chorographical Description

OF

BRITANNIA:

BRITANNIA:

Or a
Chorographical Description
OF
GREAT BRITAIN
IRELAND,
Together with the Adjacent Iſlands

By EDMUND GIBSON

SOUTH WALES

By

Rob.t Morden.

THE IRISH SEA

or

S.t GEORGES C

S.t Briedes Bay

Milford Haven

St. Gouen

S.t Gouens P.t

The Crow

Wormes head P.t

Caldey I.

Ludsop P.t

Manober C.

Fresh Water C.

Brode Hauen

Tobius Ha

Calicot P.t

Ramsey I.

S.t Iustinian or Cap Stinan

The Lit. Sound

S. Davids Head

The Bishop and his Clarks

Strumble Head

Dynas Head

Penkāmas P.t

Cardigan I.

Tuerobius Ost.

Sylimos now Scaline I.

Stoke holme I.

Shepe I.

Aber Divy

Doris R.

Llanthynol

Weray R.

Aberarthe

Llanbadarn

Llantisilio

Pinobadsith P.t

Cardigan

TREDRUIR

CHUN

KILGARRAN HUN

KEMES HUN

Newport

DEWYSLAND HUN

PEMBROKESHIRE

DUNGLEDY HUN

DERLLYS

CARMARTHEN HUN

Carmarthen

Maridunum

HAVERFORD WEST

NERBERTH HUN

RHOS HUN

CASTMARTIN HUN

Pembrok

Tenbye

Haverford West

Llanhadden

Llandewy

Llandowror

Llandyne

Templeton

Narberth Castle

Llacharne

Crunwere

Redhart

Crosswel

Ieffreyston

Begely

Martletwy

Lamphey

Pellas

Rosemarket

Llanguim

Freshorp

Johnston

Stanton

Westton

Hascard

Sandy

Dale

Fery House

Nashe

Pennalye

Lamaston

Ludsop

Rogeston

Crofford

Burlaxton

Newton

Cupton

Warren

Bosherston

St Iwind

Flymston

Kerikmale

Newton

Castle Martin

Ulunkton

Carew Cast.

Cunfreston

Ogmaston

Pickton Cast.

Prendergast

Slebech

Llanhadden

Llandewy

Robeston

Creno

Llandow

Iron

Kiffig

Deram

Cresmond Cast.

Canaston

Clethy R.

Earwere

Pendyne

Llandewy

Llandeloy

Llandelay

Trevgare

Brodyr

Camrose

Lamston

Haverford West

Harrestone

West Walton

Walton

Ambleston

Lannahaven

Castle Rock

Rickeston

Llanrian

Llanrhian

Letterstowne

Treuenyth

Llanychaer

Pontmaine

Fiscard

S. Nicholas

Llanychaer

Llanvair

Cast. Dale

Cast Henry

Perceleu Hill

Llandilo

Llandudoch

Llandudwen

Llan Ihangel

Kilmain

Whitland

Lhwyd

Capel Llanlloch

Eglos Newith

Llangaving

Llandovery

Llandyssil

Llangynlo

Llanvair Trelygen

Llandewreg

Llanvihangel

Capel Llanfihangel

Capel Llanfihangel

Capel Llanf

P. OF NORTH WALES

P. OF SHROP SHIRE

Llanidios

Llandynan

Llanbadarn Hun

Aberistwith

Rhayader Gowy

Rhayader Gowy Hun

Radnor Shire

Knighton Hun

Silures

Knighton

Presteign

New Radnor

Radnor Hun

Kyneton

Llanyllar Hun

Penn Arth Hun

Tregaron

Built Hun

Collowini Hun

Pains Castle Hun

Hery

Llanbeder

Cayo Hun

Brekno ck Shire

Brecknock

Llanmdovery

Llanymdhyvry

Cathinor Hun

Llangladok

Dyvynnocr Hun

Cricrhoel Hun

Llandaf

Caerdiffe

Penkelli Hun

Part of Monmouth Shire

Kidwelly

Kidwelly Hun

Llanelly

Swanseyrd

Swansey Hun

Gowre

Castle Hun

Bridgend

Cowbridg

Ogmor Hun

Cowbridg Hun

Denispowys Hun

Glamorgan Shire

Aberavon

Llandaf

Caerdiffe

Barry or Burry

Ost Barry or Burry

Oxwich Point

Nashe Point

Dunrauen

Flatholm I.

Barry I.

Sully I.

Stepeholmes I.

CHANNEL

BRITISH
5 AP66
MUSEUM

Caſtelh

Colwer

Maud-
v. Caſt
Colwn.

† *Proc*
ma.
Matth.

Radn

Owe
Glyndw
Old Ra

Magi.

9

BRITANNIA:

OR, A

CHOROGRAPHICAL DESCRIPTION

OF

Great-Britain and Ireland.

RADNORSHIRE.

ON the north-weſt of Hereford-ſhire, lies *Radnorſhire*, in Britiſh *Sîr Vaesŷved*; of a triangular form, and gradually more narrow as it is extended further weſtward. On the ſouth, the River Wye divides it from Brecknock, and on the north-part lies Montgomeryſhire. The eaſtern and ſouthern parts are well cultivated; but elſewhere it is ſo uneven with mountains, that it is hardly capable of tillage; though well-ſtor'd with woods, and water'd with rivulets, and in ſome places with ſtanding lakes.

Towards the eaſt it hath to adorn it (beſides other caſtles of the Lords Marchers, now almoſt all bury'd in their own ruins) *Caſtelbpain*, which was built by Pain a Norman, from whom it had the name: and *Caſtel Colwen*, which (if I miſtake not) was formerly call'd *Maud-Caſtle in Colwent*. For there was a Caſtle of that name, much noted, whereof Robert de Todney, a very eminent perſon, was governour in the time of Edward the ſecond. It is thought to have belonged before, to the *Breoſes*, Lords of Brecknock, and to have received that name from Maud of St. *Valerie*, a † malpert woman, wife of *William Breos*, who rebell'd againſt King John. This Caſtle being demoliſh'd by the Welſh, was rebuilt of ſtone by King Henry the third, in the year 1231. But of greateſt note is *Radnor*, the chief town of the County; call'd in Britiſh *Maesŷved*, fair-built, but with thatch'd houſes, as is the manner of that country. Formerly it was well-fenc'd with walls and a Caſtle, but being by that rebellious *Owen Glyn Dowrdwy* laid in aſhes, it decay'd daily; as well as old *Radnor* (call'd by the Britains *Maesŷved hên*, and from its high ſituation *Pencraig*) which had been burnt by Rhys ap Gruffydh, in the reign of King John. If I ſhould ſay that this Maesŷved is the city Magos, which Antoninus ſeems to call *Magnos*, where (as we read in the *Notitia Provinciarum*) the Commander of the *Pacenſian* regiment lay in garriſon, under the Lieutenant of Britain, in the reign of Theodoſius the younger; in my own judgment (and perhaps others may be of the ſame mind) I ſhould not be much miſtaken. For we find that the writers of the middle age call the inhabitants of this Country *Magaſetæ*, and alſo mention *Comites Maſegetenſes* and *Mageſetenſes*: and the diſtances from *Gobannium* or *Aber-Gavenni*, as alſo from *Brangonium* or *Worceſter*, differ very little from Antoninus's computation. Scarce three miles to the eaſt of Radnor, lies *Preſtean*, in Britiſh *Lhan Andras*, or St. *Andrews*; which from a ſmall village, in the memory of our † grandfathers, did, by the favour and encouragement of Martin Lord Biſhop of St. David's, become ſo eminent and beautiful a market-town, as in ſome meaſure to eclipſe Radnor. Scarce four miles hence, lies *Knighton* which may vye with Preſtean) call'd by the Britains, as I am informed, *Trebuclo* for *Trev-yklawdh*, from the dike lying under it; which was caſt-up with great labour and induſtry, by *Offa* the Mercian, as a boundary between his Subjects and the Britains, from the mouth of Dee, to that of the River Wye, for the ſpace of about ninety miles; whence the Britains have call'd it *Klawdh Offa* or Offa's Dyke. Concerning which, *Joannes Sariſburienſis*, in his *Polycraticon* ſaith, that *Harald eſtabliſh'd a law, that whatever Welſhman ſhould be found arm'd on this ſide the limit he had ſet them, to wit*, Offa's-Dike, *his right-hand ſhould be cut off by the King's Officers*. [The tracing of this Dike gives us the exact bounds of the Britains and Saxons. It may be ſeen on *Brachy-hill*, and near *Rhŷd ar Helig*, and *Lanterden*, in Herefordſhire: and is continued northwards from *Knighton*, over a part of Shropſhire into Montgomeryſhire; and may be traced over the long mountain call'd in Welſh Keven Digolh, to *Harden-caſtle*, croſs the Severn and Lhan Drinio Common; from whence it paſſes the Yornwy again into Shropſhire, not far from Oſwaldſtry, where there is alſo a ſmall village call'd Trevyrclawdh. In Denbighſhire, it is viſible along the road between Rhywabon and Wrexham,

Caſtelh *Pain*.
Colwen.
Maud-caſtle. v. Caſtelh Colwn.
† *Procaciſſima*. Matth. Par.
Radnor.
Owen Glyndwr.
Old Radnor.
Magi.
Mageſetæ.
Preſtean.
† So ſaid, ann. 1603.
Knighton.
Offa Dike.

9+

Wrexham; from whence being continu'd thro' Flintſhire, it ends a little below *Holywell*, where that water falls into Dee, at a place formerly the ſite of the Caſtle of *Baſingwerk*. This limit ſeems not afterwards to have been well maintain'd by the Engliſh: for although we find that the Britiſh tongue decreaſes daily on the borders of Wales: yet not only that language, but alſo the ancient Britiſh cuſtoms and names of men and places remain ſtill for ſome ſpace on the Engliſh ſide, almoſt the whole length of it.]

Melienydh. All the land beyond this, toward the weſt and north, call'd by the natives *Meliènydh*, from the *yellowiſh* mountains, is for the moſt part a barren and hungry ſoil. Which, notwithſtanding, ſhews the ruins of ſeveral Caſtles, but eſpecially of Kevn Lhys, and of *Tinbod* ſtanding * on the ſummit of a cop'd hill, which was deſtroy'd by Lhewelyn Prince of Wales in the year 1269. This Country of *Meliènydh* reaches to the River *Wye*, (which word, though it be here the name of a River, ſeems to have been anciently an appellative, either for *River*, or *Water*. For although it be not uſed at preſent in that ſenſe, nor preſerv'd in any Gloſſary, or other books; yet I find it in the termination of the names of many of our Rivers: *ex. gr.* Lhugwy, Dowrdwy, y Vyrnwy, Edwy, Conwy, Elwy, Hondhwy, Mynwy, Mowdhwy, Tawy, Towy, *&c.* Now, that this final ſyllable [*wy*] in theſe names of Rivers, is the ſame with *gwy*, ſeems more than probable; in that we find the River Towy call'd in the Book of Landaffe *Tiugui (ab hoſtio Taratir ſuper ripam Gui, uſque ad ripam Tiugui*, &c.) and alſo the River *Elwy*, call'd *Elgui*. And that *gwy* or *wy* ſignified *water*, ſeems further to be confirmed from the names of ſome aquatick animals, as *Gwyach*, *Giach*, *eog*, alias *oiog*, &c. This being granted, we may be able to interpret the names of ſeveral Rivers, which have hitherto remained unintelligible: as *Lhugwy*, *clear water*, from *lhug*, which ſignifies *light* or *brightneſs*: *Dowrdwy*, *loud water*, from *Dwrdh*, *noiſe*: *Edwy*, *a ſwift or rapid ſtream*, from *Ebed*, to *fly*, &c.]

Kevn y Lhys, * *Acuminato colli.*

Gwy or *Wy*, what it ſignifies.

The Wye croſſes the weſt angle of the County; and having its rapid courſe ſomewhat abated by the rocks it meets with, and its chanel diſcontinu'd, it ſuddenly falls headlong over a ſteep precipice. Whence the place is called *Rhàiadr Gwy*, that is, the *Cataract* or *fall of the River Wye*. And I know not whether the Engliſh might not from that word *Rhàiadr* impoſe the name of *Radnor*, firſt on the county, and afterwards on the chief town therein. [Several places in Wales are thus denominated, all which have cataracts near them: and the word is ſtill uſed appellatively among the mountains of *Snowdon* in Caernarvonſhire, where ſuch falls of water are very frequent. *Rhaiadar-caſtle* (whereof not the leaſt ruins are now remaining) was very advantageouſly ſituated in a nook of the River, cloſe by this Cataract. But what ſeems very remarkable, is a deep trench on one ſide of the Caſtle-yard, cut out of an exceeding hard and ſolid rock. About two furlongs below this place, where the caſtle ſtood, I obſerved a large *Tumulus* or Barrow, call'd from a Chapel adjoyning, *Tommen lhan St. Frêd*: and on the other ſide, at a farther diſtance, there are two more, much leſs than the former, called *Krigeu Kevn Keido*, viz. the Barrows of Kevn Keido, a place ſo call'd; where, it is ſuppos'd, there ſtood heretofore a church, in regard a piece of ground adjoining is call'd *Klyttieu'r Eglwys*.

Rhaidar Gwy.

Barrows or Lows, call'd in Welſh *Krigeu.*

Gwaſtèdin. On the top of a hill, call'd *Gwaſtèdin*, near Rhaiadr Gwy, there are three large heaps of ſtones, of that kind which are common upon mountains in moſt (if not all) the Counties of Wales; call'd in South-Wales *Karneu*, and in North-Wales *Karned-heu*. They conſiſt of ſuch leſſer ſtones from a pound weight, to a hundred, *&c.* as the neighbouring places afford; and are confuſedly pil'd up without any farther trouble, than the bringing them thither, and the throwing them in heaps. On *Plin Lhimmon*, or, as otherwiſe call'd, *Pym Limmon* mountain, and ſome other places, there are of theſe *Karnedheu* ſo conſiderably big, that they may be ſuppos'd to conſiſt of no leſs than a hundred Cart-loads of ſtones; but, generally ſpeaking, they are much leſs. They are alſo found in the North, and probably in other parts of England; and are frequent in Scotland and Ireland, being called there by the ſame Britiſh name of *Kairn*: whereof I can give no other account to the curious Reader, than that it is a primitive word, and appropriated to ſignify ſuch heaps of ſtones. That moſt of theſe *Karnedheu* (not to ſay all) were intended as memorials of the dead, I am induced to believe, for that I have myſelf obſerv'd near the ſummit of one of them, a rude ſtone monument (which I ſhall have occaſion to prove Sepulchral hereafter) ſomewhat of the form of a large *Coffer* or Cheſt; and have received unqueſtionable information of two more ſuch monuments, found of late years in the like places. But what removes all ſcruple, and puts this queſtion beyond farther debate, is that it is ſtill the cuſtom in ſeveral places, to caſt heaps of ſtones on the graves of malefactors and ſelf-murderers. And hence perhaps it is, ſince we can aſſign no other reaſon, that the worſt of Traytors are call'd *Karn-Vradwyr*, the moſt notorious thieves *Karn-Lhadron*, &c. That this was alſo the cuſtom amongſt the Romans, appears from that Epitaph aſcrib'd to Virgil, on the infamous Robber Baliſta:

Karn, what it ſignifies.

Monte ſub hoc lapidum tegitur Baliſta *ſepultus,*
Nocte, die, tutum carpe, viator, iter.

Under this ſtone *Baliſta* lies inter'd,
Now (night or day) no danger need be fear'd.

But that this was nevertheleſs uſual among the Britains, before they were known to the Romans, ſeems evident, for that they are common alſo in the *Highlands* of Scotland, and in Ireland, where the Roman Conqueſts never reach'd.

Now, if it be demanded whether Malefactors only were thus ſerv'd in ancient times; or whether other perſons indifferently had not ſuch heaps of ſtones erected to them, as Sepulchral monuments: I anſwer, that before Chriſtianity, men of the beſt quality ſeem to have had ſuch Funeral Piles, conformable to a cuſtom among the Trojans, as we find by Homer's deſcription of *Hector*'s Funeral, at the end of the *Iliads*: And ſuch I take to have been the largeſt of them, thoſe eſpecially that have the monuments abovemention'd within them. But ſince the planting of Chriſtianity, they became ſo deteſtable and appropriated to Malefactors, that ſometimes the moſt paſſionate wiſhes a man can expreſs to his enemy is, *that a Karn be his monument*: and (as we have already obſerved) the moſt notorious and profligate Criminals are diſtinguiſh'd by that word.

Karn ardy Wyneb.

By the aforeſaid *Cataract* there was a caſtle, which, as we find it recorded, was repaired by *Rhys*, Prince of South-Wales, in the Reign of King Richard the firſt. Near this place is a vaſt Wilderneſs, render'd very diſmal by many crooked ways and high mountains: into which, as a proper place of refuge, that bane of his native Country, King *Vortigern* (whoſe very memory the Britains curſe) withdrew himſelf, when he had at laſt repented of his abominable wickedneſs, in calling-in the Engliſh-Saxons, and inceſtuouſly marrying his own daughter. But God's vengeance purſuing him, he was conſum'd by

Vortigern.

Lightning,

Lightning, together with his City *Kaer-Gwortigern*, which he had built for his refuge. Nor was it far from hence (as if the place were fatal) that not only this *Vortigern*, the laſt Britiſh Monarch of the race of the Britains; but alſo *Lhewelyn*, the laſt Prince of Wales of the Britiſh line, being betray'd and intercepted in the year of our Lord 1282, ended his life. From this Vortigern, Ninnius calls that ſmall region *Gwortiger-mawr*; nor is the name yet loſt; but of the city there is not any memorial remaining, but what we have from Authors. Some are of opinion, that the Caſtle of *Gwethrénion* aroſe out of the ruins of it; which the Welſh, out of hatred to Roger *Mortimer*, laid even with the ground, An. 1201. This part of the Country hath been alſo call'd *Gwarth Ennion*, as we are inform'd by Ninnius; who writes, that the forementioned Vortigern, when he was publickly and ſharply reproved by St. German, did not only perſiſt in his obſtinacy, and his wicked practices, but alſo caſt falſe and malicious reproaches on that godly ſaint. *Wherefore* (ſaith *Ninnius*) *Vortimer, the Son of Vortigern, to make amends for his father's fault, ordain'd that the Land where the Biſhop had receiv'd ſo great an indignity, ſhould be his own for ever. Upon which, and in memory of St.* German, *it has been call'd* Gwarth Enian, *which in Engliſh ſignifies a* ſlander juſtly requited.

Lhewelyn.

Gwerthrynion.

Guarth in Britiſh *Calumny*, and *Eniawn* Juſt.

The * *Mortimers*, deſcended from the Niece of *Gonora*, wife of Richard, the firſt Duke of Normandy, were the firſt of the Normans, who having overcome *Edric* † *Sylvaticus* a Saxon, gain'd a conſiderable part of this ſmall territory. And having continu'd for a long time the principal part of the County, at length Roger *Mortimer*, Lord of *Wigmore*, was created * Earl of *March*, by Edward the third, about the year 1328; who ſoon after was ſentenced to death, having been accus'd of inſolence to the government, of favouring the Scots to the prejudice of England, of converſing over-familiarly with the King's mother, and of contriving the death of his father, King Edward the ſecond. He had by his Wife, *Jane Jenevil* (who brought him large revenues, as well in Ireland as England) a Son call'd *Edmund*, who ſuffer'd for his father's crimes, and was depriv'd both of his inheritance, and the title of Earl. But his Son *Roger* was receiv'd into favour, and had not only the title of Earl of *March* reſtor'd, but was alſo created Knight of the Garter, at the firſt inſtitution of that noble Order. This Roger marry'd *Philippa Mountague*, by whom he had *Edmund*, Earl of March, who marry'd *Philippa*, the only daughter of *Leonel*, Duke of Clarence, the third Son of King Edward the third, whereby he obtain'd the Earldom of Ulſter in Ireland, and the Lordſhip of Clare. After his deceaſe in Ireland, where he had govern'd with great applauſe, his Son *Roger* ſucceeded, being both Earl of March and Ulſter; whom King Richard the ſecond deſign'd his ſucceſſor to the Crown, as being in right of his mother the next heir: but he dying before King Richard, left Iſſue *Edmund* and *Anne*. King Henry the fourth (who had uſurp'd the government) ſuſpecting Edmund's intereſt, and title to the Crown, expos'd him to many hazards; inſomuch, that being taken by the Rebel *Owen Glyn-Dwr*, he dy'd of grief and diſcontent, leaving his ſiſter *Anne* to inherit. She was marry'd to *Richard Plantagenet*, Earl of Cambridge, whoſe poſterity in her right became afterwards Earls of March, and laid claim to the Crown; which in the end (as we ſhall ſhew elſewhere) they obtain'd; and Edward the fourth's eldeſt Son, who was Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, *&c.* had alſo confer'd on him by his Father, as an additional honour, the title of Earl of *March*. [From which time, this title lay dead, till it was reviv'd by King James the firſt, and beſtow'd upon *Eſme Steward*, Lord Aubigny, and afterwards Duke of Lennox; who was ſucceeded by James his Son, and *Eſme*, his Grandſon. Which Eſme dying young, the Honour deſcended to Charles, the fourth Son of Eſme, the firſt Duke of Lennox; who alſo dying without iſſue, in the year 1672, this honourable Title, among others, was confer'd by King *Charles* the Second, in the Year 1675, upon *Charles Lenos*, created at the ſame time Duke of Richmond.] As for the title of Radnor, † [it was erected into an Earldom by King Charles the Second, in the perſon of *John Roberts*, Lord Roberts of Truro: whoſe Son Robert, ſtil'd Lord Viſcount *Bodmin*, dying in the life-time of his Father, the honour deſcended to *Charles* his Grandſon, the preſent Earl.]

See in *Yorkſhire*, towards the end of the County.

* *Mortuomarii ſive de mortuo mari.* Earls of March. G. Gemet. l. ult. c. 10.

† *Weald* or *Wild.*

* *Hujus limitis Wallici, vel (ut loquuntur) Marchiæ Comes.*

† No Perſon that I know of, hath enjoy'd it ſeverally, C.

Lib. Monaſt. *Lanthony.* 29 Ed. 3.

In this County are 52 *Pariſhes.*

BRECK-

BRECKNOCKSHIRE.

ON the South of Radnor lies *Brecknockſhire*, in Britiſh *Brycheinog*, ſo call'd, as the Welſh ſuppoſe, from Prince * *Brechanius*, who is ſaid to have had a numerous and holy off-ſpring, to wit, twenty four daughters, all *Saints*. This County is conſiderably larger than *Radnorſhire*, but more mountainous; though in many places it has alſo fruitful Vales. It is bounded on the Eaſt with *Herefordſhire*, on the South with *Monmouthſhire* and *Glamorganſhire*, and on the Weſt with *Caermardinſhire*. But ſince nothing can be added in the deſcription of this ſmall province, to what the induſtrious Giraldus Cambrenſis hath already written, (who was Arch-deacon hereof † five hundred years ſince,) I may do well for ſome time to be ſilent, and to call him to my aſſiſtance.

* Girald. Camb.

† Four, C.

Brechiniauc (ſaith he, in his Itinerary of Wales,) *is a Land ſufficiently abounding with Corn, whereof if there be any defect, it is amply ſupply'd from the borders of England; and is well ſtored with Paſtures, Woods, Wild Deer, and Herds of Cattle. It hath alſo plenty of River-fiſh, on one ſide from* Uſk, *and on the other from* Wy; *both abounding with Salmon and Trout, but the* Wy *with a better ſort call'd* Umbræ. *It is incloſed on all parts except the North, with high mountains: having on the Weſt, the Mountains of* Cantre-bychan; *and towards the South, the Southern-hills; whereof the chief is call'd* Kader Arthur, *or* Arthur's Chair, *from two peaks on the top of it, ſomewhat reſembling a Chair. Which, in regard it is a lofty ſeat, and a place of ſtrength, is aſcribed in the vulgar appellation of it, to* Arthur, *the moſt puiſſant and abſolute Monarch of the Britains. A Fountain ſprings on the very top of this hill; which is as deep as a draw-well, and four ſquare; affording Trouts, tho' no water runs out of it. Being thus guarded on the South with high mountains, it is defended from the heat of the Sun with cool breezes; which, with an innate wholſomeneſs of the air, renders the Country exceeding temperate. On the Eaſt it hath the mountains of Talgarth and Ewias.*

On the North (as he ſaith) it is a more open and champain Country; where it is divided from *Rhadnorſhire* by the River *Wye*: upon which there are two Towns of noted Antiquity, *Bûalht* and *Hay*. *Bualht* is a Town pleaſantly ſeated, with Woods about it, and fortified with a Caſtle, but of a later building, *viz.* by the *Breoſes* and *Mortimers*, when *Rhys ap Gryffydh* had demoliſhed the old one. At preſent it is noted for a good Market: but formerly it ſeems to have been a place very eminent; for Ptolomy ſets down the Longitude and Latitude of it, and calls it *Bullæum Silurum*. [Of this Town, in the year 1690, a conſiderable part (being that ſide of the Street next the River *Wye*) was by a caſual fire totally conſumed. Whether this *Bualht* be the ancient *Bullæum*, or whether that City or Fort, (allowing it to have been in this County) was not a place call'd *Kaereu*, ſome miles diſtant from it, may be queſtion'd. At leaſt it is evident, that there hath been a Roman Fort at *Kaereu:* for, beſides that the name implies as much (ſignifying ſtrictly the *Walls* or *Rampire*,) and that it was prefix'd by the Britains to the names of almoſt all the Roman Towns and Caſtles; they frequently dig-up Bricks there, and find other manifeſt ſigns of a Roman work. It is now only the name of a Gentleman's Houſe; and not far from it, there is alſo another Houſe call'd *Caſtelhan*. If it be urg'd in Favour of *Buelht*, that it ſeems ſtill to retain its ancient name, which Ptolomy might render Βέλλαιον: it may be anſwer'd, that *Buelht*, which I interpret *Colles Boum*, (*Ox-Cliff*, or elſe *Oxen-Holt*,) was the name of a ſmall Country here, from whence in all likelihood the ancient *Bullæum* (if it ſtood in this Tract) was denominated; but that being totally deſtroy'd, and this Town becoming afterwards the moſt noted place of the Country, it might alſo receive its name from it, as the former had done. But (that I may diſſemble nothing) ſince the congruity of the Names is the main argument for aſſigning this ſituation to the ancient *Bullæum Silurum*; we ſhall have occaſion of heſitating, if hereafter we find the Ruins of a Roman Fort or City, in a † neighbouring Country of the *Silures*, the name whereof may agree with *Bullæum*, no leſs than *Buelht*.] From this Town, the neighbouring part (a mountainous and rocky Country) is alſo call'd *Bualht*, into which, upon the Incurſion of the Saxons, King Vortigern retired. And there alſo, by the permiſſion of Aurelius Ambroſius, his Son *Paſcentius* govern'd; as we are inform'd by Ninnius, who in his Chapter of *Wonders*, relates I know not what prodigious Story of a heap of Stones here, wherein might be ſeen the footſteps of King Arthur's Hound. *Hay*, in Britiſh *Tregelbi* (which in Engliſh we may render *Haſeley*, or *Haſleton*) lies on the bank of the River *Wye*, upon the borders of Herefordſhire; a place which ſeems to have been well known to the Romans, ſince we often find their coins there, and ſome Ruins of Walls are ſtill remaining. But now being almoſt totally decay'd, it complains of the outrages of that profligate Rebel, *Owen Glyn Dowrdwy*, who, in his March through theſe Countries, conſum'd it with fire.

Bûalht

Bullæum.

Kaereu.

Buelht, what it ſignifies.

† See *Glamorganſhire*.

Hay.

[Of this *Owen Glyn dwr*, or *Glyn-Dowrdwy*, is found the following Account, in ſome notes of the learned and judicious Antiquary *Robert Vaughan*, of *Hengwrt*, Eſq; " Sir *Davidh Gam* " was wholly devoted to the intereſt of the " Duke of Lancaſter; upon which account it " was, that *Owen ap Gryffydh Vychan* (common- " ly call'd *Owen Glyn-Dwr*) was his mortal " enemy. This *Owen* had his education at one " of the Inns of Court, and was preferred to " the ſervice of King Richard the ſecond, whoſe " *Scutifer* (as Walſingham ſaith) he was. *Owen* " being aſſured that his King and Maſter *Richard* was depoſed and murder'd, and being " withal provoked by ſeveral Affronts and " Wrongs done him by the Lord Grey of Ru- " thin his neighbour, whom King Henry very " much countenanced againſt him, took arms, " and looking upon Henry as an Uſurper, " caus'd himſelf to be proclaim'd Prince of " *Wales*. And though himſelf were deſcended " paternally but from a younger brother of the " houſe of *Powis*, yet (as ambition is ingeni- " ous) he finds out a way to lay claim to the " Principality, as deſcended by a daughter " from *Lhewelyn ap Gryffydh*, the laſt Prince of " the Britiſh race. He invaded the lands, and " burnt and deſtroy'd the houſes and eſtates of " all

Owen Glyndwr.

" all thoſe that favour'd and adher'd to King " Henry. He call'd a Parliament to meet at " *Machynleth* in Montgomeryſhire: whither the " Nobility and Gentry of Wales came, in obe- " dience to his ſummons; and among them the " ſaid *David Gam*, but with an intention to " murder *Owen*. The Plot being diſcover'd, " and he taken before he could put it in execu- " tion, he was like to have ſuffer'd as a Traitor: " but interceſſion was made for him by *Owen*'s " beſt friends, and the greateſt upholders of his " cauſe; whom he could not either honourably " or ſafely deny. Yet notwithſtanding this Par- " don, as ſoon as he return'd to his own Coun- " try, where he was a man of conſiderable in- " tereſt, he exceedingly annoy'd *Owen*'s friends. " Not long after, *Owen* enter'd the Marches of " Wales, deſtroying all with fire and ſword; " and having then burnt the Houſe of Sir *David* " *Gam*, it is reported that he ſpake thus to one " of his tenants."

O gweli di wr côch cam,
Yn ymofyn y Gyrnigwen;
Dywed y bôd bi tan y lan,
A nôd y glo ar ei phen.

But to return.]

Uſk, whence denominated.

As the river *Wy* watereth the Northern part of this County, ſo the *Uſk*, a noble river, takes its courſe through the midſt of it. [The Britiſh name of this river is *Wyſk*, which word ſeems a derivative from *Gwy* or *Wy*, whereof the Reader may ſee ſome account in *Radnorſhire*. At preſent it is not ſignificative in the Britiſh; but is ſtill preſerv'd in the Iriſh tongue, and is their common word for *water*. There were formerly in Britain many rivers of this name, which may be now diſtinguiſh'd in England by theſe ſhadows of it, *Ex*, *Ox*, *Ux*, *Ouſe*, *Eſk*, &c. But becauſe ſuch as are unacquainted with Etymological Obſervations, may take this for a groundleſs conjecture; that it is not ſuch will appear, in regard that in Antonine's Itinerary we find *Exeter* call'd *Iſca Danmoniorum* from its ſituation on the river *Ex*, and alſo a City upon this river *Uſk*, for the ſame reaſon, call'd *Iſca Leg. II.*]

Brecknock.

Aberhodni, Giraldo Camb.

The *Uſk* falling headlong from the *Black-mountain* and forcing a deep Channel, paſſes by *Brecknock*, the chief Town of the County, and placed almoſt in the Center of it. This Town the Britains call *Aber Hondhy*, from the confluence of the two rivers, *Hondhy* and *Uſk*. That it was inhabited in the time of the Romans, is evident from ſeveral Coyns of their Emperors, ſometimes found there; [and from a Roman Brick lately diſcover'd with this Inſcription, LEG. II. AUG. as alſo from a ſquare Camp near this place, commonly called *y Gaer*, that is, the Fortification; where Roman Bricks are frequently turn'd up by the Plough, with the ſame Inſcription.] *Bernard Newmarch*, who conquer'd this ſmall County, built here a ſtately Caſtle, which the *Breoſes* and *Bohuns* afterward repaired; and in our † Fathers memory, King Henry the eighth founded a Collegiate Church of fourteen Prebendaries (in the Priory of the Dominicans) which he tranſlated thither from *Aber Gwily* in *Caer-mardhinſhire*.

† So ſaid, ann. 1603.

Lhyn Savadhan.

Brecknock-mere.

Two miles to the Eaſt of Brecknock, is a large Lake, which the Britains call *Lhyn Savèdhan*, and *Lhyn Savàdhan*, i. e. a *Standing Lake*: Giraldus calls it *Clamoſum*, from the terrible *noiſe* it makes, like a clap of thunder, upon the breaking of the Ice. In Engliſh, it is called *Brecknock-mere*: it is two miles long, and near the ſame breadth; well ſtored with Otters, and alſo with Perch, Tench, and Eel, which the Fiſhermen take in their *Coracles*. *Lheweni*, a ſmall river, having enter'd this Lake, ſtill retains its own colour, and, as it were diſdaining a mixture, is thought to carry out no more, nor other water, than what it brought in. It hath been an ancient tradition in this neighbourhood, that where the Lake is now, there was formerly a City, which being ſwallow'd up by an Earthquake, reſign'd its place to the waters. And to confirm this, they alledge (beſides other arguments) that all the high-ways of this County tend to this Lake. If this be true, what other City may we ſuppoſe on the river *Lheweny*, but *Loventium*, placed by Ptolemy in this tract; which I have diligently ſearched for, but there appear no where any † remains, either of the name, or the ruins, or the ſituation of it. Marianus (which I had almoſt forgotten) ſeems to call this place *Bricenaumere*; who tells us that *Edelfleda, the Mercian Lady, enter'd the Land of the Britains* Anno 913, *in order to reduce a Caſtle at* Bricenaumere; and that *ſhe there took the Queen of the Britains priſoner*. Whether that Caſtle was Brecknock itſelf, or *Caſtelh Dinas* on a ſteep tapering Rock above this Lake, remains uncertain; but it is manifeſt from the publick Records, that the neighbouring Caſtle of *Blaen Lheveny*, was the chief place of that Barony, which was the poſſeſſion of *Peter Fitz-Herbert*, the ſon of *Herbert* Lord of *Dean forreſt*, by *Lucy* the daughter of *Miles* Earl of Hereford.

See Caermarthenſhire.

Loventium.

† Vid. *Cardiganſhire*.

Bricenaumera.

Brecknock-Caſtle.

Blaen Lheveni-caſtle.

[As to the ſinking of *Lhyn Savàdhan* abovementioned, we find the tradition of Cities being drown'd, apply'd to many other lakes in Wales; as *Pwlh-Knyffig* in Glamorganſhire, *Lhyn Lhan Lhwch* in Kaermardhinſhire, *Ylhyngwyn* in Radnorſhire, *Lhyn Dekwyn ucha* in Meirionydſhire, and *Lhyn Lhynklys* in Shropſhire. All which I ſuſpect as fabulous, and not to be otherwiſe regarded, than as one of thoſe erroneous traditions of the Vulgar, from which few (if any) Nations are exempted. It cannot be denied, but that in *Sicily*, and the Kingdom of Naples, and in ſuch other Countries as are ſubject to violent earthquakes and ſubterraneous fires, ſuch accidents have happened; but ſince no Hiſtories inform us, that any part of Britain was ever ſenſible of ſuch Calamities, I ſee no reaſon we have to regard theſe oral traditions.

The ſinking of a Town at the *Savadhan*, an erroneous tradition.

Maen y Morynnion.

At a place call'd *y Gaer* near Brecknock, there ſtands a remarkable Monument in the highway, commonly call'd *Maen y Morynnion*, or the *Maiden-ſtone*. It is a rude pillar, erected in the midſt of the road, about ſix foot high and two broad, and ſix inches thick. On the one ſide, where it inclines a little, it ſhews the portraitures of a man and woman in ſome ancient habit. It ſeems to have been carv'd with no ſmall labour, though with little art; for the Figures are conſiderably rais'd above the ſuperficies of the ſtone, and all that part where they ſtand is depreſſed lower than that above their heads or under their feet. That it is very ancient, is unqueſtionable; but whether a Britiſh Antiquity, or done by ſome unſkilful Roman Artiſt, I ſhall not pretend to determine; but recommend it (together with the tradition of the neighbours concerning it) to the farther diſquiſition of the curious.

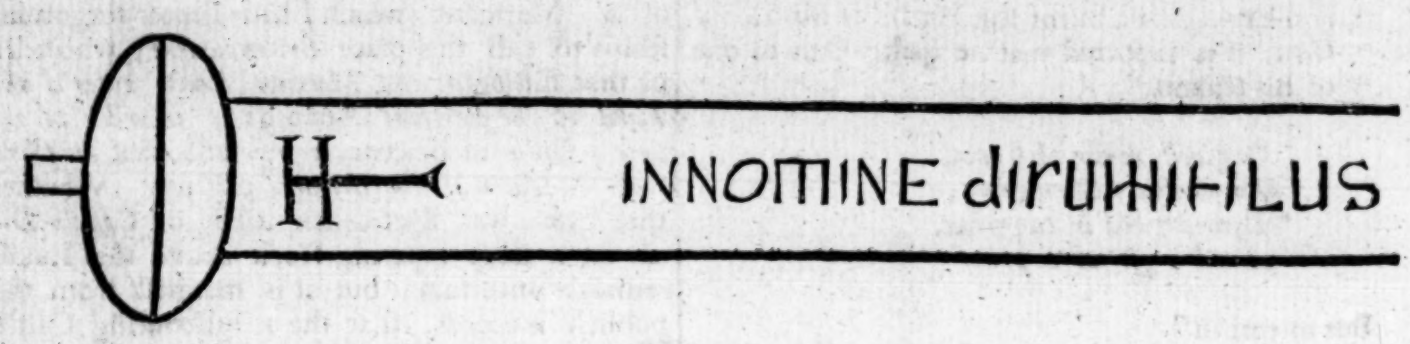
Inſcription at Pentre Yſkythrog.

And at *Pentre Yſkythrog* in *Lhan St. Frêd* pariſh, there is a ſtone Pillar erected in the highway, about the ſame height with the former, but ſomewhat of a depreſs'd cylinder form; with this mutilated Inſcription, to be read downwards.

I ſuppoſe this Inſcription (notwithſtanding the name *Victorinus*) to have been of ſomewhat later date than the time of the Romans; and that it is only a Monument of ſome perſons buried there, containing no more than his own name and his father's; *N.* ——— *filius Victorini.*

Inſcription at Vaenor.

But this upon a Croſs in the Highway at *Vaenor*-pariſh, is yet much later; the Inſcription whereof, though it be intirely preſerv'd, is to me unintelligible; for I dare not rely on a ſlight conjecture that I made at firſt view of it, that it might be read, *In nomine Dei Summi, Ti-lus: Tilaus* or *Teilaw* being an eminent Saint, to whom many Churches in South-Wales are conſecrated.



St. Iltut's Cell.

In *Lhan Hammwich* Pariſh, there is an ancient Monument commonly call'd *Ty Ilhtud* or St. *Iltut*'s Hermitage. It ſtands on the top of a hill, not far from the Church; and is compoſed of four large Stones ſomewhat of a flat form, altogether rude and unpoliſh'd. Three of which are ſo pitch'd in the ground, and the fourth laid on the top for a cover, that they make an oblong ſquare Hut, open at the one end; about eight foot long, four wide, and near the ſame height. Having enter'd it, I found the two ſide Stones thus inſcrib'd with variety of Croſſes.

I ſuppoſe this Cell, notwithſtanding the croſſes and the name, to have been erected in the time of Paganiſm; for that I have elſewhere obſerv'd ſuch Monuments (to be hereafter mention'd) plac'd in the center of circles of ſtones, ſomewhat like that at *Rolrich* in Oxfordſhire. And though there is not at preſent ſuch a circle about this; yet I have grounds to ſuſpect that they may have been carried off, and applied to ſome uſe. For there has been one remov'd very lately, which ſtood within a few paces of this Cell, and was call'd *Maen Ilhtud*; and there are ſome Stones ſtill remaining there.]

* *De novo mercatu.* Lords of Brecknock.

In the reign of William Rufus, *Bernard* * *Newmarch* the Norman, a man of undaunted courage, and great policy, having levied a conſiderable Army both of Engliſh and Normans, was the firſt that attempted the reducing of this Country. [Having diſcomfited and ſlain in the field *Bledhyn ap Maenyrch*, and ſeiſed on the Lordſhip of *Brecon*, and forced his ſon and heir *Gwgan* to be content with that ſhare of it, which he was pleas'd, by way of compoſition, to appoint him, he gave him the Lordſhip and Manours of *Lhan Vihangel Tal y Llyn*, part of *Lhan Llyeni* and *Kantriv Seliv*, with lodgings in the Caſtle of Brecknock; where, in regard he was the rightful Lord of the Country, there was ſuch a ſtrict eye kept over him, that he was not permitted at any time to go abroad without two or more Norman Knights in his company.] Which *Bernard Newmarch* having at length, after a tedious war, got this country out of the hands of the Welſh, he built Forts therein, and gave Poſſeſſions of Lands to his Fellow-ſoldiers; amongſt whom the chiefeſt were the *Aubreys*, *Gunters*, *Haverds*, *Waldebeofs*, and *Prichards*; [(of theſe, *Roger Gunter*, a younger brother of that Family, intermarrying with the daughter and heir of *Thomas Stodey*, 8 Hen. 4, ſettled at *Kintbury* or *Kentbury* in Barkſhire.] And the better to ſecure himſelf amongſt his enemies the Welſh, he married Nêſt, the daughter of Prince Gruffydh; who being a woman of a licentious and revengeful temper, at once depriv'd herſelf of her reputation, and her ſon of his inheritance. For *Mabel* the only ſon of this *Bernard*, having affronted a young Nobleman with whom ſhe converſed too familiarly, ſhe, (as the Poet ſaith)

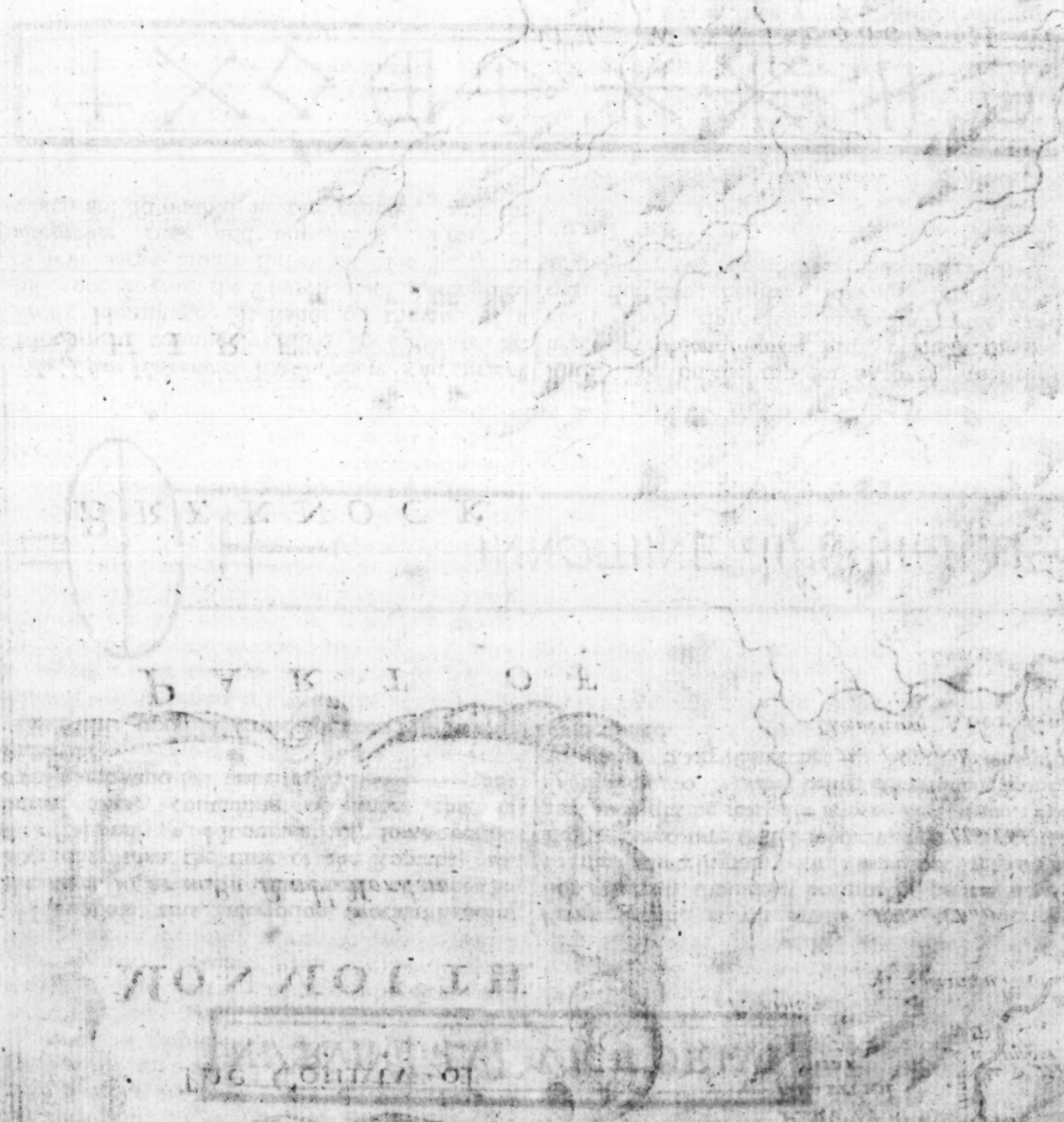
Bledhyn ap Maenyrch.

R. Vaughan.

——— *Iram atque animos à crimine ſumens,*

Spur'd on by Luſt to anger and revenge;

depos'd upon Oath before King Henry the ſecond, that her ſon *Mabel* was begotten in adultery, and was not the ſon of *Bernard*. Upon which, *Mabel* being excluded, the eſtate devolved to his ſiſter *Sibyl*, and in her right to her huſband *Miles* Earl of Hereford; whoſe five ſons dying without iſſue, this Country of Brecknock fell to the ſhare of *Bertha* his daughter, who



The County of MONMOUTH

By Rob.t Morden

XII

PART OF BRECKNOCK SHIRE

PART OF GLAMORGAN SHIRE

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & Iohn Churchil

Lhan Dewyn Llantony
Clydock
Llansilio
Coed Pothh
Hatterel Hills
PART OF HERXFORD SHIRE
Walterston
Munnow
Allterynnis
Trewin
Patrissan
Stanton Chap
Llangatt
Michael Church
Bettus Chap.
Cryccorne
Govenni R.
Llandyloperthole
Penyvali Hill
Wernthee
The Chappell
Llanvenarth
Aber Gavenni
Llarfoyst
Blorentye Hill
Colbrok
Llantheuryryt
Hardwick Chap.
Tidan R.
Clydach R.
BERGAVENNI
Llangattuk juxta uske
Llanelen
Llanouer
Govtre
Ebwy Vzch R.
Blaunigwent
Chap Neurith
Mamhilad
Llanvyhangel
Ponty moil
Ebwy Faurre R.
Llanhithel
Pantcage
Srouay R.
Capel Brathetere
Ponty pool
Bedwelty
WENLOOGE HUN
Llantheuye
Llanvreghuay
Llanthervell Chap
Llanvihangle Tonnevgroyse
Pentwynbarth Hill
Quenock Chap.
Mynythysloyne
Rethlygaier
Rumny R.
Henllis
Isca Legi
Kaer Lleo
Kirtyn Becon
Rishka
Bettus Chapell
Crindy
Bedwes
Caerffily Cast
Machen
Bassaleg
Crenefeld Cast
Ridwern
Tredegr
Rhyu-perre Castle
Llanvyhangel vedan
St. Bryde
Coedkerne
Llanedern
Marshfield
S. Melans
Peterston
Loynigrat
Rumney
Rothe
The Splot
Cardyfe

5 52 55 50 45 40

20 15 10 5

XI minutis of Time

X

OF HEREFORD SHIRE

PART OF MONMOUTH SHIRE

PART OF GLOCESTER SHIRE

THE SILVRES

HUN

USKE

RAGLAN

DINNI HUN

CALDICOT

Llanfilio
Llangua
Grosmont al Grysmond Cast
SKENFRITH
Garwey
Llanroyth
Skinfrith Cast.
Norton
Kelehyg
Llanvyre
Llangattock
Llanfyrrin
White Cast
Llanthewyskirrid
Lanvapley
Trothy R.
Llantilio Gryssonny
Penrose
Llanarthe
Treagare
Llanvihangel Gracedur
Llanvihangel Monmouth or Mynwy
Whitchurch welshe towne
Llanrhythel
Gennarew
S. Moughans
S. michael
Perthire
Lanvaner chap.
Llangattock yribon allel
Rikefeld
Dixton
Wye R.
Stanton
Troy
Winnastow
Treowen
michel troy
Pennallte
Dingestow
Bryngwin
Llansanfreed
Llanvihangel iuxta Uske
Lanvaire
Kylgidin
Cleytha
Ragland Cast.
Penyclawth
Lanyoven
Cwmcaruan
Trylech
Pantclase
Wiesewood
Chase
Llandegva
St. Breuile
Trylech Grange
Lannyssen
Little Tyntarn
Brockureare
Tyntarn R.
Llanvihangel Ferrymonych
Chapelhill
Llansove
Porthskynvet
Penterye Chap.
Llancant Chap.
Severn R.
Bettus newith
Trostrey
Remeys = Comaunder
Burrium or Uske
Birthin R.
Llangeverye
Llangonen
Wolfsnewton
Kilgoruck
Lanbadock
Yewchurch
Llanllowell
Chepstow Park
Hourick
Tydnam
The Cruige
Chepstow
Llantrissant
Strighall at Strigle Cast.
Itton
Shirenewton
Mounton Chap.
Matharne
Llangeby
Llandegua
Tredynock
Erles Wood
Thregove R.
Runston
Porthelly Chap.
Dynham
St. Pere
Crike
Becheley
Kemis
Wense Wood
Caervent
Porthkewet
Sudbrok
St. Treacle Chap.
Aust
Quenock Chap.
Llanhenog
Llanuadhes
Llandegua
Ilanuaier
Dewston
Llumbeder
Penhow
St. Bryde
Caldecott
Iston
Trinytie Chap.
Penrose
Penhow Castle
Pennycoyd
Lanvihangell y Rogeat
Isca Legio Kaer Lleion
Uske R.
Christ Church
Lanmartin
Langston
Undye
Charston Rock
St. Iulian Pil
Park
Byshopston Cast
Magor
Lanwern
Redewick
Witston
Newport
The More
Nashe
Goldclyff
Goldclyff Point
Newport or Isca, or Uske-Mouth
SEVERN MOUTH
The Denny Island
Kings R.
A Scale of 5 Miles
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5
1 2 3 4 5
3 Degrees
55
50
45
40
50
45
40
35
30
25

Call'd alſo Braus and Breus.

* Procax ‖ Matildis de Haia.

who
Breos
ditio
drew
ter'd
the
was
ately
mor
Bre
furp
got
Swo
and
tinu
of
app
Irel
mie
and
abo
pro

Ewias.
Lantoni.

Lacy.

BRITISH
5 AP66
MUSEUM

who had, by *Philip de Breos*, a Son, *William de Breos*, Lord of Brecknock; upon whom the ſeditious ſpirit and * ſhrewd tongue of his ‖ wife drew infinite calamities. For when ſhe had utter'd reproachful language againſt King John, the King ſtrictly commanded her Huſband, who was deep in his debt, to diſcharge it immediately. Who after frequent demurrings, at laſt mortgaged to the King his three caſtles of *Hay*, *Brecknock*, and *Radnor*; which ſoon after he ſurprized with a mixt multitude, that he had got together, and put the Garriſons to the Sword; he alſo burnt the Town of *Lemſter*; and with Fire, Sword, and Depredations, contin'd to annoy the Country, omitting nothing of the uſual practices of Rebels. But upon the approach of the King's forces, he withdrew into Ireland, where he aſſociated with the King's enemies: yet, pretending a ſubmiſſion, he returned, and ſurrender'd himſelf to the King, who was about to follow him; but after many feigned promiſes, he again rais'd new commotions in Wales. At laſt, being compell'd to quit his native country, he died an Exile in France: But his wife being taken, ſuffer'd the worſt of miſeries; for ſhe was ſtarv'd in priſon, and ſo, did ſevere penance for her ſcurrilous language. His Son, *Giles*, Biſhop of Hereford, having (without regard to his Nephew, who was the true heir) recover'd his father's eſtate by permiſſion of King John, left it to his brother *Reginald*; whoſe Son *William* was hang'd by *Lhwelin*, Prince of Wales, who had caught him in adultery with his wife. But by the daughters of that *William*, the *Mortimers*, *Cantelows*, and *Bohuns*, Earls of Hereford, enjoy'd plentiful fortunes. This County of *Brecknock* fell to the *Bohuns*, and at length from them to the *Staffords*; and upon the attainder of Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, conſiderable revenues were forfeited to the Crown in this County.

[*James Butler*, afterwards Duke of *Ormond*, was created Earl of *Brecknock*, upon the Reſtoration of King Charles the Second, in the year 1660.] Earl of Brecknock.

This County has 61 *Pariſhes.*

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

THE County of *MONMOUTH*, call'd formerly *Wentſet*, and *Wentſland*; and by the Britains *Gwent*, from an ancient City of that name) lies South of *Brecknockſhire* and *Herefordſhire*. On the North it is divided from Herefordſhire by the river *Mynwy*; on the Eaſt from Glouceſterſhire by the river *Wye*; on the Weſt from Glamorganſhire by *Rhymni*; and on the South it is bounded by the Severn Sea, into which thoſe rivers, as alſo *Uſk*, (that runs through the midſt of this County) are diſcharged. It affords not only a competent plenty for the uſe of the inhabitants, but alſo abundantly ſupplies the defects of the neighbouring Counties. The Eaſt part abounds with paſtures and woods; the Weſt part is ſomewhat mountainous and rocky, but yet rewards to a good degree the pains of the huſbandman. The inhabitants (ſaith Giraldus, writing of the time when he liv'd) *are a valiant and courageous people, inur'd to frequent Skirmiſhes, and the moſt ſkilful archers of all the Welſh borderers.*

In the utmoſt corner of the County, Southward, called *Ewias*, ſtands the ancient Abbey of *Lantoni*, not far from the river *Mynwy*, amongſt *Hatterel-hills*; which, becauſe they bear ſome reſemblance to a chair, are call'd *Mynhyd-Kader*. [For *Kader* is the name of many mountains in Wales; as *Kader* Arthur, *Kader* Verwin, *Kader* Idris, *Kader* Dihnmael, *Kader* yr Ychen, *&c.* which the learned Dr. *Davies* ſuppoſes to have been ſo called, not from their reſemblance to a *Kadair* or Chair; but becauſe they have been either fortified places, or were looked upon as naturally impregnable, by ſuch as firſt impos'd thoſe names on them. For the Britiſh *Kader* (as well as the Iriſh word *Kathair*) ſignify'd anciently a *Fort* or *Bulwark*; whence probably the modern word *Kaer* of the ſame ſignification, might be corrupted.] As for Lantoni, it was founded by *Walter Lacy*, to whom William Earl of Hereford gave large poſſeſſions here; and from whom thoſe *Lacies*, ſo renown'd among the firſt Conquerers of Ireland, were deſcended. Giraldus Cambrenſis (to whom it was well known) can beſt deſcribe the ſituation of this ſmall Abbey. *In the low vale of* Ewias (ſaith he) *which is about a Bow-ſhot over, and enclos'd on all ſides with high Mountains, ſtands the Church of St.* John Baptiſt, *cover'd with Lead; and, conſidering the ſolitarineſs of the place, not unhandſomely built, with an arched Roof of ſtone; in the ſame place, where formerly ſtood a ſmall Chapel of St.* David, *the Archbiſhop, recommended with no other Ornaments than green moſs and ivy. A place fit for the exerciſe of Religion, and the moſt conveniently ſeated for canonical diſcipline, of any Monaſtery in the Iſland of Britain: built firſt (to the Honour of that ſolitary Life) by two Hermits in this Deſert, remote from all the noiſe of the world, upon the River* Hodeni, *which glides through the midſt of the vale. Whence it was call'd* Lhan Hodeni; *the word* Lhan *ſignifying a Church or Religious place. But to ſpeak more accurately, the true name of that place in Welſh is* Nant Hodeni; *for the Inhabitants call it at this day* Lhan-Dhewi, yn Nant Hodeni, *i. e. St.* David's *Church on the River Hodeni. The Rains which mountainous places uſually produce, are here very frequent; the Winds exceeding fierce, and the Winters almoſt continually cloudy. Yet notwithſtanding that groſs air, it is ſo temper'd, that this place is very little ſubject to diſeaſes. The Monks ſitting here in their cloiſters, when they chance to look out for freſh air, have a pleaſing proſpect on all hands, of exceeding high mountains, with plentiful herds of wild Deer, feeding aloft at the fartheſt limits of their Horizon. The * Body of the Sun ſurmounts not theſe hills, ſo as to be viſible to them, till it is paſt One o'clock, even when the air is moſt clear.* And a little after —— *The fame of this place drew hither* Roger *Biſhop of Saliſbury, prime Miniſter of State; who having for ſome time admired the ſituation and retired ſolitarineſs of it, and alſo the contented condition of the Monks, ſerving God with due reverence, and*

Hodney, alſ. Hondhi.

This is contradicted by ſuch as know the place.

and their moſt agreeable and brotherly converſation; and being return'd to the King, and having ſpent the beſt part of a day in the Praiſes of it, he at laſt thus concluded his diſcourſe: What ſhall I ſay more! all the Treaſure of your Majeſty and the Kingdom would not ſuffice to build ſuch a Cloiſter. At which both the King and Courtiers being aſtoniſh'd, he at laſt explain'd that Paradox, by telling them he meant the mountains *wherewith it was on all Hands enclos'd.*

But of this enough, if not too much.

Lhan. [It may be here obſerved, that *Lhan* or *Lan*, properly ſignifies a *Yard*, or ſome ſmall *Incloſure*; as may be taken notice of in compound words. For we find a *Vineyard* call'd *Gwyn-lan*; an Orchard, *Per-lan*; a Hay-yard, *Yd-lan*; a Churchyard, *Korph-lan*; a Sheep fold, *Kor-lan*, &c. However (as *Giraldus* obſerves) it denotes ſeparately a Church or Chapel; and is of common uſe, in that ſenſe, throughout all Wales: probably becauſe ſuch Yards or Incloſures might be places of worſhip in the time of Heatheniſm, or upon the firſt planting of Chriſtianity, when Churches were ſcarce.]

Groſſmont. Skinffrith. On the river *Mynway* are ſeen the Caſtles of *Groſsmont* and *Skinffrith*, which formerly, by a Grant of King *John*, belonged to the *Breoſes*; † Hiſt. Min. but afterwards to Hubert de Burgh, who (as we are informed by † Matthew Paris) *that he might calm a Court-tempeſt of Envy*, and be reſtor'd to favour, reſign'd up theſe and two other Caſtles, to wit, *Blank* and *Hanfeld*, to King Hen. the third.

In another corner North-eaſtward, the river *Mynwy* and *Wy* meeting, do almoſt encompaſs the chief town of this County, which is thence denominated; for the Britains call it *Mynwy*, Monmouth. and we *Monmouth*. On the North-ſide, where it is not guarded with the rivers, it is fortify'd with a wall and a ditch. In the midſt of the town, near the market-place, ſtands the caſtle, which (as we find in the King's Records) flouriſh'd in the time of William the Conqueror; but is thought to have been rebuilt by John, Baron of Monmouth. From him it came to the Houſe of Lancaſter, when King Henry the third had depriv'd him of his Inheritance, for eſpouſing ſo violently the Barons Intereſt againſt him: Or rather (as we read in the King's *Prerogative*) for that his Heirs had paſs'd their Allegiance to the Earl of Britain in France. Since that time, this town has flouriſh'd conſiderably, enjoying many privileges granted them by the houſe of Lancaſter. But for no one thing is it ſo eminent, as for the birth of King Henry the fifth, that triumphant Conqueror of France, and ſecond ornament of the Lancaſtrian family, who, by direct force of Arms, ſubdu'd the Kingdom of France, and reduc'd their King, Charles the ſixth, to that extremity, that he did little leſs than *reſign* his Title. Upon whoſe proſperous Succeſs, *John Seward*, a Poet in thoſe times, and none of the loweſt rank, beſpeaks the Engliſh Nation in this lofty ſtile:

Ite per extremum Tanain, pigroſque Triones,
Ite per arentem Lybiam, ſuperate calores
Solis, & arcanos Nili deprendite fontes.
Herculeum finem, Bacchi tranſcurrite metas;
Angli juris erit quicquid complectitur orbis.
Anglis rubra dabunt pretioſas æquora conchas.
Indus ebur, ramos Panchaia, vellera Seres,
Dum viget Henricus, dum noſter vivit Achilles:
Eſt etenim laudes longe tranſgreſſus avitas.

March on, brave Souls, to *Tanais* bend your arms,
And rouze the lazy North with juſt alarms.
Beneath the torrid Zone your Armies ſpread,
Make trembling *Nile* diſcloſe its ſecret head.
Surprize the World's great Limits with your Haſte,
Where not *Alcides* nor old *Bacchus* paſt.
Let daily triumphs raiſe your vaſt renown,
The World and all its Treaſures are your own.
Your's are the Pearls that grace the *Perſian* Sea,
You rich *Panchæa*, *India*, and *Catay*,
With ſpicy, ivory barks, and ſilk ſupply,
While *Henry*, great *Achilles* of our land,
Bleſt with all joys, extends his wide command.
Whoſe noble deeds and worthy fame ſurpaſs
The ancient glories of his heavenly race.

Geofrey of Monmouth, or *Ap-Arthur*. *Monmouth* alſo glories in the birth of *Galfridus Arthurius*, Biſhop of St. *Aſaph*, who compil'd the Britiſh Hiſtory; an Author well ſkill'd in Antiquities, * but, as it ſeems, not of entire credit: ſo many ridiculous Fables of his own invention hath he inſerted in that work. Inſomuch that he is now rank'd amongſt thoſe writers that are *prohibited* by the Church of *Rome*. [But altho' this, *Jeffrey of Monmouth* as (well as moſt other writers of the Monkiſh times) abounds with Fables, which is not deny'd by ſuch as contend for ſome Authority to that Hiſtory; yet that thoſe Fables were of his own Invention, may ſeem too ſevere a cenſure, and ſcarce a juſt accuſation: ſince we find moſt or all of them in that Britiſh Hiſtory he tranſlated; of which an ancient copy may be ſeen in the Library of *Jeſus-College* at Oxford, which concludes to this effect: *Walter, Arch-deacon of Oxford, compos'd this book in Latin, out of Britiſh Records: which he afterwards thus render'd into modern Britiſh.* We find alſo many of the ſame Fables in *Ninnius*, who writ his *Eulogium Britanniæ* about three hundred years before this *Galfridus Arturius* compos'd the Britiſh hiſtory. As to the regard due to that Hiſtory in general, the judicious Reader may conſult Doctor *Powel*'s Epiſtle *De Britannica Hiſtoria recte intelligenda*; and Dr. *Davies*'s Preface to his Britiſh Lexicon; and ballance them with the arguments and authority of thoſe who wholly reject it.

* *Fide, (ut videtur) non antiqua.*

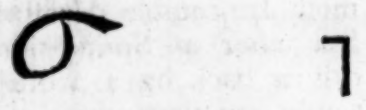
Near *Monmouth* ſtands a noble Houſe, built by *Henry* late Duke of *Beaufort*, call'd *Troy*; and Troy. heretofore the reſidence of his eldeſt Son *Charles*, Marquiſs of Worceſter, who was owner of it, and of the Caſtle and Manour of Monmouth, which were ſettled upon him, with other large poſſeſſions in this County, by the Duke his Father.]

The river *Wye* (wherein they take Salmon plentifully from September to April) is continued from hence Southward with many Windings and Turnings. It is now the Limit between Glouceſterſhire and Monmouthſhire; but was formerly the Boundary betwixt the Welſh and Engliſh, according to that verſe of *Necham*:

Inde vagos Vaga *Cambrenſes, hinc reſpicit Anglos.*
Hence *Wye* the *Engliſh* views, and thence the *Welſh*.

Near

Chepſtow. Near its fall into the *Severn-Sea*, it paſſes by *Chepſtow*, which is a Saxon name, and ſignifies a *market* or *place of trading*. In Britiſh it is call'd [*Kaſwent* or] *Caſtelh Gwent*. It is a town of good note, built on a hill cloſe by the river, and guarded with walls of a conſiderable circumference, which take in ſeveral Fields and Orchards. The caſtle is very fair, ſtanding on the brink of the river: and on the oppoſite ſide there ſtood a Priory, whereof the better part being demoliſh'd, the remainder is converted into a Pariſh Church. The bridge here over the *Wye* is built upon piles, and is exceeding high; which was neceſſary, becauſe the tide riſes here to a great height. The Lords of this place were the *Clares* Earls of Pembroke; who from a neighbouring caſtle call'd *Strigbul*, where they liv'd, were commonly call'd *Earls of* Strighul *and Pembroke*: of whom Richard the laſt Earl, a man of invincible courage and ſtrength (ſirnam'd *Strongbow* from his excellency in *Archery*,) was the firſt that made way for the Engliſh into Ireland. By his daughter it deſcended to the *Bigots*, &c. and now it belongs to the Earls of Worceſter, [created ſince Dukes of Beaufort.] This place ſeems to be of no great antiquity; for ſeveral do affirm, and not without reaſon, that it had its riſe not many ages paſt, from the ancient city *Venta*, which flouriſh'd about four miles from hence in the time of Antoninus, who calls it *Venta Silurum*, as if it was their chief city. Which name neither arms nor time have been able to conſume; for at this day it is call'd *Kaer-went*, or the city *Venta*. But the city it ſelf is ſo much deſtroy'd by the one or the other, that it only appears to have once been, from the ruinous walls, the checquer'd pavements, and the Roman coins. [In the year 1689. there were three checquer'd Pavements diſcover'd in a * Garden here; which being in froſty weather expos'd to the open air, upon the thaw the cement was diſſolv'd, and this valuable antiquity utterly defac'd. So that at preſent there remains nothing for the entertainment of the Curious, but the ſmall cubical ſtones whereof it was compos'd; which are of various ſizes and colours, and may be found confuſedly ſcatter'd in the earth, at the depth of half a yard. Checquer'd Pavements conſiſt of oblong cubical ſtones, commonly about half an inch in length; whereof ſome are natural ſtones, wrought into that form; and others artificial, made like brick. Theſe are of ſeveral colours; as white, black, blue, green, red, and yellow; and are cloſe pitch'd together in a floor of fine plaſter, and ſo diſpos'd by the Artiſt, with reſpect to colour, as to exhibit any figures of men, beaſts, birds, trees, &c. In one of theſe Pavements, as the owner relates, were delineated ſeveral flowers, which he compar'd to *Roſes*, *Tulips*, and *Flowers de Luce*; and at each of the four corners, a Crown, and a Peacok holding a Snake in his Bill, and treading it under one foot. Another had the figure of a man in armour from the breaſt upward. There were alſo Imperial Heads, and ſome other variety of Figures, which, had they been preſerv'd, might have been inſtructive, as well as diverting, to the Curious in the ſtudy of Antiquities. In their Gardens, and elſewhere in this village, they frequently meet with braſs Coins: which have been diligently collected by an ingenious and worthy † Gentleman of that neighbourhood. In that Collection, there is an adulterated Coin of *Antoninus Pius*, which ſeems to have been counterfeited not of late, but anciently, when that Emperor's Coins were current money. It is a braſs piece, of the bigneſs of a *denarius*, and cover'd with a very thin leaf of ſilver; which when rubb'd off, the letters diſappear. Alſo *Julia Maeſa*, of embas'd metal, not unlike our tin farthings. Others were of *Valerianus*, *Gallienus*, *Probus*, *Diocleſianus*, *Conſtantius Chlorus* *Conſtantinus Magnus*, *Julius Criſpus*, *Conſtans*, and both *Valentinians*. Again, in the year 1693, one *Charles Keinton* ſhew'd me part of a Roman brick-pavement in his yard: the bricks were ſomewhat above a foot long, nine inches broad, and an inch and a half thick; all mark'd thus:



The City took up about a mile in circumference: on the ſouth ſide, a conſiderable part of the wall is yet remaining, and more than the ruins of three Baſtions. What repute it had heretofore, we may gather from hence; that before the name of Monmouth was heard of, this whole Country was call'd [from it] *Guent*, *Went-ſet* or *Wents-land*. Moreover (as we read in the life of *Tathaius* a Britiſh Saint) it was formerly an Academy, or place dedicated to Literature, which the ſame *Tathaius* govern'd with great commendation, and alſo founded a Church there, in the reign of King *Kradok ap-Ynyr*, who invited him hither from an Hermitage. Lib. Landaff.

[The foreſaid Engliſh names of *Went-ſet* and *Wents-land* have indeed their orginal from the Britiſh *Gwent*; by which almoſt all this Country, and part of Gloceſterſhire and Herefordſhire, were call'd, till Wales was divided into Counties. But it is made a queſtion by ſome, whether that name *Gwent* be owing to the City *Venta*; or whether the Romans might not call this City, *Venta Silurum*, as well as that of the *Iceni*, and that other of the *Belgæ*, from the more ancient Britiſh names of part of their Countries. Had the Country been denominated ſince the Roman Conqueſt, from the chief City, it had been more properly call'd *Gwlâd Gaer-Lheion*, than *Gwlâd Gwent*. But of this enough, if not too much] Five miles to the weſt of *Kaer-went*, is ſeated *Strigbul*-caſtle at the bottom of the hills; which now we call *Strugle*, but the Normans *Eſtrig-hill*; built (as we find in Domeſday-book) by William *Fitz-Oſbern* Earl of Hereford; and afterwards the ſeat of the *Clares*, Earls of Pembroke; whence they have been alſo commonly call'd *Earls of* Strighull. Beneath theſe places, upon the Severn-Sea, not far from the mouth of the river Wy, lies *Port Skeweth*, call'd by Marianus *Port-Skith*, who informs us, that Herald built a Fort there againſt the Welſh in the year 1066, which they immediately overthrew, under the conduct of *Karadok*. Near *Caldecot*, where the river *Throgoy* enters the Severn-Sea, I obſerv'd the wall of a caſtle, which formerly belong'd to the Conſtables of England, and was held by the ſervice of the *Conſtableſhip* of England. Not far from hence are *Wondy* and *Pen-how*, the ſeats formerly of the illuſtrious family of St. *Maur*, now corruptly call'd *Seimour*. For we find that about the year 1240. (in order to wreſt *Wondy* out of the hands of the Welſh) *G. Mareſcal* Earl of Pembroke was oblig'd to aſſiſt William of St. *Maur*. From whom was deſcended Roger of St. *Maur* Knight, who marry'd

Earls of Strighull.

Venta.

Kaer-went.

* *Fr. Ridley's.*

† George *Kemeis* of Lhan Vair, Eſq;

Wentſet. &c.

Strugle.

Port Skeweth.

Caldecot.

Inq. 3 E. 1.

Wondy and Pen-how.

St. Maur or Seimour.

marry'd one of the coheirs of the illuſtrious *J. Beauchamp*, Baron of Hach; who was deſcended from Sibyl one of the coheirs of that moſt puiſſant *William Marſhall* Earl of Pembroke, from *William Ferrars* Earl of Derby, *Hugh de Vivon*, and *William Mallet*, men of great Eminence in their times. The Nobility of all which, as alſo of ſeveral others (as may be made very evident) center'd in the Right Honourable Edward de St. *Maur* or *Seimour*, * Earl of Hereford, a ſingular encourager of virtue and learning; for which he is deſervedly to be celebrated.

* The preſent Earl, C.

The Moor.

† Circ. ann. 1607. An Inundation 1607. Jan.

The Fenny tract, extended below this for ſome miles, is call'd the *Moor*; which at my † preſent reviewing theſe notes, has ſuffer'd a moſt lamentable devaſtation. For the Severn-Sea after a Spring-tide, having before been driven back by a ſouth-weſt-wind (which continu'd for three days without intermiſſion) and then again repuls'd by a very forcible Sea-wind, roſe to ſuch a high and violent Tide, as to overflow all this lower tract, and alſo that of *Somerſetſhire* over-againſt it, throwing down ſeveral Houſes, and overwhelming a conſiderable number of cattle and men. In the borders of this fenny tract, where the land

Gold-cliff.

riſes, lies *Gold-cliff*; *ſo call'd* (ſaith Giraldus) *becauſe when the Sun ſhines, the ſtones appear of a bright gold colour. Nor can I be eaſily perſwaded* (ſaith he) *that nature hath beſtow'd this colour on the ſtones in vain; or that it would be found merely a* flower *without* fruit, *ſhould ſome ſkilful Artiſt ſearch the veins and bowels of this rock.* In this place there remain ſome ruins of an old Priory, founded by one of the family of *Chandois*.

From hence we come through a Fenny Country to the mouth of the river *Iſca*, call'd by the Britains *Wyſk*, in Engliſh *Uſk*, and by others *Oſca*. This river (as we have already obſerv'd) taking its courſe through the midſt of the County, paſſes by three ſmall cities of great antiquity. The firſt, on the north-weſt border of the County, call'd by Antoninus *Gobannium*, is ſituate at the confluence of the rivers *Wyſk* and *Govenni*; and thence denominated. It is at this day (retaining its ancient appellation) call'd *Aber-Gavenni*, and by contraction *Aber-Gaenni*, which ſignifies the *Confluence of Gavenni* or *Gobannium*. It is fortify'd with walls and a caſtle, which (as Giraldus obſerves) has been oftener ſtain'd with the infamy of treachery, than any other caſtle of Wales: Firſt, by *William* Son of Earl Miles, and afterwards by *William Breos*; both having, upon publick aſſurance, and under pretence of friendſhip, invited thither ſome of the Welſh Nobility, and then baſely murder'd them. But they eſcap'd not the juſt vengeance of God; for *Breos* having been depriv'd of all his effects (alſo, his wife and ſon ſtarv'd with hunger) dy'd in exile. The other having his brains daſh'd-out with a ſtone, while *Breulas-caſtle* was on fire, receiv'd at length the due reward of his villany. The firſt Lord of *Aber-Gavenni*, that I know of, was one *Hamelin Balun*, who made *Brien Wallingford*, or *Brient de L'Iſle* (call'd alſo *Fitz-Count*) his Heir. And he having built here an Hoſpital for his two ſons, who were Lepers, left the greateſt part of his Inheritance to *Walter* the ſon of *Miles*, Earl of Hereford. This *Walter* was ſucceeded by his brother *Henry*, whom the Welſh ſlew, when they invaded his Territories; which the King's Lieutenants defended, though not without great hazard and danger. By the ſiſter of Henry it deſcended to the *Breoſes*; and from them, in

The river Uſk.

Gobannium.

Aber-Gavenni.

Lords of Aber-Gavenni.

right of marriage, by the *Cautelows* and *Haſtings*, to Reginald Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*. But *William Beauchamp* obtain'd it of the Lord *Grey*, * by Conveyance: and he again, in default of Iſſue-male, entail'd it on his brother *Thomas* Earl of Warwick, and on his heirs-male. *Richard* ſon of William Beauchamp, Lord of *Aber-Gavenni*, who, for his military valour, was created Earl of *Worceſter*, and being ſlain in the wars of France, left one only daughter, who was marry'd to *Edward Nevil*. From henceforth, the *Nevils* became eminent under the title of *Barons of Aber-Gavenni*. But the caſtle was a long time detain'd from them, by reaſon of the conveyance before mention'd. The fourth of theſe dying † in our memory, left one only daughter *Mary*, marry'd to Sir *Thomas Fane* Knight; between whom and Sir *Edward Nevil* the next heir-male (to whom the caſtle and moſt of the eſtate had been left by Will, which was alſo confirm'd by authority of Parliament) there was a trial for the title of *Baron of Aber-Gavenni*, before the Houſe of Lords, in the ſecond year of King James [the firſt;] the Pleadings on both ſides taking up ſeven days. But in regard the queſtion of right could not be fully adjuſted; and that each of them ſeem'd to all (in reſpect of deſcent) very worthy of the title; and that moreover it was evident, that both the title of Baron of *Aber-Gavenni*, and that of *Le Deſpenſer*, belong'd hereditarily to this family; the Peers requeſted of his Majeſty, that both might be honour'd with the title of *Baron*; to which he agreed. It was then propos'd to the Peers by the Lord Chancellor, firſt, Whether the heir-male or female ſhould enjoy the title of *Aber-Gavenni*; upon which the majority of voices gave it for the heir-male. And when he had again propos'd, Whether the title of Baron *Le Deſpenſer* ſhould be confer'd on the female and her heirs, they unanimouſly agreed to it; to which his Majeſty gave his Royal Aſſent. And *Edward Nevil* was ſoon after ſummon'd to Parliament by the King's Writ, under the title of Baron of *Aber-Gavenni*. And being according to the uſual ceremony, introduc'd in his Parliament-Robes between two Barons; he was plac'd above the Baron *de Audely*. At the ſame time alſo, the King's Letters Patents were read before the Peers, whereby his Majeſty *reſtor'd, advanc'd, prefer'd*, &c. Mary Fane, *to the ſtate, degree, title, ſtile, name, honour, and dignity of Baroneſs le Deſpenſer*; *and that her heirs ſucceſſively ſhould be Barons le Deſpenſer*, &c. But the queſtion of Precedency being propos'd, the Peers refer'd the deciſion thereof to the Commiſſioners for the office of Earl Marſhal of England, who, upon mature deliberation, gave it under their hands and ſeals for the Barony of *le Deſpenſer*. This was read before the Peers, and by their order regiſter'd in their Journal; out of which I have taken this account, in ſhort. [Edward was ſucceeded in the honour of Baron of *Aber-Gavenny*, by his ſon and heir of the ſame name; to whom ſucceeded *Henry* his ſon, and likewiſe John, ſon of the ſaid Henry; and George (brother and heir to the ſaid John;) who was alſo ſucceeded by *George* his ſon. Who dying without iſſue, the title of Lord Aber-Gavenny deſcended to *George* (ſon of *George Nevil* of Sheffield in the County of Suſſex, great grandſon to Edward Lord Aber-Gavenny,) who now enjoys it.] What ought not to be here omitted, is, that *John Haſtings* held this Caſtle *by homage, ward, and marriage. When it happens* (as we read in the Inquiſition) *and there ſhall chance to be war between the King*

19 Rich. 2.

* *Virtute cujuſdam Tranſcriptionis, & Conventione.*

† So ſaid, ann. 1607. Clauſ. 19 & 21 Hen. 6. &c.

Baroneſs le Deſpenſer.

6 Edw. 2.

of

of England and Prince of Wales; he ought to defend the Country of Over went *at his own charge, to the utmoſt of his power, for the good of himſelf, the King, and Kingdom.*

Burrium. The ſecond town, call'd by Antoninus *Burrium* (who places it twelve miles from *Gobannium*,) is ſeated where the river *Byrdbin* falls into *Uſk*. It is call'd now in Britiſh, by a tranſpoſition of letters, *Brynbiga* for *Burenbegi*, and alſo *Kaer-wyſk*, by Giraldus *Caſtrum Oſkæ*, Uſk. and in Engliſh *Uſk*. At this day, it ſhews only the ruins of a large ſtrong Caſtle, pleaſantly ſeated between the river *Uſk*, and *Oilwy* a ſmall brook, which takes its courſe from the eaſt, by *Ragland*, an elegant and caſtle-like houſe of the Earl of Worceſter [(now Duke of *Beaufort*,)] and paſſes under it.

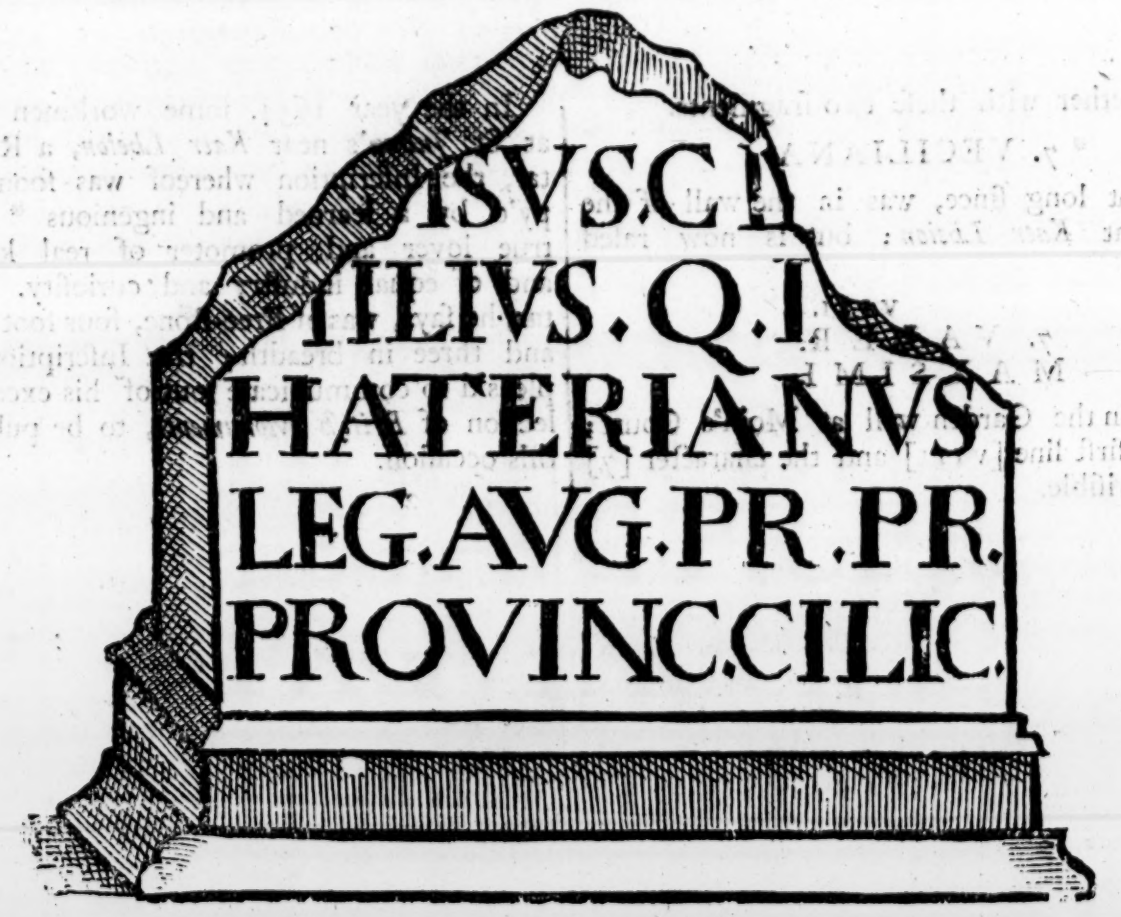
Iſca. The third City, call'd by Antoninus *Iſca* and *Legio ſecunda* (ſeated on the other ſide of the river Uſk, and diſtant, as he obſerves, exactly twelve Italian miles from *Burrium*) is Kaer Lheion ar Wyſk. call'd by the Britains *Kaer Lheion* and *Kaer Lheion ar wyſk* (which ſignifies *the city of the Legion on the river Uſk*) from the *Legio Secunda Auguſta*, which was call'd alſo *Britannica ſecunda*. This Legion, inſtituted by Auguſtus, and tranſlated out of Germany into Britain by Claudius under the conduct of Veſpaſian (to whom, upon his aſpiring to the Empire, it proved very ſerviceable, and did alſo ſecure him the Britiſh Legions,) was plac'd here at length by *Julius Frontinus* (as ſeems probable) in garriſon againſt the *Silures*. How great a City this *Iſca* was at that time, our Giraldus informs us, in his Itinerary of Wales. *A very ancient City this was* (ſaith he) *and enjoy'd honourable privileges; and was elegantly built by the Romans with* * *brick walls. There are yet remaining many footſteps of its ancient ſplendour: Stately Palaces, which formerly with their gilded Tiles emulated the Roman grandeur, for that it was firſt built by the Roman nobility, and adorn'd with ſumptuous edifices: Alſo, an exceeding high tower, remarkable hot* † *Baths, ruins of ancient Temples, theatrical places encompaſs'd with ſtately walls, which are, partly, yet ſtanding. Subterraneous edifices are frequently met with, not only within the walls, but alſo in the ſuburbs; as, aqueducts, vaults, and (which is well worth our obſervation) Hypocauſts or ſtoves, contriv'd with admirable artifice, conveying heat inſenſibly through ſome very narrow vents on the ſides. Two very eminent, and (next to St.* Alban *and* Amphibalus) *the chief Protomartyrs of* Britannia major, *lye entombed here, where they were crown'd with martyrdom; viz.* Julius *and* Aaron; *each of whom had a Church dedicated to him in this City. For in ancient times there were three noble Churches here. One of* Julius *the Martyr, grac'd with a Quire of Nuns; another dedicated to St.* Aaron *his companion, ennobled with a famous order of Canons; and the third honour'd with the Metropolitan See of Wales.* Amphibalus *alſo, teacher of St. Alban, who ſincerely inſtructed him in the Faith, was born here. This City is excellently ſeated on the navigable river Uſk: and beautified with meadows and woods. Here, the Roman Embaſſadors receiv'd their audience at the illuſtrious Court of the great King* Arthur. *And here alſo Archbiſhop* Dubricius *reſign'd that honour to David of* Menevia, *by tranſlating the Archiepiſcopal See from this City thither.*

Thus far Giraldus. But in confirmation of the antiquity of this place, I have taken care to add ſome ancient Inſcriptions † lately dug-up there; and communicated to me by the right reverend Father in God *Francis Godwin*, Lord Biſhop of Landaff, a great Lover of Antiquity, and all other valuable parts of Learning. In the year 1602, ſome labourers digging in a meadow adjoyning, found on a chequer'd pavement, a ſtatue of a perſon in a ſhort-truſs'd habit, with a Quiver and Arrows; the head, hands, and feet broken off: and alſo the fragment of an Altar with this Inſcription in fair large characters about three inches long: erected by *Haterianus* Lieutenant-General of Auguſtus, and Proprætor of the Province of *Cilicia*.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* The circuit of the walls about three miles.

† Ann. 1654. hot baths were diſcover'd near St. *Julian*'s; the bricks equilaterally ſquare, about an inch thick, like thoſe at St. Alban's. Mr. *Aubrey*.



These *Inſcriptions* are in the wall of the Garden at *Moinſcourt*, [formerly] the houſe of the Biſhop of *Landaff*.

The next year, this Inſcription was alſo diſcover'd hard by; which ſhews the Statue before-mentioned to have been of the Goddeſs Diana; and that *Titus Flavius Poſthumius Varus*, a Veteran perhaps of the fifth Cohort of the ſecond Legion, had repair'd her Temple.

T. FL.

T. FL. POSTVMIVS VARUS
V. C. LEG. TEMPL. DIANÆ
RESTITVIT.

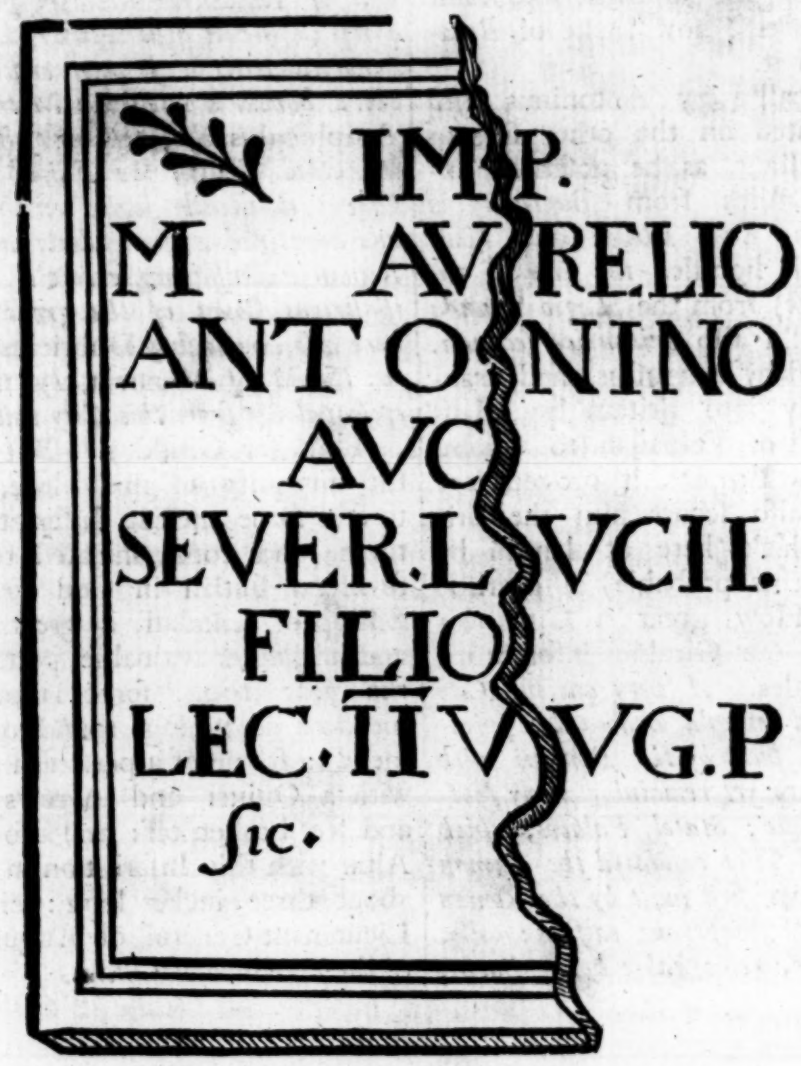
Alſo this votive Altar, out of which the name of the Emperor * Geta ſeems to have been raſed, when he was depos'd by his brother Antoninus Baſſianus, and declar'd an enemy; yet ſo as there are ſome ſhadows of the Letters ſtill remaining.

* See Phil. Tranſ. numb. 145.

PRO SALVTE
AVGG. N. N.
SEVERI ET ANTONI-
NI ET GETÆ CÆS.
P. SALTIENVS P. F. † MAE-
CIA THALAMVS HADRI.
PRÆF. LEG. II. AVG.
C. VAMPEIANO ET
LVCILIAN.

In printed Copies *Claudius Pompeianus*, and *Lollianus Avitus* Coſſ. An.Chr. 210.
† He was of this Family.

And this fragment of a very fair Altar; the Inſcription whereof may perhaps be thus ſupply'd.



Together with theſe two fragments.

* Centurio.

* 7. VECILIANA.

[which, not long ſince, was in the wall of the School at *Kaer Lheion*; but is now raſed out.]

VIII.
7. VALER.
MAXSIMI.

[which is in the Garden-wall at Moin's Court; but the firſt line [VIII] and the character [7] are not viſible.

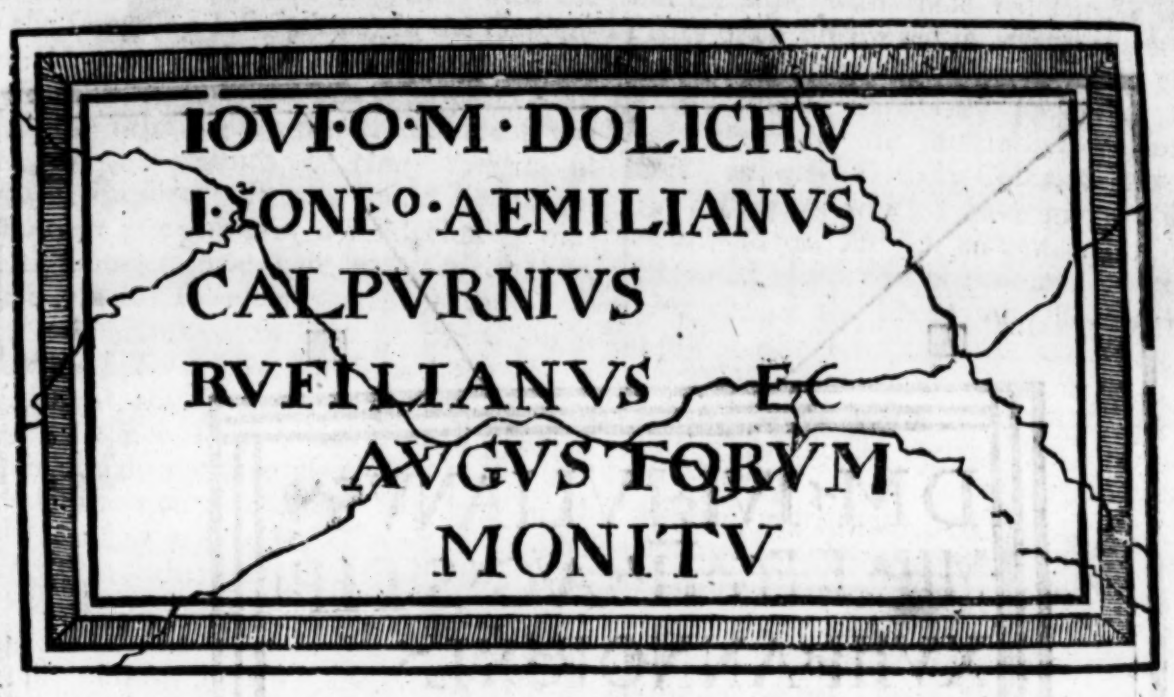
Vid. Reinef. P. 977.

In the year 1654. ſome workmen diſcover'd at St. *Julian*'s near *Kaer Lheion*, a Roman Altar, the Inſcription whereof was ſoon after copy'd by a learned and ingenious * perſon, a true lover and promoter of real knowledge, and of equal induſtry and curioſity. The Altar, he ſays, was of Free-ſtone, four foot in length, and three in breadth; the Inſcription he was pleas'd to communicate out of his excellent Collection of *Britiſh Monuments*, to be publiſh'd on this occaſion.

St. Julian's.

* *J. Aubrey.*

It



JOVI Optimo Maximo DOLICHeno, Jun ONI Optumæ AEMILIANVS CALPVRNIVS RVFILIANVS fECit [an potius LEGionis II.] AVGVSTORVM MONITV.

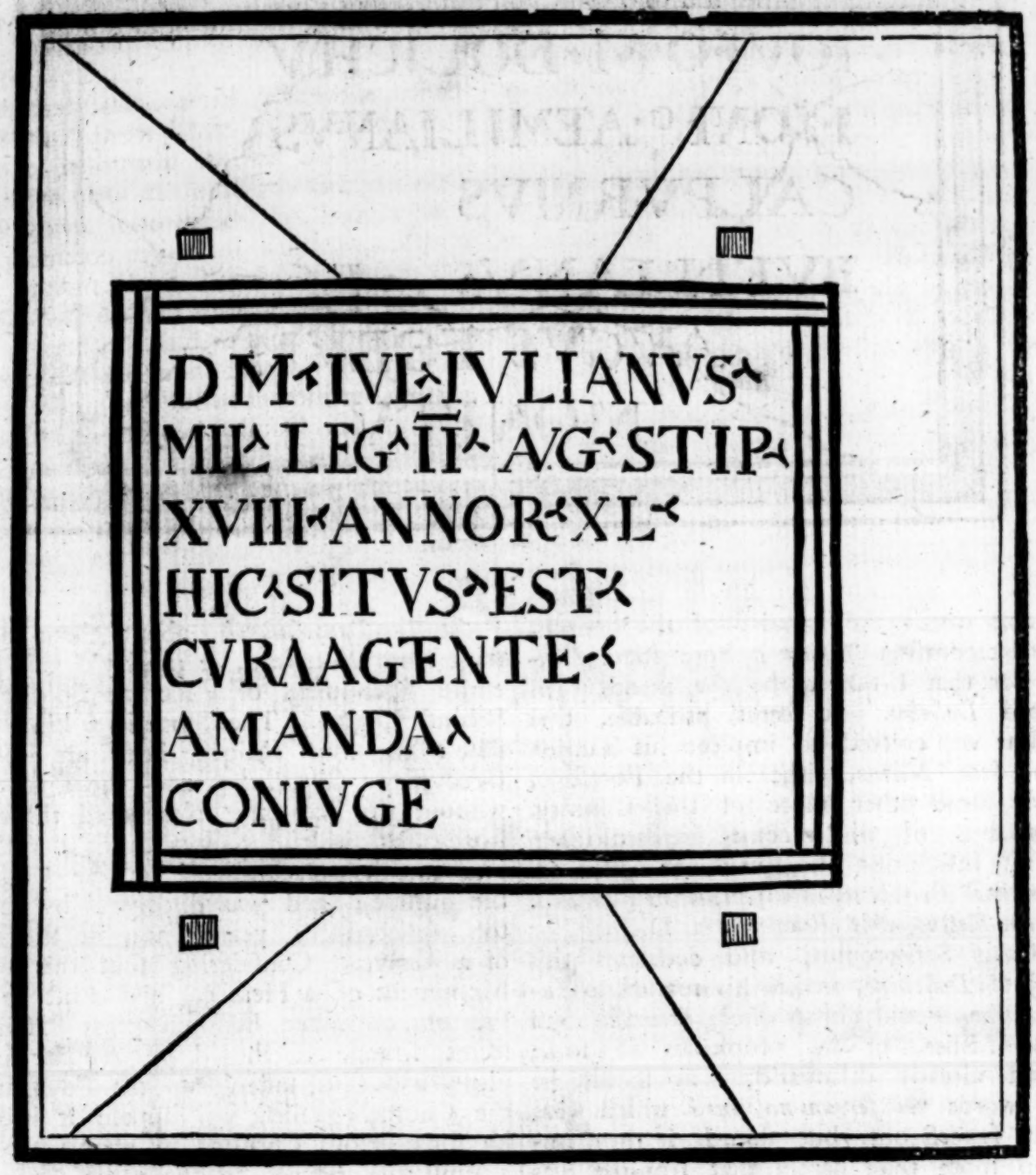
Jupiter Dolichenus.

It ſeems worth the enquiry of the curious, upon what occaſion *Jupiter* is here ſtil'd *Dolichenus*; for that I take to be the meaning of this word *Dolichv*. It ſeems probable, that this Altar was erected. to implore his Tuition of ſome Iron Mines, either in the Foreſt of Dean, or ſome other place of this Country. The grounds of which conjecture are taken from this Inſcription in Reineſius: *Jovi optimo maximo Dolycheno, ubi ferrum naſcitur, C. Sempronius Rectus, cent. Frumentarius* D. D. For unleſs Caius Sempronius, who dedicates this Altar *Jovi Dolicheno*, makes his requeſt to *Jupiter* that he would either direct them to find out Iron Mines, or be propitious to ſome they had already diſcover'd, why ſhould he add the words *ubi ferrum naſcitur?* which were not only ſuperfluous, but abſurd, if they imply'd no more than barely that Iron-ore was found at *Doliche*, a Town of Macedonia, whence Jupiter was call'd *Dolichenus*. *Auguſtorum monitu* is a Phraſe we find parallel inſtances of, in Reineſius, p. 42. where he tells us, that the Pagans would be thought to do all things at the command of their Gods, *ex monitu Dei, imperio Deorum Dearumque, ex juſſu Numinis.*

Rein. Syntagma Inſcriptionum CL. I. n. XV.

Inſcription at Tredonok.

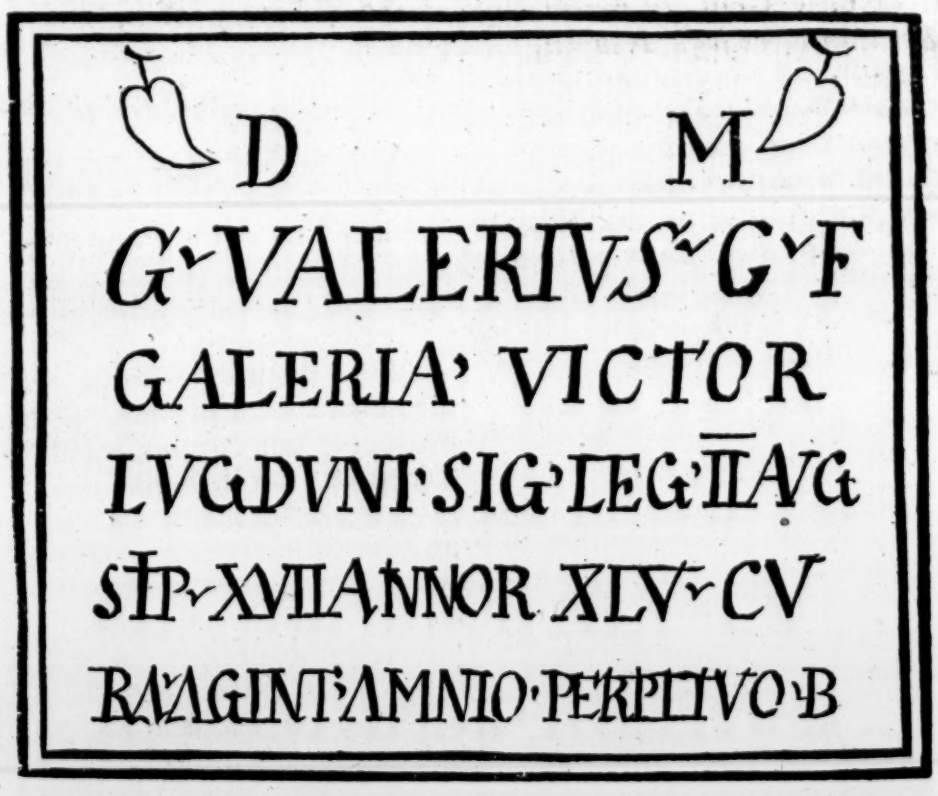
At *Tre-Dyno-Church*, about three miles diſtant from *Kaer-leion*, is preſerv'd this fair and entire Monument of a Roman Soldier of the Second Legion. The Stone is a kind of blue ſlate: the four oblique lines are ſo many Grooves or *Canaliculi*; and the ſmall ſquares without the lines are holes bored through the ſtone; by which it was faſten'd with Iron-pins to the Ground-wall of the Church on the outſide; and was diſcover'd by the Sexton about forty years ſince, at the digging of a Grave. Conſidering that this was the Monument of a Heathen, and muſt be about fourteen or fifteen hundred years ſtanding; it ſeems ſtrange it ſhould be repoſited in this place, and thus faſten'd to the Foundation of the Church; unleſs we ſuppoſe it laid there by ſome pious Chriſtian in after-ages, out of a miſtaken reſpect to the name *Julianus*, or rather that the Church was built on ſome old Roman burial-place. But however that happen'd, that it was there found is moſt certain, and teſtify'd by a worthy Gentleman of the neighbourhood, who was preſent at the diſcovery of it, and took care to preſerve it.



Diis Manibus JVLius JVLIANVS MILes LEGionis IIdæ AVGuſtæ STIPendiorum octodecim, ANNORum quadraginta HIC SITVS EST: CVRA AGENTE AMANDA CONJVGE.

Rein. Inſcr. p. 543.—— Cura agentibus, Semp. Pudente, Mil. frum. & Curio Eupla. MiniſtroSpec.

Very lately alſo was diſcovered, in ploughing, near Kaer-Leion, on the bank of the river, a Stone with the following Inſcription :



At the ſame *Kaer-Leion*, they frequently dig up Roman Bricks with this Inſcription :

LEG. II. AVG.

The Letters on theſe Bricks are not *inſcribed* (as on Stone) but *ſtamped* with ſome Inſtrument; there being a ſquare cavity or impreſſion in the midſt of the Brick, at the bottom whereof the Letters are *raiſed*, and not *inſculped*. One of

of theſe Bricks may be ſeen (together with the firſt of the foregoing Inſcriptions) in the Garden-wall at *Moinſcourt* (the ſeat of the worſhipful *Thomas Lyſter* Eſq;) and ſome others at *Kaer Leion*.

In the year 1692. a chequered pavement was diſcovered in the grounds of *Henry Tomkins* of Kaer Leion, Eſquire. It was found by workmen who were ploughing in a field cloſe adjoining to his houſe. And here we may obſerve, that theſe ancient Pavements are not buried ſo deep in this County, as that in the Churchyard at *Woodcheſter* in Gloceſterſhire. For whereas that lies at about three foot deep, this at *Kaer Leion* (as alſo ſome others formerly diſcovered,) lay no deeper than the plough-ſhare; and that above-mentioned at *Kaer-went*, not much lower. The ſaid worthy perſon took all poſſible care, to preſerve what the ſervants had not ſpoiled of this valuable Antiquity; by removing a conſiderable part of the floor in the ſame order it was found, into his garden; and was pleaſed to communicate a draught of the whole to be * publiſhed upon this occaſion. The diameter of it is about fourteen foot. All the arches, and that part of the border they touch, were compoſed of white, red, and blue Stones, varied alternately. The bills, eyes, and feet of the birds were red, and they had alſo a red ring about the neck; and in their wings, one or two of the longeſt feathers red, and another blue. The inſide of the cups were alſo red; and elſewhere, whatever we have not excepted of this whole *area*, is variegated of umber or dark-coloured Stones and white.

* See at the end of *Wales*.

About ſixty years ſince, ſome Labourers digging in a Quarry betwixt *Kaer Leion Bridge* and *Chriſt-church* (near a place called *Porth Sini Krân*) diſcovered a large Coffin of free-ſtone; which being opened, they found therein a leaden ſheet, wrapped about an iron frame, curiouſly wrought; and in that frame a Skeleton. Near the Coffin they found alſo a gilded Alabaſter Statue of a perſon in a coat of mail; holding in the right-hand a ſhort ſword, and in the left a pair of ſcales. In the right ſcale appeared a young maiden's head and breaſts; and in the left (which was out-weighed by the former) a globe. This account of the Coffin and Statue I received from the worſhipful Captain *Matthias Bird*, who ſaw both himſelf; and, for the further ſatisfaction of the curious, was pleaſed to preſent the Statue to the Aſhmolean Repoſitory at Oxford. The feet and right-arm have been broken ſome years ſince, as alſo the ſcales; but in all other reſpects, it is tolerably well preſerved; and ſome of the gilding ſtill remains in the *interſtices* of the armour. We have given a figure of it, amongſt ſome other Curioſities relating to Antiquity, at the end of theſe Counties of Wales: but muſt leave the explication to ſome more experienced and judicious Antiquary; for though at firſt view it might ſeem to be the Goddeſs *Aſtræa*, yet I cannot ſatisfy myſelf as to the device of the *Globe* and *Woman* in the ſcales; and am unwilling to trouble the Reader with too many conjectures.

Amongſt other Roman Antiquities frequently dug-up here, we may take notice of the curious earthen Veſſels; of which ſome are plain, and the ſame with thoſe red *Patellæ* or earthen Plates often diſcovered in ſeveral parts of England; but others are adorned with elegant figures; which, were they preſerved, might be made uſe of for the illuſtration of Roman Authors, as well as their Coins, Statues, Altars, *&c.* That, of which I have given a figure, repreſents to us, firſt, as an emblem of *Piety*, the celebrated Hiſtory of the woman at Rome, who being denied the liberty of relieving her father in priſon with any food, yet obtaining free acceſs to him, fed him with the milk of her own breaſts. I am ſenſible, that in * *Pliny*, and in moſt printed copies of ſuch Authors as mention this Hiſtory, we are informed ſhe exerciſed this piety to her mother: but this figure (though it be ſomewhat obſcure) ſeems to repreſent a bearded man: however, whether I miſtake the figure, or whether we may read with *Feſtus*, *Patre* (not *matre*) *carcere incluſo*, or rather, do ſuppoſe the tradition to have been erroneous (in ſome Provinces at leaſt) amongſt the vulgar Romans; that the ſame Hiſtory was hereby intended, is ſufficiently evident. In the ſecond place, we find an *Auſpex* or Soothſayer looking upwards to obſerve the motion of a bird; or rather perhaps a *Cupid* (according to the Potter's fancy) performing the office of a Soothſayer. And in the third, a woman ſacrificing with *Vervain* and *Frankincenſe:* for I am ſatisfied, that the plant on the altar is no other than Vervain; and it ſeems very probable, that the Woman who reaches her hand towards the Altar, is caſting Frankincenſe on the Vervain, ſince we find that Women, a little before their time of lying-in, ſacrificed to *Lucina* with Vervain and Frankincenſe. Thus the Harlot *Phroneſium* in (*a*) Plautus, pretending ſhe was to lie-in, bids her maids provide her *Sweet-meats*, *Oil of Cinnamon*, *Myrrhe*, and *Vervain*.

* Hiſt. nat. l. 7. c. 36.

We may alſo collect out of Virgil†, that Women ſacrificed with *Vervain* and *Frankincenſe* upon other occaſions.

† Eclog. 8. ver. 64.

Effer aquam & molli cinge hæc altaria vitta
Verbenaſque adole pingues & maſcula thura,
Conjugis ut magicis ſanos avertere ſacris
Experiar ſenſus.——

Bring running Water; bind thoſe Altars round
With Fillets; and with Vervain ſtrow the Ground,
Make fat with Frankincenſe the ſacred Fires;
To reinflame my Daphnis with deſires.

As for the naked perſon on the other ſide of the Altar, I ſhall not pretend to determine whether it be her huſband, or who elſe is intended by it. In regard we find the other figures repeated alternately; I ſuppoſe there were no other delineations on the whole veſſel, than what this piece, included within the crack (which is all I have of it) repreſents. By the figures on this veſſel, we might conjecture that it was a bowl uſed in thoſe Feaſts which they called *Matronalia*, and obſerved on the Kalends of March; when the married women ſacrificed

(*a*) *Date mihi huc ſtactam atque ignem in aram, ut venerem Lucinam meam:*
Hic apponite atque abite ab oculis,——
Ubi es, Aſtaphium? fer huc verbenam mihi, thus & bellaria. Plautus, Trucul. Act. II. Sc. 5.

to

to *Juno*, for their happy delivery in child-births, and for the preſervation of their huſbands, and the continuance of their mutual affections. And from its form, I ſhould gueſs it was that ſort of Veſſel they call'd *Phiala:* becauſe in Welſh the only name we have for ſuch Veſſels is *Phîol*; which is doubtleſs of the ſame origin with the Greek and Latin *Phiala*, and is very probably one of thoſe many words left amongſt us by the Romans, which we may preſume to be ſtill preſerv'd in the ſenſe they us'd them.

I ſhall only mention two other Curioſities found here, and detain the Reader no longer in this County: the firſt is, a *Ram's horn* of braſs, much of the bigneſs and form of a leſſer Ram's horn; broken off at the root, as if it had been formerly united to a braſs head. One of theſe heads and horns (though ſome-
* Pag. 83. what different from ours) may be ſeen in * *Lodovico Moſcardo's* Muſæum; who ſuppoſes ſuch heads of Rams and Oxen to have ſerv'd at once both for ornaments in their Temples, and alſo for religious types of ſacrifice.

The other is a very elegant and an entire *Fibula veſtiaria*, of which (becauſe it would be difficult to give an intelligible deſcription of
† See at the end of *Wales*. it) † I have given two figures, one being not ſufficient to expreſs it. It is of braſs, and is curiouſly chequer'd on the back part, with enamel of red and blue. It ſhould ſeem, that when they us'd it, the ring at the upper end was drawn down over the *acus* or pin; and that a thread or ſmall ſtring ty'd through the ring, and about the notches at bottom, ſecur'd the *acus* in its proper place. Such a *Fibula* in all reſpects, but that it is ſomewhat leſs, was found Anno 1691, near King's Cotte in Gloceſterſhire. They that would be farther ſatisfy'd of the various forms and matter of theſe Roman *Fibulæ*, and the ſeveral uſes they were apply'd to, may conſult, amongſt other Authors, the learned and ingenious *Joannes Rhodius de Acia*, and *Smetius's Antiquitates Neomagenſes*.]

Here alſo, at this *Kaer-Lheion*, about the time of the Saxon Conqueſt, was *an Academy of two hundred Philoſophers, who being ſkill'd in Aſtronomy and other Sciences, obſerv'd the courſes of the Stars*, as we are inform'd by *Alexander Elſebienſis*, a very ſcarce Author; out of whom much has been tranſcrib'd for my uſe by the
Tho. James. learned *Thomas James* of Oxford *, who may
* Ann. 1607. deſervedly be ſtil'd Φιλόβιβλος, as one who is wholly intent upon Books and Learning; and
† Ann. 1607. *is* † *at preſent* (God proſper his endeavours) out of deſire of promoting the publick good, employ'd in ſearching the Libraries of England, on a deſign that is like to be of ſingular uſe to the Commonwealth of Learning.

In the time of King Henry the ſecond, when Giraldus wrote, this City ſeems to have been a place of conſiderable ſtrength. For we find, that *Yrwith* [(or rather, perhaps, *Iorwerth*)] of *Kaer Lheion*, a courageous Britain, defended it a long time againſt the Engliſh; till at laſt, being over-power'd by the King, he was diſpoſſeſs'd of it. But now (a fair inſtance that Cities as well as Men have their changes and viciſſitudes) that is become a ſmall inconſidera-
8
ble town, which once was of ſo great extent on each ſide the river, that they affirm St. *Gilian's* (* the houſe of the honourable Sir *William* * Ann. 1607.
Herbert, a perſon no leſs eminent for wit and judgment, than noble extraction) to have been part of the city; and in that place the Church of *Julius* the Martyr is ſaid to have ſtood; which is now about a mile out of the town.

From the ruins alſo of this City, *Newport* Newport.
had its beginning, which is ſeated a little lower, at the mouth of the river *Uſk*. By Giraldus it is call'd *Novus Burgus*. It is a town of later date; but of conſiderable note for a Caſtle and a convenient harbour: where was formerly ſome Military way, mention'd by Necham in theſe verſes:

Intrat, & auget aquas Sabrini fluminis Oſca
Præceps; teſtis erit Julia Strata mihi.

Increas'd with *Uſk* does *Severn* riſe,
As *Julia Strata* teſtifies.

That this *Julia Strata* was a *way*, we have no reaſon to queſtion: and if we may be free to conjecture, it ſeems not abſurd to ſuppoſe it took its name from *Julius Frontinus* who conquer'd the *Silures*. *Not far from this Newburgh* (ſaith Giraldus) *there glides a ſmall ſtream call'd* Nant Pènkarn, *unpaſſable but at ſome certain fords, not ſo much for the depth of its water, as the hollowneſs of the chanel, and deepneſs of the mud. It had formerly a ford called* Rhyd Penkarn, i. e. *a ford under the head of the rock, which has been now of a long time diſcontinu'd.* Henry the ſecond King of England having by chance paſs'd this ford; the Welſh (who rely too much upon old prophecies) were preſently diſcourag'd, and reckon'd their Caſe deſperate; becauſe their Oracle *Merlinus Sylveſter* had foretold, that whenever a ſtrong Prince with a freckled face (ſuch King Henry was) ſhould paſs that ford, the Britiſh Forces ſhould be vanquiſh'd.

During the Saxon Heptarchy, this County was ſubject to the Mountain-Welſh, call'd by them
Dunſettan; who, notwithſtanding, were under the *Dun-ſettan.*
government of the Weſt-Saxons, as appears by the ancient Laws. At the firſt coming-in of the Normans, the Lords Marchers grievouſly plagu'd and annoy'd them: eſpecially the above-mention'd *Hamelin Balun*, *Hugh Lacy*, *Walter* and *Gilbert de Clare* and *Brien* of *Wallingford*. To whom the Kings having granted all they could acquire in theſe parts, ſome of them reduc'd by degrees the upper part of this County, which they call'd *Over-Went*, and others the low-lands, call'd *Nether-Went*.

[In the firſt year of King Charles the firſt, Earls and Duke of Monmouth.
Robert Lord *Carey* was created Earl of *Monmouth*, and was ſucceeded by *Henry* of the ſame name: who dying without iſſue-male, James *Fitz-Roy*, among other honours, was created Duke of *Monmouth*, 15 Car. 2. And in the firſt year of King William and Queen Mary, Charles, ſon of John Earl of Peterborough (by Elizabeth, daughter of *Thomas Carey* ſecond ſon to Robert Earl of *Monmouth*) was created Earl of *Monmouth*; who at preſent enjoys that title, together with his other of Earl of *Peterborough*.]

GLAMORGANSHIRE.

Glamorgan, whence ſo called.

THE fartheſt County of the *Silures* ſeems to be that which we call *Glamorganſhire*, and the Britains *Morgànwg Gwlâd Morgan*, and *Gwlâd Vorgànwg*, which ſignifies the County of *Morganwg*. It was ſo call'd (as moſt imagine) from *Morgan* a Prince; or (as others ſuppoſe) from an Abbey of that name. But if I ſhould deduce it from the Britiſh *Môr*, which ſignifies the *Sea*, I know not whether I ſhould deviate from the Truth. However, I have obſerv'd that Maritime Town of Armorica, which we now call *Morlais*, to have been call'd by Ptolemy and the ancient Gauls *Vorganium*, or *Morganium* (for the Conſonants M and V are often counterchanged in this language:) and whence ſhall we ſuppoſe it ſo denominated, but from the *Sea?* And this our *Morgànwg* alſo is altogether Maritime; being a long narrow Country, wholly waſhed on the South-ſide by the Severn-Sea. As for the inner part of it, it is border'd on the Eaſt with *Monmouthſhire*, on the North with *Brecknockſhire*, and on the Weſt with *Kaermardinſhire*.

On the North, it is very rugged with Mountains, which, as they come nearer the South, are by degrees more fit for Tillage; at the bottom whereof we have a ſpacious Vale or Plain open to the South-Sun; a ſituation which *Cato* preferr'd to all others, and for which Pliny doth ſo much commend Italy. For this part of the Country is exceeding pleaſant, both in regard of the fertility of the Soil, and the Number of Towns and Villages.

The Conqueſt of Glamorganſhire.

In the reign of William Rufus, *Jeſtin ap Gwrgant* Lord of this Country, having revolted from his natural Prince *Rhys ap Tewdwr*, and being too weak to maintain his Rebellion, did very unadviſedly, which he too late repented, call to his aſſiſtance (by the mediation of *Enion ap Kadîvor* a Nobleman, who had married his daughter) *Robert Fitz-Haimon* a Norman, ſon of *Haimon Dentatus* Earl of *Corboil*. Who forthwith levied an Army of choice Soldiers, and taking to his aſſiſtance twelve Knights as Adventurers in this Enterprize, firſt gave *Rhys* battle, and ſlew him; and afterwards being allur'd with the fertility of the Country, which he had before conceiv'd ſure hopes to be Lord of, turning his Forces againſt *Juſtin* himſelf, for that he had not kept his Articles with *Enion*, he ſoon deprived him of the Inheritance of his Anceſtors, and divided the Country amongſt his Partners. The barren Mountains he granted to *Enion*; but the fertile Plains he divided amongſt theſe twelve Aſſociates (whom he called *Peers*) and himſelf; on this condition, *that they ſhould hold their Land in Fee and Vaſſalage of him as their chief Lord, to aſſiſt each other in common; and that each of them ſhould defend his ſtation in his Caſtle of* Caèrdiffe, *and attend him in his Court for the adminiſtration of Juſtice.* It may not perhaps be foreign to our purpoſe, if we add their names out of a Book written on this ſubject, either by Sir *Edward Stradling*, or Sir *Edward Maunſel* (for it is aſcribed to both of them) both being very well ſkill'd in Genealogy and Antiquities.

Robert Fitz-Haimon.

12 Knights.

Caèrdiffe.

William of London, or *de Londres.*
Richard Granvil.
Pain Turbervil.
Oliver St. John.
Robert de St. Quintin.
Roger Bekeroul.
William Eaſterling (ſo called, for that he was deſcended from Germany) whoſe Poſterity were call'd *Stradlings.*
Gilbert Humfranvil.
Richard Siward.
John Flemming.
Peter Soore.
Reginald Sully.

The river *Rhymny*, coming down from the Mountains, makes the Eaſtern limit of this County, whereby it is divided from Monmouthſhire; and in the Britiſh, * *Remny* ſignifies to divide. In a Mooriſh bottom, not far from this river, where it runs through places ſcarce paſſable, among the hills, are ſeen the ruinous Walls of *Caer-phily*-caſtle, which has been of that vaſt magnitude, and ſuch an admirable ſtructure, that moſt affirm it to have been a Roman Garriſon; nor ſhall I deny it, though I cannot yet diſcover by what name they called it. However, it ſhould ſeem to have been reedified; in regard it has a Chapel built after the Chriſtian manner, as I was informed by the learned and judicious Mr. *J. Sanford*, who took an accurate ſurvey of it. It was once the poſſeſſion of the *Clares* Earls of Gloceſter; but we find no mention of it in our Annals, till the reign of Edward the ſecond. For at that time, the *Spenſers* having by under-hand practices ſet the King and Queen and the Barons at variance, we read that *Hugolin Spenſer* was a long time beſieged in this Caſtle, but without ſucceſs. [It is probably the nobleſt ruin of ancient Architecture now remaining in Britain. For in the judgment of ſome curious perſons, who have ſeen and compared it with the moſt noted Caſtles of *England*, it exceeds all in bigneſs, except that of Windſor. That place which Mr. *Sanford* call'd a Chapel, was probably the ſame with that which the neighbouring Inhabitants call the Hall. It is a ſtately room about ſeventy foot in length, thirty four in breadth, and ſeventeen in height. On the ſouth-ſide we aſcend to it by a direct Stair-caſe, about eight foot wide; the roof whereof is vaulted and ſupported with twenty arches, which are ſtill gradually higher as you aſcend. The entry out of this Stair-caſe, is not into the middle, but ſomewhat nearer to the Weſt-end of the room; and oppoſite to it on the North-ſide, there is a Chimney about ten foot wide. On the ſame ſide there are four ſtately windows (if ſo we may ſuppoſe them) two on each ſide the chimney, of the faſhion of Church windows, but that they are continued down to the very floor, and reach up higher, than the height of this room is ſuppoſed to have been; ſo that the room above this Chapel, or Hall, had ſome part of the benefit of them. The ſides of theſe windows are adorn'd with certain three-leav'd knobs or huſks, having a fruit or ſmall round ball in the midſt. On the walls, on each ſide the room, are ſeven triangular pillars, like the ſhafts of Candleſticks, placed at equal diſtance. From the floor to the bottom of theſe pillars, may

* Rhannu.

Caerphily-caſtle.

be about twelve foot and a half; and their height or length ſeemed above four foot. Each of theſe pillars is ſupported with three Buſts, or heads and breaſts, which vary alternately. For whereas the firſt (for inſtance) is ſupported with the head and breaſt of an ancient bearded man and two young faces on each ſide, all with diſhevelled hair; the next ſhews the face and breaſts of a woman with two leſſer faces alſo on each ſide; the middlemoſt or biggeſt having a cloth tied under the chin and about the forehead; the leſſer two having alſo forehead-cloths, but none under the chin, all with braided locks. The uſe of theſe pillars ſeems to have been, for ſupporting the beams; but there are alſo on the ſouth-ſide ſix Grooves or chanels in the wall at equal diſtance, which are about nine inches wide, and eight or nine foot high: four whereof are continued from the tops of the pillars; but the two middlemoſt are about the middle ſpace between the pillars, and come down lower than the reſt, having neat ſtones jutting out at the bottom, as if intended to ſupport ſomething placed in the hollow Grooves. On the north-ſide, near the eaſt-end, there is a door about eight foot high; which leads into a ſpacious Green about ſeventy yards long and forty broad. At the eaſt-end there are two low-arched doors, within a yard of each other; and there was a third near the ſouth-ſide, but much larger; and another oppoſite to that on the weſt-end. The reaſon why I have been thus particular, is, that ſuch as have been curious in obſerving ancient buildings, might the better diſcern whether this room was once a Chapel or Hall, *&c.* and alſo in ſome meaſure judge of the Antiquity of the place; which, as far as I could hitherto be informed, is beyond the reach of hiſtory.

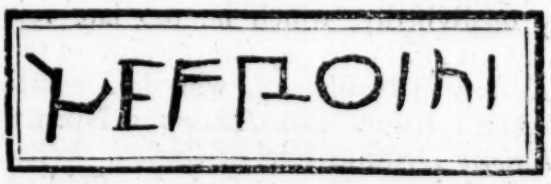
That this Caſtle was originally built by the Romans, ſeems, indeed highly probable, when we conſider its largeneſs and magnificence. Though at the ſame time we muſt acknowledge, that we have no other reaſon to conclude it Roman, but the ſtatelineſs of its ſtructure. For whereas moſt or all Roman Cities and Forts of note, afford (in the revolution at leaſt of fifty or ſixty years) either Roman Inſcriptions, Statues, Bricks, Coins, Arms, or other Utenſils; I could not find, upon diligent enquiry, that any of their Monuments were ever diſcovered here. I have indeed two Coins found at this Caſtle; one of ſilver, which I received, amongſt many greater favours, from the right worſhipful Sir *John Aubery* of Lhan Trydhyd, Baronet; and the other of braſs, which I purchaſed at *Kaer-phyli* of the perſon that found it in the Caſtle. Neither of theſe are either Roman, Saxon, Daniſh, or Norman. That of ſilver is as broad as a Sixpence, but thinner, and exhibits on one ſide the image of our Saviour with this Inſcription, GLORIA✕ TIBI K··· and on the Reverſe, two Perſons with theſe Letters, MVENETI R····· ON ✱ ✱ This being compared with an account of a fairer Coin in the celebrated Collection of Mr. *Thoreſby* of *Leeds*, appears to have been a *Venetian* piece. In that Coin, before the *M*, on the reverſe, is *S* for *Sanctus Marcus*, whoſe figure is there, with a glory about the head; then follows the particular Doge's name with DVX; beſides the Banner, which is jointly ſupported by both. Upon the Reverſe of ſome, are GLORIA, and upon others, LAVS TIBI SOLI. The braſs Coin is like the French pieces of the middle age, and ſhews on the obverſe, a Prince crowned, in a ſtanding poſture, holding a Scepter in his right hand, with this Inſcription ✕ΠVF:Φ✕ ✕RSCI *Ave Maria*, &c. and on the Reverſe a Croſs *floree* with theſe Letters, + ⊢ + + Π + + V+ +Ⅎ+ *Ave.*

Taking it for granted that this place was of Roman foundation, I ſhould be apt to conjecture (but that BVLLÆVM hath been hitherto placed in another Country) that what we now call *Kaer-phyli*, was the *Bullæum Silurum* of the Romans. And if there was no other ground to place it at *Bualht* in Brecknockſhire, but the affinity of the names, and the ſituation in the Country of the Silures; we alſo may urge, that the name of *Caer-phyli* comes as near *Caſtrum Bullæi*, as *Bualht*. For they who underſtand the Britiſh tongue, will readily allow, that *Bullæum* could not well be otherwiſe expreſſed in that language, than *Kaer Vwl*, *Kaer Vul* (which muſt be pronounced *Kaer-Vyl*) or, like ſome other names of places, from the genitive caſe, *Kaer-Vyli*. That this place was alſo in the Country of the *Silures*, is not controverted: and farther, that it has been a Roman garriſon, is ſo likely, from the ſtately ruins ſtill remaining, that moſt perſons of Curioſity who have ſeen it, take it for granted. Whereas I cannot learn that any thing was ever diſcovered at *Bualht*, that might argue it to have been inhabited by the Romans; much leſs a place of note in their time, as *Bullæum Silurum* muſt needs have been.

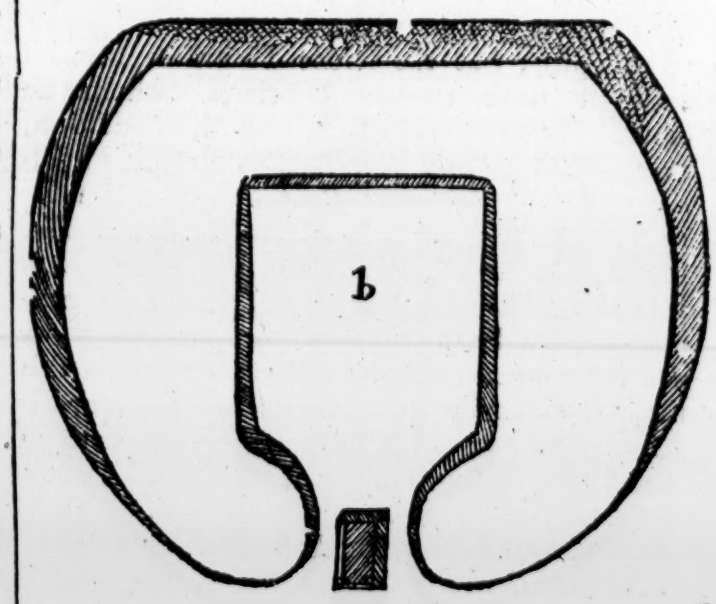
On a Mountain called *Kevn Gelhi Gaer*, not far from this *Kaer-Phyli*, in the way to *Marchnad y wayn*; I obſerved (as it ſeemed to me) a remarkable Monument, which may perhaps deſerve the notice of the curious. It is well known by the name of *Y maen hir*, and is a rude ſtone pillar of a kind of quadrangular form, about eight foot high; with this Inſcription to be read downwards.

Kevn Gelhi Gaer.

Y mean hîr *near* Gelhi. Gaer.



It ſtands not erect, but ſomewhat inclining; whether caſually, or that it was ſo intended is uncertain. Cloſe at the bottom of it, on that ſide it inclines on, there is a ſmall bank or intrenchment, incloſing a ſpace of about ſix yards; and in the midſt thereof a ſquare *Area*, both which may be better delineated than deſcribed.



a The Bank.
b The Bed or *Area* in the midſt of it.
c The place where the Stone is erected.

I ſuppoſe, that in the bed or Area in the midſt, a perſon has been interred; and that the Inſcription muſt be read *Tefroiti* or *Deffroiti*; which is doubtleſs the ſame with the Britiſh proper name *Dyvrod*, expreſſed otherwiſe in Latin *Dubrotus* and perhaps *Dubritius*.]

Upon the river *Rhymny* alſo (tho' the place is uncertain) *Ninnius* informs us, that *Fauſtus* a pious godly ſon of *Vortigern* a moſt wicked father, erected a ſtately Edifice. Where, with other devout men, he daily prayed to God that he would not puniſh him for the ſins of his father, who, committing moſt abominable Inceſt, had begotten him on his own daughter; and that his father might at laſt ſeriouſly repent, and the Country be freed from the Saxon war.

The mouth of Rhatoſtabius.

A little lower, Ptolemy places the mouth of *Rhatoſtabius*, or *Rhatoſtibius*, a maimed word for the Britiſh *Traeth Tâv*, which ſignifies *the ſandy Frith of the river Taf*. For there the river *Taf* coming down from the Mountains, falls into the Sea at *Lan-daf*, that is, *the Church on the river Taf*, a ſmall place ſeated in a bottom, but dignified with a Biſhop's See (in the Dioceſe whereof are one hundred fifty four Pariſhes) and adorned with a Cathedral, conſecrated to St. *Teiliau*, Biſhop thereof. This Church was then erected by the two Gallick Biſhops *Germanus* and *Lupus*, when they had ſuppreſſed the Pelagian Hereſy which prevailed ſo much in Britain: and *Dubricius*, a moſt devout man, was by them firſt preferred to the Biſhoprick, to whom *Meurick* a Britiſh Prince granted all the Lands between the rivers *Taf* and *Eli*. From hence *Taf* continues its courſe to *Caerdiffe*, in Britiſh *Kaer Dŷdb* *, a neat Town conſidering the Country, and a commodious Haven; fortified with Walls and a Caſtle by the Conqueror *Fitz-Haimon*, who made it both the Seat of War, and a Court of Juſtice. Where, beſides a ſtanding Army of choice Soldiers, the twelve Knights or Peers were obliged, each of them, to defend their ſeveral ſtations. Notwithſtanding which, a few years after, one *Ivor Bâch*, a Britain who dwelt in the Mountains, a man of ſmall ſtature, but of reſolute courage, marched hither with a band of Soldiers privately by night, and ſeized the Caſtle, carrying away *William* Earl of *Gloceſter*, Fitz-Haimon's grandſon by a daughter, together with his wife and ſon, whom he detained priſoners till he had received ſatisfaction for all injuries. But how *Robert Curthoſe*, eldeſt ſon of William the Conqueror (a man in Martial Proweſs but too adventurous and foolhardy) was deprived by his younger brothers of all hopes of ſucceſſion to the Crown, and, being bereft of both his eyes, lived in this Caſtle till he became an old man; may be ſeen in our Engliſh Hiſtorians. Whereby we may alſo learn, That to be born of the Blood-royal, does not enſure to us either Liberty or Safety.

Landaffe.

Hiſt. Landavenſis.

Caerdiffe.

* Corruptly, I ſuppoſe, for *Caer Dyv*.

Robert Curthoſe Duke of Normandy.

Scarce three miles from the mouth of the river *Taf*, in the very winding of the ſhore, there are two ſmall, but very pleaſant Iſlands, divided from each other, and alſo from the main Land, by a narrow Frith. The hithermoſt is called *Sully*, from a Town oppoſite to it; to which *Robert de Sully* (whoſe ſhare it was in the Diviſion) is thought to have given name; though we may as well ſuppoſe he took his name from it. The fartheſt is called *Barry*, from St. *Baruch* who lies buried there; and as he gave name to the place, ſo the place afterwards gave ſirname to its Proprietors. For that noble family of Viſcount *Barry* in Ireland, had its name and original from thence. *In a maritim Rock of this Iſland*, ſaith Giraldus, *there is a narrow chink or cleft, to which if you put your ear, you ſhall perceive ſuch a noiſe as if Smiths were at work there. For ſometimes you hear the blowing of the bellows, at other times the ſtrokes of the hammers; alſo the grinding of tools, the hiſſing noiſe of ſteel gads, and fire burning in furnaces*, &c. *Theſe ſounds, I ſhould ſuppoſe, might be occaſioned by the repercuſſion of the Sea waters into theſe chinks, but that they are continued at low ebb when there is no water at all, as well as at the full tide.* Nor was that place, which *Clemens Alexandrinus* mentions in the ſeventh Book of his *Stromata*, unlike to this. *Hiſtorians inform us, that in the Iſle of Britain there is a certain Cave at the root of a Mountain, and at the top of it a Cleft. Now when the wind blows into the Cave, and is reverberated therein, they hear at the chink the ſound of ſeveral Cymbals; for the wind being driven back, makes much the greater noiſe.*

A remarkable Cave.

Sully ſo called perhaps from the *Silures*.

[But as to the ſubterraneous noiſes abovementioned, whatſoever might be heard in this Iſland in *Giraldus*'s time; it is certain (notwithſtanding many later writers have upon his authority taken it for granted) that at preſent there are no ſuch ſounds perceived here. A learned and ingenious Gentleman of this Country, upon this occaſion writes thus: *I was myſelf once upon the Iſland, in company with ſome inquiſitive perſons; and we ſought over it where ſuch noiſe might be heard. Upon failure, we conſulted the neighbours, and I have ſince aſked literate and knowing men who lived near the Iſland; who all owned the tradition, but never knew it made out in fact. Either then that old* Ἀχάμενον *is vaniſhed, or the place is miſtaken.*

The ſubterraneous noiſe at *Barry-Iſland* contradicted.

I ſhall offer upon this occaſion what I think may divert you. You know there is in this channel, a noted point of land, between the Naſh-point *in this County, and that of St.* Govens *in Pembrokeſhire; called in the Maps and Charts* Wormſhead-point, *for that it appears to the Sailors like a worm creeping, with its head erect. From the main land, it ſtretches a mile or better into the ſea; and at half-flood, the Iſthmus which joins it to the ſhore is overflown; ſo that it becomes then a ſmall Iſland. Toward the head itſelf, or that part which is fartheſt out in the Sea, there is a ſmall cleft or creviſe in the ground, into which if you throw a handful of duſt or ſand, it will be blown up back again into the air. But if you kneel or lie down, and lay your ears to it, you then hear diſtinctly the deep noiſe of a prodigious large bellows. The reaſon is obvious: for the reciprocal motion of the Sea, under the arched and rocky hollow of this Headland, or Promontory, makes an inſpiration and expiration of the Air, through the cleft, and that alternately; and conſequently the noiſe, as of a pair of bellows in motion. I have been twice there to obſerve it, and both times in the Summer-ſeaſon, and in very calm weather. But I do believe a ſtormy ſea would give not only the forementioned ſound, but all the variety of the other noiſes aſcribed to* Barry; *eſpecially if we a little indulge our fancy, as they that make ſuch compariſons generally do. The ſame, I doubt not, happens in other places upon the ſea-ſhore, wherever a deep water, and rocky concave, with proper clefts for conveyance, do concur: in* Sicily *eſpecially, where are moreover* fire *and* ſulphur *for the Bellows to work upon; and chimneys in thoſe* Vulcano's *to carry off the ſmoak. But now that this* Wormſhead *ſhould be the intended Iſle of* Barry, *may ſeem very uncouth. Here I conſider, that* Burry *is the moſt remarkable river (next that of* Swanſy) *for trade, in all* Gower; *and its* Oſtium *is cloſe by* Wormſhead, *ſo that whoever*

ſails to the North-eaſt of Wormſhead, *is ſaid to ſail for the river of* Burry. Wormſhead *again is but a late name; but that of* Burry *immemorial. Now he that had a mind to be critical, might infer, either that* Wormſhead *was of old call'd the Iſland of* Burry; *or, at leaſt, That before the name of* Wormſhead *was in being, the report concerning theſe noiſes might run thus; that near* Burry, *or as you ſail into* Burry, *there is an Iſland, where there is a cleft in the ground, to which if you lay your ear, you'll hear ſuch and ſuch noiſes. And* Barry, *for* Burry, *is a very eaſy miſtake*, &c.]

Beyond theſe Iſlands the ſhore is continued directly weſtward, receiving only one river; upon which (a little more within the land) lies *Cowbridge*, call'd by the Britains, from the Stone-bridge, *y Bont vaen*. It is a Market-town, and the ſecond of thoſe three which the Conqueror *Fitz-Haimon* reſerv'd for himſelf. In regard Antoninus places the City *Bovium* (which is alſo corruptly call'd *Bomium*) in this tract, and at this diſtance from *Iſca*, I flatter'd my ſelf once with an Imagination that this muſt be *Bovium*. But ſeeing that at three miles diſtance from this Town we find *Boverton*, which agrees exactly with *Bovium*, I could not, without injury to truth, ſeek for *Bovium* elſewhere. Nor is it a new thing, that places ſhould receive their names from *Oxen*; as we find by the Thracian *Boſphorus*, the *Bovianum* of the *Samnites*, and *Bauli* in Italy, ſo called *quaſi Boalia*, if we may credit *Symmachus*. But let this one argument ſerve for all: Fifteen miles from *Bovium*, Antoninus, uſing alſo a Latin name, hath placed *Nidum*, which our Antiquaries have a long time ſearch'd for in vain, and yet at the ſame diſtance we find *Neath* [in Britiſh *Nêdh*] a Town of conſiderable note, retaining ſtill its ancient name almoſt entire. Moreover, we may obſerve here, at *Lantwit* or St. *Iltut's*, a village adjoining, the foundations of many buildings; and formerly it had ſeveral ſtreets. [In the Church-yard at *Lantwit major*, or *Lhan Ilhtud vawr*, on the North-ſide of the Church, there are two ſtones erected, which ſeem to deſerve our notice. The firſt is cloſe by the Church-wall, and is of a pyramidal form, about ſeven foot in height. It is adorn'd with old Britiſh carving, ſuch as may be ſeen on the pillars of croſſes, in ſeveral parts of Wales. It is at three ſeveral places, and thoſe at equal diſtance, encompaſs'd with three circles. From the loweſt three circles to the ground, it is ingrail'd or indented; but elſewhere adorn'd with knots. The circumference of it at the three higheſt circles, is three foot and a half; at the middlemoſt, above four foot; and the loweſt is about five. It has on one ſide, from the top (which ſeems to have been broken) to the bottom, a notable furrow or *Canaliculus* about four inches broad, and two in depth. Which I therefore noted particularly, becauſe upon peruſal of a Letter from the very learned and ingenious Dr. *James Garden* of *Aberdeen*, to Mr. *J. Aubrey* R. S. S. I found the Doctor had obſerv'd, that amongſt their circular ſtone-monuments in *Scotland* (ſuch as that at *Rolrich*, &c. in *England*) ſometimes a ſtone or two is found with a cavity on the top of it, capable of a pint or two of liquor; and ſuch a Groove or ſmall chink as this I mention, continued downwards from this baſon: ſo that whatever liquor is pour'd on the top, muſt run down this way. Whereupon he ſuggeſts, that ſuppoſing (as Mr. *Aubrey* does) ſuch circular Monuments to have been Temples of the *Druids*, thoſe ſtones might ſerve perhaps for their *Libamina* or liquid ſacrifices. But although this ſtone agrees with thoſe mention'd by Dr. *Garden*, in having a furrow or crany on one ſide; yet in regard of the carving, it differs much from ſuch old Monuments; which are generally, if not always, very plain and rude: ſo that perhaps it never belong'd to ſuch a circular Monument, but was erected on ſome other occaſion. The other ſtone is alſo elaborately carv'd, and was once the ſhaft or Pedeſtal of a Croſs. On the one ſide it hath an Inſcription, ſhewing that one *Samſon* ſet it up *pro anima ejus*; and another on the oppoſite ſide, ſignifying alſo that *Samſon* erected it to St. *Iltutus* or *Ilhtyd*; but that one *Samuel* was the Carver. Theſe Inſcriptions I thought worth the publiſhing, that the curious might have ſome light into the form of our Letters in the middle ages.

Cowbridge.

Bovium.

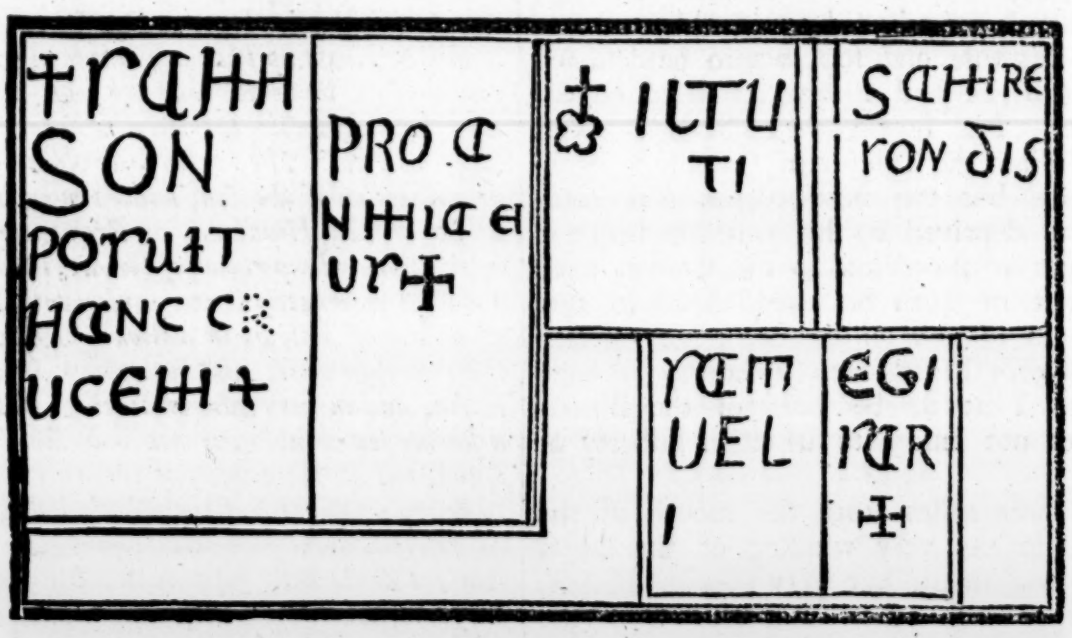
Neath.

From Sir J. Stradling.

A Pyramidal carv'd Stone.

An Inſcription.

Samſon poſuit hanc crucem pro anima ejus.



Crux Iltuti. Samſon *reais*.

Samuel Egiſar. Legendum fortè *exciſor*.

St. Donat's caſtle.

Roman coins;

Not far from *Boverton*, almoſt in the very creek or winding of the ſhore, ſtands St. *Donat's* caſtle, the habitation of the ancient and noble family of the *Stradlings*; near which have been dug-up ſeveral ancient Roman coins, but eſpecially of the thirty Tyrants, and ſome of *Æmilianus* and *Marius*, which are very ſcarce. A little above this, the river *Ogmor* makes its way into the Sea: it falls from the Mountains, and runs by *Koeticu* caſtle, the ſeat formerly of the *Turbervils*, afterwards of the *Gamages*, and after that (in right of his Lady) of Sir

Ogmor River.

Sir *Robert Sidney* Viſcount *L'Iſle*; and alſo by *Ogmor*-caſtle, which devolv'd from the family of the *Londons*, to the Duchy of Lancaſter.

Sandford's Well. A Fountain ebbing and flowing contrary to the Sea.

" There is a remarkable Spring within " a few miles of this place (as the learned " Sir *John Stradling* told me by letter) at a " place call'd *Newton*, a ſmall village on the " weſt ſide of the river *Ogmor*, in a ſandy plain " about a hundred paces from the Severn ſhore. " The water of it is not the cleareſt, but pure " enough and fit for uſe: it never runs over; " and ſuch as would make uſe of it, muſt go " down ſome ſteps. At full Sea, in Summer-" time, you can ſcarce take up any water in a " diſh; but immediately when it ebbs, you " may raiſe what quantity you pleaſe. The " ſame inconſtancy remains alſo in the winter; " but is not ſo apparent by reaſon of the ad-" ventitious water, as well from frequent " ſhowers as ſubterraneous paſſages. This, ſe-" veral of the inhabitants, who were perſons " of credit, had aſſur'd me of. However, be-" ing ſomewhat ſuſpicious of common fame, as " finding it often erroneous, I lately made one " or two journeys to this ſacred Spring; for I " had then ſome thoughts of communicating " this to you. Being come thither, and ſtay-" ing about the third part of an hour (whilſt " the Severn *flow'd*, and none came to take up " water) I obſerv'd that it ſunk about three " inches. Having left it, and returning not " long after, I found the water riſen above a " foot. The diameter of the Well may be " about ſix foot. Concerning which my Muſe " dictates theſe few lines;

Te Nova-Villa *fremens, odioſo murmure Nympha*
Inclamat Sabrina: ſoloque inimica propinquo,
Evomit infeſtas ructu violenter arenas.
Damna pari ſentit vicinia ſorte: ſed illa
Fonticulum cauſata tuum. Quem virgo, legendo
Litus ad amplexus vocitat: latet ille vocatus
Antro, & luctatur contra. Namque æſtus utrique eſt.
Continuo motu refluus, tamen ordine diſpar.
Nympha fluit propius: Fons defluit. Illa recedit.
Iſte redit. Sic livor ineſt & pugna perennis.

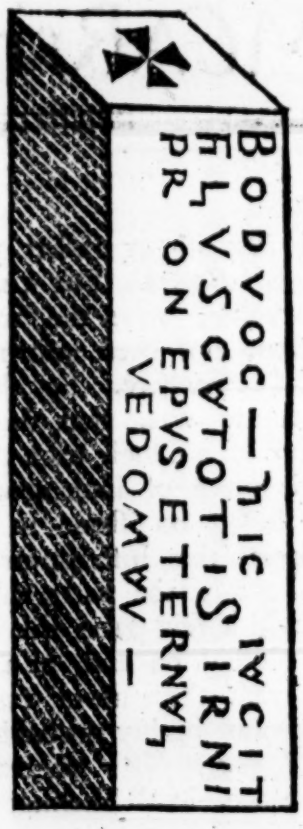
Thee, *Newton*, Severn's noiſy Nymph purſues,
While unreſtrain'd th' impetuous torrent flows.
Her conqu'ring Surges waſte thy hated Land,
And neighbouring fields are burden'd with the Sand.
But all the fault is on thy fountain laid,
Thy fountain courted by the amorous Maid.
Him, as ſhe paſſeth on, with eager noiſe
She calls, in vain ſhe calls, to mutual joys.
He flies as faſt, and ſcorns the proffer'd love,
(For both with tides, and both with different move.)
The Nymph advanceth, ſtrait the Fountain's gone,
The nymph retreats, and he returns as ſoon.
Thus eager Love ſtill boils the reſtleſs ſtream,
And thus the cruel Spring ſtill ſcorns the Virgin's flame.

An ebbing and flowing fountain at Cadiz.

Polybius takes notice of ſuch a Fountain at Cadiz, and gives us this reaſon for it; *viz.* That the Air being depriv'd of its uſual vent, returns inwards; by which means the veins of the Spring being ſtop'd, the water is kept back: and ſo, on the other had, the water leaving the ſhore, thoſe Veins or natural Aqueducts are freed from all obſtruction; ſo that the water ſprings plentifully.

Margan.

From hence, coaſting along the ſhore, you come to *Kynſyg*, the Caſtle heretofore of *Fitz-Haimon*; and *Margan*, once a Monaſtery, founded by *William* Earl of Gloceſter, and now the Seat of the noble family of the Maunſels, Knights [and Baronets; of whom, Sir Thomas Manſel was advanced by her Majeſty Queen Anne to the honour of Baron Manſel of this place.] Not far fom *Margan*, on the top of a Hill call'd *Mynydd Margan*, is a Pillar of exceeding hard ſtone, erected for a Sepulchral Monument, of about four foot in height, and one in breadth; with an Inſcription, which whoever happens to read, the ignorant common people of that neighbourhood affirm that he ſhall die ſoon after. Let the reader therefore take heed what he does; for if he reads it, it is certain death!



Bodvocus hic jacit, filius Catotis, Irni Pronepvs, Eternali ve domau. i.e. Æternali in domo.

[In old Inſcriptions, we often find the Letter V where we uſe O, as here, *Pronepvs* for *Pronepos* *: ſo that there was no neceſſity of inventing this character Ꝺ (made uſe of in the former editions) which, I preſume, is ſuch, as was never found in any Inſcription. In Reineſius, *Syntag. Inſcriptionum p.* 700, we find the Epitaph of one *Boduacus*, dug up at Nimes in France. Whereupon he tells us, that the Roman name *Betulius* was chang'd by the Gauls into *Boduacus*. But it may ſeem equally probable, if not more likely, ſince we alſo find *Bodvoc* here; that it was a Gauliſh or Britiſh name: and the name of the famous Queen of the *Iceni*, *Boadicea*, ſeems alſo to ſhare in the ſame original. Sepulchres are in old Inſcriptions often call'd *Domus æternæ*, but *æternalis* ſeems a barba-

* Vide Reineſ. Syntagma Inſcript. p. 93e.

rous word. The laſt words I read *Æternali in Domo*, for in that age Sepulchres were call'd † *Æternales Domus*; or rather *Æternæ*, according to that Dyſtich,

† Reineſ. p. 716.

Docta Lyra grata, & geſtu formoſa puella,
Hic jacet æterna *Sabis humata domo.*

The foregoing monument is to be ſeen at the ſame place at this day, exactly according to this new delineation thereof (which is much more accurate than the draughts in former Editions,) and is well known in this part of the Country by the name of *y maen Lhythyrog*.]

Betwixt *Margan* and *Kynſyg* alſo, by the way-ſide, lies a ſtone about four foot long, with this Inſcription:

Which the Welſh (as the Right Reverend the Biſhop of *Landaff*, who ſent me * the Copy of it, informs me) by adding and changing ſome letters, do thus read and interpret; PVMP. BVS CAR A'N TOPIUS. i. e. *The five fingers of our friend or kinſman kill'd us.* They ſuppoſe it to have been the Grave of Prince *Morgan*, from whom the Country receiv'd its name; who they ſay was kill'd eight hundred years before the birth of our Saviour; but Antiquaries know, that theſe letters are of much later date.

* This is not the ſame, but more accurate.

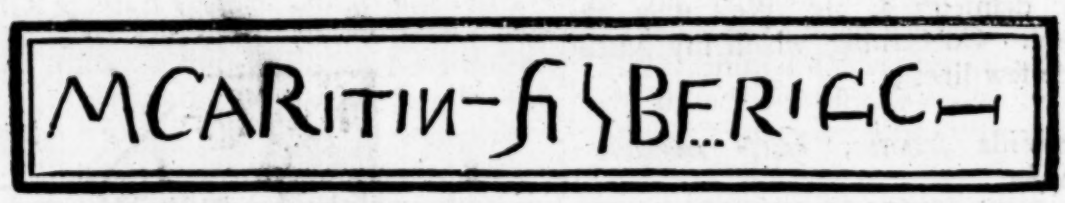
[The Inſcription is now in the ſame place, and is call'd by the common people *Bêdh Morgan Morgànwg*, viz. *The Sepulchre of Prince Morgan:* which (whatever gave occaſion to it) is doubtleſs an erroneous tradition; it being no other than the tomb-ſtone of one *Pompeius Carantorius*, as plainly appears by the ſaid Copy of it, which I tranſcrib'd from the ſtone. As for the word *Pvmpeius* for *Pompeius*, we have already obſerv'd, that in old inſcriptions the letter V is frequently uſed for O.

Bêdh Morgan Morganwg.

Vid. Archæol. Brit. Vol. 1. p. 17. col. 2.

There is alſo another monument, which ſeems more remarkable than either of theſe, at a place call'd *Panwen Byrdhin*, in the Pariſh of *Kadokſton* or *Lhan Gadok*, about ſix miles above *Neath*. It is well known in that part of the County by the name of *Maen dau Lygad yr ych*, and is ſo call'd, from two ſmall circular entrenchments, like cock-pits; one of which had lately in the midſt of it a rude ſtone pillar, about three foot in height, with this inſcription, to be read downwards.

Mândo y lygad yr ych.



which we read *Marci* (or rather perhaps *memoriæ*) *Caritini filii Bericii*. But what ſeem'd to me moſt remarkable, were the round *Areæ*; having never ſeen, nor been inform'd of ſuch places of Burial elſewhere. So that on firſt ſight, my conjecture was, that this had happen'd on occaſion of a Duel, each party having firſt prepar'd his place of interment: and that therefore there being no ſtone in the center of the other circle, this Inſcription muſt have been the monument of the party ſlain. It has been lately remov'd a few paces out of the circle, and is now pitch'd on end, at a gate in the high-way. But that there never was more than one ſtone here, ſeems highly probable from the name *Maen dau Lygad yr ych:* whereas had there been more, this place, in all likelihood, had had the name of *Mieneu Lhygaid yr*.

A Monument on *Mynydh Gelhi Onnen.*

On a mountain call'd *Mynydh Gelhi Onnen* in the Pariſh of *Lhan Gyvelach*, I obſerv'd a Monument which ſtood lately in the midſt of a ſmall *Karn* or heap of ſtones, but is now thrown down and broken in three or four pieces; differing from all I have ſeen elſewhere. It was a flat ſtone, about three inches thick, two foot broad at bottom, and about five in height. The top of it is form'd as round as a wheel, and thence to the baſis it becomes gradually broader. On one ſide it is carv'd with ſome art, but much more labour. The round head is adorn'd with a kind of flouriſhing croſs, like a Garden-knot: below that, there is a man's face and hands on each ſide; and thence, almoſt to the bottom, neat Fretwork; beneath which there are two feet, but as rude and ill-proportion'd (as are alſo the face and hands,) as ſome Egyptian Hieroglyphick.

Not far from hence, within the ſame Pariſh, is *Karn Lhechart*, a Monument that gives denomination to the Mountain on which it is erected. It is a circle of rude ſtones, which are ſomewhat of a flat form, ſuch as we call *Lhecheu*, diſorderly pitch'd in the ground, of about ſeventeen or eighteen yards diameter; the higheſt of which now ſtanding, is not above a yard in height. It has but one entry into it, which is about four foot wide: and in the center of the Area, it has ſuch a Cell or Hut, as is ſeen in ſeveral places of Wales, and call'd *Kiſt vaen:* one of which is deſcrib'd in Brecknockſhire, by the name of St. *Iltyt*'s Cell. This at *Karn Lhechart* is about ſix foot in length, and four foot wide, and has no top-ſtone now for a cover; but a very large one lies by, which ſeems to have ſlipt off. *Y Gîſt vaen* on a Mountain call'd *Mynydhy Drymmeu* by *Neath*, ſeems to have been alſo a Monument of this kind, but much leſs: and to differ from it, in that the Circle about it was Maſon-work, as I was inform'd by a Gentleman who had often ſeen it whilſt it ſtood; for at preſent there is nothing of it remaining. But theſe kinds of Monuments, which ſome aſcribe to the Danes, and others ſuppoſe to have been erected by the Britains before the Roman Conqueſt, we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak of more fully hereafter.

Karn Lhechart.

Another Monument there is, on a Mountain call'n *Kevn bryn*, in Gower, which may challenge a place alſo among ſuch unaccountable Antiquities, as are beyond the reach of Hiſtory;

Arthur's ſtone in Gower.

ſtory; and of which the ſame worthy perſon that ſent me his conjecture concerning the ſubterraneous noiſe in *Barry*-Iſland, gives the following account:

As to the ſtones you mention, they are to be ſeen upon a jutting at the Northweſt of Kevn bryn, *the moſt noted Hill in Gower. They are put together; by labour enough, but no great art, into a pile and their faſhion and poſiture is this: There is a vaſt unwrought ſtone (probably about twenty ton Weight) ſupported by ſix or ſeven others that are not above four foot high, and theſe are ſet in a Circle, ſome on end, and ſome edge-wiſe, or ſide-long, to bear the great one up. They are all of them of the* Lapis-molaris *kind, which is the natural ſtone of the Mountain. The great one is much diminiſh'd of what it has been in bulk, as having five tons or more (by Report) broke off it to make Mill-ſtones; ſo that I gueſs the ſtone originally to have been between twenty-five and thirty tons in weight. The carriage, rearing, and placing of this maſſy Rock, is plainly an effect of human induſtry and art; but the Pulleys and Levers, the force and ſkill by which it was done, are not ſo eaſily imagin'd. The common people call it* Arthur's *ſtone; by a lift of vulgar imagination attributing to that Hero an extravagant ſize and ſtrength. Under it is a well, which (as the neighbourhood tell me) has a flux and reflux with the Sea; of the truth whereof I cannot as yet ſatisfy you,* &c. There are divers monuments of this kind in Wales, ſome of which we ſhall take notice of in other Counties. In *Angleſey* (where there are many of them) as alſo in ſome other places, they are call'd *Krom-lecheu*; a name deriv'd from *Krwm*, which ſignifies *crooked* or *inclining*; and *lhech* a flat ſtone; but of the name, more hereafter. It is generally ſuppos'd, they were places of burial; but I have not yet learn'd that ever any Bones or Urns were found by digging under any of them.]

Aber-Avon. From Margan the ſhore runs north-eaſt, by *Aber-Avon*, a ſmall market-town at the mouth of the River Avon (whence it takes its name,) to *Neath*, a River infamous for Quick-ſands; upon which ſtands an ancient town of the ſame Name, in Antonine's Itinerary call'd *Nidum*. Which, when Fitz-Haimon ſubdu'd this Country, fell in the diviſion to *Richard Granvil*; who having built a Monaſtery under the Town, and conſecrated his dividend to God and the Monks, return'd to a very plentiful eſtate he had in England.

Nidum.

Locbor-river. Brit. Lhychwr. Gower. All the Country from *Neath* to the River *Lochor*, which is the Weſtern limit of this County, is call'd by us *Gower*, by the Britains Gwyr, and by Ninnius *Gubir*: where (as he tells us) the ſons of *Keian*, a Scot, ſeated and diſtributed themſelves, till they were driven out by *Kynedhav*, a Britiſh prince. In the Reign of King Henry the firſt, *Henry* Earl of *Warwick* ſubdu'd this Country of *Gower*; which afterwards by agreement betwixt *Thomas* Earl of *Warwick*, and King Henry the ſecond, devolv'd to the Crown. But King John beſtow'd it on *William de Breos*, *to be held by ſervice of one Knight, for all ſervice*; and his heirs ſucceſſively held it, till the time of Edward the ſecond. For at that time *William de Breos* having ſold it to ſeveral perſons; that he might ingratiate himſelf with the King, deluded all others, and put *Hugh Spenſer* in poſſeſſion of it. And that, among others, was the cauſe why the Nobles became ſo exaſperated againſt the Spenſers, and ſo unadviſedly quitted their Allegiance to the King. It is now divided into *Eaſt* and *Weſt Gowerland*. In *Eaſt Gowerland*, the moſt noted town is *Sweinſey*, ſo called by the Engliſh from *Porpoiſes* or *Sea-Hogs*, and by the Britains *Aber-Tawi* (from the River *Tawi*, which runs by it) which was fortify'd by *Henry* Earl of *Warwick*. But a more ancient place than this, is that upon the River *Loghor*, which Antoninus calls *Leucarum*, and is at this day (retaining its ancient name) call'd *Loghor* [in Britiſh *Kas-Lychwr*.] Where, about the time of King Henry the firſt's death, *Howel ap Mredydh* with a band of Mountaineers, ſurprized and ſlew ſeveral Engliſhmen of quality. Beneath this, lies *Weſt-Gower*, which (the Sea making Creeks on each ſide) is become a *Peninſula*; a place more noted for Corn, than for Towns, and celebrated heretofore for St. *Kynedhav*, who led here a ſolitary life; concerning whom, ſuch as deſire a farther account, may conſult our *Capgrave*, who has ſufficiently extoll'd his Miracles.

East-Gower. Swanſey. Loghor. Leucarum. Weſt-Gower.

Lords of Glamorgan. From the very firſt conqueſt of this Country, the *Clares* and *Spenſers* Earls of Glouceſter (who were lineally deſcended from Fitz-Haimon) were Lords of it. Afterwards, the *Beauchamps*, and one or two of the *Nevils*; and by a Daughter of *Nevil* (deſcended alſo from the *Spenſers*) it came to *Richard* the third King of England; and he being ſlain, it devolv'd to King *Henry* the ſeventh, who granted it to his uncle *Gaſper*, Duke of *Bedford*. He dying without iſſue, the King reſum'd it into his own hands, and left it to his Son *Henry* the eighth; whoſe ſon *Edward* the ſixth ſold moſt part of it to *William Herbert*, whom he had created Earl of *Pembroke*, and Baron of *Caerdiffe*.

Of the Off-ſpring of the twelve Knights before-mentioned, there remain now only in this County the *Stradlings*, a family very eminent for their many noble Anceſtors; with the *Turbervils*, and ſome of the *Flemmings*, whereof the chiefeſt dwells at *Flemmingſtone*, called now corruptly from them *Flemſton*. But in England there remain the Lord *St. John* of *Bletſo*, the *Granvils* in Devonſhire, and the *Siwards* (as I am inform'd) in Somerſetſhire. The Iſſue-male of all the reſt is long ſince extinct, and their Lands by Daughters paſs'd over to other families.

Earls of Glamorgan. [*Edward Somerſet*, Lord Herbert of *Chepſtow*, *Ragland* and *Goiwer*, obtain'd of King Charles the firſt the title of Earl of *Glamorgan*, his Father the Lord Marquiſs of *Worceſter* being then alive; the Succeſſion of which noble Family may be ſeen at the end of *Worceſterſhire*.]

Tho. Walſingham.

Lib. Monaſt. *Neth.* 5 Reg. Joan.

Pariſhes in this County 118.

DIME-

DIMETÆ.

THE Remainder of this Tract, which is extended Weſtward, and is called by the Engliſh Weſt-Wales, comprehending Caer-mardhin-ſhire, Pembrokeſhire, and Cardiganſhire, was thought by Pliny to have been inhabited by the Silures. But Ptolomy, to whom Britain was better known, placed another Nation here, whom he call'd Dimetæ and Demetæ. Moreover, both Gildas and Ninnius us'd the word Demetia to ſignify this Country; whence the Britains call it at this day Dyved, changing the M into V, according to the cuſtom of that Language. Weſt-Wales.

If it would not be thought a ſtrain'd Piece of Curioſity, I ſhould be apt to derive this name Demetæ, from the words Deheu-meath, which ſignify the Southern Plain; as all this South Part of Wales has been call'd Deheu-barth, i. e. the Southern Part. And I find that elſewhere the Inhabitants of a Champain Country in Britain were call'd by the Britains themſelves † Meatæ. Nor does the ſituation of this Country contradict that ſignification; for when you take a proſpect of it, the Hills decline gently and gradually into a Plain. [But ſeeing it was the cuſtom among the Romans to retain ſuch names of the places they conquer'd, as the ancient Natives made uſe of, adding only a Latin Termination; it may ſeem more probable that Dimetia was made out of the Britiſh Name Dyved, than the contrary.]

† There is no ſuch word as *Meath*, for a *Champain* Country (either in Manuſcripts, or common uſe) nor is this Country ſuch as is deſcrib'd.

CAER-MARDHIN-SHIRE.

THE County of *Kaer-Vyrdhin*, call'd by the Engliſh *Caermardhin-ſhire*, is a Country ſufficiently ſupply'd with Corn, and very well ſtock'd with Cattel; and in divers places affords plenty of Coal. It is bounded on the Eaſt with *Glamorganſhire* and *Brecknockſhire*, on the Weſt with *Pembrokeſhire*, on the North it is divided from *Cardiganſhire* by the River *Teivi*, and on the South it is bounded with the main Ocean, which encroaches on the Land here, with ſuch a vaſt Bay, as if this Country out of fear had withdrawn itſelf. In this Bay, *Kydweli* firſt offers itſelf, the territory whereof was poſſeſſed for ſome time by the ſons of *Keianus* a Scot, till they were driven out by *Kynèdhav*, a Britiſh Prince. But now it is eſteemed Part of the Inheritance of the Duchy of Lancaſter, by the heirs of *Maurice of London*, or *de Londres*, who removing out of *Glamorganſhire*, made himſelf maſter of it after a tedious war, and fortify'd *old Kydweli* with Walls, and a Caſtle, now decay'd with age. For the inhabitants paſſing over the River of *Gwen-draeth-vechan*, built *new Kydweli*, being invited thither by the convenience of a Harbour, which yet at preſent is of no great uſe, being choak'd with ſhelves. When Maurice of London invaded theſe territories, *Gwenlhîan* the wife of *Prince Gryffydh*, a woman of invincible courage (endeavouring to reſtore her Huſband's declining ſtate) bravely engag'd him in a pitch'd battle But ſhe with her ſon *Morgan*, and divers other Noblemen (as Giraldus informs us) were ſlain in the field.

Kydweli.

Gwenlhîan, a woman of manly courage.

By *Hawis*, the Daughter and Heir of Thomas de Londres, this fair Inheritance, with the Title of Lord of *Ogmor* and *Kydweli*, deſcended to *Patrick Chaworth*, and, by a daughter of his ſon *Patrick*, to Henry Earl of Lancaſter. The heirs of Maurice de Londres (as we read in an old Inquiſition) *were oblig'd by this Tenure, In caſe the King, or his Chief Juſtice, ſhould lead an Army into theſe Parts of* Kydweli, *to conduct the ſaid Army, with their Banners, and all their Forces, through the midſt of the Country of Neath, to Loghor.* Lords of Ogmor and Kydweli.

A few miles below Kydweli, the River *Towy*, which Ptolomy calls *Tobius*, is received into the Ocean; having paſs'd the length of this County from North to South. First, by *Lhan ym Dhyvri* (ſo call'd, as is ſuppos'd, from the confluence of Rivers) which, out of malice to the Engliſh, was long ſince demoliſh'd by *Howel ap Rhys*. Afterwards, by *Dinevor-Caſtle*, the Royal Seat of the Princes of South-Wales, whilſt they flouriſh'd: ſituated aloft on the top of a Hill. And at laſt by *Caer-mardhin*, which the Britains themſelves call *Kaer-Vyrdhin*, Ptolemy *Maridunum*, and Antoninus *Muridunum*, who continues not his Journeys any farther than this place, and has here been ill us'd by the negligence of the Copyiſts. For they have careleſsly confounded two Journeys: the one from *Galena* to *Iſca*; the other from *Maridunum* to *Viroconovium*. This is the chief town of the County, pleaſantly ſeated for Meadows and Woods, The River Towy or Tobius. Dinevor. Maridunum, Caer-Mardhin.

Woods, and is a place venerable for its Antiquity; excellently *fortified* (ſaith Giraldus) *with brick-walls, partly yet ſtanding, on the noble river of Towy:* which is navigable with ſhips of ſmall burden; though there is a bed of ſand before the mouth of it. Here, our Merlin, the Britiſh *Tages*, was born: for as *Tages* was reported to have been the ſon of a *Genius*, and to have taught his Tuſcans Sooth-ſaying; ſo our Merlin, who was ſaid to have been the ſon of an *Incubus*, deviſed *Prophecies*, or rather mere Phantaſtical *Dreams*, for our Britains. Inſomuch, that in this Iſland he has the reputation of an eminent Prophet, amongſt the ignorant common people. [This *Merlin*, or *Merdhin Emrys* (for ſo the Britiſh Writers call him) flouriſhed Anno 480. The firſt of our Hiſtorians that mentions him, is * Ninnius, who ſuppoſes he was called *Embreys Gleutic*. He ſays nothing of his being the ſon of an *Incubus*; but, on the contrary, tells us expreſsly, his mother was afraid of owning the father, leſt ſhe ſhould be ſentenced to die for it: but that the boy confeſſed to King Vortigern, that his father was by Nation a Roman. The ſame Author informs us, that King Vortigern's Meſſengers found him *ad campum Electi in regione quæ vocatur Glevi ſing*, i. e. *at the field of* Electus, *in the Country called Glevi ſing*; which whether it were at this Town or County, or in ſome other place, ſeems very queſtionable; no places (that I can hear of) being known by ſuch names at preſent. All the Monkiſh writers that mention him, make him either a *Prophet*, or *Magician*. But *H. Lhwyd* † a judicious Author, and very converſant in Britiſh Antiquities, informs us, that he was a man of extraordinary learning and prudence for the time he lived in; and that for ſome ſkill in the Mathematicks, many fables were invented of him by the vulgar; which being afterwards put in writing, were handed down to poſterity.]

Merlin, or Myrdhin Emris.

* Eulogium Brit. c. 42. &c.

† Com. Brit. Deſcript. p. 65.

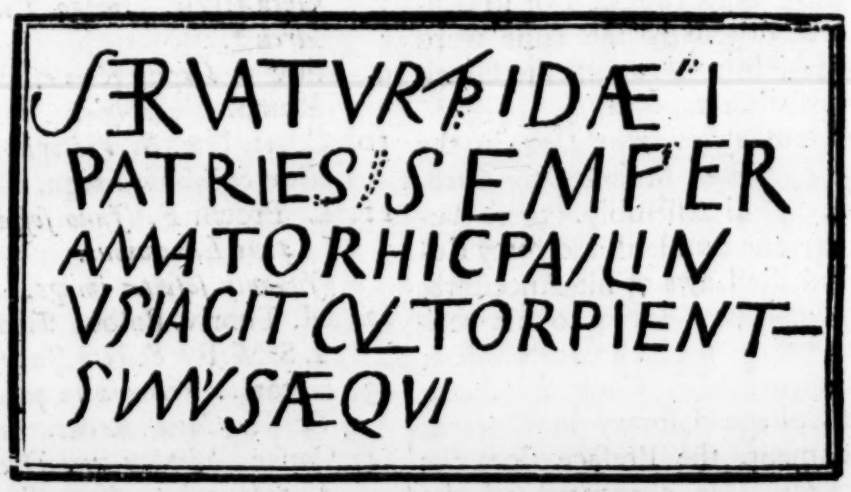
Soon after the Normans entered Wales, this town fell into their poſſeſſion, but under whoſe conduct I know not; and for a long time it encountered many difficulties: having been often beſieged, and twice burnt; firſt by *Gryffydh ap Rhys*, and afterwards by *Rhys* the ſaid Gryffydh's brother. At which time, *Henry Turbervil*, an Engliſhman, relieved the caſtle, and cut down the bridge. But the walls and caſtle being afterwards repaired by *Gilbert de Clare*, it was freed from thoſe miſeries; ſo that being thus ſecured, it bore the ſtorms of war much eaſier afterwards. The princes of Wales, eldeſt ſons of the Kings of England, ſettled here their *Chancery* and *Exchequer* for *South-Wales*. Oppoſite to this city, towards the Eaſt, lies *Cantrevbychan*, which ſignifies the *leſſer Hundred* (for the Britains call ſuch a portion of a country as contains one hundred villages, *Kantrev*) where may be ſeen the ruins of *Kaſtelh Karreg*, which was ſeated on a ſteep, and on all ſides inacceſſible rock; and likewiſe ſeveral vaſt caverns, now all covered with green turf (where, in time of War, ſuch as were unfit for arms, are thought [by ſome] to have ſecured themſelves:) *a notable fountain* alſo, *which* (as Giraldus writes) *ebbing and flowing twice in twenty-four hours, imitates the ſea-tides.* [Thoſe Caverns are ſuppoſed, by inquiſitive perſons who have often viewed them, rather to have been Copper-mines of the Romans. And indeed, ſeeing it is evident (from ſome Antiquities found there) that *Kaer-Gai* in Meirionydh-ſhire was a Roman Town or Fort; and that the place where theſe Caves are, is alſo called *Kaio*; I am apt to infer from the name, that this place muſt have been likewiſe well known to the Romans. And that I may note this by the way, I ſuſpect moſt names of places in Wales, that end in *i* or *o*, ſuch as *Bod-Vari*, *Kevn Korwyni*, *Kaer-Gai*; *Lhannio*, *Keidio*, and *Kaio*, to be Roman names; theſe terminations being not ſo agreeable with the Idiom of the Britiſh. But for the Antiquity of this place, we need not wholly rely upon conjectures: for I have lately received from ‖ a curious perſon theſe following Inſcriptions; which he copied from two ſtones at a place called *Pant y Pòlion*, in this pariſh. The firſt (being a monument of one *Paulinus*, whence, doubtleſs, is the name of *Pant y polion*) lies flat on the ground, and is placed croſs a gutter: but the other, which ſeems to be of ſomewhat later date, is pitched on end, and is about a yard in height; the Inſcription whereof is to be read downwards.

Cantrev-bychan.

Caverns.

‖ Mr. Saunders, è Coll. Jeſu, Oxon.

Pant y Pòlion.



Servator fidei, Patriæque ſemper amator, hic Paulinus jacit, cultor pientiſſimus æqui.

Whether *Odin* in the ſeveral names of places in this neighbourhood be from the ſame *Advent* (or *Adwen*) whoſe Monument this was, or ſome other origin, is recommended to the obſervation of the Inhabitants. However it be, it is certain, there are more of them hereabouts, than in all Wales beſides; as, *Gálht yr Odyn*, *Pant yr Odyn*, &c.]

Cantrev Mawr. To the North is extended *Cantrev Mawr*, or the great Hundred; a ſafe Retreat heretofore for the *Britains*, as being very woody and rocky, and full of uncouth ways, by reaſon of the windings of the hills. On the South, the Caſtles of *Talcharn* and *Lhan Stephan* ſtand on the ſea-rocks, and are ample teſtimonies of warlike proweſs, as well in the Engliſh as Britains.

Talcharn. Lhan Stephan.

* Brit. Tâv. Below *Talcharn*, the river * *Taff* is diſcharged into the ſea: on the bank of which river, was famous heretofore *Ty gwyn ar Dav*, which ſignifies, *the white houſe on the river Taff*; ſo called, becauſe it was built of white haſel-rods for a Summer-houſe. [I cannot conjecture, what might be the original ſignification of this word *Tav*: but it may be worth our obſervation, that the moſt noted rivers in South-Wales ſeem to have been thence denominated: for beſides that there are three or four rivers of that name; the firſt ſyllable alſo in *Tawy*, *Towy*, *Teivi*, and *Dyvi*, ſeems to me but ſo many various pronunciations of it: and for the latter ſyllable, I have † elſewhere offered my conjecture, that it only denotes a *River*, or perhaps *Water*. Nor would it ſeem to me very abſurd, if any ſhould derive the name of the river *Thames* from the ſame original. For ſince we find it pretty evident, that the Romans changed *Dyved* (the ancient name of this Country) into *Dimetia*, and *Kynedhav* (a man's name) into ‖ *Cunotamus*, and alſo that in many words where the Latins uſe an M, the Britains have an V, as Firmus, *Firv*; Terminus, *Tervin*; Amnis, *Avon*; Lima, *Lhiv*; &c. it ſeems not unlikely (conſidering we find the word *Tav*, uſual in the names of our rivers) that the Britains might call that river *Tâv*, *Tàvwy*, or *Tàvwys*, before the Roman Conqueſt; which they afterwards called *Tameſis*. And this ſeems to be more than a mere conjecture, when we conſider further, that the word *Táv* was, according to the old Britiſh Orthography, written *Tam*; which ſhews, not only that *Táv* or *Taff* in Glamorganſhire, &c. is originally the ſame word with *Thame* or *Thames*, but alſo that the Greek ταμος in πόλαμος is probably no other.]

† Radnorſhire.

‖ An old Inſcription in Pembrokeſhire.

Archaion. Brit. p. 40. col. 2. & p. 268.

Here, at the aforeſaid *Ty gwyn ar Dav*, in the year of our Lord 914, *Howel*, ſirnamed the *Good*, Prince of Wales, in a full Aſſembly (there being, beſides Laymen, one hundred and forty Eccleſiaſticks) abrogated the Laws of his Anceſtors, and gave [a Body of] new Laws to his people, as the Preface before thoſe Laws teſtifies; [and yet in an ancient MS. Copy of them, to be ſeen in *Jeſus*-College Library in Oxford, fairly writ on parchment, the Preface does not inform us, that *Howel Dha* abrogated all the Laws of his Anceſtors; but expreſsly tells us, that *according to the advice of his Council, ſome of the ancient Laws he retained, others he corrected, and ſome he quite diſannulled, appointing others in their ſtead**.]

* *Ac o gynghor y doethon hynny, rei or ben gyfreitheu a gynhalyaud ef, ereill a wellaawd, ereill a dileawd o gubyl, a goſſot kyfreitheu newyd yn en lle.*

In the ſame place, a ſmall Monaſtery was built afterwards, called *Whitland-Abbey*. Not far from whence is *Kilmaen Lhwyd*, where ſome Country-men † lately diſcovered an earthen Veſſel, that contained a conſiderable quantity of Roman Coins of embas'd ſilver; from the time of *Commodus* (who was the firſt of the Roman Emperors that embas'd their ſilver) to the fifth Tribuneſhip of *Gordian* the third; which falls in with the year of Chriſt 243. Amongſt theſe, were *Helvius Pertinax*, *Marcus Opellius*, *Antoninus Diadumenianus*, *Julius Verus*, *Maximus* the ſon of *Maximinus*, *Cælius Balbinus*, *Clodius Pupienus*, *Aquilia Severa* the wife of *Elagabalus*, and *Sall. Barbia Orbiana*: which (as being very rare) were Coins of conſiderable value among Antiquaries. [Anno 1692. there were about two hundred Roman Coins found not far from hence, at a place called *Bronyſkawen* in *Lhan Boydy* pariſh. They were diſcovered by two Shepherd-boys, at the very entry of a ſpacious Camp called *y Gaer*; buried in two very rude leaden boxes (one of which I have cauſed to be figured in the Table, n. 10.) ſo near the ſurface of the ground, that they were not wholly out of ſight. They were all of ſilver, and were ſome of the ancienteſt Roman Coins we find in Britain. Of about thirty I have ſeen of them, the lateſt were of *Domitian* Coſ. xv. An. Dom. 91. But perhaps a Catalogue of them may not be unacceptable to the curious; though I have only thoſe in my poſſeſſion, which are thus diſtinguiſhed with an aſteriſk *.

Kilmaen Lhwyd. Roman Coins. † So ſaid, ann. 1607.

1. Ant. Aug. IIIvir R.P.C. *Navis prætoria.*
   ℞. Nſ. Leg. V... *Duo vexilla caſtrenſia, cum tertia in medio longe breviori, in cujus ſummo, aquila alis altiùs erectis.*
2. Ant. Aug. *Navis prætoria.*
   Leg. X. *Duo ſigna caſtrenſia cum aquila legionaria* *.
3. Ant. Aug. IIIvir R.P.C. *Navis prætoria.*
   Leg. XIII. *Tria vexilla caſtrenſia.*
4. ——— *Caput forte Neptuni cum Tridente à tergo.*
   Inſ. Cuc. Re... *Victoria in dorſo Delphini. Hic nummus etiam M. Antonii videtur.*
5. Q. Caſſius Veſt. *Imago Virginis Veſtalis.*
   Ac. *Templum Veſtæ cum ſella & urna* *.
6. Q. Caſſius Libert. *Imago Libertatis.*
   Ac. *Templum Veſtæ cum ſella curuli & urna* *.
7. Geta IIIvir. *Imago Dianæ.*
   ——— *Nummus ſerratus.*
8. C. Hoſidi C.F. *Aper Venabulo trajectus cum cane venatico.*
   Geta IIIvir. *Imago Dianæ cum pharetra & Arcu* *.
9. Marc * *Caput Romæ.*
   Roma. *Quadrigæ.*
10. C. III. Næ. B. *Victoria in Trigis.*
    Deæ cujuſdam Imago.
11. L. Procili F. *Juno ſoſpita in bigis: infra ſerpens Lanuvinus.*
    Junonis ſoſpitæ imago. Nummus ſerratus *.
12. M. Thoriv. Balbu. *Taurus decurrens.*
    I.S.M.R. *Soſpita Juno.*
13. ...tori.. *Victoria in quadrigis.*
    Sc. R. *Caput Romæ. Nummus ſerratus* *.
14. Cæſar. *Elephas cum Dracone.*
    Capeduncula, Aſpergillum, Securis, & Albogalerus: ſigna Pontificis maximi & Dialis Flaminis *.
15. *Caput Auguſti, ſine Inſcriptione.*
    Cæſar Divi F. *Figura ſtolata, dextrâ ramum, ſiniſtrâ cornu copiæ* *.
16. Ti. Cæſar Divi Aug. F. Aug.
    Figura ſedens, dextra haſtam, ſiniſtra ramum.
17. T. Claud. Cæſar Aug. Germ. Trib. Pot. P.P.
    Agrippinæ Auguſtæ. *Caput Agrippinæ.*
18. Nero Cæſar Auguſtus.
    Jupiter Cuſtos. *Jupiter ſedens, dextra fulmen tenens, ſiniſtra Cathedræ innixa* *.

19. Nero

19. Nero Cæſar Auguſtus.
Salus. *Figura Cathedræ inſidens, dextra pateram.*
20. Imp. Ser. Galba Cæſ. Aug.
Salus Gen.... mani [*forte Generis humani*] *Figura ſtans coram ara accenſa, ſiniſtra temonem, dextro pede globum calcans.*
21. Imp. M. Otho Cæſar Aug. Tr. P.
Securitas P.R. *Figura ſtans, dextra corollam, ſiniſtra bacillum* *.
22. Imp. Cæſar Veſpaſianus Auguſtus.
Pont. Max. Tr. P. Coſ. V. *Caduceum alatum.*
23. Cæſar Aug. Domitianus.
Coſ..... *Pegaſus.*
24. Imp. Cæſ. Domit. Aug. Germ. Tr. P.
Imp. XXI. Coſ. XV. Cens P.P.P. *Pallas navi inſiſtens, dextra jaculum, ſiniſtra ſcutum.*

The Camp where theſe Coins were found, is ſomewhat of an oval form, and may be at leaſt three hundred paces in circumference. The bank or rampire is near the entry, about three yards in height; but elſewhere it is generally much lower. At the entrance (which is about four yards wide) the two ends of the dike are not directly oppoſite; the one (at the point whereof the Coins were found) being continued ſomewhat farther out than the other, ſo as to render the paſſage oblique. On each ſide the Camp, there is an old *Barrow* or *Tumulus*; the one, ſmall, ſomewhat near it; the other, which is much bigger, at leaſt three hundred yards diſtant: both hollow on the top. The leaden boxes wherein theſe Coins were preſerved, are ſo very rude, that were it not for what they contained, I ſhould never imagine them Roman. For they appear only like lumps of lead-ore, and weigh about five pounds, though they contain ſcarce half a pint of liquor. They are of an orbicular form, like ſmall loaves; and have a round hole in the middle of the lid, about the circumference of a ſhilling.]

Newcaſtle. It remains now, that I give ſome account of *Newcaſtle* (ſeated on the bank of the river *Teivi*, which divides this County from Cardiganſhire) for ſo they now call it, becauſe it was *repaired* by *Rhys ap Thomas*, a ſtout warrior, who aſſiſted Henry the ſeventh in gaining his Kingdom, and was by him deſervedly created Knight of the Garter, whereas formerly it * is ſaid by ſome to have been called † *Elmlin*. Which name, if the Engliſh gave it from Elm-trees; their conjecture is not to be deſpiſed, who are of opinion, that it was the *Loventium* of the *Dimetæ*, mentioned by Ptolemy: for an Elm is called in Britiſh *Lhwyven*. [But it makes againſt this conjecture, that the old Britiſh name of *Emlin*, is *Dinas Emlin*; the moſt obvious Interpretation whereof (tho' I ſhall not much contend for it) is *Urbs Æmiliani*, which ſeems to have no other original, than that a perſon ſo named was once the Lord or Proprietor of it. The name (which was common among the Britains anciently, and is partly yet retained) was Roman, and is the ſame with the *Æmilinus* mentioned in Denbighſhire, which the Inſcription calls *Aimilini*. I cannot find, that ever it was called *Elmlin*, either in Welſh or Engliſh; and therefore dare not ſubſcribe to the foregoing conjecture, that the *Lovantinum* of the *Dimetæ*, mentioned by Ptolemy, was at this place; nor yet that it periſhed in the lake *Lhyn Savadhan*, in Brecknockſhire. Indeed the footſteps of ſeveral Towns and Forts that flouriſhed in the time of the Romans, are now ſo obſcure and undiſcernible, that we are not to wonder if the conjectures of learned and judicious men about their ſituation, prove ſometimes erroneous. I have lately obſerved in Cardiganſhire, ſome tokens of a Roman Fort, which I ſuſpect to have been the *Lovantinum*, or *Lovantium* of Ptolemy; for which I ſhall take the liberty of offering my arguments, when we come into that County.

* Was called, C.
† Vulg. Emlin.
Loventium.
‖ See Brecknockſhire and Cardiganſhire.

In the 19th of King Charles the firſt, Richard Earl of *Carbery* in Ireland, was advanced to the dignity of a Baron of this Realm, by the title of Lord *Vaughan* of *Emlyn*.

Beſides the Inſcriptions, which we obſerved at *Kaio*, there are three or four others in this County which may deſerve our notice. The firſt is not far from *Caer-Mardhin* town, in *Lhan-Newydh* pariſh; which, by the names therein, ſhould be Roman; though the form of ſome Letters, and the rudeneſs of the Stone on which they are inſcribed, might give us grounds to ſuſpect it the Epitaph of ſome perſon of *Roman deſcent*, but who lived ſomewhat later than their time. The ſtone is a rude pillar, erected near the high-way; ſomewhat of a flat form, five or ſix foot high, and about half a yard in breadth, and contains the following Inſcription, not to be read downwards, as on many ſtones in theſe Countries, but from the left to the right.

Aliàs *Lhan Vihangel y Krwys.*

Sepulchrum] *Severini filii Severi.*

The ſecond is in the Pariſh of *Hen-lhan Amgoed*, in a field belonging to *Parkeu*, and is almoſt ſuch a Monument as the former. At preſent it lies on the ground; but, conſidering its form, it is probable that it ſtood heretofore upright; and if ſo, the Inſcription was read downwards.

Parkeu.

Sepulchrum] [an Caii?] *Menvendani filii Barcuni.*

Both theſe names of *Menvendan* and *Barcun* are now obſolete; nor do I remember to have read either of them, in any Genealogical MS. But near this Monument there is a place called *Kevn Varchen*, which may ſeem to be denominated either from this *Barcun*, or ſome other of the ſame name. The third Inſcription was copied by my * above-mentioned friend, from a poliſh'd Free-ſtone at the Weſt-end of the Church of *Lhan Vihangel Jerwerth.*

* Mr. Saunders.

Lhan Vihangel Jerwerth.

Hic jacet Ulcacinus filius Senomacili.

The

The fourth (which ſeems leſs intelligible than any of the reſt) was alſo communicated by the ſame hand. The ſtone whence he copied it, is neatly carved, about ſix foot high, and two foot broad, and has a cavity on the top, which makes me ſuſpect it to have been no other than the Pedeſtal of a Croſs. It may be ſeen at a place denominated from it *Kae'r Maen*, not far from *Aber Sannan*; but for the meaning of the Inſcription, if it be any other than the Stone-cutter's name (though I confeſs I know no name like it) I muſt leave it to the Reader's conjecture.

Lhan Vair y Bryn.

In the Pariſh of *Lhan Vair y Bryn*, we find manifeſt ſigns of a place poſſeſſed by the Romans. For not far from the Eaſt-end of the Church, Labourers frequently dig-up bricks, and meet with ſome other marks of Roman Antiquity; and there is a very notable Roman way of Gravel and ſmall Pebbles, continued from that Church to *Lhan Brân*, the ſeat of a family of the *Gwyns*, which (as I am told) may be alſo traced betwixt this *Lhan Vair*, and *Lhan Deilaw Vawr*, and is viſible in ſeveral other places.

This Country abounds with ancient *Forts*, *Camps*, and *Tumuli* or *Barrows*, which we have not room here to take notice of. I ſhall therefore mention only one Barrow, called *Krîg y Dyrn*, in the Pariſh of *Tre'lêch*, which ſeems particularly remarkable. The circumference of it at bottom may be about ſixty paces, the height about ſix yards. It riſes with an eaſy aſcent, and is hollow on the top, gently inclining from the circumference to the center. This *Barrow* is not a mount of Earth, as others generally are; but ſeems to have been ſuch a heap of ſtones, as are called in Wales *Karnedheu* (whereof the Reader may ſee ſome account in *Radnorſhire*) covered with Turf. At the center of the cavity on the top, we find a vaſt rude *Lhech*, or flat ſtone, ſomewhat of an oval form, about three yards in length, five foot over where broadeſt, and about ten or twelve inches thick. A * Gentleman, to ſatisfy my curioſity, having employed ſome Labourers to ſearch under it, found it, after removing much ſtone, to be the covering of ſuch a barbarous Monument, as we call *Kiſt-vaen*, or *Stone-cheſt*; which was about four foot and a half in length, and about three foot broad, but ſomewhat narrower at the Eaſt than Weſt-end. It is made up of ſeven ſtones, *viz.* the covering ſtone, already mentioned, and two ſide-ſtones, one at each end, and one behind each of theſe for the better ſecuring or bolſtering of them; all equally rude, and about the ſame thickneſs; the two laſt excepted, which are conſiderably thicker. They found, as well within the Cheſt as without, ſome rude pieces of brick (or ſtones burnt like them) and free-ſtone, ſome of which were wrought. They obſerved alſo ſome pieces of bones, but ſuch as they ſuppoſed to have been only brought in by *Foxes*; but, not ſinking to the bottom of the Cheſt, we know not what elſe it may afford.

Barrow. Tre'lêch.

* Mr. *William Lewis* of Lhwyn Derw.

Krîg y Dyrn (the name of this *Tumulus*) is now ſcarce intelligible; but if a conjecture may be allowed, I ſhould be apt to interpret it *King's-Barrow*. I am ſenſible that even ſuch as are well acquainted with the Welſh tongue, may at firſt view think this a groundleſs opinion, and wonder what I aim at; but when they conſider that the common word *Teyrnas*, which ſignifies a *Kingdom*, is only a derivative from the old word *Teyrn* (which was originally the ſame with *Tyrannus*, and ſignified a King or Prince;) they will perhaps acknowledge it not altogether improbable. And conſidering the rudeneſs of the Monument deſcribed, and yet the labour and ſtrength required in erecting it, I am apt to ſuſpect it the Barrow of ſome Britiſh Prince, who might live probably before the Roman Conqueſt. For ſeeing it is much too barbarous to be ſuppoſed Roman, and that we do not find in Hiſtory that the Saxons were ever concerned here, or the Danes any farther than in plundering the Sea-coaſts; it ſeems neceſſary to conclude it Britiſh. That it was a Royal Sepulchre I am apt to infer, partly from the ſignification of the name; which being not underſtood in theſe ages, could not therefore be any novel invention of the vulgar; and partly for that (as I hinted already) more labour and ſtrength was required here than we can ſuppoſe to be allowed to perſons of inferiour quality. That it is older than Chriſtianity, there is no room to doubt; but that it was before the Roman Conqueſt, is only my conjecture, ſuppoſing that after the Britains were reduced by the Romans, they had none whom they could call *Teyrn* or King, whoſe corpſe or aſhes might be repoſited here.

Gwâl y Vilaſt or *Bwrdh Arthur*, in *Lhan Boudy* pariſh, is a monument in ſome reſpect like that which we have deſcribed at this *Barrow*, *viz.* a rude ſtone about ten yards in circumference, and above three foot thick, ſupported by four pillars, which are about two foot and a half in height.

Lhan Boudy.

But *Buarth Arthur* or *Meineu Gwyr*, on a Mountain near *Kil y maen lhwyd*, is one of that kind of circular Stone-monuments which our Engliſh Hiſtorians aſcribe to the Danes. The Diameter of the Circle is about twenty yards. The ſtones are as rude as may be, and pitched on end at uncertain diſtances from each other, ſome at three or four foot, but others about two yards; and are alſo of ſeveral heights, ſome being about three or four foot high, and others five or ſix. There are now ſtanding here, fifteen of them; but there ſeem to be ſeven or eight carried off. The entry into it for about the ſpace of three yards, is guarded on each ſide with ſtones much lower and leſs than thoſe of the circle, and pitched ſo cloſe as to be contiguous. And over-againſt this avenue, at the diſtance of about two hundred paces, there ſtand on end three other large, rude ſtones, which I therefore note particularly, becauſe there are alſo four or five ſtones erected at ſuch a diſtance from that circular Monument, which they call *King's-ſtones* near *Little Rolrich*, in Oxfordſhire. As for the name of *Buarth Arthur*, it is only a nick-name of the vulgar, whoſe humour it is, though not ſo much (as ſome have imagined) out of ignorance and credulity, as a kind of Ruſtick diverſion, to dedicate many unaccountable Monuments to the memory of that Hero; calling ſome ſtones of ſeveral tun weight his *Coits*, others his *Tables*, *Chairs*, &c. But *Meineu gwyr* is ſo old a name, that it ſeems ſcarce intelligible. *Meineu* is indeed our common word for large ſtones; but *gwyr* in the preſent Britiſh ſignifies only *crooked*, which is ſcarce applicable to theſe ſtones, unleſs we ſhould ſuppoſe them to be ſo denominated, becauſe ſome of them are not at preſent directly upright, but a little inclining

Kil y maen Lhwyd.

inclining. It may be, ſuch as take theſe circular Monuments for *Druid-Temples* may imagin them ſo call'd from *bowing*, as having been places of *worſhip*. For my part, I leave every man to his conjecture; and ſhall only add, that near *Càpel Kirig* in Caernarvonſhire, there is a ſtone pitch'd on end, call'd alſo *Maen gwyr*; which perhaps is the only ſtone now remaining, of ſuch a circular Monument as this. At leaſt-wiſe it has ſuch a *Kiſt vaen* by it (but much leſs) as that which we obſerv'd in the midſt of the Monument, deſcrib'd in Glamorganſhire, by the name of *Karn Lhechart*.]

Seeing we find it not recorded, which of the Normans firſt extorted this Country out of the hands of the Princes of *Wales*; Order requires that we now proceed to the deſcription of *Pembrokſhire*, [having firſt obſerv'd that of late, *Carmarthen* hath given the title of Marquiſs to *Thomas Oſborn*, Earl of *Danby*; afterwards advanced to the more honourable title of Duke of *Leeds*; which Honours are now enjoy'd by his ſon.] Marquiſs of Carmarthen.

This County has 87 *Pariſhes.*

PENBROKSHIRE.

THE Sea, now winding it ſelf to the ſouth, and by a vaſt compaſs and ſeveral Creeks rendering the ſhore very uneven, beats on all ſides upon the County of *Penbroke* (commonly call'd *Penbrokſhire*, and in ancient Records *The Legal County of Penbroke*, and by ſome, *Weſt-Wales*) except on the eaſt, where it is bounded with *Caer-mardhin-ſhire*, and the north, where it borders on *Cardiganſhire*. It is a fertile Country for Corn, affords plenty of *Marl* and ſuch like things to fatten and enrich the Land, as alſo of Coal for Fuel; and is very well ſtock'd with Cattel. *This Country* (ſaith Giraldus) *affords plenty of Wheat, and is well ſerv'd with Sea-fiſh and imported Wine; and (which exceeds all other advantages) by its nearneſs to Ireland, enjoys a wholeſom Air.*

Tenbigh. Firſt, on the Southern Coaſt, *Tenbigh* a neat town, ſtrongly wall'd, beholds the Sea from a dry rock; a place much noted for its harbour and for plenty of Fiſh (whence in Britiſh it is call'd *Dinbech y Pyskod*;) and govern'd by a Mayor and a Bailiff. To the weſt of this place, are ſeen on the ſhore the ſmall ruins of *Manober Caſtle*, call'd by Giraldus *Pyrrhus*'s *Manſion*; in whoſe time (as he himſelf informs us) *it was adorn'd with ſtately Towers and Bulwarks, having on the weſt-ſide a ſpacious Haven; and under the Walls, to the north and north-weſt, an excellent Fiſh-pond, remarkable as well for its neatneſs, as the depth of its water.* The ſhore being continu'd ſome few miles from hence, and at length drawing-in it ſelf, the ſea on both ſides comes a great way into the land, and makes that Port which the Engliſh call *Milford-haven*; than which there is none in Europe, either more ſpacious or ſecure; ſo many Creeks and Harbours hath it on all ſides, which cut the banks like ſo many Fibres; and to uſe the Poet's words,

Manober-caſtle.

Milford-haven.

Hic exarmatum terris cingentibus æquor
Clauditur, & placidam diſcit ſervare quietem.

Here circling banks the furious winds controul,
And peaceful waves with gentle murmurs rowl.

For it contains ſixteen Creeks, five Bays, and thirteen Roads, diſtinguiſh'd by their ſeveral names. Nor is this Haven more celebrated for theſe advantages, than for Henry the ſeventh of happy memory landing here; who from this place gave England (at that time languiſhing with Civil Wars) the firſt Signal of better Times approaching.

Penbroke. At the innermoſt and eaſtern Bay of this Haven, *a long Cape* (ſaith Giraldus) *which is extended from* Milver-dike *with a forked head, ſhews the principal town of this Province, and the Metropolis of* Dimetia, *ſeated on a rocky oblong Promontory, in the moſt pleaſant Country of all Wales; call'd by the Britains* Penvro, *which ſignifies the* Cape *or* Sea-Promontory, *and thence in Engliſh,* Penbroke. *Arnulph de Montgomery, brother to Robert Earl of Shrewſbury, built this Caſtle in the time of King Henry the firſt; but very meanly, with Stakes only and green Turf. Which, upon his return afterwards into England, he delivered to* Girald *of Windſor, a prudent man, his Conſtable and Lieutenant-General, who with a ſmall garriſon was preſently beſieged therein, by all the Forces of South-Wales.* But *Giraldus* and his party made ſuch reſiſtance (tho' more with courage, than ſtrength) that they were forced to retire, without ſucceſs. Afterward, this *Giraldus* fortify'd both Town and Caſtle; from whence he annoy'd and inſulted the neighbouring Countries a great way round. And for the better ſettlement of himſelf and his friends in this Country, he marry'd *Neſt*, the ſiſter of Prince *Gryffydh*, by whom he had a noble Off-ſpring; *and by their means* (ſaith Giraldus, who was deſcended from him) *not only the Maritim parts of South-Wales were retain'd by the Engliſh, but alſo the Walls of Ireland reduced.* For all thoſe noble Families in Ireland call'd *Giralds*, *Giraldines*, and *Fitz-Giralds*, are deſcended from him. *In regard of the Tenure of this Caſtle and Town, and the Caſtle and Town of* Tinbigh, *and of the* Grange *of King's Wood, the Commot of Croytarath, and Manour of Caſtle-Martin and Tregoir,* Reginald *Grey*, at the Coronation of Henry the fourth, claim'd the honour of bearing the ſecond Sword, but in vain; for it was anſwer'd, that at that time thoſe Caſtles and Farms were in the King's hands, as is alſo at this day the Town of *Pembroke*, which is a Corporation, and is govern'd by a Mayor and two Bayliffs.

Origin of the Giralds in Ireland.

Rotulus Servitiorum.

On another Bay of this Haven, we find *Carew-caſtle*, which gave both name and original to the illuſtrious Family of *Carew*, who affirm themſelves to have been call'd at firſt *de Montgomery*, and that they are deſcended from that *Arnulph de Montgomery* already mention'd. Carew-caſtle.

Two Rivers are diſcharg'd into this Haven, almoſt in the ſame Chanel, call'd in the Britiſh tongue *Cledheu*, which in Engliſh ſignifies a Cledheu.

Sword, whence they call it *Aber-dau-Gledheu*, i. e. *the Haven of two Swords*. Hard by the more eaſterly of them, ſtandeth *Slebach*, once a *Commandery* of the Knights of St. John of Jeruſalem, which, with other Lands, *Wizo* and his ſon *Walter* ſettled upon that holy Order; that they might ſerve, as the Champions of Chriſt, in order to recover the *Holy*-Land.

Slebach.

That part of the Country which lies beyond the Haven, and is water'd only with theſe two rivers, is call'd by the Britains *Rhos:* a name, deriv'd from the ſituation; for it is a large green plain. This part is inhabited by *Flemings*, who ſettled here by the permiſſion of King Henry the firſt; when the Sea, making breaches in the fences, had drown'd a conſiderable part of the *Low-Countreys*. They are at this day diſtinguiſh'd from the Welſh by their ſpeech and cuſtoms: and they ſpeak a language ſo much Engliſh (which indeed has a great affinity with the Dutch) that this ſmall Country of theirs is call'd by the Britains *Little England beyond Wales*. *This* (ſaith Giraldus) *is a ſtout and reſolute Nation, and very troubleſom to the Welſh by their frequent ſkirmiſhes: a people excellently ſkill'd in the buſineſs of cloathing and merchandize, and always ready to increaſe their ſtock at any pains or hazard, by ſea and land. A moſt puiſſant Nation, and equally prepar'd, as time and place ſhall require, either for the ſword or the plow. And to add one thing more, a Nation moſt devoted to the Kings of England, and faithful to the Engliſh*; and which, in the time of Giraldus, underſtood Soothſaying, or the inſpection of the Entrails of beaſts, even to admiration. Moreover, the *Flemings-way*, which was a work of theirs (as they are a People exceeding induſtrious,) is here extended through a long tract of ground. The Welſh, endeavouring to regain their old country, have often ſet upon theſe Flemings with all their power, and have ravag'd and ſpoil'd their borders; but they have always been ready, with great courage, to defend their fortunes, their fame, and their lives. Whence William of Malmsbury writes thus of them, and of Willam Rufus; *William Rufus had, generally, but ill fortune againſt the Welſh; which one may well wonder at, ſeeing all his attempts elſewhere prov'd ſucceſsful. But I am of opinion, that as the uncevenneſs of their country and ſeverity of the Climate favour'd their rebellion, ſo it hinder'd his progreſs. But King Henry, that now reigns, a man of excellent wiſdom, found out an art to fruſtrate all their inventions, by planting* Flemings *in their country, to curb and be a continual guard upon them.* And again in the fifth Book; *King Henry, by many expeditions, endeavour'd to reduce the Welſh, who were always prone to rebellion. At laſt, very adviſedly, in order to abate their pride, he tranſplanted thither all the* Flemings *that liv'd in England. For at that time there were many of them come over on account of their relation to his mother, by their father's ſide; inſomuch that they were burdenſome to the Kingdom: wherefore, he thruſt them all into* Ros, *a Province of Wales, as into a common-ſhore, as well to rid the Kingdom of them, as to curb the obſtinacy of his enemies.* [To this we may add what Dr. *Powel* hath deliver'd upon this occaſion, in his * Hiſtory of Wales.

Rhos.

Flemings, when ſeated in Wales.

Little England beyond Wales.

Flemings-way.

* P. 277.

In the year 1217. *Prince* Lhewelyn ap Jorwerth *march'd to* Dyved, *and being at* Kevn Kynwarchan, *the* Flemings *ſent to him to deſire a Peace; but the Prince would not grant them their requeſt. Then young* Rys *was the firſt that paſs'd the river* Kledheu, *to fight with thoſe of the town* [*of* Haverford:] *whereupon* Jorwerth, *Biſhop of St. David's, with all his Clergy, came to the Prince, to intercede for Peace in behalf of the Flemings, which after long debating was thus concluded. Firſt, That all the Inhabitants of* Ros, *and the Land of* Penbroke *ſhould become the Prince's ſubjects, and ever from thenceforth take him for their liege Lord. Secondly, That they ſhould pay him one thouſand Marks toward his charges, before Michaelmas next coming. Thirdly, that for the performance of theſe, they ſhould deliver forthwith to the Prince twenty* Pledges *of the beſt in all the Country*, &c.---And again, *In the year* 1220. Lhewelyn *Prince of Wales led an Army to* Penbroke *againſt the Flemings, who contrary to their Oath and League had taken the Caſtle of* Aber Teivi, *which Caſtle the Prince deſtroy'd (putting the Garriſon to the ſword,) and ras'd the Caſtle, and went thence to the Land of* Gwys, *where he ras'd that Caſtle, and burn'd the Town. Alſo he caus'd all* Haverford *to be burn'd to the Caſtle-gates, and deſtroy'd all* Ros *and* Daugledhau; *and they that kept the Caſtle ſent to him for Truce till May, which was concluded upon Conditions, and ſo he return'd home.*]

P. 279.

Wiſton.

On the more weſterly of theſe two rivers call'd *Cledheu*, in a very uneven ſituation, lies *Harford-weſt*, call'd by the Engliſh formerly *Haverford*; and by the Britains, *Hwlfordh:* a town of good account, as well for its neatneſs, as number of inhabitants. It is alſo a County of it ſelf, and is govern'd by a Mayor, a Sheriff, and two Bayliffs. There is a Tradition, that the Earls of *Clare* fortify'd it on the north-ſide with walls and a rampire; and we have it recorded, that *Richard* Earl of *Clare* made *Richard Fitz-Tankard* Governour of this Caſtle.

Haverford-weſt.

Beyond *Ros*, is a ſpacious Promontory, extended with a huge front into the Iriſh Sea; call'd by Ptolemy *Octopitarum*, by the Britains *Pebidiog* and *Kantrev Dewi*, and in Engliſh St. *David's Land*. *A Land* (ſaith Giraldus) *both rocky and barren, neither clad with trees, nor divided with rivers, nor adorn'd with meadows; but expoſed continually to the winds and ſtorms:* however, it was the retiring-place and nurſery of ſeveral Saints. For *Calphurnius* a Britiſh Prieſt (as ſome have written, I know not how truly) begat here, in the vale of *Rhôs*, St. *Patrick* the Apoſtle of Ireland, on his wife *Concha*, ſiſter of St. Martin of Tours. And *Dewi*, a moſt Religious Biſhop, tranſlated the Archiepiſcopal See from *Kaer-Leion* to the utmoſt corner of this place, viz. *Menew* or *Menevia*, which, from him, was afterwards call'd by the Britains *Ty Dewi*, i. e. *David's Houſe*, by the Saxons Dauyd-mynyter, and by our modern Engliſh, *St. David's*. For a long time, it had its Archbiſhops; but the plague raging very much in this Country, the Pall was tranſlated to *Dôll* in Little Britain, which was the end of this Archiepiſcopal dignity. Notwithſtanding which, in later Ages, the Britains commenced an Action on that account, againſt the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, Metropolitan of England and Wales; but were caſt. What kind of place St. *David's* was heretofore, is hard to gueſs, ſeeing it has been ſo often ſack'd by Pirates: at preſent, it is a very mean city, and ſhews only a fair Church conſecrated to St. *Andrew* and St. *David*. Which having been often demoliſh'd, was built in the form we now ſee it, in the reign of King John, by *Peter* then Biſhop thereof and his ſucceſſors, in the *Vale* of *Rhôs* (as they call it) under the town. Not far from it, is the Biſhop's Palace: and † very fair houſes, of the Chanter (who is chief next the Biſhop, for here is no Dean) the Chancellor, the Treaſurer,

Octopitarum.

St. David's Land.

St. Patrick.

St. David's.

† *Ædes pulchræ.* C. ann. 1607.

* *E Canonicis.* surer, and four Archdeacons, who are * of the Canons (whereof there are twenty-one,) all inclos'd with a ſtrong and ſtately Wall.

[As to the ancient name of St. *David*'s, there is, not far from it, a place at this day call'd *Melin Meneu*; wherein is preſerv'd the old denomination. But the original ſignification of the Word *Meneu* is now loſt, and perhaps not to be retriev'd. However, I would recommend it to the curious in Ireland and Scotland (where the names of places agree much with thoſe in Wales) to conſider whether it may not ſignify a *Frith* or narrow Sea: For we find the Chanel betwixt *Caernarvonſhire* and the Iſle of *Angleſey* to be call'd *Aber-meneu*; and there is here alſo a ſmall *Fretum*, call'd the Sound, betwixt this Place and the Iſle of Ramſey; and another place call'd *Meney*, hard by a Frith in Scotland, in the County of *Buquhan*.]

Melin Meneu.

This Promontory is ſo far extended weſtward, that in a clear day you may ſee Ireland; and from hence is the ſhorteſt paſſage into it. Pliny erroneouſly computed Ireland to be thirty miles diſtant from the Country of the *Silures*; for he thought their country had extended thus far. But we may gather from theſe words of *Giraldus*, that this Cape was once extended farther into the Sea; and that the form of the Promontory has been alter'd. *At ſuch time as Henry the ſecond* (ſaith he) *was in Ireland; by reaſon of an extraordinary violence of ſtorms, the ſandy ſhores of this coaſt were laid bare, and the face of the land appear'd which had been cover'd for many ages: Alſo the Trunks of trees, which had been cut down, were ſeen ſtanding in the midſt of the ſea, and the ſtrokes of the axe as freſh as if they had been yeſterday: with very black earth, and ſeveral old blocks like Ebony. So that now it did not appear like the ſea-ſhore, but rather reſembled a* grove *(made by a miraculous Metamorphoſis, perhaps ever ſince the time of the Deluge, or elſe long after, at leaſtwiſe very anciently,) as well cut down, as conſum'd and ſwallow'd up by degrees, by the violence of the ſea, continually encroaching upon and waſhing off the land.* And that ſaying of *William Rufus*, ſhews that the lands were not here disjoyn'd by any great ſea; who when he beheld Ireland from theſe rocks, ſaid, he could eaſily make a bridge of ſhips, whereby he might walk from England into that Kingdom; as we read in Giraldus.

Trunks and Stumps of trees in the ſea.

[Beſides this inſtance of the Sea-ſands being waſh'd off, we find the ſame to have happen'd about the year 1590. For Mr. *George Owen*, who liv'd at that time, and is † mention'd in this work as a learned and ingenious perſon, gives us the following account of it in a Manuſcript Hiſtory of this County.

† Pag. 758.

About twelve or thirteen years ſince, it happen'd that the ſea-ſands at Newgal, *which are cover'd every tide, were by ſome extraordinary violence of the Waves ſo waſh'd off, that there appear'd ſtocks of Trees, doubtleſs in their native places; for they retain'd manifeſt ſigns of the ſtrokes of the axe, at the falling of them. The Sands being waſh'd off, in the winter, theſe Buts remain'd to be ſeen all the ſummer following, but the next year the ſame were cover'd again with the ſands. By this it appeareth, that the Sea in that place hath intruded upon the Land. Moreover, I have been told by the neighbours of* Coed Traeth *near Tenby, that the like hath been ſeen alſo upon thoſe Sands*, &c. To this an ingenious and inquiſitive Gentleman of this Country, adds, that the ſame hath been obſerv'd of late years near *Capel Stinan* or St. *Juſtinian*'s; where were ſeen not only the roots or ſtocks of Trees, but alſo divers pieces of ſquar'd timber. As for roots or ſtumps, I have often obſerv'd them my ſelf at a low ebb, in the Sands betwixt *Borth* and *Aber Dyvy* in Cardiganſhire, but remember nothing of any impreſſion of the Axe on them; but on the contrary, that many of them, if not all, were very ſmooth; and that they appear'd, as to ſubſtance, more like the cole-black Peat or Fuel-turf, than Timber.]

See below, at *Kemaes.*

There are excellent and noble *Falcons* that breed in theſe rocks, which our King Henry the ſecond (as the ſame Giraldus informs us) was wont to prefer to all others. And (unleſs I am deceiv'd by ſome of that neighbourhood) they are of that kind which they call *Peregrins*. For, according to the account they give of them, I need not uſe other words to deſcribe them, than theſe verſes of that excellent Poet of † our age, *Auguſtus Thuanus Eſ-merius*, in that golden book which he entitles *Hieracoſophion*:

Falcons.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Depreſſus capitis vertex, oblongaque toto
Corpore pennarum ſeries, pallentia crura,
Et graciles digiti ac ſparſi, nareſque rotundæ.

Flat heads, and Feathers laid in curious rows
O'er all their parts, hook'd beaks, and ſlender claws.

The ſea with great violence beats upon the land retiring from this Promontory; which is a ſmall region call'd the Lordſhip of *Kemaes*. In it, we firſt meet with *Fiſcard*, ſeated on a ſteep rock, and having a convenient harbour for ſhipping: ſo call'd by the Engliſh from a *Fiſhery* there; and by the Britains, *Aber-Gwain*, which ſignifies the mouth of the river *Gwain*. Next, is *Newport* on the river *Nevern*, call'd in Britiſh *Trevdraeth*, which ſignifies *the town on the ſand*. This was built by *Martin* of *Tours*, whoſe poſterity made it a Corporation, and granted it ſeveral privileges, and conſtituted therein a *Portrieve* and Bayliff; and alſo built themſelves a Caſtle above the town, which was their chief ſeat. They alſo founded the Monaſtery of St. *Dogmael* on the bank of the river *Teivi*, in a Vale encompaſs'd with hills, from which the village adjoyning (as many other towns did from Monaſteries) took its beginning. This Barony was firſt taken out of the hands of the Welſh, by *Martin* of *Tours*, from whoſe poſterity (call'd from him *Martins*) it deſcended by marriage to the Barons *de Audeley*. They held it a long time; till, in the reign of King Henry the eighth, *William Owen*, deſcended from a daughter of Sir *Nicholas Martin*, after a tedious ſuit at law for his right, obtain'd it at laſt and left it to his ſon *George*; who (being an exquiſite Antiquary,) has inform'd me, that there are in this Barony, beſides the three Boroughs (*Newport*, *Fiſhgard*, and St. *Dogmael*) twenty Knights-fees and twenty-ſix Pariſhes.

Barony of *Kemaes*.

Fiſcard.

Newport.

St. Dogmael, Brit. St. Tegvael.

Lords of *Kemaes*.

The family of the *Martins*.

More inward, on the river *Teivi* already mention'd, lies *Kil Garan*; which ſhews the ruins of a Caſtle built by Giraldus. But now, being reduced to one ſtreet, it is famous for nothing but a plentiful *Salmon-Fiſhery*. For there is a very famous *Salmon-Leap*, where the river falls headlong; and the Salmons, making-up from the Sea towards the Shallows of the river, when they come to this cataract, bend their tails to their mouths (nay ſometimes, that they may leap with greater force, hold it in their teeth;) and then upon diſengaging themſelves from their

Kil Garan.

The Salmon-Leap.

their circle, with a ſudden violence, as when a ſtick that's bent is reflected, they caſt themſelves from the water up to a great height, to the admiration of the ſpectators: which *Auſonius* thus deſcribes very elegantly:

Nec te puniceo rutilantem viſcere, Salmo,
Tranſierim, latæ cujus vaga verbera caudæ,
Gurgite de medio ſummas referuntur in undas.

Nor thou, red Salmon, ſhalt be laſt in fame,
Whoſe flirting tail cuts through the deepeſt ſtream,
With one ſtrong jerk the wondring flood deceives,
And ſporting mounts thee to the utmoſt waves.

[There are in this County ſeveral ſuch circular ſtone Monuments, as that deſcrib'd in *Caer-mardhin-ſhire* by the name of *Meineu gwyr*, and *Karn Lhechart* in Glamorganſhire. But the moſt remarkable, is that which is call'd *y Gromlech*, near *Pentre Evan* in *Nevern* Pariſh, where are ſeveal rude ſtones, pitch'd on end, in a circular order; and in the midſt of the circle, a vaſt rude ſtone placed on ſeveral pillars. The diameter of the *Area* is about fifty foot. The ſtone ſupported in the midſt of this circle is eighteen foot long, and nine in breadth; and at the one end it is about three foot thick, but thinner at the other. There lies alſo by it a piece broken off, about ten foot in length, and five in breadth, which ſeems more than twenty Oxen can draw. It is ſupported by three large rude Pillars, about eight foot high; but there are alſo five others, which are of no uſe at preſent, as not being high enough, or duly placed, to bear any weight of the top-ſtone. Under this ſtone, the ground is neatly flagg'd, conſidering the rudeneſs of Monuments of this kind. I can ſay nothing of the number and height of the ſtones in the circle, not having ſeen this Monument my ſelf; but this account I have of it, is out of Mr. *George Owen*'s Manuſcript Hiſtory above-mention'd, which was communicated to me by the worſhipful *John Lewis* of *Manour Nowen*, Eſquire. And I have alſo receiv'd a deſcription of it from a perſon, who at my requeſt lately view'd it, not differing, materially, from that which we find in the Manuſcript. The name of this Monument ſeems much of the ſame ſignification with *Meineu gwyr*; for *Krwm*, in the Feminine gender *Krom*, ſignifies (as well as *gwyr*) *crooked* or *bending*; and *Lhêch*, a *ſtone* of a *flat* form, more or leſs, whether natural or artificial. And as we have obſerv'd another Monument in *Caernarvonſhire*, call'd *Lhêch* or *Maen gwyr*, ſo we meet with ſeveral in *Angleſey*, and ſome in other parts of *Wales* call'd *Kromlecheu*. Now, that theſe Monuments have acquir'd this name from *bowing*, as having been places of worſhip in the time of Idolatry, I have no warrant to affirm. However, in order to farther enquiry, we may take notice, that the Iriſh Hiſtorians call one of their chiefeſt Idols *Cromcruach*; which remain'd till St. *Patrick*'s time in the plain of *Moy-ſleuct* in *Breſin*. This Idol is deſcrib'd to have been † *carv'd, with gold and ſilver*, and ſaid to be attended with twelve others much leſs, all of braſs, placed round about him. *Cromcruach*, at the approach of St. *Patrick*, fell to the ground, and the leſſer Idols ſunk into the earth up to their necks: the heads whereof (ſays one of the authors of the life of St. Patrick, cited by *Colganus*) are, in perpetual memory of this miracle, ſtill prominent out of the ground, and to be ſeen at this day. Now altho' we ſhould queſtion the authority of this Writer, as to theſe miracles; yet if we may be allow'd to make any uſe at all of ſuch Hiſtories, we may from hence infer, that this circle of ſtones (which are here mention'd by the name of *Idol*'s heads) was, before the planting of Chriſtianity in this Country, a place of Idolatrous worſhip. And if that be granted, we ſhall have little reaſon to doubt, but that our *Kromlech*, as well as all other ſuch circular Stone-monuments in Britain and Ireland (of which, I preſume, there are not leſs than one hundred yet remaining) were alſo erected for the ſame uſe. But to proceed farther; this relation of Idolatrous worſhip at *Crumcruach*, ſeems much confirm'd by the general Tradition concerning ſuch Monuments in Scotland. For upon peruſal of ſome Letters on this ſubject, from the learned and judicious Dr. *James Garden*, Profeſſor of Divinity at Aberdeen, to an ingenious Gentleman of the Royal Society *, (who, for what I can learn, was the firſt that ſuſpected theſe Circles for *Temples of the Druids*;) I find that in ſeveral parts of that Kingdom, they are call'd Chapels and Temples; with this farther Tradition, that they were places of worſhip in the time of Heatheniſm, and did belong to the *Drounich*. Which word ſome interpret *the Picts*; but Dr. *Garden* ſuſpects that it might originally denote *the Druids*: in confirmation whereof, I add, that a village in Angleſey is call'd *Tre'r Driw*, and interpreted *the Town of the Druid*. Now the diminutive of *Driw* muſt be *Driwin* (whence, perhaps, *Kaer Drewin* in *Merionydhſhire*,) and *ch* is well known to be an uſual Iriſh termination in ſuch Nouns.

Y Gromlech.

O Flaherty's Ogygia, p. 196, &c.

† *Auro & argento cælatum.*

* Joh. Aubrey of Eaſton Pierce in Wiltſhire, Eſq;

As for ſuch as contend that all Monuments of this kind, were erected by the Danes, as Trophies, Seats of Judicature, places for electing their Kings, *&c.* they will want Hiſtory to prove, that ever the Danes had any Dominion, or indeed the leaſt Settlement in Wales or the High-lands of Scotland; where yet ſuch Monuments are as frequent, if not more common, than in other places of Britain. For although we find it regiſter'd, that they have ſeveral times committed depredations on our Sea-coaſts, deſtroying ſome Maritim places in the Counties of *Glamorgan*, *Pembroke*, *Cardigan*, and *Angleſey*, and ſometimes alſo making excurſions into the Country: yet we read, that they made no longer ſtay, than whilſt they plunder'd the Religious Houſes, and extorted money and proviſions from the people. Now, if it be demanded, why they might not, in that ſhort ſtay, erect theſe Monuments; I have nothing to anſwer, but that ſuch vaſt perennial memorials ſeem rather to be the work of a people ſettled in their Country, than of ſuch roving Pirates, who for their own Security muſt be continually on their guard, and conſequently have but ſmall leiſure, or reaſon, for erecting ſuch laſting Monuments: And, that we find alſo theſe Monuments in the Mountains of *Caernarvonſhire*, and divers other places, where no hiſtory does inform us, nor conjecture ſuggeſt, that ever the Danes have been. To which may be added, that if we ſtrictly compare the deſcriptions of the Daniſh and Swediſh Monuments in *Saxo Grammaticus*, *Wormius*, and *Rudbeckius*, with our's in Britain, we ſhall find conſiderable difference in the order or ſtructure of them. For (if we may place that here) I find none of them comparable to that magnificent, tho' barbarous Monument, on Saliſbury Plain; nor any that has ſuch a table in the midſt, as the *Kromlech*

here deſcribed; whereas ſeveral of ours in Wales have it, though it be uſually much leſs; and very often this Table or a *Kiſt-vaen* is found without any circle of ſtones, and ſometimes on the contrary circles of ſtones, without any *Kiſt-vaen* or other ſtone in the midſt. But this we need not ſo much inſiſt upon: for tho' they ſhould agree exactly, yet are we not therefore oblig'd to acknowledge that our Monuments were erected by the Danes. For as one Nation ſince the planting of Chriſtianity hath imitated another, in their Churches, Chapels, Sepulchral Monuments, &c. ſo alſo in the time of Paganiſm, the Rites and Cuſtoms in Religion muſt have been deriv'd from one Country to another. And I think it probable, ſhould we make diligent enquiry, that there may be Monuments of this kind ſtill extant in the leſs frequented places of Germany, France, and Spain; if not alſo in Italy. But I fear I have too long detained the Reader with probabilities, and ſhall therefore only add, that whatever elſe hath been the uſe of theſe Monuments, it is very evident they have been (ſome of them at leaſt) us'd as burial places; ſeeing Mr. *Aubrey* in that part of his *Monumenta Britannica* which he entitles *Templa Druidum*, gives us ſome inſtances of human Skeletons, found on the outſide of one or two of them in Wiltſhire. And Dr. *Garden* in his foremention'd Letters, affirms that ſome perſons yet living have dug aſhes out of the bottom of a little circle (ſet about with ſtones ſtanding cloſe together) in the center of one of theſe Monuments, near the Church of *Keig* in the Shire of *Aberdeen*; and adds farther, that in the Shire of *Inverneſs*, and Pariſh of Enner Allen, there is one of theſe Monuments, call'd the Chapel of *Tilligorum*, alias *Capel Mac-mulach*, which is full of Graves, and was, within the memory of ſome living, an ordinary place of burial, at leaſt for poor people, and continues to be ſo at this day for ſtrangers, and children that dye without baptiſm.

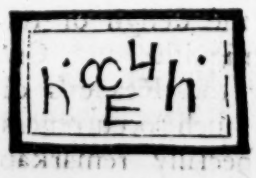
We have not room here to take notice of the other Monuments of this kind, which this County affords; and ſhall therefore only obſerve, that in *Newport*-Pariſh there are five of theſe *Tables* or *Altars* (that we may diſtinguiſh them by ſome name,) placed near each other, which ſome conjecture to have been once encompaſs'd with a circle of Stone-pillars, for that there are two ſtones yet ſtanding near them. But theſe are nothing comparable in bigneſs to the *Gromlech* here deſcrib'd, nor rais'd above three foot high: nor are they ſupported with pillars, but ſtones placed edgewiſe; and ſo are rather of that kind of Monuments which we call *Kiſtieu maen* or *Stone-cheſts*, than *Kromlecheu*.

I had almoſt forgot to acquaint the Reader, that there is alſo in *Nevern*-Pariſh, beſides the *Gromlech*, another Monument call'd commonly
Lhêch y Drybedh. *Lhêch y Drybedh* (i. e. *Tripodium*) and by ſome the *Altar ſtone*. It is of ſomewhat an oval form, and about twelve yards in circumference, and placed on four ſtones (whereof one is uſeleſs, as not touching it) ſcarce two foot high. At the ſouth-end, it is about four foot and a half in thickneſs, but ſenſibly thinner to the other end, where it exceeds not four inches; at which end there is cut ſuch a *Ductus* or Conveyance, as might ſerve to carry off any liquid that ſhould run down; but to what purpoſe it was deſign'd, I ſhall not pretend to conjecture.

Y maen Sigl. *Y maen ſigl*, or the *Rocking-ſtone*, deſerves alſo to be mention'd here; although (having never ſeen it myſelf) I am not fully ſatisfy'd, whether it be a Monument, or, as Mr. *Owen* ſeems to ſuppoſe, purely accidental. But by the account I hear of it, I ſuſpect it rather an effect of human induſtry, than chance. *This ſhaking ſtone* (ſays he) *may be ſeen on a Sea-cliff within half a mile of St.* David's; *it is ſo vaſt, that I preſume it may exceed the draught of an hundred Oxen; and it is altogether rude and unpoliſh'd. The occaſion of the name is, for that being mounted upon divers other ſtones, about a yard in height; it is ſo equally pois'd, that a man may ſhake it with one Finger, ſo that five or ſix men ſitting on it, ſhall perceive themſelves mov'd thereby.* But I am inform'd, that ſince this worthy Gentleman writ the Hiſtory of this Country (*viz.* in the late Civil wars) ſome of the Rebel-ſoldiers looking upon it as a thing much noted, and therefore ſuperſtitious; did, with ſome difficulty, ſo alter its poſition, as to render it almoſt immoveable. There is alſo a Rocking-ſtone in Ireland in the County of *Dunegall*, and Pariſh of *Clunmany*, no leſs remarkable than this, call'd by the vulgar *Magarl Fhin mhic Cuill*, which is deſcrib'd to be of a vaſt bigneſs, and ſomewhat of a pyramidal form, placed on a flat ſtone, the ſmall end downward, but whether by accident or human induſtry, I muſt leave to further enquiry.

In the Church-yard at *Nevern* on the north ſide, I obſerv'd a rude ſtone pitch'd on end, about two yards in height, of a triquetrous form, with another ſmaller angle; having on the ſouth-ſide this Inſcription, which ſeems older than the foundation of the Church. It was, perhaps, the Epitaph of a Roman Soldier; for I gueſs it muſt be read *Vitelliani Emeriti.* Nevern.

In the ſame Church-yard, on the ſouth ſide, is erected a very handſome pillar, as the ſhaft or pedeſtal of a Croſs. It is of a quadrangular form, about two foot broad, eighteen inches thick, and thirteen foot high; neatly carv'd on all ſides with certain endleſs knots, which are about one and thirty in number, and all different ſorts. The top is covered with a croſs ſtone, below which there is a Croſs carv'd on the eaſt and weſt-ſides, and about the midſt theſe Letters:



which perhaps are no other than the initial letters of the names of thoſe perſons that erected this Croſs. But whatever they may ſignify, the ſecond character is ſuch as I have not met with elſewhere, and therefore I thought it worth the publiſhing.

There is alſo an Inſcription within this Church, which to me is equally obſcure, and ſeems more like Greek than Roman Characters; of which the following Copy was ſent

me by Mr. *William Gambold* of *Exeter*-College, *Oxon*, who, I preſume, hath tranſcrib'd it with due exactneſs.

The ſtone is pitch'd on end, not two foot high; and is round at top (about which theſe Letters are cut) like the Monument deſcrib'd at *Mynydh Gelbi Onnen* in Glamorganſhire.

I receiv'd alſo from the ſame hand the following Inſcription, copy'd from a ſtone amongſt the ruins of the Abbey of St. *Dogmael*; which he deſcribes to be ſeven foot in length, two in breadth, and ſix inches thick.

St. Dogmael.

The latter of theſe words [*Cunotami*] I take to be a Britiſh name, and the ſame with what we call *Kynèdha* or *Kynèdhav*; but the former is a name which I cannot parallel with any that are now us'd, or that are extant in our Genealogical Manuſcripts.

Barrows. In this County, are divers ancient *Tumuli*, or artificial Mounts for Urn-burial, whereof the moſt notable I have ſeen, are thoſe four call'd *Krìgeu Kèmaes*, or the Barrows of *Kemaes*. One of theſe, a Gentleman of the neighbourhood *, out of curioſity, and for the ſatisfaction of ſome friends, caus'd lately to be dug; and diſcover'd therein five Urns, which contain'd a conſiderable quantity of burnt bones and aſhes. One of theſe Urns, together with the bones and aſhes it contain'd, was preſented to the *Aſhmolean Repoſitory* at Oxford, by the worſhipful *John Philips* of *Dôl Haidh*, Eſquire. I ſhall not pretend to determin what Nation theſe Barrows did belong to; though from the rudeneſs of the Urns, as well in reſpect of matter as faſhion, ſome might ſuſpect them rather Barbarous than Roman. But we know not how unskilful ſome Artiſts amongſt the Romans might be, eſpecially in theſe remote parts of the Province, where probably not many of them, beſides military perſons, ever ſettled. Another Urn was found not many years ſince, in a Barrow in the Pariſh of *Melineu*, and one very lately on a mountain not far from *Kil Rhedyn*.

* Mr. Lloyd of Kwm Gloin.

But ſeeing the deſign of this Work is not confin'd to Antiquities and Civil Hiſtory, but ſometimes, for the Reader's diverſion, is extended alſo to ſuch occurrences in *Nature*, as ſeem more eſpecially remarkable; I hope it may be excuſable if I add here ſome few obſervations in that kind: and ſhall therefore communicate part of a Letter from my ingenious Friend, the Reverend Mr. *Nicholas Roberts*, A. M. Rector of *Lhan Dhewi Velfrey*, which contains an account of ſome *migratory* Sea birds that breed in the Iſle of Ramſey, with ſome other relations that ſeem remarkable.

Ramſey-Iſland. *Over-againſt* Juſtinian's *Chapel, and ſeparated from it by a narrow* Fretum, *is* Ramſey-Iſland *(call'd formerly* Ynis Devanog *from a Chapel there dedicated to that Saint, now ſwallow'd up by the ſea) which ſeems by the proverb* [Stinan a Devanog dau anwyl gymydog] *to have been once part of the* Continent, *if I may properly call our Country ſo, when I ſpeak of ſuch ſmall Inſulets. In it there is a ſmall promontory or neck of land, iſſuing into the ſea, which is call'd* Ynis yr hyrdhod *, *whence I preſume is the name of* Ramſey. *To this Iſland, and ſome rocks adjoyning, call'd by the ſea-men* The Biſhop and his Clerks, *do yearly reſort about the beginning of April ſuch a number of birds of ſeveral ſorts, that none but ſuch as have been eye-witneſſes can be prevail'd upon to believe it; all which, after breeding here, leave us before Auguſt. They come to theſe rocks, and alſo leave them, conſtantly in the night time: for in the evening the rocks ſhall be cover'd with them, and the next morning not a bird to be ſeen; ſo in the evening not a bird ſhall appear, and the next Morning the rocks ſhall be full. They alſo viſit us commonly about Chriſtmas, and ſtay a week or more, and then take their leave till breeding time. Three ſorts of theſe* Migratory *birds are call'd in Welſh,* Mora, Poeth-wy, *and* Pâl; *in Engliſh,* Eligug, Razorbil, *and* Puffin; *to which we may alſo add the* Harry-bird; *though I cannot at preſent aſſure you, whether this bird comes and goes off with the reſt.*

* Id eſt, *Rams-Iſland.*

The † Eligug *lays but one egg; which (as well as thoſe of the* Puffin *and* Razorbil) *is as big as a Duck's, but longer, and ſmaller at one end. From this egg ſhe never parts (unleſs forced) till ſhe hatches it, nor then till the young one be able to follow her; being all the while fed by the male. This and the* Razorbil ‖ *breed upon the bare rocks, making no manner of neſt; and ſometimes in ſuch a place, that being frighten'd thence, the egg or young one (which before was upheld by the breaſt, upon a narrow ſhelving rock) tumbles into the ſea. The* Puffin * *and* Harry-bird † *breed in holes, either thoſe of Rabbets (wherewith* Ramſey *is abundantly furniſh'd, all black) or ſuch as they dig with their beaks. The* Harry-birds *are never ſeen on land, but when taken; and the manner of taking theſe and the* Puffins, *is commonly by planting nets before their berries, wherein they ſoon entangle themſelves. Theſe four ſorts cannot raiſe themſelves upon the wing, from the land; but, if at any Diſtance from the cliffs,* waddle *(for they cannot be well ſaid to* go, *their legs being too infirm for that uſe, and placed much more backward than a Duck's, ſo that they ſeem to ſtand upright) to ſome precipice, and thence caſt themſelves off, and take wing: but from the water they will raiſe to any height. The* Puffin *lays three white eggs; the reſt but one, ſpeckled,* &c.

† *Lomwia Hoieri* in Epiſt. ad Cluſium. In Cornwal it is call'd a *Kiddaw*, and in Yorkſhire a *Skout*. See Willoughby's Ornithology, pag. 324.

‖ *Alka Hoieri* in Epiſt. ad Cluſium.

Murre Cornubienſ. Wil. p. 323.

* Anas Arctica Cluſii, Fratercula Geſneri. Wil. p. 325.

† The Shearwater of Sir Tho. Brown. Wil. p. 334. Tab. ult.

He adds much more of the other birds that frequent theſe Rocks; and alſo gives a ſhort account of ſeveral things remarkable in this County; but being confin'd within narrow limits, I ſhall only ſelect two of them. The firſt is of a narrow deep pond, or rather pit, near the ſea-ſide, and ſome Cliffs which by their noiſe preſage ſtorms, &c. whereof he gives the following relation.

Near Stack-pool Boſher, *otherwiſe* Boſherſton, *upon the ſea-ſide, is a pool or pit call'd* Boſherſton-mear; *the depth whereof, ſeveral that have ſounded, have not yet diſcover'd. This pit bubbles and foams, and makes ſuch a noiſe before ſtormy weather, that it is heard above ten miles off. The banks are of no great circumference at the top, but broader downwards; and from the bottom, there is a great breach towards the ſea, which is about a furlong diſtant. So that, conſidering the bubbling, and the extraordinary noiſe this pit makes againſt ſtormy weather, I am apt to ſuſpect it may have a ſubterraneous communication with the ſea-water. But there is much more talk'd of this place, than I ſhall trouble you with at preſent, becauſe I take ſome relations of it for fabulous;*

lous; and living remote from it myſelf, I have had no opportunities of being ſatisfy'd of the truth from others. Its noiſe is diſtinctly known from that of the ſea; which alſo on theſe coaſts often roars very loud. And the neighbouring inhabitants to the ſea, can give a ſhrewd gueſs what weather will enſue by the noiſe it makes. For when it proceeds from ſuch *a* Creek *or* Haven, *they will expect this or that ſort of weather will follow. And by theſe Obſervations, I have been told the Evening before, what weather we ſhould have next day; which has happen'd very true; and that not once, as by chance, but often.*

The other, is a ſort of *Food*, made in ſeveral parts of this County, of a Sea-plant, which, by the deſcription I hear of it, I take it to be the *Oyſter green* or *Lactuca marina*. This Cuſtom I find obtains alſo in Glamorganſhire (where it is call'd *Laverbread*) as alſo in ſeveral parts of Scotland and Ireland, and probably in ſome Counties of England.

Near St. David's (ſays he) *eſpecially at* Eglwys Abernon, *and in other places, they gather, in the ſpring time, a kind of* Alga *or ſea-weed, with which they make a ſort of food call'd* Lhavan *or* Lhawvan, *in Engliſh* Black butter. *Having gather'd the weed, they waſh it clean from ſand and ſlime, and ſweat it between two tile-ſtones; then they ſhred it ſmall, and knead it well, as they do dough for bread, and make it up into great balls or rolls, which ſome eat raw, and others, fry'd with oatmeal and butter. It is accounted ſovereign againſt all diſtempers of the liver and ſpleen: and the late Dr.* Owen *aſſured me, that he found relief from it in the acuteſt fits of the ſtone.*]

Earls of Penbroke.

There have been divers Earls of Penbroke deſcended from ſeveral families. As for *Arnulph of Montgomery*, who firſt conquer'd it, and was afterwards out-law'd; and his *Caſtellan Girald* [of *Windſor*] whom King Henry the firſt made afterwards Preſident over the whole country; I can ſcarce affirm that they were Earls. King Stephen firſt confer'd the title of *Earl of Penbroke* upon Gilbert *Strongbow* ſon of Giſlebert *de Clare*. He left it to his ſon Richard *Strongbow*, the Conqueror of Ireland; who was (as Giraldus has it) *è* Clara Clarenſium *familia oriundus*, deſcended from the famous family of the *Clares*. *Iſabella* the only daughter of this Earl, brought this title to her huſband *William Marſhal* (ſo call'd, for that his Anceſtors had been hereditary Marſhals of the King's Palace,) a very accompliſh'd perſon, and well inſtructed in the arts of peace and war. Of whom we find this Epitaph in Rudburn's Annals:

Sum quem Saturnum ſibi ſenſit Hibernia, Solem
Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.

Me *Mars* the French, their *Sun* the Engliſh own'd,
The Normans *Mercury*, Iriſh *Saturn* found.

After him, his five ſons were ſucceſſively Earls of Penbroke; viz. *William*, call'd *the younger*; *Richard*, who having rebell'd againſt Henry the third, fled into Ireland, where he dy'd in battel; *Gilbert*, who at a tournament at *Ware* was unhors'd, and ſo kill'd; and *Walter* and *Anſelm*. All theſe dying in a ſhort ſpace without iſſue; King Henry the third inveſted with the honour of this Earldom *William de Valentia*, of the family of *Luſignia* in *Poictiers*, who was his own brother by the mother's ſide, and marry'd *Joan*, the daughter of *Gwarin de Mont Chenſey* by a daughter of William *Marſhal*. To *William de Valentia* ſucceeded his ſon *Audomar*, who was Governour of Scotland under King Edward the firſt. His ſiſter and coheir Elizabeth, being marry'd to *John* Lord Haſtings, brought this title into a new family. For Lawrence *Haſtings* his grandchild by a ſon, who was Lord of Abergavenny, was made Earl of Penbroke by a Reſcript of King Edward the third; a copy of which it may not be amiſs to ſubjoyn here, that we may ſee what right there was, by heirs-female, in theſe honorary titles. *Rex omnibus ad quos, &c. ſalutem. Know ye, that the good preſages of wiſdom and virtue, which we have form'd from the towardly youth and happy beginnings of our well beloved Couſin* Lawrence Haſtings, *deſervedly induce us to countenance him with our eſpecial grace and favour, in thoſe things which concern the due preſervation and maintenance of his honour. Whereas therefore, the inheritance of* Aimar *of* Valence, *ſometime Earl of* Penbroke *(deceas'd long ſince without heir begotten of his body) hath been devolv'd upon his ſiſters, to be proportionably divided among them and their heirs: and becauſe we know for certain, that the foreſaid* Lawrence, *who ſucceedeth the ſaid* Aimar *in part of the inheritance, is deſcended from the eldeſt ſiſter of* Aimar *aforeſaid, and ſo, by the avouching of the learned, whom we conſulted in this matter, the Prerogative both of name and honour is due unto him: We deem it juſt and due, that the ſame* Lawrence, *claiming his title from the elder ſiſter, aſſume and have the name of* Earl *of* Penbroke, *which the ſaid* Aimar *had whilſt he liv'd. Which, as much as lyeth in us, we confirm, ratify, and approve: willing and granting, that the ſaid* Lawrence *have and hold the Prerogative and honour of Earl-Palatine, in thoſe lands which he holdeth of the ſaid* Aimar's *inheritance; as fully, and after the ſame manner, as the ſame* Aimar *had and held them, at the time of his death,* &c. *Witneſs the King at Montmartin, the 13th day of October, in the 13th year of his reign.*

This *Lawrence Haſtings* was ſucceeded by his ſon *John*, who being taken by the Spaniards in a ſea-fight, and afterwards redeem'd, dy'd in France in the year 1375. To him ſucceeded his ſon *John*, who was kill'd in a Tournament at *Woodſtock* in the year 1391. And it was obſerv'd of this family, that (by a certain particular Fate) no father ever ſaw his ſon, for five generations. He leaving no iſſue, ſeveral conſiderable Revenues devolv'd to the Crown: and the Caſtle of Penbroke was granted to *Francis At-court*, a Courtier of that time in great favour; who, upon this account, was commonly call'd *Lord of Penbroke*. And not long after, John Duke of Bedford, and after him his brother *Humfrey* Duke of Gloceſter, ſons of King Henry the fourth, obtain'd the ſame title. After that, *William de la Pole* was made *Marquiſs* of Penbroke; upon whoſe deceaſe King Henry the ſixth created *Jaſper de Hatfield* his brother by the mother's ſide, Earl of Penbroke; who, being afterwards diveſted of all his Honours by King Henry the fourth, was ſucceeded by *William Herbert*, who was killed in the battel at *Banbury*. To him ſucceeded a ſon of the ſame name, whom Edward the fourth, having recover'd his Kingdom, created Earl of *Huntingdon*, conferring the title of Earl of Penbroke on his eldeſt ſon *Edward* Prince of *Wales*. A long time after that, King Henry the eighth entitled *Anne of Bullen* (whom he had betroth'd) Marchioneſs of Penbroke. At laſt King Edward the ſixth, † in our memory, inveſted *William Herbert*, Lord of *Caer-Diff*, with the ſame title. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *Henry*, who was Preſident of Wales under Queen Elizabeth;

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* after

* And now, C. † Enjoys, C.

* after whom his ſon *William*, a perſon of extraordinary Accompliſhments both of body and mind, † enjoy'd that honour. [Upon the death of *Willlam*, the honour of Earl of *Penbroke* deſcended to *Philip Herbert*, who was alſo Earl of *Montgomery*, and was ſucceeded by *Philip* his ſon. After whoſe death, *William* his ſon and heir ſucceeded; as did, upon his death, *Philip Herbert*, half-brother to the laſt William; to whom ſucceeded Thomas his only brother, a perſon of great Virtue and Learning, who now enjoys the titles of Earl of Penbroke and Montgomery.]

This family of the *Herberts* is very noble, and ancient, in theſe parts of Wales. For they derive their pedigree from *Henry Fitz-Herbert*, Chamberlain to King Henry the firſt, who marry'd that King's ‖ Concubine, mother of *Reginald* Earl of *Cornwal*, as I am inform'd by Mr. *Robert Glover*, a perſon of great knowledge in Genealogies; by whoſe untimely deceaſe Genealogical Antiquities have ſuffer'd extremely. Origin of the *Herberts*. ‖ Amaſiam.

Pariſhes in this County 145.

CARDIGANSHIRE.

THE Shores, obliquely retiring from *Octopitarum* or St. *David's* Promontory toward the Eaſt, receive the Sea into a vaſt Bay, much of the form of a half-moon; on which lies the third Diviſion of the *Dimetæ*, call'd by the Engliſh *Cardiganſhire*, in Britiſh *Sir Aber Teivi*, and by Latin Writers, *Ceretica*. If any ſhall ſuppoſe it to be denominated from King *Caractacus*, his conjecture may ſeem to proceed rather from a fond Opinion of his own, than from any Authority of the Ancients. And yet we read, that the ſame renowned Prince *Caratacus* † rul'd in theſe parts. On the weſt, towards the Sea, it is a champain Country; as alſo to the ſouth, where the river *Teivi* divides it from *Caer-Mardhin-Shire*. But to the eaſt and north, where it borders on *Brecknockſhire* and *Montgomeryſhire*, there is a continued ridge of Mountains, which however afford good paſture for Sheep and Cattel; and in the valleys whereof are ſeveral lakes, or natural ponds. That this country was planted formerly, not with Cities but ſmall Cottages, is gathered [by ſome] from that ſaying of their Prince *Caratacus*, who when he was a captive at Rome, having view'd the Splendour and Magnificence of that City, ſaid, *Seeing you have theſe and ſuch like noble ſtructures, why do you covet our ſmall cottages?* [If indeed this was ſubject to King *Caractacus*; which ſeems not evident from any place in *Tacitus* or other Author. For we find no mention of the names of thoſe Countries under his Dominion, unleſs we may preſume the *Silures*, his Subjects, from theſe words of Tacitus, *Itum inde in* Siluras, *ſuper propriam ferociam Caractaci viribus confiſos*: *i. e.* From thence to the *Silures*, who beſides their own natural fierceneſs, rely'd on the ſtrength of *Caractacus*, &c. Moreover, though we ſhould grant him to have been King of the *Dimetæ*, yet they who are concern'd for the ancient reputation of this Country, may fairly urge, that though they accept of the authority of Zonaras, who liv'd a thouſand years after, yet nothing can be collected from that Speech of *Caractacus*, that may prove this Country to have been more poorly inhabited in thoſe times, than other Provinces, ſeeing he only ſpeaks in general of the Countries in his Dominion, and that we find by his Speech in Tacitus, that he was *plurium Gentium Imperator*, Prince or Sovereign of many Countries.] However, let us take a curſory view of ſuch places as are of any Antiquity.

King *Caractacus*. † See below. Zonaras. Annal. l. 12.

The river *Teivi*, call'd by Ptolemy Tuerobius (corruptly for *Dwr Teivi*, which ſignifies the *Teivi water*,) ſprings out of the lake *Llyn Teivi*, under the Mountains already mention'd. At firſt, it is retarded by rocks; and, rumbling among the ſtones without any chanel, takes its courſe through a very ſtony tract (near which the Mountaineers have, at *Ros*, a very great Fair for Cattel,) to *Stratfleur*, a Monaſtery heretofore of the *Cluniack Monks*, and encompaſs'd on all ſides with mountains. *Tuerobius*, or the river *Teivi*. Ros Fair. *Stratfleur*, *Strata florida*.

From hence, being receiv'd into a chanel, it runs by *Tre' Gâron*, and by *Lhan Dhewi Brêvi*, a Church dedicated to the memory of St. *David* Biſhop of *Menevia*, and thence denominated. Where in a full Synod, he confuted the Pelagian hereſy, at that time reviving in Britain; and that not only out of holy Scripture, but likewiſe by Miracle; for it is reported, that the ground on which he ſtood preaching, mounted up to a hillock under his feet. Tre' Gâron. Lhan Dhewi Brêvi.

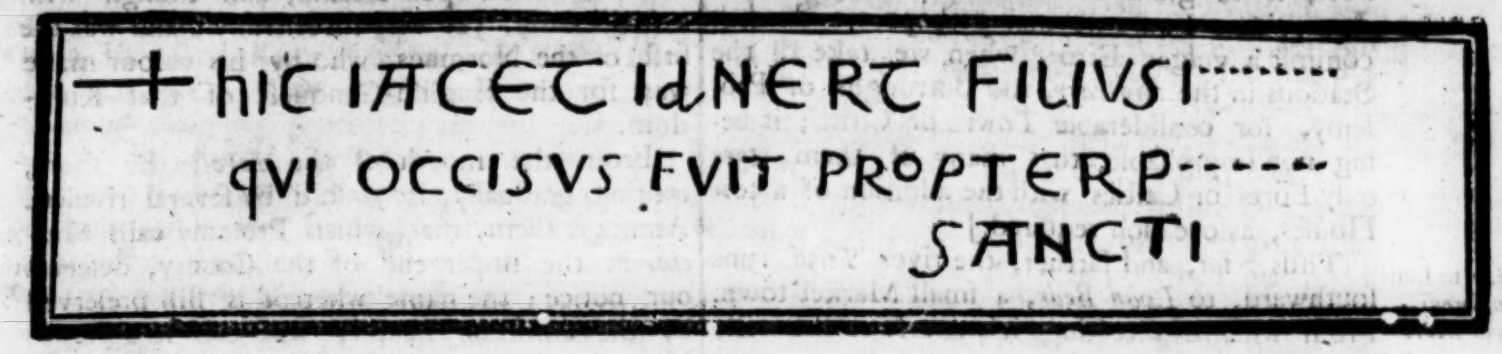
[This Synod for ſuppreſſion of the Pelagian Hereſie, was held about the year 522. For we find in ſome Britiſh Records, that St. *Dubricius* Archbiſhop of *Caer-Lheion*, having aſſiſted at the Synod, and reſign'd his Biſhoprick to St. David, betook himſelf that year (together with moſt of the Clergy who had met on that occaſion) to a Monaſtery at *Ynys Enlhi* *, where being free from the noiſe of the World, they might, with leſs interruption, devote the remainder of their lives to the ſervice of God. Of this retirement of St. *Dubricius* and his followers, mention is made alſo by an eminent Poet † of that age, in theſe words: MS. of Mr. *R. Vaughan* of Hengwrt. * Bardſey-Iſland.

Pan oedh Saint Senedh Bhrevi,
Drwy arch y prophwydi,
Ar ôl gwiw bregeth Dewi,
Yn myned i Ynys Enlhi, &c.

† Aneurin Gwawdydh [*aliis Gwaew-druah*] Mychdeyrn Beirdh. i. e. Aneurin the Satyriſt, King of Bards.

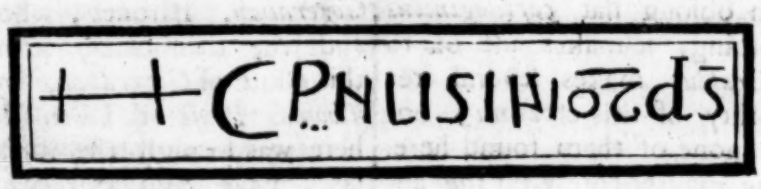
At this Church of *Lhan Dhewi Brevi*, I obſerv'd an ancient Inſcription on a Tomb-ſtone, which is doubtleſs remov'd from the place where it was firſt laid, it being now ſet above the Chancel-door.

Upon



Upon a Review of this Monument, it appears that the vacant Spaces at the end of each line, are ſupplied, by adding to the firſt, ACOBI; to the ſecond, REDAM; and to the third DAWID.

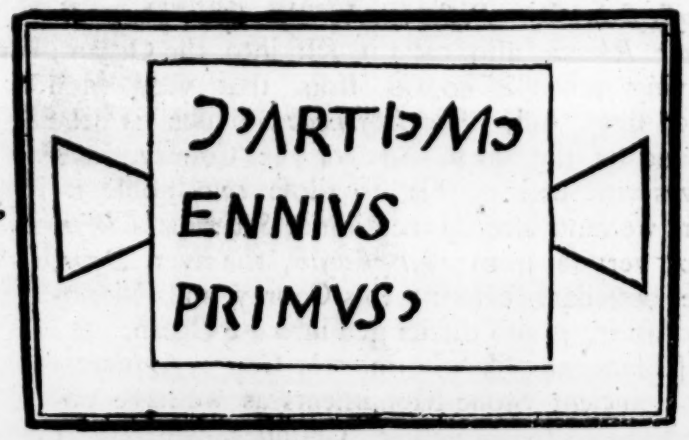
There is alſo another old Inſcription on a Stone erected by the Church-door, on the outſide; which ſeems (as well as ſome others on Croſſes) to conſiſt wholly of Abbreviations. What it may import, I ſhall not pretend to explain; but ſhall add nevertheleſs a Copy of it, leaving the ſignification to the Reader's conjecture.



The Sexton of this place ſhew'd me a Rarity by the name of *Matkorn yr ych bannog*, or *Matkorn ych Dewi*; which he told me had been preſerv'd there ever ſince the time of St. *David*; adding the fabulous tradition of the Oxen call'd *Ychen bannog*, which I ſhall not trouble the Reader with, as being no news to ſuch as live in Wales, nor material information to others.

This *Matkorn*, however, ſeem'd to me a very remarkable Curioſity. For if it be not really (as the name implies) the interiour horn of an Ox, it very much reſembles it; and yet it is ſo weighty that it ſeems abſolutely petrified. It is full of large cells or holes; and the circumference of it at the root, is about ſeventeen inches.

Whilſt I was copying the Inſcriptions abovementioned, a Country-man told me there was another at a houſe called *Lhannio îſav*, in this pariſh, diſtant about a mile from the Church. Being come thither, I found theſe two Inſcriptions, and was informed that ſeveral others had been diſcovered by digging, but that the ſtones were applied to ſome uſes, and the Inſcriptions not regarded.



Mae'r gareg, ymâ uwch ben drws y Glowty.

The firſt I read *Caij Artij Manibus* [or perhaps *memoriæ*] *Ennius Primus*. From which name of *Primus*, I take the Church of *Lhan-Dewi* to have received the addition of *Brevi*, ſeeing the Latin word *Primus* is commonly expreſſed in Welſh by Priv; and ſo, *Forma*, *Fyrv*; *Turma Twrv*; Terminus, *Tervyn*, &c. Another Roman Epitaph, circumſcribed with lines, in the ſame manner as this is, may be ſeen in * *Reineſius*. The Letter C reverſed (as in the firſt place of this Inſcription) denotes frequently *Caia*, but ſometimes alſo *Caius*, as may be ſeen in the ſame † Author.

* Syntag. inſcr. Cl. 31. LXIV.

† P. 722.

ↄ SEMPRONIO, &c.

This Note or Character [ↄ] added to the firſt, fifth, ſixth and laſt letters, is ſometimes obſerv'd in other Roman Inſcriptions ‖. As for the ſecond letter of this Inſcription, we have frequent examples, on ſtones and coins, of that form of the letter A. In * Reineſius, we find this Inſcription.

‖ Reinef. p. 755.

* Pag. 3.

HERCVLI. L. ARTIVS, &c.

which that learned Critick directs us to read *Herculi Lartius*; but ſeeing we find here alſo the name of *Artius*, peradventure that correction was ſuperfluous.

Beſides Inſcriptions of the Romans, they ſometimes find here their Coins; and frequently dig-up bricks and large free-ſtone neatly wrought. The place where theſe Antiquities are found, is call'd *Kae'r Keſtilh*, which ſignifies *Caſtle Field*, or to ſpeak more diſtinctly, *the Field of the Caſtles*; though at preſent there remains not above ground the leaſt ſign of any building; nor have there been any (for what I could learn) within the memory of any perſon now living in the neighbourhood, or of their Fathers or Grandfathers. However, ſeeing it is thus call'd, and that it affords alſo ſuch manifeſt tokens of its being once inhabited by the Romans, we have little reaſon to doubt, but that they had a Fort or Garriſon, if not a conſiderable Town, at this place. And that being granted, it will alſo appear highly probable, that what we now call *Lhannio*, was the very ſame with that which Ptolemy places in the Country of the *Dimetæ*, by the name of † *Lovantinum*, or (as it is otherwiſe read) *Lovantium*. If any ſhall urge, that to ſuppoſe it only a Caſtle, and not a City or Town of

† See *Brecknockſhire*, and *Carmarthenſhire*.

note, is to grant it not to have been the old *Lovantium*; I anſwer, that perhaps we do but commit a vulgar Error, when we take all the Stations in the *Itinerary*, and Burroughs of Ptolemy, for conſiderable Towns or Cities; it being not improbable, that many of them were only Forts or Caſtles with the addition of a few Houſes, as occaſion required.]

† *i. e.* to Landeui-brevi. Lhàn-Bedr.

Thus † far, and farther, the river *Teivi* runs ſouthward, to *Lhàn-Bedr*, a ſmall Market-town. From whence directing it's courſe to the weſt, it makes a broader channel, and falling over a ſteep precipice, * near *Kil-Garan*, makes that *Salmon-Leap* which I have already † mention'd. For this river abounds with Salmon, and was formerly the only river in Britain (as Giraldus ſuppoſed) that bred Beavers. A Beaver is an *amphibious* animal, having the fore feet like a dog, but footed behind like a gooſe, of a dark gray colour, with an oblong flat *cartilagineous* tail, which, in ſwimming, it makes uſe of to ſteer it's courſe. *Giraldus* makes ſeveral remarks upon the Subtilty of this creature; but at this time they are none of them found here. [However, though we may not rely on the authority of Giraldus in many things he relates (as one who wrote in an age leſs cautious and accurate, and when nothing pleas'd ſo much as what excited the admiration of the Reader;) yet in this caſe, the price of a *Beaver's ſkin* being mentioned in the Laws of *Howel Dha*, there remains no reaſon to queſtion his veracity. And in caſe there had been no ſuch proofs that there were formerly Beavers in this Kingdom, there is no room to doubt it, in that there are two or three Ponds or Lakes in Wales, well known at this day, by the name of *Lhyn yr Avangk*, i. e. Beaver-pool. The vulgar of our age, ſcarce know what creature that *Avangk* was; and therefore ſome have been perſwaded, that it was a *Phantom* or *Apparition* which heretofore haunted Lakes and Rivers. As for the name, I take it for granted that it is derived from the word *Avon*, which ſignifies a River, and ſuppoſe it only an abbreviation of the word *Avonog*, i. e. *Fluviatilus*; as *Lhwynog* (a Fox,) ſignifies *Sylvaticus*, from Lhwyn, *Sylva*. And as for the ſignification, it is not to be controverted; ſome old Poets ſo deſcribing it, that they evidently meant a *Beaver*.

*In *Pembroke*-ſhire. Kil-Garan. † It is not there, but betwe en *Knmarth* and *Lhan Dugwydh*. Beavers.

Beaſts in *Wales*.

Beſides the *Beaver*, we have formerly had ſome other Beaſts in Wales, which have been long ſince totally deſtroyed. As, firſt, *Wolves*; concerning which we read in *Meirionydh-ſhire*; as alſo in *Derbyſhire* and *Yorkſhire*. Secondly, *Roe-Bucks*, called in Welſh *Iyrchod*: which have given names to ſeveral places; as *Bryn yr Iwrch*, *Phynon yr Iwrch*, *Lhwyn Iwrch*, &c. Thirdly, The *Wild-Boar*, of which mention is made by Dr. *Davies*, at the end of his Dictionary. And laſtly, I have offered ſome Arguments to prove alſo that *Bears* were heretofore natives of this Iſland, which may be ſeen in Mr. *Ray*'s *Synopſis Methodica Animalium quadrupedum*.]

Pag. 213.

Cardigan.

Scarce two miles from *Kil Gâran*, lies *Cardigan*; called by the Britains *Aber Teivi*, i. e. *Teivimouth*, the chief town of this County. It was fortified by Gilbert, the ſon of *Richard Clare*: but being afterwards treaſonably ſurrender'd, it was laid waſte by *Rhys ap Gryffydh*, and the Governor *Robert Fitz Stephen*, whom ſome call *Stephanides*, was taken priſoner: who after he had remained a long time at the mercy of the enrag'd Welſh, was at length releas'd; but compell'd to reſign into their hands all his poſſeſſions in Wales. Whereupon, he made a deſcent upon Ireland, and though with a ſmall army, yet very ſucceſsfully; and was the firſt of the Normans, who by his valour made way for the Engliſh-Conqueſt of that Kingdom.

Fitz-Stephen.

From the mouth of the *Teivi*, the ſhore, retiring gradually, is waſh'd by ſeveral rivulets. Amongſt them, that which Ptolemy calls *Stuccia*, or *cia*, at the upper end of the County, deſerves our notice; the name whereof is ſtill preſerved by the common People, who call it *Yſtwyth*. Near the ſource of the river, there are Lead-mines, [ſeveral of which have been diſcovered within the memory of man in this part of the County; but the moſt conſiderable that has been found in our time (either here, or in any other part of the Kingdom) is that of *Bwlch yr Eskir hîr*, diſcovered *Ann.* 1690, which was lately the poſſeſſion of Sir *Carbury Pryſe* of *Gogerdhan*, Baronet; who dying without iſſue, and the title being extinct, was ſucceeded in this eſtate of *Gogerdhan*, by *Edward Pryſe*, ſon of *Thomas Pryſe* of Lhan Vrêd, Eſq. The Ore here was ſo nigh the ſurface of the Earth, that (as I have been credibly inform'd) the moſs and graſs did in ſome places but juſt cover it; which ſeems to add credit to that place of Pliny Nat. Hiſt. lib. 34. c. 17.——*Nigro plumbo ad fiſtulas laminâque utimur, laborioſius in Hiſpania eruto: ſed in Britanniâ ſummo terræ corio, adeo largè, ut lex ultro dicatur, ne plus certo modo fiat:* ——*in Britain it lies on the Surface of the Earth; ſo plentifully, that there is a Law, that more ſhall not be made, than a certain quantity preſcribed.* But becauſe there is a Map of theſe Lead-mines, publiſhed by Mr. *William Waller*, together with a larger account of them than can be expected here, it ſeems needleſs to add any more on this ſubject.]

Stuccia, or the river Yſtwyth.

Bwlch yr Eskir hîr.

At the mouth of the *Teive*, is the moſt populous Town of the whole County, call'd *Aber-Yſtwyth*; which was alſo fortified with walls by the above mention'd Gilbert Clare, and defended a long time by *Walter Beck* an Engliſhman, againſt the *Welſh*. Near this place, is *Lhan Bàdarn-Vawr*, i. e. *Great St. Patern*'s, who (as we read in his life) *was an* Armorican, *and govern'd the Church here by feeding, and fed it by governing*. To whoſe memory a Church and Biſhop's See was here conſecrated: But the Biſhoprick (as Roger Hoveden writes) fell to decay long ſince; *for that the People had moſt barbarouſly ſlain their Paſtor*. At the ſame place the river *Rheidiol* alſo caſts it ſelf into the Ocean: having taken it courſe from that very high and ſteep hill, *Plin-Lhymmon*; which is the bound of the north part of the County, and gives riſe, beſides this, to thoſe two noble rivers we have already mention'd, *Severn* and *Wye*. Not very far from *Aber-yſtwyth*, the river *Dyvy*, the boundary betwixt this County and Merionydhſhire, is alſo diſcharged inro the Ocean.

Lhan-Bàdarn Vawr.

Rheidiol.

[There are likewiſe in this Country, ſeveral ſuch ancient Stone-Monuments as we have obſerv'd in the prceeding Counties, whereof I ſhall briefly mention ſuch as I have ſeen, becauſe they may differ in ſome reſpect from thoſe already deſcrib'd.

Lhêch yr Aſt, in the pariſh of *Lhan Goedmor*, is a vaſt rude ſtone of about eight or nine yards in circumference, and at leaſt half a yard thick. It is placed inclining; the one ſide of it on the ground, the other ſupported by a Pillar of about three foot high. I have ſeen a Monument ſomewhat like this, near *Lhan Edern* in Glamorganſhire, call'd alſo by a name of the ſame

Lhêch yr Aſt.

ſame ſignification *Gwâl y Vilaſt*, which affords no information to the curious; as ſignifying only the *Bitch-Kennel*, becauſe it might ſerve for ſuch uſe. *Gwâl y Vilaſt* is ſuch a rude ſtone as this, but much longer, and ſomewhat of an oval form, about four yards in length, and two in breadth, ſupported at one end by a ſtone about two foot high, ſomewhat of the ſame form (though much more rude) as thoſe we find at the head and feet of graves in Country Churches. There is alſo by this *Lhêch yr Aſt*, ſuch another Monument, but much leſs and lower; and five beds (ſuch as we call *Kiſtieu Maen*, but not cover'd) ſcarce two yards long, of rude ſtones pitch'd in the ground; as likewiſe a circular *area* of the ſame kind of ſtones, the diameter whereof is about four yards; but moſt of the ſtones of this circle are now fallen: and, about ſix yards from it, there lies a ſtone on the ground, and another beyond that, at the ſame diſtance, which doubtleſs belong to it.

Meineu hirion.

Meineu birion near *Neuodh* (the ſeat of the worſhipful *David Parry* Eſq; not many years ſince High-Sheriff of Penbrokeſhire) are perhaps ſome remaining pillars of ſuch a circular ſtone-monument (though much larger) as that deſcribed in Caer-Mardhin-ſhire, by the name of *Meini gwyr*.

Meini Kyvrîvol.

Meini Kyvrîvol (or the *numerary Stones*) near the ſame place, ſeem to be alſo the remains of ſome ſuch barbarous Monument. They are nineteen ſtones lying on the ground confuſedly, and are therefore called *Meineu Kyvrîvol* by the vulgar, who cannot eaſily number them; of which two only ſeem to have been pitch'd on end.

Lhêch y Gowres. * Id eſt, *Saxum fœminæ giganteæ.*

Lhêch y Gowres * a Monument well known alſo in this neighbourhood) ſeems much more worthy our obſervation; being an exceeding vaſt ſtone, placed on four other very large pillars or ſupporters, about the height of five or ſix foot. Beſides which four, there are two others pitch'd on end under the top-ſtone, but much lower, ſo that they bear no part of the weight. There are alſo three ſtones (two large ones, and behind thoſe a leſſer) lying on the ground at each end of this Monument: and at ſome diſtance, another rude ſtone, which has probably ſome reference to it. This *Lhêch y Gowres* ſtands on ſuch a ſmall bank or riſing, in a plain open field, as the five ſtones near the circular Monument called *Rolrich ſtones* in Oxford-ſhire.

Hîr vaen gwydhog. † Id eſt, *Coloſſus conſpicuus.*

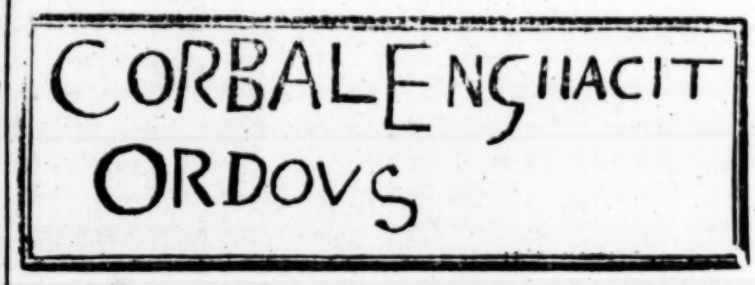
Hîr vaen gwydhog †, is a remarkable Pillar about ſixteen foot high, and three foot broad, and two thick. It is erected on the top of a mountain, in the confines of the pariſhes of *Kelham* and *Lhan y Krwys*, and is at preſent (for what end ſoever it was firſt ſet-up) the mere ſtone or boundary betwixt this County and Caer-Mardhin-ſhire. Not far from it, is *Maen y prenvol*, which I have not ſeen, but ſuppoſe, from the name, to be a Monument of the ſame kind that we call *Kiſtvaen*; for *Prenvol* in this country (in North-Wales *Prennol*) ſignifies a ſmall coffer or cheſt.

Gwely Talieſin. d eſt, *Talienus protovates.*

Gwely Talieſin, in the pariſh of *Lhan-Vihangel geneu'r glyn*, by its name and the tradition of the neighbours concerning it, ought to be the grave of the celebrated Poet *Talieſin ben bierdh*, who flouriſhed about the year 540. This grave or bed (for that is the ſignification of the word *Gwely*) ſeems alſo to be ſort a of *Kiſt-vaen*, four foot in length, and three in breadth; compoſed of four ſtones, one at each end, and two ſide-ſtones; the higheſt of which is about a foot above-ground. I take this, and all others of this kind, to be old heathen Monuments, and am far from believing that *Talieſin* was inter'd here.

But to proceed from theſe barbarous Monuments (which yet I take to be no more rude than thoſe of our neighbour nations, before they were conquer'd by the Romans) to ſomething that was later and more civilized; I ſhall here add an Inſcription which I lately copied from a large rude ſtone in *Penbryn* Pariſh, not far from the Church. It ſtood not long ſince (as I was inform'd) in a ſmall heap of ſtones, cloſe by the place where it now lies on the ground. The ſtone is as hard as marble, and the letters large and very fair, and deeper inſcrib'd than ordinary; but what they ſignifie, I fear muſt be left to the Reader's conjecture.

I muſt confeſs, at firſt view, I thought I might venture to read it, *Cor Balencii jacit Ordous:* and to interpret it, *The heart of Valentius of North-Wales lies here*; ſuppoſing that ſuch a perſon might have been ſlain there in battel. In old Inſcriptions we often find the letter B. uſed for V. as *Balerius* for *Valerius*, *Bixſit for Vixſit*, *Militabit* for *Militavi*, &c. and the word *Ordous* I thought not very remote from *Ordovices*. But I am not ſatisfied with this notion of it my ſelf, much leſs do I expect that others ſhould acquieſce in it.



In this ſame Pariſh of *Penbryn*, was found ſome years ſince, a Britiſh gold coyn, weighing (I ſuppoſe) above a Guinea; and belonging to *John Williams*, Eſquire, of *Aber Nant bychan*, who was pleas'd to ſend me the figure of it, that is now inſerted amongſt ſome other Antiquities at the end of theſe Counties of Wales.

From this, and many others that are found in ſeveral places of this Kingdom, it it manifeſt the Britains had gold and ſilver coyns of their own, before the Roman Conqueſt; unleſs ſuch as contend for the contrary, can make it appear that theſe coyns were brought in by the Phœnicians, or ſome other trading Nation, which I think no man has yet attempted. For ſeeing ſuch of theſe Coyns as want Inſcriptions, are always a little hollow on the one ſide, and have alſo impreſſions or characters (if I may ſo call them) different from thoſe of Roman and all other Coyns; it is very plain, that the art of coyning them was not learn'd of the Romans: for if ſo, we had not met with theſe unintelligible Characters on them, but Roman letters, ſuch as, by ſome coyns of † *Caſſivelaunus* and *Cunobelin*, we find they make uſe of after their Conqueſt.]

† Brit. Kaſwalhawn, *and* Kynvelyn.

The Normans had ſcarce ſettled their conqueſt in Britain, when they aſſailed this Coaſt with a Navy; and that with good ſucceſs. For in the time of William Rufus, they got the ſea-coaſts by degrees out of the Welſhmen's hands; but granted the greateſt part of it to *Kadwgan ap Blèdhyn*, a Britain, noted for Wiſdom, and of great intereſt throughout all *Wales*, and at the ſame time in much favour with the *Engliſh*. But his ſon *Owen*, proving a raſh youth,

youth, and a hater of Peace, and annoying the Engliſh, and the Flemings who had lately ſettled there, with continual excurſions; the unhappy father was depriv'd of his Inheritance, and forced to ſuffer for the offences of his ſon, who was alſo himſelf conſtrained to leave his native Country, and to flee into Ireland. King Henry the firſt granted this County of Cardigan to *Gilbert Clare*, who planted Garriſons in it, and fortified ſeveral Caſtles. But *Kadwgan*, with his ſon *Owen*, being afterwards received into favour by the Engliſh, had all his Lands reſtored to him. Notwithſtanding this, *Owen* returning again to his old ways, and raiſing new Troubles, was ſlain by Giarld of Penbroke, whoſe wife *Neſta* he had * raviſhed. His father being carried priſoner into England, expected for a long time a better change of Fortune; and being at laſt in his old age reſtored to his own, was unexpectedly and on a ſudden ſtab'd by his nephew *Madock*. After that, Roger *de Clare* received Cardiganſhire, by the munificence of King Henry the ſecond: but *Richard* Earl of *Clare* (his ſon, if I miſtake not) being ſlain in his journey hither by land; *Rhys*, Prince of South-Wales, after he had with his victorious Army made a great ſlaughter of the Engliſh, reduced it at laſt under his ſubjection. However, it fell afterwards by degrees, without any blood ſhed, into the hands of the *Engliſh*.

* *Rapuerat.*

[*Thomas Brudenel*, Baron Brudenel of *Stough-ton*, was created Earl of *Cardigan* by King Charles the ſecond, *April* 20, 1661, upon whoſe death *Robert* his ſon ſucceeded in his eſtate and titles: which *Robert* hath been alſo ſucceeded by *George* his Grandſon, the preſent Earl *Francis* Lord *Brudenel* his ſon, dying in the lifetime of his Father.] Earls of *Cardigan.*

It contains 64 *Pariſh-Churches.*

ORDI-

Minutes of Time XVI XV

S.T GEORGES C

OR THE

IRISH SEA

CAERNARVANSHIRE

ANGLESEY

MERIONETHSHIRE

HOLY HEAD B.

Skerries

Carreg

Hilary Point

Newborough

Caernarvon

Abermenai Ferry

Bangor

Beaumaris

Priestholm I.

G. Orme's Head

Aber Conway Bay

Lavan Sands

Nefyn

Pullhely

Harlech

Aberdyfi

Aberistwith

Bardesey I.

Braichy pwll Pt.

Merocrosse I.

Stadwall I.

Degrees of Longitude from London 5 10 20 30 40 50

English computed Miles 5 10 15

English Measured Miles 5 10 15

A New and Correct MAP of NORTH-WALES

XIV XIII XII

CHANNEL

Dee R.

CHESTER

PART OF CHESHIRE

PART OF SHROP-SHIRE

PART OF MONTGOMERY-SHIRE

PART OF SOUTH WALES

HEREFORD SHIRE

DENBIGH SHIRE

FLINT SHIRE

CAERNARVON SHIRE

MERIONETH SHIRE

PENLLYN HUND.

MESHAVI HUND.

KYFELIOG HUN.

ARUSTLEY HUN.

KIDERIORN HUND

KARENION HUN.

MOWTHI HUN.

Llandrillo
Llandulas
Abergele
Llansannan
Denbigh
Ruthin
Llanrwst
Llanfair
Llandegley
Wrexham
Holt Castle
Almere
Worthenbury
Willington
Whitchurch
Hanmer
Bala
Llanuwchllyn
Llanymowddy
Llanfachreth
Dogelle
Machynlleth
Llanidloes
Newtown
Montgomery
Welsh Pool
Llanfair
Llanfyllin
Llandrinio
Shrewsbury
Oswestry
Ellesmere
Whitchurch
Nantwich
Northop
Hawarden
Mold
Holywell
St Asaph
Caerwys
Flint
Rhuddlan
Basingwerk
Meliden
Diserth
Whitford
Mostyn
Ruthland Castle
Henllys
Aberwheel
Llanasa
Llansannan
Llanfair
Llanrwst
Llanelidan
Llanarmon
Llanfyllin
Llandrillo
Llangynog
Llanwddyn
Llanfyllin
Llanfechain
Llanymynech
Llanyblodwel
Llanfechain
Llanfyllin
Llanfair
Llanfyllin
Llanfechain
Llanfyllin
Llanfechain
Llanfyllin
Llanfechain

BRITISH
5 AP66
MUSEUM

† Membrosâ ſuâ majeſtate.

Machynlheth. Maglona.

ORDEVICES.

Hoſe Countries of the Silures *and* Dimetæ *which we have laſt ſurvey'd, were in after-times, when* Wales *came to be divided into three Principalities, call'd by the Natives* Deheubarth (*or the* Right-hand part,) *and in* Engliſh, *as we have already obſerv'd,* South-Wales. *The other two Principalities (which they call* Gwynedh *and* Powys, *and we,* North-Wales, *and* Powiſland) *were inhabited by the* Ordovices, *call'd alſo* Ordevices *and* Ordevicæ, *and in ſome Authors (though corruptly)* Ordolucæ. *A couragious and puiſſant Nation theſe were, as being Inhabitants of a mountainous country, and receiving vigour from their native ſoil; and who continu'd, the longeſt of any, unconquer'd either by Romans or Engliſh. For they were not ſubdu'd by the Romans, till the time of the Emperor Domitian; when* Julius Agricola *reduced almoſt the whole Nation: nor were they ſubjected by the Engliſh, before the reign of Edward the firſt. For a long time they enjoy'd their liberty, confiding as well in their own ſtrength and courage, as in the roughneſs and difficult ſituation of their country: which ſeems to be laid out by nature for Ambuſcades, and the prolonging of war.*

To determin the limits of theſe Ordevices, *is no hard taſk; but to give a true reaſon of the name, ſeems very difficult. However, I have entertain'd a conjecture, that, ſeeing they are ſeated on the two rivers of* Devi, *which, ſpringing not far aſunder, take their courſe different ways, and that* * Oar-devi *in the Britiſh language ſignifies,* Upon the rivers of *Devi; they have been thence call'd* Ordevices. *So the* Arverni *receiv'd their name from their ſituation on the river* Garumna; *the* Armorici *from inhabiting a* maritim *country; and the* Horeſci *from their bordering on the river* Eſk.

* Read *Ar-dhyvi.*

Nor is the name of the Ordevices *ſo entirely extinct in this country, but that there remain ſome footſteps of it. For a conſiderable part of it, which lies on the Sea, is at this day call'd by the inhabitants* Ardudwy; *out of which the Romans, by a ſofter pronunciation, may ſeem to have coin'd their* Ordovices *and* Ordevices. *But now this whole tract (except one ſmall County) is call'd in Latin* Gwynedhia, *and* Venedotia, *and in Britiſh* Gwynedh, *from the* Veneti *in Armorica as ſome imagin, who (as Cæſar writes) were uſed to ſail often into Britain. And if it were allowable to change one letter, I might ſuppoſe that this name was not unknown to the Greeks and to* Pauſanias, *who in his* Arcadia *informs us, that* Antoninus Pius *had ſufficiently chaſtis'd our* Brigantes, *for making Inroads into* Genounia, *a Roman Province in Britain. Now if we may be allow'd to read* Genouthia *for* Genounia, *that word comes ſo near* Guinethia, *and this* Guinethia [*or* Gwynedh] *borders ſo much on the country of the Brigantes, that unleſs* Pauſanias *meant this country, ſome Oracle muſt find out for us what country he meant. To the* Ordovices *belong'd thoſe Countries which are now call'd in Engliſh by new names,* Mont-Gomery-ſhire, Meirionydh-ſhire, Caernarvon-ſhire, Denbigh-ſhire, *and* Flint-ſhire.

Genounia.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

Montgomeryſhire, call'd in Britiſh *Sîr Dre' Valdwyn*, from its chief town, is bounded on the ſouth with *Cardiganſhire* and *Radnorſhire*; on the eaſt with *Shropſhire*; on the north with *Denbighſhire*, and on the weſt with *Meirionydſhire*. This Shire, though it be mountainous, is yet in general a fertile Country, having fruitful Vales as well for paſture as arable land: and was formerly a breeder of excellent horſes; *which* (as Giraldus informs us) *were much eſteem'd, as well for the* †mbroſâ *ſhape and ſtatelineſs* †, *as the incomparable ſwiftneſs,* ‡ajeſtate. *which nature had given them.*

At the utmoſt limit of this County, weſtward, where it ends in a Cone or ſharp point, ‖ynlheth. lies *Machynlheth*; the *Maglona* perhaps of the ona. Romans, where, in the time of *Honorius* the Emperor, the Præfect of the *Solenſians* lay in garriſon under the *Dux Britanniæ*, in order to keep in ſubjection the inhabitants of that mountainous tract. And at two miles diſtance, near *Penalht*, [in the County of Meirionydh,] we find a place call'd *Kevn-Kaer*, or *the back of a city* *, where they ſometimes dig-up Roman Coins, and where are ſeen the footſteps of a round wall of conſiderable extent. [Concerning which ancient place, a Gentleman who has liv'd there many years, adds this further account: The main Fort which was on the higheſt part of the hill, was built quadrangularly, and encompaſs'd with a ſtrong wall and a broad ditch, of an oval form; excepting, that towards the valley, it was extended in a direct line. On the out-ſide of the great ditch next the river

* Dorſum urbis.

Kevn Kaer.

Dyvi, the foundations of many houſes have been diſcover'd; and on a lower Mount, there ſtood a ſmall Fort, which may be ſuppos'd to have been built of bricks, for that they find there plenty of them. All the out-walls were built of a rough hard ſtone, which muſt have been carry'd thither by water, there being none ſuch nearer than *Tâl y Gàreg*, which is diſtant from this place about ſeven miles. From the Fort to the water-ſide, is a broad hard way of pitch'd pebles and other ſtones, continu'd in a ſtrait line through meadows and marſh-grounds, which may be about two hundred yards in length, and ten or twelve in breadth. It is very evident, that this Fort was demoliſh'd before the building of the Church of *Penalht*, for that we find in the walls of that Church, ſeveral bricks mix'd with the ſtones, which were doubtleſs brought thither from this place. Roman Coins have been found here, ſince thoſe before-mention'd, particularly ſome ſilver pieces of *Auguſtus* and *Tiberius*: and near the main Fort, in a field call'd *Kâe Lhwyn y Neuodh* (i. e. *the Court or Palace-grove*) a ſmall gold chain was found, about four inches long; and at another time a Saphire-ſtone neatly cut. Some other things of leſs note have been diſcover'd in the ſame place; as, a very large braſs Cauldron, us'd ſince as a brewing-veſſel at *Kae'r Berlhan*; ſeveral pieces of lead; and very odd Glaſſes of a round form like hoops, which were of various ſizes, ſome about twenty inches in circumference, others much leſs, *&c.* Theſe hoop glaſſes were curiouſly liſted, of divers colours; ſome of which being broke, it was obſerv'd, that that variety of colours proceeded from Sands or Powders of the ſame colours, inclos'd in ſeveral Cells within the glaſs.]

† Vulgò *Plymbymmon*; an rectiùs *Pen Lhùman*, i. e. *Jugum vixillare?*

Five miles hence, that mountain of † *Plinlimmon*, which I mention'd, riſes to a great height; and on that ſide where it is the bound of this County, it ſends out the river *Sabrina*, call'd by the Britains *Havren*, and in Engliſh *Seavern*; which, next to Thames, is the moſt noble river in Britain. Whence it had that name, I could never learn; for, that a Virgin call'd *Sabrina* was drown'd in it, ſeems only a Fable of *Jeffrey*'s invention; on whoſe authority alſo a late Poet built theſe verſes:

The fountain-head of Severn.

———in flumen præcipitatur Abren,
Nomen Abren fluvio de virgine; nomen eidem.
Nomine corrupto, deinde Sabrina datur.

Headlong was *Abren* thrown into the ſtream,
And hence the river took the Virgin's name,
Corrupted thence at laſt *Sabrina* came.

This river has ſo many windings near its Fountain-head, that it often ſeems to return; but proceeds nevertheleſs, or rather wanders ſlowly through this County, *Shropſhire*, *Worceſterſhire*, and laſtly *Gloceſterſhire*; and having, throughout its courſe, very much enrich'd the ſoil, is at laſt diſcharged calmly into the Severn-ſea. In this County, Severn, being ſhaded with woods, takes its courſe northward by *Lhan Idlos*, and *Tre'newydh* or *New town*, and *Kaer Sws*, which is reported to be both ancient, and to enjoy ancient privileges. [That it was a town of conſiderable note, may be concluded from the ſtreet there, and the lanes about it. I cannot learn, that any Roman coins have been diſcover'd at this place; however that it was of Roman foundation ſeems highly probable, for that there have been lately (beſides ſome neat hewn ſtones for building) ſeveral bricks dug-up there, of that kind which we frequently meet with in ſuch ancient Cities as were poſſeſs'd by the Romans. It has had a Caſtle, and at leaſt one Church, and is ſaid to have been heretofore the ſeat of the Lords of *Arwyſtli*; but how far this town extended, ſeems at preſent altogether uncertain. It has had encampments about it at three ſeveral places, *viz.* Firſt, on the north-ſide, on a mountain call'd *Gwyn-vynydh*: ſecondly, eaſtward, near a place call'd *Rhos dhiaberd*, in the pariſh of *Lhan Dhinam*, where, beſides entrenchments, there is a very large Mount or Barrow. And thirdly, at a place call'd *Kevn Karnedh*, about a quarter of a mile on the weſt-ſide of the town. Moreover, about half a mile ſouthward from this *Kevn Karnedh*, on the top of a hill above *Lhan Dhinam* Church, there is a remarkable entrenchment call'd *y Gaer Vechan*, which name may ſignify either *the leſſer City*, or *the leſſer Fortification*, but is here doubtleſs put for the latter.]

Lhan Idlos. New-town. Kaer Sws.

Not far from the bank, on the eaſt-ſide, the *Severn* leaves *Montgomery*, the chief town of the County, ſeated on a riſing rock, and having a pleaſant plain under it. It was built by *Baldwin*, Lieutenant of the Marches of Wales, in the reign of King William the firſt; whence the Britains call it *Tre' Valdwin*, i. e. *Baldwin's Town*; but the Engliſh, *Montgomery*, from *Roger de Mont Gomery*, Earl of Shrewſbury, whoſe inheritance it was, and who built the Caſtle, as we read in Domeſday-book: though Florilegus fabulouſly tells us, that it was call'd *Mons Gomericus* (from its ſituation) by King Henry the third, after he had rebuilt it; for the Welſh, putting the garriſon to the ſword, had demoliſh'd it in the year 1095, after which it lay a long time neglected. However, certain it is, that King Henry the third granted by Charter, *That the Burrough of Montgomery ſhould have the privilege of a free Burrough; with other Liberties.* Near this town, *Corndon-hill* riſes to a conſiderable height; on the top of which are placed certain * ſtones, in form of a crown (whence [ſay ſome] is the name) in memory perhaps of a victory. [But theſe ſtones are no other than four ſuch rude heaps as are commonly known on the Mountains of Wales, by the name of *Karneu* and *Karnedheu*; of which the Reader may find ſome general account in *Radnorſhire*. And to me it ſeems very probable (ſeeing theſe ſtones can in no reſpect be compar'd to a Crown) that the name of *Corndon* is deriv'd from this word *Karn* (the ſingular of *Karneu*) with the addition of the Engliſh termination *don*, ſignifying *Mountain* or *Hill*, as in *Snowdon*, *Huntingdon*, &c. which conjecture is much confirm'd, when we conſider, that there are many hills in Wales denominated from ſuch heaps of ſtones; as *Karn Lhechart* in Glamorganſhire, *Karnedh Dhavidh*, *Karnedh Higin*, and *Karnedh Lhewelyn* in Caernarvonſhire, with many more in other Counties.]

Montgomery.

Tre' Valdwyn.

Anno 11.

Corndon-hill.

* Commonly call'd *Magifold.*

A little lower, the river *Severn* runs by *Tralhwn*, i. e. *the town by the Lake* (whence the Engliſh call it *Welſh Pool*;) [which Etymology is agreeable enough with the ſituation of this place: otherwiſe, I ſhould ſuſpect, that the word *Tralhwn* might be the name of a place near this pool, before the town was built, and that the town afterwards took its name from it. For in ſome parts of Wales, it is a common appellative, for ſuch ſoft places on the Roads

Welſh Pool.

Etymology of the word *Tralhwn.*

(or

(or elſewhere) as Travellers may be apt to ſink into, as I have obſerv'd particularly in the Mountains of Glamorganſhire. And that a great deal of the ground near this place is ſuch, is alſo very well known. As for the Etymon of the appellative *Tralhwn*, I ſuppoſe it only an abbreviation of *Traeth-lyn*, i. e. *a Quagmire*.]

Red Caſtle. Near *Tralhwn*, on the ſouth-ſide, is a caſtle, call'd from the reddiſh ſtones of which it is built, *Kaſtelh Kôch*, where, within the ſame walls, are two caſtles; one belonging to the *Lord of Powys*, the other to *Baron Dudley*. *Kadwgan ap Bledhyn*, that renown'd Britain mention'd in the laſt County, who, whilſt he was intent on the building of this Caſtle, was ſlain by his nephew *Madok*, as we find in the Abridgment of *Kradok* of *Lhan Garvan*. Oppoſite to this, on the other ſide of the river, lies

Buttington. *Buttington*, a place noted for the Danes wintering there: whence, as *Marianus* tells us, they were driven by *Adheredus* Duke of *Mercia*, in the year 894. The river *Severn*, having left theſe places, winds it ſelf by degrees towards the eaſt, that it may the ſooner receive a ſmall

* L. Myrnwy. river call'd *Tanat* *, wherewith being united, it enters *Shropſhire*.

Mediolanum. I am fully perſwaded (becauſe it ſeems a certain truth) that the *Mediolanum* of the *Ordovices*, celebrated by *Antoninus* and *Ptolemy*, ſtood in this Country; the footſteps whereof I have diligently endeavour'd to trace out, tho' with no great ſucceſs; ſo far doth age conſume even the ſkeletons and ruins of Cities. However, if we may conjecture from its ſituation (ſeeing thoſe Towns which *Antoninus* places on each ſide, are well known; *viz.* on one ſide *Bonium*, call'd now *Bangor*, by the river Dee, and on the other *Rutunium*, now *Rowton Caſtle*, for he places it twelve Italian miles from this, and twenty from the other,) the lines of Poſition, if we may ſo term them, or rather of Diſtance, croſs each other betwixt *Mathraval* and *Lhan Vylhin*, which are ſcarce three miles aſunder, and in a manner demonſtrate to us the ſituation of our *Mediolanum*. For this method of finding out a third from two known places, cannot deceive us, when there are neither Mountains interpos'd, nor † the turnings of roads diſcontinu'd. This

† *Itinerum flexus impeditus.* Mathraval. *Mathraval* lies five miles to the weſt of Severn; and (which in ſome degree aſſerts the Antiquity of it) though it be now but a bare name, it was once the Royal Seat of the *Princes* of *Powys*; and is alſo noted in Authors, who tell us, that

* *De veteri ponte.* Lhan Vylhin. after the Princes left it, * *Robert Vipont* an Engliſh-man built a Caſtle there. But *Lhan Vylhin* (i. e. *the Church of Mylhin*) a ſmall market-town, though in reſpect of diſtance it be a little farther off, is yet, as to the affinity of name, much nearer *Mediolanum*. For the word *Vylhin* is, by an Idiom of the Britiſh, only a variation of *Mylhin*; as *Kaer Vyrdhin*, from *Kaer* and *Myrdhin*, and *Ar-von* from *Ar-môn*; [and very lately a great many *Roman* Coins have been found here.] Nor is this name of *Mylhin* [or *Myllin*] more remote from *Mediolanum*, than *Millano* in Italy, or *Le Million* in *Xantoigne*, or *Methlen* in the Low-Countries; all which (as is generally allow'd) were formerly known by the name of *Mediolanum*. But whether of theſe conjectures comes nearer the truth, let the Reader determin; for my own part, I do no more than deliver my Opinion. [Only, as to *Lhan-Vyllin*, there is this Objection againſt it, that we do not find it was cuſtomary among the Britains, to prefix the word *Lhan* (i. e. *Church*) to the name of Roman Cities; but if any word was prefix'd, it was generally *Kaer* (i. e. a *Fort* or *Fence*) as *Kaer Lheion*, *Kaer Went*, *Kair Vyrdhin*, &c. And tho' we ſhould allow the invalidity of this objection, and ſuppoſe the word *Lhan* might be introduced in latter times; yet conſidering that a learned and inquiſitive Gentleman of this Town (who amongſt his other ſtudies, has always had a particular regard to the Antiquities of his Country) has not in the ſpace of forty years met with any Coins here, or other tokens of a place inhabited by the Romans; nor yet diſcover'd the leaſt ſigns that this Town was anciently of any conſiderable note; I think we cannot with ſafety (barely on account of its name, and vicinity to the ſituation requir'd) conclude it the old *Mediolanum*. Therefore it ſeems convenient Mediolanum. to have recourſe to the ſituation aſſign'd this City by Dr. *Powel*; who, in his learned Annotations on *Giraldus*'s Itinerary †, aſſures us, it † L. 2. c. 4. was not only the opinion of ſome Antiquaries, that the ancient *Mediolanum* was ſeated where the village of *Meivod* ſtands at preſent; but alſo that the ſame village and places adjoyning afforded in his time ſeveral ſuch remarkable Monuments, as made it evident, that there had been formerly a conſiderable town at that place. Alſo, this *Meivod* is ſeated about a mile below *Mathraval*, on the north-ſide of the river *Myrnwy*; and three miles ſouthward of *Lhan Vylhin*. At preſent, there remains only a Church and a ſmall village; but ſeveral yet living have ſeen there the ruins of two other Churches. I am inform'd, that about a mile from the Church there is a place call'd *Erw'r Porth*, i. e. the *Gate-acre*, which is ſuppos'd to have taken its name from one of the Gates of the old City; and, that in the grounds adjoyning to this village, Cauſeys, Foundations of Buildings, Floors and Harths are often diſcover'd by Labourers; but whether any ſuch Monuments, as we may ſafely conclude to be Roman (as Coins, Urns, Inſcriptions, *&c.*) are found at this place, I muſt leave to farther enquiry. *Meivod* (as Biſhop Uſher ſuppoſes) is call'd by Nennius *Cair Meguid*, and in other copies *Cair Metguod*; but what the word *Meguid* or *Metguod*, or yet *Meivod* or *Mediolanum*, might ſignify, is hardly intelligible at preſent; unleſs the name be taken from an *Hermitage*, in regard they have a tradition at that place, that a Religious Hermit call'd *Rhys* (corruptly, as ſome ſuppoſe, for *Gyris*) liv'd there; and the word *Metguod* was the ſame, according to old orthography, with *Medvod* or *Meidwyvod*, i. e. a hermitage; from *Meiduy* a hermit, and *bod* an habitation. What confirms this, is, that at *Lhan diſtio* in Denbighſhire, there is another *Meivod*, with the very ſame tradition; and both Churches bear the name of the ſame Founder, namely, *Tiſſitio* the ſon of *Brychwel Yſkithrog*, Prince of Powys, about the year 600.]

If I ſhould affirm, that this our *Mediolanum*, and thoſe other cities of the ſame name in Gaul, were built either by Duke *Medus* or Prince *Olanus*; or that whilſt it was building, *Sus mediatim lanata* [a Sow half clad with wooll] was dug-up; ſhould I not ſeem to graſp at clouds and trifles? And yet the *Italians* tell all theſe ſtories of their *Mediolanum*. But ſeeing it is moſt evident that all theſe were founded by people who ſpoke the ſame language (for we have ſhewn already, that the Gauls and Britains us'd one common tongue;) it ſeems highly probable, that they had their denomination from one and the ſame original. Now, our *Mediolanum* agrees in nothing with that of Italy, but that each of them are ſeated in a Plain

Plain between two rivers; and a learned Italian has from thence deriv'd the name of his, *Mediolanum*, for that it is ſeated *media* inter *lanas* which he interprets *betwixt Brooks or ſmall Rivers.*

Lana, what it ſignifies.

[*Mathraval* before-mention'd, as heretofore the ſeat of the Princes of Powys, ſhews at preſent no remains of its ancient ſplendour, there being only a ſmall Farm-houſe where the Caſtle ſtood. *Lhan Vylhin* is a market-town of conſiderable note, firſt incorporated by *Lhewelyn ap Grufydh* Lord of *Mechain* and *Mochnant*, in the time of Edward the ſecond. It is govern'd by two Bailiffs, choſen annually, who, beſides other Privileges granted to the town by King Charles the ſecond (bearing date March 28. *Anno Reg.* 25.) were made Juſtices of the Peace within the Corporation during the time of their being Bailiffs.]

Earls of Montgomery.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

This County had dignify'd no Earl with its name and title, till † very lately, *Anno* 1605. King James [the firſt] created at *Greenwich*, *Philip Herbert*, a younger ſon of *Henry* Earl of *Penbroke* by Mary Sydney, at one and the ſame time Baron *Herbert* of *Shurland* and Earl of *Montgomery*, as a particular mark of his favour, and for the great hopes he had conceiv'd of his virtuous qualifications.

See Penbrokeſhire.

[Which Philip being alſo Earl of Penbroke, by the death of his brother without iſſue; the ſame perſons ever ſince have enjoy'd both the titles of Penbroke and Montgomery.]

Princes of Powys.

† From Bledhyn ap Kynvyn. Powel 109.

The Princes of *Powis*, deſcended from the third ſon of *Roderic* the Great †, poſſeſs'd this County with ſome others (only *Roger* and *Hugh* of Montgomery had got away part of it) in a continu'd ſeries till the time of Edward the ſecond. For then *Owen* the ſon of *Grufydh ap Gwenwynwyn* the laſt Lord of *Powys* of Britiſh Extraction (for the title of Prince was diſcontinu'd long before) left one only daughter, call'd *Hawis*, who was marry'd to *John Charlton* an Engliſh-man, the King's *Valet*, and he thereupon was created Earl of *Powys* by King Edward the ſecond. His Arms (as I have obſerv'd in ſeveral places) were *Or*, *a Lion rampant Gules*. He was ſucceeded in this title by four Brothers, till the male-line became extinct in *Edward*; who by *Eleanora*, daughter and one of the heirs of Thomas *Holland* Earl of *Kent*, had two daughters, *viz.* *Jane* marry'd to Sir *John Grey*, and *Joyce* the wife of John Lord *Tiptoft*, from whom deſcended the Barons *Dudley* and others. This Sir *John Grey*, by his own martial valour, and the munificence of King Henry the fifth, receiv'd the Earldom of *Tanquervil* in *Normandy*, "to him and his heirs-"male, delivering one *Baſſinet* at the Caſtle of "*Roan*, yearly on St. George's day". His ſon was *Henry* Lord Powys, in whoſe Family the title of Powys continu'd with great honour, till *Edward Grey*, not long before † our time, dy'd without lawful iſſue. [The Lordſhip of *Powys* was afterwards purchaſed by Sir *Edward Herbert*, ſecond ſon of William Earl of *Penbroke*; to whom ſucceeded his eldeſt ſon Sir *William Herbert*, who was created Lord Powys; and was ſucceeded in the ſame title by Percy his ſon; and *William* ſon of Percy, was firſt made Earl, and afterwards Marquiſs of Powys, by King James the ſecond. As to the title of Earl of *Tanquervil*, it lay dormant, till *Ford* Lord *Grey* of *Werk* was advanc'd to that honour by King William the third.]

Lords of Powys. D. Powel.

Dupli. Norm. 6 Hen. 5. Earl of Tanquervil.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Vid. *Oſſulſton.* in Middleſex.

There are in this County 47 *Pariſhes.*

MEIRIONYDSHIRE.

BEyond the County of Montgomery, lies *Meirionydhſhire*, which the Britains call *Sir Veirionydh*, the Latins *Mervinia*, and Giraldus, *Terra filiorum Conani*, i. e. the Land of the ſons of Conanus. It reaches to the crooked bay which I mention'd, and is waſh'd by the main Ocean on the weſt-ſide, with ſuch violence, that it may be thought to have carry'd off ſome part of it. On the ſouth (for ſome miles) it is divided from *Cardiganſhire* by the river *Dyvy*; and on the north, borders on *Caernarvonſhire* and *Denbighſhire*.

Mountains exceeding high.

This County hath ſuch heaps of mountains, that (as Giraldus obſerves) *it is the rougheſt and moſt unpleaſant County of all Wales. For the hills are extraordinary high, and yet very narrow, and terminating in ſharp peaks; nor are they thin-ſcatter'd, but placed very cloſe, and ſo even in height, that the ſhepherds frequently converſe from the tops of them; who yet, in caſe they ſhould wrangle and appoint a meeting, could ſcarce come together from morning till night.*

[It is (as he obſerves) generally conſider'd, the moſt mountainous of all the Welſh Counties; though its mountains are not the higheſt; thoſe of *Snowdon* in *Caernarvonſhire* exceeding them in height, and being at leaſt equal to them in rocky precipices. But whereas Giraldus calls it the rougheſt and moſt unpleaſant Country in all Wales; it may be anſwer'd (if that be worth notice) that for the *pleaſing proſpect* of a Country, there is hardly any ſtandard; moſt men taking their meaſures herein, either from the place of their own nativity and education, or from the profit which they ſuppoſe a Country may yield. But if (as ſome hold) variety of objects make a Country appear delightful, this may contend with moſt; as affording (beſides a ſea-proſpect) not only exceeding high mountains, and inacceſſible rocks; with an incredible number of rivers, cataracts, and lakes: but alſo variety of lower hills, woods, and plains, and ſome fruitful valleys. Their higheſt mountains, are *Kader Idris*, *Aren Voudhwy*, *Aren Benlhyn*, *Arennig*, *Moelwyn*, *Mannod*, &c. Theſe maintain innumerable herds of cattel, ſheep and goats; and are (in regard they are frequently fed with clouds and rains, and harbour much ſnow) conſiderably more fertil, tho' the graſs be coarſe, than the hills and ridges of lower Countries. *Kader Idris* is probably one of the higheſt mountains in Britain; and (which is one certain argument of its height) it affords ſome variety of Alpine plants: but for mountains ſo high, and their tops notwithſtanding ſo near, that men may converſe from them, and yet ſcarce be able to meet in a whole day; I preſume there are none ſuch in nature: and am certain there are not any in Wales, but that men converſing from their tops, may meet in half an hour.]

Innu-

Wolves in England destroy'd.

Innumerable flocks of Sheep [(as hath been said)] do graze on these Mountains; nor are they in any danger of Wolves, which are thought to have been destroy'd throughout England, when King Edgar impo.'d a yearly tribute of three hundred wolves-skins on † *Ludwal* Prince of these Countries. For (as we find in William of Malmesbury) 'When he had performed 'this for three years, he desisted the fourth, al-'ledging he could not find one more'. However, that there remained some long after, is manifest from unquestionable records. The Inhabitants, who apply themselves wholly to the breeding of Cattel, and who feed on Milk-meats, *viz.* Butter, Cheese, *&c.* (notwithstanding Strabo formerly deride our Britains, as ignorant of the art of making Cheese,) are scarce inferiour to any People of Britain, in stature, clear complexion, comelines and proportion; but have an ill character, among their neighbours, for Incontinency and Idleness.

† No Prince of this name in Wales: *An leg. Idwal?* See Derbyshire and Yorkshire.

Mowdhwy.

It hath but few Towns. On the east, where *Dyvy* runs, *Kwmmwd Mowdhwy* is a place well known; which was formerly the inheritance of *William*, otherwise call'd *Wilkok Mowdhwy*, a younger son of *Grufydh ap Gwenwynwyn*, Lord of *Powys*, and by his son's daughter it descended to *Hugo Burgh*, and again * by daughters of that house, to the honourable families of *Newport*, *Leighton*, *Lingen* and *Mitton*.

* *Per ejus neptei.*

Dôl Gelheu.

Where the river *Avon* runs more westerly, lies *Dôl Gelheu*, a small Market-town, so called from the valley in which it is seated, [or rather, from it's situation in a woody vale; the word *Dôl* being much the same with the English *Dale*, so common in the North of England and in Scotland: and * *Kelhe* in the southern dialect *Kelhi*) signifying strictly *a wood where much hazel grows*, and being sometimes used for any other wood; though at present there are not so many woods about this town, as were formerly. What Antiquity this place is of, or whether of any note in the time of the Romans, is uncertain; however, some of their coyns have been of late years dug-up near a well call'd *Fynon Vair*, within a bow-shot of the town: two whereof was sent me by the reverend † Rector of the place; which are fair silver pieces of Trajan and Hadrian: *viz.*

* Id est, *Ibe Kylh Corylletum.*

† Mr. *Maur Jones.*

1. IMP. TRAIANO AVG. GER. DAC. P. M. TR. P. COS. V. P. P. S. P. Q. R. OPTIMO PRINC.

Trophæum de Dacis.

1. *Imperatori Trajano Augusto, Germanico, Dacico, Pontifici maximo, Tribunitia potestate, Consuli quinto, Patri Patriæ: Senatus populusque Romanus optimo Principi.*

2. IMP. CAESAR TRAIAN HADRIANVS AVG. P. M. TR. P. COS. II.

Mars Gradivus cum hasta & spoliis.]

Har-lech.

Close by the Sea in a small Country of *Ardudwy*, stands on a steep rock of the Castle of *Ar-lech* (called heretofore *Kaer Kolhwyn*,) which as the Inhabitants report, was built by Edward the first, and took it's name from the situation; for *Ar-lech* in British signifies *on a rock*; though some call it *Harlech* †, and interpret it, *A rock pleasantly situated*. When England was embroil'd in civil wars, *Dawidh ap Jenken ap Enion*, a British Nobleman, who sided with the House of Lancaster, defended this Castle stoutly against Edward the fourth, until *William Herbert*, Earl of Penbroke forcing his way through the midst of the Alps of Wales, a very difficult passage, attack'd it with so much vigour, that it was surrender'd into his hands. It is almost incredible, what great difficulties he and his Soldiers struggled with in this troublesome journey; when in some places whilst they ascended the mountains, they were forced to creep; and elsewhere in descending, in a manner to tumble down: whence that way is called by the neighbours at this day, *Lhé Herbert*.

† Quasi Hardh-lech.

Herbert's-way.

[This *Harlech* (for that is the right name, and the denomination is probably from a *rock*,) was once call'd *Tour Bronwen*, and afterwards receiv'd the name of *Kaer Kolhwyn* from *Kolhwyn ap Tagno*, who lived there in the time of Prince *Anarawd*, about the year 877, and was Lord of *Ardudwy* and *Evionydh*, and some part of *Lhyn*; which countries are yet, for the most part, possess'd by his posterity. His Arms were, Sable, a cheveron argent, betwixt three flower-de-luces. Notwithstanding *Harlech* might receive this name of *Kaer Kolhwyn* from *Kolhwyn ap Tagno*, yet it seems probable that this place, or some other near it, was call'd *Kaer* before his time. For I am assured, that in the memory of some persons yet living, several Roman Coins have been found hereabouts; and that the Britains prefix'd the word *Kaer* to most places fortified by the Romans, is well known to all Antiquaries.

Mr. *Robert Vaughan's* MS.

In the year 1692. an ancient golden *Torques* was dug-up in a Garden somewhere near this Castle of *Harlech*. It is a wreathed bar of gold (or rather perhaps three or four rods joyntly twisted) about four foot long; flexil, but bending naturally only one way, in form of a hat-band; hooked at both ends exactly (that I may describe it intelligibly, though in vulgar terms) like a pair of pot-hooks; but these hooks are not twisted as the rest of the rod, nor are their ends sharp, but plain, and as it were cut even. It is of a round form, about an inch in circumference, and weighs eight ounces, and is all over so plain, that it needs no farther description. It seems very probable, that Roman Authors always intended an ornament of this kind, by the word *Torques*, seeing it is derived from *Torqueo*; and not a chain (composed of links or annulets) as our Grammarians commonly interpret it, and as *Joannes Schefferus* supposes, who in his learned and curious dissertation *de Torquibus*, tells us, that the Torques *were moveable, and made of rings*; *the* Circles *solid and round*; *and the* Monilia, *a little broader*, &c. Moreover, the British word *Torch*, which is doubtless of the same origin as well as signification with the Latin *Torques*, is never used for a chain, but generally for a wreath, and sometimes, though in a less strict sense, for any collar, or large ring; our word for a chain being *Kadwen*, which agrees also with the Latin. Whether the *Torques* here describ'd was British or Roman, seems a question not easily decided; seeing we find, that anciently most Nations that we have any knowledge of, used this kind of ornament. And particularly, that the Britains had golden Torques's, we have the authority of *Dio Cassius* †, who in his description of *Boadicea*, or *Bunduica*, Queen of the *Iceni* in the time of Nero, tells us, *she wore a large golden Torques* (στρεπτὸν μέγαν χρυσοῦν ἐφόρει,) *that her garments was of divers colours*, *&c.* If it be objected, that though she wore such an ornament, yet it might be in use amongst the Britains only since the Roman Conquests; it may be answer'd, that this seems not to have been the sense of the Author, but that he thus describes her for the strangeness of her habit; adding, *that her yellow hair hung loose, and reached down to her hips*, &c. A farther confirmation, that

Torques, or Chain.

† Hist. Rom. lib. 62.

the Britains uſed golden *Torques's*, is, that they were ſo common among their neighbour-nation (and probably their progenitors) the Gauls. For Livy tells ‖ us, that Publius Cornelius, when he triumph'd over the *Boii*, produced, amongſt other ſpoils, one thouſand four hundred and ſeventy golden Torques's. And *Britomarus*, a commander amongſt the Gauls, who is preſumed to have been a Britain, wore ſuch an ornament; as we find in *Propertius*. (*a*)

‖ Lib. 36. c. 40.

If any ſhall urge farther (notwithſtanding this authority of Dio Caſſius, which with me is ſufficient) that ſeeing there is no Britiſh name for this Ornament (the common word *Torch*, being derived from the Latin *Torquis*,) it follows, that the Britains knew no ſuch thing: I anſwer (though we need not much inſiſt on that objection) that to me it ſeems very ſuſpicious, the word was Celtick before it was Roman. For though I acknowledge it derived from *Torqueo*, yet we have alſo the verb *Torchi* in the ſame ſenſe: and ſeing both the Britiſh words *Torch* and *Torchi* are in all appearance deriv'd from the common word *Troi*, i. e. *to turn*; and alſo that Grammarians know not well whence to derive *Torqueo*; I know not but we may find the origin of it in the Britiſh *Torch*. Nor ought any one to think it abſurd, that I thus endeavour to derive Latin words from the Welſh; ſeeing there are hundreds of words in that Language, that agree in ſound and ſignification with the Latin, which yet could not be borrowed from the Romans, for that the Iriſh retain the ſame, who muſt have been a Colony of the Britains, long before the Roman Conqueſt: and alſo that the Welſh or Britiſh is one Dialect of the old Celtic: whence, as the beſt Criticks allow the Roman tongue borrow'd ſeveral words; and I preſume, by the help of the Iriſh, which was never alter'd by a Roman Conqueſt, it might be traced much farther. For inſtance; we muſt acknowledge theſe Britiſh words, *Tîr*, *Awyr*, *Môr*, *Avon*, *Llwch*, &c. to have one common origin with thoſe of the ſame ſignification in the Latin, *Terra*, *Aer*, *Mare*, *Amnis*, *Lacus*; but ſeeing the Iriſh alſo have them, it is evident that they were not left here by the Romans; and I think it no abſurdity to ſuppoſe them uſed in theſe Iſlands before Rome was built.

Hib. *Tir*, *Aitir*, *Muir*, *Avan*, *Loch*.

But that we may not digreſs too far from our ſubject, it is manifeſt from what we have alledg'd, that golden *Torques's* were much uſed by the Gauls; and I think it not queſtionable, but that they were in uſe alſo amongſt the Britains before the Roman Conqueſt: but whether this we now ſpeak of, were Roman or Britiſh, remains ſtill uncertain. To which I can only ſay, that it ſeems much more probably to have been Britiſh. For whereas it is evident from the example of *Boadicea*, *Britomarus*, the Champion that fought with *T. Manlius Torquatus*, &c. that the great Commanders amongſt the Gauls and Britains wore them; I do not know that it appears at all that the Roman Officers did ſo: and unleſs that be made out, I think we may ſafely pronounce it Britiſh; for no other Roman, but a Soldier could loſe it here. As for theſe honorary rewards preſented to * Soldiers of merit, we need not preſume them to have been Roman, but rather Spoils taken from the barbarous Nations which they conquer'd. The uſe of this Ornament ſeems to have been retain'd by the Britains long after the Roman and Saxon Conqueſts: for we find, that within theſe few Centuries, a Lord of *Iâl* in Denbighſhire, was call'd *Llewelyn aur-dorchog*, i. e. *Leolinus torqui aureo inſignitus*: and it is at this day a common ſaying in ſeveral parts of Wales, when any one tells his adverſary, he'll ſtrive hard, rather than yield to him; *mi a dynna'r dorch a chwi*; i. e. *I'll pluck the* torques *with you*.

* Gruter. Inſcr. p. 96.

This which we have here deſcrib'd, ſeems by the length of it to have been for uſe as well as ornament, which perhaps was to hold a Quiver; for that they were apply'd to that uſe, ſeems very plain from Virgil's † deſcription of the Exerciſes of the Trojan Youth:

† Æneid. l. 5.

Cornea bina ferunt præfixa haſtilia ferro:
Pars læves humero pharetras: it pectore ſummo
Flexilis obtorti per collum circulas auri.

Each brandiſhing aloft a Cornel Spear:
Some at their backs their gilded Quivers bore;
Their Wreaths of burniſh'd gold hung down before.

But I fear I have dwelt too long on this one ſubject, and ſhall therefore only add (for the ſatisfaction of ſuch as may ſcruple this relation) that this valuable Monument of Britiſh Nobility and Antiquity is now repoſited in the hands of Sir *Roger Moſtyn* of Moſtyn, Baronet.

We muſt not here forget to tranſmit to Poſterity ſome account of that prodigious fire or kindled exhalation which annoy'd this neighbourhood ſome years ſince. There is already a ſhort relation of it publiſh'd in the Philoſophical Tranſactions ‖, in a Letter from my above-mention'd * Friend; but thoſe pieces coming to few hands, I ſhall make bold to inſert it here, with ſome additions:

Exhalation.

‖ Num. 208.

* Mr. Jones, Jan. 20. 1694.

Sir,

THis Letter contains no anſwer to your Queries about the Locuſts, for I am wholly intent at preſent upon giving you the beſt account I can, of a moſt diſmal and prodigious accident at Harlech *in this County, the beginning of theſe Holydays. It is of the unaccountable firing of ſixteen Ricks of Hay, and two Barns, whereof one was full of Corn, the other of Hay. I call it unaccountable, becauſe it is evident they were not burnt by common fire, but by a kindled exhalation which was often ſeen to come from the Sea. Of the duration whereof I cannot at preſent give you any certain account, but am ſatisfied it laſted at leaſt a fortnight or three weeks; and annoy'd the Country as well by poiſoning their Graſs, as firing the Hay, for the ſpace of a mile or thereabouts. Such as have ſeen the fire, ſay it was a blue weak flame, eaſily extinguiſhed, and that it did not the leaſt harm to any of the men who interpos'd their endeavours to ſave the Hay, tho' they ventur'd (perceiving it different from common fire) not only cloſe to it, but ſometimes into it. All the damage that was ſuſtain'd, happened conſtantly in the night. I have enclos'd a catalogue of ſuch as I have received certain information of; and have nothing to add, but that there are three ſmall Tenements in the ſame neigh-*

(*a*) ——— *Veſti parma relata ducis*
Virdomari. ———
Illi virgatis jaculantis ab agmine brachis,
Torquis ab inciſa decidit unca gula. Lib. 4.

neighbourhood (call'd Tydhin Siôn Wyn) *the Graſs of which was ſo infected, that it abſolutely kill'd all manner of Cattle that fed upon it. The Graſs has been infectious theſe three years, but not throughly fatal till this laſt. Pray ſend with all convenient ſpeed, your friends thoughts, and your own, of the cauſes, and if poſſible alſo the remedy, of this ſurprizing* Phænomenon, *&c.*

Thus far, Mr. *Jones*'s account of this ſurprizing and unparalleled Meteor; ſince which time, I received information from him and others, that it continu'd ſeveral Months longer. It did no great damage by conſuming the Hay, and Corn, beſides thoſe of ſome particular perſons; but the Graſs, or Air, or both, were ſo infected with it, that there was all the while a great mortality of Cattle, Horſes, Sheep, Goats, *&c.* For a long time they could not trace this fire any further than from the adjoyning Sea-ſhores: but afterwards thoſe who watch'd it (as ſome did continually) diſcover'd that it croſs'd a part of the Sea, from a place call'd *Morva bychan* in Caernarvonſhire, diſtant from Harlech about eight or nine miles, which it deſcrib'd to be a Bay both ſandy and marſhy. That winter, it appear'd much more frequently than in the following ſummer: for whereas, they ſaw it then almoſt every night, it was not obſerv'd in the ſummer, above one or two nights in a week; and that (which if true, is very obſervable) about the ſame diſtance of time, happening generally on Saturday or Sunday nights: but afterwards it was ſeen much oftner. They add, that it was ſeen on ſtormy as well as calm nights, and all weathers alike: but that any great noiſe, ſuch as the ſounding of Horns, the diſcharging of Guns, *&c.* did repel or extinguiſh it; by which means it was ſuppos'd, they ſav'd ſeveral Ricks of Hay and Corn; for it ſcarce fir'd any thing elſe.

This Phænomenon, I preſume, is wholly new and unheard of; no Hiſtorian or Philoſopher deſcribing any ſuch Meteor; for we never read that any of thoſe fiery Exhalations diſtinguiſh'd by the ſeveral names of *Ignis fatuus*, *Ignis lambens*, *Scintillæ volantes*, &c. have had ſuch effects, as thus to poiſon the Air or Graſs, ſo as to render it infectious and mortal to all ſorts of Cattle. Moreover, we have no examples of any fires of this kind, that were of ſuch conſiſtence as to kindle Hay and Corn, to conſume Barns and Houſes, *&c.* Nor are there any deſcrib'd to move ſo regularly as this, which ſeveral obſerv'd to proceed conſtantly to and from the ſame places for the ſpace of at leaſt eight months. Wherefore ſeeing the effects are altogether ſtrange and unuſual, they who would account for it, muſt ſearch out ſome cauſes no leſs extraordinary. But in regard that that may not be done (if at all) without making obſervations for ſome time upon the place; we muſt content our ſelves with a bare relation of the matter of fact. I muſt confeſs, that upon the firſt hearing of this murrain amongſt all ſorts of Cattle, I ſuſpected that thoſe Locuſts that arriv'd in this Country about two months before, might occaſion it, by an infection of the Air; proceeding partly from the corruption of thoſe that landed, and did not long ſurvive in this cold Country; and partly of a far greater number which I ſuppos'd were drown'd in their voyage, and caſt upon theſe Coaſts. For though I know not, whether any have been ſo curious as to ſearch the Sea-weeds for them in this County, yet I am inform'd that a Gentleman accidentally obſerv'd ſome quantity of them on the ſhores of Caernarvonſhire near *Aber Dâran*; and that others have been ſeen on the Sands of the Severn-Sea. Now, that a conſiderable quantity of theſe Creatures being drown'd in the Sea, and afterwards caſt aſhore, will cauſe a Peſtilence, we have many inſtances in Authors *; and particularly one that happen'd in the year 1373, when there was a great mortality of Men and Cattle, on the Coaſts of France, occaſion'd by Locuſts drown'd in our Engliſh Channel, and caſt upon their ſhores †. But whether ſuch a contagious vapour, meeting with a viſcous exhalation, in a mooriſh Bay, will kindle; and ſo perform in ſome meaſure, ſuch a devaſtation of Hay and Corn, as the living Creatures would do (where we may alſo note that ‖ Pliny ſays of them, *multa contactu adurunt*, i. e. they burn many things by the touch,) I muſt recommend to farther conſideration. I know there are many things might be objected, and particularly the duration of this fire; but men are naturally ſo fond of their own conjectures, that ſometimes they cannot conceal them, though they are not themſelves fully ſatisfy'd.

* V. Tho. Mouſeti Theatrum Inſectorum, p. 123.

† Otho Frifingenſis.

‖ Lib. xi. c. 29.

About two miles from Harlech, there is a remarkable Monument call'd *Koeten Arthur*. It is a large Stone-table ſomewhat of an oval form, but rude and ill ſhap'd (as are the reſt of theſe Heathen-Monuments,) about ten foot long, and above ſeven where it is broadeſt; two foot thick at one end, but not above an inch at the other. It is placed on three rude Stone-pillars, each about half a yard broad; two of which that ſupport the thick end, are betwixt ſeven or eight foot; but the third, at the other end, about three foot high.] V. Lhêch y Drybedh in Penbrokeſhire.

Higher up in the confines of this County and Caernarvonſhire, two notable arms of the Sea encroach on the land, call'd *Y Traeth mawr*, and *Traeth bychan*, that is, the *Greater Waſh or Frith*, and the *Leſſer*. And not far from hence, near a ſmall Village call'd *Feſtineog*, is a high road or military way of pitch'd ſtones, which leads thorough theſe difficult and almoſt unpaſſable mountains; and ſeeing it is called in Britiſh *Sarn Helan*, or *Helen's way*, it is but reaſonable that we ſuppoſe it made by *Helena* the mother of Conſtantine the Great; whoſe works were many and magnificent throughout the Roman Empire. [This was probably of a very conſiderable extent; unleſs we ſhould ſuppoſe the ſame *Helen* was Author of ſeveral other high-ways in Wales. For beſides the place here mention'd, it is alſo viſible at one end of *Kraig Verwyn*, where it is called *Fordh gam Helen Luedhog*, i. e. *The crooked Road of* Helen *the great, or puiſſant*. And I obſerved a way call'd *Fordh* [or Sarn] *Helen*, in the pariſh of *Lhan Badarn Odyn* in Cardiganſhire; as alſo that a great part of the road from Brecknock to Neath in Glamorganſhire, is diſtinguiſhed by the ſame name. At this pariſh of *Feſtineog*, it is call'd otherwiſe *Sarn y Dhûal* (a name, whereof I can give no account) for the ſpace of three miles, *viz.* from *Rhyd yr Hâlen* * to *Kaſtelh Dôl Wydhèlen*; and ſome preſume that *Pont aber Glaſlyn*, and *y Gymwynas* in Caernarvonſhire, is a continuation of the ſame Road. Feſtineog.

Helen's way.

* Q. Whether this Brook (as ſome others in Wales) was once call'd *Halen*; or whether the true name be *Rhyd ar Helen*, &c. with reſpect to the Road?

On a Mountain call'd *Mikneint* near *Rhyd ar Halen*, within a quarter of a mile of this Road, are ſome remarkable Stone-monuments, call'd *Bedheu Gwyr Ardudwy*, i. e. *the Graves of the men of* Ardudwy. They are at leaſt thirty in number; and each Grave is deſcrib'd to be

Mikneint Stone Monuments.

be about two yards long; and to be diſtinguiſh'd by four Pillars, one at each corner of a Grave; which are ſomewhat of a ſquare form, about two or three foot high, and nine inches broad. The tradition is, that theſe are Sepulchral Monuments of ſome perſons of note ſlain here, in a battle fought betwixt the men of *Dyffryn Ardudwy*, and ſome of Denbighſhire. That they are indeed the Graves of men ſlain in battel, ſeems ſcarcely queſtionable; but when, or by what perſons, *&c.* is wholly uncertain. One of the next neighbours informs me, that he ſaw, amongſt other ſtones brought hence to mend the walls of *Feſtiniog*-Churchyard, one with an Inſcription; but at preſent there remains no account of it. By the deſcription he gives of it, I ſuppoſe it Roman. For he ſays it was a poliſh'd ſtone, about two foot long, half a yard broad, and three or four inches thick: whereas all the later Inſcriptions that I have ſeen in Wales, are on large Pillars, which are generally rude and unpoliſh'd. I am told there are alſo a conſiderable number of Graves near this Cauſey, on the Demeans of *Rhiw goch*, in the pariſh of *Trawſvynydh*: and in the year 1687. I copied this Inſcription from a ſtone call'd *Bêdh Porws*, or *Porus*'s *Grave* near Lhêch Idris in the ſame Pariſh.

PORIVS
HIC IN TVMVLO JACIT
HOMO---RIANVS FVIT

I found afterwards, it was generally underſtood, as if this had been the Grave of one of the firſt Chriſtians in theſe parts; and that they read it, *Porius hic in tumulo jacit: Homo Chriſtianus fuit.* Being at that time wholly unacquainted with any ſtudies or obſervations in this kind, perhaps I might not tranſcribe it with that accuracy I ought; but if it be thus on the Stone (which I muſt recommend to farther examination) it can never bear that reading, unleſs we ſuppoſe the Letters STI omitted by the Stone-cutter after RI in the laſt line; which would be ſuch a fault as we have ſcarce any inſtance of in thoſe many hundreds of Inſcriptions which Authors have publiſh'd. But however we read the word, —RIANVS, I ſuppoſe this Inſcription to have been the Epitaph of ſome Roman, about the ſecond or third Century.]

Sarn Helen. Kaer Gai. Not far from *Sarn Helen*, is *Kaer Gai*, i. e. *Caius*'s Caſtle, built by one *Caius* a Roman; of whom the common People of that neighbourhood report great things, and indeed ſcarce credible.

The Fountains of Dee. In the eaſt part of the County, the river *Dee* ſprings from two fountains, whence it is ſuppoſed to have deriv'd the name; for they call it *Dwy*, which alſo ſignifies the number *two*; though others contend that it took the name from the word *Duw*, as if a *ſacred* river; and ſome again from *Du*, which denotes *black*, from the colour of the water. This river after a very ſhort courſe * is ſaid to paſs entire, and unmix'd through a large lake, call'd *Lhyn Tegid*, in Engliſh *Pimble Mear*, and † *Plenlyn Mear*, carrying out the ſame quantity of water that it brought in. For neither are the *Gwiniad*, which are a fiſh peculiar to this lake, found in the *Dee*; nor any Salmons taken in the lake, though common in the river; [but this indeed may be no concluſive Argument: becauſe we find that Fiſh, as well as Birds and Beaſts, have their ſtations Providentially aſſigned them, and delight in ſuch places as afford them agreeable feeding, *&c.* ſo that the paſſing of this river through all the lake, unmix'd, may be no more than a frivolous opinion of the Vulgar.] If you pleaſe, take here an accurate deſcription of this lake, by an Antiquarian Poet.

This river is call'd in Welſh Dowrdwy. See Radnorſhire.

* Paſſes, C.

† Corruptly for *Pen-lhyn* Mear.

Guiniad Fiſh.

Hiſpida qua tellus Mervinia reſpicit Eurum,
Eſt lacus antiquo Penlinum nomine dictus,
Hic lacus illimeis in valle Tegeius altâ
Latè expandit equas, & vaſtum conficit orbem.
Excipiens gremio latices, qui fonte perenni
Vicinis recidunt de montibus, atque ſonoris
Illecebris captas demulcent ſuaviter aures.
Illud habet certe lacus admirabile dictu,
Quantumvis magna pluvia non æſtuat: atqui
Aëre turbato, ſi ventus murmura tollat,
Excreſcit ſubito rapidis violentior undis,
Et tumido ſuperat contemptas flumine ripas.

Where eaſtern ſtorms diſturb the peaceful Skies,
In Merioneth famous *Pelin* lies.
Here a vaſt Lake which deepeſt Vales ſurround,
His watry Globe rowls on the yielding ground.
Encreas'd with conſtant Springs that gently run
From the rough Hills with pleaſing murmurs down,
This wondrous property the Waters boaſt,
The greateſt Rains are in it's Channels loſt.
Nor raiſe the flood; but when loud tempeſts roar,
The riſing Waves with ſudden rage boyl ore,
And conqu'ring Billows ſcorn th' unequal Shore.

[As to the *Gwiniad* before mention'd, the word might be aptly render'd in Engliſh a *Whiting*; but the fiſh ſo call'd is very different from it, being of the Trout kind. A deſcription of it may be ſeen in Mr. Willoughby's *Ichthyology*, who ſuppoſes it the ſame with what they call (by names of the like ſignification) *ein Albelen*, and *Weiſsfiſch* in ſome parts of Switzerland, and the *Ferra* of the Lake of *Geneva*. And here, we may obſerve the natural agreeableneſs of thoſe Alpine Lakes with theſe in our Mountains, in affording the ſame Species of Fiſh, as well as of our high Rocks, in producing ſome variety of Alpine Plants. They are never taken by any bait, but in nets; keeping on the bottom of the Lake, and feeding on ſmall ſhells, and the leaves of *water Gladiol* *, a Plant peculiar to theſe Mountain-Lakes.]

* Gladiolus lacuſtris Cluſii.

Bala. On the brow of this Lake, lies *Bala*, a ſmall Town with certain Privileges; having but few Inhabitants, and the Houſes rudely built; which yet is the chief Market of theſe Mountaineers.

[The word *Bala*, though now very ſeldom (if it all) uſed as an Appellative, denotes, as the Author of the Latin Britiſh Dictionary † informs us, the place where any River or Brook iſſues out of a Lake; as *Aber* ſignifies the fall of one river into another, *&c.* and hence Dr. *Davies* ſuppoſes this Town to be denominated. In confirmation whereof, I add, that near the out-let of the River *Seiont*, out

† Tho. Gulielmus. Vide Daviſii. Præf.

of *Llyn Peris* * in Caernarvonſhire, there is a place call'd *Bryn* † *y Bala*. Others ‖ contend that *Bala* in the old Britiſh, as well as Iriſh, ſignifies a Village: I incline to the former Opinion, and imagin, that upon farther enquiry, other inſtances beſides theſe two might be found, which would make it ſtill more evident. The round Mount or Barrow at this Town, call'd *Tommen y Bala*, as alſo that other about half a mile from it, call'd *Brynllyſk*, and a third at *Pont Mwnwgl y Llyn*, in the ſame neighbourhood, are ſuppoſed by their names, form, and ſituation, not to have been erected for Urn-burial, but as Watch-mounts to command the road and adjacent places, upon the Roman Conqueſt of this Country.

* The Lake of St. *Peris*.
† *Bryn* ſignifies a hill.
‖ H. Perry, (in Dr. *Dav.* Dict.) whom we find too apt to preſume *Iriſh* words to be old *Britiſh*.

Not far from hence in the Pariſh of *Lhan ìew' Llyn*, we find the ruins of an ancient Caſtle, of which no Author makes mention. It is call'd *Caſtelh Corndochen*, a name of which I can give no account; and is ſeated on the top of a very ſteep Rock, at the bottom of a pleaſant Valley. It ſhews the ruins of a Wall, and, within that, of three Turrets, a ſquare, a round, and an oval one, which is the largeſt. The Mortar was mix'd with Cockle-ſhells, which muſt have been brought hither by Land-carriage, about fourteen miles. It ſeems probable that this Caſtle, as alſo ſuch another (but much leſs) in *Traws-vynydh* Pariſh, call'd *Caſtelh-Pryſor*, were built by the Romans, but nothing certain can be affirm'd herein.

Caſtelh Corn dochen.

We have not room here to take notice of ſeveral other places remarkable, and ſhall therefore only mention a gilt Coffin, and ſome braſs Arms, found there of late years. The Coffin was diſcover'd about the year 1684, in a Turbery, †, call'd *Mownog yſtràtgwyn* near *Maes y Pandy*. It was of wood, and ſo well preſerv'd, that the gilding remain'd very freſh; and is ſaid to have contain'd an extraordinary large Skeleton. This is the only inſtance I know, of burying in ſuch places: and yet they who placed this Coffin here, might have regard to the perpetual preſervation of it; ſeeing we find by daily examples of trees found in Turberies, that ſuch bituminous earth preſerves wood beyond all others.

† Boggy or mooriſh ground, where fuel turfs are dug up.

The braſs Arms were found in the year 1688, in a rock call'd *Katreg Dhiwin*, in the Pariſh of *Bethkèlert*. They ſeem to be ſhort Swords or Daggers, and to have been all caſt in molds. They were of different forms and ſizes; ſome of them being about two foot long, others not exceeding twelve inches: ſome flat, others quadrangular, *&c.* About fifty of them were found by removing a great ſtone; ſo near the ſurface of the ground, that they were almoſt in ſight. I have been inform'd, that ſeveral were gilt: but twenty or thirty that I ſaw of them when firſt found, were all cover'd with a bluiſh ſcurf. Their handles probably were of wood, for they were all waſted: and there remain'd only (and that but in very few) two braſs nails that faſten'd them, which were ſomething of the form of chair-nails, but headed or riveted on each ſide; ſo that they could not be taken out without breaking the round holes wherein they were placed; which they did not fill up, but hung looſe in them. Such weapons have been found elſewhere in Wales; and thoſe were probably of the ſame kind, which were found at the foot of St. *Michael*'s Mount in Cornwall, ſuppos'd to be Britiſh.] See Fig. 14, 15.

Hugh, Earl of Cheſter, was the firſt Norman that ſeiz'd this Country, and planted garriſons in it, whilſt *Gruffydh ap* * *Kynan* was his priſoner: but he afterwards recovering this land with the reſt of his Principality, left it to his Poſterity, who poſſeſs'd it till their fatal period in Prince *Llewelyn*.

* Conanus.

There are in this County 37 *Pariſhes.*

CAERNARVONSHIRE.

ABove Meirionydhſhire, lies that County which the Britains call *Sîr Gaernarvon*, and the Engliſh *Caernarvonſhire* (from the chief Town,) and, before the diviſion of Wales into Counties, *Snowdon Foreſt*: whence in Latin Hiſtorians it is call'd *Snaudonia*; as alſo *Arvonia*, becauſe it lies oppoſite to the Iſland of *Mona* or *Angleſey*. The north and weſt parts of it border on the Sea; the ſouth on *Meirionydhſhire*; and on the eaſt the river *Conwy* divides it from *Denbighſhire*. The maritim part of it is fertile enough, and well-peopled; eſpecially that ſouth-weſt Promontory, which with its crooked ſhores faces *Octopitarum*, or St. *David*'s *Land*, in Penbrokeſhire.

Conwy, riv.

But for the inner parts, nature has raiſed them far and wide into high Mountains (as if ſhe would † condenſe here within the bowels of the earth, the frame of this Iſland;) and made a moſt ſafe retiring-place for the Britains in time of war. For here are ſuch a number of rocks and craggy places, and ſo many valleys incumber'd with woods and lakes, that they are not only unpaſſable to an army, but even to men † lightly appointed. We may very properly call theſe Mountains the Britiſh *Alps*; for, beſides that they are the higheſt in all the Iſland, they are alſo no leſs inacceſſible, by reaſon of the ſteepneſs of their rocks, than the Alps themſelves; and do all of them encompaſs one hill, which far exceeding all the reſt in height, does ſo towre the head aloft, that it ſeems, I ſhall not ſay, to *threaten* the Sky, but to thruſt its head into it. And yet it harbours Snow continually, being throughout the year cover'd with it; or rather with a harden'd cruſt * of Snow of many years continuance †. And hence the Britiſh name of *Kreigieu Eryreu*, and that of *Snowdon* in Engliſh; both which [ſeem to] ſignify *Snowy Mountains*: So, *Niphates* in Armenia, and *Imaus* in Scythia, as Pliny informs us, were denominated from *Snow*. [But it is obſerv'd by others, that the Britiſh name of theſe Mountains *Kreigieu'r Eryreu*, ſignifies *Eagle Rocks*, which are generally underſtood by the Inhabitants to be ſo call'd from

† *Compages hujus Inſulæ viſceribus terræ denſaret.*

† *Expediti.* The Britiſh Alps.

* *Nivium ſenio.*

† In this he was miſinformed. See below, p. 797 Snowdon-Hills.

the Eagles that formerly bred here too plentifully, and do yet haunt theſe Rocks ſome years, though not above three or four at a time, and that commonly one ſummer in five or ſix; coming hither, as is ſuppos'd, out of Ireland. Had the mountains been denominated from *Snow*, the name muſt have been *Kreigieu'r Eira*, whereas the Welſh always call them *Eryreu*. Nor do the ancienteſt Authors that mention them, favour that other Etymology; for Giraldus Cambrenſis writes it *Eryri* (which differs nothing in pronunciation from the preſent name,) and Ninnius, who writ *Anno* 858, *Heriri*. However, ſeeing the Engliſh call it *Snowdon*, the former derivation was not without grounds; and it is poſſible the word *yrhau* might be either the ancient pronunciation, or a corruption of *eira*; and ſo theſe Rocks call'd *Kreigiau yr Yrau*, which might afterwards be written *Kreigieu Eryreu*.]

Notwithſtanding the Snow, theſe Mountains are ſo fertile in graſs, that it is a common ſaying among the Welſh, *That the mountains of* Eryreu *would, in caſe of neceſſity, afford Paſture enough for all the Cattel in Wales.* I ſhall ſay nothing of the two lakes on the tops of theſe Mountains (in one of which there floats a wandering Iſland, and the other affords plenty of Fiſh, each whereof has but one eye;) leſt I might ſeem to countenance † Fables: though ſome, relying on Giraldus's authority, have believ'd both. However, that there are lakes and ſtanding waters on the tops of theſe mountains, is certain: whence Gervaſe of *Tilbury*, in his book entitl'd *Otia Imperialia*, writes thus: *In the land of Wales within the bounds of Great Britain, are high Mountains, which have laid their foundations on exceeding hard rocks; on the * tops whereof the ground is ſo boggy, that where yon do but juſt place your foot you'll perceive it to move a ſtone's caſt off. Wherefore upon any ſurpriſe of an enemy, the Welſh by their agility ſkipping over that boggy ground, do either eſcape their aſſaults, or reſolutely expect them, while they advance forward to their own ruin.* *Joannes Sariſburienſis*, in his *Polycraticon*, calls the Inhabitants of theſe Mountains by a new-coin'd word *Nivi-collinos*; of whom he wrote thus in the time of Henry the ſecond. *Nivicollini Britones irruunt*, &c. *The Snowdon-Britains make inroads; and being now come out of their caverns and woods, they ſeize the plains of our Nobles, and before their faces, aſſault and overthrow them, or retain what they have got; becauſe our youth, who delight in the houſe and ſhade, as if they were born only to conſume the fruit of the land, ſleep commonly till broad day*, &c.

† See below.

* This, an error. See below.

[Amongſt theſe Mountains, the moſt noted are *Moel y Wydbva*, *y Glyder*, *Karnedh Dhavidh*, and *Karnedh Lhewelyn*; which are very properly call'd the Britiſh Alps. For beſides their extraordinary height, and craggy precipices, and their abounding with Lakes and Rivers, and being cover'd with Snow for a conſiderable part of the year; they agree alſo with the Alps in producing ſeveral of the ſame * Plants, and ſome Animals; as particularly *Merula Saxatalis Aldrovandi*, call'd here, and in Meirionydhſhire, *Mwyalchen y Graig*, i. e. Rock-ouzl, and in Switzerland, Berg-Amzel, or Mountain Black-bird; and the *Torgoch*, a Fiſh †, which Mr. ‖ Ray ſuppoſes to be the ſame with the * *Roetel* of the Alpine Lakes. In theſe Mountains (as probably in the Alps alſo, and other places of this kind) the greateſt variety of rare Plants are found in the higheſt and ſteepeſt Rocks. The places here that afford beſt entertainment for Botaniſts, are, *Klogwyn Karnedh y Wydbva*, call'd commonly *Klogwyn y Garnedh* (which is probably the higheſt Rock in the three Kingdoms, *Krib y* † *Diſkil*, *Trigvylchau*, or as it is generally, and perhaps more truly, pronounced *y Du-gyvylchæ* ‖, and *y Klogwyn dû ymhèn y Glyder*, which are all near Lhan Berys, and well known to the Shepherds. Such as have not ſeen Mountains of this kind, are not able to frame an Idea of them, from the hills of more champain or lower Countries. For whereas ſuch hills are but ſingle heights or ſtoreys, theſe are heap'd upon one another; ſo that having climb'd upon one Rock, we come to a Valley, and moſt commonly to a Lake; and paſſing by that we aſcend another, and ſometimes a third and a fourth, before we arrive at the higheſt Peaks.

† Call'd ſo corruptly perhaps for *Krib y Diſtilh*; for water drops down this precipice continually.

‖ i. e. Treigl-Vylcheu.

Theſe Mountains, as well as *Kader Idris* and ſome others in Meirionydhſhire, differ from thoſe by Brecknock, and elſewhere in South-Wales, in that they abound much more with naked and inacceſſible Rocks; and that their lower ſkirts and valleys are always either cover'd, or ſcatter'd over, with fragments of Rocks of all magnitudes, moſt of which I preſume to have fall'n from the impendent Cliffs. But of this, ſomething more particular may be ſeen in Mr. Ray's *Phyſico-Theological Diſcourſes*; wherefore I ſhall mention here only two places, which ſeem'd to me more eſpecially remarkable. The firſt, is the ſummit, or utmoſt top of the *Glyder* (a Mountain above-mention'd as one of the higheſt in theſe parts) where I obſerv'd prodigious heaps of ſtones, many of them of the largeneſs of thoſe of *Stone-henge* *, but of all the irregular ſhapes imaginable; and all lying in ſuch confuſion, as the ruins of any building can be ſuppos'd to do. Now I muſt confeſs, I cannot well imagin how this hath happen'd: for that they ſhould be indeed the ruins of ſome Edifice, I can by no means allow, in regard that moſt of them are altogether as irregular as thoſe that have fall'n to the Valleys. Let us then ſuppoſe them to be the Skeleton of the hill, expos'd to open view, by rains, ſnow, &c. but how came they to lye acroſs each other in this confuſion? ſome of them being of an oblong flat form, having their two ends (*ex. gr.*) eaſt and weſt; others laid athwart theſe: ſome flat, but many inclining; being ſupported by other ſtones at the one end; whereas we find by Rocks and Quarries, that the *natural* poſition of ſtones is much more uniform. Had they been in a valley, I ſhould have concluded, that they had fall'n from the neighbouring Rocks, becauſe we find frequent examples of ſuch heaps of ſtones augmented by acceſſion of others tumbling on them; but being on the higheſt part of the hill, they ſeem'd to me much more remarkable.

Rocks.

Pag. 285.

Glyder.

* See Wiltſhire.

The other place, which I thought no leſs obſervable, though for contrary reaſons (that being as regular and uniform, as this is diſorder'd and confus'd:) is this. On the weſt-ſide of the ſame hill, there is amongſt many others one naked Precipice †, as ſteep as any I have ſeen; but ſo adorn'd with numerous equidiſtant Pillars, and theſe again ſlightly croſs'd at certain joynts; that ſuch as would favour the Hypotheſis of the ingenious Author of the *Sacred Theory*, might ſuppoſe it one ſmall pattern of the Antediluvian Earth. But this ſeem'd to me much more eaſily accounted for than the former; for it was evident, that the gullets or interſtices between the pillars, were occaſion'd by a continual dropping of water down this Cliff, which proceeds from the frequent Clouds, Rains

† This *Klogwyn* is near Trigvylchau; or is perhaps one of them; but diſtinguiſh'd by no particular name.

* See Ray's Synopſis of Britiſh Plants.

† Umbla minor Geſneri, p. 1201.
‖ Willough. Itchthyol.
* The word *Roetel* ſignifies the ſame with *Torgoch*.

Rains and Snow, that this high Rock, expos'd to a westerly Sea-wind, is subject to. But that the effects of such storms are more remarkably regular on this Cliff than others, proceeds partly from its situation, and partly from the texture or constitution of the stone it consists of. However, we must allow a natural regularity in the frame of the Rock, which the storms only render more conspicuous.

Snow, not constantly here.

That these Mountains are, throughout the year, cover'd either with Snow, or *a harden'd crust of Snow of several years continuance*, &c. is a wrong notion, probably receiv'd from some persons who had never been at them. For generally speaking, there is no Snow here from the end of April to the midst of September. Some heaps excepted, which often remain near the tops of *Moel y Wydhva* and *Karnedh Llewelyn*, till the midst of June, e'er they are totally wasted. It often snows on the tops of these Mountains in *May* and *June*; but that Snow, or rather Sleet, melts as fast as it falls; and the same shower that falls then in Snow on the high Mountains, is but Rain in the Valleys. As for an incrustation of Snow or Ice of several years continuance, we know not in Wales what it means: Though *Wagnerus* ‖ tells us they are common in the Alps of Switzerland. ———*Tempore æstivo*, &c. i. e. *in summer time the tops of the Alps have* perpetual *frost, and* perpetual *snow*: And adds, *There are Mountains crown'd with hillocks or vast heaps of such Ice, call'd by them* Firn *or* Gletscher, *which may be presum'd to have continu'd for two or three thousand years, insomuch that for hardness it may seem to be rather* Chrystal *than* Ice, *&c.*

‖ Joan. Jac. Wagneri Hist. Nat. Helvetiæ Curiosa. Sect. 2.

Lakes.

The number of Lakes in this mountainous tract, may be about fifty or threescore. I took a Catalogue of fifteen, visible from the top of *Moel y Wydhva*. These are generally denominated either from the rivers they pour forth, or from the colour of their water; amongst which I observ'd one, under the highest Peak of Snowdon, call'd *Fynon lâs*, that signifies the *Green Fountain*, which I therefore thought remarkable, because Mr. *Ray* * observes that the waters of some of the Alpine Lakes, are also inclin'd to that colour. Others receive their names from some Village or Parish-Church adjoyning, or from a remarkable Mountain or Rock under which they are situated; and some there are (though very few) distinguished by names scarce intelligible to the best Criticks in the British, as *Llyn Teirn*, *Llyn Eigiau*, *Llyn Llydaw* †, &c. *Giraldus Cambrensis* (as was before observed) informs us of two Lakes on the highest tops of these Mountains; one remarkable for a wandering Island; and the other for monocular Fish. To this we must beg leave to answer, that amongst all the Lakes in this mountainous Country, there is none seated on the highest part of a hill, all of them being spread in Valleys either higher or lower, and fed by the Springs and Rivulets of the Rocks and Cliffs that are above them. The Lake wherein he tells us there's a wandering Island, is a small Pond, call'd *Llyn y Dywàrchen* (i. e. *Lacus cespitis*,) from a little green moveable patch, which is all the occasion of the Fable of the wandering Island; but whence that other of monocular Fish (which he says were found also at two places in Scotland) took beginning, I have nothing to say, but that it is credibly reported that Trouts having only one eye are sometimes taken at *Llyn ykwn* near *Llan Berys*. Most of these Lakes are well stor'd with Fish, but generally they afford no other kinds than Trout and Eel. The *Torgochiaid* or red Charres (if we may so call them) are found in some other Lakes of this County and *Meirionydh*, besides *Llyn Peris*. But this Lake of St. Peris affords another kind of Alpine Fish; and by the description I hear of it, I suspect it to be the *Gelt* or *Gilt Charre* of Winandermear in Westmorland, which Mr. *Willoughby* and Mr. *Ray* conclude to be the same with the *Carpio Lacus Benaci* of Rhondeletius and Gesner. The season here for catching both, begins about the eleventh of November, and continues for a month. These Fish, as well as the *Guiniad* of *Llyn Tegid* in Meirionydhshire, are never taken by bait, but always in nets, near *Pontvawr*, in the river *Seiont*, which issues out of this Lake, and is call'd now corruptly *Avon y Sant*, from St. Peris.

* Observations Topographical, &c.

† Some might interpret the two former *Kings-mear* and *Sholemear*; the word *Teirn* signifying a King or Prince: and *Eigiau* Sholes of fish *Llydaw* is the name whereby we call *Armorica*; but signifies nothing else that we know of.

I observ'd, that the Inhabitants of these Mountains call any low Country *Hendrev*, which signifies *the ancient habitation*; and that it is a common tradition among them, as also amongst those that inhabit the like places in Brecknockshire and Radnorshire, that the Irish were the ancient Proprietors of their Country. Which I therefore thought remarkable, because it is impossible that either those of South-wales should receive it from these, or the contrary; seeing they have no communication, there being a Country of about fourscore miles interposed.]

But let us now descend from the Mountains to the Plains; which we find only by the Sea, and therefore it may suffice if we coast along the shore.

That Promontory which we have observed already to be extended to the south-west, is call'd in the several Copies of Ptolemy, *Canganum*, *Janganum*, and *Langanum*. Which is truest, I know not; but it may seem to be *Langanum*, seeing the Inhabitants at this day call it *Llyn*. It runs in with a narrow and strait Peninsula, having larger Plains than the rest of this County, which yield plenty of Barley. It affords but two small Towns worth our notice: the innermost, at the bay, call'd *Pwlh beli*, which name signifies the *Salt Pool*; and the other by the Irish Sea (which washes one part of this Peninsula,) call'd *Nevin*, * a small trading Village; where, in the year 1284. the English Nobility (as Florilegus writes) triumphing over the Welsh, celebrated the Memory of *Arthur the Great* with Tournaments and festival Pomp. If any more Towns flourish'd here, they were then destroy'd, when *Hugh* Earl of Chester, *Robert* of Rutland, and *Guarin* of Salop (the first Normans who advanc'd thus far) so wasted this Promontory, that for seven years it lay desolate.

Canganum.

Llyn.

Pwlh Eli.

* *Villam mercatoriam.* Nevin.

Vita Gruffydd fil. Conani.

From *Nevin*, the shore, indented with two or three Promontories, is continued northwards; and then turning to the north-east, passes by a narrow frith or chanel call'd *Meneu*, which separates the Isle of *Anglesey* from the firm land. Upon this *Fretum*, stood the City *Segontium*, mention'd by Antoninus; of the walls whereof I have seen some ruins near a small Church built in Honour of St *Publicus*. It took its name from a river that runs by it, call'd to this day *Seiont*, which issues out of the lake *Llyn Peris*, in which they take a peculiar Fish, not seen elsewhere, call'd by the Inhabitants from its red belly, *Torgoch*. Now, seeing an ancient copy of Ptolemy places the haven of the *Setantii* on this coast, which other copies remove much further off; if I should read it

Meneu, or *Menai*. See *Pembrokeshire*.

Segontium.

Llan Beblic.

Torgoch-fish. See above.

Setantii.

Segontio-

Segontiorum Portum, and ſhould ſay it was at the mouth of this river, perhaps I ſhould come near the truth; at leaſt, a candid reader would pardon the conjecture. Ninnius calls this City *Kaer Kyſtenydh*, and the author of the life of *Gruſydh ap Kynan* tells us, that *Hugh* Earl of Cheſter built a caſtle at *Hên Gaer Kyſtenin*; which the Latin Interpreter renders, *The ancient city of the Emperor Conſtantine.* Moreover, *Matthew* of Weſtminſter hath recorded (but herein I will not vouch for him) that the body of *Conſtantius*, the father of *Conſtantine* the Great, was found here in the year 1283, and honourably inter'd in the Church of the new Town, by command of King Edward the firſt, who at that time built the Town of Caernarvon. *Kaer'n Arvon*, out of the ruins of this City, a little higher, by the mouth of the river; in ſuch a ſituation, that the Sea waſhes it on the weſt and north. This, as it took the name from its ſituation, as *oppoſite to the Iſland* Mona; ſo did it communicate that name to the whole County: for thence the Engliſh call it *Caernarvonſhire.* This Town is encompaſſed with a firm Wall, though of ſmall circumference, and almoſt of a circular form; and ſhews a beautiful Caſtle, which takes up all the weſt-ſide of it. The private buildings, for the manner of the Country, are neat; and the civility of the Inhabitants much commended. They eſteem it a great honour, that King Edward the firſt was their founder, and that his ſon Edward the ſecond, the firſt Prince of Wales of Engliſh extraction, was born there; who was therefore ſtiled *Edward of Caernarvon.* Moreover, the Princes of Wales had here their Chancery, their Exchequer, and their Juſticiary for *North Wales.*

In a bottom ſeven miles hence on the ſame Bangor. *Fretum*, lies *Bangor* or *Banchor*, encloſed on the ſouth-ſide, with a very ſteep mountain, and with a Hill on the north-ſide; ſo call'd *à choro pulchro*, from a *beautiful Quire*; or as others ſuppoſe, *quaſi locus chori*, the place of a Quire †. It is a Biſhop's See, and contains in its Diocеſe 96 Pariſhes. The Cathedral is conſecrated to *Daniel*, once Biſhop thereof: It is no very fair building, having been burnt by that moſt profligate Rebel *Owen Glyn Dowrdwy*, who deſign'd no leſs than the deſtruction of all the Cities of Wales. It was afterwards * rebuilt in the time of Henry the ſeventh, by the Biſhop thereof, *Henry Deny*; but hath not yet recover'd its ancient ſplendour. Now, it is only a ſmall Town; but heretofore it was ſo conſiderable, that for it's *large* extent, it was call'd *Bangor-vawr*, and was fortified with a caſtle by *Hugh* Earl of Cheſter, of which (tho' I made diligent enquiry) I could not diſcover the leaſt footſteps. It was ſeated at the very entrance of this *Fretum* or chanel, where Edward the firſt attempted in vain to build a bridge, that his Army might paſs over into the Iſland *Mona* or *Angleſey* (of which we ſhall ſpeak in its proper place.) Here alſo, as we find in Tacitus, *Paulinus Suetonius* paſs'd over with the Roman ſoldiers; the horſe at a ford, and the foot in flat-bottom'd boats.

From hence the ſhore with a ſteep aſcent Permaen-mawr. paſſes by a very high and perpendicular rock call'd *Pen maen mawr:* which hanging over the Sea, affords Travellers but a very narrow paſſage; where the rocks on one hand ſeem ready to fall on their heads; and on the other, is the roaring Sea of a vaſt depth. But having paſs'd this, together with *Pen maen bychan*, i. e. *the leſſer rocky Promontory*, a plain extends it ſelf as far as the river *Conwy*, the eaſtern limit of this County. This river is call'd in Ptolemy, *Toiſovius* for *Conovius*; an error that has crept into Copies from a compendious way of writing Greek. It ſprings out of a lake of the ſame name, in the ſouthern limit of the County; and haſtens to the Sea, being confin'd within a very narrow and rocky chanel, almoſt to the very mouth of it. This river breeds a kind of *Shells*, which being impregnated with dew, produce Pearl. [It is probably one of the nobleſt ſtreams, of the length, in Europe; for whereas the whole courſe of it is but twelve miles, it receives ſo many Brooks and Rivulets from the bordering Mountains of Snowdon, that it bears Ships of burden for eight of them. And hence, if I may be free to conjecture, it receiv'd its name; for ſuppoſing that *Gwy* (or *Wy*) ſignifies *a River* ‖; *Kynwy* or Conwy (for in Etymologies we regard the pronunciation, not the orthography) muſt denote *an extraordinary great or prime river:* the Particle *Kyn* prefix'd in compound words, being generally augmentative, or elſe ſignifying the firſt and chief. As *Kyn-kan*, extraordinary white; *Kyndyn*, very ſtiff or obſtinate; *Kynvid*, the Antediluvian world; *Kyndhydh*, the dawning of the day; *Kynverthyr*, a Proto-martyr, *&c.* And (that we may note this by the way) I ſuſpect the word *Cyn* to have been the ſame originally with the Iriſh *Cean*, i. e. Head; whence *Kyntav* ſignifies *the firſt*, quaſi *pennav* the chiefeſt; and Dr. *Davies* ſuppoſes the word *Kyndhâredh*, i. e. *Megrim* or *Vertigo*, to be equivalent in ſignification with *Pendhâredh.* If this may be allow'd, I know not but theſe proper names, *Cungetorix*, *Cunobelinus*, *Cuneglaſus*, and *Cunotamus* * (call'd in Britiſh *Kyntwrch*, *Kynvèlyn*, *Kynglas*, and *Kynèdhav* †) might bear the interpretation of *Chærocephalus*, *Flavicomus*, *Canus* and *Capito*, or *Bucephalus*; ſince we find that perſons of the greateſt dignity were ſtiled by ſuch ſirnames, not only among the Britains, but the Romans alſo, and probably moſt Nations in theſe parts of Europe.

Conwy river, call'd Toiſovius.

Pearls.

‖ See *Radnorſhire.*

* See the Inſcriptions in *Pembrokeſhire.*

† Hibern. *Damb* ſeu *Dav.* Bos.

The Pearls of this river are as large and well colour'd as any we find either in Britain or Ireland, and have probably been fiſh'd for here, ever ſince the Roman Conqueſt, if not ſooner. For it is evident, that Pearls were in eſteem amongſt the Britains before that time, ſeeing we read in Pliny †, that Julius Cæſar dedicated a Breaſt-plate to *Venus genitrix*, placing it in her Temple at Rome, all cover'd or ſtudded over with Britiſh Pearls: which muſt have been receiv'd from the Britains, and not diſcover'd here by his own Soldiers, for he advanced not much nearer than one hundred miles off any river that affords them. The Britiſh and Iriſh Pearls are found in a large black Muſcle (figured and deſcribed by Dr. *Liſter*,) under the title of *Muſculus niger omnium craſſiſſimâ & ponderoſiſſimâ teſtâ* *; by which it is ſufficiently diſtinguiſh'd from all other ſhells. They are peculiar to rapid and ſtony rivers; and are common in Wales, and in the North of England, and in Scotland, and ſome parts of Ireland. In this Country, they are called by the vulgar *Kregin Diliw*, i. e. Deluge-ſhells; as if Nature had not intended ſhells for the rivers; but being brought thither by the Univerſal Deluge, they had continu'd there, and ſo propagated their kind ever ſince. They who fiſh here for Pearls, know partly by the out ſide of theſe Muſcles, whether they contain any; for generally ſuch as have them, are a little contracted or diſtorted from their uſual ſhape. A curious

† Nat. hiſt. l. 9. c. 35.

* Append. ad Tract. de Animal. Angl. p. 11.

and

†See Dr. *Davies*'s Welſh Dictionary in the word *Bun.* Others, *quaſi Pen. Chor*, or chief *Chorus.*

* *Reſtaurata.*

Vita Gruf.

and accompliſh'd Gentleman lately of theſe parts * (whoſe untimely death I have reaſon, amongſt many others, to bewail) ſhew'd me a valuable Collection of the Pearls of this river; amongſt which I noted a ſtool-pearl, of the form and bigneſs of leſſer button-mold, weighing ſeventeen grains, and diſtinguiſh'd on the convex ſide with a fair round ſpot of a Cornelian colour, exactly in the center.]

* *Robert Wyn* of Bôd Yskalhen, Eſq.

Conovium.

The Town of *Conovium* mention'd by Antoninus, receiv'd its name from the river: which Town, though it be now quite deſtroy'd, and the very name, in the place where it ſtood, extinct; yet the Antiquity of it is preſerved in the preſent name: for † in the ruins of it we find a ſmall Village call'd *Kaer bên*, which ſignifies the *old City*. [It is now called *Kaer Rhûn*, which probably is a corruption of *Kaer bên*: unleſs we ſhould rather ſuppoſe it call'd *Y Gayer hyn*, which ſignifies *the elder Town or City*, with reference to the Town of Conway; which was built out of the ruins of it. The common tradition of this neighbourhood is, that it received its name from *Rhûn ap Maelgwn Gwynedh*, who liv'd about the end of the ſixth Century; for his Father, whom Gildas calls *Maglocunus* (which word I ſuppoſe ſome Copyiſt writ erroneouſly for *Maelocunus*) and, who, by way of Invective, is call'd alſo *Draco Inſularis*, or *Iſland* Dragon, died about the Year 586 *. This I ſuſpect was at firſt no other than the conjecture of ſome Antiquary, conceiv'd from the affinity of the names, which being communicated to others, became at length a current Tradition, as we find too many more have, on the like occaſion: but whether *Rhûn ap Maelgwn* gave name to this place or not, it is certain it was a City long before his time, there being no room to doubt but this was the old *Conovium* of the Romans, mention'd in the Itinerary.

† *Kaer bên*, is 3 miles above *Conway*.

* Mr. *Robert Vaughan*'s MS.

Not many years ſince, there was a Roman Hypocauſt diſcover'd at this place, agreeable in all reſpects (by the account I hear of it) with thoſe found at *Kaer Lheion ar Wyſk*, mentioned by Giraldus; and near *Hope* in Flintſhire, as deſcribed before in that County. So that in all places in Wales, where any Legions had their ſtation, ſuch ſtoves or hot vaults, *&c.* have been diſcover'd: thoſe at *Kaer Lheion ar Wyſk* being made by the Legion *Secunda Auguſta*; that near *Hope* by the twentieth Legion (entitled *Britannica Valens Victrix*, which lay at *Kaer Lheion ar Dhowrdwy*, or Weſt-cheſter;) and this, by the Tenth Legion. For I find in ſome notes of a late * Reverend Divine, that he had ſeen ſeveral Brick-tiles, which were found near this Church of *Kaer hyn*, inſcrib'd LEG. X. Not the *tenth Legion*, which *Julius Cæſar* brought with him (for none ever dreamed that he came thus far,) but the *tenth Legion* called *Antoniana* (which ſerv'd under *Oſtorius*, againſt the *Silures* and *Ordevices*;) as appears by the following Coin, dug-up in Caermarthenſhire.

* Mr. *William Brickdal*, Rector of Lhan Rwſt. Gale, p. 122.

And as thoſe two places above-mentioned were called *Kaer Lheion* (i. e. *Urbs Legionum*) from the Legions that had their ſtations there, with the addition of the names of the rivers on which they were ſeated; ſo I ſuſpect this place might be call'd anciently *Kaer Lheion ar Gynwy*, becauſe we find a hill near it, call'd at this day *Mynydh Caer Lheion*, i. e. *Kaer Lheion Mountain*. The late Sir *Thomas Moſtyn* Baronet, who may be juſtly ſtil'd a Gentleman of exemplary qualifications, ſhewed me amongſt his valuable Collection of Antiquities, ſome Curioſities which he had received from this place. Amongſt theſe, I noted a hollow brick, taken from the Hypocauſt above-mention'd, thirteen inches long, and five and a half ſquare, having a round hole in the midſt, of about two inches diameter, the thickneſs of the brick not exceeding three quarters of an inch. Of this I thought a figure might be acceptable to the Curious, and have therefore added one at the end of theſe Welſh Counties *; as alſo of a round piece of Copper found here, and preſerv'd in the ſame Collection, which I thought very remarkable. It is ſomewhat of the form of a Cake of Wax; even or flat on one ſide, and convex on the other; about eleven inches over, and forty pounds weight. It is uneven in the margin or circumference, and ſomewhat ragged on each ſide; and on the flat ſide hath an oblong ſquare ſunk in the midſt, with an Inſcription as in the figure †. This he ſuppoſed to have been a piece of rude Copper or Bullion, and that the Inſcription was only the Merchant's ſtamp, or direction to his Correſpondent at Rome: adding, that there were ſome ſigns of a Roman Copper-work near *Trevriw*, about three miles hence, and elſewhere in this neighbourhood, whence it was probable they had dug it.

* Fig. 8.

† Fig. 19.

Aber-Kynwy-Battel.

In the Year 880, a memorable Battel was fought near *Aber Kynwy*, betwixt *Anârawd* Prince of North-Wales, and *Eadred* Duke of Mercia; of which that judicious Antiquary, Mr. *Robert Vaughan* of *Hengwyrt*, gives the following account, in ſome notes he writ on Dr. *Howel*'s Hiſtory of Wales.

After the death of Roderic *the Great, the Northern Britons of* Stratclwyd *and* Cumberland, *were (as* Hector Boethius *and* Buchanan *relate) much infeſted and weakened with the daly incurſions of Danes, Saxons, and Scots; which made many of them (all that would not ſubmit their necks to the yoke) to quit their country, and ſeek out more quiet habitations. Under the conduct of one* Hobert, *they came to* Gwynedh *, *in the beginning of* Anârawd's *reign; who commiſerating their diſtreſſed condition, gave them the country from* Cheſter *to the river* Conwy *to inhabit, if they could force out the Saxons, who had lately poſſeſſed themſelves thereof. Whereupon, theſe Britons firſt engaged the Saxons; and, neceſſity giving edge to their valour, ſoon drove them out thence, being yet ſcarce warm in their ſeats. About three years after this,* An. Dom. 880, *Edryd Walhthir* †, *King of the Saxons (called by the Engliſh Hiſtorians* Eadred *Duke of Mercia) made great preparations for the regaining of the ſaid country; but the northern Britons, who had ſettl'd there having intelligence thereof; for the better ſecuring of their cattel and goods, removed them over the river Conwy. In the mean time,* P. Anârawd *was not idle; but gather'd together all the ſtrength he could make. His army encamp'd near Conwy, at a place call'd* Kymryd, *where he and his men making reſiſtance againſt the aſſaults of the Saxon power, at length, after a bloody fight, obtain'd a compleat victory. This battel was called* Gwaéth Kymryd,

* North-Wales.

† Id eſt, *Long-hair'd.*

Konwy, *becauſe it was fought in the Townſhip of Kymryd, hard by Conwy; but* Anârawd *call'd it* Dial Rodri, *becauſe he had there reveng'd the death of his father* Rodri. *In this battel,* Tudwal *the ſon of* Rodri Mawr *receiv'd a hurt in the knee, which made him be call'd* Tudwal Glôf, *or the* Lame, *ever after. His brothers to reward his valour and ſervice, gave him* Uchelogoed * Gwynedh. *The Britons purſuing their victory, chaſed the Saxons quite out of Wales into Mercia; where having burnt and deſtroyed the borders, they return'd home laden with rich ſpoils.* Anârawd, *to expreſs his thankfulneſs to God for this great victory, gave lands and poſſeſſions to the Church of* Bangor, *as the Records of that See do teſtifie; and likewiſe to the Collegiate Church of* K'lynog *in* Arvon, *as we read in the extent of North Wales. After this, the northern Britons came back from beyond the river Conwy, and poſſeſſed again the lands aſſigned them between Conwy and Cheſter, which for a long time after they peaceably enjoy'd. Some Engliſh Writers, as* Mat. Weſtminſter, &c. *not conſidering, probably, that the Britons had lands in* Lhoegria *and* Albania *after King Cadwalader's time, take thoſe of* Cumberland *and* Stradklwyd *for the Britons of Wales. Aſſer Menevenſis, who liv'd A. D.* 875, *ſays. that* † Halden *the Dane marched into Northumberland, which he ſubdued, having before conquer'd the Picts and Britons of Stratcluid:* ———In regionem *Nordan-hymbrorum* perrexit, eamque ſubjugavit, necnon & Pictos & * Stratcludenſes.]

* *An rectius* Uchèlgoed.

† Chr. Sax. *Healfdene.*

* The Oxford Edit. An. 1691. hath *Strecledenſes.* Chron. Sax. *Stræcledwealas,* and *Strætledwealas: Yſtrad Klwyd* ſignifies Cluyd's Dale or the Vale of Clûyd; whence *Strecled, Stræcled,* and *Straetled,* are ſo many variations.

Out of the ruins of this City [as hath been intimated] King Edward the firſt built the new Town at the *mouth* of the river; which is therefore call'd *Aber Conwy*, a place that Hugh Earl of Cheſter had fortified before. This new *Conwy*, both in regard of its advantageous ſituation, and for its being ſo well fortified, as alſo for a very neat Caſtle by the river ſide; might deſerve the name of a ſmall City rather than a Town, but that it is but thinly inhabited. [In the 3d year of King Charles I. *Edward* Lord *Conway* of Ragley, was created Viſcount *Conway* of Conway Caſtle; and alſo afterwards in the 31ſt of King Charles II. *Edward* Lord Viſcount *Conway* (who had ſucceeded to another Edward) was created Earl of Conway; whoſe adopted heir, *Francis Seymour Conway*, was created Lord Conway, and Baron of Ragley, in the ſecond year of her Majeſty Queen Anne.]

Oppoſite to *Conwy* on this ſide the river (though in the ſame County) we have a vaſt Promontory with a crooked elbow (as if nature had deſigned there an harbour for ſhipping) call'd *Gogarth*; where ſtood the ancient City of *Diganwy* on the ſea of *Conwy*, which many ages ſince, was conſumed by lightning. This I ſuppoſe to have been the City *Dictum*, where under the later Emperours, the commander of the *Nervii Dictenſes* kept guard. As for it's being afterwards call'd *Diganwy:* who ſees not that *Ganwy* is a variation only of *Conwy:* and that from thence alſo came the Engliſh *Ganoc?* for ſo was the Caſtle call'd, which in later times was built there by Henry the third.

Gogarth. Diganwy. Dictum. Ganoc.

[About ten years ſince, there was found at this Caſtle of *Diganwy* (or very near it) ſeveral braſs Inſtruments, ſomewhat of the ſhape of axes; but whether they were Britiſh or Roman, or what uſe they were deſigned for, I muſt leave to be determin'd by others. There were about fifty of them found under a great ſtone, placed heads and points; whereof ſome are yet preſerv'd in the collection above-mention'd. Theſe have been alſo diſcover'd in ſeveral other parts of Wales; and that, of which I have given a Figure (*numb.* 13.) is one of ſeven or eight that were found of late years at the opening of a Quarry on the ſide of *Moel yr Henlbys* † in Montgomeryſhire. Dr. *Plot*, in his * Natural Hiſtory of Staffordſhire, mentions ſuch braſs Inſtruments found at four ſeveral places in that County; which, though they differ ſomething from ours, were yet in all likelihood intended for the ſame uſe. But that they were Bolt heads of Roman *Catapultæ* (as that learned and ingenious Author ſuppoſes) ſeems to me ſomewhat queſtionable: not only for that we find no mention of braſs Arms amongſt the Romans; but partly becauſe they ſeem not large enough for that uſe, nor well contriv'd either for flight or execution; and partly becauſe Antiquaries take it for granted, that the Britons had no wall'd Towns or Caſtles before the Roman Conqueſt; ſo that ſuch machines as *Catapultæ* and *Balliſtæ* were unneceſſary in this Iſland. If it be urged, that they might be of uſe to cover the paſſes of rivers or friths ‖, as that into Angleſey out of this County; it is evident, that they were not uſed here on that occaſion: for if ſo the Britiſh army had not been poſted on the oppoſite ſhore to receive the Romans (as * Tacitus expreſly tells us they were) but had been compelled to a farther diſtance. It ſeems very probable, that the braſs Axes found at St *Michael's Mount* in Cornwal, were of this kind; becauſe there were found with them certain Arms of the ſame Metal, like ſhort ſwords or daggers, ſuch as we find alſo in theſe parts, and have mention'd in the laſt County. Of thoſe, the Opinion is, that they were Britiſh: and indeed it is not to be doubted but that they were ſo, if the braſs Arms there mention'd were really ſwords (as is ſuppoſed,) for no man will imagin that the Romans uſed ſwords of that metal: and that being granted, it will be ſcarce queſtionable but the Axes and Spear-heads which are ſaid to be lodg'd with them, belong'd to the ſame Nation. For my own part, I muſt confeſs, that for a long time I ſuſpected theſe Inſtruments to be *Roman* (ſuppoſing them too artificial to have been made by the Britons before the Romans civiliz'd them;) and that they were not ſwords, *&c.* but intended for ſome other uſes. But ſeeing they had gold and ſilver Coins before that time (as all Antiquaries allow) and that it is ſcarce queſtionable, but the golden *Torques* deſcribed in the laſt County was theirs; and alſo that Pliny tells us the Druids cut down their Miſſeltoe with golden ſickles: I know not but they might have more arts than we commonly allow them, and therefore muſt ſuſpend my judgment.

† A Hill ſo call'd in *Derwen* pariſh.

* Pag. 403.

‖ Tacit. Annal. lib. xv. 9. *Naves magnitudine præſtantes, &c. agit per amnem* [Euphratem putâ] *catapultiſque & balliſtis proturbat Barbaros; in quos ſaxa & haſtæ largius permeabant, quàm ut contrario jactu adæquarentur.*

* Annal lib. xiv.

See *Cornwall.*

There are in this County (as alſo in the other Provinces of North-Wales) ſeveral remarkable old forts, and ſuch ſtone-monuments as we have noted in the Counties of *Caer-Mardhin, Penbroke* and *Cardigan*; of which, becauſe I have taken no deſcription my ſelf, I ſhall here inſert, for the ſatisfaction of the curious, ſome ſhort notes out of a MS. written by a perſon of Quality in the reign of King Charles the firſt, and communicated to me by my worthy friend Mr. *Griffith Jones*, School-maſter of *Lhan Rwſt.*

Sir *John Wyn,* of *Guydyr.*

On the top of Pènmaen, *ſtands a lofty and impregnable Hill call'd* Braich y Dhinas; *where we find the ruinous walls of an exceeding ſtrong fortification, encompaſs'd with a treble wall, and within each wall the foundation of at leaſt a hundred towers, all round and of equal bigneſs, and about ſix*

Braich Dhinas.

yards diameter, within the walls. The walls of this Dinas *were in moſt places two yards thick, and in ſome about three. This Caſtle ſeems (while it ſtood) impregnable, there being no way to offer any aſſault to it; the hill being ſo very high, ſteep, and rocky, and the walls of ſuch ſtrength. The way or entrance into it aſcends with many turnings; ſo that a hundred men might defend themſelves againſt a whole Legion; and yet it ſhould ſeem that there were Lodgings within theſe walls for twenty thouſand men. At the ſummit of this rock, within the innermoſt wall, there is a Well, which affords plenty of water, even in the dryeſt Summers. By the tradition we receive from our Anceſtors, this was the ſtrongeſt and ſafeſt refuge or place of defence that the ancient Britons had in all* Snowdon, *to ſecure them from the incurſions of their enemies. Moreover, the greatneſs of the work ſhews, that it was a princely fortification, ſtrengthen'd by nature and workmanſhip; ſeated on the top of one of the higheſt mountains of that part of* Snowdon, *which lies towards the Sea.*

Y Meineu hirion.

About a mile from this Fortification, ſtands the moſt remarkable Monument in all Snowdon, *call'd* Y Meineu hirion; *upon the plain mountain, within the pariſh of* Dwy Gyvylcheu, *above* Gwdhw glâs. *It is a circular entrenchment about twenty ſix yards diameter; on the out-ſide whereof, are certain rude ſtone-pillars pitch'd on end; of which about twelve are now ſtanding, ſome two yards, and others five foot high; and theſe are again encompaſs'd with a ſtone-wall. It ſtands upon the plain mountain, aſſoon as we come to the height, having much even ground about it; and not far from it, there are three other large ſtones pitch'd on end in a triangular form.*

Karnedheu.

About three furlongs from this Monument, there are ſeveral ſuch vaſt heaps of ſmall ſtones as we call Karnedheu; *concerning which, the tradition is, that a memorable battel was fought near this place betwixt the Romans and Britons; wherein after much ſlaughter on both ſides, the latter remaining conquerors buried their dead in heaps, caſting theſe ſtones on them; partly to prevent the wild boars (which in thoſe times were common in thoſe parts) from digging up their bodies; and partly as a memorial to poſterity, that the bodies of men lay there inter'd. There are alſo about theſe heaps or* Karnedheu, *ſeveral graves, which have ſtones pitch'd on end about them, and are cover'd with one or two large ones. Theſe are preſumed to be the Monuments of the Commanders or greateſt perſons then ſlain in battel; but having nothing to inform us herein, we muſt rely on tradition and conjecture;* &c.]

Soon after the Norman Conqueſt, this Country was govern'd by *Gruſydh ap Kynan* *, who not being able to repel the Engliſh-troops which made frequent inroads into Wales, was conſtrain'd ſometimes to yield to the ſtorm. And when afterwards by his great Integrity he had gain'd the favour of King Henry the firſt, he alſo eaſily recover'd his lands from the Engliſh, and left them to his poſterity, who enjoy'd them till the time of *Lhewelyn ap Gruſydh* †. But he having provok'd his brothers with injuries, and the neighbouring Engliſh with incurſions, was at length brought to that ſtrait, that he held this mountainous Country (together with the Iſle of *Mona* or *Angleſey*) of King Edward the firſt, as Tenant in fee; paying a thouſand Marks yearly. Which conditions when he afterwards would not ſtand to, but (following rather his own and his perfidious brother's obſtinacy, than led on with any hopes of prevailing) would again run the hazard of war; he was kill'd, and ſo put an end to his own Government, and that of the Britons in Wales.

* Conanus.

† An account of the life and death of this excellent Prince, may be ſeen at large in Dr. Powel's Hiſtory of *Wales*, p. 314, &c.

[In the fourth year of King Charles the firſt, *Robert* Lord *Dormer* of *Wing* was advanced to the title and dignity of Viſcount *Aſcot* and Earl of *Caernarvon*; and was ſucceeded therein by *Charles* his ſon and heir. Since which this honourable title hath been confer'd on *James Brydges*, eldeſt ſon of *James* Lord *Chandois*, inveſted for ſome time with both theſe Titles, and lately advanced to the higher honour of *Duke* of *Chandois* *.]

* See *Glocesterſhire.*

This County contains 68 *Pariſh-Churches.*

ANGLESEY.

WE have already obſerv'd, that the County of *Caernarvon*, which we laſt ſurvey'd, deriv'd its name from the chief Town therein, and that the Town borrow'd that name from the Iſland of *Mona*, which lies oppoſite to it. It remains now, that (having heretofore, not ſo properly plac'd it among the Iſlands) we reſtore that tract to its right place, and deſcribe it in order; ſeeing it alſo enjoys, and not undeſervedly, the title of a County. This Iſland was call'd by the Romans, *Mona*; in Britiſh, *Môn* and *Tîr Môn*, i. e. *the Land of Mon*, and *Ynys dowylh* or *the ſhady Iſland*; by the old Saxons, Monez; and in latter times, when reduc'd by the Engliſh, Englez-ea and Angleſey, i. e. *the Engliſh Iſland*. It is divided from the Continent of Britain by the narrow frith of *Meneu* *; and on all other ſides, is waſh'd by that raging Iriſh ſea. It is of an irregular form, and extended in length from eaſt to weſt twenty miles †, and where broadeſt, about ſeventeen. 'This Land (ſaith 'Giraldus) although as to outward appearance 'it may ſeem a dry, rocky, and unpleaſant 'country, not unlike that of *Pebidiog* near *St. David's*; is yet, as to the quality of the 'ſoil, much otherwiſe; for it is incomparably 'the moſt fruitful country for wheat, in all 'Wales: inſomuch that in the Welſh language, 'it is proverbially ſaid of it, *Môn Mam Gymry*, 'i. e. *Mon the Nurſery of Wales:* becauſe when 'other Countries fail'd, this alone, by the rich'neſs of the ſoil, and the plentiful harveſts it 'produced, was wont to ſupply all Wales.' It is alſo at this time very rich in cattel, and affords milſtones; and in ſome places a kind of * Alum-earth, of which they † lately began to make *Alum* and *Coperas*; but the project not ſucceeding, they * deſiſted.

Mona.

* St. David's in Penbrokeſhire.

† From Beaumaris to Holy-head are 24 miles.

* Of the *Alumen plumoſum* or *Amianthus*, in the Pariſh of *Lhan Vair-yng Hornwy*; See Philoſ. Tranſ. n. 166.

†So ſaid, ann. 1637.

* Have now, &c.

This is that celebrated Iſland *Mona*, anciently the ſeat of the Druids; which was attempted firſt by *Paulinus Suetonius*, and reduced under

under the Roman yoke by *Julius Agricola*. *In the reign of Nero, this* Paulinus Suetonius *(as we read in* Tacitus*) prepared for an attempt on the Iſland* Mona, *a very populous country, and a receptacle of deſerters; and to that end, built flat-bottom'd veſſels, becauſe the ſhores were but ſhallow and hazardous: Thus, the foot paſſed over; and the horſe follow'd, either at a* ford; *or elſe, in deeper waters (as occaſion requir'd) ſwam their horſes. On the oppoſite ſhore, ſtood the Enemies army, well provided of arms and men; beſides women running about with diſhevel'd hair like furies, in a mournful habit, bearing torches in their hands. About the army, ſtood the Druids, who (with hands lifted up to heaven) pouring forth dreadful Imprecations, ſo terrify'd the ſoldiers with the novelty of the ſight, that (as if their limbs had been benumned) they expos'd their bodies, like ſo many ſtocks, to the ſtrokes of the enemy. But at laſt, partly by exhortation of the General, and partly by encouraging each other not to ſtand amazed at the ſight of diſtracted women and* ‖ *a company of frantick people; they advanced their enſigns, and trampled down their enemies, thruſting them into their own fires. They being thus conquer'd, a garriſon was planted there, and their groves cut down, which were conſecrated to their cruel ſuperſtitions. For they held it lawful to ſacrifice with the blood of Captives; and to conſult their Gods by inſpection into human Entrail. But while theſe things were in agitation, a ſudden revolt of the whole Province recall'd him from this enterpriſe.* Afterwards, as the ſame Author writes, Julius Agricola *reſolv'd to reduce the Iſland* Mona; *from the Conqueſt whereof* Paulinus *was recall'd (as we have already obſerv'd) by a general rebellion in Britain: but being unprovided of tranſport Veſſels, as it commonly happens in doubtful Counſels, the policy and courage of the General found new means of conveying over his army. For, after they had firſt laid down their baggage, he commanded the choiceſt of the Auxiliaries (to whom the fords were well known, and whoſe cuſtom it was in their country, ſo to ſwim as to be able to guide themſelves and their arms, and horſes) to paſs over the chanel. Which was done in ſuch a ſurpriſing manner, that the enemies, who expected a Navy, and watch'd the ſea, ſtood ſo much amaz'd; that ſuppoſing nothing difficult or invincible to men of ſuch reſolution, they immediately ſupplicated for peace, and ſurrender'd the Iſland. So* Agricola *became famous and great.*

‖ *Fanaticum agmen.*

Many ages after, when this Iſland was conquer'd by the Engliſh, it took their name; being call'd formerly by the Saxons Engler-ea, and now *Angleſey*; which ſignifies the *Engliſh Iſland.* But ſeeing *Humfrey Lhwyd*, in his learned Epiſtle to that accompliſh'd Scholar *Ortelius*, has reſtor'd the Iſland to its ancient name and dignity, it is not neceſſary we ſhould dwell long upon this County.

However, we may add, that about the decline of the Roman Government in Britain, ſome of the Iriſh Nation crept into this Iſland. For beſides certain intrench'd Banks, which they call *Iriſh Cottages*; there is another place known by the name of *Yn hericy Gwidil*, from ſome Iriſh, who under the conduct of one *Sirigi*, overcame the Britons there, as we read in the Book of *Triades*. [Which words *Yn hericy Gwidil* ſeem to have been erroneouſly printed for *Kerig y Gwydbel*, i. e. *Iriſh ſtones*; for we find a place ſo call'd in the pariſh of *Lhau Griſtiolis*. But I think, we may not ſafely conclude from that name, either that the Iriſh had any ſettlement in theſe parts, or that there was any memorable action here betwixt that Nation and the Britons; ſeeing it relates only to one man, who perhaps might be buried at that place, and a heap of ſtones caſt on his grave, as has been uſual in other places. I alſo make ſome doubt, whether thoſe Monuments mention'd by the name of *Hibernicorum Caſulæ*, or *Iriſh Huts*, be any proof that ever the Iriſh dwelt there; for they are only ſome vaſt rude ſtones laid together in a circular order, enclo-ſing an Area of about five yards diameter, and are ſo ill-ſhap'd, that we cannot ſuppoſe them the foundations of any higher building: and as they are, they afford no ſhelter or other convenience for Inhabitants. Thoſe I meant, are to be ſeen in a Wood near *Lhygwy*, the Seat of the worſhipful *Thomas Lloyd* Eſq; and are commonly call'd *Kittieu'r Gwydbêlod*, i. e. *Iriſh Cotts*; whence I infer, that they muſt be the ſame which are here call'd *Hibernicorum Caſulæ.*

A Monument of this kind, though much leſs, may be ſeen at *Lhech yr Aſt* in the pariſh of *Lhan Goedmor* near Cardigan, which was doubtleſs erected in the time of Heatheniſm and Barbarity; but to what end, I dare not pretend to conjecture. The ſame may be ſaid of theſe *Kittieu'r Gwydbêlod*, which I preſume to have been ſo call'd by the vulgar, only becauſe they have a tradition, that before Chriſtianity, the Iriſh were poſſeſs'd of this Iſland, and therefore are apt to aſcribe to that Nation, ſuch Monuments as ſeem to them unaccountable; as the Scotiſh Highlanders refer their circular Stone-pillars to the Picts *. For we muſt not ſuppoſe ſuch barbarous Monuments can be ſo late as the end of the ſixth Century; about which time, the Iriſh Commander *Sirigi* is ſaid to have been ſlain by *Kaſwalhaun law hîr* (i. e. *Caſſivelaunus Longimanus*) and his people forced to quit the Iſtand †. We have many places in Wales beſides theſe, that are denominated from the Iriſh; as *Pentre'r Gwydbel* in the pariſh of *Rhos Golin* in this County; *Pont y Gwydbel* in Lhan Vair, and *Pentre'r Gwydbel* in Lhyſvaen-pariſh, in Denbighſhire; *Kerig y Gwydbel* near *Feſtineog* in Meirionydſhire; and in Cardiganſhire we find *Kwm y Gwydbyl* in Penbryn-pariſh, and *Karn Philip Wydbil* in Lhan Wennog; but, having no Hiſtory to back theſe names, nothing can be infer'd from them.

Lhech yr Aſt.

* Dr. Gar-den's Letters to Mr. Au-brey.

† See the De-ſcription of Wales before Dr. Powel's Hiſtory.

About the year 945. *there was a battel fought for the Iſle of Angleſey, betwixt* Howel Dha *King of Wales, and* Kynan ap Edwal Voel, *wherein Kynan fell. Afterwards* Grufydh *his ſon, renewing the War, was likewiſe overcome; and Kyngar a potent man, being driven out of the Iſle, Howel kept quiet poſſeſſion thereof.*] Mr. Robert Vaughan's Manuſcript.

Nor was it afterwards harraſs'd by the Engliſh only, but alſo by the *Norwegians:* and, in the Year 1000, a Navy of King Æthelred ſailing round the Iſland, waſted and conſum'd it in a hoſtile manner. After this two Normans of the name of *Hugh*, the one Earl of *Cheſter*, and the other of *Salop*, oppreſs'd it in a grievous manner; and, to reſtrain the Inhabitants, built the caſtle of *Aber Lhienawg*. But *Magnus* the Norwegian coming thither at the ſame time, ſhot Hugh Earl of Cheſter through the body with an arrow, and having pillag'd the Iſland, departed. The Engliſh having afterwards often attempted it, at laſt brought it under their ſubjection in the time of Edward the firſt. It contain'd formerly three hundred and ſixty three Villages; and is a very populous Country at this time. Marianus.

The chief Town is *Beaumaris*, built in the eaſt-part of it, in a mooriſh place, by King Edward the firſt, and call'd by the name of *Beau-mariſh* from its ſituation, whereas the place before was call'd * *Bonover*. He alſo fortify'd it with a Caſtle, which yet ſeems not to have been Beaumaris.

* This ſeems not to be a *Britiſh* name.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

been ever finiſh'd; the † preſent Governour whereof is the right worſhipful Sir *Richard Bulkley* Knight, whoſe civility towards me, when I ſurvey'd theſe Counties, I muſt always gratefully acknowledge.

Lhan Vâes.

Not far from hence, lies *Lhan Vâes*, a famous Cloiſter heretofore of the *Friers minors*; to which the Kings of England were bountiful Patrons, as well on account of the devoutneſs and exemplary lives of the Friers who dwelt there, as (that I may ſpeak the language of the Records) *becauſe there were bury'd at that place, a daughter of King John, a ſon of the King of Denmark, the bodies of the Lord Clifford, and of other Lords, Knights, and Eſquires, who were ſlain in the wars of Wales, in the times of the illuſtrious Kings of England.*

2 Pars Pat. ann. 2 Hen. 5

Lhan Idan.

On the Frith of Meneu, about half way between Beaumaris and Newburgh, is *Lhan Idan*, between which, and Lhan-Vair is Gaer on the other ſide in Glamorganſhire, it is thought that the Romans paſs'd the ſaid Frith into the Iſland. * 'Oppoſite to this ſuppos'd 'paſſage, there is a hill call'd *Gwydryn* (a name 'corrupted perhaps from *Gwydh Uryn*, i. e. *Conſpicuous Hill*) which having two Summits or 'Tops, one of them ſhews the ruins of an 'ancient Fort; and on the other I obſerv'd a 'round pit ſunk in a Rock, of about nine 'foot diameter, fill'd up with pure Sand. What 'may be the depth of it, I cannot at preſent 'inform you; ſome who have ſounded it for 'three yards, having diſcover'd no bottom. I 'have had ſome ſuſpicion, that this might be 'the place where the Druids offer'd their cruel 'Sacrifices with the blood of Captives; but 'having nothing out of Hiſtory to confirm 'my conjecture, I ſhall not much contend for 'it, but leave it to you and others to conſi'der, what ſo odd a contrivance was deſign'd 'for.

* A Letter from the Reverend Mr. *John Davies*, Rector of *Newburgh*.

'About a mile from the place where we 'ſuſpect the Romans to have landed, we find

Tre'r Druw.

'*Tre'r Druw*, which doubtleſs took its name 'from ſome *Druid*, and may be interpreted '*Druids-Town*, ſeeing we find the adjoyning 'Townſhip is ball'd *Tre'r Beirdh*, i. e. *Bards-Town*. And this puts me in mind of a place 'call'd *Maen y Druw*, i. e. *Druid-Stone*, within '*Kwmmwd* of *Twrkèlyn* in *Lhan Elian* pa'riſh; where we need not much queſtion, but 'there was formerly a Sepulchral Monument 'of a Druid, though now it is only the name 'of a houſe.

Tre'r Druw. and Tre'r Beirdh.

'Upon the Confines of the Townſhips of '*Tre'r Druw* and *Tre'r Beirdh*, we meet with a 'ſquare Fortification, which may be ſuppos'd 'to be the firſt Camp that the Romans had, 'after their landing here; and oppoſite to it, 'weſtward, about the diſtance of three furlongs, 'there is another ſtrong hold, of a round form 'and conſiderable height, which probably was 'that of our Anceſtors. Farther weſtward, 'under the protection of this Fort, there are 'ſtones pitch'd on end, about twelve in number, whereof three are very conſiderable, the 'largeſt of them being twelve foot in height, 'and eight in breadth where it is broadeſt; 'for it is ſomewhat of an oblong oval form. 'Theſe have no other name than *Kèrig y Bryn-gwyn* * (or *Bryngwyn-ſtones*) and are ſo call'd 'from the place where they are erected. On 'what occaſion they are rais'd, I cannot con'jecture, unleſs this might be the burial place 'of ſome of the moſt eminent Druids. In '*Bod-Owyr*, which lies on the north-ſide of the 'ſame round Fort, at a farther diſtance, we

* *Bryngwyn* ſignifies White-cliff, or White-hill.

'find a remarkable *Kromlech*, which ſeveral, as 'well as my ſelf, ſuppoſe to be another kind 'of Sepulchral monument ſince the time of 'Heatheniſm. Theſe (for we have ſeveral 'others in the Iſland) are compos'd of three 'or four rude ſtones, or more, pitch'd on end 'as ſupporters or pillars, and a vaſt ſtone of 'ſeveral tuns laid on them as a covering; and 'are thought to have receiv'd the name of '*Cromlecheu*, for that the Table or Covering-'ſtone is, on the upper ſide, ſomewhat *gibbous* 'or *convex*: the word *Krwm* ſignifying (as 'you know) crooked or bunch-back'd, and '*Lhech*, any flat ſtone †. This *Kromlech* at '*Bod-Owyr*, is more elegant than any Monu'ment that I have ſeen of its kind: for where'as in all others which I have noted, the top-'ſtone, as well as the ſupporters, is altogether 'rude and unpoliſh'd: in this it is neatly 'wrought, conſidering the natural roughneſs 'of the ſtone, and pointed into ſeveral angles, 'but how many I cannot at preſent aſſure you. 'We have a tradition, that the largeſt *Krom-'lech* in this County, is the Monument of 'Bronwen, daughter to King *Lhyr* or *Leirus*, 'who, you know, is ſaid to begin his reign 'Anno Mundi 3105. But of this, and the reſt 'of our *Kromlecheu*, take here the words of 'an ingenious Antiquary whilſt living, Mr *John* '*Griffith* of *Lhan Dhyvnan*, in a Letter to Mr. 'Vaughan of Hengwrt. —— Bronwen Leiri *filiam quid attinet*, &c. i. e. *As to the daughter of* Bronwen Leir; *there is a crooked little* Cell of ſtone *not far from* Alaw, *to the weſt, where, according to Tradition, ſhe was bury'd. But whether there ever was ſuch a King in being, is doubted by many; how juſtly, will reſt upon them to ſhew. Such little Houſes, which are common in this Country, you know are call'd, by an appoſite name,* Cromlechau. *Laſtly, this Iſland, which in thoſe days was almoſt one continu'd Wood, and, as it were, appropriated to the* Druids, *abounds with the Graves of Noblemen; who were induced by a Reverence for the Place, to be bury'd here,* &c.

† See Penbrokſhire.

'I know there are ſome who ſuppoſe theſe 'Monuments, and ſuch like, to have been ſe'veral teſtimonies; but that I take to be a 'groundleſs conjecture: and the opinion of 'their being places of Interment ſeems much 'confirm'd, for that a Gentleman of my ac'quaintance remembers that an odd kind of '*Helmet* * was diſcover'd, by digging about a 'rude ſtone, which, together with ſome others, 'is pitch'd on end at a place call'd *Kae y maes 'mawr* †, in the pariſh of *Lhan Rhwydrus*. [*Of theſe ſtones there are but three now ſtanding; and thoſe in a manner triangularly. One of them is eleven foot and a half high, four foot broad, and fourteen inches thick; another, about three yards high, and four foot broad; and the third, ten foot high, eight broad, and but ſix inches thick.*]

* I am alſo inform'd, there was a kind of Spear or Halbert, found by digging near the ſame place.

† *Maes* ſignifies properly, only a large open field; but I am told, that in the names of places in this Country it is us'd for battel; ſo that *Ka'er maes-mawr* implies ſome great battel fought here. A farther Confirmation whereof, as alſo that theſe ſtones are Sepulchral Monuments, is, that a ſmall Brook on the South of them is call'd *Rhyd y Bedheu*, i. e. *Graves-ford*.

'As for inſcrib'd Stones, I have noted only 'two in this County: one whereof was a 'kind of ſquare pillar in the pariſh of *Lhan 'Babo*, of about ten foot in height, one in 'breadth, and near the ſame thickneſs. I 'never was ſo curious as to copy the Inſcri'ption, and I am told it is now too late, it 'being † broken in ſeveral pieces. The other 'is in my neighbourhood; but is ſo obſcure, 'that I ſcarce think it worth while to trou'ble you with a Copy of it. I could read 'only —— *Filius Ulrici erexit hunc Lapidem.* —— [*This was perhaps erected by ſome Dane or Norwegian*, Ulricus *ſeeming to be rather a Daniſh name, than* Britiſh.]

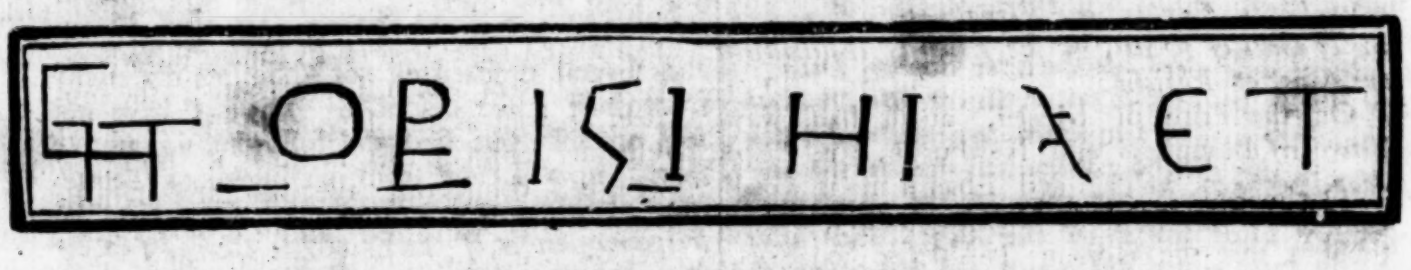
Inſcrib'd Stones. Lhan. Babo.

† See below.

‖ Figured Num. 20. Tre' Varthin.

'I can give you no certain information of 'any Coins found here, except a large gold 'Medal of *Julius Conſtantius* ‖, which was found 'on the plow'd land at a place call'd *Tre' Var-* 'thin, about the year 1680, and was afterwards 'added by the late Sir Thomas Moſtyn, to 'his curious Collection of Antiquities. ———

Thus far Mr. *Davies*; ſince the date of whoſe Letter I receiv'd a Copy of the Inſcription which he mentions at *Lhan Babo*, from the Reverend Mr. *Robert Humphreys*, Rector of *Lhan Vechelh*. For though the Stone be (as he mentions) broken in two pieces, and remov'd from the place where it ſtood; the Inſcription, whatever it may import, is yet preſerv'd: which though I underſtand not my ſelf, I ſhall however inſert here, becauſe I know not but it may be intelligible to ſeveral Readers, and ſo give ſome light towards the explaining of other Inſcriptions.



Maen Lhanol.

This Monument is call'd *Maen Lhanol*, corruptly I ſuppoſe for *Maen Lhineol*, i. e. *Lapis inſculptus ſive lineolis exaratus*, a Stone graven or written with lines: for there is ſuch another, known by that name, at *Penbryn* pariſh in Cardiganſhire. It ſeems ſcarce queſtionable, but this Stone, as well as thoſe others above-mention'd, was a Sepulchral Monument; and that the words *Hic jacet* end the Inſcription. But now, to proceed in the deſcription of the more remarkable Towns in this Iſland.]

Newburgh.

The Town of *Newburgh*, in Britiſh *Rhoſîr*, is eſteem'd next to *Beaumariſh*, and diſtant from it about twelve miles weſtward; which having ſtruggl'd a long time with the heaps of Sand caſt againſt it by the Sea, has now loſt much of its former ſplendour.

[The Welſh name of *Newburg* is ſo variouſly written, that it is doubtful which is the right. In the deſcription of Wales, before Dr. *Powel*'s Hiſtory, it is call'd *Rhoſſyr*, and in another impreſſion of the ſame (which was never publiſh'd, becauſe not compleated) it is written *Rhôs îr*, which either alters the ſignification, or makes it more diſtinct. In a Manuſcript Copy of the ſame it is call'd *Rhoſfir*, which we are to read *Rhoſvir*; but Mr. *Davies* above-mention'd, Rector of the place, informs me, that it ought to be *Rhòs Vair*; in confirmation whereof he adds this *Englin*:

Mae lhys yn Rhos-Vair, mae lhyn,
Mae eur-gluch, mae Arglwydh Lhewelyn,
A Gwyr tàl yn ei gàlyn,
Mil myrdh mewn gwyrdh a gwyn.

Baron Newburgh.

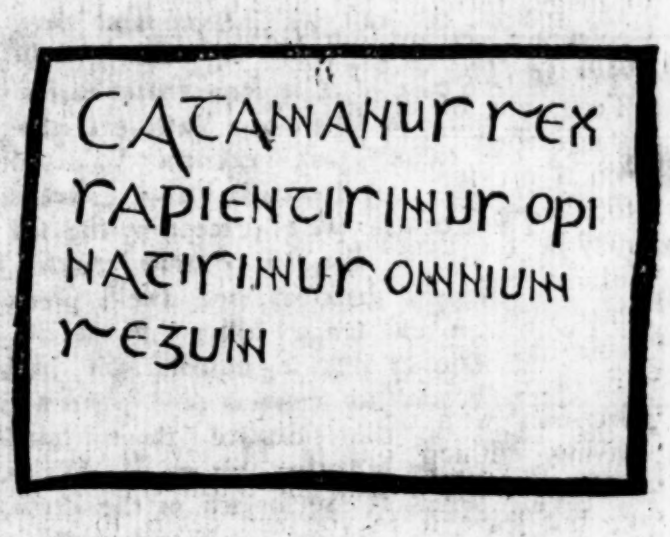
This place hath been honour'd, by giving the title of Baron to *George Cholmondley*, the only ſurviving Brother to *Hugh* Earl of *Cholmondley*.]

Abèr-Fraw.

Abèr-Fraw, not far from thence, though at preſent but a mean place, was yet heretofore of much greater repute than any of the reſt; as being the Royal Seat of the Kings of *Gwynedh*, or North-Wales, who were thence alſo ſtyl'd Kings of *Abèr-Fraw*.

Llangudwaladr.

[Not far from hence, is *Llangudwaladr*; where, over the Church-door, is the following Monument of *Kadran*, who was Prince of North-Wales about the middle of the ſixth Century:



To be read thus: *Catamanus Rex ſapientiſſimus opinatiſſimus omnium Regum.*]

Holy-head. Kaer Gybi.

Near the weſtern Cape of this Iſland, which we call *Holy-head*, there is a ſmall Village call'd in Welſh *Kaer Gybi*; which receiv'd its name from *Kybi* (a devout man, and Diſciple of St. *Hilary* of Poictiers) who led here a religious life: from whence there is a common paſſage into Ireland. [In Mr. Aubrey's *Monumenta Britannica* *, I obſerv'd a note of ſome remarkable Monument near Holy-head, in theſe words: *There is in Angleſey, about a mile from Holy head, on a hill near the way that leads to Beaumaris, a Monument of huge ſtones. They are about twenty in number, and between four and five foot high; at the Northern end of it there are two ſtones about ſix foot high. They ſtand upon an hillock in a Farm call'd* Trevigneth, *and have no other name than* Lhecheu †, *whence the field where they are rais'd, is call'd* Kaer Lhecheu.]

* Aubr. MS.

† *Id eſt*, Flatſtones.

Of the Iſlands adjoyning to Angleſey, ſee among the *Britiſh Iſles*. Earls of *Angleſey*.

The other parts of this Iſland are well planted with Villages, which afford little worth our notice; and therefore I ſhall now paſs over to the Continent, and take a view of *Denbighſhire*; [having obſerv'd (according to the courſe and method of this Work) that the firſt who took the title of Earl from this Iſland, was *Chriſtopher Villers*, brother of *George* Duke of Buckingham, created *Sept.* 24. 1623; who was ſucceeded by *Charles* his ſon and heir. But he dying in the year 1659. without iſſue male, it was conferred on *Arthur Anneſley*, created Lord *Anneſley* of *Newport-Pagnel* (in the County of *Bucks*) and Earl of *Angleſey*, *April* 20. 1661. In which titles he was ſucceeded by *James* his Son, and then by a Grandſon

ſon of the ſame name, who dying without iſſue-male, was ſucceeded by *John* his brother; but he dying alſo without iſſue-male, this title deſcended to *Arthur*, the preſent Earl, brother of the two laſt Earls; a perſon of great Eloquence, and diſtinguiſh'd Abilities.]

There are in this Iſland 74 Pariſhes.

DENBIGHSHIRE.

ON this ſide the river Conwy, *Denbighſhire*, call'd in Britiſh *Sîr Dhinbech*, retires-in from the Sea, and is extended eaſtward as far as the river *Dee*. It is encompaſs'd on the north for by ſome ſpace by the Sea, and afterwards by the ſmall County of *Flint*; on the weſt by Meirionydhſhire and Montgomeryſhire, and on the eaſt by Cheſhire and Shropſhire.

The weſtern part of it is ſomewharet barren; the middle, where it falls into a Vale, exceeding fruitful; the eaſtern part next the Vale not ſo kindly a ſoil; but towards *Dee*, it is much better. Towards the weſt (except by the ſea-ſide, where it is ſomewhat more fruitful,) it is but thinly inhabited, and ſwells pretty much with bare and craggy hills: but the diligence and induſtry of the huſbandmen hath long ſince begun to conquer the barrenneſs of the Land on the ſides of theſe Mountains, as well as in other places of Wales. For having pared-off the ſurface of the earth, with a broad iron inſtrument for that purpoſe, in thin clods and turfs, they pile them up in heaps, and burn them to aſhes; which being afterwards ſcatter'd on the lands thus pared, does ſo enrich them, that it is ſcarce credible, what quantities of Rye they produce. Nor is this method of burning the ground any late invention, but very ancient, as appears out of Virgil and Horace.

Kerig y Drudion.

Amongſt theſe Hills, is a place call'd *Kerig y Drudion*, or Druid-ſtones; [and that it was ſo denominated from *Druids*, ſeems highly probable, though not altogether unqueſtionable: for, that the word *Drùdion* ſignifies *Druids*, is, for what I can learn, only preſumed from its affinity with the Latin *Druidæ*; and becauſe we know not any other ſignification of it. In the Britiſh Lexicon, we find no other word than *Derwydhon* † for *Druids*, which may be fitly render'd in Latin *Quercetani*; *Dèrw* ſignifying in Welſh, Oak-trees; which, agreeing in ſound with the Greek, might occaſion * Pliny's conjecture (who was better acquainted with that language, than the Celtic or Britiſh) that *Druides* was originally a Greek name. The ſingular of *Derwydhon* is *Derwydh*, which the Romans could not write more truly than *Deruida*, whereof *Druida* ſeems only an eaſier variation. The word *Drudion* might likewiſe vary only in dialect from *Derwydhon*, and ſo the name of this place be rightly interpreted by our Countrymen and others, *Druid-ſtones*; but what ſtones they were that have been call'd thus, is a queſtion which I could not be throughly ſatisfy'd in, though I have made ſome enquiry. The moſt remarkable ſtone-monuments now remaining in this pariſh, are two of that kind which we call *Kiſtieu maen* or *Stone-cheſts*; whereof ſome have been mention'd in other Counties, and ſeveral omitted as not differing materially from thoſe I had deſcrib'd. Theſe I have not ſeen my ſelf; but find the following account of them, in a Letter from an ingenious Gentleman of this neighbourhood. *As for ancient Inſcriptions, either of the* Druids *or others, I believe it is in vain to glean for them now in theſe parts. Nor can thoſe mention'd at* Voelas *in our neighbourhood (as we may collect from their characters) boaſt of any great Antiquity: for, that they are ſo obſcure and intricate, I impute to the unſkilfulneſs of the ſtone-cutter, ſuppoſing they were not plainly legible in thoſe times that firſt ſaw them. —— The moſt remarkable pieces of Antiquity in this pariſh of* Kerig y Drudion, *are thoſe two ſolitary priſons, which are generally ſuppoſed to have been uſed in the time of the Druids. They are placed about a furlong from each other, and are ſuch huts, that each priſon can well contain but a ſingle perſon. One of them is diſtinguiſh'd by the name of* Karchar Kynrik Rwth, *or* Kenrik Rwth's *Priſon; but who he was, is altogether uncertain. The other is known by no particular title, but that of* Kiſt-vâen *or* Stone-cheſt; *which is common to both, and ſeems to be a name lately given them, becauſe they are ſomewhat of the form of large cheſts, from which they chiefly differ in their opening or entrance. They ſtand north and ſouth, and are each of them compoſed of ſeven ſtones. Of theſe, four being above ſix foot long, and about a yard in breadth, are ſo placed as to reſemble the ſquare tunnel of a Chimney: a fifth, which is not ſo long, but of the ſame breadth, is pitch'd at the ſouth-end thereof, firmly, to ſecure that paſſage. At the north-end, is the entrance, where the ſixth ſtone is the lid and eſpecial guard of this cloſe confinement. But in regard it was neceſſary to remove it when any perſon was impriſon'd or releas'd, it is not of that weight as to be alone a ſufficient guard of the priſoner, and therefore on the top-ſtone or uppermoſt of the four firſt mention'd, lies the ſeventh, that is a vaſt ſtone, which with much force was remov'd towards the north-end, that with its weight it might faſten, and as it were claſp, the door ſtone. Theſe, and the name of our pariſh, are all the memorials we have of the reſidence of thoſe ancient Philoſophers the* Druids; *at leaſtwiſe, all that tradition aſcribes to them*, &c.

Thus far the Letter: which makes it very probable, that theſe are ſome of the Stones (if not all) whence this pariſh receiv'd the name of *Kerig y Drudion*; and adds not a little to Mr. *Aubrey*'s conjecture, that thoſe rude Stones erected in a circular order, ſo common in this Iſland, are alſo Druid-Monuments *: ſeeing that in the midſt of ſuch circles, we ſometimes find *Stone-cheſts*, not unlike thoſe here deſcrib'd; as particularly, that of *Karn Lhechart*, mention'd in Glamorganſhire; which, without all doubt, was deſign'd for the ſame uſe with theſe. But that any of them were uſed as Priſons in the time of the Druids, does not at all appear from this account of them; there

† Uſed by *Lhywarch Brydydh y Moch*, who writ An. 1240, and *Kyndhèlw Brydydh mawr* 1250.

* Hiſt. Nat. l. 16. c. 44.

* See *Penbrokeſhire*.

there being no other argument for it, than that one of them is call'd *Karchar Kynric Rwth*; whereas that *Kynric Rwth*, as I find in an anonymous Welſh writer †, was only a tyrannical perſon in this neighbourhood (of no antiquity in compariſon of the Druids) who, ſhutting up ſome that had affronted him, in one of theſe Cells, occaſion'd it to be call'd his *Priſon* ever after. What uſe they were of in the time of the Druids, we muſt leave to further enquiry; but that they really are ſome of their Monuments, I ſcarce queſtion. Whether they were ever encompaſs'd with circles of ſtones, like *Karn Lechart* above-mention'd, or with a wall as the *Kiſt vaên* on *Mynydh y Drymmeu* in the ſame County, is altogether uncertain. For in this revolution of time, ſuch ſtones might be carried off by the neighbours, and applied to ſome uſe; as we find has been lately done in other places ‖.

† A MS in the hands of *Thomas Price* of Lhan Vylhin, Eſq.

‖ V. Ty Ilhtud at Lhan Hammwlch, Brecknockſhire.

Theſe Druid-ſtones put me in mind of a certain relique of their Doctrine, which I have lately obſerv'd to be yet retain'd amongſt the vulgar. (For how difficult it is to get rid of ſuch erroneous opinions as have been once generally receiv'd, be they never ſo abſurd and ridiculous, may be ſeen at large in the excellent Treatiſe written upon that ſubject by Sir *Thomas Brown*.) In moſt parts of Wales, and throughout all *Scotland*, and in *Cornwall*, we find it a common opinion of the vulgar, that about Midſummer-Eve (though in the time they do not all agree) it is uſual for Snakes to meet in companies, and that by joyning heads together and hiſſing, a kind of Bubble is form'd like a ring about the head of one of them, which the reſt by continual hiſſing blow on till it comes off at the tail, and then it immediately hardens, and reſembles a glaſs ring; which whoever finds (as ſome old women and children are perſwaded) ſhall proſper in all his undertakings. The rings which they ſuppoſe to be thus generated, are call'd * *Gleineu Nadroedh*, i. e. *Gemmæ Anguinæ*, whereof I have ſeen, at ſeveral places, about twenty or thirty. They are ſmall glaſs Annulets, commonly about half as wide as our finger-rings, but much thicker; of a green colour uſually, though ſome of them are blue, and others curiouſly wav'd with blue, red, and white. I have alſo ſeen two or three earthen rings of this kind, but glaz'd with blue, and adorn'd with tranſverſe ſtreaks or furrows on the out-ſide. The ſmalleſt of them might be ſuppoſed to have been glaſs-beads worn for ornament by the Romans; becauſe ſome quantity of them, together with ſeveral Amber-beads, have been lately diſcover'd at a Stone-pit near *Garvord* in Berkſhire, where they alſo find ſome pieces of Roman Coyn; and ſometimes dig-up ſkeletons of men, and pieces of Arms and Armour. But it may be objected, that a battel being fought there betwixt the Romans and Britains, as appears by the Bones and Arms they diſcover, theſe glaſs-beads might as probably pertain to the latter. And indeed it ſeems to me very likely, that theſe *Snake-ſtones* (as we call them) were uſed as charms or amulets amongſt our Druids of Britain, on the ſame occaſions as the *Snake-eggs* amongſt the Gauliſh Druids. For Pliny, who liv'd when thoſe Prieſts were in requeſt, and ſaw one of their Snake-eggs, gives us the like account of the origin of them, as our common people do of their *Glain Neidr (a)*.

* *Glûne*, in the Iriſh ſignifies *Glaſs*. In Glamorganſhire and Monmouthſhire, theſe Rings are call'd *Maen Magl*, and corruptly *Glaim* for *Glain*.

Thus we find it very evident, that the opinion of the vulgar concerning the generation of theſe *Adder-beads* or *Snake-ſtones*, is no other than a relique of the Superſtition, or perhaps Impoſture, of the Druids. But whether theſe we call Snake-ſtones, be the very ſame Amulets that the Britiſh Druids made uſe of; or whether this fabulous origin was aſcribed formerly to ſomething elſe, and in after-times applied to theſe glaſs-beads, I ſhall not undertake to determine; though I think the former much more probable. As for Pliny's *Ovum anguinum*, it can be no other than a ſhell (either marine or foſſil) of that kind which we call *Echinus marinus*, whereof one ſort (though not the ſame that he deſcribes) is call'd at this day in moſt parts of Wales where they are found, *Wyeu'r môr*, i. e. Sea-eggs. I had almoſt forgotten to add, that ſometimes theſe glaſs Annulets were ſtruck through a larger ring of Iron, and that again through another much larger of Copper, as appears by one of them found in the river *Charwell* near *Hampton Gay* in Oxfordſhire, and figur'd and deſcrib'd by Dr. *Plot* in his Natural Hiſtory of that County †. To theſe Amulets (but whether Britiſh or Roman I know not) that ſmall braſs Head ‖, figur'd numb. 18. muſt be refer'd; which was found in a Well ſomewhere in this Country, together with certain braſs Snakes, and ſome other figures now loſt, all hung about a wire.]

Philoſ. Tranſ. N. 335.

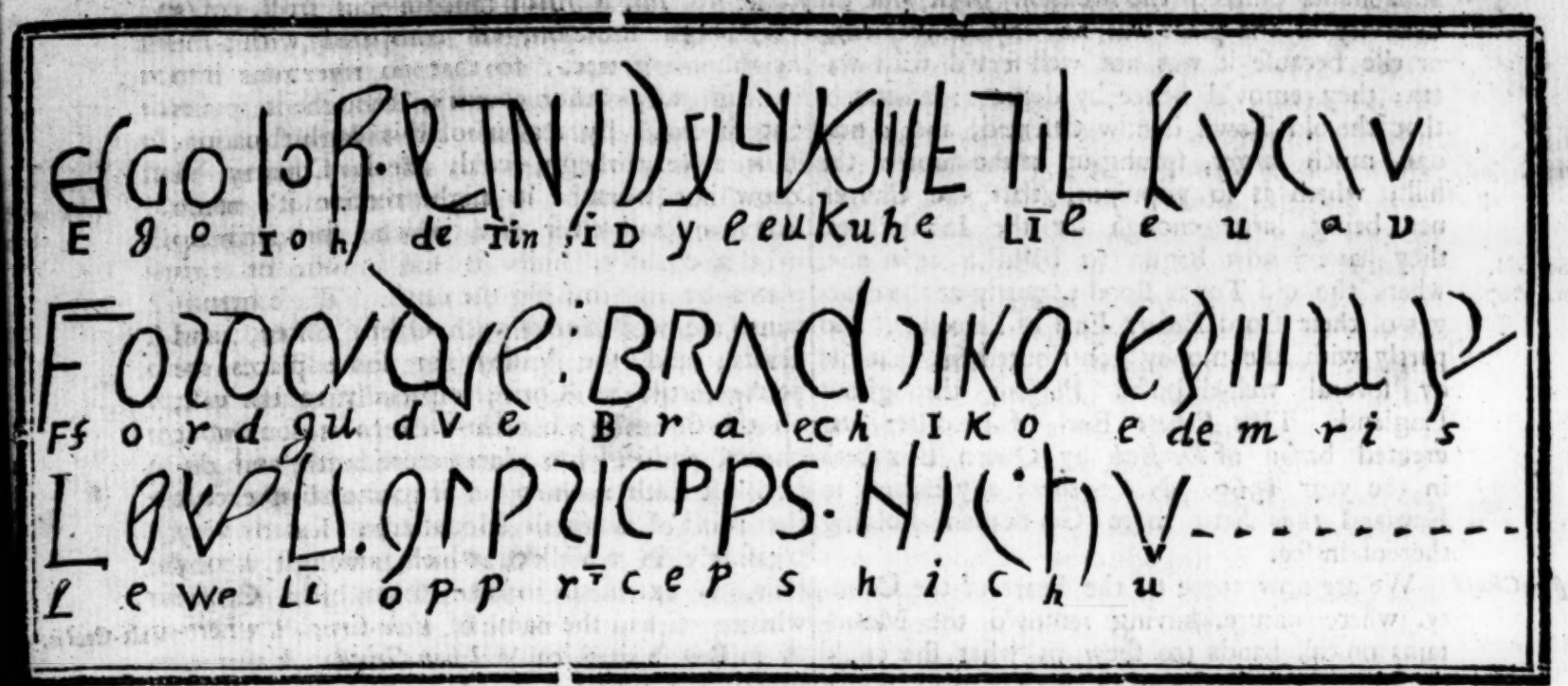
† Pag 345. Tab. 16. Numb. 4.

‖ About an inch long, a with the fa Figure or I preſſion on each ſide.

At *Voelas*, there are ſome ſmall Pillars, inſcribed with ſtrange Letters, which ſome ſuſpect to be the Characters uſed by the *Druids*. [But if the following Inſcription be one of thoſe, it will ſcarce be allow'd to be half ſo old as their time. The Pillar whence it was copied, is a hard, rough Stone, of ſomewhat a ſquare form, about ten foot in length; and is now to be ſeen at *Voelas*. The Copy here inſerted was ſent me by a worthy friend Mr. *Griffith Jones*, School-maſter of *Lhan Rwſt*, who I doubt not hath tranſcrib'd it from the Monument, with great accuracy.

Voelas.

(a) —— *Præterea eſt ovorum genus in magna Galliarum fama, oniſſum Græcis. Angues innumeri æſtate convoluti, ſalivis faucium corporumque ſpumis artifici complexu glomerantur; anguinum appellatur. Druidæ ſibili id dicunt in ſublime jactari, ſagóque oportere intercipi, ne tellurem attingat. Profugere raptorem equo: Serpentes enim inſequi, donec arceantur amnis alicujus interventu. Experimentum ejus eſſe ſi contra aquas fluitet vel auro vinctum. Atque ut eſt Magorum ſolertia occultandis fraudibus ſagax, certâ Lunâ capiendum cenſent, tanquam congruere operationem eam ſerpentium, humani ſit arbitrii. Vidi equidem id Ovum mali orbiculati modici magnitudine, cruſta cartilaginis, velut acetabulis brachiorum Polypi crebris, inſigne Druidis. Ad victorias litium ac regum aditus mire laudatur: tantæ vanitatis ut habentem id in lite in ſinu equitem Romanum è Vocontiis, à Divo Claudio principe interemptum non ob aliud ſciam*, &c. Hiſt. Nat. l. 29. c. 3.



This Inſcription is ſo very obſcure and different from all I have ſeen elſewhere, that it ſeems ſcarce intelligible. However, I ſhall take the liberty of offering my thoughts, which, though they ſhould prove erroneous, may yet give ſome hint to others to diſcover the true reading. I have added under each Character the Letters I ſuppoſe to be intended; which if I rightly conjecture make theſe words:

Ego Joh de Tin i Dyleu Kubeli leuav
Fford gudve Braech i Koed Emris
Leweli op priceps hic hu———

Which I ſuppoſe, according to our modern Orthography, might be written thus:

Ego Johannes de Ty'n y Dylau Gwydhèlen leuaf.
[ar] *ffordd gyddfau braich y coed Emris——*
Levelinus optimus princeps hic humatur.——

The meaning whereof is, That one *John*, *of the houſe of Dyleu Gwydhelen*, &c. *on the Road of* Ambroſe-wood Hill, *erected this Monument to the memory of the excellent Prince, Lhewelin.* But who this Lhewelyn was, I muſt leave to be determin'd by others. If it was any of the three Princes of that name, recorded in the Annals of Wales, it muſt be the firſt, i. e. *Lhewelyn ap Sitſylht*, who was ſlain (but where, is not mention'd) by *Howel* and *M'redyd'h* the ſons of Edwyn, in the year 1021. For we find that *Lhewelyn ap Jorwerth was honourably buried in the Abbey of Conwy, Anno* 1240.* and his Stone-coffin remov'd, upon the diſſolution, to the Church of *Lhan Rwſt*, where it is yet to be ſeen: And, that *Lhewelyn ap Grufydh*, the laſt Prince of Wales of the Britiſh Race, was ſlain near *Bualht* in Brecknockſhire; ſo that his body was in all likelihood inter'd ſomewhere in that Country, though his head was fixed on the Tower of *London.*]

* Dr. *Powel*, p. 298.

Ibid. p. 374.

Klokainog. Not far from *Klokainog* we read this Inſcription on a Stone; [which is doubtleſs an Epitaph of ſome Soldier of note, who can be but very little, if at all later than the Romans:

AIMILINI
TOVISAG.

The name *Aimilinus*, we are to underſtand, as the ſame with *Æmilinus*, and that no other than *Æmilianus*. Thus, amongſt *Reineſius*'s Inſcriptions, we find M. AIMILIVS for *M. Æmilius*. And in the ſame Author, we have two or three examples of the letter A in the ſame form with the firſt character of this Inſcription. As for the ſecond word, I am in ſome doubt whether we ought to read it *Tovi-ſag* or *Toviſaci:* if the former it is Britiſh, and ſignifies *a Leader* or *General*†: and if the latter, it ſeems only the ſame word latiniz'd. Mr. *Lloyd* (from whom I receiv'd this more accurate Copy of the Inſcription, than had been printed before) adds that the place where this Stone lies, is call'd *Bryn y Bedheu*, which ſignifies the *Hill of Graves*, and that there is near it an artificial Mount or *Tumulus*, call'd *y Krig-Vryn*, which may be engliſh'd *Barrow-hill*‖: Alſo, that on the Hills adjoining there are ſeveral Circles of Stones; and, in the ſame neighbourhood, a place call'd *Rhôs y Gadva*, or *Battel-field.*]

Pag. 228.

Pag. 560.

† *Tywyſog*, *Dux, Princeps*, from the Verb *Tywyſo* to lead as the Latin *Dux* from *Duco*.

‖ See *Radnorſhire*.

Towards the Vale, where theſe Mountains begin to be thinner, lies *Denbigh*, ſeated on a ſteep rock, and call'd formerly by the Britons *Kledvyrn yn Rhôs*, which ſignifies *the craggy hill in Ros*; for ſo they call that part of the County, which King Edward the firſt beſtow'd, with many other large poſſeſſions, on *Davidh ap Grufydh*, brother of Prince *Lhewelyn.* But he being ſoon after attainted of High Treaſon and beheaded, King Edward granted it to *Henry Lacy* Earl of Lincoln, who fortified it with a very ſtrong wall (though of a ſmall circumference,) and on the ſouth-ſide with a caſtle adorn'd with high towers. But his only ſon being unfortunately drown'd in the Caſtle-well, he was ſo much griev'd at it, that he deſiſted from the work, leaving it unfiniſh'd. After his deceaſe, this Town, with the reſt of his Inheritance, deſcended by his daughter Alice to the houſe of Lancaſter. From whom alſo, when that family decay'd, it devolv'd firſt, by the bounty of Edward the ſecond, to *Hugh Spenſer*, and afterwards to *Roger Mortimer*, by covenant with Edward the third. For his Arms are ſeen on the chief gate. But he being ſentenced to die, and executed, it fell to *William Montacute* Earl of Saliſbury, though ſoon after reſtor'd to the *Mortimers*; and by theſe at length it came to the houſe of York. For we read, that out of malice to King Edward the fourth (who was of that houſe) this Town ſuffer'd much by thoſe of the family of

Denbigh.

Lancaſter. Since which time, either becauſe the Inhabitants diſliked the ſituation of it (for the declivity of the place was no way convenient,) or elſe becauſe it was not well ſerv'd with water; they remov'd hence by degrees: inſomuch, that the old Town is now deſerted, and a new one, much larger, ſprung-up at the foot of the hill; which is ſo populous, that the Church not being large enough for the Inhabitants, they have † now begun to build a new one, where the old Town ſtood; partly at the charges of their Lord *Robert* Earl of Leiceſter, and partly with the money contributed for that uſe by ſeveral well-diſpoſed Perſons throughout England. This *Robert* Earl of Leiceſter was created baron of *Denbigh* by Queen Elizabeth in the year 1566. Nor is there any Barony in England that hath more Gentlemen holding thereof in ſee.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Dyffryn Clwyd We are now come to the heart of the County, where nature, having remov'd the Mountains on all hands (to ſhew us what ſhe could do in a rugged Country) hath ſpread out a moſt pleaſant vale; extended from ſouth to north ſeventeen miles and about five in breadth. It lies open only to the Ocean, and to * the clearing North-wind; being elſewhere guarded with high mountains, which (towards the eaſt eſpecially) are like battlements or turrets; for by an admirable contrivance of nature, the tops of theſe mountains ſeem to reſemble the turrets of walls. Among them, the higheſt is call'd *Moel Enlhi*: at the top whereof I obſerv'd a military fence or rampire, and a very clear Spring. This Vale is exceeding healthy, fruitful, and pleaſant: the complexion of the Inhabitants is bright and chearful; their heads of a ſound conſtitution; their ſight very lively, and even their old age vigorous and laſting. The green Meadows, the Corn-fields, and the numerous Villages and Churches in this Vale, afford the moſt pleaſant proſpect imaginable. The river *Clwyd*, from the very fountain-head runs through the midſt of it, receiving on each ſide a great number of rivulets. And from hence it has been formerly call'd *Yſtrad Klwyd*; for Marianus makes mention of a King of the *Stradcluid*-Welſh: and at this day it is called *Dyffryn Klwyd*, i. e. the *Vale of Cluid*; where, as ſome Authors have told us, certain Britons coming out of Scotland, planted a Kingdom; having firſt driven out the Engliſh which were ſeated there.

* *Serenanti Boreæ.*

Moel Enlhi.

Clwyd, riv.

See *Caernarvonſhire.*

In the ſouth part of this Vale, on the eaſt-ſide of the river, lies the Town of *Ruthin*, in Welſh *Rhuthyn*, the greateſt Market in the Vale, and a very populous Town; famous † not long ſince, for a ſtately and beautiful Caſtle, which was capable of a very numerous family. Both the Town and Caſtle were built by *Roger Grey*, with permiſſion of the King, the Biſhop of St. *Aſaph*, and the Rector of *Lhan Rhûdh*, it being ſeated in that pariſh. To this *Roger Grey*, in conſideration of his ſervices againſt the Welſh, King Edward the firſt granted almoſt the whole Vale; and this was the ſeat of his poſterity (who flouriſh'd under the title of Earls of Kent) till the time of *Richard Grey* Earl of Kent and Lord of *Ruthin*; who dying without iſſue, and having no regard to his brother *Henry*, ſold this ancient inheritance to King Henry the ſeventh; ſince which time the caſtle has been uncovered, and has daily decay'd, * Of late, through the bounty of Queen Elizabeth, it † hath belong'd to Ambroſe Earl of Warwick, together with large revenues in this Vale.

Ruthin.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

† *Spectavit.*

Aſcending eaſtward out of this Valley, we come to *Iâl*, a ſmall mountainous tract, of a very high ſituation, if compared with the neighbouring tract; ſo that no river runs into it from any other country, though it pours out ſeveral. By reaſon of this high ſituation, it is a very rough, cold, bleak Country. I know not whether it might receive it's name from the ſmall river *Alen*, which, ſpringing up in this country, hides it ſelf in one or two places by undermining the earth. Theſe mountains are well ſtored with Oxen, Sheep, and Goats; and the Valleys in ſome places are ptetty fertile in Corn; eſpecially to the eaſt, on this ſide *Alen*: but the weſtern is ſomewhat barren, and in ſome places mere heath and deſart. It hath nothing in it memorable, except the ruins of a ſmall Monaſtery; ſeated very pleaſantly in a Valley, which, amongſt woody hills, is extended in the form of a Croſs: whence it had the name of *Vale-Crucis*; whereas in Britiſh it is call'd *Lhan Gweſt*. Eaſtward of Iâl, the territory of *Maelor Gymraeg* or *Welſh Maelor*, call'd in Engliſh *Bromfield*, is extended to the river *Dee*; a pleaſant little Country, and well ſtored with Lead, eſpecially near *Mwyn-glodh*, a ſmall Village, denominated from the Lead-mines.

Iâl.

Vale-Crucis.

Bromfield.

Lead.

In this part lies *Wrexham*, call'd in Saxon Wrexham. Wrttlerham, remarkable for a very neat tower, and the Organ there; and near this place is *Leonis Caſtrum*, ſo call'd perhaps from the *Legio viceſima Victrix*; which kept garriſon a little higher, on the other ſide *Dee*. It is now call'd *Holt*, and is ſuppoſed to have been repair'd, † more lately by *William Stanley*, and formerly by *John* Earl of Warren, who being guardian in truſt to one *Madok* a Britiſh Prince, ſeiz'd for his own uſe this Province, together with that of Iâl. From the Earls of Warren, it deſcended afterwards to the *Fitz-Alans*, Earls of Arundel; and from them to William Beauchamp Baron of *Aber Gavenny*: and afterward to *William Stanley*; who being beheaded, this, as well as the reſt of his eſtate, was forfeited to the Crown.

Holt. D. Powel. † So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Southward of *Bromfield*, lies *Chirk*, call'd in Welſh *Gwayn*, a Country alſo pretty mountainous, but honour'd with two Caſtles; viz. *Chirk*, whence it received its name, and which was built by Roger Mortimer: and *Kaſtelh Dinas Brân*, ſeated on the higheſt top of a ſharp hill, whereof there remain at preſent only ſome ruinous walls. The common People affirm, that this was built and ſo call'd by *Brennus* General of the Gauls; and ſome interpret the name, *The King's Palace*: for *Bren* in Britiſh ſignifies a King (from whence poſſibly that powerful Prince of the Gauls and Britons was call'd by way of eminency, *Brennus*:) but others will have it to derive the name from the ſituation on a hill, which the Britons call *Bryn*: and this in my opinion, is much more probable. In the time of Henry the third, it was the ſeat of *Grufydh ap Madok*, who when he ſided with the Engliſh againſt the Welſh, was wont to ſecure himſelf here. But upon his deceaſe, *Roger Mortimer*, who was appointed guardian to his ſon *Lhewelyn*, ſeis'd this [and] *Chirk* into his own hands; as John Earl of Warren, mention'd before, had uſurp'd *Bromfield*.

Chirk.

Caſtle Dinas.

Brennus.

[There are divers old Forts or Entrenchments in this County, that ſeem no leſs remarkable, than that at *Moel Enlhi*; ſome of which are mention'd in the Letter from the foreſaid Mr. *Lloyd*. As firſt, *Pen y Gaer vawr* on

Entrenchments.

Pen y Gaervawr.

on Kader Dhimmael, distant about a mile from *Kerrig y Druidon*; which is a circular Ditch and Rampire, of at least one hundred paces diameter. But what seems most remarkable, is, that it is presum'd to have had once some kind of wall; and that the stones have been long since carried away by the neighbours, and applied to some private uses. Secondly, *Kaer Dhynod*, or as others, *Kaer y Dhynod*, which lies (as also *Pen y Gaer*) in the Parish of Lhan Vihangel. This is situate close by the river Alwen, and is rather of an oval form, than circular. The Dike or Rampire consists of a vast quantity of stones, at present rudely heap'd together; but whether formerly in any better order, is uncertain. On the river side, it is about three hundred foot high perpendicularly, but not half that height elsewhere. On the other side the river, we have a steep Hill, about twice the height of this *Kaer Dhynod* (on which lies *Kaer-Vorwyn*, i. e. *Maiden-Fort*, a large circular entrenchment, and much more artificial than the former. This *Kaer Dhynod* (as the said Mr. *Lloyd* supposes) was in all likelyhood a British Camp, seeing it agrees exactly with † Tacitus's description of the Camp of King *Caratacus*, when he engag'd Ostorius Scapula somewhere in this Country of the *Ordovices*——*He chose such a Camp to maintain, as in point of approach, retreat, and all other respects, was difficult to the Enemy, and convenient to themselves: On a high hill, guarded with great Stones in the nature of a* Vallum, *wherever it was accessible: and before it, a River with uncertain Fords*, &c. Thirdly, *Dinas Melin y Wyg*, which he supposes to have been a British *Oppidum*, it being much such a place as Cæsar informs us they call'd so, in these words, *The Britains call thick Woods fenced with a* Vallum *and ditch*, a Town; *where they meet to defend themselves as oft as an enemy makes Incursions* *. This place, as the word *Gwyg* implies, is full of Woods, Dingles, &c. The Fortification rises about fifteen or twenty yards where lowest; and is faced for the most part with a craggy Rock, and encompass'd with a deep Trench, having two Entries call'd *y Porth ùcha*, and *Borth isa*, or the upper and lower Gates.]

Kaer Dhynod.

Kaer Vorwyn.

† Annal. 12. c. 33.

Dinas Melin y Wyg.

* Cæs. Com. lib. 5.

When the dominion of the Welsh, by factions among themselves, and invasions of the English, fell to decay, and could now subsist no longer; the Earls of *Chester*, and *Warren*, the *Mortimers*, *Lacy*, and the *Greys* (whom I have mention'd) were the first of the Normans that by degrees reduc'd this small Province, and left it to be possess'd by their posterity. Nor was it made a County before the time of King Henry the eighth, whea *Radnor*, *Brecknock*, and *Montgomery*, were likewise made Counties by Authority of Parliament.

[In the year 1622. *William* Viscount *Fielding* and Baron of *Newnham Padox*, was created Earl of Denbigh; and was succeeded in that honour by *Basil* his son (created also Lord St. *Liz*, in the 16th year of King Charles the second.) To whom succeeded *William Fielding* Earl of *Desmond*, his Nephew; and after him *Basil Fielding* his son; who was father of *William* the present Earl.]

Earls of Denbigh.

It contains 57 Parishes.

FLINTSHIRE.

ON the north of *Denbighshire*, lies *Flintshire*, a very small County of an oblong form; wash'd on the north by the Irish Sea, or rather by a branch of it, which is the chanel of the *Dee*; and bounded on the east by *Cheshire*, and elsewhere by *Denbighshire*.

We cannot properly call it mountainous, for it only rises gently with lower hills, and falls by degrees into fertile plains; which (towards the Sea especially) every first year they are plow'd, bear in some places Barley, in others Wheat, but generally Rye, with at least twenty-fold increase; and afterwards Oats for four or five years. On the west, it descends to the maritim part of the Vale of Cluid, and takes up the higher end of that Vale.

In the Confines of this County and Denbighshire, where the Mountains, with a gentle declivity, seem to retire, and afford an easier descent and passage into the Vale, the Romans built, at the very entrance, a small City call'd *Varis*; which *Antoninus* places nineteen miles from *Conovium*. This, without any diminution of its name, is call'd at this day *Bod Vari* *, which signifies the mansion of Varus; and shews † the ruins of a City, on a small hill adjoyning, call'd *Moel y Gaer*, i. e. the City-hill. What the Name signifies, is not evident. I have suppos'd in other places, that *Varia* in the old British signified a *Pass*, and accordingly have interpreted *Durnovaria*, and *Isannavaria*, The *Passage of the water*, and of *Isanna*. And the situation of this Town confirms my conjecture; it being seated at the only convenient Pass through these Mountains.

Paris.

* Vulgo *Bod Fari*.

† These are only *Intrench ments*, and so, no argument of a City, nor does *Varia* signifie a *Pass*.

[As to the fore-mention'd *Moel y Gaer*, we cannot doubt but that place receiv'd its name from the fortification or entrenchments that are yet to be seen there; the word *Kaer* (as we have already hinted) strictly signifying only a *Wall*, *Fortress*, or *Enclosure*; which being prefix'd to the names of Roman towns, because fortify'd, has occasion'd several to suppose the genuine signification of it to be *a Town or City*. We have divers Camps on our mountains call'd *Kaereu*, where we have not the least ground to suspect that ever any Cities were founded; and in some places I have observ'd the Church-yard-wall to be call'd *Kaer y Vynwent*. Nor does it seem improbable that this *Kaer* was deriv'd originally from *Kai*, which signifies *to shut up, or enclose*. This fortification is exactly round, and about one hundred and sixty paces over: we may frame an idea of it, by supposing a round hill with the top cut off, and so made level. All round it, the earth is rais'd in manner of a Parapet, and almost opposite to the Avenue there is a kind of Tumulus or artificial Mount.

Kaereu.

' At this *Moel y Gaer*, *Howel Gwynedh* † (who ' sided with *Owen Glyndwr* against King Henry ' the

Vaugh. MS.

† Of the tribe of *Edwyn ap-Gronw*.

'the fourth) was beheaded. He was one who 'for a long time annoy'd the Engliſh of his 'neighbourhood; but being taken at length 'by his enemies of the town of *Flint*, and 'beheaded at this place, his eſtate was diſpos'd 'of to one *Saxton*. Before him, one *Owen ap* 'Aldud had alſo oppos'd the Engliſh in theſe 'borders; who by force of arms kept all *Te-* 'gaingl under his ſubjection for about three 'years, until ſuch time as he had obtain'd full 'pardon.]

Càer-wys. Not three miles hence, lies *Kàer-wys*; a name which ſavours much of Antiquity, but I obſerv'd nothing there either ancient, or worth notice.

Below this *Varis*, the river Cluid runs thro' the *Vale*, and is immediately join'd by *Elwy*, a little river, at the confluence whereof there is a Biſhop's See, call'd in Britiſh from the name of the river, *Lhan Elwy*; in Engliſh, St. Aſaph. from the Patron, St. *Aſaph*; and in Hiſtorians, *Epiſcopatus Aſaphenſis*. Neither the Town is memorable for its neatneſs, nor the Church for its ſtructure or elegancy; yet in regard of its antiquity, it is requiſite we ſhould mention Capgrave. it. For about the year 560. *Kentigern* Biſhop of *Glaſcow* fleeing from *Scotland*, inſtituted here a Epiſcopal See and a Monaſtery, placing therein ſix hundred and ſixty three Monks; whereof three hundred (being illiterate) were appointed for tilling the Land; the ſame number for other employments within the Monaſtery; and the reſt for Divine Service: and all theſe he ſo diſtributed into Convents, that ſome of them were at Prayers continually. Upon his return afterwards into Scotland, he appointed *Aſaph*, a moſt upright and devout man, Governour of this Monaſtery; from whom it receiv'd its preſent name. The Biſhop of this Dioceſe has under his juriſdiction about one hundred and twenty eight Pariſhes; the Eccleſiaſtical Benefices whereof (when this See was vacant) were, till the time of Henry the eighth, in the diſpoſal of the Archbiſhop, in right of his See; which is now a Prerogative of the Crown. For ſo we find it recorded in the Hiſtory of Canterbury.

Rhudhlan. Higher up, *Rhudhlan*, ſo called from the reddiſh bank of the river Cluid where it is ſeated, ſhews a very fair Caſtle, but almoſt decay'd with age. It was built by *Lhewelyn ap Sitſilbt*, Prince of Wales; and firſt taken out of the * Nepos. Welſhmen's hands by Robert de Ruthlan (*nephew of Hugh Earl of Cheſter,) and fortify'd with new works, by the ſaid Hugh's Lieutenant. Afterwards, as the Abbot *de Monte* informs us, King Henry the ſecond having repair'd this Caſtle, gave it to Hugh Beauchamp.

At this *Rhudhlan* (though now a mean village) we find the manifeſt ſigns of a conſiderable town: as, of the Abbey and Hoſpital; and of a gate at leaſt half a mile from the village. One of the towers in the Caſtle is call'd *Twr y Brenin*, i. e. *King's tower*; and below the hill, upon the bank of the river, we find another apart from the Caſtle, call'd *Twr Silod*. Offa King of Mercia, and M'redydh King of Dyved, dy'd in the battel fought at *Rhudhlan*, † Vaugh. MS. in the year 794†.]

Below this Caſtle, the river Cluid is diſcharged into the Sea, and though the Valley at the mouth of that river, ſeems lower than the Sea, yet it is never overflown; but by a natural, though inviſible impediment, the water ſtands on the very brink of the ſhore, to our juſt admiration of the Divine Providence.

Diſart. The ſhore deſcending gradually eaſtward from this place, paſſes firſt by *Diſart*-caſtle, ſo call'd from its ſteep ſituation, or (as others will have it) as being *Deſert*; and thence by *Baſingwerk*, Baſingwerk. which alſo Henry the ſecond granted to Hugh Beauchamp. Under this place, I view'd *Holy-well*, Holy-well. a ſmall Town, where is a Well much celebrated for the memory of *Winifrid* a Chri- St. Winifrid. ſtian Virgin, raviſhed here, and beheaded by a Tyrant; as alſo for the moſs it yields, of a very ſweet ſcent. Out of this Well a ſmall Brook flows (or rather breaks-forth through the ſtones, on which are ſeen I know not what kind of blood-red ſpots;) and runs with ſuch a violent courſe, that immediately it is able to turn a mill. Upon this very Fountain, there is a Chapel, which with great art was hewn out of the live-rock; and a ſmall Church adjoyning thereunto, in a window whereof is painted the Hiſtory and Execution of St. *Winifrid*. Giraldus writes, that in his time there was not far from hence *a rich vein of ſilver, where, for the ſake of that metal, they broke up the bowels of the earth.* [The water of *Holywell* breaks forth with ſuch a rapid ſtream, that ſome ingenious perſons have ſuſpected it to be rather a ſubterraneous rivulet which the miners might turn to that chanel, than a ſpring; it being their common practice, when they meet with under-ground *Currents* in their work, to divert them to ſome *Swallow*. And this ſuſpicion they confirm with an obſervation, that after much rain the water often appears muddy, and ſometimes of a bluiſh colour, as if it had waſh'd ſome Lead-mine, or proceeded from Tobacco-pipe clay: adding farther, that this ſeems to have happen'd *ſince* the time of *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, it being not likely that ſo noble a fountain would have eſcap'd his obſervation, had it then exiſted. But though we ſhould grant that Giraldus might neglect the taking notice of ſo extraordinary a *Current*; yet we have good grounds to aſſent to Dr. Powel's opinion, that it was not frequented by Pilgrims at that time, nor at all celebrated for miraculous cures, or the memory of St. *Beuno* and *Winifrid*, who yet liv'd above five hundred years before ‖. For ſeeing we find that Author, throughout the whole courſe of his Journey, was particularly curious and inquiſitive about miraculous fountains, ſtones, bells, chains, &c. we have no reaſon to preſume, had this place been noted at that time, either for *Winifrid*'s being reſtor'd to life by St. *Beuno* and the miraculous origin of the Fountain thereupon, or for any ſovereign virtue of the water in healing Diſeaſes; but he would have taken care to deliver ſome account of it to poſterity: eſpecially, conſidering that he lodg'd one night at *Baſingwerk*, within half a mile of this place. From hence Dr. Powel very rationally infers, that the Monks of Baſingwerk, who were founded above one hundred years after, were (for their own private ends) the firſt broachers of theſe fabulous miracles. For (ſays he) before the foundation of that Abbey, which was in the year 1312, no writer ever made mention of the Romantick origin and miracles of this Fountain. But I refer the Reader to his own words, more at large, in the place abovecited; being, for my own part, of their opinion who think we pay too much regard to ſuch frivolous Superſtitions, when we uſe arguments to confute them.

‖ D. Poveli Not. ad Giraldi Camb. Itin. Cambriæ, l. 11. c. 1.

Of this St. *Beuno*, who was founder of the Abbey of Klynog Vawr in Caernarvonſhire, as alſo of *Ennian* who built the Church of Lhan Ennian Vrenin in the ſame Country, I find ſome account in Mr. Vaughan's Annotations on the *Hiſtory of Wales*, which, though not ſo

pertinent to this place, I ſhall however add here, as being willing to make uſe of the leaſt occaſion of publiſhing any Notes of an Author ſo well acquainted with the Antiquities of his Country.

Vaughan's MSS Notes on Dr Powel's Hiſtory.

St. Beuno, *to whom the Abbey of* Clynog *was dedicated, was the Son of* Hywgi *ap* Gwynlliw *ap* Glywis *ap* Tegid *ap* Cadell, *a Prince or Lord of Glewiſig, brother's ſon to St. Cadoc ap Gwynlliw, ſometime Biſhop of* Beneventum *in Italy: he was, by the mother's ſide, Couſin German to Laudatus (or* Lhowdhad) *the firſt Abbot of* Enlli *(in Engliſh, Bardſey) and to Kentigern Biſhop of Glaſcow in Scotland, and of Lhan Elwy in Wales. The ſaid Kentigern's Father was* Owen Reged *of Scotland, ſon of* Urien *King of* Cumbria. *Beuno having rais'd to life, as the tradition goes, St. Winifrid (who was put to death by one* C'radoc *a Lord in North-Wales, becauſe ſhe would not yield to his unchaſt deſires) was much reſpected by King* Cadvan, *who gave him Lands, whereon to build a Monaſtery. Cadwalhon, Cadvan's ſon, beſtow'd alſo other Lands on him, call'd* Gwareddog; *where having begun to build a Church, a woman came to him with a child in her arms, and told him thoſe Lands were the inheritance of that Infant. Whereat* Beuno *being much concern'd, gave orders ſhe ſhould follow him to* Caer Seiont *(call'd by the Romans* Segontium, *and now* Caernarvon) *where King Cadwalhon reſided. When he came before the King, he told him with a great deal of zeal, he had done ill, to devote to God's ſervice ſuch Lands as were not his own lawful poſſeſſions, and demanded he would return a golden Scepter he had given him as a conſideration for the ſaid Lands; which when the King refus'd, he was excommunicated by him. Beuno having pronounced his ſentence againſt him, departed; but* Gwyddaint, *who was Couſin German to this Prince* Cadwalhon, *being inform'd of what had happen'd, follow'd after him; and overtaking him, gave him (for the good of his own ſoul and the King's) the Townſhip of Clynnoc vawr, which was his undoubted inheritance; where Beuno built a Church about the year of our Lord* 616, *about which time* Cadvan *dy'd, leaving his ſon Cadwalhon to ſuc ceed him. Some tell us, Beuno reſtor'd St. Winifrid to life in the year* 644, *(but whatever we may think of the miracle) that time is not reconcileable to the Truth of Hiſtory.*

Not long before this time, Eneon Bhrenin or Anianus Rex Scotorum, *a Prince in the North of Britain, leaving his Royalty, came to* Llyn *in* Gwynedd, *where he built a Church, which at this day is call'd from him* Llan Eingan Bhrenin, *where he ſpent in God's ſervice the remainder of his days. King Eneon was the ſon of* Owen Danwyn *ap* Eneon Yrth, *ap* Cunedha Wledig *King of* Cambria, *and a great Prince in the North. He was Couſin German to* Maelgwn Gwynedh *King of Britain, whoſe father was Caſwallon* Law-hîr *brother to Owen Danwyn. The ſaid* Maelgwn *dy'd about the year of our Lord* 586. Medif, *daughter to* Voylda ap Talw-traws *of Nan-conwy, was Maelgon's mother*, &c.]

This part of the Country, becauſe it affords the moſt pleaſant proſpect, and was long ſince reduced by the *Engliſh*, was call'd by the Britons *Têg-Eingl*, which ſignifies *Fair England*. But whereas a certain Author has call'd it *Tegenia*, and ſuppoſes the *Igeni* dwelt there, let the Reader be cautious how he aſſents to it. For that worthy author was deceiv'd by a corrupt name of the *Iceni*.

Flint.

Upon the ſhore at this place, we ſee *Flint-caſtle*, which gave name to this Country; begun by King Henry the ſecond, and finiſh'd by Edward the firſt. Beyond that, on the eaſtern limit of the County, next *Cheſhire*, lies *Hawarden-caſtle*, near the ſhore, call'd commonly *Harden* *; out of which, when *Davidh* brother of Prince *Lhewelyn* had led captive *Roger Clifford* Juſticiary of Wales, he brought a moſt diſmal war on himſelf and his country-men, whereby their Dominion in Wales, was wholly overthrown. This caſtle, which was held by Seneſcalſhip to the Earls of Cheſter, was the ſeat of the Barons of *Mount-hault*, who became a very illuſtrious family, and bore azure a Lion rampant argent; and alſo encreaſed their honour, by marriage with *Cecilia* one of the daughters of *Hugh D' Albany* Earl of Arundel. But the iſſue-male being at laſt extinct, Robert, the laſt Baron of this family (as we have mention'd already) made it over to Queen *Iſabella*, wife of King Edward the ſecond; but the poſſeſſion of the caſtle was afterwards transfer'd to the *Stanleys*, who are now Earls of Derby.

Harden.

* Brit. Penardh-lawg. Vaugh. MS.

Barons of Mont-hault; or *de monté alto.*

Below theſe places, the ſouth-part of this Country is water'd by the little river *Alen*, near which, on a mountain † in the Pariſh of *Kilken*, there is a ſpring, which, [as is ſaid] ‖ ebb'd and flow'd at ſet times like the Sea. [But it neither ebbs nor flows at preſent, tho' the general report is that it did ſo formerly. But whereas Dr. Powel ſuppoſes this to be the Fountain to which Giraldus Cambrenſis aſcrib'd that quality; it may perhaps be more probably ſuppos'd, that Giraldus meant *Fynnon Aſſav*, a noble ſpring, to which they alſo attribute the ſame Phænomenon *. But ſeeing that Author (though a learned and very curious perſon for the time he liv'd in) is often either erroneous or leſs accurate in his Phyſiological Obſervations, it is ſeldom worth our while to diſpute his meaning on ſuch occaſions.]

† At a village call'd, C.

‖ Ebbs and flows, C.

* Girald. Glin. Cambr. lib. 2. c. 10.

On this river Alen, lies *Hope caſtle*, call'd in Welſh *Kaer Gwrle* (into this, King Edward the firſt retir'd when the Welſh had ſurpriz'd his Army:) near which there are milſtones hewn out of a rock. And likewiſe *Mold*, call'd in Britiſh *Y Wydhgrig*, the caſtle, formerly, of the Barons of Monthault; both which ſhew many tokens of antiquity.

Hope-caſtle.

Milſtones.

[The preſent name of *Mold* I ſuppoſe to be an abbreviation of the Norman *Mont-hault*, and that, no other than a tranſlation of the Britiſh name *Gwydhgrig*, which ſignifies a *conſpicuous Mount* or *Barrow*; for though the word *Gwydh* be not us'd in that ſenſe at preſent, yet that it was anciently ſo us'd, is manifeſt from ſome names of places; the higheſt Mountain in Wales being call'd *y Wydhva* *, and the higheſt Stone-pillar or Monument I have ſeen there, call'd *Hir-vane gydhog* †; ſo that there being a conſiderable *Krig* at this place (for ſo they call artificial Mounts or Barrows in South-Wales) we may ſafely conclude it to be thence denominated.

* i. e. Locus excelſus ſive conſpicuus.

† Coloſſus conſpicuus. See Cardiganſhire. An hinc fortè & *Gwydhan*, i e. Fœmina Gigantea?

Near this Town, as the learned ‖ Uſher ſuppoſes, was that celebrated victory (which he calls *Victoria alleluiatica*, for that the Pagans were put to flight by the repeated ſhouts of Alleluia) obtained by the Britons under the conduct of *Germanus* and *Lupus*, againſt the Picts and Saxons. Adding, that in memory of that miraculous victory, the place is call'd at this day *Maes Garmon*, or St. *German's Field* *. And whereas it may be objected, That ſeeing it is allow'd St. German dy'd in the year 435, it was impoſſible he ſhould lead the Britons in this Iſland againſt the Saxons, for that Hengiſt and Horſa arriv'd not here till 449 †: he anſwers, that long before their time (as appears from *Ammianus Marcellinus*, *Claudian*, &c.) the Saxons made frequent inroads into this Iſland.

‖ Uſher. Brit. Eccl. Antiq. p. 179 ex Conſtantio lib. 1. c. 1.

* *Maes* in the names of places, ſometimes implies more particularly, that battels have been fought there.

† See Diſcourſe on the Engliſh Saxons.

Leeſwood. Plants in Coals.

It will not perhaps be unacceptable to the Curious, if we take notice here of ſome delineations of the leaves of Plants, that are found upon ſinking new Coal-pits in the Townſhip of Leeſwood in this pariſh. Theſe (though they are not much minded) are probably found in moſt other parts of England and Wales, where they dig Coal; at leaſtwiſe I have obſerv'd them at ſeveral Coal-pits in Wales, Gloceſterſhire, and Somerſetſhire; and have ſeen conſiderable variety of them, in that excellent *Muſæum* of Natural Bodies, collected by Mr. William Cole of Briſtol, as alſo amongſt Mr. Beaumont's curious Collection of Minerals. They are found generally in that black ſlat, or (as the Workmen call it) the *ſlag* or *cleft* which lies next above the Coal; ſo that in ſinking new Pits, when theſe mock-plants are brought up, they are apt to conclude the Coal not far off. Theſe are not ſuch faint reſemblances of leaves, as to require any fancy to make out the compariſon, like the *Pietra imboſchata*, or *Landſkip-ſtone* of the Italians; but do exhibit the whole form and texture more compleatly than can be done by any Artiſt, unleſs he takes off their impreſſions from the life, in ſome fine paſte or clay. I ſay, *reſemblances* of leaves; becauſe amongſt all the ſtones I have ſeen of this kind, I have hitherto obſerved none delineated with any roots or flowers, but always either pieces of leaves or whole ones; or elſe (which happens but ſeldom) ſome ſingular figures which I know not what bodies to compare to. Thoſe I have ſeen from theſe Coal-pits (and the ſame may be ſaid of others in general) do for the moſt part reſemble the leaves of capillary Plants, or thoſe of the fern-kind: but our obſervations in this part of Natural Hiſtory, are as yet in their infancy; and we know not but the bowels of the Earth, were it poſſible to ſearch them, might afford as great variety of theſe mock-plants, as the ſurface contains of thoſe we eſteem more perfect. However, this I ſhall venture to affirm, that theſe Plants (whatever may be their origin) are as diſtinguiſhable into *Species*, as thoſe produced in the Surface. For although we find (as yet) no reſemblance of flowers or ſeeds, yet the form and texture of theſe leaves, which are always conſtant and regular, will ſoon diſcover the Species to ſuch as have any ſkill in Plants, or will take the trouble to compare them nicely with each others. For example; I have obſerved amongſt the ruble of one Coal-pit, ſeven or eight Species of Plants, and of each Species twenty or more Individuals.

Whoever would prove theſe *ſubterraneous Leaves* an effect of the univerſal Deluge, will meet with the ſame difficulties (not to mention others) as occur to thoſe who aſſign that origin to the foſſil ſhells, the teeth and vertebræ of fiſh, Crabs claws, Corals and Sea-muſhroons, ſo plentifully diſpers'd, not only throughout this Iſland, but doubtleſs in all parts of the World. For as amongſt the foſſil-ſhells of England, we find the greateſt part, of a figure and ſuperficies totally different from all the ſhells of our own Seas; and ſome of them from all thoſe which the moſt curious Naturaliſts have hitherto procur'd from other Countries: ſo amongſt theſe Plants, we find the majority not reconcileable with thoſe produced in this Country, and many of them totally different from all Plants whatever, that have been yet deſcrib'd. But that the Reader might not wholly rely on my judgment herein, I have added three figures of ſuch leaves, out of a Coal-pit belonging to the *Demeans* of *Eagle*'s-Buſh near Neath in Glamorganſhire.

One repreſents a Leaf of a Plant which I preſume totally different from any yet deſcrib'd. It is about ſix inches long (but ſeems to be broken off at each end) and almoſt two in breadth. The four ribs are a little prominent, ſomewhat like that of Hart's-tongue; as are alſo the three orders of *Characters*, betwixt thoſe ribs, which ſeem in ſome ſort to anſwer the ſeeds of ſuch Plants as are call'd dorſiferous, as thoſe of the *Hart's-tongue* or *Fern-kind*. Fig. 27.

Another reſembles a branch of the common female Fern, and agrees with it in ſuperficies and proportion, as well as figure. Fig. 28.

The third expreſſes the common Polypody, though not ſo exactly as the 28th imitates the female Fern. This is an elegant Specimen, having the middle rib very prominent, and that of each leaf rais'd proportionably; four inches long, and an inch and a quarter broad. Fig. 29.

I find, theſe Mineral Leaves are not only produced in the Coal-ſlats, but ſometimes in other Foſſils; for I have formerly obſerv'd ſome of them in Marle-Pits near Kàer-wys in this County, where in ſome meaſure they reſembled Oak-leaves: And amongſt that valuable Collection of Minerals repoſited in the Aſhmolean *Muſæum*, by Dr. Robert Plot, I find a Specimen of Iron-ore out of Shropſhire, delineated with a branch of ſome undeſcrib'd Plant, which from the texture of the leaves I ſhould be apt to refer to the capillary Tribe; though the figure (as the Doctor obſerves in his Catalogue) ſeems rather to reſemble Box-leaves †. But I ſhall add no more on this ſubject, as expecting ſhortly a particular Treatiſe of the origin of form'd Stones and other Foſſils, from an ingenious perſon, who for ſome years has been very diligent in collecting the Minerals of England, and (as far as I am capable of judging) no leſs ſucceſsful in his Diſcoveries.]

† Scrin. Plot. I. Capſ. 2. num. 34.

Near *Hope*, † whilſt I was drawing up theſe notes, a certain Gardener digging ſomewhat deep, diſcover'd a very antient work, concerning which ſeveral have made various conjectures: but whoever conſults *M. Vitruvius Pollio*, will find it no other than the beginning of a Hypocauſt of the Romans, who growing luxurious as their wealth increas'd, us'd Baths very much. It was five ells long, four broad, and about half an ell high; encompaſs'd with walls hewn out of the live-rock. The floor was of brick ſet in mortar; the roof was ſupported with brick pillars; and conſiſted of poliſh'd Tiles, which at ſeveral places were perforated: on theſe, were laid certain brick tubes, which carry'd off the force of the heat; and thus, as the Poet ſaith,

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Baths

——*Volvebant hypocauſta vaporem*;

I. e. The Hypocauſts breath'd out a *vaporous* heat.

Now who can ſuppoſe, but that they were ſuch *Hypocauſts*, that Giraldus ſo much admir'd at *Kaer Lheion* in Monmouthſhire, when he wrote thus of the Roman works there: *And which ſeems more particularly remarkable, you may ſee there ſeveral ſtoves, contriv'd with admirable ſkill, breathing heat inſenſibly through ſmall pipes*, &c. Whoſe work this was, appears by an Inſcription on ſome tiles there, LEGIO XX. for the twentieth Legion, which was ſtil'd *Victrix*, as we have ſhewn already, lay in garriſon at Cheſter, ſcarce ſix miles hence.

Near

Coleſhull. Near this river Alen, in a narrow place beſet with woods, lies *Coleſhull*, call'd by Giraldus *Collis Carbonarius*, or a Cole-hill. Where, when King Henry the ſecond had made the moſt diligent preparation to give battel to the Welſh; the Engliſh, by reaſon of their diſorderly Approaches, were defeated, and the King's ſtandard forſaken by Henry of Eſſex, who, by right of inheritance, was ſtandard-bearer to the Kings of England. Whereupon, being charged with High-treaſon, and overcome by his adverſary in a duel, and his eſtate forfeited to the crown; he was ſo much aſham'd of his cowardiſe, that he put on a Hood, and retir'd into a Monaſtery.

There is another ſmall part of this County, on this ſide *Dee*, which is in a manner wholly divided from the reſt, and is call'd *Engliſh-Maelor*; whereof we have taken notice in Cheſhire, when we gave an account of *Bangor*, and therefore need not repeat what we have ſaid already. Nothing elſe deſerves to be mention'd here, except *Han-mere*, ſeated by a lake or mear; whence that antient and honourable family dwelling there, took the name of *Hanmer*.

Engliſh Maelor.

Han-mere.

[It remains only that we make ſome mention of that remarkable Monument or carv'd Pillar on Moſtyn mountain, which is repreſented in the Plate by the firſt and ſecond figures. It ſtands on the eaveneſt part of the mountain, and is in height eleven foot and three inches above the Pedeſtal; two foot and four inches broad; and eleven inches thick. The Pedeſtal is five foot long, four and a half broad, and about fourteen inches thick: and the Monument being let thorow it, reaches about five inches below the bottom; ſo that the whole length of it is about thirteen foot.

Maen y Chwyvan.

The firſt figure repreſents the eaſt-ſide, and that edge which looks to the ſouth; and the ſecond the weſtern-ſide with the north-edge; though the Sculptures on theſe edges are grav'd as if they were no part of the ſtone.

When this Monument was erected, or by what Nation, I muſt leave to farther enquiry; however, I thought it not amiſs to publiſh thoſe draughts of it, as ſuppoſing there may be more of the ſame kind in ſome parts of Britain or Ireland, or elſe in other Countries; which being compar'd with this, it might perhaps appear what Nations us'd them, and upon what occaſions. Dr. ‖ Plot in his Hiſtory of Staffordſhire, gives us the draughts of a Monument or two, which agree very well with it in the chequer'd carving, and might therefore poſſibly belong to the ſame Nation. Thoſe, he concludes to have been erected by the Danes, for that there is another very like them at Beau-Caſtle in Cumberland, inſcrib'd with Runick Characters, which is preſum'd to have been a Funeral Monument*. But the Characters on the eaſt-ſide of ours, ſeem nothing like the Runic, or any other letters I have ſeen, but reſemble rather the numeral figures 1221; though I confeſs I am ſo little ſatisfy'd with the meaning of them, that I know not whether they were ever intended to be ſignificative. Within a furlong or leſs of this Monument, there is an artificial Mount or Barrow (of which ſort there are alſo about twenty more in this neighbourhood, call'd *y Gorſedheu*) where have been formerly a great many carcaſes and ſkulls diſcover'd, ſome of which were cut; and one or two particularly had round holes in them, as if pierced with an arrow: upon which account this pillar has been ſuſpected for a Monument of ſome ſignal victory; and the rather, for that upon digging five or ſix foot under it, no bones were diſcover'd, nor any thing elſe that might give occaſion to ſuſpect it Sepulchral.

‖ Nat. Hiſt. of Staffordſhire, p. 424, and 432.

* Phil. Tranſact. Num. 178.

This monumental Pillar is call'd *Maen y Chwyvan*, a name no leſs obſcure than the Hiſtory of it; for though the former word ſignifies a *Stone*, yet no man underſtands the meaning of *Chwyvan*. Were it *Gwyvan*, I ſhould conclude it corrupted from *Gwydhvaen*, i. e. *the high Pillar*: but ſeeing it is written *Mean y Chufan* in an old Deed bearing date 1388. (which ſcarce differs in pronunciation from *Chwyvan*) I dare not acquieſce in that Etymology, though at preſent I can think of none more probable.]

Earls of Cheſter.

The Earls of *Cheſter*, by light ſkirmiſhes with the Welſh as occaſion and opportunity offer'd, were the firſt Normans that ſubdu'd this County. Whence in antient Records we read, *The County of Flint appertaineth to the dignity of the ſword of Cheſter*: and the eldeſt ſons of the Kings of England, were formerly ſtil'd *Earls of Cheſter and Flint*. But when it was added to the Crown, King Edward the firſt (ſuppoſing it of ſingular uſe, as well to maintain his own, as to bridle the Welſh) kept this and all the maritim parts of Wales in his own hands; and diſtributed the inland countries to his Nobles, as he thought convenient: Imitating herein the policy of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, who himſelf undertook the charge of the outward and moſt potent Provinces; leaving the reſt to the government of *Proconſuls* by lot. And this he did with a ſhew of defending his Empire, but in reality, that he might keep the Armies under his own command.

Policy of Ed. 1.

This County hath only 28 *Pariſhes.*

PRIN-

PRINCES of *WALES.*

AS *for the antient Princes of* Wales *of Britiſh Extraction, I refer the Reader to the* Annals of Wales *already publiſh'd: but for the later Princes of the Royal Line of England, it ſeems pertinent to our deſign, that we add here a ſhort account of them.*

Edward the firſt (to whom, during his minority, his father Henry the third had granted the Principality of Wales) having (when Llewelyn ap Gruſydh *the laſt Prince of the Britiſh blood was ſlain) cut as it were the* ſinews *of the Government of Sovereignty of that Nation, united the ſame to the Kingdom of England in the 12th year of his reign: and the whole Province ſwore fealty and allegiance to his ſon Edward of* Caernarvon, *whom he conſtituted Prince of Wales. But Edward the ſecond confer'd not the title of* Prince of Wales *on his ſon Edward, but only the honour of Earl of* Cheſter *and* Flint; *as far as I can yet learn out of the Records of the Kingdom. Edward the third firſt ſolemnly inveſted his ſon Edward, ſirnam'd* the Black, *with this title; who, in the very height of all his military glory, dy'd an untimely death. After that, he confer'd the ſame on his ſon* Richard of Bourdeaux, *heir to the crown; who, being depriv'd of his Kingdom by King Henry the fourth, dy'd miſerably, leaving no iſſue. The ſame Henry the fourth confer'd the Principality of Wales on his eldeſt ſon, who was that renowned Prince Henry the fifth. His ſon Henry the ſixth, whoſe father dy'd whilſt he was an infant, confer'd that honour (which he never receiv'd himſelf) on his young ſon Edward; who being taken in the battle of Tewkesbury, had his brains barbarouſly daſh'd out by the* York-*Party. Not long after, King Edward the fourth being ſettled on the throne, created his young ſon Edward (afterwards Edward the fifth) Prince of Wales. And ſoon after, his Uncle Richard, having diſpatch'd him out of the way, ſubſtituted in his place his own ſon Edward, who had been created Earl of Saliſbury before, by Edward the fourth, but he dy'd ſoon after (which I have but lately diſcover'd.) Afterwards Henry the ſeventh conſtituted; firſt, his ſon Arthur,* Prince of Wales; *and after his deceaſe,* Henry, *famous afterwards under the title of Henry the eighth. On all theſe the Principality of Wales was confer'd by ſolemn* Inveſtiture, *and a Patent deliver'd them in theſe words,* Tenendus ſibi & hæredibus Regibus Angliæ, *&c. For in thoſe times, the Kings would not deprive themſelves of ſo fair an opportunity of obliging their eldeſt ſons, but thought it prudence to engage them with ſo great an honour, when it ſeem'd moſt convenient.*

Mary, Elizabeth, *and* Edward, *the children of Henry the eighth, although they receiv'd not the Inveſtiture and Patent, were yet ſucceſſively ſtil'd* Princeſſes *and* Prince of Wales. *For at that time,* 26 Hen. 8. *Wales was by Act of Parliament ſo united and incorporated with England, that they enjoy'd the ſame Laws and Privileges.* [*But ſince that time,* Henry, *and after him,* Charles, *the ſons of King James the firſt; and* Charles *eldeſt ſon of King Charles the firſt; were all ſucceſſively* created *Princes of Wales, by* Patent. *As was alſo his Royal Highneſs,* George Auguſtus, *who is the only ſon of our preſent Sovereign King* George; *and (which is a Bleſſing that this Nation hath not known for ſome ages) hath ſeveral Children living, in his* Father's *Reign; to the great happineſs of theſe Kingdoms, and the inexpreſſible joy of every faithful and loyal Subject.*]

But now let us return out of Wales into England, and proceed to the Country of the Brigantes.

An INDEX *of the Curioſities repreſented in the following* TABLE.

Fig. 1. 2. THE carv'd pillar or monument call'd *Maen y Chwyvan* in Flintſhire.
3. 4. The Pillars deſcrib'd in the Hall at *Kaer-phyli Caſtle* in Glamorganſhire.
5. The Alabaſter Statue, found near *Porth Shini Krân* in Monmouthſhire.
6. *Maen y Morynnion* at *Gaer* near Brecknock.
7. The chequer'd Pavement diſcover'd Anno 1692. at *Kaer Lheion* in Monmouthſhire.
8. A hollow Brick out of a Roman Hypocauſt at *Kaer-lyn* in Caernarvonſhire.
9. The *Phiala* or Bowl deſcrib'd at *Kaer Lheion* in Monmouthſhire.
10. One of the leaden Boxes mention'd at *Lhan Boydy* in Caermardhinſhire.
11. 12. The ſame open'd.
13. A braſs-axe found at *Moel yr Henblys* in the Pariſh of *Deròwen* in Montgomeryſhire.
14. Part of one of the braſs Daggers (if we may ſo call them) found at *Karreg Dhiwin* in Meirionydhſhire: with the nails that faſten'd it to the handle.
15. The point of ſuch a Dagger, found at the ſame place.
16. 17. The Roman *Fibula*, deſcrib'd at *Kaer Lheion* in Monmouthſhire.
18. A braſs Amulet dug out of a Well ſomewhere in Denbighſhire. The other ſide differ'd not from that which is engraven.
19. A cake of Copper deſcrib'd at *Kaer Rhyn* in Caernarvonſhire.
20. A gold Medal of Julius Conſtantius, found at *Trevarthin* in Angleſey.
21. A Britiſh gold coin (ſuch as they uſed before the Roman Conqueſt) found at *Penbryn* Pariſh in Cardiganſhire.
22. 23. 24. Other Britiſh coins of gold, kept in the Aſhmolean Repoſitory at Oxford.
25. 26. The Coins deſcrib'd at *Kaer-Phyli* Caſtle in Glamorganſhire.
27. 28. 29. Mock Plants out of a Cole-pit near *Neath* in Glamorganſhire. See a deſcription of them in Flintſhire.

On the left hand of the Table.

a. An Adder-bead or Glain Neidr of green glaſs, found at *Aber-Fraw* in Angleſey.
b. Another of earth, enamell'd with blue; found near *Dôl Gèlheu* in Meirionydhſhire.
c. A third of glaſs, undulated with white, red, and blue; found near *Maes y Pandy* in the ſame County.
d. Repreſents one end of the ſame. Of theſe Adder-beads, which are ſuppos'd to have been Druid-Amulets, ſome account is given at *Kerig y Drudion*, in Denbighſhire.

Page 833

Page 834

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

a

b

c

d

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

SOCIO ROMÆ

FILIVLCONSTANTIVSNOBC

PIETAS AVGVSTINOSTRI

aur.

ae

XX

I. Kip Sculp

More rare Plants growing in Wales.

Acetoſa Cambro-britannica montana. *Park.* rotundifolia repens Eboracenſis, foliis in medio deliquium patientibus *Moriſ. hiſt. Mountain round-leaved Sorrel of Wales. On moiſt high rocks, and by rivulets about Snowdon in Caernarvonſhire almoſt every where; as alſo by rivulets among the broken rocks of Cader-idris above a certain lake call'd Llin y cau.*

Argemone lutea Cambro-britannica. *Park.* Papaver luteum perenne, laciniato folio Cambro-britannicum. *Yellow wild baſtard Poppy. About a mile from a ſmall village called Abler, and in the midway from Denbigh to Guidar; alſo near a wooden bridge over the river Dee, near to a village called Bala; alſo going up the hill that leads to Bangor near to Angleſey,* Park. p. 270. *But more certainly to be found on Clogwyn y Garnedh, yscolion duon, Dygyvylche, as you aſcend the Glyder from Lhanberies, and ſeveral other places about Snowdon, moſt commonly by rivulets, or on moiſt rocks: alſo beyond Pontvawr very near the bridge, among the ſtones. Mr. Lhwyd.*

Alſine myoſotis lanuginoſa Alpina grandiflora, ſeu Auricula muris villoſa flora amplo membranaceo. An Caryophyllus holoſteus Alpinus anguſtifoliis *C. B. prod? Hairy mountain Mouſe-ear Chickweed with a large flower. On the rock called Clogwyn y Garnedh, the higheſt of all Wales, near Lhanberys in Caernarvonſhire plentifully.*

Adiantum nigrum pinnulis Cicuturiæ diviſurâ. An Ad. album tenuifolium Rutæ murariæ accedens *J. B. Fine-leaved white Mayden-hair divided like baſtord Hemlock. On Snowdon-hill.*

Biſtorta minima Alpina, foliis imis ſubrotundis & minutiſſimè ſerratis *D. Lhwyd.* Alpina pumila varia *Park.* pumila foliis variis rotundis & longis *Moriſ. The leaſt mountain Biſtort, with round and long leaves. In the ſteep paſtures of the high rock called Grîb Gôch above the lake or pool called Phynon bhrêch near Llanberys. Whether this be ſpecifically different from the Weſtmoreland* Biſtor minor, *I leave to others, upon comparing the plants, to determine.*

Bugula cærulea Alpina *Park.* Conſolida media cærulea Alpina. *C. B. Mountain Bugle or Sicklewort. Found on Carnedh Lhewellin in Caernarvonſhire by Dr. Johnſon.*

Caryophyllata montana purpurea *Ger. emac.* montana ſeu paluſtris purpurea *Park.* aquatica nutante flore *C. B.* aquatica flore rubro ſtriato *J. B. Purple Mountain-Avens or Water-Avens. On Snowdon and other mountains.*

Cirſium Britannicum Cluſii repens *J. B.* aliud Anglicum *Park.* ſingulari capitulo magno vel incanum alterum *C. B. The great Engliſh ſoft or gentle Thiſtle, or melancholy Thiſtle. As you aſcend the Glyder from Lhanberys, and in many other mountainous paſtures about Snowdon.*

Cirſium montanum humile Cynogloſſi folio polyanthemum. An Carduus mollis Helenii folio *Park? On Clogwyn y Garnedh, and moſt other high rocks in Caernarvonſhire about Snowdon.*

Cirſium montanum polyanthemum. Salicis folio anguſto denticulato. *By a rivulet on Gallt yr Ogo near Capel Kirig, and in other places with the precedent, of which perhaps it may be only a variety.*

Chamæmorus Cambro-britannica ſive Lancaſtrenſe Vaccinium nubis *Park. The Welſh Knoutberry: ſaid to be found in Wales by Dr. Lobel. We met not with it there. It grows abundantly on* Berwyn *mountain, not far from* Lhan Rhaiadar ym moxnant *in Denbighſhire, where it is well known by the name of* Moyar Berwyn, *mora montis Berwini.*

Cochlearia minor rotundifolia noſtras & *Parkinſoni. Small round leaved Scurvy-graſs. The lower leaves from the root are round: Thoſe on the ſtalks angular. On the coaſt of Caernarvonſhire, and likewiſe of Angleſey, about Beaumaris.*

Cotyledon hirſuta *P. B.* Saniculæ Alpinæ aliquatenus affinis *J. B.* forte. *Hairy Kidney-wort. By the rills and on the moiſt rocks of many mountains in Wales, as Snowdon, Cader-idris, Carnedh-Llhewelyn,* &c. *abundantly.*

Filix Alpina Pedicularis rubræ foliis ſubtus villoſis *D. Lhwyd,* pumila, Lonchitidis Maranthæ ſpecies Cambro-britannica, An Lonchitis aſpera Ilvenſis *Lugd? ejuſd. apud Plukenetum in Phytograph. Stone-Fern with red-rattle leaves, hairy underneath. On the moiſt rocks called Clogwyn y Garnedh, near the top of the mountain Gwydhva the higheſt in all Wales. It is a rare plant even at Snowdon.*

Filicula petræa florida perelegans ſeu Adiantum album floridum. An Adianthum Alpinum criſpum Schwenckfeldii *J. B.? Small flowering Stone-fern. On Clogwyn y Garnedh, and moſt other high rocks.*

Filix montana ramoſa minor argutè denticulato *D. Lhwyd.* Alpina Myrrhidis facie Cambro-britannica *D. Plukenet. Phytograph. Smell-branched Mountain-Fern, with finely indented leaves. On the top of the mountain Glyder, where it overhangs the lake or pool called Llyn Ogwan.*

Filix marina Anglica *Park.* Chamæfilix marina Anglico *J. B.* Filicula petræa fœmina ſeu Chamæfilix marina Anglica *Ger. emac.* Filix petræa ex inſulis Stœchadibus *C. B. Dwarf Sea-fern. On the rocks about Preſtholm Iſland near Beaumaris, and on Lhandwyn in the Iſle of Angleſey.*

Filix ſaxalitis Tragi *J. B. Park.* Adiantum ἀκρόςιχον ſeu furcatum *Thal.* Filix corniculata *C. B. On the top of Carnedh-Llhewelyn near Lhan Llechyd in Caernarvonſhire. Horned or forked white Maiden-hair.*

Gnaphalium maritimum *C. B.* maritimum multis *J. B.* marinum *Ger.* marinum ſive Cotonaria *Park. Sea Cudweed or Cottonweed. On the ſand near Abermeney ferry in the Iſle of Angleſey plentifully, where the common people call it* Calamus aromaticus, *from its ſweet ſcent.*

Gramen ſparteum montanum ſpica foliacea graminea *P. B. Graſs upon graſs. On the tops of the higheſt mountains, Snowdon, Cader-idris,* &c. *among the ſtones and moſs, where no other Plant grows.*

Hippoſelinum *Ger. emac.* Hippoſ. ſeu Smyrnium vulgare *Park.* Macerone, quibuſdam Smyrnium, ſemine magno nigro *J. B.* Hippoſelinum Theophraſti ſive Smyrnium Dioſcoridis *C. B. Alexanders. On the rocks about Preſtholm Iſland near Beaumaris plentifully.*

Hyacinthus ſtellatus Fuchſii *Ger.* ſtellatus vulgaris ſive bifolius Fuchſii *Park. parad.* ſtellatus bifolius & trifolius vernus dumetorum flore cæruleo at albo *J. B.* ſtellaris bifolius Germanicus *C. B. Small vernal Star-Hyacinth. On the coaſts of North-Wales among the buſhes, and in the adjacent Iſlands, Bardſey,* &c. *plentifully.*

Juncus acutus maritimus Anglicus *Park. Engliſh Sea-hard-Ruſh. On the ſouthern Sea coaſt of Wales.*

Juncus acutus capitulis Sorghi *C. B.* maritimus capitulis Sorghi *Park.* pungens, ſeu acutus capitulis Sorghi *J. B Pricking large Sea Ruſh, with heads like Indian millet. On the ſandy hills*

hills on the Weſtern ſhore of North-Wales, Merionethſhire about Harlech.

Juniperus Alpina *J. B. Cluſ. Park.* Alpina minor *Ger. emac.* minor montana folio latiore, fructúque longiore *C. B. Mountain Dwarf Juniper. On Snowdon hill. The Country-people call it Savine, and uſe the decoction of it to deſtroy the bots in horſes.*

Lamium montanum Meliſſa folio *C. B.* Meliſſa Fuchſii *Ger.* Meliſſophyllon Fuchſii *Park.* Meliſſa adulterina quorundam, amplis foliis, & floribus non grati odoris *J. B. Baulm-leaved Archangel, Baſtard-Baulm. In the woods about Haverford-Weſt in Pembrokeſhire.*

Leucoium maritimum ſinuato folio *C. B.* maritimum Camerarii *J. B.* marinum maximum *Park.* ut & majus *ejuſdem.* marinum purpureum Lobelii *Ger. emac. Great Sea-ſtock-Gillyflower, with a ſinuated leaf. On the ſandy ſhores about Abermeney ferry in the Iſle of Angleſey, and at Aberdaren in Caernarvonſhire.*

Lychnis Alpina minima, Caryophylleus flos 9 Cluſio, Caryophyllus pumilio Alpinus *Ger. emac.* Lychnis Alpina pumila folio gramineo, ſeu Muſcus Alpinus Lychnidis flore *C. B.* Muſcus Alpinus flore inſigni dilutè rubente *J. B.* Ocymoides muſcoſus Alpinus *Park. The leaſt Mountain-Campion or Moſſe-Campion. On the ſteep and higher rocks of Snowdon-hill in Caernarvonſhire almoſt every-where.*

Lychnis ſylveſtris viſcoſa rubra anguſtifolia *C. B. Park.* Odontidi five Flore cuculi affinis Lychnis ſylv. 1. Cluſii in Pannon. 4 in Hiſt. *J. B.* Muſcipula anguſtifolia *Ger. emac. Narrow-leaved red Catchfly. On the ſides of* Craig Wreidhin *hill in Montgomeryſhire.*

Alſines myoſotis facie Lychnis Alpina flore amplo niveo repens *D. Lloyd. Mountain-Campion with a large white flower, reſembling Mouſe-ear Chickweed. By the water-courſes on the ſides of Snowdon-hill plentifully.*

Lonchitis aſpera *C. B.* aſpera major *Ger.* aſpera major Matthiolo *Park.* altera cum folio denticulato, ſive Lonchitis altera Matthioli *J. B. Rough Spleenwort with indented leaves. It ſprings out of the rifts and chinks of the rocks, in the high Mountains of* Snowdon. v. g. Clogwin y Garnedh, y Grîb Gôch Trygvylchau.

Lithoſpermum majus Dodonæi, flore purpureo, ſemine Anchuſæ *J. B.* majus *Ger.* vulgare majus *Park.* minus repens latifolium *C. B. the leſſer creeping Gromwel. On the top of a buſhy hill on the North ſide of Denbigh-town.*

Malva arborea marina noſtras *Park. Engliſh Sea-Tree-Mallow. On the rocks of* Caldey *Iſland in* South-Wales *plentifully.*

Muſcus clavatus ſive Lycopodium *Ger. Park. Club-moſs or Wolves-claw. On the Mountains every where.*

Muſcus terreſtris foliis retro reflexis *J. B.* Lycopodium elatius Abieti forme Julo ſingulari apode *D. Lhwyd. Club-moſs with reflected leaves, and ſingle heads, without foot ſtalks. It grows together with Cypreſs-moſs on the Mountains of Caernarvonſhire; but more rarely. We found it plentifully on the Mountain call'd* Rhwir Glyder *above the Lake* Lhyn y cwn, *and elſewhere ou the ſaid Mountain.*

Muſcus clavatus foliis Cupreſſi *Ger. emac. C. B. Cypreſs Moſs or Heath-Cypreſs. On Snowdon, Cader-idris, and moſt other of the high mountains among the graſs.*

Muſcus erectus Abieti-formis, terreſtris rectus *J. B.* Selago tertia *Thal. Upright Fir-moſs. On Snowdon, Cader-idris, and other high Mountains.*

Muſcus terreſtris repens, clavis ſingularibus folioſis erectis. *Creeping Club-moſs with erect heads. On moiſt and watery places about ſprings; and in meadows about* Capel Ceirig.

Muſcus terreſtris erectus minor polyſpermos. *Seeding Mountain moſs. In moiſt places and about ſprings on* Snowdon *and other Mountains.*

Muſcus Trichomanoides purpureus, Alpinis rivulis innaſcens. *Purple Mountain-water moſs reſembling black maiden-hair. In the mountainous rivulets.*

Muſcus croceus ſaxigena holoſericum referens, ſeu Byſſus petræus. An muſcus ſaxatilis ſerico ſimilis *Commelini* in *Cat. plant. Holland? Saffron-colour'd ſilken ſtone-moſs. Under high rocks where they are prominent.*

Orchis puſilla alba odorata radice palmata. *White-handed muſk Orchies. On the ſides of* Snowdon *by the way leading from* Lhanberis *to* Caernarvon.

Orobus ſylvaticus noſtras. *Engliſh wild Wood-Vetch or bitter Vetch. Below* Brecknock *hills in the way to* Cardiff: *and in* Merioneth-ſhire *not far from* Bala.

Plantago anguſtifolia montana. An Alpina anguſtifolia *J. B. Narrow-leav'd Mountain-Plantain. On the rocks of* Trigvylchau *above the Lake* Lhyn Bochlyn, *near the Church of St.* Peris.

Polypodium Cambro-britannicum pinnulis ad margines laciniatis. *Laciniated Polypody of* Wales. *On a rock in a wood near* Denys Powys *Caſtle, not far from* Caerdyff *in* Glamorganſhire.

Ranunculus globoſus *Ger. Park. parad. The Globe-flower or Locker-goulons. In the mountainous meadows, and on the ſides of the Mountains plentifully.*

Rhodia radix omnium Autorum. *Roſewort. On the rocks of the high Mountains of* Snowdon *and* Cader-idris, *&c. plentifully.*

Sedum Alpinum Ericoides cæruleum *C. B. J. B. Mountain Heath-like Sengreen with large purple flowers. On the ſteep and higher rocks of* Snowdon *almoſt every where.*

Sedum Alpinum trifido folio *C. B. Small Mountain-Sengreen with jagged leaves. On* Snowdon *and other high mountains, chiefly by the rivulets ſides.*

Sedum ſerratum floſculis compactis non maculatis. *Indented Mountain-Sengreen with unſpotted flowers growing cloſe together. On the higheſt Mountains, it ſprings out of the chinks and commiſſures of the rocks; as in* Clogwyn y Garnedh, Crîb y Diſtilh, Clogwyn du ymhen y Glyder, *near* Lhanberys.

Thalictrum montanum minus foliis latioribus. *The leſſer Meadow-rue with broader leaves. On the ſteep ſides of the Mountain call'd* Cader-Idris *by* Dolgchle *in Merionethſhire, out of the clefts or chinks of the rocks.*

Thalictrum minimum montanum, atro-rubens, foliis ſplendentibus. *The leaſt mountainous Meadow-rue, with ſhining leaves and dark red flowers. On the moiſt rocks, and by the rivulets in the Mountains of* Caernarvonſhire, *Mr.* Lhwyd. *There are two varieties of this, the one with broader, the other with narrower leaves.*

Thlaſpi ſive Lunaria vaſculo ſublongo intorto. *Lunar Violet with a wreathen cod. On the Mountains of* North-Wales, *obſerv'd by Mr.* Lhwyd. *Who alſo found another Plant there on the high rocks call'd* Hyſvae, *hanging over the valley* Nant Phrancon *in* Caernarvonſhire, *which he intitled* Paronychiæ ſimilis ſed major perennis Alpina repens, *of which, having not ſeen it in the ſeed, he was in ſome doubt, whether it might not be the ſame with the precedent.*

Thlaſpi Vaccaria incano folio perenne. *Perennial Mithridate-muſtard. In the mountainous part of* North-Wales.

Naſturtium petræum *Johnſoni Merc. Bot.* part. alt. *Dr. Johnſon's Rock-creſs. On the high Moun-*

tains of Caernarvonſhire *and* Merionethſhire, *as* Moelyn rudh *near* Pheſtiniog, Clogwyn du y yr Ardhus *and* Clogwyn y Garnedh *near* Lhanberys.

Bulboſa Alpina juncifolia pericarpio unico erecto in ſummo cauliculo dodrantali. *A certain Ruſh-leav'd bulbous Plant, having one Seed-veſſel on the top of an erect ſtalk about nine inches high. On the high rocks of* Snowdon, *viz.* Trigvylchau y Clogwyn du ymhen y Gluder, Clogwyn yr Ardhu Crîb y Diſtilh, *&c. Mr.* Lhwyd. *It hath three or four more narrow and ſhort leaves upon the ſtalk.*

Subularia lacuſtris ſeu Calamiſtrum herba aquatico-Alpina, ſ. Aizoides Fuſiforme Alpinorum lacuum *D. Lhwyd. A Spindle-leav'd Water-Sengreen-like Plant, growing in the bottom of a ſmall Lake near the top of* Snowdon-*hill, call'd* Phynon vrêch, *&c.*

Graminifolia plantula Alpina capitulis Armeriæ proliferæ, *D. Lhwyd. A Mountain graſs-leav'd Plant with heads like the Cluſter-pink. In the paſtures at the foot of a certain high rock call'd* Clogwyn du ymhen y Glyder *in* Caernavonſhire,

Gladiolus lacuſtris Dormanni *Cluſ. cur. poſt.* Glad. lacuſtris Cluſii, ſive Leucoium paluſtre flore cæruleo Bauhini *Park. Water Gladiole. In moſt of the Lakes in* North-Wales.

Graminifolia lacuſtris prolifera, ſeu plantulis quaſi novis hinc inde cauliculis accreſcentibus. *A Graſs leav'd childing water plant, having young Plants ſpringing from the ſtalks.*

Veronica ſpicata latifolia *C. B. Ger.* major latifolia, foliis ſplendentibus & non ſplendentibus *J. B.* ſpicata latifolia major *Park. Great broad-leav'd ſpiked Speedwell or Fluellin. On the ſides of a Mountain call'd* Craig-Wreidhin *in* Montgomeryſhire.

Auricula muris pulchro flore, folio tenuiſſimo *J. B. Small fine-leav'd Mountain-Chickweed with a fair flower. On moſt of the high and ſteep rocks about* Snowdon.

Trichomanes ramoſum *J. B.* aliud, foliis mucronatis profundè inciſis *Sibbald. Prod. Scot. Branched Engliſh black Maiden-hair. On the high rocks about* Snowdon *plentifully.*

BRIGAN-

BRIGANTES.

BRITAIN, *which has thus far bulg'd out into ſeveral large Promontories, coming gradually nearer, on one ſide to* Germany, *and on the other to* Ireland; *does now (as if it were afraid of the breaking-in of the Ocean) draw it ſelf in on each ſide, and retire further from its neighbours, and is contracted into a much narrower breadth. For it is not above a hundred miles over, between the two coaſts; which run northward almoſt in a ſtreight line as far as Scotland. While the Government of the Britains laſted, almoſt all this tract was inhabited by the* Brigantes. *For Ptolemy tells us, that they were poſſeſſed of all, from the Eaſtern to the Weſtern Sea. This was a people ſtout and numerous; and they are very much commended by the beſt Writers; who all name them* Brigantes, *except Stephanus in his Book of* Cities, *who calls them* Brigæ. *What he ſays of them there, we know not; the place where he ſpeaks about them, being imperfect in the Copies which we have at this day. If I ſhould imagin, that thoſe* Brigantes *were ſo call'd from* Briga, *which among the old Spaniards ſignified a* City; *it is a conjecture that I could not acquieſce in, becauſe it is evident from Strabo that this is a pure Spaniſh word. Or if I ſhould think with* Goropius, *that theſe* Brigantes *were deriv'd from a Belgick word* Free-hands (i. e. Liberi manibus;) *what were it but to obtrude Dreams upon thoſe who are waking? But whatever becomes of theſe Opinions; our Britains at this day, if they obſerve a fellow of a reſolute, reſtleſs, intruding temper, will twit him by ſaying that* * he plays the Brigans: *and the French at this time call the ſame ſort of men* Brigand, *and Pirate-ſhips* Brigantin; *which are probably remains of the old Gauliſh. But whether the word had that ſignification in the old Gauliſh or Britiſh languages, and whether our* Brigantes *were of that temper, I dare not affirm. Yet if my memory fail me not, Strabo calls the* Brigantes *(a People of the Alps)* Graſſatores, *i. e. robbers and plunderers; and* Julius Belga, *a deſperately bold youth (who look'd upon Power to be Authority, and Virtue to be no more than an empty name,) is in Tacitus ſirnam'd* Brigan-ticus. *And our* Brigantes *ſeem to have been a little guilty in that way; who were ſo very troubleſome to their neighbours, that Antoninus Pius diſpoſſeſs'd them of a great part of their territories for no other reaſon;* as Pauſanias *tells us in theſe words,* Ἀπέλιπεν δὲ Ἀντωνῖνος ὁ ἐπεκλὴς καὶ τῶν ἐν Βριτανίᾳ Βριγάντων τὴν πολλὴν, ὅτι ἐπεσβαίνειν καὶ οὗτοι σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἤρξαν τινὰ Γενουνίας μοίρας, ὑπηκόους Ῥωμαίων *i. e.* Antoninus Pius de-priv'd the *Brigantes* in Britain of much of their lands; becauſe they began to make incurſions into *Genounia*, a Region under the Juriſdiction of the Romans. *I hope none will conſtrue this as a reproach: for my part, I ſhould be unlike my ſelf, ſhould I now go to caſt a ſcandal even upon a private perſon, and much leſs upon a whole Nation. Nor was this indeed any* reproach *in that warlike age, when all Right was in the longeſt Sword.* Robberies *(ſays Cæſar)* among the Germans are not in the leaſt infamous, ſo they be committed without the bounds of their reſpective Cities: and this they tell you they practiſe, with a deſign to exerciſe their youth, and to keep them from ſloth and lazineſs. *Upon the like account alſo, the* Pæones *among the Greeks had that name from being* † Strikers *or* Beaters; *as the* Quadi *among the Germans, and alſo the* Chaldæans, *had their's from be-ing* ‖ Robbers *and* Plunderers.

Brigæ.

Brigantes, from whence ſo call'd.

* *Brigantem agit.*

Paſquierus, *Les Recherches de France* l. 6. c. 40.

† Percuſſores.
‖ Graſſatores.

Reinerus. Reineccius.

Some Copies call thoſe in Ireland *Brigantes.*

When Florianus del Campo, *a Spaniard (out of vanity and oſtentation,) carried the* Brigantes *out of Spain into Ireland, and from thence into Britain, without any manner of ground, but that he found the City* Brigantia *in Spain; I am afraid he very much miſtook the mark. For if it may not be allow'd, that our* Brigantes *and thoſe in Ireland had the ſame name upon the ſame account; I had rather conjecture, with my learned friend Mr.* Thomas Savil, *that part of our* Brigantes, *with others of the Britiſh nations, retir'd into* Ireland, *upon the coming over of the Romans: Some, for the ſake of eaſe and quietneſs; others, to keep their eyes from being witneſſes of the Roman inſolence; and others again, becauſe that liberty which Nature had given them, and their younger years had enjoy'd, they would not now quit in their old age. However, that the Emperour* Claudius *was the firſt of all the Romans who made an attempt upon our* Brigantes, *and ſubjected them to the Roman yoke, may be gathered from theſe Verſes of Seneca:*

In *Ludo.*

——Ille Britannos,
Ultra noti littora Ponti, & cæruleos
Scuta *Brigantes*, dare Romulæis cólla catenis
Juſſit, & ipſum nova Romanæ jura ſecuris
Tremere Oceanum.

'Twas he whoſe all-commanding yoke
The fartheſt Britains gladly took,
Him the Brigantes *in blue arms ador'd,*
When the vaſt Ocean fear'd his power
Reſtrain'd with Laws unknown before,
And trembling Neptune *ſerv'd a Roman Lord.*

Yet I have always thought, that they were not then conquer'd, *but rather ſurrender'd themſelves to the Romans: becauſe what he has mention'd in a* Poetical *manner, is not confirm'd by Hiſtorians. For Tacitus tell us, that then* Oſtorius, *having new conqueſts in his eye, was drawn back by ſome mutinies among the* Brigantes; *and that after he had put ſome few to the ſword, he eaſily quieted the reſt. At which time, the* Brigantes *were govern'd by* Cartiſmandua, *a noble Lady, who deliver'd up King* Caratacus *to the Romans. This brought in wealth, and that, Luxury; ſo that, leaving her huſband* Venutius, *ſhe marry'd* Vellocatus *(his armour-bearer) and made him ſharer with her in the government. This Villany was the overthrow of her Houſe, and gave riſe to a bloody war. The City ſtood up for the Huſband; and the Queen's luſt and cruelty, for the Adulterer. She, by craft and artifice, got* Venutius's *brother and neareſt relations to be cut off.* Venutius *could no longer brook this infamy, but call'd-in ſuccours; by whoſe aſſiſtance partly, and partly by the defection of the* Brigantes, *he reduc'd* Cartiſmandua *to the utmoſt extremity. The Garriſons, Wings, and Coherts, with which the Romans furniſh'd her, brought her off in ſeveral battels; yet ſo, that* Venutius *kept the* Kingdom, *and left nothing but the* War *to the Romans; who could not ſubdue the* Brigantes *before the time of Veſpaſian. For then* Petilius Cerealis *came againſt this People, with whom he fought ſeveral battels, not without much bloodſhed, and either waſted or conquer'd a great part of the* Brigantes. *But whereas Tacitus tells us, that this Queen of the* Brigantes *deliver'd Caratacus priſoner to* Claudius, *and that he made a part of* Claudius's *triumph; it is a manifeſt* † Ἀπιχόνισμα *in that excellent Author, as Lipſius (that great Maſter of ancient Learning) has long ſince obſerv'd. For neither was this* Caratacus *(Prince of the* Silures) *in that triumph of Claudius; nor yet* Caratacus, *ſon of* Cunobelin *(for ſo the* Faſti *call the ſame perſon, that Dio calls* Catacratus,) *over whom* Aulus Plautius, *if not the ſame year, at leaſt the very next after,* * *triumph'd by way of* Ovation. *But theſe things I leave to the ſearch of others; though ſomething I have ſaid of them before. In the time of* Hadrian, *when (as* Ælius Spartianus *has it)* the Britains could no longer be kept under the Roman Yoke; *our* Brigantes *ſeem to have revolted among the reſt, and to have rais'd ſome very notable commotion. Elſe, why ſhould* Juvenal *(who was a Contemporary) ſay?*

Cartiſmandua. See *The Romans in Britain.* Tacitus.

† A miſtake in Chronology.

* Ovans triumphavit.

Dirue Maurorum attegias, & caſtra Brigantum.

Brigantick forts and Mooriſh booths pull down.

And afterwards, in the time of Antoninus Pius, *they ſeem not to have been over-ſubmiſſive; ſeeing that Emperor (as we obſerv'd) diſpoſſeſs'd them of part of their territories, for invading the Province of* Genunia *or* Guinethia, *an Allie of the Romans.*

If I thought I ſhould eſcape the Cenſure of the Criticks who, preſuming upon their wit and acuteneſs, do now-a-days take a ſtrange liberty,) methinks I could correct an error or two in Tacitus, relating to the Brigantes. *One is in the 12th book of his* Annals, *where he writes that* Venutius *(the perſon we juſt now mention'd) belong'd to the City of the* Jugantes, è civitate Jugantum; *I would read it* Brigantum, *and Tacitus himſelf, in the third Book of his* Hiſtory, *ſeems to confirm that Reading. The other is in the Life of* Agricola: Brigantes *(ſays he)* fœminâ Duce, exurere Coloniam, *&c.* i. e. *the* Brigantes, *under the conduct of a woman, began to ſet fire to the Colony. Here, if we will follow the truth, we are to read* Trinobantes: *for he ſpeaks of Queen* Boodicia, *who had nothing to do with the* Brigantes; *whereas, it was ſhe that ſtir'd up the* Trinobantes *to rebellion, and burnt the Colony* * Camalodunum.

* Maldon.

This large Country of the Brigantes *runs out narrower and narrower, and is cut in the middle (as* Italy *is with the Appennine) by a continu'd ridge of Mountains; and theſe ſeparate the Counties into which it is at preſent divided. For under theſe Mountains, towards the* East *and the German Ocean, lie* Yorkſhire *and* the Biſhoprick of Durham; *and to the* Weſt, Lancaſhire, Weſtmorland, *and* Cumberland: *all which Counties, in the infancy of the Saxon Government, were contain'd under the Kingdom of the* Deiri. *For the Saxons call'd theſe Countries in general,* the Kingdom of Northumberland; *dividing it into two parts:* Deira *(call'd in that age* Deir-land) *which is nearer us, namely on this ſide the river Tine; and* Bernicia, *the farther, reaching from the Tine* † *to the Frith of Edenburrow,* [*(though it muſt be obſerv'd, that our Hiſtorians very much differ in their accounts concerning the preciſe* Limits *of theſe two Diviſions.)*] *Which parts, though for ſome time they had their different Kings, yet at laſt they came all under one Kingdom. And, to take notice of this by the way; where it is ſaid in the* ‖ *life of* Charles *the Great,* Eardulphus Rex Nordanhumbrorum, i. e. *De Irland,* patria pulſus ad Carolum magnum venit, *i. e.* Eardulph, *King of the Northumbrians, that is, of* Irland, *being driven out of his own Country, came to Charles the Great; inſtead of* De Irland, *we are to read* Deirland, *and ſo to underſtand it, that he went over to* Charles the Great *out of this Countrey, and not from* Ireland.

† Fretum Scoticum. Uſſer Primord. p. 212: ‖ Pag. 272. Annal. Franc. octavo.

YORK-

IX VIII VII VI

PART OF THE COUNTY OF LANCASHIRE

PART OF THE COUNTY OF CHESHIRE

PART OF THE COUNTY OF DARBYSH

Rauthersha
Scaber
Gastall
Dent R
Dent
The County Stone
Ughtershaw
Wharfe R
Deepdale
Yokenthwaite
Raggerman
Ramsmill
Gam Hill
Nabberthorn
Buckden
Langstreth Dale
Lickle
Orgreave
Torleton
Kingsdale
Ingleton
Ingleborough Hill
Barbon chap
Bentham
Clapham
Robert's hall
Austwick
Grass R
Little R
Norton on Ribble
Lytton
Penigent Hill
Arncliff
Darnbrook
Stainforth
Langcliff
Arcer
Tatsham
Giglesrick
Newhall
Bathmill
Settle
Kirkby Malzeard
Caulton
Ripton
Winsthwaite
Aiston
Otterburn
Longpreston
Wigglesworth
Hellifield
Whelpston hill
Nuder R
Slatborn
Bowland
Eshington
Bolton
Newton
Grinlington
Forrest
Waddington
Bashall
Mitton
Cledero
Ribble R
Norton gill Chap
Chase
Starbotton
Kettlewell
Arncliff
Arncliffe
Cunnyston
Kilnsey
Cracoe
Brunsal
Frostfield
Lynton
Applethwaite
Ross
Manham
Wayn Litt
Bradley Chap
Kirkby Malzeard
Aiston
Winsthwaite
Walton
Fleshy
Esshy
Marton
Emshaw
Draughton
The Terne
Bank Newton
Carrynay
Sorrhat
Swindon
Kappay
Newsholm
E. Marton
Broughton
Gisborne
Westmarton
Gilkirk
Brasroll
Thornton
Elliot
Conondley
Newbiggin
Kilbrick
Glusburn
Stiston
Righley
Lacock
Marfet
Newsome
Okeworth
Coln
Marcret
Cracop
Thornton
Clayton
Old Town
Elmsworth
Woodlee
Heptonstall
Worley
Bearshaw
Crosston Chap
Erringden
Longfield
Sowerby Chap
Stansfield
Sowland
Greetland
Rishworth
Stonyland
Barkland
The Batings
Little burgh chap
Blackston Edge
Crosland
Honley Chap
Thurstland
Holmfo
Meltham Chap
Marsden Chap
Meltham
Saddleworth
Nicklehurst
Agbridg
Wapent
Stainer
Barden Chace
Wharledale
Bathmesby
Skipton
Addingham
Thorp
Stanley
Kettlesmore
Kirkby
Kirkby Malzeard
Gonghey
Larton
Netherdale
Ramsgill
Fyrford
Wibersley
Granthey
Fountain
Cowhouse
Gowthwaite
Nesfield
Pately Bridge
Michleham hill
Buerley
Nidd R.
Cline
Brimha
Claro
Padside
Nesley
Ripley
Thornthwaite
Wapen
Burley
Otley
Skirack
Newdon Park
Morton
Rushforth
Bingley
Shipley
Allerton
Bradford
Thornton
Old Town
Woodlee
Heptonstall
Worley
Rishworth
Almondbury
Lodwood
Farnley
Tiry
Holmfo
Pen
Okeshaw
Kirkby
Ribble R
Shipperden
Longfield
Stansfield
Sowerby Chap
Erringden
Crosston Chap
Mitton
Cledero
Bashall
Waddington
Forrest
Newton
Grinlington
Eshington
Bolton
Bowland
Slatborn
Nuder R
Whelpston hill
Hellifield
Wigglesworth
Settle
Giglesrick
Tatsham
Newhall
Bathmill
Wapent
Otterburn
Longpreston
Swindon
Kappay
Newsholm
Norton
Ingleborough Hill
Ingleton
Clapham
Bentham
Austwick
Barbon chap
Robert's hall
Kingsdale
Torleton
Orgreave
Lickle
Lytton
Norton on Ribble
Penigent Hill
Arncliff
Darnbrook
Stainforth
Langcliff
Arcer
Tatsham
Giglesrick
Newhall
Bathmill
Settle
Kirkby Malzeard
Caulton
Ripton
Winsthwaite
Aiston
Otterburn
Longpreston
Wigglesworth
Hellifield
Whelpston hill
Nuder R
Slatborn
Bowland
Eshington
Bolton
Newton
Grinlington
Forrest
Waddington
Bashall
Mitton
Cledero
Ribble R
Norton gill Chap
Chase
Starbotton
Kettlewell
Arncliff
Arncliffe
Cunnyston
Kilnsey
Cracoe
Brunsal
Frostfield
Lynton
Applethwaite
Ross
Manham
Wayn Litt
Bradley Chap
Kirkby Malzeard
Aiston
Winsthwaite
Walton
Fleshy
Esshy
Marton
Emshaw
Draughton
The Terne
Bank Newton
Carrynay
Sorrhat
Swindon
Kappay
Newsholm
E. Marton
Broughton
Gisborne
Westmarton
Gilkirk
Brasroll
Thornton
Elliot
Conondley
Newbiggin
Kilbrick
Glusburn
Stiston
Righley
Lacock
Marfet
Newsome
Okeworth
Coln
Marcret
Cracop
Thornton
Clayton
Old Town
Elmsworth
Woodlee
Heptonstall
Worley
Bearshaw
Crosston Chap
Erringden
Longfield
Sowerby Chap
Stansfield
Sowland
Greetland
Rishworth
Stonyland
Barkland
The Batings
Little burgh chap
Blackston Edge
Crosland
Honley Chap
Thurstland
Holmfo
Meltham Chap
Marsden Chap
Meltham
Saddleworth
Nicklehurst
Agbridg
Wapent
Stainer
Barden Chace
Wharledale
Bathmesby
Skipton
Addingham
Thorp
Stanley
Kettlesmore
Kirkby
Kirkby Malzeard
Gonghey
Larton
Netherdale
Ramsgill
Fyrford
Wibersley
Granthey
Fountain
Cowhouse
Gowthwaite
Nesfield
Pately Bridge
Michleham hill
Buerley
Nidd R.
Cline
Brimha
Claro
Padside
Nesley
Ripley
Thornthwaite
Wapen
Burley
Otley
Skirack
Newdon Park
Morton
Rushforth
Bingley
Shipley
Allerton
Bradford
Thornton
Old Town
Woodlee
Heptonstall
Worley
Rishworth
Almondbury
Lodwood
Farnley
Tiry
Holmfo
Pen
Okeshaw
Kirkby
Ribble R
Shipperden
Longfield
Stansfield
Sowerby Chap
Erringden
Crosston Chap
Mitton
Cledero
Bashall
Waddington
Forrest
Newton
Grinlington
Eshington
Bolton
Bowland
Slatborn
Nuder R
Whelpston hill
Hellifield
Wigglesworth
Settle
Giglesrick
Tatsham
Newhall
Bathmill
Wapent
Otterburn
Longpreston
Swindon
Kappay
Newsholm
Norton
Ingleborough Hill
Ingleton
Clapham
Bentham
Austwick
Barbon chap
Robert's hall
Kingsdale
Torleton
Orgreave
Lickle
Lytton
Norton on Ribble
Penigent Hill
Arncliff
Darnbrook
Stainforth
Langcliff
Arcer

A Scale of 10 Miles

Great
Middle
Small

Sold by
A. & J. Wale
Arnsham and
John Churchill

40 30 20 10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60

THE WEST RIDING of YORK SHIRE

by Robt Morden.

HE NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE

PART OF THE EAST RIDING OF YORKSHIRE

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE

W. Tanfield · Stanley · Castleton · Aston · Bishopton · Rippon · Newick · Thorp · Skelton · Burrowbridge · Ayton · Sowrby · Bishop Monkton · Fountains Abbey · Kirby · Aldburg · Dunsford · Minsky · Grafton · Over Dunsford · Markenfield · N. Stainley · Cline · Ingerthorp · Markington · Stanley · Marton · Marrba · Ripley · Knaresborough · Goldsborough · Flaxby Park · Allerton · Whitley · Great Ramerton · Kelingwall · Harrowgate · Plumpton Rocks · Rotherwood · Tockwith · Nether Poppleton · Over Poppleton · York · Knapton · Rufford · Drinsop Grange · Middlethorp · Bishopthorp · Ouse R. · Tadcaster · Bramham Moor · Barkston Hedsey · Grimston · Kirkby · Rythergate · Lawood Castle · Bartoby · Selby · Out Wood · Aberforth · Shirburn · Whitkirk · Leedes · Austrop Garforth · Sherburn · Barne · Burton · Temple hurst · Goosehurst · Camelsforth · Carleton · Snaith · Marsh Land · Ditch Marsh · Pontefract · Womersley · OSGODCROSS · Whitley · Pollington · Balnehall · Thorn · Exholme · Hatfield · Chase · Island · Doncaster · Kilholm · Bautre · Rotheram · Blyth · Sheffield · Barnsley · Dodworth · Silkston · Wombwell · Brampton · Tankersley · Wortley · Thurgoland · Penniston · Stainberkal · Worspur · Rockley · Nunshelf · Wentworth · Woodhouse · Thorncliff · Wadsley · Wigtwell · Bradfield · Stainington · Broomhall · Attercliffe · Beighton · Birley · Carlton · Mansworth · Treton · Aston · Todwick · Laughton · Worksop · the Shire Oak · 10 · 20 · 30 · 1 Degree

BRITISH MUSEUM 5 AP66

Humber.

• Cap. 13. 34.

† Pag. 74, 75, &c. West-Riding.

• First called *Ure* and *Your*.

Don, river.

Wortley.

† Sid. Reports, 315.

‖ Dugd. Bar. 2Vol. p. 445. May 28. 1672.

Wentworth.

YORKSHIRE.

THE County of *York*, in Saxon [Eoꝑonpicꝛcýne] Euenpicꝛcýne, Eꝑꝑnocꝛcýne, and Ebonaꝛcýne, commonly *Yorkſhire*, is by far the largeſt County in England; and is reckon'd, as to *Fruitfulneſs*, a mixt kind of ſoil. If in one place it be of a ſtony, ſandy, barren nature, in another it is pregnant and fruitful; and ſo if it be naked and expos'd in one part, we find it cloath'd and ſhelter'd with great ſtore of wood in another; Nature uſing an allay and mixture, that the entire County, by this variety in the parts, might appear more pleaſing and beautiful. Towards the weſt, it is bounded by thoſe hills already mention'd, and by Lancaſhire, and Weſtmorland. Towards the north, it borders upon the County of Durham, which is ſeparated from it throughout by the river *Tees*. On the eaſt, it bounds upon the German Ocean. The ſouth-ſide is enclos'd, firſt with Cheſhire and Derbyſhire, then with Nottinghamſhire, and laſtly with Lincolnſhire, where that noble æſtuary the *Humber* breaks-in; the common rendezvouz for the greateſt part of the rivers hereabouts. The whole County is divided into three parts, denominated from three ſeveral quarters of the world, Weſt-Riding, Eaſt-Riding, and North-Riding. [And this Diviſion by *Ridings*, is only a corruption of the Saxon Ðꝛihinȝ, which conſiſted of ſeveral *Hundreds* or *Wapentakes*. Nor was it peculiar to this Country, but formerly common to moſt of the neighbouring ones, as appears by the * Laws of Edward the Confeſſor, and † the life of King Alfred.] *Weſt-Riding* or the Weſt-part, is for ſome ſpace bounded by the river * *Ouſe*, by Lancaſhire, and by the ſouthern limits of the County, and lies towards the ſouth and weſt. *Eaſt-Riding* or the eaſt-part of the County, lies towards the eaſt, and towards the Ocean, which, together with the river Derwent, encloſes it. *North-Riding* or the north-part, fronts the north, and is in a manner ſurrounded by the rivers Tees and Derwent, and by the long courſe of the river Ouſe. From the weſtern mountains, or thoſe that border on the weſt part of the County, many rivers break forth; which are, every one, at laſt receiv'd by the Ouſe, and ſo in one chanel flow into the Humber. And I do not ſee any better method in deſcribing this part, than to follow the courſe of the Dane, Calder, Are, Wherfe, Nid, and Ouſe, which iſſue out of theſe mountains, and are not only the moſt conſiderable rivers, but flow by the moſt conſiderable places.

Danus, commonly Don and Dune, ſeems to be ſo call'd, becauſe it is carry'd in a *low deep* chanel; for that is the ſignification of the Britiſh word *Dan*. It firſt ſalutes *Wortley*, which has given name to the eminent family of the *Wortleys*; [the iſſue-male of which, expired in Sir *Francis Wortley*, † who devis'd the greateſt part of his eſtate to *Anne Newcomen*, wife of the honourable *Sidney Wortley* Eſq; (‖ ſecond ſon of *Edward Montague* Earl of *Sandwich*, ſlain in the Dutch wars) who in right of his ſaid wife is Lord of *Wortley*.] Then it ſalutes another place near Wortley, call'd *Wentworth*, from which many Gentry both in this County and elſewhere, as alſo the Barons of Wentworth, have deriv'd their name and original. [Of the family of that name and place, was *Thomas* Viſcount *Wentworth*, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, created Earl of *Strafford*, and Knight of the Garter; who being beheaded on Tower-hill, lyeth here inter'd, and was ſucceeded in his Honours by his ſon *William* Earl of *Strafford*, and Knight of the ſaid noble Order; who dying without iſſue, the title was extinct, until it was revived in the perſon of Thomas Wentworth, the preſent Earl; who ſucceeded the laſt Earl in the Barony of Raby, and was advanced by Queen Anne (by whom he had the honour to be employ'd in divers Embaſſies abroad, and to be made Knight of the Garter) to the Earldom of Strafford.] Next, the Don arrives at *Sheafield*, remarkable, among other little towns hereabouts, for Blackſmiths (great plenty of iron being dug in theſe parts;) and for a ſtrong old Caſtle, which has deſcended by inheritance from the *Lovetofts*, the Lords *Furnival*, and *Nevil* Lord Furnival, to the moſt honourable the *Talbots*, Earls of Shrewsbury. [It is the Staple-town for Knives, and has been ſo theſe three hundred years: Witneſs that Verſe of Chaucer's,

15 Car. 1. May 12. 1641.

Sheafield.

Furnival.

A Sheffield whittle bare he in his hoſe.

Many of the Talbots, Earls of *Shrewſbury*, are here inter'd, particularly, *George* the firſt of that name, who dy'd the 26th of July, 1538, and his grandſon of the ſame name (to whoſe cuſtody *Mary* Queen of Scots, was committed) the date of whoſe death is now inſerted upon the Tomb [xviii. Novembris, anno redemptionis Chriſti ɔɔɔDLXXXX] which is the more worthy our obſervation, becauſe it was deficient in that part, when Sir *William Dugdale* publiſh'd his * Baronage. His ſon *Gilbert*, likewiſe inter'd here, gave 200 *l. per Ann.* to the poor of *Sheafield*, where his great grandſon erected a ſtately Hoſpital with this Inſcription:

* Vol. 1. p. 334.

The Hoſpital of the Right Honourable
Gilbert Earl of *Shrewsbury*,
erected and ſettled by the Right Honourable *Henry*
Earl of *Norwich*, Earl Marſhal of *England*,
Great grand-child of the aforeſaid Earl, in
purſuance of his laſt Will and Teſtament,
Anno Dom. 1673.

The Manour of *Sheafield* is deſcended from the ſaid Earl Marſhal to the preſent Duke of *Norfolk*. The forementioned Caſtle was built of ſtone in the time of Henry the third, and was demoliſh'd (when other Caſtles alſo were order'd to be ras'd (after the death of King *Charles* the firſt. Here it was (or in the Manour-houſe in the Park) that *Mary* Queen of Scots was detained Priſoner in the cuſtody of *George* Earl of Shrewsbury, between ſixteen and ſeventeen years. Concerning the vaſt Oak-tree growing in this Park, the Reader is refer'd to Mr. *Evelyn*'s account of it; who ſays, it had above ten thouſand foot of board in it; and he adds, concerning another Oak growing in the ſame Park, that it was ſo vaſt, that when cut down, two men on horſe-back being on each ſide of it, could not ſee the Crowns of each others hats.

Sylva, c. xxx. p. 155.

Before

Before the river *Don* comes to Rotheram, it paſſes cloſe by a fair Roman fortification, call'd *Temple-Brough*. The north-eaſt corner of it is worn away by the river: the area is about two hundred paces long, and one hundred and twenty broad, beſides the *agger*; and without it, is a very large Trench, thirty-ſeven paces deep from the middle of the Rampire to the bottom. On the outſide of it is another large bench, upon which are huge trees: and upon the ſide of the bench of the high-way, there grew a *Cheſnut*-tree, that had ſcarce any bark upon it, but only upon ſome top-branches, which bore leaves. It was not tall; but the Bole could ſcarcely be fathom'd by three men. On the north-ſide of the river, over-againſt *Temple-brough*, is a high Hill call'd *Winco-bank*, from which a large bank is continu'd without interruption almoſt five miles; being in one place call'd *Danes-bank*. And about a quarter of a mile ſouth from *Kemp-bank*, (over which this *Bank* runs) there is another *agger*, which runs parallel with that from a place call'd *Birchwood*, running towards *Mexburgh*, and terminating within half a mile of its weſt-end; as Kemp-bank runs by *Swinton* to *Mexburgh* more north.]

Temple-Brough.

Winco bank.

From hence the Dane, under the ſhade of alder, yew-trees, and others, flow to *Rotheram*, which glories in having had an Archbiſhop of York of its own name, viz. *Thomas Rotheram*, a very wiſe and prudent man, born here, and a great benefactor to the place; having founded and endow'd a College with three Schools for inſtructing boys in Writing, Grammar, and Muſick; which are now ſuppreſs'd by the wicked Avarice of * the laſt age. [It is alſo honour'd, by being the birth-place of the learned and judicious Dr. *Robert Sanderſon*, late Lord Biſhop of Lincoln, according to Mr. Walton, the writer of his life; but there is more reaſon to think that he was born at Sheffield, by the Regiſter there. *Robertus filius, Roberti Saunderſon, baptizat' 20th Sept.* 1587. Near which, is *Thribergh*, lately the ſeat of Sir *William Rereſby*, Baronet, but ſince the eſtate of *John Savil* of Medley, Eſq; and *Sandbeck*, which hath been honour'd by giving the title of Viſcount to the Right Honourable James Sanderſon, Viſcount Caſtleton of Sandbeck.] Then the Don runs within view of *Conniſborow*, an old Caſtle, call'd in Britiſh *Caer Conan*, and ſituated upon a rock; whither (at the battel of Maisbelly, when Aurelius Ambroſius routed the Saxons and put them to a diſorderly flight) Hengiſt their General retir'd, to ſecure himſelf; and a few days after, took the field againſt the Britains, who purſu'd him, and with whom he engag'd a ſecond time; which prov'd fatal both to himſelf and his army. For the Britains cut off many of them, and † taking him priſoner, beheaded him, if the authority of the Britiſh Hiſtory is to be prefer'd in this matter before that of the ‖ Saxon Annals, which report him to have dy'd a natural death, being worn out and ſpent with fatigue and buſineſs. [This Caſtle hath been a large ſtrong-built Pile, the out-walls whereof are ſtanding, ſituate on a pleaſant aſcent from the river, but much over-top'd by a high hill on which the town ſtands. Before the gate is an *agger*, ſaid by tradition to be the burying-place of *Hengiſt*. In the Church-yard, under the wall, lies a very ancient ſtone of blue marble, with antique figures upon it; one repreſenting a man with a target encountering a vaſt winged Serpent, with another bearing a target behind him. It is rigid like a Coffin, on which is engraven a man on horſe-back, curiouſly cut, but very ancient. This place is alſo famous for being the birth-place of *Richard Plantagenet* Duke of York, grandſon to King Edward the third, and grandfather to Edward the fourth; who aſpiring too ſoon to the Crown, was beheaded by King Henry the fifth. Nigh this Town, is *Carhouſe*, the ſeat of *John Gill* Eſq; High-Sheriff of the County in the year 1692: And above three miles off, *Aſton* the ancient ſeat of the Lords D'Arcies, now Earls of Holderneſs.

Rotheram.

* This, C.

Thribergh.

Sandbeck.

Conniſborow.

Florilegus 487.

† *Captus, amputato capite,* M. Weſtm.

‖ It appears not, that any *Saxon Annals* ſay ſo.

Fuller's Worth. p. 91.

Carhouſe.

Aſton.

Not far from Coniſburgh, is *Edlington*, the ſeat of the Lord *Moleſworth*; near which place, at *Clifton*, a conſiderable quantity of Roman Coins was found in the year 1705, by a labourer, who caſually ſtruck his pick-axe into an Urn full of them. Upon further ſearch, there was found a larger *Theca nummaria*, that might contain about two Gallons. They were both full of Copper-Coins of the *Bas-Empire*, *Gallienus*, *Poſtumus*, &c. and ſome, particularly, of *Quintillus*, who reign'd but ſeventeen days. A conſiderable number of theſe are now depoſited in the Muſæum of Mr. *Ralph Thoreſby* of Leeds.]

Edlington.

Clifton.

Vid. Philoſ. Tranſ. n. 303.

After Coniſburrow, the Done waſhes *Sprotburg*, the ancient Seat of an ancient Family, the *Fitz-Williams*, Knights, ally'd to the beſt families of England; the anceſtors of William *Fitz-Williams*, who within the memory of † the laſt age was Earl of Southampton; and alſo of William *Fitz-Williams*, * Lieutenant of Ireland. But this is now deſcended to the *Copleys* (as *Elmſley* and many other eſtates of their's in theſe parts, are to the *Saviles*,) [and is made a moſt delightful ſeat by Sir *Godfrey Copely*, Baronet, who has greatly adorn'd it, with Canals, Gardens, Fountains, &c.]

Sprotburg.

Fitz-Williams.

† ſo ſaid, ann. 1607.

* Late Lieutenant, C.

From hence the Don, ſevering into two Chanels, runs to an ancient town, to which it leaves its name, commonly call'd at this day *Doncaſter*, but by the Scots *Doncaſtle*, and by the Saxons Dona-ceaſtep; by Ninnius, *Caer-Daun*; by Antoninus, *Danum*, and ſo likewiſe by the *Notitia*; which relates, that the Præfect of the *Criſpinian* Horſe, under the *Dux Britanniæ*, garriſon'd there. About the year 759. it was burnt to the ground by lightning, and ſo bury'd in its own rubbiſh, that it has hardly yet recover'd it ſelf. The plot of a large tower is ſtill viſible (which they imagine was deſtroy'd in that fire,) where now ſtands a neat Church dedicated to St. *George*, the only Church in the town. [In this Church is inter'd *Thomas Ellis*, five times Mayor, and founder of an Hoſpital call'd *St. Thomas the Apoſtle*: and one *Byrks* who gave *Roſſington*-wood to the publick, with this uncouth Inſcription upon his Tomb. *Howe. Howe. Who is heare, I Robin of Doncaſtere and Margaret my feare; that I ſpent that I had, that I gave that I have, that I left that I loſt.* A.D. 1579. *Quoth* Robertus Byrkes, *who in this world did reign threeſcore years and ſeven, and yet liv'd not one.*

Doncaſter.

At the end of *Doncaſter*, is a memorable old Croſs, with this Norman Inſcription round it. + ICEST: EST: LA CRVICE: OTE: D. TILLIAKI: ALME: DEV: EN: FACE: MERCI: AM:

This place hath afforded the title of Viſcount, to *James Hay* Baron of Sauley, created 16 Jac. 1; who afterwards in the 20th year of the ſame King, was alſo made Earl of Carliſle, and was ſucceeded in his eſtate and titles by James his ſon, who dy'd without iſſue. Whereupon, in the 15th of Car. 2. James *Fitz-Roy* Baron of *Tindale*, was created Earl of *Doncaſter*, and Duke of Monmouth.

Thence *Don* runneth by *Wheatley*, the Seat of Sir *George Cook*, Baronet, whoſe uncle *Bryan Cook* Eſq; gave by Will the whole Rectory of *Arkſey* to five Truſtees for the payment of ſo much

Wheatley.

Ann. 1660.

much to the Vicar there, as with * his ancient ſtipend amounts to 100 *l. per Ann.* He gave alſo 40 *l. per Ann.* to a School-maſter to inſtruct the poor of the Pariſh, and 60 *l.* for the building of an Hoſpital for twelve of the ancienteſt poor, which receive each 5 *l. per Ann.* His brother Sir George Cook Baronet, gave by Will 200 *l.* and two Cottages, for building of a fair School-houſe. Scarce two miles from *Arkſey* lies *Adwick in the ſtreet*, memorable on this account, that Mrs. *Anne Savill* (a Virgin Benefactor) daughter of *John Savill* of Medley Eſq; † purchas'd the Rectory thereof, and ſettled it in the hands of Truſtees for the uſe of the Church for ever: and this from a generous and pious principle, upon the reading of Sir *Henry Spelman*'s noted Treatiſe, *De non temerandis Eccleſiis*. The ‖ Incumbent erected this Inſcription over the door of the Parſonage-houſe, built from the foundation at his own charge: *Rectoria de Adwick acceſſit Clero ex Donatione Dnæ Annæ Savile, ex Proſapiâ Savillorum de Methley oriundæ.*]

* 12 l. 13 s. 4 d.

1683.

Adwick.

† For about 900 *l.*

‖ Mr. *Joſhua Brook.*

Scarce five miles from Doncaſter, to the ſouth, ſtands a place which I muſt not paſs by, nam'd *Tickhill* [(ſo call'd from a Saxon word, ſignifying *Goats*;)] an ancient town, and fortify'd with an old caſtle, which is large, but only ſurrounded with a ſingle wall, and by a huge mount with a round tower on the top of it. It was of ſuch dignity heretofore, that all the manours hereabouts appertaining to it, were ſtil'd, *the Honour of Tickhill*. In Henry the firſt's reign, it was held by Roger *Buſly*; but afterwards King Stephen made the Earls of Ewe in Normandy Lords of it. Next, King Richard the firſt gave it to his brother *John*. In the Barons war, Robert *de* * *Vipont* took and held it, till Henry the third deliver'd to him the caſtle of Carliſle, and that County, upon condition that he ſhould reſtore it to the Earl of Ewe. But upon the King of France's refuſal to reſtore the Engliſh to the eſtates they had in France, the King diſpoſſeſs'd him again; John Earl of Ewe ſtill demanding the reſtitution of it from King Edward the firſt, in right of Alice his great grandmother. Laſtly, Richard the ſecond, King of England, gave it to John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaſter. Now, the Dan, which riſes often hereabouts and overflows its banks, re-unites its divided ſtreams, and runs on in one intire channel by *Hatfild-Chaſe*, where is moſt excellent Deer-hunting. In this place *Cadwallin* King of the Britains (the * printed *Bede* calls him *Carduella*, but *Credwalle* ſeems to be the right, as it is in a † Manuſcript *Bede*) with Penda, the Pagan King of *Mercia*, in a bloody battle ſlew *Edwyn* the firſt Chriſtian King of Northumberland, and Prince *Offride* his eldeſt ſon, in the year 633. Here alſo was the birth-place of *Prince William*, ſecond ſon of King Edward the third, which the rather deſerves our mention, becauſe by moſt Hiſtorians it is miſplac'd at *Hatfield* in *Hertfordſhire*; but that it is an error, plainly appears by the Rolls, which tell us, that Queen *Philippa* gave five marks *per Ann.* to the neighbouring Abbot of *Roch*, and five nobles to the Monks there, to pray for the ſoul of this her ſon *William de Hatfield*; which ſumms are transfer'd to the Church of York, where he was bury'd, and are to this day paid by the Earl of Devonſhire to the Biſhop, and Dean and Chapter of York, out of the Impropriation of the Rectory of *Hatfield*. Near the town are many Entrenchments, as if ſome great army had been there encamp'd. It is ſaid that no Rats have ever been ſeen in this town; nor any Sparrows at a place call'd *Lindham*, in the Moors below it; though it is a good earth for corn or paſture, but encompaſs'd with a moraſs.] After this, the Dan divides it ſelf again, one ſtream making towards the river *Idel* which comes out of Nottinghamſhire, and the other towards the river *Are*; in both which they continue till they fall into the æſtury of *Humber*. [Near the confluence of *Don* and *Are*, is *Cowick*, the pleaſant ſeat of the ancient family of the *Dawneys* (which name occurs frequently amongſt the Sheriffs of this County) of which Sir *John Dawney* was by King Charles the ſecond advanc'd to the degree of Viſcount *Downe* in the Kingdom of Ireland.] Within the Iſland, or that piece of ground encompaſs'd by the branches of theſe two rivers, are *Diche-march* and *Marſhland*, fenny tracts, or rather River-iſlands, about fifteen miles round, which produce a very green rank graſs, good for cattle, and are in a manner ſet round with little villages. [One of theſe is *Whitgift*; from the family of which name and place, was deſcended *John Whitgift*, the learned and pious Archbiſhop of Canterbury.] Some of the inhabitants imagin that the whole Iſland floats upon the water; and that when the waters are increas'd, it is rais'd higher; juſt like what Pomponius Mela tells us of the Iſle of *Antrum* in Gaul. [Theſe *Levels* or *Marſhes*, eſpecially eaſtward, and north-eaſt of *Thorn* (a market-town,) are generally a Turf-moor; but in other places are intermix'd with arable and paſture grounds. By reaſon of the many *Meres*, it was formerly well-ſtor'd with freſh-water fiſh (eſpecially Eels) and with fowl. But in the reign of King Charles the firſt ſeveral Gentlemen undertook to drain this mooriſh and fenny country, by drawing ſome large rivers, with other ſmaller cuts. There is an angle cut from about *Thorne* to *Gowle*, which is ten miles in length, and extraordinary broad. As to what is obſerv'd before, of the ground being heav'd up, ſeveral old men affirm'd, that the Turf-moor betwixt *Thorne* and *Gowle* was ſo much higher before the draining (eſpecially in winter-time) than now they are: that before, they could ſee little of the Church-ſteeple, whereas now they can ſee the Church-yard wall. Under the Turf-earth and other grounds, from one yard to two yards deep, are frequently dug-up great quantities of *Fir-wood*, and of other Trees, particularly Oaks; the wood of the laſt being very black. At low-water, in the great cut to *Gowle*-ſluice, have been obſerv'd ſeveral roots of trees; ſome very large, ſtanding upright, others inclining; ſome of the trees have been found lying along with their roots faſtened, others ſeem'd to have been cut or *burnt*, and broke off from the roots. Upon the digging of theſe large rivers, there were found gates, ladders, hammers, ſhoes, nuts, *&c.* and the land in ſome places was obſerv'd to lie in the ridges and furrows, as if it had been plow'd. Under ſome part of the Turf-moor, firm earth was found; but in other places, nothing but ſand. About fifty years ſince, they found the entire body of a man at the bottom of a Turf-pit, about four yards deep, with his head northward; his hair and nails not decay'd. It is ſaid, that in the cut-river to *Gowle*, there was found a Roman Coin either of *Domitian* or *Trajan*; and it is very † certain, that other Coins of divers of the Roman Emperors, have been ſince met with. From the poſition of the Trees, Roots, and all other circumſtances, it appears evidently

Cowick.

Marſhland.

Whitgift.

Levels.

† Philoſ. Tranſ. n. 275.

Plac. An. 3. Joan. Plac. M. 4 H. 3.

* *Veteri ponte.*

Hatfield Chaſe.

* Lovanii, Ann. 1565.

† Penes R. Thorsby.

A. D. 1335.

that thoſe trees grew where they are found lying; of which it is a very ingenious and very probable * account, That this, and the other like places where ſubterranneous wood is found, were anciently *Foreſts*, cut down and burnt by the Romans, wherever they were found to be a refuge to the Britains, in their wars againſt them.]

* Ab. de la Pryme, Phil. Tranſ. n. 275.

Among other brooks which water this place, I muſt not forget to mention the *Went*, becauſe it ariſes from a pool near *Noſthill*, where formerly ſtood a monaſtery dedicated to that Royal Saint King *Oſwald*, which was repair'd by *A.* Confeſſor to King Henry the firſt; and hath been the ſeat of the famous family of the * *Gargraves* Knights. [Not far from *Noſthill* is *Hemſworth*, where *Robert Holgate* Archbiſhop of York (depriv'd in the firſt year of Queen Mary, for being marry'd) did found an Hoſpital for ten poor aged men, and as many women, who have each about 10 *l. per Ann.* and the Maſter who is to read Prayers to them, betwixt 50 and 60 *l. per Ann.* He was likewiſe a Benefactor to, if not Founder of, the School there.]

Noſthill.

St. Oſwald.

† Is, C.

* Now of Sir Rowland Wynne.

Hemſworth.

Ann. 1544.

The river *Calder*, which flows along the borders between this and Lancaſhire; among other inconſiderable little places, runs near [*Stainland*, where have been found ſeveral Roman Coins; and] *Gretland*, ſituated on the very top of a hill, acceſſible on one ſide only, where was dug-up this *Votive Altar*, ſacred, as it ſeems, to the tutelar God of the city of the *Brigantes*. It is to be ſeen at *Bradley*, in the houſe of the famous Sir John Savil, Knight, * Baron of the Exchequer; [whoſe brother was Sir *Henry Savil*, Warden of Merton-College, Provoſt of Eaton-College, and the learned Editor of St. *Cryſoſtom*.]

Calder, riv.

Stainland.

Gretland.

Bradley.

* Ann. 1607.

DVI CI. BRIG.	On the other ſide.
ET NVM. GG.	
T. AVR. AVRELIAN	ANTONINO
VS DD. PRO SE	III. ET GET. COSS.
ET SVIS. S.M.A.G. S.	

Anno Chriſti 209.

Which is to be read, *Dui Civitatis Brigantum & numinibus Auguſtorum, Titus Aurelius Aurelianus dedicavit pro ſe & ſuis*, i. e. *To the God of the City of the Brigantes, and to the Deities of the Emperors, Titus Aurelius Aurelianus hath dedicated this in behalf of himſelf and his.* As for the laſt remaining letters, I cannot tell what they mean. The Inſcription on the other ſide, is, *Antonino tertium & Getæ Conſulibus.*

Whether thus *Dui* be that God which the preſent Britains call *Diw*, or the peculiar and topical Genius of the *Brigantes*, may be decided by whoſe who are better Judges. But as Symmachus has it, *As the ſouls are diſtributed among thoſe that are born, even ſo are the fatal* Genii *among Nations. God appoints every Kingdom its reſpective* Guardians. This was the perſwaſion and belief of the Ancients in thoſe matters. For, to ſay nothing of foreign nations, whoſe Hiſtories are full of ſuch local Deities, the Britains themſelves had their *Andates* in Eſſex, their *Bello tucadrus* in Cumberland; their *Viterinus* and *Mogontus* in Northumberland: as will be more manifeſt from the Inſcriptions, which I ſhall inſert in their proper places. And it is rightly obſerv'd by *Servius Honoratus*, that theſe local Gods were never tranſitory, or removed from one Country to another. [At *Sowerby*, near Gretland where the Votive Altar was dug up, a conſiderable quantity of Roman Coins was found in plowing, in the year 1678; but the greateſt part thereof was ſeiz'd and conceal'd by the workmen.]

Dui.

Genii of places.

Lib. 1. Ep. 40.

Dio.

Sowerby.

But to return to the *Calder*: Which, with ſupplies from other currents, is now become larger, and therefore made paſſable by a very fine bridge at *Eland*, not far diſtant from *Grimſcar*, where bricks have been dug-up with this Inſcription:

Grimſcar.

COH. IIII. BRE.

For the Romans, who were excellent Maſters in all the arts of War, wiſely took care to preſerve their Soldiers from effeminacy and ſloth, by exerciſing them in times of peace, in draining the Country by ditches, mending the high-ways, making bricks, building bridges, and the like.

Vopiſcus in Probo.

Then, the river *Calder* paſſing through the Mountains, on the left leaves *Halifax*, a very famous town, ſituated from weſt to eaſt upon the gentle deſcent of an hill. This name is of no great antiquity. Not many ages ſince, it was call'd *Horton*, as ſome of the Inhabitants ſay; who tell us this ſtory concerning the change of the name. A certain Clergy-man of this town, being paſſionately in love with a young woman, and by no means able to move her to a compliance, grew ſtark mad, and in that condition villanouſly cut off her head. Her head was afterwards hung upon an Ew-tree, where it was reputed holy by the vulgar, till quite rotten, and was viſited in Pilgrimage by them; every one plucking off a branch of the tree [as a holy relique.] By this means the tree became at laſt a meer trunk, but ſtill retain'd its reputation of Sanctity among the people, who believ'd that thoſe little veins, which are ſpread out like hair in the rind, between the bark and the body of the tree, were indeed the very hair of the Virgin. This occaſion'd ſuch reſort of Pilgrims to it, that *Horton*, from a little village grew up to a large town, aſſuming the new name of *Halig-fax* or *Halifax*, which ſignifies *holy hair*. For *fax* is us'd by the Engliſh, on the other ſide Trent, to ſignify *hair*. And that noble family of *Fairfax* in theſe parts, are ſo named from their *fair hair*. And therefore, whoever from the affinity of the names, would have this place to be what Ptolemy calls *Olicana*, are certainly miſtaken. This town is no leſs famous among the common people for a *By-law*, whereby they † behead any one inſtantly that is found ſtealing; nor among the Learned, who will have *John de ſacro Boſco*, Author of the Treatiſe *De Spæra*, to be born in it. But it is more remarkable for the unuſual extent and largeneſs of the Pariſh, which has under it † twelve Chapels (two whereof are Parochial) and about twelve thouſand men in it. So that the Pariſhioners are wont to ſay, that they can reckon more *Men* in their Pariſh, than any kind of animal whatever; whereas in the moſt fruitful places of *England* elſewhere, one ſhall find thouſands of Sheep, but ſo few men, in proportion, that one would think they had given place to ſheep and oxen, or were devour'd by them. The Induſtry of the Inhabitants is alſo admirable, who notwithſtanding an unprofitable, barren ſoil, not fit to live in, have ſo floriſh'd by the Cloath trade (which within theſe * ſeventy years they firſt fell to that they are very rich, and have gain'd a reputation for it above their neighbours. Which confirms the truth of that old Obſervation, That a barren Country is a great whet to the induſtry of the Natives: by which we find, that *Norinberg* in Germany, *Venice* and *Genoua* in Italy,

Some think it was formerly call'd *The Chapel in the Grove.*

Fax, what it ſignifies.

Halifax-law.

† Ann. 1607.

† Eleven, C.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

ly, and laſtly *Limoges* in France (all ſituated in barren ſoils,) have ever been very flouriſhing Cities. [To this Town and Pariſh, Mr. *Nathaniel Waterhouſe*, was an eminent Benefactor † by providing an Houſe for the Lecturer, an Hoſpital for twelve aged poor, and a Work-houſe for twenty children (the Overſeer whereof is to have 45 *l. per An.*) and a yearly Salary to the preaching Miniſters of the twelve Chapelries, which, with moneys for repair of the banks, amounts to three hundred pounds *per Ann. Brian Crowther* Clothier was a good Benefactor to the Poor, and to the *Free-School of Queen Elizabeth* in the Vicarage of Halifax. In this Church is inter'd the heart of *Wiliam Rokeby* (of the *Rokebys* of *Kirk-Sandal* by *Doncaſter*, where he was born) Vicar of *Halifax*, and Parſon of *Sandall*, afterwards Biſhop of Meath and Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, where dying he order'd his bowels to be bury'd at *Dublin*, his heart at *Halifax*, and his body at *Sandall*, and over each a Chapel to be built; which was perform'd accordingly.

1642. July 1. by Will.

† Extract of his Will.

To the firſt 10 *l.* to the ſecond 20 *l. per Ann.*

Nov. 29. 1521.

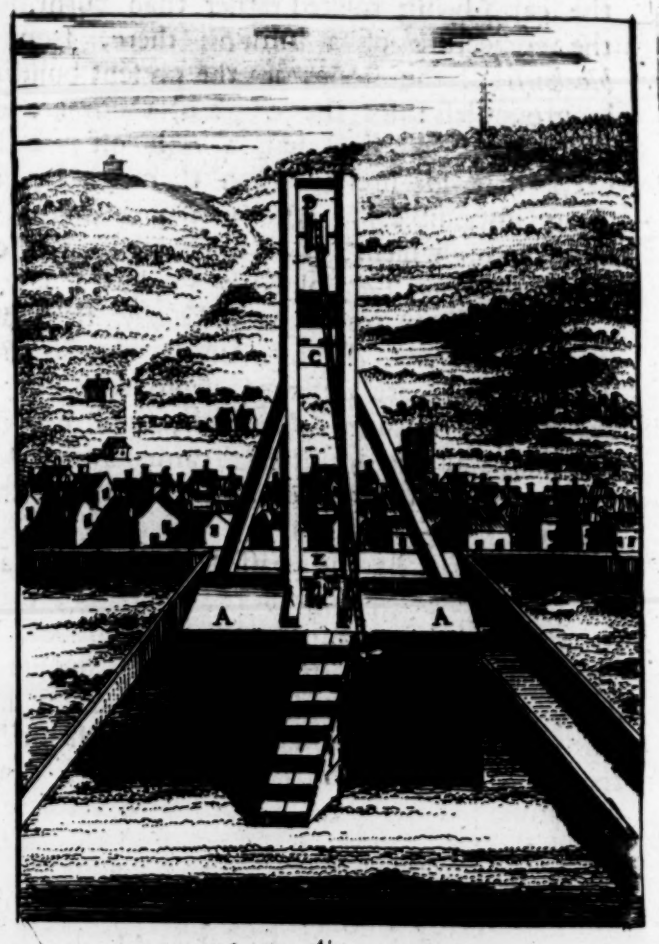
The vaſt growth and increaſe of this Town may be gueſs'd at from this inſtance, which appears in a Manuſcript of Mr. *John Brearcliff*'s, of one ‖ *John Waterhouſe* Eſq. He was Lord of the Manour, and liv'd nigh an hundred years; in the beginning of whoſe time, there were in *Halifax* but thirteen Houſes, which in one hundred twenty three years were increas'd to above five hundred and twenty houſe-holders that kept fires, and anſwer'd the Vicar, *Ann.* 1566. It is honour'd by having given title to *George* Lord *Savile* of Eland, Earl and Marquiſs of *Halifax*; whoſe ſon *William* Lord *Savil*, late Marquiſs of *Halifax*, dying without iſſue, the title of Baron of *Halifax* was conferred by King William the third, upon the honourable *Charles Montague*, a perſon of great Learning and Eloquence, deſcended from *Henry*, firſt Earl of Mancheſter, and advanced to this dignity (and afterwards by King George to the more honourable title of Earl of *Halifax*) for moſt eminent Services done to his Prince and Country; particularly, in that moſt difficult and important Article of *Recoining* the Money of the Nation; the effecting of which, at a very critical juncture, without damage to the Subjects at home or advantage to our Enemies, abroad, was owing to the extraordinary conduct, induſtry, and penetration of this noble Lord. Since whoſe death, the Honour of Earl of *Halifax* hath been confer'd upon the Right Honourable *George Mountague*, his Nephew and Heir.

‖ Born, 1443.

This place is alſo honoured with the nativity of Dr. *John Tillotſon* late Arch-biſhop of Canterbury. So that this Weſt-riding of Yorkſhire had at one time the honour of giving both the Metropolitans to our Nation; Dr. *John Sharp* Archbiſhop of *York*, being born in the neighbouring town and contiguous pariſh of *Bradford*, where Mr. *Peter Sunderland* (of an ancient family at *High-Sunderland* nigh *Halifax*) beſides other benefactions, founded a Lecture, and endow'd it with 40 *l. per Ann.*

But nothing is more remarkable, than their method of proceeding againſt Felons, which was juſt hinted before, *viz.* That a Felon taken within the Liberty, with Goods ſtol'n out of the Liberties or Precincts of the Foreſt of *Hardwick*, ſhould after three Markets or Meeting-days within the town of *Halifax*, next after his apprehenſion, be taken to the Gibbet there, and have his head cut off from his body. But then the fact was to be certain; for he muſt either be taken *hand-habend*, i. e. having his hand in, or being in the very act of ſtealing; or *back-berend*, i. e. having the thing ſtolen either upon his back, or ſomewhere about him, without giving any probable account how he came by it; or laſtly *confeſſon'd*, owning that he ſtole the thing for which he was accus'd. The cauſe therefore muſt be only *theft*, and that manner of *theft* only which is call'd *furtum manifeſtum*, or notorious Theft, grounded upon ſome of the foreſaid evidences. The value of the thing ſtolen muſt likewiſe amount to above 13 *d. ob.* for if the value was found only ſo much, and no more, by this Cuſtom he ſhould not die for it. He was firſt brought before the Bailiff of *Halifax*, who preſently ſummon'd the *Frithborgers* within the ſeveral Towns of the Foreſt: and, being found guilty, within a week he was brought to the Scaffold. The Ax was drawn up by a pulley, and faſten'd with a pin to the ſide of the Scaffold. If it was an horſe, an ox, or any other creature, that was ſtol'n; it was brought along with him to the place of execution, and faſten'd to the cord by a pin that ſtay'd the block. So that when the time of execution came (which was known by the Jurors holding up one of their hands) the Bailiff or his Servant whipping the beaſt, the pin was pluck'd out, and execution done. But if it was not done by a beaſt, then the Bailiff or his Servant cut the rope.

But the manner of execution will be better apprehended by the following draught of it.



A A. The Scaffold.
B. The piece of wood wherein the Axe is fix'd.
C. The Axe.
D. The Pulley by which the Axe is drawn up.
E. The Malefactor who lies to be beheaded.
F. The Pin to which the Rope is ty'd that draws up the Axe.]

Six miles from *Halifax*, not far from the right
Almondbury. side of the river *Calder*, and near *Almondbury*,
Cambodunum. a little village, there is a ſteep hill, only acceſſible by one way from the plain; where the marks of an old rampire, and ſome ruins of a wall, and of a caſtle well guarded with a round triple fortification, are plainly viſible. Some would have it to be the remains of *Olicana*; but it is really the ruins of *Cambodunum* (by a miſtake in Ptolemy, call'd *Camulodunum*, and made two words by Bede, *Campo-dunum*,) as appears by the diſtance which Antoninus makes from *Mancunium* on the one hand, and *Calcaria* on the other. [It is, in King *Alfred*'s Paraphraſe, render'd *Donafelda*. A Manuſcript Copy of Bede has it, *Attamen in campo dono*, and ſo it is in the Lovain Edition; whence probably came that miſtake of Stapleton, in tranſlating it *Champion, called Down.*] In the beginning of the Saxon times, it ſeems to have made a great figure. For it was then a Royal Seat, and gra-
* Baſilica. ced with a * Church built by *Paulinus* the Apoſtle of theſe parts, and dedicated to St. *Alban*; whence, for *Albanbury*, it is now [by corruption] call'd *Almonbury*. But in thoſe cruel wars that Ceadwall the Britain and Penda the Mer-
*Appears, C. cian make upon Edwin the Prince of theſe Territories, it was burnt down: which † hath been thought in ſome meaſure to appear in the colour of the ſtones to this day. [It was probably built moſtly of wood, there being no manner of appearance of ſtone or brick. The fire that burnt it down ſeems to have been exceeding vehement, from the cinders which are ſtrangely ſolder'd together. One lump was found, of above two feet every way, the earth being melted rather than burnt. But the conjecture of a burning there, from the *blackneſs* of the ſtones in the preſent buildings, is groundleſs: for the edges of them are ſo in the Quarry which is half a mile off; and ſo deep, that for fire to reach them there, is a thing impoſſible.] Afterwards, a Caſtle was built here, which, as I have read, was confirm'd to *Henry Lacy* by King Stephen.

Whitley. Not far from this ſtands *Whitley*, the Seat of the ancient and famous family of the *Beaumonts* (who are different from that of the Barons and Viſcounts *Beaumont*, and flouriſh'd in England before they came over:) [of which, *Richard Beaumont* is lately dead without iſſue.]

Kirkley. The *Calder* having paſſed by theſe places, runs on to *Kirkley*, heretofore a Nunnery; thence to *Robin Hood's Tomb*, a generous robber, and very famous upon that account: and ſo to
Deusborrough. *Deusborrough*, ſituated at the foot of a high Hill. Whether this name be deriv'd from *Dui*, the local Deity already mentioned, I cannot determine: The name is not unlike; for it reſembles *Duis Burgh* in ſound, and this Town has been conſiderable from the earlieſt date of Chriſtianity, among the Engliſh of this Province. For I have been inform'd that there was once a Croſs here, with this Inſcription:

PAVLINVS HIC PRÆDICAVIT
ET CELEBRAVIT.

That is,

Paulinus *here preached and Celebrated.*

[Of which Croſs, nothing now appears, either in ſight or by tradition; but,] that this Paulinus was the firſt Archbiſhop of York, about the year 626, we are aſſured by the concurring evidence of our Hiſtorians. From
Thornhill. hence *Calder* goes by *Thornhill*, which from a knightly family of that name deſcended to the *Savils*, [and became the poſſeſſion of the Lord Marquiſs of *Halifax*:] and ſo to *Wakefield* [(to
Wakefield. which place from Caſtleford, it was made navigable in the year 1698,)] a Town famous for it's Cloath trade, largeneſs, neat buildings, and great Markets; and for the bridge, upon which King Edward the fourth built a very neat Chapel, in memory of thoſe that were cut-off in the battle here. [The carved work hath been very beautiful, but is now much defaced. The whole ſtructure is artificially wrought, about ten yards long and ſix broad.] This town belong'd heretofore to the Earls of Warren and Surry; as alſo *Sandal-caſtle*, hard by, built by John Earl of Warren, whoſe mind was never at liberty from the ſlavery of luſt; for, being too familiar with the wife of Thomas Earl of Lancaſter, his deſign was to detain her there ſecurely from her huſband. Below this town, when England was embroil'd with civil wars, Richard Duke of
1460. York, and father of Edward the fourth (whoſe temper was rather to provoke fortune, than quietly to court and expect it,) was here ſlain amongſt many others, by the Lancaſtrians. [And in the very place was found a large an-
* In Mr. Thoresby's Muſæum. tique * gold-ring, ſuppos'd to belong to that Prince. Within it, is engraved in the characters of that age, *pour bon amour*; and on the out ſide, which is very broad, are wrought the effigies of three Saints. On the right hand of the high-way leading from Wakefield to Sandal, is a ſmall ſquare Plot of ground hedg'd in from a Cloſe, within which (before the war between King Charles and the Parliament) there ſtood a Croſs of ſtone, where Richard Duke of York was ſlain. The owners are oblig'd by the tenure of the land, to hedge it in from the Cloſe. Here, by the noble Charity of the pious Lady *Campden*, is a weekly Lecture, endow'd with fourſcore pounds *per Ann.* The other (for ſhe left three thouſand pounds to Truſtees for the founding two Lectures in the north of England) is at *Grantham.*]

The ground hereabouts for a pretty way together, is call'd the Lordſhip of *Wakefield*, and hath always ſome one or other of the neighbouring Gentry for its Seneſchal or Steward; an Office often adminſter'd by the *Savils*, a very numerous family in theſe parts, and † par-
† At this day, C. ticularly in the hands of Sir J. *Savil* Knight, whoſe * very beautiful ſeat ‖ was at *Howley*,
* Now demoliſh'd. not far off. [This, with ſeveral other conſidera-
‖ Is, C. Howley. ble Lordſhips, went from the *Savils* to the *Brudenels*, by the marriage of Frances, ſiſter and ſole heir to James Earl of Suſſex. Two
Drighlington. miles from Howley, is *Drighlington*, memorable only for the nativity of Dr. James Margetſon, Archbiſhop of Armagh, who founded a School here, with a good * endowment.
* 60 *l. per an.*

Darton. At ſome diſtance from Wakefield, is *Darton*, a ſeat of a branch of the family of the *Beaumonts:* of which Mr. *George Beaumont*, a Merchant, left conſiderable Sums of money to be employ'd in ſeveral charitable Uſes, *viz.* † the
† 500 *l.* founding of a free School at this place of his Nativity, and to ‖ poor Miniſters, and to the
‖ 500 *l.* Poor of * London, † York, and ‖ Hull; beſides
* 150 *l.*, † 50 *l.* a conſiderable eſtate amongſt his relations.
‖ 30 *l.*
Burton. Farther from the *Calder* lies *Burton-grange*,
grange. where the no leſs religious than honourable Lady *Mary Armyn* daughter of *Henry Talbot*, fourth

fourth ſon of the illuſtrious *George Talbot* Earl of *Shrewſbury*, and Relict of Sir William Armyn, Baronet, erected an Hoſpital for ſix poor widows, each of which have 40 *s.* and a Gown every year. She built alſo and endow'd two other Hoſpitals in other Counties during her life, and at her death left 40 *l. per Ann.* for 99 years, to be apply'd to ſuch-like uſes. More to the ſouth, is *Wurſpur*, where *Henry Edmunds* Eſq; and others, have generouſly built a good houſe for the Miniſter; and Mr. *Obadiah Walker*, late Maſter of Univerſity-College in Oxford, and born here, annex'd a Library to the ſchool: and *Stainbrough*, where the Earl of Strafford hath erected a noble ſeat; which alſo gives him the title of Baron. But to return.

Ann. 1575. Wurſpur. Stainbrough.

Between *Wakefield out-wood*, and *Thorp on the hill*, at a place call'd *Lingwell-yate*, in the year 1697, were found certain Coining-molds or impreſſions upon clay, which had been invented for the counterfeiting of Roman Coins; and are accordingly all of ſuch Emperors, in whoſe times the Roman monies were notoriouſly adulterated. It is probable enough, that the *Lingones* who were quarter'd at *Ilkley*, were alſo ſometimes encamp'd here, near *Thorp ſuper montem*, as it is written in the Regiſters; and that the entrenchments there were from them denominated *Ling-well*, the Roman *Vallum* being pronounced *Wallum*.]

Lingwell-yate.

About five miles from Wakefield, the river Calder loſes both its name and waters in the river *Are*. Upon the confluence ſtands *Medley*, formerly Mebeley, ſo called from its ſituation, in the middle between two rivers. In the † laſt age, this was the ſeat of *Robert Waterton*, Maſter of the Horſe to King Henry the fourth, and * afterwards of the famous Sir *John Savil*, a moſt worthy Baron of the Exchequer, to whoſe Learning this work, and to whoſe Civility the Author of it, † was exceedingly engag'd. [In this Church, he has a ſtately monument; which ſays, that he *was, by the ſpecial favour of the King, Juſtice of Aſſiſe in his own County.* In the 10th year of King William, an * Act of Parliament paſs'd, for making and keeping navigable the two rivers Are and Calder.

Medley.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* At preſent, C.

† Is, C.

* Stat. 10. W. 3, c. 19.

But before we proceed to the Are, we muſt take notice, that the river *Ribble* runs a courſe of forty miles in this County, before it enters Lancaſhire; upon which is *Gigleſwick*, where, at the foot of a very high mountain, is the moſt noted ſpring in England for ebbing and flowing, ſometimes thrice in an hour; and the water ſubſides three quarters of a yard at the reflux, though thirty miles from the Sea. At this town, is a noted School, founded by Mr. *Bridges*, and well endow'd; and at *Waddington*, upon the ſame river, is a noble Hoſpital for ten poor Widows, and a Chaplain, founded by Mr. Robert Parker.]

Ribble, riv. Gigleſwick. Waddington.

The river *Are* iſſuing from the root of the Mountain *Pennigent* (which is the higheſt in theſe parts,) at firſt ſeeming doubtful whether it ſhould run forwards into the Sea, or return to its Spring, is ſo winding and crooked, that in travelling this way, I had it to paſs over ſeven times in half an hour, upon a ſtrait road. Its courſe is calm and quiet; ſo eaſy that it hardly appears to flow: and I am of opinion that this has occaſion'd the name. For I have already obſerv'd that the Britiſh word *ara*, ſignifies *ſlow and eaſy*: and hence that ſlow river *Araris* in France, takes its name. That part of the Country where the head of this river lies, is call'd *Craven*, poſſibly from the Britiſh word *Crage*, a rock: for what with huge ſtones, ſteep rocks, and rough ways, this place is very wild and unſightly. In the very middle of which, and not far from the *Are*, ſtands *Skipton*, hid (as it were) with thoſe ſteep precipices ſurrounding it; like * *Latium* in Italy, which Varro thinks was ſo call'd from its low ſituation under the *Appennine*, and the *Alps*. The town is pretty handſome, conſidering the manner of building in theſe mountainous parts, and is ſecur'd by a very beautiful and ſtrong Caſtle, built by Robert de Rumeley; by whoſe poſterity it came to be the inheritance of the Earls of Albemarle. But being afterwards *eſcheated* (as the Lawyers term it) to the Crown, Edward the ſecond gave it (with other large poſſeſſions hereabouts) to Robert *de Clifford* anceſtor to the Earls of Cumberland, in exchange for ſome lands of his in the Marches of Wales. [Here lie inter'd ſeveral of the *Cliffords*, particularly *George*, third Earl of Cumberland, honour'd with the Garter by Queen Elizabeth, and famous for his Sea-ſervices; performing * nine Voyages in his own perſon, moſt of them to the *Weſt-Indies*, and being the beſt born Engliſhman that ever hazarded himſelf in that kind. He dy'd in the year 1605, leaving one only daughter *Anne*, Counteſs of *Pembroke*, *Dorſet*, and *Montgomery*, an eminent benefactor, born in the year 1589-90. at Skipton-caſtle in Yorkſhire; wherein we are the more particular, becauſe Dr. Fuller in his Worthies, by a miſtake, ſays it was in *Hertfordſhire*. She built from the ground, or conſiderably repair'd, ſix ancient Caſtles; one of which, *Brough*, had lain one hundred and forty years deſolate after the fire had † conſum'd it; another, *Pendragon-caſtle* (of which nothing remain'd above an hundred years ſince, but the bare name and an heap of ſtones,) three hundred and twenty years after the invading Scots, under their King *David*, had * waſted it. She built alſo ſeven Chapels or Churches, with two ſtately Hoſpitals richly endow'd; and dy'd in the year 1675. This Country (*Craven*) gave the Title of Earl to *William Craven*; who by King Charles the firſt was created Baron of *Hampſted-Marſhal*, and by King Charles the ſecond, in the 16th year of his reign, Earl of Craven.

Skipton.

* Latet, to lie hid.

* Inſcription in Skipton-caſtle.

Octob. 30.

Jan. 30.

Com. Weſtm. p. 140.

† Ann. 1520. See *Weſtmorland.*

* Ann. 1341.

Mar. 22.

Mar. 16.

From hence the *Are* paſſeth by *Thornton* (the ſeat of the *Thorntons*,) to *Rawdon*, famous for Sir *George Rawdon*, a moſt accompliſh'd perſon, who with two hundred or fewer Britiſh, moſt valiantly repuls'd Sir *Philim o Neile*, at the head of an army of about ſeven thouſand Rebels, aſſaulting *Liſnegarvy* (now *Lisburn*) in Ireland, in that grand maſſacre 1641, wherein thouſands of Proteſtants were moſt cruelly murder'd. *Henry* (ſon of *Francis*) *Layton* Eſquire, in purſuance of his Father's Will, built here, and endow'd with 20 *l. per ann.* a Chapel, which was † conſecrated by Archbiſhop *Dolben*. In the year 1664, were ſummon'd out of a ſmall village in *Craven*, call'd *Dent*, two perſons as Witneſſes in a Cauſe at York-Aſſiſes, the father and the ſon, the firſt of whom wanted only half a year of 140, and the ſecond was above 100 years of age.

Rawdon.

† May 4, 1684 Phil. Tranſ. n. 160. Deot.

From Carlton, a town in Craven, the Right Honourable *Henry Boyle*, third ſon of Charles Lord Clifford of Laneſborough, hath been created a Peer of this Realm by King George, under the title of Baron of Carlton; a perſon of great Honour and Abilities, and who hath been ſucceſſively Principal Secretary of State to their Majeſties King William and Queen Anne.]

Are, riv.

Araris in Gaul.

Craven.

The *Are* having paſs'd *Craven*, is carry'd in a much larger chanel with pleaſant fields on both ſides, by *Kigheley*, from which the famous family of *Kigheley* derive their name. One of whom, *Henry Kigheley* (inter'd here) procur'd from Edward the firſt, for this his manour, the *privileges of a Market and Fair, and a free Warren, ſo that none might enter into thoſe grounds to chaſe there, or with deſign to catch any thing pertaining to the ſaid Warren, without the permiſſion and leave of the ſaid Henry and his Succeſſors.* Which was a very conſiderable favour in thoſe days; and I the rather take notice of it, becauſe it teaches us the nature and meaning of a *Free-Warren.* The male-iſſue in the right line of this family ended in Henry *Kigheley* of *Inſkip*, within the memory of the † preſent age: the daughters and heirs were marry'd, one to *William Cavendiſh* * then Baron *Cavendiſh* of *Hardwick*; the other to Thomas *Worſeley* of *Boothes*.

Kigheley.

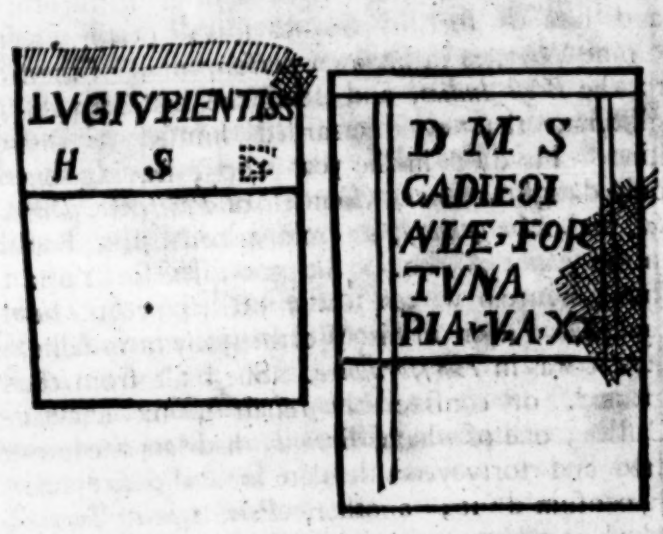
Libera Warrena.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* Now, C.

[At Cookridge, on the way from *Ilkley* to Adle, have been dug-up ancient Roman Coins; and upon the moor, not far from *Adle-mill*, in the year 1702, were diſcover'd the footſteps of a Roman Town. Among the Ruins, are many fragments of their Urns, and others of their Plaſticks, with the remains of a large aquæduct in ſtones. At a little diſtance, is a Roman Camp, pretty intire, above four Chains broad and five long, ſurrounded with a ſingle *Vallum*. Three monuments have been found there; of which one is but a fragment, but has enough remaining to diſcover it to have been *Sepulchral*: the other is evidently a Funeral-monument; and the third, the head of a Statue, found ſome years before, with a large Inſcription, which perſh'd by the ignorance of the Labourers.

Cookridge. Phil. Tranſ. n. 316. Adle-mill.



Near Bramham-moor, have alſo been diſcover'd ancient braſs Inſtruments.]

From *Kigbley* the river *Are* glides on [by *Bingley*, from which, Robert Benſon Eſq; was created by Queen Anne Baron of Bingley; and] by *Kirkſtall*, a Monaſtery of good note, founded about the year 1147. by *Henry Lacy*. And thence [(being made navigable thus far in the year 1698.)] by *Leeds*, in Saxon Loÿber, which was made a royal Village when *Cambodunum* was burnt down by the enemy; and now much inrich'd by the woollen manufacture. [The name of *Leeds* is poſſibly taken from the Saxon Leob, *gens*, *natio*; implying it to have been very populous in the Saxon times. Which town and pariſh King Charles the firſt, by † Letters Patents, incorporated under the government of one chief Alderman, nine Burgeſſes, and twenty Aſſiſtants; Sir *John Savil*, afterwards Baron *Savil*, being the firſt Alderman, and his Office executed by *John Harriſon* Eſq; a perſon to be particularly mention'd here, as a moſt noble benefactor, and a pattern to ſucceeding ages. 1. He founded and * endow'd an Hoſpital for relief of indigent perſons of good converſation, and formerly induſtrious; with a † Chapel, for a Maſter to read Prayers, and to inſtruct them. 2. He built the Free-ſchool (to which *Godfrey Lawſon* Eſquire, Mayor of the Burrough of *Leeds*, added a Library) placed it upon his own ground, and enclos'd it with a beautiful Wall. 3. He built a moſt noble Church, dedicated to St. *John* the Evangeliſt, and ‖ endow'd it; and provided a houſe for the Miniſter. 4. He erected a ſtately Croſs for the conveniency of the market. When his eſtate was almoſt exhauſted in acts of charity, he left the remainder for relief of ſuch of his relations as by the frowns of the world ſhould unhappily be reduc'd to poverty, bequeathing an * annual Sum to be manag'd by four Truſtees, to put out the males to trades, and to prefer the females in marriage. And as theſe are inſtances of his charity, ſo in a Codicil annex'd to his Will, there is a fair teſtimony of his ſtrict juſtice and integrity. *Whereas I heretofore bought of Richard* Falkingham *Eſq; divers lands and tenements, part of which I endow'd the New Church withal, and part I ſince ſold to ſeveral perſons for a good ſum of money more than I purchas'd the ſame for; I thought my ſelf bound to beſtow upon the eldeſt ſon of* John Green, *and the eldeſt ſon of* John Hamerton, *who marry'd the coheirs of the ſaid Richard* Falkingham, *the ſurplus of all ſuch moneys as I ſold the lands for, over and above what indeed they coſt me*, together with a large addition thereunto: the product of the whole ſum amounting to 1600 *l.* which, upon a ſtrict eſtimate of his whole eſtate, appears to be a full half. He was baptiz'd in St *Peter's* Church at Leeds, and was chief Alderman in the year 1626, and again 1634; in which year the new Church of his own foundation was † conſecrated by *Richard Neile*, then Archbiſhop of York. He dy'd ‖ at ſeventy-ſeven years of age, and lies inter'd under an Altar-tomb of black marble in the ſaid Church; over which is the well painted effigies of this Benefactor (in his ſcarlet-gown,) the gift of the reverend Mr. *Henry Robinſon*, the preſent Incumbent, who is perhaps the ſingle inſtance of one that enjoys a Church both founded and endow'd by his own Uncle, and from whom there is a fair and near proſpect of ſome exemplary acts of publick piety.

Kirkſtall.

Leeds:

† Jul. 30. 2. regn.

* 80 *l. per an.*

† 10 *l. per an.*

1669.

‖ 80 *l. per an.* and 10 *l. per an.* for Repairs.

* 30 *l. per an.*

Aug. 16. 1579.

† Sept. 21.

‖ Oct. 29. 1659.

By

By a ſecond Patent, bearing date 2. Nov. 18. Car. 2, the government of *Leeds* was alter'd to a Mayor, twelve Aldermen, and twenty-four Aſſiſtants. This place was alſo honour'd by giving the title of Duke, to the right honourable Thomas Lord Marquis of Caermarthen; to which dignity he was advanc'd, for his perſonal merits and eminent Services to the Crown, in the ſixth year of King William and Queen Mary; and was ſucceeded in thoſe titles by his ſon and heir.

Temple Newſome. From *Leeds*, *Are* paſſeth by *Temple Newſome*, of old a Commandery belonging to the *Knights Templars*, the ſeat of the right honourable *Rich* Lord *Ingram*, Viſcount *Irwin*, in the Kingdom of Scotland.]

In theſe parts, *Oſwy* the Northumbrian routed *Penda* the Mercian, *to the great advantage*, ſays Bede, *of both people; for it both ſecur'd his own nation from the inroads of the Pagans, and was the occaſion of converting the Mercians to the Chriſtian Faith.* The very ſpot where this engagement Winwidfield. was, goes by the name of *Winwidfield* in our Hiſtorians: I ſuppoſe, deriv'd from the *victory* it ſelf; as when *Quintilius Varus* and his Legions were cut off in Weſtphalia, the place of Action was call'd in High Dutch *Winfield (the field of victory,)* as the moſt learned, and my moſt worthy friend, *Abraham Ortelius*, has obſerv'd. [It is at this day call'd *Winmore*, and is four miles from *Leads* in the road to *York:* But all the difficulty is, to find out the right *Winwid fluvium* of *Bede* (in the *Lovain* edition miſprinted *Innet*; whence probably *Speed*'s *Innet*, but a very old Manuſcript has it *Winwed*, as that alſo which *Wheelock* us'd,) and the Winpæðrencam of King *Alfred*. For a † very curious Enquirer declares, that after many years ſearch, and frequent traverſing the ground, he cannot find or hear of either great or ſmall Brook, that carries a name any thing akin to *Winwed*; which he now concludes to be our river *Are*. And indeed, there is no river beſides, that ſeems to have the leaſt probability of being it. *Wherf* cannot pretend to it, becauſe the *Mercians*, upon their defeat, would certainly flee homewards. *Calder* is too remote from the place of Battel, which was *in regione Loidis*. All the difficulty (for the Incloſures between the preſent *Winmore* and *Leeds* may well enough be concluded of a modern ſtanding, and conſequently the old *Winwid-field*, the nigher *Are*) is, the different names; and yet the matter may be thus ſolv'd; That the Chriſtian Saxons, in memory of ſo ſignal a deliverance from their Pagan Enemies, who threaten'd the extirpation of their whole race, might endeavour to change the Britiſh *Are* into the Saxon Winpæð; and *Bede*, who was a Northern man, and wrote his Hiſtory preſently after, might accordingly celebrate it under that name, though in a few ages the old name ſeems to have reverted. Now, that Britiſh names ſometimes gave place to Saxon, *Somner* himſelf admits, in his Treatiſe of the Roman Ports, where he concludes *Sandwich* to have let go its Britiſh *Rutupium*, for the Saxon Lunden-pic: and *Limene* and *Rother* he poſitively aſſerts to be different names of the ſame *Romney-water*. As to the Etymon, I fanſy it to be from pin victory and pæð *broad*, as is obſerv'd before; and ſo it had need have been for ſo vaſt an army, where thirty cyne-beanna, *Captains of the Blood Royal*, with their forces, were ſlain on one ſide, or rather drown'd in the Winpæðrencam; for *Bede* puts the accent upon that, *l.* 3. c. 4. *That the river* Winiwid, *having overflow'd the banks, by reaſon of exceſſive rains, many more were drown'd in the flight, than kill'd in the field.* And, methinks, our modern *Winmore* and *Broad-Are* agree very well with the old *Winwid-field* and *Winwid-ſtream:* And I am very apt to think, that even when the old Britiſh name reverted, it hence got that univerſal Epithet of *broad*, which is to this day ſo generally us'd, or rather incorporated into the very name of the River, that the common people can ſcarce pronounce the one without the other. And why (except from this memorable Victory, which was chiefly owing to the water) it ſhould be *Broad Are*, rather than *Broad Ouſe* or *Calder*, I cannot conceive. And I am rather induc'd thus to take pæð appellatively, both becauſe the place of battel is call'd *Winmore*, not *Winwidmore*; and becauſe Wiðrpeam is ſynonymous to Bnaban æ, i. e. *Broadwater*, which was ſo nigh akin to the old name, that nothing is more eaſy, than the change of Bnaðea to Bnaðane.]

The Country, for ſome little way about Winwidfield aforeſaid was anciently call'd *Elmet*, Elmet. [i. e. a grove of Elms;] which Edwin King of Northumberland, ſon of Ella, brought under his own dominion, by the conqueſt of *Cereticus* Ninnius. a Britiſh King, An. Dom. 620. † Bede ſays, †L. 2. c. 14. that out of the Fire which burnt the Royal Villa *Donafeld*, one Altar was ſav'd, being of ſtone, and was kept in the Monaſtery of Abbot *Thrythwulf*, in the wood *Elmete*; which Monaſtery might poſſibly be placed at * *Berwick* in * Fid. infrà. Elmet.] Here, in Elmet, Lime-ſtone is plentifully dug up: they burn it at *Brotherton* and Lime-ſtone. *Knottingley*; and at certain ſeaſons convey it in great quantities, for ſale, to *Wakefield*, *Sandall*, and *Standbridge:* from thence it is ſold into the weſtern parts of this County, which are naturally cold and mountainous; and herewith they manure and improve the ſoil. But leaving theſe things to the Huſbandmen, let us return.

Penes R. Thoreſby.

† Mr. Thoreſby, Antiq. Leeds.

The *Calder* above-mention'd, is at laſt receiv'd by the *Are:* and near the Confluence ſtands the little village *Caſtleford*, but call'd by Caſtleford. Marianus *Caſterford*; who tells us, that the Citizens of York ſlew great numbers of Ethelred's army there, purſuing them in a diſorderly flight; at the time when he infeſted this Country, for their treachery and breach of Leagues. Yet the older name of this place is that in Antoninus, where it is call'd *Legeolium* and *Lage-* Legeolium. *tium*, which, among other plain and remarkable remains of antiquity, is confirm'd by thoſe great numbers of Coins (call'd by the common people *Saraſins-heads*) dug-up here in *Beanfield*, a place near the Church, and ſo call'd from the beans growing there: Alſo, by the diſtance of it from *Danum* and *Eboracum* on each ſide: not to mention its ſituation by a Roman way; nor that *Hoveden* expreſsly calls it a City. [*Thomas de Caſtleford*, a Benedictine, who flouriſh'd Anno 1326, wrote the Hiſtory of Pontfract, Fuller's from *Aſk*, a Saxon, firſt owner thereof, to the Worthies. *Lacies*; from whom that large Lordſhip deſcended to the Earls of Lancaſter. Not far from hence is *Ledſton hall*, formerly the ſeat of the Ledſton-hall. ancient family of the *Withams*, but late of Sir *John Lewis* Baronet, who having got a vaſt eſtate during his nine years factorſhip for the Eaſt-India Company (much augmented by the Jewels preſented him by the King of Perſia, who much delighted in his company) dy'd here without iſſue-male, in the year 1671 ‖. He ‖ Aug. 14. * erected a curious Hoſpital, and endow'd it * It coſt 400 l. for the maintenance of ten aged poor people, † 60 l. *per an.* who by his Will are requir'd religiouſly to obſerve

ſerve the Sabbath-day, and to be preſent at Church in time of Divine-Service and Sermon. At preſent, Ledſton-hall is the ſeat of the Lady *Elizabeth Haſtings*, daughter of Theophilus Earl of Huntington, by the eldeſt daughter and coheir of Sir John Lewis: which ſaid Elizabeth (a true pattern of Piety and Charity) hath greatly improv'd and adorn'd this Seat.]

Brotherton. * His ſecond wife.

The river *Are*, now enlarged by the confluence of the *Calder*, leaves *Brotherton* on the left, where * *Margaret* wife of King Edward the firſt took up as ſhe was a hunting, and was brought to bed of her ſon Thomas, ſirnam'd *de Brotherton* from this place, who was afterwards Earl of Norfolk, and Marſhal of England. [He was born in the year † 1300. having his Chriſtian name from St. *Thomas* of Canterbury, whom his mother in her extremity pray'd to for eaſe. Not far from the Church, is a place of twenty acres, ſurrounded with a trench and a wall, where (as tradition ſaith) ſtood the Houſe in which Queen Margaret was deliver'd; and the Tenants are oblig'd by the tenure of their Lands, to keep it ſurrounded with a wall of ſtone.] Somewhat below this town, the river *Are* is join'd by the *Dan*, and then runs into the river *Ouſe*. On the right, there is found a *yellow marle* of ſuch virtue, that the fields once manur'd with it prove fruitful many years after. And not far from the banks of the river, is *Pontfract* (or, *Broken-bridge*) commonly call'd *Pontfreit*, which aroſe out of the ruins of *Legeolium*. In the Saxon times, the name of this town was *Kirkby*, which was changed by the Normans into *Pontfract*, becauſe of a *broken bridge* there. The ſtory is, that here was a wooden bridge over this river, when Williiam Archbiſhop of York, who was ſiſter's ſon to King Stephen, return'd from Rome; and that he was welcom'd here with ſuch a crowd of people, that the bridge broke, and many fell into the river; but that the Archbiſhop wept and pray'd ſo fervently, that not one of them was loſt. [But this account is inconſiſtent with the Records of the place, eſpecially in point of time. At firſt, as hath been ſaid, it was call'd *Kirby*; for in the Charter made by Robert *de Lacy*, ſon of *Hildebert*, to the Monks of St. *John* the Evangeliſt, they are ſtil'd *De dominio ſuo de Kirkby*; and this, he ſays, he did by advice of T. Archbiſhop of York. Yet the ſame *Robert* by another Charter (to which are the ſame witneſſes, except that T. Archbiſhop of York is added) confirms other Lands and Churches *Deo & S. Johanni & Monachis meis de Pontefract*. By this account, it is plain, that in the time of T. Archbiſhop of York, it had both the names of *Kirkby* and *Pontefract*. Now this T. could be no other than the firſt *Thomas*, who came to the Archbiſhoprick about the eighth of the Conqueror, and continu'd in it till about the beginning of Henry the firſt whom he crown'd, and ſoon after dy'd. For *Robert*, who granted theſe Charters, was baniſh'd in the 6th of Henry the firſt, for being at the battel of *Tenercebray*, on behalf of *Robert* Duke of Normandy againſt King Henry, and dy'd the year after; which was before any other Archbiſhop ſucceeded in that See, to whoſe name the initial *T.* will agree. *Thomas* the ſecond indeed came preſently after (Anno 1109.) but this St. *William* (to whom the Miracle is attributed) was not poſſeſs'd of it before 1153. From which it is evident, that the town was call'd *Pontefract* at leaſt fifty-two years before the miracle; and how much longer, we know not.

† June 1.

A yellow Marle.

Pontfreit.

T. de Caſtleford.

S. Gulielmus Eboracenſis.

Monaſt. Angl. vol.

Below the Church and a water-mill (call'd *Bongate-mill*) there is a level ground nam'd the *Waſh*, the road from *Pontefract* to *Knottingley*, and the directeſt way from *Doncaſter* to *Caſtleford*. By this *Waſh*, the current of waters, flowing from the ſprings above and ſupplying two mills, paſſes into the river at *Knottingley*. But it retains not that name above a large bow-ſhot, being terminated by a place call'd *Bubwith-houſes*, where by an Inquiſition taken in the reign of Edward 2, it appears that one *John Bubwith* held the eighteenth part of a Knight's fee *juxta veterem pontem de Pontefract*, i. e. near the old bridge of Pontefract. Which muſt have been over this *Waſh*; as will be made more probable, if we conſider that even now upon any violent rains, or the melting of ſnow, it is ſo overflow'd as to be ſcarce paſſable; and that formerly, before the conveyance of the waters into chanels to ſerve the mills, and the dreins made from hence to *Knottingley*, the paſſage muſt have been much more difficult, and by conſequence did the rather require a bridge. So then, from the probability of a bridge over this *Waſh*, and the Record making the *Pons de Pontefract* to be near *Bubwith-houſes* hard by, and there appearing no neceſſity of a bridge in any other part of the town; it follows that the bridge which was broken, muſt have been here. And the occaſion of it being, no doubt, very conſiderable, it was natural enough for the Norman Lords (who knew what number of places took their name from *Bridges* in their own country) to lay hold on this opportunity of changing the name; eſpecially when that former one of *Kirkby*, upon the building of more *Churches* round it, grew leſs emphatical, and leſs diſtinguiſhing. And ſo much for the occaſion of the name.]

The town is ſweetly ſituated, and is remarkable for producing *Liquoriſh* and *Skirworts* in great plenty: the buildings are neat, and ſecur'd by a caſtle which is very ſtately, and ſtrongly founded upon a rock; and not only fortify'd, but alſo beautify'd, with many outworks. It was built by *Hildebert Lacy* a Norman, to whom William the Conqueror gave this town, and the grounds about it, after he had diſpoſſeſs'd *Alric* a Saxon; [though ſome queſtion, whether the Caſtle was firſt built by *Alric* the Saxon, or by *Hildebert*. In the hiſtory of the *Lacies* indeed, the latter is ſaid to have caus'd a Chapel to be erected in the Caſtle of Pontfract, which he had built. But ſince its being demoliſh'd of late years (among ſeveral others throughout England) it is obſerv'd that the round-tower ſtood upon a rais'd hill of very hard ſtiff clay: which looks as if it had been of thoſe ſort of fortifications that the Saxons call'd *Keeps*; and might, from a fortification of earth, be built of ſtone by the ſaid *Hildebert*.] *But Henry Lacy* † *his nephew* (as the *Pleadings* of thoſe times tell us) *being in the battel of Trenchbrey againſt Henry the firſt, was diſſeis'd of his Barony of Pontfract; and then the King gave the honour to Wido de la Val, who held it till King Stephen's time, when Henry de Lacy re-enter'd upon the ſaid Barony; and, by the King's interceſſion, the difference was adjuſted with Wido for* 150*l.* This Henry had a ſon *Robert*, who dy'd without iſſue, leaving *Albreda Liſours, his ſiſter by the mother's ſide, his heir; for there was no one elſe ſo nearly related to him: ſo that by the deceaſe of Robert, both the Eſtates, that of the Lacies by her brother, and that of the Liſours by her father, deſcended to her.* This is word for word out of the Regiſter of *Stanlow* Monaſtery. She was marry'd to Richard *Fitz-Euſtach* Conſtable

Lacy.

Monaſt. Angl. vol. 2.

† *Nepos.* Placit. 11 Hen.

Lib. Monaſt. de Stanlow.

ſtable of Cheſter, whoſe poſterity took the name of *Lacy*, and were honour'd with the Earldom of Lincoln. The Daughter of the laſt *Lacy* of this family convey'd that fair inheritance * by a ſhort Deed to the Earls of Lancaſter; who enlarg'd the Caſtle very much: it was afterwards repair'd, at great expence, by Queen Elizabeth, who began a fine Chapel here. This Caſtle has been fatal to great men: it was firſt ſtain'd with the blood of *Thomas* Earl of Lancaſter, who held it in right of his wife, and was the firſt of this family that poſſeſs'd it. He was juſtly beheaded here by King Edward the ſecond, who hop'd, by that example, to free himſelf from future Rebellions and Affronts: however, he was afterwards Sainted by the people. Here alſo King Richard the ſecond (depos'd by Henry the fourth) was barbarouſly deſtroy'd with hunger, cold, and other unheard-of torments. Here, *Anthony* Earl Rivers, Uncle to Edward the fifth, and Sir *Richard Grey* Knight, brother by the mother's ſide to the ſaid King *Edward*, were both put to death (notwithſtanding their innocence) by King Richard the third. For this tyrant was jealous, that men of ſuch ſpirits and honour as theſe were, might check his deſigns of tyranny and ambition. As for the Abbey founded here by the *Lacies*, and the Hoſpital by the bounty of *R. Knolles*, I induſtriouſly omit them, becauſe † now the very ruins of them are hardly to be ſeen.

* *Formula tranſcriptionis.*

Thomas Earl of Lancaſter.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Shirborn.

From *Legeolium* we paſs by *Shirborn*, a populous ſmall town (which takes the name from the clearneſs of the little river there, and was given by Athelſtan to the Archbiſhops of York. [It is now chiefly famous for the benefaction of *Robert Hungate* Eſquire, a moſt zealous Proteſtant, who by Will ordain'd the erection of an Hoſpital and School, with convenient Lodgings, *&c.* for twenty-four Orphans, who have each 5 *l. per ann.* allow'd for their maintenance there from ſeven to fifteen years of age, and then a proviſion for binding them Apprentices, or ſending them to the Univerſity. This, with the Salaries of the † Maſter, (who is alſo to catechize them,) and of the ‖ Uſher, and * of a man and his wife who are to make ſuitable proviſions of meat and apparel for the Orphans, and forty marks *per ann.* for four poor ſcholars in St. *John*'s College Cambridge, *&c.* amounts in all to 250 *l. per ann.*]

† 30 *l. per an.* ‖ 20 Marks. * 20 Marks.

Aberford.

From Shirborn, we travel upon a Roman way, very high rais'd, to *Aberford*, a little town ſituated hard by that way, and famous for its art of *pin-making*; the pins made here being in particular requeſt among the Ladies. Under the town lies the courſe of the river Cock (or as it is in Books *Cokarus*; between which and the town, the foundation of an old Caſtle (which they call *Caſtle-Cary*) is ſtill viſible. Scarce two miles from hence, where the *Cock* ſprings, ſtands *Berwick in Elmet*, which is ſaid to have been the royal ſeat of the Kings of Northumberland: It has been walled round, as the remaining rubbiſh ſhews. On the other ſide ſtands *Heſſell-wood*, the chief ſeat of that famous and very ancient family the *Vavaſors*, who have their name from their Office (being formerly the King's *Valvaſors*,) and towards the end of Edward the firſt's reign, we find by the Writs of thoſe times, that *William Vavaſor* was ſummon'd to Parliament among the other Barons of this Kingdom. Under the town is the remarkable Quarry, call'd *Petres-Poſt*, becauſe the ſtately Church at York dedicated to St. *Peter*, was built with the ſtones hew'd out here, by

Cary-caſtle.

Berwick in Elmet.

Heſſelwood.

Valvaſors or Vavaſors.

Petres-Poſt.

the bounty of the *Vavaſors*. [This Town has a pleaſant proſpect: the two Cathedrals of *York* and *Lincoln*, ſixty miles aſunder, may thence be diſcover'd; and *Tonſtal* Biſhop of Durham affirm'd to King Henry the eighth (when he made his progreſs to York,) that the Country within ten miles, was the richeſt valley that ever he found in all his travels through Europe; there being one hundred ſixty five manour-houſes of Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen of the beſt quality, two hundred ſeventy five ſeveral Woods (whereof ſome contain five hundred acres) thirty two Parks, and two Chaſes of deer; one hundred and twenty rivers and brooks, whereof ſeven are navigable, well ſtor'd with Salmon and other Fiſh; ſeventy ſix water-mills for Corn, twenty five cole-mines; three forges for making of Iron, and ſtone enough for the ſame; within thoſe limits alſo as much ſport and pleaſure for hunting, hawking, fiſhing, and fowling, as in any part of England.]

Ann. 1541.

From *Aberford* the *Cock* runs ſomewhat ſlowly to the river *Wherf*, as if it were melancholy; and deteſted Civil Wars, ever ſince it flowed with the Engliſh blood formerly ſhed here. For upon the very bank of this river, not far from *Towton*, a ſmall country Village, was the true *Engliſh Pharſalia*. Here was the greateſt Engagement of Nobility and Gentry, and the ſtrongeſt Army that ever was ſeen in England; no fewer than an hundred thouſand fighting Men; who under the conduct of two daring and furious Generals, engaged here upon Palm-Sunday, in the year 1461. The Victory continued doubtful for a long time; but at laſt the Lancaſtrians proved the weakeſt, by their being too ſtrong. For their numbers proved cumberſome and unweildy; which firſt cauſed diſorder, and then flight. The York-party gave the chaſe briſkly; which, together with the fight, was ſo bloody, that no leſs than thirty five thouſand Engliſh were cut off, and amongſt them a great many of the Nobility. Somewhat below this place, near *Shirburn*, at a Village call'd *Huddleſton*, there is a noble *Quarry*; out of which when the Stones are firſt cut, they are very ſoft; but by being in the air, they preſently conſolidate and harden.

Towton-battel.

Huddleſton.

A Stone-quarry.

Out of the foot of *Craven-hills*, ſprings the river *Wherf* or *Wharf*, in Saxon Guenf, the courſe of which, for a long way, keeps at an equal diſtance from the *Are*. If one ſhould derive the name of it from a Britiſh word *Guer*, *ſwift*, the nature of the river would favour him; for it's courſe is ſwift and violent, fretful and angry, as it were, at thoſe ſtones which obſtruct its paſſage; and it rolls them along in a very ſurpriſing manner, eſpecially when it is ſwell'd by the winter rains. However, it is dangerous and rapid even in the ſummer-time; as I am ſenſible by experience, who in my firſt travels this way run no ſmall riſk in paſſing it. For it has ſuch ſlippery ſtones, that a horſe's foot cannot fix on them; or elſe the current it ſelf is ſo ſtrong, that it drives them from under his feet. Though the whole courſe of it be long (no leſs than fifty miles, computing from the firſt riſe to its joyning the *Ouſe*) yet there are no conſiderable Towns upon it. It runs down by *Kilneſey-Cragge* (the higheſt and the ſteepeſt that I ever ſaw,) to *Burnſall*, where Sir *William Craven*, Alderman of London, was born, and * built a ſtone bridge; as, out of a pious concern for the good of his native Country, † he founded and endowed a Free School hard by.

Wherf, riv.

Kilneſey-Cragge.

Burnſall.

* Is now building, C.

† Lately, C.

[He built alſo a Church there, and encompaſs'd it with a Wall at great * expence. He built in all † four Bridges and a ‖ Cauſeway. He gave one thouſand Pounds to Chriſt's Hoſpital in London, and the Royalties of *Creek*, with the perpetual donation of the Parſonage to St. John's College in Oxford. *William*, his eldeſt Son, much affecting Military Diſcipline, was ſent to the Wars of Germany under *Guſtavus Adolphus*, the famous King of *Sweden*, and after into the *Netherlands* under Henry Prince of Orange, by King Charles the firſt *.] Then the *Wherf* runs to *Barden-towre*, a little tower belonging to the † Earls of Cumberland, noted for the good hunting thereabouts: and ſo to *Bolton*, where ſtood formerly a little Monaſtery; [and now is a Free-School, the noble † Benefaction of the Honourable *Robert Boyle*,] and to *Bethmeſley*, the ſeat of the famous family of *Clapbams*, of which was *J. Clapham*, an eminent Soldier in the Wars between York and Lancaſter. Hence it paſſes by *Ilekely*, which I imagin to be the *Olicana* in Ptolemy, both from its ſituation in reſpect of *York*, and the reſemblance of the two names. It is, without queſtion, an ancient Town; for (not to mention thoſe engrav'd Roman Pillars, lying now in the Churchyard and elſewhere,) it was rebuilt in *Severus*'s time by ‖ *Virius Lupus*, Legate and Proprætor of Britain, as we are informed by an Inſcription lately dug up near the Church.

* 600 *l.*
† One, 500 *l.* another 250 *l.*
‖ 200 *l.*

* See before, at *Craven*. Barden-towre.
† So ſaid, ann. 1607. Bolton.
† To the value of 1100 *l.* Bethmeſley.
Ilekely. Olicana.
‖ Mention'd by Ulpian. lib. 2. de *Vulgari & Pupillari ſubſtitutione.*

IM. SEVERVS.
AVG. ET ANTONINVS
CAES. DESTINATVS
RESTITVERVNT, CV-
RANTE VIRIO LVPO.
* LEG. EORVM ‖ PR. PR.

* *Legato.*
‖ *Pro Prætore.*

That the † ſecond Cohort of the *Lingones* quartered here, is likewiſe atteſted by an old Altar which I have ſeen there, now put under a pair of ſtairs, and inſcribed by the * Captain of the ſecond Cohort of the *Lingones*, to *Verbeia*; perhaps ſhe was the Nymph or Goddeſs of the *Wherf* (the river) and call'd *Verbeia*, I ſuppoſe, from the likeneſs of the two words.

† Firſt.
* Præfect.

VERBEIAE SACRVM
CLODIVS FRONTO
PRÆF. COH. † II LINGTON.

Verbeia. ſl. vel Nympha.
† P.

For Rivers, ſays Gildas, *in that age had divine honours paid them by the ignorant Britains.* And Seneca tells us of Altars dedicated to them; *We worſhip the heads of great rivers, and we raiſe altars to their firſt ſprings.* And Servius ſays, *that every river had its Nymph preſiding over it.* [But it ſeems rather to have been the firſt *Cohort*, the laſt line of that Inſcription being not II LINGON. but P. LINGON. in the original, as appears from Mr. *John Thoreſby*'s Papers late of *Leeds*, an eminent Antiquary, who accurately tranſcrib'd it, being very critical in his Obſervations upon Inſcriptions and original Coins, of which he had a valuable Collection: Beſides his own, he purchas'd thoſe of the Reverend Mr. *Stonehouſe*, and the Right Honourable *Thomas* Lord *Fairfax*. This *Muſæum* is very much improv'd, and ſtill growing, by the curioſity and induſtry of Mr. *Ralph Thoreſby*, an excellent Antiquary, who has obliged the Publick with the Particulars contained in it, in his late curious Hiſtory of *Leeds*.

Epiſt. 41.

The original Altar above-mention'd, is remov'd to *Stubham*: the new one erected at *Ilkley*, had this Inſcription erected upon the Reverſe: Stubham.

GVILM: MIDLETON
ARM: ME: FECIT AD
IMAGINEM ANTI
QVISS: LAPIDIS HIC
REPERTI 1608.]

In the Walls of the Church there is this imperfect Inſcription.

____ ____ ____
RVM CAES.
AVG. ____
ANTONINI
ET VERI
JOVI DILECTI
CAECILIVS
PRAEF. COH.

I found nothing in my ſearch up and down the Church for pieces of Roman Antiquity, but the Portraicture of Sir *Adam Middleton*, armed and cut out in ſtone, who ſeems to have lived in Edward the firſt's reign. His poſterity remain ſtill in the neighbourhood, at a place called *Stubham*.

[At ſome diſtance from hence is *Bramhope*, the Seat of the ancient family of the *Dinelys*; of which *Robert Dinely* Eſq; (deceas'd not many years ſince in a good old age, having ſeen four generations of moſt of the neighbouring Nobility and Gentry) erected a Chapel, with a competent endowment.] Bramhope.

Somewhat lower ſtands *Otley*, which belongs to the Archbiſhops of York; memorable for nothing but its ſituation under a huge craggy Cliff called *Chevin*. For the ridge of a mountain is in Britiſh *Chevin*; and ſo, that long ridge of Mountains in France (where they formerly us'd the ſame language with our Britains) is called *Gevenna* and *Gebenna*. From hence, the river flows in a chanel bank'd on both ſides with *Lime-ſtone*, by *Harewood*, where ſtands a t lerably neat and ſtrong Caſtle, which has had † ſucceſſively a variety of Maſters. It was formerly the *Curcies*, but paſſed from them, with *Alice* the heireſs of that family, to *Warren Fitz-Gerold*, who married her, and had iſſue *Margery*; who being one of his heirs, and a great fortune, was firſt married to *Baldwin de Ripariis*, ſon to the Earl of Devonſhire, who died before his father; and then, by the favour of King John, to *Falcatius de Brent*, for his great ſervice * in pillaging. Afterwards, *Iſabel de Ripariis*, Counteſs of Devonſhire, dying without iſſue, this Caſtle fell to *Robert de Liſle*, the ſon of *Warren*, as a relation, and one of her heirs. At laſt, by thoſe of *Aldborough*, it came to the *Rithers*, as I learn'd from *Fr. Thinn*, who with great judgment and diligence * has been long enquiring into the Antiquities of this Kingdom. [This Caſtle was reduc'd to a ſkeleton in the late Civil-wars. In the Church are ſeveral curious Monuments of the owners of it, and the *Gaſcoyns*; of whom the famous Judge, Sir *William Gaſcoyne*, is the moſt memorable, for committing the Prince (afterwards King Henry the fifth,) priſoner to the Kings-Bench, till his Father's pleaſure was known; who being inform'd of it, gave God thanks, for

Otley.
Chevin, what it ſignifies.
Gevenna.
Harewood.
† *Pro temporum viciſſitudine.* Placit. 1 Joan. Rot. 10. in D. Monſtr. le droit. 35 Ed. 1.
* *In Direptionibus.*
Lords *de Inſula*, or *Liſle*.
* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

for having given him, at the same instant, a Judge who could administer, and a Son who could obey, justice. He was made Judge in the year 1401, and dy'd in † 1412, as appears by their Pedigree curiously drawn by that accomplish'd Antiquary Mr. *Richard Gascoyne*; and it is the rather mention'd here, because most Histories are either deficient, or mistaken therein. This great Manour of *Harewood*, has eight or nine dependant Constabularies, wherein are many Antiquities; and the present generous and charitable * Lord thereof hath been a considerable Benefactor to the Church and Poor.] Nor must I forget to take notice of a place hard by, called *Gawthorp*, remarkable for that ancient, virtuous and warlike family the *Gascoigns*, [just now mention'd,] and descended very probably from *Gascoigne* in France. [This place, called *Gawthorp-hall*, hath been lately raised out of it's Ruins by the present owner, the Lord of the Manour of *Harewood* before-mention'd, and from a place only venerable for it's Antiquity, hath made it a most pleasant and delightful Seat.]

† Dec. 17.

* *John Boulter*, Esq;

Gawthorp.

Gascoigns.

Hence the course of the river *Wherf* is by *Wetherby*, a noted trading Town, which has no remains of Antiquity, but only a place below it called *Helensford*, where a Roman military way lay through the river. [Thence *Wherf* passeth by *Wighill*, the Seat of an ancient family of the *Stapletons*; of which, Sir *Robert* being Sheriff 23 *Eliz.* met the Judges with sevenscore men in suitable Liveries. For a Person well spoken, comely, and skill'd in the Languages, he is said to have had scarce an equal (except Sir *Philip Sidney*,) and no superiour, in England. Not far from it is *Helaugh-manor*, which belong'd to the honourable and ancient family of the *Whartons*; in the Church whereof is the Monument of Sir *Thomas Wharton*, Lord Warden of the West-marches, who gave so great a defeat to the Scots at *Solemn-moss*, An. 1542, that their King, James the fifth, soon after dy'd of grief. With three hundred men, he not only defeated their Army, but took * above a thousand prisoners, for which good service he receiv'd several marks of honour.]

Wetherby.

Helensford.

Wighill.

Helaugh-manour.

Nov. 24.

* Herbert. Hen 8. p. 484.

Then *Wherf* passeth by *Tadcaster*, a very small Town; which yet I cannot but think was the same with *Calcaria*, both from the distance, the name, and the nature of the soil; especially, since it is agreeable to the opinion of Mr. *Robert Marshal* of *Bickerton*, a person of excellent judgment. For it is just nine Italian miles from York, which is the distance in Antoninus. And *Limestone* (which is the main ingredient in mortar) is hardly to be found all about, but plentifully here; from whence it is convey'd to York, and all the Country round, for building. This *Limestone* was call'd by the Britains, the Saxons, and the Northern English, after the manner of the Latins, *Calc* ('for 'that imperious City not only impos'd her 'Laws upon those she had subdu'd, but her 'Language too;)' and *Calcariensis* in the *Theodosian Code* is used to denote them who burnt this Limestone; from whence one may, not improbably infer, that this Town had the name *Calcaria*, from Limestone; like the City *Chalcis* from χαλκὸς, *brass*,; *Ammon* from ἄμμος *sand*; *Pteleon* from πτέλεαι, *elms*; and perhaps the city *Calcaria* in *Clive* from the word *Calx*. Especially, considering that *Bede* calls it *Calca-cester*; who tells us farther, that *Heina*, the first woman of this Country that turned Nun, came to this City, and lived in it. [(Some Copies of Bede call her *Heru* and *Hegu*, but others more truly *Begu* and *Bega*; being the † S. *Bega* from Ireland, who built her first Monastery at St. *Bege*'s in Cornwall; her second at *Heruty* or *Hartlepool*; and her third, here. But this by the way.)] Again, here is by the Town, a hill called *Kelcbar*, which still retains something of the old name. The other proofs of Antiquity (not to mention its situation near a Roman Consular way,) are the many Coins of the Roman Emperours dug-up here, the marks of a trench quite round the Town, and the platform of an old Castle; out of the ruins of which, a bridge was made over the *Wherf*, not many years ago. [But there are others, who place the Roman *Calcaria* at *Newton-Kyme*, in the Water-fields, near St. *Helens-ford*; for many Roman Coins have been plowed-up there, particularly of *Constantius*, *Helena*, and *Constantine*; also, an Urn or Box of Alabaster, with only ashes in it; melted Lead and Rings; one of which had a Key of the same piece joined with it. And as the Coyns, so the Roman High-way makes for this Opinion. For it goes directly to *Roadgate*, and crosses the river *Wharfe* at St. *Helens-ford*; so call'd from *Helena* mother of Constantine the Great; unless we should say, with Dr. *Gale*, that it is a contraction of *Nehalenn's-ford*; the Goddess *Nehalennia* being the Patroness of the *Chalk*-workers:) Also, the passage from that to York, is firmer ground by much than that from Tadcaster; which would hardly be passable, were it not for the Causey made over the Common, between *Tadcaster* and *Bilburgh*. Now, this Ford dividing the Roman *Agger*, gives just reason to expect a Roman City or Station, rather near this, than any other place. Nor ought it to be objected, that there is at present no passage: for it had formerly a bridge of wood, the sills whereof yet remain; but when that was broken down, and the Wharf was not fordable, they found a way by *Wetherby*. Nor is there any thing said in favour of *Tadcaster*, but what is equally, if not more, applicable to *Newton-Kyme*. The distance holds more exactly; the hill call'd *Kelc-bar* is at *Smawe*, which is nearer *Newton* than Tadcaster; and as to *Heina*, who remov'd to *Calca-cester*, it is possible enough there might in those early times be a Religious House consecrated to the memory of the pious *Helena*, about St. *Helens-ford*. At *Calcaria* liv'd also *Adaman*, (who was afterward *Abbot* of *Hue*, or *Huensis*, and dy'd *Octob.* 23. *An.* 704.) of whose name there seem to be some remains, in that place at *Newton-Kyme* call'd *Adaman-grove*. The present name (which carries in it something *new* and modern) ought not to be any prejudice to it. For since it is back'd with such infallible proofs of Antiquity; this conclusion is very natural, that it was call'd *New-town*, when new buildings began to be erected upon the foundations of the old town. But, of these two Opinions, the Reader is left to chuse which he pleases.] Not far from the foremention'd bridge, the *Wherf* glides gently into the *Ouse*. And really, considering the many currents that fall into it, this so shallow and easie stream under the Bridge, is very strange, and might well give occasion to what a certain Gentleman, who passed it in the Summer-time, said of it:

† Monast. Ang. p. 395

Tadcaster.

Calcaria.

Calcarienses. De Decurionibus, l. 27. Roman Language in the *Provinces*. Augustin. l. 9 *de Civit. Dei.*

Nil Tadcaster *habet Musis vel carmine dignum*
Præter magnificè structum sine flumine pontem.

Itinerary of T. Edes.

Nothing

Nothing in *Tadcaſter* deſerves a name,
But the fair Bridge that's built without a ſtream.

But if he had travell'd this way in winter, he would have thought the bridge little enough for the river. For (as Natural Philoſophers know very well) the quantity of water in ſprings and rivers ever depends upon the inward or outward heat and cold.

[Here, at *Tadcaſter*, Dr. *Owen Ogletborp* (a native of *Newton-Kime*) Biſhop of Carliſle, who crown'd Queen Elizabeth (the See of Canterbury being then void, and York refuſing it,) founded, and endowed a Free-ſchool, as alſo an Hoſpital for twelve poor people with a ſuitable Revenue. Near *Tadcaſter* is *Brambam-moor*, where, at *Brambam-Park*, the Lord Bingley hath built a ſtately Houſe.]

* 40 *l. per ann.*

Bramham-moor.

Nid, riv.

Somewhat higher the river *Nid*, iſſuing from the bottom of *Craven-hills*, is carried in a muddy channel by *Nidherdale*, a valley ſo call'd from it; and thence under the cover of woods on both ſides, by *Ripley*, a Market-Town, where the family of the *Inglebeys* have flouriſh'd with great Antiquity and Reputation. [This was the birth-place of Sir *George Ripley*, famous for his ſtudy after the Philoſopher's Stone; whom we are the rather to mention, becauſe he hath been falſly plac'd at *Ripley* in *Surrey*.] Then it goes on to *Gnareſburgh*, commonly *Knarſborrow*, a Caſtle ſituated upon a craggy rock (from whence it took its name) and ſurrounded by that deep river. It is ſaid to have been built by *Serlo de Burgh*, uncle by the father's ſide to *Euſtace Veſcy*; afterwards, it came to be the Seat of the *Eſtotevilles*; and now it belongs to the Dutchy of Lancaſter. Under it, there is a fountain, which does not iſſue from the bowels of the Earth, but diſtills, in drops, from the rocks hanging over it, and ſo is call'd *Dropping-Well:* if a piece of wood be put in it, it is in a little time cruſted over with a ſtony ſubſtance, and by degrees turned into ſtone. [The Caſtle is now demoliſh'd; ſo that it is chiefly famous for our medicinal Springs nigh unto it; and poſſibly *England* cannot produce a place, that may truly boaſt of four, ſo near in ſituation, and yet of very different operations. 1. The *Sweet-Spaw* or *Vitrioline-well*, diſcover'd by Mr. *Slingsby* about the year 1620. 2. The *Stinking* or *Sulphur-well*, ſaid to cure the Dropſie, Spleen, Scurvy, Gout, *&c.* ſo that what formerly was call'd *the diſhonour of Phyſick*, may be call'd *the honour of the Knareſborow-Spaw*; the late way of *bathing* being eſteem'd very ſoveraign. 3. St. *Mongahs* (not *Magnus*, *amangus*, *mungus* or *mugnus*, as frequently miſcall'd) or *Kentigern*'s, a Scotiſh Saint, much honour'd in theſe parts; whom his Tutor *Servanus* Biſhop of *Orkney*, lov'd beyond others, and us'd to call him *Mongah* †, in the Noriſh tongue, a *dear friend*. The fourth, *viz.* the *Dropping-Well* beforemention'd, is * the moſt famous of all the *petrifying Wells* in England; and the ground upon which it drops from the ſpungy porous rock above twelve yards long, is all become a ſolid Rock; from whence it runs into *Nid*, where the ſpring-water has made a rock, that ſtretches ſome yards into the river. Yet it muſt be confeſs'd to fall ſhort of that ſtupendous Spring at *Clarmont* in *Auverne*, a Province in France, where the Lapideſcent is ſo ſtrong, that it turns all its ſubſtance into ſtone, and being put into a glaſs will turn preſently into a ſtone of the ſame form. And † *Petrus Joannes Faber*, a French Phyſician, reports, that they make bridges of it to paſs into their gardens over the rivulet that comes from it: for by placing timber, and then pumping up the water upon it, they have a compleat ſtone-bridge in 24 hours. Nor muſt St. *Robert*'s *Chapel* be forgot, being a Cell hewn out of an entire Rock, part whereof is form'd into an Altar which yet remains, and three heads, which (according to the devotion of that Age) might be deſign'd for the *Holy Trinity*. The ſaid *Robert*, Founder of the Order of the *Robertines*, was the ſon of one *Flower*, who was twice Mayor of *York*; * where he was born, and forſaking his fair Lands, betook himſelf to a ſolitary life among the Rocks here, where he dy'd about the year 1216.]

Nidherdale.

Ripley.

Knarſborrow-Caſtle.

Dropping-well. A Fountain that converts wood into Stone.

† Spotswood's Hiſtory of the Church of Scotland, pag. 11.

* Dr Wittie's Anſw. to Dr. Tonſtal. p. 54.

† Hydrogr. Spag. l. 2. c. 14.

Wittie, ibid. P. 52.

St. Robert's Chapel.

* Legend of the life and death of S. *Robert*.

In the adjacent fields, *Liquoriſh* grows plentifully, and they find a yellow ſoft *marl*, which proves an excellent rich manure. The office of Ranger of the Foreſt here, belong'd formerly to one *Gamellus*, whoſe poſterity took the name of *Screven*, from *Screven* the place of their habitation. From them are deſcended the *Slingsbeys*, who were made Rangers of this Foreſt by King *Edward* the firſt, and live here to this day in a very flouriſhing condition. [Of this family was the Loyal Sir *Henry Slingeſby*, who was beheaded for his Fidelity to King Charles the ſecond. Upon the Foreſt, was lately found a large ſtately † Medal, inſcrib'd, IO. KENDAL. RHODI TVRCVPELLERIVS. *Rev.* TEMPORE OBSIDIONIS TVRCHORVM. MCCCCLXXX. +. Which is the more remarkable, becauſe it expreſſeth the preſence of our Country-man *Kendall* (with his image and arms) in that famous ſiege of *Rhodes*, when the great *Mahomet* was worſted.

Slingſbey.

† In Mr. *Thoresby*'s Muſæum.

Eaſt from *Knaresbrough* ſtands *Ribſton-hall*, the pleaſant Seat of the *Goodricks*; of whom, Sir *Henry* was Ambaſſadour from King Charles the ſecond to the King of Spain, and alſo Privy-Councellor, and Lieutenant of the Ordnance of the Tower of London; and dying without iſſue, was ſucceeded by his Nephew, of both his names. At *Copgrave*, to the north, is a memorable Epitaph of *John Wincupp* Rector thereof for 54 years, pious, charitable and peaceable, never ſu'd any, nor was ſu'd, liv'd 52 years with his wife, had ſix children and a numerous family (boarding and teaching many of the Gentry) out of which not one dy'd in all that time; himſelf was the firſt, the 8th of July, *A. D.* 1637, in the 86th year of his age. Northward from *Knaresborough*, is a moſt noble Hall, built by Sir *Edward Blacket*, with delicate Gardens adorn'd with Statues.] The *Nid*, having paſs'd theſe places, runs but a little way, before it falls into the *Ouſe*, not far from *Allerton*, the Seat of an ancient and famous family, the *Malliverers*, Knights, who in old writings are call'd *Mali-Leporarii*, [and whoſe name occurs in the Liſt of the Sheriffs of the County, ſince the 8th year of Henry the fifth.]

Ribſton-hall.

Copgrave.

Allerton.

Out of theſe Weſtern Mountains ſprings likewiſe the river *Ure*, but in another part of the Country (namely in the *North-riding*:) which ſtill retaining this name, and watering the North part of the County, a little before it reaches *Rippon*, becomes the boundary between the North and the Weſt-riding. This *Rippon*, in Saxon Hrippun, is ſituated between the *Ure* and the little river *Skell*, and owes it's greatneſs to Religion; eſpecially to a Monaſtery built by *Wilfred* Archbiſhop of York, in the infancy of the Engliſh Church; *which was wonderful*, ſays Malmeſbury, *for its arched vaults, its fine pave-*

Ure, riv.

Rippon.

ments, and winding Entries. But this was entirely demoliſh'd (together with the whole town) by the *Danes*, whoſe outrage and cruelty knew no diſtinction between things ſacred and prophane. After that, it was rebuilt by *Odo* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who being a moſt religious obſerver of holy Rites, transferred the Reliques of St. *Wilfrid* from hence to *Canterbury*. [But *before* the time that Wilfrid came hither, there was a Monaſtery of Scots at Rippon, as † Bede acknowledgeth; and ‖ he tells us alſo, who thoſe Scots were, namely, *Eata* Abbot of Mailros, and his Monks.] However, this Town was never ſo conſiderable as ſince the Norman Conqueſt, when, as one tells us, greater plenty of Monaſteries began to be built. Then, this Monaſtery alſo began to encreaſe and flouriſh under the patronage of the Archbiſhops of York; and the Town too, under it's Governour, call'd in Saxon *Wakeman*, that is to ſay *Watchman*, and by their diligence in the Woollen Manufacture, which is now ſlackened. The Town is adorn'd with a very neat Church, built by the contributions of the Gentry hereabouts, and of the Treaſurer of the Town; having three Spire-ſteeples, which welcome Strangers at a diſtance, and vie with the rich Abbey of *Fountain*, built within Sight of it, by *Thurſtin* Archbiſhop of York, [and favourably valued at the Diſſolution, at 1173 *l.* 0*s.* 7*d. ob.* In the Minſter-yard, is this modeſt Inſcription for a two thouſand-pound-Benefactor; *Hic jacet Zacharias Jepſon, cujus ætas fuit* 49. *Perpaucos tantum annos vixit.*] On one ſide of the Church, ſtands a little College † for Singing-men, founded by * *Henry Both* Archbiſhop of York; on the other ſide, a great earthen Mount, call'd *Hilſhaw*, caſt up, as they ſay, by the Danes. Within the Church, *Wilfrid's Needle* was mighty famous in the laſt age. The buſineſs was this; there was a ſtrait paſſage into a room cloſe and vaulted, under ground, whereby trial was made of any woman's *chaſtity*: if ſhe was chaſt, ſhe paſs'd with eaſe; but if otherwiſe, ſhe was, by I know not what miracle, ſtop'd, and detain'd there. [At this Town, in the year 1695. was found a conſiderable number of Saxon Coins, namely, of their braſs *Sticca's*, whereof there were eight to a Penny. They were of the later race of the Kings of Deira, or rather the *Subreguli*, after Egbert had reduc'd it to be part of his Monarchy.]

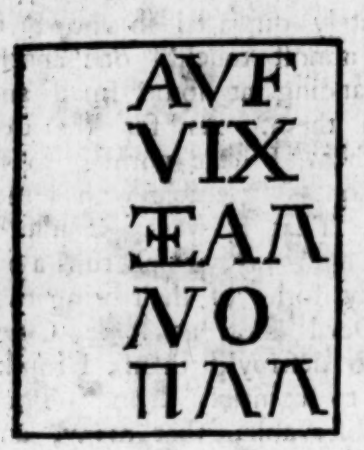
The Monaſtery of *Fountain* is delicately ſituated, in a fruitful ſoil, wherein are veins of Lead; and had its original from twelve Monks of York, who affecting a more rigid and ſtrict courſe of life, left their Cloiſters, and, after a great deal of trouble and hardſhip, were ſettled here by *Thurſtin* Archbiſhop of York, who founded it for that purpoſe. However, I ſhould ſcarce have taken notice of them, but that St. *Bernard* in his Epiſtles has ſo much commended their Order and Diſcipline.

Not much lower, upon the river *Ure*, is *Burrowbridge*, a little Town ſo call'd from the bridge there, which is made of ſtone, and is very high and ſtately; but in Edward the ſecond's time it ſeems to have been only a wooden one. For we read, that while the Barons harraſs'd that King and the whole Kingdom, *Humphrey de Bohun* Earl of Hereford, in paſſing over it, was run up the groin quite through the body by a Soldier who lay under the bridge, and took the advantage of puſhing through a chink. Juſt by the bridge, in three little fields to the Weſtward, I ſaw * four huge Stones, of a pyramidal form, very rough and unpoliſh'd, and placed as it were in a ſtreight line one from another. The two middle Stones (one of which was lately diſplaced in hopes of finding Money) almoſt touch'd one another; the outer ones ſtanding at ſome ſmall and equal diſtance from them. As for the deſign or meaning of them, I have nothing to ſay, but that my Opinion is agreeable with ſome others in this point, That it was a Roman Trophy rais'd by the high-way, which runs along here. As for the ſilly ſtories of their being thoſe bolts which the Devil ſhot at ſome Cities hereabouts, and ſo deſtroy'd them; I think it not worth while to mention them. Thus much however is obſervable, that many, and thoſe learned men, are of opinion, that the Stones are not natural, but an artificial compound of fine *Sand*, *Lime*, and *Vitriol* (for of this they fanſy it has ſome grains,) as alſo of an oily unctuous Matter. Much like thoſe Ciſterns at Rome, which Pliny tells us were made of Sand and hot Lime; ſo very compact and firm, that one would have taken them for real ſtone. [This Opinion that they are *artificial*, may ſeem to receive ſupport from the like Stones in Oxfordſhire, called the *Devils-coits*, which Dr. Plot affirms to be made of a ſmall kind of ſtones cemented together, whereof there are great numbers in the fields thereabouts. But others think it evident, that they are *natural*, and not fictitious, and that they are made of one of the moſt common ſort of Stone, viz. a coarſe Rag or Milſtone grit; alledging, that the remains of the Gates of York, and a Roman Head, and two Roman Altars, in Yorkſhire, are plainly of that kind of Stone, and the ſame with theſe. And againſt the imagined impoſſibility of bringing Stones of that bigneſs from any conſiderable diſtance, they alledge, the vaſt pile at *Stonehenge*, ſuppoſed to have been brought from *Rockley*, twenty miles from the place; whereas above *Ilkley*, a Roman Station within ſixteen miles of *Burrowbridge*, is a ſolid bed of Stone, that would yield Obeliſks thirty foot long.

Whether the foregoing conjecture of their being ſet up as Trophies by the Romans, may be allow'd, is not ſo certain. A * later Antiquary ſeems inclin'd to conclude them to be a Britiſh work; ſuppoſing, that they might be erected in memory of ſome battel fought there: but he is rather of opinion, that they were *Britiſh Deities*, agreeing with the Learned Dr. *Stillingfleet*, and grounding upon the cuſtom of the Phœnicians and Greeks (Nations undoubtedly acquainted with *Britain*, before the arrival of the Romans) who ſet up unpoliſh'd ſtones inſtead of images, to the honour of their Gods. And another, † yet later, thinks they are thoſe *Mercuries*, deſcrib'd by the Ancients, which were uſually placed where four ways met (as they did here;) and that the head of the Mercury on the top of the ſtones, and the Inſcriptions, may be worn off by Time.

In the Garden-wall of Sir William Tancred's houſe at Burrowbridge, is an imperfect Inſcription, which ſeems to have been ſepulchral:

† Eccl. Hiſt. l. 3. c. 25. l. 5. c. 20.
‖ Life of S. Cuthbert, cap. 7, 8.
Wakeman.
† *Cantorum.*
* So in the Text.
St. Wilfrid's Needle.
Fountain.
Burrow-bridge.
* Now 3. Pyramids.
Devils bolts.
Hiſt. Oxford. p. 343.
Philoſoph. Collect. N. 4. p. 90, 91.
* Hiſt. Staff. p. 398.
† Gale, Itinerar. p. 17.



Iſurium. Somewhat Eaſtward from the bridge before-mention'd, ſtands *Iſurium Brigantum*, an ancient city, which took its name from the *Ure* running by it; but has been entirely demoliſh'd many ages ſince. There is ſtill a Village upon the ſame ſpot, which carries Antiquity in its Aldborrow. name, being call'd *Ealdburg* and *Aldborrow*, that is to ſay, *an old Burrough*; where are now few or no ſigns remaining of a City, the plot thereof being converted into arable and paſture grounds. So that the evidence of Hiſtory itſelf would be ſuſpected, in teſtifying this to be the old *Iſurium*, if the name of the river *Ure*, the Roman coins continually dug-up, and the diſtance between it and York, according to Antoninus [*viz.* ſixteen miles] were not convincing and undeniable Proofs.

Letters from Mr. *Moris* Miniſter there. [But to be ſomewhat more particular in the deſcription of this Place, and the remains of Antiquity they meet with: The ancient Town (as appear'd by a late Survey) contain'd within the walls, ſixty Acres; being almoſt a direct ſquare, upon a declining hill towards Ure on the north-ſide: Road-gate, leading to the old *Cataractonium*, went through it to Milby; and the way through the meadows may yet be diſcover'd, bearing the name of *Brig-gates*, near half a mile eaſt of the preſent Bridge. Under the South-wall, there ſeems to have been an old Camp, of about two acres, the only place, on the outſide, where Coins are found. The old Walls were about four yards thick, founded upon large pebles laid on a bed of blue Clay, four or five yards deep. The ſoil is black; which makes the tradition probable, that it was burnt by the Danes when York was almoſt deſtroy'd by them; and alſo, upon opening the ground, Bones are ſeen half-burnt, with other black Aſhes. Here have been found alſo fragments of Aquæducts cut in great ſtones, and cover'd with Roman tyle; and in the late Civil wars, as they were digging a Cellar, they met with a ſort of Vault, leading, as it is ſaid, to the river: if it was of Roman work (for it has not yet met with any one curious enough to ſearch it) it might probably be a Repoſitory for the Dead. The Coins (generally of braſs, but ſome few of ſilver) are rarely elder than *Claudius*, yet ſome there are of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, and ſo down to the Antonines, with *Carauſius* and *Alectus*, and two of the thirty Tyrants, *viz.* *Poſtumus* and *Tetricus*; but thoſe of *Conſtantine* are moſt common. They meet alſo with little Roman heads of braſs; and have formerly found coin'd pieces of gold, with chains of the ſame metal; but none of late. Here have likewiſe been found, within the circuit of the old walls, about twenty little poliſh'd Signet-ſtones, of divers kinds and cuts; particularly one had a horſe upon it, and a ſtamp of Laurel ſhooting out five branches: another, a Roman ſitting, with a ſacrificing diſh in one hand, and reſting his other on a ſpear: a third, a Roman (if not *Pallas*) with a ſpear in one hand, wearing a helmet, and a ſhield on the back, or on the other arm; and under that ſomething like a quiver hanging to the knee: a fourth (of a purple colour) has a Roman head like *Severus* or *Antonine*: a fifth, hath the head of Jupiter *Ammon*; a ſixth, an *Eagle*, with a Civick Crown in its Bill; a ſeventh, a winged *Victory* crowning a Trophy. Several Pavements have been found about a foot under-ground, and compaſs'd with ſtones of about an inch ſquare; but within are little ſtones of a quarter that bigneſs, wrought into knots and flowers, after the Moſaick-faſhion. No Altars are met with; but pieces of Urns and old Glaſs are common: and they have alſo found ſeveral Veſſels of red earth, wrought with knots, flowers, heads, birds, and beaſts; and lately, a lamp of earth, and a *Cothon* or *Poculum Laconicum*, which the Soldiers did uſe, in their marches, for clearing of water, by paſſing it into ſeveral Concavities made therein. In the Veſtry-wall of the Church, is plac'd a figure of *Pan* or *Silvanus*, in one rough ſtone nyched.]

By that time the *Ure* (which from henceforward the Saxons call'd *Ouſe*, becauſe the *Ouſeburne*, a little brook, falls into it here) has run ſixteen Italian miles further, it arrives at the City *Eboracum* or *Eburacum*, which † Ptole- Eboracum. my calls *Brigantium*, * if the Book be not faulty, *York*. and that miſtake have not riſen from its being † Lib. 2. the Metropolis of the *Brigantes*; [Spartian, Mag. Conſimply and by way of excellency, *Civitas*, a ſtruct. City;] *Nennius*, *Caer-Ebrauc*, the Britains *Caer-* * Gale, Iti-*Effroc*, the Saxons Euopic, and Eopon-pic, nerar. p. 19. [Eopopic-ceaſtre, and ſometimes ſimply Ceaſtre,] and we at this day, *York*. The Britiſh Hiſtory derives the name from the firſt founder, King *Ebraucus*. But with ſubmiſſion to better judgments, my opinion is, that the word *Eburacum* comes from the river *Ure*; implying its ſituation to be upon that river. Thus the *Eburovices* in France were ſeated by the river *Ure*, near *Eureux* in Normandy; the *Eburones* in the Netherlands, near the river *Ourt*, in the Dioceſe of *Liege*; and *Eb-lana* in Ireland, by the river *Leſny*. York is the ſecond City in England, the fineſt in this County, and the great defence and ornament to thoſe northern parts. It is pleaſant, large, and ſtrong, adorn'd with fine buildings (public and private,) populous, rich, and an Archbiſhop's See. The river *Ure*, which now has the name of *Ouſe*, runs gently (as I ſaid) from north to ſouth, quite through the City, and divides it into two parts, joyn'd by a Stone-bridge, which, among others, has *one* of the largeſt Arches I ever ſaw. The weſt-part of the City, is leſs populous, and lies in a ſquare form, enclos'd with ſtately walls, and with the river, and has but one way to it, namely by *Mikell barr*, which ſignifies a *great Gate*. From whence a long fair-built ſtreet on both ſides, leads to the very bridge, with fine Gardens behind them, and the fields, for Exerciſes, extended to the very walls. In the ſouth-angle of which, form'd by them and by the river, I ſaw a mount that has probably been caſt up for ſome Caſtle to be built there, now call'd the *old Bale*, which *William Melton* the Archbiſhop (as we find it in the Lives of the Archbiſhops) *fortify'd firſt with thick planks eighteen foot long, and afterwards with a ſtone wall*; of which nothing now remains.

The east-part of the City (where the buildings are thick, and the ſtreets but narrow) is ſhap'd like a lentil, and ſtrongly wall'd. On the ſouth-eaſt it is defended by a *Foſs* or Ditch, very deep and muddy, which runs by obſcure ways into the very heart of the City, and has a bridge over it ſo ſet with buildings on both ſides, that a ſtranger would miſtake it for a ſtreet: after which, it falls into the *Ouſe*. At the confluence, over-againſt the Mount before-mention'd, William the Conqueror built a very ſtrong Caſtle, to awe the Citizens. But this, without any care, has been left to the mercy of time, ever ſince fortify'd places have grown into diſrepute among us, as only fit for thoſe who want courage to face an enemy in the field. On this ſide alſo, to the north-eaſt, ſtands the *Cathedral*, dedicated to St. *Peter*, a magnificent and curious fabrick; near which, without the walls, was a noble Monaſtery, ſurrounded with the river and its own walls, nam'd St. *Mary*'s. This was founded by *Alan* the third, Earl of *Bretaign* in *Armorica* and of *Richmond* here in England; and plentifully endow'd by him; [being valu'd at the Diſſolution at above two thouſand Pounds.] But, † after that, it was converted into a Royal Palace, and is commonly call'd the *Manour*; [and it is now divided into leſſer Houſes.]

Foſs river.

† Now it is, C. The Manour.

As for the original of York; I cannot tell whence to derive it, but from the Romans, ſeeing the Britiſh towns before the coming-in of the Romans were only woods fortify'd with a ditch and rampire, as Cæſar and Strabo (who are Evidences beyond exception) aſſure us. Not to mention the ſtory of King *Ebraucus* (a word form'd from the name *Eboracum*) who is groſsly feign'd and believ'd to be the founder of it; this is certain, that the *ſixth Legion*, call'd *Victrix*, and ſent out of Germany into Britain by Hadrian, was in garriſon here: and, that this was a Roman Colony, we are aſſur'd both by *Antoninus* and *Ptolemy*, and by an old Inſcription, which I myſelf have ſeen in the houſe of a certain Alderman of this City:

M VEREC VIR. COL
EBORIIT MQ MORT CIVESBITVRIX
CVBVS HAEC SIBI VIVVS FECIT.

And alſo from Severus the Emperor's Coins, which have this Inſcription on the reverſe;

COL. EBORACVM. LEG. VI. VICTRIX.

[It ſeems alſo plain, that the ninth Legion reſided here; from an Inſcription upon a funeral Monument for the Standard-bearer thereof, which was found in Trinity-yard in Micklegate, under his Statue in baſs-relieve, and is now in the Gardens at Ribſton, the ſeat of the Goodricks.

L. DVCCIVS
L. VOT. RVFI
NVS. VIEN
SIGN. LEG. VIIII.
AN. XXIIX.
H. S. E.

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 305.

That this ninth Legion was in Britain in Galba's time, and that it was alſo call'd *Hiſpanienſis*, appears from the notes of the Learned Sir *Henry Savil* at the end of his Edition of Tacitus; but that it was ſtil'd *Victrix*, as well as the ſixth and twentieth, and that its ſtation was at York, hath not been obſerv'd before; and yet both are evident from this Inſcription upon a Roman brick found there:

LEG. IX. VIC.

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 305.

Other remains of Roman Antiquity have been alſo diſcover'd from time to time in this place. For (not to mention the *old Arch* in the Bar leading to *Micklestreet*, and ſeveral parts of the City-walls, and a multangular tower in *Coningſtreet*, all of Roman work,) there was lately found, in digging a Cellar in Coningſtreet, a Monument dedicated to the *Genius*, or tutelar Deity of the place, which is thus inſcrib'd,

GENIO LOCI
FELICITER

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 303.

Alſo, a little without *Boutham-Bar*, was the Roman-burying-place; where have been found conſiderable numbers of their Urns, with their burnt Bones and Aſhes; *bouth*, or *boetham*, being ſo call'd, probably, from theſe burnings of the Romans, for *boeth* in Britiſh ſignifies what is *burnt with fire*: Here was alſo dug-up an old *Roman Coffin*, of red Clay, above fourteen inches long; and a Lead-Coffin, ſeven foot long, inclos'd in a prodigious ſtrong one of Oak-Plants; within which, the Bones were entire, though probably inter'd near fifteen hundred years ago, after the Antonines had introduc'd the Cuſtom of *Burying* the dead, inſtead of *Burning*.

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 244. 296.

In the year 1638. in a houſe near Biſhop-hill, was found this Altar, which is, or lately was, at the Duke of Buckingham's houſe in York:

I. O. M.
DIS. DEABVSQVE
HOSPITALIBVS PE
NATIBVSQ. OB. CON
SERVATAM SALVTEM
SVAM: SVORVMQ.
P. AEL. MARCIAN
VS. PRAEF. COH.
ARAM. SAC. F. NCD.

In the Church-wall, in All-Saints-ſtreet, is this Monument of *Conjugal Affection*.

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 145.

Not

Not many years ſince, in digging for the foundation of a new houſe, † were diſcover'd a great number of *Norman* Coins, moſtly of William the Conqueror.]

† Phil. Tranſ. n. 303.

The ſame *Victor* that was lately publiſh'd by *Andr. Scottus.*

Upon what grounds, *Victor*, in his Hiſtory of the *Cæſars*, calls York a *Municipium*, when it was a Colony, I cannot readily tell; unleſs the Inhabitants might deſire, as the *Præneſtines* did, to be chang'd from a Colony to a *Municipium*. For Colonies were more obnoxious and ſervile; being not left to their own Liberty, as Agellius tells us, but govern'd by the Roman Laws and Cuſtoms. Whereas, the *Municipia* were allow'd the free uſe of their own Conſtitutions, and enjoy'd thoſe honourable offices which the Citizens of Rome did, without being ty'd to any other duties; and therefore it is not ſtrange that a Colony ſhould be converted into a *Municipium*. But to what purpoſe is this nicety? For the difference between thoſe two words is not always preciſely obſerv'd in the Hiſtory of the Emperors, but ſometimes both *Colonia* and *Municipium* are promiſcuouſly apply'd to one and the ſame place. Yet, from the Coins before-mention'd, I dare hardly affirm this Colony to have been planted here by *Severus*, ſeeing Ptolemy tells us, that in the time of the *Antonines*, this was the ſtation of the ſixth Legion. However, we read that Severus had his Palace here, and that he dy'd in this city, uttering theſe words with his laſt breath, *The Commonwealth was diſorder'd in all the parts when I receiv'd it; yet leave I it in peace, even to the* Britains. His Corps was alſo brought out after the Roman manner by the Soldiers, and committed to the flames; and the day was ſolemniz'd with races by his ſons and ſoldiers, at a certain place below the town, to the weſt, near *Ackham*; where ſtands a huge mount, which Radulphus Niger tells us, was, in his time, call'd *Sivers* (as it is alſo by ſome at this day) from *Severus*. His aſhes were preſerv'd in a golden Urn, or a veſſel of *Porphyrite ſtone*, which was carry'd to *Rome*, and laid in the monument of the *Antonines*. I muſt not forget to take notice, that there was in this City a Temple dedicated to *Bellona*; for Spartian ſpeaking of the City, ſays, *That* Severus *coming into it, and intending to offer ſacrifice, was firſt conducted to the Temple of* Bellona *by the miſtake of an ignorant Augur*. And, that it was then ſo happy, as to have juſtice adminiſter'd in it by that great Oracle of the Law, *Æmilius Paulus Papinianus*, Forcatulus has told us. From this City, the Emperors *Severus* and *Antoninus*, upon a queſtion ariſing about the ſenſe of the Law, dated their Reſcript *de Rei Vindicatione*. About a hundred years after the death of Severus, *Fla. Val. Conſtantius*, ſirnam'd *Chlorus*, an Emperor endow'd with all moral and Chriſtian Virtues, *came to this City* (as the Panegyriſt ſpeaks,) *the Gods calling him hither, as to the remoteſt part of the world.* Here he dy'd likewiſe, and was afterwards deify'd, as appears by the old Coins. And though *Florilegus* tells us, that his Tomb was found in Wales, as I have already obſerv'd; yet I have been inform'd by credible perſons, that at the ſuppreſſion of Monaſteries in the † laſt age, there was found a Lamp burning in the vault of that little Chapel, wherein *Conſtantius* was thought to be bury'd. *Lazius* tells us, that the ancients had an art of diſſolving gold into a fat liquor, and of preparing it ſo, that it would continue burning in the Sepulchres for many ages. Conſtantius, by his firſt wife *Helena*, had iſſue *Conſtantinus Maximas*, ſtiled in Inſcriptions *Romanæ Urbis Liberator, Quietis fundator*, and *Reipublicæ inſtaurator*; who here receiv'd the laſt breath of his dying father, and was immediately declar'd Emperor. *The ſoldiers* (as the Panegyriſt ſays) *regarding rather the benefit of the State, than their own private intereſts, caſt the Robes upon him, whilſt he wept and ſpur'd his horſe, to avoid the importunity of the army, attempting at that inſtant to make him Emperor; but at laſt his modeſty gave way to the Happineſs of the State.* And therefore he exclaims at laſt; *O fortunate Britain, now bleſs'd above all Nations for having firſt ſeen Conſtantine Emperor.* Again —— *Liberavit ille Britannias ſervitute, tu etiam Nobiles illic oriendo feciſti:* i. e. *He reſcu'd the Britains from ſlavery, but thou haſt ennobled them by being born there.* Which paſſage, in the judgment of the learned *Baronius* and others, refers to the native Country of Conſtantine. But I will not here repeat, what I have † already ſaid.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Bellona's Temple.

Conſtantius Chlorus.

Conſtantine the Great.

† Pag. xciii.

From all this it may be infer'd, what figure *Eboracum* then made in the world; ſeeing it was the Seat of the Roman Emperors. Our own Hiſtorians tell us †, that it was made an Epiſcopal See by Conſtantius. But that Taurinus the Martyr, Biſhop of the *Eburovices* or *Eureux*, preſided in this See, I am not inclin'd, with others, to believe; ſince *Vincentius*, by whom they were led into this error, would confute me with his own words. When the Romans withdrew themſelves, and left Britain a prey to the barbarous Nations; ſuch a large ſhare of thoſe miſeries fell upon this City, that towards the end of the Scotch and Saxon wars, it was nothing but the Shadow and Echo of what it had been. For when Paulinus preach'd Chriſtianity to the Saxons of this Province, it was reduced ſo low, that the whole City could not afford ſo much as a ſmall Church wherein to baptize King *Edwin*, who, in the year 627, rais'd ‖ a fabrick of wood for Divine Service; and, intending after that to build another of ſtone, he had ſcarce laid the foundation, but he dy'd, leaving the work to be finiſh'd by his ſucceſſor King Oſwald. From this time, the City began to be great in Eccleſiaſtical Dignity. Pope Honorius ſent it a *Pall*, and it was made a *Metropolitan* City; with the *Primacy*, not only over twelve Sees here in England, but over all the Biſhopricks of Scotland. But Scotland hath diſown'd its Prerogative many years ſince, and itſelf hath ſwallow'd up ſeveral ſmall inconſiderable Biſhopricks hereabouts, ſo that the whole Province is now reduc'd to the four Sees of *Durham*, *Cheſter*, *Carliſle*, and *Man* (or *Sodor*) in the Iſle of Man. Egbert, Archbiſhop of this See, who liv'd about the year 740, *founded a noble Library here* (theſe are the words of Malmſbury;) *a Treaſury and Cabinet, if I may ſo expreſs myſelf, enrich'd with all*

† The truth of this is queſtion'd. See Full. Hiſt. ann. 305. Vincentii *Speculum Hiſtoriale.*

‖ *Oratorium.*

Scotland formerly ſubject to the Archbiſhop of York. See in *Scotland.*

The Library.

all Arts and Sciences. Of which alſo, Alcuinus of York (who was Tutor to *Charles* the great, and the firſt Founder of an Academy at Paris, and alſo the great glory of this City) makes mention in his Epiſtle to the ſame *Charles* the great: *Give me ſuch excellent and learned Books of Scholaſtick Divinity, as I have ſeen in my own Country, collected by the uſeful and pious induſtry of Egbert, Archbiſhop. And if it ſeem good to your Wiſdom, I will ſend ſome of your own ſervants, who may copy out of them ſuch things as be neceſſary, and ſo traſplant the flowers of Britain into France, that this garden may no longer be confin'd to York, but ſomething of that Paradiſe may be brought to Tours*; [where, by the way, Alcuinus dy'd anno 780, and was bury'd in a ſmall Convent appendant to the Monaſtery of St. *Martin*, of which he was Abbot.] The Church of York was by the Princes of that time endow'd with many large poſſeſſions, eſpecially by *Ulphus* the ſon of Toraldus: which I the rather note from an old book, that a ſtrange way of *Endowing* heretofore, may be obſerv'd: *This Ulphus govern'd in the weſt parts of* Deira, *and by reaſon of a difference like to happen between his eldeſt ſon and his youngeſt, about* † *his Eſtate after his death, he preſently took this courſe to make them equal. Without delay he went to York, and taking with him the horn, wherein he was wont to drink, he fill'd it with wine, and kneeling upon his knees before the Altar, beſtow'd upon God and the bleſſed St.* Peter, *Prince of the Apoſtles, all his Lands and Revenues.* This Horn was kept there to the * laſt age, as I have been inform'd; [and having been loſt or ſtol'n, for a long time, was recover'd by Henry Lord Fairfax, and remains in the Minſter at this day.]

Flaccus Alcuinus or Albinus, flouriſh'd about 780.

† *Diminiis.*

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

It would ſeem to reflect upon the Clergy, if I ſhould relate the ſecret emulations and open quarrels which ambition has rais'd between the two Sees of York and Canterbury, whilſt, with great expence of money, but more of reputation, they warmly contended for Pre-eminence. For (as one relates it) *the See of York was equal in dignity, though it was the younger, and poorer ſiſter; and this being rais'd to the ſame power that the See of Canterbury was, and having its Privileges confirm'd by the ſame Apoſtolical Authority*, took it very heinouſly to be made *ſubject* by the decree of Pope Alexander; which declares, *that the Archbiſhoprick of* York *ought to yield to that of* Canterbury, *and pay an obedience to her Archbiſhop, as Primate of* all *Britain, in all matters relating to Religion.* [Which Controverſy was determin'd in the time of Archbiſhop *Thoreſby*, anno 1353, at the ſpecial ſollicitation of King Edward the third (who earneſtly excited the two Archbiſhops to Peace and Concord) ſo as the Archbiſhops of York might legally write themſelves *Primates of England.*] It falls not within the compaſs of my deſign, to treat of the Archbiſhops of this See, though many of them have been perſons of great virtue and piety. It is enough for me to obſerve, that from the year 625, when *Paulinus* the firſt Archbiſhop was conſecrated, there † ſucceeded in it threeſcore and five Archbiſhops, to the year 1606. In which Dr. *Tobias Matthews*, Venerable for his virtue and piety, for his learned eloquence, and for his indefatigable Preaching, was tranſlated hither, from the Biſhoprick of Durham; [ſince which, ten others having been added, raiſe the number of Archbiſhops of York to ſeventy-five.) The wife of the foreſaid Archbiſhop *Matthews*, a prudent Matron, daughter of Biſhop Barlow (a Confeſſor in Queen Mary's time, was a great Benefactreſs to this Church, beſtowing upon it the Library of her huſband, which conſiſted of above three thouſand Books. She is memorable likewiſe for having a Biſhop to her father, an Archbiſhop (Matthew Parker of Canterbury) to her father-in-law, four Biſhops to her brethren, and an Archbiſhop to her husband.]

T. Stobbes.

Angl. Sacr. Par. 1. p. 74.

† Have ſucceeded, C.

This City flouriſh'd very much for ſome time under the Saxon Government, till thoſe Daniſh ſtorms came from the North, and ſpoil'd its beauty again, by great ruins and moſt diſmal ſlaughter. Which Alcuin in his Epiſtle to Egelred King of the Northumbrians ſeems to have foretold. *What* (ſays he) *can be the meaning of that ſhower of blood, which in Lent we ſaw at York, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, near St. Peter's Church, deſcending with great horror from the roof of the north-part of the Houſe in a clear day? May not we imagine that this forebodes deſtruction and blood among us from that quarter?* For in the following age, when the Danes laid every thing waſte, this City was involv'd in very great and very terrible Calamities. In the year 867. the walls of it were ſo ſhaken by the many aſſaults made upon them, that *Osbright* and *Ella*, Kings of Northumberland, as they purſu'd the Danes in theſe parts, eaſily broke into the City, and after a bloody conflict in the midſt of it, were both ſlain, leaving the victory to the Danes, who had retir'd hither. Hence, that of William of Malmeſbury; *York, ever moſt obnoxious to the fury of the northern nations, hath ſuſtain'd the barbarous aſſaults of the Danes, and groan'd deeply under the miſeries which it hath ſuffer'd.* But, as the ſame Author informs us, King Athelſtan took it from the Danes, and demoliſh'd that caſtle with which they had fortify'd it. Nor in after-ages was it quite deliver'd from the calamities of War; in that age eſpecially, which was ſo noted for the ſubverſion of Cities.

But the Normans, as they put an end to theſe miſeries, ſo they almoſt brought deſtruction to York. For when the ſons of *Sueno* the Dane arriv'd here with a fleet of two hundred and forty ſail, and landed hard by; the Normans, who kept garriſon in two caſtles in the City, fearing leſt the houſes in the ſuburbs might be ſerviceable to the enemy in filling up the trenches, ſet them on fire; which was ſo encreas'd and diſpers'd by the wind, that it preſently ſpread over the whole City, and ſet it all on fire. In this diſtraction, the Danes took the town, putting many of the People to the ſword, and reſerving *William Mallet* and *Gilbert Gant*, two principal men, to be *Decimated* among the ſoldiers afterwards. For every tenth priſoner of the Normans on whom the lot fell, was executed. Which ſo exaſperated William the Conqueror, that (as if the Citizens had ſided with the Danes) he cut them all off, and ſet the City again on fire: and (as Malmesbury ſays) *ſo ſpoiled all the adjacent territory, that a fruitful Province was become a prey, and the country for ſixty miles together lay ſo much neglected, that a* ſtranger *would have lamented the ſight (conſidering its once fine cities, high towers, and rich paſtures;) and no* former inhabitant *could ſo much as know it.* The ancient grandeur of the place may appear from Domeſday-book. *In the time of Edward the Confeſſor, the City of York contain'd ſix Shires or Diviſions, beſides the Shire of the Archbiſhop. One was waſted for the caſtles; in the five remaining Shires there were one thouſand four hundred and twenty-eight houſes, inhabited, and in the Shire of the Archbiſhop two hundred houſes inhabited.* After all theſe Overthrows, *Necham* ſings thus of it:

Alfred of Beverley, in the Library of the Lord Burleigh, Treaſurer of England.

A Decimation.

Viſito quam fælix Ebraucus condidit urbem,
Petro ſe debet Pontificalis apex,
Civibus bæc toties viduata, noviſque repleta,
Diruta proſpexit mœnia ſæpe ſua.
Quid manus hoſtilis queat, eſt experta frequenter,
Sed quid? nunc pacis otia longa fovent.

There happy *Ebrauk*'s lofty towers appear,
Which owe their mitre to St. *Peter*'s care.
How oft in duſt the hapleſs town hath lain?
How oft its walls hath chang'd? how oft it's men?
How oft the rage of ſword and flames hath mourn'd?
But now long peace, and laſting joy's return'd.

For in his days, theſe troubleſome times being follow'd with a long and happy peace, it began to revive, and continu'd flouriſhing, tho' often mark'd-out for deſtruction by our own Rebels, and the Scots. Yet in King Stephen's time, it ſuffer'd extremely by a caſual fire, which burnt down the *Cathedral*, St. *Mary*'s Monaſtery, and other *Religious* houſes, and alſo, as it is ſuppos'd, that excellent Library which *Alcuin* tells us was founded by his Maſter Archbiſhop Egbert. The Monaſtery of St. Mary did not lie long, till it roſe again to its former ſplendor; but the Cathedral lay neglected till King Edward the firſt's time, and then it was begun by *John Roman*, Treaſurer of this Church, and brought to that beautiful Fabrick we now ſee it, by his ſon *John*, *William Melton*, and *John Thoreſby*, all Archbiſhops, together with the contributions of the Gentry thereabouts: Eſpecially of the *Percies* and the *Vavaſors*, as the Arms of thoſe families in the Church, and their portraictures in the gate, do ſhew; the *Percies* with a piece of timber, and the *Vavaſors* with a ſtone, in their hands; in memory of the one's having contributed *ſtone*, and the other *timber*, to this new Fabrick [Archbiſhop *Thoreſby* was a very great benefactor to it; and on the 29th of July 1361. laid the firſt ſtone of the new Quire, to which, at ſixteen payments, he gave ſo many hundred pounds, beſides many other leſs ſums for particular uſes, towards carrying on that work. As he was Archbiſhop of York, ſo was he alſo Lord Chancellor of England, and Cardinal (which I the rather take notice of here, becauſe he is omitted by *Onuphrius*,) as the Inſcription of his ſeal teſtifies. *S. Jobis tit. Sci P. ad vincula Presbyteri Cardinalis.*]

Spelm. Gloſ. in *Cancellarius.*

Comment. Pii P. P. lib. 1.

This Church (as we are told by the Author of the Life of *Æneas Silvius*, Pope *Pius* the ſecond, as he had it from the Pope's own mouth) *is famous for its wonderful magnificence and workmanſhip, and for a lightſome Chapel with glaz'd walls united by ſmall thin-waſted pillars.* This is the beautiful Chapter-houſe, where the following verſe is written in golden Letters:

Ut Roſa flos florum, ſic eſt Domus iſta Domorum.

The chief of Houſes, as the Roſe of flowers.

[The dimenſions of this Cathedral were exactly taken by an ingenious Architect, and are as follows:

	Feet.
Length beſide the buttreſſes	524 ½
breadth of the eaſt-end	105
breadth of the weſt-end	109
breadth of the Croſs from north to ſouth	222
breadth of the Chapter-houſe	58 ½
height of the Chapter-houſe to the Canopy	86 ½
height of the body of the Minſter	99
height of the Lanthorn to the Vault	188
height to the top-leads	213]

About the ſame time, the Citizens began to fortify themſelves with new walls, adding many towers for their further ſecurity; and made excellent laws for the government of the City. King Richard the ſecond made it a *County incorporate*, and Richard the third began to raiſe a new Caſtle in it, from the ground; [(near which, ſtands the ſhell of *Clifford's tower*:)] and that nothing might be wanting, King Henry the eighth in the † laſt age eſtabliſh'd a Council or Senate here, not unlike the Parliaments in France, who were to judge of all Cauſes ariſing in theſe northern parts, and to decide them by the rules of Equity. The Court ‖ conſiſted of a Preſident, and what number of Counſellors the King * pleas'd, with a Secretary and Under-officers; [but it is now taken away, and entirely aboliſh'd.

† So ſaid ann. 1607. The Council eſtabliſh'd in the North.

‖ Conſiſts, C.

* Pleaſes C.

This ancient and noble City might, e're this time, have ſtood in a more clear and agreeable light; if Sir *Thomas Widdrington*, a perſon accompliſh'd in all Arts, as well as his own Profeſſion of the Laws, after he had written an entire Hiſtory of it, had not upon ſome diſguſt, prohibited the publication. The original Manuſcript of this Hiſtory, is, or was lately, in the poſſeſſion of *Thomas Fairfax* of *Menſton* Eſquire.]

Our Mathematicians have ſettled the Longitude of York to be 22 degr. and 25 ſcr. the Latitude 54 degr. and 10 ſcr.

Thus far we have been deſcribing the weſt part of this County, and the City of *York*, which neither belongs to this nor any other part of the Shire, but enjoys its own Liberties, and a juriſdiction over the neighbourhood on the weſt-ſide, call'd the *Liberty of Anſty*: which ſome derive from *Ancienty*, to denote its Antiquity; and others more probably from the German word *Anſtoſſen*, implying a bound or limit. I will conclude what I have ſaid of this City with theſe Verſes written * ſome time ſince by *J. Jonſton* of *Aberdeen.*

Anſty.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Præſidet extremis Artoæ finibus oræ
Urbs vetus in veteri facta ſubinde nova,
Romanis Aquilis quondam Ducibuſque ſuperba,
Quam pòſt barbaricæ diripuere manus.
Pictus atrox, Scotus, Danus, Normannus, & Anglus,
Fulmina in hanc Martis detonuere ſui.
Poſt diras rerum clades, totque aſpera fata,
Blandius aſpirans aura ſerena ſubit.
Londinum *caput eſt, & regni urbs prima Britanni;*
Eboracum *à primâ jure ſecunda venit.*

O'er the laſt Borders of the Northern land,
York's ancient Towers (tho' oft made new) command.
Of *Rome*'s great Princes once the lofty ſeat,
Till barbarous foes o'erwhelm'd the ſinking ſtate.

The

IV Minutes of Time

III

II

20

15

10

5

54

55

50

45

PART OF THE NORTH RIDING

PART OF THE WEST RIDING

Kinthorp

Ellerborn

Hickering

Thornton

Roxby

Ebberston

Ollerston Cas

Foulbridge

Pickering

Yedingham

Kirkton

Cotehouse

Skampston

Kirkburton East

Sherborn

Kirkburton West

Boythorp

Butterwick

Weaverthorp

New

Wickham

Rellington

Thorp Basset

Lynton

Old Malton

Shaklethorp

Holperthorp

Winteringham

New Malton

Norton

Settrington

Ruins of Monkfarrant

Sutton

Luttons

Milton

Welham

Kirkby

Croome

Coulham

Hilderskil

Mannethorp

Emethorp

Orimston

Wharram

Cotham

Welborn

Thornthorp

Furby

Kennythorp

Wharram

Kirkham

Eddlethorp

Burdsall

Sledmere

Berythorp

Towthorp

WAPONT

Weston

Levening

Thistendale

Barton

Nowsham

Ackham

Rasthorp

Wetherby

Roshall

Leppington

Frydathorp

Derventio now Aldby

Keuringham

Kirby Underdale

Sandhutton

Bigthorp

BAINTON

Shirpenbeck

Tibthorp

Ower Helmsley

Fowl Sutton

Wilton Bishops

Nugget

WILTON

Stamford bridge

Gateshemsley

Foulkside

Goridale &

Warton

N. Dalton

Holtbye

Millington

N. Burnholm

Church Eaton

Bolton

DIVISION

Dunnington

Morton

Kilbrick

YORK

Huxworth

Podlington

HART

S. Nicholas

Osderwick

Kexby

Wilberfos

Barmby

Burnholm

Dringhouses

Heslington

Grimston

Ebrington

Fowl Sutton

Gatsfulford

Burtonby

Allerthorp

Katton

Easthorp

Middlethorp

Launsburgh

S. Dauton

Thornton

Thorp

HOLME

Godmundingham now Goodmanham

Elton

Bishopthorp

Water Fulford

Wheldrak

Storthwood

Belebye

Shipton

Gartham

E. Cotingwith

Melburn

Everingham

Wighton ol Delgovitia

Ower Acaster

Naborn

Dighton

Hiresf.

WAPONT

Bishopstorton

W. Cotingwith

Seaton

DIVISION

Skipwith

Acaster

Stillingfleet

OUSE

Ellerton

Sancton

Holmin more

Spalding

North Cliff

Newbold

Fisherighall

Aughton

Richall

DARWEN

South Cliff

Kelfleet

N. Duffield

Bubwith

Fogathorp

Hutham

Carwood Cast

Welehall

WAPON

HUNSLEY

DIVISION

Wyston

Barleby

N. Cave

Rowley

Spadlington

Selby

Osgodby

Wresall Castle

Sandholm

Portington

Ellerker

S. Cave

Cayell

Gilberdike

Bromfield

Burgh

Cliffe

Hemingburgh

Babthorp

Thorp

Eastrington

Scalby

Ellerton

Braton

Nesom

Bolby

Howden

Blackholm

Blacktoft

Flaxfleet

Barmby

Knedington

Yokefleet

Melton

Asselby

Booth

Leeton

Newland

Metham

Drax

Saltmarsh

Yslet

Whiton

Ankharrow

Armin L.

Hoke

Gale

Whitgift

Vintnington

Swinefleet

Redness

Adlingfleet

Walcot

PART OF

Roxby

Burton

SHI

A Scale of 10 Miles

5 10 Small

5 10 Middle

5 10 Great

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham and John Churchill

20 15 10 05 1 Degree 55 50 45 40

THE EAST RIDING of YORKSHIRE by Robert Morden

CABRANTOVICORUM Salutaris

DICKERING

WAPONTAKE

HOLDERNESS

WAPONTAKE

HOLDERNESS

PETUARIA

OF LINCOLNSHIRE

ABUS ÆSTUARIUM

Humber

Hunanby · Filey · Flixton · Foston · Muston · Willerby · Fordon · Speeton · Reighton · Benton · Buckton · Grindale · North Burton · Flamborough · the Tower · Suerby · Eston · Bridlington · Carnaby · Bessonby · Wilsthorp · Thornholme · Langtoft · Killham · Burton Agnes · Fraisthorp · Marpham · Rayston · Lowthorp · Barmiston · Liseet · Keth · Ouram · Bombling · Shipley · Foston · Driffield great · Driffield Little · Brigham · Byford · Upton · Danwick · Sunderland Wick · Frodlingham · Dunnington · Atwick · Mutton Cranswick · Emmotland · Nimbling · Ratsey · Goodale Moise · Hornsea · Brandesburton · Vesland · Siglethorp · Catrick · Leven · Cayhill · Mapleton · Little Hatfield · Great Hatfield · Longreston · Routh · Rose · Wetherwick · Aldborough · Ab Meaux · Morton · S. Skirlaw · Walton · Swine · Garton · Grimstongarth · Burton · Wagen · Gainstad · Sprotley · Esterwick · Milton · Burtonpidsey · Rose · Wyham · Rumbrell · Overthorn · Fulgarn · Malsham · Wetherncy · Paul · Thorngumbold · Burstwick · Preston · Hedon · Patrington · Rising garth · Webrick · Newton · Dimmilton · Skesting · Easington · Burtalgarth at Brusal Hal · Kilnsey · Funk Island · Long Middle · Clymsse · the Den · Ocellum promontorium now Spurn head · Grimsby · Barton · Barrow · Goxhill · Southfery · Marton · Saxbye · Cottingham · Skidby · Kingston super Hull · Willerby · Hermitage · Tranby · Ferriby · Melsol · Melton · Skorborough · Lockington · Leckonfield · Cherryburton now Beverly · Killingwoldgrove · Walkington · Bentley · Bearhouse · Riston · Sutton · Stonferry · Whitton · Cattleost · Tripol · Mulferton · Skolcotes · Branthingham · Ellenghton · Kilnwick · Kilbrick · Watton · Rudston · Thorp · Burton Agnes · Boynton · Sewerby · Cayton · Seamer · Gristhorp · Lebberston · Scarborough · Wold Newton · Foxholes · Ayton · Thwing · Cayton · Eastburn · Bempton · Flamborough · Bridlington Key · Bridlington · Burton · Middleton · Thorp · Carnaby · Bessonby · Wilsthorp · Thornholme · Langtoft · Killham · Burton Agnes · Fraisthorp · Marpham · Rayston · Lowthorp · Barmiston · Liseet · Keth · Ouram · Bombling · Shipley · Foston · Driffield great · Driffield Little · Brigham · Byford · Upton · Danwick · Sunderland Wick · Frodlingham · Dunnington · Atwick · Mutton Cranswick · Emmotland · Nimbling · Ratsey · Goodale Moise · Hornsea · Brandesburton · Vesland · Siglethorp · Catrick · Leven · Cayhill · Mapleton · Little Hatfield · Great Hatfield · Longreston · Routh · Rose · Wetherwick · Aldborough · Ab Meaux · Morton · S. Skirlaw · Walton · Swine · Garton · Grimstongarth · Burton · Wagen · Gainstad · Sprotley · Esterwick · Milton · Burtonpidsey · Rose · Wyham · Rumbrell · Overthorn · Fulgarn · Malsham · Wetherncy · Paul · Thorngumbold · Burstwick · Preston · Hedon · Patrington · Rising garth · Webrick · Newton · Dimmilton · Skesting · Easington · Burtalgarth at Brusal Hal · Kilnsey · Funk Island · Long Middle · Clymsse · the Den · Ocellum promontorium now Spurn head · Grimsby · Barton · Barrow · Goxhill · Southfery · Marton · Saxbye · Cottingham · Skidby · Kingston super Hull · Willerby · Hermitage · Tranby · Ferriby · Melsol · Melton · Skorborough · Lockington · Leckonfield · Cherryburton now Beverly · Killingwoldgrove · Walkington · Bentley · Bearhouse · Riston · Sutton · Stonferry · Whitton · Cattleost · Tripol · Mulferton · Skolcotes · Branthingham · Ellenghton · Kilnwick · Kilbrick · Watton · Rudston · Thorp · Burton Agnes · Boynton · Sewerby · Cayton · Seamer · Gristhorp · Lebberston · Scarborough · Wold Newton · Foxholes · Ayton · Thwing · Cayton · Eastburn · Bempton · Flamborough · Bridlington Key · Bridlington · Burton · Middleton

0 35 30 25 20 15 10 5

Bishop's-Thorp.

1405.

Nun-Apleton.

BRITISH MUSEUM 5 AP66

• Fasti Oxo part 2. p. 7

†Ibid. p. 69

East Ridin Parisi.

Derwent,

The *Picts*, the *Scots*, *Danes*, *Normans*, *Saxons*, here
Diſcharg'd the loudeſt thunder of the War.
But this once ceas'd, and every ſtorm o'er-blown,
A happier gale refreſh'd the riſing Town.
Let *London* ſtill the juſt precedence claim,
York ever ſhall be proud to be the next in fame.

The *Ouſe* leaving York, begins here and there to be diſturb'd with eddies (that whirl of waters, call'd *Higra*, and ſo marches by *Biſhops-Thorp*, that is, the Biſhop's Village; formerly called S. *Andrew's Thorpe*, till *Walter Grey* Archbiſhop of York purchaſed it, and (to prevent the miſchief uſually done to Biſhop's Lands and Goods by the King's Officers, as oft as any See is vacant,) gave it to the Dean and Chapter of York, upon condition that they ſhould always yield it up to his Succeſſors. Of whom, *Richard le Scrope*, Archbiſhop of York (a hot furious man, and a lover of Innovations) was in this very place found guilty of High Treaſon by King Henry the fourth, for raiſing a Rebellion.

Biſhop's-Thorp.

1405.

[Southward from *York*, is *Nun Apleton*, ſo call'd from a Nunnery founded there by the Anceſtors of the Earls of Northumberland; afterwards it was remarkable for being the ſeat of *Thomas Lord Fairfax*, General of the Parliament-Army, who merits a memorial here upon account of the peculiar reſpect he had for Antiquities. As an inſtance whereof, he allow'd a conſiderable penſion to that induſtrious Antiquary Mr. *Dodſworth*, to collect thoſe of this County, which elſe had irrecoverably periſh'd in the late wars. For he had but juſt finiſh'd the tranſcript of the Charters and other Manuſcripts then lying in St. Mary's tower in York, before the ſame was blown up, and all thoſe ſacred remains mix'd with common duſt. He preſerved the Cathedral at York, when that Garriſon was ſurrender'd to the Parliament; and when * Oxford was in the like ſtate, he took great care for the preſervation of the Public Library, and bequeathed to it many Manuſcripts, with the Collections aforeſaid, which of themſelves † amounted to one hundred twenty two Volumes at leaſt.]

Nun-Apleton.

* Faſti Oxon. part 2. p. 768.

† Ibid. p. 699.

Upon the fame river *Ouſe*, ſtands *Cawood*, a Caſtle of the Archbiſhops, which King Athelſtan gave to the Church, as I have been informed. Over-againſt it, on the other ſide the river, is ſeated *Rical*, where *Harold Haardread* landed with a numerous Fleet of the Danes. From hence the *Ouſe* runs to *Selby*, a pretty populous little town, and famous for the birth of Henry the firſt. Here, William the firſt, his father, built a Church in memory of St. *German*, who extirpated the Pelagian Hereſie in Britain; notwithſtanding that, Hydra-like, it had frequently reviv'd. The Abbots of this, and of St. *Maries* at York, were the only Abbots of theſe northern parts who had places in Parliament. [Part of the ancient and beautiful Church here, with half of the Steeple, fell down ſuddenly, in the year † 1690, about ſix a Clock on the *Sunday-morning*, but is ſince rebuilt.] At laſt the *Ouſe* runs to the *Humber*, [leaving *Eſcricke*, which gave the title of Baron to Sir *Thomas Knivet*. He was Gentleman of the Privy-Chamber to King James the firſt, and the Perſon intruſted to ſearch the Vaults under the Parliament-houſe, where he diſcover'd the thirty ſix barrels of Gun-powder, with the perſon who was to have fired the train; which Sir *Thomas* dying without iſſue, the title of Lord *Howard* of *Eſcrick* was conferred upon Sir *Edward Howard*, ſon of *Thomas Howard* Earl of *Suffolk*, who had married the eldeſt daughter and coheir of Sir *Henry Knivet*; and having been enjoy'd ſucceſſively by his two ſons, deſcended from them to *Charles* his grandſon, the preſent Lord. Then it runs] by *Drax*, a little Village, formerly famous for a Monaſtery, where *Philip de Tollevilla* (*William Newbrigenſis* is my Author) had a Caſtle, ſtrongly ſituated, in the midſt of rivers, woods and marſhes; which he, relying on the courage of his men, and the great ſtore of arms and proviſions in the place, held againſt King Stephen; but it was quickly taken and reduced by the King. [Here, the benefaction of *Charles Read* Eſq; (a native of the place, and a Judge in Ireland) ought not to be omitted; he having erected an Hoſpital, as alſo a School-houſe, and endowd them with one hundred Pounds *per Ann.*]

Cawood.

Rical.

Selby.

† March 30.

Baron of Eſcricke.

Drax.

EAST-RIDING.

East Riding. *Pariſi.*

East-Riding, or the eaſt part, where the *Pariſi* are ſeated by Ptolemy, makes the ſecond diviſion of this County; lying East of York. The north and weſt ſides of it are bounded by the winding courſe of the river *Derwent*; the ſouth by the æſtuary of *Humber*; and the eaſt by the German Ocean. That part of it towards the ſea and the river *Derwent*, is pretty fruitful; but the middle is nothing but a heap of Mountains, called *Yorkeſwold*, that is, [as ſome interpret it] *Yorkſhire-hills*, [and yet polb in Saxon, properly ſignifies a *large Plain without Woods.*] The river *Derventio*, or as we call it *Derwent*, riſes near the ſhore and runs firſt to the weſt, but then turns again to the ſouth, and paſſes by *Aiton* and *Malton*; which, becauſe they belong to the North-Riding of this County, I ſhall reſerve to their proper places. As ſoon as the river has enter'd this Diviſion, it runs on not far from the remains of that old caſtle *Montferrant*, which belonged formerly to the *Foſſards*, men of great Honour and Eſtate. But *William Foſſard* of this family being in ward to the King, and committed to the guardianſhip of *William le Groſſe* Earl of Albemarle, enraged the Earl ſo, by debauching his ſiſter, though he was then but very young, that in revenge he demoliſhed this caſtle [(which Leland ſays, in his time, was clearly defaced, ſo as buſhes grew where it had formerly ſtood,)] and alſo forced the noble young Gentleman to forſake his country. Yet after the death of the Earl, he recovered his eſtate; and left an only daughter, married to

Derwent, riv.

Montferrant. Hiſtoria Meauxenſis.

R. de Tornham, by whom ſhe had a daughter, afterwards married to *Peter de Malo-lacu*; whoſe poſterity, being enriched with this eſtate of the *Foſſards*, became very famous Barons. [Of this family *de Malo-lacu* (or as Leland calls them, *Mauley*) there were eight who ſucceſſively enjoyed the Eſtate, all *Peters*; but the laſt of theſe leaving only two daughters, the one was married to *Bygod*, and the other to *Salwayne*; though the Records of the Family of *Fairfax* give us an account ſomewhat different, That *Conſtantia*, daughter of *Peter* the 7th, and ſiſter and co-heir of *Peter de Malo-lacu*, the 8th and laſt Baron, was firſt married to *William Fairfax* Eſq; by whom he had iſſue *Thomas*, Anceſtor to the Lords of that name, and after his death to Sir *John Bygod* Knight.]

Kirkham. Not far from hence, ſtands a place ſeated upon the bank of the river, called *Kirkham*, i. e. *the place of the Church*; for here was a College of Canons, founded by *Walter Eſpec*, a very great man, whoſe daughter brought a vaſt eſtate by marriage to the family of the *Roſſes*. Next, but ſomewhat lower upon the *Derwent*, there ſtood Derventio. a city of the ſame name, which Antoninus calls *Derventio*, and makes it ſeven miles diſtant from York. The Notitia mentions a Captain over ‖ *Numeri Derventienſis.* the Company of the *Derventienſes* under the General of Britain, that quarter'd here: and in the time of the Saxons it ſeems to have been the Royal Village ſituated near the river *Dereventio* (ſays Bede,) where Eumer, that Aſſaſſin (as the ſame Author has it) made a puſh with his Sword at Edwin King of Northumberland, and had run him through, if one of his retinue had not interpos'd, and ſav'd his maſter's life with the loſs of his own. But this place I could never have diſcover'd, without the light which I received from that polite and accurate ſcholar *Robert Marſhall*. He ſhewed me, that at the diſtance from York which I mention'd, there is a little Town ſeated upon the *Derwent* call'd Auldby. *Auldby*, which ſignifies in Saxon, *the old habitation*; where ſome remains of Antiquity are ſtill to be met with; and, upon the top of the hill towards the river, the rubbiſh of an old Caſtle: ſo that this cannot but be the *Derven-* * Gale, Itinerar. p. 24. *tio*. [A late * learned Author makes it alſo the *Petuaria* of Ptolemy, which he ſuppoſes to have been added by him and by the *Notitia* (where they ſpeak of *Peturienſe Derventione*) to diſtinguiſh this from the other *Derventia's*: and, as it appears that neither Ptolemy nor Ravennas, who mention *Petuaria*, do ſay any thing of *Derventio*; ſo it is certain that in Ravennas, this *Petuaria* ſtands in the very place that *Derventio* doth in Antoninus, i. e. between *Eboracum* and *Delgovitia*. And whereas the termination *Varia* always implies a *ford* or *paſs*, it is plain, that there hath been ſuch an one near this *Auldby*.]

From hence the river flows through *Standford-bridge*, which from a battel fought there, is alſo call'd [by writers, but not by the common Battel-bridge. Monaſt. Angl Tom. 1. p. 334. people,] *Battle-bridge*. [So we find it named in an Inſtrument concerning the Tranſlation of *Oſwin*; which ſpeaking of this place, adds, *Nunc verò* Pons Belli *dicitur*, i. e. at preſent it is call'd *Pons Belli* or *Battel-Bridge*.] For here Harold *Haardread* the Norwegian (who with a Fleet of two hundred ſail had annoy'd this Kingdom, and from his landing at *Richal* had marched thus far with great outrage and devaſtation) was encounter'd by King Harold of England: who, in a pitch'd battel here, ſlew him and a great part of his army, and took ſo much gold among the ſpoil, that twelve young men could hardly bear it upon their ſhoulders, as we are told by *Adam Bremenſis*. This engagement was ſcarce nine days before the coming-in of William the Conquerour; at which time the diſſolute luxury of the Engliſh ſeems to have foretold the deſtruction of this Kingdom. But of this we have ſpoken already.

In the general Part, ſub Tit. *Normans.* The *Derwent* (which, as oft as it is encreas'd with rains, is apt to overflow the banks, and lay all the neighbouring Meadows a-float) paſſes from hence to *Wreſhil*, a Caſtle neatly Wreſhil. built and fortified by *Thomas Percy* Earl of Worceſter, [which deſerves to be remember'd here, not only for its ſtately building, of Square-ſtone (ſaid to be brought from France,) which Leland commends as one of the moſt *proper buildings* north of Trent; but chiefly for a Study in an eight ſquare, called *Paradiſa*, which he found furniſhed with choice Books, add convenient Deſks.] Thence it runs more ſwiftly below *Babthorpe*, which has given both ſeat Babthorpe. and name to a famous family of Knights there; and from thence into the *Ouſe*. A father and ſon, both of this family (I muſt not forget to be juſt to their memories, who have been ſo ſerviceable to their King and Country) were ſlain in the battel of St. *Albans*, fighting for Henry the ſixth, and lie buried there with this Epitaph.

Cum patre Radulpho Babthorpe jacet ecce Radulphus
Filius, hoc duro marmore preſſus humo:
Henrici ſexti dapifer, pater Armiger ejus,
Mors ſatis id docuit, fidus uterque fuit.

The two *Ralph Babthorps*, father and his ſon,
Together lie inter'd beneath this ſtone.
One Squire, one Sew'r to our ſixth *Henry* was,
Both dy'd i'th' field, both in their maſter's cauſe.

Now the Derwent, [(for the making of which navigable to the river of Ouſe, an Act of Parliament paſs'd in the firſt year of the reign of Cap. xx. Queen Anne)] glides on with a larger ſtream near *Howden*, a market-town, remarkable nei- Hoween. ther for neatneſs nor reſort, but for giving name to the neighbouring territory, which from it is call'd *Howdenſhire*; and † not long, ſince, for a † So ſaid, little Collegiate Church of five Prebendaries, to ann. 1607. which a houſe of the Biſhops of Durham adjoins, who have large poſſeſſions hereabouts. Walter *Skirlaw*, one of them, who flouriſh'd about the year 1390. (as we find in the book of Durham) *built a very tall ſteeple to this Church, that in caſe of a ſudden inundation, the inhabitants might ſave themſelves in it.* [It was formerly call'd *Hovedene*, as is plain from ſeveral Records in the time of Edward the ſecond and Edward the third, as alſo from * Leland's calling the * Itin. MS. firſt Canon of the place *John Hovedene*. Here the bowels of Walter *Skirlaw* Biſhop of *Durham* were bury'd, ‖ as appear'd by the Inſcription on ‖ Ibid. a very fair ſtone *varii marmoris*, as Leland calls it. The ſame perſon had good cauſe to build that high Belfrey, in order to ſecure them againſt Inundations; inaſmuch as the ſeveral Commiſſions which have been iſſu'd out for repairing the banks thereabouts, argue the great danger they were in: and within theſe few years, the Ebb, by reaſon of great freſhes coming down the *Ouſe*, broke through the banks, and did conſiderable damage both to *Howden* and the neighbouring parts. Here, the Londoners

doners keep a Mart every year, beginning about the fourteenth of September, and continuing about nine days; where they furniſh, by wholeſale, the Country Tradeſmen with all ſorts of Goods.]

Metham. Not far from hence is *Metham*, which gave name and ſeat to the ancient and famous family of the *Methams*. [Upon the Moors in this neighbourhood, hath been diſcover'd a Roman Pottery, where their Urns were made, about a mile from the military High-way; and pieces of broken Urns, and cinders, are found up and down there: And at *Youle*, nigh the meeting of Dun and Humber, have been dug-up ſubterraneous Trees, ſuppos'd to be *Firrs*; which appear, by the remaining roots and other circumſtances, to have been natives of the Place.]

Phil. Tranſ. n. 228.

Æſtuary of *Abus*. The *Ouſe*, grown more ſpacious, runs with a ſwift and violent ſtream into the Æſtuary *Abus*, the name by which it is expreſs'd in Ptolemy: but the Saxons, and we at this day, call it *Humber*; and from it, all that part of the country on the other ſide, was in general call'd *Nordan-Humbria*. Both names ſeem to be derivatives from the Britiſh *Aber*, which ſignifies *the mouth of a river*, and was perhaps given to this by way of excellence, becauſe the *Urus* or *Ouſe*, with all thoſe ſtreams that fall into it, and many other conſiderable rivers, diſcharge themſelves here. [But although the *Abus* and the Humber be generally look'd on as one and the ſame; yet Ptolemy's Ἄβος ſeems to be a corrupt Greek reading of the old name *Ouſe*, rather than to have ſprung from the Britiſh *Aber*. It is plain, however, by that expreſſion, Ἄβος τοῦ ἐκβολαί, i. e. *the emptying of the river Abus*, that he meant, the river had that name before ever it came to the Out-let.] It is, without queſtion, the moſt ſpacious Æſtuary, and the beſt ſtor'd with fiſh, of any in that Kingdom. At every tide, it flows as the ſea does, and at ebb returns its own waters with thoſe borrow'd from the Ocean, with a vaſt force and noiſe, and not without great danger to ſailors and paſſengers. Hence Necham:

Fluctibus æquoreis Nautis ſuſpectior Humber
Dedignans urbes viſere, rura colit.

Humber, whom more than ſeas the Pilots fear,
Scorning great towns, doth through the country ſteer.

The ſame Author, following the Britiſh hiſtory, as if the Humber deriv'd this name from a King of the Hunns, continues:

Hunnorum princeps oſtendens terga Locrino,
Submerſus nomen contulit Humbris aquæ.

The Hunne's great Prince by *Locrin*'s arms ſubdu'd,
Here drown'd, gave name to *Humber*'s mighty flood.

Another Poet alſo ſays of the ſame river:

Dum fugit, obſtat ei flumen, ſubmergitur illic,
Deque ſuo tribuit nomine nomen aquæ.

Here ſtopt in's flight by the prevailing ſtream,
He fell, and to the waters left his name.

In Necham's time, there were no Towns upon this Æſtuary; though before, and in after-ages, there flouriſh'd one or two in thoſe parts. In the Roman times, not far from its bank upon the little river *Foulneſſe* (where *Wighton*, a ſmall town, but well-ſtock'd with huſbandmen, now ſtands,) there ſeems to have formerly ſtood *Delgovitia*; as is probable both from the likeneſs and the ſignification of the name, without drawing any further proof from its diſtance from *Derventio*. For the Britiſh word *Delgwe* [or rather *ddelw*,] ſignifies the Statues or Images of the Heathen Gods; and in a little village not far off, there ſtood an Idol-Temple, which was in very great honour even in the Saxon times, and, from the Heathen Gods in it, was then call'd *God-mundingham*, and now in the ſame ſenſe, *Godmanham*. Nor do I queſtion, but here was ſome famous Oracle, even in the Britiſh times; when blindneſs and ignorance had betray'd all Nations into theſe ſuperſtitions. [A late learned Author thinks it was a Temple of the *Druids*, ſuch as *Weightelberg* in Germany, and that in the wood *Deirwald* (which he derives from *Derwen* an Oak) were their Groves.] But after Paulinus had preach'd Chriſt to the Northumbrians, *Coyfi*, who had been a Prieſt of theſe heathen Ceremonies, and was now converted to Chriſtianity, firſt *prophaned this Temple, the Houſe of impiety* (as Bede tell us) * *by throwing a ſpear into it; nay deſtroy'd, and burnt it, with all its* † *fences.* [But here it is to be obſerv'd, that proper *cover'd* Temples appear not to have been erected for the ſervice of thoſe Pagan-Idols, which the Saxons here worſhip'd. *Polluit & deſtruxit eas, quas ipſe ſacraverat, ædes*, ſays the Latin * Bede, ſpeaking of this *Coyfi*, (*i. e.* he polluted and deſtroy'd the Temple which himſelf had conſecrated;) where the Saxon-Paraphraſe uſes the word hɨgbeð, or (as ſome Copies have it) peoꝛðe þæꝛ þæþenan gýlðeꝛ; implying not a *Temple*, but an *Altar*, as is evident from the Saxon Tranſlation of the † Goſpels. No, they were only ſurrounded with a hedge to defend their ditches from the annoyance of cattel; as is ſufficiently intimated by another expreſſion in the ſame Chapter, Mið þeoꝛa þegum þe þi ýmbꝛeꝛꝛe paꝛon, i. e. *with the hedges wherewith they were ſurrounded.*

Wighton. Delgovitia. Bede. Godmanham. A Temple of the Gods. * *Injecta lancea.* † *Septis.* * Lib. 2. c. 13. † Mat. v. 23. xxiii. 18, 19.

Not far from *Wighton*, is *Holme*, from which the Loyal Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, had the title of Baron Langdale of Holme, confer'd upon him during the Exile of King Charles the ſecond; being the firſt Engliſhman that was advanced to the dignity of a Peer by that Prince. Alſo *Londesburgh*, in this neighbourhood, gives the title of Baron Clifford of *Lansbrough* to the Earl of Burlington, who has here one of the nobleſt ſeats in this part of South-Britain. Elizabeth, Counteſs of Burlington (daughter and ſole heir of Henry Earl of Cumberland) founded and endow'd here an Alms-houſe for twelve aged perſons, being decay'd Farmers, &c.]

Holme. Londesburg.

Somewhat more eaſtward, the river *Hull* runs into the Humber: the riſe of it is near a village call'd *Driffeild*, remarkable for the monument of *Alfred*, the moſt learned King of the Northumbrians; and likewiſe for the many Barrows rais'd hereabouts. The ſame river runs with a ſwift courſe, not far from *Leckenfield*, a houſe of the *Percies* Earls of Northumberland; near which, at a place call'd *Schorburg*, is the habitation of a truly famous and ancient family, the *Hothams*; and at *Garthum*, the ruins of an old caſtle, which belong'd to P. *de Mauley*.

Driffeild. Leckenfield. Garthum.

Beverley.

The river Hull begins now to approach *Beverley*, in Saxon Beuen-leza, (which Bede ſeems to call *Monaſterium in Deirwaud*, that is, the Monaſtery in the *wood of the Deiri*,) a town, large and very populous. From its name and ſituation, one would imagin it to be the * *Petuaria Pariſiorum*; though it pretends to nothing of greater antiquity, than that *John* ſirnam'd *de Beverley*, Archbiſhop of York (a man, as Bede repreſents him, both devout and learned) when, out of a pious averſion to the world, he renounced his Biſhoprick, retir'd hither; where, about the year 1721, he died. The memory of this man was ſo ſacred among our Kings (particularly *Athelſtan*, who honour'd him as his Guardian-Saint after he had defeated the Danes,) that they endow'd this place with many conſiderable Immunities. They granted it the privilege of a *Sanctuary*, to be an inviolable protection to all Debtors, and perſons ſuſpected of Capital Crimes. Within it ſtood a Chair of ſtone, with this Inſcription:

Petuaria. * Vid. Auldby, before.

Life of Jo. de Beverley.

Aſylum.

HÆC SEDES LAPIDEA *Freedſtooll* DICITUR, i. e. PACIS CATHEDRA, AD QVAM REVS FVGIENDO PERVENIENS OMNIMODAM HABET SECVRITATEM.

That is,

This Stone-ſeat is call'd Freedſtool, *i. e. the Chair of Peace, to which what Criminal ſoever flies, has full protection.*

By this means, the Town grew to a conſiderable bigneſs; ſtrangers throng'd thither daily, and the Towns-men drew a chanel from the river *Hull*, for the conveyance of foreign commodities by boats and barges. The Magiſtrates were firſt, *twelve Wardens*, which were after that chang'd to *Governors* and *Wardens*. But at this day, by the favour of Queen Elizabeth, the Town has a *Mayor* and *Governors*. [The place was call'd formerly *Beverlac*, *quaſi locus vel lacus* Caſtorum, *à* Caſtoribus *quibus Hulla aqua vicina abundabat* (ſays Leland * from an old Anonymous Manuſcript concerning the Antiquities of *Beverolac* or *Beverley*,) i. e. from *Caſtors*, with which that river abounds; and the ſame Manuſcript informs us, that it had a Church before the time of *John* of *Beverley*, dedicated to St. *John* the Evangeliſt; which that Archbiſhop converted into a Chapel for his new-erected Monaſtery.

The river *Hull*.

* Vid. Monaſt. Angl. t. 1. p. 170.

Sept. 13.

In the Year 1664. upon opening a Grave, they met with a Vault of ſquared free-ſtone, fifteen foot long, and two foot broad at the head, but at the feet a foot and a half broad. Within it, was a ſheet of lead four foot long, and in that, the aſhes, and ſix beads (whereof three crumbled to duſt with a touch; and of three remaining, two were ſuppos'd to be *Cornelians*) with three great braſs pins, and four large iron nails. Upon the ſheet, lay a leaden Plate, with this Inſcription:

✝ ANNO AB INCARNATIONE DOMINI MCLXXXVIII. COMBVSTA FVIT HÆC ECCLESIA IN MENSE SEPTEMBRI, IN SEQVENTI NOCTE POST FESTVM SANCTI MATHÆI APOSTOLI: ET IN AN. MCXCVII. VI. IDVS MARTII FACTA FVIT INQVISITIO RELIQVIARVM BEATI JOHANNIS IN HOC LOCO, ET INVENTA SVNT HÆC OSSA IN ORIENTALI PARTE SEPVLCHRI ET HIC RECONDITA, ET PVLVIS CEMENTO MIXTVS IBIDEM INVENTUS EST ET RECONDITVS.

In Engliſh thus.

In the year of our Lord 1188. this Church was burnt in the Month of *September*, on the night following the Feaſt of St. *Matthew* the Apoſtle; and the year 1197, on the ſixth of the Ides of *March*, Inquiſition was made after the Reliques of St. *John* in this place, and theſe bones were found in the eaſt part of the Sepulchre, and were buried here; and there alſo, Duſt mixed with Mortar, was found, and buried.

Croſs over this, lay a box of lead, about ſeven inches long, ſix broad, and five high; wherein were ſeveral pieces of bones, mix'd with a little duſt, and yielding a ſweet ſmell; as alſo a knife, and beads. All theſe things were carefully re-inter'd in the middle Alley of the body of the Minſter, where they were taken up. But a *Seal*, which was alſo found therein, was not re-inter'd with the reſt, but came into the poſſeſſion of a † private hand. Which account agrees not with what Biſhop *Godwin* has left us about this Saint; namely, that he was bury'd in the Church-porch. For though what is mention'd in the Inſcription was only a *Re-interment* upon the Inquiſition made, yet it looks a little ſtrange, that they ſhould not lay the Reliques in the ſame place where they found them: unleſs we ſolve it this way, that but part of the Church was then ſtanding, and they might lay him there with a deſign to remove him when it ſhould be rebuilt, but afterwards either neglected or forget it.

† Marmaduke Nelſon.

The *Minſter* here, is a very fair and neat Structure; and the roof, an arch of Stone. In it, are ſeveral Monuments of the *Percies* Earls of Northumberland, who have added a little Chapel to the Quire; in the window whereof are the Pictures of ſeveral of that family, drawn in the glaſs. At the upper-end of the Quire, on the right-ſide of the Altar-place, ſtands the *Freed-ſtool* beforemention'd, made of one entire ſtone (ſaid to have been remov'd from *Dunbar* in Scotland,) with a Well of water behind it. At the upper end of the body of the Church, next the Quire, hangs an ancient Table with the pictures of St. *John* (from whom the Church is nam'd) and of King *Athelſtan* the founder of it: and, between them, this Inſcription;

As fre make I the,
As hert may thynke,
Or eyb may ſee.

Hence, the Inhabitants of *Beverley* pay no Toll or Cuſtom in any Port or Town in England; to which Immunity (I ſuppoſe) they owe in a great meaſure their riches and flouriſhing condition. For indeed, one is ſurpris'd to find ſo large and handſome a Town within ſix miles of *Hull*. In the body of the Church ſtands an ancient Monument, which they call the *Virgins Tomb*, becauſe two Virgin-ſiſters lie buried there; who gave the Town a piece of Land, into which any Free-man may put three milch-kine from *Lady-day* to *Michaelmas*. At the lower end of the body of the Church, ſtands a fair large Font of Agate-ſtone. Near the *Minſter*, on the ſouth-ſide, is a place named *Hall-garth*,

Hall-garth, wherein they keep a Court of Record call'd *Provoſt's Court*. In this, may be try'd *Cauſes for any Sum*, ariſing within its *Liberties*, which are very large; having about a hundred towns and parts of towns in *Holderneſs* and other places of the *East-Riding* belonging to it. It is ſaid to have alſo a *Power* in Criminal Matters; though at preſent that is not us'd. But to come to the condition of the Town. It is above a mile in length, being of late much improv'd in its buildings; and has pleaſant Springs running quite through it. It is more eſpecially beautified with two ſtately Churches; and has a Free-ſchool, that is improv'd and encouraged by two Fellowſhips, ſix Scholarſhips, and three Exhibitions in St. John's College in Cambridge, belonging to it, beſides ſix Alms-houſes, the largeſt whereof was built by the Executors of *Michael Wharton* Eſq; who by his laſt Will left one thouſand Pounds for that uſe. The Mayor and Aldermen (having ſometimes been deceiv'd in their choice) admit none into their Alms-houſes, but ſuch as will give Bond to leave their effects to the poor when they die: which is mention'd here, as a good example to other places.

The principal Trade of the Town, is, making of Malt, Oat-meal, and Tann'd-leather; but the poor people moſtly ſupport themſelves by working of *Bone-lace*, which of late has met with particular encouragement; the children being maintain'd at School, to learn to read, and to work this ſort of lace. The Cloth-trade was formerly follow'd in this Town; but † *Leland* tells us, that even in his time it was very much decay'd. They have ſeveral Fairs; but one more eſpecially remarkable, beginning about nine days before Aſcenſion, and kept in a Street leading to the Minſter-garth call'd *Londoner-ſtreet*. For then the Londoners bring down their Wares, and furniſh the Country Tradeſmen by whole-ſale.

† Itin. MS.

About a mile from *Beverley* to the eaſt, in a Paſture belonging to the Town, is a kind of Spaw; tho' they ſay it cannot be judg'd by the taſte whether or no it comes from any Mineral: Yet, taken inwardly, it is a great dryer; and being waſh'd-in, it dries ſcorbutick ſcurf, and all ſorts of ſcabs; and alſo, very much helps the King's-Evil.]

Regiſt. Monaſt. de *Meaux*.

More to the eaſt, flouriſh'd *Meaux Abbey*, ſo nam'd from one *Gamell* born at *Meaux* in France, who obtain'd the Place of William the Conqueror for a Seat. Here *William le Groſs*, Earl of Albermarle, founded a Monaſtery for Monks of the Cluniack Order, to compound for a vow which he had made, to go in pilgrimage to Jeruſalem. Somewhat lower, ſtands *Cottingham*, a long Country-town, where are the ruins of an old Caſtle, built (with King John's permiſſion) by Robert *Eſtotevill*, who was deſcended from Robert *Grundebeoſe* a Norman Baron, and a man of great note in thoſe times; whoſe eſtate came by marriage to the Lords de *Wake*, and afterwards by a daughter of *John de Wake* to Edmund Earl of Kent, from whom deſcended *Joan*, wife to Edward the warlike Prince of Wales, who defeated the French in ſo many Engagements. The river *Hull*, about ſix miles from hence, falls into the Humber. Juſt at its mouth, ſtands a Town, call'd from it *Kingſton upon Hull* [in all writings of concernment;] but commonly, *Hull*. The Town is of no great antiquity; for King Edward the firſt, whoſe royal virtues deſervedly rank him among the greateſt and beſt of Kings, having obſerv'd the advantagious ſituation of the place

Cottingham.

Eſtotevill.

Kingſton upon Hull.

Plac. an. 44. Ed. 3. Ebor. 24.

(which was firſt call'd *Wik*) obtain'd it, by way of exchange, of the Abbot *de Meaux*; and inſtead of the *Vaccarii* and *Bercarii* (that is, as I apprehend, *Cribs for Cows* and *Sheepfolds*) which he found there, he built the Town call'd *Kingſton*, that is, the *King's Town*; and *there* (as the words of the Record are) *he made a harbour and a free burgh, making the inhabitants of it free burgeſſes, and granting them divers liberties*. [The walls, and town-ditch were made by leave from King Edward the ſecond, but Richard the ſecond gave them the preſent harbour. In the 33d year of King Henry the eighth, a ſpecial Act of Parliament paſſed concerning the priviledges of *Kingſton upon Hull*; and in the 37th year of the ſame Prince, it was by Act of Parliament alſo erected into an *Honour*; and in the 9th year of King William, the inhabitants were enabled, by the ſame Authority, to erect work-houſes, and houſes of Correction, for the employment and maintenance of their poor.]

Cap. 33.

Cap. 18.

Cap. 47.

By degrees it has grown to ſuch a Figure, that for ſtately buildings, ſtrong forts, rich fleets, reſort of merchants, and plenty of all things, it is the moſt celebrated Mart-town in theſe parts. All this increaſe is owing, partly to *Michael de la Pole*, who, upon his advancement to the Earldom of Suffolk by King Richard the ſecond, procur'd them their priviledges; and partly to their trade of *Iſeland-fiſh* dry'd and harden'd, and by them call'd *Stock fiſh*: which has ſtrangely enrich'd the Town. Immediately upon this their riſe, they fortify'd the place with a brick-wall and many towers on that ſide where they are not defended by the river; and brought in ſuch a quantity of ſtones for ballaſt, as was ſufficient to pave all the parts of the Town very beautifully. As I have been inform'd by the Citizens, they were firſt govern'd by a *Warden*; then by *Bailiffs*, and after that by a *Mayor* and *Bailiffs*; and at laſt they obtain'd of Henry the ſixth, that they ſhould be govern'd by a *Mayor* and *Sheriff*, and that the City ſhould be a County *incorporate* of it ſelf. Concerning the firſt Mayor, let it not be tedious to relate this paſſage, from the Regiſter of the Abbey *de Melſa* or *de Meaux*, tho' the ſtile be barbarous. *William* de la Pole, *Knight, was firſt a Merchant at Ravens-rod; ſkilful in the arts of trade, and inferior to no Engliſh Merchant whatever. Afterwards, living at* Kingſton upon Hull, *he was the firſt Mayor of that Town, and founded the Monaſtery of St.* Michael, *which now belongs to the Carthuſian Monks, near the ſaid Kingſton. His eldeſt ſon Michael de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk, caus'd the ſaid Monaſtery to be inhabited by that Order. William de la Pole aforeſaid lent King Edward many thouſand pounds of gold, during his abode at Antwerp in Brabant. In conſideration whereof, the King made him chief Baron of his Exchequer, gave him by Deed the Seigniory of* Holderneſs, *with many other Lands then belonging to the Crown, and made him a Baneret.* If any one queſtion the truth of this, the Records of the Tower will, I hope, ſatisfy him: there, it is expreſsly, William *de la Pole dilectus, valectus, & mercator noſter*. Now *Valectus* (that I may obſerve it once for all) was then an honourable title both in France and England, but afterwards came to be apply'd to ſervants; upon which, the Nobility diſlik'd it, and the title was changed, and he was call'd Gentleman of the Bed-chamber. It is a Town, as hath been ſaid, very conſiderable for Merchandiſe (being the Scale of trade to *York*, *Leeds*, *Nottingham*, *Gainsborough*, and ſeveral other places) as alſo for importing goods from beyond ſea. And (to ſpeak now of

Stock-fiſh.

Cobleſtones.

De la Pole.

Cl. 5. E. R. 3 m. 28.

Valectus or Valettus. J. Tilius.

of its more modern Improvements) they have, for the better convenience of managing their Trade, an Exchange for Merchants, built in 1621, and much beautify'd in 1673. Above that, is the *Cuſtom-houſe*; and near theſe the *Wool-houſe*, made uſe of formerly, without all doubt, for the ſelling and weighing of Wool, as well as Lead; but now only for the latter, when it is to be ſold or ſhip'd here. On the eaſt-ſide of the river, is built a ſtrong Citadel, begun in the year 1681, and including the Caſtle and ſouth Block-houſe. It hath convenient Apartments for lodging a good many Soldiers, with diſtinct houſes for the Officers; it has alſo an engine for making ſalt-water freſh, and is well-furniſh'd with Ordnance. But yet the ſtrength of the Town conſiſts not ſo much in it's walls or fortifications, as it's ſituation: for all the Country being a perfect level, by cutting the ſea-banks they can let in the flood, and lay it under water five miles round.

The Town hath two Churches, one call'd *Trinity* (or the *High-Church*) a very ſpacious and beautiful building; on the ſouth-ſide of the Quire whereof is a place now alter'd from a Chapel into a neat Library, conſiſting moſtly of modern Books. For before the Reformation, it had twelve Chantries or private-Maſs Chapels on the north and ſouth-ſides of the Quire; and at the weſt end of the Church-yard, is a row of houſes, twelve in number, which to this day retains the name of *Prieſt-row*. The other Church is St. *Mary* (or *Low-Church*) ſuppoſed to have been the Chapel Royal, when King Henry the eighth reſided here; and the Steeple whereof the ſame Prince is ſaid to have order'd to be pull'd down to the ground, becauſe it ſpoiled the proſpect of his houſe over-
Ann. 1538. againſt it, wherein he had his reſidence for ſome months; but it is now of late rebuilt, at the charge of the Inhabitants. Near the *High-Church*, is the Free-ſchool, firſt founded by *John Alcock* Biſhop of Worceſter, and then of Ely; and in the year 1583. built by Mr. *William Gee*: with the *Merchants Hall* over it. North-weſt of the ſaid Church, is the *Trinity-houſe*, begun at firſt by a joint contribution of well-diſpoſed Perſons, for the relief of diſtreſſed Sea-men and their wives. But afterwards, a Patent was obtain'd from the Crown with ſeveral privileges; by the advantage of which they maintain many diſtreſſed Sea-men, with their widows, both at *Hull*, and other places, members of the Port of *Hull*. The Government conſiſts of twelve elder brethren, with ſix Aſſiſtants: out of the twelve, by the majority of them and of the ſix Aſſiſtants, and the younger brethren, are annually choſen two Wardens; and two Stewards out of the younger brethren. Theſe Governours have a power to determine matters, in Sea-Affairs, not contrary to Law, chiefly between Maſters and Sea-men; and alſo in Tryals at Law, in Sea-Affairs, their judgments are much regarded. But here, take an accurate deſcription of this Houſe, as it was
* Mr. *Ray*. given by a curious and ingenious * Perſon, who actually view'd it. 'The *Trinity-Houſe* 'belongs to a Society of Merchants, and is en-'dow'd with good revenues. There are main-'tain'd thirty poor Women call'd *Siſters*, each 'of whom hath a little chamber or cell to live 'in. The building conſiſts of a chapel, two 'rows of chambers beneath ſtairs for the 'ſiſters, and two rooms above ſtairs; one, in 'which the brethren of the Society have their 'meetings; and another large one, wherein 'they make Sails, with which the Town drives 'a good trade. In the midſt of this room, 'hangs the effigies of a native of *Groenland*, 'with a looſe ſkin-coat upon him, ſitting in a 'ſmall boat or *Canoe* cover'd with ſkins; and 'having his lower part under deck. For the 'boat is deck'd or cover'd above with the ſame 'whereof it is made, having only a round hole 'fitted to his body, through which he puts 'down his legs and lower parts into the boat. 'He had in his right-hand (as I then thought) 'a pair of wooden oars, whereby he rowed 'and managed his boat; and in his left, a dart, 'with which he ſtruck fiſhes. But it ap-'pearing by the Supplement to the *North-Eaſt* '*Voyages* lately publiſh'd, that they have but
† This had but one long Oar, which was broken. '† *one* oar about ſix foot long, with a paddle ſix 'inches broad at either end; I am inclin'd to 'think, that, the boat hanging ſo high, I 'might be miſtaken. The ſame Book hath 'given us an account of their make; to which 'I refer you. This, on his forehead had a 'bonnet, like a trencher, to fence his eyes from 'ſun or water. Behind him lay a bladder or 'bag of ſkins, in which I ſuppoſe he beſtow'd 'the fiſh he caught. Some told us, it was a 'bladder full of oyl, wherewith he allured the 'fiſh to him. This is the ſame individual 'Canoe that was taken in the year 1613. by '*Andrew Barker*, with all its furniture, and the 'boat-man. The Groenlander that was taken, 'refus'd to eat, and dy'd within three days af-'ter. I have ſince ſeen ſeveral of theſe boats 'in publick Town-houſes and Cabinets of the '*Virtuoſi*. Here, I cannot but reflect upon and 'admire the hardineſs and audaciouſneſs of 'theſe petty water-men, who dare venture out 'to ſea ſingle in ſuch pitiful veſſels as are not 'ſufficient to ſupport much more than the 'weight of one man in the water, and which 'if they happen to be overturn'd, the rower 'muſt needs be loſt. And a wonder it is to 'me, that they ſhould keep themſelves upright, 'if the ſea be ever ſo little rough. It is true, 'the daſhing of the waves cannot do them 'much harm, becauſe the *Canoe* is cover'd 'above, and the ſkin-coat they have upon them 'keeps off the water from getting in at the 'round hole, receiving and encompaſſing their 'body.

A little above the bridge (which conſiſts of fourteen arches, and goes over into *Holderneſs*) ſtands the *Groenland-houſe*, built in the year 1674. at the joint charge of ſeveral Merchants; but by reaſon of the bad ſucceſs of that trade, it is now only employ'd for the laying up of corn and other merchandiſe. At a little diſtance from this, is *God's-houſe*, which, with God's-houſe. the Chapel over-againſt it to the north, was pull'd down in the late Civil wars, for preventing inconveniences when the Place was beſieg'd. But now both are built again, and the houſe is enlarg'd; and the Arms of the *De la Poles*, being found among the rubbiſh cut in ſtone, are now ſet over the door, with this Inſcription: *Deo & pauperibus poſuit D. Michael de la Pole. A. D.* 1384. i. e. Michael de la Pole founded this for God and the Poor, A. D. 1384. The Chapel over-againſt it is built on the old foundation, with this Inſcription over the door; *Hoc ſacellum Deo & pauperibus poſuit D. Mich. de la Pole An. Do.* 1384. *quod ingruente bello civili dirutum* 1643. *tandem auctius inſtauratum fuit* 1673. *Ricardo Kitſon S. T. B. Rectore domus Dei ſuper Hull*, i. e. Michael de la Pole built this Chapel for God and the Poor A. D. 1384, which, at the beginning of the Civil wars

Ann:

Ann. 1643. was pull'd down, but rebuilt in a more ſtately manner Ann. 1673. Richard *Kitſon*, S. T. B. being Rector of God's-houſe above Hull. Near this Chapel, to the eaſt, is built a new Hoſpital for the better reception of the poor belonging to this houſe; the other being not large enough to contain all the poor, together with the Maſter and his family. This new one hath over the door; *Deo & pauperibus poſuit Michael de la Pole. Hæc omnes reparata domus perduret in annos. W. Ainſworth, Rector, An. Dom.* 1663. i. e. Michael de la Pole built this for God and the Poor. Being thus repair'd, may it for ever ſtand. W. Ainſworth, Rector, A. D. 1663.

Without the walls, weſtward of the town, ſtands the *Water-houſe*, which at firſt came from *Julian-Well*; it appearing by an Inquiſition made in the 3d of Henry the fourth, that the drawing a new *Sewer* from thence to the town through the meadows and paſtures of *Anlabie*, would be no damage to the King or any other perſon. But in the latter end of the ſaid King's reign, upon a motion to ſupply the town from thence, it was conſider'd, that part of the ſpring deſcending from the Priory of *Haltempriſe*, it could not be done without licence from the Pope; and ſo the Grant thereof was ſeal'd to the town from Rome in the year 1412. under the hands and ſeals of three Cardinals. Afterward, the courſe of that ſpring altering, and running into the grounds of Sir *John Barrington*, the town was forc'd to come to a compoſition with him.

The Mayor of this town hath two ſwords, the one given by King Richard the ſecond, and the other, which is the larger, by King Henry the eighth, yet but one is born before him at a time: alſo a Cap of maintenance, and another Enſign of honour, *viz.* an Oar of *Lignum-vitæ* wood, which is a badge of his Admiralty within the limits of the Humber. The Poor are extraordinarily provided for in this place; there being ſeveral conſiderable Hoſpitals erected by private Benefactors; beſides the two famous ones of *Trinity* and *Charter-houſe*.

The town hath given the honourable title of Earl to *Robert Pierpoint* of *Holme*, Viſcount *Newark*, created July 25. 4 Car. 1. who was ſucceeded by *Henry* his ſon, created alſo Marquiſs of Dorcheſter, March 25. 1645. during life only. Which Henry, dying without iſſue-male, was ſucceeded in the Earldom, by Robert Pierpoint, ſon of Robert, the ſon of William Pierpoint of *Thowersby*; who dying unmarry'd, left this honour to William his brother and heir; and he alſo dying without iſſue, it deſcended to *Evelyn* his brother; who hath been further advanced to the higher Honours of Marquiſs of Dorcheſter, and Duke of Kingſton.]

Ocellum. Holderneſs.

From Hull, a large promontory ſhoots out into the Sea, call'd by Ptolemy *Ocellum*, and by us at this day *Holderneſs*. A certain Monk has call'd it *Cava Deira*, that is to ſay, *the hollow Country of the Deiri*, in the ſame ſenſe that *Cæloſyria* is ſo call'd, that is, the *hollow Syria*. [It hath afforded the title of Earl, firſt to *John Ramſey* Viſcount *Haddington*, created Dec. 30. 18 Jac. 1. who dying without iſſue, the title was confer'd Jan. 24. 1643. upon Prince *Rupert* Count Palatine of the Rhine. Since which time, the right honourable *Coniers D'Arcie* hath been created Earl of *Holderneſs*; in which title he was ſucceeded by *Robert* his great grandſon. The true ancient writing of the name is Hol-ðeyn-neyre, as much as to ſay, *the promontory of* Hol-ðeyne, ſo call'd to diſtinguiſh it from Deyna-palo, now the *Wolds*. Though, after all, the Country may ſeem rather to have had this name of diſtinction given it from the river *Hull*, which paſſes through it, than (as *Holland*, both in Lincolnſhire, and beyond ſea) from hol, *cavus* or *hollow*. The Seigniory of *Holderneſs* belongs to the right honourable *Robert* Viſcount *Dunbar*; and the town of *Hedon* finds him a priſon for thoſe who are taken in the Liberty of Holderneſs, till they can be ſent to the Caſtle of York. The ſame town finds him a Hall, wherein he holds a Court call'd *Wapentak-Court*, for tryal of Actions under forty ſhillings.]

The firſt place we come to, on a winding ſhore, is the fore-mention'd *Headon*, which formerly (if we believe fame, that always magnifies) was a very conſiderable place for merchants and ſhipping. For my part, I have faith enough to believe it [(there being the remains of two Churches, beſides the one which they ſtill have,)] notwithſtanding it is now ſo decay'd (partly by its nearneſs to Hull, and partly becauſe the Harbour is block'd up) that it has not the leaſt ſhew of the grandeur it pretends to have had; which may teach us, that the condition of Towns and Cities is every jot as unſtable as that of Men. King John granted to Baldwin *Earl of Albemarle and Holderneſs, and to his wife Hawis, free Burgage here, ſo that the Burgeſſes might hold in free burgage by the ſame cuſtoms with York and* * *Nichol.* [In St. *Auſtin*'s, the preſent Church, are the pictures of a *King* and a *Biſhop*, with this Inſcription (much the ſame as that, which we meet with at *Beverley*,) Headon.

* Nichol is Lincoln.

Als free make I thee,
As heart may think or eigh ſee.]

At † preſent, the Town begins to flouriſh again, and has ſome hopes of attaining by degrees its former greatneſs. [The old Haven nigh the town, been grown up, there is a new cut made on the ſouth-eaſt, which helps to ſcowre that part of the Haven now left; but without any hopes of rendring it ſo uſeful as formerly it was. In the year 1656. a great part of the Town was conſum'd with fire; and not many years ſince, ſeveral houſes in the market-place ſuffer'd the ſame fate: but now the greateſt part is rebuilt, and the town thereby render'd much more beautiful. Of late years they have grown in wealth more than formerly; which is ſuppos'd to be owing principally to the ſeveral Fairs procur'd for them. The Inhabitants have a tradition, that the Danes deſtroy'd this town; and there is a Cloſe belonging to it, call'd *Daneſfield* to this day.]

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Somewhat further on the ſame Promontory, ſtands an ancient Town call'd *Prætorium* by Antoninus, but by us, *Patrington*; as the Italians call'd *Petrovina* from the Town *Prætorium*. That I am not miſtaken here, the diſtance from *Delgovitia*, and the name ſtill remaining, do both ſhew; which alſo ſeems to imply, that this is the * *Petuaria* that is corruptly ſo call'd in the Copies of Ptolemy, for *Prætorium*. But whether it took the name from the *Prætorium*, which was their Court of Juſtice, or from ſome large and ſtately edifice (for ſuch alſo the Romans call'd *Prætoria*,) does not appear. [Beſides theſe two acceptations of *Prætorium*, there is a third; which ſeems to give the moſt probable reaſon why Antoninus ſhould call our Patrington, *Prætorium*: I mean, *the General's tent in their ordinary encampments*; in which ſenſe the moſt Prætorium. Patrington.

* Vid. Auldby, pag. 887.

learned † *Lipſius* has ſhown it to be us'd. And this may ſeem to ſome more agreeable to the Roman affairs in Britain, than either of the other two ſignifications; but * a late judicious Author ſtill believes it moſt probable, that it was a Place where Juſtice was done between Merchant and Merchant.]

† De Milit. Rom. lib. 5. p. 40, 41.

* Gale, Itinerar. p. 26.

The Inhabitants boaſt of their antiquity, and of the former excellencie of their harbour; nor may they leſs glory in their ſituation, having a very pleaſant proſpect on one ſide, as looking toward the Ocean, and on the other, as ſurveying the *Humber* and the ſhores about it, together with the green ſkirts of Lincolnſhire. The Roman way from the Picts wall, which Antoninus the Emperor firſt trac'd out, ends here. So Ulpian tells us, that High-ways of that kind do end at the ſea, or at a River, or at a City. Somewhat lower ſtands *Winſted*, the Seat of the *Hildeards*, Knights: and a little higher, *Roſſe*, which gave both name and ſeat to that famous race of Barons *de Roſſe:* and upon the ſea, *Grimſton-garth*, where the *Grimſtons* long flouriſh'd. At a little diſtance from hence, ſtands *Riſe*, formerly the ſeat of thoſe Noblemen, who were call'd *de Faulconberge*. On the very tip of this Promontory, where it draws moſt towards the Point, and is call'd *Spurnhead*, ſtands the little village *Kellnſey*; which name ſhews plainly that this is the *Ocellum* in Ptolemy: for as *Kellnſey* comes from *Ocellum*, ſo without doubt *Ocellum* is deriv'd from *Y-kill*, which ſignifies in Britiſh a *Promontory*, or *a narrow ſlip of ground*, as I have already ſaid. [Upon the *Spurnhead* (the utmoſt part of the Promontory) call'd by ſome *Conny-hill*, is a Light-houſe built in the year 1677. by one Mr. *Juſtinian Angel* of London, who had a Patent for it from King *Charles* the ſecond; and in the year 1684. a *Day*-mark was alſo erected, being a Beacon with a barrel on the top of it.]

Winſted.

Barons of Roſſe.

Grimſton.

Ravernſpur and Ravensburg.

Kellnſey.

From *Ocellum*, the ſhore draws back gradually, and with a ſmall bending runs northward, by *Overthorne* and *Witherenſey*, two little Churches, call'd from the ſiſters who built them, *Siſters-kirks*; and not far from *Conſtable-Burton*, ſo nam'd from the Lords of it, who by marriages are ally'd to very honourable families, and flouriſh in great ſplendour at this day. Robert of this family (as we find it in the book of Meaux-Abbey) *was one of the Knights of the Earl of Albemarle; who being old and full of days, took upon him the Croſs, and went with King Richard to the Holy Land.* Then, by *Skipſey*, which *Drugo* the firſt Lord of Holderneſs fortify'd with a Caſtle. Here the ſhore begins to ſhoot again into the Sea, and makes that Bay, which is call'd in Ptolemy † Εὐλίμενον *Gabrantovicorum*, and which ſome Latin Tranſlators render *Portuoſus ſinus*, and others *Salutaris*. Neither of them expreſſes the ſenſe of the Greek word better than that little town in the return of it, call'd *Suerby*. For that which is ſafe and free from danger, is by the Britains and Gauls call'd *Seur*; as we alſo call it in Engliſh, deriving it probably from the Britains. There is no reaſon therefore why we ſhould queſtion, whether this was the very Εὐλίμενον of the *Gabrantovici*, a People that liv'd in this neighbourhood. [In theſe parts of Holderneſs, there have been ſeveral towns ſwallow'd up by the *Humber* and the Sea. *Friſmerk* particularly; which, upon the grant of a *tenth* and *fifteenth* to the King about the 18th of Edward the third, repreſented to the King and Parliament how much they had ſuffer'd by the Sea and River, breaking in upon them, and petition'd to have a proportionable deduction made in the Rating. Whereupon, Commiſſioners were appointed to make enquiry concerning it; who certify'd that a third part of their lands were totally deſtroy'd by the tides: and thereupon, the King iſſued out his Precept to the Aſſeſſors and Collectors *to ſuperſede*, &c. and they were aſſeſs'd according to their moveables at 1 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* for each of the two years. He alſo ſent his Mandate to the Barons of the Exchequer, commanding that neither then, nor on the like occaſion for the future, they ſhould be rated at any greater ſumm. The like Mandate was directed to the Collectors of Wooll in the *Eaſt-Riding*, for a proportionable abatement to the Inhabitants of the town of *Friſmerk*.

Siſterſkirks. Conſtable.

Skipſey.

† Falſely, in ſome Copies, ἀρίμενον Sinus Salutaris.

Gabrantovici.

Friſmerk.

In the 16th of Edward the third, among other Towns in *Holderneſs* bordering on the Sea and Humber, mention is made of *Tharletborp*, *Redmayr*, and *Penyſthorp*; but now not one of them is to be heard of. At what time preciſely they were loſt, does not appear; but about the 30th of Edward the third, the tides in the rivers of *Humber* and *Hull* flow'd higher by four foot than uſual; it is likely, therefore, that they might then be overflow'd. Probably alſo, about the ſame time, *Ravenſere* (which ſeems to be the ſame with *Ravenſpur*, and *Ravenſburg*) was much damnify'd, and not long after totally loſt. The Inhabitants hereabouts talk of two other towns, *Upſall* and *Potterfleet*, which are quite deſtroy'd. About the 38th of Edward the third, the Lands and Meadows between *Sudcote-ſteel* and *Hull* were much overflow'd; when probably *Ravenſere* was greatly damnify'd (as it was afterwards entirely loſt,) and the town of *Dripool*, with the adjoyning grounds, were alſo very much damnify'd: at which town, it is ſaid they of *Ravenſere* deſign'd to ſettle, but were forc'd to go to *Hull*. Likewiſe before, about the 30th of Edward the third, the High-way betwixt *Anlaby* and *Hull*, as alſo the Grounds and Paſtures lying between both theſe places and *Heſſel*, were all drown'd; but the ſaid King by his Letters Patents order'd ſeveral perſons to ſee that an old ditch thereabouts ſhould be dreſs'd, and a new one (twenty-four foot broad) ſhould be made, and the way rais'd higher; which was accordingly effected.]

Near this Bay, is *Bridlington*, a town famous for John *de Bridlington* a Monkiſh Poet, whoſe rhyming prophecies, which are very ridiculous, I have ſeen; [and yet he has to this day, in all that neighbourhood, the reputation of a Saint. And very juſtly too, if all the mighty things were true of him which *Nicholas Harpsfield* in his Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory has related, with gravity and aſſurance. Mr. *William Huſſer* (grandfather to Sir *William Huſſer*) was a conſiderable Benefactor to this Town; and in the 16th of Charles the ſecond *Richard Boyl* Baron *Clifford*, &c. was created Earl of *Bridlington* or *Burlington*; in which title he was ſucceeded by Charles his grandſon; and it is now enjoy'd by a great grandſon of both his names, the right honourable Richard Earl of Burlington. For repair of the Piers of this place, two ſeveral Acts of Parliament have been obtain'd, in the reigns of King William and King George.]

Bridlington.

P. 557.

8 W. 3. 1 Georg.

Not far from hence, for a great way towards *Drifield*, a ditch was drawn by the Earls of Holderneſs to divide the Lands, call'd *Earlsdike*. But why this little People was call'd *Gabrantovici*, I dare not ſo much as conjecture, unleſs perhaps the name was taken from *Goats*, which the Britains call *Gaffran*, and of which there

there are not greater numbers in any part of Britain, than in this place. Nor is this derivation to be look'd on as abſurd, ſeeing that *Ægira* in Achaia has its name from *Goats*; *Nebrodes* in Sicily, from *Deer*; and *Bœotia* in Greece, from *Oxen*. The little Promontory which by its bending makes this Bay, is commonly call'd *Flamborough-head*, but by Saxon Authors Fleamburg; who write that *Ida* the Saxon (he who firſt ſubdu'd theſe parts) landed here. Some think it took the name from a Watch-tower, in which were Lights for the direction of Sailors into the Harbour. For the Britains ſtill retain the Provincial word *Flam*, and the Mariners paint this Creek with a flaming-head, in their Sea-Charts. Others are of opinion, that this name came into England out of *Angloen* in Denmark, the ancient Seat of the *Angli*; there being a town call'd *Flemsburg*, from whence they think the Engliſh gave it that name; as the Gauls (according to Livy) nam'd *Mediolanum* in Italy, from the town *Mediolanum* which they had left in *Gaul*. For a little village in this Promontory is call'd *Flamborough*, which gave original to another noble family of *Conſtables*, by ſome deriv'd from the *Lacies* Conſtables of Cheſter. [Going from *Bridlington* we come to the *Marr*, a water pretty deep and always freſh, about a mile and a half long, and half a mile broad, well-ſtor'd with the beſt Pikes, Perches, and Eels. Whether it has been caus'd at firſt by ſome Earth-quake with an overflow that might follow it, is hard to ſay; but they tell you, that there have been old trees ſeen floating upon it, and decay'd nuts found on the ſhore. And it is certain, that in the Sea-cliffs againſt *Hornſey*, both have been met with: at preſent alſo there is (or was, not long ſince) a vein of wood, looking as black as if it had been burnt; which poſſibly has been occaſion'd by the Sea-water, as preſerving wood better than freſh-water, and by its ſaltneſs (and conſequently greater heat) helping to turn it black. Upon the Coaſt of the German Ocean is *Hornſey*, the Church-ſteeple whereof, being a high broach or ſpire, is a notable Sea-mark; though now it is much fallen to ruin, and the Inhabitants are ſcarce able to repair it. Not many years ago, there was a ſmall ſtreet adjoyning to the Sea, call'd *Hornſey-beck*, which is now waſh'd away, except one or two houſes; and about *Skipſie* before-mention'd, a few miles north of *Hornſey*, they have a tradition, of a town call'd *Hide* being devour'd by the Sea. More inward into the Land, is *Rudſton*, where, in the Church-yard, is a kind of Pyramidal-ſtone of great height. Whether the name of the town may not have ſome relation to it, can be known only from the private Hiſtory of the place; but if the ſtone bear any reſemblance to a *Croſs*, Roo in Saxon doth imply ſo much.]

Upon my enquiries in theſe parts, I heard nothing of thoſe Rivers (call'd *Vipſeis*) which *Walter de Heminburgh* tells us, flow every other year from unknown Springs, and with a great and rapid current run by this little Promontory to the Sea. However, take what *William* of *Newborough* (who was born there) has ſaid of them: *Theſe famous waters commonly call'd* Vipſeis, *break out of the earth at ſeveral ſources, not inceſſantly, but every other year, and having made a ſtrong current, run through the lower grounds into the Sea. When they are dry'd, it is a good Omen, for the flowing of them is truly ſaid to forbode the miſery of an approaching famine.* [Concerning theſe, take the account of the pious Mr. *Ray*. "Theſe "*Vipſeys*, or ſuddain eruptions of water——— "whether the word in *Newbrigenſis* were by "miſtake of the Scribe, and change of a letter, "put in ſtead of *Gipſeys*; or whether *Vipſeys* "were the original name, and in proceſs of "time chang'd into *Gipſeys*, I know not; cer-"tain it is, they are this day call'd *Gipſeys:* of "which Dr. *Wittey* in his *Scarborough-Spaw* "writes, that they break out in the wolds or "downs of this Country, after great rains, "and jet and ſpout up water to a great heighth. "Neither are theſe eruptions of Springs, pro-"per and peculiar to the wolds of this Coun-"try, but common to others alſo, as Dr. *Chil-"drey* in his *Britannica Baconica* witneſſeth in "theſe words. Sometimes there breaks water, "in the manner of a ſuddain Land-flood, out "of certain ſtones that are like rocks ſtanding "aloft in open fields, near the riſing of the ri-"ver *Kinet* in *Kent*; which is reputed by the "common people a fore-runner of dearth: and "*Newbrigenſis* ſaith the like of the *Gipſeys*, that "the flowing of them is ſaid infallibly to por-"tend a future famine. So, we ſee, theſe "*Gipſeys* do not come at ſet times, every other "year, as *Newbrigenſis* would make us believe, "but only after great gluts of rain, and laſting "wet weather; and never happen but in wet "years: and moreover, that they always por-"tend a dearth, not as a Divine indication "or forewarning, but by a natural ſignificancy: "it being well known, that cold and wet "Springs and Summers mar the Corn, and do "almoſt conſtantly and infallibly induce a "dearth thereof in England; which a drought, "how laſting ſoever it be, hath never in my "memory been obſerved to do.

"If any be ſo curious as to enquire, how a "glut of rain comes to cauſe ſuch a ſpringing "up of waters? I anſwer, that there are here-"abouts, in the wolds, and in like places "where ſuch jets happen, great ſubterraneous "baſins or receptables of water, which have "iſſuing out from their bottoms, or near them, "ſome narrow ſmall veins or chanels reaching "up to the ſurface of the earth. So, the wa-"ter in the baſin lying much higher than the "place of eruption, by its weight forces that "in the veins upward, and makes it ſpout up "to a great height; as is evidently ſeen in "the *Lacus Lugeus*, or *Zirchnitzer-Sea:* in "which this ſpouting up of water happens "every year after the rains are fallen in the "Autumn. Theſe ſuddain and intermittent "fountains or eruptions of water have a parti-"cular name in Kent as well as Yorkſhire, "being there call'd *Nailbourns*.]

As the Shore winds it ſelf back from hence, a thin ſlip of land (like a ſmall tongue thruſt out) ſhoots into the Sea, ſuch as the old Engliſh call'd *File*; from which the little village *Filey* takes its name. More inward ſtands *Flixton*, where a Hoſpital was built in the time of Athelſtan, for defending *Travellers from Wolves* (as it is, word for word, in the * Publick Records) *that they ſhould not be devoured by them.* This ſhews, that in thoſe times, Wolves infeſted this tract, which now are to be met with in no part of England, not ſo much as in the frontiers of Scotland; although in that Kingdom they are † very numerous.

This ſmall territory of *Holderneſs* was given by William the firſt to *Drugo de Bruerer* a Fleming, upon whom alſo he had beſtow'd his niece in marriage; but ſhe being poiſon'd by him, he was forc'd to fly for his life, and was ſucceeded by *Stephen* the ſon of *Odo*, Lord of Albemarle in Normandy, deſcended from the family

Flamborough. Ida.

Conſtables of Flamborough. Marr.

Hornſey.

Rudſton.

Vipſeis.

* *Regiis Archivis.*

† Both *Wolves* and *wild Boars* are long ſince wholly deſtroyed in that Kingdom. *Sibbald. Nun. Scot. Brit.* p. 2. 9.

Earls of *Albemarle and Holderneſs.* Genealogiæ Antiquæ.

family of the Earls of *Champaigne*, whom William the firſt (his nephew by a half ſiſter on the mother's ſide) is ſaid to have made Earl of *Albemarle*; and his poſterity retain'd that title in England, notwithſtanding *Albemarle* is a place in Normandy. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *William*, ſirnam'd * *Craſſus*. His only daughter *Avis* was married to three huſbands ſucceſſively: to *William Magnavill* Earl of Eſſex, to *Baldwin de Beton*, and to *William Forts*, or *de Fortibus*. By this laſt huſband only ſhe had iſſue, *viz. William*, who left alſo a ſon *William* to ſucceed him. His only daughter *Avelin*, being married to Edmund ‖ Crouchback Earl of Lancaſter, dy'd without iſſue. And ſo (as it is ſaid in the Book of Meaux-Abbey) *for want of heirs, the Earldom of Albemarle and the Honour of Holderneſs were ſeized into the King's hands.* Yet, in after-times, King Richard the ſecond created *Thomas de Woodſtock* his Uncle, Duke of Albemarle; and afterwards *Edward Plantagenet*, ſon to the Duke of York, in the life-time of his father. Henry the fourth alſo made his ſon *Thomas*, Duke of Clarence and Earl of Albemarle; which title King Henry the ſixth added afterwards as a farther honour to *Richard Beauchamp* Earl of Warwick. [After the ſaid *Richard de Beauchamp*, the title lay vacant, till, upon the Reſtoration of King Charles the ſecond, *George Monk* (who had been the chief Inſtrument therein) was advanc'd to the Honours of Baron Monk of *Potheridge*, *Beauchamp*, and *Teyes*, as alſo of Earl of *Torrington* and *Duke* of *Albemarle*. Who departing this Life in 1669, was ſucceeded in his Eſtate and Titles by *Chriſtopher* his ſon and heir. But he dying without iſſue, King William the third beſtow'd the title of Earl of *Albemarle*, upon *Arnold Jooſt van Keppel*, deſcended from an ancient Family of the Nobles of *Gelderland*; whoſe Son and Heir doth now enjoy that Honour.]

* Le Groſs.

‖ Gibboſus.

12 Car. 2. July 7.

NORTH-RIDING.

North-Riding.

SCARCE two miles above the Promontory of *Flamburow*, begins the North-part of this Country or the *North-riding*; which makes the frontier to the other parts. From the Sea it extends it ſelf in a very long but narrow tract, for threeſcore miles together, as far as *Weſtmorland*, to the weſt; being bounded on one ſide, by the river *Derwent*, and for ſome ſpace by the *Ure*; and on the other ſide, all along, by the courſe of the river *Tees*, which ſeparates it from the Biſhoprick of *Durham* to the North. This Riding may not unfitly be divided into the following parts, *Blackamore*, *Cliveland*, *Northalvertonſhire*, and *Richmondſhire*.

That which lyeth Eaſt and towards the Sea, is call'd *Blackamore*, that is a land *black* and *mountainous*, being all over rugged and unſightly, by reaſon of craggs, hills, and woods. The Sea-coaſt is eminent for *Scarborough*, a famous Caſtle, formerly call'd Scean-burg, i. e. *a Bourg upon a ſteep Rock*: Take the deſcription of it from the Hiſtory of William of Newburgh. *A rock of wonderful height and bigneſs, and inacceſſible by reaſon of ſteep craggs almoſt on every ſide, ſtands into the Sea; which quite ſurrounds it, except in one place, where a narrow ſlip of land is the entrance to it on the Weſt. It has on the top a pleaſant plain, graſſy and ſpacious, of about * ſixty acres or upwards, and a little † well of water, ſpringing from a rock. In the very entrance, which one is at ſome pains to reach, ſtands a ‖ ſtately tower; and beneath the entrance the City begins, ſpreading its two ſides South and North, and carrying its front Weſtward, where it is fortified with a wall; but on the Eaſt it is fenc'd by that rock where the Caſtle ſtands; and laſtly, on both ſides by the Sea. William, ſirnam'd* le Groſſe, *Earl of Albemarle and Holderneſs, obſerving this place to be fitly ſituated for a Caſtle, encreaſed the natural ſtrength of it by a very coſtly work, having encloſed all that plain upon the rock with a wall, and built a Tower in the entrance. But this being decay'd and fallen through age, King Henry the ſecond commanded a great and noble Caſtle to be built upon the ſame ſpot.* For he had now reduc'd the Nobility of England, who during the looſe reign of King Stephen, had impair'd the revenues of the Crown; but eſpecially this William of Albemarle, who had lorded it over all theſe parts, and kept this place as his own.

* See below.

† See below.

‖ *Turris regia.*

[The Town, on the North-eaſt is fortified with a high and inacceſſible rock, ſtretch'd out a good way into the Sea (as *Newbrigenſis* ſays,) and containing at the top about eighteen or twenty acres of good Meadow; and not near *ſixty*, as the ſame Writer adds. Whether the difference lie in the ſeveral meaſures of Acres; or the greater part of it be waſh'd away by the Sea; or the number be falſe, and owing to an error of that Hiſtorian; I ſhall not diſpute, ſince the matter of fact is plain. * The Spaw-well is a quick Spring, about a quarter of a mile South from the Town, at the foot of an exceeding high cliff; ariſing upright out of the Earth like a boyling pot, near the level of the Spring-tides, with which it is often overflown. It is of that ſort of *Springs*, which Ariſtotle calls πηγὰς ἀιπάας, which in the moſt droughty years are never dry. In an hour, it affords above twenty four gallons of water: for the ſtones through which it flows, contain more than twelve gallons, and being emptied every morning, it will be full within half an hour: It's virtue proceeds from a participation of *Vitriol*, *Iron*, *Alum*, *Nitre* and *Salt*: to the ſight it is very tranſparent, inclining ſomewhat to a ſky-colour: it hath a pleaſant acid taſte from the *Vitriol*, and an inky ſmell. This Town drives a good trade with Fiſh taken in the Sea hereabouts, with which they ſupply the City of York, though thirty miles diſtant. Beſides *Herrings*, they have *Ling*, *Codfiſh*, *Haddock*, *Hake*, *Whiting*, *Mackrel*, and ſeveral other ſorts, in great plenty. From this place, *Richard* Viſcount *Lumley* hath his title of Earl of *Scarborough*; to which he was advanced in the ſecond year of King William and Queen Mary.]

* Dr. *Wittie's* Deſcription of *Scarborough-Spaw.*

It is not to my purpoſe, to relate the deſperate boldneſs of *Thomas Stafford*, who (that he might fall at leaſt from *great* attempts) ſurpriz'd this Caſtle in Queen Mary's reign, with a very

ry

VIII VII VI V

PART OF THE BISHOPRICK OF DURHAM

PART OF THE WEST RIDING

Part of Westmoreland

Bishop dale Chace

A Scale of 10 Miles

10 Great

10 Middle

10 Small

IIII Minutes of time | III | II | I

THE NORTH RIDING OF YORKSHIRE

by Robt Morden.

Tees R.

Hunt Cliffe

Dunus Sinus

Robin Hoods Bay

LANGBARGH WAPENT

Cleveland

WHITBY STRAND LIBERTY

Blakay

PICKERING LITH

RYDAL WAPENT

BURDFORTH WAPENT

the Forrest of Pickering

the Forrest of BULMERE

Gilsborough

Helmesley

Hovingham

New Malton

Scarborough

PART OF THE EAST RIDING

Sold by { Abd Swale / Awnsham and John Churchill }

YORK

1 Degree

Vid. Dier. 144.

The gainful trade of Herring-fishing.

† So said, ann. 1607.

Hexameron, l. 5. c. 10.

* Aquilo.

Teise, riv.

Robin Hood's Bay.

BRITISH MUSEUM 5 AP66

ry ſmall number of French, and kept it for two days: nor yet of *Oberleis*, a noble French man of the ſame company, who was arraign'd for High Treaſon, although a foreigner, *becauſe he had acted contrary to the duty of his Allegiance*; there being then a Peace between the Kingdoms of England and France. Theſe things are too well known in the world, to need further light from me; [eſpecially, ſince the Caſtle itſelf is now in Ruins; having been demoliſhed in the time of the great Rebellion.] It is worth remarking, that thoſe of Holland and Zealand carry on a very great and gainful trade of fiſhing in the Sea here for Herrings (call them in Latin *Haleces*, *Leucomenidæ*, *Chalcides*, or what you pleaſe;) after they have, according to ancient Cuſtom, obtain'd Licence for it from this Caſtle. For the Engliſh always granted leave for Fiſhing; reſerving the Honour to themſelves, but out of a lazy humour reſigning the gain to others: it being almoſt incredible, what vaſt gains the Hollanders make by the Fiſhery on our Coaſt. Theſe Herrings (pardon me if I digreſs a little, to ſhew the goodneſs of God towards us) which in the time of our † Grandfathers ſwarm'd only about Norway, do now, in our times, by the bounty of divine Providence, ſwim in great ſhoals round our coaſts every year. About Midſummer, they draw from the main Sea towards the coaſt of Scotland, at which time they are immediately ſold off, as being then at their beſt. From thence they arrive on our coaſts; and from the middle of Auguſt to November, there is excellent and moſt plentiful fiſhing for them, all along from *Scarborough* to the Thames-mouth. Afterwards, by ſtormy weather they are carried into the Britiſh Sea, and are there caught till Chriſtmas; thence having ranged the coaſt of Ireland on both ſides, and gone round Britain, they return into the Northern Ocean, where they remain till June; and after they have caſt their ſpawn, return again in great ſhoals. This relation puts me in mind of what I have formerly read in St. Ambroſe: *Fiſh, in prodigious numbers, meeting as it were by common conſent out of many places from ſeveral creeks of the ſea, do in one united body make towards the blaſts of the* * *North-eaſt wind, and by a kind of natural inſtinct ſwim into the northern ſeas. One would think, when he ſees them as it were* climb *the main, that ſome tide were approaching; with ſuch violence do they ruſh on and cut the waves, as they go through the* Propontis *to the Euxine Sea.* But to return.

[This and *Hull* being the only Ports ſhort of *Yarmouth*, where Life and Goods can be ſecured in ſtreſs of weather, the Peer here is maintain'd at the publick charge by an impoſition upon Coals from *Newcaſtle* and *Sunderland*. And the Mariners have erected a Hoſpital for the Widows of poor Seamen, which is well maintain'd by a rate on Veſſels, and by certain deductions out of the Seamen's wages.

At *Harwood dale*, near *Scarborough*, Sir *Thomas Poſthumus Hobby*, Lord of the Manour, and *Margaret* his wife, built a handſome Chapel, and endow'd it with the great and ſmall Tythes, which the Miniſter now enjoys.]

From hence the ſhore is craggy, and bends inward as far as the river *Teiſe*; and by its winding, there is made a bay about a mile broad, which is call'd *Robin-Hoods-Bay*, from that famous Out-law *Robin Hood*. He liv'd in the reign of Richard the firſt, as *Jo. Major* a Scotchman informs us, who ſtiles him *the Prince of Robbers*, and *the moſt kind and obliging robber*. [Upon the adjacent Moor, are two little Hills, a quarter of a mile aſunder, which are called his *Butts*. This noted robber lies buried in the Park near *Kirk-lees* Nunnery, in the Weſt-riding, under a Monument which remains to this day.]

From hence the ſhore, immediately going back on both ſides, ſhews us the Bay *Dunus ſinus*, mention'd in Ptolemy, upon which is ſeated the little village *Duneſly*; and hard by it, *Whitby* [a commodious harbour, which hath ſixty Ships of eighty Tuns or more, belonging to it; with a Peer, for the rebuilding and repairing of which, an Act of Parliament was paſs'd in the firſt year of Q. Anne. It is call'd] in the Saxon tongue ϸɲeanej-þeale, [and ϸɲeo-nej-þeal,] which Bede renders, *the bay of the Watch tower*. I will not diſpute this interpretation of it; tho' in our language it ſeems ſo plainly to intimate a *bay of Safety*, that I ſhould certainly have ſaid it was the *Sinus Salutaris*, if its ſituation (as the Geographer makes it) did not perſwade me to the contrary. [But others obſerve, that it is call'd in Saxon, not ϸɲeanej-þeale, but ϸɲeonej-þalþ, as it is in the Saxon Paraphraſe of Bede, and alſo in the beſt Latin Copies. And therefore Mr. *Junius* in his Gothick Gloſſary, under the word *Alb*, ſeems to hit the true original, when he fetches it from the Saxon þæl, þal, or þealþ, (call'd by Cædmon *alb*) which, like our Northern word *Hall* ſtill in uſe, ſignifies *any eminent building*. Hence the name of the Pagan God *Woden*'s *Valhol* (or *Valhaul*,) ſo frequently mention'd in the *Edda*, and other old Cimbrian Writers: and Crantzius fetches the name of the City of *Upſal* from the ſame original.]

Dunum.

Duneſley.

Whitby.

Here are found certain Stones, reſembling the wreaths and foldings of a Serpent; the ſtrange frolicks of nature, which (as one ſays) ſhe forms for her diverſion, after a toilſome application to ſerious buſineſs. For one would believe that they had been Serpents, cruſted over with a cover of ſtone. Fame aſcribes them to the power of *Hilda*'s prayers, as if ſhe had transform'd them. [Dr. *William Nicholſon*, the preſent learned and worthy Biſhop of *Derry* in Ireland and late of *Carliſle* (who has made large Obſervations upon the Natural Rarities of theſe parts) affirms them to be the ſame with thoſe which the Modern Naturaliſts call *Cornua Ammonis*. Whether they be original productions of Nature, or petrify'd Shell-fiſhes of the *Nautilous* kind, has been very much controverted by ſeveral Learned men on both ſides. But he is of opinion, that they are rather ſpiral petrifications produc'd in the Earth by a ſort of fermentation peculiar to Alum-mines. Hence, they are plentifully found in the Alum-pits at *Rome*, *Rochel*, and *Lunenburg*, as well as in thoſe of this Country: and it may be, that *Keinſham*, and other parts of England, where theſe Stones are found, would afford likewiſe good ſtore of *Alum*. The particular *method* of making it in this place, is fully deſcrib'd by Mr. *Ray*, in his † *Collection of Engliſh words*.]

Stony Serpents.

Hilda.

† Pag. 201.

The forementioned *Hilda*, in the infancy of the Saxon Church, withſtood, to the utmoſt of her power, the Tonſure of the Clergy, and the celebration of Eaſter after the Roman manner, in a Synod which met about theſe matters, *An.* 664, and was held in the Abbey which ſhe had founded in this place, of which herſelf was the firſt Governeſs; [if indeed ſuch a Synod was really held here, which the ſilence of King Alfred's Paraphraſe, and of the Saxon Chronicle, renders ſuſpicious.] It is alſo aſcribed to the ſanctity of *Hilda*, that thoſe wild Geeſe (which

Geeſe dropping down.

in winter flie in great flocks to the unfrozen lakes and rivers in the ſouthern parts,) to the great amazement of every body, fall down ſuddenly upon the ground, when they are in their flight over certain neighbouring fields hereabouts: a relation that I ſhould not have given, if I had not received it from ſeveral very credible perſons. But they who are leſs inclin'd to ſuperſtition, attribute it to ſome occult quality in the ground, and to ſomewhat of † antipathy between it and the Geeſe, ſuch as they ſay is between Wolves and Scylla-roots. For, that ſuch hidden tendencies and averſions as we call *Sympathies* and *Antipathies*, are implanted in many things by nature for their preſervation, is a point ſo evident, that every body readily allows it. *Edelfleda*, daughter of King Oſwin, afterwards enriched this Abbey with very large revenues; and here alſo ſhe buried her father. But at length, in the time of the Daniſh Ravages, it was utterly deſtroyed; and although *Serlo Percius* (who preſently after the Conqueſt was made Governour of it) rebuilt it, yet at this day it has hardly the remains of its ancient greatneſs. [In the Church-yard, are a vaſt number of ancient funeral Monuments, (ſome Statues, others with plain Croſſes upon them) which were removed from the adjoyning Abbey.]

† *Diſſenſum*

Sympathy and Antipathy.

Hard by, upon a ſteep Hill near the Sea (which yet is between two that are much higher) a Caſtle of *Wada* a Saxon Duke is ſaid to have ſtood; who (in that confuſed Anarchy of the Northumbrians, ſo fatal to the petty Princes) having combined with thoſe that murder'd King *Ethered*, gave battel to King *Arduiph* at *Whalley* in Lancaſhire, but with ſuch ill ſucceſs, that his Army was routed, and himſelf forced to fly. Afterwards, he fell into a Diſtemper which kill'd him, and was interr'd on a hill here between two ſolid Rocks about ſeven foot high; which being at twelve foot diſtance from one another, occaſions a current Opinion, that he was of a gyant-like ſtature. A long time after, *Peter de Malo lacu* built a Caſtle near this place, which from its *grace* and beauty he nam'd in French *Moulgrace* (as we find it in the Hiſtory of *Meaux*;) but becauſe it became a *heavy* grievance to the neighbours thereabouts, the people (who have always the right of coyning words) by changing one ſingle letter, call'd it *Moulgrave*; by which name it is every where known, though the reaſon thereof is little underſtood. This *Peter de Malo-lacu*, commonly called *Mauley* (that I may ſatisfy the curious in this point) was born in *Poictou* in France, and married the only daughter of *Robert de Turnham* in the reign of Richard the firſt, in whoſe right he came to a very great inheritance here, enjoyed by ſeven *Peters*, Lords *de Malo lacu* ſucceſſively, who bore for their Arms, *a bend ſable in an Eſcocheon Or*. But the ſeventh dying without iſſue, the inheritance was divided by ſiſters, between the Knightly families of the *Salvains* and *Bigots*. [*Mulgrave* hath given the title of Earl to *Edmund* Lord *Sheffield* of *Butterwick*, who was Lord Preſident of the North, and created Earl of this place *Feb.* 7. in the firſt year of K. Charles the firſt. He was ſucceeded by *Edmund*, his grandchild by Sir *John Sheffield* his ſecond ſon; to which *Edmund*, *John* his ſon and heir ſucceeded; who hath been further honoured with the titles of Marquiſs of *Normanby* and Duke of the County of *Buckingham*, and *Normanby*.]

Duke *Wada*, from whom the family of the *Wades* derive their pedigree.

708.

Wadeſgrave.

Moulgrave Caſtle.

Barons de Malo lacu.

Near this place, and elſewhere on this ſhore, is found *Black Amber* or *Geate*. Some take it to be the *Gagates*, which was valued by the Ancients among the rareſt ſtones and jewels. It grows upon the rocks, within a chink or cliff of them; and before it is poliſh'd, looks reddiſh and ruſty, but after, is really (as Solinus deſcribes it) Diamond-like, black and ſhining. Of which, Rhemnius Palæmon, from Dionyſius, writes thus:

Geate. Gagates.

Others are of opinion, that our Pit-coal is a ſort of *Gagates*.

——— *Præfulget nigro ſplendore Gagates,*
Hic lapis ardeſcens auſtro perfuſus aquarum.
Aſt oleo perdens flammas, mirabile viſu,
Attritus rapit hic teneras, ceu ſuccina, frondes.

All black and ſhining is the Jeat,
In water dip'd it flames with ſudden heat.
But a ſtrange coldneſs, dip'd in Oyl, receives;
And draws, like Amber, little ſticks and leaves.

Likewiſe *Marbodæus* in his Treatiſe of Jewels:

Naſcitur in Lycia lapis, & prope gemma Gagates,
Sed genus eximium fœcunda Britannia mittit;
Lucidus & niger eſt, levis & læviſſimus idem:
Vicinas paleas trahit attritu calefactus,
Ardet aqua lotus, reſtinguitur unctus olivo.

Jeat-ſtone, almoſt a gemm, the *Lybians* find,
But fruitful *Britain* ſends a wondrous kind;
'Tis black and ſhining, ſmooth and ever light,
'Twill draw up Straws, if rubb'd till hot and bright,
Oyl makes it cold, but water gives it heat.

Hear alſo what Solinus ſays: *In Britain, there is great ſtore of* Gagates *or* Geate, *a very fine Stone. If you aſk the Colour,* † *it is black and ſhining; if the quality, it is exceeding light: if the nature, it burns in water, and is quenched with oyl; if the virtue, it has an attractive power when heated with rubbing.* [All along theſe ſhores, the people are obſerved to be very buſie in making of *Kelp*; which they do in this manner. They gather the Sea-wrack, and lay it on heaps; and when it is dry, they burn it. While it is burning, they ſtir it to and fro with an Iron-rake: and ſo it condenſes and cakes together into ſuch a body as we ſee *Kelp* to be, which is of uſe in making of *Alum*. If they ſhould not ſtir it, it would burn to aſhes as other combuſtible bodies do.]

† *Nigro-gemmeus.*

From *Whitby* the ſhore winds back to the weſtward; and near it ſtands *Cliveland*, ſo called, as it ſhould ſeem, from precipices, which we call *Cliffs*; for it is ſituated by the ſide of ſeveral ſteep hills; from the foot of which the Country falls into a plain even fertile ground. [The Soil is exceeding clayie, which hath occaſioned this Rhyme among them;

Cliveland.

Cliveland in the clay,
Bring in two Soles, and carry one away.

This

This tract has given the title of Earl to *Thomas* Lord *Wentworth*, created *Feb. 7.* 1 Car. 1, who dy'd without iſſue-male, his Son *Thomas* Lord *Wentworth* dying the year before him. In the 22d year of K. Charles the ſecond, the title of Dutcheſs of *Cleveland* was conferred upon *Barbara Villiers*, daughter to the Lord Viſcount *Grandiſon*, and, at her death, deſcended to *Charles*, the preſent Duke.]

Skengrave. Upon the ſhore, *Skengrave*, a ſmall Village, thrives by the great variety of Fiſh which it takes; where, it is reported that • ſeventy years ago they caught a † *Sea-man*, who lived upon raw fiſh for ſome days; but at laſt, taking his opportunity, he made his eſcape into his own element. When the winds are laid, and the ſea is in a calm, the waters being ſpread (as it were) into a plain, a hideous groaning is oft-times heard in theſe parts on a ſudden, and then the fiſhermen are afraid to go to Sea; who, according to their poor ſenſe of things, believe the Ocean to be a huge Monſter, which is then hungry, and eager to glut itſelf with the bodies of men. Beneath *Skengrave* ſtands *Kilton*, a Caſtle, with a Park round it: this belonged formerly to the famous family of the *Thwengs*, whoſe eſtate deſcended to the Barons of *Lumley*, *Hilton*, and *Daubeney*. Very near this place is *Skelton-caſtle*, [heretofore] belonging to the antient family of the Barons *de Brus*, who are deſcended from *Robert Brus* a Norman. He had two Sons, *Adam* Lord of *Skelton*, and *Robert* Lord of *Anan-dale* in Scotland, from whom ſprang the Royal Line of Scotland. But *Peter Brus*, the fifth Lord of *Skelton*, died without iſſue, and left his ſiſters heirs; *Agnes*, married to *Walter de Falconberg*; *Lucie*, married to *Marmaduke de Thwenge*, from whom the Baron *Lumley* is deſcended; *Margaret*, married to *Robert de Roos*; and *Laderina*, married to *John de Bella aqua*; all, men of great honour and eſteem in that age. The Poſterity of *Walter de Falconberg* flouriſh'd a long time; but at laſt the eſtate came by a female to *William Nevil*, famous for his warlike valour, and honour'd with the title of *Earl of Kent* by King Edward the fourth. His daughters were married to *J. Coigniers*, *N. Bedhowing*, and *R. Strangways*. [*Robert Bruce*, Earl of Elgin in Scotland, was by King Charles the ſecond, in the year 1663, advanced to the title of Earl of *Ailsbury* and Baron *Bruce* of *Skelton*.

• So ſaid, ann. 1607. A Sea-man. † *Hominem marinum.*

Kilton.

Skelton-caſtle.

Brus of Skelton.

Barons Falconberg.

Kirk-Letham. Near the mouth of the *Tees*, is *Kirk Letham*, where Sir *William Turner* (Lord Mayor of *London* in the year 1669.) built a moſt ſtately Hoſpital, at this place of his Nativity, and endowed it generouſly for the maintenance of forty poor people (aged, and children,) with liberal Salaries alſo to a Chaplain, a Maſter and Miſtreſs. To which, at his death, he added a benefaction of five thouſand Pounds for the erecting a Free School, and the purchaſing of plentiful † Salaries.]

† To the Maſter, 100 *l. per ann.* To the Uſher 50 *l.*

Hunt-cliff. Near *Hunt-cliff*, on the ſhore, when the tide is out, the rocks ſhoot up pretty high; and to theſe the *Sea-calves* (which we by contraction call *Seals*, as ſome think for *Sea-veals* or *Sea-calves*) come out in great droves, and there ſleep and ſun themſelves. Upon one of the rocks nareſt the ſhore, ſome one of them ſtands *centry* as it were: and when any body comes near, he either paſhes down a ſtone, or with great noiſe throws himſelf into the water, to alarm the reſt, that they may provide for themſelves, and get into the Sea. Their greateſt fear is of Men; and if they are purſued by them, and cannot reach the Sea in time, they often keep them off, by caſting up ſand and gravel with their hinder feet. They are not in ſuch awe of Women; ſo that the *Men* who would take them, diſguiſe themſelves in Womens habit. Here are upon this Coaſt yellowiſh and reddiſh Stones, and ſome cruſted over with a briniſh ſubſtance; which by their ſmell and taſte reſemble Coperas, Nitre, and Brimſtone: and alſo great ſtore of *Pyrites*, in colour like Braſs.

Sea-calves.

Near, at *Huntly Nabb*, the ſhore (which for a long way together has lain open) now riſes into high rocks; and here and there, at the bottoms of the rocks, lie great ſtones of ſeveral ſizes ſo exactly form'd round by nature, that one would think them bullets caſt by ſome Artiſt for the great Guns. If you break them, you find, within, ſtony Serpents wreathed up in Circles, but generally without heads. Hence we ſee *Wilton-caſtle*, formerly belonging to the *Bulmers*. Higher up, at *Dobham*, the river *Tees* rolls into the Sea, having [viſited *Cleasby*, where Dr. *Robinſon*, Envoy for many years to the Court of *Sweden*, and now Biſhop of *London*, hath rebuilt and endowed a Chapel (with a convenient Houſe for the Miniſter) at this his native place; and alſo] receiv'd many ſmall rivulets; the laſt whereof is a nameleſs one, which enters it near *Yarum*, noted for its Market; and waſhes *Stokesley*, a ſmall Market-town likewiſe, which * remain'd long in the hands of the famous family *de Eure*, [of which, was Sir *William Eure*, whom King Henry the eighth advanced to the degree of a Baron of this Realm; but this honour expir'd, *ann.* 1707. in *Ralph* Lord *Eure*.] Below theſe, ſtands *Wharlton-caſtle*, which formerly belonged to the Barons *Meinill*; and *Harlſey*, to the family of *Hotham*, but afterwards to the *Strangwayes*, [and now to the *Lawſons*:] both of them old and ruinous.

Huntly Nabb. Round Stones. Wilton-caſtle. Cleasby. Yarum. Stokesley. * *Jam diu ſpectavit.* Wharlton-caſtle. Harſey.

The mouth of the [foremention'd] *Tees*, was hardly truſted by Mariners heretofore; but now is found to be a ſafe Harbour: and to direct the entrance, there were Light-houſes made on both ſides of it, within the memory of † the preſent age. Four miles from the mouth of this river, *Gisburgh* ſtands upon a riſing ground; at preſent a ſmall Town, but formerly very famous for a beautiful and rich Monaſtery, built about the year 1119. by *Robert de Brus* Lord of the Town. It has been the common burial-place for the Nobility of theſe parts, and produced *Walter de Hemingford*, no unlearned Hiſtorian; [and the Abbey-Church, by the ruins, ſeems to have been equal to the beſt Cathedrals in *England*.] The place is really fine, and may, in point of pleaſantneſs, and a grateful variety, and other advantages of Nature, compare with *Puteoli* in Italy; and in point of heathfulneſs, it far ſurpaſſes it. [The Inhabitants are obſerved by Travellers to be civil and well-bred; cleanly in their diet, and neat in their houſes.] The coldneſs of the air, which the Sea occaſions, is qualified by the hills between; the Soil is fruitful, and produces graſs and fine flowers a great part of the year; it abounds with veins of Metal and *Alum*-earth of ſeveral colours (but eſpecially with thoſe of *ocher* and *murray*) from which they now † begin to extract the beſt ſort of Alum and Coperas. This was firſt diſcover'd a † few years ſince by the admirable ſagacity of that learned Naturaliſt Sir *Thomas Chaloner*, Knt. (to whoſe tuition, * his Majeſty [King James the firſt] committed the delight and glory of Britain, his Son Prince *Henry*;) by obſerving that the leaves of

† So ſaid, an. 1607. Gisburgh. † An. 1607. Alum. Coperas. * His preſent Majeſty hath, &c.

* *Magis ſub virere.*

of trees were of a more weak ſort of Green here than in other places; that the oaks ſhoot forth their Roots very broad, but not deep; and that theſe had much ſtrength but little ſap in them; that the ſoil was a white clay, ſpeckled with ſeveral colours, namely, white, yellowiſh, and blue; that it never froze; and that in a pretty-clear night it ſhin'd and ſparkled like glaſ, on the road-ſide. [Here are two Alom-works; one belonging to the *Chaloners*, the other to the *Darcies*; but both have been laid aſide for ſome years. Poſſibly, *Whitby* lying more conveniently, and having plenty of the Mine at hand, may have drawn the Trade from them.]

Ouneſbery or Roſebery Topping.

Next, *Ounesbery-Topping*, a ſteep Mountain and all over green, riſeth ſo high, as to appear at a great diſtance; and it is the land-mark that directs Sailors, and a prognoſtick of weather to the neighbours hereabouts. For when it's top begins to be darkened with clouds, rain generally follows. Near the top of it, there iſſues from a huge rock, a fountain, very good for ſore eyes. And from hence, the valleys round it, the graſſy hills, green meadows, rich paſtures, fruitful corn-fields, rivers full of fiſh, the creeky mouth of the *Tees*, ſhores low and open, yet free from inundation, and the Sea with the Ships under ſail; do render the proſpect very agreeable and entertaining. Beneath this, ſtands

Kildale.

Kildale, a Caſtle belonging to the *Percies* Earls of Northumberland; and more to the eaſt,

Danby.

Danby, which came from *Brus*, by the *Thwengs*, to the Barons *Latimer*, from whoſe heir are deſcended the *Willoughbies* Barons *Broke*. But this *Danby*, among other eſtates, was ſold to the *Nevils*; of whom, *George Nevil* was ſummon'd among the Barons, to Parliament, by

Barons Latimer.

Henry the ſixth, under the title of Lord *Latimer*; in whoſe poſterity that Honour remain'd to the † preſent age. [Since which *Danby* hath afforded the title of Earl to *Henry* Lord *Danvers* of *Dantſey*, created *Feb.* 7. 1 Car. 1. but he dy'd without iſſue in the year 1643. In 1674. *June* 27. the title of Earl of *Danby* was conferred upon *Thomas Oſborn*, a very able Stateſman in his time, who was created before Baron of *Kiveton*, and Viſcount *Latimer*, and was afterwards advanced to the dignity of Marquiſs of *Caermarthen*, and Duke of *Leeds*.]

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

I have nothing more to obſerve here, but that the Baron *de Meinill* held ſome lands in this

The Hiſtory of Canterbury.

County, of the Archbiſhops of Canterbury, and that the *Coigniers* and *Strangwaies*, with ſome others deſcended from them, are obliged to be attendant, and to pay certain military ſervices to the Archbiſhops, for the ſame. And

Prærogativ. Reg. 17 *Edw.* 2.

Wardſhip.

whereas *the King of England, by his Prerogative* (theſe are the very words of the Statute) *ſhall have the Ward of all the lands of ſuch as hold of him in chief by Knights ſervice, whereof the tenants were ſeized in their demeſne as of fee at the day of their death, of whomſoever they hold elſe by like ſervice, ſo that they held in ancient time any land of the Crown, till the heir come to his lawful age:* Yet theſe fees are excepted, and others of the Archbiſhop of Canterbury and the Biſhop of Durham, *ſo that they ſhall have ſuch Wards, tho' they held of the King in ſome other Place.*

More inward, among the Mountains of

Blackamore.

Blackamore, there is nothing remarkable (beſides ſome rambling brooks and rapid torrents, which take up all the vallies hereabouts;) unleſs it be

Pickering.

Pickering, a pretty large Town belonging to the Dutchy of Lancaſter, ſeated upon a hill, and fortified with an old Caſtle, to which many neighbouring villages belong; ſo that the adjacent territory is commonly called *Pickering-Lith*, *the Liberty of Pitkering*, and *the Foreſt of Pickering*; which Henry the third gave to *Edmund* his younger ſon, Earl of Lancaſter. In this, upon the Derwent, *Atton* is ſituated,

Atton.

which gave name to the famous family of the *Attons* Knights, deſcended from the Lords de *Veſcy*, whoſe eſtate was divided by daughters between *Edward de St. John*, the *Euers*, and the *Coigniers*. From this *Edward de St. John*, a great part of it came by a daughter to *Henry Bromflet*; who was

27 Hen. 6. *Bromflet* Lord *Veſcy*.

ſummon'd to Parliament in the following manner (no where elſe to be met-with among the Summons to Parliament;) *We will that both you and the heirs males of your body lawfully begotten, be Barons of Veſcy.* Afterwards, this title came by a daughter to the *Cliffords*. On the other ſide, four miles from *Pickering*, near *Dow* (a little rapid river) is *Kirby-Morſide*, none of the

Kirkby-Morſide.

moſt inconſiderable Market-towns, formerly belonging to the *Eſtotevills*, and ſituate near hills, from which it takes the name.

After theſe, weſtward, ſtands *Rhidale*, a very

Rhidale.

fine vale, pleaſant and fruitful, and adorned with twenty three Pariſh-Churches, and the river *Rhy* running through the midſt of it. *A place* (ſays Newbrigenſis) *of vaſt ſolitude and horror*, till *Walter Eſpec* gave it to the Cluniack Monks, and founded a Cloiſter for them. In this Vale is *Elmeſly*, which (if I miſtake not) Bede calls

Elmeſley, call'd alſo *Hamlak.*

Ulmetum, where *Robert*, ſirnamed *de Roſs*, built the Caſtle of *Furſan*; near which, the river *Recall* hides it ſelf under Ground. Lower-down upon this river, ſtands *Riton*, the ancient * eſtate of an ancient family the *Percibaies*, commonly called *Percyes*.

* Now, *Barſtows.*

[At a little Village named *Eaſt-neſs* in *Rhydale*, was found the following Sepulchral Inſcription upon a Stone-Monument, which was full of bones.

Eaſt-neſs.

TITIA' PINTA' VIXIT' ANN'
XXXVIII' ET' VAL' ADIVTORI'
VIXIT' ANN' XX' ET' VARIOLO'
VIXIT' ANN' XV.' VAL' VINDI-
CIANVS' CONIVGIE' T' FILIS'
F. C.]

From hence the *Rhy*, with many waters received from other currents, rolls into the *Derwent*; which waſhes *Malton* in this Vale, a

Malton.

Market-town, famous for its vent of Corn, Fiſh, and † Country-utenſils. [For the making of the ſaid river navigable to this place, and from hence to its joining with the river *Ouſe*, an Act of Parliament paſs'd in the firſt year of Queen *Anne*.] Here [at *Malton*,] the foundation of an old Caſtle is ſtill viſible; which formerly, as I have heard, belonged to the *Veſceys*, Barons of great note and eminence in theſe parts. Their pedigree (as appears from the Records) is derived from *William Tyſon*, Lord of *Malton* and *Alnewick* in *Northumberland*, who was cut off in the battle of *Haſtings*, againſt the Normans. His only daughter was married to *Ico de Veſcy* a Norman, who likewiſe left one only daughter *Beatrice*, married to *Euſtachius*, ſon of *John Monoculus*, who in the reign of King Stephen founded two religious houſes, at *Malton* and *Watton*: for his ſecond wife (daughter to William Conſtable of Cheſter) was Lady of *Watton*. *William*, ſon of Euſtachius by his wife Beatrice, who was ripped out of his mother's womb, took the name *Veſcey*,

† *Inſtrumentis Ruſticis.*

Baron *Veſcy.*

Arms of the *Veſcies.* Matth. Paris MS.

and for Arms, *A Croſs, Argent, in a field, Gules.* This William, by B. daughter to Robert Eſtotevill of Knareſburgh, had two ſons; *Euſtace de Veſcey*, who married Margaret, daughter of William King of Scots; and *Guarin de Veſcey* Lord of *Knapton*. *Euſtace* was father to *William*, who had a ſon, *John*, that died without iſſue, and *William*, famous for his exploits in Ireland, and who changed the old Arms of the family into *a ſhield, Or, with a Croſs, Sable.* William, (whoſe lawful ſon, *John*, dy'd in the wars of Wales) gave ſome of his lands in Ireland to King Edward, on condition, that his natural ſon called *William de Kildare*, might inherit his eſtate; and made *Anthony Bec* Biſhop of Durham, his Feoffee in truſt to the uſe of his ſon; who did not acquit himſelf over-fairly in that part of his charge relating to *Alnwick*, *Eltham* in Kent, and ſome other eſtates, which he is ſaid to have converted to his own uſe. This natural ſon, aforeſaid, was ſlain at the Battle of *Sterling* in Scotland; and the title came at laſt to the family of the *Attons*, by *Margaret* the only daughter of *Guarin Veſcey*, who was married to *Gilbert de Atton*. But enough of this, if not too much; and beſides, it has been ſpoken of before.

Lib. Dunelm.

Vid. pag. præced. Newborrow.

Near this Vale, ſtands *Newborrow*, to which we owe *William of Newborrow*, the Engliſh Hiſtorian, a learned and diligent Writer: now it is the Seat of the famous family *de Ballaſiſe*, who came originally from the Biſhoprick of Durham, [and are honoured with the title of Viſcounts *Falconberge*; the Earldom being extinct, by the death of *Thomas* Earl of Falconberge without iſſue.] Near the ſame Vale, ſtands *Belleland*, commonly called *Biland:* this, and Newborrow, were two famous Monaſteries, both founded and endowed, by *Roger Mowbray*.

Biland.

Family of the *Mowbrays.*

The family of the *Mowbrays* was very conſiderable for Power, Honour, and Wealth: poſſeſſing very great Eſtates; with the Caſtles of *Slingesby*, *Threſk*, and others, in theſe parts. The riſe of the family was in ſhort thus: *Roger de Mowbray* Earl of Northumberland, and *R. de* * *Grandebeofe*, being depriv'd of their eſtates for Diſloyalty, King Henry the firſt gave the greateſt part of them to *Nigell de Albenie* (deſcended from the ſame family with the *Albenies* Earls of Arundell) a perſon of very noble extraction among the Normans. He was Bow-bearer to William Rufus, and was enrich'd to that degree by Henry the firſt, that he had in England 140 Knights-fees, and in Normandy 120. His ſon Roger was alſo commanded by him to take the name of *Mowbray*, from whom the *Mowbrays* Earls of Nottingham, and Dukes of Norfolk, were deſcended. To theſe *Mowbrays* alſo *Gilling-caſtle*, a little way from hence, did formerly belong; but now it is in the hands of that ancient and famous family, which from their *fair hair*, have the name of *Fairfax:* for *fax* in Saxon ſignifies *hair*, or *the hairs of the head*; upon which account they call'd a Comet or Blazing-ſtar a *Faxed-ſtar*, as alſo the place before ſpoken of, *Haly-fax*, from *holy hair*.

* In another place call'd *De Fronte Bovis.*

The Regiſter of *Fountain-Abby.*

Gilling-caſtle.

Fairfax. *Fax.*

Faxed-ſtar.

Below this, to the South, lies the *Calaterium nemus*, commonly call'd *The Foreſt of Galtres*, which in ſome places is thick and ſhady, and in others flat, wet, and boggy. [This Foreſt extended to the very walls of the City of York; as appears by a Perambulation made in the 28th year of Edward the firſt.] At † preſent it is famous for a yearly Horſe-race, wherein the prize for the horſe that wins, is a little golden bell. It is hardly credible, how great a reſort of people there is to theſe races from all parts, and what great wagers are laid. In this Foreſt ſtands *Creac*, which Egfrid King of Northumberland in the year * 685. gave, with the ground three miles round, to S. *Cuthbert*; by whom it came to the Church of Durham.

The Foreſt of *Galtres.*

A Horſe-race. † Ann. 1607. but this is now diſcontinu'd.

Creac.

* 684. C. contrary to the original Charter.

Scarce four miles from hence, *Sherry-button*, [heretofore] a very neat and beautiful Caſtle, built by *Bertrand de Bulmer*, and repair'd by *Ralph Nevill* firſt Earl of Weſtmorland, is pleaſantly ſituated among the woods; [but now has little more remaining, than the Shell:] Near which is *Hinderſkell*, a Caſtle built by the Barons of Greyſtock, which others call ‖ *Hundred ſkell*, from the many fountains that ſpring there. [Here, the Right Honourable *Charles Howard*, Earl of Carliſle, hath built a moſt noble and beautiful ſeat, call'd *Caſtle-Howard*, inſtead of the old Caſtle, which was burnt down. In this neighbourhood, is *Stitenham*, the ancient Seat of a Knightly Family; of which was the famous Poet Sir *John Gower:* and of the ſame family is the preſent *John* Lord *Gower*, Baron of *Stitenham.*]

Sherry-hutton.

Hinderſkel.

‖ *Centum fontes.*

Caſtle-Howard.

Stitenham.

Behind the hills to the Weſtward, where the Country ſpreads it ſelf into a level, and into fruitful fields, lies *Alvertonſhire*, commonly *North-Allerton*, a ſmall territory, water'd by the little river *Wiſke*. It takes its name from the Town of *Northalverton*, called formerly Ealpertun, which is nothing but a long ſtreet; yet, the throngeſt Beaſt-fair on St. Bartholomew's-day, that I ever ſaw. *William Rufus* gave this place, with the fields about it, to the Church of Durham; to the Biſhops whereof it is much obliged. For *William Comin*, who forcibly poſſeſs'd himſelf of the See of *Durham*, built the Caſtle here, and gave it to his nephew; which is now * almoſt quite gone. The Biſhops likewiſe, his Succeſſors, endow'd it with certain privileges. For in the Book of *Durham*, we find, *that* Hugh de Puteaco, *Biſhop of Durham, fortified the Town; having obtain'd this favour of the King, that of all thoſe* † *unlawful Caſtles, that were order'd to be deſtroy'd throughout England, this alone ſhould ſtill be permitted to remain; which, notwithſtanding, the King afterwards commanded to be raſed and laid even with the ground.* Near this was fought the Battel, commonly called, *The Standard* [(from which, one part of the Hiſtory written by *Richard Prior* of *Hexham*, bears the title *De Bello Standardi*;)] wherein David King of Scots, who, by his unheard-of Cruelties had made this Country a Deſolation, was put to flight, and that with ſuch ſlaughter, that the Engliſh themſelves thought their revenge completed. For what Ralph the Biſhop ſaid in his Exhortation to the Engliſh before the fight, was fully effected: *A multitude without diſcipline is an encumbrance to it ſelf; whether to hurt when they conquer, or to eſcape when they are conquer'd.* This was call'd the *Battle of Standard*, becauſe the Engliſh, being rang'd into a body round their Standard, did there receive and bear the firſt onſet of the Scots, and at laſt routed them. This *Standard* (as I have ſeen it painted in old books) was a huge Chariot upon wheels, with a * *maſt* of great heighth fix'd in it; on the top whereof was a croſs, and under that, a banner. This was a ſignal, us'd only in the greateſt Expeditions, and was look'd upon as a kind of ſacred Altar; being indeed the very ſame with the *Carrocium* among the Italians, which was never to be uſed but when the very Government lay at ſtake.

North-Allerton.

* *Quodammodo diſparuit.* Cap. 126.

† *Adulterina.*

1137.

The Battel of Standard.

Hoveden.

* *Malus.*

Carrocium.

There is further remarkable in this diviſion, a place call'd *Threſk*, commonly *Thruſk*; which had formerly a very ſtrong Caſtle, where *Roger*

Threſk.

de Mowbray began his rebellion, and call'd in the King of Scots to the deſtruction of his Country; King Henry the ſecond having very unadviſedly *dug his own grave*, by taking his Son into an equal ſhare of the Government. But this Sedition was at laſt, as it were *quench'd and extinguiſh'd* with blood, and the Caſtle utterly demoliſh'd; ſo that I could ſee nothing of it there, beſides the rampire. Another flame of Rebellion likewiſe broke out here, in King Henry the ſeventh's reign; when the lawleſs Rabble, repining grievouſly at a ſmall ſubſidy laid on them by Parliament, drove away the Collectors, and forthwith (as ſuch madneſs upon the leaſt ſucceſs, drives on, without end or aim) fell here upon *Henry Percie* Earl of Northumberland, who was † Lieutenant of this County, and kill'd him; and then, under the conduct of *John Egremond* their Leader, took up Arms againſt their King and Country. Yet it was not long before they were brought to condign puniſhment. Hard by, ſtands *Soureby* and *Brakenbak*, belonging to the ancient and famous family of *Laſcelles*: and more to the ſouth, *Sezay*, formerly the eſtate of the *Darells*; and after that of the *Dawnies*, who † flouriſh'd long under the title of Knights; [till Sir *John Dawnie* was by King Charles the ſecond advanced to the dignity of Viſcount *Downe*, in the kingdom of Ireland.]

Earl of Northumberland ſlain by the Rebels.

† *Provinciæ præfuit.*

Soureby. Brakenbak. Laſcelles. Sezay.

† Have flouriſh'd, C.

The firſt and only Earl of Yorkſhire (after William *Mallet*, and one or two *Eſtotevills*, both of Norman extraction, whom ſome reckon hereditary Viſcounts;) was *Otho*, ſon of *Henry Leon* Duke of Bavaria and Saxony, by Maud the daughter of Henry the ſecond King of England. He was afterwards ſaluted Emperor by the name of *Otho the fourth*. From his brother *William* (another ſon by Maud) the Dukes of Brunſwick and Lunenburgh in Germany, are deſcended; who, in teſtimony of this their relation to the Kings of England, bear the ſame Arms with our firſt Kings of Norman deſcent, namely, *two Leopards or Lions, Or, in a Shield, Gules*. Long after this, King Richard the ſecond made *Edward of Langley*, fifth Son of King Edward the third, Duke of York; who by one of the daughters of Peter, King of Caſtile and Leon, had two ſons. *Edward*, the eldeſt, in the life-time of his father, was firſt Earl of Cambridge, after that, Duke of Albemarle, and laſt of all, *Duke of York*, who dy'd valiantly in the battel of Agincourt in France, without iſſue. *Richard*, the ſecond ſon, was Earl of Cambridge; he marry'd *Ann*, ſiſter of Edmund Mortimer Earl of March, whoſe grandmother likewiſe was the only daughter and heir of *Leonel* Duke of Clarence; and, attempting to ſet the Crown upon the head of his wife's brother *Edmund*, he was preſently diſcover'd, and beheaded, as if hired by the French to take away the life of King Henry the fifth. Richard his ſon, in the ſixteenth year after, was by the great, but unwary, generoſity of Henry the ſixth, fully reſtor'd, *as ſon of Richard, the brother of Edward Duke of York, and Couſin German to Edward Earl of March*. And now being Duke of *York*, Earl of *March* and *Ulſter*, and Lord of *Wigmore*, *Clare*, *Trim*, and *Conaght*, he grew to that pitch of boldneſs, that whereas formerly he had ſought the Crown privately by indirect practices, as complaining of male-adminiſtration, diſperſing ſeditious rumors and libels, entring into ſecret combinations, and raiſing broils and factions againſt the Government; at laſt he claim'd it publickly in Parliament, againſt Henry the ſixth, as being ſon of Ann Mortimer, ſiſter and heir to Edmund Earl of March, deſcended in a right line from *Philippa* the daughter and ſole heir of Leonel Duke of Clarence, third ſon of King Edward the third; and therefore in all juſtice to be prefer'd in the ſucceſſion to the Crown, before the children of *John of Gaun*, the fourth ſon of the ſaid Edward the third. And when it was anſwer'd, That the Nobles of the Kingdom, and the Duke himſelf, had ſworn Allegiance to the King; that the Kingdom by Act of Parliament was confer'd and entail'd upon Henry the fourth and his heirs; that the Duke, who derived his title from the Duke of Clarence, never took the Arms of the ſaid Duke; and that Henry the fourth was poſſeſs'd of the Crown by the right he had from Henry the third: All this he eaſily evaded; by replying, that the ſaid Oath ſworn to the King, being barely a human Conſtitution, was not binding, becauſe it was inconſiſtent with truth and juſtice, which are of Divine appointment; That there had been no need of an Act of Parliament to ſettle the Kingdom in the line of Lancaſter, neither would they have deſir'd it, if they could have rely'd on a juſt title: That as for the Arms of the Duke of Clarence, which of right belong'd to him, he had in prudence declin'd the uſing them, as he had done the entring his claim to the Crown, till that moment: and, That the title deriv'd from Henry the third, was only a ridiculous pretence to cloak the Injuſtice, and was exploded by every body, Tho' theſe things, pleaded in favour of the Duke of York, ſhew'd his title to be clear and evident; yet upon a wiſe foreſight of the dangers that might enſue, the matter was ſo adjuſted, That Henry the ſixth ſhould poſſeſs and enjoy the Kingdom for life, and that Richard Duke of York ſhould be appointed his heir and ſucceſſor in the Kingdom; with this proviſo, that neither of them ſhould attempt or contrive any thing to the prejudice of the other. However, the Duke was ſo far tranſported with ambition, as to endeavour to anticipate his hopes, and raiſe that dreadful War between the Houſes of York and Lancaſter, diſtinguiſh'd by the *white* and the *red* Roſes; which in a ſhort time prov'd fatal to himſelf at *Wakefield*. King Henry the ſixth was four times taken priſoner, and at laſt depriv'd of his Kingdom and his Life. Then, Edward Earl of March, ſon of Richard, obtain'd the Crown; and though he was depos'd, yet he recover'd it: thus did Fortune, inconſtant and freakiſh as ſhe is, ſport her ſelf with the riſe and fall of Princes. In the mean time, many of the Blood-royal and of the greateſt of the Nobility were cut off, thoſe hereditary and rich Provinces of the Kings of England in France were loſt, Ireland was neglected, and relaps'd to its old wildneſs, the wealth of the Nation was waſted, and the haraſs'd people were oppreſs'd with all ſorts of miſery. Edward being now ſettled in his Throne, as the fourth King of that name, beſtow'd the title of Duke of York upon Richard his ſecond ſon; who, with the King his brother, was deſtroy'd, very young, by that Tyrant *Richard* their Uncle. Next, Henry the ſeventh confer'd it upon his younger ſon, who was afterwards crown'd King of England by the name of Henry the 8th. And † K. James [he 1ſt] inveſted his ſecond ſon *Charles* (whom he had before, in Scotland, made *Duke of Albany*, *Marquiſs of Ormond*, *Earl of Roſs*, and *Baron Ardmanoch*) Duke of York, *by girding him with a Sword* (to uſe the words of the form) *and putting a Cap and Coronet of Gold*

Earls and Dukes of York.

An. 1. R. 1. Hoveden.

Dukes of *Brunſwick*.

Parl. 10. H. 6.

Parl. Rolls, 39 H. 6.

Wars between the Houſe of York and Lancaſter; or between the *Red-roſe* and the *white*.

† Now very lately, C.

1604.

Gold upon his head, and delivering to him a Verge of Gold; after he had the day before, according to the uſual manner, created both him and eleven others of noble and honourable families, Knights of the Bath. [And as James the firſt created *Charles* his ſecond ſon Duke of York, ſo Charles ſucceeding his father in the Throne, declar'd his ſecond ſon James (afterwards King *James* the ſecond) Duke of the ſame place: whereupon, at his birth he receiv'd that title, but was not created till the 27th of Jan. 1643, being the 19th year of his father's reign. Since the acceſſion of King George to the Throne, his Majeſty hath been pleas'd to confer the ſame High Title upon Erneſt Auguſtus, his brother, who is Knight of the moſt Noble Order of the Garter, and alſo Duke of York and Albany, and Earl of Ulſter.]

There are in this County 459 *Pariſhes; with very many Chapels under them, which for number of Inhabitants are equal to great Pariſhes.*

RICHMONDSHIRE.

THE reſt of this County, which lies to the North-weſt, and is of large extent, is call'd *Richmondſhire*, or *Richmountſhire*. The name is taken from a Caſtle built by *Alan* Earl of Bretagne in Armorica, to whom William the Conqueror gave this Shire (which belong'd to Edwin, an Engliſh-man) by a ſhort Charter in theſe words: *I William, ſirnam'd Baſtard, King of England, do give and grant to thee my nephew Alan Earl of Bretagne, and to thy heirs for ever, all the villages and lands which of late belong'd to Earl Eadwin in Yorkſhire, with the Knights fees and other Liberties and Cuſtoms, as freely and honourably as the ſame Eadwin held them. Dated from our Siege before York.*

By reaſon of craggy Rocks and vaſt Mountains, this Shire is almoſt one continu'd eminence: the ſides of them here and there yield pretty good graſs; and the bottoms and valleys are not unfruitful. The hills afford great ſtore of Lead, Pit-Coal, and alſo Braſs. In a Charter of Edward the fourth, there is mention made of a Mineral or Mine of Copper near *the very city of Richmond.* But covetouſneſs, which makes men dig even to Hell, has not yet mov'd them to ſink into theſe Mountains; being diverted perhaps by the difficulties of the Carriage.

Braſs, Lead, and Pit-coal.

On the tops of theſe Mountains, as likewiſe in other places, there have been found ſtones reſembling Sea-cockles and other Water-animals; which, if they are not Miracles of Nature, I cannot but think, with Oroſius a Chriſtian Hiſtorian, to be certain tokens of the univerſal Deluge in the time of Noah. *The Sea* (as he ſays) *being in Noah's time ſpread over all the earth, and a deluge pour'd forth upon it (ſo that the whole world was overflow'd, and the Sea, as heaven, ſurrounded the earth;) all mankind was deſtroy'd, but only thoſe few ſav'd in the ark for their Faith, to propagate poſterity; as is clearly taught by the moſt faithful Writers. That this was ſo, thoſe perſons have alſo been witneſſes, who, knowing neither paſt times, nor the Author of them, yet from the ſigns and indications of thoſe ſtones (which we often find on mountains diſtant from the Sea, but overſpread with cockles and oyſters, yea oft-times hollow'd by the water) have learn'd it by conjecture and inference.* [As to theſe ſtones like *Cockles*, a diligent Obſerver of theſe Curioſities affirms, that he could never hear of any that were met-with lying ſingle and diſpers'd; but that plenty of them, as well here as in other places in the North, are found in firm rocks and beds of Lime-ſtone; ſometimes at ſix or eight fathom within ground. Whence the Miners call them *Run-Limeſtone*; they ſuppoſing theſe figures to be produced by a more than ordinary heat, and a quicker fermentation than they allow to the production of the other parts of the quarry. And this, perhaps, is as rational an account of theſe ſports of Nature (ſuppoſing them ſuch) as any that our modern Virtuoſi have hitherto pitch'd upon.]

Stone-cockles.

Where this Shire touches upon the County of Lancaſter, the proſpect among the hills is ſo wild, ſolitary, and unſightly, and all things are ſo ſtill, that the neighbouring Inhabitants have call'd ſome brooks there, *Hell-becks*, that is to ſay, *Hell* or *Stygian Rivulets*; eſpecially *that*, at the head of the river *Ure*, which, with a bridge over it of one entire ſtone, falls ſo deep, that it ſtrikes one with horror to look down. Here is ſafe harbour in this tract, for goats, deer, and ſtags; which for their unuſual bulk and branchy heads are very remarkable and extraordinary.

Hell-becks.

The river *Ure*, which we have often mention'd, has its riſe here out of the weſtern mountains; and firſt runs through the middle of the vale *Wentſedale*, ſufficiently ſtock'd with cattel, and in ſome places with lead. Not far from its ſpring, while it is yet but ſmall, it is encreaſed by the little river *Baint* from the ſouth, which iſſues from the pool *Semur* with a ſtrange murmur. At the confluence of theſe two ſtreams (where are ſome few cottages, call'd from the firſt bridge over the Ure, *Baintbrig*) there was formerly a Roman garriſon; of which ſome remains are ſtill to be ſeen. For upon the hill (which from the burrough, they now call *Burgh*) there are the ground-works of an old fortification, about five acres in compaſs; and under it, to the eaſt, the tracks of many houſes are ſtill viſible. Where, among ſeveral proofs of Roman Antiquity, I lately ſaw this fragment of an old Inſcription, in a very fair character, with a *winged Victory* ſupporting it.

Wentſedale.

Bracchium.

IMP.

IMP. CÆS. L. SEPTIMIO
PIO PERTINACI AVGV.--
IMP CÆSARI. M. AVRELIO A-
PIO FELICI AVGVSTO.---

The name of *Geta* eras'd.

- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

BRACCHIO CÆMENTICIVM--
VI NERVIORVM SVB CVRA LA
SENECION AMPLISSIMI
OPERI L. VI SPIVS PRÆ--
---- LEGIO. ----

From whence we may conjecture, that this Fort at *Burgh*, was formerly call'd *Bracchium*, which before had been made of turf, but then was built of ſtone and mortar; and that the ſixth Cohort of the *Nervii* garriſon'd here, who alſo ſeem to have had a Summer-camp upon that high entrench'd Hill, hard by, which is now call'd *Ethenbury*. It is not long, ſince a Statue of *Aurelius Commodus* the Emperor, was dug-up here, who (as Lampridius has it) was ſtil'd by his flatterers *Britannicus*, even when the Britains were for chuſing another Emperor againſt him. This Statue ſeems to have been ſet up, when, through an extravagant Eſteem of himſelf he arriv'd to that pitch of folly, as to command every one to call him, *The Roman Hercules, ſon of Jupiter*. For it is in the habit of *Hercules*, with his right-hand arm'd with a club; and under it (as I am inform'd) was this broken and imperfect Inſcription, which had been ill copy'd, and was loſt before I came hither:

Statue of *Commodus* the Emperor.

——CÆSARI AVGVSTO
MARCI AVRELII FILIO

SEN IONIS AMPLISSIMI
VENTS PIVS.

This was to be ſeen at *Nappa*, a houſe built with turrets, and the chief ſeat of the *Medcalfs*, which is counted the moſt numerous family this day in England. For I have heard that Sir *Chriſtopher Medcalf* Knight, and chief of the family, being † lately Sheriff of the County, was attended with three hundred Horſe, all of this family and name, and all in the ſame habit, to receive the Juſtices of Aſſize, and conduct them to York. From hence the *Ure* runs very ſwiftly, with abundance of *Crey-fiſh*; ever ſince *C. Medcalf*, within the memory of * this age, brought that ſort of fiſh hither from the ſouth parts of England; [(which, however, he might have had much nearer hand; the rivers of *Kent*, *Lowther*, *&c.* in the County of Weſtmorland, being plentifully ſtock'd with them:)] And, between two rocks (from which the place is called *Att-ſcarre*) it violently rolls down its channel, not far from *Bolton*, the ancient ſeat of the Barons *de Scrope*, and a ſtately Caſtle which *Richard* Lord *le Scrope*, Chancellour of England in Richard the ſecond's time, built at a very great charge. [This place is now honoured, by giving the title of Duke, to *Charles Powlet*, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland; whoſe Anceſtors for many generations have enjoy'd the Titles of Earl of Wiltſhire, and Marquiſs of Wincheſter, and whoſe Father was advanced to this higher dignity, in the firſt year of King William and Queen Mary. In the Pariſh, not long ſince, lived one *Henry Jenkins*, a much more noted inſtance of Longævity, than the famous *Par*; as dying (*Dec.* 8. 1670.) at the age of 169 years. He could eaſily remember the Diſſolution of Monaſteries, and hath given Evidence of ancient cuſtoms, in Courts of Juſtice, for above 140 years. After he was paſt the age of 100, he uſed frequently to ſwim in rivers. He had been Butler to the Lord *Coniers*, and after that, a Fiſherman, and at laſt, a Beggar.]

Nappa. The numerous family of *Medcalf*.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Crey-fiſh. * So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Bolton. Barons le *Scrope*.

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 271, 228.

Ure, taking its courſe eaſtward, comes to the Town of *Midelham*, the *Honour* of which (as we read in the Genealogy of the *Nevils*) *Alan* Earl of Richmond gave to his younger brother * *Rinebald*, with all the lands, which before their coming had belong'd to *Gilpatrick* the Dane. His grandchild by his ſon *Ralph*, called *Robert Fitz-Ralph*, had all *Wenſedale* beſtow'd on him by *Conanus* Earl of Bretagne and Richmond, and built a very ſtrong caſtle at *Middleham*. Ranulph his ſon built a ſmall Monaſtery for Canons at *Coverham* (now contracted into *Corham*) in Coverdale; and his ſon *Ralph* had a daughter *Mary*, who being married to *Robert* Lord *Nevill*, brought this large eſtate, for her portion, to the family of the *Nevills*. This Robert Nevill, having had many children by his wife, was taken in adultery, unknown, and had his privy members cut off by the adultreſs's huſband in revenge; which threw him into ſuch an exceſs of grief, that he ſoon after dy'd.

Midleham.

* By others *Ribald*.

Lords of Midleham.

An ancient Genealogy.

[Near *Midleham*, is *Thoreſby*, the Seat of an ancient Family of that name, of which was *John Thoreſby* Archbiſhop of York and Chancellor of England; and of which alſo (being the eldeſt branch) was Mr. *John Thoreſby* late of Leeds, an eminent Antiquary, and famous for his *Muſæum*; which is now poſſeſs'd and very much augmented by his ſon Mr. *Ralph Thoreſby*, a perſon excellently ſkilled in the ſubject of Antiquities.]

Thoreſby.

From *Midleham*, the *Ure* having paſs'd a few miles, waſhes *Jervis* or *Jorvalle*-Abbey, which is now reduced to ruins; and then runs by *Maſham*, which belonged to the *Scropes* of Maſham (who, as they are deſcended from the *Scropes* of *Bolton*, ſo are they again grafted into the ſame Family by marriage;) [but now to the *Danbies*.] On the other ſide of this river, but more inward, ſtands *Snath*, the chief ſeat of the Barons *de Latimer*, whoſe noble extraction is from *G. Nevill*, younger ſon of Ralph Nevill firſt Earl of Weſtmorland, who had this honourable title confer'd on him by King Henry the ſixth, when the elder family of the *Latimers* ended in a female: and ſo they flouriſh'd in a continu'd ſucceſſion, till * our time, when for want of heirs-male of the laſt Baron, this noble inheritance was parted among his daughters, who were married into the families of the *Percies*, *Cecils*, *D'anvers*, and *Cornwallis*. There is no other place in theſe parts remarkable upon the *Ure*, but *Tanfield*, formerly the ſeat of the *Gernegans* Knights, from whom it deſcended to the *Marmions*: the laſt of theſe, left *Amice*, his heir, ſecond wife of John Lord Grey of Rotherfield; whoſe two children, taking the name of *Marmion*, were heirs to their mother; and one of them left an only daughter and heir, *Elizabeth*, the wife of Fitz-Hugh a famous Baron.

Jorvalle-Abbey.

Maſham.

Snath.

Barons Latimer.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Tanfield.

Marmion. Inq. 6. H. 6.

The *Ure* now receives the *Swale* (ſo call'd, as *Tho. Spot* has it, from its ſwiftneſs) which joins it with a great *leaping of the waters*. This alſo riſes out of the weſtern mountains, ſcarce five

Swale, a ſacred river.

five miles above the head of the river *Ure*, and runs to the eaſt. It was very ſacred among the Saxons; becauſe when they were firſt converted to Chriſtianity, there were baptiz'd in it in one day, by Paulinus Archbiſhop of York (to their great joy) above ten thouſand men, beſides women and children. The courſe of the *Swale* lies through a pretty broad vale, which from thence
Swaldale. is called *Swaldale*, and has graſs enough, but
Marricke. wants wood; firſt, by *Marricke*, where ſtood a Cloiſter built by the *Askes*, a Family of great
Maſk. note heretofore: then by *Maſk*, where there is
Richmond. great ſtore of lead: from thence, by *Richmond*, the chief City of this Shire, enclos'd with walls of a ſmall compaſs; yet, by the ſuburbs, which ſhoots out in length to the three gates, it is pretty populous. It was built by *Alan* the firſt Earl (who did not dare to rely
Gilling. upon *Gilling*, his village or *manour* hard by, to withſtand the aſſaults of the Saxons and Danes, whom the Normans had ſtrip'd of their inheritances) and honoured by him with this name, which ſignifies a *Rich Mount*, and fortify'd with walls and a very ſtrong caſtle ſituated upon a rock; from whence it looks down upon the river *Swale*, which with a terrible noiſe ſeems to *ruſh*, rather than *run*, among the Rocks. The village *Gilling* was more holy on account of Religion, than ſtrong in reſpect of Fortifications; ever ſince *Oſwius* King of Northumber-
† *Hoſpitis.* land, by the treachery of his † Hoſt, was ſlain in this place; which is call'd by Bede *Gethling*. To expiate whoſe murder, a Monaſtery was built here; which was highly eſteem'd and honour'd by our Anceſtors. More to the north,
Ravenſwath. ſtands *Ravenſwath*, a Caſtle encompaſs'd with a pretty large wall, but now ruinous; which be-
Baron Fitz-Hugh. long'd to the Barons call'd *Fitz-Hugh* (deſcended from thoſe *Saxons* that were Lords of this place before the Norman Conqueſt) who flouriſh'd till the time of *Henry* the ſeventh, being enrich'd with great eſtates by marriages with the heirs of the famous families of the *Forneaux* and *Marmions*; which came at laſt by females to the *Fienes* Lords Dacre in the South, and to the *Parrs*.

Three miles below Richmond the *Swale* flows by that ancient City which Ptolemy and Anto-
Caturactonium. Catarricke. ninus call *Caturactonium* and *Catarracton*, but Bede * *Catarracta*, and in another place the village near *Catarracta*; which makes me think the name wes given it from a Catarract, ſeeing
* Dr. Gale thinks, this was *Aikburgh*, three miles off. here is a great fall of water hard by, though nearer *Richmond*; where (as I before obſerv'd) the *Swale* rather *ruſhes* than *runs*; its waters being *daſhed* and *broken* by the Rocks in its way. And why ſhould he call it a village near *Catarracta*, if there had been no *catarract* of waters there? That it was a city of great note in thoſe times, may be inferr'd from Ptolemy, becauſe an Ob-
Lib. 2. c. 6. ſervation of the Heavens was made there. For in his *Magna Conſtructio* he deſcribes the 24th parallel to be through *Cataractonium* in Britain, and makes it to be diſtant from the æquator, 57 degrees. Yet in his Geography he defines the longeſt day to be 18 Equinoctial hours: ſo that according to his own calculation, it is diſtant
Magnum nil niſi nomen habet. 58 degrees. But at this day (as the Poet ſays) *it has nothing great, but the name.* For it is a very
Catarrick-bridge. ſmall village, call'd *Catarrick*, and *Catarrick-bridge*; yet remarkable for its ſituation by a Roman
‖ *Rudetis.* high-way, which croſſes the river here; and thoſe ‖ heaps of rubbiſh here and there, which carry a face of antiquity: eſpecially near *Ketterickſwart*, and *Burghale*, which are at ſome diſtance from the bridge; and more eaſtward, hard by the river, where I ſaw a huge mount with the appearance of four bulwarks, caſt up with great labour to a conſiderable height. [Tho' therefore the name of the old *Caturactonium* be left in *Catarick*, yet are the remains of it met with about three flight ſhots from the bridge, at a farm houſe call'd *Thornburgh*, ſtanding upon a high ground; where, as well as at *Brampton* upon *Swale* on the other ſide of the river, they have found Roman Coins. Upon the bank of the river (which here is very ſteep,) are foundations of ſome great walls, more like a caſtle than a private building; and the large proſpect makes it very convenient for a Frontier-garriſon. It is credibly reported, that about a hundred years ago, theſe walls were dug into, out of hopes of finding ſome treaſure, and that the workmen at laſt came to a pair of Iron gates. Overjoy'd at this, and thinking their end compaſs'd, they went to refreſh themſelves; but before their return, a great quantity of hanging ground had fall'n in, and the vaſt labour of removing the rubbiſh diſcouraged them from any further attempt.

The level plot of ground upon the hill adjoyning to the Farm-houſe, may be about ten acres; in ſeveral parts whereof Roman Coins have been plow'd up; one particularly of gold, with this Inſcription, *Nero Imp. Cæſar.* and on the Reverſe, *Jupiter Cuſtos.* Within this compaſs alſo, they have met with the baſes of old pillars, and a floor of brick with a pipe of lead paſſing perpendicularly down into the earth; which is thought by ſome to have been a place where ſacrifice was done to the Infernal Gods, and that the blood deſcended by thoſe pipes. Likewiſe heretofore, in plowing, the Plow-ſhare ſtuck faſt in the ear of a great braſs pot; which, upon removing the earth, they obſerv'd to be cover'd with flat-ſtones, and, upon opening, found it (as it is receiv'd from our Anceſtors by tradition) to be almoſt full of Roman Coins, moſtly copper, but ſome of ſilver. Great quantities have been given away by the Predeceſſors of Sir *John Lawſon* (to which family the Eſtate came by marriage,) and he himſelf gave a good number, to be preſerv'd among other Rarities, in King Charles's Cloſet. The Pot was redeem'd at the price of eight Pounds, from the Sequeſtrators of Sir *John Lawſon*'s Eſtate in the late Civil War, the Metal being an unuſual ſort of compoſition. It was fix'd in a Furnace to brew in, and contains ſome twenty four gallons of water.

Further, very lately (*anno* 1703.) ſome of the Inhabitants, digging the ground to make a Lime-kiln (on the higher-bank of the river, ſcarce a hundred paces below the bridge,) met with a *Vault*, fill'd with five *Urns*; viz. a large one in the middle, encompaſs'd with two on each ſide which were leſs: And to this place alſo belongs the following Inſcription:

Dr. Gale, Itinerar. p. 13.

DEO QVI VIAS
ET SEMITAS COM
MENTVS EST. T. IR
DAS.S.C.F.V.L.L.M·
Q.VARIVS. VITA
LIS ETECOS ARAM
SACRAM RESTI
TVIT
APRONIANO. ET BRA
DVACOS

Now, from all this, why ſhould not we conclude that *Thornburrow*, belonging to *Burgh-hall*, was the *Vicus juxta Catarractam*; ſince *Catarick*-bridge, and the grounds adjoining, belong not to *Catarrick*, but to *Brough?* In this place, we will alſo add the following Inſcription,

Upon the South-end of the bridge, ſtands a little Chapel of ſtone, where tradition ſays, Maſs was formerly ſaid every day at eleven a clock, for the Benefit of Travellers, who would ſtay and hear it.]

What it ſuffer'd from the Picts and Saxons, when they laid waſte the Cities of Britain with fire and ſword, we have no certain account; yet after the Saxon Government was eſtabliſh'd, it ſeems to have flouriſh'd (tho' Bede always calls it a *village,*) till in the year 769. it was burnt by *Eanredus* or *Beanredus* the tyrant, † *Convulſit.* who † deſtroy'd the Kingdom of Northumberland. But immediately after, he himſelf was miſerably burnt, and *Catarractonium* began to raiſe its head again: for, in the 77th year after, King Ethelred ſolemniz'd his marriage with the daughter of Offa, King of the Mercians, in this place. Yet it did not continue long in a flouriſhing condition; for in thoſe Devaſtations of the Danes which follow'd, it was utterly deſtroy'd.

Hornby. The *Swale*, after a long courſe (not without obſtructions) flows pretty near *Hornby*, a caſtle of the family of *S. Quintin*, which afterwards came to the *Cogniers*; and, except pleaſant paſtures and country villages, ſees nothing but *Bedal*, ſituate upon another little river that runs into it, which in the time of King Edward the firſt glory'd in its Baron *Brian Fitz-Alan*, of a very ancient Family, being deſcended from the Dukes of Britain and the Earls of Richmond: but, for want of iſſue-male, this inheritance came by daughters to the *Stapletons*, and the *Greys* of *Rotherfeld*. Bedal. Fitz-Alan.

The *Swale* being now paſt Richmondſhire, draws nearer to the *Ure*, where it ſees *Topcliffe*, the chief ſeat of the *Percies*, call'd by Marianus Taben-clive; who ſays, that in the year 949. the States of Northumberland took an oath of Allegiance there, to King Eldred the Weſt-Saxon, brother to Edmund; [But Ingulphus, who had better opportunities than Marianus to know that matter, ſays, it was done by Chancellor *Turketyl* at York.] At the very confluence of the two rivers, ſtands *Mitton*, a very ſmall village, but memorable for no ſmall ſlaughter there. For, in the year 1319, when England was extremely weaken'd by a Plague, the Scots continu'd their Ravages to this place, and eaſily routed a conſiderable body of Prieſts and Peaſants, which the Archbiſhop of York had drawn together againſt them. But to return. From *Catarractonium*, the military-way falls into two roads. That towards the north lies by *Caldwell*, and by *Aldburgh* (that is, *an old burgh.*) By what name this formerly went, I cannot eaſily gueſs. It ſeems to have been a great City from its large ruins; and near it, through a village called *Stanwig*, lies a ditch about eight miles long, drawn between the *Tees* and the *Swale*. The Way running to the † north weſt, twelve miles off, comes to *Bowes*, at preſent a little village, and ſometimes writ *Bough*; where, in former ages, the Earls of Richmond had a ſmall caſtle, and a tribute call'd *Thorough-Toll*, and their Gallows. But more anciently, it was call'd in Antoninus's Itinerary *Lavatræ* and *Levatræ*; as both the diſtance and the ſituation by a military way (which is here viſible by the ridge) do plainly demonſtrate. The Antiquity of it is further confirmed by an old Stone in the Church us'd * not long ago for a Communion-table) with this Inſcription in honour of Hadrian the Emperor. Topcliffe. Mitton. Caldwell. Aldburgh. † *Circium.* Bowes. Lavatræ. * So ſaid, ann. 1607.

IMP. CÆSARI DIVI TRAIANI PARTHICI. Max filio.
DIVI NERVÆ NEPOTI TRAINO. Hadria
NO AVG. PONT. MAXM. ----------
COS. I. ---- P. P. COH. IIII. F. ----
IO. SEV.

This fragment was alſo dug-up there.

NO L. CAE
FRONTINVS.
COH. I. THRAC.

In Severus's reign, when *Virius Lupus* was Legate and Proprætor of Britain, the firſt Cohort of the *Thracians* was garriſon'd here; to which he reſtored the *Balneum* or Bath (called Balineum, *or* Balneum. alſo *Balineum,*) as appears from this Inſcription, which was remov'd hence to *Connington*, the houſe of the moſt famous and learned Sir *Robert Cotton*, Knight.

DAE . . FORTVNÆ
VIRIVS LVPVS
LEG. AVG. PR. PR.
BALINEVM VI
IGNIS E XV ST-
VM. COH. I. THR-
ACVM REST-
ITVIT. CVRANTE
VAL. FRON-
TONE PRÆF----
EQ. ALAE VETTO.

Inſtead of *Deæ fortunæ*

Here, I muſt correct an errour in thoſe, who, from a falſe draught of this Inſcription which has it *Balingium* corruptly for *Balineum*, imagine the place to have been call'd *Balingium*; for upon a nearer inſpection, it plainly appears to be *Balineum*

Balienum in the ſtone: A word, uſed for *Balneum* by the ancients, as the learned very well know; who are not ignorant, that *Baths* were as well us'd by Soldiers as any other perſons, both for the ſake of health and cleanlineſs (for in that age, they were wont to waſh every day, before they eat;) and alſo that Baths, both publick and private, were built in all places at ſuch a laviſh rate, that *the man thought himſelf poor and mean, who had not the walls of his Bath ſhining with great and coſtly* * *Boſſes*. In theſe, men and women waſh'd promiſcuouſly; though that was often prohibited, both by the Laws of the Emperours, and by Synodical Decrees.

Seneca, See Flintſhire.

* Orbibus.

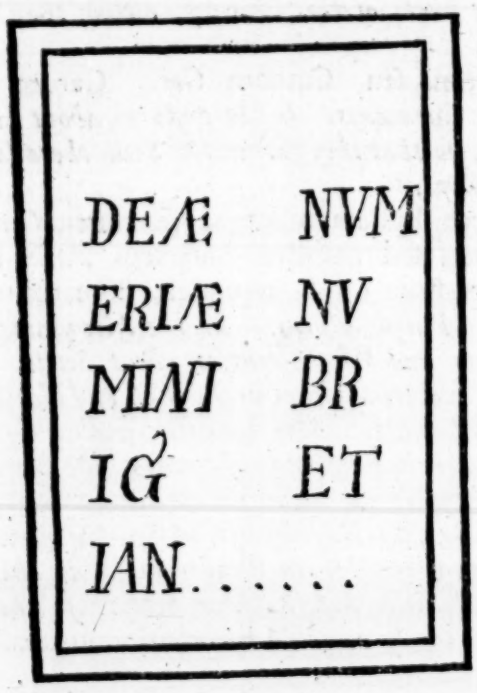
In the decline of the Roman Empire, a † Band of the *Exploratores*, with their Præfect under the command of the * Governour of Britain, had their Station here; as is manifeſt from the *Notitia*, where it is nam'd *Lavatres*. Now, ſeing theſe Baths were alſo call'd *Lavacra* by the Latins, perhaps ſome Critick will imagin that this place was call'd *Lavacra* inſtead of *Lavatræ*; yet I ſhould rather derive it from that little river hard by, which I hear is call'd *Laver*. This modern name *Bowes* (ſeeing the old Town was burn'd down, according to a tradition among the Inhabitants) ſeems to me to be deriv'd from that accident. For that which is burn'd with fire, is call'd by the Britains, *Boeth*; and ſo the Suburbs of Cheſter beyond the Dee, which the Engliſh call *Hanbridge*, is called by the Welſh or Britons, from its being burn'd down in a Welſh in-road, *Treboth*, that is, *a little burnt Town*.

† Numerus Exploratorum.

* Ducis Britanniæ.

Greata-bridge.

[Not far from Bowes, is *Greata-bridge*, where has been a Camp of the Romans, and their old Coins are often found here, and of late alſo an Altar with this Inſcription,



Rookby.

And at *Rookby*, in the neighbourhood of *Greata-bridge*, an Altar with the following Inſcription was dug-up in the year 1702.

In this Tract alſo, hard by, is *Eggleſton*, where Conan Earl of Richmond built a Monaſtery (which hath by ſeveral Writers been miſplaced at *Eggleſton* in the Biſhoprick of Durham, about five miles higher, on the *Tees*;) where alſo, out of the Rocks, they hew Marble.]

Eggleſton-Abbey. Camd. Speed. Harpsfield.

Here begins that mountainous and vaſt tract, always expos'd to wind and weather; which being rough and *ſtony* is call'd by the Inhabitants, *Stanemore:* it is deſolate and ſolitary throughout; except one Inn in the middle for the entertainment of Travellers; near this, is the remainder of a Croſs, which we call *Rere-croſs*, and the Scots, *Rei-Croſs*, that is, *a Royal Croſs*. Hector Boetius, the Scotch Hiſtorian ſays, that this Stone was ſet for a boundary between England and Scotland, when William the firſt gave Cumberland to the Scots, upon this condition, that they ſhould hold it of him by fealty, and attempt nothing to the prejudice of the Crown of England. Somewhat lower, juſt by the Roman Military way, was a ſmall Roman Fort of a ſquare form, which is now call'd *Maiden-caſtle*. From hence, as I had it from the Borderers, this Military Roman way ran with many windings to *Caer Vorran*.

Stanemore. Spittle on Stanemore. Rere croſs. Maiden-caſtle.

As the favour of Princes vary'd, there have been ſeveral Earls of Richmond, and of different families: of whom I will give you the Succeſſion, with all the accuracy and certainty that I can. *Alan Rufus*, Earl of Britain in Armorica; *Alan Niger*, to whom William the Conqueror gave this County; *Stephen* Earl of Britain his brother; *Alan* Earl of Britain, his ſon, of *Stephen*. *Conanus* Earl of Britain, the ſon, who by the aſſiſtance of Henry the ſecond King of England, recover'd Britain from his Father-in-law the Sheriff of *Porhoet*, who had ſeis'd it: *Geoffry Plantagenet*, ſon of Henry the ſecond King of England, whoſe firſt wife was *Conſtantia*, only daughter of Conanus: *Arthur* his ſon, who is ſaid to have been made away by King *John*. Upon this account King *John* was certainly impeach'd by the French as Duke of Normandy; and they paſs'd Sentence upon him, tho' he was abſent, unheard, had made no confeſſion, nor was convict; and yet they adjudg'd him depriv'd of Normandy and his hereditary Lands in France. Whereas he had publickly promis'd to anſwer before the Judicature at *Paris* concerning the death of *Arthur*, who, as his Subject, had taken an oath of Allegiance to him, and yet had broken the ſame, and raiſed a rebellion; and was taken priſoner in the courſe of the war. At that time, a queſtion was rais'd, Whether the Peers of France could ſit Judges upon a Crown'd head, that is, upon their Superiour; ſeeing *every* greater *dignity*, *as it were*, drowns *the* leſs, and the King of England and Duke of Normandy at that time was the ſelf-ſame perſon. But to put an end to this digreſſion: After *Arthur*, there ſucceeded

Earls of Richmond.

About this time, *Overus de St. Martino* is mention'd as Earl of *Richmond*.

Normandy taken from the King of England.

ceeded in the Earldom of Richmond, *Guy* Viſcount of Thouars, ſecond huſband of *Conſtantia* aforeſaid; *Ranulph* the third, Earl of Cheſter, third huſband of the ſaid Conſtantia: *Peter de Dreux*, deſcended from the Blood-royal of France, who marry'd Alice only daughter of Conſtantia by her huſband *Guy of Thouars*. *Peter of Savoy*, Uncle of Eleanor, Conſort to King Henry the third; who finding the Nobility and Commons of England much incens'd againſt Foreigners, voluntarily renounc'd this honour; *John* Earl of Britain, Son of *Peter de Dreux*: *John* the firſt Duke of Britain, and ſon of him who marry'd Beatrice daughter of Henry the third King of England. He had iſſue, *Arthur* Duke of Britain, who, according to ſome Writers, was alſo Earl of Richmond: Certain it is, that *John* his younger brother, preſently after the death of his father, enjoy'd this honour; who added to the ancient Arms of Dreux, with the Canton of Britain, *the Lions of England in bordure*. He was * Governour of Scotland under Edward the ſecond, where he was kept priſoner three years, and at laſt dy'd without iſſue in the reign of Edward the third; and *John* Duke of Britain his Nephew, the ſon of *Arthur*, ſucceeded in this Earldom. He dying without iſſue, at a time when the Dutchy of Britain was warmly † contended for, Edward the third, to advance his Intereſt in France, gave to John Earl of Montford (who had ſworn fealty to him for the Dutchy of Britain) all this Earldom, till ſuch time as he ſhould recover his Lands in France; he ſeeming preferable to the daughter of his brother deceas'd, as he was a Man, as he was nearer ally'd, and as he had a better title in Law. His lands being at length regain'd by means of the Engliſh, the ſame King gave this to *John of Gaunt* his ſon, who at laſt reſtor'd it to the King his father for other Lands in exchange. The King forthwith created John Earl of Montford (the ſecond duke of Britain, ſirnam'd the *Valiant*, to whom he had marry'd his daughter) Earl of Richmond, that he might oblige him to his intereſt by the ſtrongeſt ties; being a warlike man, and an inveterate enemy to the French. Yet, by Authority of Parliament, in the 14th year of Richard the ſecond, he was depriv'd of this Earldom, for adhering to the French againſt the Engliſh. However, he retain'd the title, and left it to his poſterity. The Eſtate belonging to the Earldom was given by the King to *Joan* of Britain his ſiſter, widow of *Ralph Baſſet of Draiton*. After her death, firſt *Ralph Nevil* Earl of Weſtmorland, by the bounty of Henry the fourth, had the Caſtle and Country of *Richmond* for *term of Life*; and then, *John* Duke of Bedford. Afterwards, Henry the ſixth confer'd the title of *Earl of Richmond* upon *Edmund de Hadham* his brother by the mother's ſide, with this peculiar privilege, *That he ſhould take place in Parliament* next *to the* Dukes. To him ſucceeded *Henry* his ſon, afterwards King of England by the name of Henry the ſeventh. But while he was in exile, *George* Duke of Clarence, and Richard duke of Gloceſter, had this County beſtow'd upon them by King Edward the fourth their brother. Next, *Henry*, a natural Son of Henry the eighth, was by his father inveſted Duke of Richmond; but in the year of our Lord 1535. he dy'd without iſſue.

Robert de *Arthis* was not Earl of *Richmond* (as Froſſardus has it) but of *Bellomont* Lib. Feod. Richmondiæ.

* Cuſtos.

† Between *John de Monteforti*, and *Joan Claude* wife of *Charles* of *Blois*.

Duke of Richmond.

[Next after *Henry Fitz-Roy*, *Lodowick*, Duke of Lenox, was created Earl of *Richmond*, 11 Jac. 1. Oct. 6. and afterwards in 1623. Duke of *Richmond*. After him, *James Stewart*, Duke of *Lenox* and Earl of *March*, was created Duke of Richmond by King Charles the firſt, Aug. 8. 1661, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Eſme*; who, dying young in the year 1660, was ſucceeded by Charles Earl of Lichfield his Couſin german. Which ſaid *Charles* dying without iſſue, *Charles Lenos* natural Son of King Charles the ſecond, was created, Aug. 9. 1675. Baron of *Setrington*, Earl of *March*, and Duke of *Richmond*.]

They are reckon'd in this County 104 *great Pariſhes, beſides Chapels of Eaſe.*

More rare Plants growing wild in Yorkſhire.

Allium montanum bicorne purpurem proliferum. *Purple-flower'd mountain Garlick. On the ſcars of the Mountains near Settle. See the deſcription of it in* Synopſis method. ſtirpium Britannicarum.

Alſine puſilla pulchro flore, folio tenuiſſimo noſtras. *Small fine Mountain-chickweed with a milk-white flower. In the Mountains about Settle plentifully.*

Biſolium minimum *J. B.* Ophris minima *C. B. The leaſt Twayblade. On the Heaths and Moors among the Furze in many places. As on Blackay-moor in the way to Giſburgh near Scaling-damm, and in the Moor near Almondbury.*

Calceolus Mariæ *Ger.* Damaſonii ſpecies quibuſdam ſeu Calceolus D. Mariæ *J. B.* Elleborine major ſeu Calceolus Mariæ *Park. Ladies ſlipper. At the end of Helks-wood near Ingleborough.*

Campanula cymbalaria foliis. *Ger. Park. Tender Ivy-leav'd Bell-flower. I have obſerved it in watery places about Sheffield.*

Cannabis ſpuria flore luteo amplo, labio purpureo. *Fair-flow'd Nettle-hemp. In the mountainous parts of this Country, among the Corn plentifully.*

Carum ſeu Careum *Ger.* Carum vulgare *Park. Caraways. In the paſtures about Hull plentifully, ſo that they gather the Seed there for the uſe of the ſhops.*

Caryophyllata montana purpurea *Ger. emac.* montana ſeu paluſtris purpurea *Park.* aquatica nutante flore *C. B.* aquatica, flore rubro ſtriato *J. B. Purple-Avens. In the Mountains near the Rivulets and Water-courſes about Settle, Ingleborough, and other places in the Weſt and North-ridings of this County. Mr.* Lawſon *hath obſerved this with three or four rows of leaves in the flower.*

Caryophyllus marinus minimus *Ger.* montanus minor *C. B. Thrift or Sea-Gillyflower. Mr.* Lawſon *found this in Bleaberry-gill at the head of Stockdale-fields not far from Settle: ſo that it may not improperly be call'd mountainous as well as maritime.*

Ceraſus avium nigra & racemoſa *Ger.* racemoſa fructu non eduli *C. B.* avium racemoſa *Park.* racemoſa quibuſdam, aliis Padus *J. B. The Wild-cluſter-cherry, or Birds-cherry. In the mountainous parts of the Weſt-riding of this County.*

Chriſtophoriana *Ger.* vulgaris *Park.* Aconitum racemoſum, Actæa quibuſdam *J. B.* racemoſum, an Actæa Plinii l. 27. c. 7. *C. B. Herb-Chriſtopher or Baneberries. In Haſelwood-woods near Sir Walter Vavaſor's Park-pale: alſo among the Shrubs by Malham Cave.*

Cirſium Britannicum repens Cluſii *J. B.* aliud Anglicanum *Park.* ſingulari capitulo ſquamato, vel incanum alterum *C. B. The great Engliſh ſoft or gentle Thiſtle, or Malancholy Thiſtle. In the Moun-*

Mountains about Ingleborough and elſewhere in the Weſt-riding of Yorkſhire.

Cochlearia rotundifolia *Ger.* folio ſubrotundo *C. B. Common round leav'd Scurvy-graſs. This, though it uſually be accounted a Sea plant, yet we found it growing plentifully upon Stanemore near the Spittle; and upon Penigent and Ingleborough-hills; in which places, by reaſon of the coldneſs of the air it is ſo little, that it hath been taken for a diſtinct Species, and call'd* Cochlearia minor rotundifolia; *but its Seed being taken and ſown in a warm Garden, it ſoon confeſſes its Species, growing to the dimenſions of the common Garden Scurvy-graſs.*

Conyza Helenitis foliis laciniatis. *Jagged-leav'd Fleabane-mullet. About a ſtones-caſt from the Eaſt-end of Shirley-Pool near Ruſhy-moor. P. B. This hath been already mention'd in ſeveral Counties.*

Erica baccifera procumbens nigra *C. B. Black-berried heath, Crow-berries, or Crake-berries. On the boggy mountains or moors plentifuly.*

Fucus ſive Alga tinctoria *P. B. Diers wrack. It is often caſt on the ſhore near Bridlington.*

Fungus piperatus albus, lacteo ſucco turgens *C. B. Pepper Muſhrome with a milky juice. Found by Dr. Liſter in Marton woods under Pinno-moor in Craven plentifully.*

Geranium batrachioides montanum noſtras. An batrachiodies minus ſeu alterum *Cluſ. hiſt.*? batrachioides minus *Park*? batrachioidies folio Aconiti *C. B.*? batrach. aliud folio Aconiti nitente Cluſii *J. B.? Mountain Crowfoot-Craneſbill. In the mountainous meadows and buſhets in the Weſt-Riding.*

G. Geranium moſchatum *Ger. Park. Muſked Cranes-bill, commonly called Muſk or Muſcovy. It is to be found growing common in Craven. Dr. Liſter is my Author.*

G. Gnaphalium montanum album ſive Pes cati. *Mountain-Cudweed or Cats-foot. Upon Ingleborough and other hills in the Weſt-Riding: alſo in Scoſby-leas near Doncaſter.*

Helleborine foliis longis auguſtis acutis. *Baſtard Hellebore with long narrow ſharp-pointed leaves. Under Bracken-brow near Ingleton. At the end of a wood near Ingleborough, where the* Calceolus Mariæ *grows.*

Helleborine altera atro-rubente flore *C. B* Elleborine flore atro-rubente *Park. Baſtard Hellebore with a blackiſh flower. In the ſides of the mountains near Malham, four miles from Settle plentifully; eſpecially at a place call'd Cordil or the Whern.*

Hieracium montanum Cichorei folio noſtras. An Hieracium Britannicum *Cluſ. Succory leav'd mountain Hawkweed. In moiſt and boggy places in ſome woods about Burnley.*

Hordeum polyſtichon *J. B.* polyſtichon hybernum *C. B.* polyſtichon vel hybernum *Park. Winter or ſquare Barley, or Bear-barley. called in the North-country Big. This endures the winter, and is not ſo tender as the common Barley; and is therefore ſown inſtead of it in the mountainous part of this country, and all the North over.*

M. Lilium convallium *Ger. Lilly convally or May-lilly. On Ingleborough and other hills.*

Lunaria minor *Ger. Park.* botrytis *J. B.* racemoſa minor vel vulgaris *C. B. Moonwort. Tho' this grows ſomewhere or other in moſt Counties of England; yet have I not found it any where in that plenty, and ſo rank and large, as on the tops of ſome mountains near Settle.*

Lyſimachia Chamænerion dicta latifolia *C. B.* Chamænerion *Ger.* Chamænerion flore Delphinii *Park.* minùs rectè. *Roſe-bay. Willow-herb. In the meadows near Sheffield, and in divers other places.*

Lyſimachia lutea flore globoſo *Ger. Park.* bifolia flore globoſo luteo *C. B.* altera lutea Lobelii, flore quaſi ſpicato *J. B. Yellow looſe ſtrife, with a globular ſpike or tuft of flowers. Found by Mr. Dodſworth in the Eaſt-Riding of this County.*

M. Muſcus clavatus ſive Lycopodium *Ger. Park. Club-moſs or Wolfs-claw.*

Muſcus clavatus foliis Cupreſſi *C. B. Ger emac.* clavatus cupreſſiformis *Park.* terreſtris ramoſus pulcher *J. B.* Sabina ſylveſtris *Trag.* Selaginis Plinianæ prima ſpecies *Thal. Cypreſs-moſs or Heath cypreſs.*

Muſcus terreſtris repens, clavis ſingularibus folioſis erectis. *Smaller creeping Club-moſs with erect Heads.*

Muſcus erectus Abietiformis *nobiſ.* terreſtris rectus *J. B.* Selago 3. *Thalii. Upright fir-moſs.*

Muſcus terreſtris rectus minor polyſpermos. *Seeding mountain moſſe. All theſe ſorts are found upon Ingleborough hill. The laſt about ſprings and watery places. The firſt and third are common to moſt of the moors and fells in the north of England.*

Ornithogalum luteum *C. B. Park.* luteum ſeu Cepe agraria *Ger.* Bulbus ſylveſtris Fuchſii flore luteo, ſeu Ornithogalum luteum *J. B. Yellow Star of Bethlehem. In the woods in the northern part of Yorkſhire by the Tees-ſide, near Greata-bridge and Bignall.*

Pentaphylloides fruticoſa *Shrub-Cinquefoil. On the ſouth bank of the river Tees below a village called Thorp: as alſo below Eggleſton Abbey. At Mickle Force in Teeſdale there are thouſands of theſe plants.*

Pentaphyllum parvum hirſutum *J. B. Small rough Cinquefoil. In the paſtures about Kippax, a village three miles diſtant from Pontefract.*

Pyrola *Ger. J. B.* noſtras vulgaris *Park. Common Winter-green. We found it near Hallifax, by the way leading to Kighley; but moſt plentifully on the moors ſouth of Heptenſtall in the way to Burnly for near a mile's riding.*

Pyrola folio mucronato ſerrato *C. B.* ſerrato *J. B.* tenerior *Park.* Secunda tenerior Cluſii *Ger. Sharp-pointed Winter-green with ſerrate leaves. In Haſelwood-woods near Sir Walter Vavaſor's park.*

Polygonatum floribus ex ſingularibus pediculis *J. B.* latifolium flore majore odoro *C. B.* majus flore majore *Park.* latifolium 2. Cluſii *Ger: Sweet-ſmelling Solomon's ſeal, with flowers on ſingle foot-ſtalks. On the ledges of the ſcars or cliffs near Settle and Wharf.*

Primula veris flore rubro *Ger. Cluſ.* Paralyſis minor flore rubro *Park-parad.* Verbaſculum umbellatum Alpinum minus *C. B. Birds-eyn. In the mountainous meadows about Ingleborough and elſewhere in moiſt aud watery places.*

Pyrola Alſines flore Europæa *C. B. Park.* Herba trientalis *J. B. Winter-green with Chickweed flowers. At the eaſt end of the Rumbles-mear near Helwick.*

Pyrola Alſinis flore Braſiliana *C. B. prod. Winter-green Chickweed of Braſil. Found near Gisburgh Cleveland, as was atteſted to me by Mr. Lawſon.*

Ranunculus globoſus *Ger. Park. parad.* flore globoſo, quibuſdam Trollius flos *J. B* montanus Aconiti folio, flore globoſo *C. B. Indeed it ought to be entitled an Aconite or Wolfsbane with a Crowfoot flower. The Globe-flower or Locker gowlons. In the mountainous meadows, and by the ſides of the mountains and near water-courſes plentifully.*

Ribes vulgaris fructu rubro *Ger.* vulgaris acidus ruber *J. B.* fructu rubro *Park.* Groſſularia ſylveſtris rubra *C. B. Red Currans. In the woods in the northern part of this County, about Greata-bridge,* &c.

Ribes Alpinus dulcis *J. B. Sweet Mountain-Currans. Found in this County by Mr. Dodſworth.*

Rhodia radix omnium Autorum. Telephium roſeum rectius. *Roſewort. On the rocks on the north-ſide of Ingleborough hill plentifully.*

Roſa Sylveſtris pomifera major noſtras. Roſa pomifera major *Park. parad. The greater Engliſh Apple-Roſe. In the mountainous parts of this County it is very frequent.*

Roſmarinum ſylveſtre minus noſtras *Park.* Ledum paluſtre potiùs dicendum. *Wild Roſemary or Marſh Holy Roſe. On Moſſes and mooriſh grounds.*

Rubus ſaxatilis *Ger.* Alpinus ſaxatilis *Park* Alpinus Humilis *J. B.* Chamærubus ſaxatilis *C. B. The ſtone-Bramble or Raſpis. On the ſides of Ingleborough hill, and other hills in the Weſt-Riding.*

Salix folio laureo ſeu lato globro odorato. *Bay-leav'd ſweet Willow. In the mountainous parts of the Weſt-riding, by the rivers and rivulets.*

Salix pumila montana folio rotundo *J. B. Round-leav'd mountainous dwarf Willow. On the rocks upon the top of Ingleborough hill, on the north ſide: and on an hill called Whernſide over-againſt Ingleborough on the other ſide of the ſubterraneous river.*

Sedum Alpinum ericoides cæruleum *C. B. J. B. Mountain Sengreen with Heath-like-leaves, and large purple flowers. On the uppermoſt rocks on the north-ſide of Ingleborough.*

Sedum minus Alpinum luteum noſtras. *Small yellow mountain Sengreen. On the ſide of Ingleborough-hill about the rivers and ſpringing waters on the north-ſide of the hill plentifully.*

Sedum Alpinum trifido folio *C. B.* Alpinum laciniatis Ajugæ foliis *Park.* Sedis affinis triſulca Alpina flore albo *J. B. Small mountain-Sengreen with jagged leaves. On Ingleborough and many other hills in the north part of this County.*

Sedum purpureum pratenſe *J. B.* minus paluſtre *Ger.* arvenſe ſeu paluſtre flore rubente *Park.* paluſtre ſubhirſutum purpureum *C. B. Small Marſh-Sengreen. On the moiſt Rocks about Ingleborough hill, as you go from the hill to Horton in Ribbles-dale in a ground where Peat is got in great plenty.*

Sideritis arvenſis latifolia hirſuto flore luteo. *Broad-leav'd rough Field-Ironwort with a large flower. In the Weſt-riding of Yorkſhire about Sheffield, Darfield, Wakefield, &c. among the Corn plentifully.*

Thrachelium majus Belgarum. *Giant Throat-wort. Every where among the Mountains.*

Thalictrum minus *Ger. Park. C. B. The leſſer Meadow-rue. Nothing more common on the Rocks about Malham and Wharfe.*

Thlaſpi foliis Globulariæ *J. B.* montanum Glaſti folio minus *Park. C. B. opp. In the mountainous paſtures going from Settle to Malham, plentifully.*

Thlaſpi vel potiùs Leucoium ſive Lunaria vaſculo ſublongo intorto. *Lunar Violet with an oblong wreathen cod. On the ſides of the Mountains, Ingleborough and Hinckel-haugh, in moiſt places, and where waters ſpring.*

Vaccinia Nubis *Ger.* Chamæmorus *Cluſ.* Anglica *Park.* item Cambro-britannica *ejuſdem.* Rubo Idæo minori affinis Chamæmorus *J. B.* Chamæmorus folio Ribes Anglica *C. B. Cloudberries, Knot berries, or Knout-berries. This I found plentifully growing and bearing fruit on Hinckel-haugh near Settle. I have found it alſo in Ingleborough and Pendle hills, but not in flower and fruit. Both Gerard and Parkinſon make two Plants of it.*

Valeriana Græca *Ger. Park.* Græca quorundam, colore cæruleo & albo *J. B.* cærulæa *C. B. Greek Valerian, which the vulgar call Ladder to Heaven, and Jacob's Ladder. Found by Dr. Liſter in Carleton-beck in the falling of it into the river Are: but more plentifully both with a blue flower and a white about Malham-cove, in the Wood on the left hand of the water as you go to the Cove plentifully, as alſo at Cordill or the Whern, a remarkable Cove, where there comes out a great ſtream of water near the ſaid Malham.*

To theſe I ſhall add a Plant, which tho' perchance it be not originally native of this County, yet is planted and cultivated in large Gardens at Pontefract for ſale; and hath been taken notice of by Camden *and* Speed; *that is,*

Glycyrrhiza volgaris *Ger. emac.* vulg. ſiliquoſa *Park.* ſiliquoſa vel Germanica *C. B.* radice repente, vulgaria Germanica *J. B. Common Liquorice. The quality of this Plant in taking away the ſenſe of hunger and thirſt, we have taken notice of in Cambridgeſhire-Catalogue.*

The BISHOPRICK *of* DURHAM.

THE Biſhoprick of *Durham* or *Dureſme*, lies north of *Yorkſhire*, and is ſhaped like a Triangle; the * top whereof lies to the weſt, being made there by the meeting of the north boundary and the *Tees*-head. That ſide of it towards the South, is bounded all along by the courſe of the river *Tees*. The other which lies Northward, runs in a ſhort line from the top of the Triangle to the river *Derwent*, and thence is bounded by the Derwent it ſelf, till it receives the little river *Chopwell*; and after that, by the river *Tine*. The baſis of this triangle which lies Eaſtward, is formed by the Sea-ſhore, which the German Ocean beats upon with great rage and violence.

* *Apex.*

In that part where it is contracted into the top-angle, the fields are naked, the woods few, and the hills bald, but not without veins of Iron; but the Vales produce graſs pretty well (for the *Appennine* of England, which I have already ſpoken of, cuts it at this angle.) But on the Eaſt part, or the baſis of this triangle, as alſo at the ſides of it, the ground is made very fruitful by tillage, and the returns are anſwerable to the pains of the huſbandman; being enamell'd with Meadows, Paſtures, and Corn-fields, and thick ſet with Towns in all parts of it, and abounding in Coal; which is uſed for fewel in ſo many places. Some would have this Coal to be a black earthy bitumen, others to be *Jeat*, and others the *Lapis Thraucis*; all which that great Maſter of Mineral learning, *Georgius Agricola*, proves to be the very ſame. For certain, this of our's is nothing but bitumen, harden'd and concocted by the heat under ground; for it has the ſame ſmell with bitumen: † and if water be ſprinkled on it, it burns the hotter and the clearer; but whether or or no it is quenched with oyl, I have not try'd. If the *Lapis Obſidianus* be in England, I ſhould take

Coal.

† This is proper to *Engliſh Jeat*; but the *Coal* here is quenched with water, and flames it with Oyl.

VIII Minuits of Time | VII | VI

EPISCOPATUS DUNELMENSIS

Vulgo

The Bishoprick of

DURHAM

By Rob.t Morden.

NORTHUMBER

PART of CUMBERLAND.

PART of WESTMORLAND.

WARDALE

DERLI

TON

WARL

Heddon, Thorkley, Houghton, The Close, Wilam, Ryton, Stellaw, Ovingham, Orington, Prudo Castle, Craw Croke, Bradley, Bivel Castle, Elrickham, Myrckley, Thorneley, Roman way, Tyne River, Hedley, Aperley, Chopwell, Spen, Black Hall, Whitton Stall, Darwen Cote, Derwen River, Shotley, Ebchester, Bierside, Pan Sheals, Shotley bridg, Medomsley, Pont R., Birkinside, Cronkley, Black Hedley, Asper Sheales, Acton, Benfield Side, Muggleswick, Blanchland, Edmondbiers, Consett Hall, Ivestone, Rowley, Newbigin, Ridlamhop, Pedumsake, Knewdon, Kunstanworth, Sibton Sheles, Withhill, Knitchley, Cornsey, Satley Chap., West Alon River, Kellop Law Hill, Kellop Burn, Mellop Burn, Blake Land, West Gate, Stanhop park, East Gate, Burdop Burn, St Johns Chap, Were River, Stanchope, Frosterley, Harchstone Chap., Unthank, Woodcroft Hall, Bradwood, Wolsingham, Bradley Hall, Bishopsley, Landen, Mill Houses, Harperley Hall, Bollyop, Bedburn Park, Hamsterley, Tees River, Teesdale, Harnige, Langdon River, Forrest, Durpit Chap., Newbigin, Hude River, Mayland, Holwick, Middleton in Teasdale, Lonton, Lathekirck, Stratwick, Gaunless River, Eglestone, Myckleton, Lune River, Arngill Beck, Shepley, Shotton, Langley dale, Rumbald Kirk, Arngill House, Lune Forest, Cudderston, Marwood Hag, Stainthorp, Snotterton, Bauder River, Nabya, Stretlam, Cletlam, Bauderskarth Hill, Cragg, Bernard Castle, Westwick, Wharlton, Stratford, Staine More, Bowes, Rakehye, Thorpe, Gretabridge, Rere Cross, Spittle on Stainmore

55 | 5 | 55 | 50 | 45 | 40

10 | 2 Degrees West | 50

V

IV

55

50

45

35

30

40

30

20

10

A Scale of 5 Miles

Timmouth Castle
N. Sheales
Timmouth Haven & Bar
Willington
Howdon pans
Sheales Newton
Walker
Iarrow
Marton
Warbottel
Benwell
Biker
Hebborn
Newcastle
Whitburn Lesard
Lemendon
Elswick
Wardley
Wreakon dike
Hedworth
Whitburn
Blaydon
Redhugh
Gabrosen
Fellin
Gateshead-tum
Heworth
Nether
Cleydon
Swalwel
Tame Bridg
Bolden West
Whickham
Low Lund
Heworth Over
Follonsby
Bolden East
Fulwell
Ravensworth East
Little Usworth
Axwells
Milton Castle
Hollinside
Great Usworth
Washington
Monk Wermouth
Sunderland
Lamesley
Gibside
Ravensworth
Birtley
Bidick West
Kibblesworth
Bidick
Usherton
Bp. Wermouth
Harrenton
Urpath
Lanfield
Hedley
Benchet
Barns
Collierly
Lambton
Grindon
Shildraw
Oxston
Peloe
Farnton Hall
Pelton
Lumley Castle
Silkworth
Seham
Chester
Lumley
Whitwell
Burdens
Seaton
Harber House
Morton
Waldridg
Wardentan
Dawden
Houghton le Spring
Dalton
Plawsworth
Slingley
Eppleton
Cochan
Morton
Sacristan Hugh
Nettleworth
Finkhale
Coldhesleton
Langley
Foulforth
More House
Raintons
Moresley
Ketton in ye Hole
Newton
Ramside
Haxthorn
The Grange
Ketton on ye Hill
Easington
Pittington Town
Great Haswel
Horden
Croke Hall
Kepyer
Pittington hall garth
Sherburn
Edderakers
Ussha
Sherburn House
Ludworth
Little Eden
Bromc
Old Durham
Biersgarth
Shadford
Shotton
Flasse
Shingley
Monk Hesselton
Prim-rose Side
Cashop
Wheatley Hill
Castle Eden
Hesselton Hall
Brandon West
Brandon East
Burn hall
Whittwell
Thornley
Kedlam
Thorp Bulmer
Little Burn
Battenby
Croxdale
Quarington
Windgate
Nesbt
Wulley
Stokley
Brandspeth Castle
Kellow
Hutton Henry
Hart
Hartle Pool
East Park
West Park
Trillsden
Hett
Cocksey
Shoroton
Throstons
Kurworth
Tudhaugh
Trindon
Tunstall
The Raw
Whitworth
Black Hall
Willington
Corneforth
Elwick Elarick hall
Morton
Beechburn
Biarsgreen
Trustington
Gatesheadfray
Haulton
Stranton
Old Park
Fishburn
Brearton
Witton
Hunwick
Ferryhill
Little Chilton
Seaton
Stotfold
Owton
Newton
Middleton
Kirk
Butterwick
Elmedon
Claxton
Aukland Bishops
Great Chilton
Old Akers
Bruntoft
Gretham
Witton Castle
Escomb
Windleston
Nunstainton
Sedgfield
Newton Hansard
Aukland St. Helen
Aukland St. Andrewes
Cundon
Bradbury
Hardwick
Layton
Winyard
Cowpon Holm
Aukland West
Eldon
Windridg
The Isle
Shotton
Foulthorp
Wolviston
Beauley Grange
Crenwood West
Thickley East
Thickley West
Redworth
Preston
Foxton
Billingham
Myddlesburgh
Newbigin
Schole Acley
Whitton
Norton
Waker Field
Heighington
Acley
Stillington
Carleton
Cock Field
Bolam
Grayston
Great Stainton
Arsham
Milton
Houghton
Brafferton
Redmershill
Stockton
Newport
Raby Castle
Morton
Cotham
Bishopton
Hartburn
Acklam
Ketton
Ingleton
Beamont Hill
Little Stainton
Barnton
Elton
Thornabye
Kilverby
Skirningham
Little Burdon
Preston
Langton
Denton
Theslon
Newton Long
Medlam
Newton
Great Burdon
Cotham
Cletlam
Somer house
Thornton
Cockerton
Haughton
West Hartburn
Barwick
Gainford
Pierebridg
Derlington
Eglescliff
Selaby
Aislaby
Over Cunsley
Midleton George
Winston
Burforthe
Nether Cunsley
Newsham
Blackwell
Midleton Tro
Yarum
Clyffe
Worsall
Orinton
Mansfield
Nether Dittersal ab. Dunsdale
Cleesby
Over Dittersall ab. Dunsdale
Wickliff
Nesham
Stapleton
Croft Bridg
Sockburn
Criholm
Grisbye
Dawton

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham & Iohn Churchil.

St. Guthbert's Patrimony.

BRITISH MUSEUM 5 AP66

Malmes. l. 11. p. 23. b.
* See below.

A County Palatine.

it for that which is found in other parts of the Kingdom, and commonly goes by the name of *Canole Coal:* for that is hard, ſhining, light, and apt to cleave into thin flakes, and to burn out as ſoon as kindled. Bet let us leave theſe points to ſuch perſons as pry into the ſecrets of nature.

This whole County, with others bordering upon it, is call'd by the Monkiſh Writers *The Land or Patrimony of St. Cuthbert.* For ſo they call'd all that belong'd to the Church of *Durham*, of which Cuthbert is eſteemed Patron; [and ſo, *Creke* in Yorkſhire, *Bedlington*, *Northam*, and *Holy Iſland*, Shires in Northumberland, are to this day parts of the County Palatine, and as ſuch have the benefit of the Courts at *Durham.*] St. Cuthbert, in the very infancy of the Saxon Church, was Biſhop of *Lindefarne*, and led ſuch a holy and upright Life, that he was kalendar'd for a Saint. And our Kings and Noblemen (believing him to be their Guardian-Saint againſt the Scots) have not only gone often in pilgrimage to his Body, which continued long entire and uncorrupted, as ſome Writers would perſwade us; but alſo endow'd his Church with very great poſſeſſions, and many immunities. King Egfrid gave large Revenues in the very City of York, and alſo *Creake*, which I have ſpoken of, and the City *Luguballia* or *Carliſle*, to Cuthbert himſelf in his life-time, as it is in *the Hiſtory of Durham.* [But yet his Charter (be it true or counterfeit) mentions no ſuch thing. *Simeon Dunelmenſis* indeed (or rather Abbot *Turgot*, tells us, that *Creake* was given him by this King, *That in his way to and from* York, *he might have a Manſion to reſt at.* But this only intimates, that St. *Guthbert* might have frequent occaſions to travel to York; probably, to attend the Court, which the Hiſtorian ſuppoſes to have been moſt commonly reſident in that City.] King *Alfred*, and *Gutburn* the Dane (whom he * ſet over the Northumbrians) afterwards gave all the Land *between the River Were, and the Tine* (theſe are the words of an old Book) *to Cuthbert, and to thoſe thet ſhould miniſter in that Church, for ever; that they might not be in want, but have enough to live upon: moreover, they made his Church an* Aſylum *or* Sanctuary *for fugitives, that whoſoever upon any account ſhould fly to his Body, ſhould have peace there for thirty ſeven days, not to be violated on any pretence whatſoever.* [As to *Gutbrun* before-mentioned (whom our Hiſtorians call alſo *Guthredus*, *Cuthredus*, *Gormo*, and *Gurmundus*) however it is ſaid, that he was *Lieutenant* to the great King Ælfred in the Kingdom of Northumberland; yet according to others, he was no more ſo, than Ælfred was his Deputy in that of the Weſt-Saxons. For they two ſeem by compact to have divided the whole Kingdom betwixt them, and to have jointly enacted Laws, which were to be mutually obſerv'd both by the Engliſh and Danes. And hence, ſome Monks have taken occaſion to unite them falſly, in granting Charters to Monaſteries, *&c.* But this by the way.] King Edward and Athelſtan, and Cnuto or Canutus the Dane (who went barefoot to Cuthbert's Tomb, [from a place called Garmondſway, about five miles from *Durham*,)] not only confirm'd theſe Laws and Liberties, but alſo enlarg'd them. Nor did William the Conqueror leſs, from whoſe time it was reckon'd a County Palatine; and ſome of the Biſhops, as Counts Palatine, have grav'd in their Seals a Knight arm'd, ſitting upon a horſe with trappings, with one hand brandiſhing a *Sword*, and the other holding out the *Arms af the Biſhoprick.* The Biſhops have alſo had their Royalties, ſo that the Goods of Outlaws were forfeited to *them*, and not to the King: nay the common people, inſiſting upon privilege, have refus'd to go to the wars in Scotland under the *King. For they pleaded* (theſe are the words of the Hiſtory of Durham) *that they were Haliwerke folks*, i. e. *regiſter'd or enrolled for holy work: That they held their Lands to defend the body of St.* Cuthbert, *and that they ought not to march out of the confines of their Biſhoprick, namely beyond the Tine and the Tees, either for the King, or for the Biſhop.* But Edward the firſt abridged them of theſe liberties. For he (voluntary interpoſing himſelf as mediator between *Anthony Bec* Biſhop, and the Prior, who had then a ſharp conteſt about certain Lands, and at laſt would not ſtand to his determination; [or, as others will have it, provoked by that Biſhop's ſiding with the Earls Mareſchal and Hereford.)] *ſeized* (as my Author ſays) *the Liberty of the Biſhoprick into his own hands, and then were many things ſearched into, and their privileges abridg'd in many particulars.* However, the Church recover'd its Rights afterwards, and [(excepting certain Liberties taken away by Statute, and annexed ro the Crown] held them without diminution till Edward the ſixth's time; to whom (that Biſhoprick being diſſolv'd) the Parliament gave all its Revenues and Immunities. But immediately after, Queen Mary had this Act of Parliament repealed, and [(except the foreſaid Liberties)] reſtor'd all entire to the Church; which it enjoys at this day. For *James Pilkington*, Biſhop, commenced a ſuit with Queen Elizabeth, for the Lands and Goods of *Charles Nevil* Earl of Weſtmorland, and other out-laws in this County, who had been in actual rebellion: and had proſecuted the ſuit, if the Parliament had not interpoſed, and for that time (ſo the words are) adjudged it to the Queen, in conſideration of the great charge ſhe had been at, in reſcuing both the Biſhop and the Biſhoprick from the rebels.

[The *Palatine* Right of the Biſhops of *Durham* is founded upon Preſcription Immemorial, becauſe there is no Record of its being granted by any Princes before the Conqueſt or ſince, wherein it is not ſuppoſed to have been granted alſo by their Predeceſſors. It proceeded at firſt from a principle of Devotion to St. Cuthbert, that whatever Lands were given to him, or bought with his money, he ſhould hold them with the ſame freedom that the Princes who gave them, held the reſt of their Eſtates. But this piety to the Saint was not without its *Prudential purpoſes* all along, both for the ſervice of the Crown in the wars in Scotland, and alſo for the ſervice of the Country, becauſe of its diſtance from the Courts of Law above.

It conſiſted of all manner of Royal Juriſdicti-on, both Civil and Military, by Land and by Water. For the exerciſe of which, the Biſhops had their proper Courts of all ſorts held in their Name, and by their Authority; their Chancery, Exchequer, and Court of Pleas, as well of the Crown as of the Country, and all other Pleas, and Aſſiſes, Certifications and Juries, whatſoever; and all Officers belonging to them, as Chancellor, Juſtices, High-Sheriff, Coroners, Eſcheator, and other Miniſters, as well ſuch as the Kings have been wont to have elſewhere in the Kingdom, as ſuch as the ſaid Kings have been wont to depute according to the exigency of emergent Caſes, or for the ſpecial execution of Acts of Parliament. Thus, by themſelves and their Officers, they did juſtice to all Perſons in all Caſes, without either the King, or any of his Bailiffs or Officers interfering ordinarily in

Guthbert's rimony.

lmes. l. 11. 23. b. ee below.

County alatine.

27 Hen. 8.

Its Palatine Rights.

Its Juriſdiction.

in any thing. Whatever occaſion the King had within this Liberty, his Writs did not run here; they were not directed as to his own Officers in other Counties, but to the Biſhop himſelf, or, in the vacancy of the See, to the proper Officers of the Palatinate. When King Henry the ſecond ſent his Juſtices of Aſſize hither upon an extraordinary occaſion of Murthers and Robberies, he declared by his Charter, That he did it with the Licence of the Biſhop, and *pro hac vice* only, and that it ſhould not be drawn into Cuſtom either in his time, or in the time of his Heirs, not being done but upon abſolute neceſſity; and that he would nevertheleſs have the Land of St. Cuthbert to enjoy its Liberties and ancient Cuſtoms as amply as ever.

By virtue of theſe Privileges, there iſſued out of the Biſhop's Courts all ſorts of Writs, Original, Judicial, and Common; Writs of Proclamation upon the Exigent for Outlawries from ſix weeks to ſix weeks, and Letters of Peace upon the Return and Appearance of the Perſons; and Writs *de Excommunicato capiendo* upon Certificates directed from the Biſhops Spiritual Capacity to his Temporal,

As all Writs went out in his name, ſo he had a Regiſter of Writs, of as much authority as that in the King's Courts; and all Recognizances enter'd upon his Cloſe Rools in his Chancery, and made to him, or in his Name, were as valid within the County, as thoſe made to the King without.

* Cap. 42. But now the * Act of the 27th of King Henry the eighth, for the *Recontinuing of certain Liberties taken from the Crown*, directs, That all Writs, Indictments, and all manner of Proceſs in Counties Palatine, ſhall be made only in the King's name; ſince which time, all the difference that is in the Style of Proceedings in this Country from others, is, that the *Teſte* of the Writs is in the name of the Biſhop, according to the directions of that Act. Still he is perpetual Juſtice of Peace within his Territories, as is alſo his Temporal Chancellor, becauſe the chief Acts of the Exempt Juriſdiction uſed to run through his Court. All the Officers of the Courts, even the Judges of Aſſize themſelves, have ſtill their ancient Salaries from the Biſhop, and all the ſtanding Officers of the Courts are conſtituted by his Patents. When he comes in perſon to any of the Courts of Judicature, he ſits Chief in them, thoſe of Aſſize not excepted: and even when Judgment of *Blood* is given, though the Canons forbid any Clergyman to be preſent, yet the Biſhops of Durham did, and may ſit in Court in their purple Robes upon the Sentence of Death; whence it uſed to be ſaid *Soluu, Dunelmenſe Stolâ jus dicit & Enſe.* All Dues, Amerciaments, and forfeited Recognizances in the Courts of the Palatinate, belong to the Biſhop; as alſo, all Deodands. If any Forfeitures are made, either of War, or by Treaſon, Outlawry, or Felony, even although the Soil be the King's, they fall to the Biſhop here, as to the King in other places. And though the firſt great wound that the Palatinate receiv'd, was occaſioned by the Alienation of *Bernard-caſtle* and *Hartlepole*, upon the forfeitures of *Baliol* and *Bruce*, yet the Biſhop's right to them was declared upon full hearing; and tho' the poſſeſſion of them could not be retrieved, yet they ſtill reſort to the Courts of *Durham* as other parts of the County do. Indeed all the Tenures of Land in this County do ſpring originally from the Biſhop, as *Lord paramount in Capite*. From hence proceeded his giving of Charters for the erection of Burroughs and Incorporations, Markets and Fairs; for the incloſure of Foreſts, Chaſes, and Warrens; Licences to build Chapels, to found Chanteries and Hoſpitals; and Diſpenſations with the Statute of Mortmain: all theſe things being within his property. From hence it is, that if there be any Moors or Waſtes in the County, to which no other can make title, they fall to him, and even incloſed Eſtates alſo in that caſe eſcheat to him, it being implied, that they could not have been incloſed without his Grant. If any Eſtates here fall to Lunaticks or Idiots, the Biſhop grants the cuſtody of them, as the King does elſewhere; and whilſt there was ſuch a thing as Wards and Liveries in the Kingdom, if any Perſon left his Child a Minor, the cuſtody of him was in the Biſhop. Beſides the dependance of thoſe that hold of him by Leaſe or Copy of Court-roll; if any Freeholders alienated their Lands without his leave, they were obliged to ſue to him for his Patent of Pardon; and to this day, all the ſilver paid for Licences of Alienation of Lands by Fines or Recoveries which belongs to the King at *Weſtminſter*, belongs to the Biſhop here.

As for the *Military* power, the Biſhop of Durham had his Thaines anciently, and afterwards his Barons and others, who held of him by Knights Service, as the reſt of the *Haliwerkfolk* held of them, by inferior Tenures. Upon occaſions of Danger, he called them together in the nature of a Parliament, to adviſe and aſſiſt with their Perſons, Dependents, and Money, for the publick ſervice, either at home or abroad. And when Men and Money were to be levied, it was not done here as in other places, but by the Biſhop's Commiſſions, or Writs in his name, out of the Chancery at *Durham:* for as he had power to coin Money, ſo he had power to levy Taxes alſo, and to raiſe defenſible perſons within the Biſhoprick from ſixteen to ſixty years of age, and to arm and equip them for ſervice. He himſelf us'd often to go at the head of them; however, the Officers by whom they were led, acted by Commiſſion under him, and were accountable to him for their duty, as he was to the King. According as he found their ſtrength, he had power to go out againſt the Scots, or make Truces with them. One of the Biſhops built a ſtrong Caſtle in his Territory, upon the Border, to defend it againſt them, though, at the ſame time, if any other perſon would have done ſuch a thing in any part of his Territory, they muſt have had his leave: not the greateſt man of the Palatinate could build or embattle his Caſtle or Manor-houſe without Licence from the Biſhop. As they depended upon him in theſe things, ſo were they free from every body elſe; inſomuch, that when the Lord Warden of the Marches would have ſummoned ſome of the Biſhop's People to his Courts, a letter was ſent from the King to forbid him upon the penalty of a thouſand pounds. But now the *Militia* of this County has been, of long time, upon the ſame foot with the reſt of the Kingdom, under a Lord Lieutenant from the King; only with this diſtinction, That the Lieutenancy has been here, for the moſt part, though not always, in the hands of the Biſhop.

This Royal Juriſdiction extends alſo to the *Sea-coaſts*, and Waters that lie within, or adjoyning to the County Palatine, or any of its Dependencies; wherein the Biſhop of *Durham* has all along had a diſtinct Admiralty, and held his Admiralty Courts by proper Judges according to the Maritime laws; appointing, by his Patents, a Vice-Admiral, Regiſter, and Marſhal

ſhal or Water-bailiff, and having all other Officers requiſite to that authority, and all the Privileges, Forfeitures and Profits incident thereunto, as Royal-fiſhes, Wrecks of the Sea, Duties for Ships applying to his Ports, Anchorage, Beaconage, Wharfage, Moorage, Butlerage, Ulnage, Metage, and other ſuch like advantages; Keys for Balaſt or Merchant Goods, Ferry-boats, Fiſhings, and Dams over the Rivers, Houſes alſo and Shops to the Midſtream that borders upon his County, as on the South-ſide of Tine-bridge. To him alſo belongs the Conſervation of the Waters within his Royalty; in purſuance of which, he uſed to iſſue out Commiſſions for the prohibition, limitation or abatement of Yares and other Erections in prejudice of his Rivers. When any Ships of War were to be ſet forth and array'd within the Ports of the County Palatine, it was always done by the Biſhop's Commiſſions and Writs to his High-Sheriff. And when the King iſſued out his Orders from his Admiralty to the High-Sheriffs of other Maritime Counties, there came none from thence to this County, but there was a particular Letter from the King to the Biſhop for his concurrence; whereupon the Biſhop gave his Commiſſion to his own High-Sheriff, with expreſs command, 'That nothing ſhould be done by the King's Commiſſioners without him.' It is but very lately, that any inſtance was known of the Admiralty's being ſeparated from the Biſhoprick, and it is now again reſtor'd, though with ſome diminution in the Honour.

This is ſome account of the Palatine Rights of this Biſhoprick, ſo far as the nature of this Work would allow. If they have been formerly or of late conteſted or abridg'd, or given, or taken away, or alter'd, by violence, or by authority, or by time, it is no wonder; conſidering the changes that have been in this Kingdom, not only in the Tenures of the Subjects, but alſo in the Royalties of the Crown it ſelf.

The great privileges of this Church in Temporal Juriſdiction, do eaſily lead us to ſuppoſe that it had ſome extraordinary *Spiritual* Immunities alſo. After *Paulinus*'s departure from *York*, the Biſhops, who reſtor'd Chriſtianity among the *Northumbers*, placed their See at *Lindisfern*, tho' not with the title of Metropolitan, yet with all the Eccleſiaſtical power that was then in theſe Countries. This occaſion'd a great veneration for their Succeſſors among the Saxons, beſides the particular reverence that was paid to St. Cuthbert. When the See was eſtabliſh'd at *Durham* in the time of the Conqueror, Thomas the Elder, then Archbiſhop of York, having been miraculouſly recover'd of a Fever at the Shrine of that Saint, granted ſeveral Immunities to this Church, with relation to Juriſdiction, Viſitations, Attendance upon Convocations, *&c.* And theſe having been confirmed by the King, and Parliament, and Pope, and alſo by ſeveral of his next Succeſſors, could never be recall'd afterwards: but after many ſtruggles and conteſts, too long to be here ſet forth, the old Pleas ſtill obtain'd, and, ſo far as the ſtate of things requires, are to this day upheld.] But leaving theſe matters, let us now proceed to the deſcription of places.

Tees. Twefis. The river which bounds the South part of this County, is call'd by the Latins *Teiſis* and *Teiſa*, and commonly *Tees*; by Polydore an Italian (who was certainly thinking of *Atheſis* in his own Country) without any grounds, *Atheſis*; by Ptolemy it ſeems to be call'd ΤΟΤΑΣΙΣ and *Tueſis*: but I am of opinion, that by the heedleſneſs of Tranſcribers, it is miſplac'd in him. For whereas he makes the *Tueſis* and *Tina* to be in the remoter parts of Britain, now inhabited by the Scots; and the *Tees* and *Tine* are the boundaries to this County: if I durſt criticiſe upon this ancient Geographer, I would recall them hither to their proper place, and, as I hope, without offence to the Scottiſh Nation, who have no rivers, to which they can truly apply theſe names; [unleſs Sir *George Mackenzy*'s Conjecture be good, that Ptolemy's Ταύα εἴσχυσις is now the *March of Angus*, being the Frith or Out-let of the river *Tay*; and ſo the Τέαισις (or as ſome Books have it Τέεσις) εἴσχυσις of the ſame Ptolemy, may be left to the River of *Tees*; and this, upon ſuppoſition, that in thoſe Tables they are miſplaced.] Defence of the Royal Line, p. 79.

The *Tees* riſes † in *Croſſe-fell* [upon the very point of Cumberland, dividing the Biſhoprick, from Weſtmorland firſt, and then from Yorkſhire; tho' anciently in the upper-parts of this river, the Biſhop's Royalty extended three miles beyond it to the ſouth, and ſix miles to the weſt. Among the rocks, at the bottom of *Teaſdale*, alias *Langden-foreſt*, near Dirtpeth Chapel (which is now demoliſhed) there is a remarkable Catarract in the river, where the Water falls near twenty yards. And about two miles above it, there is as remarkable a ſtand of water, where the river forms it ſelf into a narrow Lake of about half a mile long. It is called to this day by the old Saxon name, *The Weel*, and is noted for plenty of Trouts.] † In that ſtony ground called *Stanmore*, C.

The *Tees*, together with the many currents joyning it on both ſides, flows through rocks; out of which, at * *Eggleſton*, they hew Marble; [and in its courſe, receives the river *Bauder*; above which, in the year 1689, about Midſummer, there happen'd an Eruption of Water on the *Moſſes*; and the earth which was broken thereby, is computed to be about one hundred and ſixty yards long, and in ſome places three, in others fourſcore yards broad, and about ſix or ſeven deep. Which great quantity of Earth being moſt of it carried down by the flood of water into a neighbouring brook, and ſo into the river *Bauder*, did great damage by overflowing the Meadows, and leaving behind it vaſt quantities of Mud, which the Inhabitants were forced to dig up, and caſt into the river, leſt it ſhould ſpoil the ground. It poiſon'd all the fiſh, not only in the foreſaid Brook, and the Bauder, but alſo in the Tees for many miles.] Then the *Tees* runs by *Bernard-caſtle*, built by *Bernard Baliol*, great grand-father to John Baliol King of Scots, and ſo named from him. [The ſame Bernard created Burgeſſes alſo in this Town, with the ſame liberty and freedom, as thoſe of Richmond.] But John Balliol, whom Edward the firſt had declared King of Scots, loſt this, with other poſſeſſions in England, for falling from the Allegiance that he had ſworn to King Edward. At which time, the King, being diſpleas'd with *Anthony* Biſhop of Durham (as the Hiſtory of that place tells us) *took this Caſtle with all its appurtenances from him, and confer'd it upon the Earl of Warwick.* * Hert *and* Hertnes, *he beſtow'd upon Robert Clifford, and* Kewerſton *upou Galfrid de Hertlpole, which the Biſhop had, as forfeited by J. de Baliol, R. de Brus, and Chriſtopher de Seton.* But ſome few years after, *Ludovicus de Bellomonte* the Biſhop, deſcended from the Royal Line of France (who yet, as it is written of him, was a perfect ſtranger to all matters of Learning) went to law for this Caſtle and other Poſſeſſions, and carry'd the Cauſe; Sentence being given in theſe words, *The Biſhop of Dur-*

Eggleſton. * Vid. *Egleſton* in Richmondſhire; as to the Monaſtery plac'd here by Mr. *Camden*.

Bernard-caſtle.

* Herks, C.

ham ought to have the forfeitures in war within *the liberties of his Biſhoprick, as the King hath them* without. [In the fourteenth year of King Henry the third, an Hoſpital was erected in this place by John Baliol, and dedicated to St. John Baptiſt. Alſo Richard Duke of Gloceſter (whoſe Cogniſance, the *Boar*, yet remains in ſeveral parts of the Town) founded a College of Secular Canons within the Caſtle; and for the Lands and Advowſons to be ſettled on them, he had a Licence of Mortmain in the 14th year of Edward the fourth. In whoſe time, there was likewiſe erected an Hoſpital, conſiſting of a Maſter or Warden, and three poor Women.]

Stretham. Bowes.

Near this, ſtands *Stretlham*, which hath been a long time the Seat of the famous and knightly family of the *Bowes* or *De Arcubus*, who have done great Service to their King and Country in the moſt difficult times. Their pedigree is from *W. de Arcubus*, to whom (as I have read) *Alanus Niger*, Earl of Britain and Richmond, gave it in theſe words, *That he ſhould bear for his Arms the Scutcheon of Britain, with three bent* Bowes *in it.* [Yet others ſay, that *Stretlham* came to the Bowes by marrying the heireſs of Sir *J. Frain*, as he had it by marrying the heireſs of *Ralph de-la-hay* Lord *Piercy* of *Stainton in the Street*, to whom Bernard Baliol gave it with his Niece.

This name of *Stretlham*, and *Stainton in the Street* about half a mile off, directly in the way to Bernard-caſtle, anſwering to Stratford on the other ſide of it, ſeems to point out to us a branch of the Roman high-way, which, from Greta-bridge, and Bowes, and Brough, meeting at Stratford, and paſſing over the river at Bernard-Caſtle, runs by Stainton, Stretlham, and Stanethrop, to Bincheſter. There, it meets with the High Roman way to Lancheſter on the left hand, but there alſo did probably run another way directly forwards by Sunderland-bridge, and Cheſter in the Street, to *Gabroſentum* or Newcaſtle. A very great Antiquary placed *Condercum* at Sunderland, and the name may ſeem to favour it; and as for *Cheſter*, the very title of the Street, meeting us again there, and ſeveral Coins lately found in the place (whatever its *name* was) ſhew it to be Roman. As Stretlham anſwers this paſſage of the Tees at Bernard-caſtle, ſo *Stratwich* anſwers another paſſage over it, above, at *Egleſton*, from Weſtmorland to Newcaſtle, by Wolſingham and Lancheſter. There, meeting again with the Roman High-way, it either turned on the left hand to Ebcheſter, and Corbridge, or went directly forward by Wrecanſdike to Gate-ſide, and ſo on to Shields. About four miles below Bernard-caſtle, ſtands

Winſton.

Winſton, where the learned Dr. *Gale* places another paſſage of the Roman way, from Catarick to Bincheſter. But to return.]

Standrope.

At leſs than five miles diſtance from *Stretlham*, and ſomewhat farther from the *Tees*, is *Standrope*, (which is alſo call'd *Stainthorp*, that is, *A ſtony village*;) [heretofore] a ſmall Market-town, where ſtood a Collegiate Church built by the *Nevills*, which was alſo a burial-place to the Family.

Rabye-caſtle.

Near this, is *Rabye*, which King Canutus the Dane gave to the Church of Durham, with the County about it, and *Stanthorpe, to have and to hold freely for ever. From which time* (as my Author has it) *the family of the Nevils, or* de Nova villa, *held* Rabye *of the Church, by a yearly rent of four Pounds and a Stag*, [(which Stag was uſed to be conſtantly preſented on St. *Cuthbert*'s day, till there aroſe conteſts about the Ceremony, and the Monks choſe rather to forego the Preſent, than be at the expence and trouble of receiving it.)] This Family is deſcended from *Waltheof* Earl of Northumberland; of whoſe Poſterity, *Robert* the Son of *Maldredus*, and Lord of *Rabye*, having marry'd the daughter of *Geffrey Nevill* the Norman (whoſe grandfather *Gilbert Nevill*, is ſaid to have been Admiral to King William the firſt;) their Poſterity took the name of *Nevill*, and grew to a moſt numerous and powerful family. They built here a very ſpacious Caſtle, which was their principal and chief Seat: [but, ever ſince the reign of King James the firſt, it hath belong'd to the ancient Family of the *Vanes*, lately made noble under the title of Lord *Bernard* of Bernard-Caſtle. And as to *Raby*, it gave the title of Baron to Sir *Thomas Wentworth*, created Earl of Strafford and Baron of Raby, in the 15th year of King Charles the firſt.] Theſe two places, *Stainthorpe* and *Raby*, are ſeparated only by a little river; which after ſome few miles falls into the Tees near *Selaby*, where

The Family of the Nevills.

Selaby.

† was the Seat of the family of the *Brakenburys*, † Is, C. eminent for their Antiquity, and their marriages with the heirs of *Denton* and *Witcliff*.

[At the falling of this little river into the Tees, lies *Gainford*, an ancient Manour, and of a large territory, mentioned by old Hiſtorians, as taking up all that ſide of the Country. The Danes firſt, then the Earls of Northumberland, and afterwards William Rufus, ſeiſed theſe parts. He, being diſpleaſed at William de S. Karilefo, gave the Foreſt of Teaſdale, and Marwood, together with the Manours of Middleton and Gainford, to Guy Baliol: and tho', upon John's forfeiture, the Biſhop's Right after much oppoſition was formally allowed; yet the ſettled Poſſeſſion could never be obtained. The Church of Gainsford is ſtill the mother to Bernard-caſtle, and was originally ſo to Middleton too; but the Rectory was given by Guy Baliol to the Abby of St. *Mary* in York, and doth now belong to Trinity-College in Cambridge.

Gainford.

Next, upon the ſame river, lies *Percebridge*, which, in the old Map of the North-riding of Yorkſhire, is called *Presbrigge*, and, according to Tradition, ſhould be called *Prieſtbridge*, from two neighbours of that *Order*, who built it of Stone, it having been of Wood before; or from the Prieſts appointed to ſerve the Devotion of Travellers, as well as of the neighbourhood, in a Chapel, the ruins of which remain hard by the Bridge. At this place was dug-up an Altar with the following Inſcription:

Percebridge.

Here, it is generally taken for granted, that the High Roman way from *Catarick* enter'd this County,

County, being fairly to be traced ſtrait along to Bincheſter, and many other marks of Antiquity being found here, beſides the foreſaid Altar: wherein the diſtinct mention of *Condati*, would tempt us at firſt ſight to believe, that this was the ancient *Condate*, placed hitherto at *Congleton* in Cheſhire; but the courſe of the Itinerary, and the Diſtances on each hand, will by no means give us leave to remove it from thence, and much leſs to bring it into this County.

Joyning to the Bridge, is a large ſquare-Incloſure, about the uſual bigneſs of the Roman Fortifications in theſe parts. A Gentleman of good underſtanding, in this neighbourhood, ſpeaks of an Idol, that he ſaw himſelf, which fell into his Father's hands; who, through exceſs of Zeal, cauſed it to be cruſh'd to pieces. It is certain, that ſeveral Urns have been found, and many Coins, and, in the neighbourhood, many years ago, the Plowers ſtruck upon a large Stone-coffin, with a Skeleton in it, in a field adjoyning to the yard of the foreſaid Chapel, and which in all likelyhood was formerly part of it. North from
Heighington. hence is *Heighington*, where *Elizabeth Jeniſon* founded a School in the 43d year of Queen Elizabeth, to which Mr. *Edward Kirby*, late Vicar of the place, left a handſom Legacy.
Walworth. Hard by, is *Walworth*, anciently a Seat of the *Nevils*, from whom it paſſed, by the marriage of an heireſs, to the *Hanſards*, one of the Baron-Families of the Biſhoprick; from them it paſſed in the ſame manner to the *Aſcoughs*, and ſeveral other great Families, and being adorn'd by one of the late Owners with a good houſe, it is at preſent the Seat of the *Jeniſons*.

The *Tees*, not far from this place, receives the river *Skern*, famous for its Pikes; near the
Fiſhburn. head of which, is *Fiſhburn*, part of the ancient
Midleham. Eſtate of the *Claxtons*; and hard by, *Midleham*, where was formerly a Caſtle of the Biſhops, built moſtly by *Richard de Kellow* and *Lewis Beaumont*. At ſome diſtance from the ri-
Sedgfield. ver, is *Sedgfield*, a Market-Town, which was firſt made ſo by grant from Biſhop *Richard de Kellow*, anno 1312. with a Fair for five days, to be held on the Eve and day of Edmund Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and on the three days following. This was for ſome time neglected. but is now revived. Here is a good Alms-houſe, well-endowed, for ten poor People. Lower
Acley. down, is *Acley*, where (as Sir *Henry Spelman* conjectures) two ancient Saxon Councils were held, about the years 782, and 789. Then,
Haughton. *Haughton*, the mother-Church to *Sadberge*, which notwithſtanding the old general Grants, was with-held from the Church, till Biſhop Hugh purchaſed it of King Richard the firſt, in exchange for other Manours in Lincolnſhire. Hence it is ſtill diſtinctly named with Durham, in the title of a County Palatine, as a ſeparate *Wapentake*, which formerly comprehended moſt of the Eaſt-ſide of the County.]

Derlington. Next, is *Derlington*, a throng Market-town, which † *Seir* a Saxon, the ſon of Ulphus, with
† Styr, Sim. Dunelm. p. 29. King Etheldred's leave, gave to the Church of Durham; and *Hugh de Puteaco* or *Pudſey* adorn'd with a [Collegiate] Church and other Buildings. [This was one of the four Ward-Towns in this County; and the Church, one of the three Churches appointed to receive the Secular Prieſts, when the Monks enter'd into their places, in the Church of Durham. By being thus made Collegiate (of a Dean and four Prebendaries,) it was expoſed to be alienated in King Edward the ſixth's time; and a ſmall Penſion only was reſerved to the Miniſter out of it. There were alſo Chantry-Lands in ſeveral Places, which were partly aſſigned for the maintenance of a Free-School in this place. Here are ſtill ſome remains of an Epiſcopal Houſe, which, being rather a burden to the See, than any convenience to the Biſhops, has been a long time neglected.]

In a Field belonging to this place, there are three Wells of great depth, commonly called *Hell-kettles*, or the Kettles of *Hell*, becauſe the Hell-Kettles.
water by an *Antiperiſtatis* (or reverberation of the cold Air) is † heated in them. The more † This, confuted below.
thinking ſort reckon them to have been ſunk by an Earth-quake, and probably enough. For we find in the Chronicle of *Tinmouth*, *That in the year of our Lord* 1179. *on Chriſtmas-day, at Oxenhall in the out-fields of Darlington in the Biſhoprick of Durham, the Earth rais'd it ſelf up to a great height like a lofty tower, and remain'd ſo all that day till the evening, as it were fix'd aud unmoveable; but then it ſunk down again with ſuch a horrible noiſe, that it terrified all the neighbourhood; and the Earth ſuck'd it in, and made there a deep pit, which continues as a teſtimony hereof to this day.*

[Concerning theſe Pits, take the following account, as I had it in a Letter from a very * in-
* Dr. Kay. genious Gentleman, who view'd them.

ACcording to the promiſe which I made you, I went to ſound the depth of Hell-Kettles *near* Darlington. *The name of bottomleſs* Pits *made me provide my ſelf with a line above two hundred fathoms long, and a lead-weight conſiderable, of five or ſix pounds weight; but much ſmaller preparations would have ſerved: for the deepeſt of them took but fifteen fathoms, or thirty yards of our line. I cannot imagine what theſe* Kettles *have been, nor upon what grounds the people of the Country have ſuppos'd them to be* bottomleſs. *They look like ſome of our old wrought Coal-pits, that are drown'd: but I cannot learn that any Coal, or other Mineral, has ever been found thereabouts. They are full of water* (cold, *and not* hot, *as hath been affirmed*) *to the very brim, and almoſt the ſame level with the* Tees *which runs near them; ſo that they may have ſome ſubterraneal communication with that river. But the water in the* Kettles *(as I was inform'd) is of a different kind from the river-water: for it curdles Milk, and will not bear Soap. But this I did not try.*]

That there are ſubterraneous paſſages in theſe Pits, and a way out of them, was firſt diſcover'd by *Cuthbert Tunſtall* the Biſhop, * who
* There is no Tradition of this Story hereabouts. found a Gooſe in the *Tees*, which he had mark'd, and put into the greater of them, for an experiment. From *Derlington*, the *Tees* has no
Neſham. place of note upon it; [except *Neſham*, where was a Nunnery founded by the Anceſtors of the Lord *Dacres*. At this place, is the uſual ford over the river from the South, and therefore here commonly is perform'd the Solemnity of meeting the Biſhop at his firſt coming. The Lord of *Sockburn* (whoſe Seat is a little below upon the river) being at the head of the Gentlemen of the Country, ſteps forward with his Faulchion to the middle of the Stream, and there preſents it to the Biſhop, who returns it to him again, and thereupon is conducted along with loud Acclamations. A little lower,
Sockburn. is *Sockburn* before-mentioned, the Houſe of that ancient and noble Family of *Coigniers*, from whom are deſcended the Barons *Coigniers* of *Hornby*, whoſe eſtate being much enlarged by marriages with the heirs of *Darcy* of *Meinill*,

and of *William Nevill* Earl of Kent and Lord *Fauconberg*, came in the laſt age ſave one to the *Atherſtons* and the *Darcies*. In a window of *Sockburn* Church is painted the Faulchion we juſt now ſpoke of, and it is alſo cut in Marble, upon the Tomb of the great Anceſtor of the *Coigniers*, together with a Dog, and a monſtrous Worm or Serpent lying at his feet, of his own killing, of which the Hiſtory of the Family gives an account. They were Barons of the Palatinate, and Lords of *Sockburn* from the Conqueſt and before, till the Inheritance was carried lately, by the marriage of the heireſs, into the family of the Earl of Shrewſbury. From her daughter, the Manours of *Sockburn*, *Girsby*, and *Biſhopton*, paſſed by Sale to Sir *William Blacket*, Baronet, whoſe Son Sir *Edward*, now enjoys them. *Cuthbert*, ſecond Son of the laſt Sir *John Conyers*, purchaſed *Layton*, near *Sedgfield*, where the *Sockburn*-family hath for ſeveral deſcents been ſeated. Below *Sockburn*, is *Yarum*, bigger and better built than *Darlington*, and a conſiderable Market.]

From *Derlington*, the *Tees* winding-on by green fields and country *villages*, [and by the Town of *Yarum* juſt now mention'd; runs to *Stockton*, which is one of the four Ward-towns of this County, and the Port of the river *Tees*, and a Corporation govern'd by a Mayor and Aldermen. Of late years, it is much increaſed in Trade, and in the number of Inhabitants; which hath made it neceſſary to erect a new Church, inſtead of the little ancient Chapel that they had before. It is alſo an Epiſcopal Borough; and here was formerly a Houſe of the Biſhops. The *Tees* having paſs'd *Stockton*,] throws it ſelf at laſt out of a large mouth into the Ocean, where begins the baſis of the Triangle towards the Sea-coaſt.

Stockton.

Stat. 12 Ann. 1 Geor.

Thoſe Gentlemen call'd *Sur-Teis* (i. e. upon the *Tees*) formerly flouriſh'd upon it.

The ſhore runs hence northward (being divided only by one or two brooks) near *Gretham*, where Robert Biſhop of Durham founded a noble Hoſpital, after the Manour had been beſtow'd on him by the Lord of it, *Peter de Montfort*, [whoſe Father had indeed forfeited it to the Biſhop.] Next, ſtands *Claxton*, which gave name to a famous family in theſe parts; and I the rather take notice of it, becauſe *T. Claxton*, a great admirer of Antiquities, was a branch thereof. From hence the ſhore ſtarts out in one only little Promontory (ſcarce ſeven miles above the mouth of the river *Tees*;) upon which ſtands *Hartlepole*, † a famous Market, and a ſafe harbour, very commodiouſly ſituated. Bede ſeems to call it Heortu (which Huntingdon renders *Cervi inſula*, or the Iſland of a Hart,) and tells us that *Heiu*, a religious woman, formerly built a Monaſtery there; if *Heorteu* be not rather the name of that ſmall *territory*, as the Durham-book intimates, which alſo in ſome places calls it *Heortneſſe*, becauſe it ſhoots out pretty far into the Sea. [This is an ancient Corporation; but is now much fallen to decay, and ſubſiſts only by the fiſhing-trade.] From this place, for fifteen miles together, the ſhore, with towns here and there upon it, affords an entertaining proſpect to thoſe that ſail by; [who ſee *Eſington*, a Ward Town, and a Capital Manour of the Biſhop; *Horden*, anciently a Seat of the *Claxtons*, but ſince, for ſeveral Deſcents, of the *Coniers*; *Dalden*, formerly the Seat of a Family of the ſame name, but now the poſſeſſion of the Milbanks: *Warden-Law*, which St. *Cuthbert*'s Legend hath render'd famous, for the holding his Body, immoveable, till a Revelation directed the bringing it to Durham.]

Gretham.

Hartlepole. † Ann. 1607.

Eſington.

Horden.

Dalden.

Warden-Law.

The Shore continues uninterrupted, till it opens a paſſage for the river *Vedra*; for ſo it is call'd by Ptolemy; but in Bede *Uiurus*, in Saxon [Wine, Wina,] Weorg, and by us *Were*. This river riſes in the very top of the triangle (namely, in the utmoſt part of the County weſtward) from two ſmall ſtreams, *Kellhop* and *Burnhop*; which, being united into one current, takes this name, and runs ſwiftly to the eaſt, through vaſt heaths, and large Parks belonging to the Biſhop; [by *Stanhope*, which, together with *Wolſingham*, a little lower on the ſame river, and *Aukland*, did hold of the Biſhop by *Foreſt-Services*, beſides Demeſnes, and other Tenures. Particularly, upon his great Huntings, the Tenants in theſe parts were bound to ſet up for him in a *Field-houſe*, or Tabernacle, with a Chapel, and all manner of Rooms and Offices; as alſo to furniſh him with Dogs and Horſes, and to carry his Proviſion, and to attend him, during his ſtay, for the ſupply of all Conveniencies. But now, all Services of this kind are either let fall by diſuſe, or changed into Pecuniary Payments.

Vedra.

Were.

The weſtern Mountains here, are all along full of Minerals; and the works of Nature under-ground are very curious; as, beſides the Ore it ſelf, the various Incruſtations of the Sparr into infinite Forms and Colours, the petrifactions which hang from the tops of Grotts and Caverns, and the ſeveral Coats of them into which the Diſtillations are hardened.

At *Stanhop* aforeſaid, was the ancient Seat or Hall of the Family of *Fetherſtonbaugh*, for many Generations; the laſt of whom was ſlain at the battel of *Hockſtet*, and the Eſtate was purchaſed by the Earl of *Carliſle*. And, near *Walſingham* aforeſaid, is *Bradley-hall*, an ancient Seat of the *Eurys*, but ſince of the *Bowes*; for the battlementing of which, a Licence was obtained of the Biſhop in the year 1421.] Next, the *Were* runs by *Witton*, a Caſtle of the Lords *d' Euers*, an ancient and noble Family of this County (as being deſcended from the Lords of *Clavering* and *Warkworth*, as alſo by daughters from the *Veſcies* and the *Attons* Barons) who, as Scotland can teſtifie, have been famous for their warlike Gallantry. For *Ketenes*, a little Town in the further part of Scotland, was beſtow'd upon them by King Edward the firſt for their great ſervices; and in the * laſt age Henry the eighth honoured them with the title of Barons; [*Ralph* of this family, being created Baron *Eure* of *Witton*. From them, it paſſed by Sale to the *Darcies*, in whoſe poſſeſſion it now remains.] After this, the *Were*, ſome few miles lower, receives *Gaunleſs* a little river, from the ſouth, [at the head of which, is *Evenwood*, a Barony and Capital Manour of the Biſhop, held of him formerly by the *Hanſards*, who had one of their chief Seats here; from whence it runs to *Weſt-Aukland*, formerly the Eſtate of the *Daltons*, but now, by marriage, the Seat of the *Edens*; and St. *Helen Aukland*, the Seat of the *Cars*.]

Stanhop.

Bradley-hall.

Witton.

Barons *Euers* or *de Eure*.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Evenwood.

Weſt-Aukland.

St. Helen.

At the very confluence of the *Were* and *Gaunleſs*, upon a pretty high hill, ſtands *Biſhops-Aukland*, ſo nam'd (as *Sarron* in Greece was) from the *Oaks*; where we ſee a fair-built houſe of the Biſhop, with turrets, magnificently repair'd by *Anthony Bec*; and a very noble bridge, built by *Walter Skirlaw*, Biſhop, about the year 1400, who alſo enlarged this houſe, and made a bridge over the *Tees* at *Yarum*. [It was formerly call'd *North-Aukland*, and ſometimes *Market-Aukland*, and now *Biſhop-Aukland*, from the Biſhop's houſe here; which was pulled down in the Great Rebellion

Aukland. Biſhops-Aukland.

on by Sir *Arthur Haſlerig*, who built a new houſe out of the materials. At the Reſtoration, Biſhop *Coſins* pull'd down the new Houſe, and built a large Apartment to what remained of the old one, joyning the whole to a magnificent Chapel of his own erecting, in which he lies buried. What remained unfiniſh'd, hath been carried on by the preſent Biſhop, to very great Advantage, for the convenience and ornament of the Place. The ſaid Biſhop *Coſins* founded and endowed here an Hoſpital for two men and two women. The Church of St. *Andrew*, near this place (the mother Church to all this diſtrict, which goes by the name of *Aukland-ſhire*) was anciently Collegiate, under the Vicar; but the forementioned Biſhop, *Anthony Bec*, gave him the title of Dean, with twelve Prebendaries under him; and *Thomas Langley* regulated them to an equality, and reſtored the Solemnity of their Service, and got his Appointment confirmed by King Henry the ſixth.]

From hence the *Were* (that it may water this County the longer) turns to the north, and ſoon comes within ſight of the remains of an old City upon the top of a hill, which is not in being at this day, nor has been for many ages; call'd by Antoninus *Vinovium*, and by Ptolemey *Binovium*; in which laſt Author it is ſo miſplac'd, and ſeated as it were under another pole, that I could never have diſcover'd it, but by Antoninus's direction. At preſent, it is call'd *Bincheſter*, and conſiſts but of one or two houſes; yet much taken notice of by the neighbours thereabouts, for the rubbiſh, and the ruins of old walls; and alſo for the Roman Coins often dug-up in it, which they call *Bincheſter-penies*; and for Roman Inſcriptions, one of which, cut out thus in an Altar there, I lately met with.

Vinovium.

Bincheſter.

Of the *Mother Goddeſſes*, ſee Lancaſhire. In the year of Chriſt 236.

Votum ſolvit lubens merito.

Another Stone was lately dug-up here, very much defaced with gaps; with yet, upon a narrow view, ſhews this Inſcription:

- - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - -

TRIB. COHOR. I.
CARTOV - - - -
MARTI VICTORI
GENIO LOCI.
ET BONO
EVENTVI.

[The Antiquities of this place have been carefully ſearch'd for by the preſent Owner, Mr. *Charles Wren*; who, among other Curioſities, diſcover'd a Cornelian; and in another part, a fair Urn, ſhut up in a round Wall, and within that a Veſſel of Wood.]

I have heard nothing elſe relating to this place, but what is mention'd in an old Book, That the Earls of Northumberland † did rend this, with other villages, from the Church; when that curſed Thirſt after Gold ſwallow'd up the Lands and Patrimony thereof.

† This ſtill holds of the Biſhop, as anciently.

On the other ſide of the *Were* [is *Hunwick*, noted for its Wells, both ſulphureous and ſweet, to which there is great Reſort; and] among the hills, we ſee *Branſpeth-Caſtle*, built by the *Bulmers*; and by a daughter of * *Bertram Bulmer* (marry'd to ‖ *Robert Nevill*,) added with other great poſſeſſions to the family of the *Nevills*.

Hunwick.

Branſpeth-caſtle.

* Bernard, C. Dugd.

‖ Galfrid, C.

[Upon the forfeiture of the *Nevils*, it was bought of the *Londoners*; and lately ſold to Sir *Henry Bellaſis*. In this Pariſh, lies *Haireholme*, commonly *Hairum*; whither, it is reported, ſome of the murderers of *Thomas Becket* fled after the fact, and built a Chapel there to his memory. Not far from whence, on the other ſide of the river, is *Whitworth*, an ancient manour of a family of that name, but now the Seat of the *Shaftoes*; and below it, *Crokeſtell*, commonly *Croxdale*, where the ancient family of the *Salvins* hath been ſettled for ſeveral Deſcents.]

Hairum.

Whitworth.

Crokeſtell.

A little below *Branſpeth*, the *Were* has many huge ſtones in its chanel, never cover'd but when the river is overflow'd by rains: upon theſe, if you pour water, and it mix a little with the ſtone, it becomes brackiſh; a thing which happens no where elſe. Nay, at *Butterby*, a little village, when the river is ſhallow and ſunk from thoſe ſtones in the ſummer time, there burſts out of them a reddiſh ſalt water, which grows ſo white and hard, by the heat of the Sun, [as hath been thought,] that they who live thereabouts uſe it for Salt: [But, that the *Saltneſs* itſelf proceeds not from the heat of the Sun, is plain by experience, in that which is moſt ſaltiſh, and iſſues out of a rock; inaſmuch as if all the water be laved out of the place, there immediately bubbles, out of the body of the rock, a water as ſalt as the former; and beſides, the rock out of which it iſſues, is a *Salt*-rock, of a ſparkling ſubſtance. On the other ſide of the *Were*, there is alſo a *Medicinal* Spring of ſtrong Sulfur; and, above it, towards *Durham*, is a Mineral water, upon which Dr. *Wilſon* wrote his *Spadacrene Dunelmenſis*. On the ſame River, is *Old Durham*, from the name of which one would conjecture, either that the Monks had firſt come thither with St. *Cuthbert*'s Body, or that there had been a Town of that name before their coming. But both theſe things are unwarranted from Hiſtory. At preſent, it is the Seat of the *Tempeſts*.]

Butterby.

Salt-Stones.

Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 163.

Old Durham.

Now, the river (as if it deſign'd to make an Iſland) almoſt ſurrounds the chief City of the County, ſeated on a *hill*; upon which account it was call'd *Dunholm* by the Saxons. For, as we gather from Bede, they call'd a hill *Dun*, and a River-Iſland *holme*. Out of this, the Latins fram'd *Dunelmum*; which [the Normans calling *Dureſme*,] the common people afterwards corrupted into *Durham*. The Town ſtands high, and ſo is very ſtrong; but of no great compaſs: It lies in a kind of oval form, enclos'd by the river on all ſides except the north, and fortify'd with walls. In the ſouth part, almoſt where the river winds it ſelf back again, ſtands the Cathedral Church, which with its ſpires and tower-ſteeple makes a noble ſhow. In the heart of the town, ſtands the Caſtle almoſt in the middle between two ſtone bridges,

Dunholm, Durham, *or* Dureſme.

one over the river on the east side, the other over the same river on the west. From the Castle northward lies the Market-place, and S. *Nicholas*'s *Church*, from whence, for a good way, there shoots out a Suburbs to the north east, within a winding of the river; as do others on both sides beyond the river, which lead to the bridges: and each Suburbs has its particular Church. The original of this Town is not very ancient. For when the Monks of Lindisfarn were disquieted in the Danish wars, and forc'd to wander up and down with the reliques of S. *Cuthbert*; at last being admonish'd by an oracle (if you will believe it) they fix'd and settl'd here about the year of Christ 995. But take this relation from my *Durham-Author* himself. *All the people following the corps of our most holy father* Cuthbert, *came to* Durham, *a place strong by nature, and scarce habitable, being overspread with a very thick wood; only, in the middle, there was a small plain, which they us'd to plough and sow; where Bishop Aldwin afterwards built a pretty large Church of stone. The said Prelate therefore, with the help of all the people, and the assistance of Uthred Earl of the Northumbrians, cut down and rooted up all the wood, and in a short time made the place habitable. In short, from the river* Coqued *to the* Tees, *the People, to a man, came in readily, both to help forward this work, and afterwards to build the Church; and so devout were they, that till it was finish'd, they ceas'd not to lend a helping hand. The wood being thus rooted up, and every one having a house assign'd him by Lot, the foresaid Bishop, out of a zeal to Christ and S.* Cuthbert, *began to build a pretty large and handsome Church, and endeavour'd with great application to finish it.* Thus far my Author; [and, to omit the many pretended Miracles, and other passages of less moment, he says further, that the first Church erected at *Dunholm* by Bishop *Aldwin*, was, *facta citissimè de virgis Ecclesiola*, a little Church, quickly made, of Rods; just such another Structure, as that which is said to have been first built at *Glassenbury*, whereof Sir *Henry Spelman* has given us a draught.]

Sim. Dunelm. X. Script. p. 28.

Concil. T. 1. p. 11.

Not many years after, those of the English who could not endure the Norman Yoke, trusting to the strength of this place, made it the seat of war, and from hence gave William the Conqueror no small disturbance. For *Guilielmus Gemeticensis* writes, *That they went into a part of the County, inaccessible by reason of woods and waters; building a Castle, with a strong rampire round it, which they call'd* Dunholm. *Out of this, they made frequent sallies, and for some time kept themselves close there, waiting for the coming of King Sueno the Dane.* But things not happening as they had expected, they betook themselves to flight; and William the Conquerour, coming to Durham, granted many Privileges whereby to secure and confirm the liberties of the Church, and built the Castle already mention'd higher upon the hill, which afterwards became a habitation for the Bishops; and the Keys of it, when the See was vacant, by an old custom were wont to be hung up at St. *Cuthbert*'s Tomb. [This Castle was beautified, and a noble Library erected and furnished with Books, at great expence, by Dr. *John Cosins*, the learned and pious Bishop of this place; who also built here an Hospital for poor People.]

When the Castle was built, William of Malmesbury, who liv'd about that time, gives us this description of the City: *Durham is a hill rising by little and little from the valley, by an easie and gentle ascent, to the very top; and notwithstanding, by its rugged situation and craggy precipice, the access to it be cut off on all sides, yet lately they have built a Castle upon the hill. At the bottom of the foundation of the castle, runs an excellent river for fish, especially Salmon:* [but this excellency is very much impaired by the heigtening of the Dams, which have given a check to the fish.] Almost at the same time, as that ancient book has it, *William de Carilepho* the Bishop, who resettl'd Monks here (for their Cloisters had been every where demolished by the Danes,) having pull'd down the Church, which Aldwin built, began another more noble, which * is said to have been finished by Radulph his successor, and was enlarged by *Nicholas Fernham* the Bishop, and *Thomas Melsamby* the Prior, in the year 1242. A good while after, William *Skirlaw*, Bishop, rais'd a neat building on the west part of the Church, which they call'd *Gallilee*, whither they remov'd the marble tomb of Venerable Bede. In which place, *Hugh de Puteaco* formerly begun a Building; where *Women* (these are the words of an old book) *might lawfully enter; and they who might not personally view the secrets of the holy places, might at least have some comfort from the view and contemplation of the Saints.* The same Bishop Ralph (as our Historian relates) *converted all that space between the Church and the Castle (where many houses stood) into a plain field, lest the Church should either be defil'd by the dirt, or endanger'd by the fire of the town. And although the city be naturally strong; he increased both the strength and state of it, by a wall: for he built one, all along, from the Chancel of the Church to the tower of the castle*: which by degrees † was sinking under the weight of age; [but hath been effectually rescued from ruin by the present Bishop, who hath also been a great Benefactor to both his Castles of Durham and Aukland.] It never did, that I know of, suffer from an enemy. For when *David Brus* King of Scots destroy'd all with fire and sword as far as *Beaupark* or *Berepark* (a Park just under the city) whilst Edward 3. was at the siege of Calais in France; *Henry Percy*, and *William Zouch* Archbishop of York, with such troops as they could raise on a sudden, encounter'd the Scots, and charg'd them with that heat and bravery, that they cut off the first and second ‖ Ranks almost to a man, took the King prisoner, and put the third into such terror, that the fled with great precipitation; their fears carrying them over the steepest precipices, till they got into their own country. This was a noble engagement, to be always reckon'd among the many bloody defeats we have given the Scots; and is call'd by us *The Battel of Nevill Cross*. For the best of the Scotch Nobility being slain here, and the King himself taken, they were forced to give up much ground hereabouts, and yield many Castles into our hands. And this may suffice for *Durham*; to which, with the Reader's leave, I will add a Distich of *Necham*'s, and an Hexastich of *Jonston*'s, and then I have done:

* Was, C.

Gallilee.

† Is now, C.

Berepark. 17 Oct. 1346.

Battel at Nevil's-Cross.

‖ *Aciem.*

Arte, situque loci munita Dunelmia, salve,
Qua floret sanctæ relligionis apex.

Hail, happy Durham! Art and Nature's care,
Where Faith and Truth at th' noblest height appear.

Vedra *ruens rapidis modò cursibus, agmine leni,*
Seque minor celebres suspicit urbe viros,
Quos

Quos dedit ipſa olim, quorum & tegit oſſa ſepulta;
Magnus ubi ſacro marmore Beda *cubat.*
Se jactent aliæ vel relligione, vel armis;
Hæc armis cluit, hæc relligione potens.

Unequal *Were*, as by her walls it runs,
Looks up, and wonders at her noble ſons,
Whom ſhe gave life, and now their death does mourn,
And ever weeps o'er *Beda*'s ſacred urn.
Let others boaſt of piety or war,
While ſhe's the care of both, and both of her.

As for the Monks being turn'd out, and twelve Prebendaries * with two Archdeacons ſubſtituted in lieu of them; and alſo the Style of Prior being changed into that of Dean: I need ſay nothing of them; being things ſufficiently known to every body. It ſtands in 22 degrees, Longitude, and in 54 degrees, 57 minutes, Latitude.

* The two Archdeacons were before the Monks.

† Below, C. Shirburn-Hoſpital.

† Near Durham (not to omit this) there ſtands to the eaſt a very noble Hoſpital, founded by *Hugh* ‖ *Pudſey* (an extraordinary rich Biſhop, and for a little time Earl of Northumberland) *for Lepers, and* (as Newbrigenſis ſays, [with too great * ſeverity, if not injuſtice, to the Founder,)] *at great coſt and expence, yet upon ſome accounts not very honourable: For, to advance this charitable deſign, he made uſe of his power to extort ſupplies from others; when he was not willing to allow a competent ſhare of his own towards the work.* However, he ſettled a very good allowance for the maintaining of ſixty five Lepers, beſide Maſs-prieſts; [and the † Hoſpital, after ſeveral Regulations, is ſettled by the name of Chriſt's Hoſpital, for a Maſter and thirty Brethren.]

‖ *De Puteaco.*

* See another like inſtance, at *Jarrow*.

C.

† Stat. 27 El.

From hence the *Were* is carry'd in a ſtreighter courſe toward the north, by *Finchale*, where in the reign of Henry 2d, Godric, ‖ a man of true ancient Chriſtian ſimplicity, and wholly devoted to God and Religion,, led and ended a ſolitary life; and was here buried in the ſame place, *where* (as William of *Newburrow* ſays) *he was wont in his devotion to proſtrate himſelf, or in ſickneſs to lie down.* This man became ſo much admir'd for his holy ſimplicity, that R. brother to that rich Biſhop *Hugh Pudſey*, built a * Chapel to his memory. [*Finchale* (call'd in Saxon Pincanþeal, by Henry Huntingdon *Wincanhale*, by Hoveden *Phincanhal*, and by others *Finchale*; which difference has riſen from the likeneſs of the Saxon p, þ, and ꝑ) is ſuppoſed to be the place, where two Synods were held in the Saxon times, one in the year 788, the other in the year 798. It was a Cell to the Church of Durham; having a Prior, and an uncertain number of Monks. Near this place, is *Houghton le Spring*, where is a Free-School, and an Hoſpital competently endowed.]

Finchale.

‖ Mat. Par. p. 98.

* *Eccleſiola.*

Chron. Sax. Sim. Dun. p. 114.

Houghton le Spring.

Then, the *Were* runs by *Lumley*, a caſtle with a Park round it; the ancient ſeat of the *Lumleys*, deſcended from *Liulphus* (a Nobleman of great figure in theſe parts, in Edward the Confeſſor's time) who married *Aldgitha*, daughter of Aldred Earl of Northumberland. Of theſe, *Marmaduke* took his mother's Coat of Arms; in whoſe right he came to the large Eſtate of the *Thwengs*. The Arms were, *In a field argent a feſs Gules between three Poppinjays Vert*; whereas, before that, the *Lumleys* bore for their Arms, *Six Poppinjays argent in a field Gules.* For ſhe was the eldeſt daughter of *Marmaduke Thweng* Lord of Kilton, and Coheir of *Thomas Thweng* her brother. But Ralph the ſon of this Marmaduke, was made the firſt Baron of Lumley by Richard the 2d. Which honour, *John*, the ninth from him, * enjoy'd, a perſon of entire virtue, integrity and innocence, and, † in his old age, a compleat pattern of true Nobility. [But this Honour being extinct in him, was not revived, till Richard, the preſent Earl of Scarborough, was created by King Charles the ſecond, Baron *Lumley* of *Lumley-caſtle*; and by King William and Queen Mary, firſt Viſcount, and then Earl thereof; who hath repair'd and adorn'd this Seat of his Anceſtors, with all the Advantages that modern Art can give it. At the Town of *Lumley*, is an Hoſpital, erected by Sir *John Duck* Baronet, for twelve poor women and a Chaplain; to which the whole Town, being far from the Pariſh-Church, have alſo the convenience of reſorting.]

Lumley.

Barons *Lumley.*

† Now in his old age, C.

Oppoſite to this Town, and not far from the River, on the other ſide, ſtands *Cheſter upon the ſtreet*, that is, a caſtle or little city by the highway; call'd in Saxon Concerten: for which reaſon I have thought it the *Condercum* ‖, where *upon the line of the* Vallum, the firſt wing of the *Aſtures*, kept garriſon in the Roman times, as the *Notitia* tells us. For it is but ſome few miles from the *Vallum* (of which I ſhall particularly treat hereafter,) [and ſeveral pieces of Roman Coin have been found here; and the rivulet which runs by it from the weſt, is call'd *Conkburn*.] The Biſhops of Lindiſarn lived retiredly in this place, for 113 years, with the body of St. *Cuthbert*, in the time of the Daniſh wars. And, whilſt *Egelric* Biſhop of Durham, in memory thereof, was laying the foundation of a new Church there, he dug up ſuch a prodigious ſum of Money, that he quitted his Biſhoprick, as being now rich enough: and ſo, returning to Peterborough, where he was Abbot before, he made Cauſeys through the fens, and did ſeveral other good works, at very great expence. Long after this, *Anthony Bec* Biſhop of Durham founded here a Collegiate Church, conſiſted of a Deanery and ſeven Prebends. In this Church, *John* Baron *Lumley*, juſt now mention'd, placed the Monuments of his Anceſtors, in order as they ſucceeded one another, from *Liulphus* down to our * own times; which he had either pick'd out of the demoliſh'd Monaſteries, or made new. [This is the fourth Ward-Town of the County; and is the Habitation of the family of *Hedworth*, who are of long ſtanding in this County, taking their Riſe from the Town of that name.] More inward, and almoſt in the middle of the triangle, ſtands another ſmall village, † heretofore noted for it's College of Dean and Prebendaries, founded by the ſaid *Anthony*. The name of the place is *Lancheſter*; which I once thought to be the old *Longovicum*; [* and the Antiquity of it is further confirmed from divers Inſcriptions found near it, within theſe few years:

Chester upon the Street.

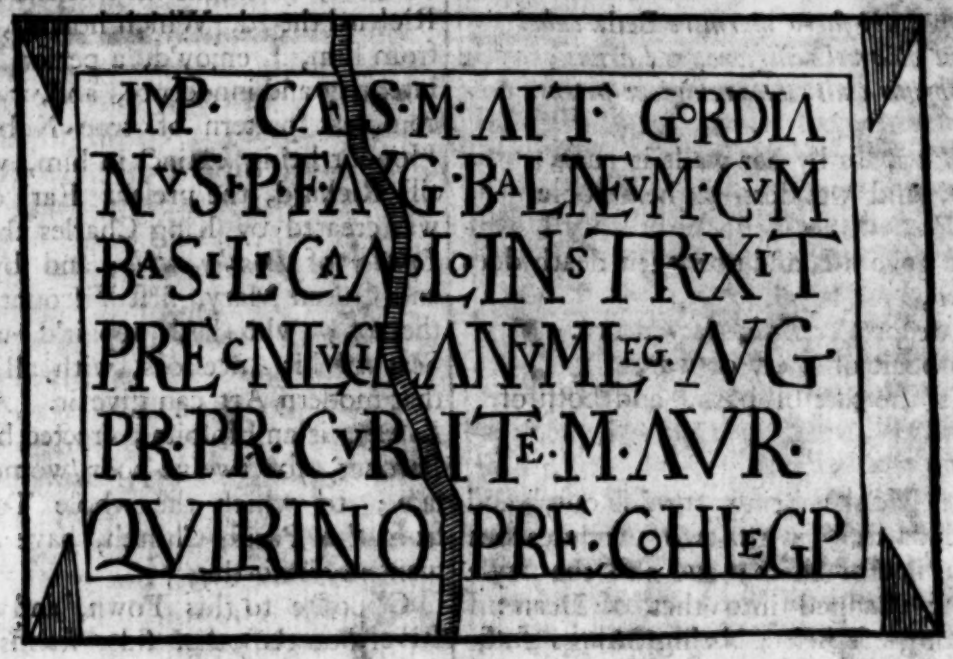
Condercum.

‖ More probably *Benwall* in *Northumberland*; which ſee.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

† Lately, C.

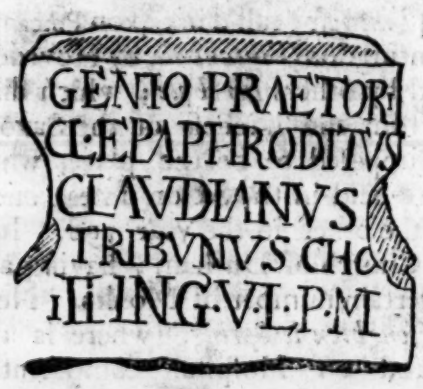
Lancheſter: * Phil. Tranſ. N. 266.

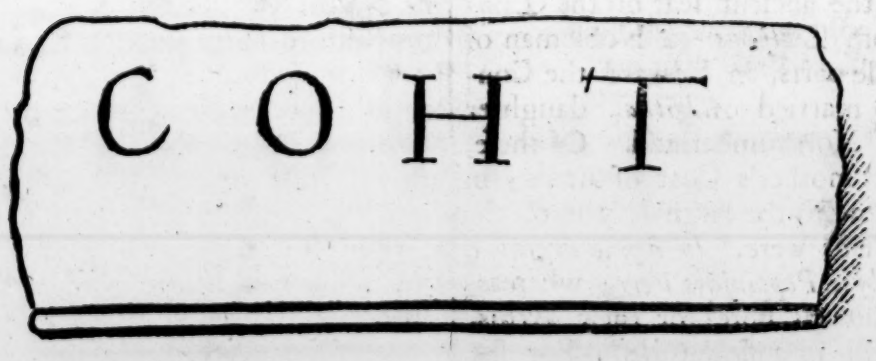

IMP· CAES·M· ANT· GORDIA
NVS·P·F·AVG·BALNEVM·CVM
BASILICA·LOINSTRVXIT
PRECNICLAN VMLEG. AVG
PR·PR·CVRANTE·M·AVR·
QVIRINO PRAE·COHLEGP

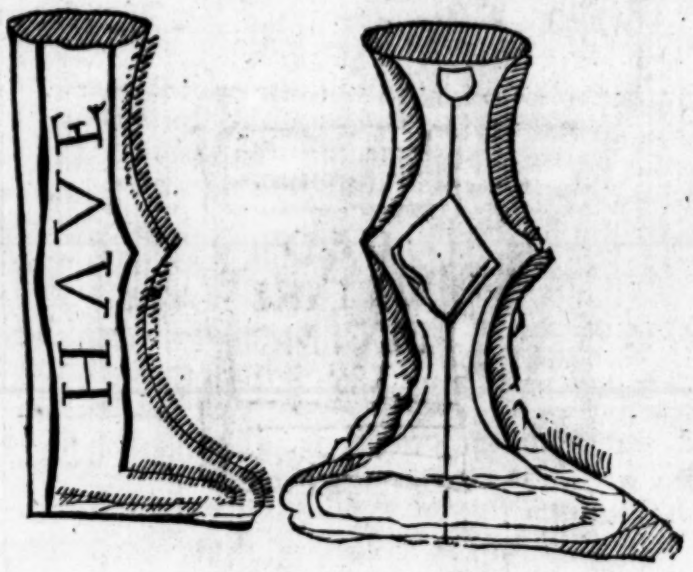
FORTVNAE
AVG·SACR
P·AEL·ANTI
CVS·R·AEF
VSL M

MAR
TI

DEO
MARCAV
RVSVOT


GENIO PRAETOR·
CL·EPAPHRODITVS
CLAVDIANVS
TRIBVNVS CHO
II·ING·VL·P·M


COHT



Add to this, that the High-way runs directly to it from *Binchester*, by the name of *Watling-ſtreet*; and that there has been a ſquare Incloſure of Aiſler-work, with a broad ditch.]

Hilton-Caſtle. But to return to the *Were*; which at laſt winds about to the eaſt, and runs by *Hilton*, a caſtle of the *Hiltons*, [an ancient Family, wherein is preſerved to this day the title of the Biſhop's *Barons*. The Gate-houſe, which is all that remains of the old Caſtle, ſhews how large it hath been; with the Chapel, a fine Structure, wherein there were Chaplains in conſtant Attendance, it being the burying place of the Family. Then the *Were*] falls into the Sea at Wiran-muth (as Bede calls it, [in Saxon *Wierimutha*)] but now *Monks-were-mouth*, that is, the mouth of the *Were*, belonging to the Monks. Of which mouth, *William* of *Malmesbury* writes thus: *The* Were *flowing into the Sea here, kindly receives the Ships brought in with a gentle gale: upon each bank whereof, Benedict the Biſhop built a Church, and likewiſe in the ſame places founded two Monaſteries; one to St.* Peter, *another to St.* Paul. *Whoever reads the life of this man, will admire his induſtry; in furniſhing this place with great ſtore of books, and being the firſt that brought Maſons and Glaziers into England.* [But as to the two Churches being built upon the banks of the river, it is a manifeſt miſtake. For St. *Paul's* was at *Girwy* or *Jarrow*, ſome miles diſtant from *Weremuth*: as appears from all the reſt of our Hiſtorians, and alſo from an Inſcription which will follow hereafter in this County. On the Southern bank of the *Were* ſtands *Sunderland*, a handſome populous Town, built in the laſt age, and very much enrich'd by the Coal-trade. If the Harbour were ſo deep, as to entertain Ships of the ſame burthen, that the river doth, it would be no ſmall loſs to *Newcaſtle*. As to the name, the reaſon of it may well be gather'd from Bede, compared with the Saxon Tranſlation. Bede tells us, that he was born in the territory of *Jarow*, and the Saxon has it, in the Bonbenland of that Monaſtery; which word denotes any particular Precinct, having certain Freedoms within it ſelf; and ſuch, this place is. It gave the title of Earl to *Emanuel* Lord Scrope of *Bolton*, created June 19. 3 Car. 1; who dying without iſſue, *Henry* Lord Spencer of *Wormleighton* was honour'd with the title of Earl of Sunderland by King Charles the firſt, and being ſlain the ſame year in the Service of his Royal Maſter, at the firſt battel at Newbury, was ſucceeded by *Robert* his ſon and heir; to whom, in the year 1702, ſucceeded *Charles* the preſent Earl, whoſe excellent Endowments of Nature, improved by long Study and Experience in publick Affairs, have already carry'd him, with great

Biſhop Benedict.

Glaziers firſt in England.

Sunderland.

Vid. *Althrop.* in Northamptonſhire.

great reputation and honour, through the moſt important Offices in the State. Near *Whitburn*, not far from this place, Copper Coins were taken up ſome years ſince, moſtly of *Conſtantine*, with the Sun on the Reverſe, and theſe words *Soli invicto Comiti.* One alſo was of *Maxentius*, with ſomething like a Triumphal Arch on the reverſe, and theſe words, *Conſervatoris Urbis.* There were likewiſe one or two of *Licinius*, and one or two of *Maximianus.*]

Five miles above *Sunderland*, the *Tine* comes to its mouth; which for ſome way (as we have obſerv'd) made the north-ſide of our triangle, together with the *Derwent.* Upon the *Derwent*, which riſes near the top of this triangle, nothing is eminent, unleſs it be *Ebcheſter* (as they now call it,) a ſmall village, ſo named from *Ebba* the Virgin, deſcended from the blood-royal of the Northumbrians; who flouriſh'd about the year 630, with ſuch reputation for Sanctity, that ſhe was ſolemnly canoniz'd for a Saint, and has many Churches dedicated to her in this Iſland, which are commonly call'd St. *Tabb*'s, for St *Ebb*'s. [Here not many years ſince, was obſerv'd a *Roman Station*, about two hundred yards ſquare, with large Suburbs; and here alſo, together with divers ancient Monuments, hath been found the following Altar;

Ebcheſter.

St. Ebba.

St. Tabbs Phil. Tranſ. N. 278.

and alſo an Urn of a very uncommon ſhape, near a yard high, and not above ſeven inches wide; with a little cup in the heart of it: perhaps for an Oblation of Tears; or of Wine and Milk, ſuch as the Romans uſed at the burying of their dead. Alſo, the Highway goes along from *Lancheſter* to this place, and to *Corbridge* from it; and the *Epiacum* of Ptolemy, anſwers to it in ſound, and is not inconſiſtent with it in ſituation. This river, *Derwent*, is clad all the way down, with Mills, Furnaces, and Forges, for the ſmelting of lead and ſilver, and for the manufactures of Iron and Steel.]

The firſt place remarkable upon the *Tine*, is *Gateſhead*, called in Saxon Gaetſheved, and in the ſame ſenſe by our Hiſtorians, *Capræ caput*, i. e. Goats-head; which is a kind of Suburbs to Newcaſtle on the other ſide the *Tine*, and was annex'd to it by Edward the ſixth, when he had diſſolved the Biſhoprick; but Queen Mary ſoon after reſtor'd it to the Church. This place is commonly believ'd to be of greater Antiquity, than Newcaſtle it ſelf. And if I ſhould ſay further, that this and Newcaſtle (for they ſeem formerly to have been one Town parted by the river) was that Frontier-garriſon which in the times of the later Emperors was call'd *Gabroſentum*, and was defended by the ſecond Cohort of the *Thracians*; and that this hath retain'd it's old name in ſenſe and ſignification, notwithſtanding *Newcaſtle* has chang'd its name once or twice; I hope it would not be at all inconſiſtent with truth. For *Gaffr* is us'd by the Britains for a *Goat*, and *Hen* in † compounds for *Pen*, which ſignifies a *head*: and in this very ſenſe it is plainly call'd *Capræ Caput*, or Goats-head, by our old Latin Hiſtorians: as *Brunduſium*, in the language of the *Meſſapii*, took its name from the head of a Stag. And I am apt to fanſy, that this name was given the place from ſome Inn which had a *Goats-head* for the ſign; like the *Cock* in Africa, *The three Siſters* in Spain, and *The Pear* in Italy, all of them mention'd by Antoninus; which (as ſome of the Learned think) took their names from ſuch Signs. As for our Hiſtorians, they unanimouſly call it *Capræ caput*, when they tell us that *Walcher* Biſhop of Durham (who was conſtituted by William the Conquerour, Governour of Northumberland with the authority of Earl,) was ſlain in this place by the rabble, for his tyrannical proceedings. 1080.

† *Sirmonis contextu.*

Gateſhead.

Stat. 7 E. 6. c. 10.

Gabroſentum.

Below this village, almoſt upon the very mouth of the *Tine* ſtands *Girwy*, now *Jarrow*; where venerable Bede was born, and where a little Monaſtery heretofore flouriſhed. When, and by whom, it was founded, may be learnt from this Inſcription, which is fairly legible to this day in the Church-wall.

Girwy, Jarrow.

DEDICATIO BASILICAE SCI PAVLI VIIII KL; MAI ANNO XVIECFRIDI REG,

CEOLFRIDIABB; EIVSDEM Q'ECCLES; DO; AVCTORE CONDITORIS ANNO IIII.

[In this Inſcription, the XVI. ſhould be XV. For King Egfrid reigned no more than fifteen years; and ſo Sir *James Ware* has given it in his Notes upon Bede's Hiſtory of the Abbots of Wiremuth. But it ought not to be infer'd from the Inſcription, that *Ceolfrid* was the Founder of this Monaſtery; ſince it appears from Bede's account, that he was only conſtituted firſt Abbot of the place by *Benedictus Biſcopius*, who ſent him hither (with a Colony of about ſeventeen Monks) from *Weremuth.*]

The greater Churches, when the ſaving light of the Goſpel began to ſhine in the world (let it not be thought impertinent to note thus much,) were call'd *Baſilicæ*, becauſe the *Baſilicæ* of the Gentiles, namely thoſe ſtately Edifices where the Magiſtrates held their Courts of Juſtice, were converted to Churches by the Chriſtians: (Whence Auſonius, *Baſilica olim negotiis plena, nunc votis*; i. e. The *Baſilica, once fill'd with buſineſs, now with devotion:*) Or elſe, becauſe they were built in an oblong form, as the *Baſilicæ* were.

Baſilica.

Here, our Bede, the glory of England (for his eminent piety and learning, ſirnam'd *Venerable*) apply'd himſelf, as he ſays, to the ſtudy of the Scriptures; and, in the times of greateſt barbarity and ignorance, wrote many learned Volumes. *With him* (as William of Malmeſbury ſays) *almoſt all knowledge of Hiſtory from thence to our times went to the grave. For while*

Bede.

while one ſucceeded lazier than another, the ſpirit of ſtudy and induſtry was extinct all over the Iſland. The Danes had ſo harraſs'd this Religious place, that, in the beginning of the Norman times, when ſome had revived the Monaſtick Order in theſe parts, and Walcher the Biſhop had aſſign'd them this place; *the walls* (ſays my Author) *ſtood without a roof, and with very ſmall remains of their ancient ſplendour: however, having cover'd them with rough unhew'n wood, they thatch'd them with ſtraw, and began to celebrate Divine Service in them.* [Here, and at *Wermouth*, the Monks continued, till the year 1083, when Biſhop *William de S. Kerileſo* tranſlated them to *Durham*, to attend the Body of St. *Cuthbert*; from which time, *Wermouth* and *Jarrow* became Cells to Durham.

Some years ſince, upon the bank of the river *Tine*, was diſcover'd a Roman Altar; the figure whereof take here, as it was deliver'd to the Royal Society by the ingenious and learned Dr. *Liſter*; together with his deſcription of it, in a Letter to the ſaid Society.

Fig. 1.

Fig. 5.

Fig. 2.

Fig. 3.

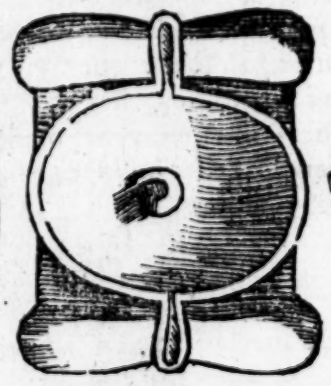


Fig. 4.

Dr. *Liſter*'s Letter.

" I have with much trouble got into my " hands a piece of Roman Antiquity, which " was but a very few years ago diſcover'd upon " the ſouth bank of the river *Tine*, near Shields " in the Biſhoprick. It is a very large and " fair Roman Altar, of one entire ſtone. But " after all my coſt and pains, I am very ſorry " to find the Inſcription very ill defaced; that " much of it is not legible. And I believe it " hath been alſo miſhandled by thoſe who have " endeavoured to read it; whereas if the re- " mainder of the Letters had been exactly mea- " ſured, and the face black'd and lightly " waſh'd off again, as in prints, ſome things " more might have been ſpelled.

" As to the nature of the ſtone it ſelf, it is " of a coarſe Rag, the ſame with that of the " Pyramids at Burrow-Briggs. It is four foot " high, and was aſcended to by ſteps; which " appeareth, in that all the ſides, but the front " have two ſquare holes near the bottom, " which let in the irons that joyn'd it to the " ſteps.

" I have carefully deſigned it in all it's ſides, " and have given the plan of the top alſo; " which if you pleaſe, we will ſurvey in or- " der.

1. " The backſide, oppoſite to the Inſcrip- " tion; on which is engraven, in baſs-relief, a " Flower-pot, furniſhed, I ſuppoſe, with what " pleaſed the Stone-cutter: for theſe men need- " ed not to be more curious than the Prieſts " themſelves, who were wont to make uſe " of herbs next at hand to adorn the Altars, " and therefore *Verberæ* is put for a kind of " herb: yet if we will have it reſemble any " thing with us, I think it moſt like, if not " truly, the *Nymphæa*, a known and common " river-Plant.

2. " One

2. " One of the ſides, which is ſomewhat " narrower than the front or back: on this are " engraved in Bas-relieve, the Cutting-knife " (*Seceſpita*) and the Axe (*ſecuris*). The Knife " is exactly the ſame with that on the other " Altar formerly by me mention'd in the Phi- " loſophical Collections of Mr. Hooke: but the " Axe is different; for here it is headed with " a long and crooked point, and there the head " of the Axe is divided into three points.

3. " The other ſide: on which are engraved, " after the ſame manner, an Ewer (*Urceolus*) " and a Ladle, which ſerve for a *Sympullum*: " This I call rather a Ladle than a Mallet, it " being perfectly Diſh-wiſe and hollow in " the middle, although *Camden* is of another " opinion, in that elegant Sculpt of the Cum- " berland Altar. And the very ſame Utenſil I " have ſeen and noted on the *Ickley* Altar, which " is yet extant at *Middleton-Grange* near that " town; but the ſtone which *Camden* ſays " ſupports a pair of ſtairs there (as at this day " it does in the very road) is but an ill copy of " it, and not the original.

4. " The plane of the top: which is cut in " the figure of a Baſon (*diſcus* or *lanx*) with " Anſæ on each ſide, conſiſting of a pair of " links of a chain, which reſt upon and fall " over two rowles: and this was the *Harth*.

5. " The Front; which hath an Inſcription " of nine lines in Roman letters, each letter a " very little more than two inches deep of our " meaſure; now remaining as in the prefix'd " ſculpture, Fig. 5. which I would read thus: " *Dis deabuſque Matribus pro Salute M. Aurelii* " *Antonini Auguſti Imperatoris——votum ſolvit* " *lubens meritò ob reditum.*

" The *Deæ Matres* are well interpreted by " *Selden*. It is much, that his Safety and Re- " turn both vowed, ſhould be ſo ſeparated in " the Inſcription; but I have not *Gruter* by me " to compare this with the like. *Caracalla*, ſay " the Hiſtorians *, after his father's death at " York, took upon him the command of the " army alone, and the whole Empire; he went " alone againſt the enemy, who were the *Cale-* " *donii* inhabiting beyond the wall which his " father had built; he made peace with them, " received their hoſtages, ſlighted their fortified " places, and returned. And this ſeems to be " confirmed by the Inſcription; for undoubted- " ly, upon this his laſt expedition alone, with- " out his brother *Geta* and mother, was this " Altar erected to him alone, at a place about " two Stations on this ſide the wall. So that " the vow might be as well underſtood of his " return from this expedition, as for his ſafety " and return to *Rome*; which methinks ſhould " be true, or his mother and brother *Geta* " would ſcarce have been left out, at leaſt ſo " early. For yet the Army declared for them " both, according to their Father's will.

" Further, it ſeems alſo to have been erected " by thoſe who flatter'd him, and who were " afterwards killed by him: and for this reaſon " the perſons names who dedicated it, ſeem to " me to be purpoſely defaced; the ſixth and " ſeventh lines of the Inſcription being deſign " edly cut away by the hollowneſs of them, " and there not being the leaſt ſign of any letter " remaining. And this, I ſuppoſe, might be " part of their diſgrace; as it was uſual to de- " face and break the Statues and Monuments of " perſons executed, of which this monſter made " ſtrange havock.

" But ſince worn Inſcriptions admit of va- " rious readings, becauſe ſome letters are worn " out, and ſome more legible, whereby unpre- " judiced people may conceive them diverſly: " I will therefore tell you another reading of " part of the two firſt lines, which I do not " diſallow, but that it will agree well enough " with the hiſtory of *Severus*, though his *Apo-* " *theoſis*, or ſolemn deification, was not per- " formed till he came to Rome; in the manner " of which funeral-pomp *Herodian* is very large: " It was the Reading of that excellent Anti- " quary Dr. *Johnſon* of *Pomfret*.

CONSERVATO
RI. B. PROS, *&c.*

The reſt as follows in mine.

" Which ſhews the height of flattery of thoſe " times. So that they paid their vows to the " lately dead father the Conſervator of Britain, " for the ſafety of the ſon: and the ſtory tells " us how gladly he would have had him " made a God long before, even with his own " hand.

* *Xiphilinus, Herodianus, &c.*

Along the river *Tine*, are ſeveral Houſes for the making of *Glaſs*; for which uſe alſo one Houſe hath been erected upon the river *Were*. The workmen are Foreigners; but know not well from whence they came: only, they have a Tradition of their being Normans, and that they came from *Sturbridge*, and removed from thence hither, in the reign of Edward the ſixth or Queen Elizabeth. At *Shields*, upon the mouth of the *Tine*, is a Manufacture of *Salt*, in above two hundred Pans.]

It is not neceſſary, that I give a Catalogue of all the Biſhops of *Durham*; who are likewiſe Counts Palatines. It may ſuffice to obſerve in ſhort, that from the firſt foundation of this Biſhoprick in the year 995. to our times, there have been † forty Biſhops of this See. The moſt eminent, were theſe four, *Hugh de Puteaco* or *Pudſey*, who for * 1013 *l.* ready money, purchas'd of Richard the firſt the Earldom of Northumberland for his own life, and *Sathbregia* to him and his Succeſſors for ever; and founded a very noble Hoſpital, as I obſerved before. Between him and the Archbiſhop, there happen'd a moſt grievous conteſt, while (as a certain writer words it) *one would be ſuperiour, the other would not be inferiour; and neither would do any good.* Next, *Anthony Bec*, Patriarch of Jeruſalem; who ſpent vaſt ſums of money in extravagant buildings, and ſplendid furniture. *Thomas Wolſey*, Cardinal, who wanted nothing to compleat his happineſs, but moderation of mind: his Story is well known: And *Cuthbert Tunſtall*, who dy'd about the beginning of ‖ the laſt age, and for Learning and Piety was (without envy be it ſpoken) * equal to them all; and a very great Ornament to Britain.

Biſhops of Durham.

† 35, C.

* 2000 Marks.

See the Earls of Northumberland.

‖ This, C.

* *Illorum omnium inſtar.*

There are in this County and Northumberland 118 *Pariſh Churches, beſides a great many Chapels.*

More rare Plants growing in the Biſhoprick of Durham.

Buphthalmum vulgare *Ger.* Dioſcoridis *C. B.* Matthioli ſive vulgare millefolii foliis *Park.* Chamæmelum chryſanthemum quorundam *J. B. Common Ox-eye. I found this on a bank near the*

BRITISH MUSEUM
5 Ap66

THE COUNTY PALATINE OF LANCASTER

By

Rob.t Morden

PART OF WESTMORELAND

PART OF YORK SHIRE

XII Minuits of Time | XI | X | IX | VIII | VII | VI

A Scale of 10 Miles.

THE IRISH Sea

Preston Sand

Estuarium Bellisama or Ribble R.

Fromby S.

Barbo S.

SEA

PART OF CHESHIRE

AMOUNDERNESS HUN.

BLACKBURN HUN.

LAYLAND HUN.

SALFORD HUNDRED

WEST DARBYE HUNDRED

PART OF DARBY SHIRE

the Brigantes Forest

Chatmoss

Preston

Kirkham

Clethero

Burnley

Blackburn

Haslingden

Rochedale

Bury

Bolton

Wigan

Ormskirck

Leigh

Manchester or Mancunium

Altrincham

Stopford

Leverpole

Prescot

Warrington

Newton Chap.

Ashton Chap.

Ravnford Chap.

Longridg Chap.

Walmesley Chap.

Hesketh Chap.

Langton Chap.

Kuerden Chap.

Houghton Chap.

Heaton Chap.

Ecclestone Chap.

Whittle Chap.

Rixton Chap.

Warburton Chap.

Bollen R.

Mersey R.

Irwell R.

Irk R.

Tame R.

Medlock R.

Goyt R.

Douglas R.

Darwen R.

Ribble R.

Calder R.

Spodden R.

Roch R.

Alt R.

Wire R.

Yarrow R.

Sankey Brook

Longworth

Rochedale Chap.

Hopwood Chap.

Shay Chap.

Marland Chap.

Middleton

Oldham

Foxdenton

Blackely Chap.

Miclehurst

The Wood Head

Shawley Hall

Watley

Dunkenfeld

Motteram

Meller Chappel

Beardhall

The Batinges

To York

Widdop Head

Saddleworth

Taume

Clegge

Milne Row

Todmerden

Bacup

Stanffield

Rossendale

Accrington

Haudley

Darwen

Houghton Tower

Walton Hall

Penwortham

Lea

Cotham

Preston

Samlesbury

Ribbleton Hall

Osbaldeston

Ribchester

Salisbury

Longridg Hill

Stony hurst

Pendleton

Wiswall

Whaley

Paddingham

Read

Simonstone

Habergham

Gawthrop

Marshden

Newe church

Pendle Hill

Utton

Basha ll

Claughton Hall

Barton

Gosnor

Boxton

Broughton

Cuerden Hall

Longridg Chap.

Thornton

Bispham in the Sile

Potton

Singleton

Thistleton

Inskeslip

Iswick

Rose aker

Greno

Mowbrick

Sowick

Plumpton

Trales

Weeton

Marton Mere

Latton

Stanninghall

Preese Hall

Larbrick

Wire R

Kirkland

Carstang Church

Carstang Moss

The Grange

Hambleton

N. Raweliff

Over Rawcliff

Michael Church

the Lodge

S. Laurence

Ribble R

Longridg Chap

Ribble R

Whalley

Read

Simonstone

Habergham

Burnley

Widdop Head

Townley

Holme

Superden

Stanffield

Calder R.

Todmerden

Bacup

Rossendale

Accrington

Haudley

Blackburn

Haslingden

Darwen R.

river Tees, not far from Sogburn in this Biſhoprick.

Ceraſus ſylveſtris ſeptentrionalis, fructu parvo ſerotino. *The wild northern Cherry-tree, with ſmall late ripe fruit. On the banks of the river Tees, near Bernards-caſtle in the Biſhoprick plentifully.*

Ribes vulgaris fructu rubro *Ger.* vulgaris acidus ruber *J. B. Red Currants. In the woods as well in this Biſhoprick of Durham, as in the northern parts of Yorkſhire, and in Weſtmorland.*

Pentaphylloides fruticoſa. *Shrub-Cinquefoil. This is alſo found in this County.*

Muſcus Coralloides ramoſus, capitulis magnis, *N. D. Upon Rocks in this County, Yorkſhire and Northumberiand.*

Equiſetum nudum *Ger. Frequent in this County and Northumberland in dry ſandy ground.*

Camæfilix marina Anglica, *J. B. Common in the Rocks on this Coaſt near Eſington.*

Vicia pratenſis verna ſeu præcox Solomenſis ſemine cubico, ſeu Hexaëdron referente moris. Vicia minimia Rivini. *On Blunt's Key near Newcaſtle.*

Alſine nemoroſa maxima montana. *Common on the ſhady banks of the river Were, as near the New-bridge at Durham, and ſeveral other places.*

Pſeudo-Aſphodelus paluſtris Scoticus minimus Raij. *On a fell in this County about a mile Eaſt from Birdale in Weſtmorland.*

Betula rotundifolia nana. *N. D. On a moſs near Birdale.*

LANCASHIRE.

I Muſt now ſtrike into another Road, and proceed to the remaining part of the *Brigantes*, who ſettl'd beyond the Mountains towards the Weſtern Ocean. And firſt, of thoſe of *Lancaſhire*, whom I approach with a kind of dread: may it forebode no ill! But I fear I ſhall be ſo far from ſatisfying the Reader, that I ſhall not ſatisfie my ſelf. For after I had ſurvey'd the far greater part of this County, I found very few Diſcoveries to my mind; the ancient names ſeem'd every where to be ſo much obſcur'd and deſtroy'd by age. However, that I may not ſeem wanting to this County, I will run the hazard of the attempt; hoping that the Divine aſſiſtance which hath favour'd me in the reſt, will not fail me in this.

Under the Mountains (which, as I have often obſerv'd, run through the middle of England, and, if I may ſo ſay, make themſelves *Umpires*, and diſtinguiſh the ſeveral Tracts and Counties) lyes the County of *Lancaſter* on the Weſt; call'd in Saxon Loncaſcen-ſcyne, and commonly *Lonka-ſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, and the County Palatine of *Lancaſter*, becauſe it is dignified with the title of *Palatine*. It lies pent-up between Yorkſhire on the Eaſt, and the Iriſh Sea to the Weſt; but on the South-ſide towards *Cheſhire*, it is broader; and by little and little, as it ſhoots out to the North, where it borders upon Weſtmorland, it grows narrower. And there, by the breaking in of the Sea, it is divided by an Arm thereof: ſo as a conſiderable part lies beyond the Bay, and joins to *Cumberland*.

County Palatine. See the beginning of *Cheſhire*.

Where this County is plain and level, it yields Barley and Wheat pretty well; at the foot of the hills, Oats grow beſt. The Soil is every where tolerable, except in ſome moiſt and unwholſome places, call'd *Moſſes*; which notwithſtanding make amends for theſe inconveniences, by Benefits that very much overbalance them. For the ſurface of them being par'd off, makes an excellent fat *Turf* for fuel; and ſometimes they yield Trees, that have either grown under-ground, or lain long buried there. Lower down, in ſome parts, they find great ſtore of *Marle* to manure their ground; whereby that ſoil which was reckon'd uncapable of Corn, is ſo kindly improv'd, that we may rather ſuppoſe Mankind to blame for their Idleneſs, than the Earth for Ingratitude. But as for the goodneſs of this Country, we ſee it in the very complexion of the Natives, who are exceeding well-favour'd and comely; nay, and if we will obſerve it, in the Cattle too. For in the *Oxen* (which have huge horns, and * compact bodies) you miſs nothing of that perfection, which *Mago* the Carthaginian, in *Columella*, requires.

Moſſes.

Turfs.

Lancaſhire Oxen.

* Compoſito corpore.

On the South, it is divided from Cheſhire by the river *Merſey*; which ſprings out of the middle of the Mountains, and becomes the boundary as ſoon as it is got a little from its riſe, and runs with a gentle ſtream towards the Weſt, as it were *inviting* other rivers (to uſe the words of the Poet) *into his azure lap*; and forthwith receives the *Irwell* from the North, and with it all the rivers of this Eaſtern part. The moſt noted is the river *Roch*, upon which in a valley, ſtands *Rochdale*, a market-town of no ſmall reſort; as alſo *Bury* upon the *Irwell* it ſelf, a market-town no way inferiour to the other. [The firſt of theſe gives the title of Baron to the *Lord Byron*; whoſe anceſtor, Sir *John Byron*, was, for his great valour, and eminent loyalty to King *Charles* the firſt, created Lord *Byron* of Rochdale.] Near *Bury*, while I ſought for *Coccium* mentioned by Antoninus, I ſaw *Cockley* a wooden Chapel ſet round with Trees; *Turton-Chapel*, ſituate in a dirty ſteep place: *Turton-tower*, and *Entweiſſel* † neat and elegant houſes. The latter of which belong'd formerly to an honourable Family of the name; the former ‖ was the ſeat of the famous family of the *Orells*, [and now of the *Cheethams*.] Where the Irk runs into the *Irwell*, on the left-hand bank (which is a kind of reddiſh ſtone) and ſcarce three miles from the Merſey, ſtands that ancient Town, called in *Antoninus*, according to different copies, *Mancunium* and *Manutium*; which old name it has not quite loſt at this day, being now call'd *Mancheſter*. This ſurpaſſes all the Towns hereabouts in bulding, populouſneſs, woollen-manufacture, market-place, and Church; and in its College, which was founded in the reign of *Henry* the fifth, by *Thomas* Lord *La-Ware*, who was in Orders, and was the laſt heir-male of the family. He was deſcended from the *Greleys*, who were, by report, the ancient Lords of the Town. [(That ſtately ſtone-building is now wholly em-

Rochdale.

Cockley.

Turton.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

‖ Is at this day, C.

Mancunium.

Mancheſter:

ploy'd for the uſe of the Hoſpital and Library.)] But in the * laſt age, this place was much more eminent for its Woollen-cloth or *Manchester-Cottons*; and alſo for the privilege of a Sanctuary, which by Act of Parliament in Henry the eighth's time was transferr'd to *Cheſter*. [But the growth of this place, in this and the laſt age, having been ſo conſiderable, and what has ſet it ſo far above its neighbours in all reſpects; it may deſervedly claim a particular account to be given of its preſent ſtate. For although it is neither a Corporation, nor does it ſend Burgeſſes to Parliament; yet perhaps, as an in-land town, it has the beſt trade of any in thoſe Northern parts. The Fuſtian Manufacture, call'd *Manchester-Cottons*, ſtill continues there, and is of late very much improv'd by ſome modern inventions of dying and printing; and this, with the great variety of other manufactures, known by the name of *Manchester-Wares*, renders not only the town it ſelf, but alſo the Pariſh about it, rich, populous and induſtrious. Eighty years ago, there were computed near 20000 Communicants in the Town and Pariſh; ſince which time the inhabitants are much more numerous, proportionable to the increaſe of trade; and, of late, the Town hath been much improved by the building of many fair and ſtately Houſes; which make a very handſom Street. At the end of this, a beautiful Church hath alſo been lately erected, by the voluntary Contributions of the Inhabitants, and others; for which end, we find a Statute paſs'd in Parliament, in the ſeventh year of her Majeſty Queen Anne.

* So ſaid, ann 1607. and it is ſo ſtill. Mancheſter Cottons.

Churches.

Chap. 6.

The Collegiate Church (which was built in the year 1422.) is alſo a very large, beautiful, and ſtately edifice; and the Quire is particularly remarkable for its neat and curious carv'd work. The Town is likewiſe beautify'd with three remarkable Foundations, a *College*, a *Hoſpital*, and a *Publick School*; the following account whereof we owe to the late worthy Warden of this place.

College.

The College was founded A. D. 1421. by *Thomas de la Ware*, at firſt Rector of the ſaid Pariſh-Church, and brother to the Lord *de la Ware*; to whom he ſucceeded in the eſtate and honour, and then founded a College here, conſiſting of one Maſter or Keeper, eight Fellow-Chaplains, four Clerks, and ſix Choriſters, in honour of St. *Mary* (to whom the ſaid Pariſh-Church was formerly dedicated) and of St. *Dennis* of France, and St. *George* of England. This foundation was diſſolved 1547, in the firſt year of King Edward the ſixth, and the lands and revenues of it were taken into the King's hands, and by him demiſed to the Earl of Derby; and the College-houſe and ſome lands were ſold to the ſaid Earl. The College was re-founded by Queen Mary, who reſtored moſt of the lands and revenues; only the College it ſelf, and ſome of its revenues, remain'd ſtill in the hands of the Earl of Derby. It was alſo founded a-new by Queen Elizabeth A. D. 1578, by the name of *Chriſt's College* in *Mancheſter*, conſiſting of one Warden, four Fellows, two Chaplains, four Singing-men, and four Choriſters; the number being leſſen'd, becauſe the revenues were alſo leſſen'd, chiefly by the covetouſneſs and falſe-dealing of *Thomas Herle* then Warden, and his Fellows, who ſold away, or made ſuch long leaſes of the revenues, as could never yet, ſome of them, be retriev'd. It was, laſt of all, re-founded by King Charles the firſt, A. D. 1636, conſtituting therein one Warden, four Fellows, two Chaplains, four Singing-men, and four Choriſters, and incorporating them by the name of the Warden and Fellows of *Chriſt's College* in *Mancheſter*; the Statutes for the ſame being drawn up by Archbiſhop *Laud*.

The Hoſpital was founded by *Humphrey Cheetham* Eſquire, and incorporated by King Charles the ſecond; being deſigned by the ſaid bountiful Benefactor for the maintenance of forty poor boys, out of the Town and Pariſh of Mancheſter, and ſome other neighbouring Pariſhes. But ſince, it is enlarged to the number of ſixty by the Governours of the ſaid Hoſpital, to be taken-in between the age of ſix and ten, and there maintained with meat, drink, lodging, and cloaths, to the age of fourteen, and then to be bound Apprentices to ſome honeſt trade or calling at the charge of the ſaid Hoſpital. For the maintenance whereof, he endow'd it with * a large yearly revenue, which is ſince † much improved by the care and good huſbandry of the Feoffees or Governours, who laid out ‖ a large ſum in the purchaſe of lands, which was ſaved out of the yearly income over and above the maintenance of the poor children, and others belonging to the ſaid Hoſpital; wherein there are annually near ſeventy perſons provided for.

Hoſpital.

* 420 *l. per ann.*
† To 517 *l.*
‖ a 8 *s.* 4 *d. per ann.* Ann. 1695. ‖ 1825 *l.*

Within the Hoſpital, and by the bounty of the ſaid Founder, is alſo erected a very fair and ſpacious Library, already furniſhed with a competent ſtock of choice and valuable books, and daily encreaſing; with * a large yearly income ſettled upon the ſame by the ſaid worthy benefactor, to buy Books forever, and to afford a competent ſalary for a Library-keeper. There is alſo a large School for the Hoſpital-boys, where they are daily inſtructed, and taught to write and read.

Library.

* 116 *l. per ann.*

The *Publick School* was founded A. D. 1519, by Hugh Oldham D. D. and Biſhop of Exeter, who bought the Lands on which the School ſtands, and took the Mills there in † leaſe of the Lord *De la Ware*. Afterwards, with the Biſhop's money, *Hugh Bexwick*, and *Joan* his ſiſter, purchaſed of the Lord *De la Ware* his Lands in *Ancoates*, and the Mills upon Irk, and left them in Feoffment to the ſaid Free-ſchool for ever. Which Revenues are of late very much encreas'd by the Feoffees of the School, who, out of the improvements, have conſiderably augmented as well the Maſters ſalaries, as the Exhibitions annually allowed to the maintenance of ſuch ſcholars at the Univerſity, as the Warden of the College and the high Maſter ſhall think requiſite; and have beſides, for ſome years paſt, added a third Maſter, for whom they have lately erected a new and convenient School at the end of the other.

School.

† For 60 years.

Beſides theſe publick Benefactions and Endowments, there have been ſeveral other conſiderable ſums of money, and annual revenues, left and bequeated to the Poor of the ſaid Town; who are thereby, with the kindneſs and charity of the preſent inhabitants, competently provided for, without ſtarving at home, or being forced to ſeek relief abroad.

The Town gives title to an honourable family; *Henry Montague* (Lord Montague of Kimbolton and Viſcount Mandevil) having been created Earl of Mancheſter by King Charles the firſt, A. D. 1625; who was ſucceeded therein by *Edward* his ſon and heir, Lord Chamberlain of the Houſhold to King Charles the ſecond. To him ſucceeded in the ſame Titles, firſt, *Robert* his ſon and heir; and then, *Charles* his Grandſon, who hath been Ambaſſador Extraordinary to *Venice*, and to the French Court; and was ſoon after conſtituted one of the Principal Secretaries of State; and who alſo, in conſide-

conſideration of theſe and the like Services to his Country, hath been advanced by King George, to the higher honour of Duke of *Manchester*.]

† Aldport, *Leigh.* Mancaſtle.

In a neighbouring Park, [heretofore] belonging to the Earls of Derby, call'd † *Alparc*, I ſaw the foundation of an old ſquare Fort, which they call *Mancaſtle*; where the river Medloc joins the Irwell. I will not ſay, that this was the ancient *Manconium*, the compaſs of it is ſo little; but rather that it was ſome Roman ſtation. Here I ſaw an ancient Stone with this Inſcription;

Ↄ CANDIDI
FIDES. XX.
IIII.

This other was copied for me, by the famous Mathematician, *J. Dee* Warden of *Manchester* College.

COHO. I. FRISIN-
Ↄ MASAVONIS
P. XXIII.

They ſeem to have been erected to the memory of thoſe Centurions, in conſideration of their approved loyalty for ſo many years.

[Another Inſcription was dug up at the ſame place, by the river *Medlock*, in the year 1612,

FORTVNAE
CONSERVA
TRICI
L. SENECIA
NIVIS MAR
TIVS Ↄ LEG
VI. VICT.

The Stone is three quarters long, fifteen inches broad, and eleven thick; and is preſerv'd entire in the garden at *Hulme*, the ſeat of the *Blands*, Lords of the Town of *Manchester* by marriage with the heireſs of the *Moſeleys*. " It ſeems to " be an Altar dedicated to *Fortune* by *L. Seneciа-* " *nus Martius*, the *third* Governour or Comman " der in the ſixth Legion, which remain'd at " York in the time of Severus's being there, af- " ter he had vanquiſh'd *Albinus* General of the " Britains, and reduc'd their State under his " obedience. It was ſirnam'd *Victrix*, and is " plac'd by *Dio* in *Lower Britain*; and the 20th " Legion, ſirnam'd alſo *Victrix*, remain'd at " Cheſter, which he placeth in higher Britain; " This diviſion, it ſeemeth, was made by the " ſame *Severus*." So ſaith a Manuſcript, written by Mr. *Hollingworth* (once Fellow of the Collegiate Church here,) and now preſerv'd in the Publick Library at *Manchester*. But as to *Senecianus*'s being third Governour or Commander; it is a way of expreſſing the particular ſtation of a ſingle perſon in the army, which is hardly to be met with in their Inſcriptions. Beſides, their Numerals, both in Coins, Medals, and Inſcriptions, were always expreſs'd by Capital Figures, and not in that abbreviated way which we uſe now-a-days. So that one would rather imagine, that what he calls 3, was deſigned to expreſs the Office which he bore in that Legion.]

Lib. 55. p. 645, 646. Edit Steph. 1592.

In the year 920, *Edward* the elder, as Marianus ſays, ſent an Army of the Mercians into Northumberland (for then this belong'd to the Kings of Northumberland) *that they ſhould repair the City of Manchester, and put a Garriſon in it.* [This paſſage, Marianus had from the Saxon Chronicle, and Florence of Worceſter tranſcrib'd it from him; and ſo it was handed down as current to the reſt of our Hiſtorians. Which conſent hath induc'd ſome more modern Writers to cloſe with the receiv'd Opinion. But in the Saxon Annals (which are the original of this ſtory) we are told, that *An.* 922. *Edward* repair'd manige ceaſteп, by which a * learned Antiquary (taking it appellatively) will have only *multæ civitates, many Cities*, to be meant; without confining it to any particular one. And this opinion is confirm'd, not only by the writing of the Copies (for they make them two diſtinct words,) but alſo by the deriving of the preſent name from the old *Mancunium*, whereby the relation that it might ſeem to have to the Saxons, and the ſuppoſition of its Original from thence, is made of no force.]

* Biſhop *Nicholſon.*

This Town ſeems to have been deſtroy'd in the Daniſh wars; and becauſe the Inhabitants behav'd themſelves bravely againſt them, they will have their Town call'd *Manchester*; that is, as they explain it, *a City of men:* and of this notion they are ſtrangely fond, as ſeeming to contribute much to their honour. But theſe well-meaning people are not ſenſible, that *Mancunium* was the name of it in the Britiſh times; ſo that an original fetch'd from our Engliſh tongue, will by no means hold. And therefore I had rather derive it from the Britiſh word *Main*, which ſignifies a *ſtone*. For it ſtands upon a *ſtony hill*; and beneath the Town at *Colyhurſt*, there are noble and famous *Stone-Quarries*.

Colyhurſt.

But to return. The *Merſey*, now enlarged by the river Irwell, runs towards the Sea, by *Trafford*, which hath given both name and habitation to the famous family of the *Traffords:* and by *Chatmoſs*, a wet marſhy ground of great extent; a conſiderable part whereof, in the memory of † our Fathers, was waſh'd away by a river flood, not without great danger to the neighbours; cauſing alſo a corruption of the waters; which deſtroy'd abundance of the fiſh in thoſe rivers. In this tract there is now a Valley water'd by a ſmall river; and * Trees have been diſcover'd lying flat in the ground. From whence one would think, that (while the earth lay uncu'tivated, and the ditches unſcour'd in theſe low plains, and, either by neglect or depopulation, the water-paſſages were ſtop'd up,) thoſe grounds that lay lower than the reſt, turn'd into ſuch boggy *Moſſes*, or elſe into ſtanding Pools. If this be true, there is no reaſon to admire, that ſo many Trees in places of this nature all over England, but particularly in this County, do lie bury'd in the ground. For when the roots of them were looſen'd by the too great moiſture of the earth, it was impoſſible but they ſhould fall, and ſo ſink and be drown'd in ſuch a ſpungy Soil. The People hereabouts uſe poles and ſpits to diſcover where they lie; and having found the place, they dig for them, and uſe them for firing. For they burn as bright and clear as a Torch; which perhaps is cauſed by the bituminous earth that they have laid in. For this reaſon, the common people think they have been *Firr-trees*; which Cæſar denies to have grown in Britain. I know the Opinion generally receiv'd, is, that theſe have remain'd here ever ſince the Deluge, and were then beaten down by the violence of the waters: and the rather, becauſe they are ſometimes dug-up in the higher grounds. However they deny not, but theſe higher grounds they ſpeak of, are wet and quaggy. This kind of huge Trees is likewiſe often found in Holland and in Germany; which

Trafford.

Chatmoſs.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Moſſes, how they come.

* See *Leigh*, l. 1. p. 21.

Trees underground.

No Firs in Britain in Cæſar's days:

which the learned there ſuppoſe, either to have been undermin'd by the Waves on the Sea-ſhore, or blown down by Storms, and ſo carry'd into theſe low waſhy places, and there ſunk into the ground. But theſe Points are more proper to be conſider'd by a College of *Virtuoſi*.

[As to that Opinion of Cæſar, that no Fir-trees ever grew in Britain; it is not only confuted by Firs lying under-ground, but, as Sir *Robert Sibbald* tells us, by whole foreſts of thoſe trees in the north of Scotland. And * *Speed* gives us this memorable paſſage, That at *Lough-Argick* in the north-weſt of that Kingdom, there grew Firs of great height and thickneſs. At the root they bore twenty eight handfuls about; and the bodies mounted to ninety foot in length, bearing twenty inches diameter throughout. This, he tells us, was certify'd to King James the firſt, by Commiſſioners who were ſent purpoſely to enquire for ſuch timber, for maſts. Nay, and it is demonſtrable, that moſt of our *Moſs-wood* is of this kind. In this very County alſo, at *Hey* (formerly a ſeat of the *Heys*) theſe Trees grow in great abundance, by the induſtry and contrivance of *Thomas Brotherton* Eſq; to whom the world is indebted for many curious Obſervations and Experiments concerning the growth of *Trees*. And to ſhew that Fir-trees grew in theſe parts *anciently*, as well as now; in the draining of a large Meer, they have found not only *Fir-Stock* but *Fir-apples* alſo: and however the Wood might be altered into ſomething like Firr by the *bituminous* matter it lay in; it is certain, the Apples could not belong to a Tree of any other kind.]

* Chron. p. 160.

Hey.

Phil. Tranſ. N. 187. Leigh, l. 1. p. 21.

Next to *Chatmoſs*, we ſee *Holcroft*, which gave both ſeat and name to the famous family of the *Holcrofts*, formerly enriched by marriage with the Coheir of *Culchit*. For this place ſtands hard by; which Gilbert de Culchit held *in fee* of Almarick Butler, as Almarick held it in Fee of the Earl *de Ferrariis* in Henry the third's time. Whoſe eldeſt daughter and heir being marry'd to *Richard* the ſon of *Hugh de Hindley*, he took the name of *Culchit*; alſo *Thomas* his brother, who marry'd the ſecond daughter, was call'd from the eſtate, *Holcroft*; another, for the ſame reaſon, took the name of *Peasfalong*; and the fourth, that of *de Riſeley*. Which I mention, for a teſtimony, that as our Anceſtors were grave and ſettl'd in other things, ſo in rejecting old and taking new names from their Eſtates, they were very light and changeable. And this was a thing commonly practis'd heretofore, in other parts of England. Hereabouts, are many little Towns (as alſo through this whole County, and *Cheſhire*, and other Northern parts) which have given names to famous Families, and continue in the hands of thoſe of the name to † this very day. As *Aſton* of *Aſton*, *Atherton* of *Atherton*, *Tilleſley* of *Tilleſley*, *Standiſh* of *Standiſh*, *Bold* of *Bold*, *Heſket* of *Heſket*, *Worthington* of *Worthington*, *Torbeck* of *Torbeck*, &c. It would be endleſs to reckon up all; and it is not my deſign to give an account of eminent Families, but to ſurvey Places of Antiquity. Yet, as theſe and ſuch like families in the northern Counties (that I may obſerve it once for all,) roſe by their Bravery, and improv'd in Wealth by their frugality, and by the good old ſelf-contented plainneſs and ſimplicity; ſo, in the South parts of England, Luxury, Uſury, Debauchery, and Cheating, have undone the moſt flouriſhing families in a ſhort time; inſomuch that many complain, how faſt the old race of our Nobility † fades and decays.

Holcroft. Lib Inq. in *Scaccar.*

Variety of names.

† Ann. 1607.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Let us now go on with the *Merſey*; which runs by *Warrington*, remarkable for its Lords the *Butlers*, who obtain'd for it the privilege of a Market, from Edward the firſt. [Here is a fine bridge over the *Merſey*. The Town is pretty large and its Market conſiderable. In the ſecond year of King William and Queen Mary, *Henry Booth* Lord *Delamere* of *Dunham-Maſſey* (ſon of the eminently loyal Sir *George Booth*) was created Earl of Warrington, which title is enjoy'd at preſent by *George*, his ſon.] Hence, northward, at no great diſtance, ſtands *Winwick*, [ſuppos'd by ſome to be the City *Cair Guntin* among the Britains; which is call'd by Ninnius *Cair Guintguic*, and is] famous for being one of the beſt * Benefices in England. Here, in the uppermoſt part of the Church, are theſe Verſes in an old barbarous character, concerning King Oſwald.

Warrington.

Winwick. Uſher. Primord. p. 33.

* *Sacerdotia.*

Hic locus, Oſwalde, *quondam placuit tibi valde*,
Northanbumbrorum fueras Rex, nuncque Polorum
Regna tenes, loco paſſus Marcelde *vocato.*

This happy Place did holy *Oſwald* love,
Who once *Northumbria* rul'd, now reigns above,
And from *Marcelde* did to Heaven remove.

From *Warrington*, the *Merſey* grows broader, and ſoon after contracts again; but at laſt opens into a wide mouth very commodious for trade, and then runs into the Sea near *Litherpoole*, in Saxon Lirepole, commonly *Lirpoole*; ſo call'd (as it is thought) from the water ſpread there like a Fen. It is the moſt convenient and uſual place for ſetting ſail into Ireland; but not ſo eminent for Antiquity, as for neatneſs and populouſneſs. [Such perſons as are free of this Town, have the benefit of being Free-men, alſo of *Waterford* and *Wexford* in that Kingdom, as alſo of *Briſtol* in this. To this (with their trade to the *Weſt-Indies*, and the ſeveral Manufactures in the parts adjacent) is probably owing the vaſt growth of the Town, of late years. Inſomuch, that its buildings and people are more than doubly augmented, and the Cuſtoms eight or tenfold encreas'd, in the preſent age. They have built a Town-houſe plac'd on pillars and arches of hewn ſtone, with a publick Exchange for the Merchants underneath it; and a publick Charity-School, which is a large and beautiful Structure. It is principally indebted to the *Mores* of *Blankhall*, chief Lords and Owners of the greateſt part of it; by whom it was beautified with goodly buildings of hewn ſtone: ſo that ſome of the ſtreets are nam'd, from their relation to that Family. In the tenth year of the reign of King William, a Statute was paſſed to enable them to build a Church and endow the ſame, and to make the Town and Liberties thereof a Pariſh of itſelf diſtinct from *Walton*. And in the eighth year of Queen Anne, was paſs'd another Law, for making here a convenient Dock or Baſon, for the Security of all Ships trading to and from this Port; and a third, the ſame year, for bringing freſh water into the Town, for the convenience of the Inhabitants. They have a Free-School, which was formerly a Chapel; at the weſt-end whereof,

Litherpoole.

of, next the river, there ſtood the ſtatue of St. *Nicholas* (long ſince defac'd and gone) to whom the Mariners offer'd, when they went to Sea. To add to the reputation of this Town, it hath had ſeveral Mayors who where perſons of the moſt conſiderable families in this County, both before and ſince the Reſtoration.]

The name is not to be met with in old Writers; but only that Roger of *Poictiers*, who was Lord *of the Honour of Lancaſter* (according to the language of thoſe days) built a Caſtle here; the Government whereof was enjoy'd for a long time by the noble family of the *Molineaux*, Knights, [and now Lords *Molineaux*,] whoſe chief Seat is hard by at *Sefton*, which the ſame Roger de *Poictiers* beſtow'd upon Vivian de *Molineaux*, a little after the coming-in of the Normans; for all the Land between the *Ribell* and the *Merſey*, belong'd to the ſaid Roger, as appears by Domeſday. [Their ordinary Reſidence is at a Houſe newly built, about three miles from this place.

Molineaux.

Sefton.

Near *Sefton*, is *Croſby magna*, where they have a Grammar-School, founded by one *Harriſon* a native of the place. It is a fair building of free-ſtone, and † well endow'd, beſides * a proviſion for Repairs and Viſitations. At a little diſtance is *Croſby parva*, within which Lordſhip, in a place call'd *Harkirke*, ſeveral Saxon Coins have been dig-up, the portraictures whereof were printed in a Copper-plate by *William Blundel*, Eſquire.]

Croſby-magna.

* 50 *l. per ann.*

† 7 *l.* or 8 *l. per ann.*

Near *Sefton* aforeſaid, the little river *Alt* runs into the Sea; leaving its name to *Altmouth* a ſmall village at the mouth of it; and running at a little diſtance from † *Formby*, where, in the moſſy grounds, they caſt up *Turves*, which ſerve the Inhabitants both for fire and candle. Under the Turf there lies a blackiſh dead water, which has a kind of oily fat ſubſtance floating upon it, and little fiſhes ſwimming in it, which are taken by the Diggers *; ſo that we may ſay, we have Fiſh dug out of the ground in England, as well as they have about *Heraclea* and *Tius* in Pontus. Nor is this ſtrange; ſince in watry places of this nature, the fiſh following the water, often ſwim under-ground; and ſo men are forc'd to *fiſh* for them with ſpades. But, that in Paphlagonia many fiſh are dug-up, and thoſe good ones too, in places not at all watery; has ſomewhat of a peculiar and more hidden cauſe in it. That of Seneca was pleaſantly ſaid, *What reaſon is there why fiſh ſhould not* travel *the Land, if we traverſe the Sea*? [As to the oily matter abovementioned, a Chymiſt in the neighbourhood extracted from it an Oyl extraordinary Soveraign in Paralytick Diſtempers; having firſt congealed it into a turf.]

†Ferneby, C. Formby.

Fiſhes dug-up.

* Nothing like this is to be ſeen, or heard of, at preſent.

From hence the ſhore is bare and open, with a very great winding. More inward from the Sea, ſtands *Ormeſkirke*, a Market-town, remarkable for being the burial-place of the *Stanleys*, Earls of Derby; whoſe chief Seat ‖ was *Latham* hard by, a Houſe large and ſtately, which from the time of Henry the fourth * had been continually enlarging. At that time, Sir *John Stanley* Knight (father of *John* Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, deſcended from the ſame ſtock with the Barons of *Audley*) marry'd the daughter and heir of *Thomas Latham* an eminent Knight; to whom this great Eſtate, with many others, had come in right of his wife. From that time the *Stanleys* liv'd here; of whom *Thomas* (ſon of Thomas Lord Stanley) was made Earl of Derby by King Henry the ſeventh, and had by *Eleanor Nevill*, daughter to the Earl of Saliſbury, *George* Lord *Le Strange*. For he had marry'd *Joan*, the only daughter and heir of *John* Baron *Le Strange* of *Knockin*, who dy'd during the life of his father, leaving a ſon: *Thomas*, the ſecond Earl of Derby. He by his wife *Ann*, daughter of Edward Lord Haſtings, had a ſon, *Edward*, the third Earl of Derby; who by *Dorothy*, the daughter of *Thomas Howard* Duke of Norfolk, had *Henry*, the fourth Earl; whoſe wife was *Margaret*, daugliter of *Henry Clifford* Earl of Cumberland, and mother of *Ferdinand* the † fifth Earl; and of *William* the ſixth Earl; who ſucceeded his brother [and whoſe ſon was *James*, the ſeventh Earl, a perſon of eminent Loyalty and Valour; father of *Charles* the eighth, and of *James* the ninth Earl, who at preſent enjoys the honour.

Ormeſkirke.

‖ Is, C. Latham.

* Has, C.

Stanleys, Earls of Derby.

† Who dy'd lately, C.

This place is memorable, as for its Earls, ſo alſo for that perſonal and ſucceſsful defence of it, made by *Sherlotta* the loyal Counteſs of Derby, againſt a cloſe and long ſiege of the Parliament-Army in the year 1644. For a more particular account of her bravery, the Reader is referred to Sir *William Dugdale*'s account of this Action, in his *Baronage*. However, this ancient Houſe of *Lathom*, after a ſecond ſiege, was laid almoſt flat in the duſt, and the head of *James*, that heroick Earl of Derby, was cut off at *Bolton* in this County, Octob. 15. 1651. by the prevailing power of the Parliament. Near *Lathom*-Park, is a Mineral water or Spaw, as deeply impregnated with the *Iron* and *Vitriol* Minerals, as any either in this County, or in Yorkſhire. The want of convenient Lodging and other Accommodations, make it leſs frequented; but it is certain, it has done ſome notable Cures. On each ſide of the Bay, which divides the ſhore, was a large Meer, known by the name of *Martin-meer*: the larger of which was drained ſome years ſince; and in draining it, they found no leſs than eight *Canoos*, which, in figure and dimenſion, were not much unlike thoſe that are uſed in America.]

Leigh, l. 1, p. 18.

Here *Dugleſs*, a ſmall brook, runs with a ſtill gentle ſtream; near which our *Arthur* (as Ninnius tells us) defeated the Saxons in a memorable battel. Near the riſe of it, ſtands *Wiggin*, a Town (as they ſay) formerly called Wibiggin. I have nothing to ſay of the name, but that in *Lancaſhire* they call buildings *Biggin*; nor of the place, but that it is neat and plentiful, and a Corporation *conſiſting of a Mayor and Burgeſſes*: alſo, that the Rector of the Church is (as I have been told) Lord of the Town. Hard by, ſtands *Holland*, from which the Hollands, a famous family (who were Earls of Kent and Surrey, and Dukes of Exeter) took their name and original. The daughter and heir of the eldeſt brother (who flouriſh'd here with the degree and title of Knight,) being at laſt marry'd to the *Lovels*, brought them both the Eſtate and the Arms of this Family, namely, *In a field Azure* * *florete Argent a Lion rampant gardant Arg.*

Dugleſs river.

Wiggin.

Biggin, what.

Family of Hollands.

Arms of the Hollands.

* With flowers de Lyz.

[In *Haigh*, near *Wiggin*, are very plentiful and profitable Mines of an extraordinary Coal. Beſides the clear flame it yields in burning, it has been curiouſly poliſh'd into the appearance of black marble, and fram'd into large Candleſticks, Sugar-boxes, and Spoons, with many other ſuch ſorts of Veſſels; which have been preſented as Curioſities, and met with good acceptance, both at home and abroad. North from hence lies *Whittle*, near *Chorley*, where a Mine of Lead has been lately found, and wrought with good ſucceſs; poſſibly, the firſt that has been wrought in this County. And near the ſame place is a plentiful Quarry of *Mill-ſtones*, no leſs memorable than thoſe

Haigh.

Whittle.

which are mentioned before in the *Peake* of Derby. Within a mile and half of *Wiggin*, is a Well: which does not appear to be a ſpring, but rather rain-water. At firſt ſight, there is nothing about it that ſeems extraordinary; but upon emptying it, there preſently breaks out a ſulphureous vapour, which makes the water bubble up as if it boyl'd. When a Candle is put to it, it preſently takes fire, and burns like brandy. The flame, in a calm ſeaſon, will continue ſometimes a whole day; by the heat whereof they can boyl eggs, meat, *&c.* tho' the water it ſelf be cold. By this bubbling, the water does not encreaſe; but is only kept in motion by the conſtant Halitus of the vapours breaking out. The ſame water *taken out* of the Well, will not burn; as neither the mud upon which the Halitus has beat: * and this ſhews, that it is not ſo much the *water* that takes fire, as ſome *bituminous* or *ſulphureous* fumes that break out there.]

Burning-well.

* Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 26.

Near the mouth of the *Dugleſs*, lies *Merton*, a large broad lake, that empties it ſelf into this river; which, at the mouth or bay, is joyn'd by the river *Ribell*. After the *Merſey*; this is the next river that falls into the Ocean: the old name whereof is not entirely loſt; for Ptolemy calls the Æſtuary here, *Belliſama*, and we *Ribell*; perhaps by joyning to it the Saxon word *Rhe*, which ſignifies a *river*. This river, running with a very ſwift ſtream from Yorkſhire-hills, firſt paſſes ſouthward, by three high mountains: *Ingleborrow-hill*, near the head of it; which is a wonderful ſight, for it ſhoots out in a vaſt ridge riſing gradually to the weſtward, and towards the end mounts up as if another hill were laid upon the back of it. *Penigent*, ſo call'd perhaps from it's white and ſnowy head; for that is the ſignification of *Pengwin* in Britiſh: it is a huge mountain, but not ſo high as the other. Where the *Ribell* enters *Lancaſhire* (for the two that I have mention'd, are in Yorkſhire) ſtands *Pendle-hill*, of great height; and which, on the very top, produces * a plant, call'd *Clowdeſberry*, as if it were the off-ſpring of the *Clouds*. [Some of our Botaniſts have given it the name of *Vaccinia nubis*; but the more common, and the truer, is *Chamæmorus*: for it is a Dwarf-mulberry. It is not peculiar to *Pendle-hill*, but grows plentifully on the boggy tops of moſt of the high mountains both in England and Scotland. In *Norway* alſo, and other Nothern Countries, it is plentiful enough. Inſtead of Gerard's miſtaken name of *Clowdberry*, the Northern Peaſants call it *Cnout-berry*; and have a tradition that the Daniſh King Knute, being (God knows when) diſtreſs'd for ſome time in theſe waſts, was reliev'd, by feeding upon theſe dainties. I know not whether it will countenance the ſtory, to obſerve, that this King's name is in our ancient Records † ſometimes written *Knout*. But this berry is not the only edible that bears his name to this day: for in this County, it is ſaid that they have a Bird of a luſcious taſte, ‖ which (in rememorance of King Cnute) they call *Knot-bird*. But to return.] This hill is chiefly famous for the great damage done to the lower grounds heretofore, by a terrible fall of water which it ſent down, and for being an infallible prognoſtick of rain, when the top of it is in a cloud. I the rather make mention of theſe, both becauſe they are the higheſt hills in our Engliſh *Appennine* (and therefore it is commonly ſaid,

Merton.

Belliſama.

Ingleborrow-hill.

Penigent.

Pendle-hill.

* A peculiar Plant, C. Clowdeſberry.

† See Selden's Titles of Honour. p, 501.

‖ Drayt. Polyolb. p. 112.

Ingleborrow, Pendle, and Penigent,
Are the higheſt hills between Scotland and Trent:)

and alſo, that what I have already obſerv'd may be the better underſtood, *viz.* How the higheſt *Alps* come to be call'd *Penninæ*, and the very top of a hill, *Pennum*; and why the *Appennines* were ſo called, by the old Gauls. For *Pen* in Britiſh ſignifies the tops of mountains.

Alpes Penninæ.

Pen, what in Britiſh.

[Not far from this hill, is *Colne*, where Roman Coins are frequently dug-up, but without any other appearance of a Roman *Town* or *Station* here, ſuch as Fortifications, Altars, Boundaries, or the like: which makes the Learned Antiquary and Hiſtorian of this County, conclude thoſe Coins to have been hid there by ſome of the Roman Soldiers, upon a foreſight of their falling into the Enemies hands, or upon ſome other accidental occaſion.] At the bottom of *Pendle-hill* ſtands *Clithero-caſtle*, which was built by the *Laceys*, at a ſmall diſtance from the Rhibell; and near it, *Whaley*, in Saxon Walaleg, remarkable for a Monaſtery built by the *Laceys*, which was tranſlated from *Stanlaw* in the County of Cheſter, in the year 1296. And in the year 798. Duke *Wada* was defeated in a Battel, by *Ardulph* King of the Northumbrians, here at *Billangho*, now by contraction call'd *Langho*. [Not far from *Whaley* to the weſt, is *Brunly*, † in which Pariſh have been found ſeveral ancient Roman Coins, many of them Conſular, with the antique form of the *Caput Urbis*, without Inſcription inſtead of the Emperor's head.]

Colne.

Dr. *Leigh*, p. 12.

Clithero-caſtle.

Whaley.

† Philoſoph. Tranſ. N. 244.

The Rhibell turning ſhort to the weſt, gives name to a village call'd at this day *Rible-cheſter*, where ſo many marks of Roman Antiquity, as Statues, Coins, Pillars, Pedeſtals, Chapiters, Altars, Marbles, and Inſcriptions, are commonly dug-up, that this hobbling ryhme of the Inhabitants does not ſeem to be altogether groundleſs:

Ribleceſter.

It is written upon a wall in Rome,
Ribcheſter *was as rich as any Town in Chriſtendome.*

Moreover, two Military-ways led hither: one, which is plain by it's high cauſey, from York; the other from the north through *Bowland*, a large foreſt; and this alſo appears very plain for ſeveral miles together. But the Inſcriptions are ſo defac'd by the country-people, that though I met with many, I had much ado to read one or two of them. At *Saliſbury-Hall*, hard by, [heretofore] the Seat of the noble and ancient family of the *Talbots*, on the pedeſtal of a Pillar, I ſaw this Inſcription;

Saliſbury-hall.

DEO
MARTI, ET
VICTORIÆ
DD. AVGG.
ET CC—NN

In the Wall adjoyning, there is another Stone with the portraicture of *Cupid* and another little Image; and from the back-part of it this Inſcription was copy'd for me. After a great deal of ſtudy, being able to make no ſenſe of it, I have here ſubjoyn'd it, that others alſo may try their ſkill.

SEOE-

SEOESAM
ROLNASON
OSALVEDN
AL. Q. Q. SAR
BREVENM
BEDIANIS
ANTONI
VS MEG. VI.
IC. DOMV
ELITER.

For my part, I have no Conjecture to offer, but that many of the words are the Britiſh names of places hereabouts. In the year 1603. when I came a ſecond time to ſee this place, I met with an Altar, the largeſt and the faireſt that I ever ſaw, with this Inſcription;

In the houſe of *Thomas Rhodes*. Ann. 1607.

DEIS MATRIBVS
M. INGENVI-
VS ASIATICVS
*DEC. AL. AST.
SS. LL. M.

* Perhaps *Decurio Alæ Aſturum ſuſceptum ſolvit (ſc. votum) libens lubens merito.*

† *Juno & Diana*, Leigh.

Upon enquiry who † theſe *Deæ Matres* are, I can find nothing (for among all the Inſcriptions in the world, except in one other found here in Britain, there is not the leaſt mention of them,) but only that *Enguium*, a little town in Sicily, was famous for the preſence of the *Mother Goddeſſes*, where ſome ſpears and braſs-helmets were ſhown, which had been conſecrated to thoſe Goddeſſes by *Metio* and *Ulyſſes*.

Deæ Matres. Vid. Biſhop of Durham. *Plut. in M. Marcello.*

I ſaw alſo another little Altar caſt out among the rubbiſh, with this Inſcription;

PACIFE
ROMARTI
ELEGAVR
BA POS
VIT EX VO
TO.

This is ſo ſmall, that it ſeems to have been the portable Altar of ſome poor man, only for the offering of incenſe, or ſalt flour; whereas that other of a much greater ſize, muſt have been us'd in the ſacrificing of larger beaſts. These things were certainly done by after-ages, in imitation of *Noah*, even when they had revolted from the worſhip of the true God. Nor was it to the Gods only that they rais'd theſe Altars, but, out of a ſervile flattery, to their Emperours likewiſe, under the impious title of NVMINI MAJESTATIQVE EORVM. At theſe, they fell on their knees, and worſhip'd; theſe they embrac'd and pray'd to; before theſe they took their Oaths; and to be ſhort, in theſe and their Sacrifices, the whole of their Religion conſiſted. So that thoſe among them who had no Altar, were ſuppos'd to have no Religion, and to acknowledge no Deity.

The Heathen Altars. *Gen.* viii.

Here was alſo lately dug-up, a Stone with the Portraicture of a naked man on horſeback, without ſaddle or bridle, brandiſhing his ſpear with both hands, and inſulting over a naked man proſtrate, who defends himſelf with ſomething in the form of a ſquare. Between the horſe and the perſon proſtrate, ſtand the letters D. M. Under the proſtrate man, are * GAL. SARMATA. The other letters, (for there were many more) are ſo defaced, that they cannot be read; and I ſhall not venture to gueſs at them. It ſhould ſeem, both from the Inſcription before, and this which many years ago was found hard by, that a wing of the *Sarmatæ* had their ſtation here:

* Poſſibly, C. *Al.* for *Centurio Alæ Sarmatarum.*

HIS. TERRIS. TEGITVR
AEL. MATRONA QV-----
VIX. AN. XXVIII. M. II. D. VIII.
ET M. IVLIVS MAXIMVS. FIL.
VIX. AN. VI. M. III. D. XX. ET CAM
PANIA. DVBBA. MATER
VIX. AN L. IVLIVS MAXIMVS
-----ALAE. SAR. CONIVX
CONIVGI. INCOMPARABILI
ET. FILIO. PATRI PIENTIS
SIMO. ET SOCERAE. TENA
CISSIMAE. MEMORIAE. P.

Out of the Papers of *William Lambard.*

[Another Altar hath been alſo found, with this Inſcription,

DEO MARTI ET
VICTORIÆ DEC.
ASIATIC. AL. SARMAT.
SS. LL. M. I.T. C.C. NN.

'This (ſaith Dr. *Leigh*) ſeems to be an Altar dedicated to *Mars* and Victory, the *Genii* of the place, by one of the Decuriones by birth an Aſiatick, commanding in a wing of the *Sarmatæ*; and the ſix laſt Letters may be *Imperatori Triumphanti Cæſari Coccio Nervæ*; from whom this place was by Antoninus called *Coccium*.' Pag. 8.

'There was, alſo, one eminent piece of Antiquity dug-up here, *viz.* a large Stone, now a corner-ſtone in *Salisbury-hall*, which, (as hath been ſaid) did anciently belong to the *Talbots*; on one ſide, is *Apollo* with his quiver on his ſhoulder, leaning on his *plectrum* or harp, with a looſe mantle or *velamen*; and on the other ſide, two of his Prieſts in the ſame habit, with an Ox's head in their hands, ſacrificing to him; alſo, the heads of various Animals, lying proſtrate at his feet.' Pag. 9.

Likewiſe, at a Fortification called *Anchor*-hill, and at other places in and about this ancient Station, have been found Roman Coins, Platters, Tyles, and Bricks, with an ancient Pavement of Bricks, and a Pillar about ſeventeen inches diameter; but the Inſcription not legible. All which demonſtrate it to have been a place of great note and conſideration in the Roman Times.] See *Leigh*, p. 6, 7.

None of theſe afford any [clear] light, whereby to diſcover the ancient name of the place, for which we are utterly at a loſs; except it has changed the name; a thing, not at all unuſual: for *Ptolemy* places *Rigodunum* hereabouts; and if we may ſuppoſe *that* to be a corruption of *Ribodunum*, it is not altogether unlike *Riblechester*; [(unleſs *Rixton* or *Riſhton* in this neighbourhood may rather be ſuppoſed to have ſome Remains of *Rigodunum*, the common Reading:)] and at the ſame diſtance from *Mancunium* or Manchester, *viz.* eighteen miles, Antoninus fixes *Coccium*, which is alſo read *Coccium* in ſome copies. Ribodunum. Coccium.

When

When this City came to its fatal Period, and was deſtroy'd either by wars, or (as the common people believe) by an earthquake; ſomewhat lower where the tide flows up the *Ribell*, and is call'd by the Geographer *Belliſama Æſtuarium*, near *Penworth* (where was a caſtle in the Conqueror's time, as appears by the records of that King:) there ſprang out of the ruins of Riblecheſter, *Preſton*, a large Town, handſom and populous for theſe parts; and ſo call'd from the *Religious*, for the name in England ſignifies *Prieſt's-town*. Below it, the *Ribell* is joyn'd by the *Derwen*, a little river, which runs firſt by *Black-burne* a Market-town; ſo call'd from the *blackneſs* of the water. It belong'd formerly to the Lacies, and has given the name of *Blackburneſhire* to a ſmall neighbouring Tract. From hence it runs by *Haughton-Tower*, which gave name to an eminent family that has long dwelt there; and by *Waleton*, which William Lord of Lancaſter, King Stephen's ſon, gave to *Walter de Waleton:* afterwards, it belong'd to the famous family of the *Langtons*, who are deſcended from the *Waltons*. But to return.

Penworth, otherwiſe call'd *Penverdant*.
Preſton.
Black-burne.
Haughton-Tower.
Waleton.

Preſton, juſt now mention'd, is commonly call'd *Preſton in Anderneſſe*, inſtead of *Acmundeſneſſe*; for ſo the Saxons called this part of the Country, becauſe, between the rivers *Ribell* and *Cocar*, it hangs out for a long way into the Sea like a *Noſe:* it was alſo afterwards called *Agmonder-nes*. In William the Conqueror's time, *there were in it only ſixteen villages, inhabited, the reſt lay waſt*; as we find in Domeſday: *and it was poſſeſs'd by Roger of Poictiers*. Afterwards, it belong'd to *Theobald Walter* (from whom the *Butlers* of Ireland are deſcended;) for ſo we read in the Charter of Richard the firſt: *Know ye, that we have given, and by this preſent Charter confirm'd, to* Theobald Walter, *for his homage and ſervice, all* Agmondernes, *with the appurtenances thereunto belonging, &c.* This Soil bears oats pretty plentifully, but is not ſo good for barley; it is excellent paſture, eſpecially towards the Sea, where it is partly champain; whence a great parcel of it is call'd the *File*; as one would gueſs, for the *Field*. Yet in the records of the Tower, it is expreſs'd by the latin word *Lima*, which ſignifies a *File*, the Smith's Inſtrument, wherewith Iron and other things are poliſh'd. In other places it is fenny, and therefore counted unhealthful. The *Wyr*, a little river, † touches here; which coming from *Wierdale*, a ſolitary and diſmal place, runs with a ſwift ſtream by *Grenhaugh*-caſtle, built by *Thomas Stanley*, the firſt Earl of Derby of that family; while he was under apprehenſion of danger from certain of the Nobility of this County, who had been outlaw'd, and whoſe eſtates had been given him by Henry the ſeventh: for they made ſeveral attempts upon him, and many Inroads into his grounds; till at laſt theſe feuds were extinguiſh'd, by the temper and prudence of that excellent perſon.

Anderneſſe.
The File.
Wyr, river.
† *Hanc citus perſtringit.*
Wierdale.
Grenhaugh-caſtle.

In many places along this coaſt, there are heaps of ſand, upon which they pour water from time to time, till they grow brackiſh; and then, with a turf-fire, they boil them into a white ſalt. Here are alſo *Quick-ſands*, very dangerous to thoſe travellers, who when the tide is out take the ſhorteſt cut; and who had need be very careful, leſt (as *Sidonius* expreſſes it) *they be ſhipwrack'd at land*. Eſpecially, near the mouth of the *Cockar*; where, *in a field of quick-ſands*, ſtands *Cockarſand-Abbey*, formerly a ſmall Monaſtery for Cluniack Monks, founded by *Ranulph de Meſchines*. It lies expos'd to the winds, between the mouth of the *Cockar* and the *Lune*, commonly call'd the *Lone*; with a large proſpect into the Iriſh Sea.

A new way of making Salt; of which ſee Mr. Ray, *Northern words*, p. 209.
Quick-ſands.
Syrticus Ager.

The *Lone*, commonly call'd *Lune*, which has its riſe among the mountains of Weſtmoreland, runs ſouthward within uneven banks, and in a crooked chanel, by which the Current is much hinder'd. To the great gain of the neighbouring Inhabitants, it affords ſtore of *Salmon* in the Summer-ſeaſon; for this ſort of Fiſh, taking great delight in clear water, and particularly in ſandy fords, come up in great ſhoals into this and the other rivers on the ſame coaſt. As ſoon as the *Lone* enters Lancaſhire, the *Lac*, a little river, joyns it from the eaſt. In this place ſtands *Overburrow*, a ſmall country-village; but that it was formerly a great City upon a large plot of ground between the *Lac* and the *Lone*, and being beſieg'd, was forc'd to ſurrender by famine; is what the Inhabitants told me, who have it by tradition from their Anceſtors. And certain it is, that the place makes proof of its own Antiquity, by many ancient Monuments, Inſcriptions, chequer'd Pavements, and Roman Coins; as alſo by this modern name, which ſignifies a *Burrow*. If it ever recover its ancient name, it muſt owe it to others, and not to me; though I have ſought it with all the diligence imaginable. And indeed, we are not to reckon, that the particular name of every place in Britain is ſet down in *Ptolemy*, *Antoninus*, or the *Notitia*, or mention'd in *Claſſick* Authors. If I may have the liberty of a conjecture, I muſt confeſs I ſhould take it to be *Bremetonacum* (which was a diſtinct place from *Brementuracum*, as *Jerom Surita* a Spaniard has well obſerv'd, in his notes on Antoninus) upon account of its diſtance from *Coccium* or *Riblecheſter*.

Lune, riv.
Salmon.
Over-burrow.
Bremetonacum.

From this *Burrough*, the river *Lone* runs by *Thurland-Tunſtalls*, a fort built in Henry the fourth's time by Sir *Thomas Tunſtall* Knight; the King having granted him leave *to fortifie and* kernel *his manſion*, that is, to embattel it; and then by *Hornby*, a noble Caſtle, which glories in its founder *N. de Mont Begon*, and in its Lords the *Harringtons*, and the *Stanleys* Barons of *Mont-Eagle*, deſcended from *Thomas Stanley* the firſt Earl of Derby. *William Stanley*, the third and laſt of theſe, left Elizabeth his only daughter and heir, who was marry'd to *Edward Parker*, Lord Morley, and was mother of *William Parker*, who was reſtor'd by King James [the firſt] to the honour of his anceſtors, *the Barony of Mont-Eagle*, and muſt be acknowledg'd, by us and our poſterity for ever, to have been a wonderful Bleſſing to theſe Kingdoms: for, by an obſcure Letter privately ſent to him, and produced by him in the very nick of time, the moſt horrid and deteſtable Treaſon that Hell it ſelf could project, was diſcover'd and prevented, when the Kingdom was upon the very brink of ruin; while a wicked Generation, under the execrable maſque of Religion, ſtood ready to blow up their King and Country in a moment, with a great quantity of Gunpowder, lodg'd under the Parliament-houſe for that purpoſe.

Thurland-Tunſtals.
What it is to *kernel*.
Hornby-caſtle.
Barons Mont-eagle.
Gun-powder Plot.

The *Lone*, after it has got ſome miles further, ſees *Lancaſter* on it's ſouth-bank; the chief Town of the County, which the Inhabitants call more truly *Loncaſter*, and the Scots *Loncaſtell*, from the river *Lon*. Both the preſent name, and that of the river, ſeem to mark it out for the old *Longovicum*; where, under the Lieutenant of Britain (as the *Notitia* informs us) a Company of the *Longovici*, who took that name

Lancaſter.

name from the place, were in garriſon. Though * at preſent the Town is not populous, and the Inhabitants thereof are all huſbandmen (for the grounds about it are well cultivated, open, and freſh, and without any want of wood:) yet, in proof of its Roman Antiquity, they ſometimes meet with Coins of the Emperors, eſpecially where the Fryers had their cloyſter: For there (as they report) was the Area of an ancient City; which the Scots (who, in a ſudden inroad in the year 1322, deſtroy'd every thing they met with) burnt to the ground. From that time they began to build nearer a green hill, by the river; upon which ſtands a Caſtle, not very great nor ancient, but fair and ſtrong; and on the very top of the hill, a Church, the only one in the town, where was heretofore a Cell of Monks-Aliens. Below this, near a very fine bride over the *Lone*, on the ſteepeſt part of the hill, there hangs a piece of a very ancient wall which is Roman: they call it *Wery-wall*, probably from the later Britiſh name of the town, who call'd it *Caer Werid*, that is, a *green City*, in all likelyhood from the green hill; but I leave the further diſcovery of this to others. [Lately, in digging of a Cellar, were found ſeveral Roman *Diſci*, and *Sympuria*, or Cups uſed in Sacrifice, with the figures of various Creatures on the ſides, and *Julius Flavius* in letters. On the bottom of one of them, appeared very legibly theſe Letters *Regina I.* which (ſaith Dr. *Leigh*) we may eaſily interpret a *diſcus* uſed in Sacrifice to *Juno*, as ſhe was ſtiled *Regina Cæli*.]

John Lord of Moriton and Lancaſter, who was afterwards King of England, *confirm'd by Charter, to his Burgeſſes of Lancaſter, all the liberties which he had granted to the Burgeſſes of Briſtow.* Edward the third, in the 36th year of his reign, *granted to the Mayor and Bailiffs of the village of* Lancaſter, *that Pleas and Seſſions ſhould be held no where elſe, but there.* The latitude of this place, (not to omit it) is 54 degrees 5 minutes, and the longitude 20 degrees 48 minutes.

From the top of this hill, while I look'd round to ſee the mouth of the *Lone* (which empties it ſelf not much lower,) I ſaw *Forneſs* the other part of the County, to the weſt, which is almoſt ſever'd from this part by the Sea: for whereas the ſhore lay out a great way weſtward into the Ocean, the Sea (as if enrag'd at it) ceas'd not to laſh and mangle it. Nay, it has ſwallow'd the ſhore quite up, at ſome boiſterous tide or other; and thereby has made three large bays, namely, *Kentſand* (which receives the river *Ken*) *Levenſand*, and *Duddenſand*. [Theſe three Sands are very dangerous to Travellers, both by reaſon of the uncertainty of the Tides (which are quicker and ſlower, according as the Winds blow more or leſs from the Iriſh-ſea;) and alſo of the many quick-ſands, which are caus'd principally by much rainy weather. Upon this account, there is a guide on horſe-back appointed to each *Sand*, for the direction of ſuch perſons who ſhall have occaſion to paſs over; and each of the three has a yearly Sallary paid him out of his Majeſty's revenue.] Between theſe, the land ſhoots ſo much like a *Promontory* into the Sea, that this part of the County takes its name from it; (for *Forneſs* and *Foreland* ſignifie the ſame with us, which *Promontorium anterius*, that is, a *Fore promontory*, does in Latin;) [unleſs we ſhould rather chuſe to derive the name from the *Furnaces* there, which in old time were numerous, as the Rents and Services paid for them do teſtifie: (For many Tenants in this County do ſtill pay a rent called *Bloom-Smithy Rent:*) In the ſame manner, *Foulney* hath its name from the great ſtore of *Fowl* uſually there.]

The whole tract, except by the Sea-ſide, is all high mountains and great rocks (they call them *Forneſs-fells*,) among which the Britains liv'd ſecurely for a long time, relying upon theſe fortifications wherewith nature had guarded them; but nothing prov'd impregnable to the Saxon Conqueror. For, that the Britains lived here in the 228th year after the coming of the Saxons, is plain from hence, that at that time Egfrid King of the Northumbrians gave to St. *Cuthbert* the land called *Carthmell*, and all the Britains in it; for ſo it is related in his life. Now *Carthmell*, every one knows, was part of this County, near *Kentſand*; and a little Town in it keeps the name to this day, wherein *William Mareſchal* the elder, Earl of Pembroke, built and endowed a Priory. If, in Ptolemy, one might read *Setantiorum* λιμνη (a *lake*) as ſome books have it, and not *Setantiorum* λιμην, (a *haven*;) I would venture to affirm, that the Britains in theſe parts were the *Setantii*; for among thoſe Mountains lies the greateſt lake in England, now call'd *Winander-mere*, in Saxon Winpabmemen, perhaps from its winding Banks; about ten miles in length; the bottom pav'd, as it were, with one continued rock; wonderful deep in ſome places (as the neighbouring Inhabitants tell you,) and well ſtored with a ſort of Fiſh [commonly ſaid to be] bred no where elſe, which they call *Chare*. [But this is a ſort of golden *Alpine* Trout, and to be had in other of the Northern Lakes, as *Ulleswater*, *Butter-meer*, &c. as well as here. They have alſo the ſame fiſh in ſome parts of North-Wales, where it is called *Tor-goch* or *Red-belly*.] Upon this Lake ſtands a little Village of the ſame name, where in the year 792. *Eathred*, King of the Northumbrians, † is ſaid to have ſlain the ſons of King *Elfwold*, after he had taken them from York; that, by his own wickedneſs and their blood, he might ſecure himſelf in the Kingdom: [But as to the truth of this Story, it is the leſs probable, becauſe this Eathred was himſelf King Elfwold's Son.]

Between this Lake and the river *Dudden*, is the Promontory which we commonly call *Forneſs*; with the Iſland *Walney* like a Counterſcarp before it, for a long way together; and a ſmall arm of the Sea between. The Entrance is defended by a fort called *The Pile of Fouldrey*, ſituate upon a rock in the middle of the water, and built by the Abbot of *Forneſs* in the firſt year of King Edward the third; [but now quite ruinated.]

Upon the Promontory there is nothing to be ſeen, but the ruins of *Forneſs-Abbey*, which Stephen Earl of Bullen, afterwards King of England, built in the year 1127. in a place formerly call'd *Bekenſgill*; or rather *tranſlated* it, from *Tulket* in *Anderneſs*. Out of the Monks of this place, and no other (as themſelves relate) the Biſhops of the Iſle of Man, which lies over-againſt it, were wont, by ancient cuſtom, to be choſen: this being the mother of ſeveral Monaſteries both in that Iſland and in *Ireland*. More to the Eaſt, ſtands *Aldingham*, the ancient eſtate of the family of the *Harringtons*, to whom it came from the *Flemings* by the *Cancefelds*; and whoſe inheritance went by a daughter to *William Bonvill* of Devonſhire, and by him at laſt to the *Greys* Marquiſſes of Dorſet. [Within the Manour of *Aldingham* is *Gleſton Caſtle*, which has been very large and firm; having four ſtrong Towers of a great height, beſides many other

Bloom-Smithy-Rent. Foulney.

Forneſs-Fells.

Carthmell.

Setantiorum Lacus.

Winander-mere.

Chare, a fiſh.

Hiſtory of *Mailros.*

† Slew, C.

The Pile of Fouldrey.

Lib. Forneſienſ.

Aldingham. Harringtons.

Gleſton caſtle.

other buildings with very thick walls. To obſerve it here once for all; many perſons of quality, eſpecially towards Scotland, had either Caſtles or Towers to dwell in, to defend themſelves and their Tenants from the inroads of the Scots. Anciently, they had their houſes kernell'd, fortify'd, or embattel'd; and divers Commiſſions have been awarded (in purſuance of an Act of Parliament made in the † reign of Philip and Mary) unto certain perſons, to enquire how many and which Caſtles, Fortreſſes, *&c.* have been decay'd, which were fit to be reedify'd, and how many new ones neceſſary to be erected. This of *Gleſton* is ſeated in a fertile vale amongſt rich meadows, and ſhelter'd from the Sea by fruitful hills; all which render it one of the moſt pleaſant Seats in this Country.]

† 1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. c. 1.

Ulverſton. Somewhat higher, lies *Ulverſton*, memorable upon this account, that Edward the third gave a moiety of it to *John Coupland*, one of the moſt warlike men of that age; whom he alſo advanced to the honour of a *Banneret*, for taking David the ſecond, King of Scots, priſoner, in the battel of Durham. After his death, the ſaid King gave it, with other great eſtates in theſe parts, and with the title of Earl of Bedford, to *Ingelram Lord Coucby*, a Frenchman; he having marry'd his daughter *Iſabella*, and his Anceſtors having been poſſeſs'd of great Revenues in England, in right of *Chriſtiana de Lindſey*. [In this corner, round *Ulverſton*, lie the following Places, which deſerve our notice: *Kirkby-Ireleth*, the Manour-houſe whereof (*Kirkby-Croſs-houſe*, ſo call'd from a *Croſs* plac'd before the gates, the top of which was broken off, as is ſaid, by Archbiſhop *Sandy*'s order) is a ſtately Seat, giving name to the *Kirkbys*, the Lords of it from the time of the Conqueſt. *Broughton*, formerly the chief ſeat of a family of that name, till in the reign of Henry the ſeventh, it was forfeited for Treaſon by Sir *Thomas Broughton* Knight, who then took part with the counterfeit *Plantagenet* that landed in *Fourneſs*. And here it may not be improper to obſerve a miſtake in the Hiſtory of that King's reign, where it is affirmed that Sir *Thomas Broughton* was ſlain at *Stokefield*; whereas, in truth he eſcap'd from that battel, to *Witherſlack*, a Manour then belonging to him in the County of Weſtmorland. Here he liv'd *incognito* a good while among his Tenants; here alſo he dy'd and was bury'd; and his grave is known, and is to be ſeen, at this day. *Coniſide*, anciently call'd *Conyngeſheved*; heretofore an Hoſpital, or Priory, founded by *William de Lancaſter*, Baron of Kendal, and formerly the poſſeſſion of the *Sandys*. It is ſaid, that *Edward Sandys*, Archbiſhop of York, was born here. *Swartmoor*, ſo call'd from *Martin Swart* (who came in with the counterfeit *Plantagenet* at the Pile of Fouldrey, in King Henry the ſeventh's time.) Here it was alſo, that *Anno* 1652. *George Fox*, and ſome of his Fellow-Quakers, firſt ſhew'd themſelves in this Country. *Plumpton*, where were formerly *Mines* and a *Forge*; from whence a pretty way to the North, is *Coningſton*, a Manour plac'd between *Coningſton-Fells* (very high Mountains, wherein are many Mines of Copper, Lead, *&c.*) and *Coningſton-water*, a Lake five miles long, and near a mile broad. The Town is ſometimes call'd *Fleming-Coningſton* (to diſtinguiſh it from another lying on the contrary ſide of the Lake, nam'd *Monk-Coningſton*, as formerly belonging to the Abbey of *Fourneſs.*) For in the reign of Henry the third, it came by marriage from the *Urſwicks* to Sir *Richard le Fleming* of Caernarvon-Caſtle, and has been ever ſince enjoy'd by his heir-males; Sir *William Fleming* of *Rydal hall* in the County of Weſtmorland Knight, being the preſent owner. This Manour of *Rydal* came to them by Sir *Thomas le Fleming*'s marrying *Iſabel*, one of the daughters and coheirs of Sir *John de Lancaſter* of *Rydal* and of *Holgil-caſtle* in the ſame County, Knight. The Chapel here was made Parochial, among divers others in this Country, by *Edwin Sandys*, Archbiſhop of York. By the Sand-ſide is *Wrayſholme-tower*, near which was not long ſince diſcover'd a Medicinal Spring of a brackiſh taſte. The Water is now drunk by many, every Summer; being eſteem'd a very good remedy for *Worms*, *Stone*, *Gout*, *Itch*, and ſeveral other Diſtempers.]

Kirkby-Ireleth.

Kirkby-Croſs-houſe.

Broughton.

Coniſide.

Swartmoor.

Plumpton.

Coningſton.

Wrayſholme-tower.

As for thoſe of the Nobility, who have born the title of *Lancaſter*; there were three in the beginning of the Norman Government, who had the title of *Lords of the Honour of Lancaſter*: Roger of *Poictou*, ſon of Roger *Montgomery*, ſirnam'd *Pictavenſis* (as William of Malmeſbury ſays,) becauſe he had marry'd a wife out of *Poictou* in France. But he being depriv'd of that honour for his diſloyalty, King Stephen confer'd it upon his own ſon *William*, Earl of *Moriton* and *Warren*. Upon whoſe Death, Richard the firſt beſtow'd it on *John* his brother, who was afterwards King of England. For thus we find it in an ancient Hiſtory; *King Richard ſhew'd great affection to his brother John. For, beſides Ireland and the Earldom of Moriton in Normandy, he made ſuch mighty additions in England, that he was a kind of* Tetrarch *there. He gave him Cornwal, Lancaſter, Nottingham, and Derby, with the adjacent Country, and many others.* A good while after, King Henry the third, ſon of King John, did firſt advance *Edmund Crouchback* his younger ſon (to whom he had given the eſtates and honours of Simon Montfort Earl of Leiceſter, *Robert Ferrars* Earl of Derby and *John of Monmouth*, for their rebelling againſt him,) to the Earldom of Lancaſter: giving, in theſe words, *The Honour, Earldom, Caſtle, and Town of Lancaſter, with the* + *Cow-paſtures and Foreſts of Wireſdale, Lownſ-dale, Newcaſtle under Lime, and the Manour, Foreſt, and Caſtle of Pickering, the Manour of Scaleby, the Village of Gomeceſtre, and the Rents of the Town of Huntendon*, &c. after he had loſt the Kingdom of *Sicily*, with which the Pope, by a ring, inveſted him in vain; and (which made the Engliſh the Scoff and Laughter of the World) had caus'd pieces of gold to be coin'd with this Inſcription, AIMVNDVS REX SICILIÆ; having firſt chous'd the credulous King of great ſums of money upon that account. The ſaid *Edmund* (his firſt wife dying without iſſue, who was the daughter and heir of the Earl of *Albemarle*; yet by her laſt Will made him her heir) had by his ſecond wife *Blanch* of Artois of the * Royal Family of France, *Thomas* and *Henry*; and *John* who dy'd very young. *Thomas* was the ſecond Earl of Lancaſter, who married *Alice* the only daughter and heir of Henry Lacy Earl of Lincoln: ſhe convey'd this and her mother's eſtate, who was of the family of the *Long Eſpee's* Earls of Saliſbury (as her father *Henry Lacy* had alſo done with his own Lands, in caſe Alice ſhould die without iſſue, as it afterwards happened,) to the family of Lancaſter. But this Thomas, for his Inſolence towards *Edward* the ſecond, and for embroiling the State, being taken priſoner, was beheaded, and left no iſſue. However, the Sentence in virtue of which he was executed, was afterwards revers'd by Act of

Lords of Gynes.

Lores of Lancaſter.

Gualter de Hemingford. R. Hoveden, p. 373. b.

Earl of Lancaſter.

† *Vaccariis.*

* *Domo Francica.*

of Parliament, becauſe he was not try'd by his Peers; and ſo his brother Henry ſucceeded him in his eſtate and honours. He was alſo enrich'd by his wife *Maud*, daughter and ſole heir of Patrick Chaworth; and that not only with her own, but alſo with great eſtates in Wales, namely, of *Maurice* of *London*, and of *Siward*, from whom ſhe was deſcended. He dying, left one only ſon *Henry*, whom Edward the third advanc'd from the title of Earl to that of Duke; and he was the ſecond of our Nobility, who bore the title of *Duke*. But he dy'd without iſſue-male, leaving two daughters *Mawd* and *Blanch*, between whom the Eſtate was divided. Mawd was married to William of *Bavaria*, Earl of Holland, Zeland, Friſeland, Hanault, and of Leiceſter too in right of his wife. But ſhe dying without iſſue, *John of Gaunt* (ſo called becauſe he was born at *Gaunt* in Flanders) fourth ſon of Edward the third, came to the whole Eſtate, by marriage with *Blanch* the other daughter of Henry. And now being equal to many Kings in wealth, and created Duke of Lancaſter by his father, he alſo obtain'd the Royalties of him; the King advancing the † *Reſcriptum.* County of Lancaſter into a *Palatinate* by † a Patent; wherein he declares the great ſervice that he had done to his Country, both at home and abroad, and then adds, *We have granted for us and our heirs to our ſon aforeſaid, that he, during the term of life, ſhall have, within the County of Lancaſter, his Chancery, and his Writs to be iſſued under his own Seal belonging to the Office of Chancellor; his Juſtices likewiſe, as well for Pleas of the Crown, as for other Pleas relating to Common Law; to have cogniſance of them, and to have power of making all Executions whatſoever by his Writs and Officers. And to have all other Liberties and Royalties of what kind ſoever appertainiug to a County Palatine, as freely and as fully as the Earl of Cheſter within the ſaid County is known to have*, &c. Nor was he only Duke of Lancaſter; but alſo, by marriage with *Conſtantia*, daughter of Peter King of Caſtile, had for ſome time the title of *King of Leon and Caſtile*. But by agreement, he parted with this title, and in the thirteenth of King Richard the ſecond, was created by conſent of Parliament, *Duke of Aquitain*, to the great diſſatisfaction of that Country. At that time, his titles were, *John, ſon to the King of England, Duke of Aquitain and Lancaſter, Earl of Derby, Lincoln, and Leiceſter, and high Steward of England.*

Dukes of Lancaſter.

John of Gaunt, K. of Caſtile.

After *John*, Henry de Bullingbroke his ſon ſucceeded in the Dutchy of Lancaſter; who having depoſed Richard the ſecond, and obtain'd the Crown, confer'd this honour upon Henry his ſon, afterwards King of England. And that he might entail it upon him and his heirs for ever, he had an Act of Parliament made in theſe words: *We being unwilling, that our ſaid Inheritance, or its Liberties, by reaſon of our taking upon us the Royal ſtate and dignity, ſhould be any way chang'd, transferr'd, diminiſh'd, or impair'd; do declare, that our ſaid Inheritance, with its rights and liberties aforeſaid, in the ſame manner and form, condition and ſtate, wherein they deſcended and came to us, and alſo with all and ſingular liberties, franchiſes and other privileges, commodities, and profits whatſoever, with which our Lord and Father in his life-time had and held it for term of life by the grant of the late King Richard; ſhall be wholly and fully preſerv'd, continu'd, and enjoy'd, by us and our heirs, as ſpecified in the ſaid Charters: And by the tenor of theſe preſents, we do, upon our certain knowledge, and with the conſent of this our preſent Parliament, grant, declare, decree and ordain, for us and our heirs, that as well our Dutchy of Lancaſter, as all and ſingular Counties, Honours, Caſtles, Manours, Fees, Advowſons, Poſſeſſions, Annuities, and Seigniores whatſoever, which deſcended to us before we were rais'd to the Royal Dignity, how or in what place ſoever, by right of inheritance, * in the hands of our Tenants, or in reverſion, or by any other way; do remain to us and our ſaid heirs, as ſpecified in the Charters aboveſaid, after the ſaid manner and form, forever.* Afterwards, Henry the fifth by Act of Parliament annex'd a very great eſtate to this Dutchy, which had come to him in right of his mother, who was the daughter and coheir of *Humphry Bohun*, Earl of Hereford. And in this ſtate and condition it remain'd from that time; ſaving that Edward the fourth, in the firſt year of his reign, when he had attainted Henry the ſixth in Parliament for High Treaſon, *annex'd it to the Crown*; that is, to him and his heirs Kings of England. However, Henry the ſeventh preſently broke this Entail; and ſo † at this day it has its particular Officers, namely, *a Chancellor, Attorney, Receiver, Clerk of the Court, ſix Aſſeſſors, a Meſſenger, two Auditors, three and twenty Receivers, and three Superviſors.*

K. Henry the fourth.

* *In dominico Servitio.*

† Ann. 1607.

There are reckon'd in this County (beſides ſeveral Chapels) † 60 *Pariſhes; but thoſe very large, and ſuch as, for numbers of Pariſhioners, do far exceed the greateſt Pariſhes any where elſe.*

† Only 36, C.

More rare Plants growing wild in Lancaſhire.

Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ verus *Ger. emac. deſcr.* Pſeudo-aſphodelus paluſtris Anglicus *C. B. Lancaſhire Aſphodel, or Baſtard-Engliſh-Aſphodel. This being a Plant commonly growing in moſſes or rotten boggy grounds in many Counties of England, I need not have mentioned here, but that our Engliſh Herbariſts have been pleaſed to denominate it from this County, as if it were peculiar to it. Lobel ſaith, they call it Maiden-hair, becauſe the Women here-about were wont to colour their hair with the flower of it.*

Bifolium minimum. *The leaſt Tway blade. Obſerved upon Pendlehill among the Heath. See the Synonymes in Yorkſhire.*

Ceraſus Sylveſtris fructu minimo cordiformi *P. B. Wild Heart-cherry-tree, commonly call'd the Merry-tree. About Bury and Mancheſter. See* Weſtmorland.

Cochlearia marina folio anguloſo parvo *D. Lawſon. Small Sea Scurvy-graſs with a corner'd leaf. In the Iſle of Walney. I take this to be the ſame with the* Cochlearia rotundifolia minor noſtras & *Park. and the* Thlaſpi hederaceum *Lob.*

Conyza helenitis foliis laciniatis. *Jagged Fleabane-Mullet, or Marſh-Fleabane. In the ditches about Pillinmoſs plentifully.*

Crithmum ſpinoſum *Ger.* maritimum ſpinoſum *C. B.* maritimum ſpinoſum, ſeu Paſtinaca marina *Park.* Paſtinaca marina, quibuſdam Secacul & Crithmum ſpinoſum *J. B. Prickly Sampire or Sea-Parſnep. Obſerved by Mr. Lawſon at Rooſbeck in Low Fourneſs.*

Echium marinum *P. B.* Bugloſſum dulce ex inſulis Lancaſtriæ *Park. Sea-Bugloſs. Over-againſt Bigger in the Iſle of Walney plentifully.*

Eruca Monenſis laciniata lutea *Cat. Ang.* An-Eruca Sylveſtris minor lutea Burſæ paſtoris folio *C. B. Small jagged yellow Rocket of the Iſle of Man. Between Marſh-Grange and the Iſle of Walney.*

Geranium hæmatodes Lancaſtrenſe, flore eleganter ſtriato. *Bloody Cranes-bill with a variegated flower. In the Iſle of Walney in a Sandy-ſoil near the Sea ſhore.*

Juncus

Juncus Alpinus cum cauda leporina *J. B. Hares-tail-Ruſh, Moſs-crops, upon the Moſſes, of which there are plenty in this County.*

Roſmarinum purpureum. *Purple-Goats-beard. On the banks of the river Chalder, near the Lady Heſketh's houſe, two miles from Whalley, P. B. This, Mr. Fitz-Roberts, a ſkilful Herbariſt, affirms himſelf to have found wild, but not in the place mentioned.*

Tormentilla quadrifolia radice rotunda. *Merret. Pin. Near Wigan in Lancaſhire.*

Sambucus foliis laciniatis. *Elder with jagged leaves. In a hedge near Mancheſter. I ſuſpect that this was no native, but induſtriouſly or accidentally planted there.*

WESTMORELAND.

TO the utmoſt bounds of Lancaſhire on the North, joyns another ſmall tract of the *Brigantes*, call'd in Latin *Weſtmorlandia*, in Engliſh *Weſtmoreland*, and by ſome modern Writers *Weſtmaria*. On the Weſt and North, it is bounded by Cumberland; and on the Eaſt, by Yorkſhire and the Biſhoprick of Durham. * From its ſituation among high Mountains (for here our *Appennine* runs out broader and broader) and from its lying generally uncultivated, it [ſeems to have] had this name. For the North parts of England call wild barren places, ſuch as are not fit for tillage, by the name of *Mores*; ſo that *Weſtmoreland* implies *an uncultivated tract lying towards the Weſt*. Let then that idle ſtory about King *Marius* (whom ſome of our Hiſtorians affirm to have conquer'd the *Picts*, and to have call'd this County after his own name) be baniſhed for ever out of the School of Antiquities; [unleſs, as to the Hiſtory it ſelf, the truth of it may in ſome meaſure be retrieved, or ſtand doubtful at leaſt, by what the learned Primate of *Armagh* has ſaid in favour of it. But before we go further, it is to be obſerved, that the foremention'd deſcription of the County in general, anſwers but *one* part of it, *viz.* from Lancaſter, through the Barony of *Kendal*, to *Workington* in Cumberland, where Travellers meet with little in their road, beſides mountains, with here and there a Valley between, and ſo take an eſtimate of the whole from that part; imagining probably, that that more *ſoutherly* corner is like to be as good at leaſt, if not better than the reſt. But if they go directly northward, they will find reaſon to change their opinion; the *Barony* of Weſtmorland (commonly call'd the *bottom of Weſtmorland*, from its low ſituation) being a large open champain country, in length not leſs than twenty miles, and in breadth about fourteen. And ſo far is it from being *uncultivated*, that it affords great plenty of arable grounds; and thoſe good ſtore of corn. Nor do *Mores* in the northern parts ſignifie *wild barren mountains*, but generally *Common of Paſture*, in oppoſition to Mountains or Fells. So that in the Barony of *Kendal* (where they have moſt Mountains) there are few or no Mores, their *Commons* being generally call'd *Fells*; and in the bottom of Weſtmorland there are few mountains (except that ridge which bounds the Country like a rampire or bulwark,) but very many Mores: which yet are ſo far from being uncapable of improvement, that moſt of them have been formerly plow'd, as the ridges appearing do aſſure us. If the whole Country therefore were to be derived from barren mountains; we might ſay with more reaſon, that it had the name from lying weſtward of that long ridge of hills, which is call'd the *Engliſh Appennine*.

* This is a miſtake; *vide infrà.*

Antiq. Eccl. Brit. p. 302.

The Gentlemens houſes in this County, are large and ſtrong, and generally built Caſtle-wiſe, for defence of themſelves, their Tenants, and their goods, whenever the Scots ſhould make their inroads; which before the time of King James the firſt were very common.

It is divided into the Barony of *Kendal*, and the Barony of *Weſtmorland*, as we have before hinted: And theſe two parts belong to two ſeveral Dioceſes; the former to *Cheſter*, the latter to *Carliſle*. In each we find (with two *Wards*,) ſeveral *Deaneries*, *Pariſhes*, and *Conſtablewicks*; but no *Hundreds*: poſſibly, becauſe in ancient times theſe parts paid no Subſidies, being ſufficiently charg'd in the *Border-ſervice* againſt the Scots.]

The South part of the County (which for ſome ſpace is pent up in a narrow compaſs between the river *Lone* and *Winander-mere*) is pretty fruitful in the Vallies, thought not without rocks, rough and ſmooth; and is called by one general name, *The Barony of Kendal* or *Candalia*, ſignifying *a Vale upon the Can*. This it took from the river *Can*, which runs along the valley in a ſtony Chanel, and has upon its Weſtern bank a very populous town, call'd *Candale*, or *Kirkby-Candale*, i. e. *a Church in the valley, upon Can*; [which Dr. Gale will have to be the *Bravonaca* of Antoninus.] It has two Streets croſſing each other; is very eminent for the woollen manufacture, and for the induſtry of the inhabitants, who trade throughout *England* with their woollen cloth: [And as early as Richard the ſecond and Henry the fourth, we find ſpecial Laws enacted on purpoſe for the regulating of *Kendal-Clothes*. Queen Elizabeth, in the eighteenth year of her reign, erected it into a Corporation, by the name of Aldermen and Burgeſſes. But afterwards King *James* the firſt incorporated it with a Mayor, twelve Aldermen, and twenty four Burgeſſes.] Their greateſt honour is, that *Barons*, *Earls*, [and *Dukes*,] have taken their titles from the place. The Barons were of the family of *Ivo Taleboys*, of whoſe poſterity, *William*, by conſent of King Henry the ſecond, call'd himſelf *William of Lancaſter*. His * niece and heir was marry'd to Gilbert, ſon of *Roger Fitz-Reinfrid*, by whoſe daughters (upon the death of *William* his ſon) the eſtate came to *Peter Brus* the ſecond Lord of *Skelton* of that Chriſtian-name, and to *William Lindſey*, from whom, on the mother's ſide, *Ingelram* Lord of *Coucy* in France deriv'd his pedigree; as I underſtood by the Hiſtory of *Fourneſs-Abbey*. By the daughter of this *Peter Brus*, ſiſter and heir to *Peter Brus* the third, the Barony deſcended to the *Roſſes* of *Werke*; and from

Barony of Kendal.

Page 39.

13 R. 2. c. 10.
9 H. 4. c. 2.

Lords of Kendal.

* *Neptis.*

Family of Lancaſter.

Hiſtory of Furneſs-Abbey.

WESTMORLAND

by Robt Morden

PART OF CUMBERLAND

PART OF LANCASHIRE

Scales of Miles.

3 Great

3 Midle

3 Small

XI X

50 45 40 35 30 25 20

3 5 0 4 0 3 0

Penrith Beacon

Hornby

Edenhall

Langaubye

Penrith

Dunmallard Hill

Dalemane

Daker Castl

Barton

Pooley

Trostermont

Barton Park

Heltandale

Martindale

Forrest

Glenkwin flu

Hanswater

Depedale

Broadwater

Hartshop hall

Hebrillin hill

Wiborne

Dunmallrase Stanes

Greesmere

Great Langdale

Blue Copper mines

Langdale

Clappergate

Ambleside

Amblegana

Brathey R

Brathey

Little Langdale

Armside

Haukeside

Claise

Wynandermere

Cowgarth

Chappelin Ing

Wynander mere

Kendall

Croke

Winster

Crosthwate

New Bridge

Carmanfell

Witherslak

Catadupa

Milthorp

Beetham

Warton

Kentmere

Troutbeck

Lowther R

Shap

Thornthwaite

Wastall Head

Wastall Pool

Kirkstone

Kirkstone Pool

Kirkstone head

Broderdale Foot

Broderdale head

Thornthwaite

Forrest

Rathey

Kirkdale

Burrow flu

Lang Stedale

Fawsetwood

Selside Hall

Skelsmere

Burnside

Skawdey

Clonhead Park

Cunswick Park

Helsdon lea

Siserge

Cow Flu

Brigsterpark

Lowens Bridge

Ninechurch

Windermath

Millrid

Brougham Castl

Brougham Chapel

Whinfield Forrest

Cleborne

Strictland

Strictland

Thrimby

Helton Flecka

Knipe

Bampton Gr

Rosgill

Abby

Askham

Lowther

Eamot

Yaneworth

Stockbridge

Tirrel

Clifton

Hackthorp

Pooley

Gowburrow Park

Arey beck

Tyler Pot

Glenkridden

Patterdale

Head of Dardwent water

The way from Cokermouth & Kenderick

Kendall

The millitary way from Carlile

Broadon

Carleton

Penrith

Brougham Castl

Brougham Chapel

Whinfield Forrest

Cleborne

Strictland

Strictland

Thrimby

Helton Flecka

Knipe

Bampton Gr

Rosgill

Abby

Askham

Lowther

Eamot

Yaneworth

Stockbridge

Tirrel

Clifton

Hackthorp

Pooley

Gowburrow Park

Arey beck

Tyler Pot

Glenkridden

Patterdale

Head of Dardwent water

The way from Cokermouth & Kenderick

Kendall

The millitary way from Carlile

Broadon

Carleton

Penrith

IX VIII VII

45 40 35 30 25 20 15 10

PART OF YORK SHIRE

LANCASHIRE

Cross fell
Milburne Forrest
Fell Trout Beck
Meldon Forrest
Kirkland
Blenkern
Blenkern beck R
Milborne
Kock pike
Birkdale
Eaglesc
Newbiggin
Temple sowerbye
Knock
Dufton
Dufton Pike
Murton pike
Murton
Romanfell
Stanemore Forrest
Helbeckfell
Abalaba
Apallo
Flake Bridge
Rumary Fell
Melton
Breckenbur
Helbeck
Burton
Langton
Coulby
Burrells
Burbeck
Warcop
Flitsholm
Great Ormside
Lilt Ormside
Bleaterne
Lit. Musgrave
Soulby
Hardendale
Upper Hosse
Driueners
Howsiack
Wickerslack
Gathorn Hall
Haberwen
Great Ashby
Little Ashby
Grosby Garret
Kirkby Stetten
Waithy
Smardale
Wharton hall
Hartley Castle
Naitby
Rokeby
Heggerscale
Oddleden
Gilse
Whitrall
Orton Beacon
Parke
Orton
Rasebeck
New Biggin
Shales
Cotterstat
Kellath
Lambrigg
Raringstondale or Russendale
Mallerstang Chaple
Mallerstang Forrest
Wildboarfell
Hoomill Cross
Pendragon Castle
Brickdale
Swale R
Morvil Hill
Eure R
Gefferyes mount
Runthwate
Lanadale
Burrow bridge
Hawse House
Howgill
Whinfield
Grarig Hall
Delake
Lamrigg
Erbank
Sedber
Garstall
Kendale Castle
Water Crook
Nutland
Hutton Roof
Cropsnike
Seggeswick
Preston Hall
Preston Chappel
Vnderley
Kirkby Lonsdale
Farlton
Whittenton
Barobon
Dent
the County Stone
Parkhouse
Leckbeck
Ireby
Thurland Castle
Burton
Holme
Burton
Arum
Barwick Hall
Hornbye Castle
Sold by — Abel Swale, Awnsham &, John Churchill
from Lancaster to Kendall and Apalby
20 10 2

BRITISH
5 AP66
MUSEUM

from them the honour was devolv'd by Inheritance upon the *Parrs*, whoſe Caſtle over-againſt the town, is ready to drop down with age. It has had three Earls; *John* Duke of Bedford, who was advanc'd to that honour by his brother King Henry the fifth; *John* Duke of Somerſet; and *John de Foix*, deſcended from the noble family of the *Foix* in France, whom King Henry the ſixth advanc'd to this Dignity, for his faithful ſervices in the French wars. Upon which account, poſſibly, it is, that ſome of this family of *Foix* in France, have ſtill the ſirname of *Kendal*. [The firſt *Duke* of this place, was *Charles Stuart* (third Son of *James* Duke of York, afterwards King *James* the ſecond) who was declared Duke of *Kendal* in the year 1664. Since which, his Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of Denmark, at the ſame time that he was created Duke of Cumberland, was alſo created Earl of Kendal. And, lately Meluſina Erengart Schulenberg, who had been before created Dutcheſs of Munſter in Ireland, hath been honour'd with the title of Dutcheſs of Kendal; together with the titles of Baroneſs of *Glaſſenbury*, and Counteſs of *Feverſham*.]

Earls of Kendal.

I know no other mark of Antiquity, that *Kendal* can boaſt of. Once indeed I was of opinion that it was the old Roman ſtation, *Concangii*; but time has inform'd me better. [Below Kendal, is *Water-Crook* (ſo call'd from a remarkable *crooking* in the river,) where, on the eaſt-ſide of that river, is an old ſquare fort, the banks and ditches whereof are ſtill viſible. That it was Roman, the diſcovery of *Coins*, broken *Altars*, and other pieces of *Antiquity*, will not give us leave to make the leaſt doubt: which ſeems to ſome, to fix the *Concangii* rather here, than in any other place; becauſe in the *Notitia* it is plac'd as it were in the very middle of the Northern Stations. For whereas between *York* and *Derwent*, the *Notitia* ſpeaks of fourteen Stations, the *Concangii* is the ſeventh; and the very next that come after it are *Lavatræ* (Bowes,) *Verteræ* (Brough,) and *Brovoniacum* (Browham:) the two laſt in this County, and the firſt upon the edge of it. But, after all, this *Concangii*, which the *Notitia* makes the Station of the *Præfectus Numeri Vigilum*, is moſt probably to be ſought for nearer the Wall; and perhaps (as * Dr. Brady has obſerved) on the north-ſide of that Fortreſs.

Water-Crook.

* Hiſt. p. 44.

Lower in the river *Can*, there are † two *Water-falls*, where the water is tumbled headlong with a hideous noiſe; one at a little village call'd *Levens*, another more Southward near *Betham*. From theſe, the neighbours form their prognoſtications of the weather: for when the Northern one ſounds clear, they make themſelves ſure of fair weather: but when the Southern, of rain and miſts. [At *Levens* is a fair ſtone bridge over the river *Kent*; on the ſouth-ſide of which river, are ſtill to be ſeen the ruins of an ancient round building (now call'd *Kirks-head*) which is ſaid to have been formerly a Temple dedicated to *Diana*. And not far from it, there appear the ruins of another building, which ſeems to have belong'd to the ſame place. In the Park (well ſtor'd with Fallow-deer, and almoſt equally divided by the river Kent) is a Spring call'd the *Dropping-Well*, that petrifies moſs, wood, leaves, &c. Weſt from hence, lies *Witherſlack*, in which Manour, not long ſince, a fair *Parochial Chapel* was built and endowed by Dr. *John Barwick* late Dean of St. Paul's, a native of the place; and conſecrated by Dr. *Wilkins* late Biſhop of Cheſter, and dedicated to St. *Paul*. The Charity was ſo much the greater, becauſe of its remoteneſs from *Betham*, the Pariſh-Church. Below this, at the mouth of the river, is *Milthrop*, the only Sea-town in this County; and the Commodities which are imported, are brought hither only in ſmall Veſſels from *Grange* in Lancaſhire.]

Catadupæ. The Forces.

† One is in *Betham*-river, above *Milthrop*.

Levens.

Betham.

Witherſlack.

Milthrop.

And thus much of the Southerly and more narrow part of this County, which is bounded on the Weſt with the river *Winſter*, and the ſpacious Lake we mention'd but now, call'd *Winander-mere*; and on the eaſt, with the river *Lone* or *Lune* †. [But it is to be obſerved, before we leave it, that this doth wholly take in the great Lake *Winander-mere*. For all the Iſles (or *Holmes*, as they call them) that are in it, are own'd to be in the County of Weſtmorland: all the Fiſhing belongs to *Apelthwate* in Winandermere-Pariſh in the ſaid County, and all the Tithe-fiſh to the Rector thereof; who has a Pleaſure-boat upon the ſaid Lake, and a Preſcription of ſo much a boat, in lieu of the Tithe of all the Fiſh that are taken in it. Nor is it of any moment, that the Abbey of *Fourneſs* had two boats upon it; ſince that was the gift of *William de Lancaſter* Baron of Kendal.]

Winander-mere.

† It goes beyond the river.

At the upper corner of the Lake *Winander-mere*, lies the *carcaſs*, if I may ſo ſay, of an ancient City, with large ruins of walls; and without the walls, the rubbiſh of old Buildings, in many places. The Fort has been of an oblong figure, fortify'd with a ditch and rampire; in length, one hundred thirty two Ells, and in breadth, eighty. That it was a work of the Romans; the Britiſh bricks, the mortar temper'd with ſmall pieces of bricks, the little Urns, the Glaſs Vials, the Roman Coins commonly met with, the round ſtones like Mill-ſtones (of which, * ſoder'd together, they us'd formerly to make Pillars,) and the pav'd ways leading to it, are all undeniable teſtimonies. But the old name is quite loſt; unleſs one ſhould imagine from the preſent name *Ambleſide*, that this was the *Amboglana* mention'd by the *Notitia*. [But there are two things which ſtand in our way: the firſt, that we are directed by the *Notitia* to ſeek it *ad Lineam Valli*; the ſecond, that without all doubt, the *Cohors prima Ælia Dacorum* had their abode at *Willyford* in Cumberland, as appears from ſeveral Inſcriptions which have been found at a little diſtance on the other ſide of the river. Theſe two Opinions, then, cannot perhaps be more plauſibly reconciled, than by ſuppoſing that this *Ambleſide* might be the chief ſtation or ſtanding-quarters; and that the other (not *Willowford*, but the *Bank-end*; and perhaps the bridge there over the river which they were to defend) was poſſibly the Fort aſſign'd them, when they were call'd out upon extraordinary occaſions to defend the *Picts-wall*. It is not to be doubted, but *Amboglana* had the name from the *Glen* of *Cambock* near Willowford; as the many Roman Monuments, found in that neighbourhood, do abundantly prove. Nor can we imagine, but that the Troops which were quarter'd there on purpoſe to repel the Enemy, knew their particular *Poſts*, as well as their place and employments in their Camps and Entrenchments. And this *Poſt* they might poſſibly enough mark out by *Inſcriptions* and *Altars*. It will be objected, That the *Notitia* places *Amboglana*, *Ad Lineam Valli*: but this may be ſo conſtru'd, as not ſtrictly to imply the *Line* or *Track* of the Wall it ſelf, but only to ſignifie the *Line* of

Coagmenta-tis.

Ambleſide.

Amboglana.

Communication which ſeveral *Auxiliaries* had with thoſe who were quarter'd upon the *Picts-wall*. Among other pieces of Antiquity, diſcover'd about this old Work at *Ambleſide*, were ſeveral *Medals* of gold, ſilver, and copper; ſome of which are in that Collection which Mr. *Thomas Bratbwate* of Ambleſide gave by † Deed to the Library of the Univerſity of Oxford.

† Nov. 26. 1674.

Ridal hall.

A little mile north of Ambleſide, is *Ridal*-hall, a convenient large ancient houſe: in which Lordſhip is a very high Mountain call'd *Ridall-head*, from the top whereof one has a large proſpect, and, if the day be clear, may ſee Lancaſter-Caſtle, and much farther. The Manour anciently belong'd to the Family of *Lancaſter*, from whom it deſcended in the reign of Henry the fourth to the *Flemings*, who have been Lords of it ever ſince; and the late Sir *Daniel Fleming* ought to be particularly mention'd, as a great lover of ancient Learning, and to whom this Work is oblig'd for ſeveral uſeful Informations in *Weſtmorland* and *Lancaſhire*.

Lonſdale.

Towards the Eaſt, the river *Lone* is the limit; and gives its name to the adjoyning tract, *Lonſdale*, i. e. *a Vale upon the Lone*; the chief Town whereof is *Kirkby Lonſdale*, whither the neighbouring Inhabitants reſort to Church and Market. [This hath been honoured by giving the title of Viſcount, to Sir *John Lowther*, who was created Baron of *Lowther*, and Viſcount *Lonſdale*, a perſon of great Accompliſhments; who hath been ſucceeded in theſe Titles by his two Sons, *Richard* and *Henry*.] Above the head of the *Lone*, the Country grows wider, and the Mountains ſhoot out with many windings and turnings; between which there are exceeding deep Vallies, and ſeveral places hollow'd, like ſo many dens or caves. [But, as we caution'd before, this is only to be underſtood of one part of it; the Barony of Weſtmorland being an open champain Country, of Corn-fields, Meadows, and Paſtures, mix'd with woods, and as it were hemm'd-in by a wall of high Mountains.

Lang-gill.

The river *Lune* riſing a little above *Riſſendale*, runs by *Lang-gill*, where the learned Dr. *Barlow* late Biſhop of *Lincoln* was born; famous for his great Reading, and his Zeal againſt Popery. Afterwards, receiving the river *Birkbeck*, it runs down by a field call'd *Gallaber*; where ſtands a * red Stone, about an ell high, with two Croſſes cut deep on one ſide. The tradition among the Inhabitants, is, that formerly it was the Mere-ſtone between the *Engliſh* and *Scots*. How true it may be, I dare not affirm: but ſhall only obſerve, that it is about the ſame diſtance from Scotland that *Rere croſs* upon *Stanemore* is; and to what end that was erected, hath been † already obſerv'd. To prevent alſo the Incurſions of that people, there is an artificial Mount call'd *Caſtle-how*, near Tebay (where is a Free-School endow'd by Mr. *Adamſon*, born at *Rownthwait*; who was likewiſe a great Benefactor to the Church of *Orton*,) and another at *Greenholme*; which two Mounts command the two great Roads.

* Brandreth-ſtone.

† In *Richmondſhire*.

Goud-ſike.

A little above *Rownthwait*, on the north-ſide of Jeffrey-mount, is a ſmall Spring call'd *Goud-ſike*, which continually caſts up ſmall ſilver-like pieces reſembling ſpangles: what the cauſe is, muſt be left to Naturaliſts to determine. This Pariſh of *Orton*, in the year 1612. purchas'd very honourably all the Tithes belonging to the Rectory, for the uſe of the Incumbent, with the Advowſon and Patronage of its Vicaridge, for ever. For which they paid a conſiderable * Sum, ſubſcrib'd by the Pariſhioners. Hereabouts, they commonly dig up in their wet Moſſes ſuch *Subterraneous Trees*, as are met with in other parts of England.]

* 570 *l.*

Eden, riv. †*Yorkſhire*, C.

Hugh-Morvils, hill.

The noble river of *Eden*, call'd by Ptolemy *Ituna*, riſes in † Weſtmorland, [at a place called *Hugh-ſeat Morvill*, or *Hugh-Morvils* hill, from one of the name, ſometimes Lord of Weſtmorland; out of which hill alſo run two other great Rivers on Yorkſhire-ſide, *Eure* and *Swale*.] It has at firſt only a ſmall ſtream; but increaſes by the confluence of ſeveral little rivers, and finds a paſſage through theſe Mountains to the North-weſt, by *Pendragon-Caſtle*. [The walls, being four yards in thickneſs (with battlements upon them) † were ſtanding, till the year 1660, when the moſt noble Lady *Ann Clifford*, Counteſs Dowager of *Pembroke*, *Dorſet*, and *Montgomery*, repair'd this ancient houſe of her Anceſtors, with three more Caſtles which ſhe had in this County; and, removing frequently from one to another, kept hoſpitality, and diffus'd her Charity all over the Country. This Caſtle is waſh'd on the Eaſt by the river *Eden*; and on the other ſides are great trenches, as if the firſt builder had intended to draw the water round it. But the attempt prov'd ineffectual; from whence they have an old rhyme hereabouts,

Pendragon-Caſtle.

† To which, Age has left nothing, but the name, and a heap of great Stones, C.

Let Pendragon do what he can,
Eden will run where Eden ran.]

Then this River runs by *Wharton-hall*, the ſeat of the Barons of *Wharton* [of which Manour the preſent Family have been Proprietors beyond the date of any Records extant, and have likewiſe been Lords of the Manour of *Croglin* in Cumberland, and Patrons of the Rectory there, more than four hundred years paſt.] The firſt Baron was *Thomas*; advanced to that honour by King Henry the eighth, [for his ſurpriſing conduct and ſucceſs in the entire defeat of the Scots at *Solom-moſs*. Which Victory, in all its circumſtances, was perhaps one of the moſt conſiderable that the Engliſh ever obtained over the forces of the neighbouring kingdom. And therefore King Edward the ſixth, in recompence of that eminent Service, granted to the ſaid Lord an augmentation of his Paternal Coat of Arms, *viz.* a *Border engrailed*, Or; *charged with Legs of Lions in Saltire*, Gules; *Armed*, Azure.] To him ſucceeded his ſon of the ſame name; who was ſucceeded by *Philip* *, a perſon of great honour; [and he by *Philip* his grandchild (ſon of Sir *Thomas* his eldeſt ſon who dy'd in his father's life-time,) whoſe ſon *Thomas* Lord *Wharton*, in conſideration of his great Abilities and Services, was further advanced to the Honours of Viſcount *Winchenden* and Earl of *Wharton*, as his only ſon hath ſince been, to the yet higher honour of Duke of *Wharton*.]

Wharton-hall.

Lords of Wharton.

Regiſtr. *Halton*. Ep. Carl. p. 154.

* The preſent Lord, C.

Kirby-Stephen.

Next, *Eden* goes to *Kirby-Stephen*, or *Stephen's Church*, a noted Market; [where is a Free-School, founded and endowed by the Family of *Wharton*,] and ſo by two little villages call'd *Muſgrave*, which gave name to the warlike family of the *Muſgraves*; [unleſs one may ſay, with greater probability, that the Towns had their name from the Family. For the name of *Muſgrave* is to be reckon'd among thoſe, which have been taken from Offices, and Civil or Military Honours; and is of the like original as *Landtgraff*, *Markgraff*, *Burggraff*, &c. among the Germans. And indeed, this name and *Markgraff* (now turn'd into *Marquis*) are probably the ſame. The ſignification of both, is *Dux Limitaneus*; and anciently *Muſgrave*, or *Moſgrave*,

Muſgrave.

Mosgrave, was all one as in our later language, *a Lord Warden of the Marches.*] Of this family, *Thomas Musgrave*, in the time of Edward the third, was summon'd to Parliament among the Barons: their seat was *Heartly-Castle*, hard by.

Heartley-Castle.

Here the *Eden* seems to stop its course, that it may receive some rivulets; upon one of which, scarce two miles from *Eden* itself, stood *Verteræ*, an ancient Town mention'd by *Antoninus* and the *Notitia*. From the latter of these we learn, that in the decline of the Roman Empire, a Præfect of the Romans quarter'd there with a band of the *Directores*. The Town it self is dwindl'd into a village, which is defended with a small Fort, and the name is now *Burgh*; for it is call'd *Burgh under Stanemore*, i. e. a Burrow under a stony Mountain. [It is divided into two; the *Upper*, otherwise, *Church-Brough*, where the Church standeth, of which *Robert Eglesfield*, Founder of Queen's-College in Oxford, was Rector, and procur'd the appropriation thereof from King Edward the third to the said College. Here also stands the Castle of *Brough*, and a tower call'd *Cæsar's tower*, or the Fort before-mention'd: the Castle, having been raz'd to the ground, was rebuilt not long since by the Countess of Pembroke. Near the bridge, is a Spaw-well, which hath not been long discover'd. The other village is call'd *Lower-Brough* from its situation, and *Market-Brough* from a Market held there every Thursday.] In the time of the later Emperours (to observe this once for all) the little Castles, which were built for the emergent occasions of war, and stor'd with provisions, began to be call'd *Burgi*; a new name, which, after the translation of the Empire into the East, the Germans and others seem to have taken from the Greek πύργος. And hence the *Burgundians* have their name from inhabiting the *Burgi*; for so that age call'd the Dwellings planted at a little distance one from another along the Frontiers. I have read no more concerning this place, but that in the beginning of the Norman Government, the English form'd a Conspiracy here against William the Conquerour. I dare be positive, that this *Burgh* was the old *Verteræ*; both because the distance, on one side from *Levatræ*, and on the other from *Brovonacum*, if resolv'd into Italian miles, exactly agrees with the number assign'd by Antoninus; and also because a Roman military Road, still visible by its high ridge, runs this way to *Brovonacum*, by *Aballaba*, mention'd in the *Notitia*; the name whereof is to this day kept so entire, that it plainly shews it to be the very same, and leaves no ground for dispute. For instead of *Aballaba*, we call it at this day, by contraction, *Apleby*. Nothing is memorable about it, besides it's antiquity and situation: for under the Romans it was the Station of the *Mauri Aureliani*; and it is seated in a pleasant field, and almost encompass'd with the river *Eden*. But it is † so slenderly peopl'd, and the buildings are so mean, that if Antiquity did not make it the chief Town of the County, and the Assizes were not held * in the Castle, which is the publick Gaol for Malefactors; it would be but very little above a village; [(tho' the best Corn-market in these Northern Parts.]) For all its beauty consists in one broad street, which runs from north to south with an easie ascent; at the head of which is the Castle, ‖ almost surrounded with the river, [and trenches, where the river comes not. But it hath several testimonies of its ancient splendour.

Burgh under Stanemore.

Church-Brough.

Lower-Brough. Market-Brough. Veget. l 4. c. 10.

Orosius.

Aballaba. Apelby.

† *Infrequens.*

* They are held in the *Town-hall*, and the *Gaol* is now at the end of the Bridge.

‖ Entirely, C.

Henry the first gave it privileges equal to *York*; that City's Charter being granted (as it is said) in the fore-noon, and this in the afternoon. Henry the second granted them another Charter of the like Immunities; and Henry the third (in whose time there was an Exchequer here, call'd *Scaccarium de Apleby*) a third. Which were *in all things like York*; and were confirm'd by the succeeding Kings of England. When it was first govern'd by a Mayor, does not appear; but it is certain that in the reign of Edward the first, they had a Mayor and two Provosts (who seem to have been formerly men of principal note, *i. e.* Sheriffs, or the same as we now call *Bailiffs*; and who sign'd the publick Acts of the Town together with the Mayor *; though at present they only attend the body of the Mayor with two Halberds.) Brompton makes mention of *Apleby-schire*, which should seem to imply, that at that time it had Sheriffs of its own, as most Cities had; though we now call them Bailiffs. For in the second year of Edward the first, in a Confirmation-Charter to *Shap-Abbey*, we find this Subscription, *Teste Thomâ filio Johannis, tunc Vice-Comite de Apleby.* Unless one should say, that *Westmorland* was call'd the *County of Apelby*, or *Apelby-schire*; as indeed *Brompton* seems to intimate. But the Scotch-wars by degrees reduc'd this Town to a much lower condition. † In the 22d of Henry the second, it was set on fire by them; and again, in the 11th of Richard the second; when of 2200 Burgages (by due computation of the Fee-farm-rents) there remain'd not above a tenth part, as appears by Inquisitions in the Town-chest. Since which, it never recover'd it self, but lay as it were dismember'd and scatter'd one street from another, like so many several villages; and one could not know, but by Records, that they belong'd to the same body. For though *Burgh-gate* only is spoken of above, as the principal street; yet *Bongate*, *Battle-burgh*, *Dungate*, *Scattergate*, are all of them members of it, and probably the *Burrals* also; which may be an evidence of its having been wall'd round (that word implying *Burrow-walls*;) and the rather, because at *Bath* in Somersetshire, they call the town-walls by the same name of *Burralls*. Concerning the condition and misfortunes of this place, take the following *Inscription*, which is placed in the Garden belonging to the School-house.

* E Chartis Machellorum. de *Crakenthorp.*

† See the Inscription a little below.

ABALLABA QVAM C. C.
FLVIT ITVNA. STATIO FVIT
RO. TEM. MAVR. AVREL.
HANC VASTAVIT. FF
GVIL. R. SCOT. 1176.
HIC PESTIS SÆVIT 1598.
OPP. DESERT. MERCATVS
AD GILSHAVGHLIN F.

DEVM TIME.

The CC. in the first line, is *Circumfluit*: the FF in the fourth, *Funditus*: and the F in the end, *Fuit*. So that here we have its situation, its Roman Antiquity, and the devastations made in it by *War* and *Pestilence*; together with the remove of the Market to *Gilshaughlin*, four or five miles north-west of the town.]

At the lower end, is the Church, and a School built by *Robert Langton* and *Miles Spencer* Doctors of Law; [and, since that time, much improved and augmented by Benefactors, the chief of whom

whom was Dr. *Thomas Smith* late Biſhop of Carliſle.] The worthy Maſter hereof, *Reginald Bainbrigg*, a very learned Perſon, courteouſly tranſcrib'd for me ſeveral ancient Inſcriptions, and has remov'd ſome into his own garden; [where alſo (as we have ſaid) is to be ſeen the Inſcription of a more modern date, which deſcribes the Misfortunes and Calamities of this place.] It was not without good reaſon, that *William* of *Newburrow* call'd this place and the foremention'd *Burgh*, * *Royal Forts*; where he tells us that William King of Scots took them by ſurpriſe, a little before himſelf was taken at *Alnewick*. Afterwards, they were recover'd by King John, who gave them to *John de Veteri ponte* or *Vipont*, as a reward for his good ſervices; [and the *Viponts*, and *Cliffords* (the Anceſtors, by the mother's ſide, of the Earls of *Thanet*) have been Lords of this Country, and flouriſh'd at this place, for above five hundred years.]

* *Regias munitiones.*

From hence the river poſts to the north-weſt, by *Buley-Caſtle*, belonging to the Biſhop of Carliſle. [It is ſaid to have been erected at ſeveral times by two or three Biſhops, and there is ſtill in being an account of ſeveral Ordinations held here.

Buley-caſtle.

Next, *Eden* runs to *Crakenthorp-hall*, a pleaſant ſeat on the Eaſt-ſide of it; where the chief branch of the *Machels* (a family of good note in this Country) † have always reſided, from the Conqueſt downwards, to this very day; nor do any Records afford an account how much longer they have flouriſh'd here. And as the place is memorable on account of this uninterrupted ſucceſſion for ſo many ages; ſo is it alſo for the wonderful Camps which lie near it, and the Antiquities diſcover'd thereabouts, which (with others found in theſe parts) were carefully collected and preſerv'd by Mr. *Thomas Machel* (brother to *Hugh Machel* Lord of this Manour, and late Miniſter of *Kirkby-Thore*) in order to his intended *Antiquities* of this County.]

Crakenthorp-hall.

† *Guillam's* Heraldry.

Then, it runs to *Kirkby-Thore*, below which appear the vaſt ruins of an ancient Town: where alſo Roman Coins [and Urns] are now and then dug-up; and not † long ago, this Inſcription:

Kirkby-Thore.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

DEO BELATVCAD-
RO LIB VOTV
M. FECIT
IOLVS.

Time has quite worn out the old name; and they call it at this day * *Whelp-Caſtle*. If it might be no offence to the Criticks in Antiquity, I ſhould ſay that this was the *Gallagum* mention'd by Ptolemy, and call'd by Antoninus *Gallatum*. Which conjecture, as it agrees with the diſtances in the Itinerary, ſo is it partly favour'd by the preſent name. For ſuch names as in Britiſh begun with *Gall*, the Engliſh turn'd into *Wall*. Thus, *Galena* was call'd Wallingford, *Gall-Sever*, Wall of Sever, *&c.* This was, without doubt, a place of conſiderable note; ſeeing an old cauſey (commonly call'd *Maiden-way*) runs almoſt directly from it to *Caer-Vorran* (near the *Picts Wall*) along mooriſh hills and mountains, for ſome twenty miles. Upon this, I am enclin'd to believe, the old *Stations* and *Manſions* mention'd by Antoninus in his ninth *Iter*, were ſettl'd; though no one has pointed out the particular places. For indeed how ſhould they? when Time (which conſumes and deſtroys every thing) has been, as it were, preying upon them for ſo many years.

* Wheallep, C. Whelp-caſtle.

Gallatum.

Maiden-way.

[Dr. *Gale* (in his Notes upon Ninnius, cites an old Manuſcript fragment in *Cotton*'s Library; which ſeems to intimate ſomething of a quarrel betwixt *Ambroſius* and *Geitolinus* and his ſon *Marchantus*, at *Catguoloph*. This, he fanſies, is the ſame that is now call'd *Whellop* or *Whallop*-Caſtle; and he believes the neighbouring ruins of *Marchantoniby* (carrying ſuch evident remains of *Marchantus*) a great ſupport to his Opinion. But what if there ſhould be no ſuch place as *Marchantoniby?* It is certain, there is no ſuch thing appears at this day, as the hanging-walls mention'd to be there. Beſides, I ſee no reaſon, why *Catguoloph* in one of the *Appendices* of that learned perſon, may not be the ſame with either *Catgabail*, *Catgubail*, *Cotgualat*, or *Catgublaum*, in the other: and thoſe are manifeſtly the names of men, and not of places. Pag. 133.

Whether this place was the ancient *Gallagum*, or not; the old Saxon God *Thor* (from whom our *Thurſday* is call'd) ſeems to have had a Temple here; which is imply'd in the preſent name of *Kirbythûre*, written in old Records *Kirkbythore*, and ſometimes *Kirkby-Thor*. Of the manner of Worſhip, and magnificence of the Temple of this God *Thor* among the Saxons, we need not be particular, becauſe it is already done to our hands ‖. But a new diſcovery having been lately made of a curious Rarity relating to this Idol, and communicated by an ingenious * Antiquary to ſome learned Gentlemen, for their Opinion, we cannot but obſerve ſomething of it, and of their thoughts concerning it. The ſhape is this:

‖ Verſtegan's Antiq.

* Mr. *Ralph Thoreſby.*

It is a Coin about the bigneſs of a ſilver Groat: but the beſt Daniſh Antiquaries are of opinion, that no current money was ever minted in theſe Northern Kingdoms till the *Runick* Character was laid aſide. So that, though it be true that they ſometimes meet with pieces of Silver, of the like faſhion with this before us; *Aſt ego* (ſays *Tho. Bartholine* T. F. who ſpeaks the ſenſe of all the reſt) *Amuletorum quoddam genus*, &c. i. e. *But for my part, I look upon them to have been a ſort of* Amulets, *us'd as Magical Spells: having learnt from our Antiquities, that our Pagan Anceſtors had certain portable pieces of gold or ſilver, with their Gods repreſented upon them in a human face. By theſe they foretold what was to come; and look'd on them as their Tutelar Deities, which (ſo long as they kept them) would aſſure them of ſafety and proſperity.* Now, it is probable, that this may prove one of theſe *Amulets*. For the imagery gives us a human viſage with a glory ſurrounding the head, *&c.* And the account which † *Stephanius* (with ſome others of his learned Country-men) has left us of their God *Thor*, is this; That (in the poſture they worſhipp'd him) he had *Caput flamma circumdatum*, &c. i. e. *his head ſurrounded with a flame, like the Sun; juſt as Painters us'd to adorn the heads of their Gods. In his hand they paint a Scepter, or (as others will have it) a golden* ‖ *mallet.* A deſcription,

† Notes upon *Saxo Grammaticus.*

‖ Malleum.

ſcription, ſo agreeable (at firſt ſight) to the figure repreſented, that it could not have been more exact, though copy'd from this Original. But the *Runick* Characters on the Reverſe go yet further; if they are to be read thus,

+ Thur gut Luetis: i. e.

Thoris Dei facies (ſeu effigies:)

The face or effigies of the God *Thor*.

The figures of the Half-moon and Stars may ſeem alſo to confirm the ſame opinion. For the old Gothic Nations had the ſame notion of their mighty God *Thor*, as the Phœnicians had of their *Sun*, their μόνος ὑρανῦ θεὸς, *cujus nutum Planetæ reliquáque ſidera obſervabant*, the only God of Heaven, to whoſe direction the Planets and other Stars, were ſubject; and this was the Deity that the old Pagan Saxons ador'd, above all other Gods.

D. *Andr. Fountaine*, Diſſert. ad Numb. Sax. p. 165.

The learned Dr. Hickes is of opinion, that the words *Thur Gut Luetis* in this curious Coin (ſuppoſing them to be the true reading) ought rather to be render'd *Thor Deus patrius*.

But N. Keder, a worthy member of the College of Antiquaries at Stockholme, publiſhed a critical diſcourſe upon it at Leipſick, A. D. 1703. wherein he endeavours to ſhew, that the Legend has no relation to the northern God *Thor*; though he acknowledges, that the additional embroidery of the *Moon* and *Stars*, ſuits well enough with that account which their Writers have given of this Deity. He thinks it probable, that the Imagery repreſents our Saviour, as *King of Kings*, according to the practice of other Nations in the early times of Chriſtianity; and that *Thurgut* on the reverſe, is the proper name of the Mint-maſter; which is agreeable to the uſage obſerved in moſt of the Coins of our *Saxon* Kings, as he proves by ſeveral inſtances. For *Luetis* he reads *Luntis*; by which word he believes that the piece was coined at *London*; but whether in the City of that name here in England, or in that of *Schonen*, in the dominions of his own Soveraign, he refers to the determination of his Readers.

Another Opinion, is that of the famous *G. Leibnitz*, who believes that this is a Medal ſtruck in honour of *Thurgut*, the Admiral and General of thoſe *Daniſh* Pirates, who (in the year 1016) block'd up our great City of *London*; whoſe name (for our *Engliſh* Hiſtorians ſay nothing of him) he learns from the Saxon Hiſtory of *Dithmar*, Biſhop of Merſeburg.

Not. *G. Wotton.* in *Hickeſii* Theſaur.

To the ſeveral Conjectures and Opinions concerning this famous and moſt valuable Coin, I will ſubjoin what is ſaid of it by a learned perſon, and an excellent Judge of theſe matters, Sir *Andrew Fountaine*; *Numiſmatum omnium, quæ aut Anglo Saxonibus aut Anglo-Danis, in uſu fuiſſe videntur, nullum notatu dignius eſt, quàm id Literis* Runicis *inſcriptum, quod poſſidet Vir genere & ingenio clarus*, Radulphus Thoreſbeius *Leodienſis*; i. e. Of all the Coins, which ſeem to have been in uſe, either among the Anglo-Saxons or Anglo-Danes; there is none that more deſerves our Notice and Regard, than that, with a *Runick* Inſcription, which is in the poſſeſſion of *Ralph Thoresby* of Leeds, a perſon of an ancient Family, and an excellent Genius. Diſſert. Epiſt. ad Com. Pemb.

As to the forementioned Roman *Way*, it may not be amiſs to give you here the courſe of it through this County, at one view. Firſt then, it paſſes through a large Camp where the ſtone of King *Marius* formerly ſtood; inſtead of which there is another erected call'd *Rere-Croſs*. Thence, through *Maiden-Caſtle*, a ſmall ſquare fort, in which has been found Roman mortar: next, it runs quite through *Market-Brough*, over *Brough-Fair-hill*, on which are ſome *tumuli*, *barrows*, or ancient burying-places. Then, leaving *Warcop* (a pretty village which gave name to the *Warcops*,) on the left-hand it paſſes along *Sandford-moor*; and ſo down a delicate horſe-race to *Cowplanbeck-brig*; where, on the right, are the ruin'd foundations of a noble round tower; and near it on the left, *Ormſide-hall*, the ſeat of the ancient family of *Hiltons*. Then by *Apleby* to the Camps upon *Crackenthorp-moor*; ſo, through the Down-end of *Kirkby-Thore*, and through *Sawerby*, a village of the *Dalſtons* of *Akernbank*: then all along by the ſide of *Whinfeld-Park* to Hart-horn-tree, which may ſeem to give name to *Hornby-hall*, a ſeat of the *Dalſtons*, and to have borrow'd its own from a *Stag* which was cours'd by a ſingle Grey-hound to the *Red Kirk* in Scotland, and back again to this place, where, both being ſpent, the Stag leapt the pales, but dy'd on the other ſide; and the Grey-hound, attempting to leap, fell, and dy'd on this ſide. Whence they nail'd up their heads upon the tree; and (the dog's name being *Hercules*) they made this rhyme upon them: Ormſide-hall.

Hercules kill'd Hart-a-greeſe,
And Hart-a-greeſe kill'd Hercules.

In the midſt of the Park, not far from hence, is the *three brether-tree* (ſo call'd becauſe there were three of them, whereof this was the leaſt) thirteen yards and a quarter in circumference, a good way from the root. From Hart-horn-tree, the way goes directly weſtward to the *Counteſs-pillar*, erected by *Anne* Counteſs Dowager of *Penbroke*, and adorn'd with *Coats of Arms*, *Dials*, &c. with an *Obeliſk* on the top colour'd with black; and this Inſcription in braſs, declaring the occaſion and meaning of it.

THIS PILLAR WAS ERECTED ANNO 1656.
BY THE RIGHT HONO. ANNE COUNTESS DOWAGER OF
PENBROKE. AND SOLE HEIR OF THE RIGHT
HONORABLE GEORGE EARL OF CUMBERLAND, &c.
FOR A MEMORIAL OF HER LAST PARTING IN THIS PLACE
WITH HER GOOD AND PIOUS MOTHER THE RIGHT HONORABLE
MARGARET COUNTESS DOWAGER OF CUMBERLAND.
THE SECOND OF APRIL 1616. IN MEMORY WHEREOF
SHE ALSO LEFT AN ANNUITY OF FOUR POUNDS
TO BE DISTRIBUTED TO THE POOR WITHIN THIS
PARISH OF BROUGHAM EVERY SECOND DAY OF APRIL
FOR EVER UPON THE STONE TABLE HERE BY.

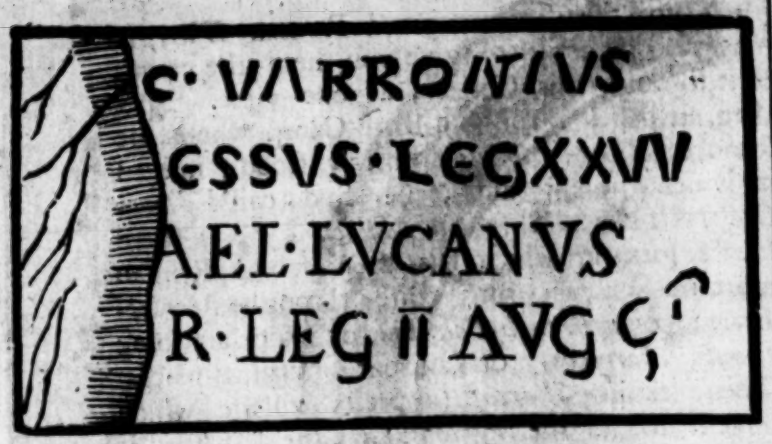
LAUS DEO.

Brougham-caſtle.

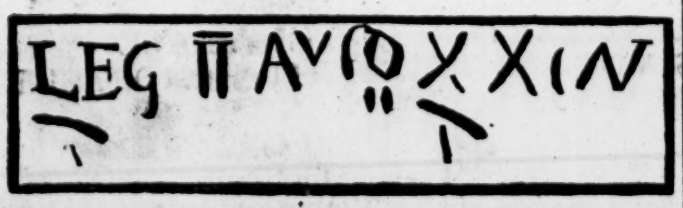
From this Pillar, the *Way* carries us to *Brough-ham-caſtle*, mentioned below; and from thence, directly to *Lowther-bridge*, and ſo over *Emot* into Cumberland.]

Crawdun-dale waith.

Hard by *Whelp-caſtle*, at *Crawdundale-waith*, there appear ditches, rampires, and great mounts of earth caſt up; among which was found this Roman Inſcription, tranſcrib'd for me by the above-mention'd *Reginald Bainbrig* School-maſter of *Appleby*. It was cut in a rough ſort of rock; but the fore-part of it was worn away with age.



i. e. (as I read it) *Varronius Præfectus legionis viceſimæ Valentis victricis—— Aelius Lucanus Præfectus legionis ſecundæ Auguſtæ, caſtrametati ſunt*; or ſome ſuch thing. [The two upper lines are cut very deep; but the two lower with a lighter hand, and in a much finer and more polite Character. For which reaſon, one may conclude them to be different Inſcriptions; and the rudeneſs of the Characters in the firſt, muſt needs argue it to be of much greater Antiquity. And what may the more induce us to believe them two diſtinct Inſcriptions, is the writing of the letter A, which in *Varronius* wants the croſs-ſtroke; whereas all the three in the two laſt lines are according to the common way of writing.] The *Legio Viceſima Valens Victrix*, garriſon'd at *Deva* or Weſt-Cheſter; as alſo the *Legio ſecunda Auguſta*, which was in garriſon at *Iſca* or *Caer-Leon* in Wales, being both detach'd againſt the enemy in theſe parts, ſeem to have fix'd, and pitch'd their camps for ſome time in this place; and it is probable that the Officers, in memory thereof, might engrave this in the rock. [Or, what if one ſhould ſay, that this was the place which afforded the Romans a ſupply of Stones for their buildings hereabouts; and that upon this account the Inſcriptions were left here? The truth of the fact appears from the Stones dug up out of the Kirkby-thore. Foundations at *Kirkby-thore*, moſt of which did certainly come from hence; and that upon thoſe occaſions they us'd to leave Inſcriptions behind them, is confirm'd by the like inſtances both in *Helbeck-Scar*, by the river *Gelt*; and on *Leuge-Crag* near *Naward-Caſtle* in Gilſland, from whence they had their ſtone for the *Picts-wall*. Doubtleſs there have been more Letters here, though now defac'd. Alſo, the forementioned Mr. *Machel* diſcover'd the following Inſcription, not obſerv'd before:



† This was, C.

When † theſe were done, is hard to determine, though, to ſignify the time, theſe words were engraven in large Characters, and are ſtill to be ſeen in a rock near it, CN. OCT. COT. COSS. But I do not find in the *Faſti*, that any two of that name were Conſuls together. This Obſervation however I have made, that from the age of *Severus* to that of *Gordianus* and after, the Letter A in all the Inſcriptions found in this Iſland, wants the croſs-ſtroke, and is engrav'd thus, A, [as it is in the firſt of thoſe Inſcriptions.] A for A.

From hence the *Eden* runs along, not far from *Howgil*, a caſtle of the *Sandfords*; but the Roman Military way runs directly weſt through * *Whinfeild* (a large Park thick ſet with trees) to *Brovoniacum*, twenty Italian miles, but ſeventeen Engliſh, from *Verteræ*, as Antoninus has fix'd it. He calls it alſo *Brocovum*; as the Notitia *Broconiacum*; from which we underſtand that the † Company of the *Defenſores* had their abode here. Though Age has conſum'd both it's buildings and ſplendour, the name is preſerv'd almoſt entire in the preſent one of *Brougham*; [the Antiquity whereof hath been further confirm'd of late years, by the diſcovery of ſeveral Coins, Altars, and other teſtimonies.]

Howgil.

* See above. *Whin* in the North is the ſame as a *Furz*.

Brovoniacum.

† *Numerus*.

Brougham.

Here the river *Eimot* (which runs out of a large Lake, and is for ſome ſpace the border between this County and Cumberland) receives the river *Loder*; near the head of which, at *Shap*, formerly *Hepe* (a ſmall monaſtery built by *Thomas Fitz-Goſpatrick*, the ſon of *Orm*) there † was a *Well*, which, like *Euripus*, ebb'd and flow'd ſeveral times in a day. [Which *intermittent* Springs are no rarities in hollow and rocky Countries; though perhaps not ſo commonly obſerv'd, as they might be. The cauſe of this unconſtant breaking-out of their ſtreams, is purely fortuitous; and therefore the effect is not always very laſting, nor is there any ebbing-fountain at preſent to be heard of near *Shap*.] Here are large Stones in the form of Pyramids (ſome of them nine foot high and fourteen thick) almoſt in a direct line, and at equal diſtances, for a mile together. They ſeem deſign'd to preſerve the memory of ſome Action or other: but time has put it beyond all poſſibility of pointing out the particular occaſion. Upon *Loder* is [*Bampton*, where is a good Free-School, built and endowed by Dr. *John Sutton*, a worthy Divine in his time; and alſo] a place of the ſame denomination with the river, which as likewiſe *Strickland*, not far off) hath given name to an ancient and famous family, [the *Lowthers*. This is one of thoſe Engliſh Sirnames, concerning which Sir *Henry Spelman*, at the requeſt of Sir *Peter Osburn*, deſired the thoughts of the learned *O. Wormius*; who obſerves it to be amongſt the moſt ancient names of the Kings of Denmark, and (deriving it from the words *Loth* and *Er*) makes it to carry a *fortunate* ſtock of *honour*, in its very Etymology. The conjecture of this excellent Antiquary ſeems to be further ſtrengthen'd by the name of *Lotharius*, which we meet with ſo frequently among the Emperors and other Princes of Germany. And yet, after all this, it is perhaps more agreeable to truth, to believe that both the ſeat and family of *Lowther* in this County (as *Lauder*, and *Lauderdale* in *Scotland*) have their names from that neighbouring river, which in the old * Britiſh language ſignifies *water* that is *clear*, *limpid*, and *without mud*; all, very proper Epithets to this river. The now *noble* family of *Lowther* hath made a great figure in this County for many generations;

Loder, riv.

Shap.

† Is, C.

Bampton,

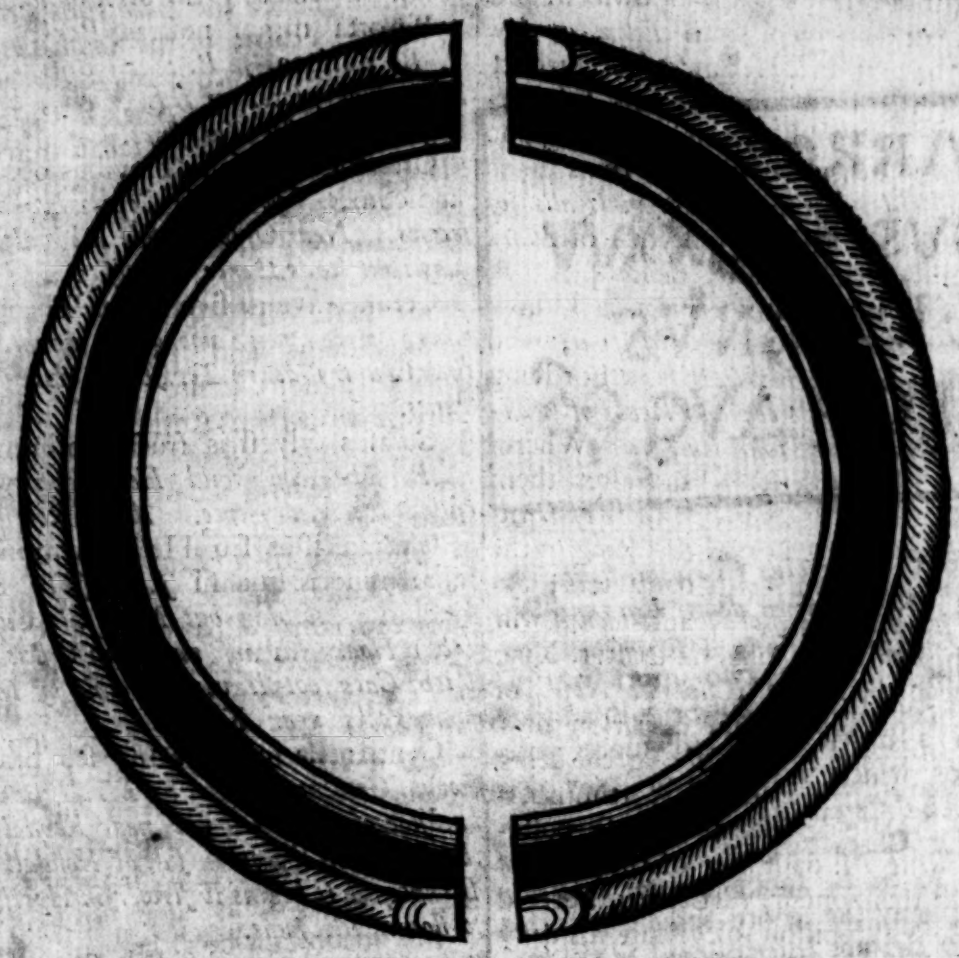
Strickland.

Mon. Dan. p. 192, &c.

* Gladdwr.

tions; and the late Sir *John Lowther* was Keeper of the Privy Seal, and one of the Lords Juſtices of England during the abſence of King William; and was, for his many eminent Services and great Abilities, advanced to the dignity of Baron of *Lowther* and Viſcount *Lonſdale*. Here, he erected a noble Seat, adorn'd by him with curious Paintings, and rich Furniture; which hath been lately burn'd down.

A little before *Loder* joins the *Emot*, it paſſes by a large round entrenchment, with a plain piece of ground in the middle, and a paſſage into it on either ſide; the form of which is this:



It goes by the name of King *Arthur*'s *Round Table*: and it is poſſible enough, it might be a *Juſting-place*. However, that it was never deſign'd for a place of ſtrength, appears from the trenches, being on the inſide. Near this, is another great Fort of Stones, heap'd up in form of a horſe-ſhoe, and opening towards it; call'd by ſome King *Arthur*'s Caſtle, and by others *Mayburgh*, or *Maybrough*.

Emot may be called the *Ticinus* of the two Counties of Weſtmorland and Cumberland (falling in a clear and rapid ſtream, out of *Ulleſwater*, as the *Teſin* doth from the *Lago Maggiore*,) and will yet be more remarkable on account of this and the neighbouring remains of Antiquity upon its banks, if we believe them to be, as I think we may, Monuments of that treaty of Peace and Union, which was finiſh'd by King Æthelſtan, in the year 926, with *Conſtantine* King of Scots, *Hacval* King of the Weſtern Britains or Stratcluid-Welſh, *&c.* of which St. *Dunelmenſis* (and, from him, *R. Hoveden* in the ſame words) gives us this account, *Hi omnes*, &c. *All theſe, finding that they could not make head againſt him, and deſiring Peace of him, met together on the 4th of the Ides of July, in the place which is called* Eamotum, *and enter'd into a League, that was confirmed by the ſaid Oath.* The very name alſo of Mayburg extremely favours this Opinion: For in the old Iſlandick Writers, we have *Mogur*, and *Mogu*, in the plural, for *Son* and *Sons*. But in the Iſlandick Lexicon of *G. Andreas*, *Magr* is render'd by *Affinis*, *Gener*, *Socer*; *and Maegel* is *Affinitas*. The ſame thing † Dr. *Hickes* obſerves of the Saxon words Mago, Magu, *&c.* * and ſaith Junius, *Ab hoc nexu*, &c. *From this relation of blood, the word came by degrees to be transferr'd to any* intimate union *or* friendſhip *among Men* or *Societies*; where he obſerves, that in the old Cimbrian or Runick Language, *Mag* ſignifies *Socius*, a Companion: So that *Mayburg* ſeems to have been (on occaſion of the forementioned Treaty) ſo called, as if one ſhould ſay, *The Fort of Union* or *Alliance*. Would *M. Zeiller*, and the reſt of the German Geographers give me leave, I ſhould willingly fetch the name of the famous City of *Magdeburgh* from the ſame Original; ſince *Magde*, in the Teutonick, ſignifies *kindred*, as well as a *Girl*, or *Virgin*; and *Irenopolis* might ſound as well as *Parthenopolis*, as they love to call it. The fable of the Image of *Venus* anciently worſhip'd there (ſupported by the Arms of the Town) is of the like authority with our † *Llan*† Middleſex. *Dian.*]

Woluſpa, Str. 1. and 51.

† Gram. Sax. p. 108, 109. 119.

* Goth. Gloſſar. in voc. *Megus.*

Lower down, at the confluence of *Loder* and *Eimot*, was dug-up (in the year 1602.) this Stone, ſet up in memory of *Conſtantine* the Great:

IMP.
C. VAL.
CONSTA-
NTINO
PIENT.
AVG.

[Here, the *Loder* joyns *Emot*, which runs by *Barton*, a very large Pariſh, reaching from the bounds of *Rydal* and *Ambleſide* on the ſouth, to the river *Loder* on the north. They have a School well endow'd by that learned and great man, Dr. *Gerard Langbain*, Provoſt of *Queen's* College in Oxford, who was a native of this pariſh; Barton.

parish; as was also Dr. *William Lancaster* the late Provost, who was a considerable Benefactor to the said School.]

Isanparles. After *Eimot* has been for some space the boundary between this County and *Cumberland*; near *Isanparles*, a rock well known in the neighbourhood, which Nature hath made of a very difficult ascent, with several caverns and windings, as if she design'd it for a retreat in troublesome times; it empties its own waters, with those of other rivers, into *Eden*, a few miles below: having first receiv'd the little river *Blencarne* (the boundary on this side between Westmorland and Cumberland,) upon which I understood there were vast ruins of a Castle, by the name of the *Hanging Walls of Marcantoniby*, that is (as they tell you) of *Mark Antony*; [nothing whereof now remains.]

Hanging-walls of *Marcantoniby*.

† *Ralph Meschines*, and *Hugh de Mervil*, are said to have been Lords thereof, before.

The † first Lord of Westmorland that I know of, was *Robert de Veteri ponte* or *Vipont*, who bore *in a shield gules six Annulets Or*. For King John gave him the *Baliwick and Rents of Westmorland, by the service of four Knights:* Whereupon the *Cliffords* his successors, [and after them the *Tuftons*,] have holden the *Sheriffdom of Westmorland*, down to this time. For *Robert* the last of the *Viponts*, left only two daughters; *Sybil* wife of *Roger* Lord *Clifford*, and *Idonea* wife of *Roger de Leybourne*. A long time after, King Richard the second created *Ralph de Nevil* or *New-Ville* (Lord of *Raby*, and a person of a very noble and ancient English Pedigree, being descended from Uhtred Earl of Northumberland) first Earl of Westmorland; whose posterity by his first wife *M.* daughter of the Earl of *Stafford*, enjoy'd this honour, till *Charles*, hurry'd on by a boundless Ambition to violate his duty to Queen Elizabeth and his Country, brought an eternal infamy upon this noble family, and a foul blemish upon his own honour; so that, leaving his native Country, he liv'd and dy'd miserably in the *Netherlands*. His issue by the second wife *Katharine*, daughter of *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of Lancaster, became so famous and numerous, that, almost at the same time, there flourish'd of that Family, the Earl of *Salisbury*, the Earl of *Warwick*, the Earl of *Kent*, the Marquiss of *Montacute*, Baron *Latimer*, and Baron *Abergevenny*.

Arms of the *Viponts*. Fin. Term. Mich. R. 6. H. 8.

Earls of Westmorland.

[From the year 1584. this Honour lay dead, till King James the first, in the year 1624, advanced *Francis Fane* (as a Descendant of the said *Nevils*) to the dignity of Earl of Westmorland, who was succeeded in that Honour by *Mildmay* his Son, and *Charles* his Grandson. Which *Charles*, dying without issue, was succeeded by his brother *Vere Fane*, father of *Vere Fane*, who died unmarried, and of *Thomas* the present Earl.]

* 26, C. *In this County are* * 32 *large Parishes*; [*besides a great number of* Chapels *of Ease*.]

More rare Plants growing in Westmoreland.

Adiantum petræum perpusillum Anglicum foliis bifidis vel trifidis. *Small moss Maiden-hair with leaves divided into two or three segments. Found by Mr. Newton and Mr. Lawson on Buzzard rough crag near Wrenose. Dr. Plukenet in his Phytography hath figured this, and intitled it* Adiantum radicosum erectius, foliis imis bisectis, cæteris verò integris tenuissimè crenatis: *distinguishing it from that found by Mr. George Daire near Tunbridge in Kent; which he calls* Adianthum radicosum globuliferum, humi sparsum. *I am now of opinion, that neither of them are any species of* Adiantum, *but mere mosses.*

Allium sylvestre amphicarpon, foliis porraceis, floribus & nucleis purpureis. An Allium seu Moly montanum primum *Clus.? Broad-leav'd mountain Garlick with purple flowers. In Troutbeck-holm by great Strickland.*

Bistorta minor nostras *Park.* Alpina minor *C. B.* minima *J. B. Small Bistort or Snakeweed. In several places of this County, as at Crosby Ravensworth. See Yorkshire.*

Cratæogonon foliis brevibus obtusis Westmorlandicum. *Eye-bright Cow-wheat with short blunt leaves. Near Orton beside a rivulet running by the way that leads thence to Crosby.*

Cerasus avium sive Padus Theophrasti. *Birds Cherry: common among the mountains as well in this Country as in Yorkshire; where see the Synonymes.*

Cerasus sylvestris fructu minimo cordiformi *P. B. The least wild Heart-cherry-tree, vulgarly called the Merry-tree. About Rosgill.*

Chamæcistus seu Helianthemum folio Pilosellæ minoris Fuchsii *J. B.* (*The* Pilosella minor Fuchsii *is nothing but Mountain-Cudweed or Cats-foot*) *Hoary dwarf mountain Cistus or Holy-rose, with Cats-foot leaves. Found by Mr. Newton on some rocks near Kendale.*

Gentianella fugax verna seu præcox. *Dwarf Vernal Gentian. Found by Mr. Fitz-Roberts on the backside of Helse-fell-nab near Kendall; as also in the Parks on the other side of Kendall on the back of Birkbog. It begins to flower in April, and continues to flower till June.*

Geranium batrachoides flore eleganter variegato. *Crow-foot-Cranesbill with a party-coloured flower. In old Deer-park by Thornthwait. This, though it may be but an accidental variety, yet is so ornamental to a garden, that it deserves to be taken notice of.*

Geranium batrachoides montanum nostras. *Mountain Crowfoot-Cranesbill. In the hedges and among the bushes in the mountainous meadows and pastures of this County no less than in Yorkshire.*

Filix saxatilis caule tenui fragili. Adiantum album folio Filicis *J. B. Stone Fern with slender brittle stalks and finely cut leaves. On old stone walls and rocks plentifully.*

Filicula petræa crispa seu Adiantum album floridum perelegans. *Small flowering Stone-fern. At the bottom of stone walls made up with earth in Orton-parish and other places plentifully.*

Filix ramosa minor *J. B.* Saxatalis ramosa, nigris punctis notata *C. B.* Pumila saxatilis prima Clusii *Park.* Dryopteris Tragi *Ger. The lesser branched fern. On the sides of the mountains, in shady places especially.*

Gladiolus lacustris Dortmanni *Clus. cur. post.* Leucoium palustre flore subcœruleo *C. B.* Gladiolus lacustris Clusii sive Leucoium palustre flore cœruleo Bauhini *Park. Water Gladiole. In a pool call'd Huls-water, and in Winander-mere plentifully.*

Gramen sparteum spicâ foliaceâ gramineâ majus *P. B. Grass upon grass. In an Isle call'd House-holm in Huls-water.*

Gramen juncoides lanatum alterum Danicum *Park.* Item Gr. junceum montanum spicâ subcœruleâ Cambro-Britannicum *ejusdem.* Juncus Alpinus cum caudâ leporina *J. B.* Alpinus capitulo lanuginoso sive Schœnolaguros *C. B. Hares-tail-rush or Moss crops. On Mosses and boggy places.*

Hellebo-

XIV Minuits of Time | XIII | XII | XI

CUMBER LAND

By Robert Morden

PART of SCOTLAND

THE BRITISH OCEAN.

Solway Frith | Ituna Flu now Eden R. | Blatum | Moricambo

ALLERDALE WARD | NORTH | SOUTH | COPELAND | WEST WARD FOREST | ALLERDALE | WARD

Carlisle | Kirkanders | The Mote | Nether | Gretney Kirk | Durno Kirk | The Red Kirk | Anand Castle | Iordoff | West Hall | Sollome moss | Kinmont | Cannobye | Harelaw | Eden River | Mele bushe Wood | Mila Hill | Boulnes | Glaſon | Cardermack | Drumbugh Caſt | Bustwath hill | Banton Kirk | Whitridg | Fingland | Banton Parra | Quter: by | Orton | Chappel of S Grune | Laith | Croſton | Acton | Wanwul R. | Skinburnes | Silleth | Brounrig | Wulſty Caſtle | Holm Cultrum | Lies | Lang Newto | Orton | Raby Cotes | Laſon Hall | Wig ton | Blen gogo | Sowterfield | War ton | Maxborow Old | Brumfield | Crokedake | Alhallowes | Fitz R. | Dubmill | Newton in Ardale | Aſpa trick | Bleanerhaſſel | Bolton | Allonby | Hoyton Caſt | Owterſide | Torpenho | Harby brok | Ancautres | Ierby | Aſbeia | The Mines | Croſ by | Alwarby | Plum: land | Bothell | Ranth watt | Canonby | Wardal | Gilereſs | Mewton Beaton | Uldale | Kirkby | Derham | Elne R. | Emborough | Red mayne | Sunderland | Armanthwate | Pap Caſtle | Bride Kirk | Iſle | Unerig | Camerton | Tallantire | Authwate | St Law: rence | Ribton | Devonby | Derwent R. | Setmurther | Baſſing thwate | Flimby | Seaton | Huſton | Bridgham | Cockermouth | Wide hope | Skiddow Hill | Derwentfoot Haven | Stanebum Hall | Dean | Embleton | Croſthwate Church | St Michaels Chap | Workington | Egleſfield | Thornthwate | Keſwick | Harrington | Ullock | Lorton | Brath wate | The Mines Roy al Darwen Iland | Diſtington | Bradſey Hall | Portinſkal | Haye Caſt | Lamply | Brakenthwate | Winnick | Lowſwater | Newland Chap | Whitehaven | Arladon | Caſtrald How | Waterdale | Grange | Armebot | Enerdale | Cleator | Borrodale | Dent Hill | Copeland Foreſt | St Bees | St Bees Head | Egremont | Warſdale Chap | Hale | Kard Knot Hill | St Johns | Bekermet | Blun R. | Nether Warſdale | St Brides | Calder | Shire Stones | Punſonby | Miterdale | Sello field | Gofforth | Eſkdale | Dale Garth | P. Drigg | Irton | Black Hall | Carlton | Moncaſter | Eſk R. | Denock R. | Irt R. | Raven glas | Dudden R. | Wawburthwate | St Johns | Corno | Seaton | Uffay | Park | Bowtell | Whidbeck | Whittecham | Millum | Millum Caſtle

20 | 10 | 55 | 50 | 40 | 30

4 | 50 | 40 | 30 | 20 | 10

X IX VII

PART of NORTHUMBERLAND

PART of DURHAM

PART of WESTMORLAND.

PART of LANCASHIER.

The Picts Wall

Harelaw · Stangartick Side · Lethel · Kings Field · Cannobye · Hatherwate · The Masthorn · Bucknes · Sowport · ESH · DALE · Kirkstop Foot · Kirkstop R. · Black Lown R. · Kirkbeck R. · Frost Beck R. · Bew Castle · Cambeck R. · Spade Adam · Irthing R. · Tripall Rivet · Kirk Cambeck · Askerton Castle · Hestdash Over · Hall · Wall Towne · Trettermane · Thirlewall Castle · Blenkensop · South Tyne River · Bellister Castle · Whitelose · Harper Hill · Braken Hill · Nether · by · Arthuret · WARD · Skutterby · Kirk Levington · Sollome masse · Leven River · West Lynton · Scalby · Scalby Cast · Newtown · Rowcliff Castle · Rowcliff · Haughton · Tarraby · Stanwick · Kirk Andr. · Bustwath hill · Banton Kirk · Harrington · Newlather · Orton · Newmore · Bronelston · Dalston Hall · Burrby · Cardew · Ward · Castra Explora torum · Warnel · Rose Castle · Inglewood · Forest · Raughton Chap · Cautwate · Itenfield · Seabraham · Highgate Castle · Hutton · Brathwate · Hatteridg Hall · Skelton · Unthank · Alonby · Lamonby · Johnby · Graystock Castle · Sowerby · Mosedale · Thwates · Griſdall Chap · Motherby · Wakthwate · Penrodock · Hutton Ioh · Thakthwate · Wathermalach · Threlkeld · Matterdale · Douthwate · Keſwick · St Johns · The Mines Royal Darwen Iland · Fornside · Legburgthwate · Armeboth · Thurlemyre R. · Borrodale · Dunbalruſe Stones · Greſmere · Great Langdale · Little Langdale · Stones · Upon Wrenoſt · Hawks head · Four neß Fels · Wynandermere · Newbridge · Broughton · Kirkby · Beamond Park · Corry House · Castle Sowerby · Aglionby · Bet: Sherby · Petherall · CARLISLE · Carlton · Cote Hill · Black Hall · Uprightby · Newbiggin · Comb Whitton · Briſco · Dalſton · Petterell Wrey · Petterell River · Plumpton Park · Barre Wood · Armanthwate Caſt · Hesket · Lasenby Salkeldes · Edmel · Catterlen · Lathes · Carlton · Newton Sowbarrow · Penrith · Newbiggin · Stainton · Stokbridge · Dalemain · Aldby · Dacor Caſtle · Barton · Pole · Helton · Croſtermond · Markendale Chap · Patterdale · Glenkroden R. · Glenkwin R. · Ullock R. · Leder R. · Eden R. · Lowther · Askham · Cliſton · Morlan · Appleby · Amble Side · Troutbeck · Cowgarth · Newbridge · Aſpatria · Kirk Oſwald · Crogling Church · Crogling Parva · Reunwick · Hesket · Muddlekew · Uuthank · Gamleſby · Melmerby · Glaſſenby · Ouſby · Winſgell · Skirwith · Langanby · Culgarth · Blenkarn · Hornby · Winderworth · Newbiggin · Howgill Caſt · Broughton Caſt · Whinfeld Forest · Templeſowerby · Morland · Ainſtable · Cumrew · Alſtonmore · Garill · Emſaugh · The Houſes · Eſgill · Alne R. · Alne · Lowbyer · Whitlaton · Knaſdale · Kirk Haugh · The Terne House · Lamley · Harley Burn R. · Fetherſtone Haugh · Denton Hall · Newarth Caſtle · Silverſide · Ferlam · Cumcatch · Brampton · Taukin · Hayton · Castle Carock · Corby Caſtle · Irthing R. · Gelt R. · Tarnock Caſtle · Parrick · Cumwhitton · Denton Over · Denton Nether · Lanercoſt · Burdſwold · Walton · Tippetts R. · Kirkcambeck · Aſkerton Caſtle · Trettermane · Staplet on · West Hall · Wit Hill · Harper Hill · Whitelose · Braken Hill · Kirk Levington · Scalby · Scalby Cast · Newtown · Corry House · Rowcliff · Haughton · Tarraby · Stanwick · Aglionby · Petherall · Carlton · Cote Hill · Newbiggin · Comb Whitton · Briſco · Dalſton · Petterell Wrey · Inglewood · Forest · Raughton Chap · Cautwate · Itenfield · Seabraham · Highgate Castle · Hutton · Brathwate · Hatteridg Hall · Skelton · Unthank · Alonby · Lamonby · Johnby · Grayſtock Caſtle · Sowerby · Mosedale · Thwates · Griſdall Chap · Motherby · Wakthwate · Penrodock · Hutton Ioh · Thakthwate · Wathermalach · Threlkeld · Matterdale · Douthwate · Keſwick · St Johns · Fornside · Legburgthwate · Armeboth · Borrodale · Dunbalruſe Stones · Greſmere · Great Langdale · Little Langdale · Stones · Upon Wrenoſt · Hawks head · Four neß Fels · Wynandermere · Newbridge · Broughton · Kirkby · Aſpatria · Kirk Oſwald · Crogling Church · Crogling Parva · Reunwick · Hesket · Muddlekew · Uuthank · Gamleſby · Melmerby · Glaſſenby · Ouſby · Winſgell · Skirwith · Langanby · Culgarth · Blenkarn · Hornby · Winderworth · Newbiggin · Howgill Caſt · Broughton Caſt · Whinfeld Forest · Templeſowerby · Morland · Ainſtable · Cumrew · Alſtonmore · Garill · Emſaugh · The Houſes · Eſgill · Alne R. · Alne · Lowbyer · Whitlaton · Knaſdale · Kirk Haugh · The Terne House · Lamley · Harley Burn R. · Fetherſtone Haugh · Denton Hall · Newarth Caſtle · Silverſide · Ferlam · Cumcatch · Brampton · Taukin · Hayton · Castle Carock · Corby Caſtle · Irthing R. · Gelt R. · Tarnock Caſtle · Parrick · Cumwhitton · Denton Over · Denton Nether · Lanercoſt · Burdſwold · Walton · Tippetts R. · Kirkcambeck · Aſkerton Caſtle · Trettermane · Staplet on · West Hall · Wit Hill · Harper Hill · Whitelose · Braken Hill · Kirk Levington · Scalby · Scalby Cast · Newtown · Corry House · Rowcliff · Haughton · Tarraby · Stanwick · Aglionby · Petherall · Carlton · Cote Hill · Newbiggin · Comb Whitton · Briſco · Dalſton · Petterell Wrey · Inglewood · Forest · Raughton Chap · Cautwate · Itenfield · Seabraham · Highgate Castle · Hutton · Brathwate · Hatteridg Hall · Skelton · Unthank · Alonby · Lamonby · Johnby · Grayſtock Caſtle · Sowerby · Mosedale · Thwates · Griſdall Chap · Motherby · Wakthwate · Penrodock · Hutton Ioh · Thakthwate · Wathermalach · Threlkeld · Matterdale · Douthwate · Keſwick · St Johns · Fornside · Legburgthwate · Armeboth · Borrodale · Dunbalruſe Stones · Greſmere · Great Langdale · Little Langdale · Stones · Upon Wrenoſt · Hawks head · Four neß Fels · Wynandermere · Newbridge · Broughton · Kirkby

A Scale of 10 Miles

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

Sold by Abel Swale Awnſham and John Churchill

3° Degrees

55 50 40 30 20 10

60 50 40 30 20 10

BRITISH
5 AP66
MUSEUM

Helleborine minor flore albo *Park.* *The leſſer white flower'd baſtard Hellebore. In Sir John Lowther's Wood, directly againſt Aſkham-hall.*

Hieracium fruticoſum latifolium glabrum *Park.* *The ſmoother broad-leav'd buſhy Hawkweed. Near a Lake call'd Huls-water.*

Hieracium macrocaulon hirſutum folio rotundiore *D. Lawſon.* An Hierac. fruticoſum folio ſubrotundo *C. B.* *Round-leav'd rough Hawkweed with a long ſtalk. By Buchbarrow-well in long Sledale.*

Hieracium λειόκαυλον hirſutum folio rotundiore *D. Lawſon.* *On the rocks by the rivulet between Shap and Anna-well.*

Juncus parvus, calamo ſeu ſcapo ſupra paniculam compactam longius producto *Newtoni.* *Small ruſh with the ſhaft produced to a great length above its compact panicle. Not far from Ambleſide.*

Juniperus Alpina *J. B. Cluſ. Park.* *Mountain dwarf-Juniper, call'd by the Country people Savine, as well here as in Wales. Upon the tops of the Mountains.*

Lilium-convallium anguſtifolium *D. Lawſon.* *Narrow-leav'd Lilly-convally. By Water-fall-bridge and elſewhere in this County.*

Meum *Ger.* vulgatius *Park.* foliis Anethi *C. B.* Meu vulgare, ſeu Radix urſina *J. B.* *Common Spignell or Meu. About two miles from Sedberg in the way to Orton abundantly in the meadows and paſtures, where it is known to all the Country-people by the name of Bald-money, or (as they pronounce it) Bawd-money, the reaſon of which name I could not fiſh out.*

Oxalis ſeu Acetoſa rotundifolia repens Eboracenſis folio in medio deliquium patiente *Moriſ. Hiſt.* *Round-leav'd Mountain-ſorrel. Obſerv'd by Mr. Lawſon on the Mountains of this County; and by Mr. Fitz-Roberts in Long Sledale near Buchbarrow-well, and all along the rivulet that runs by the Well for a mile or more. This never degenerates into the common Roman or French Sorrel.*

Perſicaria ſiliquoſa *Ger.* Noli me tangere *J. B.* Mercurialis ſylveſtris, Noli me tangere dicta, ſive Perſicaria ſiliquoſa *Park.* Balſamine lutea, ſive Noli me tangere *C. B.* *Codded Arſmart, Quick in hand, Touch me not. I obſerv'd it growing plentifully on the banks of Winander-mere near Ambleſide, and in many other places.*

Rubia erecta quadrifolia *J. B.* *Croſs-wort-madder. Near Orton, Winander-mere, and elſewhere in this County plentifully.*

Salix folio laureo ſive lato glabro odorato *P. B.* *Bay-leav'd ſweet Willow. Frequent by the river ſides in the meadows among the Mountains.*

Tormentilla argentea *Park.* Alpina folio ſericeo *C. B.* Pentaphyllum ſeu potiùs Heptaphyllum argenteum flore muſcoſo *J. B.* Pentaphyllum petroſum, Heptaphyllum Cluſii *Ger.* Vera & genuina Alchymillæ ſpecies eſt. *Cinquefoil Ladies-mantle. Om the rocks by the ſide of the Lake call'd Huls-water, or as ſome write it Ulles-water.*

To theſe I might add, Lunaria minor ramoſa, & Lunaria minor foliis diſſectis; *That is, branched Moon wort, and cut leav'd Moon wort, both obſerv'd by Mr. Lawſon at Great Strickland; though they be (I ſuppoſe) but accidental varieties.*

Vitis Idæa magna, ſive Myrtillus grandis *J. B.* *The great Billberry Buſh. In the foreſt of Whinfield. Mr. Lawſon,*

CUMBERLAND.

BEfore Weſtmorland, to the Weſt, lies *Cumberland*; in Latin *Cumbria*, [and in Saxon Cumbra-land, and Cumen-land;] the furtheſt County in this part of England, as being bounded by Scotland on the North. It is encompaſs'd by the *Iriſh Sea* to the South and Weſt, and on the Eaſt, above Weſtmorland, it borders upon Northumberland. It had the name from the Inhabitants; who were the true and genuine Britains, and call'd themſelves in their own language *Kumbri* or *Kambri:* For, that the Britains, in the heat of the Saxon wars, poſted themſelves here for a long time, we have the authority of our Hiſtories, and of Marianus himſelf, who calls this County *Cumbrorum terra*, i. e. the Land of the *Cumbri:* Not to mention the many names of places purely Britiſh; ſuch are, *Caer-luel, Caer-dronoc, Pen-rith, Pen-rodoc*, &c. which are plain evidences of the thing, and a pregnant proof of what I aſſert. [And yet the opinion of a learned * Writer is different from this, *viz.* that it is derived from our Engliſh *Cumber*, with relation to the lakes and mountains that *encumber* it, and make it difficult for travellers to paſs.]

* Sommer's Gloſſar.

Though the Northern ſituation renders the Country cold, and the Mountains are rough and uneven; yet it has a *Variety* which affords a very agreeable Proſpect. For after † ſwelling rocks, and crowding mountains, big as it were with Metals (between which, are Lakes ſtored with all ſorts of wild Fowl;) you come to rich hills cloath'd with flocks of ſheep, and below theſe are ſpread out pleaſant large plains, which are tolerably fruitful. The Ocean alſo which beats upon this ſhore, affords great plenty of the beſt Fiſh, and as it were ubraids the Inhabitants for their idleneſs, in not applying themſelves more cloſely to the fiſhing trade.

† Verrucoſus.

The South part of this County is call'd *Copeland* and *Coupland*, becauſe it rears it's head in ſharp mountains, call'd by the Britains *Kopa*; or as others will have it) *Copeland*, as if one ſhould ſay, *Copperland*, from the rich veins of *Copper*. In this part, at the ſandy mouth of the river *Duden*, by which it is divided from Lancaſhire, is *Millum*, a Caſtle of the ancient family of the *Hodleſtons:* [The firſt Lords whereof ſtil'd themſelves *de Millum*, as *William de Millum*, and *Henry de Millum* about Henry the firſt's time. But in the time of Henry the third, the heireſs of *Adam de Millum* tranſferr'd it by marriage to her huſband *John Huddleſton*; whoſe poſterity doth now enjoy it.] From hence, the ſhore wheeling to the North, comes to *Ravenglas*, a harbour for ſhips, and commodiouſly ſurrounded with two rivers; where (as I am told) there have been found Roman Inſcriptions. Some will have it to have been formerly called *Aven-glas*, i. e. *an * azure ſky-coloured river*; and tell you abundance of ſtories about King *Eveling*, who had his Palace here.

Copeland.

Millum-Caſtle.

Ravenglas.

* Cæruleus.

here. One of these rivers, *Esk*, rises at the foot
Hard knot. of *Hardknott*, a steep ragged mountain; on the top of which were lately dug-up huge stones, and the foundation of a Castle; which is very strange, considering the mountain is so steep, that one can hardly get up it. [These stones are possibly the ruins of some Church or Chapel, which was built upon the mountain. For *Wormius* in his *Danish Monuments* gives instances of the like in Denmark; and it was thought an extraordinary piece of devotion, upon the planting of Christianity in these parts, to erect *Crosses* and build Chapels in the most eminent places, as being both nearer Heaven, and more conspicuous: they were commonly dedicated to St. *Michael*. That large Tract of Mountains on the East-side of the County, call'd *Cross-Fells*, had the name given them upon that account; for before, they were call'd
Dilston. *Fiends-Fell*, or *Devils-Fell*; and *Dilston* a small town under them, is contracted from *Devil's-Town*.] Higher up, the little brook *Irt* runs
Irt, river. into the Sea; [on the bank of which is the
Irton. Manour and Town of *Irton*, or *Irtindale*, now in the possession of an ancient family of that name; of which *Radulphus de Irton*, Bishop of Carlisle, A. D. 1280. was a branch.] In this brook, the shell-fish, eagerly sucking in the dew, *conceive* and *bring forth* Pearls, or (to use the Poet's word) * *Shell-berries*. These the In-
* *Baccas conchæas.* habitants gather up at low water; and the
Pearls. See Pliny. Jewellers buy them of the poor people for a trifle, but sell them at a good price. Of these, and such like, *Marbodæus* seems to speak in that verse;

Gignit & insignes antiqua Britannia baccas.

And *Britain*'s ancient shores great Pearls produce.

[The *Muscle-Pearls* are frequently found in other rivers hereabouts; as also in Wales and foreign Countries. Sir *John Narborough*, in his late Voyage to the *Magellanick Straits*, A. D. 1670. tells us, he met with many of them there.
Page 7. *Abundance of Muscles* (says he) *and* many *Seed-pearls in every Muscle*. And Sir *Richard Hawkins*, who had been there before him, affirms the same
† Printed Ann. 1622. p. 88. thing in his † *Observations*; adding also, that *the Muscles are very good Diet*. There was, not long since, a Patent granted to some Gentlemen and others, for *Pearl-fishing* in this river, but whether it will turn to any account, is uncertain: for they are not very plentiful here; and if they are a valuable commodity, they might be had in abundance, and at no extraordinary charge, from the *Straits of Magellan*. Tacitus (in the Life of *Agricola*) takes notice, that the British Pearls are *subfusca ac liventia*, of a dark brown and lead colour; but that character ought not to have been given in general terms.
Hist. Eccl. l. 1. c. 1. Bede's account is more just; where he says, they are of all colours. Those that are not bright and shining (and such indeed are most of what we meet with in *Irt*, *Inn*, &c.) are usually call'd *Sand-pearl*, which are as useful in Physick as the finest, though not so valuable in beauty. The great Naturalist of our Age,
De Cochl. Fluv. Sect. 2. Dr. *Lister*, says, he has found sixteen of those in one Muscle; and asserts of them all, that they are only *Senescentium Musculorum vitia*; or, the Scabs of old Muscles.]

From hence, the shore goes out by degrees to the west, and makes a small Promontory,
S. Bees. commonly call'd S. *Bees*, instead of S. *Bega*. For *Bega*, a pious and religious Irish Virgin, led a solitary life there: and to her sanctity they ascribe the Miracles, of taming a Bull, and of a deep Snow that by her Prayers fell on Mid-summer day. [Here also, the same holy Virgin is said to have founded a Nunnery; but it appears not that it was ever endow'd, or that it continued for any time a voluntary Society. It is probable enough, that it was ruin'd and dispers'd in the civil wars before the Conqueſt; and that the Priory of *Benedictines*, built and endow'd afterwards by *William de Meschines*, was in the same place. Here is a good Grammar-
See Stat. 3 Jac. 1. N. 37. school, founded and endow'd by *Edmund Grindal* Archbishop of Canterbury, who was born at this place. It has a Library belonging to it, and is much improv'd by the munificence of Dr. *Lamplugh* late Archbishop of York, Dr. *Smith* late Bishop of Carlisle, Sir *John Lowther* of *Whitehaven*, and others. The right of presenting a Master is in the Provost and Fellows of Queen's College in Oxford; to which Society its founder was also a considerable Benefactor.]

Scarce a mile from hence, is *Egremont*-Castle, Egremont-Castle. seated upon a hill; formerly, the seat of *William* Lords of Copeland. *de Meschines*, upon whom King Henry the first Lib. Inq. bestow'd it, to hold *by the service of one Knight, who should be ready, upon the King's Summons, to serve in the wars of Wales and Scotland*. He left a daughter, the wife of William Fitz-Duncan, of the Blood-Royal of Scotland; by whose daughter also the estate came to the family of the *Lucies*: and from them, by the *Moltons* and *Fitz-Walters*, the title of *Egremont* descended to the *Radcliffs* Earls of Sussex. Notwithstanding, *Th. Percy*, by the favour of King Henry the sixth, enjoy'd that title for some time, and was summon'd to Parliament by the name of *Thomas Percy of Egremont*. [Below S. *Bees*, is *White-haven*, so call'd from the *white* rocks and White-haven. cliffs near it. It is chiefly beholden for its improvement, to Sir *John Lowther*, who took his title of distinction from it, and whose son now enjoys a considerable estate there.]

From S. *Bees* the Shore draws-in by little and The Shore little; and (as appears by the ruins) was for-fortify'd. tify'd by the Romans in all such places as were convenient for landing. For this was the utmost bound of the Roman Empire; and the Scots, when like a deluge they pour'd out of Ireland into our Island, met with the greatest opposition upon this coast. It is very probable, that the little village *Moresby*, where is now a har-Moresby. bour for Ships, was one of those Forts. There are many remains of Antiquity about it in the Vaults and Foundations of Buildings; several *Caverns*, which they call *Picts-holes*; and several Picts-holes. pieces of stones dug-up, with Inscriptions. Upon one of them is, LVCIVS SEVERINVS ORDINATUS. Upon another, COH. VII. And I saw this Altar (* lately dug-up there) * So said, ann. 1607. with a little horned image of *Silvanus*;

DEO SILVAN— —
COH. II. LING
CVI PRÆES— —
G. POMPEIVS M—
SATVRNIN— —

To the God *Silvanus*, the second Cohort of the *Lingones* under the command of G. Pompeius, M. Saturninus.

As also this fragment, which was copy'd out and sent me by J. Fletcher, Lord of the Place:

OB

OB PROSPE
RITATEM
CVLMINIS
INSTITVTI.

But there has been no Inſcription yet found, to encourage us to believe, that this was the *Morbium*, where the *Equites Cataphractarii* quarter'd; though the preſent name ſeems to imply it. Nor muſt I omit the mention of *Hay-Caſtle*, which I ſaw in the neighbourhood; very venerable for its antiquity; and which, the Inhabitants told me, belong'd formerly to the noble families of *Moreſby* and *Diſſinton*.

Morbium.

Hay-Caſtle.

After this, the river *Derwent* falls into the Ocean; which riſing in *Borrodale* (a Vale ſurrounded with crooked hills) creeps among the mountains call'd *Derwent-fells*; in which, at *Newlands* and other places, ſome rich veins of Copper, not without a mixture of Gold and Silver, were diſcover'd † in our age, by *Thomas Thurland* and *David Hotchſtetter* a German of Auſpurg; though known many ages before, as appears from the *Cloſe Rolls* of Henry the third. About theſe, there was a memorable Trial between Queen *Elizabeth*, and *Thomas Percie* Earl of Northumberland and Lord of the Manour; but, by Virtue of the Prerogative Royal (it appearing that there were alſo veins of gold and ſilver) it it was carried in favour of the Queen. So far is it from being true, what Cicero has ſaid in his Epiſtles to Atticus, *It is well known, that there is not ſo much as a grain of* ſilver *in the Iſland of Britain.* Nor would Cæſar, if he had known of thoſe Mines, have told us, that the Britains made uſe of *imported* Copper; when theſe and ſome others afford ſuch plenty, that not only all England is ſupply'd from them, but great quantities are yearly exported. Here is alſo found abundance of that Mineral-earth, or hard ſhining Stone, which we call *Black-lead*, that is us'd by Painters in drawing their Lines, and † ſhading their pieces in black and white. Which, whether it be *Dioſcorides*'s *Pnigitis*, or *Melanteria*, or *Ochre* (a ſort of earth burnt black) [or, was wholly unknown to the Ancients;] is a point that I cannot determine, and ſo ſhall leave it to the ſearch of others. [The people thereabouts call it *Wadd*. It is much us'd in cleanſing ruſty Armour, having a particular virtue for that purpoſe. It is ſaid, there is a Mine of it in the Weſt-Indies; but there is no need of importing any; for, as much may be dug here in one year, as will ſerve all Europe for ſeveral years. By the deſcriptions which the ancient Naturaliſts give us of their *Pnigitis*, it does not ſeem, as if that and our Black-lead were the ſame; for theirs agree better with the compoſition of that black chalk mentioned by Dr. Plot. It may perhaps be allow'd to fall rather under the Catalogue of *Earths*, than either *Metals* or *Minerals*. But then, as Ruddle is acknowledg'd to be an Earth ſtrongly impregnated with the Steams of Iron; ſo is this with thoſe of Lead: as may be made out from its weight, colour, &c. Dr. *Merret* gives it the name of *Nigrica fabrilis*; telling us, that it wanted a true one, till he beſtow'd this on it at *Keſwick*: and he further adds, that it is the peculiar product of *Old* and *New* England.]

Copper-Mines.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Numb. 18.

Veins of gold and ſilver.

Black-lead.

† *Monochromata.*

Wadd.

Oxfordſhire, p. 56, 57.

Pinax Rer. Nat. p. 218.

The *Derwent*, falling through theſe mountains, ſpreads into a ſpacious Lake, call'd by Bede *Prægrande ſtagnum*, i. e. a vaſt Pool, wherein are three Iſlands; one, the ſeat of the Knightly family of the *Ratcliffs*; another, inhabited by German Miners; and a third, ſuppos'd to be that wherein Bede tells us St. *Herbert* led a Hermit's life. [The ſtory of St. *Herbert*'s great familiarity with St. *Cuthbert*, and their endearments at Carliſle, with their death on the ſame day, hour, and minute, *&c.* we have at large in Bede. All which are repeated in an old Inſtrument of one of the Biſhop of Carliſle's Regiſter-books, whereby *Thomas de Apulby* (Biſhop of that See, A. D. 1374.) requires the Vicar of Croſthwait to ſay a yearly Maſs in St. *Herbert*'s *Iſle*, on the thirteenth of April, in commemoration of theſe two Saints; and grants forty days Indulgence to ſuch of his Pariſhioners as ſhall religiouſly attend that Service.] Upon the ſide of this Lake, in a fruitful field, encompaſs'd with wet dewy mountains, and protected from the north-winds by *Skiddaw*, lyes *Keſwick*, a little market-town; a place long ſince noted for ‖ Mines (as appears by a certain Charter of Edward the fourth) and at preſent inhabited by Miners. The privilege of a Market was procur'd for it of Edward the firſt, by *Thomas* of *Derwentwater*, Lord of the place, from whom it deſcended hereditarily to the *Ratcliffs*, [who were ennobled by King James the ſecond (*regn.* 3.) in the perſon of Sir *Francis Ratcliffe* of *Dilſton* in Northumberland, under the title of Baron of Tindale, Viſcount Ratcliffe and Langley, and Earl of Derwentwater. To *Keſwick* and the Pariſh of *Croſthwait* (in which it lies) was given a conſiderable benefaction for the erecting of a Manufacture-houſe, and maintaining the Poor, by Sir *John Banks* Knight, Attorney-General in the reign of King Charles the firſt, who (as I take it) was born here. The Charity is ſtill preſerv'd, and well diſpos'd of.] The *Skiddaw*, juſt now mention'd, mounts up to the Clouds with its two tops, like another Parnaſſus, and views *Scruffelt*, a mountain of *Galloway* in Scotland, with a kind of emulation. From the Clouds riſing or falling upon theſe two mountains, the Inhabitants judge of the weather, and have this rhyme common among them:

Eccl Hiſt. l. 29. *Vit. S. Cuthb. c.* 28. *Regiſt. Apulb.* p. 261.

Keſwick.

‖ *Ærariæ Setaturæ.*

Skiddaw, a very high mountain.

Anandale, C.

— If Skiddaw hath a cap
Scruffel wots full well of that.

As alſo another, concerning the height of this and two other mountains in thoſe parts:

Skiddaw, Lauvellin, and Caſticand,
Are the higheſt hills in all England.

From thence the Derwent, ſometimes broad and ſometimes narrow, rowls on to the North in great haſte, to receive the river *Cokar*. Which two rivers at their meeting do almoſt ſurround *Cokarmouth*, a populous well-traded market-town, where is a Caſtle, [heretofore] of the Earls of Northumberland; [and now of the Duke of Somerſet.] It is a town neatly built, but of a low ſituation, between two hills: upon one is the Church; and upon the other over-againſt it [(which is evidently artificial,)] a very ſtrong Caſtle, on the gates whereof are the Arms of the *Moltons*, *Humfranvills*, *Lucies*, and *Percies*; [and for the better proſpect of which the forementioned Mount was raiſed.] Over-againſt this, on the other ſide of the river, † at about two miles diſtance, are the ruins of an old Caſtle, call'd *Pap-Caſtle*; the Roman Antiquity whereof is atteſted by ſeveral Monuments. Whether this be the *Guaſmoric*,

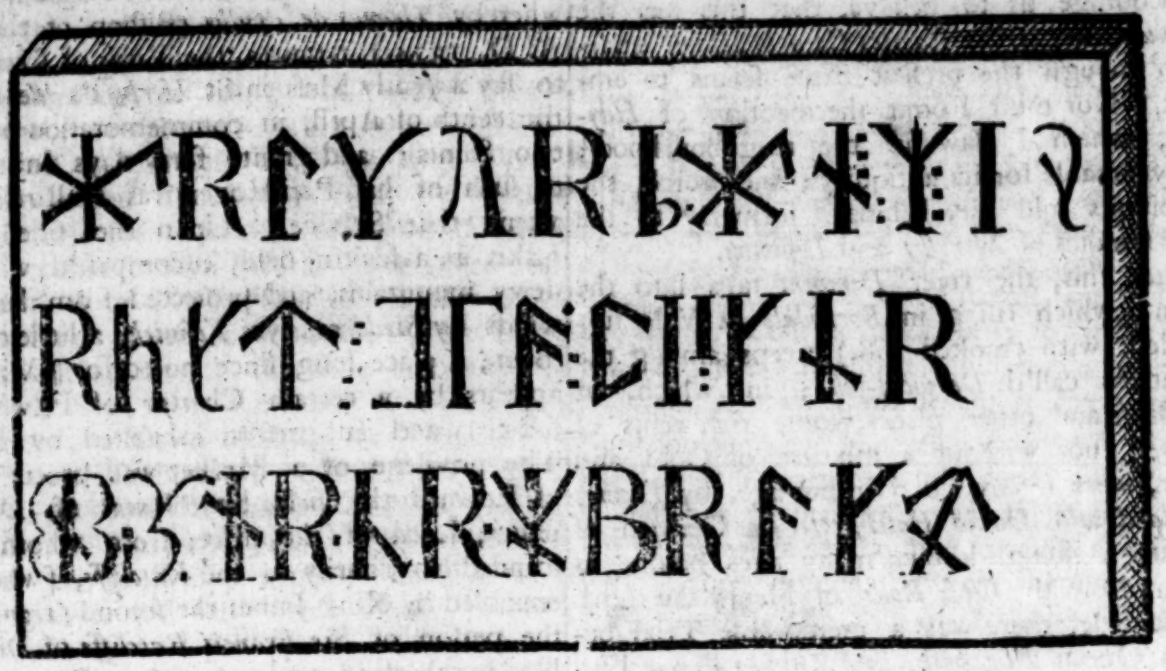
Cokar-mouth.

† *Ad alterum milliare.*

Pap-Caſtle.

Guaſmoric.

moric, which Nnius tells us was built by King *Guortigern* near *Lugaballia*, and that it was by the old Saxons call'd *Palm-caſtle*, I ſhall not determine. Here, among other Monuments of Antiquity, was found a large open veſſel of greeniſh ſtone, with little images curiouſly engraven upon it: which, whether it was an *Ewer* to waſh in, or a *Font* (call'd by S. Ambroſe *Sacrarium Regenerationis*, the ſacred Laver of Regeneration) to which uſe it is now employ'd at *Bridkirke* (i. e. the Church of St. *Bridget*) hard by; I cannot ſay. Only, we read that *Fonts* were anciently adorn'd with the pictures of Holy Men, whoſe Lives were propos'd as a pattern to ſuch as were baptiz'd. Beſides the pictures, there are theſe ſtrange Characters viſible upon it. *Paulinus.*



But what they mean, and to what nation they belong, let the learned determine; for it is all myſtery to me. The firſt and eighth are not much unlike that, whereby the Chriſtians, from the time of Conſtantine the Great, expreſs'd the name of Chriſt. The reſt, in *ſhape*, not in *power*, come neareſt to thoſe upon the tomb of *Gormon* the Daniſh King at *Ielling* in Denmark, which Petrus Lindebergius publiſh'd in the year 1591. |Upon a later view of this, it ſeems very plain that the figures are no other than the Pictures of S. *John Baptiſt*, and our Saviour baptized by him in the river *Jordan*: the deſcent of the Holy Ghoſt in the ſhape of a Dove, is very plain; and as to the Inſcription, it has been in great meaſure cleared by the learned Biſhop *Nicholſon*, in the following Letter, ſent many years ſince to Sir *William Dugdale*:

Carliſle, Nov. 23. 1685.

Honour'd Sir,

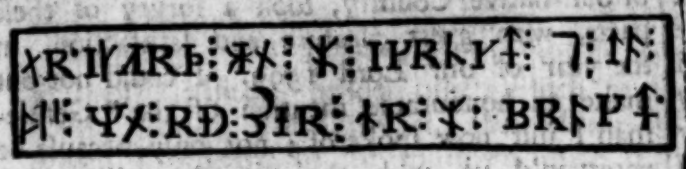
MY worthy and good Lord, our Biſhop, was lately pleaſed to acquaint me, that you were deſirous to have my thoughts of the Inſcription on the Font at *Bridekirk* in this County. I am, Sir, extremely conſcious of the raſhneſs of bringing any thing of mine to the view of ſo diſcerning an Antiquary; but, withal, very tender of diſobeying ſo great and worthy a perſon. I know you were pleaſed to make your own obſervations upon it, in your Viſitation of theſe parts, when *Norroy*: and I ſhall hope that you will give me an opportunity of rectifying, by your's, my following conjectures.

1. The Fabrick of this Monument does, I think, fairly enough evince, that it is Chriſtian; and that it is now uſed to the ſame purpoſe for which it was at firſt deſigned. Mr. *Camden* (though not acquainted with the Characters of the Inſcription, yet) ſeems to fanſy thus much: and, for proof of his Opinion, brings a notable quotation out of S. *Paulinus*'s Epiſtles. But he needed not to have ſent us ſo far off for a Voucher; if he had taken good notice of the Imagery on the Eaſt ſide of this Stone; as I doubt not, Sir, but you have done. We have there, fairly repreſented, a perſon in a long Sacerdotal Habit dipping a Child into the water; and a Dove (the Emblem, no doubt, of the *Holy Ghoſt*) hovering over the Infant. Now, Sir, I need not acquaint you, that the Sacrament of Baptiſm was anciently adminiſter'd by plunging into the water, in the Weſtern as well as Eaſtern parts of the Church; and that the *Gothic* word ΔΑΠΤΙΖΑΝ, the *German* word **dauffen**, the *Daniſh* **Dove**, and the *Belgic* **doopen**, do as clearly make out that practice, as the *Greek* word Βαπτίζω: Nor, that they may all ſeem to be deriv'd from [δύπτειν] another word of the ſame Language and ſignification, and are evidently a-kin to our *Engliſh* **Dip**, **Deep**, and **Depth**. Indeed, our *Saxon* Anceſtors expreſſed the Action of Baptiſm by a word of a different import from the reſt. For, in the fore-mention'd place of St. *Mark*'s Goſpel, their Tranſlation has the Text thus: ic eop ꝼullꝛe on ꝓæteꝛne, ꝺe eop ꝼulla8 on ꝺalꝛum ȝaꝼꝛe, i. e. *Ego vos aquis Baptizo*; *ille vos Spiritu Sancto Baptizabit*. Where the word ꝼullian or ꝼullizean ſignifies only ſimply *Lavare*: Whence the *Latin* word *Fullo*, and our *Fuller* have their original. But to conclude from hence, that the *Saxons* did not uſe dipping in the Sacrament of Baptiſm, is ſomewhat too harſh an argument. *Mark*, 1. 8. *Luke*, 3, 7. and 12.

2. There are other Draughts on the North and Weſt-ſide of the Font, which may very probably make for our purpoſe: but with theſe (as not thoroughly underſtanding them, and having not had an opportunity of getting them drawn in Paper) I ſhall not trouble you at preſent.

3. On the South-ſide of the Stone we have the Inſcription, which I have taken care accurately to write out; and it is as follows:

Now,



Now, theſe kinds of Characters are well enough known (ſince *Ol. Wormius*'s great Induſtry in making us acquainted with the *Literatura Runica*) to have been chiefly uſed by the *Pagan* Inhabitants of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and the other Northern Kingdoms; and the *Danes* are ſaid to have ſwarmed moſtly in theſe parts of our *Iſland*. Which two conſiderations, ſeem weighty enough to perſuade any man at firſt ſight to conclude, that the Font is a *Daniſh* Monument. But then on the other hand, we are ſufficiently aſſured, that the Heathen *Saxons* did alſo make uſe of theſe *Runæ*; as is plainly evident from the frequent mention of Run-cnæpcigen and Run-ꝛcapar in many of the Monuments of that Nation, both in Print and Manuſcript, ſtill to be met with. Beſides, we muſt not forget that both *Danes* and *Saxons* are indebted to this Kingdom for their Chriſtianity: and therefore thus far their pretenſions to a *Runic* (Chriſtian) Monument may be thought equal. Indeed ſome of the Letters (as Ð, 3 and 7) ſeem purely *Saxon*, being not to be met with among *Wormius*'s many Alphabets: and the words themſelves (if I miſtake them not) come nearer to the ancient *Saxon* Dialect, than the *Daniſh*. However, let the Inſcription ſpeak for itſelf: and I queſtion not but it will convince any competent and judicious Reader, that it is *Daniſh*. Thus therefore I have ventur'd to read and explain it;

Er Ekard han men egroctten, and to dis men red wer Taner men brogten, i. e.

Here *Ekard* was converted; and to this Man's example were the *Danes* brought.

There are only two things in the Inſcription (thus interpreted) that will need an Explanation.

1. Who this *Ekard* was. And this is indeed a Queſtion of that difficulty, that I confeſs I am not able exactly to anſwer it. The proper name itſelf is ordinary enough in the Northern Hiſtories, though variouſly written: as, *Echardus*, *Echinardus*, *Eginardus*, *Ecardus*, and *Eckhardus*. It is certainly a name of Valour, as all others of the like termination; ſuch as *Bernhard*, *Everhard*, *Gothard*, *Reinhard*, &c. So that it may well become a General, or other great Officer in the *Daniſh* Army: and ſuch we have juſt reaſon to believe him to have been, who is here drawn into an example for the reſt of his Countrymen. Our Hiſtorians are not very particular in their accounts of the ſeveral Incurſions and Victories of the *Danes*, and their own writers are much more imperfect: and therefore, in caſes of this nature, we muſt content our ſelves with probable conjectures.

2. *Han men egroctten*; which, render'd *verbatim*, is *Have men turn'd*, i. e. was turn'd. A phraſe, to this day, very familiar in moſt dialects of the ancient *Celtic* tongue, though loſt in our *Engliſh*. In the High-*Dutch* it is eſpecially obvious; as, *Man Saget*, *Man hat geſagt*, *Man lobet*, &c. and the *French* impersonals (*On dit*, *On fait*, &c.) are of the ſame ſtrain; and evident Arguments that the *Teutonick* and *Gauliſh* Tongues were anciently near akin.

The Characters ↕↑ and ⅄ are manifeſt Abbreviations of ſeveral Letters into one; of which ſort we have great variety of examples in ſeveral of *Wormius*'s Books: And ſuch I take the Letter Ð to be, inſtead of I and Þ; and not the *Saxon* Ð. I muſt believe 7 to be borrowed from the *Saxons*; and 3 I take to be a corruption of their Ƿ or W. The reſt has little of difficulty in it. Only the Language of the whole ſeems a mixture of the *Daniſh* and *Saxon* Tongues; but that can be no other than the natural effect of the two Nations being jumbled together in this part of the World. Our Borderers, to this day, ſpeak a leaſh of Languages (*Britiſh*, *Saxon*, and *Daniſh*) in one; and it is hard to determine which of thoſe three Nations has the greateſt ſhare in the Motly Breed. Thus far the foreſaid learned Perſon.

The places laſt mentioned, with the fourth part of the Barony of *Egremond*, *Wigton*, *Leuſewater*, *Aſpatric*, *Uldal*, &c. were the large inheritance of *Mawd Lucy*, heir of *Anthony Molton* or *de Lucy* her brother; which ſhe gave to *Henry Percy* Earl of Northumberland, her huſband. For tho' ſhe had no iſſue by him, yet ſhe left the family of *Percie* her heir, upon condition that they ſhould bear the Arms of the *Lucies*, namely, *Three pikes* or *Lucy-fiſh in a field gules*, quarterly with their own: or, to uſe the words of the original Inſtrument, *Upon condition of bearing her Arms* in a field gules three Pikes or Lucies, *quarter'd with thoſe of the Percies* Or, a Lion azure; * *and the condition was enforced by a* Fine. Arms of the *Lucies* and *Percies*. * *Per finem Levata.*

After theſe rivers are united, the *Derwent* falls into the Sea at *Wirkington*, famous for the Salmon-fiſhing. It is now the ſeat of the ancient knightly family of the *Curwens*, deſcended from *Goſpatrick* Earl of Northumberland; who took that name, by covenant, from *Culwen* a family of *Galloway*, the heir whereof they had marry'd. Here they have a ſtately caſtle-like ſeat; and from this family (excuſe the vanity) I my ſelf am deſcended by the mother's-ſide. Wirkington; Culwen, commonly Curwen.

Some are of opinion, that from hence Stilico carry'd a Wall ſome four miles, for defence of the Coaſt in ſuch places as were moſt convenient for landing; at what time the Scots from Ireland infeſted thoſe parts. For thus Claudian makes *Britain* ſpeak of her ſelf: Under Honorius and Arcadius.

Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilico, totam cùm Scotus Hibernem
Movit, & infeſto ſpumavit remige Thetis.

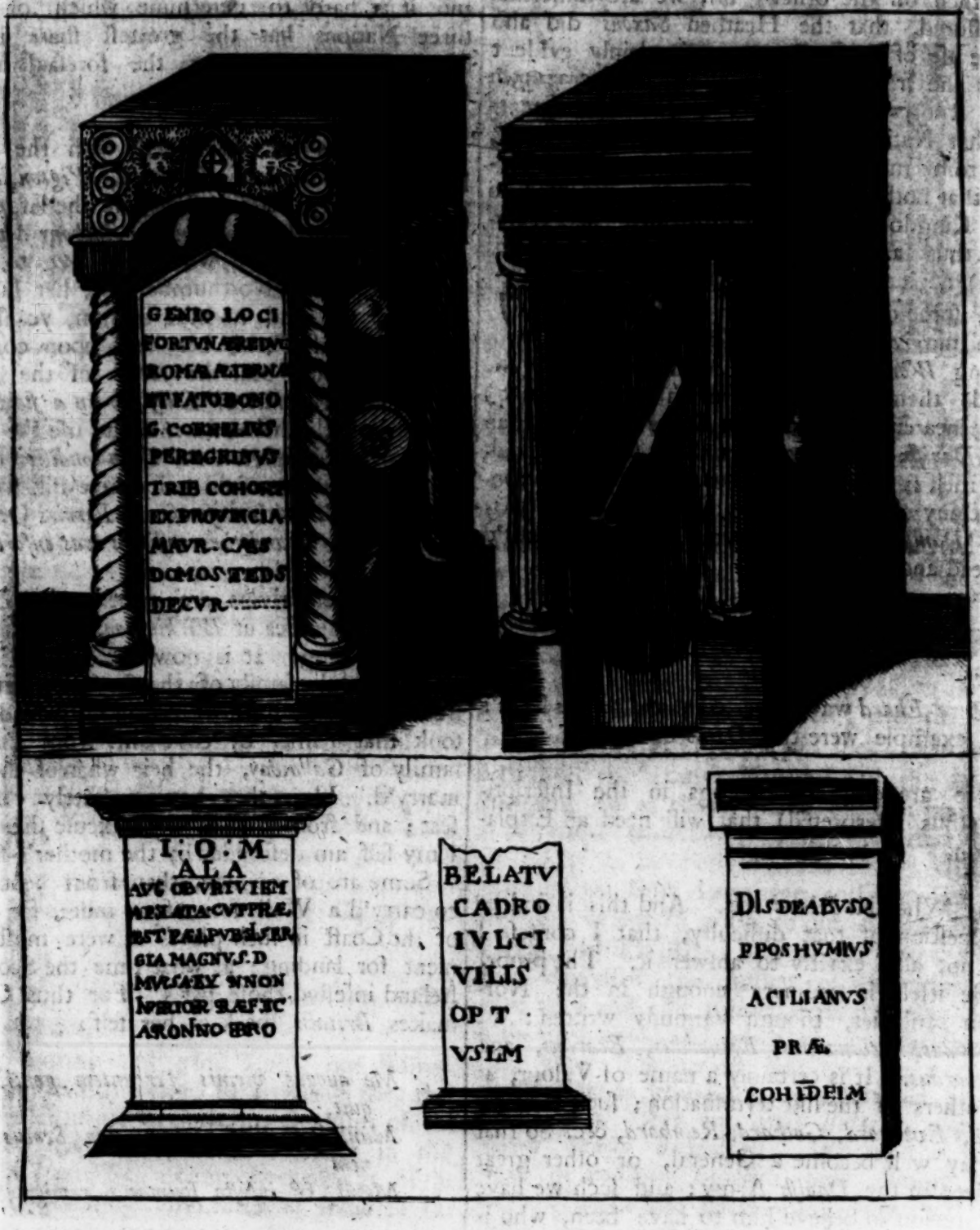
And I ſhall ever own his happy care,
Who ſav'd me ſinking in unequal war:
When *Scots* came thund'ring from the *Iriſh* ſhores,
And th' Ocean trembled, ſtruck with hoſtile oars.

And pieces of broken walls continue to the mouth of *Elen*, now *Elne*; which, within a little of its head, hath *Irby*, a tolerable Market. I am of opinion, that this was the *Arbeia* where the *Barcarii Tigrienſes* were garriſon'd. At its mouth it has *Elenborrough*, i. e. a *burrough upon the Elen*, where the firſt Cohort of the *Dalmatians*, with their Commander, was garriſon'd. It was ſeated on a pretty high hill, from whence Irby. Arbeia. Elenborrough.

is a large proſpect into the Iriſh-ſea; but now Corn grows where the Town ſtood. Yet there are ſtill plain remains of it; old Vaults are open'd, and ſeveral Altars, Inſcriptions, and Statues, are dug-up. All which, that worthy Gentleman *J. Sinbous* (in whoſe Fields they * were dug-up) † kept very religiouſly, and plac'd them regularly in the walls of his houſe. In the middle of the yard, ſtands a beautiful ſquare Altar of red Stone, the work of which is old and very curious; it is about five foot high, and the characters upon it are exceeding fair. But take the figure of it on all ſides, as it was curiouſly drawn by Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington* Knight, a great admirer of Antiquities; when he and I, to diſcover the Rarities of our native Country, took a ſurvey of theſe parts, with great pleaſure and ſatisfaction, in the year of our Lord 1599. I could not but make an honourable mention of the * Gentleman I juſt now ſpoke of; not only becauſe he entertain'd us with the utmoſt civility, but alſo becauſe he † had a veneration for Antiquities (wherein he ‖ was well skill'd,) and with great diligence * preſerved ſuch Inſcriptions as theſe, which by other ignorant people in thoſe parts are preſently broken to pieces, and turn'd to other uſes, to the great detriment of theſe ſtudies.

* Are, C.
† Keeps, C.

* Mr. Sin. houſe.
† Has, C.
‖ Is, C.
* Preſerved.



In the Inſcription every thing is plain: only, in the laſt line but one, ET and ÆDES have two letters joyn'd in one. At the bottom, it is imperfect; poſſibly to be reſtor'd thus, DECVRIONVM ORDINEM RESTITVIT, *&c.* Theſe *Decuriones* were the ſame in the *Municipia*, as *Senators* were at Rome and in the Colonies. They were ſo call'd from *Curia* the Court, wherein they preſided; from whence alſo they were nam'd *Curiales*, as having the chief management of all *Court* or Civil Affairs.

Decuriones. Iſidor. l. 9. c. 4.

On the back-ſide of this Altar, and the upper edge, you ſee there is VOLANTII VIVAS. Which two words puzzle me; and I can make nothing of them, unleſs the *Decuriones*, *Equites*, and the *Plebs* (of which three the *Municipium* conſiſted) did erect it to *G. Cornelius Peregrinus* (who reſtor'd the *Houſes*, *Temples*, and the *Decurio*'s) by way of Vow or Prayer that this their Benefactor might live at *Volantium*. From which I would conclude (if allowance may be made for a conjecture) that this place was formerly call'd *Volantium*. Underneath it, are engraven ſacrificing Inſtruments, * a ſort of axe, and a long chopping-knife. On the left-ſide, a mallet and a jugg: on the right, a *pa-*

Volantium.

* *Dolabra*, & *ſeceſpita*.

a *patera* or gobblet, a diſh, and a pear (if I judge aright,) though others will have it to be a Holy-water-pot. For theſe were the veſſels us'd in their ſacrifices; beſides others, ſuch as the *Cruet*, *Cenſer*, the *Open-pot*, the *Miter*, &c. which I obſerv'd to be engraven upon other Altars in thoſe parts. The ſecond Altar delineated here, was dug-up at *Old Carlile*, and † remain'd in the houſe of the *Barbouſes* [now the *Kirkbys*,] at *Ilkirk*; [but is, I believe, removed to *Drumbugh* in this County.] It had many Ligatures, or connexions of Letters; which the Engraver has given you pretty exactly. It ſeems to be read thus:

Simpulum, Thuribulum, Futile, apex Sacerdotalis.

Pagan Altars.

† Is now, C.

Jovi Optimo Maximo. Ala Auguſta ob virtutem appellata, cui præeſt Publius Ælius, Publii filius Sergia Magnus de Murſa ex Pannonia inferiore Præfectus. Aproniano (and perhaps) *Bradua Conſulibus.*

The third Altar, inſcrib'd to the Local Deity *Belatucadrus*, is to be read thus:

Under *Commodus*, in the year of our Lord 193.

Belatucadro Julius Civilis Optio (i. e. * Captain of the Guard) *votum ſolvit libens merito.*

* *Excubiis Præfectus.*

The fourth (which is the faireſt) has nothing of difficulty in it. It is to be read thus:

Dis, Deabuſque Publius Poſthumius Acilianus Præfectus Cohortis primæ Delmatarum.

Such *Altars* as theſe (for we may make our Obſervations upon thoſe Rites, though Chriſtianity has happily aboliſh'd them) as alſo their victims, and themſelves too, they us'd to crown with Garlands, and to offer frankincenſe and wine, and ſlay their ſacrifices upon them, and to anoint the very Altars. Of the demoliſhing of which, upon the prevailing of Chriſtianity, *Prudentius* writes thus:

Gentile-Altars.

Exercere manum non pœnitet, & lapis illic
Si ſtetit antiquus, quem cingere ſueverat error
Faſciolis aut gallinæ pulmone rigara,
Frangitur. ———

Nor ſpar'd they pains if thus their zeal they ſhow'd,
If in their way ſome ancient Altar ſtood,
Oft deck'd with ribbands, ſprinkled oft with blood,
Down went the ſacred Stone. ———

At the ſame place, I ſaw alſo the following Inſcriptions:

PROSA - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
ANTONINI AV-PII F - - -
P. AVLVS *P.F. PALATINA
POSTHVMIUS ACILIANVS
PRÆF. COH. I. DELMATAR.

* *Publii filius.*

*DM
INGENVI. AN. X.
IVL. SIMPLEX PATER
*F C.

* *Diis Manibus.*

* *Faciendum curavit.*

DM.
MORI REGIS
FILII HEREDES
EIVS SVBSTITVE
RVNT VIX A. LXX.

HIC EXSEGERE FATA
- - ENVS SC GERMA -
- - S REG VIX. AN - - -
S VIX. AN — —
— — IX — — — — —

DM
LVCA. VIX
ANN
IS XX.

DM
IVLIA MARTIM
A. VIX. AN
XII III D. XX H.

There is alſo a Stone very curiouſly engraven, upon which are two winged *Genii*, ſupporting a *Garland*, in this manner:

i. e. *Victoriæ Augustorum Dominorum nostrorum.*

After the Shore has run a little way in a ſtreight line from hence, it bends in with a winding and crooked bay, which therefore ſeems to be the *Moricambe*, that Ptolemy fixes hereabouts: ſuch agreement there is between the nature of the place and the name. For this æſtuary is *crooked*, and *Moricambe* ſignifies in Britiſh a *crooked Sea*. Upon this, is the *Abbey of Ulme*, or *Holme Cultraine*, founded by David the firſt, King of Scotland: but *Vulſtey*, a Fort hard by, was built by the Abbots, for the ſecuring of their Treaſure, their Books, and their Charters, againſt the ſudden incurſions of the Scots. Here, they ſay, * were long preſerved the Magick-Books of *Michael Scot*, † till they were mouldering to duſt. He was a Monk of this place about the year 1290, and apply'd himſelf ſo cloſely to the Mathematicks, and other abſtruſe parts of Learning, that he was generally look'd on as a *Conjurer:* and a vain credulous humour has handed down I know not what Miracles done by him. Below this Monaſtery, the bay receives the little *Waver*, encreas'd by the *Wize*, a ſmall river; at the head of which the melancholy ruins of an ancient City teach us, That nothing in this world is out of the reach of Fate. By the neighbouring Inhabitants it is call'd *Old Carliſle*; but what its ancient name was, I know not, unleſs it was the *Caſtra Exploratorum*. The diſtance in Antoninus (who gives us the moſt conſiderable places, but does not always go to them by the ſhorteſt way) both from *Bulgium* and *Lugu-vallum*, exactly anſwers. For ſpying of an Enemy, you could not have a more convenient place; for it is ſeated on a high hill, which commands a free proſpect round the Country. However, it is very certain, that the *Ala* or Wing (nam'd *Auguſta*, and *Auguſta Gordiana*,) did quarter here in the time of *Gordianus*; as appears by thoſe Inſcriptions which I ſaw in the neighbourhood:

Moricambe.

Holme-Cultraine.

* Are ſtill, C.

Michael Scot.

† But now, C.

Caſtra Exploratorum. Of the *Arean*i; ſee more under *The Picts Wall.*

Ala Auguſta Gordiana. At *Ilkirk.*

* *Jovi optimo maximo.*

*IOM
ALA AVG. OB
——RTVT. APPEL. CVI
PRÆEST TIB. CL. TIB. F. P
IN. G. N IVSTINVS
PRAEF. FVSCIANO
II SILANO II COS.

DM
MABLI
NIVS SEC
VNDVS
EQVIS
ALE AVG
STE STIP

IOM
PRO SALVTE IMPERATORIS
M. ANTONI GORDIANI. P. F.
INVICTI AVG ET SABINIAE TR
IAE TRANQVILE CONIVGI EIVS TO
TAQVE DOMV DIVIN. EORVM A-
LA AVG. GORDIA. OB VIRTVTEM
APPELLATA POSVIT: CVI PRÆEST
AEMILIVS CRISPINVS PRAEF.
EQQ. NATVS IN PRO AFRICA DE
TVIDRO SVB CVR NONNII PH
LIPPI LEG. AVG. PROPRETO——
ATTICO ET PRÆTEXTATO
COSS.

Anno Chriſt. 243.

And the Altars were brought from hence, which * were ſet up in the High-way at *Wigton*; on the ſides whereof one ſees a † Chalice, a Melter, a Mallet, a Platter, &c. ſacrificing veſſels: but Age has ſo entirely worn out the Inſcriptions, that there is no appearance of Letters. And not far from hence, upon the Military way, was dug up a Pillar of rude ſtone, which ‖ was to be ſeen at *Thoreſby*, with this Inſcription:

IMP

* Are, C. Wigton.

† *Simpulum, Fuſile, Malleus, Patira.*---

‖ Is, C. Thoresby.

IMP·CAES
M. IVL.
PHILIPPO
PIO FELI
CI
AVG
ET M. IVL. PHI
LIPPO NOBILIS
SIMO CAES
TR. P. COS..

This alſo, among others, was copy'd out for me by * *Oſwald Dykes*, a very learned Divine; and is now at *Wardal*, the ſeat of his brother *T. Dykes*, a Gentleman of great note:

* Ann. 1607. Wardal.

DEO
SANCTO BELA
TVCADRO
AVRELIVS
DIATOVA †ARAE
X VOTO POSVIT
LL. MM.

† For *Aram ex voto.*

And to another Local Deity was found this Inſcription annex'd;

DEO
CEAIIO AVR
M RTI. ET MS
ERVRACIO PRO
SE ET SVIS V. S.
LL. M.

Beſides theſe, an infinite number of *little Images, Statues on horſeback, Eagles, Lyons, Ganymeds*, with many other evidences of Antiquity, are daily dug-up. A little higher, there jets out a ſmall Promontory; below which is a large arm of the Sea, the boundary at preſent of England and Scotland, but formerly, of the Roman Province and the Picts. Upon this little Promontory, is that old Town *Blatum-Bulgium* (poſſibly from the Britiſh *Bulch*, ſignifying a *partition* or *divorce*) from which, as the place moſt remote, and the Limit of the Province of Britain, Antoninus begins his *Itinerary*. The Inhabitants at this day call it *Bulneſs*, and though it is but a very ſmall village, yet has it a Fort, and (as a teſtimony of its antiquity) beſides the tracks of ſtreets and pieces of old walls, it has a harbour, now choak'd up; and they tell you, a pav'd Cauſey ran along the ſhore, from hence, as far as *Elenborrow*. [Here are alſo frequently found Roman Coins and Inſcriptions; and not long ſince, was dug-up a ſmall brazen figure of a *Mercury*, or a *Victory*; which came into the poſſeſſion of *John Aglionby* Eſq; a curious preſerver of all ſuch valuable remains of Antiquity.] A mile beyond this (as appears by the Foundations at low water) begins the *Picts-wall*, that famous work of the Romans; which was formerly the boundary of the Province, and was built to keep out the Barbarians, who in thoſe parts were (as one expreſſes it) continually * *barking and ſnarling* at the Roman Empire. I was amaz'd at firſt, why they ſhould be ſo careful to fortifie this place, when it is fenced by a vaſt arm of the Sea, which comes up ſome eight miles; but now I underſtand, that at low-water it is ſo ſhallow, that the Robbers and Plunderers made nothing of fording it. That the figure of the Coaſt hereabouts has been alter'd, appears plainly from roots of Trees cover'd over with Sand at a good diſtance from the ſhore, which are often diſcover'd when the Tide is driven back by ſtrong Winds. I know not whether it be worth while to obſerve, what the Inhabitants tell you, of *Subterraneous* Trees without boughs, which they commonly dig-up; diſcovering them by the Dew, which never lies upon the ground that covers them.

Solway-Frith, by the Scots.

Blatum-Bulgium.

Bulneſs.

Munimentum.

* Circumlatraverunt.

Trees under ground.

Upon the ſame Frith, a little more inward, is *Drumbough*-Caſtle, of † late days the poſſeſſion of the Lords of *Dacre*, [and at preſent of the Lord Viſcount *Lonſdale*;] but formerly a Station of the Romans. Some will have it to be the ‖ *Caſtra Exploratorum*, but the diſtances will by no means allow it. [Here are many Roman Monuments, which were collected by *John Aglionby* above-mention'd.] There was alſo another Roman Station, which by a change of the name is at preſent call'd *Burgh upon Sands* [(to diſtinguiſh it from *Burgh* under Stanemore in Weſtmorland)] from whence the neighbouring tract is call'd the *Barony of Burgh*. This, by *Meſchines*, Lord of Cumberland, was beſtow'd upon *Robert de Trivers*, and from him came to the * *Morvills*; the laſt of whom, *Hugh*, left a daughter, who by her ſecond huſband *Thomas de Molton* had *Thomas Molton*, Lord of this place, and father of that *Thomas*, who by marriage with the heir of *Hubert de* † *Vallibus*, joined *Gilleſland* to his other poſſeſſions; all which were carry'd by *Maud Molton* to *Ranulph de Dacre*. But this little Town is noted for nothing more, than the untimely death of King Edward the firſt, after he had triumph'd over his enemies on all ſides. He was a Prince exceeding glorious; in whoſe valiant breaſt the ſpirit of God as it were pitch'd his Tent; and as by his courage, and wiſdom of mind, ſo alſo by his gracefulneſs of body, he aroſe to the higheſt pitch of Majeſty. Providence exercis'd his youth with conſtant wars and difficulties, to fit him for the Government of England; which, after he came to it, he adminiſter'd ſo nobly, by conquering the Welſh, and ſubduing the Scots, that he juſtly deſerves the Character of one of the greateſt Glories of Britain. [At the very place where this brave and valiant King expir'd (the memory whereof had been preſerv'd by ſome great ſtones roll'd upon it) is erected a very fair ſquare Pillar, nine yards and a half in height. On the Weſt ſide of it is this Inſcription, in large Roman Letters:

Drumbough-caſtle.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

‖ Dr. *Gale*, p. 36. makes theſe the ſame with *Blatum-Bulgium*.

Burgh upon-Sands.

1307.

* The *Morvills* call'd *de Burgh ſuper Sabulones*. Lib. Inq.

† Vaulx.

Edw. 1.

Memoriæ æternæ Edvardi 1. *Regis Angliæ longè clariſſimi, qui in Belli apparatu contra Scotos occupatus, hic in Caſtris obiit, 7 Julij,* A. D. 1307.

On the South-ſide:

Nobiliſſimus Princeps, Henricus Howard, *Dux Norfolciæ, Comes Mareſhall. Angliæ, Comes Arund. &c..... ab Edvardo* 1. *Rege Angliæ oriundus P.* 1685.

On the North-ſide:

Johannes Aglionby *J. C. F. C.* [i. e. *Juriſconſultus, fieri fecit.*]

That is,

To the eternal memory of *Edward* the firſt, the moſt famous King of England, who amidſt his warlike Preparations againſt the Scots, died here in the Camp, 7 July, A. D. 1307.

The moſt Noble Prince, *Henry Howard*, Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marſhal of England, Earl of Arundel, *&c.*——deſcended from Edward the firſt, King of England, placed this Monument, 1685.

John Aglionby, a Lawyer by Profeſſion, caus'd it to be made.

The Inhabitants ſay, that under the foreſaid *Burgh*, in the very æſtuary, there was a Sea-fight between the Scotch and Engliſh; and that † when the Tide came in, the diſpute was managed by the Horſe: which ſeems no leſs ſtrange than what Pliny relates, with great admiration, of ſuch another place in *Caramania*. This æſtuary is call'd by both Nations *Solway-Frith*; from *Solway*, a Town of the Scots that ſtands upon it. But Ptolemy calls it more properly *Ituna*; for the *Eiden*, a very noble river, which winds by Weſtmoreland and thro' the inner parts of this County, falls into it with a vaſt body of waters; ſtill remembering the obſtructions it met with from the carcaſſes of the Scots in the year 1216, when it drown'd them, with their loads of Engliſh ſpoils, and ſwallowed up that plundering Crew.

† Reverſo æſtu.

Solway-Frith.

Ituna.
Eiden, riv.

Hiſt. Mailros.

The *Ituna* or *Eiden*, as ſoon as it enters this County, receives from the weſt the river *Eimot*, flowing out of the Lake call'd *Ulſe* (or *Ulſe-water*) which I mention'd before. Near the bank of which, upon the little river *Dacor*, is *Dacre-caſtle*, noted in latter ages for giving name to the family of the Barons *de Dacre*, and mention'd by Bede as having a Monaſtery in his time; as alſo by Malmeſbury, for being the place where *Conſtantine* King of the Scots, and *Eugenius* King of Cumberland, put themſelves and their Kingdoms under the protection of the Engliſh King *Athelſtan*. [Here is a Caſtle ſtanding, which hath formerly been a magnificent Building, and a ſeat of the Family; but no remains of a Monaſtery: nor doth it appear by any Records to have been ſtanding ſince the Conqueſt. Near *Dacre*, is *Dalemayn*, the Manſion-houſe of the *Haſſels*, and holden of the Barony of Grayſtock in *Cornage*.]

Eimot, riv.

Dacre-Caſtle.

Barons Dacre.

Dalemayn.

Somewhat higher, at a little diſtance from the confluence of *Eimot* and *Loder* (at which is the round trench call'd * *King Arthur's Table*) ſtands *Penrith*, in Britiſh *a red hill or head*; for the ground hereabouts, and the ſtone of which it is built, are both *reddiſh*. [This, according to Dr. *Gale*, is the *Voreda* of Antoninus.] It is commonly call'd *Perith*, and is a noted little market-town; fortify'd on the weſt with a Royal Caſtle, which, in the reign of Henry the ſixth, † was repair'd out of the ruins of *Maburg* a ‖ Daniſh Temple hard by, [and is now in ruins it ſelf.] It is adorn'd with a pretty handſome Church, and has a large Market-place with a Town-houſe of wood for the convenience of the Market-people, which is beautify'd with *Bears climbing up a ragged ſtaff*, the Device of the Earls of Warwick. Formerly, it belong'd to the Biſhops of Durham; but when *Anthony Bec*, Biſhop of that See, was grown haughty and inſolent by reaſon of his exceſſive wealth, *Edward the firſt* (as we read in the book of Durham) took from him *Werk in Tividale, Perith, and the Church of Simondburne*. For the benefit of the Town, *W. Strickland* Biſhop of Carliſle, deſcended from a famous family in thoſe parts, did at his own charge draw hither a Chanel or Water-courſe, from *Peterill*, or the *Little River Peter*; [which falls from the *Peat*-Moſſes in the Fells about Grayſtock, and is ſo called from them. In the Church-yard at *Penrith*, on the North-ſide of the Church, are erected two large Pillars of about four yards in height each, and about five yards diſtant one from the other. It is ſaid, that they were ſet in memory of one Sir *Ewen Cæſarius* Knight, in old time a famous warriour of great ſtrength and ſtature, who liv'd in theſe parts, and kill'd wild Boars in the foreſt of *Englewood*, which much infeſted the Country. He was bury'd here, they ſay, and was of ſuch a prodigious ſtature, as to reach from one pillar to the other; and they tell you that the rude figures of *Bears* which are in ſtone, and erected, two on each ſide of his Grave, between the Pillars, are in memory of his great Exploits upon theſe Creatures. On the North out-ſide of the Veſtry in the wall, in rude Characters, is this writing, for a Memorandum to poſterity. *Fuit peſtis*, &c. i. e. *There was a plague, A. D. 1598, of which there died at* Kendal 2500, *at* Richmond 2200, *at* Penrith 2266, *and at* Carliſle 1196. And the Church-Regiſter, in the neighbouring Pariſh of *Edenhal*, takes notice alſo of forty two perſons dying the ſame year of the Plague, in that little Village. Theſe inſtances are the more remarkable, becauſe none of our Hiſtorians ſpeak of any ſuch general Diſtemper in the Kingdom, at that time.]

* See *Weſtmoreland.*

Perith.

† This is a miſtake. *Ep. Carl. Hiſt. Northumb.* MS. par. 6.

‖ Roman Fort, C.

Upon the bank of *Peteril*, lay † *Plompton-Park*, very large, and formerly ſet apart by the Kings of England for the keeping of Deer, but by King Henry the eighth prudently planted with men; being almoſt a frontier between England and Scotland. [Not, that King Henry the eighth firſt of all *peopled* it; he only gave greater freedom and liberty to the Inhabitants, by diſforeſting it, and there were as many Pariſhes and Townſhips in it before his time, as are ſince. *Hutton* and *Edenhall* were Pariſhes in the time of Henry the firſt, and given by him to the Cathedral of Carliſle, and ſo was *Wedderhall, Warwick, Lazonby, Skelton, Sowerby*, St. *Maries*, St. *Cuthbert's*, *Carliol* and *Dalſton*; all, Pariſhes, at or near the time of the Conqueſt, and all in the foreſt of *Englewood*, or bordering very near upon it. It was ſixteen miles in length, reaching from *Penrith* to *Carliſle*; ‖ and Edward the firſt, when he was hunting in this foreſt, is ſaid to have kill'd two hundred Bucks in one day.] Near this, I ſaw ſeveral remains of a demoliſhed City, which, for its nearneſs to *Perith*, they call *Old Perith*: I ſhould rather take it to be the *Petrianæ*. For, that the *Ala Petriana* was quarter'd here, is plain from the fragment of an old Inſcription which one Vlpius Trajanus, † a Penſionary of the ſame *Ala Petriana*, ſet up. But take this, with ſome others which I copy'd out here;

† Call'd once *Haia de Plompton.* The Park.

‖ Chron. Lanerc.

Petrianæ.

† Emeritus.

GADV-

GADVNO
VLP TRAI
EM. AL. PET
MARTIVS
* F P. C.

* Haply, *Faciendum procuravit.*

D M.

AICETVOS MATER
VIXIT † A XXXXV
ET LATTIO FIL VIX
A XII. LIMISIVS
CONIV. ET FILIÆ
PIENTISSIMIS
POSVIT

† Annos.

D M.

FL MARTIO SEN
IN † C CARVETIOR
QVESTORIO
VIXIT AN XXXXV
MARTIOLA FILIA ET
HERES PONEN
‖————CVRAVIT

† Possibly, *in Caberte.*

‖ Dum.

DM CROTILO GERMANVS VIX
ANIS XXVI. GRECA VIX ANIS IIII
VINDiCIANVS * FRA. ET FIL. TIT. PO.

* *Fratri & filiæ Titulum posuit.*

[Half a mile above the confluence of *Eden* and *Eimot*, on the very bank of the former, is a *Grotto* of two rooms, dug out of the rocks, and call'd *Ifis Parliſh*; to which there is a difficult and *perillous* paſſage. In former times it was certainly a place of ſtrength and ſecurity; for it had Iron-gates belonging to it, which were ſtanding not many years ſince.]

A Grotto.

After *Eden* has received the *Eimot*, it haſtens to the north, by little inconſiderable villages and Forts, to the two *Salkelds*. At Little *Salkeld* there is a circle of Stones, ſeventy ſeven in number, each ten foot high; and before theſe, at the entrance, is a ſingle one by it ſelf, fifteen foot high. This the common people call *Long-Megg*, and the reſt *her daughters*; and within the circle are two heaps of ſtones, under which they ſay there are dead bodies bury'd. And indeed it is probable enough, that this has been a Monument erected in memory of ſome victory. [But, as to thoſe heaps in the middle, they are no part of the Monument, but have been gathered off the ploughed Lands adjoyning, and (as in many other parts of the County) thrown-up here, in a waſte corner of the Field. And as to the *occaſion* of it; both this, and *Rolrich-ſtones* in Oxfordſhire, are ſuppoſed by many to have been Monuments erected at the ſolemn Inveſtiture of ſome Daniſh Kings, and of the ſame kind as the *Kong-ſtolen* in Denmark, and *Moreſteen* in Sweden; concerning which, ſeveral large † Diſcourſes have been written.]

Salkelds.

Long Megg.

† Worm. l. 1. c. 12. S. J. Steph. Not. ad Sax. Gram. p. 29. Meſſen. Paraph. Theat. Nobil. Suec. p. 108. Plot, Oxfordſh. p. 336.

From thence the *Eden* paſſes by *Kirk-Oſwald*, dedicated to St. *Oſwald*, and formerly the poſſeſſion of that *Hugh Morvil*, who with his Accomplices murder'd Thomas Archbiſhop of Canterbury; in memory of which fact, the ſword he then us'd was preſerv'd here for a long time: Then, by *Armanthwayte*, [not long ſince] the Caſtle of the *Skeltons*; and *Corby*, a Caſtle [heretofore] of the noble and ancient family of the *Salkelds* (which was much enrich'd by marriage with the heir of *Roſgil*, [but now of the *Howards*:] Then, by *Wetherall*, formerly a little Monaſtery [the daughter of St. *Mary*'s in York,) where you ſee a ſort of houſes dug out of a rock, that ſeem to have been deſign'd * for an aſconding place; [if not, for ſome Hermits to lodge in, being near the Monaſtery. Theſe Caves are in a rock of difficult Acceſs, and are two rooms, one within the other, each about five or ſix yards ſquare.] Next, *Eden* runs by *Warwic*, which I take to be the old *Viroſidum*, where the ſixth Cohort of the *Nervii* formerly kept garriſon along the *Wall*, againſt the *Picts* and *Scots*. In the † laſt age, there was built here a very ſtrong ſtone-bridge, at the expence of the *Salkelds* and *Richmonds*: And ſo, by *Linſtoc*, a caſtle of the Biſhops of Carliſle within the Barony of *Croſby*, which *Waldeve*, ſon of Earl *Goſpatrick* and Lord of *Allerdale*, gave to the Church of Carliſle. The preſent name (I fanſy) is a remain of *Olenacum*. For, the *Olenacum*, where the *Ala prima Herculea* lay in garriſon againſt the Barbarians, ſeems to have been along the Wall.

Armanthwyate.

Corby-Caſtle.

Wetherall.

* In perfugii locum.

Warwic.

Viroſidum.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Linſtoc.

Croſby.

Olenacum.

And now *Eden*, ready to fall into the *Æſtuary*, receives two little rivers almoſt at the ſame place. *Peterill* and *Caude*, which run parallel from the ſouth. Upon the *Peterill*, beſides the *Petrianæ* already ſpoken of, is *Greyſtock*, the Caſtle of a family which has been long famous, deriving its original from one *Ralph Fitz-Walter*. Of whoſe poſterity, *William de Greyſtock* marry'd *Mary* daughter and coheir of *Roger de Merley* Lord of *Morpath*. He had a ſon, *John*, who having no iſſue, obtain'd Licence of King Edward the firſt, to make over his eſtate to his * Couſin *Ralph de Granthorpe* ſon of *William*, whoſe poſterity for a long time flouriſh'd here in great honour. But about the reign of Henry the ſeventh, that family expir'd, and the eſtate came by marriage to the Barons of *Dacre*; the heirs *general* of the laſt of whom, were marry'd to two ſons of *Thomas Howard*, † late Duke of Norfolk.

Peterill and Caude, rivers.

Greyſtock.

* *Ex amitâ natus.*

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[Below *Grayſtock*, upon the banks of *Peteril*, lies *Blencow*, belonging to an ancient and worthy family of that name. Here is a very good Grammar-School, founded and endow'd by *Thomas Bourbank*, a perſon of piety and learning, who was born in the Town, and had himſelf been a School-maſter.]

Blencow.

20 Eliz.

Near the *Caude*, beſides the Copper-mines at *Caudebec*, is *Highyate*, a Caſtle of the *Richmonds*;

Highyate.

[From

[From whence the river runs to *Hutton-hall*, anciently the poſſeſſion of a family of that name; of whom it was purchas'd by the *Fletchers*, who have ſo much improv'd it in buildings, walks, gardens, &c. that now it is one of the pleaſanteſt ſeats in this Country. It was lately the dwelling-place of Sir *George Fletcher*, Baronet, to whoſe care and contrivance it is chiefly beholden for its Improvements. The eſtate is within the *Hdia de Plompton*, and † held of the King by this Service amongſt others, that the Lord of *Hutton*, ſhall *Tenere ſtippam ſellæ Domini Regis, dum equum ſuum in Caſtro ſuo Carliſli ſcanderit*, *i. e.* hold the King's Stirrup, when he mounts his horſe in his Caſtle of Carliſle.] Near the *Caude*, alſo, * is a beautiful Caſtle of the Biſhops of Carliſle, call'd *The Roſe-Caſtle:* this ſeems to have been the old *Congavata*, where the ſecond Cohort of the *Largi* were in garriſon; for *Congavata* ſignifies in Britiſh; *a Vale upon the Gavata*, which name is now contracted into *Cauda*. But I have not yet been able to mark out the exact place where it was ſeated. [In the time of the Civil wars, this Caſtle was burn'd down by order of Colonel *Heveringham*. What was ſtanding of it at the Reſtoration, Dr. *Stern*, then Biſhop, repair'd, and made habitable. Dr. *Rainbow* his ſucceſſor, built a Chapel, and put the Houſe in a much better condition. Dr. *Thomas Smith*, the late Biſhop added a new Tower to the former building; and by the great expence he was at in altering and beautifying, has made it a very convenient Houſe: but it is ſtill far ſhort of its former magnificence. King Edward the firſt in his expedition againſt *Scotland* lodg'd here, and dated his Writs, for ſummoning a Parliament, *apud la Roſe*.]

† Eſcaet de An. 5. H. 7.

* *Nitidum.* Roſe-Caſtle. Congavata.

Ann. 1652.

Between the confluence of thoſe rivers, the ancient City of *Carlile* has a delicate pleaſant ſituation; bounded on the north with *Eden*, on the eaſt with *Peterill*, and on the weſt with *Caude*; and beſides theſe natural fences, it is fortify'd with a ſtrong ſtone wall, a caſtle, and a citadel. It is of an oblong form, from weſt to eaſt: to the weſt is a pretty large caſtle, which [† was built by William the ſecond, and probably repair'd by Richard the third, as it ſhould ſeem by the Arms.] Almoſt in the middle of the City, ſtands the Cathedral Church; the upper part whereof (being newer) is a curious piece of Workmanſhip, built by King Henry the eighth; but the lower is much more ancient. [The lower weſt part is the Parochial Church, and as old, as St. *Cuthbert*; or, as *Walter*, who came in with the Conqueror, was a Commander in his Army, rebuilt the City, founded a Priory, and, turning Religious, became himſelf the firſt Prior of it. The Chancel was built by Contributions about the year 1350, and the Belfrey was raiſed, and the Bells placed in it, at the charge of *William de Strickland*, Biſhop, in the year 1401.] On the eaſt, the City is defended by a *Cittadel*, very ſtrong, and fortify'd with * ſeveral *Orillons* or *Roundels*. The Romans and Britains call'd it *Lugu-vallum* and *Lugu-ballium*, or *Lugu-balia*, the Saxons (as Bede witneſſes) *Luel*; Ptolemy (as ſome think) *Leucopibia* [(which yet ſeems rather to be a corruption of Λευκοικίδια, i. e. white houſes, and to be *Candida Caſa*, or *Whitern*, in Galloway;)] Nennius, *Caer Lualid*; the ridiculous Welſh Prophecies, *The City of Duballus*; we, *Carlile*; and the Latins, from the more modern name, *Carleolum*. For, that *Luguballia* and Carlile are the ſame, is univerſally agreed by our Hiſtorians. But as to the Etymology, what pains has our Countryman *Leland* taken about it! and at laſt he is driven upon this ſhift, that *Ituna* might be call'd *Lugus*, and that *Ballum* came from *Vallis*, a valley; and ſo makes *Lugu vallum* as much as *a valley upon the Luge*. But (to give my Conjecture alſo) I dare affirm that the *Vallum* and *Vallia* were deriv'd from that famous military *Vallum* of the Romans, which runs hard by the City. For Antoninus calls *Lugu-vallum*, *Ad vallum*; and the *Picts-wall*, which was afterwards built upon the Wall of *Severus*, is to be ſeen at *Stanwicks*, a ſmall village, a little beyond the *Eden*, over which there is now a wooden bridge. It paſs'd the river over-againſt the Caſtle, where, in the very chanel, the remains of it (namely, great ſtones,) appear to this day. Alſo, Pomponius Mela has told us, that *Lugus* or *Lucus* ſignify'd a *Tower* among the old *Celtæ*, who ſpoke the ſame Language with the Britains. For, what Antoninus calls *Lugo Auguſti*, is in him *Turris Auguſti*; ſo that *Lugu-vallum* both really is, and ſignifies, *a tower or fort upon the wall or vallum*. Upon this foundation, if the French had made their *Lugdunum* ſignifie a *tower upon a hill*, and their *Lucotetia* (ſo the Ancients called what we call *Lutetia*) *a beautiful tower* (for the words import ſo much in the Britiſh;) they might poſſibly have been more in the right, than by deriving the latter from *Lutum* dirt, and the former from one *Lugdus* a fabulous King. [As to the preſent name, *Carliſle*; the original of this is plain enough, from the Britiſh *Caer* a City, and *Luul*, *Luel*, *Luguabal*, *Leil*, or *Luil* (according to the ſeveral appellations, ancient and modern;) importing as much as *the Town or the City of Luul*, &c.]

* *Variis propugnaculis.* Lugu-vallum.

Lucus and *Lugus*, what they ſignify'd among the ancient Britains and Gauls.

Lugdunum. *Lucotetia* or *Lutetia* in France. An old Itinerary lately publiſh'd ſays that *Lugdunum* ſignifies *a deſirable mountain.*

That this City flouriſh'd in the time of the Romans, appears plainly enough from the ſeveral evidences of Antiquity which they now and then dig up, and from the frequent mention made of it by the Writers of thoſe times. And even after the ravages of the Picts and Scots, it retain'd ſomething of its ancient Splendour, and was accounted a *City*. For in the year of our Lord 619. Egfrid King of Northumberland † gave it to the famous St. Cuthbert in theſe words: *I have likewiſe beſtow'd upon him the* City *call'd* Luguballia, *with the lands fifteen miles about it.* At which time alſo it was wall'd round. *The Citizens* (ſays Bede) *carry'd Cuthbert to ſee the* Walls *of the City, and a* Well *of admirable workmanſhip built in it by the Romans.* At which time, *Cuthbert* (as the Durham-book has it) *founded a Religious-houſe for Nuns, with an Abbeſs, and Schools.* Afterwards, being moſt grievouſly ſhatter'd by the Danes, it lay bury'd about two hundred years in it's own aſhes: till it began to flouriſh again by the favour and aſſiſtance of William Rufus, who built it a-new with a Caſtle, and plac'd a Garriſon in it, firſt of *Flemings* (whom, upon better conſideration he quickly remov'd into [*North-wales and the Iſle of Angleſey)] and then of the ſouthern Engliſh. [For the Saxon Chronicle relating this matter, has it Cỳnlıycep polcep, which at firſt ſight ſhould ſeem to be an error for Englıycep; but, in truth, this ſeems rather to be an error of the Librarian for Cỳnlıycep, and on that ſuppoſition the words will imply, That a great number of *Husbandmen* were ſent thither, and not *Engliſh-men*; for *before* that time, the Inhabitants of Carliſle were *Engliſh*. And, what follows in the Saxon Chronicle ðat land to tilianne, ſtrengthens the conjecture; as expreſſing the errand upon which they were ſent; *viz. to cultivate thoſe parts*. To this Co-

† By the Arms, appears to have been built by Richard the third, C.

† See *Sim. Dunelm.* the Donation at large.

* Wales, C.

lony

lony it is, that all the Records aſcribe the firſt tillage that was known thereabouts. It is certain, the whole foreſt of Inglewood lay uncultivated for many years after.] At that time (as Malmſbury has it) *was to be ſeen a Roman* Triclinium *or dining-room, of ſtone, arch'd over; which neither the violence of* Weather, *nor* Fire, *could deſtroy. On the front of it was this Inſcription,* MARII VICTORIÆ. Some will have this *Marius* to be *Arviragus* the Britain; others, the *Marius* who was ſaluted Emperor in oppoſition to *Gallienus*, and is ſaid to have been ſo very ſtrong, that Authors tell us he had only nerves, and no veins, in his fingers. Yet I have heard, that ſome Copies have it, not *Marii Victoriæ*, but *Marti Victori*: which latter may probably be favour'd by ſome, as ſeeming to come nearer the truth.

Luguballia, now grown populous, had (as they write) its Earl or rather Lord, *Ralph Meſchines* or *de Micenis*, from whom deſcended the Earls of Cheſter; and being about the ſame time honour'd with an Epiſcopal See by Henry the firſt, it had *Athulph* for its firſt Biſhop. This, the Monks of Durham look'd upon as an injury to their Church. *When Ralph* (ſay they) *Biſhop of Durham was baniſh'd, and the Church had none to protect it, certain Biſhops joyn'd* Carleil *and* Tividale *to their own Dioceſes.* How the Scots in the reign of King Stephen took this City, and Henry the ſecond recover'd it; how Henry the third committed the Caſtle of Carliſle, and the County, to *Robert de Veteri ponte* or *Vipont*; how in the year 1292. it was † burn'd down, with the Cathedral and Suburbs; how *Robert Brus* the Scot, in the year 1315, beſieg'd it, without ſucceſs, *&c.* all theſe matters are treated of at large in our *Hiſtories.* But it may be worth our while to add two Inſcriptions which I ſaw here; one in the Houſe of *Thomas Aglionby* near the Citadel, † but not ancient.

Everſden.

†Vid. Chron. de Lanercoſt, of the violence of that Fire.

† *Deteriorisſæculi.*

DIIS MANIBV
S MARCI TROIANI
AVGVSTINANI * TVM. FA
CIENDVM CVRAVIT
AFEL. AMMILLVSIMA
CONIVX † KARISS.

* *Tumulum.*

† *Cariſſima.*

To which is joyn'd the effigies of an armed Horſe-man, with a Lance.

The other, in the Garden of *Thomas Middleton*, in a large and beautiful Character:

LEG. VI
VIC. P. F.
G. P. R. F.

That is, (as I ſuppoſe) *Legio Sexta Victrix, Pia, Felix.* The interpretation of the reſt, I leave to others.

Andrew Harcla Earl of Carliſle.

Carliſle had only one Earl [in ancient times,] viz. *Andrew de Harcla*, whom Edward the ſecond (to ſpeak from the original Charter of Creation) *for his good ſervices againſt Thomas Earl of Lancaſter, and his Adherents, and for ſubduing the King's Subjects who were in rebellion, and delivering them priſoners to the King*; *did* by the girding of a Sword *create Earl,* * *under the honourable title of Earl of* Carleol. But the ſame perſon afterwards prov'd ungrateful, and villanouſly perfidious to his King and Country; and being taken, was puniſh'd with ſuch Ignominy as his Treachery and Ingratitude had deſery'd. *For being degraded, he had his ſpurs cut off with a hatchet, then his ſword-belt was taken from him, next his ſhoes and gloves were pull'd off; after which, he was drawn, hang'd, beheaded, and quarter'd.* [Upon the reſtoration of King Charles the ſecond, this place gave the honourable title of Earl to *Charles* (ſon of Sir *William*) *Howard*, who in the † 13th year of that reign, was created Lord *Dacres* of Gilleſland, Viſcount *Howard* of *Morpeth*, and Earl of *Carliſle*; for his having been highly inſtrumental in that happy Reſtoration. In which Honours he was ſucceeded by *Edward* his ſon; father of the right Honourable *Charles*, the preſent Earl.]

* *Sub honore & nomine.*

Th. Aventbury.

† *April.* 2.

Luguba'lia or Carliſle is 21 degrees 31 minutes, in Longitude; and 54 degrees, 55 minutes, in Latitude. I will now bid adieu to it, in that encomium of *J. Johnſton.*

CARLEOLUM.

Romanis quondam ſtatio tutiſſima ſignis,
Ultimaque Auſonidum meta, laboſque Ducum,
E ſpecula latè vicinos proſpicit agros,
Hinc ciet & pugnas, arcet & inde metus.
Gens acri ingenio, ſtudiis aſperrima belli,
Doctaque bellaci figere tela manu.
Scotorum Reges quondam tenuere beati,
Nunc iterum priſcis additur imperiis.
Quid? Romane, putas extrema hîc limina mundi?
Mundum retrò alium ſurgere nonne vides?
Sit vidiſſe ſatis; docuit nam Scotica virtus
Immenſis animis hîc poſuiſſe modum.

CARLISLE.

Where the bold Eagles ſtop'd their noble courſe,
The lateſt labour of the *Roman* force.
On ſubject Fields from her high Rock looks down,
Thence galls her foes, and thence ſecures her own.
Her People ſharp, and ever fam'd in war,
Fights are their ſtudy, and their only care.
In ages paſt ſhe ſerv'd the *Scottiſh* crown,
And now her ancient Lord again does own.
Romans, how thought you here the world could end,
When you might ſee another World beyond?
Yet only ſee: the *Scot*'s victorious hand
Here fix'd the limits of your wide command.

[Over the river *Eden* is *Stanwicks*, or *Stanewegges* (i. e. a place upon the *Stony-way*) a Town in the time of Henry the firſt, who gave the Appropriation of it to the Church of *Carliſle*. The Picts wall is very viſible here; and at *Drawdykes*, a ſeat of the *Aglionby*'s, is a Roman Altar with this Inſcription:

Stanwicks.

I. O. M. ALA AVG O. B. VRI APPIA IVL. PVB PS. T. TB. CETBERI------]

Rowcliffe. * So said. ann. 1607.

Then you ſee *Rowcliffe*, juſt upon the bank, a little Caſtle, built * not long ſince by the Lords *Dacres*, for their own private defence. Above this, two rivers *Eſk* and *Leven*, being firſt joined, enter the æſtuary of *Ituna* at the ſame mouth. *Eſk* comes out of *Scotland*; but for ſome miles owns itſelf of *England*, and receives the river *Kirſop*; where were fix'd, † not long ſince, the limits between the Engliſh and Scots: tho' it ‖ was not ſo much the water that * kept them within bounds, as a mutual dread (having had ſufficient experience of each others valour; [and now, a mutual Love, as being entirely united into one kingdom.] Upon this, where we ſee *Netherby*, a little village of two or three cottages, the ruins of ſome ancient City are ſo very wonderful and great, and the name of *Eſk* running by them does ſo well concur; that I imagine the old *Æſica* ſtood there, in which formerly the Tribune of the firſt Cohort of the *Aſtures* was in garriſon againſt the Barbarians. It is now the ſeat of the Head of the Family of *Graybam*, very famous among the Borderers for their great valour; and in the walls of the houſe is this Roman Inſcription, ſet up in memory of *Hadrian* the Emperour, by the *Legio Secunda Auguſta*.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607. ‖ Is, C. * Keeps, C.

Netherby.

The Grayham.

IMP. CÆS. TRA.
HADRIANO
AUG.
LEG. II. AVG. F.

[Beſides this, there are ſeveral others, collected, and carefully placed in order, by Sir *Richard Grahame* Knight and Baronet, Grandfather to the honourable *Richard* late Viſcount *Preſton*. Here was found lately a gold Coin of *Nero* of good value; and two Stones with the following Inſcriptions. The one, IMP. COMM. COS. i. e. *Imperatori Commodo Conſuli*, which (I ſuppoſe) was erected in the year of Chriſt 184, when that Emperour was ſaluted by the title of *Imperator Britannicus*. The other,

DEO MARTI
BELATVCADRO
RO. VR. RP. CAII
ORVSII. M.

Whereby it appears that *Belatucadrus* was the ſame with *Mars*, under a more terrible name. It is probable, it comes from *Bel*, *Baal*, and *Belinus*, the great Idol of the Aſſyrians, which Cedrenus ſays was the ſame with *Mars*; and which the *Roman* and *German* Soldiers might like better, under a more harſh and round termination.]

Where the *Lid* joins the *Eſk*, ſtood formerly *Liddel*, a Caſtle (as I have been told) and a Barony of the *Eſtotevills*, *who held Lands in Cornage*, *which Earl Ranulph* (as we read in an old Inquiſition) *gave to Turgiſs Brundas*. From Eſtotevill it deſcended by Inheritance to the *Wakes*, and by them to the Earls of Kent. *John* Earl of Kent granted it to King Edward the third; and King Richard the ſecond, to *John of Gaunt*, Duke of Lancaſter. Beyond the Eſk alſo, the Country for ſome miles is reckon'd Engliſh ground; in which compaſs is *Sollom-moſs*, noted for the taking great numbers of the Scotch Nobility, priſoners, in the year 1543. For when the Scots were ready to attack the Engliſh (who were commanded by *Th. Wharton*, Lord Warden of the Marches,) and found that *Oliver Sincler*, a perſon whom they deſpis'd, was appointed General; each look'd upon it as an affront to himſelf, and they were ſo incens'd, as to revenge the *injury* (ſuch was the conſtruction they put upon it) with their own diſgrace and damage: for they fell into mutinies, broke their ranks, and put all in diſorder. The Engliſh, who were poſted upon the higher ground, obſerving that, fell upon them, and put them to flight. Great numbers were taken; for they threw down their Arms, and ſubmitted generally to the Engliſh and the Moſs-troopers; ſo that only a ſoldier here and there was kill'd. This, James the fifth King of Scotland, laid ſo much to heart; that he dy'd of grief. The neighbouring lands are call'd *Batable-ground*, or *The ground in debate*, becauſe the Engliſh and Scots * could not agree about it. For the Inhabitants on both ſides, as living upon the Frontiers, * were a ſwift, ſubtil, and nimble ſort of Soldiers; being train'd up to it by frequent ſkirmiſhes. [This was the former ſtate; but ſince the happy Union of the two Kingdoms in King James the firſt, and much more ſince that under her Majeſty Queen Anne, all theſe Feuds and Quarrels upon the Borders are ceaſed; and one lives there with as much ſecurity, as in any other place whatſoever.]

The Battel of *Sollommoſs*.

Barony of *Liddell*.

Lideſdal.

An. 1 R. 2.

Batable-ground.

* Cannot, C.

* Are, C. *Limitanei*.

Leven, the other of the rivers which I mentioned, ariſing in the very limits of the two Kingdoms, runs by nothing memorable, beſides *Beucaſtle* (as they commonly call it,) a Caſtle of the Kings, which in thoſe ſolitary parts † was defended by a ſmall Garriſon. In the publick Records it is written *Bueth-Caſtle*; ſo that the name ſeems to be deriv'd from that *Bueth*, who about Henry the firſt's time had almoſt got the entire government of thoſe parts. However, it is certain that in Edward the third's reign, it belong'd to *John* Baron *Strivelin*, who marry'd the daughter and coheir of *Adam de Swinborn*. In the Church, † now almoſt in ruins, there lies inſtead of a Grave-ſtone, this Inſcription, which has been brought from ſome other place:

Leven, riv.

Beu-Caſtle.

† Is, C.

Baron *Strivelin*.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

LEG II AVG
FECIT

In the Church yard, is a Croſs, of one entire ſquare ſtone, about twenty foot high, and curiouſly wrought; there is an Inſcription too, but the ‖ letters are ſo dim, that they are not legible. But ſeeing the Croſs * is of the ſame kind, as that in the Arms of the *Vaulx*, we may ſuppoſe that it has been erected by ſome of that Family.

‖ A miſtake, *vid. infrà* * *Ita interſtinxa.* Is chequy. *Hol.*

[The letters of this Inſcription appear ſtill legible upon a later view. A few of them were copied (but unſkilfully) A. D. 1618, as † Sir *Henry Spelman* witneſſes. Others are explain'd in a Letter to Mr. *Walker*, ſent him by the ſame learned, and now ‖ right Reverend perſon, who communicated his thoughts of that at *Bridekirk* to Sir *William Dugdale*. For your ſatisfaction, be pleaſed to take his account at large:

† Vid. Olai Wormii Mon. Dan. pag. 161. ‖ Biſhop *Nicholſon*.

SIR,

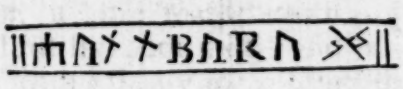
Carliſle, Nov. 2. 1685.

SIR,

IT is now high time to make good my promiſe of giving you a more perfect account of our two *Runic* Inſcriptions at *Beau-caſtle* and *Bridekirk*. The former is fallen into ſuch an untoward part of our Country, and ſo far out of the common Road, that I could not much ſooner have either an opportunity or the courage to look after it. I was aſſur'd by the Curate of the place (a perſon of good ſenſe and learning in greater matters) that the Characters were ſo miſerably worn out ſince the Lord *William Howard*'s time (by whom they were communicated to Sir *H. Spelman*, and mention'd by *Wormius*, *Mon. Dan.* p. 161.) that they were now wholly defac'd, and nothing to be met with worth my while. The former part of this Relation I found to be true: for (though it appears that the forementioned Inſcription has been much larger than *Wormius* has given it, yet) it is at preſent ſo far loſt, that in ſix or ſeven lines none of the Characters are fairly diſcernible, ſave only DETUR; and theſe too are incoherent, and at great diſtance from each other. However, this *Epiſtylium Crucis* (as Sir *H. Spelman* in his Letter to *Wormius* has called it) is to this day a noble Monument, and highly merits the view of a curious Antiquary. The beſt account, Sir, I am able to give you of it, be pleas'd to take as follows:

It is one entire Free-ſtone, of about five yards in height, waſh'd over (as the Font at *Bridekirk*) with a white oily Cement, to preſerve it the better from the injuries of time and weather. The figure of it inclines to a ſquare Pyramid, each ſide whereof is near two foot broad at the bottom, but upwards more tapering. On the weſt-ſide of the Stone we have three fair Draughts, which evidently enough manifeſt the Monument to be Chriſtian. The loweſt of theſe repreſents the Portraicture of a Layman, with a Hawk or Eagle perch'd on his Arm. Over his Head are the forementioned ruins of the Lord *Howard*'s Inſcription. Next to theſe, the Picture of ſome Apoſtle, Saint, or other Holy man, in a ſacerdotal habit, with a Glory round his Head. On the top ſtands the Effigies of the B. V. with the Babe in her Arms, and both their Heads encircled with Glories, as before.

On the North we have a great deal of Chequer-work, ſubſcribed with the following Characters fairly legible:



Upon the firſt ſight of theſe Letters, I greedily ventured to read them *Rynburu*; and was wonderfully pleaſed to fanſy, that this word thus ſingly written, muſt neceſſarily betoken the final extirpation and burial of the Magical *Runæ* in theſe parts, reaſonably hoped for upon the converſion of the *Danes* to the Chriſtian Faith: for that the *Danes* were anciently, as well as ſome of the *Laplanders* at preſent, groſs Idolaters and Sorcerers, is beyond Controverſie; and I could not but remember, that all our Hiſtorians tell us, that they brought Paganiſm along with them into this Kingdom. And therefore it was not very difficult to imagine, that they might for ſome time practiſe their *Hocus* tricks here in the North, where they were moſt numerous and leaſt diſturbed. This conceit was the more heightened, by reflecting upon the natural ſuperſtition of our borderers at this day, who are much better acquainted with, and do more firmly believe, their old Legendary Stories of Fairies and Witches, than the Articles of their Creed. And to convince me yet further, that they are not utter ſtrangers to the *Black Arts* of their forefathers, I accidentally met with a Gentleman in the neighbourhood, who ſhew'd me a Book of Spells and Magical Receipts, taken (two or three days before) in the Pocket of one of our *Moſs-Troopers*; wherein, among many other conjuring feats, was preſcrib'd a certain Remedy for an Ague, by applying a few barbarous Characters to the Body of the party diſtemper'd. Theſe, methought, were very near akin to *Wormius*'s RAMRUNER, which, he ſays, differ'd wholly in figure and ſhape from the common *Runæ*. For though he tells us, that theſe *Ramruner* were ſo call'd, *Eo quòd moleſtias, dolores, morboſque hiſce inſligere inimicis ſoliti ſint Magi*; yet his friend *Arng. Jonas*, more to our purpoſe, ſays, That —— *His etiam uſi ſunt ad benefaciendum, juvandum, medicandum tam animi quam Corporis morbis*; *atque ad ipſos Cacodæmones pellendos & fugandos*. I ſhall not trouble you with a draught of this Spell, becauſe I have not yet had an opportunity of learning whether it may not be an ordinary one, and to be met with (among others of the ſame nature) in *Paracelſus* or *Cornelius Agrippa*.

If this conjecture be not allowable; I have, Sir, one more, which (it may be) you will think more plauſible than the former. For if, inſtead of making the third and fourth Letters to be two K. K. N. N. we ſhould ſuppoſe them to be K. K. E. E. the word will then be *Ryeeburu*; which I take to ſignifie, in the old *Daniſh* Language, *Cæmiteriam* or *Cadaverum Sepulchrum*. For, though the true old *Runic* word for *Cadaver*, be uſually written HRAK *Hrae*; yet the *H* may, without any violence to the Orthography of that tongue, be omitted at pleaſure; and then the difference of ſpelling the word, here at *Beau-Caſtle*, and on ſome of the ragged Monuments in *Denmark*, will not be great. And for the countenancing of this latter Reading, I think the above-mentioned *Chequer-work* may be very available: ſince in that we have a notable Emblem of the *Tumuli*, or burying places of the Ancients. (Not to mention the early cuſtom of erecting Croſſes and Crucifixes in Church yards: which perhaps, being well weigh'd, might prove another encouragement to this ſecond Reading.) I know the Checquer to be the Arms of the *Vaux's*, or *De Vallibus*, the old Proprietors of this part of the North; but that, I preſume, will make nothing for our turn. Becauſe this, and the other carved work on the Croſs, muſt of neceſſity be allow'd to bear a more ancient date than any of the Remains of that name and Family; which cannot be run up higher than the Conqueſt.

On the Eaſt we have nothing but a few Flouriſhes, Draughts of Birds, Grapes and other Fruits; all which I take to be no more than the Statuary's fancy.

On the South, flouriſhes and conceits, as before, and towards the bottom, the following decay'd Inſcription:

The

The Defects in this ſhort piece are ſufficient to diſcourage me from attempting to expound it. But (poſſibly) it may be read thus:

Gag Ubbo Erlat, i. e.

Latrones Ubbo Vicit,

I confeſs this has no affinity (at leaſt, being thus interpreted) with the foregoing Inſcription: but may well enough ſuit with the manners of both ancient and modern Inhabitants of this Town and Country.

† Hiſt. MS. Northumb. Par. 6.

Thus far, of that ancient Monument; beſides which, there is a large † Inſcription on the weſt; and on the ſouth ſide of the Stone, theſe Letters are fairly diſcernible,

Gilleſland. * Ita impedita.

More to South and Weſt, and further in the Country, lies *Gilleſland*-Barony: a tract * ſo cut and mangled with the brooks (which they call † *Gilles,*) that I ſhould have thought, it had taken the name from them; if I had not read in the book of *Lanercoſt*-Church, that one *Gill* the ſon of *Bueth* (call'd alſo *Gilbert* in a Charter of Henry the ſecond) was formerly poſſeſs'd of it: ſo that probably it had this name from him. [It might alſo take it from *Hubert de Vallibus* (or *Vaux*;) ſince *de Vallibus* and *Gills* ſignifie the ſame thing: and it is offer'd to conſideration by others, whether it might not after all, be ſo call'd from the river *Gelt*, which runs along the middle of it.] Through this tract, *Severus*'s wall (that famous monument of Britain) runs from Carliſle to the Eaſt, almoſt in a ſtreight line, by *Stanwicks*, a little village, and *Scalby*, a Caſtle formerly belonging to the *Tilleols* (once a famous Family in thoſe parts) from whom it came to the *Pickerings*. [At this Caſtle (the ſeat of the *Gilpins*) are preſerv'd three Altars, which were dug up in thoſe parts. One, not far from the Caſtle, found in the river *Irdin*, on a ſtone colour'd with a ſort of yellow, and of this figure:

† The bottom wherein the brook runs in the *Gill*.

Scalby Caſtle.

The ſecond was dug-up at *Cambeck*, in the ruins of an old ſtone-wall, and is of this form.

This

This third is imperfect; and in what place it was found I cannot positively say;

DEO. COCIDI
COH. I. AEL--
- - - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - -
- - - - A - - - V S]

Then the *Wall* is croſs'd by the little river *Cambeck*, upon which the Barons *Dacre* built *Aſkerton* a ſmall Caſtle, wherein the Governour of *Gilleſland* (cāll'd commonly *Land Sergeant*) kept Garriſon. Below the *Wall*, it joyns the river *Irthing*, where is *Irthington*, the *Capital Manour* of the Barony of *Gilleſland*: and here, at *Caſtle-ſteed*, appear very great ruins. Hard by, is *Brampton*, a little market-town; [where is an Hoſpital for ſix poor men, and as many poor women, with a Salary for a Chaplain; founded and endow'd by the Right Honourable Elizabeth Counteſs Dowager of *Carliſle*, mother to the preſent Earl of *Carliſle*.] This I take to be the *Bremeturacum along the Wall* (for it is ſcarce a mile from the Wall;) where, formerly, the firſt Cohort of the *Tungri* from Germany, and in the decline of the Roman Empire, the *Cuneus Armaturarum*, under the Governour of Britain, were in Garriſon. Thoſe *Armaturæ*, were Horſe arm'd *Cap-a-pee*: but whether they were *Duplares* or *Simplares*, my Author has not told us. The *Duplares* were ſuch as * had a *double* allowance of Proviſion, the *Simplares*, ſuch as had a *ſingle* allowance. Nor muſt I omit, that at *Brampton* there is a high hill call'd the *Mote*, ditch'd round at the top; from whence is a large proſpect into all the Country round. Below this, and at *Caſtle-ſteeds*, i. e. the place of a Caſtle, as alſo at *Trederman* hard by, were found theſe Inſcriptions, which the Right Honourable *William* Lord *Howard* of *Naworth*, third ſon of his Grace † *Thomas* Duke of Norfolk, copy'd out for me with his own hand: a perſon admirably well vers'd in the ſtudy of Antiquities, and a peculiar favourer of that ſtudy; who in right of his wife, the ſiſter and coheir of the laſt Lord Baron *Dacre*, came to a large eſtate in thoſe parts; [which his Poſterity ſtill enjoy.]

Aſkerton Caſtle.

Irthington.

Brampton.

Bremeturacum ad lineam valli.

Cohors I Tungrorum.

Armaturæ. Veget. l. 2. c. 7.

* Binas conſequebantur annonas.

† Ann. 1607.

This alſo was found there in an old Vault; in which the name of the Emperour's Lieutenant and Proprætor in Britain, is unluckily worn out.

Near *Brampton*, runs the little river *Gelt*; on the bank of which, in a rock call'd *Helbeck*, is this gaping Inſcription, ſet up by an Enſign of the ſecond Legion call'd *Auguſta* (poſſibly *Optio*) under *Agricola* the Proprætor; with ſome others, of which time has depriv'd us.

In

Perhaps Propretore.

In the ſame rock alſo, we read in a more modern character,

OFICIVM ROMANORVM.

Irthing, riv. Naworth-Caſtle.

Here, the *Gelt* empties it ſelf into the river *Irthing*, which runs with a violent rapid ſtream by *Naworth-Caſtle*, † belonging to *William Howard* before-mentioned, who ‖ repair'd it: but lately to the Barons of *Dacre*; the laſt of whom * ſome years ago dy'd young, and *Leonard* his Uncle (choſing rather to try for the Eſtate, with his Prince in War, than with his Nieces in Law) ſeiz'd upon this Caſtle, and got together a company of ſeditious Rebels. But the Lord *Hunſdon*, with the garriſon of *Berwick*, eaſily defeated them; putting a great many to the ſword, and the reſt (among whom was *Leonard* himſelf) † to flight. [It is now in the poſſeſſion of the Right Honourable *Charles Howard* Earl of Carliſle (great great grandſon to the Lord *William* before mentioned) who has repair'd the Caſtle, and made it fit for the reception of a Family. Here is a Library, formerly well furniſhed with Books; and there are ſtill in it † many Manuſcripts of value, relating chiefly to Heraldry and Engliſh Hiſtory. In the Hall, are the Pictures of all the Kings of England, down from the Saxon times; which were brought from *Kirk-Oſwald-Caſtle*, when that was demoliſh'd, above a hundred years ago. In the garden wall, are a great many ſtones with Roman Inſcriptions, which were collected and placed there by this Family. Some of them are not legible, but others are. On one is,

† Now belonging, C.

‖ Is repairing it, C.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

† Fuga effugit.

† Catal. Lib. MS. Oxon.

IVL. AVG. DVO.. M SILV.. VM.

On another,

.I. O. M.... II. ÆL. DAC.. C. P.. EST
/RELIVS. FA. L. S. TRIB. PET. VO. COS.

On a third,

LEG. II. AVG.

On a fourth,

COH. I. ÆL. DAC. CORD.. ALEC. PER...

With ſome others, which are evidently the ſame with thoſe that were copied out in the laſt age and repreſented before, and which in all likelyhood were brought hither from *Willyford*.]

Nearer the Wall, ſtood the Priory of *Lanercoſt*, founded by *R. de Vallibus*, Lord of Gilleſland. [Not far from whence is a medicinal ſpring, which iſſues out of a rock; the water is impregnated with *Sulphur*, *Nitre*, and *Vitriol*, and is ſaid to be very good for the Spleen, the Stone, and all Cutaneous diſtempers. In the ſummer time, it is much frequented both by the Scotch and Engliſh.] Upon the wall, is *Burd-Oſwald*; and below this, where the Picts-Wall paſs'd the river *Irthing* by an arch'd bridge, at a place now call'd *Willoford*, was the Station of the *Cohors prima Ælia Dacorum*; as appears by the *Notitia*, and by ſeveral Altars which were erected by that Cohort, and inſcrib'd to *Jupiter Optimus Maximus*. Some of them I think proper to give you, though much defac'd, and worn with age:

Burd-Oſwald.

† I. O. M.	I. O. M.
COH. I. AEL.	OH. I. AEL. DA
DAC. CVI	C.-- C.-- A. GETA
PRAE IIIII	IRELSAVRNES
IG IIIIIII	-----------
IIIIII	-----------
IIIII	---------
I. O. M.	PRO SALVTE
CoH. i. AEL	F. N MAXjMIANO
DAC. C. P.	‖ FOR - - - - CAE
STATV LoN	VA ----------
GINVS, TRIB.	----------
	---------OAED

† Jovi optimo Maximo.

‖ Fortiſſimo Cæſari.

LEG.

LEG. VI.
VIC. P. F.
F.

I. O. M.

COH I AEL. DAC
TETRICIANORO
---C. P. P. LVTIC
----V. S. DESIG
NATVS
TRIB.

I. O. M.

COH. I. AEL.
DAC. GORD.
ANA. C. P--
EST.

I. O. M.
----H. I. AEL. DAC.
---C. PRAEESI.---
----FLIUS FA
----S TRIB.------
----PETVO.---------
-----COS.

[In those parts, are many rivulets, called by the name of *Glen* or *Glyn*; from whence the *Amblogana ad lineam Valli*, mentioned in the *Notitia*, might, not improbably, take the name, * supposing it to be rightly fix'd at this place, or the neighbourhood of it.]

* V. *Ambleside*, in Westmorland.

The first Lord of *Gillesland* that I read of, was *William Meschines*, brother of *Ralph* Lord of *Cumberland*, (not that *William* who was brother of *Ranulph* Earl of Chester from whom sprang *Ranulph de Ruelent*, but the brother of *Ralph*;) who was not able to get it out of the hands of the Scots: for *Gill* the son of *Bueth*, held the greatest part of it by force of Arms; [(though this could be but for a little while: for the father was banished into Scotland in Earl Randolph's time, and the Son *Gillesbueth* (as he was called) was slain by *Robert de Vallibus*, at a meeting for Arbitration of all differences; so that that Family seems never to have claimed it after. The murther was barbarous, and *Robert*, to attone for it, built the Abbey of *Lanercost*, and gave to it the Lands which had caused the quarrel. But this by the way:)] After his death, King Henry the second bestow'd it upon *Hubert de Vallibus*, or *Vaulx*, whose Coat Armour was *Chequey*, *Argent and Gules*. His son Robert founded and endow'd the abbey of *Lanercost*. But the Estate, within a few years, came by marriage to the *Moltons*, and from them by a daughter to Ranulph Lord *Dacre*, whose posterity have flourished in great honour down to our time. [However, it is to be observ'd, that in the account of the Lords of *Gillesland*, the Chronicles differ very much. For, according to others, *Ranulph* and *Radulph* are the same name, and *Ranulph de Mechinis* is call'd indifferently by these two names. Then *Ranulph de Micenis*, who was Lord of Cumberland by Grant from the Conqueror, was the very same who was afterwards Earl of Chester by descent, after the death of his Cousin-german *Richard*, second Earl of Chester, who was son to *John Bohun* and *Margaret* his wife, sister to *Hugh Lupus* first Earl of Chester. Again, *William de Micenis*, brother to *Randolph de Micenis*, was Lord of *Coupland*, but not of *Gillesland*; for upon *Randolph*'s resignation of the County of Cumberland into the hands of King Henry the first, *Randolph* had given *Gillesland* to *Hubert de Vallibus*, which Grant the King confirm'd to him, and his Successors enjoy'd it. The Right Honourable *Charles Howard* present Earl of Carlisle, and Lord of *Gillesland*, claims descent from him by the mother's side, according to the pedigree of the Family, which is to be seen in the Chapel at *Naworth Castle*.]

Chron. Cumbriæ. Dugd. Mon. vol 1. p. 400. Id. Bar. v. 1. p. 525.

Lords of *Gillesland*. Out of an old Missal. *R. Cooke*. Clarenceux, calls him *Ralph*; as also the MSS. of *Fountain* and *Holme*-Abbies.

Having thus taken a Survey of the Sea coast and inner parts of *Cumberland*, we must pass to the East (a lean, hungry, and desolate Country;) though it afford nothing remarkable besides the head of *South Tine* in a wet spungy ground, and an ancient Roman stone Causey, * above ten yards broad. It is call'd the *Maiden-way*, and comes out of Westmoreland: and, at the confluence of the little river *Alon* and the *Tine*, on the side of a gentle ascent, there are the remains of a large old Town; which to the North has been fortify'd with a fourfold Rampire, and to the West † with one and a half. The place is now call'd *Whitley-castle*; and, as a testimony of it's Antiquity, shows this imperfect Inscription ‖ compendiously written with the Letters link'd one in another: from which we learn, that the third Cohort of the *Nervii* built a * Temple here to Antoninus the Emperour, Son of Severus.

* 8 Ulnar. Maiden-way.

† Sesquiplo. Whitley-Castle.

‖ *Compendiosa scribendi ratione literis implexis.*

* Ædem.

IMP. CAES. Lucii Septimi Severi Arabici, Adiabenici, Parthici, Max. Fil. Divi Antonini Pii Germanici Sarma. Nep. Divi Antonini Pii Pron.
Divi Hadriani Abn. Divi Traiani Parth. Et Divi Nervæ Adnepoti. M. Avrelio Antonino Pio Fel. Avg. Germanico Pont. Max. Tr. Pot. -- X -- Imp. --- Cos. IIII. P. p. --
Pro Pietate Aede --- Voto -
Commvni Cvrante ---------
-------Legato Avg.
Pr -- Coh. IIi. Nervio---------
Rvm - - G. R. Pos.

Now, seeing the third Cohort of the *Nervii* was quarter'd in this place, seeing also the *Notitia* sets them at *Alione*, as Antoninus does at *Alone*, and a little river running under it is call'd *Aln*; if I should think this the very *Alone*, I could not indeed deliver it for a positive truth, because the injuries of time, and the violence of wars, have long since obscur'd and obliterated these things; but it would at least amount to a probability.

Upon the decay of the Roman Power in Britain, though this Country was cruelly harrass'd by the Scots and Picts, yet did it keep its original Inhabitants the Britains, longest of any, and fell late under the power of the Saxons. But when the Danish wars had well nigh broken the Saxon government, it had its petty Kings, stil'd Kings of *Cumberland*, to the year of our Lord 946. *At which time* (as *Florilegus* tells us) *King Edmund, by the assistance of* Leolin *King of South Wales, spoil'd Cumberland of all its riches, and having put out the eyes of the two sons of* Dummail *King of that Country, granted that Kingdom to* Malcolm *King of Scots, to hold of him, and*

Kings of Cumberland.

and to protect the North-parts of England by Sea and Land againſt the incurſions of Enemies. Upon which, the eldeſt ſons of the Kings of Scotland, as well under the Saxons as Danes, were ſtil'd * *Governours of Cumberland.* But when England had yielded to the Normans, this County ſubmitted among the reſt, and fell to the ſhare of *Ralph de Meſchines*, whoſe eldeſt ſon *Ranulph* was Lord of *Cumberland*, and at the ſame time, in right of his mother and by the favour of his Prince, Earl of *Cheſter*. However, King Stephen, to ingratiate himſelf with the Scots, reſtor'd it to them, to † hold of him and his Succeſſors Kings of England. But his immediate Succeſſor Henry the ſecond, conſidering what prejudice this profuſe Liberality of Stephen was like to prove both to him and his Kingdom, demanded back from the Scots, *Northumberland, Cumberland*, and *Weſtmorland. And the Scotch King* (as Neubrigenſis has it) *wiſely conſidering, that ſince the King of England had both a better title, and was much ſtronger in thoſe parts (though he could have alledg'd the oath which was ſaid to have been made to his grandfather* David, *when he was knighted by him,) did very fairly and honeſtly reſtore the foreſaid bounds, at the King's demand, and in lieu of them had* Huntingdonſhire *reſtor'd, which belong'd to him by ancient right.*

Cumberland had no Earls before Henry the eighth's time; who created *Henry Clifford*, deſcended from the Lords *de Veteri ponte* or *Vipont*, firſt Earl of Cumberland. He, by *Margaret*, daughter of *Henry Percy* Earl of Northumberland, had *Henry* the ſecond Earl, who by his firſt wife, daughter of *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolk, had *Margaret* Counteſs of Derby; and by his ſecond wife, daughter of Baron *Dacre* of *Gilleſland*, had two ſons, *George* and *Francis*. *George* the third Earl, famous for his Naval Exploits, and a perſon undaunted and indefatigable, dy'd in the year 1605, leaving one only daughter *Anne*. *Francis* his brother, the fourth Earl, ſucceeded him; in whom [even when young,] ‖ appeared a ſtrong inclination to Virtue, becoming the iſſue of ſuch honourable Anceſtors; [who dying in the year of our Lord 1641, was ſucceeded by his only ſon *Francis*, who dy'd at York, 1643, leaving iſſue one only daughter; ſo that the male line of that moſt ancient and noble family is now extinct. Of later years, his Royal Highneſs Prince *George* of Denmark (a Prince of known Valour, and a great example of Prudence, Wiſdom, and Conjugal Affection,) honour'd this County, by having the title of Duke of *Cumberland*; which had been alſo enjoy'd before him, by Prince *Rupert*, Prince Palatine of the Rhine, a perſon of great Courage and Bravery.]

‖ Appears, &c.

This County has 58 Pariſh-Churches, beſides Chapels.

VALLUM;

OR,

The *PICTS WALL.*

THAT famous *Wall*, which was the boundary of the Roman Province, call'd by ancient Writers, *Vallum Barbaricum*, *Prætentura*, and *Cluſura*, i. e. the *Barbarous Wall*, the *Line*, the *Fence* or *Hedge*; by Dio Διαλείχισμα, or *Thorough-wall*; by Herodian Χῶμα, or *A vaſt Ditch*; by Antoninus, Caſſiodorus, and others, *Vallum*; by Bede *Murus*; by the Britains *Gual-Sever*, *Gal-Sever*, and *Mur-Sever*; by the Scots *Scottiſ-waith*; by the Engliſh and thoſe that live about it, *the Picts-wall*, or *the Pebits-wall*; alſo *the Keepe-wall*, and by way of eminence, *The Wall:* croſſes the *upper-part* of Cumberland; and is not by any means to be paſs'd over in ſilence. [(The *upper-part* (I ſay) if we expreſs it according to the cuſtom of the Latins, who call the more northern tract of any Country, *Pars ſuperior*; but otherwiſe, more juſtly called by the neighbouring Inhabitants, the *Low-land.*)]

The Fences in the Frontiers of the Provinces, are call'd *Cluſuræ*, ab *excludendo*, from ſhutting out the enemy; and *Prætenturæ* à *prætendendo*, from being ſtretched out againſt the enemy. See P. Pithœus, in Adverſ. l. 1. c. 14.

When, by the Providence of God, and their own Valour, the affairs of the Romans had ſucceeded beyond expectation, and the ambitious bravery of that people had ſo enlarg'd their Conqueſts on all ſides, that they began to be jealous of their own greatneſs; the Emperors thought it moſt adviſable to ſet ſome bounds to their Dominions. For, like prudent Politicians, they obſerv'd that *Greatneſs ought to have its bounds*; *juſt as the Heavens keep their exact compaſs, and the Seas are toſs'd about within their own limits.* Now theſe bounds were either *natural*, as the Sea, the larger Rivers, Mountains, Deſerts; or *artificial*, *viz.* Fences placed on purpoſe for that end; ſuch as Ditches, Caſtles, Towers, * Barricadoes of Trees, and Walls of Earth or Stone, with Garriſons planted along them to keep out the Barbarians. Whereupon, it is ſaid in Theodoſius's *Novels*; *By the contrivance of our Anceſtors, whatever is under the power of the Romans, is defended againſt the incurſions of Barbarians, by a* Bo ndary-*Wall.* In times of peace, the Frontier-garriſons were kept along the Line, in Caſtles and Cities; but when they were apprehenſive of the incurſions of their neighbours, then part of them, for the defence of their own, pitch'd their Tents in the Enemies Country, and part made excuſions into the Enemies quarters, to obſerve their motions, and to engage, if they could, upon an advantage.

Limits or bounds of the Empire.

* Concædes.

Tit. 43.

Hence we meet with *Stationes Agrariæ* in Vegetius.

In this Iſland, particularly; when they found, that thoſe more remote parts of Britain had nothing agreeable either in the Air or the Soil, that they were inhabited by that barbarous crew, the Caledonians, and that the advantages of ſubduing them would not anſwer the trouble; they did at ſeveral times contrive ſeveral Fences, to bound and ſecure the *Province.* The firſt of that kind ſeems to have been made by *Julius Agricola*, when he placed Garriſons along that narrow ſlip of ground between * *Edenborrow-Frith* and *Dunbritten-Frith*; which was afterwards fortify'd, as occaſion requir'd. [But we are not to ſuppoſe, that this *Prætentura* of Agricola, had any thing of Walls or Rampires; ſince the learned † Archbiſhop *Uſher* has prov'd out of Tacitus, that *Agricola* only *garriſon'd* the Frontiers at this place, without contriving any other fence. It is likely, that according to the Roman cuſtom, he plac'd ſome of his troops within the limits of the Barbarians Country, *intra fines Horeſtorum:* for theſe *Horeſti* were not the inhabitants on the river Eſk, near the borders of *England* (as hath been aſſerted) but thoſe of *Angus* and *Mernes*, as the Scotch Hiſtorians ſufficiently evidence, particularly the learned ‖ Sir *George Mackenzie.* * Not but the foundation of the name may, for all that, ſtand good, and the *Horeſti* be deriv'd from *Ar-Eſk*; conſidering there is a *South* as well as a *North Eſc.*]

* *Bodotria & Glotta.*

† Ant. Eccl. Brit. p. 316.

‖ Defence, P. 79. * See in *Scotland.*

The ſecond *Prætentura.*

Hadrian, for whom the God *Terminus* retreated, made the ſecond Fence, after he had retir'd about eighty miles, either out of envy to the glory of *Trajan* (under whom the Empire was at it's utmoſt extent,) or out of fear. *He* (ſays Spartian) *drew a Wall of eighty miles in length, to divide the Barbarians and the Romans!* which one may gather, from what follows in Spartian, *to have been made in faſhion of a* † Mural *hedge, being large ſtakes fix'd deep in the ground, and faſten'd together.* And this is it which we are now ſpeaking of; for it runs along, eighty miles together; and upon it, are the *Pons Ælia*, [(which by the ſound ſhould ſeem to be *Pont-Eland* in Northumberland,)] *Claſſis Ælia*, *Cohors Ælia*, *Ala Sabiniana*, which took their names from *Ælius Hadrianus* and *Sabina* his wife. And the Scotch Hiſtorian, who wrote the *Rota Temporum*, tells us, *That Hadrian did* firſt *draw a* Wall *of a prodigious bigneſs made of Turfs (of that height that it looks like a mountain, with a deep ditch before it) from the mouth of the Tine to the river Eſke*, i. e. *from the German to the Iriſh Ocean.* Which Hector Boëtius delivers in the very ſame words.

† *Muralis ſtipis.* Some read *Militaris.*

Rota Temporum.

The firſt *Prætentura.*

[With reference to the forementioned retreat of the God *Terminus*, it may be obſerved here, that not many years ago, was found (on the ruins of the Wall, a little below Carliſle) a ſmall wing'd image of braſs, ſomewhat more than half a foot in length, well agreeing with the deſcription which ſome of the ancients have given us of the God *Terminus.*]

The God *Terminus.*

Lollius Urbicus, Lieutenant of Britain under Antoninus Pius, did by his great ſucceſs remove the Bounds again to the place where Julius Agricola had firſt ſet them, and rais'd a Wall there, which was the third Fence or *Prætentura.* *He* (ſays Capitolinus) *conquer'd the Britains, and driving back the Barbarians, made another Wall of Turf*, i. e. diſtinct from that of Hadrian. The honour of Lollius's ſucceſs in Britain was by Fronto (as the Panegyriſt has it)

The Third *Prætentura.*

it) *given entirely to* Antoninus *the Emperour; affirming, that though he liv'd quietly in his Palace at Rome, and had only given out a Commiſſion to the Lieutenant, yet he had merited all the glory; as a Pilot ſteering a large Ship deſerves the whole honour of the expedition.* But, that this Wall of *Antoninus Pius*, and of his Lieutenant *Lollius Urbicus*, was in Scotland, ſhall be ſhewn here after.

The fourth *Pretentura.*

When the Caledonian Britains, under *Commodus* the Emperour, had broke thorow this; *Severus* neglecting that farther Wall, and that large Country between, drew a Wall croſs the Iſland, from *Solway-Frith* to *Tinmouth*. And this (if I judge aright) was along the very ſame ground, where Hadrian had before made his of ſtakes. In which I have the Opinion of Hector Boëtius on my ſide. *Severus* (ſays he) *order'd Hadrian's Wall to be repair'd, and Stone-fortreſſes to be built upon it, and Turrets at ſuch a diſtance as the ſound of a Trumpet, againſt the wind, might be heard from one to another.* And elſewhere: *Our Annals tell us, that the Wall which was begun by Hadrian, was finiſh'd by Severus.* The learned Spaniard alſo, Hieronymus Surita, tells us, that *Hadrian's Fence was* * *carry'd on and compleated with vaſt works, by* Septimius Severus, *and had the name of* Vallum *given it.* Guidus Pancirolus likewiſe affirms, that Severus only *repair'd* Hadrian's Wall, which was fall'n. *He* (ſays Spartian) *ſecur'd Britain by a Wall croſs the Iſland, from ſea to ſea; which is the great glory of his Government: whereupon he took the name of* Britannicus. *He clear'd Britain* (ſays Aurelius Victor) *of the enemy, and fenc'd-in as much of it with a Wall, as was judg'd for his intereſt.* Which alſo we meet with in Spartian. And Eutropius; *That he might make the utmoſt proviſion for the ſecurity of the Provinces he had got, he drew a Wall, for thirty five miles together* (read eighty) *from ſea to ſea. And he found it neceſſary* (ſays Oroſius) *to ſeparate with a Wall that part of the Iſland which he had poſſeſs'd himſelf of, from the other Nations that were unconquer'd. For which reaſon, he drew a great Ditch, and built a ſtrong Wall fortify'd with ſeveral Turrets, from ſea to ſea, one hundred twenty two miles in length.* Bede agrees with him, but is not willing to believe that Severus built a Wall; urging, that a *Murus* or *Wall* is made of ſtone, but a *Vallum* of pales (call'd *Valli*) and turf; (notwithſtanding which, it is certain that *Vallum* and *Murus* are promiſcuouſly us'd.) However, Spartian calls it *Murus*, and hints that Severus built both a *Murus* and a *Vallum*, in theſe words, *Poſt Murum apud Vallum in Britannia miſſum.* But one may gather from Bede, that this *Vallum* was nothing but a Wall of turf; and it cannot be affirmed with any truth, that Severus's Wall was of ſtone. However, take Bede's own words: *Severus having quieted the Civil Commotions (at that time very high) was forc'd-over into Britain by almoſt a general defection of his Allies. There, after ſeveral great and difficult engagements, he thought it neceſſary to ſeparate that part of the Iſland which he had recover'd from the other Nations that were unconquer'd; not with a* Murus, *as ſome think, but with a* Vallum. *Now a* Murus *is of ſtone; but a* Vallum, *ſuch as they made round a Camp to ſecure it againſt the attacks of the enemy, is made of turf cut regularly out of the ground, and built high above-ground like a Wall, with the Ditch before it, out of which the turf has been dug! and ſtrong* * *Stakes of wood all along the brink. Severus therefore drew a great Ditch, and built a ſtrong earthen Wall, fortify'd with ſeveral Turrets, from ſea to ſea.* Nor is it expreſs'd by any other word than *Vallum*, either in *Antoninus* or the *Notitia:* and in Britiſh it is call'd *Guall-Sever.* [The Royal † Paraphraſt upon Bede, ſays it was mid dice and mid eorþ-pealle, i. e. *with a ditch, and a turf of Earth*; and afterwards, ſpeaking of a later fabrick of Stone in the ſame place, he ſays, it was built ðær bevenuþ ſe Casere in þet dician eorð-pall ȝeþincan; i. e. *where* Severus *the Emperor commanded a ditch and a turf-wall to be made.*] Take alſo what Ethelwerd (the moſt ancient Writer we have, next Bede) has ſaid of Severus: *He drew a Ditch croſs the foreſaid Iſland from ſea to ſea, and within it, built a* * *Wall with Turrets and Forts.* This he afterwards calls *Foſſa Severia*; as do alſo our ancient Saxon-Annals, bevenuþ Bryttenland mid dic þorȝynd ȝnam dæ oð dæ, i. e. *Severus girt in Britain with a* dike *from ſea to ſea.* And other Annals of later date, bevenuþ on Bryttene ȝeponþe peal oþ tunȝum ȝnam dæ to dæ, i. e. *Severus made a Wall of turf* (or a Vallum) *from ſea to ſea.* Malmesbury alſo calls it *the eminent and famous Ditch.* In the place whereof, a Wall of Stone was built about two hundred years after; of which we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak by and by.

† Eccl. Hiſt. l. 1. c. 5.

L. 1. c. 12.

* *Murum.*

[There are ſome of Severus's Coins yet extant with this Inſcription, VICTORIÆ BRIT. and on the Reverſe, the figure of *Victory*, holding a Trophy in her left hand, and dragging a Captive in the right. Others have the portraiture of *Severus* on Horſeback trampling upon his Enemies. And lately, it is ſaid, there was found, not far from Carliſle, near the *Vallum*, a ſtone with this Inſcription, *Sept. Severo Imp. qui Murum hunc condidit.*)]

Vaillant. Numiſm. p. 237, 239.

As to Eutropius's making the length thirty five miles, and Victor thirty two, and other Authors one hundred thirty two: I fanſy, this difference muſt have riſen from a corruption in the Numerals. For the Iſland is not one hundred thirty two miles broad at this place, even though you reckon the winding courſe of the Wall with the aſcents and deſcents; and tho' you take your computation according to the Italian miles, you'll make it amount to little more than eighty, as Spartian has truly ſtated the account. [Let us then try, how far theſe differences may be reconciled. Eutropius ſets it at XXXII; and if ſome others have XXXV, it is eaſie to imagine, that a little inadvertency in the Tranſcriber might change II into V. Thus far the Account ſeems to make for *Buchanan*, that Severus's fortification was really between the two Friths of *Edenburrow* and *Dumbritton.* And *Paulus Oroſius* (who computes its length at CXXXII miles) goes ſo far beyond the extent of that which reach'd from *Solway* to *Tinmouth*, that thence no true eſtimate is to be had. But it is moſt likely, that this whole difference is to be ſtated from *Spartian*, who (rightly) aſſerts, that the extent of *Hadrian*'s ditch was LXXX miles. Out of this number, probably (by the heedleſs change of L into C) the copyers of Oroſius made CXXX, and by a careleſs dropping of the ſame Letter, the tranſcribers of *Eutropius* turn'd it into XXX.]

A few years after, they ſeem to have begun to neglect this Wall. But when the Emperour Alexander Severus (as we read in *Lampridius*) *had given ſuch Lands as were taken from the Enemy, to the Frontier-garriſons and their Officers, ſo as all was to be theirs, upon condition that their heirs too were brought up in the ſervice of the Empire, and never put under the command of private perſons; reckoning they would be more diligent and couragious when they fought for their own:* (I deſire, particular notice may be taken of this, becauſe here we have either the original of *Feudal-tenures*, or at

Why the grounds [along the Frontiers] were granted to the Commanders there.

Original of Feudal Tenures.

Longius productum laiſſe.

Murus & Vallum.

Guil. Malmesb.

* *Sudes.*

at leaſt a ſpecies of them:) Then the Romans paſs'd the Wall, and fixing in the Country of the Barbarians, built and mann'd garriſons, and by degrees carried the bounds of the Empire as far as *Bodotria*. Not but the Barbarians by ſallies and ſkirmiſhes, drove them back, now and then, to *Severus*'s Wall. Diocleſian took great care to keep his ground, under whom the government of Britain was granted to *Carauſius*, as a perſon every way fit to engage ſuch a deſperate People; and he (as we ſhall obſerve in its proper place) ‖ reſtor'd the old Barrier between *Glotta* and *Bodotria*: Conſtantine the Great is the firſt, whom we find cenſur'd for neglecting this Boundary. For Zoſimus ſays, *That when the utmoſt bounds of the Roman Empire were by the wiſe conduct of Diocleſian, fortify'd with Towns, Caſtles and Burrows, wherein all our Troops were garriſon'd; it was not poſſible for the Barbarians to make inroads, their Enemy being planted in all parts to receive them. But Conſtantine, quitted that cuſtom of Forts and Garriſons, remov'd the better half of the Soldiers from the Frontiers, into Towns which had no occaſion for them, and ſo at the ſame time, expos'd the Marches to the inroads of the Barbarians, and peſter'd the Cities, that had liv'd quietly and undiſturb'd, with quartering of Soldiers; by which means ſeveral of them were left deſolate without Inhabitants. The Soldiers themſelves be effeminated with ſhows and pleaſures; and in a word, laid the firſt foundation of that gradual decay and ruin, which is at this day ſo viſible in the Empire.*

‖ Reſtituit.

Lib. 2.

The decay of the Roman Empire.

The Country between the two Frontier-fences was ſo entirely recoverd by *Theodoſius*, father of Theodoſius the Emperour, that he built Cities in it, and garriſon'd the Caſtles, and fortify'd the Borders with Watches and Barriers; and having thus recover'd it, he ſo compleatly reduc'd it to the former condition, as to ſet over it a * lawful Governour; and it was call'd *Valentia*, in honour of *Valentinian*. Alſo, Theodoſius his ſon, when his ſignal courage had promoted him to the Empire, took particular care of the Frontiers; and commanded that the *Magiſter Officiorum* (or *Scout-Maſter-General*) ſhould every year ſignifie to the Emperour, how the Soldiery ſtood, and what care was taken of the Caſtles and Fences. But when the Affairs of the Empire began viſibly to ſink, and the Picts and Scots, breaking through the Turf-wall at Bodotria, made havock of all theſe parts; the Roman Legion under *Gallio of Ravennas*, was ſent to their aſſiſtance, and repuls'd the Barbarians. But they being recall'd for the defence of Gaul, adviſ'd the Britains (take it in the very words of Gildas and Bede) *to build a* Wall *croſs the Iſland, between the two Seas, which might ſecure them againſt the Incurſions of the Enemy; and ſo they return'd home, in great triumph. But the Iſlanders building this Wall *, not of ſtone but of turf, (as wanting ſkilful hands to carry on ſuch a great work) it ſignified nothing, in point of Safety.* So Gildas tells us, *that being built of turf, not of ſtone, and that by an unſkilful rabble, without any Director, it ſtood them in no ſtead.* Concerning the place where this Wall was built, Bede goes on thus: *Now, they made it between the two arms or boſoms of the Sea, for a great many miles together; that where the Waters did not defend them, the Wall might be a ſecurity againſt the Incurſions of the Enemy.* (Such a Wall as this, of a vaſt length, defended Aſſyria againſt foreign Invaſions, as Marcellinus has told us. And the † *Chineſe* at this day (as we read in Oſorius) fence their Valleys and Plains with Walls, to aſſiſt them in keeping out the Scythians.) *Of which work*, i. e. *of an exceeding broad and high Wall, the footſteps are very viſible at this day. It begins almoſt two miles from the Monaſtery* Abercurnig *to the Eaſt, in a place call'd in the language of the Picts* Penuhael, *but in that of the Engliſh* Penuelrun: *and ſo, running Weſtward, ends hard by the City* Alcluith. *But their old Enemies, underſtanding that the Roman Legion was gone, preſently ſet ſail, threw down the bounds, put all to the ſword, (and as it were) mow'd them like ripe Corn, and trampl'd them under foot, and over-ran all in their way. Upon this, they ſend Ambaſſadours to Rome once more, who in a moſt mournful addreſs deſire aſſiſtance; that their miſerable Country may not be utterly ruin'd, and the name of a Roman Province (which had ſo long flouriſh'd among them) be brought under contempt by the inſolence of foreign Nations. A Legion is again ſent over, which, coming over in Autumn (when they did not dream of them) ſlew great numbers of the Enemy, and drove back ſuch as could make their eſcape, over the arm of the Sea: whereas, before that, they us'd to croſs that arm and keep their ſet times of Invaſion and Plunder every year, without any manner of diſturbance.*

The Wall between *Edinborough-Frith* and *Dunbritton-Frith*.

And now the Romans retir'd to Severus's Wall; and (as the *Notitia* has it, which was witten about the latter end of Theodoſius the younger) along the *Linea Valli*, i. e. all-along the wall, on both ſides, there lay in garriſon five ‖ wings of Horſe, with their *Præfects*, fifteen Cohorts of Foot with their *Tribunes*, one * band, and one † ſquadron. But of theſe we have ſpoken in their proper places; and ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak of them again. Concerning what follow'd, Bede goes on thus. *Then the Romans told the Britains once for all, that they would not any more harraſs themſelves with ſuch toilſome expeditions for their defence, but adviſ'd them by all means to betake them to their Arms, and to diſpute the cauſe with the enemy; ſuggeſting, that they wanted nothing to be too hard for them, but only to quit that lazy way of living. The Romans alſo (hoping that that might be of conſequence to their Allies, whom they were now forc'd to leave) built a ſtrong * Wall of Stone from Sea to Sea, directly by thoſe Cities which had been ſettled there for fear of the enemy (where alſo Severus had formerly made his † Wall.)* I will likewiſe ſet down Gildas's words, from whom Bede had this. *The Romans, at the publick and private expence, joyning to themſelves the aſſiſtance of the miſerable Inhabitants, rais'd a* Wall *in a direct line from Sea to Sea, (not like that other, but according to their uſual manner of building) along the Cities that had been contriv'd here and there for fear of the enemy.* But to return to Bede. *Which Wall, ſo much talk'd of, and viſible at this day, and built at the publick and private expence, by the joint labour of the Romans and Britains, was eight foot broad and twelve high, running in a direct line from eaſt to weſt; as is plain at this day to any that ſhall trace it.* From which words of Bede, it is evident that a certain learned man, inſtead of hitting the mark, put out his own eyes, when he affirm'd with ſo much zeal and eagerneſs againſt *Boetius*, and the other Scotch writers, that Severus's Wall was in Scotland. Does not Bede, after he has done with that *Vallum* at *Abercurnig* in Scotland, expreſly tell us of a wall of ſtone built in the place of Severus's turf-wall? and where, I pray, ſhould this ſtone-wall be, but between *Tinmouth* and *Solway-frith*? and was not Severus's *Vallum* there too? The remains of a Wall are all along ſo very viſible, that one may follow the track; and in the ‖ *Waſtes* I my ſelf have ſeen pieces of it for a long way together ſtanding entire, except the battlements only, which are thrown down.

About the year of our Lord 420. Alciatus calls it *Theodoſius's Breviary.*

‖ *Alæ.* Soldiers garriſon'd along the Wall.

* *Numerus.*

† *Cuneus.*

A wall of ſtone, the ſixth *Prætentura.*

* *Murum*

† *Vallum.*

‖ *In Vaſtis.*

[And

* Rectorem legitimum. *Valentia.* Codex Theodoſii.

Blondus.

The fifth *Prætentura.*

* Non tam lapidibus quam ceſpitibus.

† Seres.

Marcellin. l. 38. About the year 367.

[And yet * Archbiſhop *Uſher*, notwithſtanding all this, enclines rather to the other Opinion, that it was at *Grimeſdike*, and thinks this conjecture ſupported by Gildas's ſaying, that it was built *recto tramite*, which (ſays he) that betwixt *Bowneſs* and *Tinmouth* is not. With the Archbiſhop agrees our late learned Biſhop of *Worceſter*, in his † hiſtorical account of *Church-government*, &c. And it is certain, that along *Grimeſdike*, are here and there (as hath been obſerved by the * *Gordons*,) ſeveral ruins of Stone-buildings: nor can we doubt, but there were Forts of ſtone erected at due diſtances along that Rampier. But it is alſo certain, that in moſt places there appear no manner of remains of a *ſtone building*; whereas a continu'd ſtone-wall is eaſily follow'd from *Carliſle* to *New-caſtle*. As for Ninnius's ſtory, it is ſo full of contradictions, that it is not to be regarded: and after all the ſtreſs that is laid upon Gildas's expreſſion, one ſhall hardly find the ſame number of miles that the Picts Wall makes, in any great road in England, which goes more (*recto tramite*) in a ſtreight line, than that does.]

Ant. p. 317.

† Pag. 4.

* Blaeu's Atlas.

Hiſt. Brit. cap. 19.

I have obſerv'd the track of it running up the mountains, and down again, in a moſt ſurpriſing manner: where the fields are plain and open, there lies a broad and deep ditch along the outſide of it, only, in ſome places it is now fill'd up; and on the inſide a Cauſeway or Military way, but very often broken and diſcontinu'd. It had great numbers of Turrets or little Caſtles a mile one from another, call'd now *Caſtle-ſteeds*; and on the inſide a ſort of fortify'd little Towns, which they call to this day *Cheſters*, the foundations whereof, in ſome places, appear in a ſquare form. Theſe had Turrets between them, wherein the Soldiers were always in readineſs to receive the Barbarians, and in which the *Areans* (whom the ſame Theodoſius, we juſt now mention'd, remov'd for their treachery) had their ſtations. *Theſe* Areans *were an order of men inſtituted by the ancients, whoſe buſineſs it was* (as Marcellinus tells us) *to make excurſions into the enemy's country, and give intelligence of their motions to our Officers.* So that the firſt founders ſeem to have follow'd the counſel of him, who wrote a Book to Theodoſius and his ſons, concerning the *Arts of War*. For thus he has it: *One of the great intereſts of the Common-wealth, is the care of the Frontiers, which would be better ſecur'd by good numbers of caſtles, built at a mile's diſtance from one another, with a firm wall and ſtrong towers: Not at the publick charge, but by the contributions of ſuch as have lands in the neighbourhood, who are to keep watch and ward in theſe, and the fields all about; that the quiet of the Provinces (girt as it were round, and circled in) may be preſerved without the leaſt diſturbance.* The Inhabitants tell you, there was a brazen * Trumpet or Pipe (whereof they now and then find pieces,) ſo artificially laid in the wall between each caſtle and tower, that upon the apprehenſion of danger at any one place, by the ſounding of it notice might be given to the next, and then to the third, and ſo on. Such a wonderful contrivance as this, Xiphilin mentions out of Dio, ſpeaking of the Towers at Conſtantinople, in the Life of Severus. But now, though the Walls be down, and no ſuch thing as a *Trumpet* to be met with, yet ſeveral hereabouts hold manours and lands of the King in *Cornage* (as the Lawyers word it,) that is, on condition to give their neighbours notice of the incurſion of the enemy by *ſounding of a horn*; which ſome imagine to be a remain of the old Roman cuſtom. They were alſo bound *to ſerve in the Scotch wars, upon the King's ſummons* (as it is expreſs'd in the publick Records;) *in their march thither, in the van; at their return, in the rear.*

Caſtle-ſteeds.

Cheſters.

Areani Exploratores.

* *Tubulus.* A Trumpet to convey the voice.

Cornage.

But to mark out the track of the *Wall* ſomewhat more accurately: it begins at *Blatum Bulgium*, or *Bulneſs*, upon the Iriſh Sea; ſo keeps along the ſide of the *Frith of Eden* by *Burg upon Sands*, to *Luguvallum* or *Carliſle*, where it paſſes the *Ituna* or *Eden*. Thence it runs along with the river *Irthing* below it, and paſſes the winding little river of *Cambeck*, where are the marks of a vaſt Caſtle. Afterwards, paſſing the rivers *Irthing* and *Poltroſſe*, it enters Northumberland, and through thoſe crowding mountains runs along with the river call'd *South-Tine* without any interruption (ſave only at *North-Tine*, over which it was formerly continu'd by a bridge) to the very German ocean; as I ſhall ſhew in the proper place, when I come to *Northumberland*.

The track of the Wall.

But this Structure, however great and wonderful, was not able to ſtop the incurſions of the enemy; for no ſooner had the Romans left Britain, but the Picts and Scots ſurprize them, make an attempt upon the wall, pull down the Guards with their crooked weapons, break through the fortifications, and make a ſtrange havock of Britain, well-nigh ruin'd before with civil wars and a moſt grievous famine. But let *Gildas* a Britain, who liv'd not long after, deſcribe to you the deplorable Calamities of thoſe times; *The Romans being drawn home, there deſcend in great crowds from their* * Caroghes, *(wherein they were brought over the* † *Stitick Vale, about the middle of ſummer, in a ſcorching hot ſeaſon,) a duſkiſh ſwarm of vermine out of their narrow holes, or a hideous crew of Scots and Picts, ſomewhat different in manners, but all alike thirſting after blood*, &c. *Who finding that the old Confederates* [the Romans] *were march'd home, and refus'd to return any more, put on greater boldneſs than ever, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of all the north, and the remote parts of the Kingdom, to the very wall: To withſtand this invaſion, the towers* [along the wall] *are defended by a lazy garriſon, undiſciplin'd, and too cowardly to engage an enemy; being enfeebled with continual ſloth and idleneſs. In the mean while, the naked enemy advance with their hooked weapons, by which the miſerable Britains are pull'd down from the tops of the walls and daſh'd againſt the ground. Yet they who were deſtroy'd, had this advantage in an untimely death, that they eſcaped thoſe miſeries and ſufferings, which immediately befel their brethren and children. To be ſhort, having quitted their Cities and the high Wall, they betook themſelves to flight, and fell into a more deſperate and hopeleſs diſperſion than ever. Still the Enemy gave them chaſe; ſtill more cruel ſlaughters overtook them; as Lambs by the bloody Butcher, ſo were theſe poor Creatures cut to pieces by their enemies. So that they may juſtly be compar'd to herds of wild beaſts; for theſe miſerable people did not ſtick to rob one another for ſupplies of victuals; and ſo, in-bred diſſenſions enhanc'd the miſery of their foreign ſufferings, and brought things to that paſs by ſpoil and robbery, that meat (the ſupport of life) was wanting in the Country, and no comfort of that kind was to be had, but by recourſe to hunting.*

* The high-land Scots call their little Ships at this day *Carochs.*

† *Stitica Vallis* in the text, but the Paris edition reads *Scytica Vallis*, poſſibly the *Scotch Sea.*

Thus much is farther obſervable, That as the wiſdom of the Romans did ſo contrive this *Wall*, as to have on the inſide of it two great rivers (the *Tine* and *Irthing*, divided only by a narrow ſlip of land) which might be

The prudence of the Romans in contriving the Wall.

as it were another fence; ſo the cunning Barbarians, in their attempts upon it, commonly made choice of that part of the wall between the rivers; that after they had broke thorow, they might have no rivers in their way, but have a clear paſſage into the heart of the Province; as we will ſhew by and by in *Northumberland*. As for the ſtories of the common people concerning this Wall, I purpoſely omit them: but one thing there is, which I will not keep from the Reader, becauſe I had it confirm'd by perſons of very good credit. There is a general perſwaſion in the neighbourhood, handed down by Tradition, that the Roman garriſons upon the frontiers, ſet in theſe parts abundance of Medicinal Plants for their own uſe. Whereupon the Scotch Surgeons come hither a Simpling every year in the beginning of Summer; and having by long experience found the virtue of theſe Plants, they magnifie them very much, and affirm them to be very ſoveraign. [But, of late years, moſt diligent ſearch hath been made along the Wall by a curious Botaniſt; who could never meet with any ſort of Plants there, which are not as plentiful in ſome other part of the Country.] Medicinal Plants.

[*Obſervations upon the* PICTS WALL, *in a Journey made between* Newcaſtle *and* Carliſle, *in the Year* 1708, *on purpoſe to Survey it.*

Stanwick. FROM the foot of the Bank of *Stanwick*, a little Village (where the Wall croſſes the Eden, and ſo runs directly Weſt to *Blatum Bulgium*) it runs directly Eaſt through a pleaſant level Country (curiouſly embelliſhed with great plenty of Corn, Meadow, and Paſture-grounds) for eight miles together; in all which ſpace the Wall is for the moſt part quite taken away for the building of the neighbouring houſes; only, one obſerves where the Ridge of it has been, and alſo the Trench all the way before it on the North, as alſo ſome of their little Towers or mile-Caſtles on the South-ſide.

Naworth-caſtle. Hence, it runs up a pretty high Hill, which lies directly north of *Naworth*-Caſtle, and ſo continues for about two miles, but ſtill in incloſed grounds; in this ſpace, all the middle part of the wall is ſtill ſtanding.

Irthing. Hence, to the croſſing of the Irthing, for above three miles, it runs through a large Waſte for the moſt part, where generally you ſee the whole breadth of the wall entire, *i. e.* eight foot, and five foot, and, in ſome places, about ſix foot high. Alſo, in ſeveral places you ſee a fair front of *Aſhlers* for little ſpaces together, which is generally more viſible on the North ſide than the South, by reaſon the front on this ſide is for the moſt part taken away for the building of the neighbouring houſes, whereas on the North ſide there are nothing but great Waſtes. Half a mile on this ſide the river Burdiſſel. *Irthing*, at a place called *Burdiſſel*, adjoyning to the Wall, is to be ſeen the foundation of a very large Caſtle about one hundred and forty yards ſquare; the thickneſs of the Walls about four foot and a half, and a deep Vallum or Trench round it.

Willowford. Where the Wall croſſes *Irthing* is a very high and deep Gill; and hard by, is *Willowford*, where the *Cohors prima Ælia Dacorum* had their ſtation. Hence, it runs through pretty high incloſed grounds, till it croſſes the river *Tippall* at *Thirlewall-Caſtle*, which is cloſe by the North ſide of Thirlwall caſtle. the wall, and is all ſtanding, except part of the outſide leaf of the top of the north ſide of it, which is fallen; the Structure is ſquare, and has been curiouſly vaulted underneath, and the walls are about ſix foot thick; it has ſix little Turrets on the top; the Weſt and Eaſt end has each of them two, and the South and North ſide each of them one, in the middle; the length of the Caſtle is about twenty yards, the breadth twelve, including the thickneſs of the Walls.

From the top of the *Thirlewall*-bank, to *Seaven-Shale*, for eight or nine miles together, Seavenſhale. the Wall runs over the ſummits of ſteep, ragged, bare, and inacceſſible rocks on the north-ſide, being built only at eight, ſix, five, four, and very often at ſcarce two yards diſtance from the very precipice. The higheſt part of the Wall, that ever I ſaw ſtanding any where betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carliſle*, is at about half a mile's diſtance from *Caervorran* (which ſtands Caervorran. on *Thirlewall*-bank-head;) and there I obſerved it to be very nigh three yards high. The reſt of it, to *Seaven-Shale*, is often quite taken away almoſt to the very foundation. In other places, it ſtands about a yard high or more; and here and there, for little ſpaces, one ſees the front of *Aſhlers* on the North ſide of it; moſt of the neighbouring places on the South ſide having been built out of the Stones dug out of the Wall. This is a very diſmal Country, but more eſpecially on the North ſide, being all wild Fells and Moors, full of Moſſes and Loughes.

Caer Vorran above-mentioned has been a ſquare Roman City, with a deep Vallum or Trench round it, one hundred and twenty yards one way, and one hundred and ſixty, or one hundred and ſeventy yards the other. Great Ruins of old Houſe-ſteeds are very viſible, with the tracks of the Streets; and without the South ſide Trench, are likewiſe ſeveral long ſtreets, and foundations of houſes.

At a place called the *Cheſters*, two miles Eaſt Cheſters. of *Caer-Vorran*, are the Ruins of another ſquare City, much about the compaſs of the above-mentioned *Caer-Vorran*; where are likewiſe abundance of old Houſe-ſteeds, and tracks of houſes, to be diſcerned, as there are likewiſe on the South ſide Vallum of it.

At three miles diſtance from the *Cheſters*, above, is a place called *Little-Cheſters*, to diſtin- Little-cheſters. guiſh them from the other, but at a mile's diſtance

ſtance from the Wall, Southward, with a ſquare Vallum round it, and full of rubbiſh of old houſes: abundance of ſtones with Inſcriptions have been found here; but as I was told, through the ignorance of the Country-people they have been all employed to mean uſes.

But along the Wall, and about a mile weſt of *Seaven-Shale*, are the largeſt Ruins that I obſerved any where; the name of the place is House-ſteeds. *Houſe-ſteeds*; and I believe is exactly in the midſt of the Iſland betwixt the two Seas. The extent of this City, is, as they told me, and as I gueſſed alſo by my eye, almoſt ſeven hundred yards one way, and about four hundred from ſouth to north the other. It lies all along the ſide of a pretty ſteep Hill; but that part of the City, where the Vallum or ſquare Trench ſeems to have been, is not by far ſo large. Vaſt quantities of Roman Altars with Inſcriptions have been here dug-up, as alſo abundance of Images of their Gods, ſeveral Coins, *&c.* Seven or eight Roman Altars are ſtanding there now, being lately dug-up, three or four of which have their Inſcriptions very plain and legible; one is dedicated to *Herculei*, another to *Jupiter & Numinibus*, others to other Deities, and all by the *Cohors prima Tungrorum*, which kept garriſon here; ſo that conſequently the name of this place muſt be *Bremeturacum*, for at that place this Cohort kept garriſon. I ſaw there alſo a great number of *Statues*; as firſt, the Pedeſtal of one that had been erected to *Mars*, but there was nothing left but part of the Feer, and on one of the ſides of the Pedeſtal it was inſcribed *Marti*. This Pedeſtal might be two foot long, and eighteen inches broad. A ſecond Statue was very entire, all the parts of the body being cut in full proportion out of one entire ſtone: the face was young; it had wings upon the Shoulders, a ſort of Covering like a Mantle upon the body, and the feet reſted upon a large Globe; ſo that I took it for a Statue of Mercury, for there was no inſcription. A third was alſo out of one entire ſtone, drawn at full length in the habit of a man, with a different Mantle from the former, and in the left hand had ſomething reſembling a ſtaff, in ſome parts of it ſtreight, but in other parts bending inwards and crooked. Whether this Statue was of *Jupiter* (for I ſaw no Inſcription) holding a Thunderbolt in his hand, or what elſe, I muſt leave to others to determine. There were alſo three Statues all cut out of one ſtone, and in a ſitting poſture, but they wanted the heads and ſhoulders. The bodies, thighs, and legs which remain'd, were very bulky, ſo as they might be ſo many Statues of *Bacchus* by their ſize. Two or three others there were of men and women naked.

Nigh the place where all theſe and other rarities were found, there was alſo a Column above two yards in length, and two foot diameter, lying ſunk in the ground at one end. The people of the place have a tradition of ſome great houſe or palace that was at this place. This is at the Southermoſt part of the Eaſt ſide of the City, in a bottom; three hundred yards Weſt of which, upon a little eminence, are to be ſeen the foundations of a Roman Temple; and the Inhabitants do ſtill call it the Chapel-ſteed. *Chapel-ſteed*. Here lie two Roman Altars; one whereof is a very fair one, inſcribed to *Jupiter & Numinibus*, as above. They told me they had alſo a Statue drawn in the portraicture of a Prieſt, with a Saſh or Girdle about him, but being at a little diſtance, I did not ſee it; probably it might be of one of the Prieſts or Flamins. It is very ſurprizing to ſee the vaſt rubbiſh of old buildings that yet remains here, with the tracks of the Streets, *&c.*

At *Seaven-Shale* on the north ſide of the Wall, the greateſt part of a ſquare Roman Caſtle is ſtill to be ſeen, ſtanding, and curiouſly vaulted underneath, as that at *Thirle wall* is. Seaven-Shale.

From *Seaven Shale* to *Carrow-Brough*, the Wall runs through a level and better Country for a mile and a half: At this place, is a ſquare Roman City with a Vallum about it; the ſquare one hundred and twenty yards every way. Here is much Rubbiſh, with many foundations of houſes, and tracks of ſtreets, to be ſeen. Carraw-Brough.

From this place, for two miles and half, the Wall runs over pretty high ground to *Choller-ford*; and in moſt of this ſpace, the true Wall is to be ſeen ſtanding, with a front of Aſhler both inſide and outſide. It is in many places here, about two yards high, and the breadth eight foot, as *Bede* deſcribes it: and here, the Country is more pleaſant and fertile, as it is likewiſe on the other ſide of the Ford; being, after we come to *Portgate*, for the moſt part all incloſed and pleaſant grounds, as far as *Newcaſtle*. Chollerford.

At this place hath been fixed the fort *Gallana*, and here we find the name of the two *Cheſters*, the *Great* and *Little*. In the *Great Cheſters* I could obſerve nothing; but in the *Little Cheſters* which join upon *North-Tine*, I obſerved a large Fort one hundred and fifty or one hundred and ſixty yards ſquare, with a Vallum about it. In this there were ſeveral heaps of rubbiſh; but probably the place has been ſome large Caſtle, rather than any fortified City, inaſmuch as the manner of the rubbiſh did not ſo much countenance the latter.

At *Walwick-Grange* hard by, I ſaw a very large and fine Statue of a naked man on horſe-back, brandiſhing a Sword in his hand; and under it was written, *Maſulius*, or *Maſuliius victor vix. An. xxx.* There was alſo a Statue of a woman, drawn down as low or lower than her breaſts, and under it an Inſcription, which I could not very well read; but however ſo much I read of it, as to find ſhe was daughter of ſuch a one, wife to another, lived ſo many years, *&c.* Walwick-Grange.

From *Choller-ford* to *Portgate*, which is about three miles and half diſtant, the true Wall it ſelf in ſome places is to be ſeen ſtanding, juſt as I deſcribed it on the other ſide of the *North-Tine*. At this *Portgate*, there ſeems to have been great ruins of old buildings, and there is a ſquare old Tower ſtill ſtanding, now converted into a dwelling-houſe. From *Portgate* to *Halton-Sheeles*, at a mile and half's diſtance, there is nothing but the middle of the Wall to be obſerved. Portgate. Halton-Sheels.

From *Halton-Sheeles*, along the Moor for two miles Eaſt (till we come oppoſite to *Waltown*) the breadth of the Wall (which is ſtill eight foot) is very diſcernible, as is alſo for a little way, in ſome places, the *Aſhler*-front thereof, namely, two, three, or four ſets of *Aſhler* above one another; for the ſtones above thoſe courſes, do very often ſeem rather to have been ſet up lately. Waltown.

At this *Waltown* (which is ſuppoſed to be *Bede*'s *Ad Murum*) I converſed with a very intelligent man of ninety years of age, and ſomething read in Hiſtory; yet I do not find that they have the leaſt tradition of its being a Royal Vill in the time of the Kings of Northumberland, or, of either King *Peada*'s, or *Sigbert*'s

Sigbert's King of the *East-Angles*, being baptized there by *Finan* Biſhop of *Lindisfarne*. But there is a place called *Waltown*, a mile Eaſt of *Caer-Vorran*, in the way to the *Cheſters* above-mentioned, where is part of a ſquare little Fort ſtanding, and where they have a tradition of a certain King's being baptized in a Well hard by, which they ſhewed me; but then it by no means agrees with the diſtance of twelve miles from the Sea, which *Bede* makes *Ad Murum* to be.

From this *Waltown* (which ſtands half a mile within the Wall) for eight miles together all the way to *Newcaſtle*, the Wall runs over the top of a great deal of very high ground, but all finely incloſed; and the Country on both ſides yields a pleaſing proſpect, by the great plenty and variety of Corn, Meadow, and Paſture-grounds. For ſix miles of this ſpace, the inner part of the Wall is generally diſcernible by its high ridge; the outer-leafs on both ſides having long ſince probably been taken away: but, for the latter two miles, from the foot of *Benwell* hills to *Newcaſtle*, it runs along the High ſtreet to Weſt-gate in *Newcaſtle*; and were it not for the Ditch on the north-ſide, which runs generally through the Incloſures, and may be traced exactly within little more than a quarter of a mile's diſtance from Weſtgate, it could hardly be diſcovered.

Old Winchester. At *Old Winchester*, or *Vindolana*, ſeven miles weſt of *Newcaſtle*, are the ruinous Walls of an oblong ſquare Fort to be diſcerned: the walls ſeem to have been five foot or more in thickneſs, with a Trench or Vallum round about. This Fort ſtands at a quarter of a mile's diſtance, on the north-ſide.

Rucheſter. At *Ruchester*, within half a mile of *Vindolana*, but on the ſouth-ſide of the Wall, are viſible ruins of a very large ſquare Roman Caſtle, with foundations of ſeveral houſes in the middle of the *Area*: the ſquare, as nigh as I can gueſs, may be about one hundred and fifty yards; and at the weſt part of the ſquare are three or four plots of ground in the very Wall (which ſeems to have been five or ſix foot thick) for little Towers. This has alſo a Vallum round it, and joins cloſe to the wall.

Benwell-hills. The laſt great Fort that I obſerved, is upon the top of *Benwell* hills; ſquare, and conſiderably larger than *Rutchester*, with a Vallum alſo round it: By the heaps of rubbiſh, it appears to have been ſome very large and conſiderable Caſtle, rather than a City; though in one place, ſomething like a track of a Street, with foundations of houſes on both ſides, is pretty obſervable.

Beſides all theſe greater Forts, and fortified Cities above-mentioned; throughout all the extent I have been ſpeaking of, are great numbers of little Forts or Caſtles, which the Inhabitants thereabouts generally call *Mile-Caſtles*, as built at every mile's end; and ſo I believe they really were, for, at that diſtance, I have obſerved ſeveral. They are always either exact or oblong ſquares; but their ſize or largeneſs is pretty different: ſome I have obſerved thirty yards ſquare, ſeveral of them twenty five, or twenty ſix yards from South to North, and fifteen or ſixteen from Weſt to Eaſt, including the thickneſs of the walls, which is likewiſe often different; others of them again are twenty yards from North to South, and nine or ten yards from Weſt to Eaſt, with the thickneſs of the Walls.

Mile-Caſtles.

Ditch before the Wall. All this ſpace, betwixt *Newcaſtle* and *Carliſle*, there lies a deep and broad ditch before the Wall to the North, even upon the higheſt hills, excepting only the ſpace afore-mentioned between *Caervorran* and *Seaven-Shale*; where the vaſt and horrid ſteepneſs of the Rocks to the North, is more than a ſufficient ſecurity to it. This ditch I generally found to be twelve yards broad at leaſt, and every where very viſible, except in ſome little ſpaces in Cumberland nigh *Carliſle*, where it is almoſt level with the reſt of the ground; but any where elſe, the leaſt depth is one yard and half from the North bank of the ditch; in many places, two, three and four yards; and in ſome it is five or ſix yards deep, hewn out of the ſolid Rock. The firſt ſix yards next the North bank of the ditch generally (in the ſoft and even grounds) go all level, to the ſame depth. The other ſix riſe up gradually to the foundation of the Wall in form of a Counterſcarp. But upon the Hills, or in rocky and ſtony ground, very often only two or three yards riſe up next the Wall, ſo as to admit the Conveniency of a walk, next the north ſide of the Wall. For by the tradition of the Inhabitants thereabouts, there have been many gates fixed in the Wall, and ſo conſequently there muſt have been a ſort of Parade or Walk next the Wall.

Throughout all this length, the ground, whereon the Wall runs, is admirably well choſen; for it is all along built upon the higheſt ground, and ſometimes makes little turnings on purpoſe to take it in, ſo as the Country on both ſides generally falls lower from the Wall. And it is wonderful to obſerve the many great and towring mountains it runs up and down; in which reſpect the advantages it has are many and conſiderable, compared with the *Mud* and *Earthen* wall of *Adrian* and *Severus*. For that is generally carried along through bottoms and low grounds (as being more convenient for the digging of that ſtuff and matter, whereof it was compoſed;) whereby it had this vaſt diſadvantage, eſpecially in *Northumberland*-waſtes, that the Enemy, by poſſeſſing the Hills, which adjoin and over-top it, might thence eaſily annoy the Roman Garriſons on the South-ſide.

Wall built upon high Grounds.

The Wall we have hitherto been ſpeaking of, is, very little of it (contrary to what *Bede* hath intimated) built *upon* that of *Severus*. Indeed, for about four or five miles directly Eaſt from *Stanwick* nigh *Carliſle*, it ſeems to be built upon the ſame ground; but at that diſtance from *Irthington-moor* it takes a quite different rout, and the very parting of the Mud or Earthen wall from it I fairly traced. And, from that place, I queſtion much, whether ever it joined the Stone-wall again; if it did, it muſt be within four or five miles of *Newcaſtle*; but that it did ſo, I could not diſcover. This Mud or Earthen wall (for ſo all the people, that live about them, call it) keeps a parallel courſe with the Stone-wall itſelf. In *Cumberland*, after the parting aboveſaid, I obſerv'd it for about a mile and half to run to a quarter of a mile's diſtance or more, but after that I ſaw no more of it till I came to *Caer-Vorran*: and thence, all along the Waſtes, I obſerved it in the low bottoms at half a mile's diſtance from the Stone-wall. But afterwards, for a great many miles together, it runs within one hundred and twenty or one hundred and thirty yards of the Stone-wall, and ſo, either at a leſſer or greater diſtance, I continued to obſerve it till within four or five miles of *Newcaſtle*; and whether thereabouts, it came into the Stone-wall, I am wholly uncertain. This Mud-wall has every where a deep

Not built upon *Severus*'s Wall.

Trench before it to the North, but generally not above ſeven or eight yards broad.

Cauſway on the inſide of the Wall.

All along the inſide of the Wall, there ſeems a military Stone-Cauſway to have run at twenty or thirty yards diſtance: betwixt *Portgate* and the *Carraw* one ſees it pretty entire: in the Waſtes, I ſaw little of it, and but one or two pieces of it nigh *Irthing*.

Pight-Wall.

The Wall is generally called by all the Inhabitants that live nigh it, the *Pight* or *Peaght*-Wall, gutturally, and with an aſpiration, ſcarce pronouncing the *t*.

The old man before-mentioned at *Waltown* or *Ad Murum*, told me that in the middle part of the Wall, and nigh the foundation, there was lately found a concavity of nine inches ſquare, and in it ſome pieces of lead-pipe, as there had ſeveral times been before in the like places: And the tradition is current, through all the whole extent of the Wall, of a certain ſort of Pipes or Tubes they had, whereby, as they tell you, in an hour's time any momentous matter might be communicated from Sea to Sea.

Pipes or Tubes from Sea to Sea.

Thickneſs of the Wall.

As to *Bede*'s obſervation of the *thickneſs* of the Wall (*viz.* eight foot) it ſeems generally to hold (for both on hills and in valleys, where it was any thing entire, or where the foundation could be obſerved, I found it of that thickneſs) except upon thoſe ſteep and ragged hills in the Waſtes, where it was little above five foot, or however not full ſix, thick.

Preſent condition of the Wall.

As to the preſent condition of the Wall; by much the greater part of it has been carried off to build houſes, and Stone-walls about Incloſures, which are very common in ſome parts of the Wall: As to what remains, and is not upon Waſtes and Moors, it ſerves either as a hedge between Paſture and Corn, or Paſture and Meadow-ground, or elſe to diſtinguiſh poſſeſſions; ſo that in theſe incloſed grounds, where it has been too much taken away, ſo as not to be a ſufficient fence againſt Beaſts, one may obſerve it to be rough caſt up by the Huſbandmen themſelves for great ſpaces together upon the old foundations. I obſerved a great number of houſes, and ſometimes whole Towns themſelves, to ſtand at this time upon the very foundation of the Wall.

Obſervations upon that part of the PICTS WALL, *which lies betwixt* Newcaſtle *and the Wall's-end; in a ſecond Journey, begun* May *the* 25*th*, 1709.

Newcaſtle.

Pandon-gate.

Keelmen's-Hoſpital.

Red barns.

FROM Weſt-gate in *Newcaſtle*, the Wall ſeems to have continued its courſe directly through the preſent Town of *Newcaſtle* to *Pandon-gate*; ſo, through a piece of ground, whereon ſtands the *Keelmen*'s-*Hoſpital*; thence under a Houſe called the *Red-barns*, and ſo for about two miles and an half partly by the road-ſide (which leads to *N. Sheeles*) but for the greater part through delicate incloſed grounds, to its utmoſt period, which is nigh the town called *Wall's-end*. As on the other ſide of *Newcaſtle*, ſo likewiſe on this, the Wall has met with the like, or rather worſe, treatment, by reaſon of the vaſt improvements and incloſures that have been made; and the old Inhabitants thereabouts ſtill tell you of vaſt quantities of Stones that have in their remembrance been dug out of it, and carried away to build houſes, *&c.* However the Wall it ſelf is ſtill very diſcernible, as is likewiſe the Vallum on the North-ſide.

Walls-end.

See, p 1058.

Godmundin-gaham.

The Idol-Temple.

The place where the Pagan Temple ſtood, at *Godmundingaham*, ſeems to be an exact ſemi-circle (whoſe diameter is two hundred and fifty or two hundred and ſixty yards) being diſtinguiſh'd into a great many parts or portions, whereof ſome ſeem to be more peculiarly deſigned for the worſhip of the Idols, the reſt to be Offices or Appendices for the reception of ſuch perſons as came there to worſhip; and others again appear probably to have been the places where the Victims themſelves were ſlain and offered, and where all their neceſſary Utenſils, *&c.* were depoſited. Subſervient to this latter purpoſe, is a place, in length one hundred and fifty yards, in breadth twelve or fourteen, and about eight yards deep, except on the Eaſt, where from this bottom there riſes a hill at leaſt eight or nine fathom perpendicular, whence one eaſily ſurveys the whole Area, and which ſeems to have been more particularly ſet apart for the worſhip of the chief Idol: For this hill (as the Miniſter of the place, a very intelligent man, aſſured me) was artificial, and probably made of the rubbiſh which was dug out from below. This hollow and deep place ſeems alſo to have been proportioned into two ſquares, a ſmall ſpace being only left betwixt them. Beſides this hill, there ſeem to be but two other places more immediately ſet apart for worſhip, each whereof may be about ſixty yards or upwards one way, and about twelve or fourteen the other. But what I call *Offices*, are very numerous over the whole plot, though of very different ſizes and forms. As to the form, they tend moſtly to a round or oval, and ſome few, ſquare; but the ſize is vaſtly different, ſome being only ſix, ſeven, or eight yards in circumference; others again twelve, fifteen, or twenty. I was informed that good quantities of Stone had been dug out in many places, and another place was ſhown me, where ſeveral rows of *Aſhlers* had been found, a courſe of ſandy metal lying betwixt every row. This heretofore fam'd place goes now by the name of *The Howes*, and cloſe adjoyning thereto on the South, is a pretty large piece of ground of ten or twelve Acres, now a Corn-field, called *Chapel-Garth-Ends*. The foundations of a Wall are to be ſeen on the North-ſide, where it unites the two extremities of the ſemi-circle; but all the ſemi-circular

Howes.

cular part ſeems to have been ſecured by a mount of Earth.

Caſtles from Newcaſtle to the end of the Wall.

In this compaſs, from *Newcaſtle* to the end of the Wall, I could obſerve only three of their Caſtles; two whereof were of the common ſize, but the laſt (which ſtands within one hundred and twenty yards of the Wall's end) was pretty large, being from Weſt to Eaſt about twenty three or twenty four yards long, and from North to South at leaſt ſixty. To the extremity of the South-walls whereof on either ſide, there evidently appeared to me to have been a double Wall or Flanker of Stone joined (though the Area within was much ſhort of the breadth of the Caſtle) and thence to have been continued at leaſt ſixty yards lower down the Hill, and in all probability to the very brink of the river *Tine*, which is not at more than fourſcore yards diſtance from the loweſt and fartheſt place I could trace this Flanker to, and not above two hundred yards from the Wall itſelf. And this ground being at the bottom of the Hill, and withal ſoft and ſpungy, it may pretty reaſonably be concluded, that the foundation of the Wall, during this long tract of time, may have ſunk in, and ſo lie under.

Flankers of Stone.

From the Caſtle to the Wall's-end, is (as I ſaid) a ſpace of about one hundred and twenty yards: there alſo I obſerved the plain *Veſtigia* and Foundations of a conſiderable Flanker of Stone, turning from the utmoſt point of the Wall, directly Southwards, for at leaſt one hundred yards, in length, partly upon the top, and partly upon the declivity of the Hill. And though I could not obſerve it farther, by reaſon of the ſoft and ſpungy nature of the ſoil; yet I do not at all doubt but it was extended into the *Tine* it ſelf, which flows but one hundred or one hundred and twenty yards lower than where I could trace it to. And to ſtrengthen this conjecture the more, there are the evident marks of a large Vallum or Ditch, ſtill fairly to be diſcerned without, upon the Eaſt ſide.

Wall's-end.

Between the Caſtle and the Wall's-end, and upon the top of the Hill, the Inhabitants have a tradition, that the old town of *Wall's-end* or *Vindobala*, formerly ſtood (though what is now ſo called, ſtands at ſomewhat more than a quarter of a mile's diſtance to the North from the Wall itſelf;) and accordingly they tell you, that vaſt quantities of Stone have formerly been dug out of that ſpace. The ground where the Wall is terminated, is called the *Will-laws* (as the Inhabitants think, from ſome *Well* that was formerly there, and which, after much endeavour, they were never able to diſcover) but in my opinion, from Wealþ or *Wall*, and læȝe paſcuum, as if the Saxons called it the *Wall-paſture*, by way of eminence; for the Inhabitants ſay, it is the richeſt ground in that part of the Country; (but it is now meadow). This ſeems to be the moſt rational Etymology of the word; unleſs any body had rather derive it from Wall, and þlæȝe or þleap, a rampire, or hill, in reſpect to the high ſituation of the Wall in this place, in compariſon of the ground and the river below.

Will-Laws

The Wall ended 4 miles ſhort of the Sea.

I ſpoke with ſeveral old people who had lived hereabouts for thirty, forty and fifty years, and upwards, and who had likewiſe (as they told me) ſpoken with others, that were long ſince dead, of eighty and a hundred years of age, who all unanimouſly agreed, that neither the Wall nor the Ditch went further than this place; nor could they ever meet with the *Veſtigia* of them in the roads to *Sheelds* or *Tinmouth*, which lay in a direct line from the Walls-end, and were at about half a mile's diſtance from the *Tine*. Nor indeed could I find the leaſt appearance either of Wall or Ditch, though I ſought very diligently through ſeveral fields; ſo that I am entirely ſatisfied, that the *Romans* thought the breadth and depth of the *Tine* (which is now within four miles of the Sea, and no where fordable) a ſufficient ſecurity.]

[*An Account of the (a) Diviſion of* Cumberland *by* William *the Conquerour amongſt his Followers; taken out of two ancient Latin Manuſcripts in the Library of the Dean and Chapter of* Carliſle, *carefully Collated by the Reverend Dr.* Hugh Todd.

KING *William*, ſirnam'd the Baſtard, Duke of *Normandy*, Conqueror of *England*, gave all the Lands of the County of *Cumberland* to *Ranulphus de Meſchins*: and to *Galfridus*, Brother to the ſaid *Ranulphus*, he gave the whole County of *Cheſtre*: and to *William* another brother, he gave all the Land of *Coupland*, between *Duden* and *Darwent*.

Ranulphus de Meſchins infeoffed *Hubbertus (b) de Waux* in the Barony of *Gilliſland*; and *Ranulphus* his brother, in *Sowerby*, *Carlaton*, and *Hubbrightby*. And *Robert* the third brother, in the Barony of *Dalſton*. He infeoffed alſo *Robert Deſtrivers* in the Barony of *Burgh*, and *Richerus de Boyvile* in the Barony of *Levington*; and *Odardus de Logis* in the Barony of *Stanyton*. He infeoffed alſo *Waldevus*, ſon of *Goſpatricius* Earl of *Dunbar* in *Scotland*, in all the Barony of *Allerdale* between *Wathenpole* and *Darwent*.

The aforeſaid *William de Meſchins* Lord of *Coupland*, infeoffed *Waldevus* ſon of *Goſpatricius*, in all the Land that lies between *Cocar* and *Darwent*, and alſo in theſe five Townſhips, *Brigham*, *Eglysfeld*, *Dene*, *Brainthwaite*, and *Griſothen*: and in the two *Cliſtons* and *Staneburne*. He infeoffed alſo *Odardus le Clerk* in the fourth part of *Croſtwaite*, *pro Cuſtodia Aſturcorum (c) ſuorum*, i. e. for keeping his Goſhawkes.

Galfridus de Meſchins Earl of *Cheſter* dy'd without iſſue: and thereupon *Ranulphus de Meſchins* became Earl of *Cheſtre*; and ſurrender'd to the King all the County of *Cumberland* on this

---

(a) It is call'd *Diſtributio Cumbriæ ad Conqueſtum Angliæ inter Gentes*. Sir *William Dugdale* calls it *Chronicon Cumbriæ*; and ſo the Lord *William Howard* has ſtiled it in one of the Manuſcripts, but it is a miſtake; for that piece of Antiquity, if it be extant, was of another nature, and writ by one *Everardus* Abbot of *Holme Cultram*, *temp.* H. 2. It was ſaid to be in the Library of *Sir Thomas Gower* Baronet; but upon ſearch it could not be found.

(b) Vaux. MS. B. (c) Auſturcorum, MS. B.

this condition, That all thoſe who held Lands of him *in Fee*, ſhould hold of the King *in Capite*.

The foreſaid *Waldevus*, ſon of Earl *Goſpatricius*, infeoffed *Odardus de Logis*, in the Barony of *Wygton*, *Dondryt*, *Waverton*, *Blencogo*, and *Kirkbride*: which *Odardus de Logis* founded the Church of *Wygton*; and gave to *Odardus* ſon of *Liolfe*, *Tulentyre* and *Caſtlerige*, with the Foreſt between *Caltre* and *Greta*: and to the Prior and Convent of *Giſburne* he gave *Appleton* and *Bridekirk*, with the Advowſon of the Church there. He gave alſo to *Adam* ſon of *Liolfe*, *Uſdendale* and *Gilcruce*: and to *Gemellus* ſon of *Brun*, *Bothill*; and to *Waldevus* ſon of *Gilemenius*, with *Ethreda* his ſiſter, he gave *Brogham*, *Ribton*, *Broughton* and *Little Brogham*, and *Donwaldeſe* and *Bowaldeſe*, *ad unam Logiam*, for a Lodge or Houſe for a Ranger. He gave alſo to *Ormus* ſon of *Ketellus*, *Seton*, *Camberton*, *Flemingbi*, *Craikſothen*, in marriage with *Gurwelda* his ſiſter: And to *Dolfinus* ſon of *Abwaldus*, with *Matilda* another ſiſter, he gave *Applethwaite* and *Little Croſby*, *Langrige* and *Brigham*, with the Advowſon of the Church there. He gave alſo to *Melbeth* his Phyſician, the Town of *Bromfeld*; ſaving to himſelf the Advowſon of the Church there.

Alanus, ſon and heir of the ſaid *Waldevus*, gave to *Ranulphus Lyndſey*, *Blenerhaſſet* and *Ukmanby*, with *Ethereda* his ſiſter. To *Uthredus*, ſon of *Fergus* Lord of *Galloway*, in marriage with *Gurnelda (d)* his other ſiſter, he gave *Torpenbow*, with the Advowſon of the Church there. He gave alſo to *Catellus de Spenſer (e)*, *Threpeland*. He gave alſo to *Herbert* the Manour of *Thuresby*, for the third part of a Townſhip. He gave alſo to *Goſpatricius*, ſon of *Ormus*, *High Ireby* for the third part of a Townſhip. He gave alſo to *Gamellus le Brun*, *(f) Rughtwaite*, for a third part of a Townſhip. He gave alſo to *Radulphus Engaine*, *Iſſael*, with the appurtenances; and *Blencrake* with the Service of *Newton*. And the ſame *Alanus* had one Baſtard-brother nam'd *Goſpatricius*, to whom he gave *Boulton*, *Baſtinthwaite* and *Eſterholme*. And to *Odardus* he gave *Newton*, with the Appurtenances. And to his three Huntſmen, *Sleth (g)* and his Companions, *Hayton*. To *Uctredus* he gave one Carrucat of Land in *Aſpatrike*, on condition that he ſhould be his Summoner *(Summonitor)* in *Allerdale*. He gave alſo to *Delfinus* ſix Bovates or Oxgang of Land in *High-Croſby*, that he ſhould be *Serviens D. Regis*, the King's Serjeant in *Allerdale*. And to *Simon de Sheſtelyngs* he gave one Moiety of *Deram*: And to *Dolfinus*, ſon of *Goſpatricius*, the other Moiety. He gave alſo to *Waldevus*, ſon of *Dolfinus*, *Brakanthwaite*. And to the Priory of St. *Bega*, he gave *Stainburne*. And to the Priory of *Carliol*, he gave the body of *Waldevus* his ſon, with the Holy Croſs, which they have yet in poſſeſſion; and *Croſby*, with the Advowſon of the Church there; with the Service that *Uctredus* owed him: and alſo the Advowſon of the Church of *Aſpatrike*, with the Service of *Alanus de Brayton*. He gave them alſo the Advowſon of the Church of *Ireby*, with the Suit and Service of *Waldevus de Langthwaite*.

The ſame *Alanus* ſon of *Waldevus*, gave to King *Henry (h)* the Fields of the Foreſt of *Allerdale*, with liberty to hunt, whenever he ſhould lodge at *Holme-Cultrane*. To this *Alanus* ſucceeded *William* ſon of *Duncane* Earl of *Murrayſe*, Nephew and Heir to the ſaid *Alanus*, as being ſon to *Ethreda*, ſiſter to his father *Waldevus*.

The foreſaid *William*, ſon of *Duncanus*, ſpouſed *Alicia* daughter of *Robert de Rumeny*, Lord of *Skipton* in *Craven*: which *Robert* had married a daughter of *Meſchins (i)* Lord of *Coupland*. This *William* had by this *Alicia* his wife, a ſon call'd *William de Egremond* (who dy'd under age) and three daughters. The eldeſt, nam'd *(k) Cicilia*, being a Ward, was married by King *Henry* to *William le Groſs* Earl of *Albemarle*, with the Honour of *Skipton* for her Dower. The ſecond, nam'd *Amabilla*, was married to *Reginald de Luce*, with the Honour of *Egremond*, by the ſame King *Henry*. And the third, nam'd *Alicia de Romelic*, was married to *Gilbert Pipard*, with *Aſpatrike*, and the Barony of *Allerdale* and the Liberty of *Cokermouth*, by the ſaid King *Henry*: and afterwards by the Queen, to *Robert de Courtney*: but ſhe dy'd without heirs of her body.

William le Groſs, Earl of *Albemarlie*, had by his wife *Cicilia*, *Harwiſia (l)*; to whom ſucceeded *William de Fortibus*, Earl of *Albemarlie*: to whom ſucceeded another *William de Fortibus*; to whom ſucceeded *Avelina*, who was eſpouſed to Lord *Edmond*, brother to King *Edward*, and dy'd without heirs, *&c.*

Reginald de Luce by *Amabilla* his wife, had *(m) Alicia*. To *Amabilla* ſucceeded *Lambert de Multon*: To him ſucceeded *Thomas Multon de Egremond*. And to *Alicia* ſucceeded *Thomas de* (*n*) *Luce*, to whom ſucceeded *Thomas* his ſon; who was ſucceeded by *Anthony* his Brother.]

More rare Plants growing wild in Weſtmoreland *and* Cumberland.

Lan. Eruca Monenſis laciniata lutea. *Jagged yellow Rocket of the Iſle of Man. In Sella fields Sea-bank, found growing abundantly by Mr.* Lawſon.

Echinum marinum *P. B. Sea-Bugloſs. On the Sea-ſhore near White-haven plentifully, Mr.* Newton.

W. Gladiolus lacuſtris Dortmanni *Cluſ. cur. poſt. Water-Gilly-flower or Gladiole. In the Lake call'd Hulls-water, which parteth Weſtmoreland and Cumberland.*

Orobus ſylvaticus noſtras. *Engliſh Wood-vetch. At Gamblesby about ſix miles from Pereth in the way to New-caſtle, in the hedges and paſtures plentifully.*

Vitis Idæa magna quibuſdam, ſive Myrtillus grandis *J. B.* Idæa foliis ſubrotundis exalbidis *C. B.* Idæa foliis ſubrotundis major *Ger.* Vaccinia nigra fructu majore *Park. The great Bilberry-buſh. In the ſame place with the precedent, but where the ground is moiſt and marſhy.*

An Additional Account of ſome more rare Plants obſerv'd to grow in Weſtmoreland *and* Cumberland, *by Mr.* Nicholſon, *Arch-deacon of* Carliſle; *and now Lord Biſhop of* Derry.

Cannabis ſpuria fl. magno albo perelegante. *About* Blencarn, *in the pariſh of* Kirkland, *Cumberland.*

Equiſetum nudum variegatum minus. *In the meadows near Great* Salkeld; *and in moſt of the like ſandy grounds in Cumberland.*

Geranium Batrachoides longius radicatum, odoratum. *In* Mardale *and* Martindale, *Weſtm.*

Heſperis Pannonica inodora. *On the banks of the Rivulets about* Dalehead *in Cumberland, and* Graſſmire *in Weſtmoreland.*

Orchis palmata paluſtris Dracontias. *Upon the old Mill-race at little* Salkeld, *and on* Langwathby-*Holm, Cumberland.*

Cyno-

(*d*) Gunilda, MS. B. (*e*) *Le Deſpenſer*. MS. B. (*f*) *Iſal. & Rugh*. MS. B. (*g*) *Selif*, MS. B. (*h*) *D. H. Regi Seniori*, MS. B. (*i*) *Willielmi de Meſchins*, MS. B. (*k*) *Seff*. MS. B. and *Silitia*. (*l*) *Hatewiſia*. (*m*) *Richardum de Lucy Amabillam & Aliciam*. (*n*) Quæ ſequuntur, deſunt MS. B.

Cynoſorchis militaris purpurea odorata. *On* Lance-Moor *near* Newby, *and on* Thrimby-*Common, Weſtmorland.*

Serratula foliis ad ſummitatem uſque indiviſis. *Found firſt by* Reginald Harriſon, *a Quaker, in the Barony of* Kendal, *Weſtmoreland.*

Thlaſpi minus Cluſii. *On moſt Limeſtone paſtures in both Counties.*

Tragopogon Purpureum. *In the fields about* Carliſle *and* Roſe-Caſtle, *Cumberland.*

Virga aurea latifolia ſerrata. *C. B. It grows as plentifully in our fields at* Salkeld *as the* Vulgaris; *which is as common as any Plant we have.*

N. B. The natural Products of the two mountainous Counties, of *Cumberland* and *Weſtmorland*, are generally much of the ſame kind with thoſe of the *Alpine* parts of *Switzerland*; as appears from the accurate Account which has been given, not long ſince, of that Country by Dr. *Scheuchzer*, a learned Phyſician at *Zurich*, and Fellow of our Royal Society. Amongſt the many curious Obſervations made by this induſtrious Author, his Diſcoveries in *Botany* are not the leaſt valuable: And, in theſe, he ſhews, that not only the choiceſt Moſſes and other imperfect Plants, which Mr. *Ray* and his Followers had reckon'd to be properties of our Northern *Britiſh* Hills, are likewiſe *Helveſtick*; but that ſome others of a more noble kind (ſuch as the *Acetoſa rotundifolia repens* Eboracenſis, *Alchimilla Alpina pentaphyllos* Raij, *Biſtorta Alpina pumila* Moriſoni, *&c.*) whoſe very names beſpoke them to be the natural *Indigenæ* of this Iſland, are not ſo confin'd as we thought they have been. Theſe therefore, being as well Natives of *Switzerland* as *Great Britain*, may induce our Naturaliſts to make a more ſtrict Enquiry, whether they have more of the ſame Neighbours, in both Countries, than has hitherto been obſerv'd: Whether (for example) the *Trifolium Alpinum* Rhæticum, and the *Euphraſia* Helvetiorum *lutea*, be not as well to be found amongſt our Mountains, as the *Lancaſhire* and *Scotch Aſphodels* are upon thoſe of the *Swiſs* and *Griſons?*

OTTA-

OTTADINI.

NEXT *after the* Brigantes, Ptolemy *places thoſe, (who, according to the various readings of ſeveral Copies) are call'd* Ottalini, Ottadeni, *and* Ottadini. [*All the Copies which Dr.* Gale *had peruſed, read* Ωτραδηνοὶ, Ωτραλίνοι, &c. *with a ſingle* τ; *and* Selden's *Manuſcript contracts the word (as it doth moſt others of the like kind) into* Ωτραδνοὶ.] *Inſtead of all which, I would willingly, with a very eaſie alteration, read* Ottatini; *that ſo the word might ſignifie* beyond *or* upon *the river* Tyne. *Thus, the name of the Inhabitants would exactly agree with the ſituation of their Country. For this People were ſeated beyond the* Tyne: *and our modern* Britains *call that Country in* Wales *which lies beyond the river* Conway, Uch-Conway; *that, beyond the Mountains,* Uch-Mynyth; *beyond the Wood,* Uch-Coed; *beyond the River* Gyrway, Uch-Gyrway. *Nor could it be at all improper, if, by the ſame rule, they nam'd this Country that is beyond the* Tyne, Uch-Tin; *out of which, by a little disjointing and mellowing of the word, the* Romans *ſeem to have form'd their* Ottadini. *Yet ſince (as* Xiphiline *reports out of* Dio Nicæus) *all the* Britains *that dwelt near the foremention'd Wall, were call'd* Μαιάται, *or* Meætæ; *it is reaſonable to believe that our* Ottadini *(living on the Wall) were ſome of thoſe* Mæatæ, *who, in that remarkable Revolt of the* Britains, *wherein the* Caledonians *were brought into the Confederacy, took up Arms: when the Emperour* Severus *gave orders to his Soldiers to give no Quarter to the* Britains, *in thoſe words of* Homer; See the *Gadeni*, in Scotland. Mæatæ.

——— Μήτις ὑπερφυγεῖν αἰπὺν ὄλεθρον
Χεῖρας θ' ἡμετέρας, μηδ' ὅν τινα γαστέρι μήτηρ
Κὕρον ἐόντα φέροι, μηδ' ὃς φύγοι αἰπὺν ὄλεθρον. Iliad. 3.

——— None our Arms ſhall ſpare,
None ſhall eſcape the fury of the War;
Children unborn ſhall die. ———

[Humphrey Lhuyd *places theſe People about* Lothian *in* Scotland: *and herein he is not contradicted by* Buchanan, *who never fails of contradicting him, when he can have an opportunity. All agree, that they were* Picts; *and therefore, if they did inhabit ſome part of this County, it muſt have been beyond the Wall. Poſſibly,* Næatæ *is the true reading; and then, they are more probably placed near the Wall or Rampire; for* Naid *or* Nawd, *in the old Britiſh, ſignifies a Defence or Security. And why might not the Tranſcribers of* Dio *(for he is the only perſon of Antiquity that mentions theſe People) turn his* Næatæ *into* Mæatæ; *as well as the tranſcribers of* Marcellinus *have made* Attigotti, *and* Catacotti, *and* Catiti, *out of his* Attacotti?

But to return:] *The ſtorm of that Rebellion was calm'd by the death of* Severus, *who dy'd at* York, *in the midſt of his preparations for war. A good while after, this Country ſeems to have been part of* Valentia: *for ſo* Theodoſius *nam'd it, in honour of the Emperour* Valentinian, *after he had vanquiſh'd the Barbarians, and recover'd this loſt Province. But, in the* Saxon *wars, theſe ancient names grew out of date; and all thoſe Counties which lie North of the Frith of* Humber, *took the* Saxon *Name of* Norðan-humbra-ric, i. e. *the Kingdom of the* North-Humbrians. *And yet even this name is now loſt in the other Counties: being only retain'd in this of* Northumberland: *Which we are now to viſit.* Valentia.

NORTH-HUMBER-LAND.

Northumberland, call'd by the Saxons Norðan-þumberlonb, lies enclos'd in a ſort of Triangle, but not Equilateral. On the South, towards the County of *Durham*, it is bounded with the river *Derwent* running into *Tine*, and with *Tine* it ſelf. The Eaſt-ſide is waſh'd with the *German* Ocean. The Weſt (reaching from South-weſt to North-eaſt) fronts [*Cumberland* for more than * twenty miles together, and then] *Scotland*; and is firſt bounded with a ridge of Mountains, and afterwards with the river *Tweed*. Here were the Limits of both Kingdoms: over which (in this County) two Governours were appointed; whereof the one was ſtil'd Lord Warden of the *Middle* Marches, and the other of the † *Eaſtern*. The Country it ſelf is moſtly rough and barren, and ſeems to have harden'd the very carcaſſes of its Inhabitants: whom the neighbouring Scots have render'd yet more hardy, ſometimes inuring them to war, and ſometimes amicably communicating their cuſtoms and way of living; whence they are become a moſt warlike people and excellent horſe-men. And, whereas they have generally devoted themſelves to war, there is not a man of faſhion among them but has his little Caſtle and Fort; and ſo the Country came to be divided into a great many *Baronies*, the Lords whereof were anciently (before the days of *Edward* the firſt) uſually ſtil'd *Barons*; though ſome of them men of very low Fortunes. But this was wiſely done of our Anceſtors, to cheriſh and ſupport Martial Proweſs, in the borders of the Kingdom, at leaſt with Honours and Titles; [and very good Baronies they were, according to the old and true import of the word. For the Civilians define a Barony to be, *Merum miſtúmque Imperium in aliquo Caſtro, Oppidove, conceſſione Principis.* Such a Juriſdiction it was requiſite the Men of rank ſhould have here on the Borders: and upon obtaining the Grant, they were properly *Barones Regis & Regni*. All Lords of Manours are alſo to this day legally nam'd *Barons*, in the Call and Stile of their Courts, which are *Curiæ Baronum*, &c.] However, this Character of Baron they loſt, when (under Edward the firſt) the name began to be *appropriated* to ſuch as were ſummoned by the King to the High Court of Parliament. [Not but before King Edward the firſt's time, the name of *Barones* was occaſionally apply'd to the Peers in Parliament. Thus, in the famous Conteſt about the Votes of Biſhops in Criminal Matters, in the reign of *Henry* the ſecond, we have this deciſion of the Controverſie, *Archiepiſcopi, Epiſcopi, &c. ſicut cæteri* Barones, *debent intereſſe judiciis Curiæ Regis cum* Baronibus, *quouſque perveniatur ad diminutionem Membrorum vel ad mortem:* i. e. Archbiſhops, Biſhops, *&c.* in like manner as the reſt of the *Barons*, ought to be preſent at the Judgments in the King's Courts together with the *Barons*, until it come to diminution of Members, or to death: And many other like Inſtances might be given.] On the Sea-Coaſts, and along the river *Tine*, the ground (with tolerable huſbandry) is very fruitful: but elſewhere, much more barren and rugged. In many places the Stones *Lithanthraces*, which we call *Sea-Coals*, are dug very plentifully, to the great benefit of the Inhabitants.

* From above *Garyhill* to the river *Kelſop*.

Wardens of the Marches. Ranke-Riders.

† Weſtern, C.

So, Ann. 1607.

Many Baroronies in *Northumberland*.

Alciat. de Sing. Cert. c. 32.

Spelm. Gloſſ. *Baro*. Seld. Tit. p. 2. c. 5.

A. D. 1163.

Matt. Par. p. 101.

The nearer part, which points to the South-weſt, and is call'd *Hexamſhire*, had for a long time the Archbiſhop of *York* for its Lord; and challeng'd (how juſtly I know not) the Rights of a County Palatine: but when † lately it became part of the Crown Lands, by an exchange made with Archbiſhop *Robert*, it was, by Act of Parliament, annex'd to the County of *Northumberland*, being ſubjected to the ſame Judicature, and the Writs directed to the Sheriff thereof. [Which is to be underſtood only of *Civil* matters; for it's Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction is not the ſame with the reſt of the County; it being ſtill a *Peculiar* belonging to the Archbiſhop of York.]

South Tine (ſo call'd, if we believe the Britains, from its being narrowly pent up within its banks; for ſo much *Tin* ſignifies, ſay ſome, in the Britiſh Language) riſing in *Cumberland* near *Alſtenmoor*, where there is an ancient Copper-Mine; runs by *Lambley* (formerly a Nunnery built by the *Lucies*, but now much worn away by the floods,) and *Fetherſton-haugh*, the ſeat of the ancient and well-deſcended Family of the *Fetherſtons*, [(who being extinct, the Lands fell into the poſſeſſion of *Fetherſton Dodſon*;)] and, being come to *Belliſter-Caſtle*, it turns Eaſtward, keeping a direct courſe, along with the Wall, which is no where three miles diſtant from it.

For the Wall, having left *Cumberland*, and croſs'd the little river of *Irthing*, carry'd an Arch over the rapid brook of *Poltroſs*; where I ſaw large Mounts caſt-up within the Wall, as if deſign'd for watching the Country. Near this place ſtands *Thirlwal-caſtle* (no large ſtructure) which gave ſeat and ſirname to an ancient and honourable family, that had formerly the name of *Wade*. Here, the *Scots* forc'd a paſſage, betwixt *Irthing* and *Tine*, into the Province [of *Britain*.] And the place was wiſely enough choſen, as having no rivers in the way to obſtruct their inroads into the bowels of *England*. But the Reader will the better underſtand this matter and the name of the place, from *John Fordon* the *Scotch* Hiſtorian, whoſe words, ſince his book is not very common, it may not be amiſs to repeat. *The* Scots (ſays he) *having conquer'd the Country on both ſides the Wall, began to ſettle themſelves in it; and ſummoning-in the Boors (with their mattocks, pickaxes, rake, forks, and ſhovels) caus'd wide holes and gaps to be made in it, through which they might readily paſs and repaſs. From theſe gaps, this indented part got it's preſent name: for in the Engliſh tongue the place is now call'd* Thirlwall, *which, render'd in Latin, is the ſame as* Murus perforatus. From hence ſouthward, we have a view of *Blenkenſop*; which gives name and dwelling to an eminent family and was anciently part of the Barony of *Nicholas* of *Bolteby*, and is ſituated in a Country pleaſant enough. [Here, not many years ſince was found a Roman Altar, with the following Inſcription:

Beyo

y plen- Sea-coal.
Inhabi-

South-
a long Hexamſhire.
; and
Rights
y it be- † So ſaid,
change ann. 1607.
by Act
f *Nor-*
e Judi-
Sheriff
only of
ſdiction
ounty ;
Arch-

ne Bri- South-Tine.
within
y ſome,
nberland
nt Cop-
a Nun- Lambley.
ch worn
gh, the Fetherſtons.
Family
e Lands
odſon ;)]
ns Eaſt-
with the
ant from

nd, and Picts-Wall.
rry'd an Irthing, riv.
where I Poltroſs.
Wall, as
. Near
ge ſtru Thirlwall.
n ancient See before,
erly the P 1051.
l a paſ-
the Pro-
s wiſely
the way
owels of
r under-
ne place,
, whoſe *Scoto Chronic.*
mon, it J. Fordon.
ots (ſays
ſides the
nd ſummo-
pickaxes,
and gaps
ht readily
lented part
tongue the
r'd in La-
om hence,
p ; which Blenkenſop.
nt family,
y of *Ni-*
a Country
ears ſince, Phil. Tranſ.
following N. 231.

Beyond

BRITISH MUSEUM 5 AP66

NORTHUMBERLAND.

by
Rob.t Morden

THE BRITISH or GERMAN OCEAN

SCOTLAND

A Scale of Miles

West VIII Minuts

IIX VIII VII VI V IIII III

56 50 40

Lamwerto
Mordington
Foulden
Hallidon hill
Barwick upon Twede
Claribald
Hutton
Paxton
Cowmils
Ord
Tweke mouth
the Spittle
Horndon
Kylton
Lungmidy
Horde
Ladykirk
Norham C.
Emothilles
Chesewick
Goswick
Newbiggins
Ancroft
Grotchugh
Barrington
Lowlyn
Kylet
Wessel
Bowesden
Tillmouth
Barmore
Samuelshouse
Buckton
Lowick
Detchin
Roste
Elsdon
Hanwell head
Holy Iland
Old Tort
Farne Ilands
Farne I.
Caldstreame
Cornwale
Spaylaw
Etall Castle
Middleton
Eisington
Bambrugh Castle
Long Bridgham
Warke C.
Brankeston
Forde C.
Heton
Nesbet
Belforde
Howburn
Buddle
Spindleston
Burton
Elford
Shotton
Rydam
Learmouth
Carram
Milfield
Brownrigge
Deddington
Horton C.
Hesleridge
Newlands
Lesser
Hopton
Swinhoe
Sunderland
Haudon
Holfield
Limpetlaw
Windrum
Ewart
Hambleton
Lytham
Worredon
Crocklaw
Warenford
Newstead
Newenham
Bedrel
Graydon
Eagle
Fowberry
Cadmarton
Newtown
Chillingham
Ellingham
Preston
Tuggell
Newton
Anterchesters
Newton
Yeuerin
Newton Kirk
Yardley
Middleton hall
Dichborn
Carletons
Durfield
Durnsleburgh Castle
Durston
Hesthpale
Lilborn
Hasborn
Berwick M.
Middletons
Lilborn
Ildorton
Cheviot Hills
Roseden
Berwick
Haro
Shirley
Steamford
Crasster
Howick
The Hanging stone
Roddam
Woperden
Eglingham
Bergely
Crawley
Titlington
Hull
Houghton
Boxmere
Seaton house
Aylmouth
Wooden
Coquet R.
Inbell
Coket I.
Warkworth
Haukeslaw
Capuy
Cale R.
Reveley
Brandon
Branton
Bowston
Hartside
Fouder
Shaunden
Glanton
Ingram
Aylmer moor
Prendik
Rylees
Whittingham
Alnham
Ryle
Thorneyhill
Alnwick
Ermaton
Rugley
Bilton
Bastone
Callaly
Newtowne
Sunkbank
Shilbottel
Woodhouse
Gysons
Newton
Kemblespethe hill
Edgerton
Whitside
Cotewall tower
Burdon
Newtowne
Allanton
Cortington C.
Glanthis
Framlington
Rothbury
Morwick
Braunstaugh
Togston
Acton
Felton
Ridley R.
Lumbridge
Aumond hill
Coket R.
Twede R.
Alne R.
Aln R.

PART OF NORTHUMBERLAND

PART OF CUMBERLAND

PART OF THE BISHOPRICK OF DURHAM.

REDES DALE

TYN DALE

HUNNUM

GALLENA

CORSTOPI

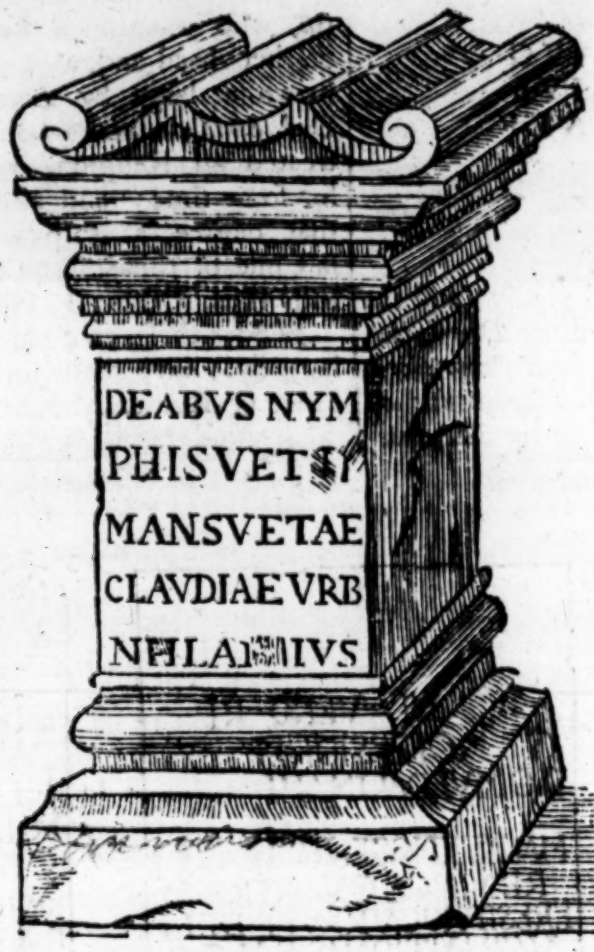
LITUNUM

VALLUM SEVERI

The Wall of the Picts

Sold by { Abel Swale, Awnsham & Iohn Churchil.

West 2 Degrees



]

Beyond *Thirlwall*, the wall opens a paſſage for the rapid river of *Tippall*; where, on the deſcent of a hill, a little within the wall, may be ſeen the draught of a ſquare *Roman* Fort, each ſide of which is one hundred and forty paces in length: the very foundations of the houſes, and tracks of the ſtreets, being yet fairly diſcernible. The *Wardens-men* report, that there lay a high Street-way, paved with Flint and other Stone, over the tops of the mountains, from hence to *Maiden-Caſtle* on *Stanemoor*. It is certain, it went directly to *Kirkbythor*, already mention'd. An old woman, who dwelt in a neighbouring cottage, ſhew'd us a little ancient conſecrated Altar, thus inſcrib'd to *Vitirineus*, a tutelar God of theſe parts.

Tippall, riv.

Maiden-Caſtle.

DEO
VITI
RINE---
---LIMEO
ROV
* P. L. M.

* Poſuit libens merito.

This place is now call'd *Caer-vorran:* how it was anciently nam'd, I am not able to determine, ſince the word hath no affinity with any of the Stations that are mention'd along the Wall, and none of the Inſcriptions afford us any diſcoveries. [It may, not improbably, be † *Glanoventa*; for there is a place near it, which is ſtill call'd *Glen-welt*. The diſtance from hence to *Walwick* will ſuit well enough with the Itinerary; and it is not the firſt Elbow which *Antonine* has made, in his Roads, through this part of the Country. Thus, by fetching-in *Caſtra Exploratorum*, he makes it twenty four miles from *Blatum Bulgium* to *Luguvallum:* whereas, by the common Road, it is only ten very ſhort ones.] But whatever it was, the Wall near it was built much higher and firmer than elſwhere; for within two furlongs of it, on a pretty high hill, it is ſtill ſtanding, fifteen foot in height, and nine in breadth, on both ſides * *Aſhler*; though Bede ſays, it was only twelve foot high; [which Account may yet be fair and true in general. For in ſome places on the Waſtes, where there has not been any extraordinary Fortification, ſeveral fragments come near that height, and none exceed it. His breadth alſo (at eight foot) is accurate enough: For, wherever you meaſure it now, you will always find it above ſeven.]

Caer-vorran. See before, p. 1052.

† At *Yverin.* Gale, Itiner.

* Quadrato lapide.

From thence the Wall bends about by *Iverton*, *Forſten*, and *Cheſter in the Wall*, near *Buſy-gapp*, noted for robberies; where we heard there were forts, but durſt not go and view them, for fear of the *Moſs-Troopers*. This *Cheſter*, we were told, was very large, inſomuch as I gueſs it to be the ſtation of the ſecond Cohort of the *Dalmatians* which the *Notitia* calls *Magna*; where may be read the following Inſcription.

Iverton. Forſten. Cheſter in the Wall. Buſy-gapp.

PRO SALVTE
DESIDIENIÆ
....LIANI PRÆ
ET SVA. S.
POSVIT VOT
...AO SOLVIT LIBE
NS. TVSCO ET BAS
SO COSS.

In the year of Chriſt 259.

This imperfect Altar was alſo brought from thence; which is now at the little Hamlet of *Melkrigg*.

DEAE

These two Inscriptions are now in the house of Sir *Robert Cotton* of Connington.

DEAE SVRI
AE SVB CALP
VRNIO AG- - - - -
ICOLA LEG. AVG
PR. PR. A LICINIVS
- - LEMENS PRAEF
- - III. A. IOR - - - - - - - -
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - -

Dea Suria; some will have her to be *Juno* others *Venus*.

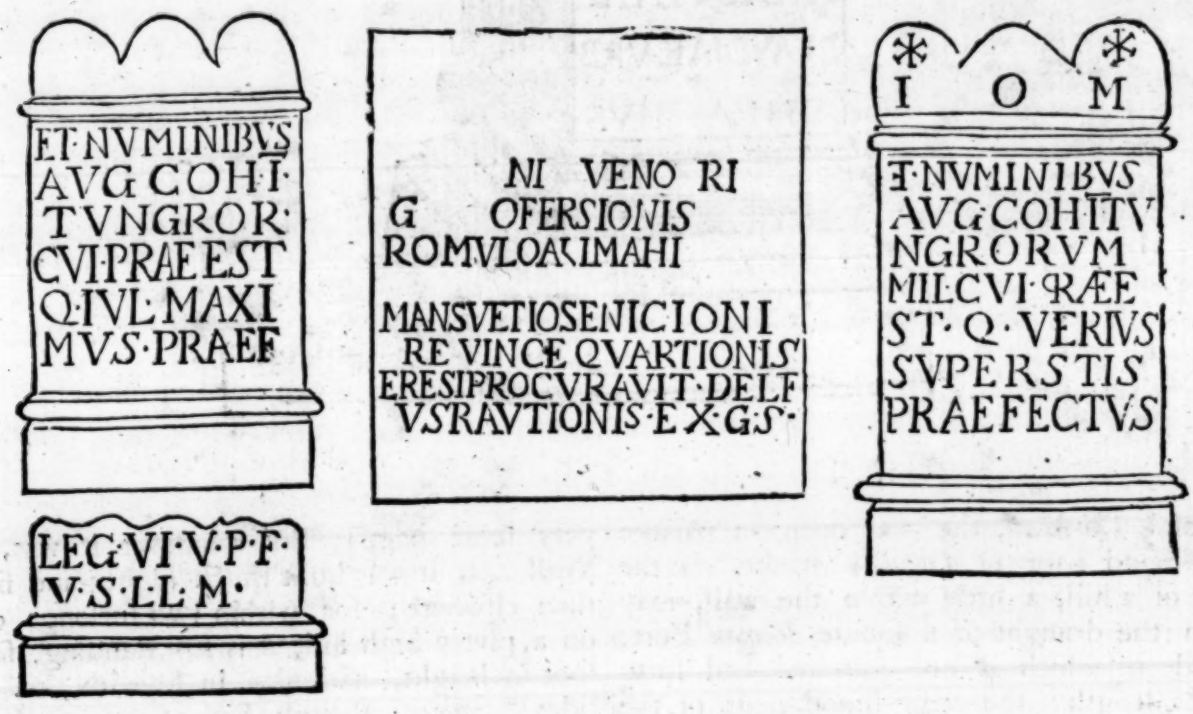
Which, if I might, I would gladly (and the characters seem to allow it) read thus: *Deæ Suriæ, sub Calphurnio Agricola Legato Augusti Proprætore, Licinius Clemens Præfectus.* Now *Calphurnius Agricola* was sent against the *Britains* by *M. Antoninus* the *Philosopher*, upon the breaking out of the *British* wars, about the year of our Lord 170. At which time, some Cohort under his command erected this Altar to the Goddess *Suria*, who was drawn by Lions, with a Turret on her head and a Taber in her hand (as is shewn at large by *Lucian*, in his Treatise *de Deâ Syriâ*;) and whom *Nero*, as sorrily as he treated all Religion, very zealously worship'd for some time; and afterwards slighted her to that degree, as to piss upon her. [As to the last line of this Inscription, others give it more fully thus, COH. I. HAMIOR.

Capitolinus.

Sueton. in Nero. c. 56.

Sammes, 259. Speed. Chron. p. 222. & Map. Phil. Trans. N. 278.

Besides these, at a place call'd the *House-steads*, hard by, have been found of late years abundance of Roman Monuments. For Instance,



Some years ago, also, on the West-side of this Garrison, was discover'd, under a heap of Rubbish, a square Room strongly vaulted above, and paved with large square Stones; and under this, a Lower room, the roof of which was supported by rows of square pillars, about half a yard high.]

Willimotes-wicke.

From hence we had a view of *Willimotes-wicke*, [heretofore] the seat of the worshipful family of the *Ridleys* [but now belonging to the family of the *Blackets*;] and of the river

Alon, riv.

Alon, which empties itself into *Tine* with a pompous rattle, both the *Alons* being now met in one chanel. On *East-Alon* stands a village,

Old-Town.

now call'd *Old-Town*, [which seems more likely to be the *Alone* of *Antoninus* (call'd in the *Liber Notitiarum*, *Alione)* than any other place which has hitherto been thought of. It answers best the distances, both from *Galana* and *Galacum*; and many Roman Antiquities, which have been found there, strengthen the conjecture. The name of the river also, whereon it is seated, argues as strongly for this place, as *West-Alon* can do for *Whitley*; where Dr. *Gale* and others fix it.]

But to return to the Wall. The next station on the Wall, beyond *Busy-gap*, is now call'd

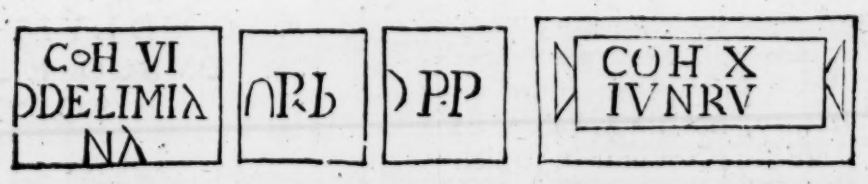
Seavenshale.

Seaven-shale; which name if you allow me to derive from *Saviniana*, or rather *Sabiniana ala*, I will roundly affirm this place to be that *Hunnum* where the *Notitia Provinciarum* tells us the *Sabinian* Wing were upon duty. Then, beyond *Carraw* and *Walton*, stands *Walwick*, which some have fansy'd to be the *Gallana* of *Antoninus*:

Gallana.

in all which places there are evident remains of old fortifications: [Between *Carrow* and *Walwick*, the Wall hath been repaired, and fronted with its old Stones again, upon which have been observ'd the following Inscriptions,

Phil. Trans. N. 278.



Here,

North-Tine. Here, *North Tine* croſſes the Wall. It riſes in the mountains on the borders of *England* and *Scotland*; and firſt, running Eaſtward, waters Tindale. *Tindale* (which has thence it's name; [and was by Act of Parliament made part of the County 11 H. 7. c. 9. of Northumberland, in the reign of King Henry the ſeventh;)] and afterwards receives the river Read, *Read*, which falling from the ſteep hill of True-place. *Readſquire* (where was frequently the *True-place*, that is, *the place of conference*, at which the Lords Wardens of the Eaſtern Marches of both Kingdoms uſually determin'd the diſputes of that part of the borders,) gives its name to a valley very thinly inhabited by reaſon of the robberies.

Both theſe Dales breed moſt notable Bog-Trotters; and both have ſuch boggy-top'd mountains, as are not to be croſs'd by ordinary horſemen. In theſe, one would wonder to ſee Lawes. ſo many great heaps of ſtones (*Lawes* they call them,) which the neighbourhood believe to have been thrown together in remembrance of ſome perſons there ſlain. [Nor are theſe the only Monuments which thoſe Waſtes afford. There are alſo large ſtones erected at ſeveral places, in remembrance (as is fanſied) of ſo many battels or skirmiſhes; either anciently betwixt the *Britains* and the *Picts*, or (of later times) betwixt the *Engliſh* and *Scots*. Particularly, near *Ninwick*, in the Pariſh of *Simondburn*, four ſuch ſtand ſtill erected: and a fifth lies fallen to the ground.] There are alſo, in both the Dales, many ruins of old forts. In *Tindale*, are *Whitcheſter*, *Delaley*, and *Tarſet*, which formerly belong'd to the *Commins*. In *Rheades-dale*, are *Rocheſter*, *Greencheſter*, *Rutcheſter*, and ſome others, whoſe ancient names are now ſwallow'd up by time.

Rocheſter. [At *Rocheſter* was found a Roman Altar with this Inſcription;

Phil. Tranſ. N. 271.

]

And ſince at the ſame *Rocheſter*, which is ſeated near the head of *Rhead*, on the riſing of a rock that overlooks the Country below (whence it may ſeem to have had this new name,) another ancient Altar was alſo found among the rubbiſh of an old Caſtle, with this Inſcription;

i.e. *Duplares Numeri Exploratorum Bremenii Aram inſtituerunt Numini ejus, Cæpione Charitino Tribuno votum ſolverunt Libentes merito.*

D. R. S.
DVPL. N. EXPLOR.
BREMEN. ARAM.
INSTITVERVNT
N EIVS C CAEP
CHARITINO TRIB
V S L M

may we not hence conjecture, that here was that *Bremenium*, ſo induſtriouſly and ſo long ſought for, which *Ptolemy* mentions in theſe parts, and from which *Antoninus* begins his firſt journey in *Britain*, as from its utmoſt limit. For the bounds of the Empire, were, ſeas, great rivers, mountains, deſart and unpaſſable countries (ſuch as are in this part) ditches, walls, empailures, and eſpecially caſtles built in the moſt ſuſpected places, of the Remains of which there is great plenty here. Indeed, ſince the Barbarians, having thrown down *Antoninus Pius*'s Wall in *Scotland*, ſpoil'd this Country, and ſince *Hadrian*'s Wall lay unregarded till *Severus*'s time, we may believe the Limits of the Roman Empire were in this place: and hence the old Itinerary, that goes under the name of *Antoninus*, begins here, as it ſeems *à Limite* i. e. at the furtheſt bounds of the Empire. But the addition * of *i. e. à vallo* † ſeems to be a gloſs of the tranſcriber; ſince *Bremenium* lies fourteen miles northward from the Wall; unleſs we take it to be one of thoſe Field-ſtations, already mention'd to have been built beyond the Wall in the Enemy's Country.] But notwithſtanding the great encouragement which the Inſcription gives to the placing of *Bremenium* at *Rocheſter*, * others are of opinion, that *Brampton* in *Gilleſland* was the place, the diſtance from this *Brampton* to *Corbridge* being as agreeable, as from *Rocheſter*; and they think it ought to be well prov'd, before the weight of the Objection can be taken off, that the words [*id eſt, à vallo*] are an Interpolation of the Tranſcribers. Nor are they ſatisfy'd, that the bare mention of *Bremenium* in a Monument found at *Rocheſter*, is ſufficient of itſelf to determine it to that place; ſince at *Riſingham* in this very Country, an Inſcription was found, that makes as expreſs mention of the *fourth Cohort of the Gallick Troops*, whoſe Station was *Vindolana*; which yet is ſettled as far diſtant from thence, as *Old Wincheſter*.

Bremenium.

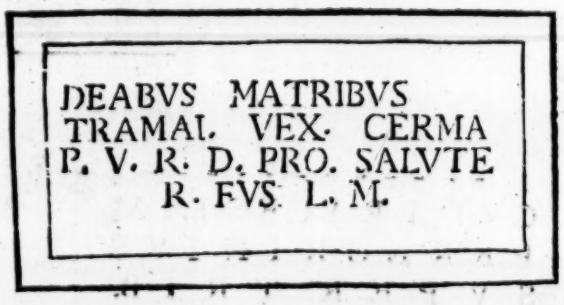
* *In Vallo*, the ſame as *per Vallum*, Gale, p. 5.

† Is, C.

† Dr. *Gale* Itinerar. p. 6. —Sir *Robert Sibbalds*, at *Paiſly*, in *Scotland*.

Add to this (what they think of ſome moment) that *Simler's* Edition reads it, not *Bremenium*, but *Bramenium*, and *Voſſius*'s Manuſcript, *Bræmenio*; to which place alſo † is ſuppos'd to belong this Roman Altar, dug-up at *Lowther* in Weſtmorland;

Gale, p. 7.



the true reading of the ſecond line being ſuppoſed to be, BRAMAE VEXILLATIO GERMANORVM, and to ſignify that thoſe Soldiers, having erected it at *Bramenium* to the honour of the *Deæ Matres*, carried it back with them, in their retreat, leſt it ſhould fall into the hands of the Enemy.]

To the ſouth, within five miles lies *Otterburn*, where a ſharp engagement happen'd between the *Scots* and *Engliſh*; Victory three or four times changing ſides, and at laſt fixing with the *Scots*: For *Henry Percy* (for his youthful forwardneſs, nick-nam'd *Whot-ſpur*) who commanded the *Engliſh*, was himſelf taken priſoner, and loſt fifteen hundred of his men; and *William*

Bartel of *Otterburn*, 1388.

liam Douglas the Scotch General fell, with a great part of his Army: ſo that never was there a more pregnant inſtance of the martial proweſs of both Nations. [We may be allow'd to remark here, what a perſon of great honour and ſkill in our Engliſh Antiquities has noted before, that the old Ballad of *Chevy-Chaſe* (Sir *Philip Sydney*'s Delight) has no other foundation for its ſtory, ſave only the Battel of *Otterburn*. There was never any other *Percy* engag'd againſt a *Douglas*, but this *Henry:* who was indeed Heir to the Earl of *Northumberland*, but never liv'd to enjoy the Honour himſelf. Sir *John Froyſart* (who liv'd at the time) gives the fulleſt account of this Battel; but ſays it was Earl *James Douglas* who was the Scottiſh General.]

A little lower, the river *Rhead* waſhes (or rather has almoſt waſh'd away) another Town of great Antiquity, now call'd *Riſingham*; which, in the old Engliſh and High Dutch, ſignifies as much as *Giants-Town*, as *Riſingberg* in *Germany* is *Giants-hill*. [And yet it may be, the name of this place imports no more than its ſituation on a high and *riſing* ground. Moſt of the Villages in theſe parts were anciently ſo placed, though afterwards the Inhabitants drew down into the Valleys.] Here are many evident remains of Antiquity. The Inhabitants report, that the place was long defended by the God *Magon*, againſt a certain *Soldan* or Pagan Prince. Nor is the Story wholly groundleſs; for that ſuch a God was worſhip'd here, appears from theſe two Altars † lately taken out of the River, and thus inſcrib'd: Riſingham.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Deo Mogonti Cadenorum, & Numini Domini noſtri Auguſti M. G. Secundinus Beneficiarius Conſulis Habitanci Pr m 's tam pro ſe & ſuis poſuit.

DEO
MOGONTI CAD.
ET. N. DN AVG.
M. G. SECVNDINVS
BF. COS. HABITA
NCI PRIMAS TA---
PRO SE ET SVIS POSVIT

DEO
MOVNOCAD.
INVENTVS DO
V. S.

From the former of theſe, a conjecture may be made, that the place was called *Habitancum*; and that he who erected it was * Penſioner to a Conſul, and † Governour of the Town. (For that the chief Magiſtrates of Cities, Towns and Forts were call'd *Primates*, is very plain from the *Theodoſian Code*.) Whether this God was the tutelar Deity of the *Gadeni*, whom *Ptolemy* makes next neighbours to the *Ottadini*, I am not yet able to determine; let others enquire. Here were alſo found the following Inſcriptions, for which, as alſo for others we are indebted to the famous Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington*, Knight, who * very lately ſaw and copy'd them.

* *Beneficiarius.*
† *Primatem.* Primates.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

D. M.
BLESCIVS
DIOVICVS
FILIAE
SVAE
VIXSIT
AN. I. ET
DIES XXI.

CVI PRAEEST. M
PEREGRINIVS
SVPER TRIB.

COH. I. VANG
FECIT CVRANTE
IVL. PAVLO TRIB

DEAE TER
TIANAE SA
CRVM AEL.
TIMOTHEA--- P.
V. S. LL. M.

HERCV
LI IVL
PAVLLVS
TRIB.
V. S.

AVR.

AVR. ANTONI
NI. PII AVG. M
MESSORIVS
DILIGENS TRI-
BVNVS SACRVM

DEO·INVICTO
HERCVLI·SACR
L·AEMIL·SALVANVS
TRIB·COH·IVANGI
V·S · P·M ·

ICOSCIPRE ·
N·AVRL·CAST
VETVSTATE CONLABS

Vetuſtate conlabſum.

Alſo, what exceeds all the reſt in finery of Work, a long Table curiouſly engraven; and by the † fourth Cohort of the *Gallic* Troops dedicated to the Sacred Majeſty of the Emperours.

† Their Station was *Vindolana*, which is ſettled at *Wincheſter*.

But

But to return. A little lower, *Rhead*, with ſeveral other brooks that have joyn'd it, runs into *Tine*. And ſo far reaches *Rhedeſdale*; which (as Domeſday-Book informs us) *the Umfranvils held in Fee and Knights Service, of the King, for guarding the Dale from Robbers.*

Waſtes. All over the *Waſtes* (as they call them,) as well as in *Gilleſland*, you would think you ſee Nomades. the ancient *Nomades*; a Martial ſort of people, that from *April* to *Auguſt*, lie in little Hutts Sheals. (which they call *Sheals* and *Shealings*) here and there, among their ſeveral Flocks. From hence, Chipches. *North-Tine* paſſes by *Chipches*, a little Fort formerly belonging to the *Umfranvils*, and then to the *Herons*, [whoſe Anceſtors have for very many Generations been of eminent note in this County. We meet with their name variouſly ſpell'd in our Hiſtories and Records; as *Hairun*, *Heyrun*, *Heirun*, &c. Amongſt whom, *William Heyrun* was for eleven years together Sheriff of this County in the reign of *Henry* the third; and ſome of our Hiſtories ſeem to hint, that he was well enrich'd by the Preferment. The Family afterwards was branch'd out into the *Herons* of *Netherton*, *Meldon*, &c.] From thence it runs, not far from the ſmall Caſtle of *Swinborn*, which Swinborn. gave name to a Family of note, and was ſometime part of the Barony of *William Heron*, and afterwards the ſeat of the *Woderingtons*; and ſo comes to the Wall, which it croſſes below *Collerford* by a Bridge with Arches; where are ſtill to be ſeen the ruins of the large Fort of *Wallwick*. [At this place was found, not many years Phil. Tranſ. ſince, a Roman Altar, with the following In- N. 231. ſcription,

Cilurnum. If *Cilurnum* (where the ſecond wing of the *Aſtures* lay in garriſon) was not here, it was in the neighbourhood at *Scilceſter* on the Wall; where, after *Sigga* a Nobleman had treacherouſly ſlain *Elfwald* King of *Northumberland*, the Religious built a Church, and dedicated it to *Cuthbert* and *Oſwald*; which laſt has ſo far out-done the other, that, the old name being quite loſt, the place is now call'd St. *Oſwald*'s. This *Oſwald*, King of Northumberland, being ready to give Battel to * *Cedwall* the *Britain* (ſo *Bede* calls him, whom the Britiſh Writers name *Caſwallon*, and who was King, as it ſhould ſeem, of Cumberland,) erected a Croſs, and on his knees begg'd of Chriſt that he would afford his heavenly aſſiſtance to thoſe that now call'd on his name, and preſently with a loud voice thus addreſs'd himſelf to the Army: *Let us all on our knees beſeech the Almighty, Living and True God, mercifully to defend us from our proud and cruel Enemy. And we do not find* (ſays *Bede*,) *that any Banner of the Chriſtian Faith, any Church, any Altar, was ever erected in this Country, till this new General, following the dictates of a devout Faith, and being to engage a moſt inhumane Enemy, ſet up this Standard of the Holy Croſs.* For after *Oſwald* had in this Battel experienc'd that effectual aſſiſtance of Chriſt which he had pray'd for, he immediately turn'd Chriſtian; and ſent for *Aidan a Scotchman* to inſtruct his people in the Chriſtian Religion†. The place where the Victory was obtain'd, was [if we may truſt the Monks] afterwards call'd Heafenfelo, or *Heavenfield*; which now in the ſame ſenſe (as ſome will have it) is nam'd *Haledon*. Upon which, *Oſwald*'s Life gives us the following piece of Metre:

Cilurnum.
Scilceſter.
Hoveden.
St. Oſwald.
*See p. 1083 Cedwalla, or Caſwallo.
Bede l. 3. c. 2. About the year 634. Chriſtianity firſt profeſs'd in *Northumberland*.
†See p. 1083.
Heafenfeld, now *Haledon*.

Tunc primùm ſcivit cauſam cur nomen haberet
Heafenfeld, *hoc eſt, cæleſtes Campus, & illi*
Nomen ab Antiquo dedit appellatio gentis
Præteritæ, tanquam belli præſaga futuri:
Nominis & Cauſſam mox aſſignavit ibidem
Cælitùs expugnans cæleſtis turba ſceleſtam.
Neve ſenectutis ignavia poſſet honorem
Tam celebris delere loci, tantique Triumphi,
Eccleſiæ Fratres Hauguſtaldenſis *adeſſe*
Devoti, Chriſtúmque ſolent celebrare quotannis.
Quóque loci perſiſtat honos, in honore beati
Oſwaldi *Regis ibi confluxere Capellam.*

And now he underſtood whence *Heavenfeld* came,
Call'd in old time by that prophetick name:
For now the reaſon of the Name was given,
When Hell's vile Troops were overcome by Heaven.
But leſt devouring Ages ſhould deface
The glorious triumph of the ſacred place,
The monks of old *Hauguſtald* every year
Do meet and joyn in their devotions here.
And that great *Oſwald*'s fame ſhould never die,
They've rais'd a Chapel to his Memory.

And another in his Commendation (well enough for the barbarous Age he liv'd in) writes thus:

Quis fuit Alcides? *Quis* Cæſar Julius? *Aut quis*
Magnus Alexander? Alcides *ſe ſuperâſſe*
Fertur;

Fertur; Alexander *Mundum*, *ſed* Julius *hoſtem.*
Se ſimul Oſwaldus, *& Mundum vicit*; *& hoſtem.*

Cæſar and *Hercules* applaud thy fame;
And *Alexander* owns thy greater name,
Tho' one himſelf, one foes, and one the world o'recame:
Great Conqueſts all! but bounteous Heav'n in thee,
To make a greater, joyn'd the former three.

[As to this Story of *Oſwald*, *Bede* indeed ſeems to ſay, the Battel was againſt *Cedwall*; but *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter* ſays, it was fought againſt *Penda* King of the *Mercians*, who was at that time General of *Cadwalline's* Forces; and the Story of ſetting up the Banner of the Chriſtian Faith, muſt be underſtood to be *in Berniciorum Gente*, as *Bede* ſays in the place cited, if it have any truth in it; for Chriſtianity was, ſome years before, planted in the Kingdom of *Northumberland* by *Paulinus*; and a Church was built at *York* by King *Edwin*, *Oſwald*'s Predeceſſor. But (after all) this remark is not in the Saxon Paraphraſe of *Bede*'s Hiſtory; ſo that we have reaſon to look upon it as a ſpurious Corruption. It does, indeed, contradict the account that himſelf elſewhere gives, of *Paulinus*'s baptizing great numbers in theſe very parts; which ſurely was *Fidei Chriſtianæ ſignum*, i. e. a Sign of the Chriſtian Faith. Nor was *Heavenfield* the place where the Battel was fought, and the Victory obtain'd; for that was at another place in the neighbourhood, which *Bede* calls *Deniſes burna*, ſuppoſed to be *Dilſton*. The Writer of *Oſwald*'s Life, it is true, ſuppoſes this to have been the Scene of the Action; tho' *Bede* only ſays, that here was the Croſs erected, and here (afterwards) the Chapel built. It is no wonder to find a number of Poets (and a great number they are) who have written in praiſe of St. *Oſwald*. His introducing of Chriſtianity was not the thing that rais'd his credit (for ſo much King *Edwin* had done before him) but his chief ſtock of Merit conſiſted in his bringing in Monkery along with it. It was this, that gave him ſo conſiderable a figure amongſt the men of the Cloiſter, and advanced him to a like honour with what his name-ſake-Saint of *York* attain'd to afterwards.]

See *Yverin.*

Below St. *Oſwald*'s, both the *Tines* meet; after *South-Tine* (which goes along with the Wall, at about two miles diſtance from it) has paſs'd by *Langly*-Caſtle (where formerly, in the reign of King John, *Adam de Tindale* had his Barony, which afterwards deſcended to *Nicholas de Bolteby*, and was lately in the poſſeſſion of the *Percies*,) and has ſlid under a tottering and crazy wooden Bridge at *Aidon*. And now the whole *Tine*, being well grown, and ſtill encreaſing, preſſes forward in one Chanel for the Ocean, by *Hexam*, which *Bede* calls *Hauguſtald*, and the *Saxons* Hexteldesham. That this was the *Axelodunum* of the *Romans*, where the firſt Cohort of the *Spaniards* were in garriſon, the name implies; and ſo does its ſituation on a *riſing* hill; for the Britains call'd ſuch a Mount *Dunum*. But take an account of this place from *Richard* its Prior, who liv'd about five hundred years ago. *Not far from the Southern bank of the river* Tine, *ſtands a Town, of ſmall extent indeed at preſent, and but thinly inhabited, but (as the remaining marks of its ancient ſtate will teſtifie) heretofore very large and magnificent. This place is call'd* Hextoldersham, *from the little rivulet of* Hextold, *which runs by, and ſometimes ſuddenly overflows it. In the year* 675. Etheldreda *wife to King* Egfrid *aſſign'd it for an Epiſcopal See to* St. Wilfrid; *who built here a Church, which for the curiouſneſs and beauty of the Fabrick, ſurpaſs'd all the Monaſteries in* England. [Moreover, the ſame Prior is very particular in his deſcription of the Church's Fabrick; in its Walls, Roof, Cieling, Stairs, Pillars, *&c.* and (at laſt) concludes, *That no ſuch ſtately ſtructure was, at that time, to be met with on this ſide the Alpes.* He likewiſe informs us, at large, what Immunities and Privileges were granted by our Saxon Kings to this Church; how well they were ſecur'd to her; how far the bounds of her *Fridſtol* or Sanctuary extended, *&c.*] Take alſo what *Malmeſbury* has written of it: *This was Crown-Land, till Biſhop* Wilfrid *gave other Lands for it to Queen* Etheldreda. *It was wonderful to ſee what towering Buildings were there erected; how admirably contriv'd with winding ſtairs, by Maſons, brought (in proſpect of his great Liberality) from* Rome. *Inſomuch that they ſeem'd to vie with the* Roman *pomp; and did long out-ſtruggle even Age it ſelf.* At which time King *Egfrid* made this little City a Biſhop's See; [whereunto St. *Cuthbert* himſelf was both elected and conſecrated; though he did not think fit to take the charge upon him.] But that Honour, after the * twelfth Biſhop, was wholly loſt; the Daniſh wars prevailing. Afterwards, it was only reckon'd a Manour of the Archbiſhops of *York*; till they parted with their right, in an exchange made with Henry the eighth. It is alſo famous for the bloody Battel in which *John Nevil* Lord *Montacute* very bravely engaged, and as fortunately vanquiſh'd. the Generals of the Houſe of *Lancaſter*; and, for ſo doing, was created Earl of *Northumberland* by *Edward* the fourth. At preſent, its only glory is the old Monaſtery; part whereof † was turn'd into the fair houſe of Sir *J. Foſter* Knight, [and was ſince the Eſtate of Sir *John Fenwick*, from whom it came by ſale to Sir *William Blacket*, Baronet.] The Weſt-end of the Church is demoliſh'd. The reſt ſtands entire, and is a very ſtately Structure: in the Quire whereof is an old Tomb of a Perſon of Honour (of the Martial Family of the *Umfranvils*, as his coat of Arms witneſſes) lying with his Legs acroſs. By the way, In that poſture it was then the cuſtom to bury ſuch only, as had taken the Croſs upon them; being under that Banner, engag'd in the *Holy War*, for the recovery of the Holy-Land out of the Hands of the *Mahometans*. Near the Eaſt-end of the Church, on a riſing brow, ſtand two ſtrong Bulwarks of hew'n ſtone; which, I was told, belong to the Archbiſhop of *York*.

* Eighth, C.

† Is, C.

Men bury'd croſs legg'd.

Langley-Caſtle. *Teſta Nevilli.*

Hexam: Axelodunum. *Dunum*;

Dilſton.

From hence Eaſtward, we paſs'd on to *Dilſton*, the Seat of the *Ratcliffs*, call'd in old Books *Divelſton*, from a ſmall brook which here empties it ſelf into the *Tine*, and which *Bede* names *Devil's-burn:* where (as he writes) *Oſwald*, arm'd with Chriſtian Faith, ‖ in a fair field, ſlew *Cedwall* the Britain, that wretched Tyrant, who before had ſlain two Kings of *Northumberland*, and miſerably waſted their Country. [Only, it is to be obſerved, that the Latin Copies of *Bede* ſay, *Oſwald's* victory was *in loco qui linguâ Anglorum* Deniſes burna *vocatur*, In the place which is call'd by the Engliſh *Deniſes burna:* And the Saxon Copies of King *Ælfred*'s Paraphraſe have denisces, denisces and denisces burna; but the Saxon Chronicle has not recorded this ſtory. Sir *Francis Ratcliff*

‖ *Juſto prælio.* Bede, l. 3. c. 1.

Baronet (late Proprietor of this place) was made Baron of *Dilſton*, Viſcount *Langley*, and Earl of *Derwent-water*.] On the other bank of *Tine* ſtands *Curia Ottadinorum*, mention'd by *Ptolemy*, which (by the diſtances) ſhould ſeem to be *Antoninus*'s *Corſtopitum*, [or rather *Corſtopilum* (for ſo ſaith the Edition of *H. Surita*, both in the Text and the Comment:)] It is now call'd *Corbridge* (from a Bridge built here;) by *Hoveden*, *Corobridge*; and by *Huntingdon*, *Cure*. At this day it has nothing remarkable but a Church; and near it, a little Tower-houſe built and inhabited by the Vicars of the place. Yet there are many ruins of ancient buildings, amongſt which King *John* ſearch'd for ſome old hidden treaſure: but Fortune favour'd him no more in this vain queſt, than ſhe did *Nero*, in his enquiries after the conceal'd Riches of *Dido* at *Carthage*. For he found nothing but ſtones mark'd with Braſs, Iron, and Lead. [But although King *John* could meet with no Diſcoveries at *Corbridge*; there was a conſiderable one accidentally made here not many years ago. The bank of a ſmall Torrent being worn by ſome ſudden ſhowers, the Skeleton of a * Man appear'd, of a very extraordinary and prodigious ſize. The length of its thigh-bone was within a very little of two yards; and the ſkull, teeth, and other parts, proportionably monſtrous. So that, by a fair computation, the true length of the whole body has been reckon'd at ſeven yards. Some parts of it † were in the poſſeſſion of the right honourable the Earl of *Derwent-water*, at *Dilſton*; but his Lordſhip, having had no notice of the thing, till it was (in a great meaſure) ſquander'd and loſt by the unthinking diſcoverers, the Rarity is not ſo compleat, as whoever ſees the remains of it, will heartily wiſh it were. But ſince there was not found here an *entire* Skeleton, but great numbers, or *Strata*, of Teeth and Bones of a very extraordinary ſize; and withall a ſort of Pavement or Foundation of Stone, running along with theſe *Strata*; and ſince here hath been dug-up an Altar inſcribed to *Hercules*, which we ſhall ſubjoin; what if we ſhould ſay, that theſe are the Teeth and Bones of Oxen, and other like Creatures, which were ſacrific'd at ſome Temple, in this Place? The like Bones are reported to have been frequently diſcover'd on the ſhore near *Alnmouth* in this County; all of them at a greater depth in the ground than they can well be imagin'd ever to have been buried.] Whoever views the neighbouring heap of rubbiſh, which is now call'd *Colecceſter*, will readily conclude this *Corbridge* to have been a *Roman* Fort.

Ninius calls it *Curia*.

Corbridge.

Treaſure ſought in vain. Hoveden. Tacitus.

* See below.

† Ann. 1695.

Phil. Tranſ. N. 330.

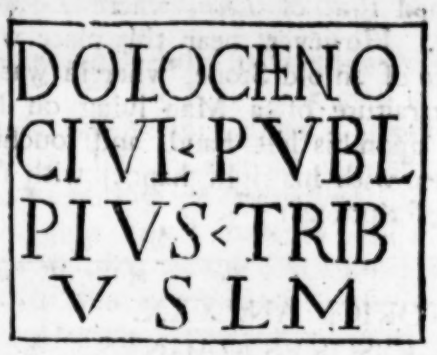
Colecceſter.

[The Altar above-mentioned which, many years ſince, was found here, hath this Inſcription:

Phil. Tranſ. N. 278.

As the Roman Street runs from *Ebcheſter* to *Corbridge*, ſo from *Corbridge* to *Reſingham*; a mile ſouth from whence, is a Pillar about eight foot long, which has ſtood by the way-ſide, but is now fallen; and at the place it ſelf, in a wall on the inſide of a Houſe; is this Inſcription,

Reſingham.



Phil. Tranſ. N. 278.

Upon the ſame bank, I ſaw the fair Caſtle of *Biwell*; which in the reign of King *John*, was the Barony of *Hugh Balliol*, *for which he ſtood oblig'd to pay to the Ward of Newcaſtle upon Tine, thirty Knights* Services.

Biwell.

Below this Caſtle, there is a moſt beautiful Weare for the catching of Salmon; and, in the middle of the river, ſtand two firm Pillars of Stone, which formerly ſupported a Bridge. Hence *Tine* runs under *Prudhow*-Caſtle (in old writings *Prodhow*,) which is pleaſantly ſeated on the ridge of a hill. This, till I am better inform'd, I ſhall gueſs to be *Protolitia*; which is alſo written *Procolitia*, and was the ſtation of the firſt Cohort of the *Batavi*. It is famous for gallantly maintaining it ſelf (in the days of *Henry* the ſecond) againſt the ſiege of *William* King of *Scots*; *who* (as *Neubrigenſis* expreſſes it) *toil'd himſelf and his Army to no purpoſe*. Afterwards it belong'd to the *Umfranvils*, an eminent Family; one of whom, Sir *Gilbert* (a Knight in the reign of Edward the firſt) was, in right of his wife, made Earl of *Angus* in *Scotland*. [Before which, in the reign of Henry the third, we find honourable mention made of *Gilebert de Humfranvilla* as dying in the year 1245; whom the Hiſtorian calls *a famous Baron, the Keeper as well as Ornament, of the Northern Parts of England*. Sir *Robert Umfranvil* was Sheriff of the County in the 46th and 51ſt years of Edward the third, and in the 2d and 6th of Henry the fourth. And another Sir *Robert* (a younger ſon, I think, to the ſaid Sheriff) was Vice-Admiral of England in the year 1410, and brought ſuch plenty of Prizes (in Cloth, Corn, and other valuable Commodities) from Scotland, that he got the nick-name of *Robin Mend-market*.] The true heireſs *of the blood* (as our Lawyers expreſs it) was at length married into the family of the *Talboys*; and, after that, this Caſtle was (by the King's bounty) beſtow'd upon the Duke of *Bedford*.

A Weare.

Prudhow.

Protolitia.

Umfranvils.

But, to return to the Wall. Beyond St. *Oſwald*'s, the Foundations of two Forts which they call *Caſtle-ſteeds*, are to be ſeen in the Wall; and then a place call'd *Portgate*, where (as the word in both Languages fairly evinces) there was formerly a Gate [or Sally-port] through it. Beneath this, and more within the Wall, ſtands *Halton-Hall*, the preſent ſeat of the ancient and warlike Family of the *Carnabies*, [who have been a great while in this County; *William Carnaby* Eſq; having been Sheriff of it in the 7th year of King Henry the ſixth. It is probable, they came hither from *Carnaby* near *Bridlington* in the Eaſt-Riding of Yorkſhire:] and,

Caſtle-ſteeds.

Portgate.

See above, p. 1054.

Halton Hall.

and, hard by, *Aidon-Caſtle*, which was part of the Barony of the foremention'd *Hugh Balliol*: Now, ſince a great many places on the Wall bear the name of *Aidon*, and the ſame word (in the Britiſh tongue) ſignifies * a Military Wing or Troop of Horſe, many whereof were (as the *Liber Notitiarum* teaches us) placed along the Wall; let the Reader conſider, whether theſe places have not thence had their names; as other Towns had that of *Leon*, where *Legions* were quarter'd. However, near this place was dug-up a piece of an old Stone, wherein was drawn the pourtraiture of a Man lying on his bed (leaning upon his left hand, and touching his right knee with his right hand,) with the following Inſcriptions:

Aidon.

* *Ala militaris.*

NORICI. AN. XXX.
—ESSORVS MAGNVS
FRATER EIVS
DUPL. ALAE
SABINIANAE.

M. MARI
VS VELLI
A LONG
VS. AQVI
S HANC
POSVIT
V. S. L. M.

Beyond the Wall, riſes the river *Pont*; which running down by *Fenwick-hall*, the ſeat of the eminent and valiant family of the *Fenwicks*, for ſome miles goes along with the Wall, and had its banks guarded by the firſt Cohort of the *Cornavii* at *Pons Ælii*, which was built by *Ælius Hadrianus*, and is now called *Pont-Eland*. Here *Henry* the third concluded a Peace with the King of *Scots*, in the year 1244, and near it the firſt Cohort of the *Tungri* lay at *Borwick*, which the *Notitia Provinciarum* calls *Borcovicus*. From *Portgate*, the Wall runs to *Waltown*, which (from the name, and its twelve miles diſtance from the eaſtern Sea) I take to be the ſame Royal Borough which *Bede* calls *Ad murum*, [and the Saxon Tranſlation æt palle;] † where *Segebert*, King of the *Eaſt-Saxons* was baptiz'd by * *Finanus*; [who alſo (at the ſame place) baptized *Peada* King of the *Mercians*, together with his whole train of Courtiers and Attendants.] Near this, is a Fort call'd *Old Wincheſter*, which I readily believe to be *Vindolana*; where, as the *Liber Notitiarum* ſays, the fourth Cohort of the *Galli* kept a Frontier-garriſon. Thence we went to *Routcheſter*, where we met with evident remains of a ſquare Camp joyning cloſe to the Wall. Near this is *Headon*, which was part of the Barony of *Hugh de Bolebec*; who, by the mother, was deſcended from the noble Barons of *Mont-Fichet*, and had no iſſue but Daughters, who were marry'd to *Ralph* Lord *Greiſtock*, *J. Lovell*, *Huntercomb*, and *Corbet*.

Fenwick.

Pons Ælii.
Pont-Eland.

Borwick.
Borcovicus.

Waltown.
See above, p. 1054.

Ad murum.

† See Obſervations on the *Picts Wall*.

* *Paulinus*, C.

Bede, l. 3. c. 21.

Old Wincheſter.
Vindolana.

Routcheſter.
See above, p. 1055.

Headon.
Barony of Bolebec.

[In an original Charter (dated the firſt year of King Stephen) we have, among many Barons, *Signum Walteri de Bolebec*; and one *Iſabel de Bolebec* Counteſs of Oxford, firſt founded a Convent of Dominicans in that City. Nearer to *Newcaſtle*, ſtands *Benwall*, where were lately found ſeveral Urns, with Coins in them, which were broken and ſquander'd about by the ignorant Diggers; but one of the Urns being preſerv'd, was given to the Library at *Durham*, where it remains very entire. Some there are, who have choſen to place the ancient *Condercum* here, rather than at *Cheſter upon the Street*; by reaſon of the Antiquity of *Benwall*, and its nearneſs to the Wall; the *Notitia* deſcribing *Condercum*, as upon the line of the Wall.]

Seld. Tit. Hon. par. 2. c. 5, p. 571.

Benwall.

And now, near the meeting of the Wall and *Tine*, ſtands *Newcaſtle*, the glory of all the Towns in this Country. It has a noble Haven on the *Tine*, which is of ſuch a depth as to carry Veſſels of a very good burthen, and of that ſecurity, that they are in no hazard of either ſtorms or ſhallows. [Almoſt to the Bar of *Tinmouth* (which is a Sand that lies croſs the river's mouth, not above ſeven foot deep at low water) the channel is good and ſecure: but there, you meet with a number of Rocks, which they call the *Black Middins*, very dangerous. To prevent much of the miſchief that might happen among theſe, in the night-time, there are two Light-houſes maintain'd by the Trinity-houſe in *Newcaſtle*; and near theſe was built *Clifford*'s Fort, in the year 1672, which effectually commands all Veſſels that enter the River.]

Newcaſtle upon Tine.

The ſituation of the Town is climbing and very uneven, on the north bank of the river, which is croſs'd by a very fair bridge. As you enter the Town from hence, you have, on the left hand the Caſtle overtopping you, and after that a very ſteep brow of a hill. On the right, you have the Market place, and the beſt built part of the Town; from which to the upper and far larger part, the aſcent is a little troubleſome. It † was heretofore beautified with four Churches; [but now there are, beſides St. *Nicholas* (the Parochial or Mother Church) ſix other Churches or Chapels, whereof one was rebuilt at the publick charge of the Corporation, A. D. 1682, and endow'd with ſixty Pounds *per Annum*, one half of which is for the maintenance of a Catechetical-Lecturer, who is to expound the Catechiſm of the Church of England every *Sunday*, and to preach a Sermon every firſt *Wedneſday* in the Month. Twenty Pounds are aſſign'd to a School-maſter, and ten to an Uſher, who are to prepare the Children of the Pariſh for the ſaid Lecture. Beſides which, the *Town* very honourably pays five hundred and eighty Pounds a year towards the maintenance of their Vicar, and thoſe Lecturers and Curates who are under him; a pattern, very fit to be imitated by other Towns and Cities.] It is defended by exceeding ſtrong Walls, wherein are ſeven gates, and a great many turrets upon it. What it was anciently, is not yet diſcover'd. I am very inclinable to think, it was *Gabroſentum*; ſince *Gateſhead* (which is, as it were, its ſuburbs) is a word of the ſame ſignification with that Britiſh name which is deriv'd from *Goats*, as has been already mention'd. Beſides, the *Notitia Provinciarum* places *Gabroſentum* (and in it the ſecond Cohort of the *Thracians*) * within the very range of the Wall. And it is moſt certain, that the Rampire and [afterwards] the Wall paſs'd through this Town; and at *Pandon-gate* there ſtill remains, as it is thought, one of the little Turrets of that very Wall. It is indeed different from the reſt, both in faſhion and maſonry, and ſeems to carry a very great age. The name of *Monkcheſter* is alſo an argument of its being a garriſon'd Fort; for ſo it was call'd, from the *Monks*, about the time of the Conqueſt. Soon after, it got the modern name of *Newcaſtle*, from that new Caſtle which was here built by *Robert*

† Is, C.

Gateſhead.

Gabroſentum.

* *Ad Lineam Valli.*

Pandon-gate.

Robert ſon of *William* the Conquerour, and within a while was mightily enlarg'd and enrich'd by a good trade on the coaſts of *Germany*, and by the ſale of its Sea-coal (whereof this Country has great plenty) into other parts of *England*. In the reign of *Edward* the firſt, a very rich Burger being carry'd off priſoner by the *Scots* out of the middle of the Town, and having pay'd a round ranſom for himſelf, began the firſt fortifications of the place. The reſt of the townſmen, mov'd by his example, finiſh'd the work, and entirely encompaſs'd themſelves with good ſtout Walls: ſince which time, this place has ſo ſecurely manag'd its Trade, in ſpight of all the attempts of enemies and the many neighbouring thieves, that it is now in a moſt flouriſhing ſtate of wealth and commerce: (upon which account *Henry* the ſixth made it a Country *incorporate of it ſelf.*) [Both theſe are wonderfully encreas'd in this laſt age. The Coal-trade is incredible; and for other Merchandiſe, *Newcaſtle* is the great *Emporium* of the northern parts of *England*, and of a good part of *Scotland*. The publick Revenue is alſo very much advanc'd of late years: for which the Town is in great meaſure indebted to the provident care and good management of its two great Patriots Sir *William Blacket* Baronet, and *Timothy Daviſon* Eſquire, Aldermen.] It lies in 21 degrees and 30 minutes longitude, and in 54 and 57 of northern latitude. We have already treated of the ſuburbs call'd *Gateſhead*, which is joyn'd to *Newcaſtle* by the bridge, and belongs to the Biſhop of *Durham*. This Town, for its ſituation and plenty of Sea-coal (ſo uſeful in it ſelf, and to which ſo great a part of *England* and the *Low Countries* are indebted for their good fires) is thus commended by *Johnſton* in his Poems on the Cities of *Britain*.

NOVUM CASTRUM.

Rupe ſedens celſa, rerum aut miracula ſpectat
Naturæ, aut ſolers diſtrahit illa aliis.
Sedibus Æthereis quid fruſtra quæritis ignem?
Hunc alit, hunc terra ſuſcitat iſta ſinu.
Non illum torvo terras qui turbine terret;
Sed qui animam Terris, detque animos animis.
Eliquat hic ferrum, æs, hic aurum ductile fundit.
Quos non auri illex conciet umbra animos?
Quin (aiunt) auro permutat bruta metalla;
Alchimus hunc igitur prædicat eſſe Deum.
Si deus eſt, ceu tu dictas, divine magiſter,
Hæc quot alit? Quot alit Scotia *noſtra Deos?*

NEW-CASTLE.

From her high Rock great Nature's works ſurveys,
And kindly ſpreads her goods through Lands and Seas.
Why ſeek you fire in ſome exalted ſphere?
Earth's fruitful boſom will ſupply you here.
Not ſuch whoſe horrid flaſhes ſcare the plain,
But gives enliv'ning warmth to earth and men.
Ir'n, braſs, and gold its melting force obey;
(Ah! who's e'er free from gold's almighty ſway?)
Nay, into gold 'twill change a baſer ore,
Hence the vain Chymiſt deifies its power:
If 't be a god, as is believ'd by you,
This place and *Scotland* more than Heaven can ſhew.

[At *Fenham*, a little village in the pariſh of *Newcaſtle*, there are ſome Coal-pits which were burning ſeveral years; and are ſuppoſed to be ſtill on fire. The Flames of this ſubterraneous fire were viſible by night; and in the day time the track of it might eaſily be follow'd by the Brimſtone that lay on the ſurface of the Earth. Fenham.

Newcaſtle has afforded the title of Earl to *Lodowick Stewart* (Duke of Lennox, and Earl of Richmond) created, May, 1604. But in the year 1627. this title was conferr'd upon *William Cavendiſh*, Viſcount *Mansfield* and Baron *Ogle*, who was afterwards, in 1643, created Marquis of *Newcaſtle*, and the year following Duke of *Newcaſtle*. In 1676. he was ſucceeded by his ſon *Henry Cavendiſh*. Since which, the right honourable *John Holles*, Earl of Clare, was created Duke of this place by his Majeſty King William the third; and, he dying without iſſue male, the ſame honour hath been conferr'd by his Majeſty King George upon *Thomas*, Son of *Thomas* Lord *Pelham*, by a Siſter of *John* the laſt Duke; which *Thomas*, the preſent Duke of *Newcaſtle*, became Heir to a vaſt Eſtate, left by his ſaid Uncle, and hath, on many occaſions, diſcover'd an early and moſt ſteady zeal for the honour and intereſt of his Country.]

Scarce three miles hence (for I paſs by *Goſſeford*, which was the Barony of *Richard Sur-Teis*, or *Upon the Tees*, a perſon of great repute under *Henry* the firſt;) ſtands a little village called *Walls-end*. The very ſignification of the word proves this to have been the ſtation of the † firſt Cohort of the *Frixagi*, which in the *Liber Notitiarum* is call'd *Vindobala*, and by *Antoninus*, ‖ *Vindomora*: for the latter ſeems, in the provincial language of the *Britains*, to have ſignified the *Walls-end*, and the former the *Rampier's end*; ſince they anciently call'd a Wall *Mur*, and a Ditch or Rampier *Gual*. [(By the way, there is an ill-contrived and incoherent Interpolation in *Bede*, wherewith *Buchanan*, and ſome other Scotch Writers, ſeem to be mightily pleaſed; which, if it proves any thing at all, ſhews, that *Vindobala* was by the Britains called *Penvahel*.] Goſſeford: Barons *Sur-Teis*. Walls-end. † Second Cohort of the *Thracians*, C: but, that was at *Gabroſentum*, Vid. ſupra. ‖ Dr. *Gale* places it at *Doland*. Itiner. p. 10. Eccl Hiſt. l. 1. c. 12.

As to the Ditch and the Wall, it is not likely that they went any further, ſince they are not to be traced beyond this place, and *Tine* (being now near the ſea) carries a chanel ſo deep, as to be equal to the ſtrongeſt Fort. Yet ſome will needs maintain, that only the Ditch, and not the Wall, reach'd as far as *Tinmouth*; which, they aſſert, was call'd *Pen-ball-crag*, that is, the *Head of the Rampier in the Rock*. This opinion I ſhall not gainſay; however, I dare be confident, that this place was, in the time of the *Romans*, call'd *Tunnocellum*, which ſignifies as much as the *Promontory of Tunna* or *Tina*, where the firſt Cohort *Ælia Claſſica* (that was rais'd, as the name probably imports, by *Ælius Hadrianus*) was in pay for Sea-ſervice: for the Romans had their *Naves Luſoriæ*, or light Frigats, in their border-rivers, both to prevent the excurſions of the neighbouring Enemy, and to make incurſions upon them; as may be ſeen in the *Codex Theodoſii*, under the title *De Luſoriis Danubii*. Under the Saxon Heptarchy, it was called Tinmouth. Tunnocellum. *Naves Luſoriæ*.

Lib. 4. c. 2. Tunnacester; not, as *Bede* affirms, from Abbot *Tunna*, but from the river. Here was alſo a little Monaſtery, which was frequently plunder'd by the *Danes*, [and, after the Conqueſt, became a Cell of St. Alban:] It is now call'd *Tinmouth-caſtle*, and glories in a ſtately and ſtrong Caſtle, which, ſays an ancient Author, *is ſeated on a very high rock, inacceſſible towards the Ocean on the eaſt and north, and elſewhere ſo well mounted, that a ſlender garriſon will make it good.* For this reaſon, *Robert Mowbray*, Earl of *Northumberland*, choſe it for his chief hold, when he rebell'd againſt *William Ruſus*: but, as is uſual, matters ſucceeded not well with this Rebel, who being here brought into diſtreſs by his beſiegers, retir'd to the adjoyning Monaſtery, which was eſteem'd an inviolable ſanctuary. Nevertheleſs, he was thence carried off, and had afterwards the juſt reward of his Treaſon in a long and noiſom Impriſonment. [Within this Caſtle, the Ruins of the forementioned Monaſtery are ſtill to be ſeen. Here was alſo, formerly, the Pariſh-Church; but (that being gone much to decay, and the Pariſhioners, in the late Civil Wars, often debarred the liberty of a free reſort to it) another was begun to be built in the year 1659, which was afterwards finiſhed, and conſecrated by Biſhop *Coſins*, in the year 1668.]

I muſt now coaſt it along the ſhore. Behind the Promontory whereon *Tunnocellum* or *Tinmouth* is ſeated (near *Seton*, part of the Barony of *De-la-vall* in the reign of *Henry* the third) ſtands *Seghill*, call'd *Segedunum*, the ſtation of the † third Cohort of the *Lergi*, on the * Wall; and indeed *Segedunum* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifies the ſame thing, as *Segbill* in the Engliſh. A few miles from hence, the ſhore is cut by the river *Blithe*, which (having paſs'd by *Belſey*, the ancient inheritance of the *Middletons*; and *Ogle-Caſtle*, belonging to the Barons of *Ogle*) does here, together with the river *Pont*, empty it ſelf into the ſea. The *Ogles* were honour'd with the title of Barons from the very beginning of *Edward* the fourth's reign, having enrich'd themſelves by marrying the heirs of *Bertbram de Bothal*, *Alan Heton*, and *Alexander Kirkby*. The male-iſſue of theſe Barons was lately extinct in *Cuthbert*, the ſeventh Baron, who had two daughters, *Joan*, marry'd to *Edward Talbot* a younger ſon of *George* Earl of *Shrewſbury*, and *Catherine*, marry'd to Sir *Charles Cavendiſh*, Knight. [By reaſon whereof, Sir *William Cavendiſh* was created firſt Baron, and, afterwards. Earl of *Ogle*.]

Seton.

Seghill. Segedunum.

† Fourth, Gale's *Notitia*.

* *Vallum*.

Belſey.

Barons of Ogle.

Wentſbeck. Barony of *Mitford*. *Rutarii* or *Ruptarii*.

A little higher, the river *Wentſ-beck* falls into the ſea. It runs by *Mitford*, which was burnt down by King *John* and his *Rutars*, when they ſo miſerably waſted this Country. That age call'd thoſe foreign Auxiliaries and Free-booters *Rutars*, who were brought out of the Low-Countries and other places to King *John*'s aſſiſtance, by *Falques* ‖ *de Brent* and *Walter Buc*. [Which *Rutarii* or *Ruptarii* are not only mention'd by our Hiſtorians in the reign of King *John*, but, before his time alſo, in the reign of *Henry* the ſecond, and after it under *Henry* the third. By all the accounts which we have of them, it appears they were mercenary German Troops. Now, in the High-Dutch, *Rott* (whence our Engliſh *Rout*) is a Company of Soldiers; *Rotten* or *Rottiren*, to muſter; *Rottmeiſter*, a Corporal, *&c.* That from hence we are to fetch the true original of the word, we are ſufficiently taught by *Will. Neubrigenſis*, who lived and wrote his Hiſtory in the times of theſe *Rutars*. *Rex*, ſays he, *ſtipendiarias Brabantionum copias, quas* Rutas *vocant, accerſivit*; i. e. the King ſent for the Stipendiary Troops of *Brabant*, which they call the *Rutes*. Dr. *Wats* (in his Gloſſary) derives the name from the German *Reuter*, a Trooper or Horſeman. But this by the way. As to the forementioned *Brent* and *Buc*;] *Brent* being a * cruel deſperate fellow, was afterwards baniſh'd the Kingdom: [(our Hiſtorians call him a *moſt wicked Robber*, and a thouſand hard names beſides, becauſe he uſed to make free with the Monaſteries, and their Treaſures, as they lay in his way:)] But *Buc*, a perſon of more ſobriety, having done the King good ſervice, had confer'd on him by Royal Bounty, Lands in *Yorkſhire* and *Northamptonſhire*, where his Poſterity flouriſh'd, down to *John Buc*, who was attainted under *Henry* the ſeventh, Great grandſon to this *John*, † is that perſon of excellent learning Sir *George Buc* Knight, Maſter of the Revels, who (for I love to own my Benefactors) remark'd many things in our Hiſtories, and courteouſly communicated his obſervations to me. This was formerly the Barony of *William Berthram*, whoſe line ſoon fail'd in *Roger* his grandſon; the three co-heirs being marry'd to *Norman Darcy*, *T. Penbury*, and *William de Elmeley*.

‖ Or, *de Breant*.

Lib. 2. c. 27.

* *Hems efſi-ratus*.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

After this, *Wentsbeck* runs through the famous little Town of *Morpeth*; for [the body of] the Town is ſeated on the northern bank of the river, and the Church on the ſouthern. Near which ſtands alſo, on a ſhady hill, the Caſtle; and this, together with the Town, came from *Roger de Merlac* or *Merley* (whoſe Barony it was) to the Lords of *Greyſtock*, and from them to the Barons *Dacre* of *Gilleſland*. [This *Roger* (I ſuppoſe) is he of whom * *Matth. Paris* makes mention, as a perſon of great note.] I meet with nothing anciently recorded of this place; ſave only that in the year of our Lord 1215. the Towns-men themſelves burnt it, in pure ſpight to King *John*. [But of later years, it came, together with *Gilleſland*, *&c.* by *Elizabeth*, ſiſter and co-heir of *George* the laſt Lord *Dacre*, to (her husband) the Lord *William Howard* of *Naworth*, third ſon to the Duke of *Norfolk*, whoſe grandſon *Charles*, was, ſoon after the Reſtauration of K. *Charles* the ſecond, created Earl of *Carliſle*, and Viſcount *Morpeth*. Which Honours were inherited by his ſon *Edward*, and are now enjoy'd by his grandſon *Charles*, the third Earl of *Carliſle* of this Family; a perſon of great wiſdom and honour.] From hence *Wentsbeck* runs by *Bothal-Caſtle*, anciently the Barony of *Richard Berthram*; from whoſe Poſterity it deſcended to the Barons of *Ogle*. [Sir *John Berthram* was ſeveral times Sheriff of *Northumberland* in the reign of King Henry the ſixth; and the Chriſtian Name of *Berthram* (out of which, ſome think, the Chriſtians have made their *Ferdinando*) is ſtill very common in theſe Northern Parts.] Upon the bank of this river, as I have long fanſied (whether upon judgment or opinion I know not) was the ſeat of *Glanoventa*; where the Romans plac'd a Garriſon of the firſt Cohort of the *Morini*, for the defence of the Marches. This, the very ſituation of the place ſeems to argue; and the name of the river, with its ſignification, may be a further evidence of it. For it is ‖ upon the range of the Wall or Rampire, as the *Liber Notitiarum* places that Fort; and the river is call'd *Wents-beck*. Now *Glanoventa* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifies the *ſhore* or *bank of Went*: whence alſo *Glanon*, a Maritime Town in *France* (mention'd by *Mela*) may probably have had its name †.

Morpeth.

Bothal-Caſtle.

Camden's Remains.

Glanoventa.

‖ *Ad lineam Valli.*

* *Littoraliſ.*

† *Glanoventa* is ſettled at *Caer-Vorran*, in this County; and by Dr. *Gale*, at *Yevrin*.

Not

Not far from hence (to omit other leſs conſiderable Turrets) ſtands, on the ſhore, the old Caſtle of *Withrington* or *Woderington*, in the Saxon Language Wiðrungtun; which gave name to the eminent and knightly family of the *Withringtons*, who have frequently ſignaliz'd their valour in the Scotiſh wars; [and were afterwards advanced to the dignity of * Birons.] Near this, the river *Coqued* or *Coquet* falls into the Sea; which, riſing among the Rocks of *Cheviot hills*, has near its Head *Billeſdun*, from whence are deſcended the worſhipful family of the *Selbies*; and (lower, to the South) *Harbottle*, in Saxon Þenbottle, i. e. the *Armie's ſtation*; whence, the Family of the *Harbottles*, of good note in the ‖ laſt age. [From the reign of *Henry* the fourth, to that of *Richard* the third, ſeveral of this name were Sheriffs of Northumberland.] Here was formerly a Caſtle, which was demoliſh'd by the Scots in the year 1314. [The Saxon termination botl (of the like import with by, þam, and tun) is not only to be obſerved in the name of this Village, but alſo in *Larbottle*, *Shilbottle*, and others of leſs note in this County.] Hard by, ſtands *Halyſton* or *Holy-ſtone*; where, in the infancy of the Engliſh Church, *Paulinus* is ſaid to have baptized many thouſands. Upon the very mouth of *Coquet*, the ſhore is guarded by the fair Caſtle of *Warkworth*, belonging to the *Percies*; wherein is a Chapel admirably cut out of a Rock, and fully finiſh'd without Beams or Rafters. This, King Edward the third gave to *Henry Percy*, together with the manour of *Rothbury*. It was formerly the Barony of *Roger Fitz-Richard*, being given to him by Henry the ſecond King of England; who alſo beſtow'd *Clavering* in *Eſſex* on his ſon. Whereupon, at the command of King *Edward* the firſt, they took the ſirname of *Clavering*; leaving the old faſhion of framing ſirnames out of the Chriſtian name of their Father: for ſo, anciently, acording to the ſeveral names of their Fathers, men were call'd *Robert* * *Fitz-Roger*, *Roger Fitz-John*, &c. Part of this Inheritance fell, by Fine and Covenant, to the *Nevils*, afterwards Earls of *Weſtmoreland*: and another ſhare of it to a daughter call'd *Eve*, married to *Th. Ufford*; from whoſe Poſterity it deſcended hereditarily to the *Fienes* Barons of *Dacre*: But from the younger ſons, branched out the Barons of *Euers*, the *Euers of Axholme*, the *Claverings* of *Calaly* in this County, and others. In the Neighbourhood, is *Morwic*, which may alſo boaſt of its Lords, whoſe Male-iſſue was extinct about the year 1258. The Inheritance was convey'd by daughters to the *Lumleys*, *Seymours*, *Bulmers*, and *Roſcells*.

Withrington.

* Now, forfeited, by Attainder.

Coquet.

Billeſdun.

Harbottle.

‖ So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Halyſton.

Warkworth.

Parl. Rolls, 5 Edw. 3.

Clavering.

* The Son.

Morwic

Then the ſhore receives the river *Alaunus*: which, having not yet loſt the name whereby it was known to *Ptolemy*, is ſtill briefly called *Alne*. On its banks, are *Twifford* or *Double-Ford* (where a Synod was held under King *Egfrid*. [At this Synod S. *Cuthbert* is ſaid to have been choſen Biſhop. By the account that *Bede* (and eſpecially his Royal Paraphraſt) gives of the matter, it looks more like a Parliament than a Synod; for the Election is reported to have been mid anmodre ȝeþaſunge ealra þæra þrena; *i. e.* with the unanimous conſent of all the *Witena*. Now þrena, in the Language of thoſe times, ſignifies *Senators* or *Parliament-men*; who, it ſeems, unanimouſly choſe him Biſhop; or at leaſt approv'd the choice. The meeting is indeed ſaid to have been on the river *Alne*; and yet it is very much to be doubted, whether this *Twiford* be in *Northumberland*, and whether Archbiſhop *Theodore* ever came ſo far north. There are a great many *Twifords* in the ſouth of *England*: the Legend of S. *Cuthbert* ſays, that this Synod was held at *Twiford* upon *Slu*.] Next, is *Eſlington*, the ſeat of the *Collingwoods*, men of renown in the wars; [and who ſtill continue here:] as alſo, *Alan-wick* (call'd by the Saxons Ealn-pic, and now uſually *Anwick*,) a Town famous for the victory obtain'd by the Engliſh; when our brave Anceſtors took *William* King of Scots, and preſented him a priſoner to *Henry* the ſecond. It is defended with a goodly Caſtle, which *Malcolm* the third King of *Scotland* had ſo ſtraiten'd by ſiege, that it was upon the very point of ſurrender: when preſently he was ſlain by a Soldier, who ſtabb'd him with a Spear, on the point whereof he pretended to deliver him the Keys of the Caſtle. His ſon *Edward*, raſhly charging the Enemy, to revenge his father's death, was alſo mortally wounded, and dy'd ſoon after. This was formerly a Barony of the *Veſcies*: for *Henry* the ſecond gave it to *Euſtachius Fitz-John*, father of *William Veſcie*, in Tenure of twelve Knights Services. *John Veſcie* returning from the Holy War, [is ſaid to have] firſt brought *Carmelites* into England, and to have built a Convent for them here at *Holme*, a ſolitary place, and not unlike Mount *Carmel* in *Syria*. [But, in truth, there never was any Convent or Monaſtery founded at *Alnwick*, or near it, by *John Veſcie*. There was indeed a Monaſtery of the Order of the *Præmonſtratenſes* founded by *Euſtachius Fitz-John*, Father of *William de Veſcie*; who had that ſirname from his Mother, an Heireſs. But this was done in the year 1147, long before the Carmelites were heard of in England. *John Bale* (who was ſometime a Carmelite himſelf) tells us, that the firſt Convent of that Order was founded at *Holm* (*Hull* they now call it) near *Alnwick*, by *Ralph Freſburn*, a Gentleman of Northumberland, who dy'd *A. D.* 1274, and was buried in this Convent. *Euſtachius*'s Abbey is ſtill to be ſeen, at half a mile's diſtance from the Convent of *Hull*, down the river.] *William*, the laſt of the *Veſcies*, made *Anthony Bec*, Biſhop of *Durham*, Truſtee of this Caſtle and the Demeſn-lands belonging to it, for the uſe of his natural ſon, the only Child he left behind him. But the Biſhop, baſely betraying his truſt, alienated the Inheritance; ſelling it for a preſent ſum of money to *William Percie*, ſince whoſe time it has always been in the poſſeſſion of the *Percies*.

Alaunus.

Alne.

Twifford.

Bede l. 4. c. 28.

Page 17.

Eſlington.

Alanwick.

1174.

1097.

Teſta Nevill.

Carmelites.

Hiſt. Dunelm.

From hence the ſhore, after a great many Indentings, paſſes by *Dunſtaburge*, a Caſtle belonging to the Dutchy of *Lancaſter*; [within the Circuit of which, there grew not long ſince two hundred and forty *Wiuchеſter* Buſhels of Corn, beſides ſeveral Cart-loads of Hay. It is now famous for *Dunſtaburgh-Diamonds*, a ſort of fine Spar, which ſeems to rival that of St. *Vincent*'s Rock near *Briſtol*.] This Caſtle ſome have † miſtaken for *Bebban*, which ſtands further North, and, inſtead of Bebbanburȝ, is now call'd *Bamborrow*. Our Country-man *Bede*, ſpeaking of the Caſtle's being beſieg'd and burnt by *Penda* the Mercian, ſays it had this name from Queen *Bebba*; [but yet it may be queſtion'd, whether *Bede himſelf* ever gave out this Etymology. No mention of it is in the Saxon: but it is there call'd cynelicu byriȝ, *i. e.* a Royal Manſion; and it is alſo ſaid, that it was miſerably waſted by *Penda*, the Pagan King of the Mercians; who had certainly burnt it, had not the Prayers of Biſhop *Aidan* happily interpos'd. *Florence* of *Worceſter* ſeems to have been the firſt contriver of the ſtory of queen *Bebba*;] but *Matthew Weſtminſter* tells us it was built by *Ida* the firſt King of *Nor-*

Dunſtaburg.

† Polyd. Virg. l. 4. p. 80.

Bebban.

Bamborrow.

Bede l. 3. c. 12, 16.

Northumberland, who fenc'd it with a wooden Empailure, and afterwards with a Wall. (Take *Roger Hoveden*'s deſcription of it: *Bebba*, ſays he, *is a very ſtrong City; not exceeding large, but containing two or three acres of ground. It has one hollow entrance into it, which is admirably rais'd by ſteps. On the top of the hill ſtands a fair Church; and on the Weſtern point of it is a Well, curiouſly adorn'd, and of ſweet and clear water.)* [It was, afterwards, totally ruined and plundered by the Danes, in the year 933.] At preſent, it is rather reckon'd a Caſtle than a City; though of that extent, that it rivals ſome Cities. Nor was it look'd upon as any thing more than a Caſtle, when King *William Rufus* built the Tower of *Male-veiſin* over-againſt it, the better to engage the Rebel *Mowbray*, who lurk'd here, and at laſt ſtole off and fled. [After *Mowbray*'s flight, and his being taken at *Tinmouth*, the Caſtle of *Bamborrow* was ſtoutly maintained by *Moræl*, his Steward and Kinſman; till the Earl himſelf was, by the King's Order, brought within view of the Fort, and threatened with the having his eyes put out, in caſe the beſieged held out any longer. Whereupon, it was immediately ſurrender'd; and *Moræl*, for his bravery, was received into the King's Court and Favour.] A great part of its beauty was afterwards loſt in the Civil Wars; when *Breſſie* the valiant Norman, who fought for the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, dealt very unmercifully with it. Since that time, it has been in a continual ſtruggle with Age, and the Wind; which latter has, through its large windows, drifted up an incredible quantity of Sea-ſand in its ſeveral Bulwarks; [yet, as ruinous as it now is, the Lord of the Manour ſtill holds here, in a corner of it, his Courts of Leet and Baron.] Near this is *Emildon*, ſometime the Barony of *John le Viſcont*; but *Rametta*, the heir of the family, ſold it to *Simon de Montfort* Earl of *Leiceſter*. [In this neighbourhood, the improvements in Tillage, and in Gardening and Fruitery, by the *Salkelds*, (in this Pariſh of *Emildon*,) ought here to be mentioned, as *Fineries* hardly to be equall'd on the North-ſide of *Tyne*. The latter is the more obſervable, becauſe an eminent Author of this Age will hardly allow any good *Peaches*, *Plumbs*, *Pears*, &c. to be expected beyond *Northamptonſhire*; whereas Fruit is produced here in as great variety and perfection as in moſt places in the South.] In this Barony was born *John Duns*, call'd *Scotus*, becauſe deſcended from Scotiſh Parents; who was educated in *Merton*-College in *Oxford*, and became an admirable proficient in Logick and School-Divinity: but was ſo ſcrupulous and ſceptical, that he obſcur'd and perplex'd the great Truths of Religion. He wrote many things with that profound and wondrous ſubtlety (though in an obſcure and impoliſh'd ſtile) that he got the name of *Doctor Subtilis*; and had a new Sect called *Scotiſts*, from his name. [This ſtudy of School-Divinity was mightily in faſhion about *Scotus*'s time, and eſpecially in the Univerſity of *Oxford*, where the petulant humours of the *Dominicans* put the Students upon all ſorts of wrangling. Hence, that place has afforded more men of eminence in that way, than (perhaps) all the other Univerſities of *Europe*: and theſe have marſhalled themſelves under the pompous Epithets of *Subtilis*, *Profundus*, *Irrefragabilis*, &c.] As to *Scotus*, he dy'd miſerably: being taken with an Apoplectic fit, and too haſtily buried for dead. For, Nature having too late wrought through the Diſtemper, and brought him to life, he vainly mourn'd for aſſiſtance, till (at laſt) beating his head againſt the * Tomb ſtone, he daſh'd out his brains, and ſo expir'd. Whereupon a certain *Italian* wrote thus of him:

Tower of *Male-veiſin*.

Sax. Chron. Ann. 1095.

Emildon. Viſconts.

Doctor Subtilis, liv'd A. D. 1300.

Paulus Jovius in Elog. Doct.

* *Sepulchri lapide.*

Quæcunque humani fuerant, juriſque Sacrati,
In dubium veniunt cuncta vocante Scoto.
Quid? quod & in dubium illius ſit vita vocata,
Morte illum ſimili ludificante ſtrophâ.
Quum non ante virum vita jugulârit adempta,
Quàm vivus tumulo conditus ille foret.

What ſacred Writings or prophane can ſhow,
All Truths were (*Scotus*) call'd in doubt by you.
Your Fate was doubtful too: Death boaſts to be
The firſt that chous'd you with a Fallacy:
Who, leſt your ſubtle Arts your Life ſhould ſave,
Before ſhe ſtruck, ſecur'd you in the grave.

That he was born here in *England*, I affirm upon the authority of his own Manuſcript-Works in the Library of *Merton*-College in *Oxford*, which conclude thus, *Explicit Lectura Subtilis*, &c. *Here ends the Lecture of* John Duns, *call'd* Doctor Subtilis, *in the Univerſity of* Paris, *who was born in a certain Hamlet of the Pariſh of* Emildun, *call'd* Dunſton, *in the County of* Northumberland, *and belonging to the Houſe of the Scholars of* Merton-Hall *in* Oxford. [It was uſual in thoſe days for the Oxford-Scholars to ſpend ſome time at *Paris*; but our Engliſhmen then did as ſeldom reap any real advantage by their French Education, as they commonly do now.]

Hiſt. & Ant. Oxon. l. 1. ann. 1682.

Upon this ſhore there is nothing further worth the mentioning (except *Holy-Iſland*, of which in its proper place) till we come to the mouth of the *Twede*, which for a long way divides *England* from *Scotland*, and is call'd the *Eaſtern March*. Upon which, thus our Countryman *Necham*:

Twede.

Anglos à Pictis ſejungit limite certo
Flumen quod Tuedam *priſtina lingua vocat.*

The Picts are ſever'd from the Engliſh ground
By *Twede* (ſo call'd of old) a certain bound.

This river riſes in a large ſtream out of the Mountains of *Scotland*, and afterwards takes a great many turns among the Moſs-Troopers and * Drivers (to give them no worſe names,) who, as one expreſſes it, ‖ determined all Titles by the Sword's point. When it comes near the village of *Carram*, being encreas'd with many other waters, it begins to be the Bound of the two Kingdoms: and having paſs'd *Werk-Caſtle*, which was ſometime enjoy'd by the *Roſſes*, and † afterwards by the *Greys* (who have been long a Family of great reputation for valour) and was frequently aſſaulted by the Scots; is inlarg'd by the river of *Till*. [Of the laſt-mention'd Family, Sir *William Grey*, in the time of King James the firſt, was advanced to the honour of a Baron, by the title of Lord *Grey* of *Werk*.] The river *Till* has two names:

* So ſaid, Ann. 1607.

‖ Determine, C.

Carram.

Werk.

† Now, Ci

names: For, at its riſe (which is further within the body of this County) it is call'd *Bramiſh*; and on it ſtands *Brampton*, a little obſcure and inconſiderable Village, [but noted for one of the prettieſt Houſes in this part of the County, a ſeat of the *Collingwoods*, who are a branch of the Houſe of *Eſlington*.] Hence it runs Northward by *Bengely*; which, together with *Brampton*, *Bromdun*, *Rodam* (which gave name to a Family of good note in theſe parts) *Edelingham*, &c. was the Barony of *Patrick* Earl of *Dunbar*, in the reign of *Henry* the third. The *Book of Inquiſition*, among the Records, ſays, He was *Inborow* and *Outborow* betwixt *England* and *Scotland*; that is, if I underſtand it right, he was, here, to watch and obſerve the *ingreſs* and *egreſs* of all Travellers between the two Kingdoms. For, in the old Engliſh Language, Inborou is an Ingreſs or Entry. More North, upon the river, ſtands *Chevelingham* or *Chillingham*; which was a Caſtle that belong'd to one Family of the *Greys*, as did *Horton*-Caſtle, at a little diſtance, to another; but thoſe two are now match'd into one. [In the Hall, at *Chillingham Caſtle*, there is a Chimney piece with a hollow in the middle of it; wherein (it is ſaid) there was found a live Toad, at the ſawing of the Stone. The other part of it is alſo ſtill to be ſeen (with the like mark upon it, and put to the ſame uſe) at *Horton Caſtle*.]

Bramiſh. Brampton. *Inborrow.* what. Chillingham. Horton.

Near this, is the Barony of *Wollover*; which King *Henry* the firſt gave to *Robert de Muſcocampo* or *Muſchamp*, who bare Azure, three Butterflyes, Argent. From him deſcended another *Robert*, who, in the reign of *Henry* the third, was reckon'd the mightieſt Baron in all theſe Northern parts. But the Inheritance, ſoon after was divided and ſhared among women: one of whom was marry'd to the Earl of *Strathern* in *Scotland*, another to *William de Huntercombe*, and a third to *Odonel de Ford*. [This *Wollover*, call'd uſually *Wooler*, is now a little inconſiderable Market town, with a thatch'd Church, and ſome other marks of the Poverty of the Inhabitants.]

Wollover. Arms of the *Muſchamps*. Fin. 35 H. 3.

Soon after, *Till*, is encreas'd by the river of *Glen*; that gives the name of *Glendale* to the Valley through which it runs. Of this rivulet *Bede* gives us the following account; Paulinus *coming with the King and the Queen to the Royal Manour of* Ad gebrin (now call'd *Yverin*) *ſtay'd there with them ſix and thirty days*; *which he ſpent in the Duties of Catechiſing and Baptizing. From morning till night, his whole buſineſs was to inſtruct the Country People, that flock'd to him from all places and villages round, in the Principles of Chriſtianity*; *and, after they were ſo inſtructed, to baptize them in the neighbouring river of* Glen. *This Manour houſe wat diſus'd by the following Kings*; *and another erected in its ſtead at* Melmen, *now* Melfeld. [The Saxon Paraphraſe gives us a further direction (beſides what we have from the river *Glen*) for finding out the place there mention'd; by telling us, that *thoſe places are in the Country of the Beornicians*; which is a full refutation of what *Bede* is made to ſay before, that King *Oſwald* firſt brought Chriſtianity into that Kingdom.]

Glen, riv. Glendale. Lib. 2. c. 14. Yeverin. Melfeld.

Here, at *Frumford*, near *Brumridge*, King *Athelſtan* fought a pitch'd Battel againſt *Anlaf* the Dane, *Conſtantine* King of Scots, and *Eugenius* petty King of Cumberland; wherein he had ſuch ſucceſs, that the Engagement is deſcrib'd by the Hiſtorians and Poets of that Age in extraordinary Raptures of Wit and Bombaſt. [From a paſſage in *Florence* of *Worceſter*, one may probably conjecture, that *Erunanburgh* (for ſo all our Hiſtorians, but *Ingulphus*, call it) muſt have been ſome where nearer the *Humber*. Tho', perhaps, it will be more difficult to carry the great *Conſtantine*, of *Scotland*, and the little King of *Cumberland*, ſo high into *Yorkſhire*; than to bring *Anlaf* thus far down into *Northumberland*.]

Battel of *Brumford*. See *H. Huntingd. Will. Malmesb.* and *Ingulphus*.

At this place, the name of *Bramiſh* is changed into *Till*; which firſt paſſes by *Ford Caſtle* (heretofore the property of the valiant Family of the *Herons*, now of the *Carrs*;) and *Etal*, formerly the Seat of the Family of *Manours* or *de Maneriis*; which was long ſince of a knightly rank, and from which the preſent Right Honourable * Earls of *Rutland* are deſcended. [By Deeds in the hands of the family of *Collingwood* of Brankerton, it appears that this *Etal* was in the poſſeſſion of their Anceſtors of the ſame name, in the reign of Edward the ſixth.] I wittingly omit many Caſtles in this Country: for it were endleſs to recount them all; ſince it is certain, that in the days of *Henry* the ſecond, there were eleven hundred and fifteen Caſtles in England.

Ford. * So, ann. 1647. Now Dukes. Etal. 1115 Caſtles in England.

Over againſt this *Ford*, Weſtward, riſes the high Mountain of *Floddon*; famous for the overthrow of *James* the fourth King of Scots and his Army; who, while King *Henry* the eighth lay at the ſeige of *Tournay* at *France*, did with great Courage and greater Hopes (for, before they began their March, they had divided our Towns among them) invade *England*. Here *Thomas Howard* Earl of *Surrey*, with a good Army, bravely receiv'd him. The Diſpute was obſtinate on both ſides, till the night parted them, unable as yet to determine which way the Victory inclin'd. But the next day diſcover'd both the Conquerour and the Conquer'd; and the King of Scots himſelf, being mortally wounded in ſeveral places, was found among the heaps of the ſlain. Whence a new Addition was given to the Arms of the Howards.

Battel of *Floddon*, 1513.

Twede, encreas'd by *Till*, runs now in a larger ſtream by *Norham* or *Northam*; which was formerly call'd *Ubban-ford*. The Town belongs to the Biſhops of *Durham*: For Biſhop *Egfrid* [who was a mighty Benefactor to the See of *Lindisfarn*] built it [and the Church;] and his Succeſſor *Ralph* erected the Caſtle on the top of a ſteep rock, and moted it round, [for the better ſecurity of this part of his Dioceſe againſt the frequent incurſions of the Scottiſh Moſs-troopers.] On the utmoſt Wall, and the largeſt in Circuit, are placed ſeveral Turrets on a Canton towards the river; within which there is a ſecond Encloſure much ſtronger than the former; and, in the middle of that again, riſes a high Keep. But the well eſtabliſh'd Peace of our times has made theſe Forts to be long neglected; notwithſtanding they are plac'd upon the very Borders. Under the Caſtle, on a Level Weſtward, lies the Town, and the Church; wherein was buried *Ceolwulph*, King of *Northumberland*, to whom Venerable *Bede* dedicated his Books of the Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of *England*, and who afterwards, *renouncing the World, took upon him the habit of a Monk in the Church of* Lindisfern, *and liſted himſelf a Soldier of the Kingdom of Heaven: his body was afterwards tranſlated to the Church of* Northam. [It was dedicated to St. *Peter*, St. *Cuthbert*, and St. *Ceolwulph*, that religious King of *Northumberland*; who was the firſt of our Princes, that retir'd from a Throne to a Monaſtery. His body being depoſited here by the ſame Biſhop, the Monks of the following Age took care to bring in the Country round to pay their Devotion

Norham. King *Ceolwulph*. Rog. Hoveden.

(and Tribute) to their Royal Brother; who always oblig'd his viſitants with ſome Miracle or other.] When alſo the Danes had miſerably waſted the *Holy Iſland*, in which St. *Cuthbert* (ſo much magnified by *Bede*) was Biſhop, and lay buried, ſome endeavour'd, by a religious ſtealth, to convey his body beyond Sea: but, the winds ſtanding contrary, *they with all due reverence, depoſited the ſacred Body at* * Ubbanford *(whether a Biſhop's ſee or no, is uncertain) near the river* Twede; *where it lay for many years, till the coming of King* Ethelred. This, and other matters, were taught me (for I ſhall always own my Inſtructors) by *George Carlton* born at this place, being ſon to the Keeper of *Norham-Caſtle*; ‖ whom, for his excellent Proficiency in Divinity (whereof he is Profeſſor) and the other polite parts of Learning, I love, and am lov'd by him: and I were unworthy of that love, if I ſhould not acknowledge his Friendſhip.

* The printed Books have (corruptly) *Bulbeford*. Will. Malmesb. de Gek. Pont. lib. 1.

‖ This ſaid, ann. 1607.

Killey. The old people told us, that at *Killey*, a little neighbouring Village below *Norham*, were found (within the memory of † our Grandfathers) the ſtuds of a Knight's Belt, and the hilt of a Sword of maſſy Gold; which were preſented to *T. Ruthall* Biſhop of *Durham*.

† So ſaid, ann. 1607. A golden Hilt.

Berwick. A little lower you have the mouth of *Twede*; on the farther bank of which ſtands *Berwick*, the laſt Town in *England*, and [once] the beſt-fortify'd in all *Britain*; [but it is now much outdone, in ſtrength and regular fortifications, by *Portſmouth*, *Hull*, *Plymouth*, and other Forts in *England*; and is chiefly ſtrong in the preſent happy Union of the two Kingdoms.] Some derive the name of this Town from one *Berengarius*, a Romantick Duke. *Leland* fetches it from *Aber*, the Britiſh word for the mouth of a river; and ſo makes *Aberwick* to ſignifie a Fort built upon ſuch a mouth. But they will beſt underſtand the true etymology of it, who know what is meant by the word *Berwicus* in the Charters of our Kings: wherein nothing is more common than *I give the Townſhips of C. and D. cum ſuis Berwicis*. For my part, what it ſhould mean I know not; unleſs it be a Hamlet or ſome ſuch dependency upon a place of better note. For, in the Grants of *Edward* the Confeſſor, *Totthill* is call'd the *Berwicus* of *Weſtminſter*, *Wandleſworth* the *Berwicus* of *Patrickſey*: and a thouſand of the like. [In old Records, we find it variouſly written, *Berewica*, *Berwicha*, *Berwichus*, *Berewich*, *Berewita*, and *Berwita*; of all which, Inſtances may be ſeen in Sir *Henry Spelman*'s Gloſſary. It may be, the moſt ſuitable derivation of it (for our preſent purpoſe) is what *Fr. Tate* has given us in his Manuſcript Expoſition of the hard words in Domeſday-Book: *Berewica*, ſays he, is a *Corn-Farm*; which Etymology agrees well with the plenty of grain about the Town of *Berwick*.] But, why all this pains? which is but loſt labour, if as ſome maintain) the *Saxons* call'd it anciently Beornica-pic, that is, the *Town of the Bernicians*; for, that this part of the Country was call'd *Bernicia* we have already noted, and the thing is too well known to be here repeated. But (whenceſoever it had its name) its ſituation carries it a good way into the ſea; ſo that that and the *Twede* almoſt incircle it. Being ſeated betwixt two mighty Kingdoms (as *Pliny* obſerves of *Palmyra* in *Syria*) it has always been the firſt place, that both Nations, in their wars, have had an eye on; inſomuch, that ever ſince *Edward* the firſt took it from the Scotch, the Engliſh have as often retaken it as the *Scots* have ventur'd to take it. But, if the Reader pleaſes, we will here give him a ſummary abſtract of its Hiſtory. The oldeſt account that I find of *Berwick*, is, that *William* King of *Scots*, being taken priſoner by the *Engliſh*, pawned it for his ranſom to our *Henry* the ſecond; * redeemable only within ſuch a time. Whereupon, ſays the *Polychronicon* of *Durham*, *Henry* immediately fortify'd it with a Caſtle. But *Richard* the firſt reſtor'd it to the *Scots*, upon their payment of the money. Afterwards King *John* (as the Hiſtory of *Melroſs* reports) *took the Town and Caſtle of* Berwick, *at the ſame time that he burnt* Werk, Roxburgh, Mitford, *and* Morpath, *and (with his* Rutars) *waſted all* Northumberland; *becauſe the Barons of that County had done homage to* Alexander *King of* Scots, *at* Feltun. Many years after this, when *John Baliol* King of *Scotland* had broken his Oath, *Edward* the firſt reduc'd *Berwick* in the year of our Lord 1297. But ſoon after, the fortune of war favouring the Scots, our men quitted it, and they ſeiz'd it: but the Engliſh forthwith had it ſurrender'd to them again. Afterwards, in the looſe reign of *Edward* the ſecond, *Peter Spalding* ſurrender'd it to *Robert Brus* King of Scots, who warmly beſieg'd it; and the Engliſh vainly attempted it's recovery, till (our *Hector*,) *Edward* the third bravely carry'd it, in the year 1333. In the reign of *Richard* the ſecond, ſome Scottiſh Moſs Troopers ſurpriz'd the Caſtle, which, within nine days, was recover'd by *Henry Percie* Earl of *Northumberland*. Within ſeven years after this, the Scots regain'd it; but by purchaſe, not by their valour. Whereupon the ſaid *Henry Percie* (being then Governour of the Town) was accus'd of High-Treaſon: but he alſo corrupted the Scots with money, and ſo got it again. A long time after this, when *England* was almoſt ruin'd by civil wars, *Henry* the ſixth (who had fled into *Scotland*) deliver'd it up to the King of Scots, the better to ſecure himſelf in that Kingdom. Two and twenty years after, *Thomas Stanley*, with great loſs, reduc'd it to the obedience of *Edward* the fourth. [In the ſame reign, a Statute was enacted for the enlargement of the Privileges of Berwick, in point of Trade and Merchandiſe.] Since which time, the Kings of *England* have fortify'd it with new works; but eſpecially Queen *Elizabeth*, who (to the terrour of the enemy, and ſecurity of the Burghers) drew it into a leſs compaſs than before, and ſurrounded it with a high ſtone wall of firm Aſhler work, which is again ſtrengthen'd with a deep ditch, baſtions, and counterſcarp; ſo that its * fortifications are ſo ſtrong and regular, that no beſiegers can hope to carry it hereafter. († Not to mention the valour of the Garriſon, and the ſurprizing plenty of Ammunition and all warlike ſtores.) Be it alſo remember'd, that the Governor of this place was always a perſon of the greateſt wiſdom and eminence among the Engliſh Nobility; and was alſo Warden of theſe eaſtern Marches. The Mathematicians have plac'd this Town in 21 degrees, and 43 minutes of longitude, and in 55 and 48 of northern latitude. So that the longeſt day, in this climate, conſiſts of ſeventeen hours and 22 minutes; and its night only of 6 hours and 38 minutes, So truly has *Servius Honoratus* written of this Country: *Britain*, ſays he, *has ſuch plenty of day, that ſhe has hardly any room for night*. Nor is it a wonder that the Soldiers of this Garriſon are able to play all night at Dice, without a candle, if we conſider their continued twilight, and the truth of *Juvenal*'s expreſſion:

1171.

* Matt. Paris ſays, it was *abſolutely* made over.

22 Edw. 4. c. 8.

* See before, p. 1099.

† Ann. 1607.

Britain has Plenty of Day.

——— *Minimâ*

Ingulphus renders *Berwicus* a Manour.

——— *Minimâ contentos nocte Britannos.*

Britains with ſhorteſt nights content.

Take, at parting, *J. Johnſton*'s Verſes upon *Berwick*.

Scotorum *extremo ſub limite, Meta furoris*
Saxonidum: *gentis par utriuſque labor,*
Mille vices rerum, quæ mille eſt paſſa ruinas,
Mirum, quî potuit ſupereſſe malis.
Quin ſupereſt, quin extremis exhauſta ruinis;
Funere ſic crevit firmior uſque ſuo:
Oppida ut exæquet jam munitiſſima. Civis
Militis & cenſum, & munia Martis obit.
Poſtquam ſervitio duriſque eſt cuncta periclis,
Effert lætitiæ ſigna ſerena ſuæ:
Et nunc antiquo fœlix ſe jactat honore,
Cum reddit debita jura ſuo:
Cujus ab Auſpiciis unita Britannia *tandem.*
Excelſum tollit libera in aſtra caput.

Bound of the *Scottiſh* and the *Engliſh* Land,
Where both their realms and both their labours end;
After a thouſand turns of doubtful ſtate,
She yet outbraves the vain aſſaults of Fate:
A happy Port in all her ſtorms hath found,
And ſtill roſe higher as ſhe touch'd the ground.
Surpaſs'd by none her ſtately Forts appear,
Her Sons at once inur'd to Trade and War.
Now all her ſtorms and all her fears are gone,
In her glad look returning joys are ſhown.
Now her old honours are at laſt reſtor'd,
Securely now ſhe ſerves her ancient Lord:
Bleſs'd with whoſe care united *Britain* rears
Her lofty head among the rival Stars.

The Commentaries of *Pius* 2. publiſh'd under the name of *Gobellinus*.

It may not be amiſs to add here the account which *Æneas Sylvius* or Pope *Pius* the ſecond (who came Legate into *Scotland* about the year 1448.) gives of the Borderers in this Country, in his Life, written by himſelf; ſince their manners † ſtill continue the ſame.

†Now, greatly civilized.

*Twede.

Manners of the Borderers.

A certain * *River, falling from a high mountain, parts the two Kingdoms: over which* Æneas *ferry'd; and coming to a large village about Sun-ſet, he alighted at a country-man's houſe, where he ſup'd with the Curate of the place and his hoſt. The table was plentifully furniſh'd with pottage, hens, and geeſe; but nothing of either wine or bread appear'd. All the men and women of the town flock'd in, as to ſome ſtrange ſight: and, as our country men uſe to admire the* Æthiopians *or* Indians, *ſo theſe people ſtar'd at* Æneas, *aſking the Curate, what country man he was? what his errand could be? and, whether he were a Chriſtian or no? But* Æneas, *being aware of the ſcarcity he ſhould meet with on this road, had been accommodated by a Monaſtery with a rundlet of red wine and ſome loaves of bread. When theſe were brought to the table, they were more aſtoniſh'd than before, having never ſeen either wine or white bread. Big-belly'd women, with their huſbands, came to the table-ſide, and handling the bread and ſmelling to the wine, beg'd a taſte: ſo that there was no avoiding the dealing of the whole amongſt them. After they had ſate at ſupper till two hours within night, the Curate and the Landlord (with the children and all the men) left* Æneas, *and rub'd off in haſte. They ſaid, they were going to ſhelter themſelves in a certain tower, at a good diſtance, for fear of the* Scots, *who (at low water) us'd to croſs the river in the night, for plunder. They would by no means be perſwaded to take* Æneas *along with them, tho' he very importunately entreated them to do it. Neither carry'd they off any of the women, though ſeveral of them, both wives and maids were very handſome: for they believe the enemy will not harm them; not looking upon whoredom as any ill thing. Thus* Æneas *was left alone (with only two Servants and a Guide) amongſt a hundred women, who ſitting in a ring, with a fire in the middle of them, ſpent the night ſleepleſs, in dreſſing of hemp, and chatting with the Interpreter. When the night was well advanced, they heard a mighty noiſe of dogs barking and geeſe gagling; whereupon the women ſlip'd off ſeveral ways, and the guide ran away; and all was in ſuch confuſion, as if the enemy had been upon them. But* Æneas *thought it his wiſeſt courſe to keep cloſe in his Bed-chamber (which was a Stable) and there to await the iſſue; leſt, running out, and being unacquainted with the Country, he ſhould be robb'd by the firſt man he met. Preſently, both the women and the guide return, acquainting them that all was well, and that they were Friends (and no Enemies) who were arriv'd.* [But whatever roughneſs might be in the Manners of the People of *Northumberland*, at that time; it is certain that the Deſcription which *Æneas Silvius* gives of them, is not their due at this day. Their Tables are as well ſtock'd as ever, with Hens and Geeſe; and they have alſo plenty of good bread and beer. Strangers and Travellers, are no novelties to them; the roads betwixt *Edinburgh* and *Newcaſtle* being as much frequented by ſuch (of all Nations,) as almoſt any others in the Kingdom. *Wine* is a greater rarity in a Country man's houſe in *Middleſex*, than on the borders of *Northumberland*; where you ſhall more commonly meet with great ſtore of it, than in the Villages of any other County in *England:* and, that Wine is not the *conſtant* prink of the Country, ought no more to be remark'd as a thing extraordinary, than that *Yorkſhire-Ale* is not common in *Italy*. The Moſs-Trooping-Trade is now very much laid aſide; and a ſmall Sum will recompenſe all the Robberies that are yearly committed in this County; where men's perſons are as ſafe, and their goods as ſecure, as in the moſt civiliz'd Kingdoms of *Europe*. Whoredom is reckon'd as ſcandalous a Vice here, as elſewhere; and it may be truly ſaid, far more ſcandalous, than in the Southern parts of the Kingdom. In a word; the Gentry of *Northumberland* are generally perſons of addreſs and breeding, and preſervers of the true old Engliſh Hoſpitality in their Houſes: And the Peaſants are as knowing a people, and as courteous to ſtrangers, as a man ſhall readily meet with in any other parts.]

There were * in this Country certain petty Nations who were call'd *Sevenburgenſes* and *Fifburgingi*; but ſo dark is the account we have of them, that I † am not able to aſcertain the true place of their reſidence, nor tell you whether they were Danes or Engliſh. *Florence* of *Worceſter* (publiſh'd by the right honourable the Lord *William Howard*) ſays, that *whilſt the Parliament ſate at* Oxenford, Sigeferth *and* Morcar

*This, confuted below.

Sevenburgenſes. Fifburgingi.

† So, C. ann, 1607. 1013.

(*two*

(*two eminent and powerful Miniſters of the* Seovenburgenſes) *were privately murder'd by* Edrick Streona: *And that Prince* Edmund, *contrary to the good liking of his father, marry'd* Alfrith *the wife of* Sigeferth: *and, taking a progreſs as far as the* Fifburgingi, *invaded* Sigeferth's *Territories, and ſubdu'd his People* ‖. [Upon furtder enquiry, theſe *Fifburgingi* (or *Fifburhingan*, as the Saxons called them) appear to have been the Daniſh Inhabitants of the five Towns of *Leiceſter*, *Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, *Stamford*, and *Derby*. To theſe were afterwards added the Cities of *York* and *Cheſter*, and then the ſame People (for the like reaſon) were called *Seofenburgenſes*. Of theſe, *Sigeferth* and *Morcar* were (as *Florence* expreſſes it) *Miniſters*, and (as the Saxon Chronicle) *Thaines*; which being interpreted according to the old Daniſh *Diagn*, doth import *Government* and *Power*.]

Prince of the Fifburgingi. ‖ But let o-there make a further Enquiry into theſe matters, &c.

This Province was firſt brought under the *Saxon* yoke by *Oſca*, brother of *Hengiſt*, and his ſon *Jebuſa*; and was for ſome time under the government of Dukes, who were homagers to the Kings of *Kent*. Afterwards, when the Kingdom of the *Bernicians* (whom the *Britains* call *Guir a Brinaich*, that is, *Mountaineers*) was erected, the beſt part of it lay between the *Tees* and * *Edinburgh* Frith; and this was ſubject to the Kings of *Northumberland*. When theſe had finiſh'd their fatal period, all beyond *Twede* became part of *Scotland*; and *Egbert* King of the *Eaſt Saxons* had this County ſurrender'd to him, and annex'd it to his own Dominions, [ſo far, as that *Eanred* King of the Northumbrians, became Tributary to him; but *Northumberland* continued a Kingdom, long after that.] *Alfred* afterwards aſſign'd it to the *Danes*, [(or rather was under the neceſſity of coming to terms with them;)] and they, within a few years, were thrown out by *Athelſtane*. Yet, even after this the People made *Eilric* the *Dane* their King; who was forthwith expell'd by King *Ealdred*. Henceforward, the name of King was no more heard of in this Province; but its chief Magiſtrates were call'd Earls, of whom, theſe that follow are ſucceſſively reckon'd by our Hiſtorians, *Oſulph*, *Oſlac*, *Edulph*, *Waldeof* the elder, *Uchtred*, *Adulph*, *Alred*, *Siward*, *Toſtius*, *Edwin*, *Morcar*, and *Oſculph*. Amongſt theſe, *Siward* was a perſon of extraordinary valour; who, as he liv'd, ſo he choſe to dye, in his Armour. *His County of* York *was given to* Toſtius, *Brother to Earl* Harold; *and the Counties of* Northampton *and* Huntingdon, *with his other lands, were beſtow'd on the noble Earl* Waldeof, *his Son and Heir*. I have here given you the very words of *Ingulphus*, becauſe there are ſome who deny that he was Earl of *Huntingdon*. To this let me alſo add what * I have met with on the ſame ſubject, in an old Parchment Manuſcript in the Library of *John Stow*, a moſt worthy Citizen, and induſtrious Antiquary, of the City of *London*. *Copſi* being made Earl of *Northumberland* by *William* the Conqueror, diſpoſſeſs'd *Oſculph*, who nevertheleſs ſlew him within a few days. Afterwards, *Oſculph* himſelf was ſtabb'd by a Robber, and dy'd of the wound. Then *Goſpatrick* bought the County of the Conqueror, by whom he was alſo preſently diveſted of the Honour, and was ſucceeded by *Waldeof* the ſon of *Siward*. He loſt his head, and was ſucceeded by *Walcher* Biſhop of *Durham*, who (as well as his ſucceſſor *Robert Comin*) was ſlain in an inſurrection of the Rabble. [This *Walcher* was a moſt vile Oppreſſour, and ſcandalous Wordling. He bought the Earldom of *Northumberland*, and reſolv'd to make the people pay for it. But they, at laſt, being wearied with daily extortion, and reduc'd almoſt to beggary, unanimouſly fell upon him, and ſlew him, at a County-Court; which he uſed always to attend himſelf in perſon, the better to ſecure the Fees and other Perquiſites. (And, at that time, theſe were conſiderable; ſince the Sheriffs of *Northumberland* never accounted to the King, before the third of *Edward* the ſixth.) Their Foreman gave the word; which moſt of our old Hiſtorians have thought worth the recording to Poſterity,

Short red, good red, ſlea ye the Biſhop.]

Kings, Dukes, and Earls of *Northumberland*.

Bernicians.

* *Scoticum fretum.*

Ingulph. p. 511. b. An. 1056.

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

The Title was afterwards conferred on *Robert Mowbray*, who deſtroy'd himſelf by his own wicked Treaſon. Then (as the *Polychronicon of Durham* tells us) King *Stephen* made *Henry*, ſon of *David* King of *Scots*, Earl of *Northumberland*: and his ſon *William* (who was alſo himſelf afterwards King of *Scots*) wrote himſelf *William de Warren* Earl of *Northumberland*; for his mother was of the family of the Earls of *Warren*, as appears by the Book of *Brinkburn-Abbey*. Within a few years after, *Richard* the firſt ſold this County to *Hugh Pudſey* Biſhop of *Durham*, for life: but when that King was *impriſon'd by the Emperour in his return from the Holy War, and* Hugh *advanced only two thouſand pounds in ſilver towards his ranſom, the King took this ſlender contribution ſo ill (knowing that under colour of this ranſom he had rais'd vaſt ſums,) that he depriv'd him of the Earldom.* Lib. Dunelm.

* Afterwards, that Honour was enjoy'd by the family of the *Percies*, who being deſcended from the Earls of *Brabant*, got both the ſirname and the inheritance of the *Percies* when *Joſceline* (the true off-ſpring of *Charles* the Great, by *Gerberg* daughter to *Charles* younger brother of *Lotharius*, the laſt King of *France* of the *Caroline* ſtock) the younger ſon of *Godfrey* Duke of *Brabant*, marry'd *Agnes* daughter and ſole heir of *William Percie*. This *William*'s great grandfather (call'd alſo *William Percie*) came into *England* with William the Conquerour, who beſtow'd on him large poſſeſſions in *Tatcaſter*, *Linton*, *Normanby*, and other places. The ſaid *Agnes* and *Joſceline* covenanted, that he ſhould take upon him the name of *Percie*, but ſtill retain his ancient Arms of *Brabant*, which were, a Lion *Azure* (chang'd afterwards by the *Brabanters*) in a Field *Or*. The firſt of this family that was made Earl of *Northumberland*, was *Henry Percie*, the ſon of *Mary*, daughter of *Henry* Earl of *Lancaſter*; who, on account of his noble Birth, and warlike exploits, had large Poſſeſſions beſtow'd upon him in Scotland, by Edward the third. He was very much enrich'd by his ſecond wife *Matilda Lucy*, by whom he had no child, but ſhe oblig'd him to bear the Arms of the *Lucies*; and *Richard* the ſecond created him Earl of *Northumberland*. His behaviour afterwards was very ungrateful to this his great Benefactor; for he deſerted him in his ſtraits, and help'd *Henry* the fourth to the Crown. He had the *Iſle of Man* beſtow'd on him by this King, againſt whom he alſo rebell'd; being prick'd in Conſcience at the unjuſt depoſing of King *Richard* by his means, and vex'd at the cloſe confinement of

* At preſent, C. *Percies* deſcended from *Charles* the Great.

of (the undoubted Heir of the Crown) *Edmund Mortimer* Earl of *March*, his kinſman. Hereupon, he firſt ſent ſome Forces againſt him under the command of his brother *Thomas* Earl of *Worceſter*, and his own forward ſon *Henry* ſirnam'd *Whot ſpur*, who were both ſlain in the battle at *Shrewſbury*. Upon this, he was attainted of High-Treaſon; but was preſently receiv'd again into the ſeeming favour of the King, who indeed ſtood in awe of him. He had alſo his eſtate and goods reſtor'd to him, except only the *Iſle of Man*, which the King took back into his own hand. Yet, not long after, this popular and heady man did again proclaim war againſt the King as an Uſurper, having call'd in the Scots to his aſſiſtance. And now, leading on the Rebels in perſon, he was ſurpriz'd by *Thomas Rokeſby*, High Sheriff of *Yorkſhire*, at *Barham-moor*; where, in a confuſed ſkirmiſh, his Army was routed, and himſelf ſlain, in the year 1408. Eleven years after, *Henry* the fifth (by Act of Parliament) reſtord the Honour to *Henry Percie*, his Grandchild by his ſon *Henry Whotſpur*; whoſe mother was *Elizabeth*, daughter of *Edmund Mortimer* the Elder, Earl of *March*, by *Philippa*, daughter of *Lionel* Duke of *Clarence*. This Earl reſolutely eſpouſed the intereſt of *Henry* the ſixth againſt the Houſe of *York*, and was ſlain in the Battel of St. *Albans*. His ſon *Henry*, the third Earl of *Northumberland* (who married *Eleanor* the daughter of *Richard* Baron of *Poynings*, *Brian*, and *Fitz-Paine*) loſt his life in the ſame Cauſe, at *Towton*, in the year 1461. When the Houſe of *Lancaſter*, and (with it) the Family of the *Percies*, was now under a cloud, King *Edward* the fourth created *John Nevil*, Lord *Montacute*, Earl of *Northumberland*: but he quickly reſign'd that Title to the King, being made Marquiſs *Montacute*. After which, *Edward* the fourth graciouſly reſtor'd to his father's Honours *Henry Percie*, ſon of the forementioned *Henry*; who, in the reign of *Henry* the ſeventh, was ſlain by a rabble of the Country-People, in a Mutiny againſt the Collectors of a Tax impos'd on them by Act of Parliament. To him ſucceeded *Henry Percie*, the fifth Earl. From him (who was himſelf the ſon of a Daughter and Co-heir of *Robert Spenſer*) and *Eleanor*, Daughter, and Co heir, of *Edmund Beaufort* Duke of *Somerſet*, deſcended *Henry*, the ſixth Earl. He having no Children (and his brother *Thomas* being executed for rebelling againſt *Henry* the Eighth in the beginning of the Reformation) ſquander'd away a great part of his fair Eſtate, in Largeſſes upon the King and others; as looking on his Family to be now reduc'd to a final period. A few years after, *John Dudley*, Earl of *Warwick*, got the Title of Duke of *Northumberland*, when, in the Non-age of *Edward* the ſixth, the Ring-leaders of the ſeveral Factions ſhared the Titles of Honour among themſelves and their Abettors. This was that Duke of *Northumberland*, who for ſome time (like a Whirlwind) troubled the Peace of his Native Country; by endeavouring to exclude *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, the Daughters of *Henry* the eighth, from their lawful Right of Succeſſion; having deſign'd (by the countenance of Lawyers, who are inclinable to ſerve the purpoſes of Great men) to ſettle the Crown on *Jane Grey*, to whom he had married his ſon. Hereupon, being convicted of High Treaſon, he loſt his head; and on the Scaffold openly own'd and profeſs'd the Popiſh Religion, which (either in good earneſt, or ſeemingly and to ſerve a turn) he had, for a good while before, renounc'd. [He exhorted the People, to ſtand to the Religion of their Anceſtors; to reject all Novelties, and to drive the Preachers out of the Nation; and declar'd that he had temporiz'd againſt his Conſcience; and that he was always of the Religion of his Fore-fathers.] Upon his death, Queen *Mary* reſtor'd *Thomas Percie*, Nephew to *Henry*, the ſixth Earl, by his brother *Thomas*; creating him at firſt Baron *Percie*, and (ſoon after, by a new Patent) Earl of *Northumberland*, *To himſelf and the Heirs-male of his Body; and for want of ſuch, to his Brother* Henry *and his Heirs-male*. But this *Thomas*, the ſeventh Earl, under pretence of reſtoring the Romiſh Religion, rebelled againſt his Prince and Country, and ſo loſt both his Life and Honour in the year 1572. Yet, by the ſpecial bounty of Queen *Elizabeth*, his brother *Henry* (according to the Tenor of Queen *Mary*'s Patent) ſucceeded him as the Eighth Earl, and dy'd in Priſon in the year 1585. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *Henry*, the ninth Earl of *Northumberland* of this Family; who was ſon of *Katharine*, eldeſt Daughter, and one of the Heirs, of *J. Nevil* Baron *Latimer*. [This Earl was a great Patron of Learned men, eſpecially Mathematicians, with whom he kept a conſtant familiarity and correſpondence. Soon after the diſcovery of the Powder-Plot, he was committed Priſoner to the *Tower*, upon ſuſpicion of his being privy to that part which his kinſman *Thomas Percie* had, in the Conſpiracy. He was ſucceeded by his ſon *Algernoon*; whoſe ſon *Joceline* (the laſt Earl of this Family) dy'd at *Turin*, A. D. 1670, leaving only one daughter, *Elizabeth*, the preſent Dutcheſs of *Somerſet*. Upon his death, the Honour of Duke of Northumberland was given by King *Charles* the ſecond to his own natural Son *George Fitz-Roy*; by whoſe death the title is now become vacant.]

3 & 4 Phil. & Mary.

Duke of *Northumberland*.

More rare Plants growing wild in Northumberland.

Chamæpericlymenum *Park. Ger.* Periclymenum humile *C. B.* parvum Prutenicum Clusii *J. B. Dwarf Honey-suckle. On the West-side of the North-end of the highest of Cheviot-hills in great plenty.*

Echium marinum *B. P. Sea-Buglosse. At Scrammerston-hill between the Salt-pans and Barwick, on the Sea-bath, about a mile and a half from Barwick.*

Lysimachia siliquosa glabra minor latifolia. *The lesser smooth broad-leav'd codded Willow-herb. On Cheviot-hills by the Springs and Rivulets of water.*

Pyrola Alsines flore Europæa *C. B. Park.* Herba trientalis *J. B. Winter-green with Chick-weed flowers. On the other side the Picts-wall five miles beyond Hexham Northwards. And among the Heath upon the moist Mountains not far from Harbottle westward.*

Rhaphanus rusticanus *Ger. Park. C. B.* sylvestris sive Armoracia multis *J. B. Horse-radish. We observ'd it about Alnwick and elsewhere in this County, in the ditches and by the water sides, growing in great plenty.*

Eryngium vulgare *J. B.* vulgare & Camerarii *C. B.* mediterraneum *Ger.* mediterraneum seu campestre *Park. Common Eryngo of the Midland. On the shore call'd Friar goose near Newcastle upon Tine.*

THE

THE

UNION

OF

ENGLAND

AND

SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND

ENGLAND

UNION

THE

THE UNION OF ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND.

Miſeries of England and Scotland, in a *diſunited* ſtate.

WHoever hath peruſed the Hiſtories of England and Scotland, under two Independent Monarchs, and beheld there the terrible Deſtructions and Devaſtations of Fire, Sword, and Rapine; the vaſt conſumption of Blood and Treaſure, in maintaining the Borders on both ſides; and the frequent Advantages accruing to foreign Enemies from thoſe terrible Hoſtilities between the Inhabitants of the ſame Iſland; muſt readily acknowledge, that an *entire* and *perpetual* Union of the Eſtates of thoſe two Kingdoms under the ſame Monarch, and with the ſame *Legiſlature*, was one of the greateſt Bleſſings to both, that Heaven could ſend; eſpecially, at a time when there was ſo much cauſe to dread a *Return* to that ancient ſtate of *Entire Separation* and *Independence*.

An Union attempted by K. *Henry* 8. and *Edw.* 6.

It was in a ſenſe of theſe dreadful Calamities, that King Henry the eighth (to go back no further) did ſo earneſtly labour a match between the daughter of James the fifth of *Scotland*, and his own ſon Edward; which proceeded ſo far, as to be ratified in the Parliament of Scotland, and to have Hoſtages ſent from thence to the Engliſh Court for performance of Articles. But theſe Proceedings were zealouſly and openly oppoſed by the French; whoſe influence in the Scotch Counſels was at that time ſo powerful and prevailing, that the projected Match was broken off; and King Henry (diſappointed of the hopes which he had conceived, of laying the foundation of a laſting Union, and growing infirm, and dying not long after) could only leave it in charge with his Council, to proſecute that Point by force of Arms to the laſt, if the Scots would not be induced by fair means to conſent to the Match, according to the National Engagement which they had paſſed. Purſuant to this charge, the Duke of Somerſet, Protector of the Kingdom under Edward the ſixth, marched into Scotland at the head of an Army; and having firſt by meſſage propoſed a Treaty about the Match, but in vain, he afterwards defeated them in the memorable Battel of *Muſſelburgh*. Whereupon, the Scots caſt themſelves upon the Protection of France; whither the young Queen was conveyed, and many years after marry'd to the Dauphin.

Union of *England* and *Scotland under one Head*, in K. James 1.

But what neither the Counſels nor Arms of England could effect, was brought about by Divine Providence, without the intervention of either, in half a Century after; in which time, Edward the ſixth and his two ſiſters dying without iſſue, and a ſon being born to the Queen of Scots, and ſucceeding to that Kingdom by the name of James the ſixth; He, upon the death of Elizabeth Queen of England (the laſt of King Henry's iſſue, that wore the Crown) ſucceeded alſo to the Kingdom of England, by the name of James the firſt, *as lineally, rightfully, and lawfully deſcended of the body of the moſt excellent Lady* Margaret, *eldeſt daughter of the moſt renowned King Henry the ſeventh and the High and Noble Princeſs Queen* Elizabeth *his Wife, eldeſt daughter of King* Edward *the fourth*; *the ſaid Lady* Margaret *being eldeſt Siſter of King Henry the eighth, father of the High and Mighty Princeſs of famous memory*, Elizabeth *late Queen of England*; according to the language of an Act of Parliament in England, ſolemnly recognizing his Right and Title to the Crown.

A *further* Union attempted in vain by K. James 1.

The King having thank'd the Parliament for this ſo ready and chearful Recognition of his Right, did immediately move for an *Union* between the two Kingdoms; *that, as they were made one in the Head, ſo among themſelves they might be inſeparably conjoined, and all memory of by-paſt Diviſions extinguiſhed.* Whereupon, an Act of Parliament was paſſed in England, preſently, and alſo a like Act in the Parliament of Scotland, ſome months after; by which Acts, Commiſſioners of the two Kingdoms, reſpectively, were empowered to meet and treat concerning Articles of Union, to be laid before the Parliaments of both Nations. In virtue of thoſe Powers, they accordingly met at Weſtminſter, *Octob.* 20. 1604, and agreed upon the following Articles:

Articles of Union, *temp. Jac.* 1.

Hoſtile Laws extinguiſhed.

'It is agreed by the Commiſſioners of *England* and *Scotland* to be mutually proponed to the Parliament of both Realms at the next Seſſions, That all Hoſtile Laws made and conceived expreſly, either by *England* againſt *Scotland*, or *Scotland* againſt *England*, ſhall in the next Seſſions be abrogated and utterly extinguiſhed.

The name of Borderers aboliſhed.

'It is alſo agreed, that all Laws, Cuſtoms, and Treaties of the Borders betwixt *England* and *Scotland* ſhall be declared by a general Act to be abrogated and aboliſhed, and that the ſubjects on either part ſhall be governed by the Laws and Statutes of the Kingdoms where they dwell, and the name of the Borders extinguiſhed.

Order for Sentences not ſatisfied.

'And becauſe by aboliſhing the Border-Laws and Cuſtoms, it may be doubted, that the Executions ſhall ceaſe upon thoſe Sentences that have heretofore been given by the oppoſite Officers of thoſe Borders, upon wrongs committed before the death of the late Queen of happy memory; it is thought fit that in caſe the Commiſſioners or Officers to be appointed by his Majeſty before the time of the next Seſſions of Parliament ſhall not procure ſufficient redreſs of ſuch filed Bills and Sentences, that then the ſaid Parliaments may be moved to take ſuch order as to their wiſdoms ſhall ſeem convenient, for ſatisfaction of that which hath been decerned by ſome Officers; as alſo how diſorders and inſolencies may be hereafter repreſſed, and the Country which was lately of the Borders kept in peace and quietneſs in time to come. As likewiſe to preſcribe ſome order, how the purſuits of former wrongs, preceding the death of the late Queen and ſince the laſt Treatiſe of the Borders in the years 1596 and 1597, which have never yet been moved, may be continued and proſecuted to a definitive Sentence.

Participation of Commodities to be mutual.

'And foraſmuch as the next degree to the abolition of all memory of Hoſtility is the participation of mutual Commodities and Commerce; It is agreed, Firſt, concerning importation of Merchandiſe into either Realm from foreign parts, that whereas certain Commodities are wholly prohibited by the ſeveral Laws of both Realms to be brought into either of them by the Natives themſelves or by any other, the ſaid Prohibitions ſhall now be made mutual to both, and neither an *Engliſh*-man bring into *Scotland*, or a *Scotch*-man into *England*, any of theſe prohibited Wares and Commodities: Nevertheleſs, if the ſaid Commodities be made in *Scotland*, it ſhall be lawful to bring them out of *Scotland* to *England*; and ſo reciprocally of the Commodities made in *England*, and carried to *Scotland*.

Inequality of Privileges to be tried.

'Whereas a doubt hath been conceived againſt the equal communication of Trade betwixt *Engliſh* and *Scottiſh* ſubjects in matter of Importation, grounded upon ſome Inequality of Privileges which the *Scots* are reported to have in foreign parts, and namely in *France*, above the *Engliſh*, whereby the *Engliſh* might be prejudged; and that after a very deliberate conſideration had of the ſaid ſuppoſed Inequalities, both private and publick examination of divers Merchants of either ſide touching all Liberties, Immunities, Privileges, Impoſts and Payments on the part of the *Engliſh*, and on the part of the *Scottiſh*, either at *Bordeaux* for their trade of Wines, or in *Normandy* or any other part of *France* for other Commodities, it appeared that in the Trade of *Bourdeaux* there was and is ſo little difference, in any advantage of privileges or immunities, or in the impoſts and payments, all being reckoned and well weighed on either ſide, as it could not juſtly hinder the communication of Trade: in the trade of *Normandy* likewiſe, or any other parts of *France*, the advantage that the *Scottiſh* ſubjects by their privilege is acknowledged to have is ſuch, as without much difficulty may be reconciled and reduced to an equality with the *Engliſh*, by ſuch means as is hereafter declared; It is agreed, that the *Scottiſh*-men ſhall be free for the tranſporting of Wine from *Bordeaux* into *England*, paying the ſame Cuſtoms and Duties that the *Engliſh*-men do pay, and the *Engliſh*-men ſhall be likewiſe free for tranſporting of Wine or other Commodities from *Bordeaux* into *Scotland*, paying the ſame Cuſtoms and Duties that the *Scottiſh*-men do pay there.

Importation to be free to both People.

'And likewiſe for clearing and reſolving the doubts touching the advantage that the *Scots* are ſuppoſed to have above the *Engliſh* in buying and tranſporting the Commodities of *Normandy*, and of other parts of the Kingdom of *France* (excepting the buying of Wine in *Bordeaux*, which is already determined,) It is agreed, that there ſhall be ſent ſome meet and diſcreet perſons into *France*, two for either ſide, to take perfect notice of any ſuch advantage as either the *Engliſh* have above the *Scots*,

'*Scots*, or the *Scots* above the *Engliſh*, in the buying or tranſporting of any Commodities of '*Normandy* or any parts of *France* (eacepting the Wine of *Bordeaux*) and as the ſaid perſons ſhall find the advantage to be, ſo for making the Trade equal, the Cuſtom ſhall be advanced to the King in *England* and *Scotland*. And for the part of thoſe that have the advantage, and according to the proportion of the ſaid advantage, the advancement of the Cuſtom to continue no longer than the privilege of having ſuch advantage ſhall continue; and that generally for all other Trade from any parts the *Engliſh* and *Scottiſh* Subjects, each in others Country, ſhall have liberty of Importation as freely as any of the native Subjects themſelves having ſpecial Privilege.

Exportation of Goods prohibited made unlawful to both.

'Next, concerning Exportation, It is agreed that all ſuch Goods as are prohibited and forbidden to *Engliſhmen* themſelves to be tranſported forth of *England* to any foreign part, the ſame ſhall be unlawful for any *Scottiſhmen* or any other to tranſport to any foreign Nation beyond ſea, under the ſame penalties and forfeitures that the *Engliſh* are ſubject unto; and reciprocally that forth of *Scotland*, no *Engliſhmen* ſhall tranſport to any foreign part the Goods or Commodities that are prohibited in *Scotland* to *Scottiſh-men* themſelves: Nevertheleſs ſuch Goods and Commodities and Merchandiſes as are licenſed to *Engliſhmen* to tranſport out of *England* to any foreign part, the ſame may be likewiſe tranſported by *Scottiſh-men* thither, they certifying their going into foreign parts, and taking a Cocquet accordingly, and paying the ordinary Cuſtom that *Engliſhmen* do pay themſelves at the exporting of ſuch Wares: The like liberty to be for *Engliſhmen* in *Scotland*.

Order for Native Commodities.

'As for the Native Commodities which either of the Countries do yield, and may ſerve for the uſe and benefit of the other, It is agreed that mutually there may be tranſported forth of *England* to *Scotland*, and forth of *Scotland* to *England*, all ſuch Wares as are neither of the growth or handy-work of either of the ſaid Realms, without payment of any impoſt, cuſtom or exaction, and as freely in all reſpects as any Wares may be tranſported either in *England* from part to part, or in *Scotland* from part to part; excepting ſuch particular ſorts of Goods and Merchandiſes as are hereafter mention'd, being reſtrained for the proper and inward uſe of each Country. And for that purpoſe it is declared, That both in this communication of benefit and participation of the native Commodities of the one Country with the other, there ſhall be ſpecially reſerved and excepted the ſorts hereafter ſpecified; That is to ſay, Wool, Sheep, Sheepfell, Cattel, Leather, Hides and Linnen-yarn, which are ſpecially reſtrained within each Country, not to be tranſported from the one to the other; excepting alſo and reſerving to the *Scottiſh-men* their trade of Fiſhing within their Loches, Forthes and Bayes, within land, and in the Seas within fourteen miles of the Coaſts of the Realm of *Scotland*, where neither *Engliſhmen* nor any Strangers have uſed to fiſh; and ſo reciprocally in the point of Fiſhing on the behalf of *England*. All which exceptions and reſtrictions are not to be underſtood or mention'd in any ſort for a mark or note of ſeparation or diſunion, but only as matters of policy and conveniency for the ſeveral eſtate of each Country.

Order for Cuſtom.

'Furthermore it is agreed that all foreign Wares to be tranſported forth of *Scotland* to *England*, or out of *England* to *Scotland*, by any of the Kings ſubjects of either Kingdoms, having at their firſt entry once paid cuſtom in either of the Kingdoms, ſhall not pay outward cuſtom therein afterwards, ſave only inward cuſtom at that Port whereunto they ſhall be tranſported: But the owner of the Goods, or the Factor or Maſter of the ſhip, ſhall give Bond not to tranſport the ſame into any foreign part.

Scots may be aſſociated in *Engliſh* Companies.

'It is alſo agreed that *Scottiſh-men* ſhall not be debarred from being aſſociates unto any *Engliſh* company of Merchants, as Merchant-venturers or others, upon ſuch conditions as any *Engliſhman* may be admitted; and ſo reciprocally for *Engliſhmen* in *Scotland*.

Order for tranſportation.

'It is nevertheleſs agreed by mutual conſent, and ſo to be underſtood, that the mutual liberty aforeſaid of Exportation and Trade in each part from the one to the other ſhall ſerve for the inward uſe only of either Realm; and order taken for reſtraining and prohibiting the tranſportation of the ſaid Commodities into foreign parts, and for due puniſhment of thoſe that ſhall tranſgreſs in that behalf.

Puniſhment of ſuch as ſhall tranſgreſs.

'And for the better aſſurance and caution herein it is agreed that every Merchant ſo offending ſhall forfeit his goods; the Ships wherein the ſaid Goods ſhall be tranſported, confiſcated; the Cuſtomers, Searchers, and other Officers of the Cuſtom whatſoever, in caſe of conſent or knowledge on their part, to loſe their Offices and Goods, and their bodies to be impriſoned at his Majeſties pleaſure. Of which Eſcheats and Forfeitures two parts ſhall appertain to his Majeſty, if the Cuſtoms be unfarmed, and the third to the Informer: and if the Cuſtoms be farmed, one third of the Forfeiture ſhall belong to his Majeſty, a third to the Farmers of the Cuſtoms, and the other third to the Informer. The trial of the offence to be ſummar in either Country in the Exchequer-Chamber by Writ, ſufficient Witneſſes, or Oath of party, or before the Juſtice by Jury or Aſſize; and his Majeſties Officers in either Country to convene with the Complainers that intereſt in the purſuit.

Caution to be given by the Owners and Maſters of Ships.

'As alſo for the more ſurety that there ſhall be no tranſportation of ſuch Goods it is agreed that the ſhipping of all ſuch native Commodities there be taken by the Cuſtomer of the Port where the Goods or Wares are imbarked, a Bond or Obligation ſubſcribed by the Owner of the ſaid Goods, and Maſter of the Ship; by the Owner, if he be preſent, and in caſe of his abſence, by the Maſter of the Ship, and Factor or Party that ladeth the ſame: Which Bond ſhall contain a ſum of money anſwerable to the value of the Goods, with condition of relieving the party obliged, and diſcharging him of the ſaid Bond in caſe return be made of a due Certificate to the Cuſtom where the Goods were laden, from any part within *England* or *Scotland*: The Certificate to be ſubſcribed and ſealed by the Officers of the Cuſtoms of the part where the ſaid Goods ſhall arrive, and be unladen; or if there be no ſuch Officers there, by the chief Magiſtrate and Town-Clerk of that Harbour or Town, under their Hand and Seal.

Indifferency of Fraighting.

'It is further agreed touching the indifferent fraighting of Commodities either in *Engliſh* or *Scottiſh* Bottoms, that Engliſhmen and Scottiſhmen

'tiſhmen fraight and lade their goods each 'in others Ships and Bottoms indifferently, 'paying only *Engliſh* and *Scottiſh* cuſtom, not-'withſtanding any contrary laws or prohibiti-'ons. And that a Propoſition be made to the 'Parliament of *England* for eſtabliſhing ſome 'good orders for upholding and maintaining 'the great Fiſhing of *England*; as likewiſe that 'a Propoſition be made to the Parliament of '*Scotland* for the making of their Shipping more 'proportionable in burthen to the Shipping of '*England*, the better to ſerve for equality of 'trade, and a common defence for the whole 'Iſle.

Poſtnati declar'd free.

'And becauſe it is requiſite that the mutual 'communication aforeſaid be not only extended 'to matter of Commerce, but to all other be-'nefits and privileges of natural born ſubjects; 'It is agreed that an Act be proponed to be 'paſſed in manner following: That all the 'ſubjects of both Realms born ſince the deceaſe 'of the late Queen, and that ſhall be born 'hereafter under the obedience of his Majeſty 'and of his Royal Progeny, are by the com-'mon Laws of both Realms and ſhall be for-'ever enabled to obtain, ſucceed, inherit and 'poſſeſs of all goods, lands and chattels, honours, 'dignities, offices, liberties, privileges and 'benefices Eccleſiaſtical or Civil, in Parliament 'and all other places of the Kingdoms, and 'every one of the ſame, in all reſpects and 'without any exception whatſoever, as fully 'and amply as the ſubjects of either Realm 'reſpectively might have done, or may do in 'any ſort within the Kingdom where they are 'born.

Exception for Offices of the Crown.

'Farther, whereas his Majeſty out of his 'great jugment and providence hath not only 'profeſſed in public and private ſpeech to the 'Nobility and Council of both, but hath alſo 'vouchſafed to be contented that, for a more 'full ſatisfaction and comfort of all his loving 'ſubjects, it may be compriſed in the ſaid 'Act, that his Majeſty meaneth not to confer 'any Office of the Crown, any Office of Ju-'dicature, place, voice, or Office in Parlia-'ment of either Kingdom upon the ſubjects of 'the other, born before the deceaſe of the late 'Queen, until time and converſation have en-'creaſed and accompliſhed an Union of the ſaid 'Kingdoms, as well in the hearts of all the 'people and in the Conformity of Laws and 'Policies in theſe Kingdoms, as in the know-'ledge and ſufficiency of particular men, who 'being untimely employed in ſuch authorities 'could no way be able, much leſs acceptable, 'to diſcharge ſuch duties belonging to them; 'It is therefore reſolved by us the Commiſſio-'ners aforeſaid, not only in regard of our 'deſires and endeavours to farther the ſpeedy 'concluſion of this happy work intended, but 'alſo as teſtimony of our love and thankful-'neſs for his gracious promiſe, on whoſe ſin-'cerity and benignity we build our full aſſu-'rance, even according to the inward ſenſe 'and feeling of our own loyal and hearty affe-'ctions, to obey and pleaſe him in all things 'worthy the ſubjects of ſo worthy a Sovereign, 'that it ſhall be deſired of both the Parlia-'ments, to be enacted by their Authority, that 'all the ſubjects of both Realms, born before 'the deceaſe of the late Queen, may be ena-'bled and capable to acquire, purchaſe, inhe-'rit, ſucceed, uſe and diſpoſe of all lands, 'goods, inheritances, offices, honours, digni-'ties, liberties, privileges, immunities, benefi-'ces and preferments whatſoever, each ſubject 'in either Kingdom, with the ſame freedom 'and as lawfully and peaceably as the very na-'tural and born ſubjects of either Realm, where 'the ſaid rights, eſtates or profits are eſta-'bliſhed, notwithſtanding whatſoever Law, 'Statute, or former Conſtitutions heretofore in 'force to the contrary: other than to acquire, 'poſſeſs, ſucceed or inherit any Office of the 'Crown, Office of Judicatory, or any voice, 'place or Office in Parliament, all which ſhall 'remain free from being claimed, held, or en-'joyed by the ſubjects of the one Kingdom 'within the other, born before the deceaſe of 'the late Queen, notwithſtanding any words, 'ſenſe or interception of the Act, or any cir-'cumſtance thereupon depending, until there 'be ſuch a perfect and full accompliſhment of 'the Union as is deſired mutually by both the 'Realms. In all which points of reſervation, 'either in recital of the words of his Maje-'ſties ſacred promiſe, or in any clauſe or ſen-'tence before ſpecified from enabling them to 'any of the aforeſaid places or dignities, it 'hath been and ever ſhall be ſo far from the 'thoughts of any of us, to preſume to alter 'or impair his Majeſties Prerogative Royal '(who contrariwiſe do all with comfort and 'confidence depend herein upon the gracious 'aſſurance which his Majeſty is pleaſed to 'give in the declaration of his ſo juſt and 'Princely care and favour to all his people) as 'for a farther laying open of our clear and 'dutiful intentions towards his Majeſty in this 'and in all things elſe which may concern his 'Prerogative, we do alſo herein profeſs and de-'clare, that we think it fit there be inſerted 'in the Act to be proponed and paſſed, in ex-'preſs terms, a ſufficient reſervation of his 'Majeſties Prerogative Royal to denizate, ena-'ble and prefer to ſuch offices, honors, dig-'nities and benefices whatſoever in both the 'ſaid Kingdoms, and either of them, as are 'heretofore excepted in the preceding reſer-'vation of all *Engliſh* and *Scottiſh* ſubjects born 'before the deceaſe of the late Queen, as 'freely, ſovereignly and abſolutely, as any of 'his Majeſties moſt noble progenitors or pre-'deceſſors, Kings of *England* or *Scotland*, might 'have done at any time heretofore, and to all 'other intents and purpoſes in as ample man-'ner as no ſuch Act had ever been thought of 'or mentioned.

Reſervation of his Majeſty's Prerogative.

Remanding of Malefactors.

'And foraſmuch as the ſeveral Juriſdictions 'and Adminiſtrations of either Realm may be 'abuſed by Malefactors, by their own impu-'nity, if they ſhall commit any offence in the 'one Realm, and afterwards remove their 'perſons and abode unto the other; it is a-'greed, that there may be ſome fit courſe ad-'viſed of by the wiſdoms of the Parliaments 'for tryal and proceeding againſt the perſons 'of offenders remaining in the one Realm, for 'and concerning the crimes and faults com-'mitted in the other Realm: And yet never-'theleſs that it may be lawful for the Juſtice 'of the Realm where the fact is committed, to 'remand the offender remaining in the other 'Realm to be anſwerable unto Juſtice in the 'ſame Realm where the fact was committed, 'and that upon ſuch remand made, the offen-'der ſhall be accordingly delivered, and all 'farther proceeding, if any be, in the other 'Realm ſhall ceaſe, ſo as it may be done with-'out prejudice to his Majeſty or other Lords 'in their Eſcheats and Forfeitures. With pro-'viſion nevertheleſs, that this be not thought 'neceſſary to be made for all criminal offences,

'but in ſpecial caſes only; as namely in the 'caſes of wilful Murther, falſifying of Moneys, 'and forging of Deeds, Inſtruments and Wri- 'tings, and ſuch other like caſes as upon far- 'ther advice in the ſaid Parliament may be 'thought fit to be added.

The conſideration of the Articles delayed.

By the tenor of the Acts made in the Parliaments of both Kingdoms, to empower Commiſſioners to meet and agree, as aforeſaid, the conſideration of the Articles agreed on, was expreſly limited to the *next Seſſion* of each Parliament; and the *next* in England (being the Parliament which was deſtined to deſtruction by that helliſh Contrivance of the Gun-powder Plot, and abundantly employed in detecting and proſecuting the Traitors, and making proviſion againſt any future Attempts of the Papiſts;) did only paſs an Act to *extend* the time for conſidering the ſaid Articles, to any *other* Seſſion of that Parliament. Accordingly, in the next Seſſion, which begun the 18th day of *November* in the year 1607, the Articles were

The Articles not confirm'd by Parliament.

taken into conſideration by the Parliament of *England*, but met with ſo many and great obſtructions, that nothing was brought to effect upon any head, except that one of aboliſhing all memory of Hoſtilities between the two Nations: And this was done, by the repeal of divers *hoſtile* Laws which had been made from time to time, and the eſtabliſhing, as much as might be, the Peace and Tranquility of the Borders, by a certain method of trying ſuch Offences as ſhould be committed by the Engliſh in *Scotland*, and by the Scots in *England*; in caſe the perſons, after ſuch offences committed, did eſcape into their own Kingdom. All this was provided for in a ſeparate Act, which was to take place, as ſoon as the like Proviſions ſhould be made on the other part, by the Parliament of *Scotland*.

The Articles confirmed in the *Scotch* Parliament,

The King was exceedingly grieved, to ſee himſelf in great meaſure diſappointed in an Affair of ſuch Conſequence, and which he had laid ſo much to heart: And, to try whether the diſappointment might not be repaired, and his deſign compaſſed by *beginning* in *Scotland*, he ſummoned a Parliament of that Kingdom to meet the *Auguſt* following, in the year 1608. In this, all the Articles which had been agreed upon by the Commiſſioners, were allowed and ratified; on condition that the Parliament of *England* ſhould do the ſame, and ſhould make ſpecial Declaration, that the Kingdom of Scotland *ſhould remain an abſolute and free Monarchy, and the fundamental Laws receive no Alteration.*

—but not in the *Engliſh*.

But the Engliſh Parliament (for what reaſons, and upon what grounds, is not certainly known) ſilently drop'd the Articles, and never took them into conſideration again. By which means, the two Kingdoms, though under a Succeſſion of the ſame Monarchs, and (through the intereſt of thoſe Monarchs in both) preſerved in a ſtate of Peace, Friendſhip and Correſpondence, did, notwithſtanding two ſubſequent Attempts towards a *cloſer* Union in the

An Attempt of an Union by K. Charle the 2d.

reigns of K. Charles the ſecond and Queen Anne, ſtill remain ſeparate and independent in point of Conſtitution and Commerce; till, in the year 1706. (the 5th of Queen Anne) this mighty Work, which had been ſo often attempted in vain, was moſt happily accompliſhed; and is deſervedly reckoned among the moſt glorious and moſt *important* Succeſſes of Her Majeſty's Reign.

The great *Importance* of this Work, will appear by the unhappy Condition which this Iſland muſt have been reduced to, had this laſt Attempt proved *Abortive*, as ſo many others had done before. It was now about a hundred years, that the two Nations had been united under one and the ſame head: and however a *nearer* Union had been always wiſhed, as evidently tending to the ſtrength and intereſt of both Kingdoms, yet, as long as that *Union in one and the ſame Prince* ſhould continue, they were ſure at leaſt to live in *peace*, and could be under no apprehenſion of returning to their ancient ſtate of Hoſtility. But *William* Duke of *Gloceſter*, a youth of incomparable Parts, who promiſed whatever a Nation could wiſh or deſire, being taken away at 12 years of age, and being alſo the only remaining iſſue of her then Royal Highneſs, and afterwards our gracious Soveraign Queen Anne; there was no apparent hope of an *uninterrupted* Succeſſion of Proteſtant Princes: and therefore the King and the Eſtates of the Realm (convinced by the unhappy reign of King James the ſecond, that this Proteſtant Kingdom can have no Security of its Laws, Liberties, and Religion, under the Government of a Popiſh Prince, paſſed an Act for the Succeſſion of the Crown of *England* in the *Proteſtant* Line. Which Act, being made only in the Parliament of *England*, and neither that nor any of the like nature received or paſſed in the Parliament of *Scotland*: the Scotch Nation did not underſtand themſelves in the leaſt obliged, after the deceaſe of the Queen, to acknowledge or regard the Proteſtant Succeſſor, who was by ſuch Act entitled to the Engliſh Crown. The conſequence of which was, that nothing but the life of her then Majeſty Queen Anne, ſtood between Us, and an entire Separation; or, in other words, between Us, and a Return to that Rapine, Bloodſhed, and Miſery, which fill the Hiſtories of the two Kingdoms for ſo many hundred years, during that former Independent State.

The *importance and neceſſity* of an Union, *temp. Annæ Reginæ*;

— to prevent an entire diſunion of the two Nations.

Commiſſioners appointed to treat of an Union 4 *Ann.*

In this view of approaching Miſery to both Nations; it pleaſed Her Majeſty, in the firſt year of her reign, to appoint Commiſſioners of both (purſuant to the Authority veſted in her, by two Statutes made in the reſpective Parliaments,) to meet and treat of an *Union* between the two Kingdoms; who met accordingly, but, as I intimated before, without effect. From which time, the Dangers and Calamities of a *diſunited State*, were perpetually hanging over our heads; till her Majeſty (empower'd by both Parliaments as before, and with better *proſpect* of Succeſs,) did in the ſixth year of her Reign, appoint and nominate Commiſſioners anew: Whoſe great Knowledge, Wiſdom, and Temper, having ſurmounted all difficulties, and, with the addition of Parliamentary Sanctions, having eſtabliſhed us in an united State *for ever*; their Names ought to be honour'd, to all Poſterity, as the chief Inſtruments, under our then gracious Soveraign, of laying this laſting foundation of the Peace and Proſperity of the Iſland of *GREAT BRITAIN*.

— and again, 5 *Ann.*

Commiſſioners for ENGLAND.

Thomas Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.
William Cowper, Lord Keeper.
John Lord Archbiſhop of *York*.
Sidney Lord *Godolphin*.
Thomas Earl of *Pembroke* and *Montgomery*.
John Duke of *Newcaſtle*.
William Duke of *Devonſhire*.
Charles Duke of *Somerſet*.
Charles Duke of *Bolton*.
Charles Earl of *Sunderland*.
Evelin Earl of *Kingſton*.
Charles Earl of *Carliſle*.
Edward Earl of *Orford*.
Charles Viſcount *Townſhend*.
Thomas Lord *Wharton*.
Ralph Lord *Grey*.
John Lord *Poulett*.
John Lord *Sommers*.
Charles Lord *Halifax*.
John Smith, Eſq;
William Marquiſs of *Hartington*.
John Marquiſs of *Granby*.
Sir *Charles Hedges*.
Robert Harley, Eſq;
Henry Boyle, Eſq;
Sir *John Holt*.
Sir *Thomas Trevor*.
Sir *Edward Northey*.
Sir *Simon Harcourt*.
Sir *John Cook*.
Stephen Waller.

Commiſſioners for SCOTLAND.

James Earl of *Seaſield*, Lord Chancellor.
James Duke of *Queenſberry*.
John Earl of *Marr*.
Hugh Earl of *Loudoun*.
John Earl of *Sutherland*.
James Earl of *Morton*.
David Earl of *Wemyſs*.
David Earl of *Leven*.
John Earl of *Stair*.
Archibald Earl of *Roſeberie*.
David Earl of *Glaſgow*.
Lord *Archibald Campbell*.
Thomas Viſcount *Duplin*.
William Lord *Roſſe*.
Sir *Hugh Dalrymple*.
Adam Cockburn.
Robert Dundas.
Robert Stewart.
Francis Montgomery.
Sir *David Dalrymple*.
Sir *Alexander Ogilvie*.
Sir *Patrick Johnſton*.
Sir *James Smollett*.
George Lockhart.
William Moriſon.
Alexander Grant.
William Seton.
John Clerk.
Hugh Montgomery.
Daniel Steuart.
Daniel Campbell.

Commiſſioners meet and finiſh the Articles, and lay them before the Queen.

The Lords Commiſſioners of *England* and *Scotland*, thus appointed, met at a place called the *Cock-pit*, near *Whitehall*, *Weſtminſter*, on the 16th day of *April*, in the year 1706; and purſu'd that great and important Work with ſo much zeal and aſſiduity, that the Articles of Union were *ſigned* and *ſealed* by the Commiſſioners of both Nations on the 22d day of *July* following; and on the 23d of the ſame month, one Copy or Inſtrument thereof, was (according to the tenor of both Commiſſions) preſented to her Sacred Majeſty; who accepted it, with expreſſions of great Thanks for the pains they had taken in the Treaty, and with a declaration of her own earneſt deſire to ſee *ſo great a Security and Advantage to both Kiugdoms, accompliſhed in her Reign.*

--and before the Parliament.

By the tenor of the Commiſſions, the Articles of Union, being ſigned and ſealed by the Commiſſioners, were in like manner to be laid before the Parliaments of both Kingdoms; which was accordingly done the winter following; and (the doctrine, worſhip, diſcipline, and government of both Churches, as eſtabliſhed in the reſpective Kingdoms, having been firſt unalterably ſecured by Acts of Parliament in each,) the ſaid Articles, with ſome Additions and Alterations, were ratified and approved in both Parliaments: The tenor of which is as follows:

ARTICLE I.

The two Kingdoms united for ever by the name of *Great Britain*.

'That the Two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* ſhall, upon the Firſt Day of *May*, which 'ſhall be in the Year One thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeven, and for ever after, be United into One Kingdom by the Name of *Great Britain*; and that Enſigns Armorial of the 'ſaid United Kingdom be ſuch as Her Majeſty ſhall Appoint, and the Croſſes of St. *George* and St. *Andrew* be Conjoyned in ſuch 'manner as Her Majeſty ſhall think fit, and 'uſed in all Flags, Banners, Standards and 'Enſigns, both at Sea and Land.

ARTICLE II.

The Proteſtant Succeſſion, to be according to the Act made before in England.

'That the Succeſſion to the Monarchy of 'the United Kingdom of *Great Britain*, and of 'the Dominions thereunto belonging, after Her 'moſt Sacred Majeſty, and in default of Iſſue of 'Her Majeſty, be, remain, and continue to the 'moſt Excellent Princeſs *Sophia*, Electoreſs and 'Dutcheſs Dowager of *Hanover*, and the Heirs 'of Her Body, being Proteſtants, upon whom 'the Crown of *England* is ſettled by an Act of 'Parliament made in *England* in the Twelfth 'Year of the Reign of His late Majeſty King '*William* the Third, Intituled, *An Act for the further Limitation of ths Crown, and better Securing the Rights and Liberties of the Subject*: 'And that all Papiſts, and Perſons Marrying 'Papiſts, ſhall be Excluded from, and for ever 'incapable to Inherit, Poſſeſs, or Enjoy the 'Imperial Crown of *Great Britain*, and the 'Dominions thereunto belonging, or any Part 'thereof: And in every ſuch caſe, the Crown 'and Government ſhall from time to time 'deſcend to, and be enjoyed by ſuch Perſon, 'being a Proteſtant, as ſhould have Inherited and Enjoyed the ſame, in caſe ſuch Papiſt, or Perſon Marrying a Papiſt, was Na-
'turally

'turally Dead, according to the Proviſion for 'the Deſcent of the Crown of *England*, made 'by another Act of Palriament in *England*, in 'the Firſt year of the Reign of Their late 'Majeſties King *William* and Queen *Mary*, In-'tituled, *An Act declaring the Rights and Li-'berties of the Subject, and Settling the Succeſſion 'of the Crown.*

ARTICLE III.

One Parliament. 'That the United Kingdom of *Great Bri-'tain*, be Repreſented by one and the ſame 'Parliament, to be Stiled, *The Parliament of* 'Great Britain.

ARTICLE IV.

Intercourſe of Trade and Navigation. 'That all the Subjects of the United King-'dom of *Great Britain* ſhall, from and after 'the Union, have full Freedom and Intercourſe 'of Trade and Navigation to and from any 'Port or Place within the ſaid United King 'dom, and the Dominions and Plantations 'thereunto belonging; And that there be a 'Communication of all other Rights, Privi-'leges and Advantages, which do or may 'belong to the Subjects of either Kingdom; 'except where it is otherwiſe expreſly Agreed 'in theſe Articles.

ARTICLE V.

Ships of Scotland to be deem'd Ships of Great Britain. 'That all Ships or Veſſels belonging to Her 'Majeſties Subjects of *Scotland*, at the time of 'Ratifying the Treaty of Union of the Two 'Kingdoms in the Parliament of *Scotland*, 'though Foreign Built, be deemed, and paſs 'as Ships of the Built of *Great Britain*; the 'Owner, or where there are more Owners, 'one or more of the Owners, within Twelve 'Months after the Firſt of *May* next, making 'Oath, that at the time of Ratifying the 'Treaty of Union in the Parliament of *Scot-'land*, the ſame did, in whole or in part, be-'long to him or them, or to ſome other 'Subject or Subjects of *Scotland*, to be par-'ticularly Named, with the Place of their re-'ſpective Abodes; And that the ſame doth 'then, at the time of the ſaid Depoſition, 'wholly belong to him or them; And that no 'Foreigner, Directly or Indirectly, hath any 'Share, Part or Intereſt therein; which Oath 'ſhall be made before the Chief Officer or 'Officers of the Cuſtoms, in the Port next to 'the Abode of the ſaid Owner or Owners; 'And the ſaid Officer or Officers ſhall be Im-'powered to Adminiſter the ſaid Oath; and 'the Oath being ſo Adminiſter'd ſhall be At-'teſted by the Officer or Officers, who Ad-'miniſter'd the ſame; And being Regiſter'd 'by the ſaid Officer or Officers, ſhall be de-'livered to the Maſter of the Ship for Security 'of her Navigation; and a Duplicate thereof 'ſhall be tranſmitted by the ſaid Officer or 'Officers, to the Chief Officer or Officers of 'the Cuſtoms in the Port of *Edinburgh*, to be 'there enter'd in a Regiſter, and from thence to 'be ſent to the Port of *London*, to be there en-'ter'd in the General Regiſter of all Trading 'Ships belonging to *Great Britain.*

ARTICLE VI.

Both Kingdoms ſhall be 'That all Parts of the United Kingdom for 'ever, from and after the Union, ſhall have 'the ſame Allowances, Encouragements, and 'Draw-backs, and be under the ſame Prohi-'bitions, Reſtrictions and Regulations of Trade, 'and liable to the ſame Cuſtoms and Duties 'on Import and Export: And that the Allow-'ances, Encouragements, and Draw backs, Pro-'hibitions, Reſtrictions, and Regulations of 'Trade, and the Cuſtoms and Duties on Im-'port and Export ſettled in *England*, when the 'Union commences, ſhall, from and after the 'Union, take place throughout the whole 'United Kingdom; Excepting and Reſerving 'the Duties upon Export and Import, of ſuch 'particular Commodities, from which any 'Perſons, the Subjects of either Kingdom, are 'ſpecially Liberated and Exempted by their 'Private Rights, which after the Union, are 'to remain Safe and Entire to them in all 'Reſpects, as before the ſame. And that from 'and after the Union, no *Scots* Cattle carried 'into *England*, ſhall be liable to any other 'Duties, either on the Publick or Private Ac-'compts, than thoſe Duties to which the Cat-'tle of *England* are, or ſhall be liable within 'the ſaid Kingdom. And ſeeing by the Laws 'of *England*, there are Rewards granted upon 'the Exportation of certain kinds of Grain, 'wherein Oats Grinded or Ungrinded, are not 'Expreſſed; that from and after the Union, 'when Oats ſhall be ſold at Fifteen Shillings 'Sterling *per* Quarter, or under, there ſhall 'be paid Two Shillings and Six Pence Ster-'ling for every Quarter of the Oat meal Ex-'ported in the Terms of the Law, whereby 'and ſo long as Rewards are granted for Ex-'portation of other Grains, and that the Bear 'of *Scotland* have the ſame Rewards as Barley; 'And in reſpect the Importations of Victual 'into *Scotland*, from any Place beyond Sea, 'would prove a Diſcouragement to Tillage, 'therefore that the Prohibition as now in Force 'by the Law of *Scotland*, againſt Importation 'of Victuals from *Ireland*, or any other Place 'beyond Sea into *Scotland*, do, after the Union, 'remain in the ſame Force as now it is, until 'more proper and effectual Ways be provided 'by the Parliament of *Great Britain*, for Diſ-'couraging the Importation of the ſaid Victuals 'from beyond Sea.

under the ſame Regulations, as to Trade.

(Some Exceptions, and Explanations.)

ARTICLE VII.

Exciſes of Liquors, the ſame. 'That all Parts of the United Kingdom be 'for ever, from and after the Union, liable to 'the ſame Exciſes upon all Exciſeable Liquors, 'Excepting only that the Thirty four Gallons, '*Engliſh* Barrel of Beer or Ale, amounting to 'Twelve Gallons *Scots* preſent Meaſure, ſold 'in *Scotland* by the Brewer at Nine Shillings 'Six Pence Sterling, excluding all Duties, and 'Retailed, including Duties and the Retailers 'Profit at Two Pence the *Scots* Pint, or Eighth 'part of the *Scots* Gallon, be not after the Uni-'on liable, on accompt of the preſent Exciſe 'upon Exciſeable Liquors in *England*, to any 'higher Impoſition than Two Shillings Ster-'ling, upon the foreſaid Thirty four Gallons, '*Engliſh* Barrel, being Twelve Gallons the 'preſent *Scots* Meaſure: And that the Exciſe 'ſettled in *England*, on all other Liquors, when 'the Union commences, take place through-'out the whole United Kingdom.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE VIII.

Duties upon Salt.

'That from and after the Union, all Foreign 'Salt which ſhall be Imported into *Scotland*, 'ſhall be Charged at the Importation there, 'with the ſame Duties as the like Salt is now 'charged with, being Imported into *England*, 'and to be Levied and Secured in the ſame 'manner: But in regard the Duties of great 'Quantities of Foreign Salt Imported may be 'very heavy upon the Merchants Importers, 'that therefore all Foreign Salt Imported into '*Scotland*, ſhall be Cellar'd and Locked up un-'der the Cuſtody of the Merchants Impor-'ters, and the Officers employed for Levying 'the Duties upon Salt, and that the Merchant 'may have what Quantity thereof his Occaſi-'on may require, not under a Wey or Forty 'Buſhels at a time, giving Security for the 'Duty of what Quantity he receives, payable 'in Six Months. But *Scotland* ſhall, for the 'ſpace of Seven Years from the ſaid Union, 'be Exempted from Paying in *Scotland*, for Salt 'made there, the Duty or Exciſe now payable 'for Salt made in *England*; but from the Ex-'piration of the ſaid Seven Years, ſhall be 'ſubject and liable to the ſame Duties for Salt 'made in *Scotland*, as ſhall be then payable for 'Salt made in *England*, to be Levied and Se-'cured in the ſame manner, and with propor-'tionable Draw-backs and Allowances as in '*England*, with this Exception, That *Scotland* 'ſhall, after the ſaid Seven Years, remain Ex-'empted from the Duty of Two Shillings 'Four Pence a Buſhel on Home-Salt impo-'ſed by an Act made in *England*, in the Ninth 'and Tenth of King *William* the Third of '*England*; And if the Parliament of *Great Bri-'tain* ſhall, or at before the Expiring of the 'ſaid ſeven Years, ſubſtitute any other Fund 'in Place of the ſaid Two Shillings Four Pence 'of Exciſe on the Buſhel of Home-Salt, *Scot-'land* ſhall, after the ſaid ſeven Years, bear a 'Proportion of the ſaid Fund, and have an 'Equivalent in the Terms of this Treaty; 'And that during the ſaid ſeven Years, there 'ſhall be paid in *England* for all Salt made in '*Scotland*, and Imported from thence into *Eng-'land*, the ſame Duties upon the Importation, 'as ſhall be payable for Salt made in *England*, 'to be Levied and Secured in the ſame manner 'as the Duties on Foreign Salt are to be Le-'vied and Secured in *England*: And that after 'the ſaid ſeven Years, as long as the ſaid 'Duty of Two Shillings Four Pence a Buſhel 'upon Salt is continued in *England*, the ſaid 'Two Shillings and Four Pence a Buſhel ſhall 'be payable for all Salt made in *Scotland*, and 'Imported into *England*, to be Levied and Se-'cured in the ſame manner; and that during 'the Continuance of the Duty of Two Shil 'lings Four Pence a Buſhel upon Salt made 'in *England*, no Salt whatſoever be brought 'from *Scotland* to *England* by Land in any man-'ner, under the Penalty of Forfeiting the 'Salt, and the Cattle and Carriages made uſe 'of in bringing the ſame, and paying Twenty 'Shillings for every Buſhel of ſuch Salt, and 'proportionably for a greater or leſſer Quan-'tity, for which the Carrier as well as the 'Owner ſhall be liable, joyntly and ſeverally, 'and the Perſons bringing or carrying the 'ſame to be Impriſoned by any one Juſtice of 'the Peace, by the ſpace of ſix Months with-'out Bail, and until the Penalty be paid.

'And for Eſtabliſhing an Equality in Trade, 'that all Fleſh Exported from *Scotland* to *Eng-'land*, and put on Board in *Scotland*, to be Ex-'ported to Parts beyond the Seas, and Pro-'viſions for Ships in *Scotland*, and for Foreign 'Voyages, may be ſalted with *Scots* Salt, pay-'ing the ſame Duty for what Salt is ſo em-'ployed as the like Quantity of ſuch Salt pays 'in *England*, and under the ſame Penalties, 'Forfeitures and Proviſions for preventing of 'Frauds, as are mentioned in the Laws of '*England*: And that from and after the Uni-'on, the Laws and Acts of Parliament in *Scot-'land* for Pining, Curing and Packing of 'Herrings, White Fiſh and Salmon for Expor-'tation with Foreign Salt, only, without any 'mixture of *Britiſh* or *Iriſh* Salt, and for pre-'venting of Frauds in Curing and Packing of 'Fiſh, be continued in Force in *Scotland*, ſub-'ject to ſuch Alterations as ſhall be made by 'the Parliament of *Great Britain*. And that 'all Fiſh Exported from *Scotland* to Parts be-'yond the Seas, which ſhall be Cured with 'Foreign Salt only, and without mixture of '*Britiſh* or *Iriſh* Salt, ſhall have the ſame 'Eaſes, Præmiums, and Draw-backs, as are 'or ſhall be allowed to ſuch Perſons as Export 'the like Fiſh from *England*; And that for 'Encouragement of the Herring-Fiſhing, there 'ſhall be Allowed and Paid to the Subjects, 'Inhabitants of *Great Britain*, during the pre-'ſent Allowances for other Fiſh, Ten Shil-'lings Five Pence Sterling for every Barrel of 'White Herrings which ſhall be Exported from '*Scotland*; and that there ſhall be allowed Five 'Shillings Sterling for every Barrel of Beef or 'Pork ſalted with Foreign Salt, without mix-'ture of *Britiſh* or *Iriſh* Salt, and Exported for 'Sale from *Scotland* to Parts beyond Sea, al-'terable of the Parliament of *Great Britain*: 'And if any Matters of Fraud relating to the 'ſaid Duties on Salt ſhall hereafter appear, 'which are not ſufficiently provided againſt by 'this Article, the ſame ſhall be ſubject to ſuch 'further Proviſions as ſhall be thought fit by 'the Parliament of *Great Britain*.

ARTICLE IX.

Proportion of public Taxes.

'That whenever the Sum of One Million 'nine hundred ninety ſeven thouſand ſeven 'hundred and ſixty three Pounds, Eight Shil-'lings, and Four Pence half-penny, ſhall be 'Enacted by the Parliament of *Great Britain* 'to be Raiſed in that part of the United 'Kingdom now called *England*, on Land and 'other Things uſually Charged in Acts of Par-'liament there, for Granting an Aid to the 'Crown by a Land-Tax; That part of the 'United Kingdom now called *Scotland* ſhall be 'Charged by the ſame Act, with a further 'Sum of Forty eight thouſand Pounds free of 'all Charges, as the *Quota* of *Scotland* to ſuch 'Tax, and ſo proportionably for any greater 'or leſſer Sum raiſed in *England* by any Tax 'on Land, and other Things uſually Charged 'together with the Land; And that ſuch *Quo-'ta* for *Scotland*, in the caſes aforeſaid, be Raiſed 'and Collected in the ſame manner as the Ceſs 'now is in *Scotland*; but ſubject to ſuch Regula-'lations in the manner of Collecting, as ſhall 'be made by the Parliament of *Great Britain*.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE X.

Duties upon —Stamp'd Paper.

'That during the Continuance of the re-
'ſpective Duties on Stamp Paper, Vellum and
'Parchment, by the ſeveral Acts now in Force
'in *England*, *Scotland* ſhall not be Charged
'with the ſame reſpective Duties.

ARTICLE XI.

—Windows.

'That during the Continuance of the Du-
'ties payable in *England* on Windows and
'Lights, which determine on the Firſt Day
'of *Auguſt*, One thouſand ſeven hundred and
'ten, *Scotland* ſhall not be Charged with the
'ſame Duties.

ARTICLE XII.

—Coals.

'That during the Continuance of the Du-
'ties payable in *England* on Coals, Culm and
'Cynders, which determine the Thirtieth Day
'of *September*, One thouſand ſeven Hundred and
'ten, *Scotland* ſhall not be Charged therewith
'for Coals, Culm and Cynders conſumed there;
'but ſhall be Charged with the ſame Duties
'as in *England* for all Coals, Culm and Cyn-
'ders not conſumed in *Scotland*.

ARTICLE XIII.

—Malt.

'That during the Continuance of the Duty
'payable in *England* upon Malt, which deter-
'mines the Twenty Fourth Day of *June*, One
'thouſand ſeven hundred and ſeven, *Scotland*
'ſhall not be Charged with that Duty.

ARTICLE XIV.

Scotland not to be charged with Duties already laid by the Parliament of *England*.

'That the Kingdom of *Scotland* be not
'Charged with any other Duties laid on by
'the Parliament of *England* before the Union,
'except theſe Conſented to in this Treaty;
'in regard it is agreed, That all neceſſary
'Proviſion ſhall be made by the Parliament of
'*Scotland*, for the Publick Charge and Service
'of that Kingdom, for the Year One Thouſand
'ſeven hundred and ſeven. Provided never-
'theleſs, That if the Parliament of *England*
'ſhall think fit to lay any further Impoſitions
'by way of Cuſtoms, or ſuch Exciſes, with
'which, by virtue of this Treaty, *Scotland* is
'to be Charged equally with *England*, in ſuch
'caſe *Scotland* ſhall be liable to the ſame Cu-
'ſtoms and Exciſes, and have an Equivalent
'to be ſettled by the Parliament of *Great Bri-*
'*tain:* With this further Proviſion, That any
'Malt to be made and conſumed in that part
'of the United Kingdom now called *Scotland*,
'ſhall not be Charged with any Impoſition on
'Malt, during this preſent War. And ſeeing
'it cannot be ſuppoſed that the Parliament of
'*Great Britain* will ever lay any ſort of Bur-
'thens upon the United Kingdom, but what
'they ſhall find of neceſſity at that time for
'the Preſervation and Good of the Whole, and
'with due regard to the Circumſtances and
'Abilities of every Part of the United King-
'dom; therefore it is Agreed, That there be
'no further Exemption inſiſted upon for any
'part of the United Kingdom, but that the
'Conſideration of any Exemptions beyond what
'are already agreed on in this Treaty, ſhall
'be left to the Determination of the Parlia-
'ment of *Great Britain*.

ARTICLE XV.

Equivalent of *Scotland*, for contributing to Debts contracted by *England*, before the Union:

'That whereas by the Terms of this Trea-
'ty, the Subjects of *Scotland*, for preſerving an
'Equality of Trade throughout the United
'Kingdom, will be liable to ſeveral Cuſtoms
'and Exciſes now payable in *England*, which
'will be applicable towards payment of the
'Debts in *England* contracted before the Uni-
'on; It is agreed, That *Scotland* ſhall have an
'Equivalent for what the Subjects thereof ſhall
'be ſo charged towards payment of the ſaid
'Debts of *England*, in all particulars what-
'ſoever, in manner following, *viz.* That be-
'fore the Union of the ſaid Kingdoms the
'Sum of Three hundred ninety eight thouſand
'and eighty five Pounds, ten Shillings, be
'Granted to Her Majeſty by the Parliament
'of *England*, for the Uſes after-mentioned,
'being the Equivalent to be anſwered to *Scot-*
'*land*, for ſuch parts of the ſaid Cuſtoms and
'Exciſes upon all Exciſeable Liquors, with
'which that Kingdom is to be Charged upon
'the Union, as will be applicable to the pay-
'ment of the ſaid Debts of *England*, accord-
'ing to the Proportions which the preſent
'Cuſtoms in *Scotland*, being Thirty thouſand
'Pounds *per Annum*, do bear to the Cuſtoms
'in *Englaud*, computed at One million three
'hundred forty one thouſand five hundred and
'fifty nine Pounds *per Annum*; And which the
'preſent Exciſes on Exciſeable Liquors in *Scot-*
'*land*, being Thirty three thouſand and five
'hundred Pounds *per Annum*, do bear to the
'Exciſes on exciſeable Liquors in *England*, com-
'puted at Nine hundred forty ſeven thouſand
'ſix hundred and two Pounds *per Annum:*
'Which Sum of three hundred ninety eight
'thouſand eighty five Pounds ten Shillings,
'ſhall be due and payable from the time of
'the Union. And in regard that after the
'Union, *Scotland* becoming liable to the ſame
'Cuſtoms and Duties payable on Import and
'Export, and to the ſame Exciſes on all ex-
'ciſeable Liquors as in *England*, as well upon
'that Accompt, as upon the Accompt of
'the encreaſe of Trade and People (which will
'be the happy conſequence of the Union) the
'ſaid Revenues will much Improve beyond
'the before-mentioned Annual Values thereof,
'of which no preſent Eſtimate can be made;
'Yet neverthleſs, for the Reaſons aforeſaid,
'there ought to be a proportionable equiva-
'lent anſwered to *Scotland*, It is agreed, That
'after the Union there ſhall be an Accompt
'kept of the ſaid Duties ariſing in *Scotland*, to
'the end it may appear, what ought to be
'Anſwered to *Scotland*, as an Equivalent for ſuch
'proportion of the ſaid Encreaſe, as ſhall be
'applicable to the payment of the Debts of
'*England*. And for the further and more effe-
'ctual Anſwering the ſeveral Ends hereafter-
'mentioned, It is Agreed, That from and af-
'ter the Union, the whole encreaſe of the Re-
'venues of Cuſtoms, and Duties on Import
'and Export, and Exciſes upon exciſeable Li-
'quors in *Scotland*, over and above the Annual
'Produce of the ſaid reſpective Duties, as a-
'bove-ſtated, ſhall go and be applied, for the

— before the Union.

—after the Union.

' Term of ſeven Years, to the Uſes hereafter
' mentioned; and that, upon the ſaid Accompt
' there ſhall be Anſwered to *Scotland* Annually
' from the end of Seven Years after the Union,
' an equivalent in proportion to ſuch Part of
' the ſaid encreaſe, as ſhall be applicable to the
' Debts of *England*; And generally, That an
' equivalent ſhall be anſwered to *Scotland* for
' ſuch parts of the *Engliſh* Debts, as *Scotland*
' may hereafter become liable to pay by reaſon
' of the Union, other than ſuch for which
' Appropriations have been made by Parliament
' in *England*, of the Cuſtoms, or other Du-
' ties on Export and Import, Exciſes on all ex-
' ciſeable Liquors, in reſpect of which Debts,
' Equivalents are herein before provided. And
' as for the Uſes to which the ſaid Sum of
' Three hundred ninety eight thouſand eighty
' five Pounds Ten Shillings, to be Granted, as
' aforeſaid, and all other Monies which are
' to be Anſwered or Allowed to *Scotland*, as
' aforeſaid, are to be Applied, It is Agreed,
' That in the firſt place, out of the aforeſaid
' Sum, what Conſideration ſhall be found ne-
' ceſſary to be had for any Loſſes which pri-
' vate Perſons may ſuſtain by Reducing the
' Coin of *Scotland* to the Standard and Value
' of the Coin of *England*, may be made good;
' in the next place, That the Capital Stock, or
' Fund of the *African* and *Indian* Company of
' *Scotland*, advanced together with Intereſt for
' the ſaid Capital Stock, after the rate of Five
' *per Centum per Annum*, from the reſpective
' Times of the payment thereof, ſhall be paid;
' Upon payment of which Capital Stock and
' Intereſt, It is Agreed, the ſaid Company be
' diſſolv'd and ceaſe, and alſo, that from the
' time of paſſing the Act of Parliament in
' *England*, for raiſing the ſaid Sum of Three hun-
' dred ninety eight thouſand eighty five Pounds
' Ten Shillings, the ſaid Company ſhall nei-
' ther Trade, nor grant Licence to Trade,
' Providing, That if the ſaid Stock and Inte-
' reſt ſhall not be paid in Twelve Months af-
' ter the Commencement of the Union, That
' then the ſaid Company may from thencefor-
' ward Trade, or give Licence to Trade, un-
' till the ſaid whole Capital Stock and Inte-
' reſt, ſhall be paid. And as to the Overplus
' of the ſaid Sum of Three hundred ninety
' eight thouſand eghty five Pounds Ten Shil-
' lings, after payment of what Conſideration
' ſhall be had for Loſſes in repairing the Coin,
' and Paying the ſaid Capital Stock and Inte-
' reſt, and alſo the whole encreaſe of the ſaid
' Revenues of Cuſtoms, Duties and Exciſes,
' above the preſent Value which ſhall ariſe in
' *Scotland*, during the ſaid Term of Seven Years,
' together with the Equivalent which ſhall be-
' come due upon the Improvement thereof in
' *Scotland* after the ſaid Term; And alſo, as to
' all other Sums, which, according to the A-
' greements aforeſaid, may become payable to
' *Scotland* by way of Equivalent, for what that
' Kingdom ſhall hereafter become liable towards
' Payment of the Debts of *England*; It is
' Agreed, That the ſame be applied in manner
' following, *viz.* That all the publick Debts
' of the Kingdom of *Scotland*, as ſhall be ad-
' juſted by this preſent Parliament, ſhall be
' paid: And that two Thouſand Pounds *per*
' *Annum*, for the ſpace of Seven Years, ſhall
' be applied towards encouraging and promo-
' ting the Manufacture of Coarſe Wooll with-
' in thoſe Shires which produce the Wooll;
' and that the firſt Two thouſand Pounds Ster-
' ling be paid at *Martinmas* next, and ſo year-
' ly at *Martinmas*, during the ſpace aforeſaid;
' and afterwards the ſame ſhall be wholly ad-
' plied towards the encouraging and promo-
' ting the Fiſheries, and ſuch other Manufa-
' ctures and Improvements in *Scotland*, as may
' moſt conduce to the general good of the
' United Kingdom. And it is Agreed, That
' Her Majeſty be Impowered to appoint Com-
' miſſioners, who ſhall be accomptable to the
' Parliament of *Great Britain*, for Diſpoſing
' the ſaid Sum of Three hundred ninety eight
' thouſand and eighty five Pounds Ten Shil-
' lings, and all other Monies which ſhall ariſe
' to *Scotland*, upon the Agreements aforeſaid,
' to the Purpoſes before mentioned: Which
' Commiſſioners ſhall be Impowered to call
' for, receive and diſpoſe of the ſaid Monies,
' in manner aforeſaid, and to Inſpect the Books
' of the ſeveral Collectors of the ſaid Revenues,
' and of all other Duties, from whence an E-
' quivalent may ariſe: And that the Collectors
' and Managers of the ſaid Revenues and Du-
' ties be obliged to give to the ſaid Commiſſio-
' ners ſubſcribed Authentick Abbreviates of
' the Produce of ſuch Revenues and Duties
' ariſing in their reſpective Diſtricts: And
' that the ſaid Commiſſioners ſhall have their
' Office within the Limits of *Scotland*, and
' ſhall in ſuch Office keep Books containing
' Accompts of the Amount of the Equiva-
' lents, and how the ſame ſhall have been
' diſpoſed of from time to time, which may
' be inſpected by any of the Subjects who ſhall
' deſire the ſame.

Application of the Equivalent.

Commiſſioners for diſpoſing of the Equivalent.

ARTICLE XVI.

' That from and after the Union, the Coin
' ſhall be of the ſame Standard and Value
' throughout the United Kingdom, as now
' in *England*, and a Mint ſhall be continued
' in *Scotland*, under the ſame Rules as the
' Mint in *England*, and the preſent Officers of
' the Mint continued, ſubject to ſuch Regu-
' lations and Alterations, as Her Majeſty, Her
' Heirs or Succeſſors, or the Parliament of
' *Great Britain* ſhall think fit.

Coin of the ſame Value and Standard in both Kingdoms.

ARTICLE XVII.

' That from and after the Union, the ſame
' Weights and Meaſures ſhall be uſed through-
' out the United Kingdom, as are now eſta-
' bliſhed in *England*, and Standards of Weights
' and Meaſures ſhall be kept by thoſe Burghs
' in *Scotland*, to whom the keeping the Stan-
' dards of Weights and Meaſures, now in uſe
' there, does of ſpecial Right belong: All
' which Standards ſhall be ſent down to ſuch
' reſpective Burghs, from the Standards kept
' in the Exchequer at *Weſtminſter*, ſubject ne-
' vertheleſs to ſuch Regulations as the Par-
' liament of *Great Britain* ſhall think fit.

Weights and Meaſures to be the ſame in both Kingdoms.

ARTICLE XVIII.

' That the Laws concerning Regulation of
' Trade, Cuſtoms, and ſuch Exciſes to which
' *Scotland* is, by Virtue of this Treaty to be
' liable, be the ſame in *Scotland*, from and af-
' ter the Union, as in *England*; And that all
other

Laws of Trade, &c. to be the ſame in *Scotland*, as in *England*.

— but all other Laws of *Scotland*, to remain as before.

'other Laws in use within the Kingdom of *Scotland*, do after the Union, and notwithstanding thereof, remain in the same Force as before (except such as are contrary to, or inconsistent with this Treaty) but alterable by the Parliament of *Great Britain*, with this Difference betwixt the Laws concerning Publick Right, Policy, and Civil Government, and those which concern private Right, that the Laws which concern publick Right, Policy, and Civil Government, may be made the same throughout the whole United Kingdom: But that no Alteration be made in Laws which concern private Right, except for evident Utility of the Subjects within *Scotland*.

ARTICLE XIX.

Court of Session to continue;

'That the Court of Session, or College of Justice, do after the Union, and notwithstanding thereof, remain in all time coming within *Scotland*, as it is now constituted by the Laws of that Kingdom, and with the same Authority and Privileges as before the Union, subject nevertheless to such Regulations for the better Administration of Justice, as shall be made by the Parliament of *Great Britain*; And that hereafter none shall be named by Her Majesty, or her Royal Successors, to be Ordinary Lords of Session, but such who have served in the College of Justice as Advocates, or Principal Clerks of Session for the space of Five years; or as Writers to the Signet for the space of Ten years; with this Provision, that no Writer to the Signet be capable to be admitted a Lord of the Session, unless he undergo a Private and Publick Trial on the Civil Law, before the Faculty of Advocates, and be found by them qualified for the said Office, two years before he be named to be a Lord of the Session; yet so as the Qualifications made, or to be made, for capacitating persons to be named Ordinary Lords of Session, may be altered by the Parliament of *Great Britain*. And that the Court of Justiciary do also after the Union, and notwithstadding thereof, remain in all time coming within *Scotland*, as it is now constituted by the Laws of that Kingdom, and with the same authority and Privileges as before the Union, subject nevertheless to such Regulations as shall be made by the Parliament of *Great Britain*, and without prejudice of other Rights of Justiciary; and that all Admiralty Jurisdictions be under the Lord High-Admiral, or Commissioners for the Admiralty of *Great Britain*, for the time being; and that the Court of Admiralty now Established in *Scotland* be continued, and that all Reviews, Reductions, or Suspensions of the Sentences in Maritime Cases, competent to the Jurisdiction of that Court, remain in the same manner after after the Union, as now in *Scotland*, until the Parliament of *Great Britain* shall make such Regulations and Alterations, as shall be judged expedient for the whole United Kingdom, so as there be always continued in *Scotland* a Court of Admiralty, such as in *England*, for Determination of all Maritime Cases relating to private Rights in *Scotland*, competent to the Jurisdiction of the Admiralty-Court, subject nevertheless to such Regulations and Alterations, as shall be thought proper to be made by the Parliament of *Great Britain*; And that the Heretable Rights of Admiralty and Vice-Admiralties in *Scotland* be reserved to the respective Proprietors as Rights of Property, subject nevertheless, as to the manner of exercising such Heretable Rights, to such Regulations and Alterations, as shall be thought proper to be made by the Parliament of *Great Britain*; and that all other Courts now in being within the Kingdom of *Scotland* do remain, but subject to Alterations by the Parliament of *Great Britain*; and that all inferior Courts within the said Limits do remain subordinate, as they are now, to the supreme Courts of Justice within the same, in all time coming; and that no Causes in *Scotland* be cognoscible by the Courts of *Chancery*, *Queen's-Bench*, *Common-Pleas*, or any other Court in *Westminster-Hall*; and that the said Courts, or any other of the like nature, after the Union, shall have no Power to cognosce, review, or alter the Acts or Sentences of the Judicatures within *Scotland*, or stop the Execution of the same; and that there be a Court of Exchequer in *Scotland* after the Union, for deciding Questions concerning the Revenues of Customs and Excises there, having the same Power and Authority in such cases, as the Court of Exchequer has in *England*; and that the said Court of Exchequer in *Scotland* have power of passing Signatures, Gifts, Tutories, and in other things, as the Court of Exchequer at present in *Scotland* hath; and that the Court of Exchequer that now is in *Scotland* do remain, until a new Court of Exchequer be settled by the Parliament of *Great Britain* in *Scotland* after the Union; And that after the Union, the Queen's Majesty, and her Royal Successors, may continue a Privy Council in *Scotland*, for preserving of Publick Peace and Order, until the Parliament of *Great Britain* shall think fit to alter it, or Establish any other effectual method for that end.

— and Rules concerning it.

Court of Justiciary to continue.

Proviso, for all Heretable Rights of Admiralty and Vice-Admiralty.

Court of Admiralty to continue.

All other Courts in *Scotland*, to remain;

—and no Causes in *Scotland*, to be cognisable by the Courts of *Westminster-hall* in *England*.

A Court of Exchequer to be erected in *Scotland*;

— and Privy Council to continue, if the Queen please.

ARTICLE XX.

'That all Heretable Offices, Superiorities, Heretable Jurisdictions, Offices for Life, and Jurisdictions for Life, be reserved to the Owners thereof, as Rights of Property, in the same manner as they are now enjoyed by the Laws of *Scotland*, notwithstanding this Treaty.

Proviso, for Heretable Offices.

ARTICLE XXI.

'That the Rights and Privileges of the Royal Burghs in *Scotland*, as they now are, do remain entire after the Union, and notwithstanding thereof.

Proviso, for the Rights of Royal Burghs.

ARTICLE XXII.

'That by virtue of this Treaty, of the Peers of *Scotlaud*, at the Time of the Union, sixteen shall be the Number to Sit and Vote in the House of Lords, and Forty five the Number of the Representatives of *Scotland* in the House of Commons of the Parliament of *Great Britain*; and that when Her Majesty, Her Heirs or Successors, shall declare Her or their Pleasure for holding the first or any subsequent Parliament of *Great Britain*, until the Parliament of *Great Britain* shall make further Provision therein, a Writ do issue under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom, directed to the Privy Council of *Scotland*

Sixteen Peers, and forty five Commoners, from *Scotland*, to sit in the Parliament of *Great Britain*.

Manner of Electing them.

'*Scotland*, commanding them to cauſe ſixteen 'Peers, who are to ſit in the Houſe of Lords, 'to be ſummoned to Parliament, and forty five 'Members to be elected to ſit in the Houſe of 'Commons of the Parliament of *Great Britain*, 'according to the Agreement in this Treaty, 'in ſuch manner as by an Act of this preſent 'Seſſion of the Parliament of *Scotland* is or ſhall 'be ſettled; which Act is hereby declared to be 'as Valid as if it were a part of, and in-'groſſed in this Treaty. And that the Names 'of the Perſons ſo ſummoned and elected ſhall 'be returned by the privy Council of *Scotland* 'into the Court from whence the ſaid Writ did 'iſſue. And that if her Majeſty, on or be-'fore the Firſt Day of *May* next, on which 'Day the Union is to take place, ſhall declare 'under the Great Seal of *England*, That it is 'expedient that the Lords of Parliament of '*England*, and Commons of the preſent Par 'liament of *England*, ſhould be the Members 'of the reſpective Houſes of the firſt Parlia-'ment of *Great Britain*, for and on the part 'of *England*: then the ſaid Lords of Parlia-'ment of *England*, and Commons of the pre-'ſent Parliament of *England*, ſhall be the Mem-'bers of the reſpective Houſes of the firſt Par-'liament of *Great Britain*, for and on the part 'of *England*: And her Majeſty may, by Her 'Royal Proclamation, under the Great Seal of '*Great Britain*, appoint the ſaid firſt Parlia-'ment of *Great Britain* to meet at ſuch Time 'and Place as Her Majeſty ſhall think fit: 'Which Time ſhall not be leſs than fifty days 'after the date of ſuch Proclamation; And the 'Time and Place of the Meeting of ſuch Par-'liament being ſo appointed, a Writ ſhall be 'immediately iſſued under the Great Seal of '*Great Britain*, directed to the Privy Council 'of *Scotland*, for the ſummoning the ſixteen 'Peers, and for electing forty five Members 'by whom *Scotland* is to be repreſented in the 'Parliament of *Great Britain*. And the Lords 'of Parliament of *England*, and the ſixteen 'Peers of *Scotland*, ſuch ſixteen Peers being 'ſummoned and returned in the manner agreed 'in this Treaty, and the Members of the 'Houſe of Commons of the ſaid Parliament 'of *England*, and the forty five Members for '*Scotland*, ſuch forty five Members, being elected 'and returned in the manner agreed in this 'Treaty; ſhall aſſemble and meet reſpectively, 'in the reſpective Houſes of the Parliament 'of *Great Britain*, at ſuch time and place as 'ſhall be ſo appointed by Her Majeſty, and 'ſhall be the two Houſes of the firſt Parlia-'ment of *Great Britain*; and that Parliament 'may continue for ſuch time only, as the 'preſent Parliament of *England* might have 'continued, if the Union of the two King-'doms had not been made, unleſs ſooner diſ-'ſolved by her Majeſty. And that every one 'of the Lords of Parliament of *Great Britain*, 'and every Member of the Houſe of Commons 'of the Parliament of *Great Britain*, in the 'firſt and all ſuceeding Parliaments of *Great* '*Britain*, until the Parliament of *Great Britain*, 'ſhall otherwiſe direct, ſhall take the reſpective 'Oaths appointed to be taken, inſtead of the 'Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, by an 'Act of Parliament made in *England* in the firſt 'year of the Reign of the late King *William* 'and Queen *Mary*, Intituled, *An Act for the* '*abrogating of the Oaths of Supremacy and Alle-*'*giance, and appointing other Oaths*, and make, 'ſubſcribe, and audibly repeat the Declaration 'mentioned in an Act of Parliament made in '*England* in the thirtieth year of the Reign of 'King *Charles* the ſecond, intituled, *An Act for* '*the more effectual preſerving the King's Perſon and* '*Government, by diſabling Papiſts from ſitting in* '*either Houſe of Parliament*; and ſhall take and 'ſubſcribe the Oath mentioned in an Act of 'parliament made in *England*, in the firſt year 'of Her Majeſty's Reign, intituled, *An Act to* '*declare the Alterations in the Oath appointed to be* '*taken by the Act*, intituled, *An Act for the fur-*'*ther Security of His Majeſty's Perſon, and the ſuc-*'*ceſſion of the Crown in the Proteſtant Line, and for* '*extinguiſhing the hopes of the Pretended Prince of* 'Wales, *and all other Pretenders, and their open* '*and ſecret Abettors, and for declaring the Aſſo-*'*ciation to be determined*; at ſuch time and in 'ſuch manner as the Members of both 'Houſes of Parliament of *England* are, by the 'ſaid reſpective Acts directed to take, make, 'and ſubſcribe the ſame, upon the Penalties 'and Diſabilities in the ſaid reſpective Acts 'contained. And it is declared and agreed, 'That theſe words, *This Realm*, *The Crown of* '*this Realm*, and *The Queen of this Realm*, men-'tioned in the Oaths and Declaration con-'tained in the aforeſaid Acts, which were in-'tended to ſignifie the Crown and Realm of '*England*, ſhall be underſtood of the Crown and 'Realm of *Great Britain*; and that in that ſenſe 'the ſaid Oaths and Declaration be taken and 'ſubſcribed by the Members of both Houſes 'of the Parliament of *Great Britain*.

Parliament not to meet till 50 days after Proclamation.

ARTICLE XXIII

'That the aforeſaid ſixteen Peers of *Scotland* 'mentioned in the laſt preceding Article, to ſit 'in the Houſe of Lords of the Parliament of '*Great Britain*, ſhall have all Privileges of Par-'liament, which the Peers of *England* now 'have, and which they or any Peers of *Great* '*Britain* ſhall have after the Union, and par-'ticularly the Right of Sitting upon the Trials 'of Peers: And in caſe of the Trial of any 'Peer, in time of Adjournment, or Proroga-'tion of Parliament, the ſaid ſixteen Peers ſhall 'be ſummoned in the ſame manner, and have 'the ſame Powers and Privileges at ſuch Trial, 'as any other Peers of *Great Britain*; and that 'in caſe any Trials of Peers ſhall hereafter hap-'pen, when there is no Parliament in being, 'the ſixteen Peers of *Scotland*, who ſat in the 'laſt preceding Parliament, ſhall be ſummoned 'in the ſame manner, and have the ſame 'Powers and Privileges at ſuch Trials, as any 'other Peers of *Great Britain*; and that all 'Peers of *Scotland*, and their Succeſſors to their 'Honours and Dignities ſhall from and after 'the Union, be Peers of *Great Britain*, and 'have Rank and Precedency next and imme-'diately after the Peers of the like Orders 'and Degrees in *England* at the time of the 'Union, and before all Peers of *Great Britain* 'of the like Orders and Degrees, who may be 'created after the Union, and ſhall be Tried 'as Peers of *Great Britain*, and ſhall enjoy all 'Privileges of Peers, as fully as the Peers of '*England* do now, or as they, or any other 'Peers of *Great Britain* may hereafter enjoy 'the ſame, except the Right and Privilege 'of ſitting in the Houſe of Lords, and the 'Privileges depending thereon, and particular-'ly the Right of Sitting upon the Trials of 'Peers.

The ſixteen Peers ſhall have all the Privileges of Parliament;

—particularly, at the Trial of Peers.

Peers of *Scotland* ſhall enjoy all Privileges of Peers of *Great Britain*.

—and ſhall be tried as Peers of *Great Britain*.

ARTICLE

ARTICLE XXIV.

One Great Seal of *Great Britain*,

'That from and after the Union, there be 'one Great Seal for the United Kingdom of '*Great Britain*, which ſhall be different from 'the Great Seal now uſed in either Kingdom; 'and that the Quartering the Arms, and the 'Rank and Precedency of the Lyon King of 'Arms of the Kingdom of *Scotland*, as may 'beſt ſuit the Union, be left to her Majeſty: 'And that in the mean time, the Great Seal 'of *England* be uſed as the Great Seal of the 'United Kingdom, and that the Great Seal 'of the United Kingdom be uſed for Sealing 'Writs to Elect and Summon the Parliament 'of *Great Britain*, and for Sealing all Treaties 'with Foreign Princes and States, and all pub-'lick Acts, Inſtruments and Orders of State, —except in Matters which concern each Kingdom, ſeparately. 'which concern the whole United Kingdom, 'and in all other Matters relating to *England*, 'as the Great Seal of *England* is now uſed; 'and that a Seal in *Scotland* after the Union, 'be always kept and made uſe of in all things 'relating to private Rights or Grants, which 'have uſually paſſed the Great Seal of *Scotland*, 'and which only concern Offices, Grants, 'Commiſſions, and private Rights within that 'Kingdom; and that until ſuch Seal ſhall be 'appointed by her Majeſty, the preſent Great 'Seal of *Scotland*, ſhall be uſed for ſuch Pur-'poſes; and that the Privy Seal, Signet, Caſſet, 'Signet of the Juſticiary Court, Quarter-Seal, 'and Seals of Courts now uſed in *Scotland* be 'continued; But that the ſaid Seals be altered 'and adapted to the State of the Union, as 'Her Majeſty ſhall think fit; and the ſaid 'Seals, and all of them, and the Keepers of 'them, ſhall be ſubject to ſuch Regulations as 'the Parliament of *Great Britain* ſhall here-Crown, &c. to be kept in *Scotland*, as at preſent. 'after make. And that the Crown, Scepter, 'and Sword of State, the Records of Parlia-'ment, and all other Records, Rolls and Re-'giſters whatſoever, both Publick and Private, 'General and Particular, and Warrants thereof, 'continue to be kept as they are within that 'part of the United Kingdom now called '*Scotland*; and that they ſhall ſo remain in all 'time coming, notwithſtanding the Union.

ARTICLE XXV.

'That all Laws and Statutes in either King-All Laws, contrary to theſe Articles, to be void. 'dom, ſo far as they are contrary to, or in-'conſiſtent with the Terms of theſe Articles, 'or any of them, ſhall, from and after the 'Union, ceaſe and become void, and ſhall be 'ſo declared to be, by the reſpective Parlia-'ments of the ſaid Kingdoms.

Thus, was compleated a Work of equal *Difficulty* and *Importance*, *viz.* the *perpetual Union* of England and Scotland, in the ſame *Prince*, the ſame *Parliament*, the ſame Name of *Great Britain*, and the ſame Privileges of *Trade* and *Commerce*.

The Union made more *entire*, by ſeveral Acts ſince.

Since which time, ſeveral Acts have been made by the Parliament of *Great Britain*, to render the Union of the two Kingdoms more *entire* and *complete*. By one of thoſe Acts, it is provided, That there ſhall be but one Privy Council for the Kingdom of *Great Britain*; and, That Juſtices of Peace ſhall be appointed in *North Britain*, with the addition of all Powers uſed and practiſed by thoſe in *South Britain*. And by another, That the Laws relating to *Treaſon*, and *Miſpriſion of Treaſon*, and the *Trial* thereof, in the two United Kingdoms, ſhall be the very ſame.

Stat. 6. Ann'. c. 6.

Stat. 7. Ann'. c. 21.

May the God of Peace and Concord proſper and eſtabliſh this happy Union, and alſo improve it more and more; as ſhall be moſt for his Glory, the Honour of our Gracious Sovereign, and the Strength and Intereſt of this moſt potent and flouriſhing Iſland.]

SCOTLAND,

[OR,

NORTH-BRITAIN.]

NORTH-BRITAIN

[o A]

SCOTLAND

THE

GENERAL HEADS

IN

SCOTLAND,

[OR,

NORTH-BRITAIN.]

SCOTLAND, 1153

Its Diviſion 1157
Its States, *or* Degrees 1167
Its Judicatories, *or* Courts of Juſtice 1169

GADENI, 1173
- Teiſidale 1173
- Twedale *or* Peebles 1175
- Merch *or* Meers 1177
- Lauden *or* Lothien 1181

SELGOVÆ, 1193
- Liddeſdale 1193
- Annandale 1195
- Nidiſdale 1197

NOVANTES, 1199
- Galloway 1199
- Carrict 1203
- Kyle *ibid.*
- Cunningham 1205
- Glotta 1207

DAMNII,	1209	Cluydeſdale	1209
		Lennox	1217
		Sterling	1219
CALEDONIA,	1227	Fife	1231
		Strathern	1237
		Argile	1241
		Cantire	1243
		Lorn	*ibid.*
		Braidalbin	1245
		Perth-ſhire	1247
		Angus	1251
		Mernis	1257
		Marr	1259
		Buquhan	1263
		Murray	1267
		Loqhuabre	1271
		Roſſe	1273
		Sutherland	1275
		Cathnes	1277
		Strath-navern	1279
		An additional Deſcription of the ROMAN WALL	1283

SCOT-

SCOTLAND.

NOW *I am bound for* SCOTLAND, *whither I go with a willing mind: but I ſhall paſs it over lightly, and with gentle touches; not forgetting that ſaying,* Minus notis minus diu inſiſtendum, *the leſs we know things, the leſs we are to dwell upon them; and that advice of the* Grecian, Ξένῳ ὢν, ἀπεράγμων ἴσθι, Be not too buſie, where thou art not acquainted. *For it would be great imprudence, to pretend to ſpeak copiouſly, where our notices have been but few. But ſince this* Country *is alſo honour'd with the name of* BRITAIN; *I will take the liberty, with all due reſpect to the* Scottiſh Nation, *in purſuance of my bold Deſign of illuſtrating* BRITAIN, *to proſecute that Undertaking; and, drawing aſide the* Veil *of dark Antiquity, to point out, as far as I am able, the Places of ancient note. For this, I aſſure my ſelf of pardon, both from the good nature of the People themſelves, and in regard of the extraordinary Happineſs of* [a] *our* Times, *when, by divine Providence,* That *is fallen into our hands, which we durſt hardly hope for, and which our* Anceſtors *ſo often and ſo earneſtly wiſh'd to ſee; namely, That* BRITAIN, *which for ſo many Ages had been divided in it ſelf, and been a kind of* unſociable *Iſland, ſhould (like one uniform City,) be joined in one entire Body, under* [b] *one moſt* Auguſt Monarch, *the founder of an* ever-laſting Peace. *Who, being through the propitious goodneſs of Almighty God,* appointed, *and* born, *and* preſerved, *for the common good of both Nations, and a prince of ſingular wiſdom,*

[a] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[b] K. *James*, the 6th of *Scotland*, and firſt of *England*.

ſingular wiſdom, and fatherly affection to all his Subjects;
[a] doth, C. *[a] did ſo cut off all occaſions of fear, hope, revenge, and com-*
[b] hath, C. *plaint, that the fatal* Diſcord, *which [b] had ſo long engaged*
[c] is, C. *theſe* Nations, *otherwiſe invincible, in mutual Wars, [c] was now ſtifled, and ſuppreſſed for ever; and* Concord *exceedingly*
[d] rejoyces, C. *[d] rejoiced, and even* [e] Tri-umphs, C. *[e] Triumph'd; becauſe, as the Poet ſings,*

Jam cunctì Gens una ſumus,
Now all one Nation, we're united faſt.

To which we anſwer by way of Chorus,

Et ſimus in ævum.
And may that UNION *for ever laſt.*

But before I enter upon SCOTLAND, *I think it not amiſs to advertiſe the Reader, that I leave the firſt Original of the* Scottiſh *Nation, and the Etymology of the Name (diſcarding all* Conjectures *of others, which, as well in former Ages as in theſe our days, have ow'd their birth either to Credulity, or Supineneſs) to be diſcuſſed by their own Hiſtorians, and the Learned of that Nation. And, following the ſame method that I took in* England, *I ſhall firſt ſay ſomething in ſhort touching* [Scotland *in general, with*] *the* Diviſion of it; *as alſo of the* States of the Kingdom, *and the* Courts of Juſtice; *and ſhall then briefly touch upon the Situation and Commodities of every particular County; ſhewing, which are the Places of greateſt Note, and what Families are moſt eminent, and have flouriſh'd with the title and honour of* [Dukes,] Earls, [Viſcounts,] *and* Barons of Parliament, *ſo far as by reading and enquiry I could poſſibly procure information. And this I ſhall do very cautiouſly, taking all imaginable care, by an ingenuous and ſincere regard to truth, not to give the leaſt offence to the moſt Cenſorious and Critical; and, by a compendious brevity, not to prevent the curious diligence of thoſe, who may poſſibly attempt all this in a more full, polite, and elegant way.*

A New MAP, of the SOUTH PART of SCOTLAND.

And: Johnston Delin: & Sculp.t

THE WESTERN ISLES

THE FYRTH OF

THE Bay of Glenluce

PART OF IRELAND

NB. Cantyr and all the Western Islands except what belong to the Shire of Ross belong to the Shire of Elgin

Dunvegen
Isa
Kilchoan
Rundal
Houlmour
Soa Vretil
RUM I.
EGG
Muck
I. Charn
Aich I.
Maddy
Calva
Soa
Killinaig
Isfuri I.
COLI.
Gega
Hildasey
Fladda
Barra
Scarpa
Sandrera
Breccah C.
Gunna
Monach Lunga
Kirkabeg
Kilcaymie
TYRRIF I.
Kean dauie
Pappa
Vegala
Bernera
Colmkel
Skarba
Owanagiall
Knokintaul
Ardlusa
Killouran
Collansa
Orvonsa
Kilchonkil
Kounidel
Erelty
Prodig
Y L A
Oraig
Kilchonard
Orcosa
Ytrym
Ytegza
Ytegna
Hunchun
Brabuch
Geoga
Skerry
Rathlee I.
Green C.
Red C.
Lough Foyle
Londonderry
Raphoe
Strabane
Dunbo
Coleraine
Cashendin
Gorreremine
U L S T E R
Ironmonger
Dunaby
Killeghter
Killelah
Carickfergus
The Mull of Cantyr
Aren or Sandra
Kerrera
Lagan
Inisaith
Inisshenel
Kilbranan
Kilmore
Port Sonachan
Blaireveil
Inaskeray
Anagra
Kennan
Eddelin
Duntryn
Kilmartin
Kilmorie
Tarbert
Kilmarow
Kilgoan
Lochd
Kilcus
Megarie
Ardtornish
Loch Aline
Achandaven
Fildarie
Killmor
Kilthongel
Arderneskie
Loch Alen
Ardtornish
Ardenrich
Lusmon
Ardchattan
Innerah
Dunstaffag Beach
Loch Etive
Strone Malltoun
Loch Awe
Kilbride
Dunaldge
Cheuldchurn
Bowy
Kepchean
Port Sonachan
Inis Darach
Kilmore
Kilbranan
Lagan
Inisaith
Inisshenel
Blaireveil
Inaskeray
Anagra
Kennan
Eddelin
Duntryn
Kilmartin
Kilmorie
Tarbert
Loch Tarbett
Loup
Skibbenes
Kraach
Rothsay
East Tarbett Harbour
Brachlin
Arran
Bladda
Kildonon
Tenemur
Clongart
Smerby
Orrick
Camlescon
Loch Kilkeran
Kiblain
Lossit
Ardtrostan
Garechtie
Mary Port
K. Madyn
Ardwell
Stranraer
Chapel
Wigtown
Kirkmaiden
Ardmillen
Ardstenchar
Stanchar
Laggan
Port Moulin
Loch Ryan
Kirkcolm
Dunskay C.
The Mull of Galloway
Ardmulten
Balsallach
K. Donny
Kirkpatrick
Selochan
Sawel
Glaick
Barhanie
Corsewall
Lochans
Dunmore C.
Kerse
Ashmay
Crosfraig
Loch Ryan
Finlarig
Killiness
Stranraer
Ferrytown
Mains
Broughton
WHITHERN
Isle of Whithern
Burrowhead
Fleet flu.
Longitude

THE FYRTH OF FORTH

PART OF ENGLAND

CUMBERLAND

NORTHUMBERLAND

DURHAM

ENGLAND

SCOTLAND

Longitude West from London

BRITISH
5 AP66
MUSEUM

[OF

SCOTLAND, in general.

AS *Albion* was the firſt and moſt ancient name of *Great Britain*, that we meet with in the Greek and Latin Authors; ſo was *Albania*, of that northern part, which lay beyond the *Humber* and the *Deva*. Learned men have delivered various reaſons, why it ſhould be ſo called; but the moſt probable of them is, from the ancient Inhabitants calling themſelves *Albanich*, who likewiſe call'd their Country, *Albin*; and their poſterity, the *High-landers*, do ſtill retain the name in a part of their Country call'd *Braid-Albin*.

Albania.

This Country, which, till our late Union, was known under the name of the Kingdom of *Scotland*, is divided from England by the Water of Tweed, to *Carhoom*; then by *Keddon-burn*, *Haddon-rigg*, *Black-down-hill*, *Morſla-hill*, *Battinbuſs hill*, to the riſings of the rivers *Keal* and *Ted*; after, by *Kerſop-burn*, *Lider-water*, *Esk*, to the *Tod-hills*, the *Marchdike*, to *White-ſack* and *Solloway-frith*. On the weſt, it hath the *Iriſh-Sea*; on the north, the *Deucaledonian*; and on the eaſt, the *German* Ocean. On all which ſides bordering upon the Sea, it hath ſeveral Iſles belonging to it.

From the Mule of *Galloway* in the ſouth, to *Dungs-bay head* in the eaſt point of *Cathneſs* in the north, it is about two hundred and fifty miles long; and betwixt *Buchan-neſs* on the eaſt ſea, and *Ardnamurcham*-point on the weſt, one hundred and fifty miles broad. The moſt ſoutherly part of it, about *Whitern*, is fifty four degrees, fifty four minutes in Latitude; and in Longitude, fifteen degrees, forty minutes. The northermoſt part, the above-mentioned *Dungsbay-head*, is fifty eight degrees, thirty two (ſome ſay thirty) minutes in Latitude, and ſeventeen degrees, fifty minutes in Longitude. The longeſt day is about eighteen hours and two minutes; and the ſhorteſt night five hours and forty five minutes.

The air temperate.

It was not without reaſon, that Cæſar ſaid of Britain, *Cælum Gallico temperatius*, i. e. a Climate more temperate than that of Gaule; for even in North-Britain, the Air is more mild and temperate than in the Continent under the ſame Climate, by reaſon of the warm vapours from the ſea upon all ſides, and the continual breezes of the wind from thence. The heat in Summer is no way ſcorching. The conſtant winds purifie the air and keep it always in motion; ſo that there is ſeldom any Epidemick diſeaſe rages here.

Hills in Scotland.

The nature of the Country is for the moſt part hilly and mountainous, there being but few plains, and they of no great extent. Thoſe they have, are generally by the Sea-ſide; and from thence the ground begins to riſe ſenſibly, the farther in the Country the higher: ſo that, the greateſt hills are in the middle of the Kingdom. Theſe hills, eſpecially upon the Skirts of the Country, breed abundance of Cows, which not only afford ſtore of butter and cheeſe to the Inhabitants, but likewiſe conſiderable profit by the vent of their hides and tallow, and the great numbers that are ſold in South Britain. The ſize of theſe (as alſo of their *ſheep*) is but ſmall; but the meat of both is of an exceeding fine taſte, and very nouriſhing. The High-Lands afford great Flocks of *Goats*, with ſtore of Deer; and are cleared from *Wolves*. The whole Country has good ſtore and variety of fowl, both tame and wild.

Quality of the *Soil*.

The Quality of the ſoil, compared in general with that of South Britain, is not near ſo good. It is commonly more fit for paſture, and is very well watered for that purpoſe. Where the ſurface is leaneſt, there are found Metals, and Minerals; and conſiderable quantities of Lead are exported yearly: there is alſo good Copper, but they will not be at the pains to work it. But in much of the in-land Country, eſpecially where it lyeth upon ſome of the *Friths*, the ſoil is very good; and there, all ſorts of grain do grow, that are uſual in the South parts of Britain. The *Wheat* is frequently exported by Merchants to Spain, Holland, and Norway. *Barley* grows plentifully; and their *Oats* are extreme good, affording bread of a clean and wholſom nouriſhment. In the Low grounds they have ſtore of *Peaſe* and *Beans*, which, for the ſtrength of their feeding, are much uſed by the labouring-People. In the ſkirts of the Country, which are not ſo fit for Grain, there grow great Woods of Timber, to a vaſt bigneſs, eſpecially *Fir-Trees*, which are found to thrive beſt in ſtony grounds.

Springs of *Mineral*-waters (which the people find uſeful in ſeveral Diſeaſes,) are common enough. No Country is better provided with Fiſh. Beſides flocks of ſmaller Whales, with the *Porpeſs*, and the Meerſwine, frequently caſt in; great *Whales* of the *Baleen* or *Whale-bone* kind, and of the *Sperma Ceti* kind, are caſt now and then upon ſeveral parts of the ſhore.

Beſides the grain and other commodities already named, the Merchants export alabaſter, linnen, and woollen cloath, freezes, plaids, plaiding, ſtuff, ſtockings, malt and meal, skins of rabbets, hares, *&c.* fiſhes, eggs, oker, marble, coal, and ſalt.

Chriſtianity early in North Britain.

The Chriſtian Religion was very early planted here; for Tertullian's words, *Britannorum inacceſſa Romanis loca,* Chriſto *verò ſubdita,* i. e. Places in Britain, inacceſſible to the Romans, but ſubdu'd by *Chriſt,* muſt be underſtood of the north part of the Iſland, poſſeſſed by the Scots, and ſeparated by a wall from that part which was ſubject to the Romans. The Religion of the Kingdom eſtabliſhed by Law, is that which is contained in the *Confeſſion of Faith,* authoriz'd in the firſt Parliament of King James the ſixth, and defined in the nineteenth Article of the ſaid *Confeſſion,* to be *That* which is contained in the written word of God.

Learning in North Britain.

For the promotion of Learning, they have four Univerſities, St. *Andrews, Glaſgow, Aberdeen,* and *Edenburgh*; wherein are Profeſſors of moſt of the Liberal Arts, endowed with competent Salaries.

THE

THE DIVISION OF SCOTLAND.

ALL the North part of the Iſland of *Britain*, was anciently inhabited by the Picts; who were divided into two Nations, the *Dicalidonii* and *Vecturiones*, of whom I have ſpoken already, out of *Ammianus Marcellinus*. But when the Scots had got poſſeſſion of this Tract, it was ſhared into ſeven parts, among ſeven Princes, as we have it in a little ancient Book *Of the Diviſion of Scotlond*, in theſe words:

The firſt part contained *Enegus* and *Maern*.
The ſecond, *Atheodl* and *Goverin*,
The third, *Stradeern* with *Meneted*.
The fourth was *Forthever*.
The fifth, *Mar* with *Buchen*.
The ſixth, *Muref* and *Roſs*.
The ſeventh, *Cathneſs*, parted in the middle by the *Mound*, a mountain which runs from the Weſtern to the Eaſtern Sea.

After that, the ſame Author reports, from the Relation of Andrew Biſhop of Cathneſs, that the whole Kingdom was divided likewiſe into ſeven Territories:

The firſt from *Fryth* (ſo termed by the *Britains*; by the Romans *Worid*, now *Scottwade*,) to the River *Tae*.
The ſecond, from *Hilef*, as the Sea fetches a reach, to a mountain in the North-eaſt part of *Sterling*, named *Athran*.
The third, from *Hilef* to *Dee*.
The fourth, from *Dee* to the River *Spe*.
The fifth, from *Spe* to the Mountain *Brunalban*.
The ſixth, *Mures* and *Roſs*.
The ſeventh the Kingdom of *Argathel*: This is as it were the *Border* of the Scots, who were ſo called from *Gathelgas* their Captain.

With reſpect to the [a] *manners* and *cuſtoms* of the People, it is divided into the *High-land-men* and *Low-land-men*. Theſe are more civilized, and uſe the language and habit of the Engliſh; the other, more rude and barbarous, and uſe that of the Iriſh, as I have already mentioned, and ſhall more largely hereafter obſerve. Out of this Diviſion I exclude the *Borderers*, becauſe they, by the bleſſed and happy [b] Union, enjoying the *Sun-ſhine* of peace on every ſide, are to be look'd on as living in the very midſt of the Britiſh Empire; and (being ſufficiently tir'd with war) [c] begin to grow accquainted with, and to have an inclination to Peace.

[a] *Habitudo.* *High-land-men.* *Low-land-men.*
[b] *Borderers.* Of King *James* the firſt.
[c] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

With reſpect to the ſituation of the Places; the whole Kingdom is again divided into two parts, the *Southern*, on this ſide the river Tay, and the *Northern*, beyond the River Tay; beſides a great many Iſlands lying round. In the South part, theſe Countries are moſt remarkable:

Teifidale.
Merch.
Lauden.
Liddeſdale.
Eskdale.
Annandale.
Niddeſdale.
Galloway.
Carrick.
Kyle.
Cunningham.
Arran.
Cluydeſdale.
Lenox.
Stirling.
Fife.
Strathern.
Menteith.
Argile.
Cantire.
Lorn.

In

In the North part, are reckon'd theſe Countries:

Loquabar.
Braidalbin.
Perth.
Athol.
Angus.
Mern.
Marr.
Buquhan.
Murray.
Roſs.
Sutherland.
Cathneſs.
Strathnavern.

Theſe are ſubdivided again, with reſpect to the Civil Government, into *Sheriffdoms, Stewarties, and Bailliaries.*

[a] The Sheriffdoms are,

Edenburgh.
Linlithquo.
Selkirk
Roxburgh.
Peeblis.
Berwick.
Lanerick.
Renfrew.
Dumfreis.
Wigton.
Aire.
Bute.
Argyle and *Tarbet.*
Dunbarton.
Perth.
Clackmannan.
Kinroſs.
Fiffe.
Kincardin.
Forfar.
Aberdene.
Bamff.
Elgin.
Forres.
Narne.
Innerneſs.
Cromartie.
Orknay and *Shetland.*

[a] *Dugdale* (in his Liſt of the Shires) makes them 33, reckoning the Stewarty of *Kircudbright*, as one; as alſo *Haddington, Roſs, Stirling, Cathneſs,* and *Sutherland*, and leaving out *Forres*, which is reckon'd one here.

Stewarties.

Menteith.
Strathern.
[b] *Kircudbright.*
Annandale.
Orkney.
Falkland.

[b] This contains the Eaſt part of *Galloway.*

Bailliaries.

Kile.
Carrick.
Cunninghame.
Lauderdale.

Conſtablery.

Haddington.

[Beſides theſe Diviſions, there are four other taken from the *Rivers*, the *Mountains*, the quality of the *Soil*, and the ancient *Inhabitants*.

1. The Rivers divide it by three *Iſtmus's*, into ſo many Peninſula's; one to the ſouth, one in the middle, and one to the north. The rivers on each ſide running far into the Country, are hinder'd from meeting, by a ſmall tract of ground; and if that were removed, they would make three Iſlands of that which is now the Continent or main-land of North-Britain.

The firſt Peninſula is to the ſouth, divided from South Britain by the river of *Tweed*, and where it faileth, by a line drawn to *Solloway-Frith*, which reacheth far up into the adjacent country; and towards the north, from the reſt of the continent by the *Firth*, and river of *Forth*, and a ſhort line over land to *Clide*, by which, and its Firth, it is ſeparated from the north-weſt part, and the reſt of the continent. This comprehendeth the following Counties, *Merſe, Teviotdale, Forreſt*, and *Etterick, Annandale*, and *Nithiſdale, Eaſt-Lothian, Mid-Lothian*, and *Weſt-Lothian, Lauderdale, Tweedale, Stirling-ſhire, Renfrew, Cliddiſdale, Cunningham, Kyle*, and *Carrict, Galloway*, which containeth the Stewarty of *Kircudbright*, and Shire of *Wigton.* 1. Peninſula.

The middle Peninſula hath to the ſouth, the *Firth* and river of *Forth*, and the line betwixt it and the river and Firth of *Clide*; to the weſt and eaſt, the ocean; and to the north, it is ſeparated from the reſt of the continent of Scotland, by the *Loch* and water of *Lochly*, and a line through a ſhort neck of land to the riſe of *Loch Neſſe*; and then by the *Loch* and river of *Neſs* to the place where that River runneth into the ſea, it containeth theſe Counties; *Fyfe, Kinroſſhire, Clackmannanſhire, Menteith, Lennox, Argyle, Lorn, Cantyre, Perthſhire, Angus, Mernes, Aberdeenſhire, Bamf-ſhire*, all *Badenoth*, part of *Lochaber*, and much of the Shire of *Inverneſs.* 2. Peninſula.

The northern Peninſula hath, to the ſouth, the *Loch* and water of *Lochly*, and a ſhort line from thence to *Lochneſs* and the water of *Neſs*; and to the weſt, north, and eaſt, it hath the Ocean; and containeth theſe Counties, *Roſs, Sutherland, Strathnavern*, and *Cathneſs*, and that part of *Lochaber*, and *Inverneſs-ſhire*, that lyeth to the north of the *Loch*, and water of *Neſs.* 3. Peninſula.

2. It is divided by the *mons Grampius*, or the *Grantzbain hills*, which run through it from the weſt to the eaſt, riſing near *Dumbarton*, and running to the town of Aberdeen, into the ſouth and north parts; tho' this diviſion is not ſo equal as the former. Grantzbain-hills.

3. By the quality of the ſoil, it is divided into the *High-lands* and *Low-lands*; For the people who affected paſture and hunting, betook themſelves always to the hills, as moſt proper for them, and were of old called *Brigantes, Scoto-Brigantes*, and *Horeſti*, ὀρεσταὶ, that is *Highlanders* and *Braemen*, as they are called to this day. And the reſt, who gave themſelves to the culture of the lands, and affected more of a civil life, betook themſelves to the low grounds, towards the ſea, and were called of old *Picti* and *Meatæ, Vecturiones*, and *Peahts:* and by ſome of the Roman writers *Caledonii*; while thoſe who did inhabit the mountains, were called *Dicaledones*, and as ſome read it *Duncaledones.* In others of the Romans, the word *Caledonia* comprehendeth the Country poſſeſſed by both. High-lands and Low-lands.

4. It was divided into the two Kingdoms of the *Scots* and *Picts.* The *Scots* were poſſeſſed of all the Weſtern-Iſles, and the skirts of the Country towards the weſt: the *Picts* had all Scots and Picts.

that which lay upon the German Ocean. The Romans breaking in upon them, gain'd a large tract, which contain'd all the ground between the two *Walls*; and which they erected into a Province called *Valentia*.

The particular Shires, with their extent, are as follows,

Shires and their Extent.

The Shire of	*Edenburgh*	Contains	Midlothian,
	Mers		Mers and Lauderdale.
	Peebles		Tweedale.
	Selkirk		Etterick and Forreſt.
	Roxburgh		Teviotdale, Liddiſdale, Eſkdale and Euſdale.
	Dumfries		Nithiſdale and Annandale,
	Wigton		The weſt part of Galloway.
	Aire		Kyle, Carrict, and Cunningham.
	Renfrew		The Barony of Renfrew.
	Lanerick		Cledſdale.
	Dumbron		Lenox.
	Bute		The Iſles of Bute and Arran.
	Innerara		Argyle, Lorn, Kintyre; moſt part of the weſt Iſle, as Ila, Jura, Mul, Wyſt, Terrif, Col, Liſmore.
	Perth		Menteith, Strathern, Balwhidder, Glenurghay, Stormont, Athol, Gource, Glenſhee, Strattardill, Braid-Albin, Raynock.
	Striveling		Much of the ground that lyeth cloſe upon both ſides of Forth.
	Linlithgow		Weſt-Lothian.
	Kinros		That part of Fyfe lying between Lochleven and the Ochill hills.
	Clackmannan		A ſmall part of Fyfe lying on the river of Forth towards Strvelling
	Couper		The reſt of Fife to the eaſt of Lochleven.
	Forfar		Angus with its pertinents, *Glen-Ila*, *Glen-Eſk*, *Glen-proſſin*.
	Kinkardin		The Mernis.
	Aberdeen		Mar with its pertinents, as Birs, Glen-Tanner, Glen-Muick, Strath-dee, Strathdon, Brae of Mar and Cromar, and moſt part of Buchan, Fourmartin, Gareock, and Strath-Bogie-Land.
	Bamff		A ſmall part of Buchan, Strath-dovern, Boyn, Einzie, Strath Awin, and Balvenie.
	Elgin		The Eaſt part of Murray.
	Nairn		The Weſt part of Murray.
	Inverneſs		Badenoch, Lochabir, and the South part of Roſs.
	Cromartie		A ſmall part of Roſs, lying on the South ſide of Cromartie-Frith.
	Tayn		The reſt of Roſs, with the Iſles of Sky, Lewis, and Herris.
	Dornoch		Sutherland and Strathnavern.
	Wike		Cathneſs.]

Dioceſes.

Concerning the Adminiſtration of Church-affairs: As the reſt of the Biſhops of the world had no certain *Dioceſes*, till Dionyſius Biſhop of Rome, about the year 268, ſet out diſtinct *Dioceſes* for them; ſo the Biſhops of Scotland exerciſed their Epiſcopal Functions indifferently wherever they were, till the Reign of Malcolm the third, that is, about the year of our Lord 1070. At which time, the Dioceſes were confined within their reſpective bounds and limits. Afterwards in proceſs of time, this Hierarchy was eſtabliſhed in Scotland: There [d] were two Archbiſhops, of *St. Andrews*, and *Glaſco*; the firſt [e] was *Primate of all Scotland*, and [f] had under his Juriſdiction [g] nine Biſhopricks:

Archbiſhopricks and Biſhopricks

[h] *Edinburgh.*
Dunkeld.
Aberdeen.
Murray.
Dumblane.
Brechen.
Roſs.
Cathneſs.
Orkney.

Under the Archbiſhop of *Glaſco*, [e] were only [d] three. [i] Are C.

Galloway.
Liſmore and
The Iſles.

[But to give the Reader a more diſtinct view of the ſeveral Dioceſes, and their reſpective bounds, we will add the following Scheme:

[d] Are, C.
[e] Is, C.
Hath, C,
[g] Eight, C.
[h] Added by K. Ch. I.

Dioceſe of	*St. Andrews*	Contains	Part of Perthſhire, and part of Angus and Mernes.
	Glaſgow		The ſhires of Dunbarton, Ranfrew, Air, Lanerick, part of the ſhires of Roxburgh, Dumfreis, Peblees, and Selkirk.
	Edinburgh		The ſhires of Edinburgh, Linlithgow, part of Strivelingſhire, Berwickſhire, the Conſtabularie of Hadington, and Bailliary of Lauderdale.
	Dunkeld		The moſt part of *Perthſhire*, part of Angus, and part of Weſt-Lothian.
	Aberdeen		Moſt part of Bamf-ſhire, and part of Mernis.
	Murray		The ſhires of Elgin, Nairn, and part of Inverneſs and Bamf-ſhire.
	Brichin		Part of Angus and Mernis.
	Dumblane		Part of Perth, and Striveling-ſhires.
	Roſs		The ſhire of Tain, Cromertie, and the greateſt part of Inverneſs-ſhire.
	Cathneſs		Cathneſs and Sutherland.
	Orkney		All the Northern Iſles of Orkney and Zetland.
	Galloway		The ſhire of Wigton, the Stewartie of Kircudbright, the Regality of Glentrurie, and part of Dumfries-ſhire.
	Argyle		Argyle, Lorn, Kintyre, and Lohabar, with ſome of the Weſt Iſles.
	The Iſles		Moſt of the Weſt Iſles.

Church Government under *Epiſcopacy*.

Under this Conſtitution, the Government was thus. 1. In every Pariſh, the cognizance of ſome Scandals belong'd to the *Seſſion* (a Judicature compos'd of the greateſt and worthieſt perſons in each Pariſh,) where the Miniſter preſided, *ex officio*. 2. But if the Caſe prov'd too intricate, it was referred to the *Preſbyterie*, a ſuperior Judicature, conſiſting of a certain number of Miniſters, between 12 and 20, who met almoſt every fortnight. The *Moderator* was nam'd by the Biſhop; and, beſides the cenſures which they inflicted, it was by them, that ſuch as enter'd into Orders, were ſolemnly examined.

Provincial Synod.

3. Above this, was the *Provincial-Synod*, which met twice a year in every Dioceſe, and had the examination of ſuch caſes as were referred to them by the Preyſbteries. Here, the Biſhop preſided *ex officio*. 4. Above all, was the *Convocation*, when the King pleas'd to call it; wherein the Archbiſhop of *St. Andrews* preſided. And beſides theſe, every Biſhop, for the Cauſes of *Teſtaments*, *&c.* had his Official or Commiſſary, who was judge of that Court within the Dioceſe. Of theſe, *Edenburgh* had four; the reſt, one.

***Epiſcopacy* aboliſhed, and *Preſbytery* eſtabliſhed.**

Thus ſtood the Conſtitution of the Church of Scotland, in the State of *Epiſcopacy*; which continued till the year of our Lord 1689. But ſince that time, the Eccleſiaſtical Conſtitution of Scotland hath been alter'd by ſeveral Acts paſs'd in the Parliament there; one, by which the Eſtate of Biſhops, being the third Eſtate of Parliament, is aboliſhed; another, by which Preſbyterian Church-Government is ſettled, and the Nobility (who conſiſted before, of the greater Barons or Lords, and the leſſer Barons or Freeholders) are divided into *two* Eſtates.

Under the State of *Preſbyterie*, the Church Government is thus:

Government under *Preſbytery*.

1. They alſo have their *Parochial Seſſions*; but with this difference, that though the Miniſter preſides, yet a Lay man (a *Bailie*) ordinarily *aſſiſts*. 2. In their *Preſbyteries*, they chuſe their own Moderator to preſide. 3. They have their *Synod*, or *Provincial Aſſembly*, but without a conſtant head; for, every time they meet, they make choice of a new Moderator. 4. Their *General Aſſembly*: this conſiſts of two members from every Preſbytery, and one Commiſſioner from each Univerſity. The King too has his Commiſſioner there, without whoſe conſent no Acts can paſs; and before they are in force, they muſt be alſo ratify'd by the King.

The Preſbyteries, are theſe that follow,

Preſbyteries.

Dunce.
Chernſide.
Kelſo.
Erſilton.
Jedburgh.
Melroſs.
Dumbar.
Hadington.
Dalkeith.
Edinburgh.
Peebles.
Linlithgow.
Perth.
Dunkeld.
Auchterarder.
Striveling.
Dumblane.
Dumfreis.
Penpont,
Lochmabane.
Midlebie.
Wigton.
Kircudbright.
Stranraver.
Aire.
Irwing.
Paſelay.
Dumbarton.
Glaſgow.
Hamilton.
Lanerick.
Biggar.
Dunnune.
Kinloch.

Inerary.
Kilmore.
Sky.
St. Andrews.
Kirkaldy.
Cowper.
Dumfermelin.
Meegle.
Dundee.
Arbroth.
Forfar.
Brichen.
Mernis.
Aberdeen.
Kinkardin.
Alfoord.
Gareoch.
Deir.
Turref.
Fordyce.
Ellon.
Strathbogie.
Abernethie.
Elgin.
Forres.
Aberlower.
Chanrie.
Tayn.
Dingwell.
Dornoch.
Week.
Thurſo.
Kirkwal.
Scaloway.
Colmkill.]

THE

THE

States or Degrees,

OF

SCOTLAND.

THE Government of the Scots, as that of the Engliſh, conſiſts of a *King*, *Nobility*, and *Commonalty*.

King. The King (to uſe the words of their own Records) is, *directus totius Dominii Dominus*, direct Lord of the whole Dominion or Domain; and hath Royal Authority and Juriſdiction over all the States of his Kingdom, as well Eccleſiaſtick, as Laick. Next to the King, is his Eldeſt Son, ſtiled *Prince of Scotland*, and by birth Duke of *Rothſay*, and Steward of *Scotland*. But the reſt of the Kings Children are called ſimply, *Princes*.

Thanes. Among the *Nobles*, the greateſt and moſt honourable in old Times, were the *Thanes*, that is (if I judge aright) thoſe who were ennobled only by the office they bore; for the word in the ancient Saxon ſignifies *The King's Miniſter*. Of theſe, they of the higher rank were called *Ab-thanes*; they of the lower, *Under-Thanes*. But theſe Names by little and little have grown out of uſe, ever ſince King Malcolm the third conferred the Titles of *Earls* and *Barons* (borrow'd out of England from the Normans) upon ſuch Noblemen as had merited them. Since when, in proceſs of time, new Titles of Honour have been much taken up, and Scotland, as well as England, hath *Dukes*, *Marquiſſes*, *Earls*, *Viſcounts*, and *Barons*. As for the Title of *Duke*, the firſt who brought in into Scotland was *Robert* the Third, about the year of our Lord 1400; as the honourable titles of *Marquiſs* and *Viſcount*, were [a] lately brought in by our moſt gracious Sovereign, King *James* the ſixth. Theſe are accounted Nobles of a *higher* degree, and have [b] place and Voice in *Parliament*, and by ſpecial right are called *Lords*, [c] as the Biſhops alſo were.

Dukes Marquiſſes, Earls, Viſcounts, Barons.

[a] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[b] In perſon, or by Repreſentation, ſince the Union.

[c] Together with the Biſhops, C.

Amongſt the Nobles of a *lower* degree, in the firſt place are *Knights*, who are certainly created with greater Solemnity here, than any where elſe in Europe, by taking of an Oath, and being proclaimed publickly by the Heralds. [In the year 1621. was inſtituted the hereditary Order of *Knights Baronet*, for advancing the plantation of *Nova Scotia* in America, with precedency of all ordinary Knights, leſſer Barons or Lairds; of which Order there is a great number, but the ancient great Lairds, Chiefs of Clans or Families, have not generally yielded precedency to them.] In the ſecond rank, are thoſe who are called *Lairds*, and commonly without any addition *Barons*; amongſt whom none were anciently reckon'd, but ſuch as held *Lands* immediately of the King *in Capite*, and had the [d] *Jus Furcarum*. In the third place, are ſuch as being deſcended of Honourable Families, and dignify'd with no certain title, are term'd *Gentlemen*. All the reſt, as *Citizens*, *Merchants*, *Artificers*, *&c.* are reckon'd among the Commonalty.

Knights. Knights Baronet. Lairds. Gentlemen. Commonalty.

[d] Power to hang, *&c.*

THE JUDICATORIES, OR COURTS of Juſtice.

The Parliament.

[a] THE Supreme Court, as well in dignity as authority, [b] was the *Aſſembly of the States of the Kingdom*, which was called a *Parliament*, by the ſame name as it is in England; and had the ſame abſolute Authority. It conſiſted of three Eſtates; of the *Lords Spiritual*, that is, the Biſhops, Abbots, and Priors; of the *Lords Temporal*, viz. Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls, Viſcounts, and Barons; and the *Commiſſioners for the Cities and Buroughs*. To whom where joined, [c] not long ſince, for every County, two [d] *Commiſſioners*; [and in the reign of King William the third, by act of Parliament, certain Shires, and the Stewartie of *Kirkcudbright*, were allowed an *additional* Repreſentation of Commiſſioners in Parliament; whereby, of the greater Shires, ſome were allow'd four, ſome three, according to the *largeneſs* and *extent* of the Lands.]

[a] Now made one with the Parliament of *England*, by the Union. *Is*, Camd. in whom this and the next Paragraph run in the *preſent* tenſe.

[c] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[d] *Delegati*.

It was called by the King at pleaſure, allowing a certain time for notice before it was to ſit. When they were convened, and the cauſes of their meeting were declar'd by the King and the Chancellour, the Lords Spiritual retired apart, and choſe eight of the Lords Temporal; and the Lords Temporal, likewiſe, as many out of the Lords Spiritual. Then, all theſe together nominated eight of the Knights of the Shires, and as many of the Burgeſſes; which, in all made thirty two, and were called *Lords of the Articles*; and, with the *Chancellour*, *Treaſurer*, *Privy-Seal*, the *King's Secretary*, &c. admitted or rejected ſuch matters as were offer'd to be propos'd to the *States*, after they had been firſt communicated to the King. Being approved by the whole Aſſembly of the *States* they were throughly examined; and ſuch as paſs'd by a majority of Votes, were preſented to the King, who by touching them with his Scepter ſignified the confirming or vacating of them. But if the King diſliked any thing, it was firſt razed out.

[This was the ancient method of propoſing and finiſhing the Affairs of Parliament; but in the reign of William the third, the Committee of Parliament was abrogated by a particular Law, and the Parliament was empower'd to appoint Committees of what number they pleas'd, and equally of Noblemen, Barons, or Burgeſſes, to be choſen out of each Eſtate by it ſelf, for preparing all motions and overtures firſt made in the Houſe; with a power in the Parliament to alter the Committees ſo appointed, and (if they thought fit) to conclude ſuch Buſineſs as ſhould be propoſed, without appointing any Committees.]

The College of Juſtice.

Next to the Parliament (which is now made one with the Parliament of England,) is the *College of Juſtice*, or, as they call it, the *Seſſion*, which King James the fifth inſtituted, *An.* 1532. after the manner of the *Parliament* at *Paris*; conſiſting of a *Preſident*, *fourteen Senators*, ſeven of the *Clergy*, and as many of the *Laity* (to whom was afterwards added the *Chancellor*, who [e] took place firſt, and three or four other *Senators*,) with three *principal Clerks*, and as many *Advocates* as the Senators [f] thought convenient. [Thus ſtood the *Seſſion* in its original Inſtitution; but now, the diſtinction of half *Spiritual*, half *Temporal*, is laid aſide, and the Lords are all of the Temporalty; and in the reign of King James the ſeventh, an Act of Parliament paſs'd, allowing two perſons to be conjoined in each of the three Offices of Ordinary Clerks of Seſſion; ſo that now there are ſix Clerks. The proper Title of thoſe who compoſe the Seſſion, is *Lord*, and by an Act of Parliament in the year 1661. the Preſident is declared to have Precedency of the Lord Regiſter and Advocate.]

[e] Takes, C.

[f] Think, C.

The Seſſion adminiſters juſtice (not according to the Rigour of the Law, but according to reaſon and equity) every day except Sunday and Monday, [anciently] from the firſt of November to the fifteenth of March, and from Trinity Sunday to the firſt of Auguſt. [But as Law and Cuſtom have now ſettled it, the *Seſſion* ſitteth from the firſt of November to the laſt of February (the *Yule-Vacance* excepted, *viz.* from Dec. 20. to Jan. 10.) and from the firſt of June to the laſt of July incluſive.] All the ſpace between, as being the times of ſowing and harveſt, is *Vacation*, or an Intermiſſion of Suits and Matters of Law. They give judgment according to Acts of Parliament [and the Municipal-Laws;] and where they are defective, according to the Civil Law.

Stat. 10. Ann. c. 13.

Inferior Courts.

There are beſides in every County, inferiour *Civil Courts*, wherein the Sheriff or his deputy decides controverſies amongſt the Inhabitants, about Ejectments, Intruſions, Damages, Debts, *&c.* from whom, upon ſuſpicion of hardſhip, partiality or alliance, they appeal ſometimes to the *Seſſion*. Theſe Sheriffs are for the moſt part hereditary. For the Kings of Scotland as well as England, to bind the better ſort of Gentlemen more cloſely to them by their favours, did in old time make theſe *Sheriffs* hereditary and perpetual. But the Kings of England, ſoon perceiving the inconveniences happening thereupon, changed them into annual. There are Civil Courts held alſo in the ſeveral Regalities, by their reſpective Ballies, to whom

the King graciouſly granted Royal privileges; as they are alſo held in free Boroughs and Cities, by their Magiſtrates.

Commiſſariat. There are likewiſe Judicatories, that are called *The Commiſſariat:* the higheſt of which is kept at *Edenborough:* wherein, before four Judges, Actions are pleaded concerning matters which relate to Wills, Advowſons, Tythes, Divorces, *&c.* and other Eccleſiaſtical Cauſes of like nature. But in almoſt all the other parts of the Kingdom, there ſits but one Judge on theſe Cauſes.

Court at *Edenborough.* In Criminal Cauſes, the King's Chief Juſtice holds his Courts generally at *Edenborough*; which Office[g] was heretofore executed by the Earls of *Argyle*, who deputed two or three Lawyers to take cognizance of Actions of life and death, loſs of limbs, or of goods and chattels. [But by an Act of Parliament in the reign of King Chares the ſecond, concerning the *Juſtice Court*, it is now made to conſiſt of the Lord Juſtice General, and the Lord Juſtice Clerk (both of the King's nomination;) to whom are added five of the Lords of the Seſſion, who are ſupply'd from time to time by the King, and are called Lords of the Juſticiary.] In this Court, the Defendant is permitted, even in caſe of High-Treaſon, to retain an Advocate to plead for him.

[g] Hath, for ſome time, been, C.

Special Commiſſions. Moreover, in criminal Matters, *Juſtices* are ſometimes appointed by the King's Commiſſion, for deciding this or that particular cauſe.

Stat. 6 Ann. c. 23. [And, ſince the late Union of the two Kingdoms, ſpecial Proviſion hath been made by Parliament, for the trying of Peers in North-Britain, for Treaſon, Murder and Felony, by Commiſſion under the Great Seal of *Great Britain*, and in ſuch manner as is uſual upon Indictments taken before the Juſtices of Oyer and Terminer in South-Britain.]

Sheriffs. Alſo, the Sheriffs in their territories, and Magiſtrates in ſome Boroughs, may ſit in judgment of *Man-Slaughter*, in caſe the Man-ſlayer be apprehended in the ſpace of 24 hours; and having found him guilty by a Jury, may put him to death. But if that time be laps'd, the cauſe is referr'd to the King's Juſtice, or his Deputies. The ſame privilege alſo ſome of the Nobility and Gentry enjoy againſt Thieves, taken within their own Juriſdictions. There are thoſe likewiſe, who have ſuch Royalties, that in criminal Cauſes they exerciſe Juriſdiction within their own limits, and in ſome caſes call thoſe who dwell within their own Liberties, from before the King's Juſtice; with this proviſo, that they judge according to *Law*.

Theſe Matters (as having had but a tranſient view of them) I have juſt touched upon. *What manner of Country* Scotland *is, and what Men it breeds* (as of old that excellent Geographer writ of Britain) *will in a little time more* certainly *and* evidently *be ſhown, ſince the* [h] *greateſt of Princes hath opened a paſſage to it, which had been ſo long ſhut up.* In the mean time, I will proceed to the *Places*; which is a ſubject that I am more immediately concern'd in.

Pomponius Mela.

[h] K. James 1.

GADENI

GADENI or LADENI.

UPON *the* Ottadini, *or Northumberland, bordered the* ΓΑΔΕΝΟΙ (Gadeni) *who, by the turning of one letter upside down, are called in some Copies of Ptolemy* Ladeni, *and were seated in the Country lying between the mouth of the River* Tweed *and* Edenborough-Frith, *which is now cantoned into many smaller Countries. The principal of them are* Teifidale, Twedale, Merch, *and* Lothien, *in Latin* Lodenium *under which general name the Writers of the middle age comprised them all.* Joh: Skene, *de verborum significatione.*

[*But yet we must observe, that it is a point not universally agreed on, that the People inhabiting those four Counties were called* Gadeni *and* Ladeni. *For some are of opinion, that they are no other than those call'd (according to different Copies)* Ottadini, Ottadeni, *and* Ottalini, *and by that learned Gentleman* Drummond, *of* Hawthernden, Scottedeni; *upon a supposition that the initial letters* Sc *were probably either quite gone, or so obscur'd as not to be legible; by which means the Transcribers might be drawn into an error. However, that they are to be carried farther Northward than* Northumberland *(to which they have been hitherto confin'd) is plain from* Ptolemy's *fixing that* Curia *(the place remarkable amongst them) in the fifty-ninth degree of Latitude. And in a village in* Mid-Lothian *call'd* Cutrie, *there seem to be plain Remains of the old* Curia; *as there are of the* Ottadeni, Scottedeni, &c. *in* Caer Eden, *now called* Carriden, *in* West-Lothian, *where was found a Medal of* Titus Vespasian *in gold, with some Roman Urns, and a Stone with the Head of an Eagle engraven upon it.* Dun-Eden *also, the ancient Name of* Edenburgh, *seems to point out to us that ancient People, and to prove that their bounds extended as far as the Water of* Eden, *called yet by some* Eden-water. *About the mouth whereof, at a place call'd* Inner-Even, *are yet to be seen some remains of ancient buildings.*]

TEIFIDALE.

TEifidale, that is to say, the Valley or Dale by the River *Tefy* or *Teviot*, [(which divides that part properly called *Teviotdale*, into north and south)] lies next to England, amongst cliffs of craggy hills and rocks. It is inhabited by a [a] warlike people, who by reason of the frequent encounters between the Scots and English in former ages, [b] were always very ready for service and sudden invasions. [It comprehends under it *Lidesdale*, *Eusdale*, and *Eskdale*; and is in length, from Reddenburn on the east to Annandale on the west, about thirty miles, and in breadth, from the border to the blue *Cairn* in *Lawdermoor*, about fourteen or fifteen. It is a good soil, extraordinary well mix'd with Grass and Corn, and water'd with several rivulets which run into *Tiot* and *Tweed*. The Vallies abound with Corn, short of few Shires in North Britain for the goodness of the grain; so that great quantities of it are frequently transported into South Britain. Free-stone and Lime they have in great abundance. The high grounds are furnish'd with excellent grass and produce great store of cattel of all kinds, and of the best broods in Scotland, both for largeness and goodness. Nor does this County want it's remains of Roman Antiquity: for here are some footsteps of their Encampments; and a military way runs from *Hownam* to *Tweed*, call'd the *Roman Causey*, and by the vulgar, the *Rugged Causey*.

[a] So said, ann. 1607.
[b] Are, C.

The *Mountains* most eminent in it, are *Cokraw*, from which there runs a tract of hills westward, dividing Scotland from England; and it is passable only at some places. There is another tract of hills going from *Harewell*, which run along to *Craucross*, being twelve miles; and in the body of the Shire, are *Rueburgh-Law*, *Mynto-hill*, and *Hadington-hills*.

They have the Regalities of *Jedburgh-forest* belonging to the Duke of Douglas; the Regality of *Hawick*, belonging to Backleugh; and the Regality of *Melross*, in the person of the Earl of Hadington. Regalities.

The Sheriffdom (for it is governed by a *Sheriff*) is in a branch of the House of *Douglas*, who are *hereditary* Sheriffs. They have also three Presbyteries; *Jedburgh*, *Kelso*, and *Melross*.]

The first place we meet with, is *Jedburgh*, a Borough pretty well inhabited and frequented, standing near the confluence of the *Tefy* and *Jed*, from Jedburgh.

from whence it takes its name; [as it gives title to the Laird of *Fernherſt* of the Family of *Ker*, created by King James the ſixth Lord *Jedburgh*, which Peerage was reſigned in favour of William Lord Newbottle, eldeſt Son to the then Earl, ſince Marquis of Lothian; ſo that (what is peculiar to the Marquis of Lothian's family) both the Father and Son are *Peers*. Not

Ancrum. far from whence, is *Ancrum*, honour'd, in the reign of K. Charles the firſt, by giving the title of Earl to Sir *Robert Ker*, of the Family of *Fernherſt*; of whom the Earl of *Lothian* is deſcended;

Teviot. as *Teviot* was alſo dignify'd by giving the title of Earl to Lieutenant General *Thomas Rotherford*, in the reign of King Charles the ſecond, who had before been advanced by the ſaid Prince to the title of Lord Rutherford; with the remarkable Privilege of *aſſigning* that honour to whomſoever he ſhould name at his death; which he accordingly deviſed by Will to *Thomas Rotherford* of Hunthill. Afterwards in the reign of King James the ſeventh, *Teviot* gave the title of Viſcount to Robert Lord Spencer, eldeſt Son of Robert Earl of Sunderland, in England; and, after that, to Sir Thomas Levingſtoun, in the reign of King William the third.]

Mailros. Then, *Mailros*, a very ancient Monaſtery, where, in the infancy of the Church, were Monks of that ancient inſtitution, who gave themſelves to prayer, and earn'd their living with the labour of their hands; [which holy King David reſtor'd and repleniſh'd with *Ciſtercian* Monks.] More Eaſtward, where the *Twede* and the *Tefy*

Roxburgh. join, is *Roxburgh*, called alſo *Roxburgh*, and in antient times *Marchidun*, from its being ſeated in the *Marches*; where ſtands a Caſtle, that by its natural ſituation, and tower'd fortifications, was in times paſt exceeding ſtrong. Which being ſurpriz'd and held by the Engliſh; while King James the ſecond of Scotland was beſieging it, he was untimely ſlain in the flower of his age, by a piece of Cannon that caſually burſt; and was exceedingly lamented by all his Subjects. The Caſtle was ſurrender'd, and being moſtly demoliſh'd, is now ſcarce to be ſeen. [The Royalty alſo of this place is tranſmitted to *Jedburgh*, the chief Burgh Royal of the Shire.]

Sheriffdom of Roxborough. Hereditary Sheriffs. But the [g] adjacent Territory (called from it *the Sheriffdom of Roxborough*) hath an hereditary Sheriff of the family of *Douglaſs*, who is called *the Sheriff of Teviotdale*. And [c] afterwards *Roxborough*, by the favour of King James the ſixth, [d] was alſo made a Barony, in the perſon of *Robert Kerr*, of the houſe of the *Kerrs*, a very eminent and numerous family in this tract; from which deſcended the *Fernherſts*, and others, who being educated in the ſchool of *Arms*, have render'd themſelves very illuſtrious. [The ſaid *Robert* was created, firſt, Lord *Ker* of *Cesford*, upon his attending K. James the ſixth in the year 1603, to take poſſeſſion of the Crown of England; and afterwards in the year 1616. *Earl of Roxburgh*; whoſe deſcendant, *John*, Earl of *Roxburgh*, one of the Principal Secretaries of Strae, and a perſon of great Honour, Merit, and Fidelity to his Prince and Country, hath been advanced to the higher title of Duke of *Roxburgh*.

In the fifth year of the reign of Queen Anne, the Lord *Henry Scot*, ſecond Son of *James* Duke of *Monmouth*, was advanc'd to the dignity of Lord *Scot* of *Goldy-linds*, Viſcount of *Hermitage*, and Earl of *Delorain*; all in the Diſtrict of *Roxburgh*.

[c] Now, C.

[d] Is, C.

[*TWEDALE or PEBLES.

* Camden joins this to *Teifidale*.

THE Shire of *Pebles*, or *Tweedale*, is ſo call'd from the river *Tweed*, which runs eaſt, the whole length of the Shire, and for the moſt part with a ſwift ſtream. It is bounded on the eaſt with *Etrick* foreſt; on the ſouth with Part of the foreſt of *St. Mary Lough*, and *Annandale*; on the weſt with the overward of *Clideſdale*; and on the north with part of *Caldermoor*, the head of *North-Eſk*, and *Mid-Lothian*. In length it is twenty ſix miles, and where broadeſt does not exceed ſixteen. In which compaſs are ſeventeen Pariſh Churches, that make up a Preſbytery, call'd *The Preſbtery of Peebles*. The Country is generally ſwell'd with hills, many of which are green and graſſy, with pleaſant and fertil valleys between, well watered and adorned with Gentlemen's houſes. Their grain is generally oats and barley; and as for planting, they have little of it, except about the houſes of the Gentry.]

Tweedale. *Tweed* aforeſaid [as hath been obſerv'd] runs through the midle of this Valley or Dale, which takes its name from it; abounding in ſheep, whoſe Wool is much priz'd. This

[a] At Tweed's Croſs, is a very noble River; which, having [a] its ſource among the hills more inwardly to the Weſt, runs in a ſtreight Chanel by *Drimlar-Caſtle*; and by *Pebles*, a Market-Town, [a Burrough Royal, and the head Burrough of the

Pebles. County; ſeated in a pleaſant plain on the ſide of the river, with a ſtately bridge of five arches over the *Tweed*, and a fine Church.] It [b] had for its Sheriff Baron *Yeſter*, [Earl of *Tweedale*, who ſold his Eſtate in that Shire, and the Sheriffſhip, to his Grace the Duke of Queenſbury. As to Antiquity; the place called *Randall's*-trenches ſeems to have been a Roman Camp; and there is a Cauſey leads from it, for half a mile together, to the town of *Lyne*. In this ſhire, Sir *John Stewart*, Laird of Traquair, was by K. Charles the firſt created Lord *Stewart* of Traquair, and in the year 1633. was advanced to the higher honour of Earl of Traquair.]

[b] Hath, C.

Randall's trenches.

Next to *Pebles* is *Selkirk*, a Sheriffdom, called otherwiſe *The Sheriffdom of Etrick foreſt*, becauſe formerly it was wholly covered with Woods, which were well furniſh'd with Harts, Hinds, and Fallow Deer, but now they are in great meaſure deſtroyed. On the north, it is bounded partly by *Tweedale*, and partly by the Regality of *Stow* in Mid-Lothian; on the eaſt and ſouth by *Teviotdale*; and on the Weſt, partly by *Teviotdale*, and partly by *Annandale*. It is very near Quadrangular, and the Diameter every way about ſixteen miles. The Inhabitants have generally ſtrong bodies, being ſober and frugal in their diet; and living moſtly by feeding of Cattle: whereby they do not only ſupport

Selkirk.

themſelves, but maintain a good Trade in England with their *Wooll*, *Sheep*, *Cows*, &c. The chief Town of this Sheriffdom is] *Selkirk* [which hath a weekly market, and ſeveral Fairs. It is the head Burgh of the Shire, and the Seat of the Sheriff and Commiſſary Courts; it is alſo a Burgh-Royal, and] hath a Sheriff out of the Family of *Murray* of Falahill, [an ancient Family deſigned of *Philippaugh*, famous for the defeat of the Army of the great Marquiſs of Montroſs. In the year 1646. the Lord William Douglas, Son to the Marquiſs of Douglas, was created Earl of Selkirk, and having marry'd *Anna* Dutcheſs and Heireſs of Hamilton, he was advanc'd to the dignity of Duke of Hamilton by King Charles the ſecond; and did alſo, in his life-time, by the favour of King James the ſeventh, convey the title of Earl of *Selkirk* to Charles his ſecond ſon, now Earl of *Selkirk*.

Bucleugh. At ſome diſtance from hence, to the north-weſt, is *Bucleugh*, which, in the reign of King James the ſixth, gave the title of Baron, and afterwards of Earl, to the ancient family of *Scot*; and, in the reign of King Charles the ſecond, the title of Dutcheſs, to *Anna* daughter of *Francis* the laſt Earl, who was marry'd to *James* Duke of Monmouth (natural ſon to King Charles the ſecond,) and alſo Duke of Bucleugh; whoſe ſecond ſon, Lord *Henry Scot*, was in the fifth year of Queen Anne, advanc'd to the honour of Earl of Deloraine.]

Lauder. The Twede receives the little river *Lawder*, upon which is *Lauder*, [a Royal Burgh and the ſeat of a Bailliary, belonging to the Family of Lauderdale, within the Sheriffdom of Berwick. Here, the late Duke of Lauderdale built a well-contrived handſom Church, conſiſting of four Iſles, and a large Steeple in the middle.] Near it is *Thirleſtan*, where John Maitland, [a] Chancellor of *Scotland* (for his ſingular prudence and wiſdom, created by King James the ſixth Baron of Thirleſtan,) [b] had a very beautiful ſeat; [adorned, of late years, with Avenues, Pavilions, Out-Courts, and other beauties required to the making of a compleat ſeat, by his Grace the Duke of Lauderdale. *John* his ſon was created Viſcount of Lauderdale, and afterwards Earl of Lauderdale by King James the ſixth; whoſe ſon, *John*, being Secretary of State to King Charles the ſecond, was in the year 1672. created Duke of Lauderdale; with whom the title of Duke being extinct, his brother *Charles Maitland* ſucceeded in the dignity of Earl of *Lauderdale*.]

[a] Thirleſtan. [b] Not long ſince, C. [c] Hath; C.

Then the *Tweed*, increaſed by the acceſſion of the River *Teviot* beneath Roxburgh, watereth the Sheriffdom of *Berwick*, which is moſt of it the Eſtate of the *Humes*, wherein the Head of that Family now exerciſeth the Juriſdiction of a Sheriff: and then running under *Berwick*, the [d] beſt fortified Town in Britain (of which I have already ſpoken) with a prodigious plenty of *Salmon*, it emptieth itſelf into the Sea. [Of which family of *Hume*, Sir *Patrick*, in conſideration of his own great merit, and eminent Services to the Proteſtant Cauſe againſt the attempts of Popery, was advanced by King William and Queen Mary to the honour of Lord *Polwarth* of *Polwarth*, an ancient Barony in this Tract; and, a few years after, to the higher honour of Earl of Marchmont.

[d] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

In the year 1646. *John Hay*, Lord *Yeſter*, was created Earl of Twedale: whoſe Son of the ſame name was Lord High Chancellor of Scotland, and in the year 1694. was advanced to the higher honour of Marquiſs of Twedale.]

MERCHIA, MERCH, or MERS.

MERCH, which is next, and ſo named becauſe it is a *March*-Country, lieth wholly upon the German Ocean. [And as it hath its preſent name from being the boundary or *march* between England and Scotland; ſo was it alſo called *Berwick-ſhire*, becauſe the town of *Berwick* was formerly the chief burrough thereof; which was afterwards given away by King James the third upon capitulation, for Redemption of *Alexander* Duke of Albany. But (if we may believe ſome Scotch Authors) a name more ancient than either of theſe, was *Ordolucia*, and that of the Inhabitants *Ordolutæ*, a branch of the *Scottedeni*.

It is the ſouth-eaſt Shire of all *Scotland*, bordering upon the ſea; aud divided from Berwick by the Bound-rod; and from Northumberland, by the river Tweed, running between them for about eight miles. This river is one of the three that riſe out of the ſame tract of hills; *Clide* runs weſt towards *Dumbarton*; *Anand*, ſouth towards *Solway-ſands*; and this, eaſt, towards *Berwick*. It is of a ſwift courſe, environ'd with hills, running through *Tweedale*-foreſt, and *Teviotdale*, before it go into the Ocean. It's current is above fifty miles: in all which compaſs it hath only two bridges; one at *Peebles* of five arches, and another at *Berwick* of fifteen. It had one at *Melroſs*; the pillars whereof are yet ſtanding.

The length of this County is twenty miles, from *Lamberton* to *Ridpeth* on the ſouth ſide, and from *Cockburns-path* to *Seeing-hill* kirk on the north-ſide. But take the length angle wiſe, it is from *Lamberton* to *Lauclugh*, direct eaſt and weſt, twenty-four miles. It's breadth is about fourteen miles; whether you take it on the weſt end, ſouth-end, or middle of the Shire.

It is divided into three parts, *Mers*, *Lammermoor*, and *Lauderdale*. The *Mers* is a pleaſant low ground, lying open to the influence of the ſun, and guarded from ſtorms by *Lammermoor*. So that the ſoil is fertil, and affords great plenty of oats, barley, wheat, peaſe, &c. with abundance of hay. *Lammermoor* is a great tract of hills on the north-ſide of the Shire, above ſixteen miles in length, and ſix at leaſt in breadth; abounding with moſs and moor. The weſt end of them, for four miles together, belongs to *Lauderdale*; the reſt of it eaſtward is almoſt equally parted between *Eaſt-Lothian* and *Mers*. The peculiar uſe of this tract, is

Lammermoor.

pasturage in the summer time, and the game it affords by the abundance of *Partridge*, *Moor-fowl*, *Plover*, &c. But the product of these parts is not reckon'd so good as of others, being generally sold at a lower rate. *Lauderdale* is a tract of ground lying on each side of the water of *Leider*, abounding with pleasant haughs, green hills, and some woods; well stor'd also with corn and pasturage.

Lauderdale.

Judicatories. The Judicatories in this Shire are; 1. The Sheriff-Court, which sits at the town of *Duns*. 2. The Commissariat, which sits at *Lauder*. 3. The Regality of *Thirlstan*, belonging to the Earl of *Lauderdale*. 4. The Regality of *Preston*, and Forest of *Dye*, belonging to the Marquis of *Douglas*. 5. The Lordship of *Coldingham* and Stewarty of *March*, belonging to the Earl of *Hume*; who was Sheriff, and has his residence at *Hirsell*.] Which Office is since conferred on the Earl of Marchmont.

Hume-castle. Here *Hume-Castle* first presents its self, the ancient possession of the Lords of *Home* or *Hume*, who being descended from the Earls of *March*, have spread themselves into a numerous and noble family. Of which, *Alexander Hume*, who was before Primier Baron of Scotland, and Sheriff of Berwick, was [h] advanced by *James* the first King of Great Britain, to the title of *Earl of Hume*: [But the Castle was demolished by the English in the late Wars.] Below this lieth *Kelso*, formerly famous for a monastery founded by King *David* the first, with thirteen more; for the propagation of God's glory, but, in the consequence, to the great impairing of the Crown-Lands: [This is a Burgh of Barony, and a large beautiful Town.]

[h] Lately C.

Earl Hume.

Kelso.

Coldingham. Thence we have a prospect of *Coldingham*, called by Bede *Coldana*, and *Coludi urbs*, perhaps the *Colania* of Ptolemy; and, many Ages since, a famous House of Nuns, whose Chastity is recorded in ancient Writings, for their cutting off (together with *Ebba* their Prioress) their Noses and Lips; chusing to secure their Virginity from the Danes, rather than preserve their Beauty: but they, notwithstanding that, burnt them, together with their Monastery.

Colania.

Fast castle. Hard by, is *Fast-Castle*, [heretofore] belonging to the *Humes*; so called from its strength, and situated near the Promontory of *S. Ebbe*, who, being the daughter of *Edelfrid* King of Northumberland, when her Father was taken Prisoner, seized a Boat in the Humber, and passing along the tempestuous Ocean, landed in safety here, and became famous for her sanctity, and left her name to the place. [Besides these there are in this Shire, *Duns*, a Burgh of Barony, standing upon a rising ground in the midst of the Shire. Every Wednesday, it has a great market of Sheep, Horses, and Cows; and is *reputed* by some the birth-place of *Joannes Duns Scotus*. *Eymouth*, the only port in the Shire for shipping; which was fortified by the French in Queen Mary's minority; and from which place, Colonel *John Churchill*, afterwards Duke of Marlborough in England, was created by King Charles the second, Lord *Churchill* of *Eymouth*.

Duns.

Vide *Northumberland*, p. 1095.

Eymouth.

Erfilton. *Erfilton* or *Earlstown*, famous for the birth of *Thomas Lermouth*, called *Thomas the Rymer*, *Caldstream*, a market town lying close upon Tweed. *Greenlaw*, a burgh of Barony, with a weekly market. *Fouldon*, a large town. *Rosse*, famous for its harbour and plenty of fish. *Aton*, situate upon the water of *Ey*. *White-coat*, where is a harbour for herring fishing.

Caldstream. Greenlaw. Rosse. White-coat.

Sir *James Douglas*, second Son to *William* Earl of Angus, marrying *Anne*, only daughter and heir of *Lawrence* Lord Oliphant, was by King Charles the first created Lord *Mordington*, with precedency of the Peerage of Oliphant.

Lord Mordington.

At *St. Germans*, the Templars, and after them the Knights of *Rhodes* and *Malta* had a Residence [i].

[i] St. Germans is in Lothien.

About *Bastenrig* on the east-hand, and the *Moristons* and *Mellerstoun* downs on the west, they frequently take the *Dotterel*, a rare Fowl, towards the latter end of April and beginning of May.]

Eastenrig. Dotterel.

But *March* is much more celebrated in History for its Earls, than Places; who were renown'd for their Martial Courage. They were the descendants of *Gospatrick* Earl of Northumberland, who, after being driven out of his Country by William the Conqueror, was entertain'd by *Malcolm Conmer*, that is, *Great-head*, King of Scotland, and honour'd by him with *Dunbar*-Castle and the Earldom of *March*. His Posterity, besides very large possessions in Scotland, held (as appears by an old Inquisition) the Barony or *Bengeley* in Northumberland, on condition that they should be *Inborrow* and *Utborrow*, between England and Scotland. What the meaning should be of these terms, let others guess; what my conjecture is, I have told you already. But in the Reign of King James the first [of Scotland,] *George of Dunbar*, Earl of Merch, by authority of Parliament, and upon account of his Father's Rebellion, *lost the propriety and possession of the Earldom of Merch, and the Segniory of Dunbar*. And when he proved by undeniable Evidence, that his Father had been pardon'd that fault by the Regents of the Kingdom, he was answered, that it was not in the Regents power to pardon an offence against the State; and that it was provided by the Laws, that the Father's transgression should succeed to the Children, left at any time being Heirs to their Father's Rashness as well as Estate, they should, out of a vain opinion of their power, plot against their Prince and Country. The Title of *Earl of Merch* was afterwards, amongst other honourable Titles, confer'd on *Alexander* Duke of Albany. And in our [k] memory, this Title of honour was revived in *Robert* the third, Brother of Matthew Earl of Lenox, who being from Bishop of Cathness made Earl of Lenox, soon after resign'd that Title to his Nephew (created *Duke of Lenox*,) and received of the King, by way of recompence, the name and style of *Earl of Merch*. [But he dying without issue, the title of Earl of *Merch* lay vacant, till it was confer'd on the Lord *William Douglas*, second Son of *William* first Duke of Queensberry, by King William the third.]

Earls of Merch.

In Northumberland at Brampton, p. 1097.

1434

[k] So said, ann. 1607.

LAUDEN,

LAUDEN, or *LOTHIEN*.

Lauden.

LOTHIEN, called alſo *Lauden*, and anciently, from the Picts, *Pictland*; ſhoots out from *Merch* as far as the Scottiſh Sea, or the *Frith*, having many hills, and little wood; but for its excellent Corn-lands, and the civility of the People, [as alſo for the number of Towns and Seats of the Nobility and Gentry,] it is diſtinguiſhed, above any County in Scotland. About the year of our Lord 873, Edgar King of England (between whom and Keneth the third, King of Scotland, there was a ſtrict alliance againſt the Danes, the common Enemy) reſigned up his right in this *Lothian* to him, as Matthew Florilegus tells us; and, to tie him the cloſer to his Intereſt, *He beſtowed upon him many Houſes in the way, wherein both he and his Succeſſors, in their coming to the Kings of England, and return homewards, might be entertained; which, till King Henry the ſecond's time, remained in the hands of the Kings of Scotland.* [It hath *Mers* to the eaſt; part of Lammermoor, and part of Lauderdale, with the Foreſt, and Tweedale, to the ſouth: part of Cliddeſdale and Stirlingſhire to the weſt, and to the north the *Firth* or *Forth*. It is in length from *Cockburnspath* in the eaſt, to the Shire of Clideſdale, about fifty ſeven miles; and where it is broadeſt, between ſixteen and ſeventeen miles over. It is divided into three diſtinct Tracts, called *Eaſt-Lothian*, *Mid-Lothian*, and *Weſt-Lothian*.

East-Lothian.

Eaſt-Lothian or the Conſtablery or Shire of *Hadington* (ſo called from Hadington, one of the three Burghs-Royal, and ſeat of the Courts) is in length about twenty two, and in breadth about twelve miles, bounded by the *Firth* on the north and eaſt, by a tract of hills called *Lammermoor* on the ſouth, and by *Mid-Lothian* on the weſt. It abounds with corn of all ſorts, and has good ſtore of graſs; with ſome conſiderable woods, as *Preſtmennan*, *Colſton*, *Humbie*, and *Ormeſtan*; and abundance of Coal, and Lime-ſtone. It has good ſtore of *Sheep*, eſpecially towards the hills of *Lammermoor*, and by weſt *Lammerlaw:* and from the weſt part to the ſea all along to the eaſt, it abounds with Conies. It hath many Salt-pans, wherein much white *Salt* is made; and at *New-Milns* there is a conſiderable manufactury of *Broad-cloth*. The ſea-coaſt is accomodated with many convenient harbours, and has the advantage of ſeveral Fiſhery towns; particularly, at *Dumbar*, and on the coaſt thereabout, every year after Lammas is a Herring-fiſhing, where they take great numbers, not only to ſerve the Inhabitants, but alſo for exportation.

Mid-Lothian.

The Sheriffdom of *Edenburgh*, commonly call'd *Mid-Lothian*, is the principal Shire of the Kingdom; and is in length twenty or twenty one miles; the breadth of it is different according to the ſeveral parts, in ſome ſixteen or ſeventeen miles, in others not above five or ſix. On the ſouth, it is bounded with the Sheriffdom of *Hadington*; on the eaſt with the Bailliary of Lauderdale; on the ſouth with the Sheriffdom of *Tweedale*; on the ſouth-weſt with the Sheriffdom of *Lanerick*, and on the weſt by the ſaid Sheriffdom; on the north-weſt with the Sheriffdom of *Linlithgow*; and on the north with the *Firth* or *Forth*.

This tract is abundantly furniſhed with all neceſſaries; producing a great deal of corn of all ſorts, and affording good paſture for cattle. It has very much coal and lime-ſtone, as alſo a ſort of ſoft black marble; and ſome few miles from *Edenburgh*, near the water of *Leith*, they have a Copper-mine.

The Shire of *Linlithgow*, called *Weſt-Lothian*, takes it name from *Linlithgow*, the head burgh, and has on the north the *Forth*, and is divided from *Mid-Lothian* towards the ſouth and eaſt by the waters of *Almond* and *Breichwater:* to the north-weſt, it meets with part of *Stirling-ſhire*, and to the weſt with part of *Clideſdale*. It is in length fourteen miles, and in breadth about nine. It affords great plenty of Coal, Lime-ſtone, and White Salt; and in the reign of King James the ſixth, a ſilver Mine was found in it, out of which they got a great deal of ſilver.] Weſt-Lothian.

In this *Lothian*, the firſt place that preſents it ſelf on the Sea-ſhore is *Dunbar*, a Caſtle in ancient times very ſtrongly fortify'd (the ſeat of the Earls of Merch before-mentioned, thence commonly called Earls of *Dunbar*) and often taken by the Engliſh, and recover'd by the Scots. But in the year 1567. it was demoliſhed by order of the States, to prevent its being a retreat for Rebels. King James, in the year 1515, conferred the title and honour of Earl of *Dunbar*, upon *Geo. Hume*, for his approved Loyalty; whom he had created before Baron *Hume* of Berwick, *to him, his Heirs, and Aſſigns*. [After which, the ſame King conferr'd the dignity of Viſcount of *Dunbar* upon Sir *Henry Conſtable*, an Engliſh Gentleman, whoſe heirs do at preſent enjoy it. Not far from hence, is *Dunglas*, a pleaſant ſeat on the ſea-coaſt, which formerly belonged to the Earls of *Hume*. In the time of the Civil Wars, a garriſon was kept there by the Earl of *Hadington*, for the Army; who (with thirty Knights and Gentlemen of the name of *Hamilton*, beſides ſeveral other conſiderable perſons) periſhed in the ruins of this houſe. For it was deſignedly blown up in the year 1640, by *Nathanael Paris* an Engliſhman, one of his own ſervants, while the Earl was reading a Letter in the Court, which he had then received from the Army, with all the Gentlemen about him. Only four, of the whole Company, eſcaped, who by the force of the powder were thrown to a great diſtance from the houſe. It hath been ſince repaired, and adorned by Sir *John Hall*, with curious Gardens, ſpacious Courts, and a large and pleaſant Avenue. They had there a Collegiate Church, a goodly large b uilding, and vaulted; but it is now ruinous. Along the Coaſt, to *Dunbar*, is a pleaſant Country, the moſt fruitful in the Kingdom, eſpecially in *Wheat* and *Barley*. South-eaſt of *Dunbar* aforeſaid, is *Dunhill*, memorable for the victory obtained over the Scotch Army under *Leſly*, by a handful of men (and thoſe too but ſickly) under the command of *Cromwell*. Which miſcarriage (if ſome ingenuous perſons, who were in the Action, may be believed) was rather owing to the treachery of great men, than the conduct or bravery of the Enemy.] Dunbar. Earls of Dunbar. Baron Home or Hume of Berwick. Dunglas. Dunhill. Sept. 3, 1650.

Hard by *Dunbar*, the little River *Tine*, after a ſhort courſe, falleth into the Sea; near the ſource whereof ſtands *Yeſter*, which hath its Yeſter.

Baron of the Family of the *Hays* Earls of Arroll, who is likewiſe hereditary Sheriff of the little Territory of *Tweedale*, or *Peblis*. [This place hath been extraordinarily improv'd and beautified with planting and encloſing.]

Hadington. Upon the ſame rivulet, ſome few miles higher, in a large plain, lies *Hadington* or *Hadina*, fortified by the Engliſh with a deep and large ditch, and a four-ſquare turf-wall without; alſo four bulwarks at the four corners, and as many more upon the Inner wall. It was valiantly defended by Sir *George Wilford* an Engliſhman, againſt Monſieur *Deſſie*, who fiercely attack'd it with ten thouſand French and Germans; till the Plague growing hot and leſſening the garriſon, *Henry* Earl of Rutland came with a great Army and rais'd the ſiege, and having levell'd the Works, conducted the Engliſh home. And King James the ſixth brought into the number of the Nobility of *Scotland* Sir *John Ramſey*, as a reward of his Loyalty and Valour (his *RIGHT HAND being* [a] *the DEFENDER OF HIS PRINCE AND COUNTRY*, in that horrid Conſpiracy of the *Gowries*) under the honourable title of Viſcount *Hadington*. [It was afterwards erected into an Earldom in the perſon of Sir *Thomas Hamilton* (a Gentleman of great honour and wealth) in the reign of King James the ſixth; he exchanging that title for his other of Earl of *Melros*.]

[a] *Vindex.*

Viſcount Hadington.

Of this *Hadington*. J. Johnſton hath theſe Verſes;

Planities prætenſa jacet prope flumina Tinæ,
Fluminis arguti clauditur iſta ſinu.
Vulcani & Martis quæ paſſa incendia, fati
Ingemit alterno vulnere fracta vices.
Nunc tandem ſapit icta. Dei præcepta ſecuta.
Præſidio gaudet jam potiore poli.

Near *Tine's* fair ſtream a ſpatious plain is ſhown,
Tine's circling arms embrace the hapleſs town:
Where *Mars* and fiery *Vulcan* reign'd by turns
With fatal Rage, whoſe dire effects ſhe mourns.
By ſad experience now at laſt grown wiſe
She ſlights their fury and their power defies.
Contemns the dangers that before ſhe fear'd,
And reſts ſecure when mighty Heaven's her guard.

Athelſtanford. A little way from Hadington, ſtands *Athelſtanford*, ſo named from *Athelſtan*, an Engliſh Commander, who was ſlain there with his men, about the year 815; but, that this was *Athelſtan* the Warlike King of the Weſt-Saxons, muſt be utterly denied, if we have any regard to the time, or manner of his Death. [From Ellibank, in this tract, *Patrick Murray*, was, for his approved Loyalty, advanced to the honour of Lord Ellibank, by King Charles the firſt.]

Tantallon. Above the Mouth of the *Tine*, upon the doubling of the Shore, ſtands *Tantallon* Caſtle; from whence *Archibald Douglas*, Earl of Angus, gave great diſturbance to James the fifth, King of Scotland. Here, by the winding of the ſhores on both ſides, room is made for a very noble Arm of the Sea, well furniſh'd with Iſlands; and, by the influx of ſeveral rivers, and the tides together, extended to a mighty breadth. Ptolemy calls it *Boderia*; *Tacitus*, *Bodotria*, from its depth, as I conjecture; the Scots, the *Forth* and *Frith*; we, *Edenborough Frith*; others, *Mare Freſicum*, and *Mare Scoticum*; and the Eulogium, *Morwiridh*. [*Patrick Ruthven*, General to King Charles the firſt (having been firſt created Lord *Eſtrick*, from the name of a Rivulet) was created Earl of *Forth*; which title was extinct in him.] Bodotria.

Upon the *Frith*, after you are paſt *Tantallon*, are ſeated, firſt *North Berwick*, anciently famous for a Nunnery; and then *Dirlton*, which formerly belonged to the eminent family of the *Haliburtons*, and [b] afterwards by the favour of King James the ſixth, [c] gave the title of Baron to *Thomas Ereſkine*, Captain of his Guards; as *Fenton*, hard by, [d] gave the Honourable Title of Viſcount to the ſame perſon; who was the firſt that had the ſtyle and dignity of a *Viſcount* in Scotland. [Afterwards, Sir *James Maxwell* was created by the ſame King Lord *Elbotle* and Earl of *Dirlton*. Upon which coaſt, is *Belhaven*, dignified by giving the title of Viſcount to a Gentleman of the name of *Douglas*, and (that honour being extinct) the title of Lord, to Sir *James Hamilton*, in the reign of King Charles the firſt.] Dirlton. [b] Now. C. [c] Gives C. [d] Gives, C. Fenton, Viſcount Fenton. Belhaven.

Over againſt theſe, in the ſea, near the ſhore, lies the *Baſs*, an Iſland which riſes as it were in one continued craggy rock, inacceſſible on every ſide; yet it has upon it a Fort, a fountain, and paſture-grounds; but is ſo hollow'd and undermined by the waves, that it is almoſt wrought through. What prodigious flights of ſea-fowl, eſpecially of thoſe *Geeſe* which they call *Scouts* and *Soland-Geeſe*, do at certain times flock hither (for by report, their number is ſo great as to darken the Sun at Noon-day;) what multitudes of Fiſh theſe Geeſe bring (ſo as one hundred Soldiers in Garriſon here, liv'd upon no other Proviſion but the freſh fiſh brought hither by them, as they report;) what quantities of ſticks they convey for the building of their neſts (ſo that by their means the inhabitants are abundantly provided with firing;) what vaſt profit alſo their Feathers and oyl bring in: Theſe are things, ſo incredible, as no one can well believe, but he who has ſeen them. [This Garriſon of the *Baſs* having ſtood out long againſt King William the third, and at laſt ſurrender'd; the fortifications thereof were order'd to be ſlighted.] The Baſs. Scouts. *Soland Geeſe*, which ſeem to be Pliny's *Picarinæ*.

Then, as the ſhore draws back, *Seton* appears, which ſeems to take its name from the ſituation upon the Sea, and hath given name to the Honourable Houſe of the *Setons*, deſcended from an Engliſh Family, and the ſiſter of King *Robert Bruce*; of which the Marquiſs of *Huntley*, Robert Earl of *Wintoun*, and Alexander Earl of *Dumfermeling* (all advanced to honours by King *James* the ſixth) [e] were Branches. [This, together with Wintoun, another Seat of the Earls of Wintoun; *Brockſmouth*, a Seat of the Duke of Roxburgh, and *Tiningham*, the reſidence of the Earl of Hadington; are the moſt conſiderable Seats in this Country.] Seton. Sea-town. [e] Are, C. Brockſmouth. *Vid.* Teiſidale. Tinningham.

Then, the River *Eſk* is diſcharged into the *Frith*; having run by *Borthwic* (which [f] had its Barons ſo ſirnamed, of Hungarian extraction, but now extinct;)] by *Newbottle*, that is, *the new building*, formerly a little Monaſtery, and [g] afterwards made a Barony, in the perſon of *Mark Ker*; by *Dalkeith*, [h] heretofore a pleaſant ſeat of the Earls of *Morton*, [but now belonging to the Dutcheſs of Bucleugh; from whence her eldeſt Son takes the title of Earl:] and by *Muſſelborough*, Borthwic. [f] Hath C. Newbottle. [g] Now C. [h] Lately, C. Dalkeith. Muſſelborough.

rough, below which (upon *Edward Seymour* Duke of Somerſet's entring Scotland with a powerful Army, to challenge the Performance of Articles for the marrying *Mary* Queen of Scotland to *Edward* the ſixth King of England,) there happened a moſt diſmal Day to the youth of the noble Families of Scotland; who fell there in great numbers.

I muſt not paſs by an Inſcription, which as *J. Napier*, a learned perſon, informs us in his Commentaries on the *Apocalyps*, was dug up here; and which the eminent Sir *Peter Young* Knight, King *James* the ſixth's Tutor, did thus more truly delineate,

APOLLINI
GRANNO
Q. LVSIVS
SABINIA
NVS
PROC.
AVG.
*V. S. S. L V. M.

* *Votum ſuſceptum ſolvit libens merito.*

Who this *Apollo Grannus* was, and whence he had that name, no one Antiquary, to the beſt of my knowledge, has ever told us. But if I, one of the loweſt fourm, may give my ſentiments, I ſhould ſay that *Apollo Grannus* amongſt the Romans, was the ſame with the Grecian Απόλλων ἀκτρσεκόμης, that is, *long-lock'd*. For Iſidore calls the long hair of the Goths, *Granni*. But this may be reckon'd foreign to my buſineſs.

Cranſton. [In theſe parts, is *Cranſton*, the Seat of a Family of the ſame name; to whom, by the favour of King *James* the ſixth, it gave the title of Lords *Cranſton*; Preſtoun. *Preſtoun*, on the ſea-ſide, from which Sir *Richard Graham* had the title of Viſcount conferr'd upon him by King Charles the ſecond; Dalhouſie. the Caſtle of *Dalhouſie*, belonging to the ancient family of *Ramſay*, created by King James the ſixth Lords *Ramſay*, and by King Charles the firſt honoured with the title of Earls of *Dalhouſie:* and nigh to Edenborough, Marchiſtoun. the Caſtle of *Marchiſtoun*, which belong'd to the *Napers*, of whom Sir *Archibald Naper* was created Lord *Naper* in the reign of King Charles the firſt: alſo, from *Oxenford*, in Eaſt-Lothian, Oxenford. Sir *James Macgill* had the title of Viſcount conferr'd upon him by King Charles the ſecond: and Sir *James Primroſe* was created by Queen Anne Lord Primroſe of *Caſtlefield* and Viſcount Lord Prim-roſe. *Primroſe*.]

Edenbo-rough. Lower, near the Scottiſh Frith, ſtands *Edenborough*, called by the Iriſh-Scots *Dun-Eaden*, that is, *Eaden Town*, which, without doubt, is the ſame that Ptolemy calls Στρατόπεδον πίερωτὸν, that is, the winged Caſtle. For *Edenborough* ſignifies the ſame as *Winged Caſtle*, *Adain* in the Britiſh denoting a *Wing*; and ſo *Edenborough* (from a word compounded of the Britiſh and Saxon Tongue) is nothing elſe but the *Winged Borough*. From *Wings* therefore we are to derive its name; which may be done, either from thoſe Squadrons of horſe call'd *Wings*, or from thoſe *Wings* which the Greek Architects call *Pteromata*, that is (as Vitruvius tells us) two walls ſo riſing up with the ſame height, that they bear a reſemblance of Wings. For want of theſe, a certain City of Cyprus was anciently (as we read in the Geographers) called *Aptera*, that is, *Wingleſs*. But if any one has a mind to believe, that it took the name from *Ebrauk* a Britain, or from *Heth* a Pict, let him enjoy his own fancy; I ſhall not oppoſe him.

This City, in regard of its high ſituation, the goodneſs of the air, and fertility of the ſoil, ſo many Seats of the Nobility lying round it, its being water'd with excellent Springs, and reaching from Eaſt to Weſt a mile in length, and half ſo much in breadth; is, upon theſe accounts, juſtly eſteem'd the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom. It is ſtrongly walled, and adorned with publick and private buildings, and well peopled and frequented, for the advantage of the Sea, which the neighbouring Port at *Leith* affords. And as it is honoured with the King's reſidence, ſo is it the ſacred repoſitory of the Laws, and the chief Tribunal of Juſtice. For the high Court of Parliament [i] was generally held here for the making and repealing of Laws; as the Seſſion, and the Court of the *King's Juſtice*, and of the Commiſſariat (of which I have already ſpoken,) are alſo ſettled in this place. On the Eaſt ſide ſtood Holy Rood Monaſtery, founded by King David the firſt, and made a Royal Palace by King James the fifth; over which, within a Park well ſtor'd with Deer, Conies, and Hares, hangs a mountain, called *Arthur's Chair*, from Arthur the Britain. On the Weſt ſide, there mounts up a rock to a mighty height, ſteep and inacceſſible on all ſides but that which looks towards the City; upon which ſtands a Caſtle, ſo ſtrongly fortified with a great number of Towers, that it is look'd upon as impregnable. This, the Britains called *Caſtle Myned Agned*, and the Scots the *Maidens Caſtle*, and the *Virgins Caſtle*, becauſe the Maiden-Princeſſes of the Blood-Royal of the Picts were kept here; and the ſame may, eally, be look'd upon as the *Caſtrum Alatum*, or *Winged Caſtle*, abovementioned. [But to ſpeak of this place as particulary as it deſerves.

[i] Ib. C.

The firſt building of a Fort here, ſeems to have given riſe to the town, and to have encouraged the neighbours to fix under the protection of it. So that the houſes and inhabitants by little and little increaſing, it is brought down to the very foot of the aſcent toward the eaſt, and is become an entire *Scotch* mile in length, and half of it in breadth. The aſcent upon which the City ſtands, has on the north-ſide a pool call'd the *North-Loch*, and was formerly guarded by another on the ſouth, call'd the *South-Loch*; as appears from the leaſes of ſome houſes of S. *Ninian's* Row, which are let with the privilege of a Boat annex'd. But this is drain'd many years ago, and upon the banks of it are built two ſeveral tracts of houſes. The City has ſix Gates, the principal whereof to the eaſt, was magnificently rebuilt in the year 1616, and adorned with Towers on both ſides. Two ſtreets run along, the whole length of the town. The *High-ſtreet* from the Caſtle to the Abby (ſaid to be the broadeſt in Europe) is of late years built of hewn ſtone; ſince, by an Act of the Town-Council, they were prohibited to build any more of Timber either in the City or Suburbs, upon account of the many *Fires* which had happened.

About forty years ago, the Magiſtrates were at great expence to bring one of the beſt ſprings of *Scotland* into the City; which they did by leaden Pipes, from a Hill at above three miles diſtance. And to make it more convenient, they have erected ſeveral ſtately Fountains in the middle of the *High-ſtreet*, to ſerve the town with water.

Publick Buildings. As the *private* Buildings, ſo much more the *publick* do greatly exceed thoſe in other parts of *North-Britain*. In the middle of the City, is St. Giles's Church, a Cathedral, built of hewn ſtone, Churches. and

and adorned with ſtone-*pillars* and *vaultings*. It is ſo large, as to be divided into three Churches, each
Grey-Friars. whereof has its Pariſh. Beſides this, they have the *South-Church*, in the Church-yard of which, amongſt many other monuments, is that of the learned Sir *George Mackenzy*. The *Trone*-Church, built in 1641: The Collegiate Church of the Sacred *Trinity*, built by Mary of *Gueldres*, King James the ſecond's Queen: The Lady *Yeſter's* Church, built and endow'd by one of the Lady *Yeſters:* and another very beautiful one, built not many years ſince. To theſe, we muſt add two Chapels, *St. Magdalen's* and *St. Mary's*, with another at the foot of the *Canon-Gate*.

Hoſpitals. Next to theſe, we are to mention the Hoſpitals; *viz. St. Thomas's* and *Heriot's* Hoſpital. In the firſt, the poorer ſort of Inhabitants are maintained very handſomly, and have their own proper Chaplain. The ſecond (ſo called from the founder *George Heriot*, Jeweller to King James the ſixth) is a ſtately Fabrick, like a Palace. In the inner Frontiſpiece, is erected the Statue of the Founder; and round about the houſes are pleaſant Gardens, adorned with large Walks and Greens. It is a Nurſery for Boys; wherein the children of the poorer Citizens, to the number of a hundred and upwards, have their education, till they be fit for the publick Schools and Colleges.

Parliament-Houſe. Near the Cathedral-Church, is the *Parliament*-houſe; with other rooms adjoining for the Seſſion, and above ſtairs for the Exchequer, *&c.* It ſtands in a great Court, which on one ſide is encloſed with the upper and lower Exchange, and with a tract of very ſtately buildings. Here is one of the higheſt houſes perhaps in the world, mounting ſeven ſtories above the Parliament Court; and, being built upon the deſcent of a hill, the back-part is as much below it; ſo that, from the bottom to the top one ſtair-caſe aſcends fourteen ſtories high. In the middle of the Court, is the Statue of King Charles the ſecond, in braſs, erected upon a ſtately *Pedeſtal* at the charge of the City.

College. On the South-ſide, is the College of King James the ſixth, founded in the year 1580, and endowed with all the Privileges of an Univerſity. The Precincts are very large, and the whole is divided into three Courts, adorned on all ſides with excellent buildings; two *lower*, and one *higher*, which is as large as both the other. They have their publick *Schools*, and a *Common-hall*, wherein *Divinity*, *Hebrew*, and *Mathematicks* are taught. The Library is well ſtor'd with printed books, and has ſome Manuſcripts: under which is the King's *Printing*-houſe. The Students have very good accommodation, and the Profeſſors neat and handſom Lodgings, with very good Gardens for their recreation.

Palace. The *Royal-Palace* (which was burnt by Oliver Cromwel, but nobly re-edified by King Charles the ſecond, and of which his Grace the Duke of *Hamilton* is hereditary Keeper,) hath four Courts. The Outer-Court, which is as big as all the reſt, has four principal Entries. It is on all hands bounded with lovely Gardens; and on the ſouth, lies the *King's Park*, which hath great variety of medicinal plants. The Entry of the Palace is adorned with great pillars of hewn ſtone, and a *Cupola*, in faſhion of a Crown, above it. The fore-part is terminated by four high towers. The Inner-Court has *Piazza's* round it, of hewn ſtone. But, above all, the *Long-Gallery* is moſt remarkable, being adorned with the pictures of all the Kings of Scotland from *Fergus* the firſt. From the Palace here erected, *John Bothwel* (one of the honourable perſons who attended King James the ſixth to England) had conferr'd upon him the ſtyle and title of Lord of *Holy-rud-houſe*; which honour is now extinct.

College of Juſtice. Here is alſo a *College of Juſtice*, which hath its Dean of faculty. They try their intrants, or Candidates, and have a Library well furniſhed with Books of Law and Hiſtory.

Biſhop's See. This City was further honour'd by King Charles the firſt, by erecting it into an Epiſcopal See in the year 1633; the Biſhop of which was made Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of St. *Andrews*, and to take place of the Biſhop of Dunkeld.

King Charles the ſecond did likewiſe erect at *Edinburgh* a College of Phyſicians, giving them, by Patent under the Great Seal, an ample Juriſdiction within this City and the Liberties thereof, and appointing the Judicatures to concur to the execution of their Decreets. By a latter Grant, they have the Faculty of profeſſing Phyſick. They have their Conferences once a month for the improvement of Medicine, and have begun to erect a Library.]

How *Edenborough*, by the viciſſitudes of war, has been ſubject, ſometimes to the Scots, and ſometimes to the Saxons (who inhabited this Eaſtern part of Scotland) till it became wholly under the Dominion of the Scots, about the year of our Lord 960, when the Engliſh Empire, terribly weaken'd by the Daniſh Wars, lay as it were expiring: How likewiſe (as it is in an old Book *Of the Diviſion of Scotland*, in the Library of the Right Honourable the Lord *Burleigh*, [k] Lord High-Treaſurer of England) *in the Reign of Indulph*, Eden-*Town was* [l] *quitted, and is abandoned to the Scots to this preſent day*; and what different turns of fortune it felt afterwards. Theſe things, the Hiſtorians relate at large, and from them you may be informed concerning them. In the mean time, read, if you pleaſe, the ingenious J. Johnſton's Verſes, in praiſe of *Edenborough*.

[k] Late, C.

[l] *Vacuatum.*

Monte ſub acclivi Zephyri procurrit in auras,
Hinc Arx celſa, illinc Regia clara nitet.
Inter utramque patet ſublimibus ardua tectis
Urbs armis, animis clara, frequenſque viris.
Nobile Scotorum caput, & pars maxima regni,
Pænè etiam gentis integra Regna ſuæ.
Raræ artes & opes, quod mens optaverit, aut hic
Invenias, aut non Scotia tota dabit.
Compoſitum hic populum videas, ſanctumque ſenatum,
Sanctaque cum puro lumine jura Dei.
An quiſquam Arctoi extremo in limite mundi,
Aut hæc aut paria his cernere poſſe putet?
Dic, Hoſpes, poſtquam externas luſtraveris urbes,
Hæc cernens, oculis credis an ipſe tuis?

Beneath a Weſtern hill's delightful brow,
The Caſtle hence, and hence the Court we view.
The ſtately Town preſents it ſelf between,
Renown'd for arms, for courage, and for men.
The kingdom's nobleſt part, the lofty head,
Or the whole kingdom of the *Scottiſh* breed.

Wealth,

Wealth, arts, and all that anxious minds desire,
Or not in *Scotland*, or you meet with here.
The people ſober, grave the Senate ſhow,
The worſhip pure, the faith divinely true.
In the laſt borders of the Northern coaſt
What rival land an equal ſight can boaſt?
Theſe Glories, Trav'ler, when at laſt you ſee,
Say if you don't miſtruſt your wond'ring eye.
And think it tranſport, all, and extaſy!

Brughton. [Near Edinburgh, is *Brughton*, which belong'd to the family of the *Ballendens*; of which Sir *William Ballenden* was made Lord *Ballenden* of *Brughton* by King Charles the ſecond; but afterwards, the Honour, together with the Eſtate, was conveyed to *John Ker*, ſecond ſon of William Earl of Roxburgh, who thereupon changed his name into *Ballenden*. An Engliſh Gentleman, Sir *Thomas Fairfax*, Grandfather of the famous General of that name, had the honour of a Baron conferred upon him by King Charles the firſt, under the title of Lord *Cameron*. And Sir *George Foreſter* had the title of Lord Foreſter of Corſtorphine conferr'd upon him by the ſame King: Alſo, *Archibald Primroſe*, ſon of *Archibald* Lord *Dalmeny*, was created by King William the third, Viſcount Roſeberry, and by Queen Anne was advanced to the higher honour of Earl of Roſeberry.

Roſeberry.

As this part has at preſent ſeveral conſiderable Houſes (whereof *Hawthornden* is famous for its caves hewn out of the rock, and *Roſlin* for the [m] ſtately Chapel;) ſo can it produce ſome remains of Antiquity. For near the Town of *Cramond* (at which *Salmon* and ſeveral other Fiſh are taken,) many ſtones have been dug up with Roman Inſcriptions. Alſo, in the grounds of *Ingliſtown*, belonging to *Hugh Wallace*, were found, not many years ſince, two ſtones, parts of a Pillar: upon one of which is a Lawrel-Crown, upon the other (the longeſt of the two) there is, on each ſide, the Roman *Securis*. The name of the Emperor is broken off; but by the progreſs of the Roman arms, as deſcribed by Tacitus, it appears to have been ſet up in the time of *Julius Agricola's* government. And ſince only the Emperor's name is ſtruck off, and it appears that by order of the Senate the Statues and Inſcriptions of *Domitian* were defaced; we may probably conclude that it was erected in honour of that Emperor. What remains of it is this:

Hawthornden.

[m] *Vide Theatrum Scotiæ.*

Cramond.

Ingliſtown.

AVG. COS. IV.
GERMANICUS
PONTIFEX. MAX.

Theſe Stones are to be ſeen in the Garden at *Edinburgh*, belonging to Sir *Robert Sibbalds*, Doctor of Phyſick.

Alſo, not far from *Edenborough*, is a Pictiſh Monument, called by the common People *Ketſtean*, which is to be read thus; *In oc tumulo jacit Vetta F. Victi.*

Ketſtean.

[n] Next to the Antiquities, that noted ſpring two miles ſouth of *Edinburgh*, deſerves our notice. The name of it is *St. Catherine's-Well*, though it is commonly call'd *The Oily Well*, becauſe it ſends up along with the water, an *Oil* or *Balſam* which ſwims upon it. It is found by experience to be exceeding good, not onl for the cure of Scabs, but likewiſe of any pains proceeding from cold, as alſo for ſtrengthening and putting life into any decaying part.]

[n] *Scotia illuſtrat. Cap.* 10. *p.* 24.

A mile from *Edinburgh* lieth *Leith*, an excellent Haven upon the River *Leith*, which, after Monſieur *Deſſie* had fortified it with works to ſecure *Edinborough*, did, by the conflux of people thither, grow from a mean village to a large Town. Again, when the French King, Francis the ſecond, had married Mary Queen of Scotland, the French (who then made themſelves ſure of Scotland, and began now to gape after *England*) in the year 1560 ſtrengthened it with more fortifications. But Queen Elizabeth of England, upon the ſolicitation of the [o] Reformed Nobility of that kingdom to ſide with them, effected, by her wiſdom and authority, their return into France, and theſe their fortifications were levell'd with the ground; and Scotland, ever ſince, hath ſtood clear of all apprehenſions from the French. [At preſent it hath in it ſeveral Manufactures. Near this place, is *Newhaven*; which hath given the title of Viſcount to an Engliſh family, the *Cheneys*; rais'd to that honour by King Charles the ſecond.]

Leith.

[o] *Qui puriorem Religionem amplexi.*

Newhaven.

In the midſt of this Frith, where it begins by degrees to contract itſelf, there ſtood (as Bede noteth) the City *Caer Guidi*, which ſeems to be *Inch-Keith-Iſland*. Whether this be the *Victoria* mentioned by Ptolemy, I will not now diſpute, though it is natural to believe, that the Romans might turn this *Guith* into *Victoria*, as well as our Iſle of *Guith* or *Wight*, into *Victeſis* or *Vecta*. [p] Certainly, ſince both theſe are broken from the ſhore, there is the ſame reaſon for the name in both languages. For Ninius informs us, that *Guith*, in the Britiſh Tongue ſignifies a *breaking off* or *ſeparatian*. Upon the ſame Frith, more inward, lies *Abercorne*, a famous Monaſtery in Bede's time; and by the favour of King James the ſixth, [q] it gave the title of Earl to *James Hamilton*. Hard by, ſtands *Blackneſs Caſtle*; and beneath that, ſouthward, the ancient City of *Lindum*, which Ptolemy takes notice of, and by the learned is ſtill call'd *Linlithquo*, but by the common people *Lithquo*; adorn'd with a fair Houſe of the Kings and a noble Church, [(which ſtands upon a level with the Palace, and is curious work of fine Stone,)] and a Lake plentifully ſtock'd with Fiſh; from which *Lake* it ſeems to derive its name; for *Lin*, as I obſerved before, ſignifies in Britiſh a *Lake*. [This Town is a Royal-burgh, well built; and is accommodated with *Fountains* which furniſh water to the Inhabitants, and with a ſtately Town-houſe for the meeting of the Gentry and Citizens, and with a harbour at *Blackneſs*. The King's houſe before-mentioned ſtands upon a riſing ground, which runs almoſt into the middle of the *Loch*, and looks like an Amphitheater; having Terras-walks (as it were) and a deſcent from them; but upon the top where the caſtle ſtands, it is a Plain. The Court has Apartments like towers, upon the four corners; and in the midſt of it a ſtately fountain adorned with ſeveral curious ſtatues, the water whereof riſes to a good height. The *Levingſtons*, Earls of this place, are Hereditary Keepers of it; as they are alſo hereditary Bailiffs of the King's Bailiffry, and hereditary Conſtables of the King's Caſtle of *Blackneſs*.] This Diſtrict had formerly an Hereditary Sheriff of the Houſe of *Hamilton* of *Peyle*; but its firſt Earl [r] was *Alexander* [t] *Levingſton*, advanced by King James the ſixth from the dignity of a Baron (which his Anceſtors had long been honour'd with) to that of [s] Earl, [as his ſecond Son, Sir *James Levingſton*, was created

Caer Guidi.

[p] See the Diſcourſe of the *Roman Wall* in Scotland.

[q] Now gives, C.

Earl of Abercorne.

Blackneſs.

Linlithquo.

Theatr. Scotiæ.

Earls of Linlithquo.

[t] In our memory, C.

[s] Now, forfeited by Attainder.

ted Earl of Calendar by King Charles the firſt.

Peyle of Levingſton. In the ſame Shire, is the *Peyle of Levingſton*, which was burnt by *Oliver Cromwel*, and did anciently belong to the family of *Levingſton* aforeſaid. Nigh to this, is the Caſtle of *Calder*, anciently belonging to the family of *Sandilands*; of which, Sir James Sandilands, Preceptor of *Torpichen*, was in the year 1563 created Lord *Torpichen*.

Calder.

Borroſtoneſs. Nor ought we to omit *Borroſtoneſs*, north from *Linlithquo*, upon the ſea-coaſt; erected into a burgh of Regality by the Duke of Hamilton, who hath in the neighbourhood his caſtle of *Kineil*, adorned with large Parks and ſtately Avenues. *Torphichen*, to the ſouth of Linlithgow, doth alſo deſerve our Notice, as being a burgh of Regality, and once the reſidence of the Knights of *Malta:* but ſince, as we ſaid, hath given the title of Lord to the chief of the name of *Sandilands:* And *Bathgate*, the pariſh whereof is erected into a Sheriffdom by it ſelf.

Torphichen.

Bathgates.

Nidry. And as the Towns, ſo alſo ſome Houſes of note require our notice: *Nidry Caſtle*, ſouthweſt from Linlithgow, upon a river; the poſſeſſor of which Manor is hereditary Bailiff of the Regality of *Kirkliſton*, and, by the Barony of Abercorn, is hereditary Sheriff of the Shire.

Dundaſs. And north from thence, *Dundaſs*, formerly a fortification; which, with the Lands, hath belong'd for ſix hundred years paſt to a very ancient Family of the ſame name. At ſome diſtance from whence, is *Livingſton*, a fine ſeat; adorned with parks and gardens, wherein are many curious plants, by the care of that worthy Gentleman, *Patrick Murray*, the late owner thereof, who, whilſt he lived, was the Ornament of his Country; and *Bins*, adorned by General *Dalzell* with Avenues, large Parks, and fine Gardens. After he had procured himſelf a laſting name in the Wars, here it was that he reſted his old Age, and pleaſed himſelf with the

Livingſton.

Bins.

culture of curious Flowers and Plants: And upon the ſame coaſt, *Medop*, the reſidence of the Earl of *Linlithgow*, famous likewiſe for its fine Gardens, encloſed with high walls, and furniſh'd with Orange-trees, and ſuch like curious Exoticks.

Medop.

Weſt-Lothian hath alſo its Antiquities. At the eaſt end of the encloſure of the *Kipps*, ſouth from *Linlithgow*, there is an ancient Altar of great ſtones, unpoliſhed, and ſo placed, that each of them doth ſupport another, and ſo as no one could ſtand without leaning upon another. Hard by it, are ſeveral great ſtones ſet in a Circle, and, in the two adjacent hills, the remains of old Camps, with great heaps of ſtones and ancient Graves.

Kipps.

Some miles alſo to the weſt of *Queens-Ferry* upon the ſea coaſt (ſuppoſed to be ſo call'd from *St. Margaret*, Queen to King Malcolm Canmore, as the ſhorteſt paſſage over the Forth to *Dumfermling*, where ſhe reſided much, and began to build a Monaſtery,) and near *Abercorn* Caſtle, Bede tells us that the Roman wall began. One may trace it towards *Cariddin:* where a figured ſtone is to be ſeen, and a gold Medal was found. In a line parallel, about a mile to the ſouth of this, there is a Village which preſerves the remains of the old wall, being called *Walltoun*. From the name, and the artificial Mount caſt up there, one would think it to be the very place, which Bede calls *Penvalltoun*. The track of the wall appears in ſeveral places, between this and *Kinweill*, and from thence to *Falkirk*.]

Queens-ferry.

Roman wall.

Walltoun..

[t In the year 1606, *Mark Ker*, Baron of *Newbottle*, was advanced to the title of Earl of *Lothian*; [whoſe Grandchild *Anna*, Counteſs of Lothian, being married to Sir *William Ker*, eldeſt Son of *Ancrum*; King Charles the firſt created him Earl of Lothian, and *Robert* his Son was advanced by King William the third to the higher honour of Marquis of Lothian.]

[t A little after, C.

SEL-

SELGOVÆ.

BENEATH *the* Gadeni *to the South and West (where now lie the ſmall Territories of* Liddeſdale, Euſdale, Eſkdale, Annandale, Niddiſdale, [*and* Wachopdale,] *all ſo call'd,* [*except the laſt,*] *from the names of the Rivulets running through them, which all loſe themſelves in* Solway-Frith,) *were anciently ſeated the* Selgovæ; *the footſteps of whoſe name ſeem to me, whether to others too I know not, to remain in the name* Solway.

LIDDESDALE, EUSDALE, ESKDALE.

Liddeſdale. Armitage.

IN *Liddeſdale*, we have a proſpect of *Armitage*, ſeated on high, and ſo called becauſe it was anciently dedicated to a ſolitary life. But now it is a very ſtrong Caſtle, which belonged to the *Hepburnes*, who deduce their Original from a certain Engliſh Captive, whom the Earl of *March* did greatly enrich, for delivering him out of an imminent Danger. They were Earls of *Bothwell*, and for a long time Admirals of Scotland by inheritance. But by a ſiſter of James Earl of *Bothwell* (the laſt of the *Hepburnes*) who was m arried to *John Prior* of Coldingham a natural ſon of King James the fifth, who had ſeveral ſuch iſſue; both title and eſtate devolved to their ſon, [who forfeited for his treaſonable deſign of ſeiſing the King's Perſon in his own Palace of *Holyrood-Houſe*, in the year 1593, and paſſed the remainder of his days beyond the Seas.] Hard by, is *Brakenſey*, the ſeat of the warlike Family of *Bucleugh*, ſurnamed *Scot*; with many little Forts of military men, up and down the Country.

Hepburnes Earls of Bothwell.

Brakenſey. Lord *Bucleugh.*

Euſdale. Uzellum.

In *Euſdale*; I ſhould be apt to think, from the affinity of the name, that the ancient *Uzellum* mentioned by Ptolemy, lay upon the River *Euſe*.

Eſkdale, Horeſti.

In *Eſkdale*, ſome are of opinion that the *Horeſti* dwelt; into whoſe borders Julius Agricola, after he had ſubdued the Britains inhabiting this Tract, led the Roman Army: eſpecially, if we read *Horeſci* for *Horeſti*. For the Britiſh *Ar-Eſc* ſignifies a place by the river *Eſke*. (As for *Æſica* in *Eſkdale*, I have ſpoken of it before in England, and need not repeat what I have ſaid.)

[But as to the conjecture concerning the ſeat of the *Horeſti*, it is not by any means probable, if we conſider the circumſtances of that Action. It was in the latter end of his Government, that he led his Forces againſt *them:* whereas, we find, that even in his fourth year, all to the ſouth of that neck of land between the two *Friths*, was added to the Roman Province; ſo that we muſt go further north to ſeek for them. And Tacitus himſelf, in effect, forbids us to look after them hereabouts, when he ſays, that the people againſt whom Agricola was then fighting, were the *Populi Caledoniam incolentes*, and *Novæ Gentes*; namely, thoſe beyond the *Friths*, who by the fortification of that neck of land, were *Semoti velut in aliam inſulam*, i. e. Driven as it were into another Iſland. (So that if the relation which the *Horeſti* may have to *Eſk*, be of any moment, it would better ſuit the people dwelling between *South-Eſk*, and *North-Eſk* in *Angus*. But that name really ſeems to imply no more than Ὀρεσσὰι, the *Mountaineers* or *High-landers.*) Add to this, what Tacitus further ſays, 'That Agricola ha-
' ving beat Galgacus near the Grampian hills,
' brought back the Roman Army to the bor-
' ders of the *Horeſti*, and having received Ho-
' ſtages from them, he ordered the Command-
' ers of the Roman Fleet to ſail about the
' Iſle.' Which cannot agree to *Eſkdale*, a ſmall inconſiderable Country, ſurrounded with others, and not bordering on the ſea; but ſeems to be moſt properly applicable to the Mouth and Firth of *Tay*, and the Countrey of Angus and Mernis ſituate thereupon; where the Roman Navy landed their Men, and remained there to receive them at the end of the Expedition. Beſides, from this Port to the Grampian Hills,

through the large Country of Strathmore, there are ſtill the evident Remains of a great High-way; along which, we may ſuppoſe, they marched their Army and Carriages, and by the ſame way returned to their Ships. But there is no direct continued way between the Grampian Hills and Eſkdale; nor could an Army, with ſuch great Carriages, march between thoſe two places.]

ANNANDALE.

[THE Shire of *Dumfriſe* contains *Annandale*, *Wachopdale*, and *Niddiſdale*. It takes its name from the chief Burgh of the Shire. On the weſt it hath *Galloway* and *Kyle*, on the eaſt it is bounded with *Solway-Frith*, and the March of Scotland and England; on the north with part of *Clidſale*, *Tweedale*, and *Teviotdale*, and on the ſouth with the Iriſh-ſea. From weſt to ſouth-eaſt, it is about fifty miles long; and in breadth about thirty four. The Inhabitants were a ſtout warlike People, and in former times the bulwark of the Kingdom. The ſoil, generally, is not ſo good for Corn, as for Paſturage; ſo that they deal moſtly in *Cows* and *Sheep*, which turn to conſiderable gain.]

Annandale. Joined to *Eſkdale* on the weſt-ſide, lies *Annandale*, that is, the Valley or Dale upon the river *Annan*, into which the acceſs by land is very difficult. [It runs in a ſtreight line from weſt to eaſt, about twenty four miles in length, and fourteen in breadth. The places of greateſt note are theſe: A Caſtle upon *Lough-Maban*, which is three parts ſurrounded with water, and ſtrongly walled. Their tradition about this *Lough-Maban*, that a Caſtle ſtood formerly in the *middle* of it: that which now ſtands upon the brink, is going to decay. The Logh-Maban. Town of *Logh-Maban*, a Royal burgh, ſituate upon the ſouth ſide of the water of *Anan*, in the middle of the Country. Near the ſource of which river, ſtands *Moffet*, famous for its Moffet. Medicinal-well.] *Annandale* Town is almoſt upon the very mouth of the river *Annan*; diveſted of all its glory by the Engliſh War in the reign of Edward the ſixth. [Afterwards, it gave the title of Viſcount to Sir *John Murray*, whom King James the ſixth did alſo create Earl of *Annandale*.]

In this Territory of Annandale, the *Jonſtons* The *Jonſtons*. are men of greateſt name, a family born for War; between whom and the *Maxwells* (who by ancient right preſide over the *Stewarty*, for ſo it is term'd) there [a] hath been too long an open enmity and defiance, even to blood-ſhed. [The Laird of *Johnſtoun* was created Lord *Johnſtoun* by King Charles the firſt, and Earl of *Hartfield* by the ſame King; which title was changed by King Charles the ſecond into that of Earl of *Annandale*; and this, by the favour of King William the third, into that of Marquiſs of *Anandale*, in the perſon of *William*, ſon of the ſaid Earl; who alſo in the next reign, was deſervedly honour'd with the Offices of Preſident of the Council, and Secretary of State.] This Valley, *Edgar* King of Scots, upon his reſtoration to the Kingdom by the Auxiliaries that he had out of England, gave, for his good ſervices, to *Robert Brus*, Lord of *Cleaveland* in the County of York; who beſtowed it, by the King's permiſſion, upon *Robert* his younger ſon, being unwilling himſelf to ſerve the King of Scots in his Wars. From him, are branched the *Bruſes* Lords of *Annandale*; of whom, *Robert Bruſe* married *Iſabella*, daughter of *William* King of Scots by the daughter of *Robert Avenel*: his ſon likewiſe, *Robert* the third of that name, married the daughter of *David* Earl of *Huntingdon* and *Garioch*; whoſe ſon *Robert* ſurnamed the *Noble*, upon failure of the iſſue of Alexander the third, King of Scotland, did in right of his mother challenge the Kingdom of Scotland, before Edward the firſt King of England (*as direct and ſuperior Lord of the Kingdom of Scotland*, ſo the Engliſh ſay; or, *as an Honorary Arbitrator*, as the Scots will have it; *as being more nearly ally'd in degree and blood to King Alexander the third, and to Margaret daughter of the King of Norway*, although a ſecond ſiſter's ſon. Who ſoon after reſigning his right, *granted and gave over* to his ſon *Robert Brus Earl of* Carrick, *and to his heirs* (I ſpeak out of the Original Record) *all the right and claim which he had or might have to the Kingdom of Scotland*. But the point was determined in favour of *John Baliol* (who ſued for his right, *as deſcended from the eldeſt ſiſter, though in a more remote degree*) in theſe words, *Becauſe the perſon more remote in the degree deſcending in the firſt line, is to be preferred before a nearer in the ſecond line, in the Succeſſion of an inheritance that cannot be parted*. The *Bruſes*.

Nevertheleſs, the ſaid *Robert*, ſon to the Earl of Carrick, by his valour poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Kingdom, and eſtabliſh'd it in his poſterity. A Prince, who as he was illuſtrious for his great Exploits, ſo did he triumph over Fortune (ſo often his Adverſary) with invincible courage and conſtancy of mind.

[Between *Anandale* and *Eſkdale* lieth *Wachop-dale*, ſo called from the water of *Wachop* running through it; and is much of the ſame nature with the adjacent Countries already deſcribed. The moſt ancient Monument remarkable hereabouts, is St. *Ruth's* Church, where is St. *Ruth's*. a Pillar curiouſly engraven; with a Daniſh Inſcription upon it. Near this place, the people have a way of making Salt of Sea-ſand: the Salt is ſomething bitteriſh, which probably proceeds from the nitre in it.] Wachopdale.

The Stewartry of *Annandale*.

[a] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

NIDIS-

NIDISDALE.

CLOSE to *Annandale* on the Weſt, lies *Nidiſdale*, tolerably ſtock'd with arable and paſture grounds; and ſo named from the River *Nid*, by Ptolemy falſely written *Nobius*, for *Nodius* or *Nidius*, of which name there are other Rivers in Britain, [a] full of muddy ſhallows, as this *Nid* is. [It is encompaſſed with a ridge of Hills on all ſides, and in the bottoms has abundance of Corn. It is divided into the *Overward*, containing the Pariſhes in the Preſbytery of *Pempont*; and the *Netherward*, containing thoſe of Dumfriſe Preſbytery.]

The River *Nid*.

[a] *Vadoſi et fæculenti.*

The *Nid* ſprings out of the Lake *Lough-Cure*, upon which ſtood anciently *Corda*, a Town of the *Selgovæ*. It takes its courſe firſt by *Sauquhar*, a Caſtle of the *Creightons*, who were long honoured with the Title of Barons of *Sauquar*, [(and advanced by King James the ſixth to the dignity of Viſcounts of *Air*, and by King Charles the firſt to that of Earls of *Dumfreis*;)] and were alſo honoured with the authority of hereditary Sheriffs of *Nidiſdale*. Next, it runs by *Morton*, which [b] hath given the Title of Earl to a branch of the family of *Douglaſs*; of whom, others are ſeated at *Drumlanrig* upon the ſame River, [which gave the title of Viſcount to the Laird thereof, by the favour of King Charles the firſt; and now the eldeſt ſon to the Duke of *Queensberry* hath the title of Drumlanrig; at which place, the late Duke hath built a noble Seat. For, to the ſaid title of Drumlanrig, was added by King Charles the firſt, the honour of Earl of *Queensberry*, which was afterwards changed by King Charles the ſecond into the more honourable titles, firſt of Marquiſs, and then of Duke, of *Queensberry*.]

Corda.

The *Creightons* Barons of *Sauquhar*.

[b] Ann. 1457.

Earls of *Morton*.

Drumlanrig.

See *Dover*, in *England*.

Near the mouth of the river, ſtands *Dunfreys* between two Hills, the moſt flouriſhing Town of this Tract, which ſtill ſhews its ancient Caſtle. The Town is famous for its Woollen Manufacture, and remarkable for the murder of *John Commin*, a perſon exceeding all others in Intereſt amongſt the Scots; whom *Robert Brus*, leſt he ſhould oppoſe his coming to the Crown, ran through in the Church, and eaſily got a pardon of the Pope for a murther committed in a *ſacred* place. [Here, over the *Nith*, is a ſtone bridge of nine Arches. The Streets are large, and the Church and Caſtle very ſtately; For the convenience of Trade (which is much help'd by the Tide flowing up to the Town, and making an Harbour) they have alſo an *Exchange* for Merchants.]

Dunfreys.

Nearer to the Mouth of the *Nith*, *Solway*, a Village, ſtill retains ſomewhat of the old name of *Selgovæ*. Upon the very mouth, is ſituated *Caer-Laverock*, Ptolemy's *Carbantorigum*, a Fort look'd upon as impregnable, till King Edward the firſt, accompanied with the flower of the Engliſh Nobility, beſieged and took it. But [c] now it is a weak Manſion Houſe of the Barons *Maxwell*, who, being of ancient Nobility, were long *Wardens* of theſe Weſtern Marches, and were [d] lately advanced by marriage with a Daughter and Coheir of the Earl of *Morton*; on which account *John* Lord *Maxwell* was declared Earl of *Morton*; as alſo with the Daughter and Heir of *Hereis* Lord *Toricles*, whom *J.* a ſecond ſon, took to wife, and had by her the title of Baron *Hereis*. [Afterwards the title of Earl of Morton came to the Lairds of *Lochleven*.] In this Valley alſo, upon the Lake, lies *Glencarn*, of which the *Cunninghams* (to be ſpoken of under another head) have long born the title of Earl, [being advanced to that honour, in the perſon of *Alexander* Lord of *Kilmaures*, by King James the third, in the year 1488.]

Caer-Laverock.

[c] Ann. 1607.

[d] Ann. 1607.

Barons *Hereis*.

Glencarn.

This *Nidiſdale*, together with *Annandale*, breeds a warlike ſort of people, but [e] infamous for their depredations. For they dwell upon *Solway*, a fordable Arm of the Sea, through which they often made excurſions into England for booty; and in which the Inhabitants on both ſides (a pleaſant ſight!) *hunt Salmons* (of which there is great plenty) with ſpears on horſeback, or, if you had rather call it ſo, *fiſh* for them. [From this territory, the Lord *Maxwel* was created by King James the ſixth Earl of *Nithſdale*; the heirs of whoſe eldeſt ſon failing in the reign of King Charles the ſecond, the Lord *Hereis*, of the ſecond branch, became Earl of *Nithſdale*.]

[e] ſo ſaid, ann. 1607.

Salmons.

What manner of *Cattle-ſtealers* they [f] were that inhabit theſe Valleys in the Marches of both Kingdoms, *John Leſley*, a Scotchman himſelf, and Biſhop of *Roſs*, will inform you. *They ſally out of their own borders in the night, in troops, through unfrequented ways, and many intricate windings. All the day, they refreſh themſelves and their Horſes in lurking holes which they had pitch'd upon before, till they arrive, in the dark, at the places they have a deſign upon. As ſoon as they have ſeized the booty, they in like manner return home in the night, through blind ways, and fetch long compaſſes. The more ſkilful any Captain is to paſs through thoſe wild Deſarts, crooked turnings, and deep precipices, in the thickeſt miſt and darkneſs; his reputation is the greater, and he is looked on as a man of an excellent head. And they are ſo very cunning, that they ſeldom have their booty taken from them; unleſs ſometimes, when by the help of Blood-hounds following exactly in the ſame track, they chance to fall into the hands of their adverſaries: When, being taken, they have ſo much purſuaſive Eloquence, and ſo many ſmooth inſinuating words at command, that if they do not move their Judges, nay and even their Adverſaries (notwithſtanding the greateſt ſeverity of nature) to mercy; they at leaſt move them to admiration and compaſſion.*

Cattle-ſtealers.

[f] Are, C.

NOVAN-

NOVANTES.

NEXT to Nidiſdale, *the* Novantes *inhabited that tract in the Valleys, which ſpreads a great way towards the Weſt; yet is ſo indented with Creeks, that in ſome places it is narrow, but towards the end grows wider again; whence ſome have call'd it the* Cherſoneſſus, *or Peninſula, of the* Novantes. *But now their Country contains*, Galloway, Carick, Kyle, *and* Cunningham.

GALLOWAY.

Galloway.

GALLOWAY, call'd in Latin writers of the middle age, *Galwallia* and *Gallovidia* (taking its name from the Iriſh, who were its ancient Inhabitants, and who call themſelves, in their own language for ſhortneſs-ſake, *Gael*;) is a hilly Country, better for feeding of Cattle than bearing of Corn. [It hath upon the ſouth, the *Iriſh Sea*; upon the weſt, the *Frith of Clyde*; upon the north, *Carick* and *Kyle*; and to the north-eaſt the river of *Nith*. It is in length, from North-eaſt to South-weſt, about ſeventy miles; in breadth, from North to South, in ſome places twenty four miles, in others twenty, and in others only ſixteen. It is divided into the *Higher* and *Lower* Country. The *Higher* lies between the water of *Cree* and the point or *Mule*, making the Sheriffdom. The *Lower* takes up the reſt, namely, all upon the water of *Cree*, making the Stewartry of *Kilcumbright*. The plenty of paſtures, induces them to keep vaſt flocks of *Sheep*: as alſo of *Cows*, which they ſend into England in great numbers.] The Inhabitants follow Fiſhing, as well in the Sea round about as in the rivers and loughs that are every where under the hills; in which, about *September*, they catch an incredible number of [a] excellent well-taſted Eels in their [b] *Weeles*; by which they are no leſs gainers, than by their little truſs Naggs, which, upon account of the compactneſs of their bodies, and their enduring of labour, are bought up here in great numbers.

[a] *Sapidiſſimarum.*
[b] *Excipulis.* *Galloway* Naggs.

Among theſe, the firſt place that preſents it ſelf upon the river *Dea* (mentioned by Ptolemy, and which yet keeps its name, being call'd *Dee*) is *Kircowbright*, the moſt convenient harbour of this Coaſt, and one of the *Stewarties* of Scotland, belonging to the *Maxwells*, [Earls of *Nitheſdale*. The ancient family of *Maclellan* was dignify'd by King Charles the firſt, with the title of Lord *Kircudbright*.] Then *Cardines*, a Fort upon the river *Fleet*, built upon a craggy and high rock, and fortify'd with ſtrong Walls. Hard by, the river *Ken* (call'd by Ptolemy *Jena*, but corruptly) falls into the Sea. [On this river, ſtands *Kenmure*, from whence the family of the *Gordons* had the name of Viſcount of *Kenmure* confer'd on them by King Charles the firſt: near which, is *New Galloway*, a Burgh Royal.]

Dee riv. Kirkcowbright.

Cardines.

Kenmure.

New Galloway.

Next, *Wigton*, a Port with a very narrow entrance between the two ſtreams, *Blaidnoo* and *Crea*, reckoned among the *Sheriffdoms*; over which [c] *Agnew of the Iſle* preſides. It formerly had for its Earl, *Archibald Douglas*, famous in the French Wars; and [d] after that (by the favour of King James [the ſixth] *John Fleming*, who [e] derived his pedigree from the ancient Earls of *Wigton*; [and whoſe poſterity doth ſtill enjoy that honour.]

Wigton.

[c] *Agnew ex-Inſula.* Earls of *Wigton.*
[d] Now, C.
[e] Derives, C.

Near this, Ptolemy fixes the City *Leucopibia*, which I know not where to look for. Yet by the circumſtances of the place, it ſhould ſeem to be that Epiſcopal See of *Ninian*, which Bede calls *Candida Caſa*, and the Engliſh and Scots in the ſame ſenſe *Whit-herne*, [and the Saxons, before them Ꝺꝑıꞇ-ꝑꝛne, the latter part of which name ſignifies any ſort of [f] *Veſſel.*] What then, if Ptolemy (as his way was) tranſlated *Candida Caſa*, which was the name the Britains gave it, into Λευκὰ οἰκίδια in Greek, that is, *white Houſes*; inſtead of which, the Tranſcribers have obtruded upon us *Leucopibia*. In this place, *Ninia* or *Ninian*, the Britain, a holy man (the firſt who inſtructed the Southern Picts in the Chriſtian Faith, in the reign of Theodoſius the Younger) had his reſidence, and built a Church, which was dedicated to St. *Martin*; the form whereof (as Bede obſerves) was different from that of the Britiſh buildings. The ſame Author tells us, that the Engliſh in his time were poſſeſs'd of this Country, and that, when the number of the *Faithful* encreaſed

Leucopibia.

[f] The word *Inkhorn* is called in the north *Ink-ern*, i. e. a Veſſel for Ink. *Candida Caſa*

St. *Ninian.*

encreaſed, an Epiſcopal See was erected at this *Candida Caſa*. A little higher, is a Peninſula (the Sea inſinuating it ſelf on both ſides,) which by a narrow neck is joined to the main land. This is properly call'd *Novantum Cherſoneſus* and *Promontorium*, but commonly the *Mull of Galloway*.

Novantum Promontorium.

Beyond this, Northward, is an open Bay, full of Iſlands, and of a mighty compaſs; into which abundance of rivers on all ſides empty themſelves. But firſt of all, at the very point of the Promontory, is *Abravanus*; which, being a little miſplaced, is ſo termed by Ptolemy, for *Aber-ruanus*, that is, the mouth of the river *Ruan*. For at this day, it is call'd the river *Rian*, and the lake out of which it runs, *Lough-Rian*; and is admirably well ſtock'd with Herrings, and a ſort of [g] Gudgeons. [On this Lake ſtandeth *Stranrawer*, a Burgh Royal. The Promontory or Point by which it entereth into the Sea, is called the Point of *Corſebill*, ſtretching to *Cantyre*; and on the other ſide is *Port Patrick*, a known Sea-port, which is oppoſite to *Donaghadee*, in Ireland, and from thence runs Southward to the point of the Mule. The Land betwixt the two points of *Corſebill* and the *Mule*, is called the *Rinnes of Galloway* (perhaps, becauſe the points *run* out narrow, a great way into the Sea)and are twenty four miles diſtant. To the South of *Lochrian*, is another Bay, called the Loch or Bay of *Luce*, running betwixt the points of the *Mule* and *Whitehern* oppoſite to the Iſle of Man. The neck of Land between the Lakes joining the *Rinnes* to the main Land, is ſix miles broad; and near the midſt in a little riſing ground ſtandeth the Caſtle of the *Inch*, among the Lakes. On this Bay, is the Vale or *Glen* of *Luce*; where was an Abbey founded by Rolland Lord of Galloway, father to Allan, and confirm'd by the King with a Regality; whereof the Family of *Staire* is hereditary Baillie.]

Abravanus.

[g] *Saxatiles piſces.*

Stranrawer.

Corſehill.

Port Patrick.

Rinnes of Galloway.

Bay of *Luce*.

Caſtle of the *Inch*.

Galloway had its own Princes and Lords in ancient times; of whom, the firſt recorded in Hiſtory, was *Fergus*, in the reign of Henry the firſt of England, who gave for his Arms, *A Lion Rampant Argent, crown'd* [Or] *in a Shield Azure*. After many Diſturbances which he had raiſed, he was driven to ſuch ſtraits by King Malcolm, as to give his Son *Uchtred* for an hoſtage, and, being grown weary of the world, to take upon him the habit of a Canon at *Holy-rood* Houſe at Edenborough. As for *Uchtred*, Gilbert his younger brother took him Priſoner in Battle, and after he had cut out his Tongue, and pulled out his Eyes, moſt cruelly deprived him both of life and eſtate. But within a few years, after Gilbert was dead, *Roland* the Son of Uchtred recovered his father's inheritance; who, of a ſiſter of William Morvill, Conſtable of Scotland, begat *Alan*, Lord of Galloway, and Conſtable of Scotland. Alan, by Margaret, the eldeſt daughter of David Earl of Huntingdon, had *Dervolgilda*, the wife of *John Balliol*, and mother of *John Balliol*, King of Scotland, who contended with *Robert Brus* for that Kingdom, and by a former Wife, as it ſeems, had *Helen*, married to *Roger Quincy*, an Engliſhman, Earl of Wincheſter; who upon that account was Conſtable of Scotland: as was likewiſe *William Ferrers*, of Groby, grand-ſon of the ſaid Roger, by a daughter and coheir. But theſe Engliſh ſoon loſt their inheritance in Scotland, as alſo the dignity of Conſtable; which the *Commins* Earls of Bughuan had (as decended likewiſe of a daughter of *Roger Quincy*) till it was transferred to the Earls of *Arrol*. But the title of Lord of *Galloway* fell afterwards to the Family of Douglaſs; [and ſince to the family of *Stuart* of Garleis, which being firſt dignify'd by King James the ſixth with the title of Lord of Garleis, was further rais'd by the ſame King to the dignity of Earl of *Galloway*, on account chiefly of their deſcent from the illuſtrious Family of *Lennox*.

Lords of *Galloway*.

THE Second part of the *Novantes* is ſaid to be the Sheriffdom of *AIRE* (ſo called from the Town of [h] *Aire*, the head Burgh of the Shire,) though the north part of this tract ſeems rather to have belonged to the *Damnii*. The Country is bounded on the north by the Shire of *Rainfrew*, on the ſouth with *Galloway*, on the eaſt with *Clidſdale*, and on the weſt with the Frith of *Clyde*. It generally produces good ſtore of Corn and Graſs, and is very populous; and the Inhabitants of it are exceeding induſtrious.

Sheriffdom of *Aire*.

[h] Of this, ſee *Kyle*, afterward.

It is divided into three *Bailliaries*; viz. *Carick Kyle*, and *Cunningham*. The moſt conſiderable Loch in it, is that of *Dun*, ſix miles in length, and two in breadth, with an Iſle in it, upon which is an old houſe, call'd *Caſtle-Dun*. Upon the Water *Down*, is a bridge of one arch, ninety foot long.]

CARRICT.

CARRICT comes next; a Country fruitful in Paſture, and abundantly furniſhed with Commodities both by Sea and Land. Here Ptolemy places both *Rerigonium* a creek [(probably the ſame with the bay of *Glenluce*,)] and *Rerigonium* a Town. For which, in a very ancient Copy of Ptolemy, printed at Rome in 1480, we have *Berigonium:* So that I cannot chuſe but think, it was that which is now called *Bargeny*. It [a] had a Lord of the Family of the *Kennedyes* (which came out of Ireland in the reign of *Robert Brus*;) a Family, noble, numerous, and powerful, in all this tract. [But the Lands of Bargeny being purchaſed by Sir *John Hamilton*, natural ſon of *John* Marquiſs of *Hamilton*; his ſon was created Lord *Bargeny* by King Charles the firſt.] The head of it, is Earl of *Caſſils* (the name of a Caſtle upon the river Dun, which is his ſeat;) [the Family of *Kennedy* being firſt advanced to that honour by K. James the fourth, in the year 1509.] Upon the banks of the ſame river, he had another call'd *Dunnur Caſtle*; and he is likewiſe hereditary Bailiff of this Province. For this, with *Kyle* and *Cunningham*, are the three *Ballairies* of Scotland, ſo call'd, becauſe they who govern theſe with ordinary power and Juriſdiction, are ſtiled *Bailiffs*; a word coined in the middle age, which ſignifies amongſt the Greeks, Sicilians, and French, a *Conſervator* or Keeper.

Berigonium.

Bargeny.
[a] Has, C.
The *Kennedyes.*

Earls of *Caſſils.*

Dunnur, Caſtle.

But *Carrict*, in former times, had its Earls. Not to mention Gilbert of Galloway's Son (to whom King *William* gave *Carrict* entire, to be poſſeſs'd for ever) we read that Adam of Kilconah, about the year 1270 was Earl of *Carrict*, and died in the Holy War; whoſe Widow Margaret fell in love with *Robert Brus*, a beautiful young Gentleman, as ſhe ſaw him a hunting; and, making him her Husband, brought him the title and eſtate of Earl of *Carrict*, and bore him *Robert Brus*, the renown'd King of Scotland, and founder of the royal Line. But the title of Earl of *Carrict*, being for ſome time left to the younger Sons of the Family of *Brus*, afterwards became an addition to the other Honours of the Princes of Scotland; [and King Charles the firſt conferred this title upon *John Stuart*, deſcended from King James the fifth, by a natural Son.]*

Earls of Carrict. *Lib. Malros.*

KYLE.

KYLE is next, lying more inward upon the Bay; a plentiful Country, and well inhabited. In Bede's *Auctarium* (or Supplement) it is call'd *Campus Cyel*, and *Coil*; where it is recorded, that *Eadbert, King of the Northumbers, added this, with other Territories, to his Kingdom.* [This Country lies between the river of *Dune*, which ſeparates it from *Carrick*, and the river of *Irwine*, which ſeparates it from *Cunningham.* It is divided into *Kings-Kyle*, under the Juriſdiction of the Sheriff; and *Kyle-Stewart*, which belong'd anciently to the *Stuarts* of Scotland, and ſince, to the Prince, the King's eldeſt Son.]

An. 750.

In Ptolemy's time, *Vidogora* was a place of note; [now poſſibly *Lochrian*; or] perhaps *Aire*, which is a Sheriffdom, a Market [formerly] but little,] and a well known Port upon a ſmall river of the ſame name. [It is now the chief Market-town, in the weſt of Scotland. Its ſituation is in a ſandy plain; yet hath it pleaſant and fruitful fields, with *Greens* which afford a good proſpect both winter and ſummer. The Church is ſtately enough, and there is a bridge of four arches which joins it to the *New Town*, ſeated on the north ſide of the water. The ancient name of this *Aire* was St. *John's Town*, but that is now loſt. By the King's Patent, it is the Sheriff's Seat, and hath within its Juriſdiction thirty two miles. A mile north of the town, not far from the Sea-ſhore, there is a *Lazer-houſe*, commonly call'd the King's Chapel, which King *Robert de Brus* ſet apart for the maintenance of *Lepers.*]

Vidogora. Aire.

Concerning *Aire*, [a] theſe Verſes ſent me by *J. Johnſton*, may be well worth the inſerting:

[a] I can meet with nothing better worth the inſerting than——C.

Parva urbs, aſt ingens animus in fortibus hæret,
Inferior nulli nobilitate virûm.
Aëris è campis haurit puriſſima cælum,
Incubat & miti mollior aura ſolo.
Aëria *hinc, non* Æra *prius, credo, illa vocata eſt,*
Cum duris quid enim mollia juris habent?
Infera cum ſuperis quod ſi componere fas eſt,
Aurea *fors dici debuit illa prius.*

Small is the Town, but of great Souls is proud,
For Courage fam'd and Sons of noble blood.
From th' happy Clime, pure draughts of air deſcend,
And gentle breezes bleſs the fruitful Land.
Old times (if Poets have a right to gueſs)
Not *Æria*, but *Aeria* call'd the place,
Rough braſs could ne'er ſuch ſoft delights expreſs.
If I ſo high might raiſe my noble theme,
I'd ſwear that *Aurea* was the ancient name.

* The title given to John Stuart, was from a place in the Orkneys.

Beſides the River *Aire*, there are two other Rivulets which water this ſmall Territory, having many little Villages ſcatter'd upon their banks: *Lougar*, upon which the *Crawfords*, and *Ceſnock*, upon which the *Cambells*, have their reſidence (noted families in this tract:) On the bank of the ſame river, is alſo *Uchiltre-Caſtle*, the Seat of the *Stewarts*, of the blood Royal, as deſcended from the Dukes of Albany, hence [heretofore] ſtiled Barons of *Uchiltre*; of which Houſe was that *Robert Stewart*, who was the inſeparable companion of the Prince of *Conde*, and kill'd with him in a battle in France. [In the year 1651, King Charles the ſecond advanced Sir *Robert Colvil* to the honour of a Peer, by the ſtile and title of Lord *Colvil* of *Ochiltree*. Near this place, to the weſt, is *Stair*, which, by the favour of King William and Queen Mary, gave the title of Viſcount, to Sir *James Dalrymple*, whoſe Inheritance it was; and afterwards, the title of Earl, to *John* Viſcount *Stair*, by the favour of Queen Anne; whoſe Son of the ſame name, the preſent Earl, hath greatly diſtinguiſh'd himſelf by his gallant and wiſe Conduct, in the Camp, and in the Court.

Crawfords. Cambells.

Uchiltre, or *Ochiltre*.

The chief meſſuage of the Stewartry of *Kile*, was *Dundonald*, purchaſed by Sir *William Cochran*, who was created Lord Cochran by King Charles the firſt, and by King Charles the ſecond, Earl of *Dundonland*.] *Cambel* of *Louden* enjoys the honour of Hereditary Bailiff of *Kyle*.

Dundonald.

CUNNINGHAM.

O *Kyle*, upon the Weſt and North, is joined *Cunningham*; which ſo hems in and contracts the Bay, that it makes it much narrower than hitherto it has been. The name ſignifies as much as the *King's habitation*; whence you may imagin how pleaſant it is. It is water'd by the *Irwin*, that divides it from Kyle; at the head almoſt of which river, [we ſee *Lowdoun*, the ancient ſeat of the *Crawfords*; which, coming by marriage to the *Campbels*, was rais'd to the dignity of a Barony by K. James the ſixth, in the perſon of Sir *Hugh Campbel*; and to the higher honour of an Earldom, by K. Charles the firſt, in the perſon of Sir *John Campbel*, upon his marriage with the granddaughter of the ſaid *Hugh*. Next, on the ſame river, not far from the head,] we have a ſight of *Kilmarnock*, the Seat of the Barons *Boids*. In the reign of King James the third, *Thomas*, one of theſe, * was, by a gale of Court-favour, advanc'd to the authority of Regent, and *Robert* his Son to the Honour of Earl of *Arran* and a marriage with the King's Siſter. But the ſame gale blowing contrary, they were adjudged enemies to the State; *Robert* had his Wife taken from him, and given to *James Hamilton*; and their Eſtates were confiſcated; and being by the inconſtancy of fortune ſtrip'd of all, they died in exile. Yet their Poſterity recover'd the ancient honour of Barons, and [a] continued to enjoy it; [and were, moreover, dignify'd with the title of Earl of *Kilmarnock* by King Charles the ſecond.]

Lowdoun.

Kilmarnock. Barons *Boids*.

[a] Enjoy it at this day, C. (ſc. 1607.)

Upon the mouth of the river *Irwin*, ſtands *Irwin*, a Borough, with a Port ſo choaked upon with Banks of ſand, and ſo ſhallow, that it is only capable of ſmall Veſſels. [By the favour of King Charles the firſt, *James*, brother to the Earl of Argyle, was created Earl of *Irwin*; which title being extinct, Sir *Arthur Ingram* of *Temple Newſom* in the County of York, was created Viſcount of *Irwin* by King Charles the ſecond.] Higher up, over the Bay, ſtands *Ardroſſan*, a Caſtle of the Montgomeries, an ancient and noble family, which can ſhew, as a proof of their Warlike Valour, *Poununy Caſtle*, built out the ranſom-money of *Henry Percy*, ſurnamed *Hotſpur*, whom *J. Montgomery* took with his own hands in the Battle at *Otterburne*, and brought him away Priſoner. Not far from *Ardroſſan*, is *Largis*, embru'd in the blood of the Norwegians by King Alexander the third. From whence, following the winding of the ſhore, we meet with *Eglington*-Caſtle, once poſſeſſed by Gentlemen of that name, from whom it deſcended to the *Montgomeries*, who took from hence the title of Earls of *Eglington*. But whence this Surname came, is hard to gueſs, That, out of Normandy it came into England, and that there were ſeveral Families of that name, I am ſatisfied. But the Family in *Eſſex*, from which Sir *Thomas Montgomery*, Knight of the Garter in the reign of King Edwrrd the 4th, was deſcended, gave Arms but a little different from theſe. However, this noble Houſe hath enlarg'd itſelf very much; and out of thoſe of *Gevan*, was that *Gabriel de Lorges*, called Earl of Montgomery, and Captain of the Scotch Guard du Corps (inſtituted by Charles the fifth, King of France, for a Guard to him and his Succeſſors, as a ſignal mark of their fidelity and favour to him;) who in a Tournament ſlew Henry the ſecond King of France with a Splinter of his Spear, which (his Beaver chancing to be up) penetrated through the eye into his brain. Afterwards ſiding with the *Huguenots* in the Civil Wars of France, he was taken, and beheaded.

Irwin, riv.

Ardroſſan-Caſtle.

Largis.

Montgomeries Earls of *Eglington*.

The Scotch Guard du Corps in France.

But the Family of the *Cunninghams* is accounted more numerous in this Tract; the head whereof, the Earl of *Glencairn*, hath a Seat at *Kilmauris*, and derives his deſcent out of England, *viz.* from an Engliſh Gentleman, who, together with others, murdered *Thomas* Archbiſhop of Canterbury. How true this is, I know not, but perhaps it may be grounded upon a probable conjecture, taken from an Archbiſhop's Pall, which they give in their Coat of Arms.

Cunninghams Earls of *Glencairn*.

* This is differently related by others, viz. That *Thomas*, Son of Robert, married the King's Siſter; That her Marriage with James Hamilton was not till after the Death of her firſt Huſband, and, That the groſs of the Eſtate was reſtored to James Boyd, her Son.

The

The Iſland *GLOTTA*, or *ARRAN*.

Glotta.

WIthin ſight of *Canningham*; amongſt many other Iſlands, *Glotta* is of greateſt eminence; and Iſland mentioned by Antoninus, in the very Frith of the river *Glotta* or *Clyde*; and called [a] at this day from a Caſtle of the ſame name, *Arran*. The innermoſt parts are wholly mountainous, but the bottoms along the ſhore are well inhabited. The firſt Earl it had, that I read of, was [b] *Thomas Boyd*, whoſe Wife and Earldom together, upon *Boid's* being baniſhed the Kingdom, *James Hamilton* (as I mentioned before) obtain'd; and his Poſterity enjoy'd the ſame; ſaving [c] that *James Steward*, appointed Guardian to *James Hamilton* Earl of *Arran* (who was ſo defective in his underſtanding, that he could not manage the Eſtate,) took this Title in the Right of being *Guardian*.

[a] Ann. 1607.

[b] *Robert*, C. Earls of *Arran*.

[c] That of late, C.

Buthe.

Near this, ſtands *Buthe*, nam'd from a little Religious Cell founded by *Brendanus* (for ſo in Scotch they call a *Cell*,) which has a Sheriff of the Family of the *Stewards*. In this Iſland is *Rotheſay* [Town and] Caſtle, which gives the Title of Duke to the eldeſt Son of the King of Scotland (who is born *Prince of Scotland*, *Duke of Rothſay*, and *High Steward of Scotland*,) ever ſince King Robert the third inveſted *David* his eldeſt Son with the Dukedom of *Rothſay*; who was the firſt in Scotland that was honoured with the Title of *Duke*. With which Title Queen Mary honoured *Henry* Lord *Darnley*, before ſhe took him to be her Huſband. After this, in the ſame Bay, we have *Hellan*, antiently *Hellan-Leneow*, that is, (according to *J. Fordon's* interpretation,) *The Saints Iſland*; and *Hellan Tinoc*, that is, *the Iſland of Hogs*, with many other of leſs note. [Theſe Iſlands are erected into a Sheriffdom; and the Stewards of *Bute*, deſcended of a ſon of King *Robert* the ſecond, are *Heretable* Sheriffs thereof. Alſo, in the year 1703, *Bute* was erected into an Earldom, in the perſon of Sir *James Steuart*, which is now enjoy'd by his ſon and heir.]

Rotheſay.

Hellan.

DAMNII.

BEYOND *the* Novantes, *but ſomewhat more inward along the River* Glotta *and* Cluyde, *and farther up even to the very Eaſtern Sea, dwelt the* Damnii; *and if I judge aright (for who can be certain at ſuch a diſtance from our own times, and in ſo much obſcurity?) in* Cluydeſdale, the Barony of Renfraw, Lenox, Sterling, Menteith, *and* Fife.

CLUYDESDALE.

Cluydeſdale. CLUYDSEDALE (called alſo the Sheriffdom of *Lanrick*, from the Town of *Lanrick*, where the Sheriff keeps his Courts) is bounded on the South-East with the Stewartry of *Annandale*, on the South with the Sheriffdom of *Dumfriſe*, on the South-weſt with that of *Aire*, on the North-weſt with that of *Ranfrew*, on the North with that of *Dumbarton*, on the North-eaſt with that of *Sterling*, on the Eaſt with that of *Linlithgow*; and a little to the South-eaſt, with that of *Mid-Lothian*. It is in length about forty miles; in breadth, where broadeſt, ſome twenty four, and where narroweſt, fixteen miles. The country abounds with *Coal*, *Peets*, and *Lime-ſtone*; but what turns to the greateſt account, is the *Lead-Mines*. It is divided into two *Wards*, the *Overward* and *Netherward:* this, hilly and full of heaths, and fit for paſturage; the other, plain and proper for grain. It is watered with the pleaſant river of *Cluyde*, which gives name to the Shire. This riſes at *Errick-hill*, and, running quite through the County, glideth by many pleaſant Seats of the Nobility and Gentry, and ſeveral conſiderable Towns, till it fall into its own Firth at *Dumbarton*.]

Crawford-Moor. Near the head of the *Cluyde*, in *Crawford-Moor* among the waſtes, the Huſbandmen of the Country, after violent Rains, found a ſort of ſhavings of Gold: which hath long given hopes of great Wealth: more eſpecially, [a] ſince *B. Bulmer* undertook with great application to find out a Mine of Gold. They certainly dig up daily [b] the *Lapis Lazuli* with little or no labour; [and near this place, are the Lead-mines belonging to the Laird of *Hoptoun*.]

[a] In our times, C. A Gold Mine.

[b] *Azurum.*

Crawford-Caſtle, together with the title of Earl of Crawford, was * confer'd by King Robert the ſecond, on *James Lindeſay*; who in a ſingle Combat with Baron *Welles* an Engliſhman, got much praiſe and commendation for his valour. The *Lindſays* have deſerved exceeding well of their Country, and are of ancient Nobility; ever ſince *William Lindeſay* married one of the Heirs of William de Lancaſter, Lord of Kendal in England, whoſe [c] great grand-daughter was married into the honourable family of *Coucy* in France. The Cluyde, after it hath, with much ſtruggling, forced its way Northward by the [d] ſeat of Baron *Somervill*, [call'd *Carnwath* (which being purchaſed by the family of *Dalziel*, who where created by King Charles the firſt Lords *Dalziel*, did, in the ſame reign, give the [e] title of Earl to the ſame family;) receives from the Weſt the river *Duglas* or *Douglas*, ſo called from its dark greeniſh-water. This river gives name to the Valley through which it runs, called *Douglaſdale*, and to the Caſtle therein, which again gives its name to the family of *Douglaſs*. This family is very ancient, but hath been eminent ever ſince *James Douglaſs* adhered firmly to King *Robert Brus*, and was ever ready with extraordinary courage, and ſingular prudence, to aſſiſt him, while he claim'd the Kingdom in thoſe troubleſome times: To him it was, that the ſame *Robert* gave his Heart in charge, to be convey'd to the Holy Land, for the performance of his Vow; in memory whereof, the *Douglaſſes* have added a Man's Heart, in their Coat of Arms. Since when, this family hath grown up to ſuch mighty power and greatneſs (eſpecially after *William*'s being created Earl of *Douglaſs* by David the

The *Lindſays* Earls of *Crawford*.

[c] *Abneptis.*

[d] Ann. 1607 Baron *Somervill.* Carnwath.

[e] Now forfeited by Attainder.

Douglaſs or Duglaſs.

The Douglaſſes.

* The Barony of Crawford came from the Crawfords to the Lindeſays, by Marriage; and the firſt Earl, Ann. 1399, was Sir David Lindeſay.

ſecond,) that they have awed even the Kings themſelves: for almoſt at one and the ſame time, there were ſix Earls of it, by the titles of *Douglas*, *Angus*, *Ormond*, *Wigton*, *Murray*, and *Morton*; amongſt whom, the Earl of *Wigton*, for his Martial valour, and good ſervices, was honour'd by King Charles the ſeventh of France, with the Title of Duke of *Tourain*, and left the ſame to two Earls of *Douglaſs*, his heirs. [But upon the forfeiture of the Earl of *Douglaſs* in the reign of King James the ſecond, the Earl of Angus got the Caſtle and Country of *Douglaſs*; whoſe deſcendant *William* Earl of *Angus* was created Marquiſs of *Douglaſs* by King Charles the firſt. To which noble Family was added by Queen Anne, in the ninth year of her reign, the higher honour of Duke of *Douglaſs*. In *Clydeſdale*, is alſo the ſeat of the Lairds of *Carmichael*; of which family, Sir *James* was created by King Charles the firſt, Lord *Carmichael*.]

Dukes of Tours or Tourain.

Above the confluence of the *Douglas* and the *Cluyde*, lies *Lanerick*, the hereditary Sheriffdom of the *Hamiltons*, who owe their name to *Hamilton Caſtle*, ſeated ſomewhat higher upon the Cluyd's bank, in a place extremely pleaſant and fertile. [It is a Seat of the Duke of *Hamilton*; [f] the Court whereof is on all ſides adorned with very noble buildings. It has a magnificent Avenue, and a Frontiſpiece towards the Eaſt of excellent workmanſhip. On one hand of the Avenue, there are very fair large Gardens, well furniſhed with fruit-trees and flowers. The Park (famous for its tall Oaks) is ſix or ſeven miles round, and has the Brook *Aven* running through it. Near the Palace, is the Church, the Vault whereof is the burial-place of the Dukes of Hamilton.] Their original is from England, as themſelves affirm, *viz.* from a certain Engliſhman ſurnamed *Hampton*, who taking part with *Robert Brus*, received from him large poſſeſſions in theſe Parts. Their Eſtate was much augmented by the bounty of King James the third, who gave his own eldeſt Siſter (after he had taken her from *Boid*) to *James Hamilton*, in marriage, together with the Earldom of *Arran*: as their Honours were augmented by the States of the Kingdom, who, after the death of King James the fifth, ordained *James Hamilton*, this Lord's Grandſon, Regent of Scotland (who was likewiſe made Duke of *Chaſteau-Heralt* in Poictou, by Henry the ſecond King of France;) as alſo by King James the ſixth, who created his ſon *John*, Marquiſs of *Hamilton*; a title wholly new, and never us'd before in Scotland. [Afterwards, his grandſon *James* Marquiſs of Hamilton, was created Duke of Hamilton by King Charles the firſt, and his younger brother, *William* (Secretary to the ſaid King) Earl of *Lannek*, from the head burrough of the Shire; who after the Death of his brother Duke *James*, was alſo Duke of Hamilton, but both theſe dying without iſſue-male, the Honour deſcended to the Lady *Anne*, eldeſt daughter to Duke *James*, who marry'd *William* Earl of Selkirk, created afterwards Duke of Hamilton. Alſo, the Lord *John Hamilton*, third ſon of *William* Duke of Hamilton, was created Earl of *Ruglen* by King William the third.]

Sheriffdom of Lanerick.

Theatrum Scotiæ.

The Hamiltons.

Duke of Chaſteau-Heralt. Marquiſs of Hamilton.

Earl of Ruglen.

The *Glotta* or *Cluyde* runs hence by *Bothwell*, proud of its Earls; viz. *John Ramſay*, who was too much a creature of King James the third, to his own and the Prince's ruin; and the *Hepburns*, of whom we have ſpoken before. [Near this place is *Blantyre*, from which, *Walter*, Prior of *Blantyre*, was created Lord *Blantyre* by King James the ſixth.] Then, it runs ſtreight through *Glaſgow*, antiently a Biſhop's See, but long diſcontinued, till reſtor'd by King David the firſt. [g] Now, it is an Archbiſhoprick, and an Univerſity, founded by Biſhop *Turnbull*, who for the advancement of Religion, built a College here. It is the moſt celebrated Mart of this Tract, and much commended for its pleaſant ſituation and [h] plenty of Fruit; having alſo a handſome Bridge ſupported with eight Arches. [In reſpect of largeneſs, buildings, trade and wealth, it is the chief City in the Kingdom, next *Edinburgh*. The river carries Veſſels of ſmall burthen up to the very town; but *New-Glaſgow*, which ſtands on the mouth of *Clyde*, is a haven for Veſſels of the largeſt ſize. Moſt part of the City ſtands on a Plain, and is almoſt four-ſquare. In the middle of it (where is the *Tolbooth*, a very ſtately building of hewn-ſtone) four principal Streets croſs each other, and divide the City as it were into four equal parts. In the higher part, ſtands the Cathedral Church, commonly called St. *Mungo's*; conſiſting indeed of *two* Churches, one whereof is over the other. The Architecture of the pillars and towers, is ſaid to be very exact and curious. Near the Church is the Archbiſhop's Caſtle, fenc'd with a wall of hewn-ſtone: but its greateſt ornament is the College, ſeparated from the reſt of the Town by an exceeding high wall; the Precincts whereof have been enlarged with ſome Acres of ground, purchaſed not many years ſince; and the Buildings repaired and adorned, by the Care and prudent adminiſtration of the late Principal, the Learned Doctor *Fall*. In the year 1699. *John Boyle* of Kelburn was created Lord *Boyle* by King William the third; and his Son David was afterwards advanced to the higher honour of Earl of *Glaſgow* by her Majeſty Queen Anne.]

Glaſgow.

[g] Ann. 1607. Anno 1154.

[h] *Pomiferis Arboribus.*

Earls of Bothwel.

Blantyre.

Of this Place, thus *J. Johnſton*,

Non te Pontificum luxus, non Infula tantum
Ornavit, diri quæ tibi cauſa mali,
Glottiade, quantum decorant Te, Glaſcua, Muſæ,
Quæ celſum attollunt clara ſub aſtra caput.
Glotta, decus rerum, piſcoſis nobilis undis,
Finitimi recreat jugera læta ſoli.
Aſt Glottæ decus, & vicinis gloria terris,
Glaſcua fecundat flumine cuncta ſuo.

Not haughty Prelates e'er adorn'd thee ſo,
Nor ſtately Mitres, cauſe of all thy woe,
As Cluyd's Muſes grace thy bleſt abodes,
And lift thy head among the deathleſs gods.
Cluyd, great flood! for plenteous Fiſh renown'd,
And gentle ſtreams that cheer the fruitful ground.
But happy *Glaſgow*, *Cluyd's* chiefeſt pride,
Glory of that and all the World beſide,
Spreads round the riches of her noble tide.

[Nor does this tract want remains of Roman Antiquity. For from *Errick-ſtone* in the one end, to *Mauls Mire* in the other, where it borders upon *Reinfraw*, there are evident footſteps of a Roman Cauſey or Military way, called to this day

Roman High-way.

day the *Watlin-ſtreet*. This in ſome parts is viſible for whole miles together, and the people have a tradition, that another Roman *Street* went from *Lanrick* to the Roman Camp near *Falkirk*.

Liſmehago.

At *Liſmehago*, a Town in this Shire, was a Priory and Convent of the Monks of the order of *Vallis Caulium*, a ſort of Ciſtercians, founded by King David the firſt.]

Barons Reinfraw.

On the hither bank of the Cluyde, lies the Barony of *Reinfraw* [ſeparated from the ſhire of *Dumbarton* on the Weſt by the River *Clyde* (which carries up ſhips of great burden for ten miles.) On the Eaſt, it is joined to the Shire of *Lanrick*, and on the Weſt and South to the Sheriffdom of *Aire*. It is in length twenty miles, and in breadth eight, but where broadeſt thirteen. That part which lyeth near *Clyde* is pleaſant and fertil, without mountains; only, has ſome ſmall riſings: but that to the South, South-weſt, and Weſt, is more barren, hilly, and mooriſh. The Nobility and Gentry of this Tract, keep up almoſt a conſtant relation, by marriage one with another. The convenience of the Frith of *Clyde* (the Coaſt whereof is all along very ſafe to ride in) hath cauſed good Improvements in theſe parts.]

Randvara.

The Barony is ſo called from its principal Town, which ſeems to be Ptolemy's *Randvara*, and lies on the River *Cathcart*, upon which the antient Barons of *Cathcart* have their habitation. Near adjoining (for this little Province is full of Nobility) lies *Cruikſton*, antiently the ſeat of the Lords of *Darnley*, to whom the Right to the Earldom of *Lennox* came by marriage with a Daughter of Duncan Earl of Lennox. Then, *Halkead*, the reſidence of the Barons of *Ros*, [who have been Lords of Parliament ever ſince the reign of King James the fourth, and are] deſcended originally of Engliſh Blood, as deriving their Lineage from that *Robert Roos* of *Warke*, who left England, and came under the Allegiance of the King of Scots. [Beſides theſe, at the weſt end of a fair Bay, ſtands *Gourock* Town and Caſtle, where is a good road and harbour lately contrived, and a village built. More inward, ſtands *Greenock*, a good road, and well built town, of beſt account on all this Coaſt. It is * the chief ſeat of the Herring-fiſhing, and the Royal Company of Fiſhers have built a Houſe at it, for the convenience of trade. In the ſecond year of Queen Anne, *John Crawford* was advanced by Her Majeſty to the Honour of Viſcount *Mount-Crawford*, which he afterwards changed again to the title of † *Garnock*. Near this, is *Crawfird-Dyke*, where are well-built houſes: and a little more to the South, *New-work*, where the Town of *Glaſgow* hath built a new Port, and called it *Port Glaſgow*, with a large Publick Houſe. Here is the Cuſtom-houſe for all this Coaſt; and the Town of *Glaſgow* hath obliged the Merchants to load and unload here.] *Paſlay*, [in theſe parts,] was formerly a famous Monaſtery, founded by [i] *Alexander* the ſecond, High Steward of Scotland, and was inferior to few, in a noble Church, and rich Furniture. But, by the favour of King James the ſixth, it [k] gave a ſeat, and the title of Baron, to *Claud-Hamilton*, a younger ſon of the Duke of *Caſtle-Heralt*. [The Abbey and Church, with fair Gardens and Orchards, and a little Park for Fallow-deer, are all encloſed with a ſtone-wall, about a mile in circuit. The Monaſtery here was of the Order of the *Cluniacks*. The Nave of the Church is yet ſtanding; where lie buried Robert the third, and his grand-mother. At this Town, is a large Roman Camp: the *Prætorium* is at the Weſt end on a riſing Ground, upon the deſcent whereof the Town of *Paſly* ſtands. This *Prætorium* is not large, but has been well fortified with three foſſes and *dykes* of earth; of which ſo much is ſtill remaining, that one on-horſeback cannot ſee over them. It ſeems to have inclos'd all that ground on which the Town ſtands, and may have been about a mile in compaſs. When you tread upon the ground of the *Prætorium*, it gives a ſound as if hollow; occaſioned, probably, by ſome Vaults underneath, ſuch as are at *Camelon* and *Airdoch*, two others of their Camps. About a quarter of a mile from this, are two other riſings, one to the South, and the other to the Weſt, which, with this, make a triangular form. By the footſteps remaining, they ſeem to have been little larger than the *Prætorium* of the firſt, without any fortifications; ſave a ſingle *Foſſe* and a *Dyke* of the ſame form. It is probable enough, that theſe might be the Stations for the outer-guards. At *Langſide* alſo there is the appearance of an old Camp on the top of the hills. Here, a battle was fought between Queen *Mary* and the Earl of *Murray*, call'd *the Field of Langſyde*.

Gourock.

Greenock.

Crawfird-Dyke.

New-work.

Port Glaſgow.

Paſlay.

i *Walter.*

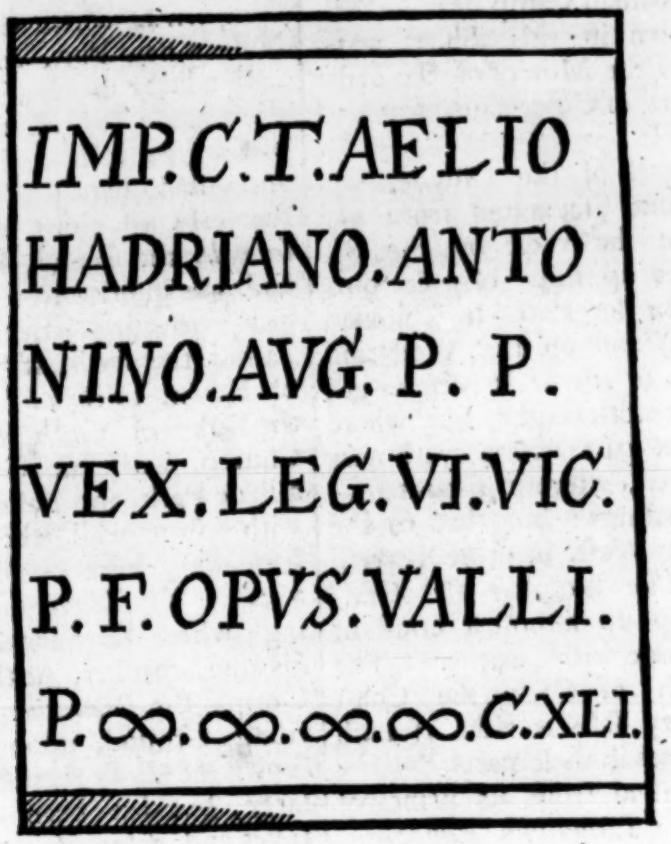
k Gives, C.

Langſide.

And (to give the Reader the Remains of Roman Antiquity in this Tract, at one view) there were found oppoſite to *Erskin*, upon the river *Clyde* the two following Inſcriptions:

* The Royal Society for Herring Fiſhing is diſſolved.
† Garnock, is a River in Cunningham, in the Viſcount's Eſtate.

Theſe



Theſe are now placed, among others, in the Library at *Glaſgow*.

Ebbing-Spring. In the Lands of New-yards, near *Paſly*, is a remarkable Spring, which is obſerved to ebb and flow with the tide, tho' on a far higher ground than any place where the tide comes. The water of the River *Whyte-Cart* (upon which *Paſlay* ſtands) is commended for its largeneſs, and the fineneſs of the *Pearls* that are frequently found hereabouts and three miles above. They fiſh for them moſtly in ſummer-time, and meet with them at the bottom of the water in a fiſh-ſhell, much larger than the ordinary Muſcle.]

Not far from *Paſlay*, is *Sempill*, whoſe Lord is Baron *Sempill*, [(advanced to that Dignity by King James the fourth,] and, by ancient right, Sheriff of this Barony. But I have read, that the title of Baron *Reinfraw* by ſpecial right belongs to the Prince of Scotland. **Barons Sempill.**

LENNOX.

LENNOX.

ON the other ſide of the *Cluyd*, above Glaſcow, *Levinia*, or *Lennox* runs out a long way Northward, amongſt a continued knot of hills. [It is alſo called *Dumbartonſhire*, from *Dumbarton*, a Burgh-Royal and chief Town in the Shire, and is made a part of the *Damnii*; though ſome learned men, according to the diviſion of it into the *High* country and the *Low*, have thought it more convenient to make the latter, part of the *Gadeni*, and the former, the ſeat of the *Vacomagi*; the remains of which name they obſerve in a village upon *Loch-lomund*, called *Blowvochie*. It is bounded on the South, with the river *Clyde* and its *Firth*; on the Weſt it hath *Logh-Long*, and a water of the ſame name which falleth into it; on the North it hath the *Grampion-hills*; and on the Eaſt, the water of *Blane* divides it from *Stirlingſhire*. Its length is about twenty four miles, and its breadth about twenty. The *Lower* part lies to the Eaſt, and is very fertil in corn, eſpecially towards the Rivers. The *Higher* is hilly, mooriſh, and more fit for paſture, eſpecially where the *Grampion-mountains* begin. The country is very well furniſhed with Gentlemens ſeats; particularly, here is the Caſtle of *Mugdock*, the reſidence of the Duke of Montroſs. It is ſurrounded with hills on all ſides, except the South; and is full of Iſles, ſome whereof are cultivated and inhabited.]

See *Angus*.

This Tract takes its name from the River *Levin*, Ptolemy's *Lelanonius*, which falleth into the Cluyde, out of *Logh-Lomund*, a Lake that ſpreads itſelf under the Mountains, [a] twenty [four] miles in length, and eight in breadth. It is excellently well ſtocked with Fiſh; eſpecially with one ſort that is peculiar to it (they call it *Pollac.*) It hath likewiſe ſeveral Iſlands in it, concerning which there are many Traditional ſtories amongſt the ordinary ſort of people. As for the *Floating-Iſland* here, I ſhall not call the truth of it in queſtion; for what ſhould hinder a body from ſwimming, that is dry and hollow like a pinace, and very light; and ſo, Pliny tells us, that certain green Iſlands cover'd with reeds and ruſhes, float up and down in the lake of *Vadimon*. But I leave it to the Neighbours, who know the nature of this place, to be Judges, whether this old Diſtick of our *Necham* be true,

Lelanonius. Logh Lomund.

[a] Twenty, C.

Pollac-fiſh.

Lib. 8. Epiſt. 20.

Ditatur fluviis Albania, ſaxea ligna
Dat Lomund multa frigiditate potens.

Scotland's enrich'd with Rivers, Timber, thrown
Into cold Lomund's waters, turns to Stone.

There are many Fiſhermens Cottages round about, upon the banks of the *Logh*; but nothing worth our notice, except *Kilmoronock*, a beautiful Houſe of the [b] Earl of *Caſſil*, ſeated upon the Eaſt-ſide; which hath a delicate proſpect into the *Logh*. But at the influx of the *Levin* out of the Logh into the Clyde, ſtand *Al-Cluyd*, ſo called by the antients. Bede obſerves, that it ſignifies *the Rock Cluyde*, but I know not in what language. *Ar-Cluid* in the Britiſh certainly ſignifies *upon Cluid*, and *Cluid* in old Engliſh ſignify'd a *Rock*. Succeeding ages call'd it [c] *Dunbritton*, that is, the *Britains Town* (and corruptly by a tranſpoſition of letters, *Dunbarton*,) becauſe the *Britains* held it longer than any other place, againſt the Scots, Picts, and Saxons. For, both by nature and ſituation, it is the ſtrongeſt Caſtle in all Scotland, ſeated at the confluence of two rivers, in a green plain, on a craggy two-headed rock. Upon one of the heads, ſtands a high Watch-Tower; upon the other, which is ſomewhat lower, many ſtrong Towers. It hath but one aſcent to it, and that on the North-ſide, between the two heads; having ſcarce room enough to paſs one by one, (by ſteps cut out of [d] the rock,) croſs wiſe, with a world of labour. Upon the weſt-ſide, the *Levin*; upon the South, the *Cluyde*, ſerve inſtead of ditches. Eaſtward lies a Moraſs, which, at every Tide, is wholly under water. Towards the North, it is very well ſecur'd by the ſteepneſs of its ſituation. Here, ſome remains of the Britains (who, as Gildas writes, *generally retreated for ſhelter, to the tops of craggy innacceſſible mountains, to thick Foreſts, and to Rocks upon the Sea-ſhore*,) preſuming upon the natural ſtrength of the place, and their own Courage, defended themſelves after the departure of the Romans, for three hundred years, though in the very midſt of their Enemies. For in Bede's time (as he himſelf writes) it was the beſt fortify'd City that the Britains had. But in the year 756. *Eadbert* King of Northumberland, and *Oeng* King of the Picts, with their joint Forces ſhut it up on every ſide, and reduced it to ſuch extremity, that it ſurrender'd, upon Articles. From this place, [(which, as we have ſaid, is a Burgh-Royal, and chief town of the Shire)] the Territory round about is called the *Sheriffdom of Dunbarton*, and hath long had the Earls of *Lennox* for its Sheriffs, by inheritance. [It was erected into an Earldom by King Charles the ſecond, in the perſon of *George Douglas* (one of the younger Sons of William Marquiſs of Douglas) who, beſides his high birth, render'd himſelf very eminent by his military Services.]

Al-cluid.

[c] See the Diſcourſe of the *Roman Wall* in Scotland. Dunbritton. Britannodunum.

[d] *Obliquam rupem.*

R. Hoveden.

As for the Earls of *Lennox*; not to mention thoſe more ancient, one *Duncan* was Earl of Lennox in the reign of Robert the ſecond. He dying, left two only Daughters behind him; one of which was marry'd to *Alan Stewart*, who was deſcended from Robert, a younger ſon of Walter the ſecond, High Steward of Scotland, and Brother of Alexander Stewart the ſecond, founder of the Royal line of Scotland. For this illuſtrious Family took its name from that Honourable Office of *Steward* of the Kingdom, that is, the perſon who had the charge of the Revenues of the Crown. This *Alan* had iſſue *John* Earl of Lennox, and *Robert* who was made Captain of the Scotch Guard *du Corps* (firſt eſtabliſhed by the French King, Charles the ſixth, in recompence of the good ſervices which that nation had done the Crown of France;)

The Earls of Lennox.

Stewart.

Kilmoronock.

[b] Now a Seat of the Cockrains.

as alſo Lord of *Aubigny* in *Auvergne*, by the ſame King, as a reward of his valour. John had iſſue, *Matthew* Earl of Lennox, who marry'd the daughter of *James Hamilton* by *Mariona*, daughter to King James the ſecond, by whom he had *John* Earl of Lennox; who, taking up Arms to deliver King James the fifth out of the hands of the *Douglaſſes* and *Hamiltons*, was kill'd by his Uncle the Earl of Arran. This John had iſſue, *Matthew* Earl of Lennox; who, after many troubles in France and Scotland, found fortune more favourable in England, under the patronage of King Henry the eighth, who beſtow'd upon him his ſiſter's daughter in marriage, with a large eſtate. The iſſue of this happy match were *Henry* and *Charles*; Henry, by Mary Queen of Scots, had James the ſixth, King of Great Britain, born by the propitious favour of heaven, at a moſt lucky juncture, to unite in one Imperial Body the Britiſh World, divided before as well in itſelf, as from the reſt of mankind; and (as we [e] hope and pray) to lay a ſure foundation of Peace and Security for childrens children, for ever. As for *Charles*, he had iſſue, one only daughter, *Arabella*, a Lady who made a progreſs in learning, ſo much beyond her Sex, and was ſo much improved thereby in all virtuous Accompliſhments; that ſhe might well be compar'd with the Ladies of ancient days. When Charles was dead, and the Earldom of Lennox (of which he ſtood enfeoffed) was by authority of Parliament [f] reſumed in the year 579, and his Uncle *Robert*, Biſhop of Cathneſs, had born this title for ſome time (in lieu whereof he had of the King the honour of Earl of *March*,) King James [the ſixth] conferr'd the title of Duke of Lennox upon *Eſme Stewart*, ſon of John Lord D'Aubigny, ſecond Brother of Matthew Earl of Lennox aforeſaid; which his ſon *Lodowick* (or *Lewis*) [g] enjoy'd after him. For ſince the reign of Charles the ſixth, there were of this line, Lords of *Aubigny* in France, the ſaid *Robert* before-named, and *Bernard* or *Eberard* (under Charles the eighth and Lewis the twelfth) whoſe memory hath been tranſmitted to poſterity by Paulus Jovius, with much commendation for his valiant Exploits in the War of Naples. He was a moſt faithful Companion of Henry the ſeventh when he came for England; and uſed for his Device *a Lion* [h] *between buckles*, with this motto, *Diſtantia jungit*, becauſe by his means the Kingdoms of France and Scotland, ſo far diſtant, were joyned together in a ſtrict league of Friendſhip: As likewiſe *Robert Stewart*, Lord D'Aubigny of the ſame family, a Mareſcal of France under Lewis XI, did for the ſame reaſon uſe the Royal Arms of France with *Buckles Or* in a Bordure *Gules*; which were from that time born by the Earls and Dukes of Lennox.

James King of Great Britain.

[e] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[g] Enjoys at this day, C.

Lords of Aubigny.

[h] *Inter fibulas*, Paradinus.

[The race of the Dukes of Lennox aforeſaid, being extinct, by the Death of Charles Duke of Lennox and Richmond, Ambaſſador from King Charles the ſecond to the King of Denmark, and the Eſtate falling to the King by Succeſſion, his Majeſty conferr'd the title of Duke of Lennox upon Charles his natural Son, about the ſame time that he advanced him to the honour of Duke of Richmond in England.]

STERLING Sheriffdom.

Terlingſhire borders to the North-eaſt upon Lennox, and is ſo named from its principal town: For fruitfulneſs of ſoil, and the number of Gentry, it is outdone by no County in Scotland. [It is uſually reckoned within the bounds of the ancient *Damnii*; but it hath been the opinion of one, who hath conſidered theſe matters very accurately, that this, as well as the adjacent part of *Dumbartonſhire*, belonged to the *Gadeni*; a name, referring to this narrow neck of land. It is encompaſſed to the weſt with *Dunbartonſhire*, to the South with part of *Clydeſdale* and part of *Dunbartonſhire*, to the Eaſt with the ſhire of *Linlithgow*, and to the North with the *Firth* and river of *Forth:* where it is longeſt, it is about twenty miles; and where broadeſt, twelve miles over. The South part is high hilly ground, ſomewhat mooriſh, and fit for paſture; but that which lies upon the *Firth* of *Forth* is very fertil, and abounds with Coal.]

Here is that narrow neck of Land [aforeſaid,] by which *Glotta* and *Bodotria*, or (to uſe the language of theſe times) *Dunbritton Frith*, and *Edenborough Frith*, Arms of different ſeas, which come a great way up into the Country, are kept from joining. This, *Julius Agricola*, who went thus far and further, firſt obſerved, and fortified the ſtreight with Garriſons; by which means, all Britain on this ſide was then in the poſſeſſion of the Romans, and their Enemies removed as it were into another Iſland; ſo that Tacitus was right in his Judgment, that no other Bound of Britain was to be ſought for. Nor indeed, in after-times, did either the Valour of their Armies, or the Glory of the Roman name (which could ſcarce be ſtopped) carry the limits of their Empire farther in theſe parts; although they harraſſed them, now and then, with inrodes. But after this glorious expedition, Agricola was recall'd, and *Britain* (as Tacitus ſays) *lay neglected*; nor did they keep their poſſeſſion thus far. For the *Caledonian* Britains drove the Romans back as far as the River Tine; inſomuch, that Hadrian who came into Britain about forty years after, and reformed many things in it, made no farther progreſs, but commanded that the God *Terminus* (who was wont to give ground to none) ſhould yield to Hadrian, and retire backwards out of this place, as he had done in the Eaſt to this ſide Euphrates. Whence that of St. Auguſtine, *The God* Terminus, *which gave not place to* Jove, *yielded to the will of* Hadrian, *yielded to the raſhneſs of* Julian, *yielded to the neceſſities of* Jovian. So that Hadrian contented himſelf to make a *Turf-wall* between the rivers Tine and Eſk, one hundred miles on this ſide *Edinborough-Frith*. But Antoninus Pius (who being adopted by Hadrian, bore his name, and was ſtiled *Titus Ælius Hadrianus Antoninus Pius*) did again, under the conduct of *Lollius Urbicus*,

The God *Terminus*.

Aug. de Civ. Dei, l. 4. c. 29.

[f] It was not *reſumed*; but Robert reſigned it to his great Nephew

whom

whom he ſent his Lieutenant into Britain, repel the Barbarians beyond Edingborough-Frith, and build another Wall of Turf, beſides that of Hadrian, according to *Capitolinus*. To prove which wall to be in the very place we are now treating of (and not drawn by Severus, as is commonly believed,) I will produce no other Witneſſes than two ancient Inſcriptions dug up here; one of which is fixed in the wall of a houſe at *Calder*, and informs us, that the *Legio Secunda Auguſta* built the wall for three miles and more; the other is in the Earl Marſhal's Houſe at *Dunotyr*, which hints, that a party of the *Legio Viceſima Victrix* made it for three miles more. But take them here, as *Servatius Ribellius* a Sileſian Gentleman, who made curious obſervations upon theſe Countries, copied them for me.

Antoninus Pius's wall.

IMP. CAESARI
T. AELIO HADRI
ANO ANTONINO
AVG. PIO P. P.
VEXILLATIO
LEG. XX. VAL. VIC. F.
PER. MIL. P. III.

IMP. CAES. TIT. IO AELIO
HADRIANO ANTON.
AVG. PIO P. P. LEG. II. AVG.
PER. M. P. III. D. CIXVIS.

At *Calder*, where the latter Inſcription is, there is another ſtone to be ſeen, on which, within a Laurel Garland ſupported by two little *Victories*, we read thus;

And in a Village, called *Miniaburch*, this Inſcription was removed out of the Miniſter's houſe, into a [i] Gentleman's [k], then in building:

[i] Nobilis.
[k] Exædificatur.

D. M.
C. JULI
MARCELLINI
PRAEF.
COH. I. HAMIOR.

Cohors primæ Hamiorum.

But when, in the Reign of Commodus, the barbarous nations had paſs'd the wall, and harraſs'd the country; Severus (as I have already ſaid) repaired the Wall of *Hadrian*. But afterwards, the Romans, again, brought under their ſubjection all the Country between. For (as Ninius has told us) *Carauſius* under Diocleſian repaired this Wall, and fortified it with ſeven caſtles. Laſtly, the Romans fortified this place in the reign of *Theodoſius* the younger, under the conduct of *Gallio* of Ravenna.

Now (ſaith Bede) *they made a Turf-wall to no purpoſe, building it not ſo much with ſtones as with turfs (as having no artificer that underſtood ſo great a work) between two Friths or arms of the ſea, for many miles together; that, where the fence of water was wanting, there, by the help of a wall, they might defend their* Marches *from Incurſions of the Enemy. Of which work (that is to ſay, of a very broad and high wall) the plain footſteps are to be ſeen at this day.* This wall began (as the Scots report) at the River *Aven*, which falls into *Edinborough-Frith*; and having paſſed over the little River *Carron*, reaches to *Dunbritton*. But Bede, as I have ſaid but now, affirms that it begins in a place called *Penvael*, that is, in the Pictiſh tongue, *the head of the wall*; in the Britiſh *Pen-gual*, in the Engliſh *Pen-walton*, in the Scotch *Cevall* (all which names are undoubtedly derived from the Latin *Vallum*;) and that the place is almoſt two miles from *Abercurvig* or *Abercurning*. It ends (as the common people think) at *Kirk-Patrick*, the birth place of St. *Patrick* the Iriſh Apoſtle, near *Cluyde*; but according to Bede, at *Alcluyd*; and, as Ninnius tells us, at the City *Pen-Alcloit*; which may ſeem to be but one place. But this *Wall* is commonly called *Graham's Dyke*, either from *Graham*, a valiant Scot who ſignalized himſelf in breaking through it, or from the mountain *Grampius*, at the foot whereof it is viſible. The Author of *Rota Temporum* calls it the *Wall of Aber-corneth*, that is, of the mouth of the River *Corneth*, where, in Bede's time, *was a famous Monaſtery* (as he tells us) *on the Engliſh ſide of the Pale, but near the Frith, which divided the Engliſh Lands from thoſe of the Picts.*

Ninnius.

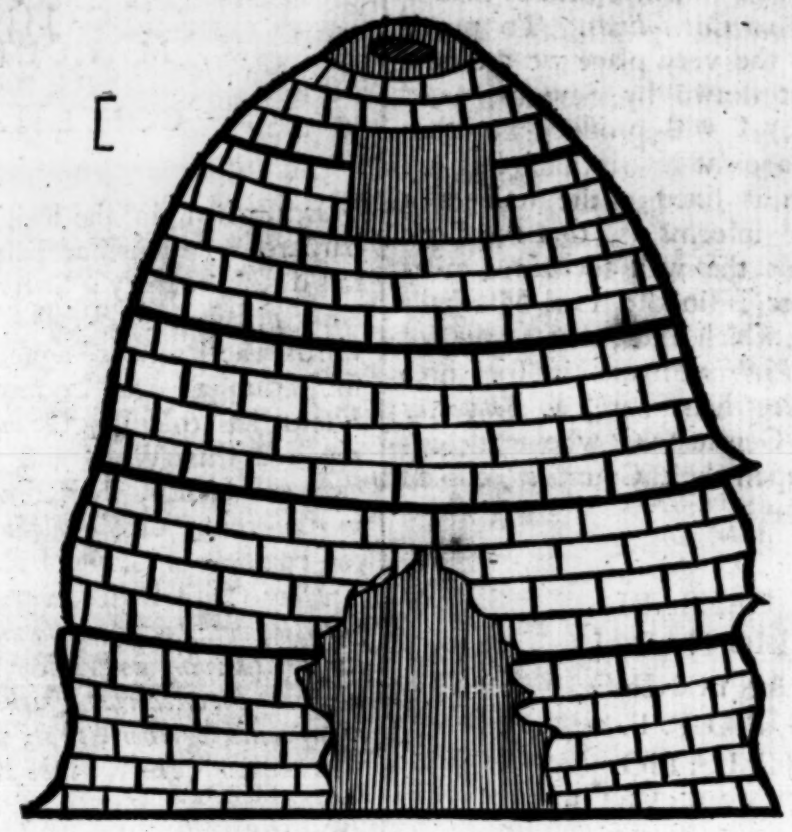
Abercorn.

Graham's Dyke.

Hard by this wall of turf, where the River *Carron* cuts Sterlingſhire in two, to the left are two Mounts caſt up, which they call *Duni Pacis*; and almoſt two miles lower, an ancient round piece of building, twenty four Cubits high, and thirteen broad, open in the top, and framed of rough ſtones without lime, and having the upper part of each ſtone ſo tenanted into the nether, that the whole work riſing narrower and narrower, ſupports it ſelf by mutual interlacings.

Duni pacis.

Some



[1] See Buchan. l. 4. in Reg. Donald.

Arthur's Oven.

[1] Some call this the temple of the God *Terminus*; others, who father every thing that is magnificent upon Arthur, *Arthur's Oven*; others alſo call it *Julius Hoff*, and ſuppoſe it was built by *Julius Cæſar:* but I ſhould rather have thought, by *Julius Agricola*, who fortified this part; had not Ninnius informed me, that *Carauſius* erected it for a triumphal Arch. *For he* (as Ninnius writes) *built upon the bank of* Carron *a round houſe of poliſhed ſtone, erecting a Triumphal Arch in memory of a Victory; and rebuilt the Wall, and fortified it with ſeven Caſtles*; [ſo that what Hector Boethius tells us from Veremundus, That it was evident from an Inſcription taken away by King Edward the firſt, that it was a Temple dedicated by Veſpaſian to the honour of Claudius, muſt probably be a miſtake.]

Lib. 3.

In the middle, between *Duni pacis* and this piece of building, on the right hand bank of *Carron*, there is yet a confus'd Appearance of a little ancient City, where the common people believe there was formerly a Road for Ships; [(and it is true, that ſome years ago an Anchor was found, a little to the weſt of *Duni Pacis:*) They call it *Camelot* (a name often uſed in King *Arthur's* ſtory,) and contend, but in vain, that it is the *Camalodunum* mentioned by Tacitus. From the name of the River Carron, that runs under it, it may rather ſeem to be the [m] *Coria Damniorum*, mentioned by Ptolemy. [The footſteps of the Streets, and ſome Vaults, are ſtill to be ſeen.] And now take the Verſes of Buchanan, that incomparable Poet, upon this boundary of the Roman Empire at *Carron.*

Coria Damniorum.

[m] See Diſcourſe of the *Roman Wall* in Scotland.

Roma ſecurigeris prætendit mœnia Scotis,
Hic ſpe progreſſus poſita, Carronis ad undam
Terminus Auſonii ſignat divortia Regni.

A frontier wall againſt the *Scottiſh* force
The *Romans* rais'd, nor farther urg'd their courſe;
Content to keep their own, on *Carron's* ſhore
They fix'd the Bounds of their reſiſted pow'r.

[Nigh the *Duni Pacis* beforementioned, is *Kilſyth*, belonging to an ancient Cadet of the Family of the *Levingſtons*, who in the year 1606. was a Lord of the Seſſion, and his Succeſſor was by King Charles the ſecond, in the year 1661, created [n] Viſcount of *Kilſyth*. Here the Marquiſs of Montroſs obtained a ſignal Victory.] In this *Sterlingſhire*, on the Eaſt ſide, we have a proſpect of *Callendar-Caſtle*, belonging to the Barons of *Levingſton*; [which, with the Lands of Almond, were purchaſed by James, ſecond Son to Alexander the firſt Earl of *Linlithgow*, who by King Charles the firſt was created Lord Almond, and then Earl of Callendar, in the year 1641.] And at *Cumbernald*, hard by, dwells the family of the Barons *Fleming*; which Seat was beſtowed upon them by King *Robert Brus*, for their good Service, in valiantly and loyally defending their country; on which account they had alſo conferred upon them the honour of Hereditary *Chamberlains* of Scotland. And this family [who had enjoyed the Dignity of Barons from the time of King James the ſecond,] [o] was, by the favour of King James the ſixth, farther honoured with the title of Earl, upon his creating *J.* Baron *Fleming* Earl of *Wigton*. In the neighbourhood ſtands *Elphingſton*, honoured with its Barons, who were advanced to that dignity by King James the fourth, [and whoſe reſidence this is; adorned with a large wood, of Firrs, *&c.*] And, upon the crooked windings of the *Forth* (where it is capable of a bridge) ſtands *Sterling*, commonly called *Striveling*, and *Sterling-Borough*; which is over-top'd by a ſtrong Caſtle of the Kings, ſtanding upon the brow of a ſteep rock; and was beautified with new buildings by King James the ſixth. It [p] was long under the command of the Lords of *Ereſkin*, as Caſtellans; who had often had the charge and tuition of the Princes of Scotland, during the Minority. But they are much miſtaken, who think that our

Kilſyth.

[n] Now forfeited by Attainder.

Callendar.

Barons Levingſton.

Cumbernald.

[o] Very lately, C.

Fleming Earl of Wigton.

Frith of Eden.

[p] Hath been C.

Sterling money. [1] *Vid Som. Gloſſ. Eaſterlingus.*

our *good and lawful money of England*, commonly called *Sterling-money*, takes its name from hence: [1] for that came from the Germans, who were termed *Eaſterlings* by the Engliſh, from their living *Eaſtward*; and who were firſt called-in by King John, to reduce the Silver to its due fineneſs: and ſuch money in antient writings is always called *Eaſterling*. But Johnſton's verſes upon *Sterling* ſhall ſupply the reſt.

Regia ſublimis celſa deſpectat ab arce
Pendula ſub biforis mœnia ſtructa jugis.
Regum auguſta parens, Regum nutricula natis,
Hinc ſibi Regifico nomine tota placet.
Hoſpita ſed cuivis quovis ſub nomine, amicus
Sive eſt, ſeu non eſt, hoſpes an hoſtis item.
Pro lucro cedit damnum. Diſcordia triſtis
Heu quoties procerum ſanguine tinxit humum!
Hoc uno infelix, at felix cetera, nuſquam
Lætior aut cœli frons, geniuſve ſoli.

The lofty palace with proud ſtate looks down
On circling walls that grace the ſubject town.
Mother and Nurſe to Prince's deareſt cares,
And ever proud of the great name ſhe bears.
But ah! too fondly kind to friends and foes,
While none her hoſpitable ſeats refuſe.
Such gains too oft' to fatal loſſes turn.
What fewds, what ſlaughters muſt ſhe ever mourn?
Hapleſs in this: all other joys attend,
No purer air ſhe owns, no richer land,
And wealth and pleaſure wait at her command.

Banocburn. About two miles hence, the river *Banoc* runs between very high banks on both ſides, towards the *Forth*, with a ſtream which in the winter is very [m] rapid; famous for as glorious a victory as ever the Scots obtain'd, when Edward the ſecond King of England was put to flight, and forc'd to ſave himſelf in a Boat; and the fineſt Army that England had ever ſent out, was routed by the Valour and conduct of King *Robert Brus*. Inſomuch, that for two years after, the Engliſh did not in the leaſt diſturb the Scots. A neighbouring Field is infamous for the murder of *James* the third; ſlain here by certain Noblemen of *Scotland*, who had arm'd the Son againſt the Father. Whether the Fault was more his than their's, I know not; but this I am ſure of, the Example was very pernicious.

[m] *Rapidus*: but in the Errata, *trepidus*.

Ptolemy ſeems to place his [n] *Alauna* ſomewhere about *Sterling*, and it was either upon *Alon*, a little River that runs here into the *Forth*, or at *Alway*, a ſeat of the *Ereskins*, [heretofore] hereditary Sheriffs of all the County without the Borough; [which Office belongs at preſent to the Earls of Callender.

Alauna. [n] See Diſcourſe of the *Roman Wall* in Scotland.

Beſides *Sterling*, here is *Falkirk*, a Burgh of Barony, well built upon ariſing ground, and much beautified with buildings by the firſt Earl of *Kalendar*, brother to the Earl of *Linlithgow*, a perſon famous for his valour and cobduct.

Falkirk.

Near *Sterling* alſo, ſtands the Abbey of *Cambuſkeneth*, which belonged to the monks of the Order of St. *Auguſtin*, and was founded by King David. To which we will add, *Emanuel* a Nunnery of the Ciſtercian Order, founded by Malcolm the fourth, and ſtanding upon *Evanwater*.]

Cambuſkeneth.

Emanuel.

I have not read of any one honoured with the title of *Earl of Sterling*, [till Sir *William Alexander* (the King's Lieutenant in *Nova Scotia*, and who had precedency of all thoſe Baronets) was created, firſt Viſcount, and then Earl of Sterling, by King Charles the firſt.]

CALEDONIA.

Caledonia.

ALL *that part of Britain, which lies Northward beyond* Graham's Dyke, *or the foremention'd Wall of* Antoninus Pius, *and jets out on both ſides, is called by Tacitus* Caledonia; *and the People,* The Britains inhabiting Caledonia. *Ptolemy divides them into many Nations, viz. the* Caledonii, Epidii, Vacomagi, &c. *All theſe were afterwards, from their retaining that cuſtom of painting their bodies, called* Picts *by the Romans and Provincials. They are divided by Ammianus Marcellinus into two Nations, the* Dicaledones, *and* Vecturiones, *which have been treated of before.* [*The* Dicaledones *ſeem to have poſſeſſed the Countries of* Argile, Perthſhire, *and part of Loughaber, with the mountainous part of Angus; and the* Vecturiones, *the reſt of Scotland, north of the* Firth *of* Forth.] *But, in Claſſick Authors, they all go under the name of* Caledonii; *who, I ſhould think, were ſo called of* Kaled, *a Britiſh word, ſignifying* hard, *which in the Plural number is* Kaledion; *whence* Caledonii, *that is, a people* hardy, rough, unciviliz'd, wild *and* ruſtick, *ſuch as the Northern People generally are; of a fierce temper, from the extream coldneſs of the climate; and bold and forward, from their abundance of blood. And beſides their climate, the nature of the country contributes to it, riſing up every where in* rough *and* rugged *mountains; and Mountaineers are known by all to be a* hardy *and* robuſt *People. But whereas Varro alledges out of* Pacuvius, *that* Caledonia breeds men of exceeding large Bodies, *I ſhould rather think it meant of that part of* Epirus *called Caledonia, than of our's; although our's too may juſtly challenge this commendation. Among theſe, was the* Sylva Caledonia, *called by Lucius Florus* Saltus Caledonius, *ſpread out to a vaſt compaſs, and by reaſon of the thickneſs of trees, impaſſable; and, divided by the Mountain* Grampius, *now called* Grantzbaine, *that is, the crooked Mountain. Solinus tells us,* It is plain, that *Ulyſſes* arrived in *Caledonia,* by a votive Altar inſcribed with Greek Characters: *But I ſhould rather think, it was ſet up in honour of*[a] Ulyſſes, *than by* Ulyſſes *himſelf. Martial alſo in this verſe mentions the* Caledonian Bears:

Sylva Caledonia.

Ulyſſes's Altar.

[a] Concerning his being in Britain, and his Altars in ſeveral Nations, ſee the *General Part*, pag. xliv.

Nuda Caledonio ſic pectora præbuit urſo.

His naked breaſt to Caledonian *bears*
He thus expos'd.——————

Plutarch alſo writes, that they tranſported Bears *from Britain to Rome, where they had them in great admiration; but Britain has bred none for many ages. What ſort of Monſter that ſhould be, which is mentioned by* Claudian,

——Caledonio velata Britannia monſtro,

With Caledonian *monſters cover'd o'er*
Great Britain *next appears;* ——

Caledonian Bulls.

I cannot really tell. It certainly bred in ancient times abundance of wild milk-white Bulls, with thick manes like Lions; but it breeds few now-a-days, and thoſe very cruel and fierce, having ſuch an averſion to mankind, that for ſome time they cannot endure any thing handled or breathed upon by them; nay, they value not the baiting of dogs, though Rome *in former ages wonder'd at the fierceneſs of* Scottiſh-Dogs, *to ſuch a degree, that they thought they were brought over in cages of Iron. However, this word* Caledonii *grew ſo common among the Roman writers, that they made uſe of it to expreſs all Britain, and all the Foreſts of Britain. Hence Florus tells us, that Cæſar purſued the Britains as far as the* Caledonian Foreſts; *and yet he never ſaw them. Hence alſo Valerius Flaccus addreſſes himſelf thus to* Veſpaſian,

——Caledonius poſtquam tua Carbaſa vexit
Oceanus.——————————

When Caledonian *waves your ſtreamers bore*;

That is, the Britiſh Sea. *Hence likewiſe Statius addreſſes his verſes to* Criſpinus, *concerning* Vectius Volanus, *his Father, and Proprætor of Britain about* Vitellius's *time.*

Quanta Caledonios attollet gloria campos,
Cum tibi longævus referet trucis incola terræ,
Hic ſuetus dare jura parens, hoc ceſpite turmas
Affari, ille dedit, cinxitque hæc mœnia foſſa;
Belligeris hæc dona deis, hæc tela dicavit;
Cernis adhuc titulos, hunc ipſe vacantibus armis
Induit, hunc regi rapuit thoraca Britanno.

What glories Caledonian *plains ſhall boaſt,*
When ſome rude native of the barb'rous coaſt
Salutes you thus,—Here, Sir, with awful ſtate
Your noble father oft in Judgment ſate.
On this ſmall hill I've ſeen the Heroe ſtand,
While willing Legions heard his juſt command.
Theſe walls, theſe ditches, own his mighty hand.
Theſe Arms (their old inſcriptions yet appear,)
He fix'd, glad trophies to the God of War;
This ſumptuous Corſlet for the fight put on,
And this from Britain's *Prince in combat won.*

But in theſe, as in other things,

Creſcit in immenſum facunda licentia vatum.

Nor laws nor bounds poetick licence owns:

For neither Cæſar nor Volanus ever ſo much as knew the Caledonians. *In Pliny's time (as himſelf witneſſes) which is almoſt thirty years after* Claudius, *the Romans, with all their expeditions, had carried their victories in Britain no farther than to the Neighbourhood of the* Caledonian Foreſt. *For* Julius Agricola, *under* Domitian, *was the firſt that enter'd* Caledonia, *which was then under the government of* Galgacus *(called in the* Triadum Liber, *amongſt the three Worthies of Britain,* Galauc ap Liennauc) *a Prince of mighty ſpirit and courage; who having routed the ninth Legion, did with an undaunted reſolution charge the Romans, and with the utmoſt bravery defended his country, till fortune, rather than his own valour, fail'd him. For then (as he ſaith)* theſe Northern Britains were the utmoſt bounds both of land and liberty. *And they certainly were the* utmoſt *Inhabitants of this Iſland; as Catullus calls the Britains the* utmoſt Inhabitants of the world, in his verſes to *Furius:*

Galgacus the Britain.

Cæſaris viſens monumenta magni,
Gallicum Rhenum, horribilesque ulti-
moſque Britannos.

To view the noble marks of Cæſar's *power,*
The Gallick Rhine, *and* Britain's *fartheſt ſhore.*

Argetecoxus. *In the time of Severus (as we read in Xiphiline) Argetecoxus, a petty King, reigned over this Tract; whoſe wife, being reproached as an Adultereſs by* Julia *the Empreſs, frankly made this anſwer;* We Britiſh Dames have to do with the braveſt men; but you Roman Ladies with every baſe lewd fellow, in private.

FIFE.

FIFE.

IN this large Country of the *Caledonians*, beyond Sterlingſhire (of which I treated laſt) are two little Governments or Sheriffdoms; *Clackmans*, of which a Knight named *de Carſs*, and *Kinroſs*, of which the Earl of *Morton* [a] was Sheriff; [(but the firſt hath been purchaſed by Bruce of Clackmannan, and the ſecond by Sir William Bruce.) *Clackmananſhire* (ſo called from the head burgh of it, *Clackmanan*) is bounded to the North by the *Ochill-hills*, to the ſouth by the Firth of Forth, to the eaſt with part of Perthſhire, and to the weſt with part of *Sterlingſhire*. It is about eight miles in length; and where broadeſt, but five. Towards the *Firth* it is a plain Country, and a fertile ſoil; the reſt is fitter for paſture; but that below the *Ochill-hills* abounds both with grain and paſture. About *Alloa* and *Clackmanan*, they have great ſtore of Coal-pits; the Coal whereof, together with their *Salt*, furniſh a foreign trade. It is watered with the river *Devan*, which runs ſix miles through the ſhire.

Clackmans.

Kinroſs.

[a] Is, C.

Clackmananſhire.

Clackmanan. *Clackmanan* is ſeated on a riſing ground; the Caſtle whereof is a ſtately dwelling, with fine gardens and good Incloſures. *Alloa* is a pleaſant little town, with a ſmall harbour for ſhips; where is a Caſtle, which hath been the chief reſidence of the Earls of *Marr*, hereditary Governours of *Sterling*-Caſtle. It is alſo adorned with fine Gardens and incloſures.

Alloa.

Kinroſsſhire. *Kinroſsſhire* is another little tract, lying to the north, ſo called from a Town ſeated in the middle of the ſhire; not far from a Loch, about four miles in length, and as many in breadth, which abounds with *Pykes*, *Trouts*, *&c.* and with all ſorts of water-fowl. It has one Iſland, upon which the Caſtle ſtands; and another, wherein are to be ſeen the ruins of the Priory of *Portmolloch*, which belonged to monks of St. *Auguſtine's* Order: It is called *St. Serf's-inch*, and was antiently the reſidence of ſome of the *Kuldees*. Out of this Loch flows the water of Levin. Between the town and the Loch, is a pleaſant plain, where a ſtately houſe hath been built by Sir *William Bruce*, which for the goodneſs of the ſtone, the curious Architecture, and the avenues, gardens, and incloſures, together with the pleaſant proſpect of the Lough and the Caſtle, gives place to few ſeats in Scotland.]

Fife. Beyond theſe Sheriffdoms, lies *Fife*, a very fine Peninſula, wedged in as it were between two Arms of the Sea, the *Forth* and the *Tay*, and ſhooting out a long way to the Eaſt. The land yeilds great plenty of Corn, Forage, and Pit-Coal: the Sea, beſides other fiſh, yeilds abundance of *Oyſters* and *Shell-fiſh* and the coaſt is well planted with little towns, that breed good ſtore of luſty Seamen. [This Sheriffdom was anciently called *Roſs*; the remains of which name are ſtill preſerved in *Culroſs*, i. e. the back or hinder part of *Roſs*, and *Kinroſs*, i. e. the head of *Roſs*. The name of *Fife*, it had from *Fifus*, a Nobleman, to whom it was given by King Keneth the ſecond, for his great ſervice againſt the Picts. The *Sibbalds* of *Balgonie*, for more than a hundred years, were Hereditary Sheriffs of it; and upon the failing of that Family, the Sheriffdom was transferred to the Family of *Rotheſs*. To the north, it is divided from Angus by the Firth of *Tay*; to the north-weſt, from part of Perthſhire by the ſame Firth of Tay, meeting alſo with part of Strathern; to the weſt, it hath the Ochill-hills, Kinroſsſhire, and part of Perthſhire; to the ſouth, the Firth of Forth, dividing it from the Lothians; and to the eaſt, the German Ocean. It is in length, thirty two miles, and about ſeventeen wide. To the weſt it is more mountainous; to the eaſt much plainer. The north and ſouth parts are very fertile in corn, and full of Towns with good bays and harbours; but the middle is more proper for paſture. On the ſouth ſide alſo, there is much coal, and many ſalt-pans, where very good ſalt is made. They have a quarry at *Dalgate* of excellent free-ſtone, employ'd in the beſt pieces of Architecture; and near the water of *Ore* they find Lead, as alſo many fine Cryſtals of ſeveral colours at the *Bin* and at *Orrock*. They have likewiſe ſeveral Mineral Waters; as, the Spaw at *Kinghorn*, and *Ballgrigie*.]

In the ſouth-ſide hereof, upon the *Forth*, we firſt have a ſight, Weſtward, of *Cul roſs* [aforeſaid, ſeated on a deſcent; the chief Commodities of which are Salt and Coals. Its greateſt ornament, is the ſtately building of the Earl of *Kincardin*, with the Gardens and Terrace-walks about it, which a pleaſant proſpect to the very mouth of the River *Forth*.] This is a [b] late erected Barony in the perſon of *James Colvill*. [Near *Culroſs*, to the north-weſt, is *Kincardin*; of which Edward Bruce of Carnock was created Earl by King Charles the firſt.] Then, we ſee *Dunfermling*, ſeated on an Eminence, and a famous Monaſtery in former times; which was built by King *Malcolm* the third, and was alſo the place of his Burial. [c] It gave the ſtyle and title of Earl, to that wiſe Stateſman *Alexander Seton*, who was deſervedly advanced from Baron of *Fivy* to be Earl of *Dunfermling*, and was alſo made Chancellor of the Kingdom of Scotland, by James [the ſixth] King of Great Britain. Then, upon the *Frith* ſtands *Kinghorn*, from which *PatrickLyon*, Baron *Glamys*, by the favour of King James the ſixth, [d] received the title and honour of Earl, [and they are alſo Earls of *Strathmore*.] After this, upon the ſhore, is *Dyſert*, ſituate on the ſide of a riſing ground, with an open heath of the ſame name ſtretch'd out before it. Here is a good large place, which they call the *Coal-plot*, that hath great plenty of an earthy Bitumen, part whereof [e] is on fire, not without damage to the neighbours. [It hath a harbour, and much trade in Coal and Salt; and is the reſidence of the Lords *Sinclaire*. *William Murray* of the family of *Tullibardin*, was by King Charles the firſt created Earl of Dyſert; which title of *Dyſert* was alſo conferr'd on his daughter and heireſs, and from her conveyed to her ſon Sir *Lionel Talmaſh*, the preſent Earl.] Near *Dyſert*, lies *Ravinſ-heugh*, that is, the *Raven's craggy hill*, the ſeat of the Barons *St. Clare*, or *Seincler*; [who were advanced to the honour of Peerage by King James the fourth.] Above this, the River *Levin* buries it ſelf in the *Forth*; which River runs out of the Lake *Levin*, wherein ſtands a Caſtle ſometime belonging to the Douglas's,

[b] Soſa id, ann. 1607.

Dunfermling.

[c] Now it gives, C.

Earl of Kinghorn.

[d] Lately, C.

Dyſert.

[e] Ann. 1607.

St. Clare.

The River Leven.

Earls of Morton, and which now belongs to Sir Thomas Bruce. [Sir Alexander Leſly, General of the *Scots* forces, was by King Charles the firſt created Earl of *Levin*, in the year 1641.] The Fourth hath at its mouth *Wemmis-Caſtle*, the ſeat of a noble family of that ſurname, who were [f] advanced to the dignity of Barons by King James the ſixth; [and in the year 1633, to the dignity of Earls; to whom belongs the new built Haven, very commodious for Shipping.]

Wemmis-Caſtle.

[f] Lately, C.

From hence, the ſhore bends inwards, with many windings and turnings, as far as *Fif-neſs*, that is, the Promontory or *Noſe* of *Fife*. Above it, St. *Andrews*, an Archiepiſcopal City, hath a fine proſpect into the open Sea. [It takes the name, from St. *Andrew* (whoſe bones are ſaid to have been brought over hither from *Patras* in *Peloponneſus*, by Regulus a Grecian Monk, in the year 368.) and was the principal See of the old *Culdees*.] The more ancient name of this place was *Regimund*, that is, St. *Regulus's Mount*, as appears by certain old Evidences, in which we read, *Oengus or Ungus, King of the Picts, granted unto God and St. Andrew, that it ſhould be the Head and Mother of all the Churches in the Picts Dominions.* And then an Epiſcopal See was placed here, whoſe Biſhops, as all the reſt of the Kingdom of Scotland, were conſecrated and confirm'd by the Archbiſhop of York; till, at the interceſſion of King James the third, by reaſon of the frequent Wars between the Scots and Engliſh, Pope *Sixtus* the fourth conſtituted the Biſhop of St. *Andrews* Primate and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*; and Pope Innocent the eighth bound him and his ſucceſſors to the *imitation* of the Metropolitan of *Canterbury*, in theſe words, *That in matters concerning the Archiepiſcopal ſtate, and the offices of Primacy and Legatine power, with their rights, and the free exerciſe thereof, and the honours, charges, and profits; they ſhould follow, keep, and inviolably obſerve the laudable cuſtoms of the famous Metropolitan Church of Canterbury, whoſe Archbiſhop is Legate born of the Kingdom of England*, &c. But before this, *Lawrence Lundoris* and *Richard Corvil*, Doctors of the Civil Law, reading publick Lectures in this place, had laid the Foundation of an Univerſity; which is now grown famous for the many learned men it hath produced, and for its three Colleges, and, in them for the *Regius-Profeſſors*. [The City lies towards the eaſt, with a pleaſant proſpect to the Ocean, as hath been ſaid; and has a harbour for Ships. It had formerly a very ſtrong Caſtle, ſome remains whereof are yet to be ſeen upon the rocks to the north; and the ruins of the Cathedral Church and Monaſtery ſhow their ancient Magnificence. The chief Church is that called *the New Church* (not far from the *New College*) wherein is a very ſtately Monument of Archbiſhop *Sharp*; they have alſo another Church, which is called St. *Leonard's*. But their greateſt ornaments, are the three Colleges before-mentioned; 1. St. *Salvator*, commonly called the *Old College*, founded by *James Kennedy*, Biſhop of St. Andrews, together with a Church, wherein he hath a curious monument. Dr. *Skene*, Principal, repair'd and augmented it; and alſo founded a Library, which is now very well furniſhed with Books. 2. St. *Leonard's* College was founded by *James Hepburn*, Prior of St. *Andrews*; in which is a principal, who is always Doctor of Divinity, and the four Profeſſors of Philoſophy; to whom Sir *John Scot* added a *Philology-Profeſſor*, with a liberal Salary, and augmented the Library with the gift of ſeveral conſiderable Volumes; ſince encreaſed by the great Collection of Books left to it by Sir *John Wedderburne*. 3. The *New College* was founded by *James Beaton*, Archbiſhop, wherein are two Profeſſors, always Doctors of Divinity, the one ſtiled *Principal Profeſſor of Theology*, the other only *Profeſſor of Theology*. To theſe was added a Profeſſor of Mathematicks; for the improvement of which Science, the firſt Profeſſor, Mr. *James Gregory*, procured an *Obſervatory* to be erected in the College-garden, and alſo furniſhed it with many Mathematical Inſtruments.] In commendation of this place, *J. Johnſton*, Regius-Profeſſor of Divinity there, hath theſe Verſes;

Fif-neſs.

St. Andrews.

St. Regulus.

Ex Cam. Apoſtolicâ l. 24.

FANUM REGULI,

Sive

ANDREAPOLIS.

Imminet Oceano, paribus deſcripta viarum
Limitibus, pingui quàm benè ſepta ſolo?
Magnificis opibus, ſtaret dum gloria priſca
Pontificum, hîc fulſit Pontificalis apex.
Muſarum oſtentat ſurrecta palatia cælo,
Delicias hominum, deliciaſque Deûm.
Hîc nemus umbriferum Phœbi, Nymphæque ſorores
Candida quas inter prænitet Uranie.
Quæ me longinquis redeuntem Teutonis oris
Suſcipit, excelſo collocat inque gradu.
Urbs nimiùm fælix, Muſarum ſi bona nôſſet
Munera, & ætherei regna beata Dei.
Pelle malas peſtes urbe, & quæ noxia Muſis,
Alme Deus, coeant Pax Pietaſque ſimul.

In equal Streets the beauteous Structures run,
And tower'd the Ocean ſtretch the ſpacious Town.
While *Rome* and Mitres aw'd the eaſy Seat,
Here the great Prelate kept his ſplendid Seat.
In lofty Courts the gentle Muſes reign,
And cheer with heavenly numbers Gods and Men.
While tuneful *Phœbus* charms the founding groves,
And wond'ring Nymphs repeat his ſacred loves.
Here me, returning from the *German* Coaſt
To thoſe dear Comforts I ſo long had loſt,
Me *Phœbus* bleſt with his peculiar care,
Me in his honours gave the largeſt ſhare.
Too happy Town, did ſhe but rightly know
The gifts that Heaven and Heaven's dear tribe beſtow.
Far hence, ye guardian powers, all dangers chaſe,
But crown the Muſes and the ſacred place
With conſtant joys of piety and peace.

Falkland. Hard by, the little river *Eden* or *Ethan* hath its entrance into the Sea; which riſes near *Falkland*, formerly belonging to the Earls of *Fife*, but now a Royal Retirement, and excellently well ſeated for the pleaſures of hunting. [It was built by King James the fifth, and the Duke of *Athol* is Hereditary Keeper of it. It is particularly famous for giving the title of Viſcount to the Family of *Cary*, in *England*; of which was *Lucius* Lord *Falkland*, a perſon of excellent Parts and Learning, and eminent for his Loyalty to King Charles the firſt.] From thence *Eden* runs (under a continued ridge of hills, which cuts this Country in the middle,) by *Struthers*, ſo called from the abundance of *Reeds* that grow there; and a Caſtle of the Barons *Lyndſay*, [of whom was deſcended *John* Lord *Lyndſay*, created by K. Charles the firſt Earl of *Lindſay*.] Next, *Eden* runs by *Cupre*, a noted Borough, where the Sheriff keeps his Court. Upon which *J. Johnſton* hath theſe Verſes;

Struthers.

Cupre.

CUPRUM FIFÆ.

Arva inter, nemoriſque umbras & paſcua læta
Lene fluens vitreis labitur Eden *aquis.*
Huc veniat ſiquis Gallorum à finibus hoſpes,
Gallica ſe hîc iterum fortè videre putet.
Anne etiam ingenium hinc & fervida pectora traxit?
An potius patriis hauſerat illa focis?

By fields, by ſhady woods, by flow'ry meads,
His cryſtal ſtream the gentle *Eden* guides.
To theſe bleſt ſeats ſhould *Gallick* ſtrangers come,
They'd find no change, but think themſelves at home.
Did that kind neighb'ring country lend the town
The wit and courage ſhe ſo oft hath ſhown?
Or was ſhe better furniſh'd from her own?

The ſhore now turns towards the North; and upon the æſtuary of *Tay*, ſtood two famous Monaſteries; *viz.* *Bolmerinock*, built by Queen *Ermengerd*, wife to King William, and daughter of Viſcount Beaumont in France, and proud of its Baron *James Elphinſton*; [who was created in the year 1604. by King James the ſixth, and whoſe Deſcendants do ſtill enjoy the ſame honour:] and *Lundoris* founded amongſt the Woods by *David* Earl of *Huntingdon*, and [g] the Barony of *Patrick Leſly*; [who was created Lord *Lundoris* about the year 1600, and whoſe Deſcendant is the preſent Lord Lundoris.] Between theſe two, lies *Banbrich*, a ſeat of the Earls of *Rothes*, ſtrongly built in form of a Caſtle. But concerning the Towns of *Fife*, lying along the ſhore, take, if you pleaſe, theſe verſes of *J. Johnſton:*

Bolmerinock.

Lundoris.

[g] Now, C.

Banbrich.

Oppida ſic toto ſunt ſparſa in littore, ut unum
Dixeris, inque uno plurima juncta eadem:
Littore quot curvo Forthæ *volvuntur arenæ,*
Quotque undis refluo tunditur ora ſalo;
Pene tot hic cernas inſtratum puppibus æquor,
Urbibus & crebris penè tot ora hominum.
Cuncta operis intenta domus, fæda otia neſcit;
Sedula cura domi, ſedula cura foris.
Quæ maria, & quas non terras animoſa juventus
Ah! fragili fidens audet adire trabe?
Auxit opes virtus, virtuti dura pericla
Juncta etiam lucro damna fuere ſuo.
Quæ fecere viris animos, cultumque dedere,
Magnanimis proſunt, damna, pericla, labor.

O'er all the ſhore ſo thick the towns are ſhown,
You'd think them thouſands, and yet all but one.
As many ſands at *Forth's* great ſtream can hide,
As many waves as ſwell the riſing tide,
So many veſſels cut the noiſy flood,
Such numerous tribes the ſcatter'd hamlets crowd.
On land ſome ply their work, and ſome on ſeas,
And ſcorn the pleaſures of inglorious eaſe.
Through what ſtrange waves, to what forſaken ſhores,
The lab'ring youth ſtill urge their ſlender oars?
Thus riches come, and happy plenty flows,
But riches ſtill to accidents expoſe;
And he that gains muſt ever fear to loſe.
Thus bred in hardſhips and inur'd to care,
They truſt their courage and forget to fear.
Loſs, pains, and all that angry fate can ſend,
Prove but incentives to a noble mind.

Thane. The Governor of this County, as likewiſe of all the others in the Kingdom, was in ancient times a *Thane*, that is, in the old Engliſh tongue, the *King's Miniſter*, as it is alſo in the Daniſh at this day: but Malcolm Canmore made *Macduff*, who was Thane of *Fife* before, the firſt hereditary Earl of *Fife*; and, in conſideration of his good ſervices, granted that his poſterity ſhould place the King (at his Coronation) in the chair, and lead the van-guard in the King's Army; and if any of them ſhould by chance kill either a Gentleman or a Commoner, he ſhould compound for the murder with money. Not far from *Lundoris*, ſtands a ſtone-croſs, which is a boundary between *Fife* and *Strathern*, with old barbarous verſes upon it; and it had thus far the Privilege of a Sanctuary, that any Manſlayer ally'd to *Mac-duff*, Earl of Fife within the ninth degree, if he came to this croſs, and gave nine cows, with a [h] *Heifer*, he ſhould be acquitted of the manſlaughter. When his Poſterity loſt this title, I cannot learn; but it appears by the the Records of the Kingdom, that K. David the ſecond gave this Earldom to *William Ramſay*, with all and every the immunities, and the Law which is called *Clan Mac-duff*. And it is look'd upon as undeniable, that the families of *Weimes* and *Douglaſs*, and that great Clan *Clan-Hatan*, whoſe head is *Mac-Intoskech*, deſcended from them. I find alſo by the learned *J. Skene*, Clerk-Regiſter of Scotland, in his *Significations of words*, that *Iſabella*, daughter and heir to Duncan Earl of Fife, granted the Earldom of Fife upon certain conditions to Robert the third, King of Scotland, in truſt for Robert Steward, Earl of Menteith; who being afterwards Duke of *Albany*, and ambitiouſly aſpiring to the Crown, put *David*, the King's eldeſt ſon, to the moſt miſerable of deaths, that of hunger. But his ſon *Murdac* ſuffered the puniſhment due to the wickedneſs both of his father and his own ſons, being put to death by King James the firſt; at which time, a Decree paſſed, *That the Earldom of* Fife *ſhould for ever be united to the Crown.* But the authority of Sheriff

Earls of Fife.

Croſs Macduff.

[h] *Colpindach.*

Earl of Rothes. Sheriff of Fife belongs by inheritance to the Earl of *Rothes*.

Balfours. [In this Shire, ſeveral other perſons of note have been advanced to the dignity of Lords. Sir *Michael Balfour* of Balgarvie, was created Lord [i] Burghlie by King James the ſixth; and Sir *Robert Melvil*, Lord *Melvil*, by the ſame King; of which family, *George* Lord Melvil was created Earl of Melvil by K. William and Q. Mary. Sir *David Lindſay* was created Lord Belcarras by King Charles the firſt, and his Son *Alexander*, afterwards, Earl of Belcarras by King Charles the ſecond. Sir *Thomas Erſkine*, who had before been advanced to the dignity of Viſcount Fentoun by King James the ſixth, was created by the ſaid King, *ann.* 1619. Earl of Kelly. Sir *James Levingſton* of Kinnaird was created Lord *Newburgh* by King Charles the firſt, and Earl of *Newburgh* by King Charles the ſecond. *Sandilands*, Laird of St. Manans, was created Lord Abercromby by King Charles the firſt; and Lieutenant General Leſly, Son to the Lord *Lundoris*, was created by King Charles the ſecond, Lord Newark. And from Kingſtown in Lothian, Sir *Alexander Seaton*, younger ſon of George Earl of Winton, received the title of [k] Viſcount from King Charles the firſt.]

Fentouns.

Levingſtons.

Sandilands.

Newark.

[i] Now, forfeited by Attainder.

[k] Now, forfeited by Attainder.

Melvils.

Lindſays.

STRATHERN.

Strathern. Stewarty. AS far as the Æſtuary of Tay, which is the bound of Fife on the North ſide; *Julius Agricola*, the beſt of all the Propretors of Britain, under Domitian the worſt of the Emperors, carried his victories, in the third year of his Expedition; having waſted the Kingdom ſo far. Into this Æſtuary, falls the noted River of *Ern*; which riſing out of a Logh of the ſame name, beſtows it on the Country that it runs through; for it is called *Straith-ern*, which, in the ancient Britiſh, ſignifies *a Valley upon Ern*. [This Stewarty ſeems to be the *Ierne*, mentioned by Roman Writers. For in it are many Roman Camps, one particularly at *Ardoch* very remarkable, the figure and deſcription whereof is in the account of the [a] *Thule*. Beſides which, there is a *Via Militaris*, or Roman high-way, towards *Perth*: ſeveral Roman Medals have alſo been found, and not many years ſince, two *Fibulæ* curiouſly enamell'd, with a Sepulchral-ſtone [b].

The River Ern.

[a] See, at the end.

[b] *Ibid.*

The *Ochil-hills*, which run along the South parts of this Shire, abound with metals and minerals; particularly, they find good Copper, and the *Lapis Calaminaris*; and, in *Glen-Lyon*, they meet with Lead. Here is great want of Coal; but their excellent Peats, and the abundance of wood, ſupply that defect.]

Drimein. Barons Drummond. The banks of the *Ern* are adorned with *Drimein-Caſtle*, belonging to the family of the Barons of *Drummond*, who have been advanc'd to great honours, ſince King *Robert Stewart* the third married a Wife out of this family. For the Women of that family have been, for charming beauty and complexion, beyond all others; inſomuch that they have been moſt delighted in by the Kings: [Of the ſaid Family, James Drummund was created by King James the ſixth, Earl of Perth, from the head burgh of the Shire: Alſo, James, a Son of the ſame Family, was created, by King James the ſixth, Lord *Maderty*; and Lieutenant General *William Drummond*, was by King James the ſeventh created Viſcount of *Strathallan*.]

Earl of Tullibardin. And upon the ſame bank, *Tullibardin*-Caſtle ſhews itſelf aloft; and that, with greater honour ſince, by the favour of King James the ſixth, *John Murray* Baron of *Tullibardin*, was advanced to the title and dignity of Earl of *Tullibardin*, [whoſe Son *William* having married the eldeſt of the Coheirs of Stuart Earl of Athol, his Son John ſucceeded to the dignity of Earl of Athol; and Sir *Patrick Murray* his brother, became Earl of Tullibardin; whoſe Son James dying without iſſue, the Eſtate and Dignity fell to John Earl of Athol.] Upon the other bank, lower, ſtands *Duplin-Caſtle*, the ſeat [heretofore] of the Barons [c] *Oliphant*; which ſtill remembers how great an overthrow (not to be equalled in former Ages) the Engliſh, who came to aſſiſt King *Edward Baliol*, gave the Scots there: inſomuch, that the Engliſh Writers of that time, attribute the victory wholly to the power of God, and not to the Valour of man; and the Scots report, that there fell of the family of *Lindſay* eighty perſons; and that the name of *Hays* had been quite extinct, had not the head of the family left his Wife big with child at home. [The Lands of Duplin were purchaſed by Sir *George Hay*, who was firſt created Viſcount Duplin, and afterwards Earl of Kinnoul, by King Charles the firſt.] Not far off, ſtands *Innermeth*, well known for its [ancient] Lords the *Stewards*, of the family of *Lorn:* [who were advanced by King James the ſixth to the honour of Earls of Athol.]

See *Perthſhire*.

Duplin Baron Oliphant.

[c] Created ann. 1470.

Lords of Innermeth.

But after the conflux of *Ern* and *Tay*; the *Tay*, now become broader, ſees above it upon the bank, *Aberneth*, antiently the Royal Seat of the Picts, and a populous city; which (as we read in an old fragment) *Nectanus, King of the Picts, gave to God and S. Brigid, till the day of judgment; together with the bounds thereof, which lie from a ſtone in* Abertrent, *to a ſtone near* Carful, *that is* Loghfol, *and from thence as far as* Ethan. But a long time after, it came into the poſſeſſion of the *Douglaſſes*, Earls of Angus, who are called Lords of *Aberneth*, and are ſome of them there interred.

Aberneth.

The firſt Earl of *Strathern* that I read of, was *Robert Stewart*, in the year [d] 1360. Then, *David*, a younger Son of King Robert the ſecond, whoſe only daughter being given in marriage to *Patrick Graham*, was mother of *Mailiffe* or *Meliſſe Graham*, from whom King James the firſt took the Earldom as eſcheated, after he had found by the Records of the Kingdom, that it, had been given to his [e] Mother's Grandfather, and his Heirs Male. This Territory (as alſo *Menteith* adjoyning) [f] was under the government of the Barons *Drummond*, hereditary Stewards of it; [but now the Lords of Doun (Earls of Murray)

Earls of Strathern.

[d] 1380, C. Is, C.

[e] *Avo maierno.*

Murray) are hereditary Stewards of the Juriſdiction of Menteith.]

Menteith Stewarty.

Menteith, as they ſay, hath its name from the River *Teith*, called alſo *Taich*; and thence in Latin they call this little Territory, *Taichia*. Upon the bank of which, lies the Biſhoprick of *Dunblain*, erected by King David the firſt of that name. [This is a pleaſant little town, where the ruins of the Biſhops, and Regular Canons houſes, are to be ſeen. Here was alſo a Church of excellent workmanſhip, part of which remains entire. In the ruins of it, is an ancient Picture, repreſenting the Counteſs of Strathern with her children, kneeling and aſking a bleſſing from St. *Blanus*, who is cloathed in his Pontifical habit. Not long ſince, *Robert Leighton* was Biſhop of this place, a man of an exemplary Life and converſation. At his death, he left all his Books, both Manuſcripts and others, to the uſe of the Dioceſe of *Dumblane*, and amortiz'd a ſum for erecting a Library; and a Salary for a Library-keeper was amortiz'd by the ſame Biſhops ſiſter's ſon. It gives the title of Viſcount of *Dumblane* to his Grace the Duke of *Leeds*, in England. The Lord *William Drummond*, Viſcount of *Strath-allan*, hath here a very fine Dwelling, and conſiderable revenues in the Country all round.]

Dunblain.

Theatrum Scotiæ, p. 38.

At *Kirk-Bird*, that is, St. *Brigid's-Church*, the Earls of *Menteith* [g] had their principal reſidence; as alſo the Earls of *Montroſs* of the ſame family, not far off at *Kin-kardin*. This *Menteith* (as I have heard) reaches to the Mountains that encloſe the Eaſt ſide of *Logh-lomond*. [The Laird of *Dincrub* was, by King Charles the ſecond when in Scotland, created Lord *Rollo*, from his ſurname.

Kirk-bird

[g] Have, C.

Dincrub.

Near theſe places is *Cardroſs*, which King James the ſixth erected into a temporal Lordſhip, in the perſon of *Henry Erſkin* Earl of Mar.

Cardroſs.

In this Country, about the mid-way between Dumblain and the Caſtle of Drummond, is the houſe of *Ardoch*; where are the footſteps of a large [h] Roman Camp, encloſed on ſome ſides with treble trenches. Here, at ſeveral times, Roman Medals have been found; and from hence there is a great Road which leads towards St. *Johnſtoun* or *Perth* (cauſey'd in many places;) and ſo on, through Strathmore, towards Angus. This Encampment is believed to have been made by *Julius Agricola*, being near to the Grampian Hills, where he defeated the Scots and Picts.

Ardoch.

[h] See the account of *Thule*.

Within the Camp, was found a ſquare ſtone, which hath been kept at the Caſtle of Drummond, with the following Inſcription;

DISMANIBVS
ANTONIVS
DAIMONIVS
COHORTIS I.
LEGIONIS
XVII. HISPANORVM
HEREDES
F. C.]

Earls of Menteith.

The ancient Earls of *Menteith* were of the family of *Cumen*; formerly the moſt numerous and potent in all Scotland, but ruin'd by it's own greatneſs. The later Earls have been of the Houſe of *Graham*, ever ſince *Mailiſſe Graham* attain'd to the honour of Earl; [until William, the laſt Earl, died without iſſue in the year 1694; having conveyed his Eſtate to James, then Marquiſs, and now Duke, of Montroſs.]

AR-

ARGATHELIA, or *ARGILE*.

THE Shire of *Argile* and *Perth*, with the Countries adjacent, ſeem to have been formerly inhabited by the *Horeſti*, Ὀρεσσοὶ, or *Mountaineers*, mentioned by Tacitus, *viz.* the true ancient Scots, who came from Ireland, and poſſeſs d themſelves of the Weſt-Iſles, and of theſe Countries. For diſtinction's ſake, they were called *Northern Picts*, and are the ſame with Ammianus Marcellinus's *Dicalidones*, which Buchanan agreeably to the meaning of *Horeſti*, and the *Highlanders*) reads *Duncaledonii*. By the Panegyriſt Eumenius, they are called *Hiberni*, *ſoli Britanni*; and by the Writers of the middle age, their County is call'd *Hibernia*, as is proved in the Deſcription of [a] *Thule*. Theſe two Counties, with the Weſtern Iſles, made up the Kingdom of the Scots, whilſt the reſt of Scotland was under the *Romans* and *Picts*. Afterwards, the whole Country came under one King, namely, *Kenneth* the ſecond, who was called *Rex Scotorum*.]

[a] See at the end.

Argile. Beyond *Logh-Lomund*, and the weſtern part of Lennox, near Dunbritton-Forth, *Argile* ſpreads out itſelf; call'd in Latin *Argathelia* or *Argadia*, and commonly *Argile*, but more truly *Argathel*, and *Ar-Gwithil*, that is, *near to the Iriſh*, or as ſome old Records explain it, *the brink, or edge of Ireland*; for it lies towards Ireland, whoſe inhabitants the Britains call *Gwithil* and *Gaothel*. A Country, running out to a great length and breadth, and all mangled with Lakes well ſtock'd with fiſh, and riſing in ſome places into mountains very commodious for feeding of cattle; wherein alſo wild Cows and Deer range up and down. But along the coaſt, what with rocks, and what with blackiſh barren mountains, it makes a horrid appearance. In this tract, as Bede obſerves, *Britain received (after the* Britons *and* Picts) *a third Nation*, viz. *the* Scots, *into the* Picts *territories; who coming out of Ireland with* Reuda *their Leader, got, either by force or friendſhip, the habitation, which they ſtill keep; from which leader they are to this day call'd* Dalreudini, *for in their language* Dal *ſignifies a part.* And a little after, *Ireland* (ſays he) *is the proper Country of the Scots; and they being departed thence, added to the Britons and Picts a third Nation in Britain. There is a very great Arm of the ſea, or bay, that anciently divided the Nation of the Britons from the Picts; which from the Weſt breaketh a great way into the Land; and there, to this day, ſtandeth the ſtrongeſt City of the Britons, call'd* Alcluith. *In the Northern part of which bay, the Scots (whom I now mentioned) coming over, got themſelves room to ſettle in.* Of that name *Dalreudin*, there are no remains that I know of, nor any mention of it in Authors, unleſs it be the ſame with *Dalrieta*. For in an old little Book *of the Diviſion of Albany*, we read of one *Kinnadius* (who it is certain was a King of Scotland, and ſubdued the Picts) in theſe very words, *Kinnadius, two years before he came into Pictavia* (ſo it calls the country of the *Picts*) *enter'd upon the government of* Dalrieta. Alſo, there is mention made, in a more modern Hiſtory, of *Dalrea*, hereabouts; where King *Robert Brus* unſucceſsfully fought a battle.

Dalreudini. Dal.

Dalrieta.

Dalrea.

[The Shire of *Argile* had formerly two *Sheriffdoms*, *Argile* and *Tarbert*, but now they are united into one, which comprehends *Kantyre*, *Knapdale*, *Aſkeodniſh*, *Cowell* (in which is *Denoun* the Biſhop of Argile's ſeat,) *Lorne*, and many of the weſtern Iſles. To the eaſt, it is joined to Perthſhire, to the north-eaſt it touches upon Lochaber, to the north-weſt it hath ſeveral Iſles, and to the ſouth the Iriſh-ſea, and the Firth of *Clyde*. In length, it is about ſix ſcore miles, and in breadth about forty. The ſea in many places runs up a great way into the land, in long bays which they call *Loughs*. The Tract properly called *Argile* lies between *Loch-fyne*, wherein is a great Herring-fiſhing, and *Loch-Aw*, a freſh-water Loch, twenty four miles long, and one broad; out of which the River of *Aw* runs for ſome ſix or ſeven miles, and then enters *Loch-Ediff*. The whole ſhire is mountainous, and the Inhabitants, who ſpeak the Iriſh, live moſtly by their hunting and fiſhing.

Innererra. Its chief town is *Innererra*, a Burgh-Royal near which is the Caſtle, the chief reſidence of the Earl of Argile, adorn'd with fine gardens ſtanding upon the water of *Eira*, where it falls into *Loch-fyne*. And from *Melfort* in this Coun- Melfort. try, did *John Drummond* of Lundin, ſecond Son of James Earl of Perth, by grant from King James the ſeventh, take the title of Viſcount, and afterwards Earl of Melfort.]

King James the fourth, with conſent of the States of the Kingdom, enacted, that Juſtice ſhould be adminiſter'd to this Province by the Juſtices Itinerant at *Perth*, whenſoever the King ſhould think convenient. But the Earls themſelves have in ſome caſes their *Jura Regalia*; who are perſons of very great authority, and of a mighty intereſt, deriving their pedigree from the ancient petty Kings of *Argile*, through an infinite ſeries of Anceſtors, and taking their ſurname from their Caſtle *Cambel*; [if it may not be ſaid, with greater truth, that the Caſtle had the name from the Family: for it is ſaid in the *Black Acts*, that the name was *Caſtle Gloune* before it came to this Family, and that it was afterwards changed into *Caſtle Campbel*.] But they are obliged to King James the ſecond for the honour and title of Earl; who (as it is recorded) created *Colin* Lord *Campbel* Earl of *Argile*, in re- Earls of gard to his own perſonal worth and valour, and Argile. the dignity of his Family. Whoſe Poſterity, by the favour of their Kings, have been a good while *General Juſtices of the Kingdom of Scatland*, or (according to their way of expreſſing it) *Juſtices generally conſtitute*, and [b] Stewards of [b] *Præfecti.* the King's Houſhold. [*Archibald* Earl of Argile, was created Marquiſs of Argile, by King Charles the firſt; and he being *forefaulted* by King Charles the ſecond, his Son Archibald Lord Lorn was reſtored to the dignity and precedency of the Earl of Argile, in the firſt year of King William and Queen Mary, and created Duke of Argyle in the year 1701; whoſe ſon, *John*, ſucceeded him in theſe high Honours, and in conſideration of his great Merits and Abilities, was alſo made a Peer of England, before the Union, under the title of Earl of Greenwich; which hath been ſince *Vid.* Green- changed by King George into the more honou- wich in *Kent*. rable title of *Duke* of Greenwich.]

CANTIRE.

Logh-Finn. LOgh-Finn, a Lake which in the proper ſeaſon produces incredible ſholes of *herrings*, divides *Argile* from a promontory, which for about thirty miles together, grows by little and little into a ſharp point, and thruſts itſelf with ſuch a ſeeming earneſtneſs towards Ireland (ſeparated from it by a narrow ſtreight of ſcarce thirteen miles) as if it would call it over to it. Ptolemy calls this the *Promontory of the Epidii:* between which name, and the Iſlands *Ebudæ* (oppoſite to it) methinks there is ſome affinity. It is now called in Iriſh (which language they uſe in all this Tract) *Can-tyre*, that is, the *Land's head:* [and (as hath been ſaid) is about thirty miles long, and eight or nine broad, and hath in it a Burgh of Barony, ſituate upon the Lough of *Kilkerran*, call'd *Campell-Town*; where is a ſafe harbour for Ships, having an Iſland in the mouth of the Bay.]

Epidium.

This tract is inhabited by the family of *Mac-Conell*, who are very powerful here; but yet at the command of the Earl of Argile. They, ſometimes, in their [a] little Veſſels, make excurſions for booty into Ireland, and have poſſeſs'd themſelves of thoſe little Provinces, which they call *Glines* and *Rowte*. This Promontory lieth cloſe to *Knapdale*, with ſo ſmall a neck of land (being ſcarce a mile over, and ſandy too) that the Seamen, by a ſhort cut, as it were *tranſport* their veſſels over land. Which one would ſooner believe, than that the *Argonautes* laid their *Argos* upon their ſhoulders, and carried it along with them five hundred miles. This place gave, firſt, the title of Lord, to a brother of the Earl of Argile; and afterwards, when the Head of that Family was created Marquis, he was made *Earl of Cantyre*.

[a] *Mioparonibus.*

Scep. 1241.

LORN.

SOmewhat higher, towards the North, lies *Lorn*, a Country producing the beſt Barley, and divided by *Logh-Leave*, a vaſt Lake, upon which ſtands *Berogomum* a Caſtle, wherein the Courts of Juſtice were antiently kept: and not far from it, *Dunſtafag*, that is *Stephen's Mount*, antiently a ſeat of the Kings; above which, is *Logh-Aber*, a Lake that inſinuates itſelf ſo far into the Land out of the Weſtern Sea, that it would meet the Lake of *Neſs*, which empties, itſelf into the Eaſtern Ocean, did not the hills, which lie between, ſeparate them by a very narrow neck. The chief place in this tract, is *Tarbar* in *Logh-Kinkeran*, where King James the fourth, by authority of Parliament, conſtituted a *Juſtice* and *Sheriff*, to adminiſter Juſtice to the Inhabitants of the Southern Iſles; [but now the Shires of *Argile* and *Tarbar* are joined into one.]

Berogonum.

Dunſtafag.

Logh-Aber.

Tarbar. 1503.

Theſe Countries, and the others beyond them were in the year of our Lord 605 held by thoſe *Picts*, which Bede calls the *Northern Picts:* where he tells us, that in the ſaid Year, Columbanus *a Prieſt and Abbot, famous for the profeſſion of Monkery, came out of Ireland into Britain* to inſtruct thoſe in the Chriſtian Religion, *who by the high and fearful ridges of Mountains, were ſequeſter'd from the Southern Countries of the Picts*; and that they in requital, granted him the Iſland *Hii*; lying over-againſt them, now [ſaid to be] *I-comb-kill*; of which in its proper place. [But againſt the ſuppoſing this to be *I-comb-kill*, it is alledged, that it appears not that the *Weſtern Iſles* belonged to the Picts at that time (ſo that they could not diſpoſe of any part of them;) and that it was more probably *Hoia*, one of the *Orkney-Iſles*.]

Lib. 3. c. 4.

Its Stewards, ſome ages ſince, were the Lords of *Lorn*; but now by an heir-female it is come to the [a] *Dukes* of *Argyle*, who always uſe this, among their other titles of honour.

[a] Earls C.

BRAID-

BRAIDALBIN.

MORE inward, among the high and craggy ridges of the Mountain *Grampius*, where they begin a little to ſlope and ſettle downwards, lies *Braid-Albin*, that is, *the high-eſt part of Scotland*, (for the true genuine Scots, call Scotland in their Mother-Tongue, *Albin*;) and that part where it riſes up higheſt, *Drum-Albin*, that is *the Ridge of Scotland*. But in a certain old Book it is read *Brun-Albin*, where we find it thus written, *Fergus the Son of Eric was the firſt of the ſeed of Chonare, that enter'd the Kingdom of Albany, from Brun-Albain to the Iriſh-ſea, and* [a] *Inch Gall. And after him the Kings of the race of Fergus reigned in Brun-Albain or Brunhere; unto Alpinus the ſon of Eochal.* But this *Albany* is better known for its Dukes, than for the Produce of the ground. The firſt Duke of Albany that I read of, was *Robert* Earl of Fife, who was advanced to that honour by his Brother King Robert the third of that name; yet he, ſpurr'd on by Ambition, moſt ungratefully ſtarved to death *David* his Son, the next heir to the Crown. But the puniſhment due to this wicked fact, which himſelf by the forbearance of God felt not, came heavy upon his ſon *Mordac*, ſecond Duke of Albany, who was condemned for Treaſon and beheaded, after he had ſeen his two ſons executed in like manner, the day before. The third Duke of Albany was *Alexander*, ſecond ſon of King James the ſecond, who being *Regent of the Kingdom*, *Earl of March*, *Marr* and *Garioth*, and *Lord of Annandale* and *Man*, was outlaw'd by his brother James the third, and after many ſtrugglings with the World and the difficulties of it, happen'd in the end, as he ſtood by to ſee a Tournament at Paris, to be wounded by a ſplinter of a broken Lance, and ſo died. His ſon *John*, the fourth Duke of Albany, who was alſo Regent, and appointed Guardian to King James the fifth, being charm'd with the pleaſures of the French Court (as having married a daughter and coheir of *John* Earl of *Auvergne* and *Laurageze*,) died there without iſſue. Whom, out of reſpect and deference to the blood Royal of Scotland, Francis the firſt King of France, honour'd ſo far, as to allow him a place in France, between the Archbiſhop of *Longres*, and the Duke of *Alencon*, Peers of the Realm. After his death, there was no Duke of Albany, till Queen Mary conferred this honour upon Henry Lord *Darnley*, whom, in a few days after, ſhe made her Huſband; and King James the ſixth granted the ſame to his ſecond ſon, *Charles* an Infant, [b] afterwards Duke of York, [and then King. After whoſe Reſtoration, *James* Duke of York, afterwards King *James* the ſeventh, enjoy'd the title of Duke of *Albany*, by creation, during the life of his elder brother King *Charles* the ſecond.]

Albin.

[a] i. e. *Hebudas.*

Dukes of Albany.

Tily.

[b] Now, C.

Theſe parts are inhabited by a People, uncivilized, warlike, and very miſchievous, commonly called *Highland-men*; who being the true race of the ancient Scots, ſpeak Iriſh, and call themſelves *Albin-nich*. A People they are of firm and compact bodies, of great ſtrength, ſwift of foot, high minded, inur'd to the exerciſes of War, or rather Robbery, and deſperately bent upon revenge. They wear, after the manner of the Iriſh, [c] ſtrip'd Mantles of divers colours, with their hair thick and long; living by hunting, fiſhing, and ſtealing. In war, their armour is an iron head-piece, and a coat of Mail; and their arms, a bow, barbed arrows, and a broad back-ſword. And, being divided into Families, which they call *Clanns*, what with plundering and murdering, they commit ſuch barbarous outrages, that their ſavage cruelty hath made this Law neceſſary, That, if one of any *Clann* hath committed a treſpaſs, whoever of that Clan chances to be taken, ſhall repair the damage, or ſuffer death.

High'land-men.

[c] Plaids.

Parliam. 1581.

[In the reign of King Charles the ſecond, Sir *John Compbel* of *Glenurchie* Baronet, an ancient and powerful Cadet of the Family of *Argile*, was created Earl of *Braidalbin*, about the year 1681; and this Family are hereditary Bailies thereof.]

PERTH-

PERTHSHIRE.

The River Tay.

CUT of the very boſom of the Mountains of *Albany*, iſſues the *Tay*, the greateſt river in all Scotland, and rolls along violently through the Fields, till widening it ſelf into a Lake full of Iſlands, it there reſtrains its courſe. After this, being kept within bauks, it waters *Perth*, a large, plentiful, and rich Country, [ſo called from *Perth*, a Burgh Royal, and the head burgh of the County;) which to the north and north-weſt hath *Badenoch* and *Lochabire*, to the north eaſt is bounded with *Marr*, to the weſt with *Argileſhire*, to the ſouth-weſt with *Dumbartonſhire*, and to the ſouth with *Clackmananſhire*, part of *Sterlingſhire*, and the river and firth of *Forth*; to the ſouth eaſt, it hath *Kinroſſhire* and *Fife*; and to the eaſt, *Angus*. The length of it from eaſt to weſt is above fifty two miles, the breadth about forty eight. The high grounds are good paſture, and the low very fruitful in Corn.]

Perth.

Amund, riv.

The *Tay* receives the *Amund*, a little River coming out of *Athol*. This *Athol* (to make a ſhort digreſſion,) is infamous for *Witches*; but a country fruitful enough, having woody vallies, where once the *Caledonian Foreſt* (dreadful for its dark intricate windings, and for its denns of Bears, and its huge wild thick-maned Bulls, which we have mentioned before) extended it ſelf far and near in theſe parts. As for the Places herein, they are of little account; but the Earls are very memorable. *Thomas*, a younger Son of *Rolland* of *Galloway*, was, in right of his Wife, Earl of Athol; whoſe ſon Patrick was murder'd at Hadington in his Bed-chamber, by the *Biſſets*, his Rivals; and they immediately ſet the houſe on fire, that it might be ſuppoſed he periſhed caſually in the flames. In the Earldom ſucceeded *David Haſtings*, who had married *Patrick's* Aunt by the mother's ſide: whoſe ſon that *David* (ſurnamed of *Strathbogy*) ſeems to have been, who a little after, in the reign of Henry the third of England, was Earl of Athol, and married one of the daughters and heirs of Richard, baſe ſon to King John of England, and had a very noble Eſtate with her in England. She bore him two Sons, *John* Earl of Athol, who being very unſettled in his allegiance, was hanged on a Gallows fifty foot high: and *David* Earl of Athol, who by marriage with one of the daughters and heirs of *John Comin* of *Badzenoth* by one of the heirs of Aumar de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, came to a mighty Eſtate. He had a ſon *David*, who, under King Edward the ſecond, was ſometimes ſummoned to Parliament amongſt the Engliſh Earls: and being made, under King *Edward Baliol*, Lieutenant-General of Scotland, was conquer'd by the valour of *Andrew Murray*, and ſlain in a battle in *Kelblen*-Foreſt, in the year 1335. His ſon *David* had only two daughters, *Elizabeth*, married to *Thomas Percy*, from whom the Barons *de Burrough* derive their original; and *Philippa*, married to Sir *Thomas Halſham*, an Engliſh Knight. Then the title of Athol fell to that *Walter Stewart*, ſon to King Robert the ſecond, who barbarouſly murder'd James the firſt, King of Scotland, and was puniſh'd ſuitably to ſo execrable a piece of cruelty: inſomuch that *Æneas Sylvius*, then Nuncio in Scotland to Pope Eugenius the fourth, is reported to have ſaid, *That he could not tell whether he ſhould give them greater commendations who reveng'd the King's death, or puniſh them with ſharper cenſures and invectives, who polluted themſelves with ſo heinous a Parricide.* After an interval of ſome few years, this honour was granted to *John Stewart* of the houſe of *Lorne*, ſon of *James*, ſurnamed the *Black Knight*, by *Joan*, the widow of King James the firſt, daughter of *John* Earl of Somerſet, and [a] neice to *John of Gaunt* Duke of Lancaſter; whoſe Poſterity enjoy it at this day. [That is to ſay, by the marriage of *Dorothea Steuart*, eldeſt daughter of the laſt Earl of Athol, with *William Murray* Earl of *Tullibardin*; whoſe Deſcendants have been ſucceſſively advanced to the higher honours, firſt of Marquis, and then of Duke, of *Athol*. Lord *Charles Murray*, ſecond ſon to the Marquiſs of *Athol*, was by King James the ſeventh created Earl of *Dunmore*; and *William*, the fourth ſon of the ſaid Marquiſs, and his deſcendants, became veſted with the title of Lord *Nairn*, by marriage with the only daughter of *Robert* Lord *Nairn*.]

[a] *Nepti.*

The Caledonian Foreſt.

Earls of Athol.]

Chronicon Mailroſs.

Now the *Tay*, being enlarged by the Influx of the *Almund*, makes for *Dunkeld*, adorned by King David with an Epiſcopal See. This, on account of the name, is look'd upon by moſt as a Town of the *Caledonians*; and thoſe perſons interpret it, *The hill of Hazels*, who will have it to take the name from the *Hazels* of the *Caledonian Foreſt*. [It is ſurrounded with pleaſant woods, at the foot of the *Grampian* hills, on the north-ſide of *Tay*. The ruins of the Cathedral Church are ſtill to be ſeen. It is the chief Market-Town of the High lands; and is of late very much adorned with ſtately buildings, erected by the Duke of *Athol*. Sir *James Galloway*, Maſter of Requeſts to King James the ſixth and King Charles the firſt, was by the latter created Lord *Dunkeld*. In theſe parts lies *Gillichrankie*, remarkable of late days for the defeat of the King's Forces, by the late Viſcount *Dundee* and his Aſſociates; himſelf being killed in the Action.]

Dunkeld.

Gillichrankie. Ann. 1689.

From hence the *Tay* takes its courſe by the ruins of *Berth*, a little deſolate City; not forgetting what calamity it brought upon it in times paſt, when with an impetuous torrent it overflow'd the paſture and corn-grounds, and deſtroyed all the labours of the Huſbandman, and ſwept away this poor City, with a Royal Infant, and all the Inhabitants. Inſtead of which, King *William* built *Perth*, much better ſituated; and this preſently grew ſo rich, that Necham, who lived in that age, made this Diſtich upon it;

Eerth.

Tranſis, ample Tai, per rura, per oppida, per Perth;
Regnum ſuſtentant iſtius urbis opes.

Great *Tay* through *Perth*, through Towns, through Country flies:
Perth the whole Kingdom with her Wealth ſupplies.

But

St. John's Town.

But posterity hath named it, from a Church founded in honour of St. *John*, *St John's Town*. And the Englisſh, in the heat of the war between the *Bruſes* and the *Baliols*, fortified it with large Bulwarks, the greateſt part of which the Scots afterwards demoliſhed. It is nevertheleſs a neat little City, pleaſantly ſeated between two Greens; and although ſome of the Churches are defaced, yet wants it not its beauties: and it is ſo divided, that almoſt every ſtreet is inhabited by a ſeveral trade apart, and is furniſhed by the *Tay* every tide with Commodities from Sea, in their light Veſſels. Upon it, *J. Johnſton*, ſo often mentioned, hath theſe Verſes:

PERTHUM.

Propter aquas Tai liquidas, & amæna vireta,
Obtinet in medio regna ſuperba ſolo.
Nobilium quondam Regum clariſſima ſedes,
Pulchra ſitu, & pinguis germine dives agri.
Finitimis dat jura locis, moremque modumque
Huic dare, laus illis hæc meruiſſe dari.
Sola inter patrias incincta eſt mœnibus urbes,
Hoſtibus aſſiduis ne vaga præda foret.
Quanta virum virtus, dextræ quæ præmia nôrunt
Cimber, Saxo ferox, & genus Hectoridum.
Felix laude novâ, felix quoque laude vetuſtâ,
Perge recens, priſcum perpetuare decus.

Near *Tay's* great ſtream, amongſt delightful plains,
Majeſtick *Perth* in royal ſplendor reigns.
For lofty Courts of ancient Kings renown'd;
Fair is the ſite, and ever rich the ground.
Hence Laws and Manners neighb'ring parts receive,
Their praiſe 'tis to deſerve, and her's to give.
No Walls like her, her Siſter Towns can ſhow,
Which guard her riches from the bord'ring foe.
How ſtout her Knights, what noble ſpoils they won,
The *Britains*, *Saxons*, and the *Danes* have known.
Renown'd in eldeſt and in lateſt days;
Oh! may her glories with her years encreaſe,
And new deſerts advance her ancient praiſe.

King James the ſixth [b] advanced *Perth* to an Earldom, upon his creating *James* Baron Dromond, *Earl of Perth*.

[b] Very lately, C.

Earl of Perth.

Near *Perth* is *Methven*, which Margaret of England, Dowager to K. James the 4th, purchaſed with a Sum of money for her third husband *Henry Stewart* of the Blood Royal and his Heirs; and did withal obtain for him, of her ſon *James* the fifth, the dignity of a Baron. A little lower is *Rethven*, a Caſtle of the *Rethvens*; a name to be accurſed, and raz'd out of all Memorials, ſince the States of the Kingdom paſs'd a Decree, that all of that name ſhould lay it down, and take a new one; after that the *Rethvens*, Brothers, in an execrable and horrid Conſpiracy, had plotted the murther of the beſt of Princes, *James* the ſixth, who had created their father *William*, Earl of *Gowry*; but did afterwards (upon his inſolently preſcribing Laws to his Sovereign, and being convicted of high Treaſon) behead him. But I may ſeem to have ſaid too much of perſons condemned to eternal oblivion; and yet the mentioning ſuch wicked generations, may be an uſeful caution to poſterity. [Sir *Thomas Ruthven* of *Freeland*, deſcended of this Family, was created by King Charles the ſecond, Lord *Ruthven*. Not far from hence, is *Dincrub*; from which place Sir *Andrew Rollo* was created Lord *Rollo*, by King Charles the firſt.]

Baron Methven.

Ruthven, or Reuven.

As for *Gowry*, ſo much celebrated for its Corn-fields, and the fertility of the Soil, it lies along the other ſide of the *Tay*, and is a more level Country. In this Tract, over-againſt *Perth*, on the farther ſide of *Tay*, ſtands *Scone*, a famous Monaſtery in times paſt, and honoured with the Coronation of the Kings of *Scotland*; ever ſince King *Keneth*, having hard-by made a general ſlaughter of the Picts, placed a Stone here, encloſed in a wooden Chair, for the Inauguration of the Kings of Scotland. It was tranſported out of Ireland into *Argile*; and King Edward the firſt of England cauſed it to be convey'd to *Weſtminſter*. Concerning which, I have inſerted this Propheſy, ſo common in every man's mouth; ſince it hath [c] proved true, as few of that ſort do.

Gowry.

Scone.

[c] Now, C.

Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum
Invenient lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.

Or Fate's deceiv'd, and Heaven decrees in vain,
Or where they find this Stone the *Scots* ſhall reign.

By the ſpecial favour of King James [the ſixth,] *Scone* [d] gave the title of Baron to *David Murray*, [created afterwards by the ſame King Viſcount of *Stormouth*, which is the Upper Part of the Country of *Gowry*.]

[d] Gives, C.

Where the *Tay*, now grown larger, ſpreads it ſelf, *Arrol* hangs over it, the ſeat of the noble Earls of *Arrol*: They have been hereditary Conſtables of Scotland ever ſince the time of the *Bruſes*, and deduce their original (which is exceeding ancient) from one *Hay*, a very ſtout and valiant man; who, together with his ſons, in a dangerous battle againſt the Danes at *Longcarty*, catching up an Ox-yoke, did, by fighting bravely himſelf, and encouraging others, rally the retreating Scots, ſo as they got the day. Which Victory and Deliverance, the King and the States aſcrib'd to his ſingular valour. Whereupon, ſeveral excellent Lands were aſſign'd in this place to him and his poſterity, who in teſtimony of this action have a *Yoke* for their Creſt over their Coat of Arms. [From this Family was deſcended *John* Earl of *Arrol*. Near to which lived Sir *George Kinnaird* of *Roſſie*, who was created Lord *Kinnaird* in the year 1682.] As for *Huntley-Caſtle*, hard by, I have nothing to write of it, but that it has given name to a very great and honourable family; [unleſs, perhaps, the title of Earl of *Huntley* was taken from a place in the *Merſe*, called by that name, which is part of the Barony of *Gordon*, the ancient Inheritance

Arrol.

Earls of Arrol.

Huntley-Caſtle.

tance of this Family. *Huntley-Caſtle* is one of the dwelling-houſes of the Earl of *Strathmore*, and now paſſeth under the name of *Caſtle-Lyon*; and is well planted and pleaſantly ſituate.

As to *Antiquities* in this Shire; at the *Meagile*, there is an ancient Monument of Stone, cut with ſeveral figures, ſaid to be the burial place of Queen *Vanera*, who had her dwelling three miles north, upon a hill called *Barray*, where are the ruins of a great building.]

ANGUS.

Angus.

UPON the Æſtuary of the *Tay*, and a little way within it, along the *North Eske*, lies *Angus*, called by the genuine Scots *Æneia*; extending it ſelf into Fields very fruitful in wheat and all other ſorts of grain, with large hills, lakes, foreſts, paſtures and meadows; and beautified with very many ſorts and caſtles. [From the

Forfar.

head Town hereof, *Forfar*, it is likewiſe called the Shire of *Forfar*, and is always ſo named in the Rolls of Parliament. Is is bounded upon the South with the Ocean and the Firth of Tay; upon the Weſt and North-weſt, it is divided from *Perthſhire* by a line twenty ſeven miles long; towards the North, the ridge of *Binchinnin*-mountains parts it from the *Brae* of *Marr*; and to the Eaſt it is ſeparated from the *Mernes* by the water of *Tarf*, and a line drawn from it to the water of *North-Eſke*, which to its mouth continues to divide this Shire from the *Mernes*

[a] Others, 32. [b] Others, 28.

It is in length about [a] twenty eight miles, and in breadth about [b] twenty; and in circumference about ninety. It was anciently divided between the *Scots* and *Picts*: the *Picts* poſſeſs'd the low Champain Part lying next the Sea, and the *Scots* inhabited that Part of the *Grampian* Mountains which lie in this Shire. But, upon the Subverſion of the *Pictiſh* Monarchy in the reign of *Kenneth* the ſecond, King of Scotland, it came to be wholly poſſeſs'd by the Scots.

They have, in this County, ſeveral Quarries of free-ſtone, and much ſlate, with both which they drive a good trade. Near the Caſtle of *Innermarkie*, there are Lead-mines; and they find great plenty of Iron-ore near the wood of *Dalboge*. The higher ground, called the *Brae*, abounds with Hart, Hind, Roe-buck, Doe, and Fowl; and their Salmon-trade turns to good account.

Cowpar.

Where this Shire joins to that of *Perth*, lieth the Town of *Cowpar*, ſurrounded with large Corn-fields. Here, *Malcolm* the fourth, King of Scotland, founded an Abbey of Ciſtercian Monks, in the year 1174; and, upon the diſſolution of Religious Houſes at the Reformation, King James the ſixth erected the Abbey into a temporal Lordſhip, in favour of *James Elphingſton*, ſecond ſon of *James* Lord *Balmerino*; but he dying without iſſue, the Honour was ſwallowed up in the title of *Balmerino*.]

Paron Glamis.

At the firſt entrance into this County from *Gowry*, ſtands *Glamis*, a Caſtle, and Barony of a Family ſurnamed *Lyons*; which have been famous ever ſince *J. Lyon*, a great favourite of King Robert the ſecond, received this and the dignity of a Baron with the King's daughter in Marriage, and therewith (as I find it written,) the ſurname of *Lyon*, with a *Lyon* in his Arms, *within a Treaſſure Floury*, as the Kings themſelves bear, but in different colours. [c] *Patrick Glamis* obtain'd [d] the honour of Earl of *Kinghorn* from King *James* the ſixth; [which title hath been changed from *Kinghorn* to *Strathmore*, as being the largeſt Strath in Scotland, running through *Perthſhire* and *Angus*, where the Eſtate of the ſaid Earl, for the greateſt part, lies.]

The ſhield Arg. the Lyon and Treaſſure flowry, B.

[c] Now living, C.

[d] Very lately, C.

At a little diſtance, is *Forfar*, where Juſtice is adminiſter'd by the Barons *Greys*, hereditary Sheriffs, who are deſcended from the *Greies* of *Chillingham* in *Northumberland*, and [e are ſaid to have firſt come] into Scotland with King James the firſt, when he returned out of *England*. Upon [f] one of whom, nam'd *Andrew*, the King bountifully conferr'd the Lordſhip of *Foulis*, with [g] *Helena Mortimer* for his Wife. [The ſaid Sir *Andrew Gray* of *Foulis* made a very bright figure in the times of King James the firſt and ſecond, and was in that reign one of the great Barons, who were fixed Hereditary Lords. And true it is, that by this marriage the Family was greatly enriched; but it is alſo true, that a perſon of both the names, who was alſo Son of the Lord *Gray*, came into *Scotland* long before, *viz.* in the reign of King *Robert Bruce*; and had from that Prince, in conſideration of his great Services, a Grant of all the Lands which had appertain'd to Sir *Edmund de Haſtings*, lying in this County. Sir *Walter Aſhton*, an Engliſh Gentleman, was created Lord *Forfar* by King Charles the firſt; and *Archibald Douglaſs*, brother to *James*, Marquiſs of *Douglaſs*, was, by King Charles the ſecond, created Earl of *Forfar*.]

Sheriffdom of Forfar.

Baron Grey.

[e] Came, C.

[f] The firſt, C.

[g] *Janet*.

Near the *Tay's* mouth, is *Dundee*, which the ancients called *Alectum*, and others *Taodunum*; a Town [of great note, good trade, and well-built;] whoſe Conſtable, by ſpecial privilege, is Standard-bearer to the Kings of *Scotland*. Hector Boetius, who was borne here, expounds the name *Dundee*, by alluſion, *Donum Dei*, or the gift of God. This perſon, in the age when Learning reviv'd, wrote an elegant Hiſtory of Scotland, out of Monuments of Antiquity ſo ancient, that *Paulus Jovius* wonder'd, there ſhould be in his writings concerning theſe remote parts of the World, the *Hebrides*, and the *Orcades*, Records of above one thouſand years ſtanding; when in Italy (the nurſe of excellent wits) there was, for ſo many ages after the expulſion of the Goths, ſuch a ſcarcity of writers. [The name ſeems to be derived from *Dun*, a hill and the river *Tay*, (on the north-ſide whereof it is ſituated.) It ſtands in a pleaſant Plain, and (beſides the advantages juſt now mentioned) had two Churches, a very high Steeple, and a harbour for Ships of burthen. The Inhabitants are generally rich; and thoſe who fall to decay, have a large Hoſpital provided for them. Sir

Dundee.

J. Skene de verb. ſignif.

Hector Boetius.

James Scrimgeor, of the ancient Family of the *Scrimgeors* of *Dudop*, and Conſtables of *Dundee*, was firſt created by King Charles the firſt, Viſcount of *Dudop*, and by King Charles the ſecond Earl of *Dundee*, Which title being extinct, King James the ſeventh created Colonel *John Grahme* of *Claverhouſe*, Viſcount of *Dundee*; who was ſlain at the battle of *Gillinchrankie* in the year 1689.]

But upon this place *Johnſton*, who was born not far from hence, hath theſe Verſes;

TAODUNUM.

Or

DEIDONUM.

Quâ Notus argutis adſpirat molliter auris,
Hùc placidè cœunt Taus *&* Oceanus.
Hic facili excipiens venientes littore puppes,
Indigenis vaſti diſtrahit orbis opes.
Sæpe dolis tentata, & belli exercita damnis,
Inviƈtis animis integra præſtat adhuc.
Fama vetus crevit cum Relligione renatâ,
Lucis & hinc fulſit pura nitela aliis.
Alectum *dixere priùs; ſi maxima ſpectes*
Commoda, fors Donum *dixeris eſſe* Dei.
Tu decus æternum gentiſque urbiſque Boëti,
Cætera dic patriæ dona beata tuæ.

Where the calm South with gentle murmurs reigns,
Tay with the Sea his peaceful Current joyns.
To trading ſhips an eaſy port is ſhown,
That makes the riches of the World its own.
Oft have her hapleſs ſons been forc'd to bear
The diſmal thunder of repeated War;
Yet unſubdu'd their noble ſouls appear.
Reſtor'd Religion hath advanc'd her height,
And ſpread through diſtant parts the ſacred light.
Alectum once 'twas nam'd; but when you've view'd,
The joys and comforts by kind heav'n beſtow'd,
You'll call it *Donum Dei*, *Gift of God.*
Boetius, honour of the Realm and Town,
Speak thou the reſt, and make thy mother's honours known.

Brochty-Crag. 1547.

Hence, we have a ſight of *Brochty-crag* a Fort defended by a Garriſon of Engliſh for many months together, when, out of an earneſt deſire of a perpetual peace, they ſued for a Marriage between *Mary* of *Scotland* and *Edward* the ſixth of England, and, upon promiſe thereof, demanded the performance by force of arms: but the Garriſon at length abandon'd it. [About

Panmure.

four miles north-eaſt from this, ſtood the old Caſtle of *Panmure*, which was gallantly defended by *Robert Maule*, of *Panmure* (a ſtrenuous oppoſer of the ſaid Match,) againſt the Engliſh Garriſon of *Brochtycrag*; but at laſt was forced to ſurrender. Which Caſtle was afterwards demoliſhed; and now, about half a mile from it, ſtands the new Houſe of *Panmure*, a very noble Structure, built ſince the Reſtoration of King Charles the ſecond, and adorn'd with fine Gardens and large Incloſures. Of this family (deſcended from the Lords *de Maulia* in Normandy,) *Patrick* was created by King Charles the firſt [h] Earl of *Panmure*.]

[h] Now forfeited by Attainder.

Then, to the open Sea lies *Aberbroth*, by contraction *Arbroth*, [(a Royal Burgh and a Harbour; and of old)] a place conſecrated to Religion by King *William*, in honour of St. *Thomas* of *Canterbury*, and endow'd by him with large Revenues. [Here he lies interred, and hath a ſtately Monument. Here alſo is a famous Mineral Water, which is very much frequented for various Diſeaſes.] Near *Aberbroth*, the *Red-head* ſhoots out into the Sea; a Promontory to be ſeen at a great diſtance. Hard by, *South-Eſke* enters the Ocean, which flowing out of a Lake, paſſes by *Finnevim-Caſtle*, much fam'd for being the ſeat of the *Lindſays*, Earls of *Crawford*; of whom I have ſpoken already. [Beneath, on the ſame river, ſtandeth *Kinnaird*, the Inheritance of the *Karnagies*; who, by being Members of the College of Juſtice, did greatly advance their Fortunes; and of whom, Sir *David* was created Lord *Carnagy* by King James the ſixth, and afterwards, by King Charles the firſt, Earl of [i] *Southeſk*; alſo, Sir *John Carnegie* was by King Charles the firſt created Lord *Lour*, and afterwards Earl of *Ethie*; which titles his eldeſt ſon *David* exchanged, by permiſſion of King Charles the ſecond, for thoſe of Earl of *Northeſk*, and Lord *Roſehill*; as being more agreeable to the title of Earl of *Southeſk*, the chief of the Family.]

Red-head.

South Eſke.

Finnevim-Caſtle.

The Lindſays.

Kinnaird.

[i] Now forfeited by Attainder.

Then, *Brechin* ſtands upon the ſame River, which King David the firſt adorned with a Biſhop's See: [It is a Royal Burgh of great Antiquity; and a Market-Town, conſiderable for Salmon, Horſes, Oxen and Sheep. It has a ſtately bridge over the River Eſk; and ſhows the ruins of the Biſhop's Palace, and of the Canons houſes. It is likewiſe famous for a memorable ſlaughter of the Danes not far from it. On the South-ſide of the Town, ſtood the old Caſtle of *Brechin*, famous for the brave and heroic defence of it by Sir *Thomas Maule*, againſt Edward the firſt, King of England, in the year 1303. Where this Caſtle ſtood, a very ſtately new Houſe hath been built, which is one of the fineſt and moſt pleaſant Seats in theſe parts.]

Brechin.

At the very mouth of *South-Eſk*, is *Montroſe*, that is, *The Mount of Roſes*, a Town anciently called *Celurca* (riſen out of the Ruins of another of the ſame name, and ſituated between the two *Eſkes*,) which gives the title of [k] Duke to the family of *Graham*. [King James the fourth conferred the title of Earl of *Montroſe*, upon *William* Lord *Graham*, in the year 1504; and afterwards *James* Earl of *Montroſe* was created Marquiſs by King Charles the firſt; being the perſon ſo much celebrated in our Hiſtories, for his glorious Actions in the Civil Wars. Whoſe Deſcendant, the preſent Inheritor of this antient Title and Eſtate, a perſon of great Honour and Wiſdom, and highly deſerving of his Country, was further advanced by Queen Anne to the dignity of Duke of *Montroſe*.]

Mont-roſe.

[k] Earl, C.

Upon this Town, *Johnſton* writes thus:

CELURCA,

CELURCA,

Or

MONS ROSARUM.

Aureolis urbs picta roſis: mons molliter urbi
Imminet, hinc urbi nomina facta canunt:
At veteres perhibent quondam dixiſſe Celurcam,
Nomine ſic priſco & nobilitata novo eſt.
Et priſco atque nova inſignis virtute, virûmque
Ingeniis, Patriæ qui peperere decus.

A leaning Mount which golden roſes grace
At once adorns and names the happy place.
But ancient times *Celurca* call'd the Town;
Thus is it proud of old and late renown;
And old and late brave ſons, whoſe wit and hand
Have brought new Trophies to their native Land.

Boſchain. Barons *Ogilvy.*

Not far from hence, is *Boſchain*, belonging to the Barons of *Ogilvy*, who are of very ancient Nobility, as being deſcended from that *Alexander*, Sheriff of Angus, who was ſlain in the bloody battle at *Harley* againſt the Macdonalds of the Iſles.

Airlie.

[In this Shire, is alſo *Airlie*, which was the firſt title of the Lord *Ogilvie* of *Airlie*, and *James* Lord *Ogilvie* was created by King Charles the firſt Earl of *Airlie*; the ſeat of which family is at *Cortochie*, in this County, at the foot of the *Grampian* hills.

Cortochie.

Before we conclude, we muſt obſerve, that in this Shire it was, that the General of the *Danes* was kill'd by the valiant *Keith*, who thereupon was advanced to great honours by King Malcolm the ſecond, who was preſent at the battle. Upon the General's Grave, there was a high Stone erected, which carries the name of *Camus's Croſs*. And about ten miles diſtant from this, at *Aberlemno*, is another Croſs, erected upon ſome of the Danes kill'd there. Both theſe have ſome antique Pictures and Letters upon them. In this river, below the Caſtle of *Brechin*, are found Pearls; ſome of which are ſo fine and large, that they may be compared with many that are Oriental.]

Earls of *Angus.*

As for the Earls of Angus; *Gillebred*, and his ſon *Gilchriſt*, of *Angus* (a perſon illuſtrious for his brave exploits under Malcolm the fourth,) [l] were the firſt [m] Earls of Angus that I read of. About the year 1242. *John Comin* was Earl of Angus, who died in France; and his Dowager (perhaps heireſs of the Earldom) was married to *Gilbert Umfravile*, an Engliſhman. For both he and his heirs ſucceſſively were ſummoned to the Parliament of England till the third year of King Richard the ſecond, under the title of *Earls of Angus*. But the Engliſh Lawyers refuſed in their Inſtruments to ſtile him *Earl* becauſe *Angus* was not within the Kingdom of *England*,) till he produced in open Court the King's Writ, whereby he was ſummoned to Parliament under the name of *Earl of Angus*. In the reign of *David Brus*, [n] *Alexander Steward* was Earl of Angus, who took *Berwick* by ſurprize, but preſently loſt it again; and a little after, died miſerably in priſon at *Dumbritton*. The *Douglaſſes*, Men of noble brave Spirits and invincible Courage, have been Earls of *Angus*, ever ſince the reign of Robert the third (after that *George Douglaſs* had married the King's Daughter,) and are reputed [o] the chief and principal [p] Earls of Scotland, whoſe Office it is to carry the Regal Crown before the King's, at all the ſolemn Aſſemblies of the Kingdom. The ſixth Earl of *Angus* of this race, was *Archibald*, who married *Margaret*, daughter to Henry the ſeventh of England, and mother to James the fifth of Scotland; by whom he had iſſue *Margaret*, Wife to *Matthew Steward* Earl of Lennox. She, after her brother's death without iſſue, willingly reſigned her right to this Earldom (with the conſent of her huſband and ſons) to *David Douglaſs* of *Peteindreich*, her Uncle's ſon by the father's ſide; to the end that by this obligation ſhe might engage that Family (already the neareſt in Blood) more cloſely to her. At the ſame time, her ſon Henry was about to marry Q. Mary: From which marriage, King *James* [the 6th,] Monarch of *Great Britain*, was happily born for the general good of theſe Nations; [and from the Earls of *Angus* and *Douglaſs*, the Duke of *Douglaſs* is lineally deſcended.]

[l] Was, C.
[m] Earl, C.
[n] *Thomas*, C. *Scotochronicum.*
[o] *Primi Scotiæ Comites.*
[p] Now Dukes.

MERNIS.

MERNIS.

THeſe parts were in Ptolemy's time inhabited by the *Vernicones*, the ſame perhaps with Marcellinus's *Vecturiones*. But that name is now quite loſt, unleſs we can imagine a little piece of it to remain in *Mernis*. For oft-times (in common diſcourſe) in the Britiſh tongue *V* is changed into *M*.

Mearns. This little County of *Mernis*, butting upon the German Ocean, is a rich ſoil; and a pretty plain and level country. [It is ſo named from *Mearn*, a valiant Gentleman, to whom it was given by *Kenneth* the ſecond; and is called alſo the ſhire of *Kincarden*, from the ancient town of *Kincarden*. To the eaſt, it is bounded with the ſea; to the ſouth, with the water of *North-Eſk*; to the weſt, with the *Gransbain-hills*; and to the north, with the River of *Dee*. In length, it is about twenty ſix, or (as ſome ſay) twenty eight miles; aud in breadth, about twenty. Upon the ſea-coaſts, they have ſeveral convenient Creeks, and ſome good harbours, of which *Stone-hive* is one of the beſt; and, for its greater ſafety, the Earl Marſhal (who has a Salmon-fiſhing upon the north ſide of the harbour) did ſome years ſince raiſe a Pier of ſtone.

Cowy. Where the water of Cowy falls into the ſea, ſtands *Cowy*, a free burgh. Beneath the town, are to be ſeen the ruins of a Caſtle, built (as is reported) by *Malcom Kenmore*, who made the town a free Burgh. On the Lands of *Arduthie* and *Redcloak*, are ſome trenches to be ſeen, which were caſt up by the Danes at one of their Invaſions made upon thoſe parts; and round the hill of *Urie*, is a deep ditch, where the Scots encamped. But] the moſt memo-

Dunnotyr. rable place in this Tract is *Dunnotyr*, a caſtle advanced upon an high and inacceſſible rock, from whence it looks down on the ſea beneath; being fortified with ſtrong walls, and with towers at certain diſtances. [This rock is waſhed by the ſea on three ſides, and joined to the Land only by a narrow neck. Towards the entrance of the Gate, is a huge rock near forty ells high, which one would think was always ready to fall. The Court is a large plot of green ground; and the old buildings, ſeven ſtory high, have exceeding thick walls; and it had once a Church, which was demoliſhed in the late Civil wars. In the new buildings, there are ſome rooms very ſtately, and a Cloſet wherein is a Library. Within the Cloſe, there is a large Ciſtern, about thirty cubits about. St. Padie's Church here, is famous for being the burial place of St. *Palladius*; and not far from this place is a dropping Cave, where the water petrifies.]

Keith. This Caſtle hath long been the ſeat of the *Keiths*, a very ancient and noble family; and they, in conſideration of their great valour, have long been hereditary [a] Earls Marſhal of the Kingdom of Scotland; as they have alſo been Sheriffs of this County. In a Porch here, is to be ſeen that ancient Inſcription abovementioned, of a [b] *Company* belonging to the *XXth Legion*, the letters whereof the moſt honourable the [c] preſent Earl, a great admirer of Antiquity, hath cauſed to be gilded. Somewhat farther from the ſea, ſtands *Fordon*, to which it is ſome ho- Fordon. nour, that *John de Fordon* was born here; who with great induſtry compiled the *Schotochronicon*, and to whoſe Labours the modern Scotch Hiſtorians are very much indebted. But *Fordon* was much more honour'd in ancient times by St. *Palladius's* reliques, formerly (as it is St. *Palladius*. thought) depoſited here; who in the year 431 was ſent by Pope Cæleſtine to preach the Goſpel to the Scots.

In this Shire, the Laird of Arburthnet, of an ancient Family, was created *Viſcount Arburth-* Arburthnet. *net* by King Charles the firſt. As alſo, Sir *Alexander Falconer* of Halcertoun, was by King Halcertoun. Charles the firſt created Lord Halcertoun; and Lieutenant General *Middletoun*, of an ancient Middletoun. family of that ſurname, was by King Charles the ſecond created Earl of *Middletoun*.

Alſo, in this Shire, are to be ſeen two large and remarkable Monuments of Antiquity, at a place called *Auchincochtie*, five miles from Aber- Auchincochtie. deen. One of theſe, is two Circles of Stones Dr. Garden's Letter to Mr. Aubrey. the *outward* Circle conſiſting of thirteen great ones (beſides two that are fallen, and the broad-ſtone towards the South,) about three yards high above-ground, and between ſeven and eight paces diſtant one from another; the Diameter of which is twenty four large paces. The *inward* Circle is about three paces diſtant from the other, and the ſtones thereof three foot high above-ground. Towards the Eaſt from this Monument, at twenty ſix paces diſtance, is a large ſtone, faſt in the ground, and level with it, wherein is a Cavity, partly natural and partly artificial, which (ſuppoſing this a Temple) may be imagined to have ſerved for waſhing the *Prieſts*, the *Sacrifices*, and other things that were eſteemed ſacred among the Heathens.

The other Monument (which is full as large, if not larger, than that already deſcribed, and diſtant from it about a Bow-ſhot) conſiſts of three Circles, having the ſame common Center. The ſtones of the greateſt Circle are about three yards above-ground, and thoſe of the two leſſer Circles, three foot; the innermoſt Circle being three paces Diameter, and the ſtones ſtanding cloſe together. One of the Stones of the largeſt Circle on the eaſt ſide of the Monument, hath upon the top of it (which is but narrow, and longer one way than the other) a hollowneſs about three inches deep, in the bottom whereof, is cut out a trough one inch deep and two inches broad (with another ſhort one croſſing it) that runs along the whole length of the Cavity, and down by the ſide of the ſtone a good way; ſo that whatever Liquor is poured into the Cavity upon the top of the ſtone, doth preſently run down the ſide of it by this trough; and it ſhould ſeem, that upon this ſtone they poured forth their *Libamina*, or liquid Sacrifices. There is alſo another ſtone in the ſame circle, and upon the ſame ſide of the Monument (ſtanding neareſt to the broad ſtone on edge, which looks towards the South) with a Cavity in the upper end, cut after the faſhion of the cavity in the top of the other ſtone already deſcribed, and a natural fiſſure, by which all the Liquor poured into the Cavity, runs out of it to the ground.

[a] Now forfeited by Attainder. Earls Marſhals. Sheriffdom of *Kincardin* or *Mernis*.
[b] *Vexillationis*.
[c] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Stone Monuments.

The general Tradition throughout the Kingdom, concerning this kind of Monuments, is, that they were places of Worſhip and Sacrifice in the Heathen-times. In this part of the Country, they are commonly called *Standing-ſtones*, and in the High-lands, where the Iriſh is ſpoken, thep call them *Caer*, which ſignifies a *Throne*, an *Oracle*, or a place of *Addreſs*, and they have ſuch a ſuperſtituous Veneration for them, that they will not meddle with any of the Stones, nor apply them to another uſe. Some of them are called, in their language, by the name of Chapels, and others by the name of *Temples*; and as to this *Auchincochtie* in particular, the tradition is, that the Pagan-Prieſts dwelt here; there being yet to be ſeen, at a little diſtance from one of the Monuments, the foundation of an old Houſe. From another of thoſe Monuments, a place in the Shire of Aberdeen and Pariſh of Ellon, is called *Fochel* (*i. e.* below the Chapel;) from a third, a place in the Shire of Bamf and Pariſh of Aberlowr is called *Leachel beandich* (*i. e.* the bleſſed Chapel;) from a fourth, in the ſame Shire, another place is called the *Chapel-den*. Again, other Places where theſe Monuments remain, are called *Temples*; ſo, in the Pariſh of *Strathawen*, within fourteen miles of Aberdeen, there is a place called *Temple-town*, from two or three of this kind, that ſtand upon the bounds of it; and thoſe two which we have deſcribed before, are called by the neighbours *Temple*-ſtones. All which inſtances do ſufficiently prove, that they were places of *Worſhip*; and the ſame is confirmed by Groves near them, which we may well judge, from the ſuperſtitious Veneration that is ſtill paid them, to have been formerly held ſacred: One in the Pariſh of Killernen, in the Shire of Nairn; another in the Pariſh of Enerallen in the Shire of Inverneſs; and a third, in the Pariſh of *Duthel* in the ſame Shire.]

MARR.

Aberdeenſhire.

[*ABERDEENSHIRE* (ſo called from the chief burgh in it,) contains the Countries of *Marr*, *Fourmanteen*, *Garioch*, *Strathbogie*, and that part of *Buchan* which lieth ſouth of the water of *Ugie*. To the South, it is bounded with the River *Dee* and the *Grainſbain* mountains; to the north weſt and weſt it hath *Banf-ſhire* and the river of *Doverne*; to the eaſt, the Ocean; and to the north, part of Murray-Frith. In length it is about forty ſix miles, and in breadth twenty eight. The Inhabitants are generally very civil and polite. They find here a ſpotted ſort of Marble, and much Slate; and in the waters, abundance of Pearls, ſome of them very big, and of a fine colour. They have Deer in great abundance; and the Eagles have their Neſts upon the Craigs of Pennan.]

Above *Mernes*, *MARR*, lies farther in from the ſea; a large midland Country, ſpreading about ſixty miles. To the weſt, where it is broadeſt, it ſwells up in mountains, except where the rivers *Dee* (Ptolemy's *Diva*) and the *Done*, open themſelves a way, and make the champagne ground very fruitful. Upon the bank of the *Done* ſtands *Kildrummy*, a great ornament to it; the ancient ſeat of the Earls of *Marr*. Not far off, is the reſidence of the Barons *Forbois*, of a noble and ancient Stock, who took this ſurname (being before called *Bois*) upon the Heir of the Family's valiantly killing a huge mighty *Boar*. But at the very mouth of the river are two towns that are a greater ornament to it; which from the ſaid mouth (called in Britiſh *Aber*) do both borrow the ſame name, and are divided only by a little field that lies between. The hithermoſt of them, which ſtands nearer the river *Dee*, is much enobled by the honour of a Biſhop's See (which King David the firſt tranſlated hither from *Murthlake*, a little village; and alſo by the fine houſes of the Canons, and an Hoſpital for the Poor, with the publick School, founded by *William Elphingſton* Biſhop of this place in the year 1480; and is called *New-Aberdene*. The other beyond it, named *Old-Aberdene*, is very famous for the Salmon taken there. [But to treat of theſe more particularly; *Old-Aberdeen* hath a Cathedral Church, commonly called St. *Machars*, large and ſtately, which hath been built by ſeveral Biſhops of this See. In this Church was formerly a Library; but about the year 1560, it was almoſt wholly deſtroyed, ſo that now only the ruins remain. The *King's* College (ſo called from King James the fourth, who aſſumed the Patronage of it) is ſeated on the ſouth ſide of the town, and for neatneſs and ſtatelineſs much exceeds the reſt of the houſes. One ſide is covered with Slate, the reſt with Lead. The windows of the Church (wherein is a fine monument of Biſhop *Elphingſton* the Founder) were formerly very remarkable for their painted glaſs; and ſomething of their ancient ſplendor ſtill remains. The Steeple, beſides other Bells, hath two of a very extraordinary bigneſs. The top is vaulted with a double croſs Arch, above which is a King's crown, having eight corners upheld by as many pillars of ſtone, and a round globe of ſtone, with two gilded croſſes cloſing the crown. Hard by the Church, is a Library well ſtock'd with Books, enlarged not many years ſince by thoſe which Doctor *Henry Scougal*, Profeſſor of Divinity there, and his Father, Biſhop of *Aberdeen*, gave to it. The College has a primate or Principal, a Profeſſor of Divity, a Profeſſor of the Civil Law, a Profeſſor of Phyſick, a Sub-Principal, who is alſo Profeſſor of Philoſophy, with three other Philoſophy Profeſſors, and a Profeſſor of the Languages.

Theatrum Scotiæ, p. 28.

New Aberdeen, [a] about a mile from the *Old*, as it is the Capital of the Sheriffdom of *Aberdeen*, and the Seat of the Sheriff for tryal of cauſes; ſo doth it much exceed the reſt of the Cities in the north of Scotland, in bigneſs, trade and beauty. The air is wholſome, and the Inhabitants well bred. The Streets are paved with flint, or a very hard ſort of ſtone like it; and the houſes very beautiful; generally, four Stories high or more, which, having

New Aberdeen.

[a] Theatrum Scotiæ, p. 29.

Kildrummy.

Barons *Forbois* or *Forbes*.

Aberdeen.

for the moſt part Gardens and Orchards behind them, make the whole City at a diſtance look like a Wood. In the *High-ſtreet*, is a Church of *Franciſcans*, of free-ſtone, begun by Biſhop *Elphingſton*, and finiſhed by *Gavin Dumbar*, Biſhop of the place. The ſame *Gavin* built alſo a bridge of ſeven Arches over the river *Dee*, about a mile from the City. But the greateſt ornament to this City, is its College called the *Mareſhallian Academy*, as being founded by *George Keith*, Earl Marſhal, in the year 1693, which the City of *Aberdeen* hath very much adorned with ſeveral additional buildings. Beſides a Primary Prfoeſſor (who is called *Principal*) it has four Profeſſors of Philoſophy, one of Divinity, and one of Mathematicks. There is alſo a famous Library founded by the City, which hath been ſupplied with Books by the benefactions of ſeveral learned Men, and is well furniſhed with mathematical Inſtruments. This College, with that in the *New Town*, make up one Univerſity, called the Univerſity of King *Charles*. Add to theſe, the School-houſe (founded by Dr. *Dune*) which has one head Maſter and three Uſhers: as alſo a Muſick School. St. *Nicholas's* Church (the Cathedral) is built of Free-ſtone, and cover'd with Lead. Formerly it was divided into three Churches; the biggeſt was called the *Old Church*, another the *New Church*, and a third the *Arch'd Church*. They have alſo an Alms-houſe for the maintenance of ſuch Inhabitants as are old and poor; with three Hoſpitals, founded by ſeveral Perſons.

The City is built upon three hills; but the greateſt part, upon the higheſt. The outer parts are ſpread out upon the plain, from whence there is an eaſie acceſs, by an aſcent every way. It had formerly a Mint, as appears by ſilver Coins ſtamped there with this Inſcription, *Urbs Aberdeæ*, which are ſtill preſerved in the Cloſets of the curious.

At the Weſt end of the City, is a little round hill, at the foot of which there breaks out a fountain of clear water. And in the middle, another Spring bubbles out, called the *Aberdonian-Spaw*, and coming near the Spaw-water in the Biſhoprick of Liege, both in taſte and quality.] *J. Johnſton*, a native, has deſcribed *Aberdeen* in theſe verſes:

ABERDONIA.

Ad Boream porrecta, jugis obſeſſa ſuperbis
Inter connatas eminet una Deas.
Mitior algentes Phœbus ſic temperat auras
Non æſtum ut rabidum, frigora nec metuat.
Fœcundo ditat Neptunus gurgite, & amnes
Piſcoſi, gemmis alter adauget opes:
Candida mens, frons læta hilaris, gratiſſima tellus
Hoſpitibus: morum cultus ubique decens.
Nobilitas antiqua, opibus ſubnixa vetuſtis,
Martiaque invicto pectore corda gerens.
Juſtitiæ domus, & ſtudiorum mater honoris,
Ingenio ars, certant artibus ingenia.
Omnia ei cedunt, meritos genitricis honores
Pingere non ulla Ars, ingeniumve valet.

ABERDEEN,

With circling cliffs her lofty turrets vie,
And meet her rival ſiſters of the ſky!
So gentle *Phœbus* warms the ſharper air,
Nor cold nor heat's extream her people fear.
Great *Neptune* and his ſons for fiſh renown'd
With uſeful floods enrich the fertile ground:
In one fair current pretious gems are found.
True hearts and pleaſant looks, and friendly cheer,
And honeſt breeding never fail you here.
Old their eſtates, old is their noble blood;
Brave are their ſouls, and ſcorn to be ſubdu'd.
Here ſteddy juſtice keeps her aweful ſeat,
Wit ſtrives with art, and art contends with wit.
But my great Mother's worth and matchleſs praiſe
Nor art, nor wit can ever hope t' expreſs.

[Sir *George Gordon* of Haddo, Baronet, was created Earl of Aberdeen, by King Charles the ſecond, in the year 1682. Alſo from *Glasford*, in the Shire of Lanerk, Francis Abercromby was created Lord Glasford by King James the ſeventh. And from Portmore, Sir David Collier, for his military Services, was created a Baron by King William the third, and was by Queen Anne advanced to the higher honour of Earl of Portmore.] Glasford. Portmore.

It is almoſt incredible, what abundance of *Salmon* there are, as well in theſe rivers, as in others on both ſides of Scotland; a fiſh unknown to Pliny (unleſs it was the [b] *Eſox* of the Rhine,) but very common and well known in thoſe northern parts of Europe, [c] *being* ([d] as one ſays) *of a bright ſcarlet all within.* They breed in Autumn in little rivers, and moſtly in ſhallows, where they cover their ſpawn with ſand; at which time they are ſo very poor and lean, that they are ſcarce any thing but bones. Of that ſpawn in the ſpring following, comes a fry of ſmall fiſh; which going to the ſea, in a little time grow to their full bigneſs, and then making back again to the rivers which they were bred in, ſtruggle againſt the force of the ſtream; and where-ever any heighth obſtructs their paſſage, they will with a jerk of their tail (a certain [e] *leap*, whence probably they have the name of [f] *Salmons*) whip over, to the amazement of the ſpectators; and they keep themſelves within theſe rivers, till they breed. During which time, there is a Law againſt taking them, that is, from the eighth of September to the firſt of December. And it ſhould ſeem, that they were reckoned among the beſt commodities of Scotland; ſince it hath been provided by a Law, that they ſhould be ſold to the Engliſh for nothing but *Engliſh Gold*. But theſe matters I leave to others.

[b] Bede and our Writers call it in Latin, *Iſicii*.
[c] *Puniceo rutilans viſcere.*
[d] *Ut inquit ille.*
[e] *Saltu.*
[f] From *ſalio* to leap.

[Beſides Aberdeen, *Kintor* (as hath been ſaid) is a Burgh-Royal upon the Don, and *Inerurie* was erected into a Burgh-Royal by King *Robert Bruce*, upon account of his having gain'd a ſignal victory at it. Sir *John Keith*, of Keithhall, Knight Mareſchal, and ſon to *William* Earl Mareſchal, was by King Charles the ſecond created Earl of *Kintore*, whoſe ſecond title is Lord *Inverurie*. On the South ſide of the water of Ugie, ſtands *Peterhead*, which has a Road that will contain ſome hundred of ſhips; and at this place, it is high-water when the Moon is directly South. Kintor. Inerurie. Peterhead.

In ſeveral places alſo there are *Obeliſks*, ſome with figures upon them; ſuch as one would imagine had been ſet up for monuments of battles. Obeliſks.

battles. And they have likewiſe ſeveral *Cairns* of ſtones, ſome whereof are upon the tops of mountains. In ſome of theſe, bones have been found; and in one they met with the head of an Ax of Braſs, which ſeems to have been employed in their ſacrifices.

Cairns of Stones.

The dropping Cave of *Slains*, is alſo very remarkable: of the petrified ſubſtance whereof, they make excellent Lime.

Forbes Baron of *Pitſligo* was by King Charles the firſt created Lord *Pitſligo*, in the year 1633.

Pitſligo.

Fraſer. And *Fraſer* of Stony wood or Muchill, was at the ſame time created Lord Fraſer. Charles, fourth ſon of the Marquiſs of Huntley, was created Earl of *Aboyn*, by King Charles the ſecond. Sir James Creighton, Laird of *Frendraught*, was by King Charles the firſt created Viſcount of *Frendraught*. Lieutenant General King, was created Lord *Ythan* by King Charles the firſt, from a River of the ſame name in this Shire; in whom the title was extinct.]

Aboyn. *Frendraught.* *Ythan.*

Earls of Marr. As for the Earls of *Marr*; In the reign of Alexander the third, *William* Earl of *Marr* is named among thoſe who were enemies to the King. Whilſt David Brus reigned, *Donald* was Earl of Marr, and Protector of the Kingdom; and was murder'd in his bed before the battle at Dyplin, by *Edward Balliol* and his Engliſh Auxiliaries: whoſe daughter *Iſabella* King Robert Brus took to his firſt wife, and had by her *Marjorie*, mother to Robert Stewart King of the Scots. Under the ſame David, there is mention made of *Thomas* Earl of Marr, who was baniſhed in the year 1361: And under Robert the third, mention is made of *Alexander Stewart* Earl of Marr, who was ſlain in the battel at *Harley* againſt the Iſlanders in the year 1411. In King James the firſt's time, we read in the *Scotochronicon: Alexander Earl of Marr died in the year* 1435, *natural ſon of Alexander Stewart Earl of Buchan, ſon of Robert the ſecond King of Scotland; to whom (as being a baſtard) the King ſucceeded in the Inheritance. John* [e] a younger ſon of King James the ſecond, afterwards bore this title; who being convicted of attempting by art Magick to take away his Brother's life, was bled to death. And after him, *Robert Cockeran* was advanced from a [h] Maſon to this dignity, by King James the third, and was ſoon after hang'd by the Nobility. From that time it was diſcontinued, till Queen *Mary* advanced her Baſtard Brother James to this honour; and not long after (upon finding that by aucient right the title of Earl of Marr belonged to John Lord *Ereſkin*,) in lieu of *Marr* ſhe conferred on him the honour and title of Earl of *Murray*, and created *John Ereſkin* (a perſon of ancient Nobility) Earl of Marr; whoſe ſon of the ſame Chriſtian name [i] enjoyed the dignity, and [k] was in both Kingdoms one of his Majeſty's Privy Council; [and in which Family this honour continued, through ſeveral Succeſſions, till it became forfeited and extinct, by the Treaſon of *John* late Earl of Marr, againſt his Majeſty King George.]

Scotochron. lib. 12. cap. 33.

[e] *Natu minor.*

[h] *Latome.*

[i] Now enjoys, C.

[k] Is, C.

BUQUHAN.

WHere now *Buquhan* (in Latin *Bogbania* and *Buchania*) ſhoots, above the River *Done*, into the Ocean; were anciently ſeated the *Taizali*. Some derive this later name from *Boves* (Oxen,) whereas the ground is fitter for the feeding of ſheep; whoſe wool is highly commended. Notwithſtanding, that the Rivers in this Coaſt breed abundance of *Salmon*, this fiſh never enters into the River *Ratra*, as Buchanan hath told us; (and let it not be to my diſadvantage, if I cite this Teſtimony, although his books were prohibited by authority of Parliament in the year 1584, *becauſe many paſſages in them were fit to be daſh'd out.*) He reports alſo, *That on the bank of* Ratra, *there is a Cave, near* Stany's Caſtle, *the nature of which ſeems to be worth our taking notice of. The water diſtilling by drops out of a natural Vault, is preſently turned into pyramidal ſtones, and if people did not take the pains to clear the cave now and then, the whole ſpace in a little time would be filled up to the top of the vault. The ſtone thus made, is of a middle nature betwixt Ice and Rock; for it is friable and never arrives to the ſolidity of Marble.* It is hardly worth while, to mention the *Clayks*, a ſort of Geeſe, which are believed by ſome (with great admiration,) to grow upon trees on this coaſt and in other places, and when they are ripe, to fall down into the ſea; becauſe neither their neſts nor eggs can any where be found. But they who ſaw the ſhip, in which Sir *Francis Drake* ſailed round the world, when it was laid up in the river Thames, [a] could teſtifie, that little birds breed in the old rotten keels of ſhips; ſince a great number of ſuch, without life and feathers, ſtuck cloſe to the outſide of the keel of that ſhip. Yet I ſhould think that the generation of theſe birds was not from the logs of wood, but from the ſea, term'd by the Poets the *Parent of all things.* [b]

The River Ratra.

A ſtrange water.

Clayks, a ſort of Geeſe.

[a] Can, C.

[b] *Vid.* Sibbald's *Scotia illuſtrata*, where Boethius's error herein is ſhown; But he is now convinced, that they are not *informis maſſa carnoſa*, as he there calls them. *App. ad Lib.* 2. *part.* 3.

A mighty maſs likewiſe of *Amber*, as big as the body of a Horſe, was [c] not many years ſince) caſt upon this ſhore. This, the learned call *Succinum*, *Gleſſum*, and *Chryſo-electrum*; and *Sotacus* was of opinion, that it was a juice, which amongſt the Britains diſtill'd from trees, and ran into the ſea, and was there harden'd. Tacitus expreſſes the ſame ſentiments of it, in this paſſage of his; [d] *I ſhould believe, that as there are trees in the ſecret parts of the eaſt, which ſweat out frankincenſe and balm, ſo in the Iſlands and other countreys of the weſt, there are woods of a more fat ſubſtance, which melting by the hot beams of the neighbouring Sun, run into the ſea hard by, and being driven by tempeſtuous weather, float to the oppoſite ſhores.* But *Serapio* and the modern Philoſophers will have it to work out of a bituminous ſort of earth, under the ſea, and by the ſea-ſide; and that the waves in ſtormy weather caſt part of it upon the ſhore, and that part of it is devoured by the fiſh. But I have digreſſed too far, and will return; hoping that my ingenuous confeſſion will obtain me pardon.

[c] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[d] *De moribus Germanorum.*

In

Earls of Buquhan.

In the reign of Alexander the ſecond, *Alexander Comin* enjoy'd the honour of Earl of *Buquhan*, who married a daughter and one of the heirs of *Roger de Quincy* Earl of Wincheſter in England; and his grand-daughter by his ſon brought the ſame title to Henry Beaumont her huſband. For he, in the reign of Edward the third, ſat in the Parliament of England under the name of *Earl of Buquhan*. Afterwards, *Alexander Stewart*, ſon to King Robert the ſecond, was Earl of this place; and was ſucceeded by *John*, a younger ſon of Robert Duke of Albany, who being ſent for into France (with ſeven thouſand Auxiliary Scots) by the French King, Charles the ſeventh, did extraordinary ſervices againſt the Engliſh, and had ſo great a reputation there, that, having killed *Thomas* Duke of Clarence, King Henry the fifth's brother, at *Baugy*, and got as great a victory as ever was obtained over the Engliſh, he was made *Conſtable of France*. But three years after, when the fortune of the war turned, he with other valiant Commanders, *Archibald Douglas*, Earl of Wigton, and Duke of Tourain, *&c.* was routed at *Vernoil* by the Engliſh, and there ſlain. Whom yet as the Poet ſaid ——

The valour of the Scots in the Wars of *France*.

——— *Æternum memorabit Gallia cives*
Grata ſuos, titulos quæ dedit & tumulos.

Thoſe grateful *France* ſhall ever call her own,
Who owe to her their graves and their renown.

The French cannot but confeſs that they owe the preſervation of France and recovery of Aquitain (by forcing out the Engliſh in the reigns of Charles the ſixth and ſeventh) in a great meaſure to the fidelity and valour of the *Scots*. Afterwards, King James the firſt, out of compaſſion to *George* of *Dunbar*, whom by authority of Parliament he had before diveſted of the Earldom of March for his father's crimes, gave him the Earldom of *Buquhan*. And not long after, James ſon of *James Stewart* of Lorn, ſurnamed the *Black Knight*, whom he had by *Joan Somerſet*, obtained this honour, and left it to his poſterity; but [c] not long ſince, for default of heirs male, it went by a daughter to *Douglas*, a younger brother of the Houſe of *Lochlevin*. [As the Scotch Hiſtorians report it, Chriſtiana daughter and ſole heir of John Stewart, Earl of Buchan, married Robert Douglas, Brother of William Earl of Morton; and, being in right of her, afterwards Earl of Buchan, he had by her James Earl of Buchan; whoſe only daughter Mary, marrying *James Ereſkin*, eldeſt ſon, of the ſecond marriage, of James Earl of Marr, carried the title of Buchan into that noble family, in which it ſtill remains.]

[c] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Boen.

Beyond *Buchan*, in the bending back of the ſhore northwards, lies *Boen*; and *Bamff*, a ſmall Sheriffdom. [It comprehends that part of *Buchan* which lies north of the river Ugie, with the Countries of *Strathdoverne*, *Boin*, *Enzie*, *Strathaven*, and *Balvenie*. To the South, it is ſeparated from that part of *Buchan* which belongeth to *Aberdeenſhire*, by the water of *Ugie*: to the Eaſt it hath the water of *Doverne*: to the Weſt the water of *Spey*; to the South-weſt it hath *Badenoch* and the *Brae* of Marr; and *Murray-Frith* on the north. The length from weſt to eaſt, is about thirty two miles, and the breadth about thirty. In *Balvenie* is found the ſtone of which Alom is made; and in the country of *Boin*, great quarries of ſpotted marble have been diſcovered of late. The country is generally well furniſhed with graſs and corn.

Bamff.

Bamfe, a Burgh-Royal, is ſeated at the mouth of *Doverne* in the *Boine*; where the Sheriff hath his Courts; and it ſhows the Ruins of an old Caſtle. The country about it is very fertil, and the Salmon-fiſhing very advantageous. Near this, is the Abbey of *Deer*, which belonged to the Ciſtercians, and was founded by *William Cumin*, Earl of *Buchan*. At the *Bogehilt*, reſides the Duke of *Gordon*; whoſe ſeat is adorned with excellent gardens, encloſures, and woods of oak, ſurrounding it. In this Shire and the Pariſh of *Aberlour*, is a place called (in their language) *the Bleſſed Chapel*; from a Monument of ſtones, which ſtood there, but is now demoliſhed; ſuch as are ſpoken of in the County of *Mernis*, and ſuppoſed there to be Heathen-Temples. And in the ſame Shire, in the Pariſh of *Aberchinder*, is another of the ſame kind, called *Cairneduin*, or *Cairnedewin*; the firſt part of the name being probably derived from *Cairn*, a heap of ſtones, which is uſually to be found within ſuch Monuments.]

Deer.

Stone Monuments.

Near *Bamff*, is *Ainza* a little tract of leſs note; as alſo *Rothny* Caſtle, the ſeat of the Barons of *Salton*, ſurnamed *Abernethy* [f]. [Sir *Alexander Fraſer* of Philorth, in right of his mother, daughter to the Lord *Saltoun*, was declared Lord *Saltoun*, and approved in Parliament upon the death of *Alexander Abernethy* laſt Lord Saltoun of that ſurname.] Beneath theſe lies *Strathbolgy*, that is, *the Valley upon the Bolgy*, formerly the Seat of the Earls of Athol, who were ſurnamed from thence; but [g] now the chief reſidence of the Marquiſs of *Huntley*. For, this title King James the ſixth conferred upon *George Gordon* Earl of *Huntley*, Lord *Gordon* and *Badzenoth*; eminent for his ancient Nobility, and his numerous Dependance. Whoſe Anceſtors are deſcended from the *Setons*, and by authority of Parliament took the name of Gordon (upon *Alexandar Seton's*, marrying the daughter of Sir *John Gordon*, with whom he had a very noble eſtate,) and received the honour of Earl of *Huntley* from King James the ſecond, in the year 1449; [of which family, *George* Marquis of *Huntley* was advanced to the honour of Duke of Gordon by King Charles the ſecond. In this Shire, did alſo reſide the *Ogilvies* of Findlater; of whom Walter Ogilvie was created by King James the ſixth, Lord *Deſkford*; and his ſon by King Charles the firſt, Earl of *Findlater*; whoſe deſcendant is *James*, the preſent Earl, a Perſon of great Eloquence and Abilities. Alſo Sir *George Ogilvie*, was by King Charles the firſt created Lord *Bamff*.]

[f] Barons *Salton*. Now *Fraſer*.

Strathbolgy.

[g] So ſaid ann. 1607. Marquiſs of Huntley.

Ogilvies.

to Cairn y Deurn, q.v.

MURRAY.

Vacomagi Sinus Vararis. Murray-Frith.

BEyond the mountain *Grampius*, (which by a continual range of neighbouring hills, extends its ridge with many riſings and ſinkings as far as this country) the *Vacomagi* in ancient times had their habitation, upon the Bay of *Vararis*, where now *Murray* lies, in Latin *Moravia*; noted for its fertility, pleaſantneſs, and the profitable product of fruit-trees. [It comprehends the Shires of *Elgin* and *Nairn*. Upon the north, it hath, *Murray-firth* and the water of *Neſſe*, which ſeparates it from the ſhire of *Innerneſſe*; to the eaſt, it is ſeparated from *Bamf-ſhire* by the River of *Spey*; to the South it hath *Badenoch*; and to the weſt, part of *Lochabyr*. It is about thirty miles long, and twenty broad. The ſhire of *Elgin* comprehends all that part which lieth to the eaſt of the River *Findorne*; and the ſhire of *Nairne*, that which is upon the Weſt-ſide of the ſaid River. They have an *air* very wholſom, and *winters* mild: the Low-country bears very much Corn, which is ſoon ripe; but the High-country is fitter for paſture. They have many great woods of *Firs* and other trees, eſpecially upon the river of *Nairne*.]

The *Spey*, a noble river, [famous for the incredible number of Salmon taken in it,] opens a paſſage through this country into the ſea; wherein it lodges it ſelf, after it hath watered *Rothes*-Caſtle; whence the Family of *Leſly* derive their title of Earl, ever ſince King James the ſecond advanced *George Leſly* to the honour of Earl of *Rothes*; [of which Family John, Earl of Rothes, High Commiſſioner for King Charles the ſecond to the Parliament, was created Duke of Rothes by the ſaid King, to him, and the heirs male of his Body; for want of which the Dukedom expired, but the title of Earl ſtill remains.] Of the river *Spey*, thus our Poet Necham:

Spey loca mutantis præceps agitator arenæ
Inconſtans certas neſcit habere vias.
Officium lintris corbis ſubit, hunc regit audax
Curſus labentis nauta fluenta ſequens.

Great *Spey* drives forward with impetuous force
Huge banks of ſand; and knows no certain courſe.
Here for a boat an Oſier-pannier, row'd
By ſome bold peaſant, glides along the flood.

Loxa. The river *Loxa*, mentioned by Ptolemy, and now call'd *Loſſe*, hides itſelf hard by in the ſea.

Elgin. Near this, we have a ſight of *Elgin*, [a Royal-Burgh, where are the ruins of an ancient Caſtle, as alſo of one of the moſt ſtately Churches in the Kingdom.] In this Town (as alſo in *Forres* adjoining) *J. Dunbar* of Cumnock, deſcended from the Houſe of the Earls of March, [a] adminiſtered juſtice as hereditary Sheriff; [whoſe deſcendant, is *Alexander Dunbar* of Weſtfield, Sheriff of Murray; the title of Cumnock being left, upon ſelling the Barony thereof ahout the year 1600; which now belongs to the Counteſs of Dumfries.] But when the *Loſſe* is ready to enter the ſea, it finds a more plain and ſoft ſoil, and ſpreads itſelf into a Lake well ſtored with *Swans*, wherein the Herb *Olorina* grows plentifully. Upon it, ſtands *Spiny-Caſtle*, of which, *Alexander* of the Houſe of *Lindſay* was the firſt Baron, [but the title is now extinct.] As alſo *Kinloſs*, a near neighbour, and formerly a famous Monaſtery (call'd by ſome *Kill-flos*, from certain flowers miraculouſly ſpringing up on a ſudden, when the Corps of King *Duff*, murdered and hidden there, was firſt found [b];) which [c] had for its Lord, *Edward Brus*, Maſter, of the Rolls in England, and of his Majeſty's Privy Council; created by King James the ſixth Baron *Brus* of *Kinloſs*, [whoſe Son was created by King Charles the firſt Earl of *Elgin*, and his Son, by King Charles the ſecond, Earl of *Aileſbury* in England. In this Shire alſo, Sir *Alexander Sutherland* of Duffus, an ancient Cadet of the family of Sutherland, was created [d] Lord *Duffus*, in the beginning of the reign of King Charles the ſecond.

Not far from hence, is an *Obeliſk* of one Stone; a Monument of the fight between King Malcolm, Son of Keneith, and Sueno the Dane.

Thus much for the ſhore. More inward, where *Bean* Caſtle now ſtands, (thought to be the *Banatia*, mentioned by Ptolemy) there was found in the year 1460, a Marble Veſſel very finely engraved, and full of Roman Coins. Hard by, is *Nardin* or *Nairne*, [a Royal Burgh, and] an Hereditary Sheriffdom of the *Cambells* of Lorn; where in a Peninſula, ſtood a Tower of mighty height, and with wonderful works, and formerly held by the Danes. [From this place, *Robert Nairn* was advanced by King Charles the ſecond to the honour of Lord Nairn; whoſe only daughter marrying the Lord William Murray, this title deſcends to the iſſue of the ſaid Marriage. In the Pariſh of *Killernen* and Shire of *Nairne*, is a Grove, encloſed with a Trench or dry Ditch, having two Entries to it. All who live near it, account it *ſacred*, and will not ſo much as cut a rod out of it; and it is obſervable, that in a field hard by, are ſeveral large ſtones, fallen down and lying out of order; ſuch, as thoſe Monuments (that are elſewhere conjectured to have been *Heathen-Temples*) did uſe to conſiſt of.]

A little way from Nairn, is *Logh-Neſſe*, a very large lake, three and twenty miles long; the water whereof is ſo warm, that even in this cold climate, it never freezes; [as neither doth the water of *Neſſe*:] From that, by a very ſmall Iſthmus of hills, the *Logh Lutea* or *Lothea* (which by *Aber* lets itſelf into the weſtern Ocean) is divided. Upon theſe lakes, ſtood anciently two noted fortifications; called, from the Loghs, one *Innerneſs*, the other *Innerlothy*. Innerneſs hath the [e] Duke of Gordon for its hereditary Sheriff; who hath a large Juriſdiction hereabouts. [The Sheriffdom comprehends *Lochaber Badinoch*, and the South part of *Roſſe*. To the South it hath the *Brae of Marr* and *Athol*; to the Weſt, the Weſtern-ſea; to the North *Roſſe*; and to the Eaſt, part of *Murray-frith*. The length of it from *Inverlochee*

to

[a] Adminiſters, C.

[b] In the year 972.

[c] Hath, C.

Duffus.

[d] Now forfeited by Attainder.

Banatia.

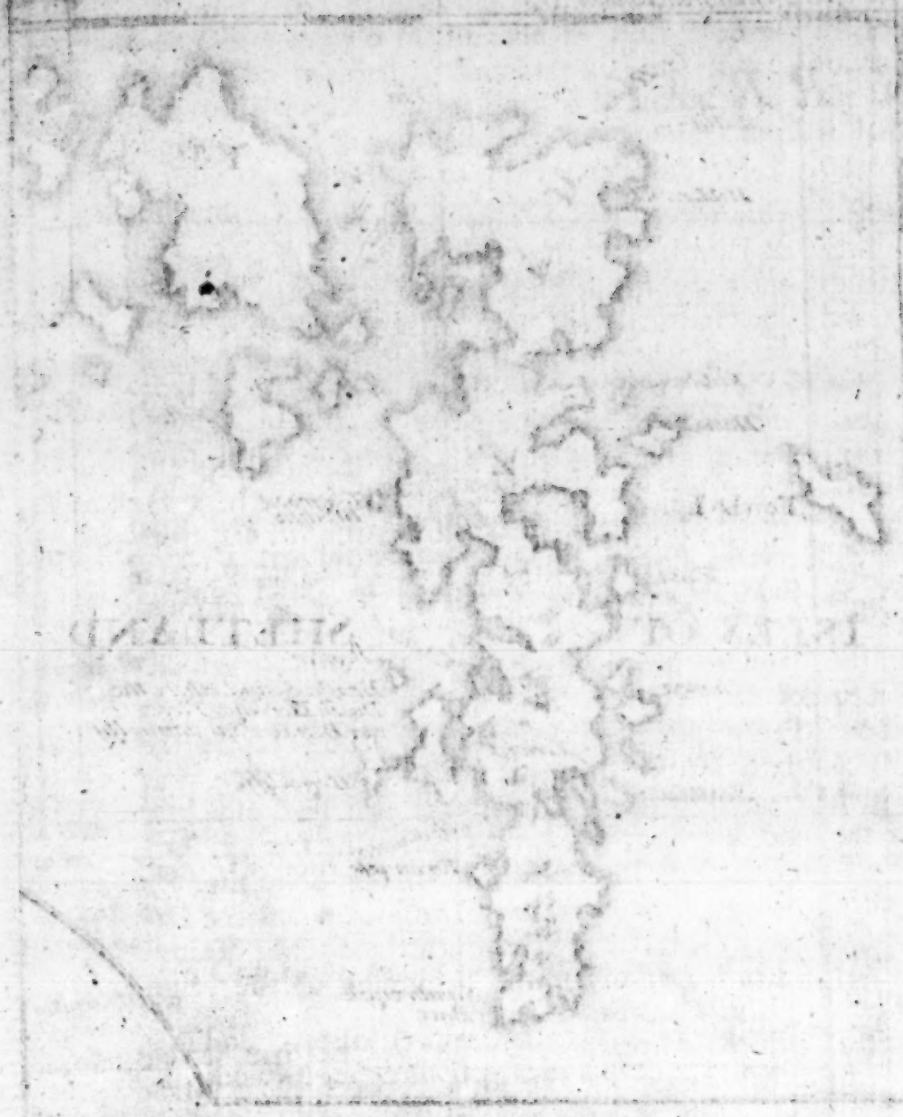
Nairne Sheriffdom.

Killernea.

Vid. Mercat.

Logh Neſſe.

[e] Marquiſs of *Huntley*, C.



CITYS
Small Citys and Great Towns
Market-Towns
Villages
Castles
Archbishopricks
Bishopricks
Universities

NB. The Shires are more exactly divided in this, than in any other Map: and their Names are inserted according to the Rolls of Parliament which was never done before. Many Places are added from Bleaus County Maps of Scotland with which the whole has been compared.

ISLES OF SHETLAND

Yell

Foule I.

Papa

Faro Head

Row fioir Affin

Row na Broig

Row na Hard

Point Cannord

Row na Clach moin

Row na Ra

Coyrach

Muich

Kilphed

Soa

Eriskey

Barra

Scarpa

Sandrera

Kean dawar

Kilcamy

Kirkaba

Kilkoan

Kilchoan

Duntulm

Dunvegen

Raarsa

Sea Vrehil

RUMI

EGG

COLI

TYREIF I

Ardenrich

Knodeor

Dunakin

Slate

Car Camor

Croabin

Sroma

Ghor loch

Aird Wiving Head

THE WESTERN ISLES OF SCOTLAND

These Islands and that of Skie belong to the Shire of Rosse

45 West from London 30 15 0

55 50 45 40 35 30 25 20 15 10 5 60 55 50 45

8 7 6 5

A New MAP of the NORTH PART of SCOTLAND.

And: Johnston Delin: & Sculp.

ISLE'S OF ORKNEY

WESTRA FIRTH

STRONSA FIRTH

PENTLAND FIRTH

MURRAY FYRTH

Papa westra

North Ronalsha

Our Lady

Noup head

Start Pt.

Papa

Burrahead

Lamb head

Auskerry

Pomona

Hoy Ile

Windiehaup Head

Hobburn Head

Noss Head

Wick

The Ord Head

Berry dail

Lathern

Dunbeth

Dalc

Durlet

N. Clyth

Tung

Zangal

Robert

Navern

Brora

Charlot

Skellio

Dornoch

Tayne

Terbet Nefs

Terbet C.

Tarbet

Inverness

Culloden

Strath Arkeg

Ardmeanach

Chanrie

Glafly

Timegnals

Dundaf

Blair

Atholl

Dunmaglass

Culraffock

Ardclach

Achindown

Drymin

Skeirach

Kinnard

Potrimerees

Cuny

Inner Ey

Dee R.

Aberg

Mayne

Tarnaway

Kilravock

Calder

Deer

Cullen

Bog of Gicht

Anne Boyn

Bain

Gicht Peter Head

Old Aberdeen

NEW ABERDEEN

Cowie

Stonhaven

Dunotyr C.

Kynaird's head

Fraserburg

Peterhead

Brechin

Riven

Scottish Miles

English Computed Miles

English measured Miles

59

58

57

BRITISH
5 AP66
MUSEUM

to *Inverneſſe*, in a ſtreight line, is fifty miles. It has plenty of *Iron-Ore*; and great woods of *Firr*, ten miles long; with ſome large woods of *Oak*: and that part called *Badenoch*, has many Deer.

Inverneſſe. [*Theatr. Scotiæ*, p. 44.

Inverneſſe[f] is the head town of this Sheriffdom, and the Sheriff's ſeat, where he keeps his Court. It is commodiouſly ſituated upon the South ſide of the River Neſſe, on the very bank of it; which renders it exceeding convenient for commerce with the neigbouring places. It was formerly the ſeat of the Kings of Scotland; and has a Caſtle ſtanding on a pleaſant hill, with a fine proſpect into the fields and town. Near the Caſtle, there is a Bridge built over the water of *Neſſe*, conſiſting of ſeven Arches, all of hewn ſtone. It hath a harbour for ſmaller veſſels. There are in it two Churches, one for the *Engliſh*, and the other for the *Iriſh*. Near the town of *Innerlochie*, is a fort with a garriſon, upon the bay of *Lochyol*.]

But take here what *J. Johnſton* writes upon theſe two places:

INNERNESS,

And

INNERLOCHY.

Imperii veteris duo propugnacula quondam,
Primaque regali mœnia ſtructa manu,
Turribus oppoſitis adverſo in limine ſpectant
Hæc Zephyrum, Solis illa orientis equos.
Amnibus hinc atque hinc cincta, utique piſcibus amnes
Fœcundi, hæc portu perpete tuta patet.
Hæc fuit, at jacet heu, jam nunc ſine nomine tellus,
Hoſpita quæ Regum, eſt hoſpita facta feris.
Altera ſpirat adhuc tenuis ſufflamina vitæ,
Quæ dabit & fati turbine victa manus.
Dic ubi nunc Carthago potens? ubi Martia Roma?
Trojaque & immenſæ ditis opes Aſiæ?
Quid mireris enim mortalia cedere fatis
Corpora? cum videas oppida poſſe mori.

Two ſtately Forts the Realm's old guardians ſtood,
The firſt great walls of royal builders prov'd.
Their lofty turrets on the ſhores were ſhown,
One to the riſing, one the ſetting ſun.
All round, well ſtock'd with fiſh, fair rivers lay,
And one preſents a ſafe and eaſie bay.
Such once it was; but now a nameleſs place,
Where Princes lodg'd, the meaneſt cattel graze.
T'other ſurvives, and faintly breaths as yet,
But muſt e're long ſubmit to conqu'ring fate.
Where's haughty *Carthage* now with all her power?
Where's *Rome*; and *Troy* that rul'd as great before?
Where the vaſt riches of the *Aſian* ſhore?
No wonder then that we frail men ſhould die,
When towns themſelves confeſs mortality.

[As to the *Loch-neſs* beforementioned; upon it ſtood the famous Caſtle of *Urqhart*, conſiſting of ſeven great Towers, ſaid to be built by the *Cumines*, and overthrown by King Edward the firſt. About four miles to the weſtward of which Caſtle, on the very top of a high hill, two miles perpendicular, is a Lake of cold freſh water, about thirty fathom in length, and ſix in breadth; no Stream running to it or from it. It could never yet be fathomed; and at all Seaſons of the year, it is equally full, and never freezes; as on the contrary, about ſeventeen miles to the weſt, on the north-ſide of a Mountain called *Glen-in-tea*, there is a Lake called *Lochan-wyn* or *Green-lake*, which is always covered with Ice, Summer and Winter; as is alſo the Lake *Straglaſh* at *Glencanich*, in the middle. Another Lake there is in *Straherrick*, which never freezes all over (in the moſt vehement froſts) till *February*; after which, one night will freeze it all over, and two nights make it of a conſiderable thickneſs. The ſame thing hath been obſerved alſo in two other Lakes, one of which is called *Loch-Monar*. Phil. Tranſ. N. 254. Glen-in-tea. Green-Lake. Phil. Tranſ. N. 114. Straherrick.

Weſt from the end of the River *Neſſe*, is an Arm of the Sea called *Beaulie-Frith*, which undoubtedly was heretofore firm Land, inaſmuch as near the middle of it are found long Oaken Trees, under the Sand, with the roots: and in it alſo are three great heaps of Stones, called *Cairns*: the greateſt of which, being acceſſible at Low-water, appears to have been a Burial-place, from the Urns that are ſometimes diſcovered in it. Beaulie-frith.

In this Shire, are many of the Stone-Monuments, ſpoken of more at large in the County of *Mernis*. And one of them, in the Pariſh of *Enerallen*, is full of Groves, and was, within the memory of the laſt age, an ordinary place of burial, at leaſt for poor People; and continues to be ſo at this day, for Children who die without Baptiſm, and for Strangers. Another, in the Countrey of *Strathſpey*, and Shire of *Inverneſs*, and Pariſh of *Duthell*, conſiſts of two Circles of Stones, and is called *Chapel-Piglag*, from a Lady of that name, who uſed to repair thither for the excerciſe of her devotion, before a Church was built in that part of the Country. Within half a mile of which, is a *Buſh* or *Grove* of Trees, of no great bigneſs, which is reputed ſo *Sacred*, and held in ſuch Veneration, that no body will cut a branch out of it; and the Women who dwell near, when they recover out of Child-bed, go thither to return their Thanks to God, as in other places of the Kingdom they repair to Churches for that end. This Grove is called, in their language, *the Buſh of the Chapel*, and, the *Buſh belonging to Piglag*; in the midſt of which, is a Well or Fountain, call'd *the Well of the Chapel*; and this alſo is eſteem'd Sacred.] Dr. *Garden*, to Mr. *Aubrey*. Enerallen. Duthell. Chapel-Piglag.

In the reign of King *Robert Brus*, *Thomas Randolph*, his ſiſter's ſon (a perſon that took infinite pains in the ſervice of his Country, and met with great oppoſitions) was very famous under the title of Earl of *Murray*. In the reign of King Robert the ſecond, *John de Dunbar* took the King's daughter in marriage, as an amends for her loſt virginity, and had with her the Earldom of *Murray*. Under King James the ſecond, *William Creichton*, Chancellor of the Kingdom, and *Archibald Douglaſs*, had a violent conteſt for this Earldom; when, againſt the Laws and ancient Cuſtoms of the Realm, *Douglaſs*, who had married the younger daughter of *James de Dunbar* Earl of *Murray*, was prefer'd before *Creichton*, who had married the elder, Earls of *Murray*.

der, by the power and intereſt that *William* Earl *Douglaſs* had with the King: which was ſo very great, that he did not only advance this brother to the Earldom of *Murray*, but another brother likewiſe to the Earldom of *Ormond*, and two of his Couſins to the Earldoms of *Angus* and *Morton*. But this his greatneſs (a thing never to be truſted to when exorbitant) was his ruin ſoon after. Under King James the fifth, his own brother, whom he had conſtituted Vicegerent of the Kingdom, enjoyed this honour. And *James*, a natural Son of King James the fifth, had this honour conferred on him by his ſiſter Queen *Mary*; who ill requited her, when, having got ſome few of the Nobility on his ſide, he depoſed her; a moſt pernicious Precedent for crowned Heads. But the puniſhment of Heaven ſoon fell upon him, being quickly after ſhot through with a Muſquet bullet. His only daughter brought this title to her huſband *James Steward* of *Down*, [(whoſe Father had been created Lord Down by King James the fifth,)] deſcended of the Blood Royal, to wit, of the Dukes of *Albany*; which *James* being ſlain by ſome who envied him, left behind him his ſon *James*, the ſucceſſor in this honour; [and it ſtill continues in the ſame Noble Family.]

LOQHUABRE.

ALL that tract of Land beyond the *Neſſe*, which bends down to the weſtern coaſt, and joins to the Lake *Aber*, is thence called *Loqhuabre* (that is, in the ancient Britiſh, *The Mouth of the Lakes*;) as that which lies towards the northern coaſt, is call'd *Roſſe*.

Loqhuabre abounds in paſtures and woods, and hath ſome veins of Iron, but little Corn. It is inferior to none for lakes and rivers, admirably well ſtock'd with fiſh. Upon *Loghlothy*, ſtands *Innerlothy*, ſtrengthen'd with a Fort, and formerly of much note for the great reſort of Merchants; but having been ruined by the depredations and inſults of the *Danes* and *Norwegians*, it hath been ſo abandoned and diſuſed for many ages, that there ſcarce remain now any footſteps of what it has been; which is intimated in the Verſes that I produced a little before. [In this Shire of *Inverneſs*, *Æneas Macdonald* Laird of *Glengarie*, was by King Charles the ſecond created Lord *Macdonald*, to him and the heirs-males of his body.]

Innerlothy, or Innerlochy.

I never yet read of any Earls of *Loqhuabre*; but about the year 1050, we read of a moſt noted *Thane* thereof, one *Banqhuo*, who was made away by *Macbeth* the Baſtard (when, by murder and blood-ſhed, he had ſeiz'd the Kingdom) out of jealouſie that he might poſſibly diſturb him. For he had found by a Prophecy of certain [a] Witches, that the time would come when *Macbeth's* line being extinct, *Banqhuo's* poſterity ſhould obtain the Kingdom, and thro' a long ſucceſſion reign in Scotland: Which fell out accordingly. For *Fleanch*, ſon of Banqhuo, who, in the dark, eſcaped the ſnares that were laid for him, fled into Wales, where for ſome time he kept himſelf undiſcovered: and, having afterwards married *Neſta* the daughter of *Griffith ap Llewelin*, Prince of North-Wales, he had by her *Walter*, who returning into Scotland, ſuppreſs'd the Rebellion of the Iſlanders with the reputation of ſo great bravery, and managed the King's Revenues in theſe parts with ſo great prudence, that the King made him *Stewart* of the whole Kingdom of Scotland. Whereupon, this name of Office gave the ſurname of *Stewart* to his poſterity; who, ſpreading through all parts of Scotland in many noble branches, and being advanced to great honours, have long flouriſh'd there. [b] Three hundred and thirty years ago, *Robert Stewart*, a deſcendant of this Houſe, in right of *Marjory* his Mother, daughter of King *Robert Brus*, obtained the Kingdom of Scotland. [c] And *James Stewart* the fifth of that name, King of Scotland, in right of *Margaret* his Great Grandmother, daughter of Henry the ſeventh, was by divine Wiſdom, with the general applauſe of all Nations, advanced to the Monarchy of *Great-Britain*.

Banqhuo Thane of *Loqhuabre*.

[a] *Magarum.*

The Original of the family of *Stewart*.

[b] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[c] And now lately, C.

ROSSE.

ROSSE.

The *Cantæ*.

ROSSE, ſo call'd from an old Scottiſh word, which ſome interpret a *Promontory*, others a *Peninſula*, was in *Ptolemy's* time inhabited by a People call'd *Cantæ*; a word which imports ſomething like it. This extends to ſuch a wideneſs, that it hath a proſpect of both Oceans. [It comprehends the Shires of *Tayn* and *Cromartie*. The firſt includes the greater part of *Roſſe*, with the Iſles of *Skye*, *Lewis*, and *Herris*; the ſecond, a ſmall part of *Roſſe*, lying on the South-ſide of *Cromartie-Frith*. It is in length fifty, and in breadth thirty miles.] On that ſide, where it views the *Vergivian* or weſtern Ocean, it riſes up in ſwelling Mountains, with many Woods, full of Stags, Roe-bucks, fallow Deer, and wild Fowl. On the other ſide, next the German Sea, it is more fruitful, having much Corn and Paſture-grounds, and is much better cultivated. [The Straths or Valleys upon the water-ſides, are full of Wood; particularly, upon *Charron*, and upon the water of *Braan*, and near *Alfarig*, there are great Woods of Firr.]

The Barony of *Ardmanoch*.

In the very entrance into it, *Ardmanoch*, no ſmall Territory (which is one of the titles of the ſecond Sons of the Kings of Scotland) ſhoots up in very high Mountains [a] generally covered with Snow. I have been told by ſome perſons very ſtrange Stories of their height; and yer the ancient Geometricians have written, that neither the depth of the Sea, nor the height of the Mountains, exceed by line and level, ten Stadia, that is a mile and a quarter. Which, however, they who have beheld *Tenariff* among the Canary Iſlands (fifteen leagues high) and have ſailed the neighbouring Sea, will by no means admit. In theſe parts ſtands *Lovet*, a Caſtle and Barony of the noble family of the *Fraſers*, who were made Barons, as it is ſaid, by King James the ſecond, for the ſingular Services they had done the Crown of Scotland. This family had been entirely extinguiſhed, in a Quarrel, by the *Clan-Ranalds*, a moſt bloody People, had not fourſcore of the principal of them, by good Providence, left their Wives big with child at home; who being delivered of ſo many Sons, renewed and reſtored the Family.

[a] *Nivi fidiſſimis.*

The height of Hills, and the depth of the Sea: *Plutarch. in P. Æmil.* concerning *Olympus*.

Lovet.

Tain.

[*Tain*, a good trading Town, is a Royal Burgh, and gives name to the Shire. Its Firth is about twenty miles long, but admitteth not Ships. *Loughbruin-Bay*, which is ten miles long, is famous for the vaſt number of Herrings taken in it. *Dingwall*, another Burgh-Royal, is ſituate in the utmoſt part of the Firth; to the North of which lies the great Mountain *Weeves*.]

Loughbruin Bay.

Dingwall.

Chanonry.

At *Neſſe-mouth* ſtood *Chanonry*, formerly a noted place, and ſo called from a rich College of *Canons* in the flouriſhing times of the Church; in which was erected a See for the Biſhop of *Roſſe*. [It had a large Cathedral Church, part whereof ſtill remains. At preſent, it ſhows a ſtately Houſe of the Earl of *Seaforth*, who has conſiderable Revenues in this County.] Hard by, is *Cromartie*, where *Urqhuart*, a Gentleman of noble extraction, [b] adminiſter'd Juſtice as hereditary Sheriff of this Diſtrict: and this is ſo commodious, and ſo ſafe a Harbour for any Fleet, though never ſo great, that Mariners and Geographers give it the name of *Portus Salutis*, or the Haven of Safety. [It is a Royal Burgh, the Firth whereof is about fifteen miles long, and in many places two miles broad: though the entrance of it be narrow, yet is it very ſafe and eaſie. Into this, runneth the water of *Connel*, famous for the Pearls found in it. The Viſcount of *Tarbat*, who has his reſidence at *Tarbat*, is now Sheriff and Proprietor of that ancient Eſtate. Sir *George Mackenzie* of *Tarbat* Baronet, were created Viſcount *Tarbat*, and Lord *Macleod* and *Caſtle-haven*, by King James the ſeventh; and was advanced by Queen Anne to the higher honour of Earl of *Cromartie*.

[b] Adminiſters, C.

Portus Salutis.

Cromartie.

In this Country, reſided the Lairds of *Kintail*, who, in the reign of King James the ſixth, were advanced to the honour of Peerage, by the title of Lords *Mackenzie* of *Kintail*; and after that to the higher honour of Earls of *Seaforth*.]

Kintail.

Above the Harbour, is *Littus Altum*, mention'd by Ptolemy, and called now, as it ſhould ſeem, *Tarbarth:* for there the ſhore riſes to a great height; encloſed on one ſide with *Cromer*, the ſecure Harbour we juſt now mentioned; and on the other, with the river *Celnius*, now *Killian*. And thus much of the places towards the Eaſtern Ocean.

Littus Altum.

The River *Celnius* or *Killian*.

Into the Weſtern Sea runs the river *Longus*, mentioned by Ptolemy, and now called *Logh-Longas:* Next, the *Cerones* anciently dwelt where now *Aſſenſhire* is; a Country, cut and divided by ſeveral Arms of the Sea. [*Andrew Keith* (one of the Commiſſioners ſent to treat of a marriage between King James the ſixth, and *Anna* then Princeſs of Denmark) was created Lord *Keith* of *Dingwall*; who dying without iſſue, the ſame King advanced to the ſame Honour Sir *Richard Preſton*, who was in great favour with him, and had been made one of the Knights of the Bath, at his Majeſty's Coronation.]

Longus, riv.

Cerones.

Earls of *Roſs*.

It would be a very difficult work, to draw a perfect ſucceſſion of the Earls of *Roſs*, out of the ſeveral Hiſtorians. About [c] five hundred years ago, *Ferqhuard* flouriſh'd under this title; but upon the failure of iſſue-male, it came by a daughter to *Walter Leſly* (who, for his valiant Atchievements under *Lewis* the Emperor was deſervedly ſtiled the *Noble* or *Generous Knight*;) by whom he had *Alexander* Earl of Roſs, and a daughter married to *Donald* Lord of the Weſtern Iſles. This *Alexander* had iſſue one only daughter, who paſſed over all her right and title to *Robert* Duke of Albany; which ſo enrag'd *Donald of the Iſles*, that in the reign of James the third, he proclaim'd himſelf *King of the Iſles*, and *Earl of Roſs*, and deſtroy'd the Country round with fire and ſword. At length, King James the third did by Authoriny of Parliament, in the year 1476, annex the Earldom of *Roſs* to the Crown; and in ſuch manner, that it might not be lawful for his Succeſſors to alienate from it

[c] Four, C.

it either the Earldom it ſelf, or any part thereof; or to grant the ſame to any perſon, but only to the King's ſecond Sons lawfully begotten. Whereupon *Charles* ſecond Son of King [James the ſixth,] and Duke of York, [d] enjoy'd that Title.

[d] Now enjoys, C.

SUTHERLAND.

Cattey.

ALL that tract of Land lying between *Portnacour* and *Dungeby*, was of old called *CATTEY*. So much of it as lies Eaſtward from the hill *Orde*, was called *Catey-neſſe*, and afterwards *Cath-neſſe*, but ſo much as lies on this ſide of *Orde*, was called *South-Catley*, and *Sutherland*.]

Sutherland.

Beyond *Roſs*, lies *Sutherland* [as aforeſaid] to the *German Ocean*. [It contains the Country that paſs'd under that name, with *Strathnaver Edernchiles*, and *Dicrineſſe*; having *Cathneſſe* to the Eaſt and North-eaſt, the main Ocean to the North, the country of *Aſſint* to the Weſt, *Roſſe* to the South, and the German Sea to the Eaſt and South-eaſt. From Weſt to Eaſt, it is in length about fifty five miles, and in breadth from South to North twenty two miles; but, taking in *Strathnaver*, thirty three. The Inhabitants of theſe parts are much given to hunting, and will endure a great deal of labour and toil. The Shire affords plenty of Iron-ore and ſome Pearls. They have Coal, Free-ſtone, Lime-ſtone, and good Sclate, in abundance: it is ſaid alſo that they find ſome *Silver*; and it is ſuppoſed that there is *Gold* in *Durineſſe*. In ſeveral parts of the Country, they have much Salmon-fiſhing, and are alſo well provided with other Fiſh; and of the river *Schin*, it is reported, that it never freezes.]

The Country is more fit for breeding of Cattle, than bearing of Corn. Here are alſo Hills of white Marble, a thing very unuſual in ſo cold a climate; but it is almoſt of no uſe, becauſe Extravagance in buildings, and that vain oſtentation of riches, has not yet reached theſe remote Countries. Here, [in a Mote hard by the Sea,] ſtands *Dunrobin*-Caſtle, a place of the greateſt note in theſe parts, [and eſpecially remarkable for its fine Gardens;] the principal Seat of the ancient Earls of *Sutherland*, of the Family (if I miſtake not) of *Murray*. Of whom, *William* in the reign of King *Robert Brus*, was very famous, marrying King David's own ſiſter, and having by her a ſon, whom King *David* declared his Succeſſor in the Kingdom, and to whom he made his Nobles ſwear Allegiance. But he died a little after without iſſue, and the Earldom in the end came hereditarily by a daughter and heir to *A. Gordon*, of the Family of the Earls of *Huntley*; [from whom is deſcended *John*, the preſent Earl of *Sutherland*, who by his Valour and Conduct hath done ſignal Service in theſe parts, to his Prince and Country.]

Hills of white Marble.

Dunrobin-Caſtle.

Earls of Sutherland.

CATH-

CATHNES.

SOmewhat higher, lies *Cathnes*, [called alſo the Shire of *Wike*;] which butts upon the German Ocean, and is indented (as it were) by the many windings and breakings of the ſhore. [To the South and South-weſt it is divided from *Sutherland* by the *Ord*, and a continued ridge of Hills, as far as the hill of *Knockfinn*: Then, along the courſe of the river of *Hollowdail*: from the riſe to the mouth of it, and the Mountains *Drumna Hollowdale*: The ſame river is the bound between it and *Strathnaver*. To the Eaſt it is waſh'd with the Ocean; to the North it hath *Pentland Frith*, which divideth it from *Orknay*. Its length from South to North is thirty five miles; its breadth, about twenty. The Woods here are but few and ſmall; being rather Copices of birch. In the Foreſt of *Moravins* and *Berridale*, is great plenty of Red-deer, and Roe-bucks. They have good ſtore of Cows, Sheep, Goats, and Wild-fowl. At *Dennet*, there is Lead; at *Old-wike*, Copper; and Iron-ore in ſeveral places.

Dennet. Old-wike.

The whole Coaſt, except the Bays, is high rocks; ſo that they have a great number of Promontories, *viz. Sandſidehead*, at the Weſt-end of *Cathneſſe*, pointing North to the opening of *Pentland-Firth*. *Holborn-Head*, and *Dinnet-head*, both pointing North to the Firth: *Duncans-bay-head*, which is the North-eaſt point of *Cathneſſe*, where the Firth is but twelve miles over; and near it is the ordinary ferry to *Orknay*, called *Duncan's-bay*: *Noſhead* pointing North-eaſt: *Clytheneſs*, pointing Eaſt.]

Promontories.

The *Catini*. Here, in Ptolemy's time, dwelt the *Catini*, falſly written in ſome Copies *Carini*; amongſt whom the ſame Ptolemy places the river *Ila*, which may ſeem to be the preſent *Wiſle*. Grazing and fiſhing are the main income of the Inhabitants of this Country. The chief Caſtle therein is called *Girnego*, the uſual reſidence of the Earls of Cathnes. The Epiſcopal See is at *Dornok* [(ſtanding between the rivers of *Portnecouter* and *Unes*,)] a Village otherwiſe obſcure [heretofore, but now a Burrough Royal;] where King James the fourth appointed the Sheriff of *Cathnes* to reſide, or elſe at *Wik*, as occaſion ſhould require.

The River *Ila*.

Girnego.

[A little Eaſt of *Dornok*, is a Monument like a Croſs, called the *Thane* or *Earls* Croſs; and another near *Eubo*, call'd the *King's* Croſs, where one of the Kings, or chief Commanders of the Danes, is ſaid to have been ſlain and buried.

Though *Wick* be a Royal Burgh, and the head Courts kept there; yet *Thurſo* (only a Burgh of Barony) is more populous; where alſo the Judges reſide. It is a ſecure place for Ships of any burthen to ride in, being defended by *Holbourn-head*.

Wick. Thurſo.

In theſe parts, are many foundations of antient Houſes now ruinous; ſuppoſed to have formerly belonged to the *Picts*. Many Obeliſks alſo are erected here and there, and in ſome places ſeveral of them together.]

The Earls of *Cathnes* were anciently the ſame with the Earls of the *Orcades*, but afterwards became diſtinct; and by the eldeſt daughter of one *Maliſe*, who was given in marriage to *William Sincler* the King's [a] Pantler, his Poſterity came to the honour of Earls of *Cathnes*, which they ſtill enjoy.

Earls of *Cathnes*.

[a] *Panitario.*

STRATH-

STRATH-NAVERN.

THE utmoſt Coaſt of all Britain, which with the front of the ſhore looks full againſt the North-pole, and hath directly over its head the middle of the tail of *Urſa Major*, that, as *Cardan* thought, cauſes Tranſlations of Empires; was inhabited, as we may ſee in Ptolemy, by the *Cornabii*. Among them, he places the river *Nabeus*; and theſe two names are ſo nearly related in ſound, that the People ſeem to have taken their name from the river upon which they dwelt. Neither is the modern name *Strath-Navern*, that is, the *Valley by the Navern*, altogether unlike them in ſound. [The Earl of *Sutherland* is ſuperiour of this Country, and his eldeſt Son is ſtiled from it Lord *Strathnavern*. The chief Inhabitants are the *Mackays*; of whom Sir *Donald* was by King Charles the firſt created Lord *Rae*, from a place belonging to him in the Country of *Cathnes*.]

Cornabii. *Nabeus* a River.

The Country hath little cauſe to brag of its fertility. By reaſon of the ſharpneſs of the air it is [a] very thinly inhabited, and thereupon extreamly infeſted with the fierceſt of [b] Wolves; which, to the great damage of the Country, not only furiouſly ſet upon the Cattle, but even upon the Inhabitants themſelves, to the manifeſt danger of their Lives. Inſomuch, that not only in this, but in many other parts of Scotland, the Sheriffs and reſpective Inhabitants are bound by Act of Parliament, in their ſeveral Sheriffdoms, to go a hunting thrice every year, to deſtroy the *Wolves* and their *Whelps*. But (if in this northern Climate it may be any comfort to them) theſe People, of all Britain, have the ſhorteſt nights, and longeſt days. For by its being diſtant fifty nine degrees and forty minutes from the Equator, the longeſt day is eighteen hours and twenty five minutes, and the ſhorteſt night five hours and forty five minutes. So that the ancient Panegyriſt was in the wrong, when he ſaid that the *Sun* did not ſet at all here, but ſlip'd aſide, and glanced upon the Horizon; relying upon the authority of Tacitus, who ſays, *That the extreme points and plain levels of the earth, having low ſhades, rais'd no darkneſs at all.* But Pliny ſpeaks more truth and reaſon, where he treats of the longeſt days, according to the inclination of the Solar Circle to the Horizon: *The longeſt days*, ſays he, *in Italy, are fifteen hours, in Britain ſeventeen; where the light nights in Summer prove that by* experience, *which* reaſon *obliges one to believe, That at the Solſtice, when the Sun approaches nearer to the Pole of the World, the places of the earth under* [*the Pole*] *have day ſix months,* [c] *through the light's having but a narrow compaſs; and night for ſo long, when it is far remote in Winter.*

[a] *Minus culta.*
[b] No Wolves now in *Scotland.*

The longeſt Day.

[c] *Anguſto Lucis ambitu.*

In this utmoſt tract (that is carried further to the Eaſt by Ptolemy, whereas indeed it bears full North; for which *Roger Bacon*, in his Geography, taxed him long ago,) Tacitus ſays, *That a prodigious vaſt ſpace of Land runs out in length, and grows narrow like a wedge.* Here, three Promontories ſhoot out into the Sea, which are mentioned by ancient Writers. *Berubium*, now *Urdehead*, near the Village *Bernſwale*, *Virvedrum*, now *Dunſby*, otherwiſe *Duncans-bay* which is look'd upon as the remoteſt Promontory of Britain; and *Orcas*, now *Howburn*, which is placed by Ptolemy over-againſt the *Orcades*, the utmoſt of all the Iſlands. This is likewiſe called by Ptolemy *Tarvedrum* and *Tarviſium*, for this reaſon (if I gueſs aright:) becauſe it *determines* Britain, For *Tarvus*, in the Britiſh tongue, ſignifies an *ending*; with which give me leave to make an *End* of this Book. I ſhall treat of the *Orcades*, *Ebudes*, and *Shetland*, in their proper places.

Berubium. *Virvedrum.*

Tarviſium *Tarvodunum* *Martiano.*

What *Tarvus* ſignifies.

Thus

THUS have I run over SCOTLAND, *more Haſtily than the Dignity of ſo great and noble a Kingdom Deſerves; nor do I at all doubt, but that ſome Perſon hereafter will give a larger Draught of it, with a more exquiſite Pen, and more certainty and exactneſs; ſince (as I ſaid before) the greateſt of Princes hath now laid open to us theſe remote Countries, which have been hitherto ſhut up. In the mean time, if I have not been ſo vigilant as I ought (for the moſt watchful may ſometimes nod;) or if my wandring in an unknown Country hath led me into a wrong way (as nothing is ſo eaſy as Error;) I hope the courteous Reader, upon this my Confeſſion, will grant me his pardon, and kindly direct me into the right way.*

[a] K. James the 6th of *Scotland*, and 1ſt of *England*.

[An Additional

DESCRIPTION OF THE ROMAN WALL, IN SCOTLAND.

THE first occasion of building the *Roman Wall* (which now goes by the name of *Graham's Dike*) was given by *Julius Agricola*; of whom Tacitus has left us this character, *Non alium Ducem opportunitates locorum sapientius eligisse*, That never did any General use greater discretion, in the choice of places. And here, particularly, he made good his claim to that Character; for, the Isthmus or neck of land upon which it was built, is not above sixteen miles over, betwixt the rivers of *Forth* and *Clyde*. So that, having fortified that slip of ground with Garrisons, the Enemies were, as Tacitus has observed, *summoti velut in aliam Insulam*, removed in a manner into another Island.

Agricola did not build a *Wall*.

But here, we must not imagine, that *Agricola* built a *Wall* along this tract; since neither Historians nor Inscriptions give us any reason to believe it. Tacitus only observes, that this narrow slip of ground *Præsidiis firmabatur*, was secur'd by *Forts* and *Garrisons*; and we may be sure, if there had been any thing of a *Wall* he would not have omitted the mention of it. So that it is probable that *Agricola* contented himself with placing Garrisons at such convenient distances, as that the Forces might easily draw together upon the first apprehension of danger. Whether some of the Forts that are plac'd upon the Wall, were built by him at that time, or by others afterwards, is not certain; however, it seems probable that he built these following Garrisons.

Garrisons.

1. That which is call'd *Coria Damniorum*, from the Water of *Caron* that runs near it. The neighbours thereabouts call it at this day *Camelon*: not that it is to be imagin'd, that this is the *Cumulodunum* mentioned by Tacitus, (which is some hundreds of miles distant from hence) but rather the *Camunlodunum*, which Ptolemy makes a Town of the *Brigantes*, whom he places *sub Elgovis & Ottadinis, ad utraque maria*, below the *Elgovæ* and *Ottadini*, adjoyning to the two Seas, and sets the Town in the 57th Degree of Latitude. And indeed, the *Gadeni* which were placed here, were a tribe of the *Brigantes*, that possess'd the Country betwixt the Irish Sea and the *Firth* of *Forth*. *Camalodunum* likewise is thought to import the *Palace of the Prince*; and it may be gathered from History, that this was the Palace of the Picts. But by whomsoever it was built, the remains of the fortification, and the tracks of the Streets, are yet to be seen; and there is a Roman Military way which begins here, and runs South. In antient times, it was wash'd by the Sea; which hath been confirm'd by an Anchor discover'd near it, within these hundred years, or thereabouts. As a further confirmation of its Antiquity, they discover old Vaults, and meet with several Roman Coins about it; one particularly of brass, much of the bigness of a Half crown, with a *Shield* on one side, and above it a *Lion*; but the Impression on the other side is not legible. Here it is, that Ptolemy places the *Legio Sexta Victrix*; and

and it ſeems to have been their head-quarters. The *Duni Pacis* are very near it; and juſt over-againſt it, on the North-ſide of *Carran Water*, is the *Ædes Termini*.

2. The ſecond Fort, built by *Agricola*, ſeems to have been ſome ſix miles diſtant to the North-weſt, where the Town of *Sterling* is now. For, beſides that the narrowneſs of the river of *Forth* (which hath now a bridge over it in this place) required a Garriſon; there is, upon a rock, this Inſcription,

which ſheweth that a Legion kept garriſon here. It is moſt probable, that this is the *Alauna* of Ptolemy.

3. The third Garriſon (for the out-guard of this, and for ſecuring the tract where the river is but narrow) was plac'd about eight miles to the North-eaſt from the ſecond; [a] and is more fully deſcribed in the Account of *Thule*, written by Sir *Robert Sibbalds*. It bids faireſt for Ptolemy's *Victoria*; which name it might poſſibly get from the *Victory* obtained near it, by Agricola, over the Caledonians. Roman Medals have been found at it: and not far from it, there runs a Roman military way.

[a] See after *The Britiſh Iſlands.*

4. The fourth ſeems to be that which Bede calls *Guidi*, and which he placeth about the middle of the Wall; call'd at preſent *Kirkintilloch*, and antiently *Kaerpentalloch*, and ſituate upon the tract of the Wall. Here are ſtill to be ſeen the ruins of great fortifications; and near it ſeveral Inſcriptions have been found, ſome whereof were depoſited at the houſe of *Cadir*. It is moſt probable, that this is the [b] *Coria* mentioned by Ptolemy.

[b] See *Sterling.*

5. The fifth was, where the Town of *Paiſly* now is; which one would imagin from the ſituation to be the [c] *Bremenium* of Ptolemy.

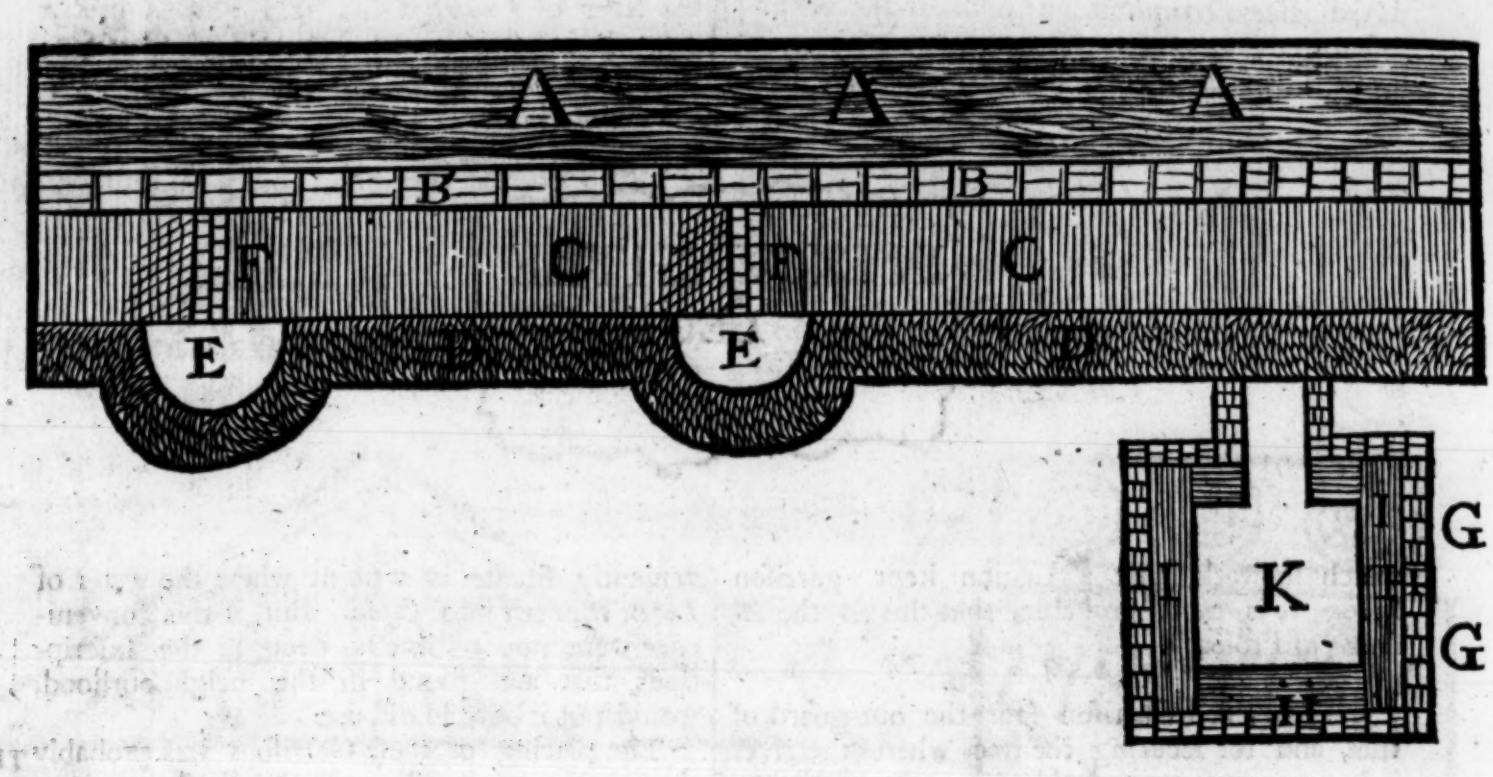
[c] See *Northumberland.*

6. The ſixth was the moſt remote to the Weſt; call'd at this day *Dumbarton*, and conveniently ſituate in a point where the water of *Leven* runneth into *Clyde*. But if this convenience were not teſtimony enough, the Inſcriptions that are found in the neighbourhood, would put it beyond diſpute.

The placing of theſe Garriſons was probably the occaſion of building the Wall afterwards along this tract. But in building, they took the directeſt line; which muſt be the cauſe why ſome of the Garriſons are at a diſtance from it. It ſeems alſo to have been built at different times, and by different men, as the ſituation of the ground required, for repelling the Enemy, and covering the Provincials againſt their Invaſions. Bede tells us, *That they made it between the two Friths of the Sea; that where the water did not ſecure them, there the* Wall *might defend them againſt the Incurſions of the Enemy.* From which we may probably infer, that firſt they began it where the river of *Forth* is narrow, and ſo carried it along the neck of land, betwixt the Firth of *Clyde* and *Forth*. But afterwards they found it convenient, that it ſhould be carried farther Eaſt. The *Penvahel* or *Penueltuin* (where Bede ſays it begun) is call'd *Walltoun* at this day; where there is an artificial Mount dyk'd about. The manner of the Wall will be more eaſily apprehended by this Draught of it, taken from the Papers of Mr. *Timothy Pont* (who had exactly traced it) and from the Obſervations of ſome others, who after him had been at the pains to deſcribe it.

The Wall.

Waltoun.



A A A. *A ditch of twelve foot wide before the Wall, towards the Enemies Country.*

B B. *A wall of ſquared and cut ſtone, two foot broad; probably higher than the Wall, to cover the Defendants, and to keep the Earth of the wall from falling into the Ditch.*

C C. *The Wall it ſelf, of ten foot thickneſs; but how high, not known.*

D D. *A paved way cloſe at the foot of the Wall, five foot broad.*

E E. *Watch-towers within call one of another, where Centinels kept watch day and night.*

F F. *The wall of ſquare ſtone, going through the breadth of the Wall, juſt againſt the Towers.*

G G. *A Court of guard, to lodge a ſufficient number of Soldiers againſt all ſudden Alarms.*

I I. *The body of the Rampire, with an outer-wall of cut ſtone, higher than the Rampire, to cover Soldiers.*

K. *The Void within, for the Soldiers Lodgings.*

Forts.

Beſides theſe, there were along the *Wall* great and Royal Forts ſtrongly entrench'd (though within the Wall) able to receive a whole Army together. For the Wall being long, and they not knowing where the Enemy would make their attacks; it was neceſſary that lodgings ſhould be provided againſt all occaſions. In the fixing whereof, it is obſervable, that they did not ſo much look after high grounds, as places that were well-watered; but where theſe two concurr'd, they were ſure to have a Fort.

The Forts which remain'd in Mr. *Pont's* time (who trac'd them all) were theſe. One at *Langtown*, a mile eaſt of Falkirk; one juſt at the *Rouintree-burnhead*; one at *Weſter-Cowdon* above Helen's Chapel; one at the *Croy-hill*; a very great one upon the top of the *Bar-hill* (which hath had large Entrenchings, a freſh Spring, and a Well within it;) one at *Achindevy*; one at *Kirkintilloch* or *Kaerpentalloch*; one at *Eaſt-Calder*; one at *Hiltoun of Calder*; one at *Balmudy*; one at *Simerſtone*; and over Kilvin river and *Careſtoun*; one at *Atermynie*; one at *Bal-caſtle* over-againſt Barhill; one at *Kaellibe* over-againſt Cry-hill; one at the *Roch-hill* over-againſt the Weſterwood; a large one at *Bankyir*, over againſt Caſtle Cary; one at *Dumbaſs*, &c.

In the ruins of that at *Bankyir*, there was found a large Iron-ſhovel, or ſome Inſtrument reſembling it, ſo weighty that it could hardly be lifted by any man of this age. At the ſame Fort alſo were diſcovered ſeveral Sepulchres, covered with large rough Stones; and at *Dunchroc-chyr* near Mony-abroch, there have been large buildings.

Length, and Courſe, of the Wall.

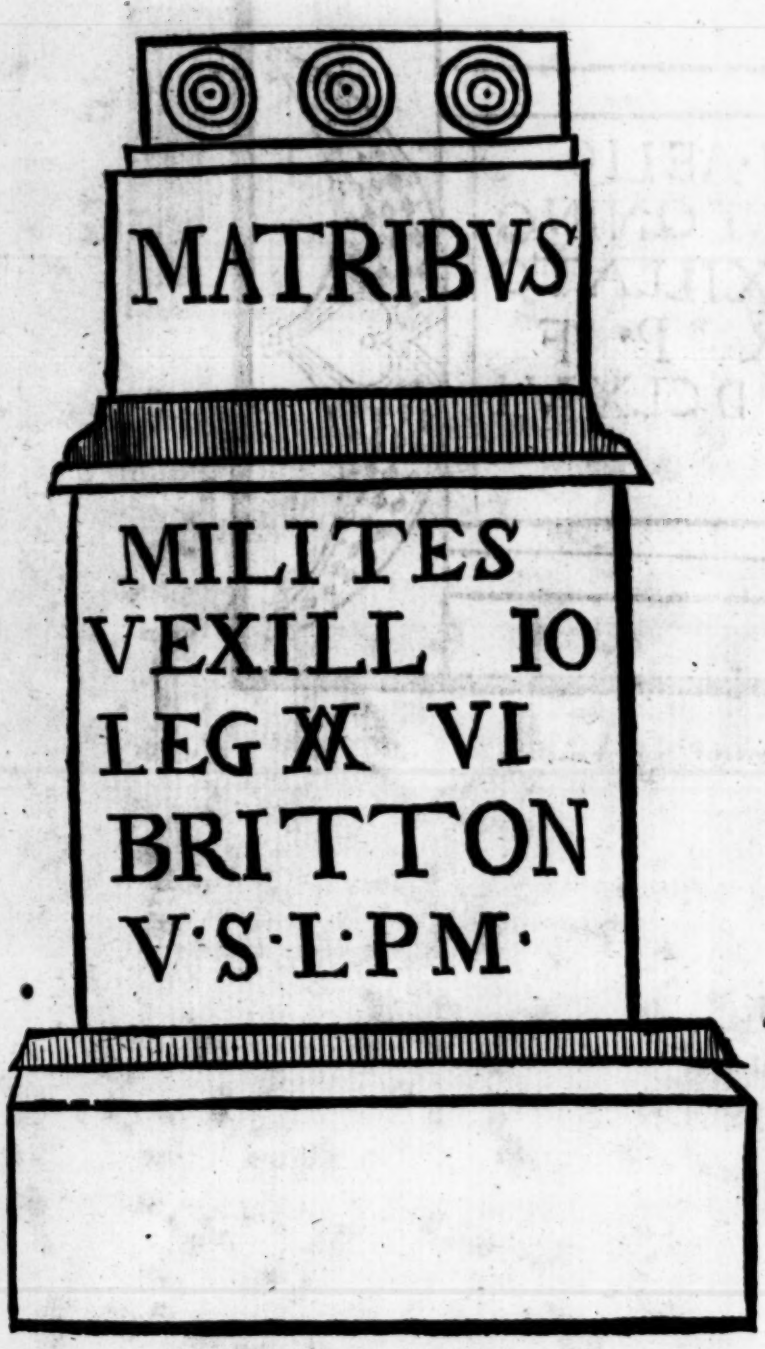
The length of the Wall is thirty ſix Scotch miles. Beginning between the Queens-ferry and Abercorn, it goes along weſt by the Grange and Kineil to Innereving. So on, to Falkirk (two miles weſt of which are the tracks of Camelon;) from whence it goeth directly to the foreſt of Cumernald (where hath been a great Fort call'd *Caſtle-Cary*.) Next, it runs to the great Fort at the *Bambill*, where have been found ſeveral Stones, ſome with Inſcriptions. From thence, it goeth to the Peel of *Kirkintillo*, the greateſt Fort of all; and ſo Weſtward to *Dumbarton*, with a great ditch upon the

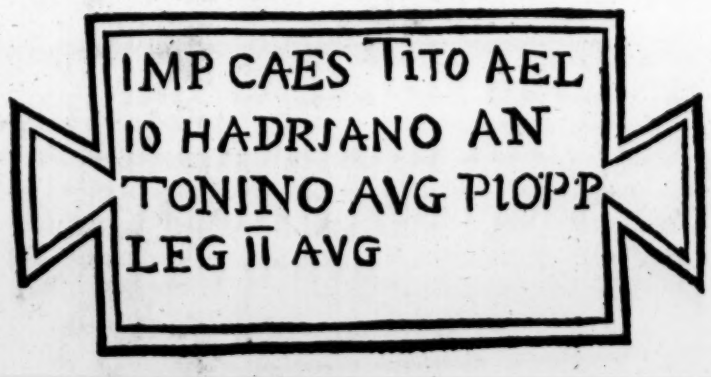
the North ſide of the Wall all along. It had alſo along it many ſquare Fortifications, in form of Roman Camps.

As to the Inſcriptions on or near the Wall; amongſt thoſe, one is ſaid to have upon it theſe words,

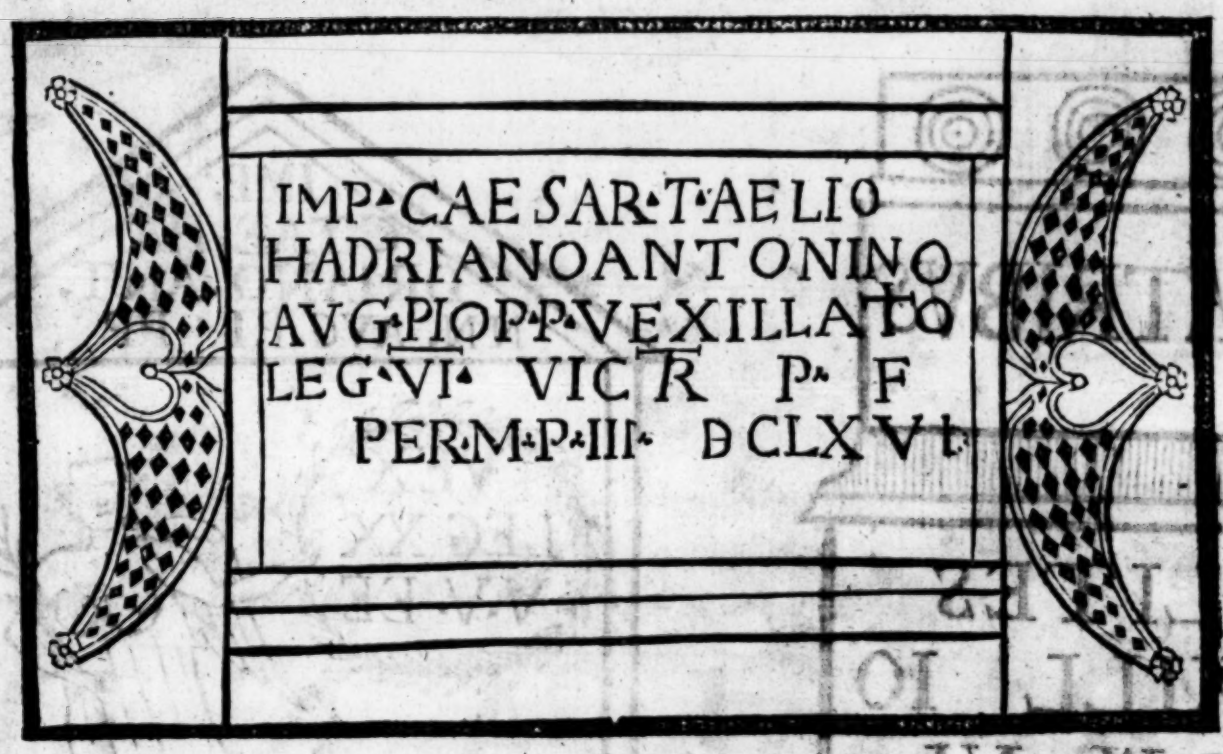
COHORTIS HISPANORUM TIBICEN HIC JACET.

Others have been likewiſe found in theſe parts, pointing out ſome of the Forces that quartered hereabouts.

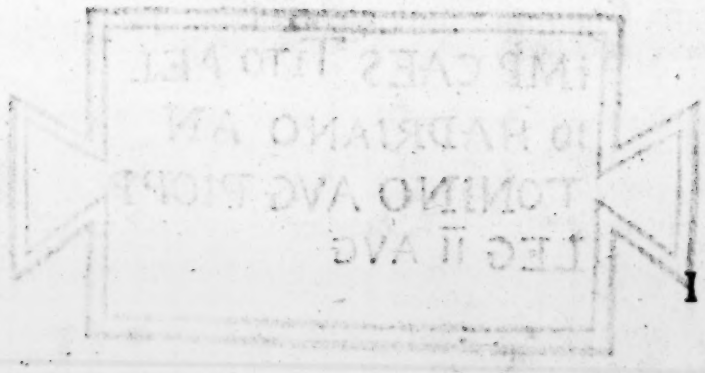




Philoſoph. Tranſact. N. 269. To theſe we will add the following Inſcription, found at *Caſtlehill*, near *Kilpatrick*.



BRITISH MUSEUM 5 AP 66



IRELAND.

IRELAND.

IRELAND.

THE GENERAL HEADS IN IRELAND.

IRELAND, 1301
The Britiſh Ocean *ibid.*
The Government of *Ireland*, 1323
It's Courts or Tribunals 1325
It's Diviſion 1327

MUNSTER, 1333
- Kerry 1333
- Deſmonia *or* Deſmond 1335
- Cork 1337
- Waterford 1341
- Limerick 1345
- Tipperary 1347

LEINSTER, 1351
- Kilkenny 1353
- Caterlogh 1355
- Queen's County *ibid.*
- King's County 1357
- Kildare *ibid.*
- Weisford 1359
- Wicklow 1363
- Divelin, *or* Dublin *ibid.*

METH	1369	East-Meth	1369
		West-Meth	1373
		Longford	*ibid.*
CONAGHT,	1377	Twomond or the County of Clare	1376
		Gallway	*ibid.*
		Maio	1381
		Slego	1385
		Letrim	*ibid.*
		Roſcoman	1387
		Lords of Conaght	*ibid.*
ULSTER,	1391	Louth	1391
		Cavon	1393
		Fermanagh	1395
		Monaghan	*ibid.*
		Armagh	1397
		Down	1399
		Antrim	1403
		Colran, *or* London-Derry	1405
		Tir-Oen	1407
		Donegall, *or* Tir-Conel	1409
		The ancient and modern Cuſtoms of the Iriſh	1415

IRELAND.

The *BRITISH OCEAN.*

The Britiſh Sea.

Have at laſt ſurvey'd, or rather run over, the whole Iſland of BRITAIN, *namely thoſe two flouriſhing Kingdoms,* ENGLAND *and* SCOTLAND, [*now united into one Kingdom of* GREAT BRITAIN.] *And ſince I muſt neceſſarily croſs the* Sea, *to come to* Ireland *and the other Iſlands, I hope it will not be thought a Digreſſion, if I premiſe ſomething concerning the* Britiſh Ocean.

That vaſt and wide Ocean, which ſurrounds Britain on all ſides but the South, ebbs and flows with ſo ſtrong a tide, that Pithœus Maſſilienſis *reports it to ſwell eighty cubits higher than the* Iſland. *St. Baſil calls it* the great Sea, to be dreaded by Mariners; *and St. Ambroſe ſpeaks thus of it,* The great Sea, unattempted by Mariners, is that roaring Ocean which encompaſſes Britain, and extends into the moſt remote parts; of which we have not ſo much as a fabulous Account. *Sometimes it overflows the Fields adjoining, and then retreats and leaves them. To ſpeak with* Pliny, *it lies ſo wide and open, that* [a] *the force and preſſure of the Moon does conſiderably affect it; and it flows with ſuch Force, that it not only drives back the rivers that run into it; but either ſurprizes the beaſts upon the ſhore, it advances ſo faſt; or leaves Sea-monſters upon the banks, it returns ſo quick. Every Age has ſeen ſo many Sea-monſters left behind upon the dry land, to the great amazement of the beholders, that Horace had good grounds for what he ſaid,*

Lib. Hexamer. c. 3.

Britiſh Sea formerly unknown.

[a] *Vis Lunæ laxè graſſantis.*

Belluo-

Belluoſus qui remotis
Obſtrepit Oceanus Britannis.

And Seas (where ſhapeleſs Monſters roar)
That waſh Great Britain's *fartheſt ſhore.*

And Juvenal,

Quanto Delphino Balæna Britannica major.
As much as Dolphins yield to Britiſh *Whales.*

Nay, a voyage over our Sea *was thought ſuch a notable Enterpriſe, that* Libanus, *the Greek Sophiſt, in his Panegyrick to Conſtantius Chlorus, exclaims,* This Voyage to Britain, ſeems equal to the nobleſt triumph! *And Julius Firmicus, not the Aſtrologer, but another who was a Chriſtian, in a Treatiſe upon the Errors of prophane Religion, dedicated to Conſtans and Conſtantius, Emperours, ſays,* You have row'd over the ſwelling and raging billows of the Britiſh Ocean in the very Winter; a thing never yet done, nor ever to be done again. A Sea, almoſt unknown to us, hath ſubmitted to you; and the *Britains* are terrified at the unexpected arrival of a Roman Emperor. What would you atchieve farther? The very Elements have yielded themſelves Captives to your Valour.

Julius Firmicus.

The learned Julius Scaliger, *in his Poems, would make the* Caurus *or north-weſt wind, the product of the Britiſh Sea; in oppoſition to* Lucan, *who writes thus,*

Caurus.

Primus ab Oceano caput exeris Atlantæo,
Caure, movens æſtus.

You fierce North-weſt, *that ſwell the raging tide,*
Raiſe from Atlantick *waves your low'ring head.*

For certain, this wind exceedingly annoys Ireland; *and for a great part of the year, as* Cæſar *ſays, it blows in this Iſland.*

Wicker-Ships of the Britains.

That Ships firſt *ply'd upon this Sea, as ſome write, ſeems incredible to me. But that the Britains uſed ſmall wicker Veſſels, cover'd with leather, ſuch as they call* Corraghs *at this day, is evident from Pliny; with whom* Lucan *agrees,*

Primum cana ſalix made facto vimine parvam
Texitur in puppim, cæſoque induta juvenco,
Vectoris patiens tumidum ſuper emicat amnem:
Sic Venetus ſtagnante Pado, fuſoque Britannus
Navigat Oceano.

Firſt little Boats of well ſoak'd twigs were made,
A reeking hide above the twigs was laid:
Thus rudely fitted, o're the waves they rode,
And ſtock'd with Paſſengers, outbrav'd the flood.
Thus rough Venetians *paſs the lazie* Po,
And Britiſh *Keels the boundleſs Ocean plow.*

Thus likewiſe Polyhiſtor; In that Sea, which is between *Britain* and *Ireland*, they ſail in wicker bottoms, cover'd with Ox-hides. During their Voyages (how long ſoever,) they do not eat.

As for the Commodities *and* Advantages *of this Sea*; *it's warmth, which cheriſhes the Earth*; *it's ſteam and vapour, which feeds the Air and bedews the Fields*; *the many Fiſh of all kinds bred in it*, viz. *Salmon* (*which Bede calls* Iſicii, *and Pliny* Eſox,) *Plaice, Punger, Cod, Haddock, Whiting, Herring, Baſſe, Maccarel, Mullet, Turbet, Seal, Rochet, Sole, Pilchard, Scate, Oyſter, Lobſter, Crab, and innumerable others which ſwarm in great ſhoals on this Coaſt*; *theſe, I ſay, are not to my preſent purpoſe. Yet I muſt not forget to take notice of thoſe* Jewels, *which* Jubas *tells us are roundiſh, and like Bees ſwim in cluſters, with one like a Captain at the head of them.* Pearls. *Thus alſo* Marcellinus, *after he has ſpoken of the* Perſian *and* Indian *Pearls*; Which kind of Jewels, we know very well, are found in the creeks of the *Britiſh Sea*, tho' not ſo fine. *But although* Pliny *gives them the character of ſmall and ill-colour'd, yet* Suetonius *makes them the great motive of* Cæſar's *coming hither, and ſays, they were ſo large, that he us'd to poize them in his hand, and dedicated a Breaſt-plate made of them to* Venus Genitrix; *which appears by the Inſcription.* Origen *alſo to the ſame purpoſe:* The beſt Sort of Sea-pearl is found among the *Indians*, or rather in the *Red-Sea*. The next, are thoſe pick'd up in the *Britiſh Ocean*. In the third place are to be reckon'd thoſe that are found near *Scythia* in the *Boſphorus*, being not ſo good as either of the other. *And a little after:* As for that Pearl which they ſay is found in *Britain*, it looks like gold, but is ſomewhat ſpeck'd and cloudy, [a] and without the proper Luſtre. *Thus alſo our Venerable Bede, concerning the* Shell-fiſh *of this Sea:* Among others, there are *Muſcles*, in which they find the beſt *Pearl* of all colours, purple, violet, green, and eſpecially white. There are [c] Cockles alſo in great abundance, with which they dye

[a] *Luce obtuſius.*

[c] *Cochlea.*

the Scarlet colour ſo ſtrong, that neither Sun nor Rain will change it: nay, the older it is, the better it looks. *Tertullian, reprehending the diſſolute luxury of his time, ſays,* If ambitious Luxurywould feed it ſelf from the *Britiſh* or the *Indian* Seas, there is a kind of Shell-fiſh ſo agreeable to the palate, that it not only exceeds the Purple-fiſh, or the Oyſter, but even the *Scallop* it ſelf.

This Sea in general is call'd the Britiſh, *and* Caledonian Sea, *but yet has ſeveral names, according as it touches upon the ſeveral Coaſts.*

On the Eaſt, towards Germany, they call it the German Ocean. *On the North it is called* Oceanus Hyperboreus, *which the Antients untruly deſcribed,* to be ſtill, and heavy to the oar, and for that reaſon not eaſily rais'd to a ſtorm. *This, Tacitus thought, was* becauſe Land and Hills, which are a great cauſe of Tempeſts, are rare here; and alſo the Sea itſelf is ſo wide and deep, that this weighty maſs of waters is not eaſily to be mov'd and driven. *To the Weſt, it is call'd* Oceanus Deucalidonius, *and* Vergivius; *and between England and Ireland, it goes by the name of the* Iriſh Sea, *or* St. George's Chanel. *This the Antients deſcribe to be ſo* high and raging, that it was not navigable all the year round, except only ſome few days in Summer. *On the South, towards France, it is properly call'd the* Britiſh Sea: *but at this day, the Dutch, call it the* Chanel: *the Engliſh, the* Sleeve; *and the French* See in I *in the ſame ſenſe,* Le Manche; *becauſe it grows narrow, by little and little, like a ſleeve. That the Sea as far as Spain, went under the name of the* Britiſh Sea, *we are aſſured by* Pomponius Mela, *who was himſelf a Spaniard; where he tells us, that the* Pyrenæan Hills *run out as far as the* Britiſh Sea.

Julius Solinus.

Nature has ſcatter'd certain Iſlands up and down this Sea, for ſhow and ornament; ſome few to the Eaſt and South; but on the Weſt and North-ſides, very many. For there, they ſtand ſo thick, that they do as it were, parcel and embroider the Sea. But ſince Ireland *ſo far exceeds the reſt; both its* Largeneſs *and* Renown *may juſtly entitle it to the firſt place.*

IRELAND,

BRITISH MUSEUM 5 AP66

THE KINGDOM of IRELAND

by Robt Morden.

XXXII Minutes of Time XXX XXVIII XXVI XXIIII

55 45 30 15 54 45 30 15

THE IRISH SEA

Prom Boreum

Rarry stu now Dunnagall Bay

Enismurry

Callaghcarum Tuas

Broadhaven

Slyghsharbon

Tory Island

Downybeg

Maherrowally

Rathlin

Fairlie Brake

Bun Vinnacha

Greenic

Red I.

White I.

Duf I.

Calmot

Londonderry

Lagilligan

Bay of

Portstewart

Ristan

Portrush

Larrington Bay

Lough Foyle

Lough Swilly

Dunnagall Bay

Clonmany

Clonladagan

Kilmacrenon

Kiltorbony

Vidua

Crot o

Bovenny

Dungivin

Desertall

Cumber

Bonasher

Strabane

Raphoe

Lough Foyle

Lough Swilly

DUNNAGALL

VENDINI OR TYRCONNEL

County

ULSTER

TYRONE County

LONDONDERRY County

Balliachi

Magera

Glanrea

Camus

Finy Water

Strule

Glanelane

Killybegs

Dunnagall

Killmacrenan

Rigia

St Patrick Purgatory

Ballyshannon

Formonmegrish

Ballichen

Belleek

Lough Erne

Tullyhaw

Cloncha

Maghery

Mullacrossa

Augher

Omagh

Dungannon

Drumlasse

Ballin Derry

Munimore

Glenconkein

Dun Owen

Ballin Derry

Tullyhogue

Cookstown

Moneymore

Magherafelt

Dungiven

Desertmartin

Ballachin

Coleraine

Bann

Lough Neagh

Toome

Antrim

Randalstown

Shane's Castle

Belfast Lough

Carrickfergus

Island Magee

Muckamore

Lisburn

Hillsborough

Dromore

Banbridge

Newry

Warrenpoint

Rostrevor

Carlingford Bay

Carlingford

Dundalk

Dundalk Bay

Ardee

Drogheda

Boyne R.

Duleek

Navan

Kells

Trim

Athboy

Dunshaughlin

Ratoath

Swords

Malahide

Howth

Dublin

Dublin Bay

Kingstown

Dunleary

Bray

Wicklow

Arklow

Gorey

Wexford

Wexford Harbour

Tuskar

Carnsore Point

Saltee Islands

Hook Head

Waterford

Waterford Harbour

Dungarvan

Youghall

Youghall Bay

Cork Harbour

Kinsale

Old Head of Kinsale

Seven Heads

Courtmacsherry Bay

Kinsale Bay

Clonakilty Bay

Glandore Harbour

Baltimore

Cape Clear

Fastnet

Bantry Bay

Dunmanus Bay

Crookhaven

Mizen Head

Dunmanway

Skibbereen

Castletown Bere

Bantry

Glengariff

Kenmare

Kenmare River

Dingle Bay

Dingle

Ventry Harbour

Smerwick Harbour

Brandon Bay

Tralee

Tralee Bay

Fenit

Ballyheige Bay

Kerry Head

Ballybunion

Shannon Mouth

Loop Head

Kilkee

Kilkee Bay

Mutton Island

Quin

Ennis

Clare

Corofin

Ennistymon

Lahinch

Liscannor Bay

Liscannor

Black Head

Galway Bay

Galway

Galway Road

Aran Islands

Inishmore

Inishmaan

Inishere

Kilronan

Kilronan Bay

Gorumna

Connemara

Clifden

Clifden Bay

Slyne Head

Inishbofin

Inishturk

Clare Island

Clare Island Road

Achill Island

Achill Sound

Achill Head

Blacksod Bay

Broadhaven

Belmullet

Erris

Erris Head

Downpatrick Head

Killala Bay

Killala

Ballycastle

Ballycastle Bay

Rathlin Island

Fair Head

Torr Head

Cushendall

Cushendall Bay

Glenarm Bay

Glenarm

Carnlough Bay

Carnlough

Island of Magee

Larne

Larne Harbour

Olderfleet Harbour

Belfast

Belfast Lough

Carrickfergus

Whitehouse

Whitehead

SEA

PROVINCE OF LEINSTER

PROVINCE OF MUNSTER

Clan: RICHARDS

Irish Miles 30 to a Degree

English Miles 60 to a Degree

8 Degrees

Sold by Abel Swale Awnsham and John Churchill

IRELAND, in General.

The Vergivian Ocean.

IN the *Vergivian* Sea (ſo call'd, not as ſome think, *à vergendo*, from *bending*, but from *Mor Weridh*, which is the Britiſh name, or elſe from *Farigi*, which is the Iriſh name of it,) lies the moſt famous Iſle of *IRELAND*, on the Weſt-ſide of Britain. Formerly, it was thought the moſt eminent Iſland in the World, but two. For thus the ancient Geographer writes of them. Τῶν νήσων πρωτεύει ἡ Ινδικὴ Ταπροβάνη μεγέθει καὶ δόξῃ μεθ' ἣν ἡ Βρεττανικὴ, τρίτη ἑτέρα Βρεττάνων ἡ Ουηρνία. i.e. *Among the Iſlands*, Taprobane *in India muſt take place firſt for renown and greatneſs*; *next to it*, Britain; *and in the third place*, Ireland, *another Iſland of the Britains*. And therefore Ptolemy calls it *Britannia Parva*, or *Little Britain*.

Lib. mag. Conſtructionis.

[a] By Orpheus it is called Ιερνὶς; by Ariſtotle and Claudian, *Ierna*; by Juvenal and Mela, *Juverna*; by Diodorus Siculus, *Iris*; by Martianus Heracleota, Ιερνία; by Euſtathius Ὀυερνία, and Βερνία; by the Inhabitants, *Erin*; by the Britains, *Yverdon*; and by the Engliſh, *Ireland*.

[a] Of the ſeveral names; ſee *Ware's* Antiq. Hibern. p. 1.

Concerning the original of theſe Names (as upon a point obſcure and difficult) there have been many, and very different, Opinions. Some will have Ireland to be derived *ab* [b] *hiberno tempore*, others from *Iberus* a Spaniard, others from the River *Iber*; and the Author of the *Eulogium*, from a Captain called *Irnalph*. Poſtellus, in his publick Lectures at Paris upon *Pomponius Mela* (to ſhew ſomewhat exquiſite and ſingular) derives it from the *Jews*, ſo as *Irin* with him, is *quaſi Iurin*, that is, *a Land of the Jews*. For he ſays, *That the Jews* (forſooth) *being moſt ſkilful Soothſayers, and preſaging that the Empire of the World would at laſt ſettle in that ſtrong angle* [c] *towards the Weſt, took poſſeſſion of theſe parts, and of Ireland, very early; and that the Syrians, and the Tyrians alſo, endeavour'd to ſettle themſelves there, as the Foundation of their future Empire*. I muſt beg the Reader's pardon, if I cannot ſubſcribe to theſe Opinions; no, not to that which is generally received, *viz.* its being ſo called *ab hiberno tempore*: though I muſt own, I have heard that the *wind*, from whatever quarter it blows here, is cold and piercing as in *winter*. *Hibernia*, *Juverna*, and Ουερνία, are without all queſtion derived from *Ierna* (the name that we find in Orpheus and Ariſtotle;) and ſo likewiſe is *Ierna*, *Iris*, *Iverdhon*, and *Ireland*, from *Erin*, the name by which the Inhabitants themſelves call it.

[b] Winter.

[c] *Ad Caurum.*

And therefore the original is to be traced by this Iriſh name *Erin* only. And here I am puzzled. and muſt, like the Philoſophers of old [d] ſuſpend. For I am at a loſs, nor can I tell what to think in this matter; unleſs it might perhaps come from *Hiere*, an Iriſh word ſignifying the *Weſt*, or a *Tract Weſtward*; and ſo *Erin* may import as much as a *Weſt-country*, and be derived from thence. This I have long thought a plauſible Conjecture; both, becauſe it is the moſt *Weſtward* country in Europe, being but twelve degrees diſtant from the utmoſt point in that quarter; and alſo, becauſe the moſt Weſterly river in this Iſland [*Kinmaire*,] is called *Iernus* by Ptolemy, and the moſt Weſterly Promontory in Spain (from whence our Iriſh were tranſplanted,) is called *Ierne* by Strabo; and the river next it, which lies alſo more Weſt than any other in Spain, is named *Ierna* by Mela. From this *Weſterly* ſituation likewiſe, Spain it ſelf was termed *Heſperia*; the Weſtern Cape in Africa, *Heſperium cornu*; and in Germany *Weſtrich*, *Weſtphalen*, &c. are ſo call'd from the ſame poſition. So that it is not at all ſtrange, that this Country ſhould derive its name from the *Weſtern* ſituation.

[d] Ἐπίχω.

Beſide the names of *Ireland* already mention'd; the Iriſh Bards, in their Ballads, called it [e] *Firbulg* or *Ferbolug*, [f] *Tuah-de Danan*, and [g] *Bannagh*, as by far the moſt ancient names of this Iſland. [The firſt (which ſignifies *People of Belgia*,) and the ſecond (which ſignifies *Danonian People*,) were names of certain Septs of Inhabitants; ſuch as *Scots*, *Picts*, *Saxons*, in Britain. It is poſſible, they might be Colonies of the *Belgæ* and of the *Damnonii* or *Dannonii* of Britain.] But as to *Bannagh* [(Bleſſed)] I know not how to account for it, unleſs it be the *Bannomanna*, which Pliny mentions

[e] *Tirvolac*, C.

[f] *Totidanan*, C.

[g] *Bannæ*, C.

out

out of Timæus; where he deſcribes the utmoſt Parts of Europe, and the ſhore of the Northern Ocean on the left, from Scythia, as far as *Cadiz*. For it does not yet appear to Geographers, what this *Bannomanna* was. *Biaun* in Iriſh ſignifies *holy*, and the Iſland it ſelf is called [h] *Sacred* or the *Insula Sacra*, by Feſtus Avienus, in his little Book, entitled *Oræ Maritimæ*, which he collected out of the moſt ancient Geographers, *Hecateus Mileſius*, *Hellanicus Leſbius*, *Philæas Athenienſis*, *Caryandæus*, *Pauſymachus Samius*, *Damaſtus*, *Euctemon*, and others. But I will ſubjoin his Verſes; for when he ſpeaks of the *Oſtrymide-Iſlands*, he ſays,

Bannomanna.

[h] V. *Pindar. Pyth.* 4. & *Scholiaſt. Sacro Inſula. Oræ Maritimæ.*

Aſt hinc duobus in Sacram, *ſic inſulam*
Dixêre priſci, ſolibus curſus rati eſt.
Hæc inter undas multum ceſpitem jacit,
Eamque latè gens Hibernorum colit.
Propinqua rurſus inſula Albionum patet.

Hence to the *Holy Iſle* (the ancient name)
Two Suns will bring you through the pathleſs ſtream.
Where falling turf advanceth every tide,
O're ſpacious tracts the roving Iriſh ſpread;
And neighb'ring *Albion* ſhows her lofty head.

[Mr. *Selden* thinks, that *Iſacius Tzetzes*, in his [i] Commentary upon Lycophron, may intend *Ireland* by that expreſſion, Τῆς δὲ ἐν δμοῇ Βρεταvίας.]

[i] Pag. 155.

Ogygia. In Lib. de Macula in Luna.

If that *Ogygia*, which Plutarch places on the Weſt of Britain, was a matter of real truth, and not a mere dream, one would take *Ireland* to be ſignify'd by that name; though the ſtories which are told of it, are all Romantick and idle. Nor is it eaſie to find a reaſon, why they ſhould call it *Ogygia*; unleſs from the Antiquity of it: for the Greeks never attributed that name to any thing that was not particularly antient. *Robertus Conſtantinus* ſeems to be quite wrong, in affirming our *Ireland* to be the *Cerne* in Lycophron. For *Lycophron* himſelf, and his Commentator *Tzetzes*, make *Cerne* to be ſituated in the Eaſt; and the learned are all of opinion, that *Madagaſcar* muſt be the place; which lies, as it were in another World, under the Tropick of Capricorn, over-againſt Egypt.

The Iſle Cerne.

Thus much of the *Names* of *Ireland*; not forgetting in the mean time, that in later ages it was call'd *Scotia* by *Iſidore* and *Bede*, from the Scotch Inhabitants; and that from thence the name of *Scotland*, together with the Scots themſelves, came into Britain. But this has been already obſerv'd, and need not be repeated.

Ireland call'd Scotland.

This Iſland is ſtretch'd out from ſouth to north; not broad nor long, as Strabo ſays, but of a lentel or oval form; nor yet of twenty days ſail, as Philœmon in Ptolemy has related: but according to modern computation, it is reckoned three hundred [Engliſh] miles in length, and ſcarce one hundred and twenty in breadth. [From North to South, ſaith Sir *James Ware*, it contains upwards of two hundred miles, and from Eaſt to Weſt, one hundred and twenty.] On the eaſt of it, lies *England*, ſever'd by that boiſterous Sea, call'd the *Iriſh Sea*. On the weſt, it is bounded by the vaſt *Weſtern Ocean*; on the north, by the *Deucaledonian*; and on the ſouth, by the *Vergivian Sea*.

Antiq. Hibern. c. 3. §. 2.

The ſituation of IRELAND.

A Country (ſays Giraldus) *uneven, mountainous, ſoft, waſhy, woody, windy, and ſo boggy that you may ſee ſtanding waters upon the very Mountains.* [But as it hath grown more populous, it is become leſs wateriſh and boggy; the Low-lands and Marſhes being drained by the induſtry of the Inhabitants. The Woods too are in good meaſure deſtroy'd; and as for corn, they have that in great abundance.] *The Climate* (according to Mela) *is ſo unkind, that it does not* ripen *Corn; yet the Country produces Graſs in ſuch plenty (and that not only very rank but very ſweet) that the Cattle fill themſelves in a very little time, and will even burſt, if they are not hinder'd from eating longer.* [k] Upon this account, their Breed of Cattle is infinite, and are indeed the greateſt wealth and ſupport of the Inhabitants; as alſo Sheep, which they ſhear twice a year, and of the coarſe Wooll make Iriſh rugs and mantles, which are carry'd into foreign parts. Their *Horſes* likewiſe (we call them *Hobbies*) are very excellent: they go not as other Horſes do, but [l] pace very ſoft and eaſie. The *Hawks* alſo are not without their Excellencies; but theſe, as all other animals (beſides men and grey-hounds,) are of a leſs ſize here, than in England. The air and ground are of too moiſt a nature; and this makes fluxes and rheums ſo uſual in the country, eſpecially among ſtrangers; yet their [m] *Uſkebah*, which is leſs enflaming and yet more drying than our's, is an excellent remedy for this diſtemper. Giraldus ſays, that none of the three kinds of *Fevers* touch the Natives of this Country; which is daily refuted by experience. Yet to cite the ſame Author as evidence in another matter, *The Country it ſelf is of all others the moſt temperate; here are neither the ſcorching heats of* Cancer *to drive men into ſhades, nor the piercing colds of* Capricorn *to drive them to the fire. The air is ſo mild and pleaſant, that all ſeaſons are in ſome degree warm.* [Upon the whole, though there is not all the difference here imply'd, between the Climates of *England* and *Ireland*; yet of the two, *Ireland* ſeems to be the more temperate; that is, not ſo hot in Summer, nor ſo cold in Winter.]

Giraldus Cambrenſis in Topographia Hiberniæ.

[k] Concerning the Excellencies of *Ireland*, ſee *Ware*, p. 34.

Iriſh Mantles and Rugs.

Horſes.

[l] *Mollis alterius crurum explicatu glomeratio.*

Hawks.

Diſeaſes.

[m] *Aqua vitæ.* Uſkebah.

Bees are ſo ſwarming and plentiful in this Country, that we find them not only in hives, but in the trunks of trees, and caverns of the earth. Vines alſo grow here, but yield not ſo much benefit, by their fruit, as by their ſhade. For as ſoon as the Sun has paſs'd *Leo*, we have cold blaſts in theſe parts, and the afternoon-heat in Autumn is too little, in ſtrength and continuance, both here and in Britain, to ripen and concoct Grapes to perfection. Moreover, *Ireland* has no Snakes, nor other venomous Creatures, [nor has it Frogs, or Moles;] yet it is [ſtill] infeſted with Wolves [n] on the wild and ſolitary Mountains, where there are few or no Inhabitants.]

Bees.

No Grapes in *Ireland*, and why.

[n] All over C.

To wind up all: Whether we regard the fruitfulneſs of the Soil, the advantages of a Sea with ſo many commodious Harbours, or the Natives themſelves, who are warlike, ingenious, proper, and well-complexioned, ſoft-ſkin'd, and exceeding nimble thro' a peculiar pliantneſs of the Muſcles; this Iſland is in many reſpects ſo happy, that Giraldus might very well ſay, *Nature had been more favourable than ordinary, to this Kingdom of* Zephyrus. And the reaſon why it is now and then reflected or, is, becauſe

of the Inhabitants, who are unciviliz'd in ſome places, and, which is ſtrangely inconſiſtent, love Idleneſs and hate Eaſe. They begin very early with their Amours; for among the wilder ſort, when their daughters arrive at the age of ten or twelve, they marry them, as ripe and capable; without expecting that age and maturity which is requir'd in other Nations. But in the end of this Book we ſhall treat more largely of their Cuſtoms; and in this place, if the Reader pleaſes, he ſhall hear *Ireland* ſpeaking of it ſelf and its Commodities, in the Verſes of the moſt learned *Hadrianus Junius*.

Illa ego ſum Graiis olim glacialis Iernè
Dicta, & Jaſoniæ puppis bene cognita nautis:
Quæ Tarthesiaco propior ſe tingere ſoles
Flumine conſpicio, Cauro ſubjecta procaci:
Cui Deus, & melior rerum naſcentium origo
Jus commune dedit cum Creta altrice tonantis,
Noxia ne noſtris diffundant ſibila in oris
Terrificæ creti tabo Phorcynidos angues:
Et fortè illati compreſſis faucibus atris
Viroſo pariter vitam cum ſanguine ponant.
En ego cum regni ſceptro, Mavortia bello
Pectora, & horriferas hominum, nil fingo, figuras,
Qui curſu alipedes norint prævertere cervos,
Dedico, piſcoſoſque lacus, volucrumque paludes
Omnigenûm luſtris fœtas, ſtannique fodinas,
Et puri argenti venas, quas terra refoſſis
Viſceribus manes imos viſura recludit.

I'm cold *Ierne*; me the *Grecians* knew,
Me *Jaſon*, and his *Pegaſean* crew.
Fix'd in the Ocean near the ſportive Weſt;
I ſee great *Phœbus* poſting down to reſt;
And when his fiery Car the flood receives,
Hear the Wheels hiſſing in *Tarteſſian* Waves.
On me kind Mother Nature hath beſtow'd
The wondrous Gift, which grateful Heaven allow'd
To *Crete's* fair Iſle that nurs'd the thund'ring God:
That no vile Snake, ſprung from *Meduſa's* gore,
Should vent an hiſs upon my peaceful ſhore.
If hither brought, their feeble jaws they cloſe,
And dearer life do with their Poyſon loſe.
A Crown I bring, and Sons renown'd in fight;
And roving Savages, an hideous ſight:
On barren Cliffs their horned Troops appear,
And with unequal ſteps purſue the trembling Deer.
Theſe I preſent: and Lakes, the firſt in fame
For choiceſt Fiſh; and Fenns of flying game:
And Mines of Tin, and Veins of Silver Ore,
Which mother Earth, unlocking all her ſtore,
From her deep boſom yields: as if ſhe'd ſhew
A nearer paſſage to the ſhades below,
And wond'ring ghoſts expoſe to mortal view.

If what the Iriſh Authors relate, may be credited; this Iſland was not without good reaſon call'd *Ogygia* (or *very ancient*) by Plutarch. For they begin their Hiſtories from the higheſt Antiquity; ſo that other Nations are but modern, and as it were in their Infancy, in reſpect of their's. They tell us, that one *Cæſarea*, a grand-daughter of Noah, inhabited this Iſland before the deluge; and that three hundred years after the flood, *Bartholanus* a Scythian arrived here, and had great wars and conflicts with the Giants: That, long after this, *Nemetha* the Scythian came hither, and that he was preſently driven out by the Giants: That afterwards *Dela*, with certain Greeks, poſſeſs'd himſelf of the Iſland; and that then *Gaothelus* with his wife *Scota*, the daughter of Pharaoh King of Egyt, came hither [and made the Tongue which is called *Gaithlaf*, as being a Collection out of all Tongues;] and that the Country took the name of *Scotia* from her, and the language the name of *Gaothela* from him; and that this was about the time when the Iſraelites departed out of Ægypt. Some few ages after, *Hiberus* and *Hermion* (call'd *Ever* and *Erimon* by the Iriſh writers) the Sons of Mileſius King of Spain, planted Colonies in this Country (unpeopled by a Peſtilence at that time,) with the permiſſion of Gerguntius, King of the Britains; as the Britiſh Hiſtory informs us. I ſhall not meddle either with the *Truth* or *Falſity* of theſe relations: Antiquity muſt be allow'd ſome liberty in this way.

Why call'd *Ogygia*.

Vid. *Polychron. l.* 1. *c.* 33. *Girald. Topogr. diſt.* 3. *c.* 7.

However, as I doubt not but this Iſland was inhabited, as ſoon as mankind began to multiply and diſperſe in the World; ſo it is very plain, that its firſt Inhabitants came from Britain °. For, not to mention the vaſt numbers of Britiſh words which are to be met with in the Iriſh tongue, and the ancient names which ſavour of a Britiſh extraction; *The Nature and manners of the People* (as Tacitus ſays) *differ not much from the Britains*. It is call'd by all the ancient writers, the *Britiſh Iſland*; Diodorus Siculus makes *Irin* a part of Britain; Ptolemy calls it *Britannia Parva*, as you may ſee by comparing his Geography with his *Magna Conſtructio*; and Strabo in his *Epitome* calls the Inhabitants expreſly, *Britains*. Thus likewiſe the Iſland it ſelf is call'd an *Iſland of the Britains*, by an ancient Geographer. Feſtus Avienus ſhows the ſame thing from Dionyſius, where he treats of the Britiſh Iſlands.

Ireland firſt inhabited by the Britains.

° Of their original, and language, whether the ſame with the Britiſh, ſee *Ware*, p. 6.

Britannia Parva.

Eminus hic aliæ gelidi prope ſtatra Aquilonis
Exuperant undas, & vaſta cacumina tollunt,
Hæ numero geminæ, pingues ſola, ceſpitis ampli,
Conditur occidua quà Rheni gurgitis unda,
Dira Britannorum ſuſtentant agmina terris.

Two others, that the North's cold ſtreams divide,
Lift their proud cliffs above th' unequal tide.
Wide are their Fields; their Corn and Paſture good:
Where Weſtern *Rhine* rouls on his haſty flood;
And furious *Britains* make their wild abode.

Nor is there any Country, from which, by reaſon of vicinity, it was more eaſy to tranſplant People into Ireland, that from our Britain; for from hence the paſſage is as ſhort and eaſie, as from France to Britain. But afterwards, when the Romans had eſtabliſh'd an univerſal Empire; it is not to be queſtion'd, but that abundance of people out of Spain, Gaul and Britain, retir'd hither, to be eas'd of the plagues and grievances of the Roman Tyranny; and I underſtand thoſe words of Tacitus, to be with an eye to this: *Ireland, ſituated exactly between Spain and Britain, lies very convenient for the French-Sea, and would unite the ſtrong members of the Empire, with great advantage; its ports and havens are better known than thoſe of Britain, by reaſon of the* reſort *and* traffick *there.* For, though *Julius Agricola* entertain'd a petty Prince of Ireland (who was forced from thence by his rebel-ſubjects,) that he might have a Pretence to invade that Iſland, which he thought could be conquer'd and kept in ſubjection with one Legion and ſome few Auxiliaries; and ſays moreover, that it would prove a mighty advantage to the Roman-Intereſt in Britain, if the Roman Arms were on all ſides of it, and liberty baniſh'd as it were out of ſight: Yet we do not find that the Romans made any attempts upon it. Some, indeed, think they did, and endeavour to ſtrain this inference from that of Juvenal;

Romans did not conquer *Ireland.*

——— *Arma quid ultra*
Littora Juvernæ promovimus, & modo captas
Orcadas, & minima contentos nocte Britannos?

What though the *Orcades* have own'd our power?
What though *Juverna's* tam'd; and *Britain's* ſhore,
That boaſts the ſhorteſt night? ———

The Panegyrick ſpoken to Conſtantine the Emperor, ſeems alſo to intimate, that Ireland was ſubject to him: The words are, *Britain is ſo far recovered; that even thoſe Nations which lie along the* coaſts *of the ſame Iſland, are become obedient to your command.* We are likewiſe informed by later Chronicles, that Ireland together with *Britain* and *Thule*, fell to the ſhare of Conſtantine, ſon of Conſtantine the Great, in the diviſion of the Empire. And that ſilly ſtory of *Cæſarea*, Noah's Grandchild, has at leaſt ſo much of Cæſar in it, that it ſeems to intimate the arrival of ſome *Cæſar* or other in Ireland. However, I cannot be perſwaded, that this Iſland was conquer'd by the Romans. Without queſtion, it had been well for it, if it had; as it would have been a means to civilize the Nation. For wherever the Romans were Conquerors, they introduc'd humanity among the Conquer'd; and, except where *they* rul'd, there was no ſuch a thing as humanity, learning, or politeneſs, in any part of Europe. Their neglect of this Iſland may be charg'd upon them, as very inconſiderate. For, from this quarter, Britain was ſpoil'd and infeſted with moſt cruel Enemies; which ſeems to have been foreſeen by Auguſtus, when he neglected Britain for fear of the dangers that threatened from the adjacent Countries. Towards the decline of the Roman Empire, a Nation of the Scots or Scythians (for *formerly*, as Strabo writes, *all the people weſtward were term'd Celto-Scythæ*,) grew potent in Ireland, and begun to make a great figure in the world. In the reign of *Honorius* and *Arcadius* the Emperors, it was inhabited by Nations of the *Scots*, as Oroſius writes. Hence Claudian his Contemporary,

Scots, in Ireland.

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.

O're heaps of *Scots* when icy *Ireland* mourn'd.

And in another place,

——— *Totam cum Scotus Hibernem*
Movit.

When *Scots* all *Ireland* mov'd to ſudden war.

For from hence the Scots made their Deſcents into Britain, and are often repuls'd with great loſs. Iriſh from Spain.

But from whence they came into *Ireland*, Ninnius a very ancient Author and Diſciple of Elvodugus (who by his own teſtimony liv'd in the year 830, under *Anaraugh*, King of Angleſey and Guineth,) will inform you. For, when he has told us, that in the third age of the World the Britains came into Britain, and that the Scythians came into Ireland in the fourth, he proceeds to tell us, *That laſt of all the* Scots *came from Spain into Ireland. The firſt that arriv'd, was* Partholanus *with one thouſand men and women, who multiply'd to the number of four thouſand, and then a great mortality befel them, ſo that all dy'd in a week, without ſo much as one ſurviving. The ſecond that landed in Ireland was* Nemethus, *the Son of* Aguomine, *who by report was a year and half together upon the Sea, and at laſt got to a harbour in Ireland with his ſhatter'd Veſſels: From hence he return'd into Spain; and after that, the three Sons of a Spaniſh* [p] *Knight came hither in thirty* Cules, *with thirty wives in each* Cule, *and continued here a year. The laſt that arriv'd, was Elam-hoctor, whoſe poſterity continues here to this day.* With this, agrees Henry of Huntington: *The Britains in the third age of the world came into Britain; and the* Scots *in the fourth age into Ireland. And though theſe things are not very certain, yet that they came from Spain into Ireland is manifeſt, and, that ſome part of them ſet ſail again, and made a third Nation among the* Britains *and* Picts *in Britain.* The receiv'd Opinion among the Iriſh doth likewiſe confirm this; who value themſelves upon being the off-ſpring of the Spaniards. Neither is it ſtrange, that ſo many ſhould come into Ireland from the north of Spain; which (as Strabo writes) is

Bartholanus in another place.

[p] *Militis.* Or perhaps of one *Meleſius.*

Otherwiſe call'd *Clan-Hoctor.*

Cæſarea.

ery

very barren, and ſcarce habitable. From that paſſage of Ninnius, we may infer that the coming over of Bartholanus and Nimetheus, is to be dated much *later*, than they have fix'd it. I need not put the reader in mind again, that this Country was call'd *Scotia* from the *Scots:*

Chriſtianity in Ireland.

Theſe Scots, not many years after, were converted to Chriſtianity in Ireland (though they would have that Story in *Rufinus* concerning the converſion of the *Hiberi* in Aſia, to be meant of them.) Then alſo Palladius the Biſhop was ſent to them by Pope Celeſtin. Whereupon Proſper Aquitanus writes againſt *Collator*; *Celeſtin delivered the Britains from the* Pelagian *hereſy, by baniſhing certain enemies to God's grace (who were then in their own native countrey) even from that unknown part of the Ocean; and, having Ordain'd a Biſhop among the* Scots, *while he endeavour'd to preſerve the Catholick Religion in an Iſland belonging to the Romans, be alſo iuduc'd a barbarous Nation to turn Chriſtian.* Yet Ninnius ſays that nothing was effected by Palladius (he being taken away by an untimely death;) and adds, upon the authority of the Iriſh writers, that the Chriſtian Religion was planted in Ireland by *Patrick*. This *Patrick* was a Britain, born in *Cluydſdal*, and related to *Martin* [q] of Tours, and was a diſciple of St. German, and appointed to ſucceed Palladius, by Pope Celeſtin. He planted the Chriſtian Religion in Ireland with ſuch ſucceſs, that the greateſt part of that Country was converted; upon which, he was called the *Iriſh Apoſtle*. Henricus Antiſiodorenſis or of Auxerres, an ancient writer, has this paſſage concerning him in his Book about the Miracles of St. German. *Foraſmuch as the glory of a Father becomes moſt conſpicuous in the government of his Sons; among the many Sons of Chriſt which are believed to be his Diſciples, it ſhall ſuffice in ſhort to mention one, the moſt famous of all others, as the courſe of his actions ſhew; and this is* Patrick, *the Apoſtle of the Iriſh Nation, who being eighteen years under his moſt holy Diſcipline, drew from that Fountain no ſmall knowledge in the Holy Scriptures. The godly Biſhop, obſerving him to be ſtedfaſt in Religion, eminent for Virtue, and accompliſh'd in Learning; and deeming it unfit, that a huſbandman of ſuch ſtrength and ſkill ſhould lie idle in the Lord's Vineyard, recommended him to the holy Pope Celeſtin, by Segetius one of his Preſbyters, who was directed to inform the Apoſtolical See of the worth of this holy man. Being therefore approved of, and enabled by the authority and bleſſing of his* Holineſs, *he took a voyage into Ireland, and, being made the peculiar Apoſtle of that Nation, as he then inſtructed them by his preaching and miracles, ſo he does now, and will for ever, adorn them with the wonderful Power and Privileges of his Apoſtleſhip.*

In the year 431.

Palladius Vincent. lib. 9. c. 7.

St. *Patrick.*

[q] *Turonenſi.*

St. *Patrick's* diſciples were ſo great proficients in the Chriſtian Religion, that in the age following Ireland was term'd *Sanctorum Patria, i. e.* the Country of Saints; and the Scotch Monks in Ireland and Britain were very eminent for their ſanctity and learning, and ſent many holy men into all parts of Europe; who were the firſt founders of *Luxeul-Abby* in Burgundy, of *Bolby-Abby* in Italy, of *Wirtzburgh-Abby* in France, of *S. Gallus* in Switzerland; of *Malmeſbury*, *Lindesfern*, and many other Monaſteries, in Britain. For, out of Ireland came *Cælius Sedulius* the Preſbyter, *Columba*, *Columbanus*, *Colman*, *Aidan*, *Gallus*, *Kilian*, *Maidulph*, *Brendan*, and many others; celebrated for their holy lives, and for their learning. The foremention'd Henry of *Auxerre* is to be underſtood of theſe Monks, in this addreſs of his to the Emperor *Carolus Calvus*. *What ſhould I ſpeak of* Ireland, *which ſlighting the dangers of the ſea, comes with great numbers of Philoſophers into our Countrey; and the moſt eminent among them do voluntarily baniſh themſelves, to attend the moſt wiſe Solomon.*

The Monks of Ireland holy and learned.

The *Monaſtick Profeſſion*, then in its infancy, was very different from this of our age. They endeavour'd to be what they profeſs'd; and were above diſſimulation and hypocriſy. If they err'd, it was through ſimplicity, and not out of wickedneſs, or obſtinacy. As for wealth and the things of this world, they contemn'd them to ſuch a degree, that they did not only not covet, but even reject them, when either offer'd to them, or deſcended by inheritance. For *Columbanus*, who was himſelf a Monk of Ireland, being preſs'd (as Abbot *Walafrid* writes) by Sigebert King of the Franks, with many large promiſes, not to leave his Kingdom; made this noble reply (the ſame that Euſebius tells us of Thadæus) *That it became not them to gape after other men's riches, who had left and forſaken their own for the ſake of Chriſt.* The Britiſh *Biſhops* ſeem no leſs to have deſpis'd riches; ſince they had no ſubſiſtence of their own. Thus, as we find in Sulpitius Severus, *The Biſhops of Britain in the Council holden at Rhimini were maintain'd by the publick, having nothing of their own to live upon.* The Saxons in that age flock'd hither, as to the great mart of learning; and this is the reaſon why we find it ſo often in our Writers of the Lives of Saints, *Such an one was ſent over into Ireland to be educated* [r]; and the reaſon alſo of this paſſage in the life of *Sulgenus*, who flouriſh'd [r] 700 years ago:

Monks.

Walafrid.

Contempt of riches.

The Britiſh Biſhops.

[r] V. *Bed. l.* 3. *c.* 7. & 27.

[r] 600, C.

Exemplo patrum commotus amore legendi,
Ivit ad Hibernos, Sophia, mirabile, claros.

With love of learning, and examples fir'd,
To *Ireland*, fam'd for wiſdom, he repair'd.

The Saxons ſeem to have borrowed their letters from the Iriſh.

And perhaps our fore-fathers, the Saxons, took the draught and form of their letters from them; their character being the ſame with that, which is at this day uſed in Ireland.

Nor is there any reaſon to wonder, that Ireland, which for the moſt part is [t] now rude and barbarous, without any parts of polite Learning; did abound with perſons of ſo great Piety and Abilities, in an age when learning was little heeded in any other part of Chriſtendom; ſince the wiſdom of Providence ſows the ſeeds of Religion and Learning, now in one Nation, and then in another, as in ſo many *Beds*; to the end, that by every tranſplantation, a new growth may ſhoot up and flouriſh, to his glory and the good of mankind.

[t] So ſaid, ann. 1607; but it is ſince much improved and civiliz'd.

Religion and Learning flouriſh ſometimes in one Country, and ſometimes in another.

However, War by little and little put a ſtop to the ſtudy of Religion and Learning in this Kingdom: For in the year 644, *Egfrid* King of Northumberland ſpoil'd Ireland with fire and ſword, which was then a very kind allie to England; and for this he is heavily complain'd of and condemn'd by Bede. Afterwards, the Norwegians, under the conduct of *Turgeſius*, waſted this Country in a moſt diſmal manner for the ſpace of 30 years together; but he being cut off by ambuſh, the inhabitants fell upon the Norwegians, and made ſuch an entire defeat and ſlaughter of them, that hardly one eſcaped. Theſe Norwegians were without doubt the [v] Normans who (as Rheginus tells us) in Charles the Great's time *invaded Ireland, an Iſland of the Scots, and were put to*

Ireland waſted by the *Northumbrians.*

—by the *Norwegians.*

[v] *Normanni.*

Ireland waſted by the *Ouſtmanni*. Thoſe perhaps, whom Tacit. calls *Æſtiones*. Eginardus, *Aitiſti*. — and conquered by the *Saxons*.

to flight by them. Afterwards, the *Ouſtmanni*, i. e. the Eaſt-men, came from the ſea-coaſt of Germany into Ireland, where, under colour of trade and merchandiſe, being admitted into ſome of their Cities, in a ſhort time they began a very terrible war. Much about this time, *Edgar* the moſt potent King of the *Engliſh*, conquer'd a great part of Ireland. For thus we find it in a certain Charter of his: *Unto whom God has graciouſly granted, together with the Empire of England, the dominion over all the Kingdoms of the Iſlands, with their fierce Kings, as far as Norway; and the conqueſt of the greateſt part of* Ireland, *with her moſt noble city* Dublin.

Theſe ſtorms from foreign parts, were ſoon ſucceeded by a much worſe ſtorm at home, namely *Civil* Diſſentions; which made way for the Engliſh Conqueſt of that Country. For Henry II. King of England, ſeeing the differences and emulations among the petty Princes of Ireland, took the Opportunity; and in the year 1155. mov'd the Conquering of Ireland to his Barons, for the uſe of his brother William of Anjou. However, by advice of his Mother *Maud* the Empreſs, this deſign was deferr'd to another time. Not many years after, *Dermicius* ſon of Murchard (w *Dermot Mac Morrog*, as they call him) who govern'd the eaſt part of Ireland, called in Latin *Lagenia*, and commonly *Leinſter*, was, for his tyranny and extravagant luſts (for he had raviſh'd the wife of *O-Rorke*, daughter of a petty King of *Meath*) driven from his Country, and obtain'd forces of King Henry the ſecond, to reſtore him. He made this contract alſo with Richard Earl of Pembroke, ſurnamed *Strongbow*, of the family of Clare; that if he would aſſiſt him, he would inſure the ſucceſſion of his Kingdom to the Earl, and give him his daughter *Eva* to wife. Upon, this the Earl forthwith raiſed a brave Army, conſiſting of Welſh and Engliſh, and drew over the *Fitz-Geralds*, *Fitz-Stephens*, and other of the Engliſh Nobility, to aſſiſt him: and not only reſtor'd *Dermic* his Father-in-law, but in a few years made ſuch progreſs in the conqueſt of Ireland, that the King of England began to grow jealous of his power. So that he ſet forth a Proclamation, requiring the ſaid Earl and his adherents, upon great penalties, to return out of Ireland; declaring, that if they did not forthwith obey, they ſhould be baniſh'd, and their goods confiſcate. Hereupon, the Earl did by deed and covenant make over to the King all that he had in Ireland whether in right of his wife or of his ſword, and had the Earldoms of *Weisford*, *Oſſory*, *Carterlogh*, and *Kildare*, with ſome caſtles, beſtow'd on him by the King, to hold of him. After this, King Henry the ſecond raiſed an army, and ſailed over into Ireland in the year 1172, and obtain'd the ſoveraignty of the Iſland; [(upon which a Colonie was ſent thither from England and Wales, and had Lands granted and aſſigned them there.)] For the States of Ireland transfer'd to him their whole power and authority (namely, *Rotheric O Conor Dun*, that is, *the brown Monarch of Ireland*; *Dermot Mac Carty*, King of Cork; *Donald* x *O Bren*, King of Limerick; *O Carel*, King of Uriel; *Mac Shaglin*, King of Ophaly; *O Rorke*, King of y Brehny or Letrim, [who married the daugheer of *O Mlaghlin* King of Meath;] *O Neale*, King of Ulſter; with all the reſt of the Nobility, and People) by Charters, ſign'd, deliver'd, and ſent to Rome; from whence it was confirmed by a z Bull of Pope Hadrian, and by a Ring, ſent to him as a token of his Inveſtiture; and alſo by the authority of certain Provincial Synods. Afterwards, King Henry the ſecond beſtow'd the *Sovereignty of Ireland* upon his ſon *John*; which was confirm'd by a Bull from Pope Urban, *who in teſtimony thereof ſent him a Crown of Peacocks Feathers embroider'd with Gold.* 1186.

Conqueſt by K. Henry II.

Robert de Monte ad annum 1185. Dermic the ſon of Murchard.

w *Dermond Mac Morough.* 1167.

Richard Strongbow.

Henry II. enters *Ireland.*

Ware, Ant. Hib. p. 270.

Girald. Cambrenſ. & MS. in the hands of Baron *Howth.*

x *O Brian.*

y *Meath*, C.

z *Diplema. Synod.* 1. & 2. at *Caſſil*, and *Armagh.*

Some Authors affirm, that when this Prince came to the Crown, he granted by his Charter, that both Ireland and England ſhould be held of the Church of Rome, and that he received it from the Church, as a Feudatory and Vicegerent, and obliged his Succeſſors to pay three hundred Marks to the Biſhop of that See. Yet the eminent [Sir] *Thomas Moor*, who ſacrific'd his life to the Authority of the Pope, denies this to be true. For he ſays, the Romaniſts can ſhew no ſuch Grant; and that they have never demanded the ſaid Money, nor have the Kings of England acknowledg'd it to be due. However, with ſubmiſſion to this great man, the thing is really otherwiſe; as moſt clearly appears from the Parliament-Rolls, which are an Evidence inconteſtable. For in a Parliament, in Edward the third's Reign, the Chancellor of England informs them, That the Pope intended to cite the King of England to Rome, as well for homage, as for the tribute due and payable from England and Ireland, to which King John had bound himſelf and his Succeſſors; and deſir'd their opinion in it. The Biſhops requir'd a day to conſider of this matter apart; as likewiſe did the Nobles, and Commons. The next day they met again, and unanimouſly voted and declared; That foraſmuch as neither King *John*, nor any other King whatſoever, could put the Kingdom under ſuch ſervitude, but by conſent of Parliament (which was never had;) and further, ſeeing that whatever he had done in that way, was directly contrary to the Oath which he ſolemnly took before God at his Coronation; If the Pope would inſiſt upon it, they were reſolved to oppoſe him to the utmoſt, with their lives and fortunes. Such alſo as are learned in the law, make the Charter of King *John* to be void, by the clauſe of reſervation in the end, *Saving to us and our heirs, all our Rights, Liberties, and Royalties.* But this is out of my road.

King John's Grant to the Pope. *Hoveden.*

From King John's time, the Kings of England were ſtiled *Lords of Ireland*; till, within in memory of a our Fathers, Henry the eighth was declared *King of Ireland* by the States of that Realm aſſembled in Parliament; the title of *Lord* ſeeming not ſo ſacred and awful to certain ſeditious perſons, as that of *King*. In the year 1555, when Queen Mary, by her Ambaſſadors, offer'd her obedience in the name of the Kingdom of England, to Pope Paul the fourth, this name and title of *Kingdom* of Ireland was confirm'd by the Pope in theſe words: *To the praiſe and glory of Almighty God, and his moſt glorious mother the Virgin Mary, to the honour of the whole heavenly Choir, and the exaltation of the Catholick Faith: We, at the humble Requeſt of King Philip and Queen Mary, made unto us, do, by the advice of our brethren, and the* plenitude *of our Apoſtolical authority, erect Ireland into a* Kingdom, *and do for ever dignifie it with the title, dignity, honour, powers, rights, diſtinctions, prerogatives, precedence, Royal preeminences, and all other Privileges, which any Chriſtian Realms have, uſe, and enjoy, or may have, uſe, and enjoy, in time to come.*

Lords of *Ireland.*

a So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Having met with a Catalogue of thoſe Engliſh Noblemen, who went in the firſt invaſion of Ireland, and with great valour ſubdu'd it to the Crown of England; leſt I ſhould ſeem to envy them and their poſterity the glory of this atchievement, I will here give you your Names out of the Record in the *Chancery* of Ireland, with this title;

Catalogue of thoſe who conquer'd *Ireland.*

The Perſons who came with Dermic Mac Morrog *into* IRELAND.

Richard Strongbow, Earl of Pembroke; who by *Eve* the daughter of *Morrog*, a petty King of *Ireland*, had one only daughter; who brought to *William Mareſchall* the title of Earl of Pembroke with a fair Eſtate in Ireland, and had iſſue five Sons, who ſucceded one another, but all without iſſue; and as many Daughters, who enrich'd their Huſbands (*Hugh Bigod*, Earl of Norfolk; *Guarin Montchenſey*; *Gilbert Clare*, Earl of Gloceſter; *William Ferrars*, Earl of Derby; and *William Breoſe*,) with Children, Honours, and Poſſeſſions.

Robert Fitz-Stephens.
Harvey de Mont Mariſh.
Maurice Prendergeſt.
Robert Barr.
Meiler Meilerine.
Maurice Fitz-Girald.
Redmund, nephew to *Stephen.*
William Ferrand.
Miles de Cogan.
Richard de Cogan.
Gualter de Ridensford.
Gualter, *Alexander* } Sons of *Maurice Girald.*
William Notte.
Robert Fitz-Bernard.
Hugh de Lacy.
William Fitz-Aldelm.
William Macarell.
Hunfrey Bohun.
Hugh de Gundevill.
Philip de Haſting.
Hugh Tirell.
David Walſh.
Robert Poer.
Oſbert de Harloter.
William de Bendenges.
Adam de Gernez.
Philip de Breos.
Griffin Nephew of *Stephen.*
Ralph Fitz-Stephen.
Walter Barr.
Philip Walſh.
Adam de Hereford.

To whom, out of Giraldus Cambrenſis, may be added,

John de Curcy.
Hugh Contilon.
Redmond Cantimore.
Redmund Fitz-Hugh.
Miles of St. Davids; and others.

THE GOVERNMENT OF THE KINGDOM OF IRELAND.

SINCE *Ireland* hath been subject to the Crown of England, the Kings of this Realm have ſent their *Vice-Roys* to adminiſter the publick affairs there; who at firſt, in their Letters Patents or Commiſſions, were ſtil'd *Keepers of Ireland*; after that, at pleaſure, *Juſtices*, *Lieutenants*, and *Deputies* of *Ireland*. Their Juriſdiction and authority is ample and Royal; they make war and peace, [with Rebels, or Invaders, upon ſudden Emergencies;] have power to fill all Places and Offices, except ſome very few; to pardon all Crimes, but that of High-treaſon; to confer Knighthood, *&c.* Theſe Letters Patents, when any one enters upon this honourable office, are publickly read; and after the new Deputy has taken the uſual Oath before the Chancellor, the ſword, which is to be carried before him, is delivered into his hands, and he is ſeated in a Throne, attended by the Chancellor of the Kingdom, the Members of the Privy-Council, the Peers and Nobles, the King at Arms, a Serjeant at Arms, and other Officers of State. So that, whether we conſider his juriſdiction and authority, or his train, attendance, and ſplendor; there is certainly no Vice-Roy in Chriſtendom that comes nearer the grandeur and majeſty of a King. His Council are, the Chancellor, the Treaſurer, and ſuch others of the Earls, Biſhops, Barons, and Judges, as are of the Privy-Council. For Ireland has the ſame Orders and Degrees of Honour that England has, namely, Dukes, Marquiſſes, Earls, Barons, Eſquires, *&c.*

Lords Deputies of *Ireland*.

Orders or Degrees in *Ireland*.

THE

THE

Courts or Tribunals

OF

IRELAND.

THE Supream Court in *Ireland*, is the *Parliament*; which, at the pleasure of the King of *England*, is called and dissolved by his Deputy; and yet in Edward the second's time it was enacted, *That Parliaments should be held in Ireland every year*. Here are likewise four Law-Terms in the year, as in England; and [a] four Courts of Justice, the *Chancery*, *King's Bench*, *Common Pleas*, and the *Exchequer*: [There was also the Court of *Star-Chamber*, called *The Court of Castle-Chamber*, because it was usually kept in the Castle of Dublin; but it hath never been held since the Court of Star-Chamber was suppressed in England.] Here are also *Justices of Assize*, *Nisi prius*, and *Oyer and Terminer*, as in England, and *Justices of Peace* in every County: and the King has his *Serjeant at Law*, his *Attorney*, and *Solicitor General*.

Claus. an. An. 12.

Courts.
[a] Five—the Star Chamber, C.

There [b] were also other Governors to administer justice in the remoter Provinces, (he in Conaught [c] was stiled *chief Commissioner*; and he in Munster, *President*: who [d] had certain of the Gentry and Lawyers to assist them, and [e] were all directed by the Lord Deputy. [But since the Country came to be well-inhabited with English, and far more civilized than heretofore, these Presidencies of Munster and *Conaught* have been superseded, *viz.* by King Charles the second, about the year 1671.]

[b] Are, C.
[c] Is, C.
[d] Have, C.
[e] Are, C.

Laws.

As for their Laws; the Common-law us'd there, is the same with this of our's in England. For thus it is in the Records of the Kingdom; *King Henry the third, in the twelfth year of his reign, sent an order to his Justiciary in Ireland, that he should assemble the Archbishops, Bishops, Barons, and Knights, and make the Charter of King John to be read to them; which he did accordingly, and oblig'd them to take an oath to observe the Laws and Customs of England, and that they would be govern'd by the same.* And even the Parliamentary Laws, or Statutes, of England, were in use in Ireland, till King Henry the seventh's time. For in the tenth year of his reign, they were establish'd and confirm'd by Authority of Parliament in Ireland. But since that time, they have had Parliamentary Statutes of their own making.

Besides the civil Magistrates aforesaid; [f] they had also one Military Officer, named the *Marshal*, who [g] was very serviceable to the State, not only in restraining the insolence of the soldiers, but also in checking the rebels, who [h] were apt to be troublesom now and then. [But there being now no War in the Kingdom, neither is there any Marshal.] This office in old time belong'd hereditarily to the Lords *Morley* of England, as appears by the publick Records. For King John gave it to be held in fee, in these very words: *We have given and granted to John Marshal, for his homage and service, our Marshalship of Ireland, with all appurtenances. We have given him likewise, for his homage and service, the* Cantred *wherein stands the town of Kilbunny, to have and to hold to him and his heirs, of us and our heirs.* From him it descended, in a right line, to the Barons of *Morley*. This Marshal [i] had under him one [k] *Provost-Marshal*, and sometimes more, according to the difficulties and exigiences of affairs; who exercised their authority by Commission and Instructions under the Great Seal of Ireland. But these and other matters of this nature, I leave to the diligence of others. Concerning the methods of *Justice* and *Government* among the *Wild Irish*, I shall insert somewhat in a more proper place, when I come to treat of their *Manners* and *Customs*.

[f] They have, C.
[g] Is, C.
[h] Are, C.
[i] Has, C.
[k] *Submarescallum.*

THE

Marshal of *Ireland.*

9 of King *John.*

THE DIVISION OF IRELAND.*

* *Vide Ware's* Ant. Hib. c. 3. p. 11.

Division of *Ireland*.

IRELAND, according to the *Manners* and *Customs* of the Inhabitants, is divided into two parts: They who [would] reject all Laws, and live after a barbarous manner, are called *the Irishry*, or more commonly the *wild Irish*; but the civiliz'd part, who submit themselves [willingly] to the laws, are term'd the *English-Irish*, and their Country the *English Pale*: for the first English that came hither, mark'd out their bounds in the more easterly and the richest part of the Island; Within which compass, even [a] at this day, some remain uncivilized, and pay little obedience to the laws; whereas some without, are as courteous and genteel as one would desire. [However, the King's Writ runs now through the whole Kingdom, and every part thereof is amesnable to Law.] But, if we consider the more early state of the Kingdom; it must, from its situation, or rather number of Governors, be divided into five parts (for it was anciently a *Pentarchy*, namely, *Munster* southward, *Leinster* eastward, *Connaught* westward, *Ulster* northward, and *Meath* almost in the middle. Which, as to civil administration, are thus divided into Counties.

Ann. 1607.

[a] Now, none such; part is in *Kerry* and part in *Cork*.

In *Munster*, are the Counties of
- *Kerry.*
- [d] *Desmond.*
- *Cork.*
- *Waterford.*
- *Limerick.*
- *Tiperary*, [e] with the County of the *Holy Cross.*

[e] Swallow'd up in Tiperary.

In *Leinster*, are the Counties of
- *Kilkenny.*
- *Caterlough.*
- *Queen's County.*
- *King's County.*
- *Kildare.*
- *Weisford,*
- *Dublin.*

In * *Meath*, are the Counties of
- *East-Meath.*
- *West-Meath.*
- *Longford.*

* *Meath* is now swallowed up in *Leinster*.

In *Connaught*, are the Counties of
- [f] *Twomund.*
- *Galloway.*
- *Maio.*
- *Slego.*
- *Letrim.*
- *Roscommon.*

[f] Or Clare, formerly part of Munster; but lately added to the Conaught-Circuit.

In *Ulſter*, are the Counties of
- *Louth.*
- *Cavon.*
- *Farmanagh.*
- *Monaghan.*
- *Armagh.*
- *Doun.*
- *Antrim.*
- *Colran.*
- *Tir Oën.*
- *Tir-Conell*, or *Donegall.*

Eccleſiaſtical Juriſdiction.

The Eccleſiaſtical Government of Ireland hath been from ancient time by Biſhops, conſecrated either by the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, or by one another. But in the year 1152 (as we find it in Philip of Flatteſbury) *Chriſtianus Biſhop of Liſmore, Legat of all Ireland, held a famous Council at* [a] *Meath, where were preſent the Biſhops, Abbots, Kings, Dukes and* [b] *Magiſtrates of Ireland; and there, by authority of the Pope, with advice of the Cardinals, and conſent of the Biſhops, Abbots, and others there met together, four Archbiſhopricks were eſtabliſh'd in Ireland, Armagh, Dublin, Caſſil,* and *Tuam.*

[a] Mell.
[b] *Majores natu.*

The Biſhopricks which were under theſe, formerly (for ſome have been aboliſh'd to feed the greedy humour of ill times, and others have been mix'd and united, and others again tranſlated) I deſire to ſubjoin in their ancient State, out of an old Roman Provincial copied from the Original; [adding only the changes that have been ſince made, to lead us, in ſome meaſure, to the *preſent* Eccleſiaſtical State or Diviſion in Ireland.]

Ancient Eccleſiaſtical Diviſion.

Under the Archbiſhop of *Armagh*, Primate of all Ireland, are the Biſhops of
- *Meath*, or [c] *Cluanard.*
- *Down*, otherwiſe *Dundalethglaſs.*
- *Clogh*, otherwiſe *Lugundun*, [now *Clogher.*]
- *Conner* [united to *Down.*]
- *Ardachad* [or *Ardagh.*]
- *Rathbot* [or *Rapho.*]
- *Rathluc*, [incorporated with *Derry.*]
- *Daln-liguir.*
- *Dearrib*, [now *Derry* or *London-derry.*]

[c] *Elnamirand*, C.

Under the Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, are the Biſhops of
- *Glendelac*, [united to *Dublin.*]
- *Fern*, [united to *Leighlin.*]
- *Oſſory*, otherwiſe *de Canic*, [and *Kilkenny.*]
- *Lechlin*, [or *Leighlin.*]
- *Kildare*, otherwiſe *Dare.*

Under the Archbiſhop of *Caſſil*, are the Biſhops of
- *Laonie*, or *de Kendalnan*, [now *Killaloe.*]
- *Limrick.*
- *Iſle of Gathay.*
- *Cellumabrath*, [*Kilfenora*, united to *Killaloe* or *Tuam.*]
- *Melice*, or *de Emileth*, [*Emly*, annex'd to *Caſhel.*]
- *Roſſe*, otherwiſe *Roſcree.*
- *Waterford*, otherwiſe *de Baltifordian.*
- *Liſmore*, [united to *Waterford.*]
- *Clon*, otherwiſe *de Cluanan* [now *Cloyne.*]
- *Corcage* [or *Cork.*]
- *De Roſalither* [united to *Cork.*]
- *Ardefert* [united to *Limerick*]

Under the Archbiſhop of *Tuam*, are the Biſhops of
- *Duac*, otherwiſe *Killmacduoc*, [*Kilmacough*, united to *Clonfert.*]
- *De Mageo.*
- *Enachdun.*
- *De Cellaiaro.*
- *De Roſcomon.*
- *Clonfert.*
- [d] *Achad* [united to *Killalla.*]
- *Lade*, otherwiſe *Killaleth*, [now *Killalla.*]
- *De Conany.*
- *De Killmunduach.*
- *Elphin.*

[d] i. e. *Achonry.*

[Beſides theſe Alterations already mention'd; the Biſhopricks of *Dalnliquir*, *Iſle of Gathay*, *Roſcree*, *Mage*, *Enachdun*, *de Celaiar*, *Roſcomon*, and *Conany*, are united to ſome of the reſt; ſo that, at this day, there are no ſuch in being; but in that ancient Catalogue, thoſe of *Dromore* and *Killmore* are wholly omitted.

The preſent Eccleſiaſtical Diviſion of the Church of Ireland, ſtands as follows: Preſent Eccleſiaſtical Diviſion.

Under the Archbiſhop of *Armagh*, are the Biſhops of
- *Meath*
- *Kilmore* and *Ardagh*.
- *Dromore*.
- *Clogher*.
- *Raphoe*.
- *Down* and *Connor*.
- *Derry*.

Under the Archbiſhop of *Dublin*, are the Biſhops of
- *Kildare*.
- *Ferns* and *Lauglin*.
- *Oſſory*.

Under the Archbiſhop of *Caſſil*, are the Biſhops of
- *Waterford* and *Liſmore*.
- *Limerick*.
- *Killaloe*.
- *Corke* and *Roſſe*.
- *Cloyne*.

Under the Archbiſhop of *Tuam*, are the Biſhops of
- *Elphin*.
- *Clonfert*.
- *Killalla* and *Achonry*.]

MOMO-

MOMONIA, *or* MOUNSTER.

MOMONIA, *in Iriſh* Mown, [a] *in compounds* Wown, *and Engliſh* Mounſter, *lies to the ſouth, and is expos'd to the* Vergivian-*ſea*; *being ſeparated from* Connaught *for ſome ſpace by the river* Siney *or* Shanon, *and from* Leinſter *by the river* [b] Neor. *Formerly, it was divided into many parts, as* Towoun, *North Mounſter*; Deſwoun, *South Mounſter*; Heirwoun, *Weſt Mounſter*; Mean-woun, *Middle Mounſter*; *and* Urwoun, *the forepart of Mounſter*; *but at this day it is divided into two*, Weſt Mounſter *and* South Mounſter. Weſt Mounſter *was in old time the country of the* Luceni, *the* Velabri, *and the* Uterini; South Mounſter *was that of the* Oudiæ *or* Vodiæ *and the* Coriondi; *but at preſent it is diſtinguiſh'd into* [c] *five Counties*, viz. Kerry, Cork, Limerick, Tiperary, *and* Waterford.

In the moſt weſterly part of Ireland, and where it views the Cantabrian *Ocean, fronting, at a great diſtance to the ſouth-weſt*, Gallicia *in Spain*; *there formerly dwelt the* Velabri *and the* Luceni, *as* Oroſius *tells us. The* Luceni (*who ſeem to derive their name and original from the* Lucenſii *of Gallicia on the oppoſite coaſt of Spain, of whoſe name ſome remains are to this day in the Barony of* Lyxnaw,) *were ſeated, as I ſuppoſe, in the County of Kerry, and in* Conoglogh *hard by, upon the River Shanon.*

[a] *In orationis contextu.*

[b] Shure.

[c] Seven, C. by adding *Deſmond*, and *Holy Croſs*.

The County of *KERRY*.

THE County of *Kerry*, near the mouth of the Shannon, ſhoots forth like a little tongue into the ſea; the waves roaring on both ſides of it. This County ſtands high, and has many wild and woody hills; between which lie many vallies, whereof ſome produce corn, others wood. This [a] was once reckon'd a County Palatine, and the Earls of *Deſmond* had therein the dignity and prerogatives of Counts Palatine, by the gift of Edward the third, who granted them *all royalties, except four pleas, Fire, Rape, Foreſtall, and Treaſure-trouve, with the profits ariſing* [b] *out of compoſitions for Manſlaughter*, which were reſerved to the Kings of England. But this Privilege, through the wickedneſs of ſuch, who out of ignorance and perverſeneſs abus'd it, became long ſince the ſink of Miſchief, and the refuge of Sedition, [and is now extinct.] In the very entrance into this County, there is a territory called *Clan-moris*, from one *Moris*, of the family of *Raimund la Groſſe*, whoſe heirs were call'd Barons of *Lixnaw*; [and at this day, the Family of *Fitz-Morris* are Barons, under the joint titles of *Kerry* and *Lixnaw*.] [c] Near it, runs a little river, now nameleſs; though perhaps, by its ſituation, the ſame which Ptolemy calls the *Dur*. It paſſes by *Trailey*, [d] now a thriving Place; being the Shire-Town, and a Corporation;] where was once a Houſe of the Earls of Deſmund. Hard by, lies *Ardart*, the See of a poor Biſhop, called of *Ardefert*. [In the Iriſh Hiſtories and Records, the Biſhops of this place are ſometimes called Biſhops of *Kerry*, (which is here obſerved, to prevent miſtakes;) and now the Biſhoprick it ſelf is united to that of *Limerick*.] Almoſt at the end of this Promontory, there lies on one ſide *Dingle*, a commodious Harbour [as alſo a walled Town, and a Corporation;] and on the other ſide *Smerwick*, contracted from *St. Mary-wic*, a road for Ships; where Girald Earl of Deſmund, a perſon noted for treachery to his Prince and Country, waſting and ſpoiling *Mounſter*, receiv'd ſome [e] confus'd Troops of Italians and Spaniards, ſent to his aſſiſtance by Pope Gregory the thirteenth and the King of Spain; who fortifying themſelves here, and calling it *Fort del Ore*, threaten'd the Country with ruin. But this danger was at an end by the coming and firſt attack of the Vice-roy, the moſt famous and warlike Baron, the Lord *Arthur Grey*. For they immediately ſurrender'd, and were moſt of them put to the Sword; which was thought, in policy, the wiſeſt and ſafeſt courſe, conſidering the then preſent poſture of Affairs, and that the Rebels were ready to break out in all quarters. In concluſion, the Earl of Deſmund was himſelf forc'd to fly into the Woods thereabouts, and ſoon after was ſet upon in a poor Cottage by one or two Soldiers, who wounded him; and being afterwards diſcovered, he was beheaded for his diſloyalty, and for the vaſt miſchief that he had done to this Country. 1583.

[a] Is, C.

[b] *De croccis.*

Clan-Moris.

[c] Croſs the middle of it, C.

Dur, riv.

Trailey.

[d] A ſmall Town, now, almoſt deſolate, C.

Biſhoprick of *Ardart*.

[e] *Tumultuaria.*

Arthur Lord *Grey*.

[In

Killarny. In *Kerry* alſo is a thriving Village called *Killarny*; and near it the famous Caſtle of *Roſſe*; and a conſiderable Lead-Mine. From a place in this Shire, the *Palmers*, have taken Caſtlemaine. their title of Earl of *Caſtlemaine*, which being extinct, as to that Family, the place hath ſince See *Eſſex*. given the title of Viſcount to Sir *Richard Child*, Baronet, of the Kingdom of *Great Britain*. In like Beerhaven. manner, *Beerhaven* hath given the title of Viſcount to the Family of *Berkley*; and now affords the ſame Title to the Family of *Chetwynd*. Alſo, the Families of *Petty*, and *Herbert*, have derived their reſpective titles from hence; the firſt (who was before Baron *Shelburn*) advanced lately to the honour of Viſcount *Dunkieron*, and alſo of Earl of *Shelburn*; and the ſecond, who Caſtle-Iſland. are Barons under the ſtyle of *Caſtle-Iſland*.]

Perhaps ſome would impute it to want of gravity in me, ſhould I barely mention an Opinion, or rather a Belief and Perſuaſion, of the [f] wild Iriſh, That he, who in the great clamour and outcry (which the Soldiers uſually make before an Engagement) does not *huzza* as the reſt do, is ſuddenly ſnatch'd from the ground, and carried through the air into theſe deſolate Vallies, in what part of Ireland ſoever he be; that there he eats graſs, laps water, has no ſenſe of happineſs or miſery, has ſome remains of reaſon but none of ſpeech, and that at long-run he is caught by the dogs in hunting, and brought back to his own home. A ridiculous perſuaſion of the wild Iriſh. [f] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

---

* *DESMONIA* or *DESMOND*.

* Now annex'd, part of it to *Kerry*, and part to *Cork*.

Deſmond. BEneath the Country of the old *Luceni*, lies *Deſmond*, ſtretch'd out along way to the South. It is call'd in Iriſh *Deſwown*, and in Engliſh *Deſmond*; and was formerly peopled by the *Velabri*, and the *Iberni*, who in ſome Copies are call'd *Uterini*. *Velabri.* The *Velabri* ſeem to derive their name from *Aber*, i. e. *Æſtuaries*; for they dwelt among Friths, on parcels of Land divided from one another by great incurſions of the Sea; from which the *Artabri* and *Cantabri* in Spain did alſo take their names. Among theſe Arms of the Sea, are three ſeveral Promontories (beſides *Kerry* above mentioned,) ſhooting out with their crooked ſhores to the South-weſt, which the Inhabitants formerly called *Hierwoun*, i. e. *Weſt-mounſter*. The firſt of them, which lies between *Dingle-bay* and the river *Mair* [otherwiſe *Kilmaire* or *Kinmaire*,] is called *Clan-car* [or rather *Glancar*, from the river *Carab* and the *Glin* through which it runs, and is divided into the Baronies of *Iveragh* and *Dunkerran*,] and has a Caſtle at *Dunkeran*, built by the *Carews* of England; [but is now the poſſeſſion of *Hayes*, an Engliſh Family.] In this Caſtle dwelt *Donald* [a] *Sullevan More*, a petty King of Iriſh deſcent, who in the year 1566. ſurrender'd his Territory to Queen Elizabeth, and had it reſtor'd to him, to hold of her after the Engliſh manner, by fealty and homage. At the ſame time, he was created Baron of *Valentia* (an Iſland adjoining) and Earl of *Clan-car*; being a perſon of great power and eminence in theſe parts, and formerly a bitter enemy to the *Fitz-Giralds*, who diſpoſſeſs'd his Anceſtors (Kings, as he pretended, of *Deſmond*) of this their ancient ſeat and inheritance. He enjoy'd not the honour very long, having but one daughter legitimate, whom he marry'd to *Florence Mac Carty*, and liv'd to be very old. [*Valentia*, the Iſland before-mention'd, doth at this day give the title of Viſcount to the Family of *Anneſley*.]

[a] *Mac-Carty*, C. 1565.

Baron of *Valence*. Earl of *Glencar*.

The ſecond Promontory, lying between two Bays, *viz.* the *Maire* and the *Bantre*, is called *Beare*; the Soil of which is a hungry gravel mix'd with ſtones, where [b] liv'd *O Swillivant Beare* and *O Swilivant Bantre*, both of the ſame family, and men very eminent in theſe parts; [but now the names are of no great note. A ridge of Hills running through this Promontory, makes the boundary between the Counties of *Cork* and *Kerry*. That part on the north-ſide, is the Barony of *Glanerough* in the County of *Kerry*; that on the South, is the half Barony of *Bear* in the County of *Cork*; to which the half Barony of *Bantry* joins.]

[b] Lives, C. *O Swillivant*. Beare.

The third Promontory, named *Eraugh* [or *Iveragh*, (at this day part of the Barony of *Weſt-Corbry* in the County of *Cork*,) lies between *Bantre* and *Balatimore* or *Baltimore*, a Bay famous for plenty of Herrings, and yearly viſited by a Fleet of Spaniards and Portugueſe, in the very middle of winter, to fiſh for Codd. In this, the *O Mahons* had great poſſeſſions beſtow'd upon them by *M. Carew*. This is that Promontory which Ptolemy calls *Notium*, or the South-Promontory, and is at this day call'd *Miſſen-head*. Under this Promontory (as we may ſee in that Author) the river *Iernus* falls into the Sea. As for the preſent name of that river, I dare hardly pretend to gueſs at it; unleſs it be that which is now call'd *Maire* [or *Kilmaire*,] and runs under *Drunkeran* aforeſaid. I am as much at a loſs for the People which Ptolemy places upon theſe Promontories; ſeeing their name differs in ſeveral Copies, *Iberni*, *Outerini*, *Iberi*, *Iverni*; unleſs perhaps they are a Colony of the *Iberi* in Spain, as well as their neighbours the *Luceni* and *Concani*.

Iverah. *O Mahouns.* The Promontory *Notium*. Iernus, riv.

Deſmonia was formerly of great extent, even from the Sea to the river *Shanon*; and it was alſo call'd *South-Mounſter*. The *Fitz-Giralds*, of the family of Kildare, having conquer'd the Iriſh, became Lords of very great poſſeſſions in theſe parts. Of theſe, *Maurice Fitz-Thomas* (to whom *Thomas Carew*, heir to the Seigniory of *Deſmond*, had made over his title) was in the third year of Edward the third created the firſt Earl of *Deſmond*. Of the poſterity of this Earl, many have been very rich and valiant, and Men of great Renown. But this glory was ſully'd by *James*; who excluding his nephew, forcibly ſeiz'd the Eſtate, and impos'd upon the People thoſe grievous tributes of *Coyne*, *Livery*, *Cocherings*, *Bonaughty*, &c. for the maintenance of his ſtout but ravenous Soldiers. His Son Thomas, as he was exacting the ſame of

Earl of *Deſmond*.

the poor People, was apprehended by an Order from *John Tiptoft* Lord Deputy, and beheaded in the year 1467. for his own and his father's wickedneſs. However, his Children were reſtor'd, and this honour was ſucceſſively enjoy'd by his Poſterity, till *Girald's* time, the rebel before-mention'd; who being baniſh'd by Act of Parliament, *Deſmond* was annex'd to the Crown, and reduc'd into a County, with a Sheriff to govern it from year to year; [and it is alſo an Earldom at this day, in the perſon of the Earl of *Denbigh* in England.]

The moſt noted and conſiderable Families here, for Intereſt and Wealth, are thoſe deſcended from the *Fitz-Giralds*; who are known by ſeveral names, that have been aſſum'd by them upon ſeveral accounts.

VODIÆ or *CORIONDI.*

BEYOND *the* Iberi, *dwelt the* Ουδίαι *in a large Tract; who are call'd alſo* Vodiæ, and Udiæ; *a reſemblance of which name remains very clear in the Territories of* Idou *and* Idouth; *as there doth of the* Coriondi *in the County of* Cork, *which borders upon them. Theſe People inhabited the Counties of* Cork, Tipperary, Limerick, *and* Waterford. The *Vodiæ.* The *Coriondi.*

Comitatus Corcagienſis; commonly, *The County of* CORK

THE County of *Cork* (which was formerly a Kingdom, and contain'd all that Country upon the ſhore between *Liſmore*, and St. *Brend*, [[a] or Brandon-hills in *Kerry*;)] where it faces *Deſmond* to the weſt, has in the midſt of it *Muſkeray*, a wild and woody Country, where *Cormac Mac-Teg* [b] was very famous; and, towards the Sea, *Carbray*, where the *Mac-Carties* were moſt conſiderable. The firſt place that we come to upon the Coaſt, is *Roſs* [a Biſhop's See, now united to *Cork*.] It is a road for Ships, and was formerly much frequented; but, now, by reaſon of a ridge of Sand, is diſus'd. From hence there ſhoots out a narrow neck of Land into a Peninſula, called, *The old head of Kinſale*; near which, the *Curcies* heretofore flouriſh'd in great ſtate, deſcended from a brother of *John Curcy*, an Engliſhman, who ſubdu'd *Ulſter*. Of which Family, there ſtill remains *Curcy* Baron of [c] *Kinſale*; but (ſuch is the uncertainty of human Affairs) not conſiderable in point of Fortune. [The ancient Seat here is now turn'd into a Light-Houſe.]

[a] Perhaps *Miſſenhead*, C.

Muſkeray. [b] Is, C. Carbray.

Roſs.

Curcy, Baron of *Kinſale*. [c] *Ringrom*, C. for *Ringroane*.

Next, in a fertile Soil, upon the mouth of the river [d] *Bandon*, and well wooded, ſtands *Kinſale*, a very commodious Harbour, and a Town fortify'd with old Walls; under which, in the year 1601. the Kingdom of Ireland was at ſtake, and put to a fair trial whether it ſhould belong to Spain or England. For at that time, the Iſland was embroil'd by Enemies, foreign and domeſtick; and *Don John D' Aquila*, with an Army of eight thouſand Veterans, had ſurpriz'd this place; relying upon the Cenſures which the Popes, Pius V, Gregory XIII, and Clement VIII, had thunder'd outagainſt Queen Elizabeth, and upon the aſſiſtance of thoſe Rebels, who had ſent for them under pretence of eſtabliſhing their Religion (the maſk and diſguiſe for all Villanies, in this degenerate age, wherein it occaſions ſuch warm Diſputes!) In oppoſition to theſe, *Charles Blunt* Baron Montjoy Lord Deputy, though his Army was harraſſed, and it was now winter, beſieged the Town by Sea and Land; and at the ſame time took the Field againſt the Rebels, who were headed by the Earl of *Tir-Oen*, *O Donell*, *Mac Gwyre*, and *Mac Mahound:* and by his Valour and Conduct he ſo effectually ſuppreſs'd them, that, by the ſelf-ſame Victory, he both recover'd the Town (which was ſurrender'd to him with the Spaniards in it,) and diſarm'd the whole Kingdom of Ireland, when they had reſolv'd to rebel, or rather were actually revolting. Over-againſt *Kinſale*, on the other ſide of the river, lies *Kerry-wherry* [(called at this day *Kyrycurry*,)] a ſmall territory [e] lately belonging to the Earls of *Deſmond*. Juſt before it, runs the River which Ptolemy calls [f] *Daurona*, and Giraldus Cambrenſis, by the change of one letter, *Sauranus* and *Saveranus*; which, [(being at preſent called *Lee*, and)] ſpringing from the Mountains of *Muſkery*, paſſes by the principal City of the County, adorn'd with an Epiſcopal See, to which the Biſhoprick of *Clon* [g] was formerly annex'd. Giraldus calls this *Corcagia*; the Engliſh, *Cork*; and the natives [h] *Corkig*. It is of an oval form, enclos'd with Walls, and encompaſs'd with the Chanel of the River, which alſo croſſes it, and is not acceſſible but by Bridges; lying along in one direct Street, that is continu'd by a bridge. It is a populous [i] trading Town, and much reſorted to; but ſo beſet with [k] Rebels on all ſides, that they are oblig'd to keep conſtant watch, as if the Town was continually beſieged, and dare not marry out their Daughters into

[d] Bany, C, Kinſale.

The Spaniards driven out of *Ireland*.

Kerry-wherry. [e] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[f] *Aven-more* near *Yoghal*. *Ware*, p. 25. Dauron, riv.

[g] Is, C. Cork. [h] *Corcach*, C.

[i] Little trading Town, C.

[k] Ann. 1607, not ſo now.

into the Country, but marry among themſelves; whereby all the Citizens are related in ſome degree or other. [At this day, it is moſtly inhabited with Engliſh, who by their induſtry have ſo improved their Eſtates, Trade, and City, that it far exceeds any City in *Ireland*, *Dublin* only excepted. In the Cemetery here, is a Steeple, which ſome think to have been a work of the Danes, and to have been uſed by them at firſt for a Watch-Tower.] They report, that *Brioc*, a very Religious Perſon (who in that fruitful age of Saints was ſo famous among the Gauls, and from whom the Dioceſe of *Sanbrioch* in Armorica, commonly call'd St. *Brieu*, takes its name,) was born in this Town.

St. Brieu.

Beneath *Cork*, the Chanel of the River is divided into two branches, which make a large and very pleaſant Iſland [(called the *Great Iſland*,)] over-againſt the chief Seat of the *Barries*, an antient and eminent family; and thereupon it is called *Barry-Court*. For they are deſcended from Robert de Barry, an Engliſhman of great worth, *one who was ambitious rather to be really great, than to ſeem ſo; the firſt, that was wounded in the Conqueſt of Ireland and that ever* [1] *mann'd a Hawk in that Iſland*. His Poſterity alſo, for their great Loyalty and Valour, have been honour'd by the Kings of England, firſt with the title of Baron *Barry*, and afterwards with that of Viſcount *Butiphant*, [and are now Earls of *Barrimore*; and, from their vaſt Eſtate, are call'd by the People, *Barry More*, or *Barry the Great*. A little below this, the river *Saveren* (near *Imokelly*, formerly a large Eſtate of the Earls of Deſmond,) falls from a creeky mouth into the Sea.

Barry Court.
Barons-*Barry*.

G. Cambr.
[1] *Niſum manſuefecit.*

Viſcount *Butiphant*, and Earl of *Barrimore*.

Saveren, riv.

As the *Saveren* waters the lower part of this County, ſo *Broodwater* [(now commonly call'd *Blackwater*,)] and formerly *Aven-more*, that is, *a great water*, ſupplies the upper part. [This by ſome is ſuppoſed to be the river *Daurona*, mentioned by Ptolemy.] Upon it [m] was the Seat of the noble family *de Rupe*, or *Roch*, tranſplanted out of England to this place; where it exceedingly [n] flouriſh'd, and [o] enjoy'd the title of Viſcount *Fermoy*. In Edward the ſecond's time, they were certainly Barons of Parliament; for *George Roche* was fined two hundred Marks, for not being preſent at the Parliament of Dublin, according to the Summons. [The chief Seat of this Family was at *Caſtle-town-Roche* in *Roche's Country*, on the river *Owbeg*.]

Brood-water.

Ware, Ant. *p.* 25.
[m] Is, C. Baron *Roch*.
[n] Flouriſhes, C.
[o] Enjoys, C. Viſcount *Fermoy*. *Par.* 9. *Pat. an.* 8 *Ed.* III.

Where the river *Broodwater* (for ſome time the boundary between this County and *Waterford*) runs into the Sea and makes a harbour; ſtands *Yoghall*, not very large, but walled round, of an oblong form, and divided into two parts: the upper, which is the greater part, is ſtretch'd Northward, having a Church in it, and a little Abbey without the Wall, called *North Abbey*; the lower part to the South, is called the *Baſe-town*, and has alſo an Abbey, called *South-Abbey*. The convenience of the harbour, which hath a good *Kay*, as alſo the fruitfulneſs of the Country hereabouts, draws ſo many Merchants hither, that the Town is pretty populous, and has a Mayor for its chief Magiſtrate.

Yoghall.

North-Abbey.
Baſe-town, South-Abbey.

[Beſides the forementioned places, there are ſeveral good Towns, in the County of Cork, as, *Charleville*, *Mallow*, *Caſtlelyons*, *Macroome*, *Bantry*, *Skibereen*, and *Cloghnikilty*; but eſpecially *Bandon*, in which are ſuppoſed to be no leſs than three thouſand Inhabitants; all *Proteſtants* Britiſh or Iriſh. The Town was walled by the induſtry and at the expence of the firſt Earl of Cork, and adorn'd with three very fine Caſtles for Gate-houſes; which, together with the Walls, were demoliſhed by the French and Iriſh, in the year 1690, in revenge for their never ſuffering any Popiſh Houſe-keeper to live among them.]

Bandon.

At preſent, the County of *Cork* is only of this extent; which (as I obſerved) was heretofore counted a Kingdom, and was of greater extent, containing [p] *Deſmond* alſo within its bounds. King Henry the ſecond gave this Kingdom to *Robert Fitz-Stephens* and *Miles de Cogan*, in theſe words: *Know ye, that I have granted the whole Kingdom of* Cork, *except the City, and Cantred of* Ouſtmans, *to hold to them and their heirs, of me and my ſon John, by the ſervice of ſixty Knights*. From the heir of this Fitz-Stephen, *George Carew*, [q] Baron Carew of Clopton, did deſcend in a right line; who [r] was Preſident of Mounſter, and, as I gratefully acknowledge, did readily give me light into ſome of the Affairs of *Ireland*.

Kingdom of *Cork*.
[p] It now contains part of it.
[q] Now, C.
[r] Not long ſince, C.

[In the reign of King James the firſt, *Cork* was erected into an Earldom, in the Perſon of *Richard Boyle*, which honourable Family doth ſtill enjoy it; and in the ſame County the Earldom of *Orrery* is enjoy'd by another branch of the ſame noble Family; and a third hath the honour of Viſcount *Shanon*. Beſides which *Donerayle* affords the title of Earl to the family of *Saint-leger*; and *Middleton* the title of Viſcount to the right Honourable *Alan Broderick*, Lord Chancellour of *Ireland*; as doth *Baltimore* the title of Baron to the Family of *Calvert*; *Dunamore*, to the Family of *Hawley*; *Kingſton*, to the Family of *King*; *Altham*, to a branch of the Family of *Anneſley*; *Carbery*, to the Family of *Evans*; and *Burton* the ſame title to the Family of *Percival*.]

Earldom of *Cork*.
Orrery.
Shanon.
See *Longford*.
Donerayle.
Middleton.
Baltimore.
Dunamore.
Kingſton.
Altham.
Carbery.
Burton.

The

The County of *WATERFORD.*

TO the East, between the river *Broodwater* on the West, and the *Suire* on the East, the Ocean on the South, and the County of *Tipperary* on the North; lies the County of *Waterford:* a County [for the moſt part mountainous and barren; but in ſome places] very agreeable, both in reſpect of pleaſure and fertility. Upon Broodwater, at its leaving the County of Cork, ſtands *Liſmor*, [*i. e.* a great Fort, the chief Seat of the Earl of Cork and Burlington, and adorn'd with a noble Park. It hath an Alms-houſe and a Free-School, and is a Borough, ſending two members to Parliament. It is alſo] remarkable for being a Biſhop's See; where preſided *Chriſtian* the Biſhop and Legat of Ireland, about the year 1148, a perſon highly deſerving of the Church of Ireland, and educated at *Clarevall*, in the ſame Cloiſter with St. Bernard and Pope Eugenius. [Here is a handſom Cathedral; but] by reaſon the poſſeſſions belonging to it were almoſt all alienated, it is annex'd to the See of *Waterford:* [which union was made by Pope Innocent the ſixth, in the year 1363. This place was alſo famous heretofore for a Publick School or Academy, which was govern'd for a time by St. *Catald*, afterwards Biſhop of Tarentum in Italy, whither men flock'd in great numbers for the advantages of a Religous and Liberal Education.

Liſmor.

Biſhop *Chriſtian.*

Ware, Ant. p. 142.

Near this, is *Tallow*, a flouriſhing Town, erected by the noble Earl of Cork, and ſituate in a beautiful and fertile Vale, near the river *Bride*, which, being navigable from hence to Youghall, renders this a place of good Trade; and it was alſo made a Corporation by King James the firſt.] Near the mouth of Broodwater, lies *Ardmor*, a ſmall village; of which, and this river, *Necham* has this Diſtich:

Tallow.

Ardmor.

Urbem Liſſimor pertranſit flumen Avenmor,
Ardmor cernit ubi concitus æquor adit.

Avenmor guides his ſtream through *Liſmor* town;
Small *Ardmor* to the Ocean ſees him run.

[This *Ardmor* was alſo a Biſhop's See in the infancy of the Iriſh Church, but was united to the See of *Liſmore* after the coming-in of the Engliſh.]

The [a] large adjoining territory is called [b] *Decies*, [and is the biggeſt Barony in this County, containing near half of it;] the Lord whereof, deſcended from the Earls of *Deſmond*, had, [c] in the laſt age, the honourable title of Viſcount *Decies* conferred upon him; which died with him ſoon after, for want of iſſue-male. Not far from hence, upon the Sea, ſtands *Dungarvan*, a town well fortified with a Caſtle, and advantageouſly ſituated for a harbour. King Henry the ſixth gave this, with the Barony of *Dungarvan*, to *John Talbot*, Earl of Shrewſbury; but afterwards, by reaſon it ſtood convenient to command that part of Mounſter which was to be reduc'd, the Parliament annex'd it to the Crown of England for ever. [The greateſt part of it belongs to Sir *John Oſburn*, Baronet, whoſe Anceſtors for ſeveral Generations have been of good note in this County.] Near *Dungarvan*, the *Poers*, an ancient and noble family, flouriſhed from the firſt conqueſt of this country by the Engliſh; and were advanc'd to the honour of Barons *Curraghmore*, [and after that to the title of Earls of *Tyrone*; the ſole daughter and heir of the laſt of whom married Sir [d] *Marcus Beresford*, Baronet; but the title of Baron of *Curraghmore*, the ancient Seat of the Family, deſcended to the Family of *Poer*.]

[a] Little, C.
[b] *Deſſee*, C.
[c] In our time, C.

Dungarvan.

Poers, Barons of *Curraghmore.*

[d] Now Viſcount *Tyrone.* See *Tyrone.*

Upon the bank of the river *Suire*, ſtands *Waterford*, the chief City of the County; O. which, thus *Necham:*

Waterford.

Suirius inſignem gaudet ditare Waterford,
Æquoreis undis aſſociatur ibi.

Thee, *Waterford*, *Suir's* ſtreams with wealth ſupply,
Haſting to pay their tribute to the ſea.

This City, which the Iriſh and Britains call [e] *Portlarig*, and the Engliſh *Waterford*; was firſt built by certain Pirates of Norway; [who having embraced Chriſtianity, and deſiring a Biſhop in their City, ſent *Malchus* a Benedictine Monk of Wincheſter in England, to receive his Conſecration from Anſelm Archbiſhop of Canterbury, in the year 1096.] Though it is ſituated in a thick air, and on a barren ſoil, and is cloſe built; yet by reaſon of the convenience of the harbour, [f] it is the ſecond City in Ireland for wealth and populouſneſs, and did ever coutinue particularly loyal to the Crown of England. For from the time that it was firſt taken by Richard Earl of Pembroke, it was ſo faithful and quiet, that in our Conqueſt of Ireland it always ſecur'd us from an Enemy on our backs. Upon this account, the Kings of England have granted it many, and thoſe conſiderable, privileges; which were enlarged and confirmed by Henry the ſeventh, for their having behav'd themſelves with great valour and conduct againſt *Perkin Warbeck*, a ſham-Prince; who being a young boy of mean extraction, had the impudence to aim at the Imperial Crown, by pretending to be Richard Duke of York, ſecond ſon of King Edward the fourth. [With regard to theſe teſtimonies of their bravery, the Motto of this City was, *Intacta manet Waterfordia*; but in the courſe of the Iriſh Rebellion, begun *Ann.* 1641, by means of the Popiſh Clergy, it became exceedingly faulty. Now, that the Engliſh Inhabitants daily encreaſe, we are not to doubt, but that it will recover its ancient Character. From this place, *Richard Lumley*, Earl of Scarborough in England, enjoys the honourable Title of Viſcount *Waterford*.]

[e] Porthlargy, C.

[f] Not ſo, ſince the growth of Cork.

King Henry the ſixth gave the County of *Waterford*, together with the City, to the fore-mention'd *John Talbot* Earl of Shrewsbury, in words which ſo clearly ſet forth the bravery of that warlike perſon, that I cannot but think it worth the while (and perhaps ſome others may think ſo too) to tranſcribe them from the Record; to the end, that juſtice may be done to brave

Earl of *Waterford.*

brave Actions; *We therefore* (ſays the King, after a great deal more, wherein one ſees the defects both of the *Latin* and *Eloquence* of the Secretaries of that age) *in conſideration of the fidelity and valour of our moſt dear and faithful Couſin* John Earl of Shrewsbury and Weysford, Lord Talbot of Furnival and Leſtrange, *ſufficiently prov'd in the wars aforeſaid, even to his old age, not only by the ſweat of his body, but many times by the loſs of his blood; and conſidering how our County and City of* Waterford, *in our Kingdom of Ireland, with the Caſtle, Seigniory, Honour, Lands, and Barony of* Dungarvan, *and all the Lordſhips, Lands, Honours, and Baronies, and their appurtenances within the ſame County, which, by forfeiture of rebels, by reverſion, or deceaſe of any perſon or perſons, by eſcheat, or any other title of law, have come to Us or our Progenitors, are, by reaſon of invaſions or inſurrections in theſe parts, become ſo deſolate, and (as they lye expoſed to the ſpoils of war) ſo entirely waſted, that they are of no profit to us, but have redounded, and now do, many times, redound, to our loſs: and alſo, that the ſaid lands may hereafter be better defended by our ſaid Couſin, againſt the attempts and incurſions of enemies or rebels; We do create him Earl of* Waterford, *with the ſtile, title, name, and honour thereunto belonging. And that all things may correſpond with this ſtate and dignity, we hereby, of our ſpecial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, that the Grandeur of the Earl our Couſin may be more honourably ſupported, have given, granted, and by theſe preſents confirm'd unto the ſaid Earl the County aforeſaid, together with the aforeſaid title, ſtile, name, and honour of Earl of* Waterford, *and the city of* Waterford *aforeſaid, with the fee-farms, caſtles, lordſhips, honours, lands, and baronies, and their appurtenances, within the County; as alſo all mannors, hundreds, wapentakes,* &c. *along the ſea-coaſt, from the town of* Yoghall *to the city of Waterford aforeſaid: To have and to hold the ſaid County of* Waterford, *and the ſtile, title, name, and honour of Earl of* Waterford; *and likewiſe the city of* Waterford *aforeſaid, with the caſtle, ſeigniory, honour, land, and barony of* Dungarvan, *and all other lordſhips, honours, lands and baronies, within the ſaid County; and alſo all the aforeſaid mannors, hundreds,* &c. *to the aboveſaid Earl, and to the heirs-male of his body begotten, to be held of us and our heirs, by homage, fealty, and the ſervice of being our* Seneſchal; *and that he and his heirs be* Seneſchals *of Ireland to us and our heirs, throughout our whole land of Ireland, to do, and that he do in the ſaid Office, that which his predeceſſors, Seneſchals of England, were wont formerly to do for us in the ſaid Office. In witneſs whereof,* &c.

Seneſchal of Ireland.

While the Kings of England and their Nobility, who had large poſſeſſions in Ireland, were either taken up with foreign wars in France, or civil diſſenſions at home, Ireland was quite neglected; ſo that the Engliſh intereſt decay'd apace[g]; and by reaſon of their abſence, the power of the Iriſh grew formidable. And then, to recover their intereſt, and to ſuppreſs this growing Power of the Iriſh, it was enacted, that the Earl of *Shrewsbury* ſhould ſurrender the Town and County of *Waterford*, and that the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Baron *Barkley*, the Heirs Female of the Earl of *Ormond*, and all the Abbots, Priors, *&c.* of England, who held any lands there, ſhould ſurrender them to the King and his ſucceſſors, for their abſence and negligence in defending them.

[g] Vid. Stat of *Abſentees*; in the County of *Caterlogh*.

Ann. 28 H. VIII.

[At preſent the honourable family of *Talbot*, as aboveſaid, enjoys the joint Titles of Earl of *Waterford* and *Wexford*; and the honourable family of Villers, the title of Viſcount Grandiſon, in theſe parts.]

The

The County of *LIMERICK.*

THUS far we have ſurvey'd the maritime Counties of *Mounſter:* two remain, that are inland, namely, *Limerick* and *Tipperary*; which we now come to. The County of *Limerick* lies behind that of *Cork* to the North, between Kerry, the river Shanon, and the county of Tipperary: It is fruitful and well inhabited, but has few remarkable Towns. The Weſt part is called *Conilagh*, where, among the hills, *Knock-Patrick*, i. e. *St. Patrick's hill*, is the higheſt; from the top whereof, one has a pleaſant proſpect into the ſea and along the river Shanon, which at a great diſtance falls from a vaſt wide mouth into the *Vergivian Ocean*. At the bottom of this hill, the *Fitz-Giralds* liv'd for a long time in great ſplendor; till *Thomas*, call'd the *Knight of the Valley*, or *de Glin* (when his graceleſs ſon was put to death for *Arſony*; for it is treaſon, by the Laws of Ireland, to ſet Villages and houſes a fire,) was found an acceſſary, as adviſing, and had his eſtate confiſcated by Act of Parliament. The head city of this County is *Limerick*; encompaſs'd by the *Shanon* a famous river, which divides its ſtream, and embraces it. The Iriſh call it [a] *Loumnagh*, and the Engliſh, *Limerick*. It is a Biſhop's See, [built and endow'd by *Donald O Brian*, King of Limerick, about the time of the coming of the Engliſh into Ireland; and greatly augmented by *Donagh O Brian*, Biſhop of the place, about the beginning of the thirteenth Century.] This City is the great Mart of the Province of Munſter; and was firſt taken by *Reimund le Groſs*, an Engliſhman, the ſon of *William* [b] *Fitz-Girald*; and afterwards, burnt by *Duvenald*, a petty King of *Twomund*. At laſt, it was given *in fee* to *Philip Breos*, an Engliſhman; and fortify'd by King John with a caſtle. At preſent, it is two towns; the *Upper* (for ſo they call that where ſtands the Cathedral and the Caſtle,) has two gates, and each a fair ſtone bridge leading to it, fortify'd with bulwarks and little draw-bridges; one of which leads you to the Weſt, the other to the Eaſt. The *Lower* town which joins to this, is fortify'd with a Wall and Caſtle, and a fore-gate at the entrance. More to the Eaſt, ſtands *Clan-William*, ſo call'd [c] from a family of that name, deſcended from the Houſe *de Burgo* (the Iriſh call them *Bourk*,) who inhabit it. Of this family, was that *William* (who ſlew *James Fitz-Moris*, the plague and firebrand of his country;] upon whom Queen Elizabeth conferr'd the honour of Baron of *Caſtle-Conel* (where *Richard Rufus* Earl of Ulſter, had fortify'd the Caſtle,) together with a yearly penſion, in recompence of his own bravery, and the loſs of his ſons, who were ſlain in that Battle. [Several good Families of the ſirname of *Bourk* do ſtill remain in theſe Parts.]

In the South part of this county, ſtands [d] *Killmallock*, which is next in dignity to Limerick, both in reſpect of plenty, and populouſneſs; aud is wall'd round. Likewiſe *Adare*, a little town, fortified heretofore, and ſituate upon [e] the river *Mage*; which preſently runs into the *Shanon*. Near this ſtands *Clan Gibbon*, the Lord whereof *John Fitz-Girald*, called *John Oge Fitz-John Fitz-Gibbon*, and, from his grey hairs, *the white Knight*, was attainted for certain Crimes by Act of Parliament; but by the Clemency of Queen Elizabeth, his ſon was reſtor'd; [and the name of *Fitz-Girald* is at this day more numerous than any other in this Kingdom. At preſent this Territory of *Clan-Gibbon* ſtands in the County of Cork.] The moſt noted and eminent Families in this tract (beſides the *Bourks* and *Fitz-Giralds*) [f] were the *Lacies*, the *Browns*, the *Hurleys*, the *Chacys*, the *Sapells*, the *Pourcells*, all of Engliſh extraction; and the *Mac-Shees*, the *Mac-briens*, *O Brians*, &c. of Iriſh extraction. [Some of whom are now extinct and ſome others of no great note at preſent; but from the *O Brians* are the Earls of Thomond and Inchiquin, beſides others of conſiderable Fortune and Character. Divers noble Families derive their Titles of Honour from this County; namely, a Family of Hamilton, the title of Viſcount *Limerick*; a Family of the Southwells, the title of Viſcount Caſtle-Maltreſs; and a Family of the Fanes, the title of Baron Loughyre, and Viſcount Fane.]

Conilagh. Knock-Patrick.

Knight of the Valley. Q. Eliz. An. 11.

Limerick.

[a] Loumeagh, C.

Ware, Ant. p. 140.

[b] Girald, C.

Clan-William. [c] From a *Bourk*, whoſe Name was *William*.

Baron of Caſtle-Conel.

[d] Kil-mallo, C. Killmallock. Adare.

[e] The ſame river, C.

Clan-Gibbon.

[f] Are, C.

Viſc. Limerick.

The County of TIPPERARY.

THE County of *Tipperary* is bounded on the weſt with that of Limerick and the river Shanon; on the eaſt, with the County of Kilkenny; on the ſouth, with the Counties of Cork and Waterford; and on the north, with the territory of the *O Carolls*. The ſouth part is a fruitful ſoil, and produces much corn, and is well built and inhabited. The weſt part of it is water'd by the long courſe of the river *Glaſon*; not far from the bank whereof, ſtands *Emely*, or *Awn*, a Biſhop's See, [(now annex'd to Caſhel,)] and, by report, a very populous city heretofore. [At preſent, a branch of the honourable Family of *Fairfax*, take the title of Viſcount from this place.]

Emely.

The *Sewer* or *Swire*, a noble river which riſes out of *Bladin-hill*, runs through the middle of it and ſo through the *Lower Oſſory*, which by the Favour of King Henry VIII, gave the title of Earl to the *Butlers*; [(as *Upper Oſſory* hath given the title of Baron to the *Fitz-Patricks*;)] and then through *Thurles*, which gave the *Butlers* the title of *Viſcounts*. From whence it paſſes by *Holy-Croſs*, a famous Abby heretefore; which makes the Country about it to be commonly called the *County of the Holy-Croſs of* Tipperary; and hath derived to this Tract certain ſpecial privileges, anciently beſtowed on the Abbey, in honour to a piece of Chriſt's Croſs preſerv'd there. *The whole world*, ſays St. Cyril, *is fill'd with pieces of this Croſs; and yet*, as St. Paulinus ſays, *by a conſtant miracle it is never diminiſhed.* This was the belief and opinion of Chriſtians, in ancient times. And it is incredible what a concourſe of people do ſtill throng hither out of devotion. For this nation obſtinately adheres to the religion [or rather ſuperſtition] of their fore-fathers; which [heretefore] gain'd ground exceedingly by the neglect and ignorance of the Biſhops; [a] while there were none here to inſtruct them better.

Lower-Oſſory.

The County of the Holy Croſs of Tipperary.

The wood of the Croſs.

[a] For there are, C.

From hence the Swire paſſes by *Caſſil*, adorn'd with an Archbiſhop's See by Pope Eugenius the third, which had many Suffragan Biſhops under it in old time. [At firſt, the people of *Caſſil* are ſuppoſed to have been ſubject to the See of *Emly*, twelve miles diſtant. Who was the founder of this Church, is not certain; but thus much is clear, that about the time of the coming of the Engliſh, *Donald O Brian* King of Limerick, built a new Church from the ground, and endowed it, converting the old one into a Chapel or Chapter-houſe on the ſouth ſide of the Choir. It is ſituate without the City, and fortified with a rocky and ſteep hill; but is, by reaſon of the height of its ſituation, too much expoſed to the Winds. In the aſcent to it, is a great ſtone, at which (as is the tradition of the Inhabitants) every new King of Munſter was publickly proclaim'd. From this City, the family of *Bulkley* derived their title of Viſcount *Caſſil*; and from two other places in theſe parts, the family of *Davys* derive their title of Viſcount Mountcaſhel, and the family of *Cockain* their title of Viſcount Cullen.]

Caſſil.

Ware, Ant. p. 139.

Mountcaſhel. Cullen.

From *Caſſil* the Swire runs forward, making many Iſlands as it goes, till it encompaſſes *Cahir-Caſtle*, which has its Baron, one of the Family of the *Butlers*, who was raiſed to that honour by Queen Elizabeth. But his Son proving diſloyal, ſuffered accordingly for it; the caſtle being taken by the Earl of Eſſex in the year 1599, and he himſelf committed to priſon. From thence, it runs by *Clomell*, a market town of good reſort, and well fortified; and alſo by *Carick Mac-Griffin*, ſituate upon a rock, from which it takes its name; a Seat of the Earls of Ormond, which) with the honour of Earl of *Carrick*) was granted by King Edward the ſecond, to *Edmund Boteler* or *Butler*. Here the Swire leaves *Tipperary*, and becomes a boundary to the Counties of *Waterford* and *Kilkenny*.

Clomell.

Earl of Carrick. Anno 9 Edw. II.

Thus much concerning the ſouth part of this County. The north part is barren and full of mountains, twelve of which are heap'd together above the reſt; and theſe they call *Phelemge-Modona*. This part is call'd in Latin *Ormondia*; in Iriſh *Ortwowon*, that is, *The front of* Mounſter; in Engliſh, *Ormond*, and by many very corruptly *Wormewood*. All its glory is from the Earls, who have been many, ſince *James Butler*, to whom and his heirs King Edward the third gave this title [b] for term of life, *together with the royalties and other liberties, as alſo the Knights-fees in the County of* Tipperary, which by the favour of the Kings of England, his poſterity [c] enjoy'd, [until, by the Grant of King Charles the ſecond, the Title was changed from that of Earl to the more honourable ones, firſt of *Marquis*, and then *Duke*, of Ormond.] On account of the forementiond Royalties, this County is reputed *Palatine*, and he has been call'd by ſome the Earl of Tipperary.

Ormondia.

Butlers Earls of Ormond.

An. 2 Edw. III.

[b] *Ad vitam.*

[c] Still enjoys, C.

Earl of Tipperary.

The anceſtors of this *James* were honorary *Butlers* of Ireland; from which they derive the name of *Le Boteler* or *Butler*. It is certain, that this family was nearly related to *Thomas Becket*, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, being deſcended from his ſiſter; and that after his murder, they were tranſlated into Ireland by King Henry the ſecond, who hop'd to wipe off the ſcandal of that fact, by preferring his relations to wealth and honours. [Of theſe, one branch doth enjoy the honourable title of Viſcount *Ikerin*, in this County.]

Ikerin.

The firſt Earl of Ormond of this family, was *James* ſon of Edmund Earl of *Carrick*; who married the daughter of Humphry *Bohun*, Earl of Hereford, by a daughter of King Edward the firſt; and this relation was the means of their advancement. Hereupon, his ſon *James* was commonly called by the people, *The Noble Earl*. The fifth Earl of this family (not to be particular in the account of every one of them) had the title of Earl of Wiltſhire given him by King Henry the ſixth, *To him and the heirs of his body:* but being Lord Deputy of Ireland, as ſome others of this family have been, and Treaſurer of England, he was attainted by Edward the fourth, and ſoon after taken and beheaded. His brothers were attainted likewiſe, and abſconded; *John* died at Jeruſalem without children; *Thomas*, by the favour of Henry the ſeventh, had his attainder revers'd, and died in the year 1515, leaving two daughters, *Ann* marry'd to James de St. Leger, and *Margaret* the wife of William Bullein, who had iſſue

Thomas Bullein, who was made firſt Viſcount Rochfort, and after that Earl of Wiltſhire and Ormond, by King Henry the eighth, upon his marriage with *Ann Bullein*, the Earl's daughter: By her he had *Elizabeth* Queen of England, whoſe memory will be ever precious to the Engliſh Nation. After the death of *Thomas Bullein*, *Peter* or *Pierce Butler*, a perſon of great power in Ireland, and of the Earl's family, (who had been before created *Earl of Oſſery* by King Henry the eighth), was now alſo advanc'd to the Earldom of *Ormond*. He dying, left it to his ſon, *James*, who by the daughter and heir of James Earl of Deſmond, had a ſon, *Thomas* Earl of Ormond, [d] whoſe fidelity and loyalty [e] ſhone forth in the moſt difficult and dangerous times. He married his only daughter to *Theobald Butler* his brother's ſon, upon whom K. James [the 1ſt] [f] conferr'd the title of Viſcount *Tullo*. [As to the *Earldom*; after a continuance of many ages, it was raiſed, firſt to a *Marquiſate*, and then to the higher honour of a *Dukedom*, by King Charles the ſecond, in the perſon of *James*, Marquis of Ormond and Earl of Oſſery, in conſideration of his eminent Loyalty, and Sufferings in the cauſe of the Royal Family. Which James was alſo afterwards created by the ſame King, Duke of Ormond in England, (to enjoy the dignity of an Engliſh Duke, under that title;) and was father of Thomas Earl of Oſſery, a perſon of great Valour, who dy'd in the life-time of the ſaid Duke, and left a Son, *James*, who ſucceeded his Grandfather in all his Honours, and gave many Proofs of Valour, during the French wars in the reign of King William the third; but being, in the next Reign, unhappily drawn into ſuch Meaſures and Practices, as were thought highly diſhonourable and injurious to his Country, and being impeached in Parliament for the ſame, he thereupon fled out of the Nation, and ſtands attainted of High Treaſon.]

[d] Now living, C.
[e] Hath ſhone, C.
[f] Hath lately conferr'd, C.

As to what is ſaid by ſome of the Iriſh (and thoſe too, ſuch as would be thought very credible witneſſes,) that certain men in theſe parts are every year converted into wolves; it is without doubt fabulous: unleſs, perhaps, through exceſs of melancholy, they may be affected with the diſtemper that the Phyſicians call Λυκανθρωπία, which makes them fanſy and imagin themſelves to be ſo transform'd. And as for thoſe metamorphos'd *Lycaones* in Livonia, ſo much talked of, I cannot but have the ſame opinion of them alſo. Men turn'd into Wolves.

Thus far we have continu'd in the Province of Mounſter, which Queen Elizabeth, with great wiſdom, and to advance the wealth and happineſs of this Kingdom, committed to the government of a Lord Preſident; who (with one Aſſiſtant, two Lawyers, and a Secretary,) might correct the inſolencies of this Province, and keep all men to their duty. The firſt Preſident was *Warham St. Leger* Kt. who was conſtituted in the year 1565; being a perſon of great experience in the affairs of Ireland. [But this Office (as hath been ſaid) was ſuperſeded by King Charles the ſecond, (the laſt being the ingenious and noble Earl of Orrery;) and no more remains to be ſaid concerning this Province, but that the honour of Dutcheſs of Munſter was conferr'd upon *Erengart Meluſina Schulenburg*; who hath ſince been alſo advanc'd to the honour of Dutcheſs of *Kendal* in England, as we have already mentioned.] Preſident of Munſter.

LAGE-

LAGENIA, or LEINSTER.

ANOTHER *part of* Ireland, *call'd by the Inhabitants* Leighnigh, *by the Britiſh* Lein, *by the Engliſh* Leinſter, *by the Latins* Lagenia, *and by the old Legends* Lagen, *lies to the eaſt entirely upon the Sea. It is bounded* [a] *towards* Conaught, *for a good way, by the* Shannon; *and towards* Meath, *by its own limits. The Soil is rich and fruitful, the Air very warm and temperate; and the Inhabitants near as civil and gentle in their Modes of living, as their neighbours in England, from whom, generally ſpeaking, they are deſcended. In Ptolemy's time it was peopled by the* Brigantes, Minapii, Cauci *and* Blani. *From theſe* Blani, *perhaps, are derived and contracted the modern names,* Lein, Leinigh, *and* Leinſter. *It* [b] *was ſubdivided into the Counties of* Kilkennigh, Caterlogh, Queens-County, Kings-County, Kildare, Weisford *and* Dublin: *not to mention* Wicklo *and* Fernes, *which either* [c] *are already, or will be, added to it.* [*At this day,* Leinſter *contains the Counties of* Dublin, Wicklow, Wexford, Caterlogh, Kilkenny, Kings-County, Queens-County, Kildare, Meath, Weſt-Meath, *and* Longford.]

[a] Towards *Munſter* by the river *Neor*; but in many places it reaches beyond it, and towards, &c. C.
— but the *Neor* is in no place the bound.
[b] Is at preſent, C.
[c] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

BRIGANTES, or *BIRGANTES*.

THE Brigantes *ſeem to have been ſeated between the mouth of the river* Swire, *and the confluence of the Neor and Barrow; which laſt is call'd by Ptolemy Brigus. And becauſe there was an ancient City of the* Brigantes *in Spain, call'd* Brigantia; Floria- Birgus, now Barrow.
nus del Campo *takes a great deal of pains to derive theſe* Brigantes *from his own country of Spain. But if conjectures are to be allow'd, others may as probably derive them from the* Brigantes *of Britain, a Nation both near and populous. However, if what I find in ſome Copies be true, that theſe People were call'd* Birgantes, *both he and others are plainly under a miſtake: for then they take their name from the river* Birgus [*now* Barrow,] *about which they* Birgantes.
inhabit; as appears from the affinity of the names. Theſe Brigantes (*or* Birgantes, *which you pleaſe*) *peopled the Counties of* Kilkenny, Offery, *and* Caterlogh, *all water'd by the river* Birgus.

The

The County of *KILKENNY*.

THE County of *Kilkenny* is bounded on the weſt with the County of *Tipperary*, on the eaſt with the Counties of Weisford and Caterlogh, on the ſouth with the County of Waterford, on the north with the Queens-County, and on the north-weſt with the upper-Oſſery; and is adorn'd on all ſides with Towns and Caſtles, and more plentiful in every thing, than any of the reſt. Near *Oſſery* are thoſe huge copling Mountains, named Bladin-hills. *Sleiew Bloemy* (which Giraldus calls *Bladinæ Montes*,) of a vaſt height; out of the bowels whereof, ſprings the river *Swire* aforeſaid, as alſo the *Neor* and *Barrow*. Theſe deſcend in three ſeveral Chanels, but join in one before they fall into the Sea; which made the Ancients call them *The three Siſters*.

Neor, riv. The *Neor*, commonly called the *Neure*, does in a manner divide this County in two; and when, with a ſwift ſtream, it has paſs'd the Upper Oſſery. *Upper-Oſſery* (the firſt Baron whereof was *Barnabas Fitz-Patrick*, advanc'd to that honour by King Edward the ſixth,) and many Forts on both ſides; it arrives at *Kilkenny*, i. e. the *Cell* or *Church of Canic*; who was an eminent Hermit in this Country. It is a Town Corporate, [(now a City,)] neat, fair-built, and plentiful, and by much the beſt midland town in the Iſland. It is divided into the *Engliſh*, and the *Iriſh-town*. The *Iriſh-town* is, as it were, the Suburbs, where ſtands the Church of St. *Conic*, which has both given name to the Town, and a See to the Biſhops of Oſſery. [Their See was at firſt at *Saiger*, which we now call *Seirkeran*, in *Ely O Carol*; and was tranſlated from thence to *Agabo* in Oſſory, in the year 1052, as is ſuppoſed; and at laſt, to *Kilkenny*, by *Felix O Dullany* Biſhop of Oſſory, about the end of Henry the ſecond's reign. The ſituation of the Cathedral is render'd exceeding pleaſant, by it's ſtanding on a hill gently raiſed; from which is a delightful proſpect over the City and the fertile Country thereabouts.]

Barons of the Upper-Oſſery.

Kilkenny.

Ware, Ant. p. 137.

The Engliſh-town is much newer; being built (as I have read) by *Randolph* the third Earl of Cheſter, and wall'd on the weſt-ſide by *Robert Talbot*, a nobleman, and fortified with a Caſtle by the *Butlers*, when the daughters of William Mareſchal, Earl of Pembroke, made a partition of their Lands; it is certain, that this fell to the ſhare of the third Siſter, who was married to *Gilbert de Clare*, Earl of Gloceſter. Lower, upon the ſame River, ſtands a little fortify'd Town called in Engliſh *Thomas-town*, in Iriſh *Bala-mac-Andan*, i. e. the Town of *Anthony's Son*; both deriv'd from the founder, *Thomas Fitz-Anthony*, an Engliſhman, who flouriſhed in Henry the third's time, and whoſe heirs [a] were long Lords of the place. Below this, the river *Callan* runs into the *Neor*; upon which ſtands the third *Corporation* of this County, that takes the name *Kallan* from it; and alſo *Inis-Teag*, a fourth. Thomas-Town. [a] Are at this day, C. Collan, riv. Inis-Teag.

The family of the *Butlers* ſpreads its branches almoſt all over this Country, and has long flouriſh'd in great honour; having been, for their eminent Services and Merits, dignify'd with the title of Earls of *Ormond*, of *Wiltſhire* in England, [of *Brecknock* in Wales,] and (as we ſaid) of *Oſſery*. Beſides [b] the Earl of Ormond, Viſcount *Thurles*, and Knight of the Garter; there are of this family the Viſcount *Mont-Garret*, the Viſcount *Tullo*, the Barons *de Dunboyn* and *Cahyr*, with many other noble branches. The other Families of note in theſe parts, were alſo of Engliſh original, namely, the *Graces*, *Walſhes*, *Lovels*, *Foreſters*, *Shortels*, *Blanchfields* or *Blanchevelſtons*, *Drilands*, *Comerfords*, &c. [But at this day, the greateſt part of theſe are only of private condition, and ſome are wholly extinct. [b] So ſaid, ann. 1607. See *Ormond*.

From three ſeveral places in this County, the following Titles of Honour have been reſpectively taken: the title of Viſcount *Caſtlecomer*, by the family of *Wandesford*; the title of Baron of *Gowran*, by the *Fitz-Patricks*; and the title of Baron of *Killaghy*, by General *George Carpenter*, in England.] Caſtle-comer. Gowran. Killaghy.

The County of *CATERLOGH.*

THE County of *Caterlogh*, by contraction *Carlogh*, borders upon Kilkenny to the east; lying mostly between the rivers, *Barrow* and *Slane*. The Soil is fruitful, and well shaded with Woods. It hath in it two towns of note, both situate upon the west bank of the *Barrow*: The one, *Caterlogh*, about which *Leonel* Duke of Clarence began to build a Wall; and Bellingham, the famous and excellent Lord Deputy, built a Castle for the defence of it: The other is *Leighlin*, in Latin *Lechlinia*, where was formerly a Bishop's See, that is now annex'd to the Bishoprick of *Fernes*. These Towns have both of them their Wards and Constables; [and at *Leighlin-bridge*, a mile south of *Old Leighlin*, was a Commandery of the Knights Templars, which is still of some use to guard that considerable Pass.]

The Stat. of Absentees.

The greatest part of the County belonged by inheritance to the *Howards*, Dukes of Norfolk (descended, by the Earls of Warren, from the eldest daughter of William Marshal Earl of Pembroke;) but King Henry the eighth, by Act of Parliament, had all the Lands and Possessions granted him, which belong'd either to him and the other English Gentry, or to the Monasteries here in England [a]; because, by their absence, and neglect of their own private Affairs there, they had endangered the publick interest of the Nation.

[a] V. County of Waterford, last Paragr.

Baron Ydron.

From hence the *Barrow* runs through the Barony of *Ydron*, which hath belong'd to the *Carews* of Devonshire, ever since Sir *N. Carew*, an English Knight, married the daughter of *Digo* an Irish Baron; and which [b] in the memory of the last age, was recover'd, after a long usurpation, by *Peter Carew*.

[b] In our memory, C.

Upon the river *Slane* stands *Tullo*, memorable for *Theobald Butler*, brother's son to the Earl of Ormond, who was honour'd by King James [the first] with the title of Viscount *Tullo*. The *Cavanaughs* are very numerous in these parts, (descended from *Duvenald*, a younger Son, or Bastard (as some say,) of *Dermot* the last King of *Leinster*; warlike-men, and famous for good horsemanship; and though they are [generally] very poor at this day, yet are they of as much honour and bravery, as their forefathers; [and some of them of good note.] Upon the account of some slaughters, which [c] many years ago they committed upon one another, they [d] lived in a state of war, plunder, and blood-shed. Some of them, being entrusted by the English to manage their Estates in these parts about King Edward the second's time, usurp'd all to themselves, assuming the name of *O-More*, and taking the [e] *Tools* and *Birns* into their confederacy; by which means they dispossess'd the English, by degrees, of all that territory between *Caterlogh* and the *Irish* Sea. [f] Below these, the river *Neor* joins the *Barrow*; and after they have travell'd some miles together in one stream, they quit their names, and give up that, with their waters, to their eldest sister the *Swire*; which empties it self soon after from a rocky mouth into the Sea: where, on the left, there is a little narrow-neck'd Promontory, upon which stands a [g] high tower, built by the Merchants of *Rosse* while they flourish'd, to direct Vessels into the mouth of the River.

Tullo.

Cavanaughs.

[c] So said, ann. 1607.

[d] Live, C.

O More.

From a book of Patrick Finglas.

[e] *Toles* and *Brens*, C.

[f] Among, C.

[g] This, as also *Rosse*, is in *Wexford*. Hook-tower.

[The title of Marquiss of *Caterlogh* is enjoy'd by his Grace the Duke of *Wharton* in England.]

QUEENS-COUNTY.

The Lease.

TO the north-west, above *Caterlogh*, lies a woody, boggy Tract, call'd in Irish *The Lease*, in English, *The Queen's County*; which Queen Mary, by *Thomas Ratcliff* Earl of Sussex and Lord Deputy at that time, first reduc'd into a County. Hence the chief Town is call'd *Mary Burgh* [(from whence the Family of *Molineux* have the title of Viscounts)] defended by a garrison under the command of a [h] Steward, [i] who with much ado kept off the *O-Mores*, pretending to be the ancient Lords of it; as also the *Mac-Gilpatricks*, the *O-Dempsies*, and others (a mischievous and restless sort of people,) who are daily conspiring against the English, and endeavouring to free themselves from their Government. At the first coming of the English into these parts, *Meilere* was sent to subdue this wild and stubborn part of the Country. *Hugh Lacy*, Lord Deputy, built a Castle at *Tahmelio*, another at *Obowy*, a third upon the river *Barrow*, and a fourth at *Norrach*. But the most famous was *Donemaws*, an ancient Castle, situate in a very fruitful part, which fell to the *Breoses* Lords of *Brecknock* by *Eva* the youngest daughter of William Mareshall Earl of Pembroke: Where also the *Barrow*, rising out of *Slew-Blomey-hills* on the west, after a solitary course through the Woods, sees the old City *Rheba*, a name which it still preserves entire in its present

Mary Burgh.

[h] *Seneschallo.*

[i] This was the State of it, ann. 1607.

Donemaws.

Rheba.

ſent one *Rheban*; though inſtead of a City, it is now but the ſhadow of a City, conſiſting of ſome few Cottages and a Fort. However, it [c] gave the title of Baronet to an eminent Gentleman N. of *S. Michael*, commonly called *the Baronet of Rheban*; [but that Family is now wholly extinct. Their title, while they remain'd, was in ſome ſenſe, that of Baron; but being created by the Lord of the Palatinate, and not by the King, they were not Lords of Parliament.

[c] Gives, C. Baronet of Rheban.

This County is now well inhabited, and much improved; and contains, beſides the Burrough of *Mary-burrough*, the Burrough of *Ballynakill*, and the conſiderable Towns of *Montrath*, *Mountmelick*, *Abbyleaſe*, and *Durrow*, the firſt of which gives the title of Earl of *Montrath*, to the Honourable Family of *Coote*.]

The *KINGS-COUNTY*.

AS the *Queen's* County was ſo nam'd from Queen Mary; ſo the adjacent little County on the north (divided by the river *Barrow*, and called heretofore *Offalie*) was called, in honour of Philip of Spain her huſband, *the King's County*; and the head-town, *Philips-town*: where [a] was a garriſon, a *Seneſchal*, and ſeveral noted families of the Engliſh, the *Warrens*, *Herberts*, *Colbies*, *Mores*, and the *Leiceſters*; and of the Iriſh, the family of *O-Conor*, to whom a great part of it formerly belong'd; as alſo of *Mac Cogblam*, and *O-maily*, *Fox*, and others, who ſtoutly [b] defended the poſſeſſions left them here by their anceſtors. Theſe native Iriſh [c] complain'd that the eſtates of their families [d] were taken from them, and no others in lieu thereof aſſigned them to live upon. For this reaſon they [e] broke out into rebellion upon every occaſion, and being thus wrought into a Spirit of Revenge, [f] annoy'd the Engliſh with great outrage and cruelty. [But now all thoſe Families, both Engliſh and Iriſh are extinct; except the *Leiceſters*, who are in a low ſtate; and the *Mores* who are in a flouriſhing condition, and have been lately advanced to the honour of Barons of Tullamore. This County is now well improved and inhabited; and, beſides the Borough of *Philips-town* (which gives the title of Baron to the Lord Viſcount Moleſworth,) hath the Borough of *Bonager*; and *Edenderry*, a large Town; with ſeveral pretty Villages; and from *Geſhill* herein, the honourable Family of Digby in England take their title of Baron.]

Philips-town.

[a] Is, C.

[b] Defend, C.

[c] Complain, C.

[d] Are, C.

[e] Break, C.

[f] Annoy, C.

Geſhil.

The County of *KILDARE*.

THE County of *Kildare* is ſtretch'd out like a fore-land to the *King* and *Queen's* Counties on the eaſt; and is very rich and fruitful. Giraldus Cambrenſis applies thoſe verſes of Virgil to the paſtures here:

Et quantum longis carpunt armenta diebus,
Exiguâ tantum gelidus ros nocte reponit.

What in long days the browzing cattle crop,
In the ſhort nights the fertil dew makes up.

Kildare.

The principal town of this County, is *Kildare*; eminent in the firſt ages of the Iriſh Church, for *Brigid*, a Virgin much renown'd for her devotion and chaſtity; not ſhe, who about [a] three hundred and forty years ſince inſtituted the Order of the Nuns of St. *Brigid* (namely, That in one Monaſtery both Monks and Nuns ſhould live together in their ſeveral apartments, without ſeeing one another; but one more ancient, who liv'd about a thouſand years ago, and was a diſciple of S. Patrick, and very famous in Ireland, Scotland, and England. Her Miracles, and the Fire never going out (being preſerved and cheriſhed in the [b] inner Sanctuary, like that of *Veſta*, by the Nuns,) and ſtill burning without any increaſe of aſhes; are related by Authors at large. This Town has the honour of being a Biſhop's See, who was formerly ſtil'd in the Pope's Letters, *Darenſis*. [It is ſaid to have been founded by St. *Conleth*, with the aſſiſtance of St. *Bridget*; and among the Suffragan Biſhops of Ireland, in Councils and elſewhere, as the Biſhop of Meath had the firſt place, ſo the Biſhop of Kildare had the next.] This Town was, firſt, the habitation of *Richard* Earl of Pembroke, afterwards of *William Marſhall* Earl of Pembroke his ſon in-law; by whoſe fourth daughter *Sibill*, it came to *William Ferras* Earl of Derby, and by a daughter of his (by her likewiſe) to *William Veſcy*; whoſe ſon William Veſcy, Chief Juſtice of Ireland, being out of favour with King Edward the firſt upon a quarrel between him and

S. Brigid.

[a] Two, C.

[b] *Adytis penetralibus.*

Ware, Ant. p. 136.

and John the ſon of Thomas Girald, and having loſt his only legitimate ſon, gave *Kildare*, and other Lands of his in Ireland, to the King, upon condition that he ſhould infeoff his natural ſon ſirnamed *de Kildare*, in his other Lands in England. A little after that, the ſaid *John*, ſon of Thomas Girald (whoſe Anceſtors, deſcended from *Girald Windeſor*, *Caſtellan*, of Pembrook, did great ſervice in the conqueſt of Ireland,) had the caſtle and town of Kildare, together with *the ſtyle and title of Earl of* Kildare, beſtow'd on him by King Edward the ſecond. Theſe *Fitz-Giralds*, or *Geraldins* as they now call them, were Men of great note, and particularly eminent for their brave actions, who of themſelves (as one ſays) *preſerv'd the Sea Coaſts of Wales, and conquer'd Ireland.* And this family of *Kildare* flouriſh'd a long time with their honour and reputation unſully'd; having never had any hand in rebellions, till in Henry the eighth's time, *Thomas Fitz-Girald* (ſon of Girald Fitz-Girald Earl of Kildare and Lord Lieutenant of Ireland,) upon the news that his father (who had been ſent for into England, and charg'd with male-adminiſtration in Ireland) was executed; was ſo far tranſported by the heat of youth with this falſe rumour, that he unadviſedly took up arms againſt his King and Country, invited Charles the fifth to take poſſeſſion of Ireland, waſted the Country with fire and ſword, beſieg'd [the Caſtle of] Dublin, and put the Archbiſhop thereof to death. For which outrage, he was ſoon after hang'd, with five of his Uncles; his Father being dead of grief before. However, this family was reſtor'd to its ancient grandeur by Queen Mary, who advanc'd Girald, brother of the ſaid Thomas, to the Earldom of *Kildare*, and the Barony of *Offaly*; whoſe two ſons, Henry and William, having both ſucceeded, and dying without iſſue-male, the title of Earl came to *Girald Fitz-Girald* their Couſin-german.

Archiva Regia.

Earls of Kildar. Ch 9. Edw. 2. N. 12.

[c] *Vid. infrà.*

The other remarkable Towns in this County, are, *Naas*, a Market-town [c]; *Athie*, ſituate upon the river Barrow; *Mainoth*, a Caſtle of the Earls of Kildare, and a Town, with the privilege of a Market and a Fair granted by King Edward the firſt, in favour of *Girald Fitz-Moris*; [but now the Caſtle is in rubbiſh:] *Caſtle-Martin*, the chief ſeat of the family of *Fitz-Euſtace*, deſcended from the *Poers* in the County of Waterford; of whom, *Rowland Fitz-Euſtace*, for his great merit and virtue, was made a Baron of Parliament by Edward the fourth, and had the Manour of *Portleſter* beſtow'd upon him, as alſo the title of Viſcount *Baltinglas* by Henry the eighth, all which Honours *Rowland Fitz-Euſtace* loſt; being baniſh'd in Queen Elizabeth's time for his treachery.

Barons Fitz-Euſtace.

Pat 2 Ed. 4. Viſcounts. Baltinglas.

[The firſt of the above-mention'd Towns, namely *Naas*, is the Shire-Town; near which, at *Siggingſtowne*, Thomas Earl of Strafford, Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, erected a large and magnificent Pile; deſigning to make it the Seat of his Family. Almoſt two miles from thence, are two Stones, of a remarkable Bigneſs, call'd from thence *Long-Stones*; but when, or for what end, they were plac'd there, Hiſtorians give no account.]

Sigging-ſtowne.

Uſſer. Prim. p. 242.

The more conſiderable families here, beſides the *Fitz-Giralds*, are all likewiſe Engliſh, the *Ougans*, *De-la-Hides*, *Ailmers*, [d] *Walſhes*, [d] *Boiſels*, [d] *Whites*, [d] *Suttons*, &c. [Within this County, the two honourable Families of *Loftus* and *Allen*, have their reſpective Titles of Honour; the firſt of Viſcount *Loftus* of *Ely*, and the ſecond of Viſcount *Allen*.]

[d] Theſe, extinct, or obſcure.

As for the *Gyant's dance*, which Merlin by Art-magick transferr'd (as they ſay) out of this territory to *Salisbury*-Plain, as alſo the bloody battle to be fought hereafter between the Engliſh and the Iriſh at *Moleaghmaſt*; I leave them to thoſe credulous heads, that doat upon the fabulous part of Antiquity, and are admirers of old Propheſies. For my own part, I ſhall not regard ſuch Stories. Theſe are the Midland Counties of *Leinſter*: Now, we proceed to thoſe upon the Sea-coaſt.

The County of *WEISFORD.*

BELOW that mouth, from which the three ſiſter-rivers, the *Barrow*, the *Neore*, and the *Swire*, empty themſelves into the Sea; upon a Promontory eaſtward, which makes a winding ſhore, lies the County of *Weisford* or *Wexford*, in Iriſh County-*Reogh* [(i. e. *coarſe* or *rough*;)] where the *Menapii* are plac'd by Ptolemy. That theſe *Menapii* were the offspring of the *Menapii* upon the Sea-coaſt of the Lower-Germany, the name itſelf ſeems to intimate. But whether that *Carauſius* who ſet up for Emperor in Britain againſt Diocleſian, as of this, or that Nation, I leave to the Enquiry of others. For Aurelius Victor calls him a Citizen of *Menapia*; and the City *Menapia* is plac'd by Geographers in Ireland, and not in the Low Countries.

Menapii.

Carauſius.

Publiſhed by Schottus.

Upon the river *Barrow* in this County, formerly flouriſh'd *Roſs* [a] a large City, [now a Burrough,] of good trade, and well-peopled; fortified with a wall of great compaſs by Iſabel daughter of Earl *Richard Strongbow*; which is the only remains of it at this day. For the diſſenſion between the Citizens and the Religious here, did long ſince ruin the Town, and reduc'd it almoſt to nothing. [It had anciently a Cathedral and a Biſhop; but the See was afterwards united to that of *Fernes*. The Honourable Family of *Parſons* have been advanced to the dignity of Viſcounts, and more lately, of Earls, of Roſs.]

[a] *Urbs ampla.*

More eaſtward, *Duncanon*, a garriſon'd caſtle, is ſo ſeated upon the river, that no Ships can paſs to Waterford or Roſs, but by its leave; and therefore they took care to fortifie it in the year 1588, when the Spaniards made a deſcent

Duncanon.

descent into Ireland. From hence, to the very mouth of the river, a narrow neck of land shoots out; upon which stands a high tower built by the Citizens of Ross in the time of their prosperity, for the direction of Sailors into the river's mouth. At a little distance from hence, upon a winding shore, stands *Tintern*, where William Marshall Earl of Pembrooke built a famous Monastery, and call'd it *De Voto*, because, in a dangerous storm, he had made a *Vow* to found one, and, being here cast upon the shore, perform'd it in this place.

Tintern Monast. de Voto.

This very Promontory, Ptolemy calls *Hieron*, *i. e. Sacred*; and I question not but it was call'd by a name of the same import among the Inhabitants. For the last town in it, where the English landed when they first invaded this Island, is call'd in Irish *Banna*, which signifies *holy*.

Hieron Promontory.

Byaun in Irish, *sacred.*

From this *Holy-Promontory* the shore turns eastward, and runs for a long way towards the north; over-against which, the Sea is full of flats and shallows that are very dangerous, and are call'd by the Seamen *the Grounds*. Here, Ptolemy fixes the river *Modona*, and the city *Menapia* at the mouth of it; names, so utterly lost at this day, that I despair of giving light to a matter so very obscure. Yet, seeing there is but one river which empties it self here, and, in a manner, parts the County in two, and is call'd *Slane*; and since upon the mouth, where it stagnates, there stands a City call'd by a German name, *Weisford*, the head Town of the County; methinks, it is very probable, that this *Slane* is the old *Modona*; and this *Weisford*, that *Menapia*; and the rather, because the present name is but novel, and of a German original, having been given it by those Germans whom the Irish call *Oustmen*. This is [b] a large Town [and a Corporation, and is much frequented by Strangers in Summer, by reason of a good Chalybeat-Spring that is near it.] The Town is remarkable upon this account, that it was the first of the Island that submitted to the English; being reduc'd by *Fitz-Stephens*, a valiant Commander, and made an English Colony. So that this Shire is very full of English, who [c] dress after the old fashion of the English, and speak the English Language, but with a mixture of Irish. *Dermic*, who invited the English hither, gave this City and the Territory about it to *Fitz-Stephen* for ever, who began a [d] Burrough-town hard by at *Carricke*, and improv'd the natural strength of the place, by great additions of Art. But he having surrender'd his right to Henry the second, the King made it over to Richard Earl of Pembrook in fee, to hold of him and the Kings of England for ever; from whom by the Earls *Mareschals*, the *Valences* of *Lusignan* a Family in France, and the *Hastings*, it came to the *Greys* Lords of Ruthin, who are frequently call'd in old Charters *Lords of Weisford*; tho' in Henry the sixth's time *J. Talbot* is once mention'd in the Publick Records, by the title of *Earl of Shrewsbury and Weisford*. [The Island *Edri*; by Pliny call'd *Andros*, is seated by Ptolemy among the Islands in the west of Ireland; and the learned Author of the *Antiquities* of this Kingdom, believes it to be the same with *Beg-Eri*, i. e. Little Ireland; an Isle, in the mouth of the river *Slane*.] Concerning which river, take this Distich of *Necham*, such as it is:

The Grounds. The river Modona.

The river Slane. Weisford.

[b] None of the greatest, C.

[c] So said, ann. 1607.

[d] *Municipium.*

Ditat Enisco*trum flumen quod* Slana *vocatur,*
Hunc cernit Weisford *se sociare sibi.*

Enrich'd by *Slane* does *Enisco*rt appear,
And *Weisford* sees him join his stream with her:

Worr, Ant. p. 26.

For [e] *Enisco*rthy, a Burrough-town, stands upon this river; as also more inward upon the same, *Fernes* (only famous for its Bishop's See,) which the Fitz-Giralds formerly fortified with a Castle. Hard by, on the other side the *Slane*, live the *Cavenaghs*, the *Donels*, the [f] *Montaghs*, and [f] *O-Mores*, Irish Families of very turbulent and seditious spirits; as also, the *Sinotts*, the *Roches*, and the [g] *Peppards*, all English. On this side the *Slane*, those of greatest note, [h] were the Viscounts Mont-Garret (the first of whom was *Edmund Butler*, a younger son of Peter Earl of Ormond, dignify'd with that title by Edward the sixth,) and many more of the same name; with the *Devereux*, *Staffords*, *Chevers*, *Whites*, *Forlongs*, *Fitz-Harrys*, *Browns*, *Hores*, *Haies*, *Coddes*, and *Mailers*, of English Extraction (as are very many of the common people;) [all, or most of whom, are now in a low condition: but the *Roches* and *Sinotts*, beforementioned, remain in a good state.

[e] *Enisco*rt, C.

[f] Ann. 1607. [f] Extinct.

[g] Extinct.

[h] Are, C.

From Newborough, in this County, the title of Baron is enjoy'd by the Honourable *George Cholmondley*, on whom also hath been confer'd the honour of a Baron, in the Kingdom of Great Britain.]

Newborough.

Vid. *Anglesey*. p. 811.

CAUCI.

The County of WICKLOW.

The Cauci.

THE *Cauci*, who were alſo a People upon the Sea coaſt of Germany, inhabited that part of the Country that is next the *Menapii*; but not at the ſame diſtance as thoſe in Germany. They lived in that Maritim Tract, which is now poſſeſs'd by the *O-Tools* and *Birns*, Iriſh families that [a] ſubſiſt by rapin and blood; being ever reſtleſs and unquiet; and, confiding in the ſtrength of their Forts and Garriſons, they obſtinately defy all Laws, and live in implacable enmity againſt the Engliſh. To put a ſtop to their outrage, and to make them conformable to the Laws, it was debated by ſome knowing men in the year 1578, how thoſe parts might be reduced into a County; and at laſt they were divided into ſix ſeveral Baronies, which ſhould make the County of *Wicklo* or *Arcklo*. For this is the chief place hereabouts, and [b] was a Caſtle of the Earls of Ormond, who, among other titles of honour, [c] ſtiled themſelves Lords of *Arcklo*. [Beſides this, it hath the Town of *Wicklow*, which is a Corporation, and the Shire-Town; and gives the title of Baron to the honourable Family of *Maynard*; and is famous for the beſt *Ale* in Ireland [d]; and *Bleſſington* which gives the title of Baron to a branch of the honourable Family of *Boyle*. Alſo, it hath ſeveral pretty Villages, with ſome Noblemen's Seats; and it is ſo well inhabited with Engliſh, and by them improved to that degree, as to make it inferior to few Counties in this Kingdom.]

O-Tools, Birns.
[a] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Wicklo, or Arcklo.
[b] Is, C.
[c] Stile, C.

Bleſſington.
[d] See p. 1364, 1366.

Below *Arcklo*, the river call'd *Ovoca* in Ptolemy, runs into the Sea, and (as Giraldus Cambrenſis ſays) *is of that nature, that as well when the tide flows as ebbs, the water in this creek retains its natural taſte and freſhneſs, preſerving it ſelf unmix'd and free from any tincture of ſalt, to the very Sea.*

[In this County, at *Windgate*, is a remarkable heap of Stones; concerning which, the learned Writer of the Antiquities of Ireland gives a threefold Conjecture, That it muſt be, either for the burial of perſons ſlain in Battel; or a Mercurial Monument, laid there by Travellers, according to the cuſtom of Antiquity, in honour of *Mercury*, the Protector of Travellers; or one of thoſe heaps of Stones, which were heretofore laid to mark out the Mears or Bounds of Land, and were called *Scorpions*. Alſo, in this County, near *Glandelach*, certain Country-people, in the year 1639, found a great quantity of ancient Iriſh Coins.]

Ware, Ant. p. 153.

Ibid. p. 71, and 53.

The County of *DIVELIN* or *DUBLIN*.

BEyond the *Cauci*, liv'd the *Eblani*, in that tract which is now the County of *Dublin* or *Divelin*; bounded on the eaſt by the Iriſh Sea, on the weſt by the County of Kildare, on the ſouth by the little territories of the *O-Tools* and *O' Birns*, and of thoſe which they term the *Glinnes* [(now part of the County of Wicklow;)] and, on the north, by the County of *Meath* and the river *Nanny*. The Soil produces good Corn, and Graſs in great plenty; and the County is well ſtock'd with game, both for hunting and fowling; but ſo naked for the moſt part, that they generally burn a fat kind of turf, or elſe coal out of England, inſtead of wood. In the ſouth part, which is leſs improv'd and cultivated, there is here and there a hill pretty well wooded; under which lie the low vales call'd *Glynnes*, thick ſet with woods; and theſe [e] were heretofore ſadly infeſted with thoſe pernicious People, the *O-Tooles* and *O-Birnes*; [but are not ſo at this day, but on the contrary as ſafe and ſecure as any part of Ireland.] Among theſe *Glynnes* is the Biſhoprick of *Glandilaugh*, which has lain deſolate, ever ſince it was annex'd to the Archbiſhoprick of *Dublin*. In other parts, the County is very well town'd and peopled, and ſurpaſſes the other Provinces of Ireland in improvements of all ſorts, and a peculiar neatneſs and elegance. It is divided into [f] ſix Baronies, *Rathdown*, *Newcaſtle*, *Caſtle-Knoc*, *Cowloc*, *Balrodry*, and *Nethercroſs*; which I cannot (as I could deſire) give a *particular* account of, becauſe I am not well enough acquainted with the ſeveral bounds. Firſt, therefore, I will ſurvey the Sea coaſt, and then follow the Rivers, as their courſe leads me into the inner-parts of this County; none of which are twenty miles diſtant from the ſhore.

The *Glinnes*.

[e] Are ſadly, C.

[f] Five, C.

To begin in the South; the firſt place that we meet with upon the coaſt, is [g] *Wickle*, where is a narrow haven with a rock hanging over it, encloſed with good walls, inſtead of a Caſtle; which (as other Caſtles of this Kingdom) was by Act of Parliament, not to be commanded by any Governour, that [h] was not an Engliſhman: by reaſon the Iriſh who had born that charge heretofore [i] had, to the great damage of the Government, made ſmall reſiſtance in caſe of aſſaults, and ſuffer'd Priſoners to eſcape by connivance. But let us hear what Giraldus ſays of this Port, who calls it *Winchiligillo*. *There is a Port at* Winchiligillo, *on the ſide of Ireland next to Wales, which, at every general* Ebb *of the Sea, receives the Waves, and at the general* Flow *of the Sea, ſends them out again: and after the Sea is gone back, and has quite left it, the River, which runs into the Sea here, is* [k] *in every corner, ſalt and brackiſh.*

[g] See p. 1363.

[h] Is, C. This Act repeal'd, 11 Car. I. c. 6.

[i] Have, C.

[k] *Per omnem anfractum.*

Next, upon the top of a hill by the Sea-ſide, ſtands *New-caſtle*, whence may be ſeen thoſe ſhelves of Sand, call'd the *Grounds*, which lie along this coaſt; yet, between them and the ſhore, the water is ſaid to be ſeven fathoms deep. A little higher, where the *Bray* (a ſmall river

New-caſtle.

river) runs into the Sea, ſtands *Old Court* [which anciently belong'd to the *Talbots*; and *Old Conaught*,] the eſtate of the *Wallenſes* or *Walſhes* of *Caryckmain*, a family, [which was] not only ancient and noble, but very numerous in theſe Parts. Next to this is *Powers Court*, formerly, (as the name it ſelf ſhews) belonging to the *Poers*; a very large Caſtle, till *Tirlaugh O Toole*, in a rebellion, demoliſhed it. [This is a fine Seat; and from hence the *Wingfields* took their title of Viſcounts; and tho' the title be lately extinct, the Eſtate ſtill remains in the ſame name.

Powers Court.

This river, *Bray*, is the preſent Bound between the Counties of Dublin and Wicklow; ſo that the part already deſcribed, ſouth of that River, is properly in the County of *Wicklow*.]

From the mouth of the *Bray*, the ſhore draws in, and makes a Bay; where at the very turn of the [g] *elbow*, lies the little Iſland of S. *Benedict*, which belongs to the Archbiſhop of Dublin. This Bay is call'd *Dublin-haven*, into which runs the *Liffy*, the nobeſt river of this County; and though the ſpring of it is but fifteen miles from the mouth, the courſe is ſo winding and crooked, that firſt it goes ſouth by St. *Patrick's-land*, and then weſt; after that, northward, watering the County of *Kildare*; and at length eaſtward, by *Caſtle Knoc*, heretofore the Barony of the *Terils* (whoſe eſtate by females was transferr'd to other families about the year 1370;) and by *Kilmainam*, formerly belonging to the Knights of the order of S. John of *Jeruſalem*, and [h] heretofore a place of retirement for the Lord Deputy. [But now it belongs to the Earl of *Roſſe*, and is the place of the County-Seſſions. And the Country-Palace for the Government is at *Chapel-Izod*, on the north-ſide of the river, where is a noble Park, call'd the *Phœnix park*.]

[g] *Cubiti.*

Dublin haven.

Liffy riv. By *Giraldus*, *Aven Liff.*

[h] Now, C.

This *Liffy* is certainly mentioned in Ptolemy, though the careleſneſs of Librarians has depriv'd it of its proper place. For the river *Libnius* is deſcrib'd in the Copies of Ptolemy, to lie in the ſame latitude on the other ſide of the Iſland; where there is no ſuch river [i]: and therefore now, with the Reader's leave, let it be re-call'd, and reſtor'd to its *Eblana*. Concerning this River, *Necham* writes,

[i] The Bay of *Sligo*, ſays *Ware*.

Viſcera Caſtle-Knock non dedignatur Aven-Liff,
Iſtum Dublini ſuſcipit unda maris.

Nor thee, poor *Caſtle-Knock*, does *Liffy* ſcorn,
Whoſe ſtream at *Dublin* to the Ocean's born.

For *Dublin* is but ſeven miles from the mouth of it, eminent, and memorable, above all the Cities of Ireland; the ſame which Ptolemy calls *Eblana*, we *Develin*, the Latins *Dublinium* and *Dublinia*, the Welſh *Dinas Dulin*, the Saxons *Duflin*, and the Iriſh *Balacleigh*, that is, a Town upon *Hurdles*; for ſo they think the foundation lies, the ground being ſoft and quaggy; like *Sevill* in Spain, that is ſaid by Iſidore to be ſo call'd, becauſe it ſtood upon pales faſten'd in ground which was looſe and fenny. As for the Antiquity of *Dublin*, I have met with nothing certain concerning it; but, that the City muſt be very ancient, I am ſatisfy'd upon Ptolemy's authority. *Saxo Grammaticus* tells us, it was ſadly ſhatter'd in the Daniſh wars: afterwards, it fell under the ſubjection of Edgar King of England, as his Charter, already mention'd, teſtifies. Next, the Norwegians got poſſeſſion of it; and therefore in the life of *Gryffith ap Cynan*, Prince of Wales, we read, that Harald the Norwegian, after he had ſubdu'd the greateſt part of Ireland, built Dublin. This Harald ſeems to be that [k] *Har-fager* (or *Fair-hair*,) the firſt King of Norway, whoſe pedigree ſtands thus in the life of *Gryffith*. To Harald was born [l] *Auloed*; to Auloed, another of the ſame name; This Auloed had a Son, *Sitric*, King of Dublin. Sitric had a Son, *Auloed*, whoſe daughter *Racwella* was mother to Gryffith ap Cynan, born at Dublin, while [m] Tirlough reign'd in Ireland. This, by the by. At length, upon the firſt arrival of the Engliſh in Ireland, *Dublin* was ſoon taken, and gallantly defended by them; when *Auſculph* Prince of Dublin, and afterwards *Gothred* King of the Iſles, aſſaulted it vigorouſly on all ſides. A little after, an Engliſh Colony was tranſplanted hither from Briſtol, by King Henry the ſecond; who gave them this City (being perhaps at that time drain'd of Inhabitants) in theſe words, *With all the liberties and free cuſtoms, which thoſe of* Briſtol *enjoyed*. From that time, it flouriſhed more and more; and in times of the greateſt difficulty has given many and ample proofs of its loyalty to the Kings of England.

[k] *Pulchricomus.*

[l] Otherwiſe call'd *Ableicus*, *Anlafus*, and *Olanus*.

[m] *Thirdelacus.*

This is the Royal City of *Ireland*, and the moſt noble [n] *Mart*; wherein the Courts of Judicature are held. The City is well wall'd neatly built, and very populous; [being exceedingly encreas'd, in this and the laſt age, not only in bigneſs (for it is as large again as it was before,) but alſo in People, Buildings, and Magnificence of all kinds.] An ancient writer deſcribes it to be *nobly peopled, very pleaſantly ſituated, and well ſupply'd with Fiſh from the river and the ſea: famous for trade, and for thoſe ſweet plains, oaky woods, and fine parks, ſo entertaining, about it.* Thus alſo William of Newborow, Divelin *a Maritime City, is the Metropolis of Ireland; it enjoys the benefit of a famous harbour; and, for trade and concourſe of merchants, rivals our London.* Its ſituation is particularly pleaſant and wholſom; having hills on the ſouth, plains on the weſt, the Sea hard by on the eaſt, and the river *Liffy* [o], where Ships ride ſafely. [This river was heretofore the bound to the north; but the City is ſo much enlarged, eſpecially on the north-ſide, that now it runs almoſt in the middle of it.] Upon the river, there are *Kaies* (as we call them) or certain Banks ſet up to break the violence of the water. For *Caiare*, among the ancients, ſignified to *reſtrain*, *check*, or *hinder*, as the moſt learned Scaliger has obſerv'd. Here the City-wall begins; well built of free-ſtone, and fortified on the ſouth with rampires: it has ſix gates, which open into large Suburbs on all ſides.

[n] *Emporium.*

Joſcelinus de Furneſio in the life of St. *Patrick*, *l.* ii. *rerum Anglicarum*, *cap.* 26.

[o] On the north, C,

Ad Auſon. lib. ii. *c.* 22.

The Entrance on the [p] Eaſt, is by *Dammes-gate*; near which ſtands the King's caſtle upon a riſing ground, well fortified with ditches and towers, and provided with a good Arſenal: it was built by *Henry Loundres*, Archbiſhop, about the year 1220. In the Suburbs on the eaſt-ſide, near St. Andrews Church, *Henry the ſecond, King of England* (as Hoveden ſays) *cauſed a royal palace to be built of ſmooth wattels very curiouſly contriv'd, after the manner of this Country; and here, with the Kings and Princes of Ireland, he kept his Chriſtmas in great ſolemnity.*

[p] South, C.

Over againſt it, ſtands a fine College (on the ſame ſpot, where *Allhallows Monaſtery* heretofore ſtood)

Eblana, Dublin.

Allhallows-Monaſtery.

ſtood) dedicated to the *Undivided and Holy Trinity*, and endow'd with the privileges of an Univerſity by Queen Elizabeth of bleſſed memory for the education of youth, and [q] furniſh'd with an excellent Library; all which give no ſmall hopes that Religion and Learning, will, [r] after a long exile, return to Ireland, to which foreigners once reſorted, as to the great Mart of liberal Arts and Sciences. In the reign of Edward the ſecond, *Alexander Bicknor*, Archbiſhop of Dublin, firſt began to recall them; having obtained of the Pope the Privileges of an Univerſity for this place, and inſtituted publick Lectures: but this laudable deſign was defeated by the turbulent times that followed.

Univerſity begun and founded in 1591, *May* 13. Students admitted in the year 1593.

[q] Lately, C.

[r] So ſaid, ann. 1607. 1320. *L. MS.* of Baron *Houth.*

The north-gate opens towards the bridge, which is arched, and was built of free-ſtone by King John, who joined *Ouſtman-town* to the City. For here, the *Ouſtmanni*, which Giraldus ſays came from Norway and thoſe Northern Iſlands, ſettled (according to our Hiſtories) about the year 1050. In this Suburbs, ſtood formerly the famous Church of St. Mary *de Ouſtmanby* (for ſo it is call'd in King John's Charter;) and alſo an Houſe of *Black Friers*, whither the Courts of Judicature were [s] tranſfer'd. [This is now call'd *The King's-Inns*, and here the Judges and Lawyers meet in Commons one week in every Term. But as to the Courts of Judicature, they are now removed near Chriſt-Church, to a ſumptuous Fabrick erected for that purpoſe.]

[s] Lately, C. Kings-Inns.

On the weſt part of Dublin, are two gates, *Ormonds-gate*, and *Newgate* (which is the common Gaol,) both leading to the longeſt Suburbs of this City, named St. *Thomas*, where ſtands alſo a noble Abbey of the ſame name, called *Thomas Court*; founded and endow'd with large revenues by King Henry the ſecond, to atone for the death of Thomas Archbiſhop of Canterbury; [but now turn'd into Houſes and Streets.]

Thomas Court.

On the South, we enter by St. *Paul's* gate, and that call'd St. *Nicholas*, which opens into St. *Patrick's Suburbs*, where ſtands the Palace of the Archbiſhop, known by the name of St. *Sepulcher*, with a ſtately Church dedicated to St. *Patrick*, and famous [t] for the curious workmanſhip within, and for its ſtone-pavements, arch'd roof, and high ſteeple. It is uncertain when this Church was firſt built; but that Gregory King of Scots, about the year 890, [u] came in pilgrimage to it, is plain from the Scotch Hiſtory. Afterwards it was much enlarged by King John, and made a Church of Prebendaries by John Comyn Archbiſhop of Dublin; which was confirmed by Pope Cœleſtine the third, in the year 1191. After that, *Henry Loundres*, his ſucceſſor in the See of Dublin, augmented it with *Dignities of* [w] *Parſonages*, as the words of the Founder are; and, in immunities, orders, and cuſtoms, made it conformable to the Church of Salisbury. At preſent, it conſiſts of a Dean, a Chanter, a Chancellor, a Treaſurer, two Archdeacons, and twenty two Prebendaries; *the only light and lamp* (not to conceal a very noble Character which a Parliament of this Kingdom gave it) *of all pious and Eccleſiaſtical diſcipline and order, in Ireland.*

[t] *Opere inteſtino.*

[u] *Ad eam acceſſiſſe.*

[w] *Perſonatuum.*

Stat. Parl. 18 *Hen.* VIII. 15.

Here is alſo another Cathedral Church in the very heart of the City, dedicated to the *Holy Trinity*, but commonly call'd *Chriſt's Church*. Concerning it's foundation, we have this paſſage in the Archives of that Church. *Sitric King of Dublin, ſon of Ableb Count of Dublin, gave a piece of ground to the Holy Trinity, and to Donatus the firſt Biſhop of Dublin, to build a Church in honour of the Holy Trinity; and not only that, but gold and ſilver ſufficient for the deſign, and to finiſh the* [x] *Church-yard.* This was done about the year 1012; at which time *Lancarvanenſis* affirms, that *Sitrick* ſon of *Abloic* (ſo he calls him) did flouriſh. The work was begun by Donatus, but finiſh'd by Laurence, Archbiſhop of Dublin, *Richard Strongbow* Earl of Pembroke (commonlo call'd *Comes Striguliæ*, whoſe tomb, repair'd by Henry Sidney Lord Deputy, is to be ſeen here;) *Robert Fitz Stephens*, and *Reimond Girald.*

[x] *Curia.*

On the ſouth ſide of the Church, ſtands the Town-hall, built of ſquare ſtone, and call'd *Toleſtale*, where Cauſes are try'd before the Mayor, and where the publick meetings of the Citizens are held. The City enjoys many Privileges. Formerly, it was govern'd in chief by a Provoſt; but in the year 1409, King Henry the fourth gave them the privilege of chooſing every year a Mayor, with two Bailiffs, and of carrying a gilt Sword before him. Afterwards, King Edward the ſixth changed theſe Bailiffs into Sheriffs. There is nothing wanting to the grandeur and happineſs of this City, but the removal of thoſe heaps of Sand, that by the ebbing and flowing of the Sea, are waſh'd into the mouth of the river *Liffy*, and hinder great Ships from coming up, except at high water. Thus much of *Dublin*; the account of which I confeſs to be moſtly owing to the diligence and learning of *James Uſher*, Chancellor of St. *Patrick's*; whoſe Knowledge and Judgment, are very far beyond his years.

Toleſtale.

As for *Robert Vere* Earl of Oxford, whom Richard the ſecond (who was very profuſe in beſtowing titles of honour) made Marquiſs of Dublin, and afterwards Duke of Ireland; I have ſpoken of him before, and need not repeat it here.

Marquiſs of *Dublin.*

[In the year 1646, while they were working the lines of Fortification in the Eaſt-Suburbs of Dublin, they dug-up an ancient Sepulchre built of eight Marble Stones, whereof two covered, and the reſt ſupported it. Therein, was found a great quantity of Coals, Aſhes, and Bones of men, ſome *burnt*, ſome half-burnt; and, on that account, it is reckon'd to have belong'd to the Danes, and to have been built for ſome of their Nobility, before they became Chriſtians.]

Ware, Ant. p. 152. *Ol. Worm. Dan. Mon. Lib.* 1.

Where the river *Liffy* runs into the Sea, ſtands *Houth*, almoſt encompaſſed by the Salt-water; which gives the title of Baron to the noble family of *St. Laurence*, who have liv'd there ſo happy, that in a long ſeries of ſucceſſors (for they carry their pedigree as high as Henry the ſeventh,) no one, as it is [y] ſaid, has been ever attainted of treaſon, or left a Minor. At a little diſtance from hence is *Malehid*, eminent for its Lords the *Talbots*, an Engliſh family.

Barons *Houth. St. Laurence.*

[y] Ann. 1607.

Malehid.

[Near the ſhore of Dublin, is the Iſland of *Lambay*, where the learned Antiquary of this Nation hath placed the *Limnum* of Ptolemy; as agreeing better, both in name and ſituation, than Ramſey-Iſland, where it was placed before.]

Ware, Ant. p. 26.

More inward, to the north, ſtands *Fingall*, which is an Iriſh word, and ſignifies a *nation of Foreigners* (for they call the Engliſh, *Gall*, i. e. *Strangers*, and *Saiſſones*, i. e. Saxons;) a ſmall territory, well cultivated, and as it were the granary of this Kingdom, it yields ſuch plentiful crops every year. Here, the earth as it were, meets and encourages the labour of the huſband-man; but in ſome other parts of the Iſland is ſo neglected, that it ſeems to complain

Fingall.

plain of the ſloth and idleneſs of the Inhabi-
[a] Ann. 1607. tants. There [a] are ſcatter'd up and down this County, many eminent families of the Engliſh: as, beſides thoſe but now mention'd, the *Plunkets*, *Barnwells*, *Ruſſels*, *Talbots*, *Dillons*, *Nettervills*, *Holywoods*, *Lutterels*, *Burnells*, *Fitz-Williams*, *Goldings*, *Uſhers*, *Cadleys*, *Finglaſes*, *Sarfelds*, *Blackneys*, *Cruces*, *Baths*, &c. [Of whom, the *Plunkets*, *Barnwells*, *Lutterels*, *Fitz-Williams*, *Talbots*, *Dillons*, *Nettervills*, and *Uſhers*, are ſtill in a flouriſhing condition. In this County, the Honourable title of Earl of Bellomont is veſted
Swords. in the Family of Coote; that of Viſcount *Swords* in the Family of Moleſworth; that of Viſcount
Kingſland. *Kingſland*, in the Family of Barnwall; that of
Merion. Viſcount *Fitz-Williams* of Merion, in the Family of Fitz-Williams; that of Viſcount
Rathcoole. *Rathcoole*, in the family of Tracy; and that of
Santry. Baron *Santry*, in the Family of Barry.]

Thus much, as briefly as I could, of *Leinſter*, which formerly went no farther. I know not whether I deſerve to be thank'd or laugh'd at, if I tell you how *Thomas Stukely*, when he had loſt his reputation and fortune, both in England and Ireland, and eſcap'd the juſtice of the Law, did by fair promiſes and big words inſinuate himſelf ſo much into the favour of Pope Gregory the thirteenth, that he conferr'd upon him the titles of *Marquiſs of Leinſter*, *Earl of Weisford* and *Caterlagh*, Viſcount *Murrough*, and Baron of *Roſs* and *Ydron*. Thus, exalted with theſe pompous titles, and intending to invade Ireland, he turn'd into Africa, and together with three Kings was ſlain in one battel; and ſo ended a Romantick Life honourably enough. *Thomas Stukely.*

METH.

THE remaining part of the Country of the *Eblani*, was formerly a Kingdom, and the fifth part of Ireland; call'd in Iriſh *Mijh*, in Engliſh *Methe*, and by Giraldus *Midia* and *Media*; poſſibly, becauſe it lay in the very *middle* of the Iſland. For they ſay that *Kil-lair*, a Caſtle in theſe parts (which
Laberus. ſeems to be Ptolemy's *Laberus*, as the name it ſelf intimates) is as it were the *Navel* of Ireland; and *Lair* in Iriſh ſignifies the middle. This *Meth* [(comprehending alſo *Weſt-Meath* and *Longford*,)] extends from the Iriſh Sea to the river Shanon. *The ſoil* (as Barthol. Anglicus tells us) *yields plenty of corn, and good paſture; which is well ſtock'd with cattle: The County is alſo well furniſh'd with fiſh and fleſh, and other victuals, as butter, cheeſes and milk; and well water'd with rivers. The ſituation is pleaſant, and the air wholſom. By reaſon of woods and marſhes in the borders of it, the entrance, or acceſs, is difficult; ſo that, for the great number of inhabitants, and the ſtrength of its towns and caſtles, it is commonly (on account of the Peace it enjoys) call'd the* Chamber of Ireland. Within the memory of [a] our Fathers, when the Country was too large to be govern'd by one Sheriff; for the more eaſie adminiſtration of Juſtice, it was, by Act of Parliament, in the thirty eighth year of Henry the eighth, divided into two, *viz.* the County of *Meth*, and the County of *Weſt-Meth*.

[a] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

The County of METH.

THE County of *Meth*, on the South, bounds upon the County of Kildare; on the Eaſt, upon the County of Dublin and the Sea; on the North, upon the County of Louth; and on the Weſt, upon the County of Weſt-Meth. The whole is ſubdivided into eighteen Baronies, *Dueleke*, *Scrine*, *Slane*, *Margallan*, *Navan*, *Kenles*, the moiety of the Barony of *Fower* near *Kenles*, *Killalou*, *Demsfore*, *Clove*, *Moylagh*, *Loghern*, *Old-caſtle*, *Luyn*, *Moyfeuraraghe*, *Deeſe*, *Rathtouth*, and *Dunboyn*.

The *Boyn*, call'd in Ptolemy *Buvinda*, and in
R. Boyn. Giraldus, *Boandus*, a noble river riſing in the North ſide of the *King's County*, runs through the middle of it. In the hither part, on this ſide the *Boyne*, the places moſt memorable are *Galtrim*, where the Family of the *Huſeys* [a] did long dwell; *Killin-Caſtle*, built by Hugh Lacy, Governor of Ireland in Henry the ſecond's time; and *Dunſany*, which [b] had its Barons of Parliament, eminent for their antient Nobility, and deſcended from the *Plonkets*: others derive them from the Danes; but their Arms are the ſame, only in different colours, with thoſe of *Allan Plonket* of *Kilpeck* in England; who was alſo a Baron in Edward the firſt's time. Theſe [c] *Plonkets*

[a] Have long dwelt, C. Galtrim.
Killin.
Dunſany.
[b] Has, C.
[c] See *Fingall*.

kets in Ireland have been very eminent, ever ſince *Chriſtopher Plonket* (a perſon of great valour and wiſdom, who was *Deputy* to Richard Duke of York, Viceroy in Henry the ſixth's time) was rais'd to the dignity of Baron of *Killin*, which came to him by his wife, as heir to the Family of the *Cuſakes*; and his ſecond ſon had the title of Baron of *Dunſany* confer'd upon him, for his great worth and valour.

Baron Dunſany.

Beyond the *Boyn*, ſtands *Trimletſtoun*, which is a Barony belonging to one of the Family of the *Barnwells*. For John Barnwell was made a Baron of Parliament by King Edward the fourth. Then *Gormanſton*, which has its [d] honorary Viſcounts, deſcended from the *Preſtons* of Lancaſhire, as it is thought, and who have deſerv'd exceeding well of their King and Country; and *Slane*, which has alſo its Barons, of the Family of the Flemings; among whom is [e] *Athboy*, a populous Market-town. The *Boyn*, after it has paſſed *Glan-Iores*, i. e. the *land of the ſons of George* (who was of the Family of the Birminghams, and whoſe heir by marriage brought a fair Eſtate, with the Caſtle of *Carbray*, to the *Preſtons*,) it arrives at *Trim*, a noted little Market-town, where *William Pepard* built a Caſtle. This was an ancient Barony of the *Lacyes*, which afterwards became one of the titles of the Dukes of York, who wrote themſelves *Lords of Trim*. After that, it runs by *Navan*, which has its Baron or Baronet, but not Parliamentary, and is honour'd with the ordinary reſidence of the Biſhop of this Dioceſe, who has now no Cathedral Church, [nor Dean, nor Chapter,] but acts in all matters with the aſſent of the *Clergy of Meth*. His See ſeems to have been at *Cluanarard*, call'd alſo *Clunart*; where Hugh Lacy formerly built a Caſtle: for thus we find it in the [f] Apoſtolical Letters, *Epiſcopus Midenſis ſive Clunarardenſis*; and corruptly, as it ſeems, in a Roman Provincial, *Elnamirand*. [The truth of that matter, is thus: In Meath, were heretofore many Epiſcopal Sees, as, *Clonard*, *Damleag*, *Kenlis*, *Trim*, *Ardbraccan*, *Donſhaghlin*, and *Slane* with others of leſs note; all which (except two *Damleag* and *Kenlis*) were united, and their common Seat conſtituted at *Clonard*; as thoſe two were alſo afterwards united. The firſt Biſhop of *Clonard*, was the famous St. *Finian* or *Finan*, who, with his Epiſcopal See, inſtituted a School or Academy in this place, wherein many perſons, afterwards eminent for Piety and Learning, received their Education. The laſt of the Biſhops of this Dioceſe, who ſat at Clonard, was *Simon de Rochfort*, who, like his Predeceſſor Eugenius, changed his Style, and was called Biſhop of Meath, as all his Succeſſors have been to this day.]

Viſcounts Gormanſtoun.

[d] *Vicecomites honorarios.*

Barons *Slane*.

[e] Aboy, C.

Carbray.

Trim.

Navan.

[f] *Apoſtolicis.*

Ware, Ant. p. 128.

The Boyn now grown larger, after a ſpeedy courſe for ſome miles, falls into the ſea near *Drogheda*. And what if one ſhould think that this river was ſo call'd from its rapid ſtream? for *Boan* not only in Iriſh, but in Britiſh alſo, ſignifies *ſwift*; and our Countryman Necham ſings thus of it,

Ecce Boan qui Trim celer influit, iſtius undas
Subdere ſe falſis Drogheda cernit aquis.

See, how ſwift *Boyn* to *Trim* cuts out his way!
See, how at *Drogheda* he joins the Sea.

[This is the river, famous in our modern Hiſtories, for the Victory obtained on the banks of it, by King *William* the third, over King *James* the ſecond and the Iriſh, on the firſt day of July 1690; and very lately the Right Honourable Guſtavus, Baron Hamilton of Stackallan, hath been advanced to the honour of Viſcount Boyne.

Viſc. Boyne.

At a place called *Dardiſtoune*, about two miles from Drogheda, were found in digging, three heads, with horns *prodigiouſly large*, of the *Deer* kind; and many more of the like kind have been alſo found in other parts of Ireland; to which the horns of the faireſt Buck, now a days, bear no more proportion, than thoſe of the ſmalleſt young Fawn, do to the largeſt overgrown Buck. They are commonly called by the People *Elche's-horns*, but theſe, upon the compariſon, appear to be different in figure, and much inferior in ſize; and no deſcription of the horns of ſuch Animals in any other Country, is found to agree ſo well with theſe, as that of the *Mooſe*-Deer in the Weſt-Indies, *with exceeding fair horns with broad Palms, ſome of them two fathom or twelve foot from the tip of one horn to the other*, i. e. only fourteen inches wider than ſome of theſe.]

Phil. Tranſ. N. 227.

Joſſelin's New England Rarities.

The families of greateſt note in this County (beſides thoſe already mention'd, *viz.* the *Plonkets*, *Flemings*, *Barnwells*, and *Huſſeys*,) are the *Darceys*, *Cuſakes*, [f] *Dillons*, *Berminghams*, *De la Hides*, *Netervills*, *Garvies*, *Cadells*, [*Wellons*, *Cruſes*, *Drakes*, *Lloyds*, *Jones*,] and others, who, I hope, will pardon me for omitting their names; as well as thoſe I mention here and elſewhere, if I place them not exactly according to their ſeveral degrees and qualities.

[f] Of Roſcommon.

[This County gives the title of Earl to the Honourable Family of *Brabazon*; and within it ſeveral other Noble Families have alſo their reſpective Titles of Honour; Cholmondley, that of Viſcount Kells; Grimſton, that of Baron of Dunboyne and Viſcount Grimſton; Bellew, that of Baron Bellew of Doleek; and Aylmer, that of Baron Balrath.]

Kells.
Dunboyne.
Doleek.
Balrath.

The

The County of *WEST-METH.*

THE County of *West-Meth*, ſo call'd in reſpect of the former upon which it borders to the Weſt, comes up to the *Shanon*, and lies between the *King's County* on the South, and the County of *Longford* on the North. It is not inferior to either, in fruitfulneſs, number of inhabitants, or any other advantage, [a] except neatneſs and good breeding. *Molingar*, by Act of Parliament, was made the head town of this County; lying about the middle of it. The whole is divided into twelve Baronies; *Fertulogh*, where the *Tirells* live; *Ferbille*, the ſeat of the *Darcies*; *Delvin*, which gives the title of Baron to the *Nogents*, a famous Engliſh family, deſcended from *Gilbert Nogent*, whom *Hugh Lacy*, (who conquer'd *Meth*) in conſideration of his great ſervices in the wars of Ireland, rewarded with theſe Lands and thoſe of *Furrey*; as that learned Gentleman *Richard Stanihurſt* has obſerv'd. Then, the *Furrey* aforeſaid, as alſo *Corkery*, where the Nogents dwell; *Moyaſſel*, the territory of the Tuts and Nogents; *Magirtiernan*, of the Petits and Tuts (who are very numerous;) *Moygoiſy*, of the Tuts and Nangles; *Rathcomire*, of the Daltons; *Magirquirke*, of the Dillons, all Engliſh families: alſo *Clonlolan*, where the *O-Malaghlins*, who are of the old Royal Line of Meth; and *Moycaſſel*, where the *Magohigans*, native Iriſh, do live; with many others, called by ſtrange barbarous names. But however, as *Martial* the Poet ſaid, after he had reckon'd up certain barbarous Spaniſh names of places, being himſelf a Spaniard, That he liked them better than *Britiſh* names; ſo the Iriſh admire theſe more than the Engliſh names, and one of their great men was wont to ſay, he would not learn Engliſh, leſt it ſhould ſet his mouth awry. Thus, all are partial to themſelves, and being immoderately pleas'd with their own, deſpiſe the reſt of the world.

Meth had its Kings in old time, or rather Petty Kings; and Slanius, the Monarch of Ireland, as it is ſaid, appropriated the revenues of this County to ſupply proviſions for his own table. But when the Engliſh got footing in the Kingdom, Hugh Lacy conquer'd the greateſt part of of this County, and King Henry the ſecond gave it him in fee, with the title of *Lord of Meth*; who in the building of *Derwarth Caſtle*, had his head ſtruck off by a Carpenter, as he was ſtooping down to give him directions.

This Hugh had two ſons, *Hugh* Earl of Ulſter, of whom more hereafter; and *Walter* Lord of *Trim*, who had a ſon *Gilbert*, that dy'd in the life-time of his father. By the daughters of this *Gilbert*, viz. *Margaret* and *Maud*, one half of this eſtate, by the *Genevills* (who are ſaid to be of the *Lorain* Family) and by the *Mortimers*, came to the Dukes of *York*, and ſo to the Crown. For *Peter de Genevill*, Son of Maud, had a daughter nam'd *Joan*, who was married to Roger Mortimer, Earl of Merch: the other half, by *Margaret* wife of John Verdon, and by his Heirs, who were Conſtables of Ireland, came at length to ſeveral families in *England*. [This County hath afforded the title of Earl to the Honourable family of *Nugent*.]

[a] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Molingar.

Barons *Delvin.*

Ann. 1607.

Ann. 1607.

Lords of *Meth.*

Genevills.

Conſtables of Ireland.

The County of *LONGFORD.*

TO *West Meth*, on the North, joins the County of *Longford*; which was reduc'd into the form of a County by *H. Sidney*, Lord Deputy, [a] ſome years ago. It was formerly called *Analè* [or *Annaly*,] and inhabited by a numerous family of the *O-Pharols* [called *O-Farrels*;] of which there [b] were two [c] petty Princes; one in the South part, called *O-Pharoll Boy*, or the *Yellow*; and the other in the North, call'd *O-Pharoll Ban*, i. e. the *white*. Very few Engliſhmen live among them; and thoſe who do, are of a long ſtanding.

One ſide of this County is water'd by the *Shanon*, the nobleſt river in all Ireland; which (as we obſerved) runs between Meth and Conaught. Ptolemy calls it *Senus*, Oroſius *Sena*, and in ſome Copies *Sacana*; and Giraldus, *Flumen Senenſe*. The Inhabitants thereabouts call it the [d] *Shannon*, that is (as ſome explain it) *the ancient river*. It riſes in the County of *Letrim* out of the mountains of *Therne*; from whence, as it runs Southward, it grows very broad in ſome places, like a Lake. Then it contracts it ſelf into a narrow ſtream, and after it has made a lake or two, it gathers in it ſelf again, and runs to *Macolicum*, mentioned in Ptolemy, now call'd *Malc*, as the moſt learned Geographer *G. Mercator* has obſerv'd. [But Sir *James Ware* declares, that he could not find any place of that name; unleſs it may be *Milick* by the river *Shannon*; which is in the County of Galway.]

Soon after, the *Shannon* is received by another broad lake (called *Lough Regith*,) the name and ſituation whereof make it probable, that the

[a] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Annaly.

O-Pharoll.

[b] Are C.

[c] *Dynaſtæ.*

Ann. 1607.

Riv. *Senus.*

Shannin, and *Shannon.*

[d] Shan-awn.

Macolicum.

Malc.

Ant. p. 27.

Rigia. City *Rigia* (which Ptolemy places in this Country) ſtood not far off. When it has paſs'd this lake, it contracts it ſelf again within its own banks, and runs by the town of *Athlon*, of which in its proper place. From hence the Shanon, having paſſed the Cataract at [e] *Killalo* (of which I ſhall take notice by and by,) carries ſhips of the greateſt burthen; and, dividing its ſtream, encompaſſes the city of *Limerick*, of which I have ſpoken already. From hence, in a direct courſe of threeſcore miles (wherein it makes an Iſland here and there, and is broad, and deep) it runs very ſwiftly to the Weſt. Where-ever it is fordable at low water, it has been guarded with little Forts by our provident forefathers, to ſecure the country againſt inroads and plunder. Then, it falls from a huge mouth into the [f] Weſtern Ocean, beyond *Knoc-Patrick*, i. e. *Patrick's hill*; for ſo Necham calls it in theſe Verſes upon the Shanon;

[e] *Killoloe*, C.

[f] Called by others *Mare Bredanicum.*

Fluminibus magnis lætatur Hibernia, Sineus
Inter Connatiam, Momoniamque fluit.
Tranſit per muros Limerici, Knoc Patrick *illum*
Oceani clauſum ſub ditione videt.

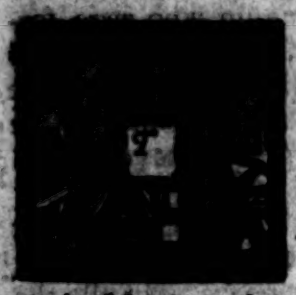
Great ſtreams do *Ireland's* happy tracts adorn,
Shanon between *Conaught* and *Munſter's* born.
By *Limerick's* walls he cuts his boundleſs way,
And at *Knoc-Patrick's* ſhore is loſt i'th' ſea.

[The right honourable family of *Aungier* did lately enjoy the title of Earls of *Longford*; and that of *Boyle*, the title of Viſcounts *Shanon*. Alſo *Granard* gives the title of Earl to the Family of *Forbes*; and *Laneſborough* the title of Viſcount to the Family of *Lane*.]

Earl of Longford.
Viſc. Shanon.
Granard.
Laneſborough.

CONAGHT.

CONAGHT.



HE fourth part of Ireland, which looks weſtward, and is encloſed with the river Shanon, and the [a] *out-let of Lough* Erne (*by ſome called* Trovis, *by others* Bana;) *and with the Weſtern Ocean; is called by Giraldus Cambrenſis,* Conaghtia *and* Conacia, *by the Engliſh* Conaght, *and by the Iriſh* Conaghty. *Antiently, as appears from Ptolemy, the* Gangani, *otherwiſe called the* Concani, Auteri, *and* Nagnatæ, *dwelt here. Theſe* Concani *or* Gangani (*deſcended, like the* Luceni, *their neighbours, from the* Lucenſii *of Spain*) *are probably, from the affinity and nearneſs both of names and places, deriv'd from the* Concani *of Spain, who in different Copies of Strabo are writ* Coniaci, *and* Coniſci: *Theſe were originally* Scythians, *and drank the blood of horſes, as* Silius *tells us: a thing not unuſual heretofore among the wild Iriſh.*

[a] *Emiſſario.*

Gangani.
Concani.
Auteri.
Nagnatæ.

Et qui Meſſagetem monſtrans feritate parentem,
Cornipedis fuſo ſatiaris, Concane, vena.

Concans *that prove themſelves of* Scythian *ſtrain,*
And horſe's blood drink from the reeking vein.

And Horace *alſo,*

Et lætum equino ſanguine Concanum.

And Concans *warm with horſe's blood.*

Unleſs Conaughty, *the Iriſh name, may be thought to be a compound of* Concani *and* Nagnatæ. *The Country, as in ſome places it is pleaſant and fruitful, ſo in others which are wet and marſhy (called* Boghs, *from their ſoftneſs, which are common alſo in other parts of this Iſland,) it is dangerous; but produces good graſs, and very much wood. The Sea-coaſt has ſo many bays and navigable rivers in it, that it ſeems to* invite *the inhabitants to Navigation. However, theſe advantages have not that effect upon a people ſo charm'd with ſloth and idleneſs, that they had much rather go from door to door, than labour for their living in an honeſt way. At preſent, it is divided into theſe Counties,* Twomond *or* Clare, Gallway, Maio, Slego, Letrim, *and* Roſcoman.

So ſaid, ann. 1607.

The formentioned Concani *peopl'd the South part of* Conaght, *where are now the Counties of* Twomond *or* Clare, Gallway, *the Territory of* Clan-Richard, *and the Barony of* Atterith.

TWOMOND, or the County of *CLARE*.

Womon or *Twomond*, call'd by Giraldus *Thuetmonia*, and by the Iriſh *Towown*, i. e. the *North-Mounſter*; ſhoots out into the ſea with a very great Promontory, which tapers by little and little. Though it lye beyond the Shanon, it was [always] counted within *Mounſter*, till *Henry Sidney*, Lord Deputy, laid it to Conaght. On the Eaſt and South ſide, it is encloſed by the winding courſe of the Shanon, waxing bigger and bigger; on the Weſt, it is ſo ſhut up by the Sea, and on the North by the County of Gallway, that there is no coming to it by land, but through the territory of *Clan-Richard*. Neither the Sea nor the Soil would be wanting to the happineſs of this County, if the Inhabitants would contribute their pains; which was formerly endeavour'd by *Robert de Muſcegros*, an Engliſh Gentleman, and by *Richard Clare*, and *Thomas Clare*, younger ſons of the family of the Earls of Gloceſter, to whom Edward the firſt gave this County: They built many Towns and Caſtles, and exhorted the Natives to a more ſociable kind of Life. From their name, the head town of the County is call'd *Clare*, which is now the Seat of the Earl of *Twomond*, and gives name to the County of *Clare*. The places of note, are, *Kilfennerag*, [in Latin *Fenaborenſis*, heretofore a Biſhop's See, and now united to *Tuam*;] and *Killaloe* (or *Laonenſis*) [ſtill] a Biſhop's See. This, in the Roman *Provincial*, is call'd *Ladenſis*, [and, about the end of the 12th Century, the See of Roſcree was united to it, which made it a large Dioceſe, containing about a hundred Pariſh-Churches, beſides Chapels.] Here, a Rock ſtands in the middle of the Shanon, from whence the water falls with great noiſe and violence; and this rock hinders Ships from ſailing further; but if it could be [a] cut through, or removed, or if the chanel could be drawn round it, the river would bring up Ships much higher, to the great benefit of the Country. Not far from the Shanon, ſtands *Bunraty*, for which *Robert Muſcegros* obtained the privilege of a Market and Fair, from Henry the third; and after he had fortified it with a Caſtle, he gave it to King Edward, who granted this and the whole County to *Richard Clare*, already mention'd. Seven miles from hence, ſtands *Clare* [(once] the chief town of the County) upon a Creek of the Shanon that is full of Iſlands; and theſe [b] were the only two Market-town in the County. [But at this day, they are mean Villages; and *Ennis* is the Shire-Town, and by much the beſt in the County.] Many of the Engliſh who were formerly tranſplanted hither, are either rooted out, [c] or turn'd Iriſh. [From *Kilmurry*, the Family of *Needham* take the honourable title of Viſcount; and *Killard* gives that of Baron to the Family of *Allington*.]

Killaloe.

A Cataract.

[a] *Exſcinderetur.*

Bunraty.

Clare.

[b] Are, C.

[c] *Vel degenerârunt.* Kilmurry. Killard.

This County [d] was under the Government of the Iriſh, the *Mac* [e] *Nemaras*, *Mac-Mahons*, [f] *O-Loghtons*, and the moſt powerful of all, the *O-Briens*, deſcended from the ancient petty Kings of *Conoght*, or, as themſelves ſay, from the Monarchs of Ireland. Of theſe, *Morogh O-Brien* was the firſt Earl of *Twomond*; who had that honour given him by King Henry the eighth for term of life, and after, to his Nephew *Donagh*, who was made at the ſame time Baron of *Ibercan:* he ſucceeded him in the Earldom, and was ſlain by his brother *Donell Connogher O-Brien*, ſon of this *Donogh*, was the third Earl, and father of *Donogh*, the fourth Earl, who [g] gave his King and Country moſt ample proofs of his Loyalty and Valour.

[At preſent, the right Honourable *Henry O-Brien* is Earl of Twomond; and another honourable perſon, of the ſame name, enjoys the title of Earl of *Inchiquin*.]

[d] At preſent is, C.

[e] *Nemari*, C.

[f] None of this name, now, of any note.

Earls of *Twomond*.

[g] Hath given, C.

Earl of Inchiquin.

The County of *GALLWAY*.

THE County of *Gallway* borders on the ſouth-ſide upon Clare, on the weſt upon the Ocean, on the north upon the County of Meath, and on the eaſt upon the river Shanon. The Soil very well requites the pains of the huſband-man and the ſhepherd. The weſtern ſhore is much chop'd and dinted with little Bays, and border'd all along with a mixture of green Iſlands and rugged rocks. Among them, are the four Iſlands called *Arran*, which make a Barony; and are mention'd in Romances as the *Iſlands of the living*. [From theſe, the right Honourable *Charles Butler* hath the title of Earl of *Arran*.]

Iſles of *Arran*.

Next, *Inis-ceath*, formerly famous for a Monaſtery of Scots and Engliſh founded by *Colman*, a perſon of great ſanctity: and *Inis Bovind*, which ſignifies in Scotch (as Bede explains it) the *Iſle of white heifers*; though the word is purely Britiſh. This Monaſtery was ſoon abandoned by the Engliſh, who could not live peaceably and eaſie with the Scots. More inward, lies *Lough Corbes* (where Ptolemy places the river *Auſoba*) about twenty miles in length, and three or four in breadth. It is navigable, and adorn'd with three hundred Iſlands, which produce much graſs, and Pine-trees. Towards the Sea it grows narrow, and runs by *Gallway*, in Iriſh *Gallive*; poſſibly, from the *Gallæci* in Spain. This is by far the moſt eminent

Inis-ceath.

Inis-bovind. *Bede, lib.* iv. *c.* 4. *Eccl. Hiſt.*

Lough Corbes.

Gallway.

nent City in the County, and at leaſt the third in the Kingdom. It is neat, and fair-built of ſolid Stone, of an oval form, and tower-like; and [was once] famous for a Biſhop's See. By reaſon of its harbour and the forementiond road juſt under, it has abundance of Merchants, and is enrich'd by a great trade in many Commodities, by Sea and Land. [Now, it is not the See of a Biſhop, but is within the Archbiſhoprick of *Tuam*; though the Warden of *Galway* hath conteſted the Juriſdiction, pretending it a *Petuliar*.] Scarce four miles from hence, ſtands *Knoc-toe*, i. e. *A hill of hatchets*; below which, the greateſt body of Rebels that had been ſeen in Ireland, was drawn together by *William de Burgo*, *O-Brien*, *Mac-Nemare*, and *O-Carrall*, and defeated, with great ſlaughter, by the famous *Girald* Earl of Kildare, who, [a] at ſeveral times, was thirty three years Lord Deputy of Ireland. To the eaſt, at no great diſtance from hence, ſtands *Aterith* (in which word the name of the *Auteri* is ſtill preſerv'd;) it is commonly call'd *Athenry*, and is enclos'd with walls of a great compaſs, but thinly inhabited. It has had the honour of giving the title of Baron to the valiant *John de Bermingham*, an Engliſhman; of which family was the Earl of *Louth*. However, theſe *Berminghams* of *Aterith* [b] were ſo much degenerated into the [c] Iriſh barbarity, that they hardly [d] own'd themſelves Engliſh. [But the preſent Lord, the heir-male of that Family, is a Proteſtant, and a Perſon of great Probity and Honour. In the Church of the Friers Predicants here, are ſeveral Monuments of the Biſhops of *Kilmacough*, and others; but the moſt memorable is that of *William Bermingham*, fix'd in the Wall, on the north-ſide of the Altar.]

The Iriſh families of note in theſe parts, [e] were the *O-Kellies*, [f] *O Maddens*, [g] *O-Flaghertys*, *Mac-Dervis*, *&c.* [who are much reduced.]

The battle of *Knoc-toe*, 1516.

[a] *Per intervalla.*

Aterith.

Bermingham.

[b] Are, C.
[c] So ſaid, ann. 1607.
[d] Own, C.

[e] Are C.
[f] *O-Maidins*, C.
[g] *O-Flairtis*, C.

Clan-Richard, i. e. *the Sons or Tribe of Richard*, or *the Land of the Sons of Richard*, borders upon theſe, and is reckon'd within this County. They take their name, after the Iriſh manner, from one *Richard*, of an Engliſh Family ſurnam'd *De Burgo*, which afterwards came to have great authority and intereſt in theſe parts. *Ulick de Burgo* of this Family was by Henry the eighth made Earl of *Clan-Richard*; whoſe eldeſt ſon enjoys the title of [h] *Dun-Kellin*. He had a Son Richard, the ſecond Earl, whoſe children (by ſeveral venters) involv'd their father, their country, and themſelves, in great troubles and difficulties. *Richard*, who died old, was ſucceeded by his ſon *Ulick*, the third Earl, and father of *Richard* the fourth Earl, whoſe untainted loyalty to the Engliſh, and great valour, were ſignaliz'd at a time when the Engliſh Intereſt was at it's loweſt ebb. The Archbiſhop of *Toam's* See lies in this County, which had formerly ſeveral Epiſcopal Sees under it; at preſent it hath thoſe of [i] *Anagchony*, *Duac*, and *Maio*. The Biſhoprick of *Kilmacough* (which is not mention'd in the old *Provincial*, unleſs the [k] name there be corrupted) as alſo the Biſhoprick of *Clonfert*, are both in theſe parts, and as I am inform'd, under the See of *Tuam*.

[As to *Tuam*, the firſt Biſhop that fixed his See here, was St. *Jarlath*, who flouriſhed in the beginning of the ſixth Century. Some ages after, about the year 1152, the Cathedral was new-built by *Edan O Hoiſin*, the firſt Archbiſhop of Tuam who had the uſe of the Pall. The Honourable Family of *Wenman* have taken the title of Viſcount Tuam from this place; and as to the County, it hath given that of Earl of Gallway to *Henry de Maſſue*, a perſon of great wiſdom and valour. Alſo, the Honourable Family of *St. George* enjoy the title of Barons St. George of Hatley.]

Clan Richard. Earl *Clan-Richard.*

[h] *Iniſkellin*, C.

Archbiſhoprick of *Toam.*

[i] *Enaghduenſis*, i. e. *Aghconry*; united to *Killalla.*

[k] *Duacenſis*— united to *Clonfert.*

[l] No Biſhop of *Maio*, by that title. See *Maio.*

[m] It is *Duac.*

Viſcount *Tuam.* Earl of *Gallway.*

Hatley.

The County of *MAIO*.

THE County of *Maio* lies upon the Weſtern Ocean; bounded on the South by the County of *Gallway*, on the Eaſt by *Roſcommon*, and on the North by *Slego*. It is fertile, pleaſant, and well ſtock'd with Cattle, Deer, Hawks, and Honey. It is ſo call'd from *Maio*, a little Epiſcopal City, which in the Roman *Provincial* is writ *Mageo*. At preſent this See is annex'd to its Metropolis, the Archbiſhoprick of *Toam*; and the neighbours [a] live under the juriſdiction of the Biſhop of *Killaley*, in the Barony of *Tir-auley*; [from whence the Honourable Sir *Charles O Hara* hath been advanced to the dignity of Baron of Tyrawly.]

Maio.

[a] *Reſpiciunt.* Biſhoprick of *Killaley.*

Baron *Tyrawly.*

In *Maio* (if I miſtake not,) *Colman* Biſhop of Ireland, founded a Monaſtery; as Bede ſays, for about thirty Engliſh who had been educated Monks, and brought over by him into Ireland. But let him ſpeak in his own words. *Colman found a place in Ireland very proper for a Monaſtery, which was called* Magio *by the Scots, and ſo he purchas'd a ſmall part of it of the Earl to whom it belong'd, that he might build a Monaſtery on it; with this condition annex'd, That the Monks reſiding there, ſhould offer up Prayers for the Earl, who had granted them a Seat. The Monaſtery, with the aſſiſtance of the Earl and the neighbours thereabouts, was ſoon finiſh'd; and (leaving the Scots in the Iſle of* Bovind) *he placed the Engliſh there. The Monaſtery is to this day poſſeſs'd by the Engliſh, being grown much greater, and the ſame which is uſually call'd* In Mago. *Here, the Inſtitution and way of Living have been very much reform'd; ſo that they are now a moſt regular Convent, being all tranſplanted thither out of England, and living, by the labour of their own hands, under certain Rules and a Canonical Abbot, after the example of the ancient Fathers, with great continence and ſimplicity.* About the year 1115. this Monaſtery was at laſt repair'd and continu'd in a flouriſhing ſtate in King John's time, who by his Letters Patents confirm'd their title to ſeveral of their Eſtates. From hence, we meet with no other

L. 4. C. iv.

place

Lough Mesk.

place remarkable, but *Logh-Mesk*, a large lough full of Fish, containing two small Islands well fortify'd and formerly belonging to the family *de Burgo*, or the *Burks*.

[b] There are now several good Towns in it; and many of the Families are decay'd.

This County is not so [b] eminent for Towns, as for Inhabitants; who are either of Irish Original, as the *O-Mailes*, *Ioies*, [c] *Mac-vaduses*, or Scots transplanted from the *Hebrides* and the family of *Donell*, from thence called *Clan-Donells* (who are all *Galloglases*, and a kind of mercenary [d] Soldiers, armed with two edg'd axes and [e] coats and mail; and who being formerly invited over by the Rebels, were rewarded with Lands among them;) or else English, as the *Burks* aforesaid, the *Jordans*, descended from *Jordan* of Exeter, the [f] *Nangles* of Castlough, and [g] *Prendergest* of Clan-morris. But the most powerful, are the *Burks*, who owe their original and glory to *William*, younger Brother of *Walter de Burgo*, Earl of Ulster. He was famous for his bravery in the wars, and carryd Prisoner into Scotland; where leaving his wife a hostage, he was dismiss'd, and valiantly recover'd *Conaught*, out of which the English had been banish'd in his absence by *Phelim O Connor*. He slew *Phelim O-Conor*, *Mac-Dermond*, and *Tego O-Kelly*, in battel; and himself was at last kill'd, in revenge, by *Cormac Mac-Dermond*. His Grandson *Thomas* (by his son *Edmund*, who was surnam'd *Albanach*, from his birth in Scotland) seeing the fair Estate of this family devolved upon *Leonell* Duke of Clarence by a female, was much concern'd; and drawing together a desperate Body of men (who are ever to be had in Ireland, as well as other places) enter'd by force upon the estate of the Earls of Ulster in this County, and from his Grandfather, whose Authority and Interest among them were fresh in their minds, called himself *Mac-William*, i. e. *The Son of William*. His Posterity, under that title, did long tyrannize over these parts, breaking in upon one another with slaughters, and upon the poor people with rapine and plunder; so that hardly a Village [h] was left standing, or [i] unrifled by them.

[c] None of this name, now, of note here.

[d] *Triarii mercenarii.*

[e] *Loricis annulatis.*

[f] None, of these names, now, of note here.

Mac William, also call'd *Mac-William Eughter.*

[g] Is, C.

[h] *Extersum.*

Richard Bingham, Governour of Conaught, a sharp man, and fit to rule in such a fierce Province, thought this was not to be endured; wisely observing that these practices were the causes of rebellion, barbarity, and poverty in Ireland, and that they had so far alienated the affections of the Subjects from their Prince, that they hardly knew or acknowledged any other but their own Lords. Accordingly, he resolv'd to employ all his thoughts and abilities to re-establish the regal Power, and overthrow the tyranny of this *Mac-William* and others; wherein he persevered, tho' often complain'd of both to the Queen and the Lord Deputy. The *Burks* and their dependants, who denied the authority of all Laws, took up arms against him; drawing to their assistance the *Clan Donells*, *Ioies*, and others, who were also apprehensive of danger to themselves, and of the diminution of their authority. However, *Bingham* easily suppress'd them, and fore'd their Castles, and drove them to the woods and holes, till the Lord Deputy, upon their Petition, commanded him by Letters to desist, and to permit them to live quietly. But they who had first broken the peace, were so far from a sense of the miseries of war, that they were no sooner restored, and had their lives given them, but they took up arms again, made inroads into the Country for spoil, and put all in confusion; saying, they would either have their *Mac-William* to rule over them, or send for one out of Spain; that they would admit no *Sheriffs* for the future, nor be subject to Laws: so, they privately invited the Scots from the *Hebrides* to their assistance, with a promise of large Estates. The Lord Deputy sent orders to the Governor to suppress these insolences; who immediately thereupon offer'd them terms; which being rejected, he drew an Army together, and prest'd them so closely in the woods and forests, that after six or seven weeks grievous famine, they were forced to submit. At the same time, their reinforcement from Scotland was upon their march, seeking by-ways into the County of *Mayo*; but their motions were so well watched by the Governour (who was night and day upon his march) that at length at *Ardnary* he intercepted, engag'd and defeated them; there being kill'd or drown'd in the river *Moin* about three thousand. This Victory was not only glorious for the present, but of great consequence to after-times, as having put an end to that rebellion, and the title of *Mac-William*, and cut off *Donell Gormy*, and *Alexander Carragh*, the sons of *James Mac-Conell*, with those Islanders, who above all others had infested Ireland. These things I have briefly related, though beyond my Design; such noble Exploits being a more proper subject for an Historian.

[i] *Dynastas.*

[The honourable Family of *Bourk*, enjoy the title of Viscount *Mayo*.]

Viscount *Mayo.*

The

The County of *SLEGO*.

HIGHER up, the County of *Slego* (very proper for grazing,) lies full upon the Sea; bounded on the North by the River *Trobis*, which Ptolomy calls *Ravius*, and which ſprings from the Lough *Ern* in Ulſter. It is divided from *Letrim* and *Roſcoman* by the rugged *Curlew-mountains* and the river *Succus*. Hereabouts, Ptolomy places the City of *Nagnata*; but I have not been able to diſcover it. The ſame Author has likewiſe the River *Libnius* in theſe parts, bnt miſplac'd by error of the tranſcribers, and a little above reduc'd to *Dublin*; [(altho', the Learned Antiquary of this kingdom, contends that the poſition is right.)] The place which Ptolomy points at, is now call'd *the Bay of Slego*, a creeky road for Ships juſt under the town; which is the chief in this County, and is adorn'd with a Caſtle, now the ſeat of the *O-Connors*, who are ſirnamed, *de Slego* from this place, and deſcended, as they ſay, from that *Rotheric O-Conor Dun*, who was ſo potent, that when the Engliſh firſt invaded Ireland, he acted as Monarch of that Kingdom, and could hardly be brought to ſubmit to King Henry the ſecond; but, though he promis'd ſubmiſſion, was ever and anon raiſing a Rebellion. And, as an anonymous writer of that age ſays, he was wont to exclaim againſt theſe words of Pope Adrian in his *Diploma* to the King of England, as very injurious to him, (*You may enter into that Iſland, and do any thing therein that will contribute to God's glory, and the Salvation of the Country; and let the people of that Iſland receive you and reſpect you as their Lord*;) till Pope Alexander the third, by another *Diploma*, confirm'd this right to the Kings of England. For then, he grew more tame, and willing to hear of terms; as we ſhall obſerve hereafter. The chief families in this County, beſides the *O-Conors*, [a] were, *O-Don*, [b] *O-Hara*, [c] *O-Gara*, and *Mac-Donagh*, [but now few of them are of any conſiderable Fortune.

Nagnata.

Libnus, riv.

Slego Bay.

V. Dipl. lib. ii *cap.* 6.

Girald. Cambren. de Expugnatione, p. 787.

[a] Are, C.
[b] *O-Harris*, C.
[c] *O-Ghar*, C.

A mile from Caſtle-Conner, in this County, is a round hill; an Entrance into which being diſcovered, and open'd in the year 1640, they found, within it, *quadrangular Chambers*, made of great Stones, and arched; the paſſages to which, are circular. To this, we may add the Caves of the Hill (or rather *Rock*) of *Corren*, in the ſame County; where, within a ſteep and almoſt inacceſſible Entrance, Antiquity hath formed out of the very Rock many ſtrange Habitations and Receſſes. Before theſe Caves, is a path of about one hundred paces long, cut likewiſe out of the Rock; but whether this work (which they call the *Giant's houſe*,) was *Iriſh* or *Daniſh*, and for what uſe, either it or the forementioned Chambers, were made, is difficult to determine at this great diſtance of time.

Ware, Ant. p. 152, 153.

We ſhall only obſerve further, that the Honourable Family of *Scudamore* hath from hence deriv'd the title of Viſcount *Slegoe*.]

Viſcounts *Slego*.

The County of *LETRIM*.

NEXT to Slego on the Eaſt, lies *Breany*, which was the Eſtate of the ancient family of *O-Rorck*, deſcended from *Rotherick*, Monarch of Ireland, (whom they call *Rorck*, after their way of contracting;) and was enjoy'd by them, till *Brien O-Rorck*, Lord of *Breany* and *Minteroliſe*, was inveigled by the Pope (*Sixtus Quintus*) and the King of Spain into a Rebellion againſt Queen Elizabeth. Upon which, he was preſently forc'd to ſeek refuge in Scotland; from whence he was ſent into England, and hang'd there for his folly and raſhneſs. The Eſtate being forfeited to the Crown, this territory was reduc'd into a *County* by *John Perrott* the Lord Deputy, and, from the head Town in it, call'd *Letrim*. This is a mountainous County, very rank in graſs, but not ſo much as to verifie that of Solinus, *Graſs grows ſo plentifully in Ireland, that the Cattle are certainly ſurfeited, if they are not now and then hinder'd from feeding*. So many herds of Cattel are kept in this narrow County, that it has had above a hundred and twenty thouſand head at one time. The Biſhoprick of *Achonry*, (now united to the See of [a] *Killalla*) lies in this County, as alſo the head of the Shanon, the chief river in Ireland; which in a winding chanel, ſometimes broad and ſometimes narrow, paſſes through ſeveral Counties; as we have already obſerved. The chief families, [b] were the *O Rorcks*, *O Murreies*, *Mac Lochleims*, *Mac Glanchies*, and [c] *Mac Granells*, all pure Iriſh; [but now thoſe Families are of ſmall figure and fortune.]

Breany.

[a] *Elphin*, C.
[b] Are, C.
[c] This name, now turn'd into Engliſh; and call'd *Reynolds*.

John de Burgo, the ſon of Richard Earl of Clan-Richard (who was created Baron of *Letrim* by Queen Elizabeth, and ſoon after murder'd by ſome envious hands) took his title (as ſome ſay) from another place, and not from this *Letrim*; and I have not learn'd the truth of that manner. [But at preſent, the title of Baron of *Letrim*, is veſted in the Right Honourable *Bennet Sherrard*, now Earl of *Harborough* in England.]

Baron *Letrim*.

The County of *ROSCOMAN.*

BELOW Letrim to the ſouth, lies the County of *Roſcoman*, firſt made ſo by *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy. It is of a great length, but narrow; bounded on the weſt by the river *Suc*, on the eaſt by the *Shanon*, and on the north by the *Curlew*-mountains. This is for the moſt part a Champian country; and is fertile, and well-ſtock'd with Cattle, and ever plentiful in Corn by the help of a little good huſbandry. Towards the north, are the *Curlew*-mountains; ſteep, and heretofore unpaſſable, till with much pains and difficulty a way was cut through them by *George Bingham*. They are famous for the ſlaughter of *Coniers Clifford* Governour of Conaught and of other brave Veterans, who were cut off there by his negligence. There are [(beſides the two half Baronies of *Ballymore* and *Moycarne*,)] four Baronies in this County. Firſt, the *Barony of Boile*, under the Curlew-mountains upon the Shanon; where formerly ſtood a famous Monaſtery, founded in the year 1152, together with the Abbey of *Beatitude*. This [a] was the Seigniory of *Mac-Dermot*; [but the lands of the Barony are now the poſſeſſion of Sir *John King*.] Next, the Barony of *Balin Tobar* upon the *Suc* (where *O-Conor Dun* [b] had the chief Power and Intereſt,) neighbouring upon the Biſhoprick of *Elphin*. Lower down lies *Roſcoman*, [heretofore] the Barony of *O-Conor Roo*, that is, *O Conor the red*, wherein ſtands the chief Town of this County: it is fortify'd with a caſtle, built formerly by *Robert Ufford*, Chief Juſtice of Ireland; but the houſes of the Town are all thatch'd. More to the ſouth, lies *Athlone* [heretofore] the Barony of the *O-Kellies*, and ſo call'd from the principal Town in it, which has a Caſtle, a Garriſon, and a fair ſtone-bridge, built within the memory of [c] this age by *Henry Sidney*, Lord Deputy (to the great terror of the Rebels) at the command of Queen Elizabeth, when ſhe deſign'd to make this the Seat of the Lord Deputy, as moſt convenient for the ſuppreſſing of Inſurrections. [From hence, General *Godart Ginkle* had the title of Earl confer'd upon him by King William the third, for his eminent Services in the Wars of Ireland.

Curlew-mountains.

Barony of *Boile*.

[a] Is, C.

Mac Dermot *quaſi rerum potitur.*

Balin Tobar.

[b] Has, C.

Roſcoman.

1268.

Athlone.

[c] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Earl of *Athlone*.

Phil. Tranſ. p 790. Vol. 22.

In this County, at the Abby of *Cluinmacnos*, is the following Sepulchral Inſcription,

Earl of *Roſcommon*.

From this County, the Family of *Dillon* hath derived the honourable title of Earl of *Roſcommon*; and another Family, of the ſame name, enjoys the title of Viſcount *Caſtellogallen*.]

Caſtellogallen.

The Lords of *CONAGHT.*

IT appears by the Iriſh Hiſtories, that *Turlogh O-Mor O-Conor* formerly reign'd over this Country, and divided it between his two ſons *Cahel* and *Brien*. But when the Engliſh invaded Ireland, it was govern'd by *Rotheric*, under the title of *Monarch* of Ireland; who being apprehenſive of the Engliſh Power, ſubmitted himſelf to King Henry the ſecond, without the hazard of a battle. Soon after he revolted, and thereupon *Conaght* was firſt invaded by *Milo-Cogan* an Engliſhman, but without ſucceſs. However the King of Conaght was reduced to ſuch ſtraits, that he was fain to acknowledge himſelf *a liege-man of the King of England, ſo as to ſerve him faithfully as his man, and pay him yearly for every ten head of cattle, one ſaleable hide, &c.* Yet, by the grant of King John, he was to have and to hold the third part of Conaght *to him and his heirs by the payment of one hundred marks.* However, this County was firſt ſubdu'd and civiliz'd by *William Fitz-Adelme*, (whoſe poſterity are the *De Burgo's* in Latin, or, as the Iriſh call them, *the Burks* and *Bourks*,) *Robert Muſcegros*, *Gilbert Clare* Earl of Gloceſter, and *William de Birmingham*. *William de Burgo* or *Bourks*, and his poſterity, under the title of Lords of *Conaght*, govern'd this and the

Rog. How. an. 1175. p. 312.

Clauſ. 7 Joannis.

Province of Ulſter, for a long time, in peace; and enjoy'd conſiderable Revenues therein; till it went out of the family by the only daughter of *William de Burgo*, ſole heir to Conaught and Ulſter, who was married to *Leonel* Duke of *Clarence*, ſon of King Edward the third. But he generally reſiding in England, as well as his ſucceſſors the *Mortimers*; this Eſtate in Ireland was neglected: ſo that the *Bourks*, their relations and ſtewards here, finding their Lords abſent, and England embroiled at that time, grew into a defiance of the Laws, confederated with the Iriſh by leagues and marriages, ſeiz'd almoſt all Conaght as their own, and by little and little degenerated into the Iriſh barbarity. Thoſe of them who are deſcended from Richard de Burgo, are called *Clan-Richard*; others *Mac William Oughter*, i. e. *Upper*; others *Mac William Eughter*, i. e. *Lower*. So, thoſe of greateſt intereſt and authority in the County of *Maio*, choſe to be call'd *Mac William* (as a title of very great honour;) being deſcended from *William de Burgo*, already mention'd. [The Heir of the ſame ancient and noble Family hath been call'd to Parliament, by Writ, under the title of Baron of *Dunkellin*.]

The *Bourks*.

Baron Dunkellin.

ULSTER.

ULSTER.

ALL that part of the Country to the north, beyond the mouth of the river Boyn, and the County of Meath and Longford, and the mouth of the river Ravie, makes the fifth part of Ireland, call'd in Latin Ultonia and Ulidia, in Engliſh Ulſter, in Iriſh Cui Guilly, i. e. the Province of Guilly, and in Welſh Ultw. In Ptolomy's time, it was peopled by the Voluntii, Darni, Robogdii, and the Erdini. This is a large Province, and is water'd with many conſiderable loughs, and ſhelter'd with huge woods. It is fruitful in ſome places, and barren in others; yet very green and ſightly in all parts, and well ſtock'd with Cattle. [a] But as the Soil for want of culture is rough and barren, ſo the Inhabitants for want of Education and Learning are very wild and barbarous. To keep them in ſubjection and order (for neither the bonds of juſtice, modeſty, nor duty could reſtrain them) this hither-part was divided into three Counties, Louth, Down, and Antrimme; and [b] ſince, the reſt [c] was divided into theſe ſeven Counties, Cavon, Fermanagh, Monaghan, Armagh, Colran, Tir-Oen, and Donegall or Tirconell, by the wiſe contrivance of John Perrott Lord Deputy, a perſon truly great and famous, and throughly acquainted with the temper of this Province. For being ſenſible, that nothing would more effectually appeaſe the tumults of Ireland, than the regulation and ſettlement of theſe parts of Ulſter, he went thither in perſon in that troubleſome and dangerous juncture, when a Spaniſh deſcent was daily expected there and in England; and by his gravity and authority, while he took care to puniſh Oppreſſions (the great cauſes of Rebellion) he gain'd ſo much upon the [d] petty Kings here, that they willingly ſuffer'd their Seigniories to be divided into Counties, and admitted Sheriffs to govern them. But he being quickly recall'd, and aſpiring to greater honours, ſome envious perſons, who were too powerful for him, together with the licentiouſneſs, of his own tongue (for he had thrown out ſome words againſt his Sovereign, whoſe Majeſty may not be violated by word or thought,) brought him unawares to ruin.

[a] Ann. 1607.

[b] Now, the reſt is, C.

Jo. Perrot, Lord Deputy. 1585.

[c] *Dynaſtus.*

[*But when we ſpeak of the wildneſs and barbarity of the Inhabitants of* Ulſter, *this is to be underſtood of the* Iriſh *Inhabitants only, who are now ſo routed out and deſtroyed by their many Rebellions, and by the acceſſion of* Scots *(who for the moſt part inhabit this Province,) that there are not ſuppoſed to be left ten thouſand* Iriſh, *able and fit to bear Arms in all* Ulſter.]

The County of *LOUTH.*

Iriel. Latin *Urgalia.*

THE County of *Louth*, call'd in ancient Books *Luna* and *Luda*, and in Iriſh *Iriel* or *Uriel* (if that is not rather a *part* of this County,) lies beyond the County of *Meath*, and the mouth of the river *Boine*; running northward upon a winding and uneven ſhore of the Iriſh Sea. It is ſo [a] full of forage, and ſo fertile, that the Huſbandman finds plentiful Returns with moderate Labour.

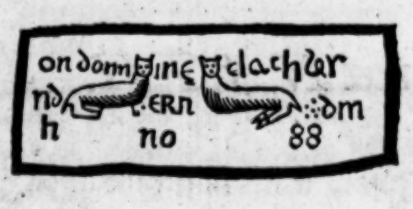
[a] *Solo pabuloſo.*

Near the mouth of the *Boine*, ſtands *Drogheda* or *Droghda*, in Engliſh *Tredah*, a neat and populous Town, ſo call'd from the bridge [(and therefore by Sir *James Ware* named *Pontana*,)] and divided in the middle by the *Boine*. King Edward the ſecond granted it the privilege of a Market and Fair, at the inſtance of *Theobald Verdon*; and ſeveral Immunities and Privileges have been alſo granted to it by the Kings of England; particularly that of a Mint. [By authority of a Parliament held here in the year 1365, an Academy was erected, aud endowed with the Privileges of the Univerſity of Oxford; but for want of Maintenance, it ſoon expir'd. It is now an Earldom in the Honourable Family of the *Moores*.] Near this Town, ſtands *Mellefont-Abbey*, founded by Donald King of Uriel, and commended by S. Bernard. It was given by Queen Elizabeth to Sir *Edward Moor* Knight, a Kentiſh Gentleman, very deſerving for his wiſe conduct both at home and abroad; the Monks having been turn'd out ſome time before. [His deſcendant is the Earl of Drogheda, juſt now mention'd, whoſe chief Seat is at this place.

Drogheda. Tredah.

Mellefont Monaſtery.

At *Munſter-Bayes*, near *Drogheda*, is a ſtately Croſs, with two Cats on it, and this odd Inſcription, Phil. Tranſ. Vol. xxii. p. 790.



Seven miles from *Drogheda*, ſtands [b] *Ardee*, a mid-land town of ſome note; and higher in the Country, *Dundalk*, which has the benefit of a good harbour, and was formerly fortify'd with ſtrong walls. It was burnt by *Edward Brus*, brother of the King of Scots, who had proclaimed himſelf King of Ireland, but was ſoon after cut off near this place, with eight thouſand and two hundred of his men. Within the memory of this age, it was beſieged by *Shan O Neal*; who was quickly obliged to raiſe the ſiege with diſhonour; [and ſince, it hath been erected into a Barony, and enjoy'd by the Honourable Family of *Gorges*.] Eight miles from hence ſtands *Carlingford*, a pretty famous harbour; [from whence the Family of *Taaf* hath derived the honourable title of Earl: in like manner, as thoſe of *Tichbourn*, and *Butler*, derive their reſpective titles from this County; the firſt, that of Baron *Farrard* of Beaulieu; and the ſecond, that of Baron *Butler* of Newton Butler.] And theſe are all the places that I know of, memorable in this County.

[b] *Ardeth.* C.

Dundalk.

Carlingford.

Farrard.
Newton.

Louth hath given the title of Earl to *John Bermingham*, an Engliſh man, which was confer'd upon him by King Edward the ſecond, as a reward of his great valour (after he had engag'd, defeated, and ſlain *Edward Brus*, that *momentary* King of Ireland, who for ſome time had ravag'd the Country with great cruelty and ſlaughter,) and gave him the ſaid Earldom *to have and to hold, to him and his heirs males*, as alſo the Barony of *Athenry*, *to him and his heirs*. But as the honour begun in this Gentleman, ſo it expir'd with him; for after he had conquer'd his enemies, he was overcome and ſlain in a popular inſurrection in theſe parts, with many others of the ſame name; leaving no iſſue behind him. This County likewiſe, in the memory of the [c] laſt age, gave the title of Baron to *Oliver Plonket*, which was confer'd upon him by King Henry the eighth; [and ſince, *Douth* in this County hath afforded the title of Viſcount to the Honourable Family of *Netterville*.]

Bermingham, who are alſo call'd *Brimicham*, Earl of *Louth*.

[c] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Barons of *Douth*.

Families ſtill remaining in this County, are the *Verdons*, *Tates*, *Clintons*, *Bellews* or *de Bella Aqua*, *Dowdalls*, *Gernons*, *Hadſors*, *Wottons*, *Brondons*, *Mores*, *Warrens*, *Chamberlains* [who have changed their name into *Brownlow*,] and many other Engliſh Families; of Iriſh extraction, are the *Mac-Mahons*, &c.

[*Athenry*, before mention'd, is ſuppos'd by the Learned Antiquary of this Nation, to be the *Rigia* or *Regia* of Ptolemy.]

Ware, Ant. p. 28.

The County of *CAVON*.

NEXT to this on the weſt, lies the County of *Cavon*, formerly call'd *Eaſt Breany*; where [a] liv'd the Family of the *O-Reileys*, who [b] derived themſelves from the *Ridleys* of England; though in their manners and methods of life, mere Iriſh: [but they are now extinct.] [c] Not long ago, this family was eminent for their Cavalry; which were weaken'd by the wiſe conduct of *Henry Sidney*, who divided this territory into ſeven Baronies. The Lords, all of this family, [d] held immediately by Knights-ſervice of the Crown of England. The way of living [e] was not in Towns, but in Caſtles; [but now they have ſeveral good Towns, and pretty Villages.] They have a Biſhoprick among them [which was heretofore] but poor, the See whereof is at *Kilmore*; and yet this Biſhop [f] was not ſo poor, as were thoſe Iriſh Biſhops, who had no other revenues or ſubſiſtance than three Milk-cows, with this cuſtom, that if they went dry, the Pariſh was to give others in exchange for them; as Adam Bremenſis relates from the information of ſome of them, in their return out of Italy through Germany.

East-Breany.
[a] Lives, C.
O-Reily.
[b] Derive, C.

[c] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[d] Hold, C.

[e] Is, C.

Biſhoprick of *Kilmore*.

Poor Biſhops.

[f] Is, C.

[As to the Biſhoprick; being joined with Ardagh, it may be reckon'd among the richeſt in the Kingdom; and as to the Biſhops of Kilmore, they are in our Hiſtorians ſometimes call'd *Breſinienſes*, from the County of *Breſiny*; and ſometimes *Triburnenſes*, from an obſcure little Village called *Triburna*, where they were formerly ſeated; till, in the year 1454, the See was ſettled at Kilmore.

Ware, Ant. p. 133.

Cavon hath been erected into an Earldom, in the Honourable Family of *Lambert*.]

Earls of *Cavon*.

The County of *FERMANAGH.*

Fermanagh.

ON the weſt and north beyond *Cavon*, lies *Fermanagh*, formerly inhabited by the *Erdini*; a Country full of wood and bogs. In the middle of it, lies the greateſt and moſt famous Lake in this Kingdom, call'd *Lough Erne*, forty miles in length, and ſhaded with thick Woods, and full of inhabited Iſlands; ſome of which contain two or three hundred acres a-piece. And withal, it is ſo well ſtored with Pike, Trout, Salmon, and other Fiſh, that the Fiſhermen oftner complain of breaking their nets by the plenty, than of want of Fiſh. This Lake does not lie from eaſt to weſt as the Maps deſcribe it, but (as I am inform'd by thoſe who have taken a full ſurvey of it,) it begins at *Baltarbet*, which is the utmoſt Village in the County of *Cavon* to the north, and reaches from ſouth to north; being fourteen miles in length, and four in breadth. Afterwards, it contracts it ſelf, as narrow as the chanel of a good large river, and ſo continues for ſix miles together.

Logh-Erne.

Baltarbet.

Upon the Lough, in this narrow place, ſtands *Iniſkilling*, the beſt Fort of theſe parts, and defended in the year 1593. by the Rebels, and taken by *Dowdall*, a moſt gallant Captain. [It is frequently mentioned in the Hiſtories of the preſent age, during the courſe of the great Rebellion in 1641, and of the late Wars there; and is now a Barony in the Family of *Macgwire*.]

Iniſkiling.

From hence, turning to the weſt, it is at its full bigneſs, being as far as *Belek* (for twenty miles together) at leaſt ten miles broad; and near that place, it has a great fall or Cataract, which they call *the Salmons leap*. Here is a current report among the people, that this Lough was formerly firm ground, well cultivated, and full of Inhabitants; and that it was ſuddenly drown'd and turn'd into a Lake, as a puniſhment for the abominable Sin of Buggery, then practis'd among them. *God Almighty* (ſays Giraldus) *the author of Nature, condemn'd this ground as privy to thoſe filthy and unnatural Acts; which render'd it not only unfit for the firſt Inhabitants, but for any others in ſucceeding times.* The Iriſh Annals lay this to the charge of certain Scotch Refugees, who were driven from the *Hebrides* and ſkulk'd in theſe parts. The moſt conſiderable among the [a] petty Princes here, is *Mac* [b] *Guire*. Thoſe of that family live on both ſides the Lake; ſo as they on the other ſide are reckon'd of *Ulſter*; and they on this, of *Conaght*.

Barons of *Iniſkilling*. Belek.

[a] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[b] *Gwire*, C.

[In the Pariſh of *Kilaſher* within this County, have been diſcover'd *Marble-Rocks*, whoſe perpendicular height is fifty or ſixty feet. They ſhow'd themſelves, by the means of Subterraneous Rivers; which, by degrees, have waſh'd away the Earth and looſe ſtones, and diſcover'd theſe mighty Rocks. Alſo, in this County, have been found Urns in ſtone Coffins, within a Circle of very large Stones ſtanding on end, and encompaſſing a great heap; but removed by degrees, for the paving of the ways.

Kilaſher. Marble-Rocks.

Urns.

From this County, the Honourable Family of *Varney*, have taken the title of Viſcount *Fermanagh*.]

Viſcount *Fermanagh*.

The County of *MONAGHAN.*

ON the eaſt ſide of *Lough-Erne*, lies the County of *Monaghan*; very mountainous, and woody. It has not one remarkable Town, beſides *Monaghan*, which gives name to the whole County; [and is a Barony, in the Honourable Family of *Blaney*.] This Shire is divided into five [a] Baronies, and contains *Iriel*, *Dartre*, *Fernlis*, and *Loghty*, which, for Rebellion, were taken from the *Mac-Mahons*, by Act of Parliament; together with the territory of *Donemain*, which was given by Queen Elizabeth to *Walter D'evreux*, Earl of Eſſex. Theſe *Mac-Mahons* (a name ſignifying in Iriſh *the Sons of a Bear*) for a long time govern'd theſe parts, and are deſcended from *Walter Fitz Urſe*, who had a hand in the murder of *Thomas* Archbiſhop of Canterbury. The moſt powerful man of the family, according to the cuſtom of this Nation, was wont to Lord it over the reſt, under the title of *Mac-Mahon*. And [b] while they were contending for this ſoveraignty, by ſlandering, fighting, bribing, and other foul Practices; they drew the Lord Deputy, *William Fitz-Williams*, among them, and he cited *Hugh Roe Mac-Mahon* (whom by his Authority he had advanc'd to this Seigniory,) and found him guilty of Treaſon, and order'd him to be hang'd; and that he might extinguiſh the name and ſovereignty of the *Mac-Mahons* for ever, he divided the territory between the relations of the ſaid *Hugh*, and certain Engliſh men, to have and to hold to them and their heirs, by the Engliſh tenure.

Barons of *Monaghan*.

[a] Now call'd *Trough*, *Monaghan*, *Dartree*, and *Donaghmaine*.

Mac-Mahon.

Fiz-Urſe.

[b] Lately, C.

1590.

[On the borders of this County and *Monaghan*, were diſcover'd, a few years ſince, about four yards deep, four Teeth of an extraordinary ſize; two of them, in weight, two pounds three quarters each; and two, ſix ounces each. Upon comparing them with the like Teeth, which have been found in England, the Royal Society were clearly of opinion, that they could be no other, than the Teeth of an Elephant.]

Phil. Tranſ. Vol. xxix. p. 367. Extraordinary Teeth.

The

The County of *ARMAGH*

ON the east side of this Lough, lies also the County of *Armagh*; bounded on the east by the river *Neury*, on the south by the County of *Louth*, and on the north by *Blackwater*. This soil (as I have often heard the Earl of *Devonshire*, Lord Deputy, say) is the richest of any in Ireland; insomuch, that if manure be laid on to improve it, it grows barren, as if angry and affronted. [Besides the City of Armagh, and the Borough of Charlemont, it hath now in it several pretty Towns.]

Fewes. The first tract that we meet with in this County, is *Fewes*, [heretofore] belonging to *Turlogh Mac Henry*, of the family of *O-Neal*; and full of woods and unpassable fens: [It is a long ridge of mountainous wast-ground, and belongs now to several Gentlemen whose Lands border upon it, and the name and nation of Turlogh Mac Henry are forgotten in these parts.] Next,

Orry. *Orry*, in which is very little wood: here lives

Mont-Norris. *O-Hanlon*, and here stands the fort *Mont-Norris*, built by Charles Baron Montjoy, Lord Deputy, and so call'd by him in honour of *John Norris*, under whom he first serv'd in the wars.

Armagh. Eight miles from hence, near the river *Kalin*, stands *Armagh*, an Archbishop's See, and the Metropolis of the Island; [wherein also a publick *School* or *Academy* was very early instituted (as appears by the life of St. Patrick,) and was the first in this Kingdom.] The Irish tell you, it was so call'd from Queen *Armacha*; but in my opinion, this is the very same that Bede calls *Dearmach*, which, he says, signifies in the Scotch or Irish tongue, *a field of oaks*. It was call'd *Drumsailick*, till St. Patrick built a city here, *very fine in respect of situation, form, bulk, and compass; the Angels (as my Author says) having contriv'd and model'd it for him.*

S. Patrick. This *Patrick* was a Britain, and S. Martin's Sister's Son. He was baptized by the name of *Sucat*, and sold into

Marianus Scotus. Ireland, where he was Shepherd to King *Miluc*. Afterwards, he was called *Magonius* by St. German, whose disciple he was; and then by Pope Celestine, *Patricius*, that is, *Father of the Citizens*; and was sent into Ireland to convert them to the Christian Faith. Yet some are of opinion, that Christianity was in Ireland before his time, grounding upon an ancient Synodal, wherein St. Patrick's own authority is urg'd against the

Tonsure in Ireland. *Tonsure*, which was usual at that time in Ireland; namely, on the fore part of the head only, and not in the shape of a crown. A custom, which by way of contempt, they father upon a certain Swineherd of King *Lagerius*, the

Vid. Bede, l. v. 22. son of Nell; and the writers of that age cry'd out against it, as an Institution of Simon Magus, and not of St. Peter. About the year 610. *Columbanus* built a famous Monastery in this place;

Bede. *from which many others were propagated and planted, both in Britain and Ireland, by his disciples.* St. Bernard speaks thus of it: *In honour of St. Patrick,*

S. *Bernard, in vita Malachiæ.* *the Irish Apostle, who in his life-time presided in this Island, and dying, was bury'd in it; this is an* Archiepiscopal *See, and the metropolis of the Island; and was formerly held in such veneration and esteem, that not only Bishops and Priests, but Kings and Princes, were subject to the Metropolitan, and he alone govern'd them all. But, through the hellish ambition of some Potentates, it grew into a custom, that this holy See should be held by inheritance, and permitted to descend to none that were not of their tribe or family. And this horrid method continu'd for no less than fifteen generations, or thereabouts.*

Thus, by degrees, Church discipline began to slacken in this Island (while in towns and cities, the numbers and the translations of the same Bishops were just as the Metropolitan thought fit;) and *John Papyrio* a Cardinal, was sent over by Pope Eugenius the fourth, to reform these matters, as we learn from an Anonymous writer of that age. *In the year of our Lord* 1142, John Papyrio, *Cardinal (being sent by Eugenius the fourth, P. R. together with* Christian *Bishop of Lismore, and Legat of Ireland) came into this Island. This* Christian *held a Council at* Mell, *where were present the Bishops, Abbots, Kings, Dukes, and the* [a] *States of Ireland; by whose consent, there were four Archbishopricks constituted,* Armagh, Dublin, Cassil *and* Tuam; *which were fill'd at that time by* Gelasius, Gregorius, Donatus, *and* Edanus. *After this, the Cardinal gave the Clergy his Benediction, and return'd to Rome.* Before, the Bishops of Ireland were always consecrated by the Archbishops of Canterbury, by reason of their Primacy in that Kingdom. This was acknowledg'd by the Citizens of Dublin, when they recommended Gregory, Bishop elect of Dublin, to Ralph Archbishop of Canterbury, for Consecration, in these words: *We have always willingly subjected our* [Prelates] *to your Predecessors, from whom we consider that ours have received their spiritual dignity,* &c. This is likewise evident from the letters of *Murchertach* King of Ireland, of a more early date, to Anselm Archbishop of Canterbury, about the ordaining of the Bishops of *Dublin* and *Waterford*; as also from those of King *Gothrick* to Lanfrank his predecessor, in behalf of one Patrick a Bishop; and from those of Lanfrank to Therdeluac King of Ireland, complaining, *That the Irish leave their wives at pleasure, without any Canonical Cause, and match with others; either related to themselves, or to the wives they have put away, or such as have been forsaken wickedly by others in the same way; which is not to be look'd upon as marriage, but punish'd as fornication.* And if these vices had not continu'd among them [b] till our times, the Successions had been more certain, and neither the Gentry nor Commonalty so much stain'd with the blood and murther of their own relations, about the right of inheritance; nor the Kingdom so infamous among foreign nations upon this account. But this falls not within the compass of my design.

Flatesbury says much of the same.

[a] *Majores natu.*

[b] So said. ann. 1607.

This Archiepiscopal See had not been long instituted, before it was again confirm'd by *Vivian* the Pope's Legat; so that the opinion of some, who prefer the See of Armagh, and make it more ancient than that of Canterbury (pleading, that in this respect it ought to take place in all General Councils) is very groundless; for *Armagh* is the younger sister, by many ages. And besides, precedence in General Councils is never given according to the antiquity of Sees; *but all Prelates, of what degree soever, take place among their fellows, according to their Ordination or Promotion.*

Lib. i. of holy Ceremonies, Sect. 14.

During *Vivian's* abode in Ireland, *Armagh*

was reduc'd and ſubjected to the Engliſh by John de Curcy; who did no hurt to the Country, but is ſaid to have been very favourable to the Religious there, and to have repaired the Church, which [c] in our time was burnt, together with the whole City, by *John O-Neal*; ſo that nothing remains [d] at this day but ſome few thatch'd cottages, and the ruinous walls of the Monaſtery, Priory, and Archbiſhop's Palace. Among the Biſhops of this See, the moſt eminent are, S. *Malachy*, the firſt who reſtrain'd Clerks from marrying in Ireland; a perſon of great piety and learning for that age, and *who was no more tainted with the barbarity of the Country than Sea-fiſh with the ſaltneſs of the ſea-water*; as S. Bernard has told us, who wrote his life at large: Then, *Richard Fitz-Raulf*, commonly call'd *Armachanus*, who wrote ſharply againſt the Friers Mendicants about the year 1355; abhorring that voluntary way of begging, in a Chriſtian.

[c] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[d] Ann. 1607.

Upon a hill near Armagh, are ſtill viſible the remains of an old Caſtle (call'd *Owen-Maugh*,) which is ſaid to have been the Seat of the ancient Kings of *Ulſter*. More to the Eaſt is *Black-water*, in Iriſh *More*, i. e. *great*; the boundary between this County and *Tir-Oen*, of which we ſhall ſpeak in its proper place. In and about this County, all the power and intereſt [e] was in the *Mac Geniſes*, *O-Hanlons*, *O-Hagans*, and many of the family of the *O-Neals*, who have diſtinguiſh'd themſelves by ſeveral ſurnames. [But now the Lands of the *O-Hanlons*, are in the poſſeſſion of the *St. Johns*, an Engliſh Family; and the *O-Hagans* are not of any conſiderable figure,

Owen-Maugh.

Black-water

[e] Is, C.

In this County, the honourable Family of *Caulfield* enjoy the title of Viſcount Charlemont.]

The County of *DOWN*.

NExt, on the eaſt, lies the County of *Down*, very large and fruitful, and reaching as far as the Iriſh ſea. [This is a populous, rich, and flouriſhing Country; containing in it ſix Boroughs, beſides other conſiderable Towns.] It is bounded on the north with Lough *Eaugh* (call'd by a later name, *Logh-Sidney*;) and on the ſouth with the County of *Louth*; from which it is ſeparated by the river *Newry*. Upon this river, at its very entrance into the County, a Town of the ſame name was built and fortify'd [a] in our memory, by *Nicholas Bagnal*, Marſhal of Ireland; who, with excellent conduct, did many memorable exploits here; and by his diligence very much improv'd the County. Not far from hence, lies the rivet *Ban the leſs*, which riſing out of the ſolitary mountains of *Mourne*, runs through the territory of [b] *Evaugh*, belonging [in part] to the family of *Mac Gynnis*, who had formerly a Controverſy with the *O Neals* (the tyrants of Ulſter) whether they ſhould find proviſion, *&c*, for the Soldiers of *O Neal*; which kind of ſervice they call'd *Bonoghty*. It has alſo an Epiſcopal See at *Dromore*; [which place alſo hath given the Title of Viſcount to the Honourable Family of Fanſhaw.] Above this, upon the bank of *Lough* [c] *Neagth*, [(the water of which is uſeful for the Cure of the King's-Evil, and other running Sores, and Rheumatiſms; but hath no petrifying Virtue, as hath been reported,)] do lie the territories of [d] *Kilulto* and *Kilwarny*, much incumber'd with woods and boggs. [Near *Ban bridge*, have been diſcover'd three Urns in three ſmall ſtone Cheſts, under a great Kern, or heap of Stones.] Thus much of the inner parts.

[a] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[b] *Eaugh*, C. *Mac Gynnis.*

Viſcount *Dromore.*

[c] *Eaugh*, C. Phil Tranſ. 1713. p. 263.

[d] *Kilwlto*, C.

Banbridge-Urns.

Upon the coaſt, the ſea winds-in with ſo many chops and creeks, and the Lough ſpreads ſo much, near *Dyffrin* (a woody vale, heretofore the Eſtate of the *Mandevills*, and ſince of the *Whites*; [and now of the *Hamiltons* and *Steinſons*;] that it makes two Peninſulas, *viz. Lecal* on the ſouth, and *Ardes* on the [e] north. *Lecal* is a rich ſoil, the remoteſt part of Ireland to the eaſt. The utmoſt promontory in it, is now call'd by the Seamen S. *John's Foreland*, but by Ptolemy *Iſanium*; perhaps from *Iſa*, a Britiſh word, ſignifying *loweſt*. In the very [f] neck ſtood *Dunum*, a flouriſhing town, mention'd by that name in Ptolemy, but not in its proper place [g]. It is now call'd *Down*, and is very ancient, and a Biſhop's See, [(erected about the end of the fifth Century,)] and remarkable for the tombs of S. *Patrick*, S. *Brigid*, and S. *Columba*, who had this rhyming diſtich writ over them,

[e] *Aquilone.* Lecal.

The Promontory *Iſanium.*

[f] *Iſthmus. Dunum.*

[g] *Dunameuſe.* in Queen's County, *Wars.* Down.

S. *Patrick's* Sepulchre.

Hi tres in Duno tumulo tumulantur in uno,
Brigidd, Patricius, atque Columba pius.

One tomb three Saints contains; one vault below,
Does *Brigid*, *Patrick* and *Columba* ſhow.

This monument is ſaid to have been demoliſh'd by *Leonard Gray*, Lord Deputy, in Henry the eighth's time: and thus much is certain, that upon his being accuſed of male-adminiſtration in Ireland, and found guilty, the prophanation of St. *Patrick's* Church, was, among other things, objected againſt him. The Religious have contended as much about the burial-place of S. *Patrick*, as the Cities of Greece did about the birth-place of *Homer*. Thoſe of *Down* will have it there, upon the authority of the foreſaid verſes. Thoſe of *Armagh* claim it, upon that paſſage cited but now from S. Bernard. The Monks of *Glaſtenbury* in England have challeng'd it, offering the ancient Records of their Abbey, in evidence of their title. And laſtly, ſome of the Scots affirm him not only to have been born near *Glaſgow*, among them, but bury'd there too.

In this *Down* it was, that *John Curcy* (a warlike Engliſhman, and more devout than Soldiers generally are,) firſt ſettled the Benedictine Monks, after he had reduc'd theſe parts; and he alſo tranſlated the Monaſtery of *Carick* (which *Mac Eulef*, King of Ulſter had built in *Erinaich* near S. *Finin Mac-Nell's* Well) into the Iſle of *Yuis-Curcy* (ſo called from him,) and endow'd it plentifully. Before that, the Monks of Ireland (like

Endowment of Monaſteries.

(like thoſe anciently in Egypt, whoſe Order the pious *Cangellus*, that is, as they interpetret it, *A fair pledge*, brought into Ireland) were wholly devoted to prayer, and ſupply'd their own and others wants, by the labour of their hands. But this, like all human Inſtitutions, was but ſhort-liv'd; their manners grew corrupt, and riches by degrees ſtifled that Piety which firſt gave them being in the world. *Robert*, Abbot of *Moliſm* in Burgundy, took a great deal of pains to recover the ancient diſcipline, *perſuading his diſciples to live by the labour of their hands, and to quit tithes and oblations, leaving them to the Clergy of the Dioceſe; and to wear woven or leathern breeches no longer. But they flatly refuſed to depart from the Cuſtoms obſerv'd in the Monaſteries of the weſt, which were clearly inſtituted by* S. Maurus, *a diſciple of* S. Benedict, *and by* S. Columban. But this is too great a digreſſion; [and we will only add, that the title of Viſcount *Down*, is now veſted in the Honourable Family of *Dawney* in England.]

Robert de Montr, de Immutatione Ordinis Monachorum.

Viſcount *Down.*

Upon the Sea coaſt, ſtands *Arglas*, where S. Patrick is reported to have built a Church, [and lately, the honourable *John Barrington* in England, hath been advanc'd to the dignity of Baron Barington of Newcaſtle near Dublin, and Viſcount Barington of Ardglaſs.] Then *Strangeford*, formerly *Stranford*, a ſafe harbour, where the river *Coyn* runs into the ſea, with great noiſe and violence; [and from which place, a family of the name of *Smith* take the honourable title of Viſcount.] In the Peninſula hard by, Queen Mary (always bountiful to the Nobility) gave much lands to the Earl of *Kildare*. The *Ruſſels*, *Audleys*, *Whites*, and they who ſettled laſt here, the *Bagnalls*, all of Engliſh deſcent, [i] liv'd up and down amongſt the wild Iriſh in theſe parts, againſt whoſe Incurſions they ſtoutly [k] defended the Eſtates left them by their Anceſtors; but three of theſe, *viz.* the Audleys, the Whites, and the Bagnalls, are now extinct.]

Viſcount *Barrington.*

Viſcount *Strandford.*

[i] Live, C.

[k] Defend, C.

Ardes, the other Peninſula, lies over-againſt this, and is ſeparated by a ſmall chanel from Lough *Coyn*, with which it is enclos'd on the weſt; as it is on the eaſt, by the ſea, and on the north, by the bay of *Knoc-Fergus*. You may reſemble it to a bended arm; for, by a very narrow *Iſthmus*, it grows to the main land, as the arm grows to the ſhoulder. The ſoil is very good in every part, unleſs it be in a flat boggy plain in the middle, about twelve miles long. The ſhore is well ſtock'd with Villages, and had formerly a famous monaſtery, ſituate upon the bay of *Knoc-Fergus*, of the ſame order and name with that eminent and very ancient Monaſtery in England near Cheſter, call'd *Banchor*. Which of them produc'd the Arch-heretick *Pelagius*, is uncertain; ſome will have him from this, others from that of Britain; but neither upon any good authority. That he was a Britain, is moſt certain, as from other teſtimonies, ſo particularly from that Diſtich of *Proſper Aquitanus*, inveighing againſt his impiety;

Ardes.

Banchor Monaſtery. *Pelagius.*

I procul inſana impietas, arteſque malignas
Aufer, & authorem comitare excluſa Britannum.

Far hence with wicked arts profaneneſs fly,
And bear thy Britiſh patron company.

But let us hear what S. Bernard ſays of this place. *A man of great power and riches gave* Banchor *to Malachy; to build, or rather re-build, a monaſtery there. For it had been a noble monaſtery before, under* Congell *the firſt father; and had bred many thouſand Monks, and been the mother of many Monaſteries. A place truly pious, abounding with Saints, and zealouſly promoting Godlineſs; inſomuch that one of the ſons of that holy Society, called* Luan, *is ſaid to be the founder of a hundred Monaſteries: which I mention, that by this inſtance the Reader may gueſs, how numerous they were in all. By this means, it fill'd both Ireland and Scotland with its off-ſpringe. One of which, S.* Columban, *came into theſe parts of* France, *and built the Monaſtery of* Luxovium, *which grew up to a very great ſociety. It is ſaid to have been ſo large, that divine ſervice continued both night and day without ceaſing one moment, by the many Quires they could make, to ſucceed one another. And thus much in praiſe of the ancient monaſtery of* Banchor. *Being deſtroyed by Pirates, it was repair'd by* Malachy, *who undertook it in regard to its ancient dignity, and with a deſign to replant a ſort of Paradiſe; on account of the many Saints that lay bury'd in it. For, not to mention thoſe who had departed in peace; nine hundred are ſaid to have been put to death in one day, by the Pirates. The lands belonging to it, were very large and numerous; but* Malachy *contenting himſelf with the holy place only, gave them all to another. For, from the time it was deſtroyed it continued to be held with all its poſſeſſions. For Abbots were ſtill elected, and enjoyed it under that name, keeping it nominally, though not really, the ſame as heretofore. Although many diſſuaded him from alienating theſe Lands and Poſſeſſions, and adviſed him to keep them; he was ſo much in love with Poverty, that he made one to be choſen as formerly to hold them, reſerving only, (as we have already ſaid) the* Place, *to himſelf and his. Within a few days, the Church was finiſh'd, which was made of wood plain'd and firmly jointed, after the Scotch manner; and pretty beautiful.* Malachy *thought it proper, afterwards, to have a ſtone Church in* Banchor, *like thoſe he had ſeen in other Countries. When he began to lay the foundation, the natives were ſtruck with admiration at it, having never ſeen any building of that nature in all the Country. So that one of them cry'd out, Good Sir! Why theſe new faſhions from other Countries? We are Scots, and not Frenchmen. What means this levity? what needs this ſuperfluous and ſtately fabrick?*

In the life of *Malachy.*

More inward, upon the lake, is the Biſhoprick of *Coner*, of which S. Malachy was Biſhop; but how far his flock was ſhort of him in point of piety, we may learn from S. Bernard. *Malachy was made Biſhop of Conereth (for that is the name of the city,) near the thirtieth year of his age. When he began to do his duty among them, this man of God ſoon ſaw that he was not ſent to men but to beaſts, ſuch as he had never before met with, in all kinds of barbarity; in manners ſo froward, in cuſtoms ſo deviliſh, in Faith ſo corrupt, in laws ſo barbarous, to diſcipline ſo averſe, and in life ſo filthy. They were nominally Chriſtians, but really Pagans. No tithes nor firſt-fruits, no lawful marriages, nor Confeſſions, among them. No one either to aſk or give penance; and very few Miniſters of the Altar: But what need I enlarge, when thoſe very few had ſcarce any work among the Laity. No fruit could be expected of their Endeavours, among ſo lewd a people. For there was neither preaching nor ſinging to be heard in the Churches. And what could the Lord's Champion do in ſuch a caſe? He muſt either retire with diſhonour, or fight on with danger. But he knowing himſelf a Shepherd, and not a Hireling, choſe to* ſtand *rather than* fly, *being ready to lay down his life for his flock. And, notwithſtanding they were all wolves and no ſheep,*

Biſhoprick of *Coner.*

he ſtood in the midſt of them like an undaunted Shepherd, conſidering all poſſible ways how to convert his wolves into ſheep. Thus St. Bernard: and, as I am inform'd, the Biſhop [k] at this day is not able to give them a much better Character. [The two Sees of *Down* and *Coner*, were united into one, in the year 1441, by Pope Eugenius the fourth, at the requeſt of *John* Biſhop of *Coner*.]

[k] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Savages.

This *Ardes*, before mention'd, was formerly the eſtate of the *Savages*, an Engliſh family; one of which is famous for that ſtout and witty ſaying *That he would not rely upon a Caſtle of* ſtones, *but a Caſtle of* bones, meaning his own body. Afterwards, the *O-Neals* took it out of their hands; but they being attainted of treaſon, Sir *Thomas Smith*, Knight, and of the Privy Council to Queen Elizabeth, by her permiſſion, planted a Colony there; an excellent deſign, but very unſucceſsful. For after great expence, his natural ſon, whom he had ſet over it, was taken by an Ambuſcade of the Iriſh, and thrown alive to the dogs; a piece of cruelty, for which thoſe Wretches ſeverely ſuffer'd, being themſelves but to death, and expos'd to the wolves. Above *Ardes* to the weſt, lies the ſouthern *Clanboy*, *i. e.* a *Yellow Clan*, or the family of *Hugh the Yellow*, (as they interpret it,) a Country well wooded, which extends to the bay of *Knoc-Fergus*. It is inhabited by the *O-Neals*, and is the very utmoſt Tract of this County of *Down*.

Clan-boy the Upper.

[In this County, the Honourable title of Earl of Mount Alexander is enjoy'd by the family of *Montgomery*; that of Baron Coningſby of *Clan-Brazil*, by Thomas Earl of Coningſby in England; and that of Viſcount Hillſborough by the family of *Hill*.]

Mount Alexander. Clan Brazil, Vide Herefordſhire. Hillſborough.

The County of *ANTRIM*.

[l] Louth, C.

HE next County to [l] Down northward, is the County of *Antrim*, ſo call'd from *Antrim*, [heretofore] a ſmall town, and only remarkable for giving name to the ſhire (which is bounded by the bay of *Knock-Fergus*, the Lough *Eaugh*, and the river *Ban*.) [But now Antrim is a conſiderable thriving Corporation, pleaſantly ſituated on both ſides of Six mile water, and united by a handſom Bridge, and adorn'd with a fine Park, and a ſtately Manſion-houſe belonging to the Lord Viſcount Maſſareen. And the County alſo is populous and flouriſhing, being moſtly inhabited by Britiſh Proteſtants.] The [fore-mentioned] Bay of *Knock-Fergus*, that is call'd *Vinderius* in Ptolemy, took it's name from a town ſituate upon it; which the Engliſh call *Knock-Fergus*, aud the Iriſh *Carig-Fergus*, that is, *the rock of Fergus*, both from the famous *Fergus* drown'd there, who firſt brought the *Scots* out of Ireland into Britain. This town is more famous than any other upon the coaſt, by reaſon of a commodious harbour, and for its fortification (though [b] unfiniſh'd;) as alſo for its caſtle ſtanding upon a high rock, which a garriſon to keep the country in ſubjection, and an ancient Palace, now converted into a magazine. [But now, *Belfaſt* at the bottom of the bay, is much more rich and populous, of greater Trade, and more frequented.] Near Carrigfergus, lies *Clane-boy* the lower, inhabited likewiſe by the *O-Neals*, and memorable for the death of that wicked rebel *Shan* or *John O Neal*; who, after a long courſe of Plunder and Rapine, was defeated in one or two Battles by *Henry Sidney* Lord Deputy, and reduc'd to ſuch ſtreights, that he was reſolved to go and addreſs himſelf to the Lord Deputy with a halter about his neck; but his Secretary perſwaded him rather to ſeek aſſiſtance from thoſe Iſlands-Scots, who under the conduct of Alexander *Oge* were now encamped here, and ravaged the country. Accordingly, he went to them, and was kindly receiv'd; but was put to death ſoon after, with his whole party, for the ſlaughter which he had formerly made among their relations. The war being ended by his death, and he and all his men attainted; Queen Elizabeth beſtow'd this *Clane-boy* upon *Walter D'Evereux* Earl of Eſſex, who came over hither; being ſent, perhaps by means of ſome Courtiers, under a pretence of doing him honour (for he was made Governor of *Ulſter* and *Mareſchall* of Ireland,) into a Country ever rebellious and ungovernable. The Earl endeavouring with great expence to compoſe affairs in theſe parts, and to reduce them to ſome order, he was at laſt, after many and great difficulties both at home and abroad, taken away in the flower of his Age, to the grief of all good men, and to the benefit of the *O-Neals*, and of *Brian Carragh* of the family of the *Mac-Conells*, who thereupon got poſſeſſion of this territory, and have [c] ſince been perpetually at war with one another about it. Near *Knock-Fergus*, lies a *Peninſula* join'd by a ſmall neck of land to the continent, which is call'd the *Iſle of Magie*, four miles in length, and one in breadth. Some ſuppoſe that the Monaſtery of *Magio* (ſo much commended by Bede, and which I have already mention'd in the County of *Maio*,) ſtood in this place.

Knock-Fergus.

[b] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Clane-boy the Lower.

[c] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Iſle of Magie.

Then, the *Glinnes*, that is, *the Valleys*, begin at *Older-fleet*, a dangerous road for ſhips; and run a great way by the ſea-ſide. This territory belong'd formerly to the *Biſſets*, Noblemen of Scotland; who making away *Patrick* Earl of *Athol* upon a private grudge, were baniſhed hither, and (by the favour of Henry the third King of England) ſettled in an eſtate in this tract: For *John Biſſet*, who died in the beginning of Edward the firſt, had a great eſtate here; and in Edward the ſecond's reign, *Hugh Biſſet* forfeited part of it by his rebellion. In [d] the laſt age, this was invaded by the [e] Iriſh-Scotch Rapparees, from *Cantire* and the *Hebrides*, under the conduct of *James Mac Conell*, Lord of Cantire in Scotland, who claimed it as deſcended from the *Biſſets*. But *Shan O-Neal* having ſlain their Captain, eaſily repell'd them. Yet they returned, and made cruel ravages in theſe parts; fomenting

Glinnes.

Biſſets.

[d] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[e] *Scoto-Hiberni abactores.*

fomenting rebellions in the Kingdom, till *John Perrot*, Lord Deputy, [f] reduc'd, firſt *Donall Goran* (who was ſlain, together with his brother Alexander, in Conaught by Richard Bingham) and afterwards, *Agnus Mac Conell*, the ſons of *James Mac Conell*, to ſuch ſtraits, that they ſubmitted themſelves to the Queen of England, and retriev'd this Country to hold of her by Knight's ſervice, on condition that they ſhould bear arms in Ireland for none but the Kings of England, and ſhould pay a certain number of Cows and Hawks yearly, *&c.*

[f] Very lately, C.

The Rowte. [g] Is, C. Mac Guilly.

Above theſe, as far as the river *Bann*, the Country is called *Rowte*, and [g] was inhabited by the *Mac Guillies*, a family of no ſmall note among the Iriſh; but pent up in this narrow corner by the continual depredations of the *Iſland-Scots*. For *Surley-Boy*, that is, *Charles the yellow*, brother to *James Mac-Conell* who poſſeſs'd the *Glinnes*, did in a manner make himſelf maſter of all this tract; till *John Perrot*, the aforeſaid Lord Deputy, having taken the caſtle of *Donluſe* (ſtrongly ſituate upon a rock hanging out into the Sea, and ſevered from the land by a deep ditch,) drove out him and his party. However, the year following, he recover'd it by treachery; after he had ſlain *Carie* the Governour, who made a ſtout defence. Upon this, the Lord Deputy ſent *Meriman* (an experienc'd Captain) againſt him, who cut off the two ſons of *James Mac Conell*, with *Alexander* the ſon of *Surley-Boy*; and preſſed him ſo cloſe (driving away his Cattle, the only riches he had, for he had fifty thouſand Cows of his own ſtock,) that he ſurrender'd *Donluſe*, and came to Dublin, and made a publick Submiſſion in the Cathedral; petitioning for mercy. When he was, after this, admitted into the Governour's Lodgings; as ſoon as he ſaw the Picture of Queen Elizabeth, he threw away his ſword, and fell down before it twice; thereby devoting himſelf entirely to Her Majeſty's Service. And, being received into favour and protection, among the other Subjects of Ireland, he abjur'd, both in the Chancery and Kings-Bench, all allegiance to any foreign Prince whatſoever,

Surley Boy, alſo Chairly-boy.

Donluſe.

and by the bounty of Queen Elizabeth, had four territories or *Toughs* (as they call them) from the river *Boys* to the *Ban*, beſtow'd on him; namely, *Donſeverig*, *Logbill*, and *Ballamonyn*, together with the government of *Donluſe* caſtle; *to him and the heirs-male of his body*, to hold of the Kings of England upon this condition, that neither he nor his Dependants, nor any of his Poſterity, ſhould take up arms in behalf of any foreign Prince, without ſpecial Licence; and that they ſhould reſtrain their Dependants from depredations, and find twelve horſe and forty foot at their own charge for forty days together in time of War, and pay every year a certain number of oxen and hawks to the Kings of England, *&c.*

[The *Rowte* beforementioned is now the Eſtate of the *Macdonells*, who drove out the *Macguillins*, and who enjoy the honourable title of Earls of *Antrim*; in which County alſo the family of *Vaughan*, have the title of Viſcount *Liſburn*; and the family of *Conway* are Barons of *Killultagh*.

Earl of *Antrim*. Viſcount *Liſburn*. *Killultagh*.

About eight miles north-eaſt from *Colrain*, is a place called the *Giants-Cauſway*, conſiſting of many thouſand Pillars, which ſtand moſt of them perpendicular to the Plain of the Horizon, and ſo cloſe to one another that a knife can hardly be thruſt in between them. They are, for the greateſt part, *Pentagonal* or *Hexagonal*; and yet almoſt all, irregular, none of their ſides being of equal breadth. With regard to *compoſition* and *figure*, the Stones have been obſerved by perſons of great ſkill and curioſity who have viewed them, to come near the *Entrochos*, and the *Aſtroites*, or *Lapis Stellaris*, and the neareſt to the *Lapis Baſanus* or *Baſaltes*. The Cauſway is plainly the work of nature, and runs from the bottom of a high hill into the Sea, no one knows how far. At low-water, the length is about ſix hundred foot, if not more, the breadth, in the broadeſt place, two hundred and forty foot, and in the narroweſt one hundred and twenty; the height, in ſome places, thirty ſix, and in others about fifteen foot.]

Phil. Tranſ. N. 217, and 241. at large. Giants-Cauſway.

The County of *COLRAN*, [or LONDON-DERRY.]

BEyond the *Glinnes*, weſtward, lies *Krine*, call'd [heretofore] the County of *Colran* from the chief town in it; [but now the County of *London-derry*, from the City of *London-derry*, which was built and planted by the *Londoners*.]

Bann, riv. It is bounded by the river *Bann* on one ſide, by the *Lough-Foile* on another, and by the County of *Tir-Oen* to the ſouth. This *Bann* (as Giraldus ſays,) is a very beautiful river; which its name intimates. It riſes out of the *Mourne-hills* in the County of *Downe*; and being empty'd into the large Lough of *Eaugh* or *Sidney*, where it loſes both it ſelf and its name, after ſome thirty miles (for ſo long this *Lough* is counted) it receives the name again at *Tome*-caſtle. From whence, crown'd with wood on both ſides, it runs in a full chanel by *Glancolkein*, (which, by the benefit of thick woods and unpaſſable bogs, is a ſafe refuge for the Scotch Iſlanders and rebels as the Engliſh were ſenſible by their purſuit of *Surley-boy*, who abſconded here:) and ſo, into the Sea. It is the beſt ſtock'd with Salmon, of any river in Europe, by reaſon (as ſome imagin) of its Clearneſs above all other rivers; a quality with which that kind of Fiſh are particularly delighted, The *Cahans* [a] were of greateſt authority in theſe parts; the chief of which Family [b] was *O-Cahan*, the firſt of thoſe Potentates or *Uraights* (as they term them) who held of *O-Neal* the tyrant of *Ulſter*; being the perſon, who, in the election of an *O Neal* (performed with barbarous

Glancolkein. Salmons. [a] Are, C. [b] Is, C. O-Cahan. Uraights. The election of O-Neal.

rous ceremonies upon a high hill, in the open air) [c] had the honourable Office of throwing a Shoe over the head of the *O Neal*, then choſen. Yet his power [d] was not ſo great, as to reſtrain the Iſland-Scots, who to ſpare their own at home, in the Summer [e] left thoſe barbarous and fruitleſs Iſlands, where there is nothing but want and beggary, and [f] came hither for Proviſions; where they [g] took all opportunities to raiſe and cheriſh Rebellions; ſo that it was by an expreſs Law declar'd High-treaſon, either to call them into Ireland, or to receive them in it. [But now there is no Cahan of any note in this County; and the Lands are chiefly holden of the *London*-Society, and of the Biſhop of Derry.

The title of Baron of *Colrain* is enjoy'd by the honourable Family of *Hare* in England.] Baron Colrain.

[c] Has, C.

[d] Is, C. The Iſland Scots.

[e] Leave, C. Ann. 1607.

[f] Come, C.

[g] Take, C.

The County of *TIR-OEN.*

BELOW *Colran* ſouthward, lies the County of *Tir-Oen*, that is, *the Land of Eugenius*. This is a midland County; divided from *Tir-Conell* on the weſt by the river *Liffer*, from the County of Antrim on the eaſt by the *Lough-Eaugh*, and from the County of Armagh on the ſouth by *Blackwater* (which is call'd in Iriſh *More*, *i. e.* a *great water.*) Though it is ſomewhat rough and uneven, yet it is fruitful and very large (being ſixty miles in length, and thirty in breadth,) and divided into the *Upper Tir-Oen* on the north, and the *Nether Tir-Oen* on the ſouth, by the mountains of *Sliew-Gallen*. In this, lies *Cloghar*, a [a] ſmall Biſhoprick, [but well endow'd. It was founded by St. *Patrick*, who gave it to his beloved diſciple and indefatigable Aſſiſtant, St. *Macartin*. The name is ſaid, in the Regiſter of *Clogher*, to be taken from a golden Stone; by which, as from an Oracle, Anſwers were given in the times of Gentiliſm.] Then *Dunganon*, [heretofore] the chief Seat of the Earls, which by the favour of Henry the eighth, gave the title of Baron to *Matthew*, ſon to the firſt Earl of *Tir-Oen*. The houſe is more neat and elegant, than is generally to be met with in this County; but hath been often burnt by the Lord of it, to ſave the enemy that trouble. [From hence, the honourable Family of *Trevor* took the title of Viſcount Dungannon; aud lately, *William Vane* Eſq; hath been created Baron Vane of Dungannon, and Viſcount Vane.] Next, *Ubloganell*, where *O-Neal*, who [b] will have himſelf ſolemnly Inaugurated King of *Ulſter*, has that Ceremony perform'd after the barbarous cuſtom of the Country. Then the Fort upon *Blackwater* or the river *More*, which hath ſuffer'd exceedingly from the Wars, being the only paſſage into this Country, [c] which is the conſtant harbour of Rebels. But it has been neglected, ever ſince the diſcovery of another Ford below, which is defended by Forts on both ſides, and was built by *Charles Montjoy* Lord Deputy when he purſu'd the rebels into theſe parts. At the ſame time, he made another Fort, called from himſelf *Montjoy*, and ſituate upon the *Lough Eaugh*, or *Sidney* (as the Soldiers, in honour of *Henry Sidney*, call it [d] at this day) which encloſes the weſt-ſide of the Shire, and is either wholly made or much enlarg'd by the river *Bann*, as I have already obſerv'd. [At this day, the Honourable Family of *Stewart* enjoy the title of Viſcount Mountjoy.]

The *Lough Eagh* is very beautiful and full of Fiſh, and very large, being about thirty miles in extent; ſo that this, as the Poet ſays,

Dulci mentitur Nerea fluctu.

With his ſweet water counterfeits the Sea.

And conſidering the Varieties upon the banks; the ſhady Groves and Meadows always green, and rich Corn-fields, where they meet with huſbandry; as alſo the gentle hills and pleaſant brooks (all contriv'd for pleaſure and profit;) Nature ſeems to upbraid the Inhabitants, for ſuffering them to be ſo wild and barbarous, for want of care. Ann. 1607.

In the *Upper Tir-Oen*, ſtands *Straban*, a noted caſtle, inhabited [e] in our time by *Turlogh Leinigh* of the family of *O-Neal*; who, after the death of *Shan O-Neal* (as I ſhall tell you by and by) was elected by the people to the dignity of *O-Neal*. [This is now a large Town, and a flouriſhing Corporation; and from hence, an honourable Perſon of the name of *Hamilton* (to whom it belongs) enjoys the title of Viſcount.] Tir-Oen the upper. Straban. [e] Ann. 1607. Viſcount *Straban*.

Here are alſo ſome others Caſtles of leſs note, which, like thoſe in other parts of the Iſland, are no more than towers, with narrow [f] *loop holes*, rather than windows; to which adjoins a Hall of turf roof'd with thatch, and a large yard fenc'd round with a ditch and hedge, to preſerve their Cattle from thieves. The Caſtles of Ireland. [f] *Foraminibus.*

[Several remains of Antiquity have been diſcovered in this County: As near *Omach* (the Shire-Town) Urns in Cheſts, under two heaps of Stones: Near *Cookſton*, an Urn, in a hole encompaſs'd with ſix Stones of great Bigneſs, which made a Hexagon, wherein the Urn ſtood: At *Dungannon*, another Urn, of an uncommon bigneſs, being large enough to hold about three quarts: and at *Killimeile*, near *Dungannon*, within a circle of Stones on the top of a Hill, have been found other Urns. Phil. Tranſ. an. 1713. p. 254. Urns.

All theſe were Repoſitories for the Bodies, when burnt; and on the laſt mentioned hill, at about thirty yards diſtance to the Eaſtward of that Circle of Stones, was diſcover'd the *Altar*, on which they uſed to burn their dead, in the times of Heatheniſm; with Coals and Bones, freſh, among the Stones, and the ſtones burn'd with the fire. At the eaſt end of the Altar, was found a Pit, that was the Receiver into which they ſwept whatever remain'd on the Altar, Altar.

Cloghar. [a] *Satis exilis.* C. *Ware*, p. 130. Biſhoprick of Cloghar. Dunganon.

Barons of Dunganon.

Ubloganell. [b] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

Fort upon Blackwater.

[c] So ſaid. ann. 1607.

Lough Sidney.

[d] Ann. 1607.

Viſcount *Montjoy*.

after burning. Upon digging deeper, the ſubſtance of the Earth appear'd all alike, *viz.* black and greaſy: and it had tinged the Hill in a ſtreight line, from the Pit to the bottom of the Hill.

Phil. Tranſ. ann. 1713. p. 250. Trumpets.

In the lower Barony of *Dungannon*, have been diſcover'd ſeveral *Trumpets* of an uncommon make; which are ſuppoſed by ſome to have been uſed by the Prieſts in the Pagan times, at their funeral Rites, in conſort with thoſe who made a noiſe on ſuch occaſions: perhaps, the ſame Howling Noiſe which is us'd at Funerals, among the Natives to this day.]

If this County is famous or eminent for any thing, [except the Antiquities before-mention'd,] it is for its Lords, who have rul'd as Kings, or rather Tyrants over it; of whom, two have been Earls of *Tir-Oen*; namely *Conus O-Neale*, and *Hugh* his Grandchild by a ſon. Earls of *Tir-Oen.* But when I treat of the Earls and Lords of *Ulſter*, I will ſpeak more at large of theſe; [and only obſerve here, that Sir *Marcus Bereſford*, Baronet, hath been lately created a Baron and Viſcount of this kingdom, by the title of Baron *Beresford* of *Beresford* in the County of *Cavan*, and Viſcount *Tyrone*.]

The County of *DONEGALL* or *TIR-CONEL.*

ALL that remains in Ulſter, towards the north and ſouth was inhabited by the *Robogdii* and *Vennicnii*. At preſent, it is call'd the County of *Donegall* or *Tir-Conell*, that is, as ſome interpret it, *the land of Cornelius*; and as others, *the Land of Conall*; and accordingly Marianus calls it *Conallea*. The County is in a manner all champain, and full of Harbours, [and is well ſtock'd with Britiſh Inhabitants.] It is bounded on the north and weſt ſides by the Sea, and on the eaſt by the river *Liffer*; and is divided from *Conaght* by the Lake *Erne*. [The *boggy* and heathy Ground, in this County and *London-derry*, hath been much improv'd by *Shells*, which the Country people carry away in Boats at Low-water, and leaving them in heaps on the ſhore till they drain and dry, do then lay them upon their ground (with great effect and advantage,) inſtead of *Manure*.]

Liffer, riv. Phil. Tranſ. N. 314.

The *Liffer*, not far from its riſe, ſpreads into a broad Lake, which contains an Iſland; and therein ſtands a little Monaſtery, near which is a narrow Vault, famous for I know not what terrible Apparitions, or rather *Religious Dreams*; and (as ſome fooliſhly imagin) dug by Ulyſſes, when he made his deſcent into Hell, the natives at this day call it *Ellan u' frugadory*, that is, *the Iſle of Purgatory*, and *Patrick's Purgatory*. For ſome are ſo piouſly credulous, as to believe that *Patrick* the Iriſh Apoſtle, or ſome other Abbot of the ſame name, obtain'd of God by his fervent Prayers to make the People eye-witneſſes of thoſe puniſhments and tortures, which the wicked endure after this life; to the end he might recover the Iriſh from their ſinful ſtate, and the errors they then lay under. Seeing this place is call'd *Reglis* in the life of St. *Patrick*, I am apt to think it the other [a] *Regia* in Ptolemy; for the ſituation is agreeable to the account which he gives of it. [But to be ſomewhat more particular in the deſcription of this place; The Vault or Cave was built of freeſtone, and cover'd with broad flags, and green turf laid over them. It is in length, within the Walls, ſixteen foot and an half; in breadth, two and an inch; and, the door being ſhut, there is no light, but what enters in at a little Window in the corner. In the Iſland alſo, are divers *Circles*, commonly called *Beds*, and denominated from ſeveral Saints; they are enclos'd with ſtone-walls, ſcarce three foot high, and are the Places where Pilgrims performed their Penance. The Cave was demoliſh'd as a fictitious thing, on St. *Patrick's* day, in the year 1497, by Authority of Pope Alexander the ſixth; but it was afterwards reſtored, and viſited frequently by Pilgrims.]

Patrick's Purgatory.

Reglis Regia. [a] *Athenry*, in *Louth*, *Ware*.

Ware, Ant. p. 99.

Beſides this of St. *Patrick*, there is another Purgatory of *Brendan* in this Iſland. I cannot tell you the very place; and therefore take all that I could learn of it, in this tetraſtick of Necham;

Aſſerit eſſe locum ſolennis fama dicatum
Brendano, qua lux lucida ſæpe micat.
Purgandas animas datur hic tranſire per ignes,
Ut dignæ facie judicis eſſe queant.

From *Brendan* nam'd a wondrous Lake is ſhown,
Where trembling lights along dark caverns run.
Here mortal dregs the purging flames conſume,
And cleanſe foul Souls againſt their final doom.

As the *Liffer*, enlarg'd by other rivers, draws near the Sea, it ſpreads into another Lake, which Ptolemy calls [b] *Logia*, now *Logh Foyle*, and *Logh Der*. Hence Necham,

[b] *Logh-eagh*, *Ware*. See *Tir-Oen.*

Lough Der aquis dives lacus eſt, Ultonia novit:
Commodus indigenis utilitate placet.

Of thee, great *Logh-Der*, ſpacious *Ulſter's* proud,
And neighb'ring Lands commend thy uſeful flood.

Upon this, formerly, ſtood *Derry*, a Monaſtery, and a Biſhop's See; [which had been firſt conſtituted at *Ardfrath*, and was from thence remov'd to *Magher*; and at length, about the year 1150, to this place.] Here, in the year 1566, *Edward Randolf* (eminent for his long Services in the Wars) loſt his life in defence of his Country, and did ſo entirely de-

Derry.

feat *Shan O-Neal*, that he was never after able to make head.

Lately, C. But [c] Sir *Henry Docwra* Knight, whoſe Valour and Conduct ſhone forth, to his immortal honour, in the Wars of Ireland, planted there a garriſon, and afterwards a colony, to bridle the inſolence of the Earl of *Tir-Oen*; which he [d] Proves, C. ſettled in ſuch order and method, that it [d] proved an excellent defence againſt the Rebels, and a means to inure thoſe barbarous People to their duty. [It is now call'd *London-derry*, and annexed to the County of that name, and is famous in our Hiſtories, for reſiſting two memorable Sieges, one in the year 1649, and the other in 1689; and it gives the title of Baron to the Family of *Pitt*.]

Baron *London-derry*.

The *Robogdii*, ſeated above *Legia*, poſſeſs'd all this northern coaſt; where *O-Dogherty*, a petty King of no great note, has the chief intereſt.

Robogh. Here, in *Robogh*, a ſmall epiſcopal Town, are the remains of the old name *Robogdii*. As for

The Promontory Robogdium. the Promontory *Robogdium*, I cannot tell where to fix it, unleſs it be *Faire Foreland*. From this rocky place, the ſhore winds back by the mouth of the Lake *Swilly*, which Ptolemy ſeems to call *Argita*.

Beyond this to the weſt, liv'd the *Vennicnii*; which tract [e] was enjoy'd by [f] *Mac-Swiny Fanid*, *Mac-Swiny Na doe*, and *Mac-Swiny Bane*; [and here are ſtill ſeveral Families of the ſame name (but now inconſiderable) who farm ſmall Portions of Land, which were heretofore *held in fee* by the *Mac-Swinnies*.] In theſe parts, Ptolemy places the river *Vidua*, now call'd *Crodagh*; and the Promontory *Vennicnium*, now *Ram's-head*; and *Boræum*, now S. *Helen's-head*.

[e] Is, C.
[f] *Mac-Swiny Faid*, *Mac-Swyny Netoeth*, and *Mac-Swyny Bannigh*, C.

As the ſhore winds back from hence, we come to a commodious harbour and road for Ships, at *Calebeg*; from whence the remains of

Calebeg. Sligah. *Sligah*-caſtle are ſtill viſible. It was built in the year 1242, by Maurice Fitz-Girald Chief Juſtice of Ireland, after he had reduc'd this part of the Country. But John Fitz-Girald, the firſt Earl of Kildare, was depriv'd of this caſtle, and of a great eſtate in theſe parts, and was alſo deeply fin'd, for raiſing a dangerous rebellion againſt the Earl of *Ulſter*.

Donegall. Lower down, not far from the mouth of the lake *Earne*, ſtands *Donegall*, a Monaſtery and Town, which gave name to this County, when

[g] Hath been, C. it was firſt made one. This territory [g] was govern'd for many ages by thoſe of the family

O Donell. of *O-Donell*, who are of the ſame extraction with the *O-Neals*; without any other title than *O-Donell*, and *Lords of Tir-Conell*. For the obtaining of which, and of their popular election and inauguration with the accuſtom'd ceremonies, at a certain Stone near *Kilmacrenar*, they us'd to contend with great heat and blood-

[h] *Honorariis tabulis*. ſhed; till King James [the firſt] [h] by his Letters Patents confer'd the *honour*, *title*, and *ſtile* of Earl of *Tir-Conell*, upon *Roderick O-Donell*, brother to *Hugh* the Rebel, who being baniſh'd, fled into Spain and there died. The title of

Earl of *Tyrconell*. Earl of *Tyrconell* was confer'd by King James the Second, on Colonel *Richard Talbot*, a moſt zealous Papiſt; and ſince the Acceſſion of King George to the Throne, the title of Viſcount *Tyrconnel* hath been conferred on a noted Family in *England*, of the name of *Brownlow*; but that of Earl of *Donegall* is veſted in the honourable Family of *Chicheſter*: and as to the Territories hereabouts (formerly part of the Inheritance of *O-Donnel*,) they are now enjoy'd by the Families of *Gore*, *Hamilton*, *Conolly*, &c.

Beliannonſh. South from *Donegall*, is *Beliſhannon*; near which, not many years ago, were dug up two pieces of Gold, diſcover'd by a method very remarkable. The Lord Biſhop of *Derry*, happening to be at dinner, there came in an Iriſh Harper, and ſung an old Song to his Harp. His Lordſhip not underſtanding Iriſh, was at a loſs to know what the Song meant. But the Herdſman being called in, they found by him the ſubſtance of it to be this, That in ſuch a place (naming the very ſpot) a man of a gigantick ſtature lay buried, and that over his breaſt and back there were plates of pure gold, and on his fingers rings of gold, ſo large that an ordinary man might creep through them. The place was ſo exactly deſcribed, that two perſons there preſent were tempted to go in queſt of the golden Prize, which the Harper's Song had pointed out to them. After they had dug for ſome time, they found two thin pieces of gold, exactly of the form and bigneſs of this Cut.

This diſcovery encourag'd them, next morning, to ſeek for the remainder; but they could meet with nothing more. The paſſage is the more remarkable, becauſe it comes pretty near the manner of diſcovering King Arthur's body, by the directions of a Britiſh Bard. The two holes in the middle of this, ſeem to have been for the more convenient tying of it to the arm, or ſome part of the body.

Vid. *Somerſetſhire*.

The Family of *Folliot* now enjoys the honourable title of Baron of *Beliſhannon*; and the Family of *Fitz-Williams* hath been honoured with the Title of Baron of *Lifford*.]

Baron of Beliſhannon. Baron of Lifford.

The ancient Inhabitants of Ulſter, as of all the other parts of the Kingdom, were call'd formerly by one common name of *Scots*, and from hence they brought the name into the Northern parts of Britain. *For* (as Giraldus ſays) *the ſix Sons of* Mured, *King of Ulſter, poſſeſs'd themſelves of the North of Britain about four hundred years after Chriſt; from which time it has been call'd by the name of* Scotland. Yet the Annals of that Kingdom ſhew us, that this happen'd much more early. Alſo, *Fergus* the ſecoud, who eſtabliſh'd the Kingdom of the Scots in Britain, came from hence; Patrick having foretold this of him: *Tho' you ſeem mean and contemptible to your Brethren at this day, it will ſhortly come to paſs, that you ſhall be a Prince, and Lord of them all.* To make good this, the ſame Writer adds; *That not long after*, Fergus, *according to the Prediction of this holy man, obtain'd the Sovereignty in theſe parts, and that his poſterity continu'd in the throne for many generations. From him was deſcended the moſt valiant King* Edan, *ſon of Gabrian, who conquer'd Scotland* (*called* Albania,) *where his poſterity in a continu'd ſucceſſion reigns to this day.*

The Scots.

The life of St. Patrick.

John Curcy, in the reign of Henry the ſecond, was the firſt Engliſhman who attempted the

reduction of this County; and, having taken *Down* and *Armagh*, made himſelf maſter of the whole, either by force or ſurrender; and was the firſt who had the title of Earl of *Ulſter*. But his ſucceſs made him ſo much envy'd, that, for his own worth and the unworthineſs of others, he was baniſh'd, and, by King John's appointment, was ſucceeded by *Hugh de Lacy*, ſecond ſon of *Hugh Lacy* Lord of Meth, who was made Earl of Ulſter *by the delivery of a Sword*, with orders to [i] purſue the War. Yet he was depriv'd of this honour by the ſame King, upon his inſolence, and popular practices; but was receiv'd again into favour. In confirmation of this, I will give you, word for word, what I find in the Records of Ireland. *Hugh de* Lacy, *formerly Earl of Ulſter, held all Ulſter (exempt and ſeparate from any other County)* in capite *of the Kings of England, by the ſervice of three Knights, whenever a Proclamation iſſu'd for War. And he might try in his own Court all Pleas whatſoever belonging to the Chief Juſtice and the Sheriff; and he alſo held a Court of Chancery*, &c. *After this, all Ulſter was forfeited to our Lord King John, by the ſaid Hugh; who had it afterwards granted him for term of life by King Henry the third. After Hugh's deceaſe, Walter de Burgo did thoſe Services to our Lord Edward, King Henry's ſon, and Lord of Ireland, before he was King. The ſame Lord Edward infeoff'd the foreſaid Walter in the forefaid Lands of Ulſter, to have and to hold, to him and his heirs, by the ſervice aforeſaid; as amply and freely as the ſaid Hugh de Lacy did, except the advowſons of Cathedral Churches, and the [k] Juriſdiction over the ſame; as alſo the Pleas of the Crown*, viz. *Rapes, Forſtalls, Arſoneys, and Treaſure-trouves; which our ſoveraign Lord King Edward reſerv'd to himſelf and his heirs.*

Earls of *Ulſter.*

[i] *Illum bello proſequi juſſus.* An. 7 Jo.

[k] *Dominio to-rundem.*

This Walter *de Burgo* (who was Lord of Conaught and Earl of Ulſter) had by the only daughter of Hugh de Lacy, Richard Earl of Ulſter; who died, after a perplex'd and uneaſie life, in the year 1326. Richard had a ſon *John de Burgo*, who died in his Father's life-time, after he had had a ſon *William* (by his wife Elizabeth, ſiſter and co-heir of *Gilbert Clare* Earl of Glouceſter,) who ſucceeded his Grandfather. William was murder'd by his own People in his youth; leaving a little daughter, *Elizabeth*, afterwards marry'd to *Leonel* Duke of Clarence; by whom ſhe had likewiſe one only Daughter, marry'd to Edmund Mortimer Earl of March; and by her the Earldom of *Ulſter*, with the Province of *Conaught*, came to the Mortimers; from whom, together with the Kingdom of England, it came to the houſe of York; and then, by King Edward the fourth was annex'd to the Crown. A civil War breaking out at that time in England, and the Nation falling into factions and parties, and the Engliſh in Ulſter returning into England to ſupport their ſeveral ſides; theſe Countries were ſeiz'd by *O-Neal* and others of the Iriſh: ſo that the Province grew wild and barbarous to a very great degree; and whereas it formerly yielded a conſiderable revenue to the Earls, it has hardly, [l] ſince that time, paid any to the Kings of England.

See *Radnorſhire*, and *Yorkſhire* north-riding.

[l] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

And if I may be allow'd to ſpeak freely; the piety and wiſdom of the Kings of England [m] has not been more defective in any one thing than in a due adminiſtration of this Province, and I may add, of all Ireland; as to the propagating Religion, and modelling the State, and civilizing the Inhabitants; which things, for many ages, have been very little regarded. Whether this neglect is to be imputed to Careleſsneſs or Parſimony, I know not: But one would think, an Iſland ſo great, and ſo near; where the Soil is ſo good and the Paſtures ſo rich; which has ſo many Woods, and Mines, ſo many Rivers and commodious Harbours on all ſides, convenient for trading to the richeſt parts of the World, with the Cuſtoms and Revenues ariſing from thence; and laſtly, an Iſland ſo full of Inhabitants, and a People who, in reſpect of minds and bodies, are capable of the higheſt Employments in Peace or War: All theſe together (one would think) ſhould deſerve and challenge our future Care.

[m] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

THE

THE

ANTIENT

AND

Modern Cuſtoms

OF THE

IRISH.

IT is requiſite, that I ſay ſomething in this place, of the *Manners* and *Cuſtoms* of the Iriſh. As for the more antient ones, the account which I give of them is borrow'd from ancient writers; but their modern cuſtoms are recited from the obſervations of a modern Author, both learned and induſtrious.

The Iriſh of old time, while rude and barbarous like all other nations in this part of the world, are thus deſcrib'd by the Antients.

Strabo, l. iv. *I can ſay nothing of Ireland upon good authority, but that the people are more barbarous than the Britains. They feed upon man's fleſh, and* [a] *eat to great exceſs. They look upon it as very innocent, to eat the bodies of their dead Parents; and to lie in publick, not only with ſtrange women, but with their own mothers and ſiſters. However, I muſt caution the Reader, that I pretend not to warrant the truth of this relation. It is ſaid indeed, that man's fleſh was eat among the Scythians; and that, in the extremities of a ſiege; the Gauls, Spaniards, and many others, have frequently done it.*

[a] Πολυφάγοι, but in the Epitome Πομφάγοι, *upon herbs and weeds.*

Pomponius Mela, lib. iii. *The Inhabitants are barbarous, and have no ſenſe, either of Virtue or Religion.*

Solinus, cap. xxiv. *Thoſe who conquer, firſt drink of the blood of the Slain, and then beſmear their faces with it, and know no diſtinction between right and wrong. When a man-child is born, the mother feeds it firſt upon the point of her huſband's ſword, which ſhe carries gently into the mouth of her little one; thinking this to be ominous, and wiſhing, after their heatheniſh way, that it may never refuſe death in the midſt of war. Such as affect gaiety, adorn the hilts of their ſwords with the teeth of Sea-monſters, which are as white as Ivory. For here the great glory of the Men, is* [b] *in the fineneſs and well keeping of their arms.*

[b] *In armorum tutelâ.*

Theſe are their *antient* cuſtoms. As for the uſages of the middle age, we have them in *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, and in others from him. But, for their later cuſtoms, they are deſcrib'd by an induſtrious modern Author, whom I take to be *J. Good*, a Prieſt, educated at *Oxford*, and School-maſter of *Limerick*, about the year 1566, from whom I ſhall relate them word for word. Yet ſince I promis'd ſome account of the adminiſtration of Juſtice among them; I will firſt diſcharge that.

The great men, who have the fourth vowel prefix'd to their names, to denote their quality and eminence, as *O-Neal*, *O-Rork*, *O-Donell*, &c. and others who have *Mac* before their names; [c] enjoy a large Prerogative. In virtue of which, they Lord it at a mighty rate; and by the tributes, taxes,

O prefix'd to the names of the Noblemen of Ireland, by way of excellency.

[c] This whole Deſcription

is according to the ſtate of them, ann. 1607.

taxes, and other impoſitions which they exact for maintaining of their Soldiers, namely their Galloglaſſes, Kernes, and Horſemen, they make their poor Vaſſals very miſerable; eſpecially, in times of civil war, they drain their very blood and ſpirits.

Breahans.

Theſe Great men have their Lawyers; whom they call *Breahans*, as the Goths did their's, *Bellagines*; a mean ignorant ſort of people, who at certain times try the cauſes of the neighbourhood upon the top of ſome high hill. The Plaintiff opens his cauſe before them with great complaints of the injuries he has ſuffer'd, to which the Defendant pleads *Not guilty*. If the Defendant is convicted of theft, they award Reſtitution, either of the thing or the value. Theſe great men have likewiſe their particular Hiſtorians, to chronicle the famous actions of their lives; their Phyſicians and Poets (whom they call *Bards*;) and Harpers, who all have their ſeveral eſtates and poſſeſſions aſſign'd them. And in each territory there are certain particular families for the ſeveral employments; for inſtance, one for *Breahans*, another for *Hiſtorians*, and ſo of the reſt; who take care to inſtruct their children and relations in their reſpective profeſſions, and leave always one of the ſame race to ſucceed them. Among the Grandees, the rules of ſucceſſion and inheritance are little regarded: whoever is deſcended of a good family, and has the greateſt power, retinue, and courage, aſſumes the Sovereignty, either by election of the People, or uſurpation; and excludes the ſons, nephews, and neareſt relations of the perſon deceaſed; being, after their barbarous way, enthron'd in a ſtone ſeat, plac'd in the open air upon a certain hillock. At the ſame time a ſucceſſor is ſometimes declared, according to the Law of *Taniſtry*: and they call him *Taniſt*; but whether from the Danes, among whom (as among the Northern Inhabitants of Britain) *Thane* was us'd for many ages to ſignify a perſon of honour and the King's Officer; I cannot poſitively ſay.

Profeſſions hereditary.

But now take the obſervations of Mr. *Good*; in whoſe behalf I obſerve once for all, that there is nothing in them malicious or partial, but all are exactly true; and that they are only to be underſtood of the [d] wild and native Iriſh, who are as yet unciviliz'd as living in the remoter parts of the Kingdom.

[d] And as theſe were, ann. 1607.

Theſe people are generally ſtrong bodied, nimble, bold, haughty, quick witted, warlike, venturous, inur'd to cold and hunger, luſtfull, hoſpitable, conſtant in their love, implacably malicious, credulous, vain-glorious, reſenting; and, according to their old character, *violent in all their affections: the bad not to be match'd, the good not to be excell'd.*

Names.

They commonly baptize their children by prophane names, adding ſomewhat from one accident or another: from ſome old wive's tale; or from colours, as red, white, black, &c. *from diſtempers, as ſcab'd, bald,* &c. *or elſe from ſome vice, as* Robber *or* Proud; *and, though they cannot bear reproach, yet the greateſt among them, ſuch as have the letter* O *prefix'd to their names, are not aſham'd of theſe appellations. It is look'd upon as foreboding a ſpeedy death to the parent or other of the Family then living, to give his or their names to any of the children; and therefore they avoid it as unlawful. When the father dies, the ſon takes his name, leſt it ſhould be forgotten; and if any of the Anceſtors have been famous for their atchievements, the like bravery is expected from him. And the rather, upon account of the Poets celebrating their actions; yet magnifying them with great additions of their own, and growing very rich by the rewards they have. For Brides, and women big with child, think it ſcandalous, if they preſent not even their beſt cloaths to a perſon ſo inſtrumental in Glory.*

Nurſing the Children.

Women, within ſix days after their delivery, return to their huſband's bed, and put out their children to nurſe. Great application is made from all parts, to be nurſes to the children of theſe Grandees; who are more tender to the foſter-children than their own. And notwithſtanding a very ill temper of body, by reaſon of bad air, a moiſt ſoil and diet, [e] and licentiouſneſs, for want of laws; nay, tho' they think it a diſgrace to ſuckle their own children; yet for the ſake of nurſing theſe, man and wife will abſtain from each other, and in caſe they do not, they find another nurſe at their own charge. The nurſes here are almoſt as numerous as the maid-ſervants: and they think it a good reaſon to be lewd, to have the ſuckling of an infant. If the infant is ſick, they ſprinkle it with the ſtaleſt urine they can get; and for a preſervative againſt miſchances, they hang not only the beginning of St. John's *Goſpel about the child's neck, but alſo a crooked nail out of a horſe's foot, or a piece of a wolf's ſkin. For this very purpoſe alſo, both nurſes and ſucklings wear always a girdle of womens hair about them. It is moreover obſerv'd, that they preſent their Lovers with bracelets of ſuch hair; whether in imitation of the Girdle of* Venus *call'd* Ceſtos, *I cannot tell. The Foſter-fathers take much more pains, ſpend much more money, and beſtow more affection and kindneſs, upon theſe children, than their own. From theſe, they take, or rather unnaturally extort, cloaths, money, and portions, to carry on the deſigns, buy the arms, and gratifie the luſts of the others; [f] even driving away their Cattle for them. All who have ſuck'd the ſame breaſts, are very kind and loving, and confide more in each other than if they were [g] natural brothers; ſo that they will have an averſion even to their own brothers for the ſake of theſe. If their parents chide them, they fly to the Foſter-fathers for protection, by whom they are often excited to open war againſt them; and being train'd up in this manner, they grow the vileſt profligates in nature. And not only the ſons, but the daughters, are brought up by theſe nurſes, to all manner of lewdneſs. If one of theſe foſter-children happen to be ſick, it is incredible how ſoon the nurſes hear it, though they live at a very great diſtance; and with what concern they attend the child day and night upon this occaſion. Nay, the greateſt corruptions and debaucheries of Ireland, it is believed, are to be imputed to no other cauſe, than this method of Nurſing.*

[e] *Juris exinium.*

[f] *Etiam prædis abactis.*

[g] *Germani.*

Bodies.

It is probable, that this country is more hot and moiſt than others, by the reaſon that the fleſh of the natives is particularly ſoft; proceeding as well from the nature of the climate, as their uſe of certain waſhes. This ſoftneſs of the muſcles makes them alſo extraordinary nimble, and pliant in all parts of their body. The people are ſtrangely given to idleneſs, think it the greateſt wealth to want buſineſs, and the greateſt happineſs to have liberty. They love muſick mightily, and above all inſtruments, are particularly taken with the harp, ſtrung with braſs wire, and play'd on with their crooked [h] *nails. They that are religious, mortifie with wonderful auſterity, by watching, praying, and faſting; ſo that the Relations which we find of their Monks heretofore, are not to be look'd on as incredible. The very women and maidens faſt every Wedneſday and Saturday the year round. Some alſo upon St.* Catherine's *day; and never omit, though it fall on a Birth day, or though themſelves be ever ſo ſick; to the end, ſome ſay, that the Virgins may get good huſbands, and that the Wives may become happier*

[h] *Unguibus.*

in a married ſtate, either by the death or deſertion of their huſbands, or elſe by their reformation and amendment. But ſuch among them as once give themſelves over to a vicious courſe, are the vileſt creatures in the world.

Dying of Cloaths.

With the bark of Alders, they die their cloaths black; in dying yellow, they make uſe of Elder-berries. With the boughs, bark, and leaves of poplar-trees, beaten together, they die [i] *their looſe ſhirts of a ſaffron colour (which are now much out of uſe) mixing the bark of the wild Arbut-tree, and ſalt and ſaffron. In dying, their way is, not to boil the thing long, but to let it ſoak for ſome days together in cold urine, that the yellow may be deeper and more durable.*

[i] *Laxa induſia.*

Robberies.

Robberries here are not look'd on as infamous, but are committed with great barbarity in all parts of the Country. When they are upon ſuch a deſign, they pray to God to bring booty in their way, and look upon a prize as the effect of his bounty to them. They are of opinion, that neither violence, robbery, nor murther is diſpleaſing to God. If it were, they ſay God would not tempt them with an opportunity; nay, they ſay it would be a ſin, not to lay hold of it. One ſhall hear the very Rogues and Cut-throats, ſay, The Lord is merciful, and will not ſuffer the price of his own blood to be loſt on me. *Moreover, they ſay they do but follow the example of their Fore-fathers; that this is the only method of livelihood they have; and that it would ſully the honour of their family, to work for their bread, and give over their deſperate adventures. When they are upon the road, for robbing, or any other deſign, they take particular notice who they firſt meet in a morning, that they may avoid or meet him again, as their luck anſwers that day. They reckon it want of ſpirit and courage to be in bed in a ſtormy night, and not on an Adventure, at what diſtance ſoever, for the ſake of a good prize. Of late, they ſpare neither Temples nor Sanctuaries, but rob them, burn them, and murder ſuch as have hid themſelves there.*

Vicioufneſs of their Clergy.

The vileneſs of the lives of their prieſts is the great cauſe of all this; who have converted the Temples into Stews: their whores follow them wherever they go; and in caſe they find themſelves caſt off, they endeavour to revenge the injury by poiſon. The Church is the habitation of the Prieſt's whores and Baſtards; there they drink, whore, murder, and keep their Cattle. Among theſe wild Iriſh, there is nothing ſacred; nor ſigns of Church or Chapel, ſave outwardly; no Altars, or at moſt ſuch only as are polluted; and if there be a Crucifix thereon, it is defaced and broken: the ſacred Veſtments are ſo naſty, that they turn one's ſtomach; their moveable Altar without a croſs is broken and deform'd, the Maſs-book torn, and without the Canon, and is us'd alſo in all oaths and perjuries; their Chalice is of lead without a cover, and their Communion-cup of horn. The Prieſts think of nothing but providing for their Families and getting Children. The Rectors turn Vicars, and hold many Pariſhes together; being great pretenders to the Canon-law; but abſolute ſtrangers to all parts of learning. The ſons ſucceed their fathers in their Churches, having diſpenſations for their Baſtardy. Theſe will not go into Prieſt's orders, but commit the charge to [k] *Curates, without any allowance; leaving them to live by the Book,* i. e. *by the ſmall oblations at baptiſm, unctions, or burials, which proves but a very poor maintenance.*

[k] *Preſbyteris.*

The ſons of theſe Prieſts, who follow not their ſtudies, grow generally notorious Robbers. For thoſe who are called Mac Decan, Mac-Pherſon, Mac Oſpac, i. e. *the ſon of the Dean, Parſon, and Biſhop, are the greateſt Robbers, being enabled by the bounty of their Parents to raiſe a greater gang of accomplices; and the more, becauſe, in imitation of their Fathers, they keep no hoſpitality. The daughters of theſe, if married in their fathers life-time, have good portions; but if not, they either turn whores or beggars.*

Swearing.

They hardly ſpeak three words without a ſolemn oath, by the Trinity, God, *the* Saints, St. Patrick, St. Brigid, *their* Baptiſm, *their* Faith, *the* Church, *their* Godfather's hand, *and*, by thy hand. *Though they take theſe oaths upon the Bible or Maſs book laid on their bare heads, yet if any one put them in mind of the danger of damnation for perjury, they preſently tell him,* That God is merciful, and will not ſuffer the price of his own blood to be loſt. Whether I repent or not, I ſhall never be thrown into Hell. *For performance of promiſes theſe three things are looked on as the ſtrongeſt obligations:* 1. *To ſwear at the Altar with his hand upon the book, as it lies open on his bare head.* 2. *To invoke ſome Saint or other, by touching or kiſſing his bell, or crooked ſtaff.* 3. *To ſwear by the hand of an Earl, or by the hand of his Lord, or any other Great man. For perjury in the two firſt caſes makes him infamous; but in this laſt oath, the Grandee, by whoſe name he ſwore, fines him in a great ſum of Money and number of Cows, for the injury he has done his name. For* Cows. *Cows are the moſt valuable treaſure here. Of which this is remarkable* (as the ſame writer tells us) *that cows are certain to give no milk in Ireland, unleſs either their own calves be ſet by them alive, or the ſkin of it ſtuff'd with ſtraw, to repreſent the live one; in which they meet with the ſcent of their own Matrix. If the cow happens to be dry, a witch is ſent for, who ſettles the cow's affections upon another calf by certain herbs, and makes her yield her milk.*

Marriages.

They ſeldom marry out of their own town; and contract with one another, not de præſenti, *but* de futuro; *or elſe agree without deliberation. Upon this account, the leaſt difference generally parts them; the huſband taking another wife, and the wife another huſband; nor is it certain whether the Contract be true or falſe, till their dying day. Hence ariſe wars, rapines, murders, and deadly feuds, about ſucceſſions and inheritances. The caſt-off-wives have recourſe to the witches; theſe being looked on as able to afflict either the former huſband, or the new wife, with barrenneſs or impotency, or ſome dangerous diſtemper. All of them are very prone to inceſt; and divorces under pretence of conſcience are common. Both men and women ſet a value upon their hair, eſpecially if it is of a golden colour, and long; for they plat it at full length for ſhow, and ſuffer it to hang down finely wreath'd, winding about their heads many ells of fine linnen. Which ſort of round dreſs is uſed by all who can compaſs it (be they wives or ſtrumpets) after child-bed.*

Superſtitions.

To theſe may be added, abundance of ſuperſtitious cuſtoms. Whether or no they worſhip the Moon, I know not; but when they firſt ſee her after the change, they commonly bow the knee, and ſay the Lord's Prayer; and, near the wane, addreſs themſelves to her with a loud voice after this manner, Leave us as well as thou found'ſt us. *They honour Wolves* [l] *as Parents, calling them* Chari Chriſti, *praying for them, and wiſhing them happy; and then they think they will not hurt them. They look through the blade-bone of a ſhoulder of mutton, when the meat is pick'd clean off; and if they find a ſpot in any part; they think it portends a Funeral out of that family. They take any one for a witch that comes to fetch fire on May day, and therefore refuſe to give any, unleſs the party aſking it be ſick; and then it is with an Imprecation: believing, that all their butter will*

[l] *In patrimos.*

will be ſtole the following ſummer by this woman. On May-day, likewiſe, if they can find a hare among their herd, they endeavour to kill her, out of a notion, that it is ſome old witch that has a deſign upon their butter. If their butter be ſtolen, they fancy they ſhall recover it, if they take ſome of the thatch that hangs over the door, and throw it into the fire. But they think it foretells a plentiful dairy, if they ſet boughs of trees before their houſes on May-day. In Towns, when any Magiſtrate enters upon his Office, the wives in the ſtreets, and the maidens out of the windows, ſtrew him and his retinue with wheat and ſalt. Before they ſow their field, the wife ſends ſalt to it. To prevent the Kite's ſtealing their chickens; they hang up the egg ſhells in which the chickens where hatch'd, ſomewhere in the roof of the Houſe. It is thought unlawful to clean their horſes feet, or curry them, or gather graſs for them, on a Saturday; though all this may be done upon their higheſt Feſtivals.

Horſes.

If they never lend fire to their neighbours, they imagin it adds to their horſes length of life and health: When the owner of a horſe eats eggs, he muſt be very careful to eat an even number, otherwiſe they endanger the horſes. Jockeys are not allow'd to eat eggs; and whatever horſeman does it, he muſt waſh his hands immediately after. When a horſe dies, the maſter hangs up the feet and legs in the houſe, and looks upon the very hoofs as ſacred. If one praiſe a horſe, or any other creature, he muſt cry, God ſave him, *or ſpit upon him; and if any miſchief befalls the horſe within three days, they find out the perſon who commended him, who is to whiſper the Lord's Prayer at his right ear. They believe, that the eyes of ſome people bewitch their horſes; and in ſuch caſes, they repair to certain old women, who by muttering a few prayers, ſet them right again. The horſes feet are very much ſubject to a worm, which, creeping upwards, multiplies exceedingly, and at laſt corrupts the body. The remedy in this caſe, is thus: They ſend for a witch, who muſt be brought to the horſe on two Mondays and one Thurſday; at which times, breathing upon the part affected, and repeating her charm, the horſe recovers. Many give a good price for the knowledge of this charm, and are ſworn, not to divulge it.*

Charms.

They think, the women have peculiar charms for all evils, ſhar'd and diſtributed among them; and therefore they apply to them according to their ſeveral Ailings. They begin and conclude their Inchantments with a Pater-noſter *and* Ave-Maria. *When any one gets a fall, he ſprings up, and turning about three times to the right, digs a hole in the ground with his knife or ſword, and cuts out a turf; for they imagin* [m] *there is a ſpirit in the earth. In caſe he grow ſick in two or three days after, they ſend one of their Women ſkill'd in that way, to the place, where ſhe ſays, I call thee P. from the eaſt, weſt, ſouth and north, from the groves, the woods, the rivers, the fens, from the fairies, red, black, white,* &c. *And after ſome ſhort ejaculations, ſhe returns home to the ſick perſon, to ſee whether it be the diſeaſe* Eſane *(which they imagin is inflicted by the Fairies,) and whiſpers in his ear another ſhort prayer, and a* Pater-noſter; *after which, ſhe puts coals into a pot of clear water, and then paſſes a better judgment upon the diſtemper, than all the Phyſicians.*

[m] *Terram umbram reddere.*

Armies.

[n] *Triariis.*

Their armies conſiſt of horſemen, and of [n] *veterane ſoldiers reſerved for the rear (whom they call* Galloglaſſes, *and who fight with ſharp hatchets,) and of light-arm'd foot (they call them* Kernes,) *armed with* [o] *darts and daggers. When horſe or foot march out of the gate, they think it a good omen to be huzza'd; and if not, they think it foreboades ill. They uſe the bag-pipe in their wars inſtead of a trumpet; they carry Amulets about them, and repeat ſhort prayers, and when they engage, they cry out as loud as they can,* Pharrogh *(which, I ſuppoſe, is that military* Barritus, *of which Ammianus ſpeaks,) believing, that he who joins not in the general ſhout, will be ſnatch'd from the ground, and hurried as it were upon the wing through the air (avoiding ever after the ſight of men) into a certain valley in* Kerry; *as I have already ſaid.*

[o] *Jaculis armentatis.*

See that County.

Sick perſons.

Thoſe who are about the ſick, never mention a word of God, or the ſalvation of the ſoul, or making their wills; but flatter them with the hopes of recovery. They give them over, if they once deſire the Sacrament. The wives are not ſollicitous that their huſbands ſhould make wills, becauſe it is a cuſtom, for them to have a third of his goods; and the reſt is to be diſtributed by equal portions among the children; unleſs the Eſtate be ſeiz'd by violence, when he that is mightieſt, gets the beſt ſhare; for he who has moſt power, whether Uncle or Nephew, oft times ſeizes the Eſtate, excluding the ſons. When a ſick perſon is departing, before he dies, certain women being hired mourners, and ſtanding where four ſtreets meet, and ſpreading out their hands, make a hideous outcry ſuited to the occaſion, and endeavour to ſtay the departing ſoul, by recounting what bleſſings he enjoys in goods, wives, beauty, fame, kindred, friends, and horſes; aſking him, why he will depart, to what place and to whom he would go? and, expoſtulating with the Soul, they accuſe it of ingratitude, and at laſt complain that the expiring ſoul tranſmigrates into Night-haggs (a ſort of women that appear at night, and in the dark;) but when the ſoul is once departed, they fall into mournings, clapping of hands, and hideous bowlings. They attend the funeral with ſo much noiſe, that a man would think the living, as well as the dead, paſt recovery. At theſe mournings, the nurſes, daughters, and ſtrumpets, are moſt paſſionately ſorrowful; nor do they leſs bemoan thoſe who are ſlain in the field, than others that die in their beds; though they ſay, it is the eaſier death of the two, to die fighting or robbing. They rail at their adverſary with the utmoſt ſpite, and bear an immortal hatred againſt all his kindred. They think the ſouls of the deceaſed are in company with the famous men of thoſe places; concerning whom they retain many ſtories and ſonnets, as of the gyants, Fin-Mac-Huyle, Oſſhin Mac-Oſſhin, *and are ſo far deluded as to think they often ſee them.*

Diet.

As to their diet, they delight in herbs, eſpecially creſſes, muſhrooms, and roots; ſo that Strabo had reaſon to call them ποηφάγοι, i. e. *Eaters of herbs; for which, in ſome copies, it is falſly read* πολυφάγοι, i. e. *Gluttons. They love butter mixed with oatmeal, milk, whey, beef-broth, and fleſh, oft-times without bread. What corn they have, they lay up for their horſes, which they take great care of. When they are ſharp ſet, they make no ſcruple to eat raw fleſh, after they have ſqueezed out the blood; to digeſt which, they drink* Uſquebagh *in great quantities. They let their Cows blood; which, after it is curdled and ſpread with butter, they eat very greedily.*

Garments.

Gleebes.

[p] *Induſiis.*

Mantles.

They generally go bare-headed, ſave when they wear a head-piece; having a long head of hair, with curled Gleebes, *which they highly value, and take it heinouſly if one twitch or pull them. They wear linnen* [p] *ſhifts, very large, with wide ſleeves down to their knees, which they generally dye with ſaffron. They have woollen jackets, but very ſhort; plain breeches, cloſe to their thighs; and over theſe they caſt their mantles or ſhag-rugs, which*

Heteromallæ. *which Iſidore ſeems to call* Heteromallæ, *fring'd with an agreeable mixture of colours, in which they wrap themſelves up, and ſleep upon the bare ground. Such alſo do the women caſt over the garment which comes down to their ankles, and they* load *their heads (as I ſaid) rather than* adorn *them with ſeveral ells of fine linnen roll'd up in wreaths, as they do their necks with neck-laces, and their arms with bracelets.*

Theſe are the Manners and Cuſtoms of the Wild Iriſh, deſcrib'd out of the aforeſaid Author: As for the reſt, who inhabit the Engliſh Pale (as they call it,) they are not defective in any point of civility or good breeding; which they owe to the Engliſh Conqueſt: and much happier would it have been for the whole Iſland, had they not been blinded with a ſtubborn conceit of their own Cuſtoms, in oppoſition to much better. But the Iriſh are ſo wedded to thoſe, that they not only retain 'em themſelves, but corrupt the Engliſh among them; and it is ſcarce credible how ſoon theſe will degenerate: Such a proneneſs there is in human nature, to grow worſe. The Engliſh Pale.

[p] See the County of *Tir-Oen*, p. 1410.

I Juſt now [p] *intimated, That I would give ſome account of the* O-Neals, *who pretend to be Lords of* Ulſter; *and I promis'd an excellent Friend of mine a Hiſtory of the Rebellions which they have rais'd* [q] *in our age. Tho' that Gentleman is now happy in a better world, yet I had ſo high an eſteem of him, that I cannot but perform my Promiſe to his very Memory. This only I think neceſſary to be premiſed, that my Materials are not drawn from uncertain Reports, or other weak Authorities, but from the Original Papers which came from the Generals, and from ſuch as were Eye-witneſſes, and had a ſhare in the Tranſactions; and that I have handed them ſo ſincerely, that I doubt not of the thanks of all ſuch Readers who ſeek for Truth in earneſt, and deſire to be let into the Affairs of* Ireland, *which are ſo much a ſecret to moſt men; hoping to eſcape the Cenſure of all, except thoſe who ſhall be galled at a true Repreſentation of their own wicked Actions* [r].

[q] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[r] This Account of the *O-Neals*, being merely Hiſtorical, is placed in the Appendix.

THE

The Smaller

ISLANDS

IN THE

BRITISH OCEAN.

BRITISH MUSEUM

GENERAL HEADS

IN THE

BRITISH ISLANDS.

ISLANDS on the Weſt of *Britain.* 1437
The *Iſle of Man.* 1439
A new Survey and Deſcription of the *Iſle of Man.* 1441
The *Hebrides*, or *Weſtern Iſles.* 1461
The *Orcades*, or Iſles of *Orkney.* 1465
The Thule of the Ancients. 1481
A Diſcourſe concerning the Thule of the Ancients. 1486
Iſlands in the *German* Ocean. 1501
Iſland in the *Britiſh* Ocean. 1505
Britiſh Iſlands on the Coaſt of *France.* 1507
Particularly, JERSEY. 1508
------ GUERNSEY. 1513
The *Caſſiterides*, or *Silly Iſlands.* 1519
The Concluſion. 1525

THE

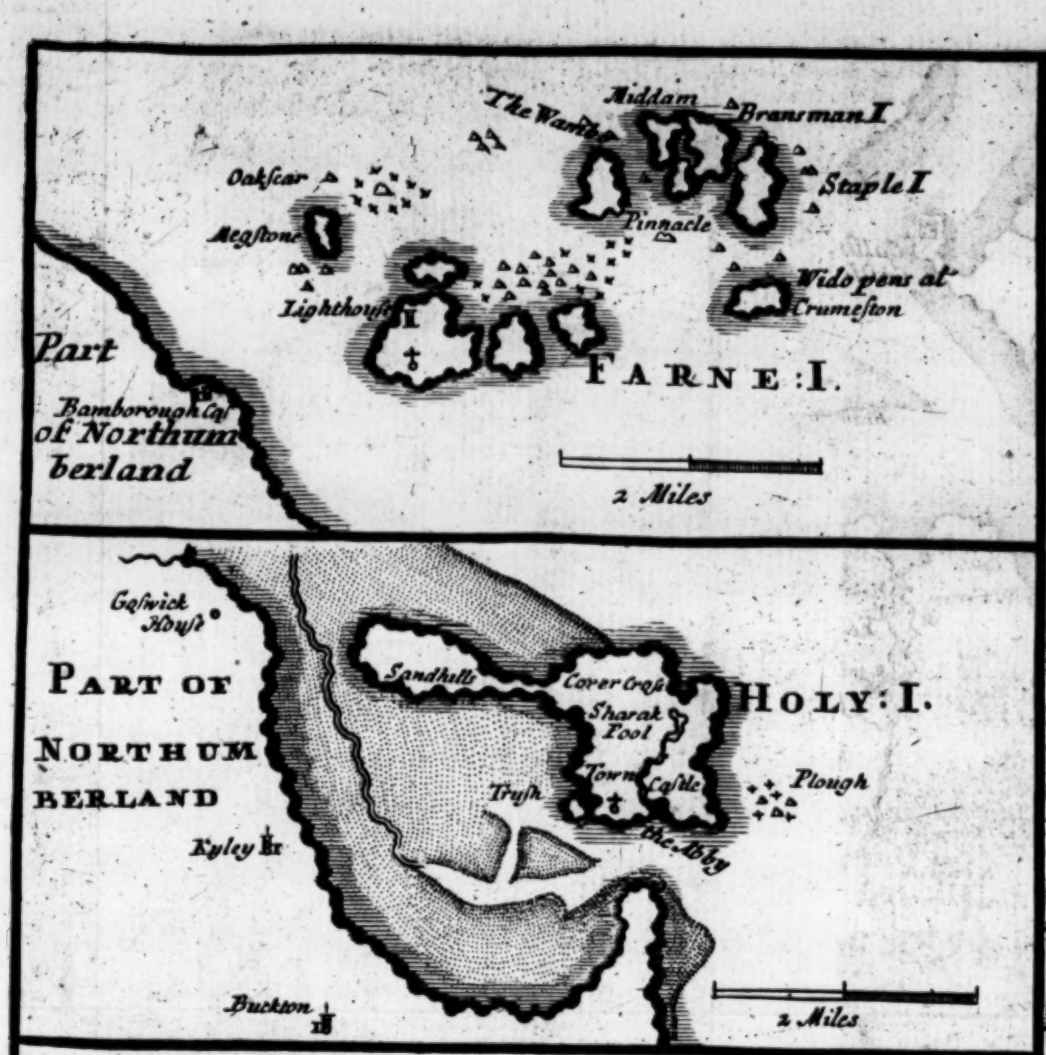
The Smaller
ISLANDS
IN THE
BRITISH OCEAN.

I WILL now ſet ſail from IRELAND, *and take a Survey of the Iſlands ſcatter'd upon the Coaſt of* Britain. *If I could depend upon my own ſufficiency for the Work, I would viſit every one of them: but ſince my Deſign is only Antiquities; ſuch of them as are of little note, I ſhall paſs by, but ſuch as are more eminent, I will land at, and make ſome ſhort ſtay in; that now at laſt, I may be ſo happy as to reſtore them to the honour of their reſpective Antiquities.*

That this Voyage may be regular and orderly, I will ſteer my courſe, from Ireland *to the Severn-Sea; and from the Iriſh-Sea (after I have doubled the utmoſt Point of* Scotland) *to the German Ocean; from hence, I will ſail as ſucceſsfully as I may, through the Britiſh Sea, which reach'd as far as* Spain. *But not without apprehenſion, that this Ship of Antiquity, having ſo unſkilful a Pilot, will now and then touch upon the rocks of Error, or ſink in the depths of Ignorance. However, I am embark'd, and muſt go through;* Τόλμα νεῶν ἄρχηγος, *i. e.* Courage is the beſt Pilot, *ſays Antiphilus; and whoever ſhall* follow *me, may perhaps make a more ſucceſsful Voyage.*

But firſt, it will not be foreign to my Buſineſs, to ſet down what Plutarch reports of theſe Iſlands in general, from a fabulous relation of Demetrius, who ſeems to have liv'd in the time of Hadrian: That of the Iſlands about *Britain*, a great part are Deſolate and Solitary; ſome of which are conſecrated to Dæmons, or Demi Gods: and, That himſelf, at the command of the Emperor, ſail'd out of curioſity to one that was neareſt theſe, where he found few Inhabitants, but thoſe look'd upon by the *Britains*, as ſacred and inviolable. Not long after he arriv'd there the weather grew foul and very tempeſtuous, and there followed a terrible ſtorm of wind and thunder, which at length ceaſing, the Inhabitants told him, that one of the [a] Heroes was deceaſed. *A little after he ſays*, That in one of thoſe Iſlands, Saturn is detained priſoner, and faſt a-ſleep, in the cuſtody of Briareus; That ſleep is inſtead of chains and fetters; and, That he has ſeveral of thoſe Dæmons about him for attendants. *Thus our forefathers, as we at this day, took the liberty of telling monſtrous things of Places far off; which it muſt be own'd, is a* ſafe *way of Romancing.*

[a] *E præſtantioribus.*


The Wardle
Middam
Bransman I
Staple I
Oakscar
Megstone
Pinnacle
Wido pens at Crumeston
Lighthouse
Part
FARNE: I.
Bamborough Cas
of Northum
berland
2 Miles

Goswick Howse
PART OF
NORTHUM
BERLAND
Sandhills
Cover Cross
HOLY: I.
Sharak Pool
Town
Castle
Plough
Tryst
The Abby
Kyley
Buckton
2 Miles

PART
H
S H I
Berley
Limington
Salt Pitts
Hurst Castle
Yarmouth
Thorley
Shanklin
WEST
Kingwood
Freshwater Cliff
Freshwater Bay
Compton
Many Mouth
THE SMALLE
ISLANDS
in the
BRITISH OCE
By Robt Morden
Sold by Abel Swale
Arnsham and John Churchill.

MAN: I.
MONA Cæsar.
MONOEDA Ptol:
MONABIA Plin:
MENAVIA { Orosius: et Bede:
MENAW ..... } Ninius.
et EUBONIA }
MENOW Britans.
Point of Ayre
Cranston
S Andrew
Kirbridg
Jerby Point
Kirk Patrick
Bala lough
Malar
Laugh
Kirk Christ
Kirk Bala Lough
Ramsey Bay
Selby Kir
Ramsey
Carte
Steafull
S Michell
Swable
Snawble
S Maughold
Glan Cam
Snafield
Glan
Eglones
Peel Castle
Peel
Kirk Patrick of Peel
S Jarmine
S Johns Chapl
Laxey
Laxey Bay
S Lomon
S Concan
Douglas
Douglas Bay
S Brandon
Maronne
Watchus
Flastick
S Ann
S Katherine Chap
Kirk Christ
Kirk Mail
Balisaly or
Town
Derby Haven
Derby Fort & Haven
Castletown Bay
4
8
Miles

SCILLY: I.
Sigdeles.
Sillinæ
Silures.
Hesperides.
et Cassiterides
New Grimsby
Round Isle
White I
S Mellena
Penbrose
S Martins Bay
S Martins
Shipmond Mead
Scilly
Guahal
Maden bougher
Soale R
Inaswoggo
Mincarlo
White I
Gr Minalta
Le Geffery
Trecco
Bryer
S Martins
Flatts
I Ganely
Great Ganick
Ganick
Broad Sound
Lookout
S Mary's
Old Town
Tolls I
Tolden
Tothelick
Castle Hugh
Gigants Castle
Carick Starn
Spanish Ledg
Great Smith
Gunner
The S: W. Channell
Woolpit
Guttern
Annet
Crim
S Agnes
Gugh
Crehowethen
Wingleton
Rosevers
Rosavenna
Gorregan
Kelledgan
A Scale of Miles

IERS
CÆSA
Scale of Miles
Plymount
Bay
Gronesick
Castle de Leke
Gronas Castle
S Mary
Trinity Manner
Vante Lamer
Sentwon Pool
S Owen
S Owens manner
S Lawrence
Sentwon Bay
S Peters
Albans Haven
Corbier Rock
Albans
Elizabeth Cast
Brelade
Corbier point
S Albans Island
Hillaryes Island
Fase Voryne
Brelades Bay
Poytronne
Takret
Rubon point

Fareham
Key
Porchester Castle
Palgrave
Charham
Vimerin
Earlington
Portsea bridge
Elmsworth
Bosthampton
Tichfield Lake
Titchfield
Hilhead
Eaton Trick
Fyrton
Gomer pond
Gosport
Stoke
Bramble
Middle
Spit Head
Ryde middle
Horse
Dean
Nomans Land
Buoy
S. Hellens Road
the Mixon
Binbridge Pt
Culver Cliff
Sandham Bay
Dunnose
Leaper
Mans Orchard
Ozard
Newton Haven
W Cowes Castle
W Cowes
E Cowes
Kingston
Wolverton Park
Fishouse Quarr
Bradlesford
Fayrlee
Binsted
Pan
Newnham
Thablehirst
Puckpool
Comley
Whitfield
Arreton
Small brook
Merston
Knighton
Ashe
Nunwell
Yaverland
Sandham Cr
Newchurch
Redway
Pagam
Godshill
Bridg Court
Cliffe
Agste
Shanklin
Apple Durcomb
Luckgate
Bonchurch
Week
Dane
Chale
Chale Bay
Rocken-end
Jarmans Chine
Kingset Chine
Sutton
Gotton
Ather field
St Katherine
Lincoln
Shorwell
Wolverton
Britton
West Court
North Court
Brook
Motteston
Compton
Limerston
Chiverton
Roughborrow
Idlecombe
Gatcombe
Calbourne
North Park
Bawkham
Saucomt
Newton
Carisbrook Castle
Newport
Fort Victoria
Yarmouth
Freshwater
Hurst Castle
Needles
Alum Bay
Totland Bay
Colwell Bay
Warden Point
Hamstead
Thorley
Yarmouth
Freshwater
Newton

Flatholme.

Stepholme.

Holmes.

Barry. Giraldus, v. p. 739.

Silly.

Caldey.

Londey.

[a] *Spectans ad.*

BRITISH MUSEUM 5 AP66

[ISLANDS TO THE WEST of BRITAIN.]

IN the Severn-Sea, there firſt appear two ſmall Iſlands. The one, being flat and level, is called *Flatholme*, and in the ſame ſenſe with *Planarie* in Italy; the other being ſteep, is call'd *Stepholme*, and in Britiſh *Reoric*; but the Britains call'd both *Echni*, and we call both *Holmes*; for ſo the Saxons nam'd a graſſy plot of ground encloſed with water. They are not famous for any thing in Antiquity, but for the Danes harbouring there and for the burial of *Gualch*, a Britain of great piety, whoſe Diſciple *Barruch* has given name to the Iſle of *Barry* in Wales, as we learn from an ancient Monument of the Church of Landaff; and the Iſland itſelf has done the ſame to the *Barries*, a noted family in Ireland. Hard by this lies *Silly*, a ſmall Iſland upon the coaſt of the ancient *Silures*, of which word the preſent name has very plain foot-ſteps; as has alſo a ſmall Town over-againſt it, in Glamorganſhire. Yet I dare not affirm this to be the *Silura*, or *Inſula Silurum*, which Solinus ſpeaks of; becauſe there are other Iſlands of the ſame name, at a great diſtance from the *Silures*.

From hence we arrive at *Caldey*, in Britiſh *Iniſpir*, pretty near the ſhore; and over-againſt it, more into the Sea, is *Londey*, which [a] faces Devonſhire, being fourteen miles from the Promontory *Hertneſs* in that County. This is reckon'd the larger of the two, and yet not much above two miles broad, and a mile long; and is ſo pent in with rocks, that there is no coming to it, but by one or two Entrances. Here has formerly been a Fort; the ruins of which, as alſo the remains of St. Helen's Chapel, are ſtill viſible. Heretofore, it has been plow'd, as is manifeſt from the furrows; but now all their gain and profit ariſes from the Sea-fowl, with which it abounds. No trees grow in it, except ſtinking elders, to which the Starlings flock in ſuch numbers, that one can hardly come at them for dung. But why do I enlarge upon this, when Sir *Thomas Delamere*, Knight, has already deſcrib'd it; where he tells us, how poor King Edward the ſecond endeavour'd to ſhelter himſelf here from his troubleſome Wife and rebellious Barons. *Londay* (ſays he) *is an Iſland ſituate in the mouth of the Severn, about two miles over, every way; full of good paſture, and well ſtock'd with Rabbets, Pigeons, and Starlings* (Alexander Necham *calls them* Ganimede's *Birds,*) *which are breeding continually. Though it is encompaſs'd with the Sea, yet it affords the Inhabitants freſh Spring-water. It has only one way to it, which is ſo ſtrait that two men can hardly walk a-breaſt. On all ſides elſe, the horrible ſteep Rocks make it inacceſſible.* Our Hiſtorians ſcarce mention it, but on the account of *William de Mariſco*, a miſchievous Pirate, who from hence infeſted theſe coaſts in the reign of Henry the third. In Edward the third's time, it was part of the eſtate of the Lutterels.

From hence we arrive at *Greſholme*, *Stockholme*, and *Scalemy*, lying at the very bend or turning of Pembrokſhire: In theſe there is good ſtore of graſs and plenty of wild thyme. I was heretofore of Opinion, that this *Scalemy* was the *Silimnus* of Pliny; but ſince, I have had reaſon to be of another mind. For the *Silimnus* in Pliny may probably, from the reſemblance of the two names, be the [b] *Limni* in Ptolemy. That this *Limni* is the ſame which the Britains call'd *Lymen*, is clear from the name it ſelf, tho' the Engliſh have given it another, *viz.* that of *Ramſey*. It lies over-againſt the Epiſcopal See of St. *David*, to which it belongs; and was famous in the [c] laſt age for the death of *Juſtinian* a holy man, who in that fruitful age of Saints retir'd hither out of Bretagne in France; and, having for a long time devoted himſelf wholly to God, as a Hermit, here, he was at laſt ſlain by [d] a ſervant, and canoniz'd for a Martyr. In the hiſtory of his life, this Iſland is often call'd *Inſula Lemeneia*; which name, compar'd with that of *Limen* (as the Britains call it) ſhews the ſupineneſs of that Writer, who would have the Iſland next above it to be Ptolemy's *Limnos*; call'd at preſent by the Welch *Enhly*, and by the Engliſh *Berdſey*, that is, *an Iſland of Birds*. One may [e] infer from the ſignification of the word, that [f] this is it, which Ptolemy calls *Edri*, and Pliny *Andros*, or *Adros*, as ſome Copies have it. For *Ader*, among the Britains ſignifies a *bird*; and ſo the Engliſh in the ſame ſenſe call'd it after-

Greſholme, Stockholme. Scalemy.

Silimnus.

[b] *Lambay* in Ireland, *Ware*.

Ramſey.

[c] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

[d] *Servulo*.

Berdſey.

[e] Safely infer,

[f] Or, *Beg-eri*, in *Wexford*; which ſee.

C

afterwards *Berdſey*. The name *Enbly* is modern, and deriv'd from a certain Religious perſon, who liv'd a Hermit here. For this Iſle (which on the eaſt ſhoots out in a high Promontory, but on the weſt is level and fruitful) has been formerly inhabited by ſo many Saints, that, without reckoning *Dubritius* and *Merlin* the Caledonian, no fewer than twenty thouſand are ſaid in ancient Hiſtories to lie buried in it.

Mona. Angleſey. Next to this, is *Mona*, or the Iſle of *Angleſey*; call'd by the Britains *Mon*, *Tir-Mon*, and *Inis Dowyll*, that is, the Dark Iſland; and by the Saxons Monege: of which I have already [g] ſpoken.

[g] In *Wales*.

Moyl Rhoniad. Near *Angleſey*, lie three leſſer Iſlands: To the northweſt, *Moyl Rhoniad*, that is, the Iſle of Seals: (This was unjuſtly detain'd by certain Invaders, from the Biſhops of *Bangor*, to whom it belong'd; till *Henry Deney* Biſhop of *Bangor*, as we read in the Canterbury-Hiſtory, recover'd it by the aſſiſtance of a Fleet and Army, in Henry the ſeventh's time:) To the eaſt, below it, *Ynis Ligod*, that is, the *Iſle of Mice*; and *Preſtholme*, i. e. *the Iſle of Prieſts*; where I ſaw nothing, but the [h] Steeple of St. *Cyriac's* Chapel, viſible at a great diſtance. The neighbours report incredible things of the number of Sea-fowls breeding here; and, what is no leſs ſtrange, of a Cauſey that went out from hence through the Sea, to the foot of that huge Mountain call'd *Pen-Maen-Maur*, for the convenience of ſuch as came in Pilgrimage hither. I take no notice of *Lambey*, a ſmall Iſland over-againſt this upon the Iriſh ſhore; though *Alum* has been [i] ſought there, at the great expence of the Undertakers.

Ynis Ligod. Preſtholme.

[h] *Sacram turrim*.

Lambey.

[i] Lately, C.

[The *ISLE* of *MAN*.]

The Iſle of *Man*.

MORE northward, lies the *Mona* which Cæſar mentions, ſituate, as he ſays, in the middle between Britain and Ireland. Ptolemy calls it *Monoeda*, *Mon-eitha*, that is (if I may be allow'd a conjecture) *the more remote Mona*, to diſtinguiſh it from the other *Mona* or *Angleſey*. Pliny calls it *Monabia*; *Oroſius*, *Menavia*; and Bede, *Menavia ſecunda*; by whom Mona or Angleſey is call'd *Menavia prior*, and both, *Britiſh Iſlands*; yet I muſt note, that it is falſly read *Mevania*, in theſe Writers. Ninius, who goes alſo by the name of *Gildas*, calls it *Eubonia* and *Manaw*; the Britains call it *Menaw*, the Inhabitants *Maning*, and the Engliſh, the *Iſle of Man*. *It lies in the* middle *between the north parts of Ireland and Britain* (ſays Giraldus Cambrenſis;) *and this rais'd no ſmall diſpute among the Ancients, to which Country it belong'd. At laſt, the difference was thus adjuſted: Since it appear'd, that venomous Creatures (brought over for the experiment) would live here; it was unanimouſly adjudg'd to Britain.* Yet the inhabitants are very like the Iriſh, both in Speech and Manners; but not without ſomething of the *Norwegians* too.

Mona or *Menavia*.

Lib. ii. c. 9.

In a certain copy of Ninius, it is call'd *Manau Gnotodin*.

It is from north to ſouth about thirty Italian Miles in length; but, in the wideſt part, not above fifteen broad; nor above eight, in the narroweſt. In Bede's time, it contain'd three hundred families, and *Mona* nine hundred and ſixty: at preſent it has ſeventeen Pariſh-Churches. It produces Flax and Hemp in great plenty; and here are good Paſtures and Corn-fields. It has good ſtore of Barley and Wheat, but eſpecially of Oats; and for this reaſon the People generally feed upon oat-bread. All over the Iſland, are great herds of Cattle, and flocks of Sheep; but both Sheep and Cattle, are (like thoſe in their neighbouring Country of Ireland) much leſs than in England, and not ſo well headed. The want of wood for fuel, is ſupply'd by a bituminous turf; in digging for which they often find trees bury'd underground. In the middle, the Iſle is mountainous; the higheſt Hill is *Sceafell*, from which in a clear day they can ſee *Scotland*, *England*, and *Ireland*. The chief Town is *Ruſſin*, ſituate on the ſouth-ſide of the Iſland; which, from a Caſtle with a garriſon therein, is commonly call'd *Caſtle-town*. Here, at *Caſtle-town*, within a little Iſle, Pope Gregory the fourth, [is ſaid to have] erected an Epiſcopal See, the Biſhop of which (nam'd *Sodorenſis*, from the Iſland as is believ'd,) had formerly juriſdiction over all the Iſlands of the *Hebrides*. But it is now limited to this Iſland; and his Metropolitan is the Archbiſhop of York. This Biſhop has neither Seat nor Vote, among the Lords of Parliament in England. The moſt populous Town is *Duglas*; for it has the beſt harbour, and the moſt eaſie entrance, and is frequented by the French and other foreigners, who bring hither their Bay-ſalt, and buy up the Commodities of the Iſland, *viz.* Leather, coarſe Wooll, and ſalt Beef. On the ſouth-ſide of the Iſland, ſtands *Bala Curi*, where the Biſhop generally reſides; and the *Pile*, and a Fort erected in a ſmall Iſland, and defended by a pretty good garriſon. Before the ſouth Promontory, lies a little Iſland which they call the *Calf of Man*, where are great ſtore of *Puffins*, and of thoſe *Ducks* and *Drakes* ſaid to breed in rotten wood, which the Engliſh call *Bernacles*, and the Scots [a] *Clakes and Soland Geeſe*.

Sceafell.

Ruſſin, or Caſtle-town.

Epiſcopus Sodorenſis.

See below.

Duglas.

Bala Curi.

Pile.

[a] Thoſe of *Scotland* are quite of another kind.

What remains concerning this Iſland, is added out of a Letter which I receiv'd from the moſt learned and Right reverend Father in God, *John Meryk*, Biſhop of this See. *This Iſland not only ſupplies its own wants with its own cattle, fiſh, and corn; but, by the induſtry of the Inhabitants more than the goodneſs of the Soil, it exports great quantities of Corn every year. The happineſs which the Iſle enjoys, is owing to nothing more, than the government of the Earl of* Derby, *who at his own proper charges defends it with a ſtanding guard againſt its neighbouring enemies, and lays out the greateſt part of the revenue upon it. All cauſes are decided here without writing or expence, by certain judges whom they chooſe among themſelves, and call* Deemſters. *For the Magiſtrate takes up a Stone, and after he has mark'd it, he gives it to the Plaintiff; by virtue whereof he ſummons his witneſſes and the Defendant. If the caſe is difficult, and of conſequence, it is referred to the hearing of* [b] *twelve men, whom they call*

Deemſters.

[b] Now 24.

Keys of the Iſland. *Annos.*

call the Keys of the Iſland. *They have alſo Coroners, call'd Annos; who execute the office of Sheriffs. As for the Eccleſiaſtical Judge, he cites the Parties, and determines the Cauſe, and in eight days they muſt either obey his Sentence, or go to Gaol. As their* Language *is peculiar, ſo likewiſe were their* Laws *and* Money, *as I have been told; which are ſigns of a diſtinct ſoveraignty. The Eccleſiaſtical Laws in force here, come nearer the Civil than Canon Law. Neither Judges nor* [c] *Clerks have any Fees. As for thoſe Witchcrafts ſpoken of by Engliſh writers, there is no ſuch thing here. The richer ſort imitate the Gentry of Lancaſhire, in ſplendid living and a frankneſs of temper. The women never ſtir abroad but with their winding ſheets about them, to put them in mind of mortality. If a woman be tried and receive ſentence of death, ſhe is* [d] *ſew'd up in a ſack, and thrown from a Rock into the Sea. Stealing and begging from door to door, is univerſally deteſted. The people are wonderful religious, and, to a man, zealouſly conformable to the Church of England. They are great enemies to the Diſorders and Confuſions, Civil and Eccleſiaſtical, of the neighbouring Countries, And as the whole Iſle is divided into two parts, ſouth and north; the Language of this comes near the* Scotch, *and of the other, near the* Iriſh.

[c] *Formulariis.*

[d] Now *hanged* as Men; except *Witches*, who are burnt.

[Thus far, is a *general* Account of the Iſle of Man, and of the Laws and Uſages thereof, as they ſtood in the reign of King James the firſt. Which being much too ſhort, and the *ſtate* and *manner* of Places, Perſons, and Things, having alſo been much alter'd ſince that time, I will here ſubjoin a very exact and particular Account of this Iſland, as it was drawn, at my requeſt, by the preſent pious and learned Biſhop thereof, Dr. *Thomas Wilſon*, and courteouſly communicated to me by his Lordſhip, to be inſerted in this Work, in order to ſupply the Defects of all former Accounts.

A new Survey and Deſcription of the ISLE *of* MAN.

Name.

THE Iſle of Man, very probably had the Name it goes by *now*, from the Saxon word Manȝ, *Among*, as lying, almoſt at an equal diſtance, between the Kingdoms of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Wales. Hence it is, that the neighbouring nations uſe the expreſſions *Mancks-men*, *Mancks-Language*, &c.

Extent and Situation.

The extent and ſituation of this Iſland is exact enough according to Mr. Camden, and need not here be repeated. Let this only be added, That Biſhop's-Court, which is near the middle of the Iſland lieth in the fifty fourth degree, ſixteen minutes, of Northern Latitude. It lies ſo directly in the chops of the Chanel that runs betwixt Scotland and Ireland, that if this Iſland did not very much break the force of the Tides and weſterly winds, it might be much worſe for that part of England which lies oppoſite to it.

The Soil.

The Soil in this, as in moſt other Places, is very different. The Lime-ſtone ground to the South, is as good as can be deſir'd. The Mountains are cold, and conſequently leſs fruitful, here as well as elſewere. The Valleys betwixt them afford as good Paſture, Hay, and Corn, as in moſt other places. Towards the North indeed there is a dry, barren, ſandy earth, but then this might, and no doubt in time will be help'd, when once the Huſbandman comes to know the value of Marle (of which there is good ſtore in the Northern Pariſhes) and can be perſwaded to make uſe of it, which yet he is not willing to do; finding the Improvements made by Liming the ground to yield a preſent great advantage, with leſs charge than that of Marling.

Curragh.

A large tract of Land call'd the *Curragh*, runs the breadth of the Iſle betwixt Ballaugh and Ramſea. It was formerly a Bog, but ſince it has been drain'd, it is one of the richeſt parts of the Iſland; and though the Peat is ſix, eight, ten, foot deep, yet by huſbandry and burning they have got a Surface which will bear the Plow. And the ſame place ſupplies the neighbourhood both with Bread and Fuel. In this place, have been found very large Trees of Oak and Fir, ſome two foot and a half Diameter and forty foot long, ſuppos'd by the Inhabitants to have lain here ſince the Deluge. The Oaks and Firs do not lie promiſcuouſly, but where there are plenty of one ſort, there are generally few or none of the other. In ſome places of this Tract, there is a remarkable Layer of Peat for ſome miles together, of two or three foot thick under a Layer of Gravel, Clay, or Earth, two, three, and even four foot thick.

Mountains.

A high Ridge of Mountains runs almoſt the length of the Iſland, which ſupply the Inhabitants quite round with Water and Fire. Abundance of little Rivulets and ſprings of excellent Water (by the ſides of which the Inhabitants have for the moſt part built their Houſes) run hence to the Sea, and the ſides of the Mountains are ſtored with Heath, and an excellent Peat for Fuel. The higheſt of theſe Mountains is call'd *Snafield:* it's heigth, as taken by an exact Barometer, being about five hundred and eighty yards; the Mercury ſubſiding two inches and one tenth. From the Top of this Mountain they have a fair Proſpect of *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, and *Wales*.

Snafield.

The Air.

The Air is ſharp and cold in Winter; but then this muſt be underſtood of ſuch Places only as are expos'd to the Winds, which, conſidering the Situation, muſt needs be very boiſterous. But in all ſuch Places as have a natural ſhelter, or an artificial from Trees, the Air is as mild as in *Lancaſhire*; the Froſts being ſhort, and the Snow not lying long on the ground, eſpecially near the Sea.

This is plain from the Improvements that have been made, in ſuch places; where their Orchards and Gardens produce as good Fruit, and Neceſſaries for the Kitchen, as in any of the

the neighbouring Countries. But if the winds be frequent and ſometimes troubleſome, they are alſo wholeſome and drive away noxious Vapours; ſo that it has been truly obſerv'd, that the Plague was never remember'd to be here, and the Inhabitants, for the moſt part, live to a good old age.

Cattle. The Black Cattle and Horſes are generally leſs than thoſe of England; but as the Land improves, ſo do theſe, and of late there have been ſome bred here as large as in other places. They have indeed a ſmall hardy breed of Horſes in the Mountains, very much coveted by Gentlemen abroad for their Children; but beſides thoſe, they breed Horſes of a ſize fit either for the Plow or the Saddle.

In the Mountains they have alſo a ſmall breed of Swine call'd Purrs, or wild Swine: not that they are *Feræ Naturâ* or wild (for every Man knows his own) but becauſe they are bred and live continually in the Mountains without coming to their Houſes, and both theſe and the wild Sheep are counted incomparable meat. Among the Sheep they have ſome call'd *Loughtan* of a Buff colour: the Wool is fine, and makes a pretty Cloth without any dye.

Noxious Animals. There are ſeveral noxious Animals, ſuch as Badgers, Foxes, Otters, Filmerts, Moles, Hedge-hogs, Snakes, Toads, *&c.* which the Inhabitants know no more of, than their names; as alſo ſeveral Birds, ſuch as the Wood-pecker, the Jay, the Maup, *&c.* And it is not long, ſince a perſon more fanciful, than prudent or kind to his Country, brought in a breed of Magpies, which have increas'd incredibly, ſo as to become a nuſance. And it is not two years, ſince ſome body brought in Frogs, which they ſay increaſe very faſt.

Eagles and Hawks. There is one Airy of Eagles, and at leaſt two of Hawks of a mettled kind: for which reaſon it was that Henry the fourth of *England*, in his Letters Patents of the Grant of this Iſle to Sir *John Stanley*, firſt King and Lord of Man of that name and Family, did oblige him, in lieu of all other Services, to preſent him and his Succeſſors, upon the day of their Coronation, with a caſt of Faulcons.

Quarries of Stone. There are not many Quarries of good Stone: One there is near *Caſtle-town*, which yields a tolerable good black Marble, fit for Tomb-ſtones and for Flagging of Churches; of which ſome Quantities have of late been ſent to *London* for thoſe Uſes.

Here are alſo good Rocks of Lime Stone; which, being burnt with Peat or Coal, is become a great Improvement of barren Lands. Theſe Stones, eſpecially about *Bally-lool*, are full of petrefy'd Shells of different kinds, and ſuch as are not now to be found on theſe Coaſts.

There are ſome few Rocks about *Peel* of a red Free-ſtone, capable of being form'd into regular ſhapes; but the greateſt part of the Quarries are a broken Rag-Stone, ſometime riſing in courſe uneven Flags, or in irregular Lumps, fit only for coarſe Walls, with which nevertheleſs they make a ſhift to build good ſubſtantial Houſes; tho' an Engliſh Maſon would not know how to handle them, or would call their Walls, as one merrily did, a *Cauſeway rear'd up upon an edge.*

Here are alſo a good many Quarries of a blew, thin, light Slate, one of the beſt coverings for Houſes; of which good Quantities are exported. And at a place call'd the *Spaniſh Head*, there is a Rock, out which are wrought long Beams (if one may uſe that expreſſion) of tough Stone, fit for Mantle-trees of twelve or fifteen foot long, and ſtrong enough to bear the weight of the higheſt Stack of Chimneys.

Mines. Mines of *Coal* there are none, tho' ſeveral attempts have been made to find them. But of *Lead*, *Copper*, and *Iron* there are ſeveral, and ſome of them have been wrought to good advantage, particularly the Lead; of which Ore many hundred Tuns have of late been ſmelted, and exported. As for the Copper and Iron Ores, they are certainly better than at preſent they are thought to be; having been often try'd and approv'd of by Men ſkill'd in thoſe matters. However, either thro' the ignorance of the undertakers, or by the unfaithfulneſs of the workmen, or for ſome other cauſe, no great matter has yet been made of them.

Kings and Lords of *Man.* This Iſland has had many Maſters. They have an old Tradition, and it has got a Place in the Records, that one *Mananan Mac-Lir* a Necromancer was the firſt Proprietor, and that for a long time he kept the Iſland under Miſts that no ſtranger cou'd find it, till St. *Patrick* broke his charms. But a late Iriſh [a] Antiquary gives a particular account of this *Mananan*, viz. That his true name was *Orbſanius*, the Son of *Alladius* a Prince in Ireland; That he was a famous Merchant, and, from his trading betwixt Ireland and the Iſle of Man, had the name of *Mananan*; and *Mac-Lir*, i. e. the Son of the Sea, from his great ſkill in Navigation; and, that he was at laſt ſlain at *Moycullin* in the County of *Gallway* in *Ireland*. And it is not improbable, that the Story of his keeping the Iſland under a Miſt, might riſe from this, that he was the only perſon, in thoſe days, that had a Commerce with them.

[a] *Flahartí*, p. 172.

The *Norwegians* conquer'd *this*, when they made themſelves Maſters of the Weſtern Iſles, which they ſent Kings to govern, who generally choſe the Iſle of Man for their place of Reſidence. This continued till 1266, when there was a very ſolemn Agreement made betwixt *Magnus* the fourth of *Norway*, and *Alexander* the third of *Scotland*; by which, this Iſle, amongſt the reſt, was ſurrender'd to the *Scots* for four thouſand Marks to be paid in four years, and one hundred Marks yearly. Purſuant to which, *Alexander* drives out the King of Man, *A. D.* 1270, and unites it to *Scotland.*

In 1312 there is a ſecond Agreement, betwixt *Hacquin* the fifth and *Robert* the firſt of *Scotland*; and in 1426 a third Agreement (all which are ſet down at large in *Torfeus* his Hiſtory of the [b] *Orcades.*) But before this laſt Agreement, the Iſland was in poſſeſſion of *John* Lord *Stanley* and of *Man*, who had it given him by Henry the fourth, *A. D.* 1405. However, for as much as by the laſt Agreement betwixt the Kings of *Norway* and *Scotland*, the latter claimed a right to this Iſland, the Lords of *Man* were obliged to keep a conſtant ſtanding Army and Garriſons for the Defence of it, till the Reign of King *James* the firſt of *England.* And in this Honourable Houſe it has continued ever ſince, except for twelve years during the Civil Wars, when it was given by the Parliament to the Lord *Fairfax*; but return'd to its ancient Lords at the Reſtoration.

[b] *Hafniæ*, 1697.

Tho' this Iſland (as the Lord *Cook* ſays) be no parcel of the Realm of *England*; yet it is

part

part of the Dominions of the King of *England*, to whom therefore Allegiance is reſerv'd in all publick Oaths adminiſter'd here.

The Lords of it have for a long time wav'd the title of *Kings*, and now are only ſtil'd *Lords of Man and the Iſles*; though they ſtill have moſt of the *Regalia*, as the giving the final Aſſent to all new Laws, and the power of pardoning offenders, of changing the ſentence of Death into Baniſhment, of appointing and diſplacing the Governour and Officers; with a Right to all Forfeitures for Treaſon, Felony, *Felo de ſe*, *&c.*

The manner of holding a Tinwald.

The manner of the Lord of Man's inveſtiture, and receiving the homage of his people at his firſt acceſſion, was this; He was to ſit on the Tinwald-Hill, in the open air, in a chair of ſtate, with a royal cloth or canopy over his head; his face to the eaſt (towards a Chapel eaſtward of the hill, where there are publick Prayers and a Sermon on theſe occaſions) and his Sword before him, holden with the point upward. His Barons, *viz.* the Biſhop and Abbot, with the reſt in their degrees, ſat beſide him; his Beneficed men, Council, and Deemſters ſat before him. His Gentry and Yeomanry in the third degree, and the twenty four Keys in their order, and the Commons, ſtood without the circle, with three Clerks in their ſurplices.

Governour.

The Lord ſends a Governour, Lieutenant or Captain, who conſtantly reſides at *Caſtle-town*, where he has a handſome houſe, ſalary, and other conveniences befitting his ſtation. He is to take care that all Officers, Civil and Military, diſcharge their truſts and duty. He is Chancellor, and to him there is an Appeal in matters of Right and Wrong, and from him to the Lord, and finally (if occaſion be) to the King of England in Council.

The Governour's Oath is ſomething peculiar. He is ſworn to do right betwixt the Lord and his people, as uprightly *as the Staff* (the Enſign of his authority, then in his hand) *now ſtandeth*, that it may be a conſtant Monitor to him of the obligations he lies under.

Inhabitants.

The Inhabitants are an orderly, civiliz'd people, and courteous enough to ſtrangers; and if they have been otherwiſe repreſented, it has been by thoſe that knew them not, or perhaps it is becauſe they have ſenſe enough to ſee when ſtrangers (who are too apt to have a mean opinion of them) would go about to impoſe upon them, which they are not willing to ſuffer, if they can help it.

They have ever had a profound reſpect for their Lords, eſpecially for thoſe of the Houſe of Derby, who have always treated them with great regard and tenderneſs. At the ſame time they are jealous of their ancient Laws, Tenures, and Liberties. They have a great many good Qualities. They are generally very charitable to the poor, and hoſpitable to ſtrangers, eſpecially in the country, where the people, if a ſtranger come to their houſes, would think it an unpardonable Crime not to give him a ſhare of the beſt they have themſelves to eat or drink. They have a ſignificant proverb (which generally ſhews the Genius of a people) to this purpoſe, *Tra ta yn derry Vought cooney leſh bought elley, ta ſee bene garaghtee*, *i. e.* when one poor man relieves another, God himſelf rejoices at it; or, as it is in Mancks, Laughs outright.

They have generally hated Sacrilege to ſuch a degree, that they do not think a Man can wiſh a greater curſe to a Family, than in theſe words; *Clogh ny Killagh ayns Corneil dty Hie Moar*, i. e. May a ſtone of the Church be found in the corner of thy Dwelling-houſe. And though the Covetouſneſs of ſome have taken advantage of the former great Poverty of the Clergy, and of the little power they had to defend themſelves in the Biſhop's abſence from his Dioceſe, to introduce Preſcriptions (which yet, if the obſervations of the people are juſt, they have no great reaſon to boaſt of;) yet the piety of ſome others has led them to fling up ſuch Preſcriptions, which are ſo very injurious to the Rights of the Church, and of ſo evil an example, and an handle for others to attempt the ſame injuſtice.

The Inhabttants are laborious enough; and thoſe who think them otherwiſe, becauſe Improvements go ſo ſlowly on, do not ſee the difficulties that too many of them have to ſtruggle with. Indeed, the preſent Lord of Man has, to his great honour, remov'd one of the heavieſt diſcouragements to Induſtry and future Improvements. His Lordſhip, at his acceſſion, found his people complaining, as their Anceſtors had been for more than one hundred years, of the uncertainty of their Holdings; they claiming an ancient Tenure which they call'd, *The Tenure of the Straw*, by which they might leave their Eſtates to Poſterity under certain Rents, Fines, and Services, which his Officers could not allow of, becauſe of the many breaks that had been made by Leaſes, *&c.* in that manner of Holding. He therefore appointed Commiſſioners to treat with his people in his preſence, and at laſt came to a Reſolution to reſtore them by a publick Act of Tinwald to a Tenure of Inheritance, under certain Fines, *&c.* And the very great improvements which have ſince been made, ſhew plainly, that there wanted ſuch a Settlement to encourage Induſtry, and the preſent and future Ages will have reaſon to remember it with the greateſt ſenſe of Gratitude.

Act of Settlement.

Language.

But to return to the Inhabitants; whoſe Language is the *Erſt*, or a Dialect of that ſpoken in the Highlands of Scotland, with a mixture of ſome words of Greek, Latin, and Welſh; and many of Engliſh Original, to expreſs the names of things which were not formerly known to the people of this Iſland; whoſe ancient ſimplicity of living and ſpeaking appears in many Inſtances. Thus, for example; they do not generally reckon the *Time* in Mancks, by the hours of the day, but by the *Tra Shirveiſh*, *i. e.* the Service-time, *viz.* nine in the morning or three in the evening, an hour, two hours, before or after, Service-time, *&c.*

In this Language, the ſubſtantive is generally put before the Adjective, and many things which in the Engliſh Language are deriv'd from the Latin or Greek, and little underſtood by thoſe that know nothing of thoſe Languages, in Mancks are expreſſed by a Periphraſis eaſily underſtood by the common people.

It has been often ſaid, that the Holy Bible was by Biſhop *Philips's* care tranſlated into the Mancks Language; but, upon the beſt enquiry that can be made, there was no more attempted by him than a tranſlation of the Common Prayer, which is ſtill extant, but of no uſe to the preſent Generation. The New Teſtament is at preſent in the hands of one who is maſter of the Mancks Language, and very well qualified to tranſlate it from the Original, which, it is hop'd, will one day be a bleſſing to this country.

In their *Habit* and *manner of Living*, they imitate the Engliſh; only the middle and poorer ſort amongſt the Men, uſually wear a kind of Sandal, which they call *Kerranes*, made of untann'd Leather; and which, being croſs laced from the Toe to the upper part of the Inſtep, and gather'd about the Ankle, makes a very cheap, convenient, and not unhandſome ſhoe.

The Iſland is certainly more populous now than ever it was: there being at preſent about twenty thouſand Natives, beſides Strangers; which obliges them every where to enlarge their Churches; ſo that they are ten times as many as in Bede's time, when they were but about three or four hundred families.

Diviſion of the Iſland.

The *Diviſion* of the Iſland as to its *Civil* concerns, is, into ſix *Sheadings*; every Sheading has its proper Coroner, who, in the nature of a Sheriff, is entruſted with the peace of his Diſtrict, ſecures Criminals, brings them to juſtice, *&c.*

Beſides this, there are in every Sheading as many Moars and Captains, as there are Pariſhes. Theſe Moars are the Lord's Bayliffs for one year, and are anſwerable for all the Rents in their reſpective Diviſions; and the Captains are entruſted with the care of the Militia or Train-bands.

The Iſland as to *Eccleſiaſtical* concerns is divided into ſeventeen Pariſhes, every Church bearing the name of the Saint to which it is dedicated, as Maliew to St. Lupus, *&c.*

Towns.

The principal Towns are only four, which are all ſituate near the Sea; each of them has its Harbour, and a Caſtle or Fort to defend it.

Caſtle-town.

Caſtle-town, to the ſouth, (call'd alſo *Caſtle-Ruſhin*, from a very ancient, but yet entire beautiful Caſtle, built of a coarſe, but for ever durable marble,) is the firſt town of the Iſland. Here, the Governour reſides, as do moſt of the Lord's Officers. Here, the Chancery Court is kept every firſt Thurſday of the month; and here alſo is held the Head-Court or Gaol-delivery, twice a year. This Caſtle is ſaid to have been built by *Guttred* King of Man about the year 960; and it is very probable, for about that time the Norwegians began to be troubleſome to all places, by their Piracies.

Peel.

Peel, to the weſt, call'd by the Norwegians *Holm Town*, from a ſmall Iſland cloſe by it, in which ſtands the Cathedral dedicated to St. Germain, the firſt biſhop of this Iſle. This little Iſle, naturally very ſtrong, was made much more ſo by art; *Thomas*, Earl of Derby encompaſſing it with a Wall, Towers, and other Fortifications, and making it in thoſe days impregnable. At preſent there is a ſmall garriſon kept there, and it is the Priſon for all Offenders againſt the Eccleſiaſtical Laws, whether for Inceſt, Adultery, *&c.* or Diſobedience; and is call'd St. Germain's priſon.

Douglaſs.

Douglaſs, to the eaſt, is much the richeſt town, the beſt market and the moſt populous, of any in the whole Iſland. As it has of late years increas'd its trade, it has done ſo in Buildings. There is a neat chapel, a publick School, and ſeveral good houſes, and excellent Vaults and Cellars for Merchants goods; but any body that ſees it, would wiſh that Authority had interpos'd to have made the Buildings and Streets more regular. The harbour, for Veſſels of a tolerable burthen, is the ſafeſt in the Iſland; the Ships lying in it, as quiet as in a Dock or Baſin.

Near to Douglaſs, ſtood formerly a Nunnery; now a good houſe pleaſantly ſeated and ſhelter'd with Trees.

Ramſea.

Ramſea to the north, is moſt noted for a ſpacious Bay, in which the greateſt Fleet may ride at anchor with ſafety enough from all winds but the north eaſt, and in that caſe they need not be embay'd. This town ſtanding upon a Beach of looſe ſand or ſhingle, is in danger, if not timely prevented, of being waſh'd away with the ſea.

Bally Salley.

Bally Salley, though not uſually reckon'd amongſt the towns, is yet a conſiderable inland village. Here formerly ſtood the Abbey of Ryſhen, founded *Ann. Dom.* 1134. upon Lands given by Olavus King of Man; the ruins of which do ſtill remain. This was the lateſt diſſolv'd Monaſtery in theſe Kingdoms. *Ex MS. antiq.*

The reſt of the Inhabitants have their houſes built in the moſt convenient part of their Eſtates, for water, and ſhelter. The better ſort have good ſubſtantial houſes of ſtone, and cover'd with ſlate; others with thatch, which they have found a way to ſecure againſt the winds (that in Winter are boiſterous enough) by ropes of ſtraw, very readily made, and neatly croſs'd like a net one over another, which no ſtorms can injure.

Improvement of Land.

The way of improving their Lands, is either by Lime, by ſea-wreck, or by folding their ſheep and cattle in the night, and during the heat of the day, in little incloſures rais'd every year to keep them within a certain compaſs; which in about fourteen days time is ſo enrich'd with the urine and dung of the cattle, as to yield a plentiful crop. Theſe little hedges are very eaſily rais'd by a ſpade peculiar to the country; and being burn'd by the heat of the ſun, and flung down before ſeed-time, yield very good corn, either wheat, barley, rye, or oats.

Oats is the common Bread of the Country made into thin cakes, as in the Fell-country in *Lancaſhire*.

Horizontal Mills.

Many of the rivers (or rather Rivulets) not having water ſufficient to drive a mill, the greateſt part of the year; neceſſity has put them upon an invention of a cheap ſort of mill, which, as it coſts very little, is no great loſs though it ſtands ſix months in the year. The Water-wheel, about ſix foot Diameter, lies Horizontal, conſiſting of a great many hollow ladles, againſt which the water, brought down in a trough, ſtrikes forcibly, and gives motion to the upper ſtone, which by a Beam and Iron is join'd to the center of the water wheel. Not but that they have other Mills both for corn and fulling of cloth, where they have water in ſummer more plentiful.

Commodities.

The Commodities of this Iſland are Black-cattle (of which ſix hundred, by the Act of Navigation, may be imported yearly into England) Lambs wool, fine and coarſe Linen, and coarſe woollen cloth, hides, ſkins, honey and tallow, and heretofore ſome corn and beer, which now, ſince the great reſort of ſtrangers, are little enough for their own uſe.

Herrings.

But formerly Herrings were the great and ſtaple commodity of this Iſle, of which (within the memory of ſome now living) near twenty thouſand Barrels have been exported in one year to France and other places.

The time of Herring-fiſhing is betwixt July and All-hallow-tide.

The whole fleet of boats (every boat being about the burthen of two tons) are under the Government of the Water-bayliff on ſhore, and under one call'd a Vice-Admiral at ſea, who, by the ſignal of a Flag, directs them when to ſhoot their nets, *&c.* There is due to the

Lord

Lord of the Iſle, as Royalty, ten ſhillings out of every boat that takes above ten Meaſe (every Meaſe being five hundred herrings,) and one ſhilling to the Water-bayliff.

In acknowledgement of this great bleſſing, and that God may be prevail'd with to continue it (this being the great ſupport of the place) the whole Fleet do duly attend Divine Service on the ſhore, at the ſeveral Ports, every evening before they go to ſea; the reſpective Incumbents, on that occaſion, making uſe of a Form of Prayer, Leſſons, *&c.* lately compoſed for that purpoſe. Beſides this, there is a Petition inſerted in the Litany, and uſed in the publick Service throughout the year, for the bleſſings of the Sea, on which the comfortable ſubſiſtence of ſo many depends. And the Law provideth, that every boat pay *Tythe-Fiſh*, without any pretence to Preſcription.

Trade. The Trade of this Iſland is very much improv'd of late years, foreign Merchants having found it their intereſt to touch here, and leave part of their Cargoes, either to bring the remainder uuder the cuſtom of Buttleridge, or becauſe the Duties of the whole would be too great a ſum to be paid at once in England; or, laſtly, to lie here for a market, the Duties and Cellarage being ſo ſmall.

The ancient method of Commerce, which was, to have four ſworn Merchants, who were to agree with the foreign Merchant for the price of the Goods imported, as alſo for the price of the Commodities the Iſland had to ſpare, which both ſides were bound to ſtand to, is entirely laid aſide.

Religion. The Religion and Worſhip is exactly the ſame with that of the Church of England.

When converted to Chriſtianity. The Iſle of Man was converted to the Chriſtian Faith by St. Patrick about the year 440, at which time the Biſhoprick of Man was erected; St. Germain, to whoſe name and memory the Cathedral is dedicated, being the firſt Biſhop of Man, who, with his Succeſſors, had this Iſland only for their Dioceſe, till the Norwegians had conquer'd the Weſtern Iſles, and ſoon after Man, which was about the beginning of the eleventh Century. It was about that time, that the *Inſulæ Sodorenſes*, being thirty two (ſo call'd from the Biſhoprick of Sodor erected in one of them, *viz.* the Iſle of *Hy*) were united to Man, and from that time, the Biſhops of the United Sees were ſtil'd *Sodor & Man*, and ſometimes *Man & Inſularum*, and had the Archbiſhop of Drontheim (ſtil'd *Nidorenſis*) for their Metropolitan. And this continued, till the Iſland was finally annex'd to the Crown of England, when Man had its own Biſhops again, who ſtil'd themſelves variouſly, ſometimes Biſhops of Man only, ſometimes *Sodor & Man*, and ſometimes *Sodor de Man*; giving the name of *Sodor*, to a little Iſle before mention'd, lying within a muſket-ſhot of the main-land, call'd by the Norwegians *Holm*, and by the Inhabitants *Peel*, in which ſtands the Cathedral. For, in theſe expreſs words, in an inſtrument yet extant, Thomas Earl of Derby and Lord of Man, *A. D.* 1505. confirms to *Huan Heſketh* Biſhop of Sodor, all the Iſlands, *&c.* anciently belonging to the Biſhops of Man, *viz. Eccleſiam Cathedralem Sancti Germani in Holm*, Sodor *vel Pele vocatum, Eccleſiamque Sancti Patricii ibidem, & Locum præfatum in quo præfatæ Eccleſiæ ſitæ ſunt.* This Cathedral was built by *Simon* Biſhop of Sodor, who dy'd *A. D.* 1245, and was there buried.

The Reformation was begun ſomething later here than in England, but ſo happily carried on, that there has not for many years been one Papiſt a native, in the Iſland; nor indeed are there Diſſenters of any denomination, except a family or two of Quakers, unhappily perverted during the late Civil Wars; and even ſome of theſe have of late been baptized into the Church.

Biſhop's Palace. The Biſhop has his reſidence in the Pariſh of Kirk Michael, where he has a good Houſe and Chapel (if not ſtately, yet convenient enough,) large gardens and pleaſant walks, ſhelter'd with groves of Fruit and Foreſt-trees (which ſhews what may be done in that ſort of improvement,) and ſo well ſituated, that from thence it is eaſy to Viſit any part of his Dioceſe, and to return the ſame day.

Biſhop. The Biſhops of Man are Barons of the Iſle. They have their own Courts for their Temporalties, where one of the Deemſters of the Iſle ſits as Judge.

This peculiar privilege the Biſhop has at this day, that if any of his Tenants be guilty of a capital crime, and is to be try'd for his life, the Biſhop's Steward may demand him from the Lord's Bar, and try him in the Biſhop's Court by a Jury of his own Tenants, and, in caſe of conviction, his Lands are forfeited to the Biſhop, but his Goods and perſon are at the Lord's diſpoſal.

The Abbot of Ruſhen had the ſame privilege, and ſo has the Steward of thoſe Lands to this day.

By whom nam'd. When the Biſhoprick falls void, the Lord of the Iſle names a perſon, and preſents him to the King of England for his Royal Aſſent, and then to the Archbiſhop of York to be Conſecrated. After which, he becomes ſubject to him as his Metropolitan, and both he and the Proctors for the Clergy are conſtantly ſummon'd with the reſt of the Biſhops and Clergy of that Province to Convocation; the Dioceſe of Man, together with the Dioceſe of Cheſter, being by an Act of Parliament of the 33d of *Hen.* VIII. (confirm'd by another of the 8th of *James* I.) annex'd unto the Metropolitical See of York.

How the Biſhops of Man were *choſen* before, we find in a Bull of Pope *Celeſtine* to *Furnes-Abbey*, *In eligendo Epiſcopum Inſularum, Libertatem quam Reges earum bonæ memoriæ Olauos & Godredus filius ejus Monaſterio veſtro contulerunt, ſicut in Autenticis eorum continetur, Autoritate vobis Apoſtolica confirmamus. Dat. Romæ*, 10 *Kal. Julii, Pontificatus noſtri* 4. *i. e.* In chuſing a Biſhop of the Iſles, we do, by our Apoſtolical Authority, confirm the liberty, which the Kings of the Iſles *Olavus* and *Godred* his ſon veſted in your Monaſtery, as it is expreſs'd in their original Grants, Dated at Rome, on the 10th of the Kalends of July, and the 4th year of our Pontificate. *Ex Chart. MS. Mon. Furnes, in Offic. Canc' Du.' Lanc'*

Archdeacon. The Archdeacon, in all inferiour cauſes, has alternate Juriſdiction with the Biſhop. He holds his Courts either in perſon or by his Official, as the Biſhop does by himſelf and Vicars-general; which are two, for the North and South diviſion of the Iſle.

Clergy. The Clergy are generally Natives; and indeed it cannot well be otherwiſe, none elſe being qualify'd to preach and adminiſter the Sacraments in the Mancks language; for the Engliſh is not underſtood by two thirds at leaſt of the Iſland, although there is an Engliſh School in every Pariſh; ſo hard it is to change the Language of a whole conntry.

Livings. The Livings are generally ſmall. The two *Parſonages* are indeed worth near ſixty pounds a year, but the *Vicarages*, the Royal Bounty included,

cluded, are not worth above twenty five Pounds, with which notwithſtanding the frugal Clergy have maintain'd themſelves, and ſometimes pretty numerous Families, very decently. Of late, indeed, the great Reſort of Strangers has made Proviſions of all ſorts as dear again as formerly.

Royal Bounty. That through the Poverty of the place the Church might never want fit perſons to perform Divine Offices, and to inſtruct the People in neceſſary Truths and Duties; the pious and worthy Doctor *Iſaac Barrow*, ſoon after the Reſtoration, being then Biſhop of *Man*, did ſo effectually make uſe of his Intereſt with His Majeſty King *Charles* the ſecond, and other noble Benefactors, that he obtain'd a Grant of one hundred pounds a year, payable out of the Exciſe for ever, for the better maintenance of the poor Vicars and Schoolmaſters of his Dioceſe. And the Right Honourable *Charles* Earl of *Derby*, being pleas'd to make a long Leaſe of the Impropriations of the Iſle in his hands, which either as Lord or Abbot, were one third of the whole Tythes; the good Biſhop found means to pay for the ſaid Leaſe, which (beſides an old Rent and Fine, ſtill payable to the Lord of the Iſle) may be worth to the Clergy and Schools about one hundred Pounds more.

Beſides this, he collected amongſt the Engliſh Nobility and Gentry (whoſe Names and Benefactions are Regiſter'd and preſerv'd in Publick Tables in every Pariſh) ſix hundred Pounds, the Intereſt of which mantains an Academic Maſter; and, by his own private Charity, he purchas'd two Eſtates in Land worth twenty Pounds a year, for the ſupport of ſuch young Perſons as ſhou'd be deſign'd for the Miniſtry. So that the name and good Deeds of that excellent Prelate, will be remember'd with gratitude, as long as any ſenſe of Piety remains amongſt them.

Eccleſiaſtical Diſcipline. There is nothing more commendable than the Diſcipline of this Church.

Publick Baptiſm is never adminiſter'd but in the Church; and Private as the Rubrick directs.

Good care is taken to fit young Perſons for *Confirmation*, which all are pretty careful to prepare themſelves for, leſt the want of being Confirm'd ſhou'd hinder their future marriage; Confirmation, Receiving the Lord's Supper, *&c.* being a neceſſary Qualification for that State.

Offenders of all Conditions, without diſtinction, are oblig'd to ſubmit to the Cenſures appointed by the Church, whether for Correction or Example (commutation of Penances being aboliſh'd by a late Law, and they generally do it patiently.) Such as do not ſubmit (which hitherto have been but few) are either impriſon'd or excommunicated; under which Sentence if they continue more than forty days, they are deliver'd over to the Lord of the Iſle, both Body and Goods. In the mean time, all Chriſtians are frequently warn'd not to have any unneceſſary Converſation with them, which the more thoughtful People are careful to obſerve.

The Biſhop and his Vicar-General, having a Power to commit ſuch to Priſon as refuſe to appear before them, there is ſeldom occaſion of paſſing this Sentence for Contumacy only, ſo that People are never Excommnnicated, but for Crimes that will ſhut them out of Heaven; which makes this Sentence more dreaded.

Before the beginning of Lent (which is here obſerv'd with great ſtrictneſs) there is held a Court of Correction, where Offenders, and ſuch as have neglected to perform their Cenſures; are preſented, and if there are many, or their Crimes of a heinous nature, they are called together on *Aſh-Wedneſday*, and after a Sermon explaining the Deſign of Church-Cenſures, and the Duty of ſuch as are ſo unhappy as to fall under them, their ſeveral Cenſures are appointed, which they are to perform during Lent, that they may be receiv'd into the Church before *Eaſter*.

Penance. The manner of doing penance is Primitive and Edifying. The Penitent clothed in a Sheet, *&c.* is brought into the Church immediately before the Litany, and there continues till the Sermon be ended; after which, and a proper Exhortation, the Congregation is deſired to pray for him *in a Form* provided for that purpoſe: And thus he is dealt with, till by his Behaviour he has given ſome Satisfaction that all this is not feign'd; which being certify'd to the Biſhop, he orders him to be receiv'd, by a *very Solemn Form for Receiving Penitents, into the Peace of the Church.*

But if Offenders, after having once done Publick Penance, do relapſe into the ſame or other ſcandalous Vices, they are not preſently permitted to do Penance again, though they ſhou'd deſire it ever ſo earneſtly, till they ſhall have given better Proofs of their reſolution to amend their Lives. During which time, they are no permitted to go into any Church in time of Divine Service, but ſtand at the Church-Door, until their Paſtor, and other grave Perſons are convinced by their Converſation, that there are hopes of a laſting Reformation, and certify the ſame to the Biſhop.

There is here one very wholſom Branch of Church-Diſcipline; the want of which in many other places, is the occaſion that infinite Diſorders go unpuniſh'd; namely, the enjoyning Offenders *Purgation* by their own Oaths, and the Oaths of Compurgators (if need be) of known Reputation, where the Fame is common, the Crime ſcandalous, and yet not Proof enough to convict them: and this is far from being complain'd of as a grievance. For if common Fame has injur'd any perſon, he has an opportunity of being reſtor'd to his good name (unleſs upon Trial the Court finds juſt cauſe to refuſe it,) and a ſevere Penalty is laid upon any that ſhall after this revive the Scandal. On the other hand, if a man will not ſwear to his own Innocency, or cannot prevail with others to believe him, it is fit he ſhou'd be treated as guilty, and the Scandal remov'd by a proper Cenſure.

Convocation. In order to ſecure the Diſcipline of the Church, the Biſhop is to call a Convocation of his Clergy, at leaſt once a year. The day appointed by Law is *Thurſday* in Whitſon-week, (if the Biſhop is in the Iſle;) where he has an opportunity of enquiring how the Diſcipline of the Church has been obſerv'd, and, by the advice of his Clergy, of making ſuch Conſtitutions as are neceſſary for its better Government.

Laws. The Laws of the Iſland are excellently well ſuited to the Circumſtances of the Place, and the condition of the People. Anciently, the Breaſt Laws. Deemſters (*i. e.* the Temporal Judges) determin'd moſt cauſes (which were then of no great moment, the Inhabitants being moſtly Fiſhermen,) either as they could remember the like to have been judg'd before, or according as they *deem'd* moſt juſt in their own Conſciences;

ces; from whence came the name of *Breaſt-Laws*.

But as the Iſland every day improv'd, under Sir *John Stanley* and his Succeſſors; ſo they, from time to time, obſerving the many Inconveniences of giving Judgment from Breaſt-Laws, order'd, That all Caſes of Moment or Intricacy decided in their Courts, ſhould be written down for Precedents, to be a Guide when the ſame or the like caſes ſhould happen for the future.

And that theſe Precedents might be made with greater caution and Juſtice, the Law has expreſsly provided, that in all great matters and high Points that ſhall be in Doubt, the Lieutenant or *any of the Council for the time being*, ſhall take the Deemſters to them, with the Advice of the Elders of the Land (*viz.* the 24 Keys, as it is elſewhere more fully explain'd) to *Deem* the Law truly, as they ſhall anſwer it.

Now, if to this we add, that once every year, *viz.* on St. *John Baptiſt's* day, there is a meeting of the Governour, Officers Spiritual and Temporal, Deemſters, and 24 Keys, where any perſon has a right to Preſent any uncommon Grievance, and to have his Complaint heard in the face of the whole Country; there cannot be imagin'd a better Conſtitution: Where the Injur'd may have a Relief, and thoſe that are in Authority, may, if they pleaſe, have their Sentences and Actions, if righteous, juſtify'd to all the World.

Tinwald. This Court is call'd the *Tinwald*, from the Daniſh word *Ting*, i. e. *Forum Judiciale*, a Court of Juſtice, and *Wald*, i. e. fenc'd. It is held on a Hill near the middle of the Iſland, and in the open air. At this great Meeting, where all perſons are ſuppos'd to be preſent, all new Laws are to be publiſh'd, after they have been agreed to by the Governour, Council, Deemſters, and 24 Keys, and have receiv'd the Approbation of the Lord of the Iſle.

Council. The Council conſiſts of the Governour, Biſhop, Archdeacon, two Vicars General, the Receiver General, the Comptroller, the Waterbailiff, and the Attorney General.

24 Keys. The twenty four *Keys*, ſo call'd (it is ſaid) from unlocking, as it were, or ſolving the Difficulties of the Law, do repreſent the Commons of the Land, and do join with the Council in making all new Laws, and with the Deemſters in ſettling and determining the meaning of the ancient Laws and Cuſtoms in all difficult Caſes.

The manner of chuſing them at preſent is this. When any Member dies or is diſcharg'd, either on account of age, or for any great Crime, which upon tryal by his Brethren, he is found guilty of; the reſt of the Body preſent two perſons to the Governour, out of whom he makes choice of one, who is immediately ſworn to fill up the Body. A majority determines any Caſe of Common Law that comes before them; for, beſides that they are a part of the Legiſlature, they do frequently determine Cauſes touching titles of Inheritance, where inferior Juries have given their Verdicts before.

The *Deemſters*. The two *Deemſters* are the Temporal Judges, both in caſes of common Law, and of Life and Death. But moſt of the Controverſies, eſpecially ſuch as are too trivial to be brought before a Court, are diſpatched at their Houſes.

Deemſter's Oath. The *Deemſter*'s Oath which he takes when he enters upon his Office, is pretty ſingular, *viz.* "You ſhall do Juſtice between Man and Man, "as equally *as the Herring-Bone lies betwixt the* "*two ſides:*" that his daily Food (for, in former days, no doubt, it was ſo) might put him in mind of the Obligation he lay under to give Impartial Judgment.

Eccleſiaſtical Courts. The Eccleſiaſtical Courts are either held by the Biſhop in perſon, or his Archdeacon, (eſpecially, where the Cauſe is purely Spiritual) or by his Vicars General, and the Archdeacon's Official, who are the proper Judges of all Controverſies which happen betwixt Executors, *&c.* within a year and a day after Probat of the Will, or Adminiſtration granted.

In matters Spiritual, it is eaſy to obſerve very many footſteps of Primitive Diſcipline and Integrity. Offenders are neither overlook'd, nor treated with Imperiouſneſs. If they ſuffer for their Crimes, it is rarely in their Purſes, unleſs where they are very obſtinate, and relapſe into their former, or other great Offences.

As for Civil Cauſes that come before theſe Courts, they are ſoon diſpatch'd, and almoſt without any charge (Attorneys and Proctors being generally diſcountenanc'd;) unleſs where litigious Perſons are concern'd, who can find ways to prolong Law-Suits even againſt the will of the Judge, whoſe Intereſt it is to ſhorten them, as much as may be, as getting nothing by their length, but more trouble. But beſides what is tranſacted in open Court, the Vicars General compoſe an infinite number of Differences at their own Houſes, which makes that Office very laborious and troubleſome.

Attorneys. In all the Courts of this Iſland Eccleſiaſtical and Civil, both Men and Women do uſually plead their own Cauſes, except where Strangers are concern'd, who being unacquainted with the Laws and Language, are forc'd to employ others to ſpeak for them. It is but of late years, that Attorneys, and ſuch as gain by Strife, have even forc'd themſelves into Buſineſs; and except what theſe get out of the People, Law-Suits are determin'd without much Charges.

Peculiar Cuſtoms. There are a great many Laws and Cuſtoms which are peculiar to this Place, and ſingular.

The eldeſt Daughter (if there be no Son) Inherits, tho' there be more Children.

The Wives, thro' the whole Iſland, have a Power to make their Wills (tho' their Huſbands be living) of one half of all the Goods moveable and immoveable; except in the ſix northern Pariſhes, where the wife, if ſhe has had children, can only diſpoſe of a third part of the living Goods. And this Favour, Tradition ſaith, the South-ſide women obtain'd above thoſe of the North, for their aſſiſting their Huſbands in a day of Battle.

A Widow has one half of her Huſband's real Eſtate, if ſhe be his firſt Wife, and one quarter, if ſhe be the ſecond or third; but if any Widow marries, or miſcarries, ſhe loſes her Widow-right in her Huſband's Eſtate.

When any of the Tenants fell into Poverty, and were not able to pay their Rents and Services, the ſitting Queſt, conſiſting of four old Moars or Bailiffs in every Pariſh, were oblig'd to find ſuch a Tenant for the Eſtates, as would ſecure the Lord's Rent, *&c.* who, after his Name was enter'd into the Court Rolls, had an unqueſtionable Title to the ſame.

A Child got before Marriage, ſhall Inherit, provided the Marriage follows within a year or two, and the Woman was never defam'd before, with regard to any other Man.

Executors

Executors of Spiritual Men have a right to the year's Profits, if they live till after 12 of the Clock on *Easter*-day.

They ſtill retain an Uſage (obſerv'd by the Saxons before the Conqueſt) that the Biſhop, or ſome Prieſt appointed by him, do always ſit in their Great Court along with the Governour, till Sentence of death (if any) be to be pronounc'd. The Deemſter aſking the Jury (inſtead of Guilty or not Guilty) *Vod Fir-charree ſoie?* which, literally tranſlated, is, *May the Man of the Chancel, or he that Miniſters at the Altar, continue to ſit?*

When any Laws which concern the Church are to be Enacted, the Biſhop and whole Clergy ſhall be made privy thereunto, and join with the Temporal Officers, and have their Conſents with them, till the ſame ſhall be eſtabliſh'd.

If a ſingle Woman proſecutes a ſingle Man for a Rape, the Eccleſiaſtical Judges impannel a Jury; and if this Jury finds him guilty, he is ſo return'd to the Temporal Courts, where, if he is found guilty, the Deemſter delivers to the Woman a Rope, a Sword and a Ring, and ſhe has it in her choice to have him hang'd, or beheaded, or to marry him.

If any Man get a Farmer's daughter with child, he ſhall be compell'd to marry, or endow her with ſuch a Portion as her Father wou'd have given her.

No Man heretofore cou'd diſpoſe of his Eſtate, unleſs he fell into Poverty: And at this day, a man muſt have the Approbation of the Governour and Officers, before he can alienate.

Tokens. The manner of calling any Perſon before a Magiſtrate Spiritual or Temporal, is pretty ſingular. The Magiſtrate, upon a piece of thin ſlate or ſtone, makes a Mark; generally, the firſt letters of his Chriſtian and Sirname. This is given to a proper Officer, the Summoner, if it be before an Eccleſiaſtical Magiſtrate; or the Lock-mar, if before a Temporal, with two pence, who ſhews it to the Perſon to be charg'd, with the time when he is to appear, and at whoſe Suit; which if he refuſes to obey, he is fined or committed to Priſon, until he gives Bonds to obey and pay coſts.

Curioſities. Here are more *Runick Inſcriptions* to be met with in this Iſland, than perhaps in any other Nation; moſt of them upon Funeral Monuments. They are generally, on a long flat, ragg Stone, with croſſes on one or both ſides, and little embelliſhments of Men on horſeback, or in Arms, Stags, Dogs, Birds, or other Devices; probably the Atchievements of ſome notable perſon. The Inſcriptions are generally on one edge, to be read from the Bottom upwards. Moſt of them, after ſo many ages, are very entire, and writ in the old Norwegian Language, now underſtood in the Iſle of *Tero* only. One of the largeſt of theſe ſtands in the High-way, near the Church of St. *Michael*, erected in memory of *Thurulf*, or *Thrulf*, as the name is now pronounc'd in *Norway*.

Runick Inſcriptions.

Very many Sepulchral *Tumuli*, or Burying-Places, are yet remaining in ſeveral parts of the Iſland, eſpecially in the neigbourhood of the Biſhop's Seat. The Urns which have been taken out of them, are ſo ill burnt, and of ſo bad a clay, that it is ſcarce poſſible to take them out without breaking them. They are full of burnt Bones, white and freſh as when firſt interr'd.

As for Medals, Coins, or Weapons, none have hitherto been found in theſe Places; tho' it is probable that ſuch *Tumuli* were caſt up after ſome great Engagement, being for the moſt part in a champain Country, and within the compaſs of a pitch'd Battle.

There are ſome few large heaps of ſmall Stones (one, eſpecially, in the Pariſh of Kirk *Michael*, call'd *Karn Viael*,) as alſo ſome very large white Stones brought together; but on what occaſion, no body pretends to gueſs.

Some few Braſs-Daggers, and other Inſtruments of Braſs, were found not many years ago, buried under-ground: they were well made and pois'd, and as fit for doing execution, as any that are made of Steel. And very lately, were found ſome Nails of Gold without Allay, with Rivets of the ſame Metal on the ſmall end: their Make ſhews plainly that they were the Nails of a Royal Target, ſuch as are at this day to be found amongſt the Highlanders of *Scotland*.

The Calf of Man. There is a ſmall Iſland call'd the *Calf*, about three miles in Circumference, and ſeparated from the South-end of *Man* by a Channel of about two Furlongs.

This little Iſland is well ſtor'd with Rabbets, and at one time of the year with *Puffins*, which breed in the Rabbet-holes; the Rabbets leaving their Holes for that time to theſe Strangers. About the 15th of *Auguſt*, the young Puffins are ready to flie; and it is then they hunt them, as they call it, and take great numbers of them, few years leſs than four or five thouſand. The old ones leave their young all the day, and flie out to the main Sea, where having got their Prey, and digeſted it in their own Stomachs, they return late at night, and diſgorge it into thoſe of their young; for at no time is there any thing found in the Stomachs of the young, but a digeſted Oil and leaves of Sorrel. This makes them one lump, almoſt, of Fat. They who will be at the expence of Wine, Spice, and other Ingredients to pickle them, make them very grateful to many Palates, and ſend them abroad; but the greateſt part are conſum'd at home, coming at a very proper time for the Huſbandman, who is now throng in his Harveſt.

About the Rocks of this little Iſland, an incredible number of all ſorts of Sea-Fowl breed, ſhelter, and baſk themſelves in Summer, and make a Sight ſo agreeable, that Governour *Chalener* was at the pains to have a Sketch of one of theſe ſhelving Rocks, with the vaſt variety of Birds ſitting upon it, taken, and printed along with his Account of the Iſle.

Thus far is the Account of the ſaid Right Reverend and worthy Prelate, the preſent Biſhop of this Place.]

Hiſtory of the *Iſle of Man*.

IF I here ſubjoin a ſhort Hiſtory of this Iſland, it may perhaps be worth the while; and truth it ſelf ſeems to challenge it, to preſerve the memory of ſuch Actions, as are, if not already bury'd in oblivion, yet very near it.

That this Iſland, as well as Britain, was poſſeſſed by the Britains, is granted on all hands. But when the northern Nations broke in, like a torrent, upon theſe ſouthern parts, it became ſubject to the Scots. In the time of Honorius and Arcadius, Oroſius ſays it was inhabited by the Scots, as Ireland was; and Ninius tells us of [c] one *Binle* a Scot who poſſeſs'd it. The ſame Author obſerves, that they were driven out of Britain and the Iſles belonging to it, by *Cuneda* the Grandfather of

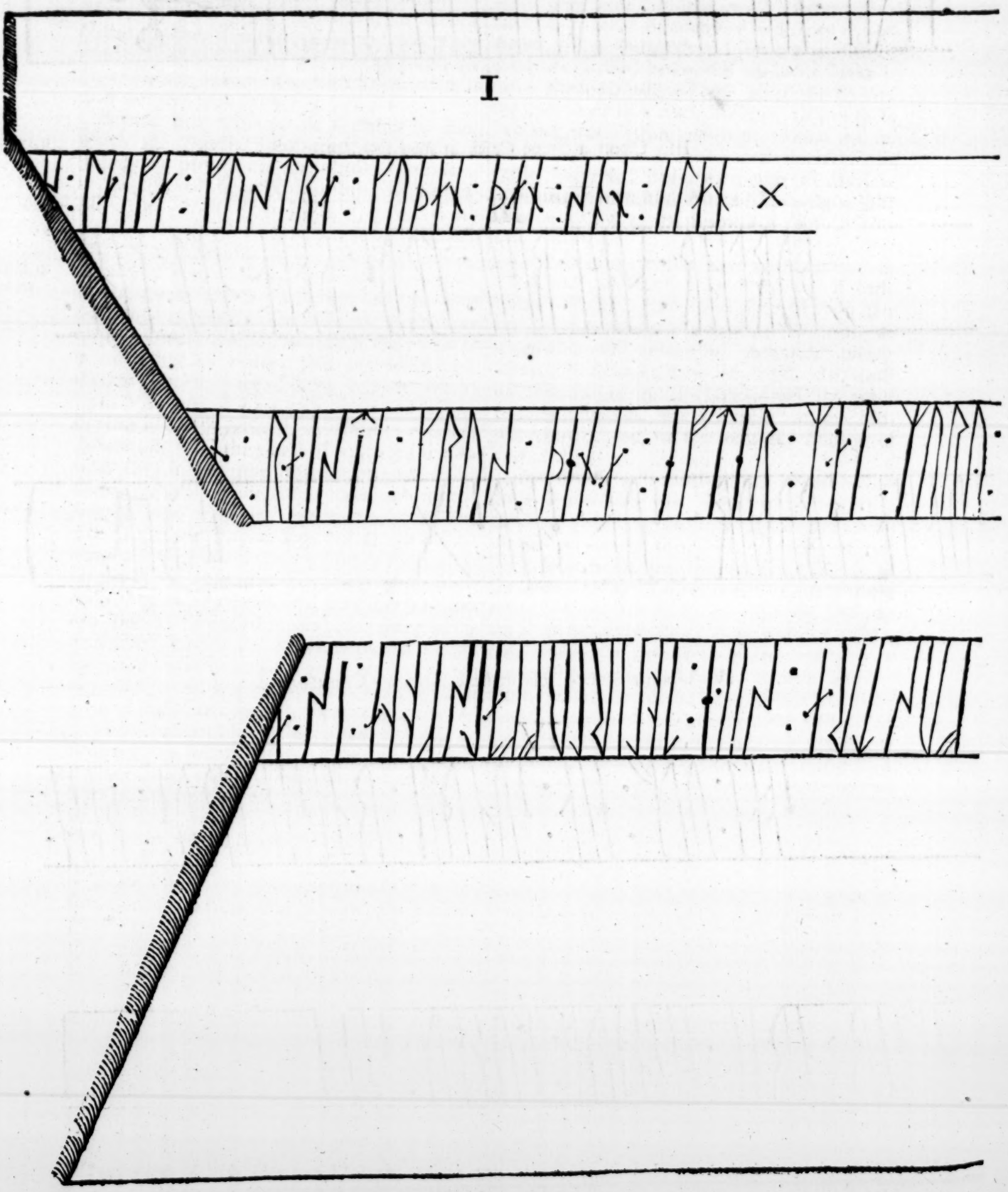
[c] By others, *Builo*.

Maglocunus; who from the devaſtations he made in theſe Iſlands, is call'd by Gildas the *Dragon of the Iſles*. Afterwards, this Iſland, and likewiſe *Angleſey*, was ſubjected to the Engliſh Monarchy by Edwin King of the Northumbrians; if we ſuppoſe both to be included in the name *Menaviæ*, as Writers tell us they are. At that time it was reputed a *Britiſh* Iſland: But when the North ſent out a ſecond Brood (*viz.* Normans, Danes, and Norwegians,) to ſeek their fortune in the world; the Norwegians, who particularly infeſted the northern Sea by their piracies, poſſeſs'd themſelves of this Iſland and the *Hebrides*, and ſet petty Princes over them; of whom I will[d] here add a ſhort Hiſtory, as it is word for word in an ancient Manuſcript; leſt it ſhould periſh by any unlucky accident. The title it bears, is *Chronicon Mannиæ*, i. e. *A Chronicle of Man*; and it ſeems to have been written by the Monks of *Ruſſin*, the moſt eminent Monaſtery in this Iſland.

[d] This Chronicle is now printed in the *Appendix*, at the end of the Book.

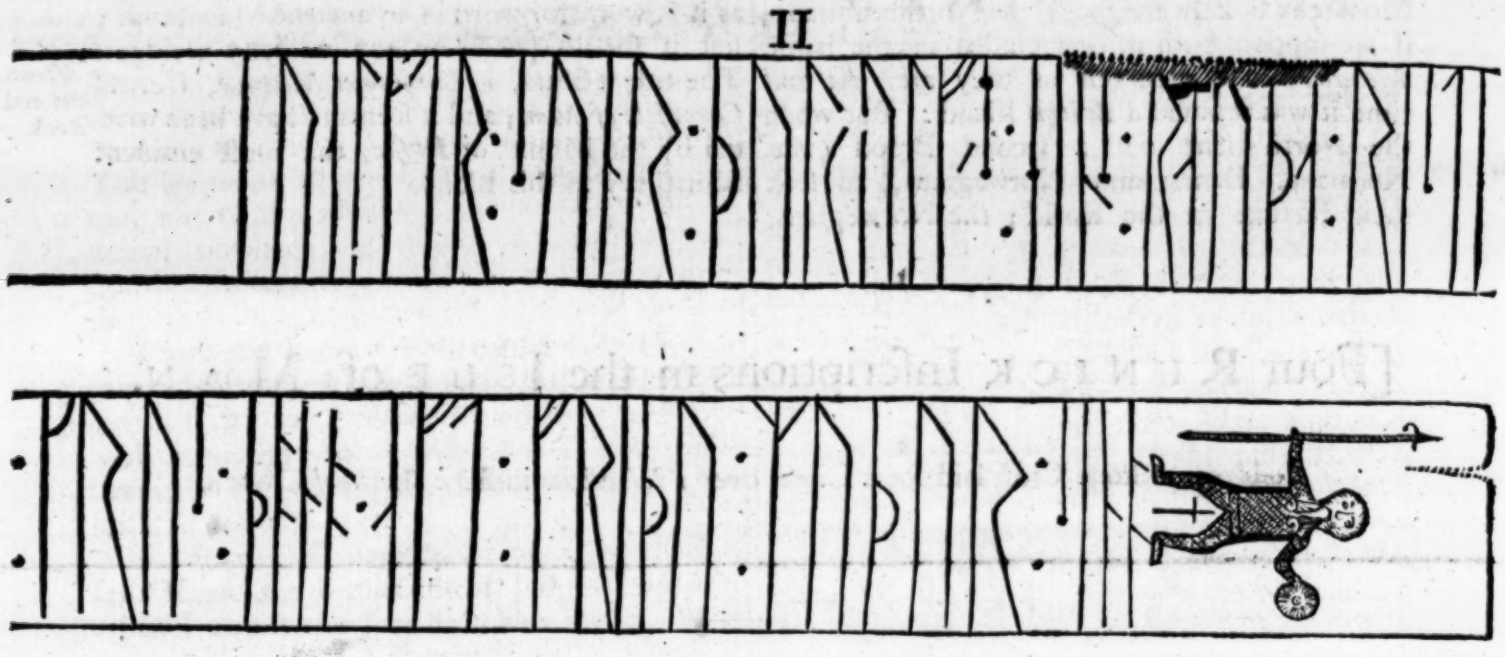
[Four RUNICK Inſcriptions in the ISLE of MAN.

I. Upon a Stone-Croſs laid for a Lintel over a Window in *Kirk-Michael* Church.



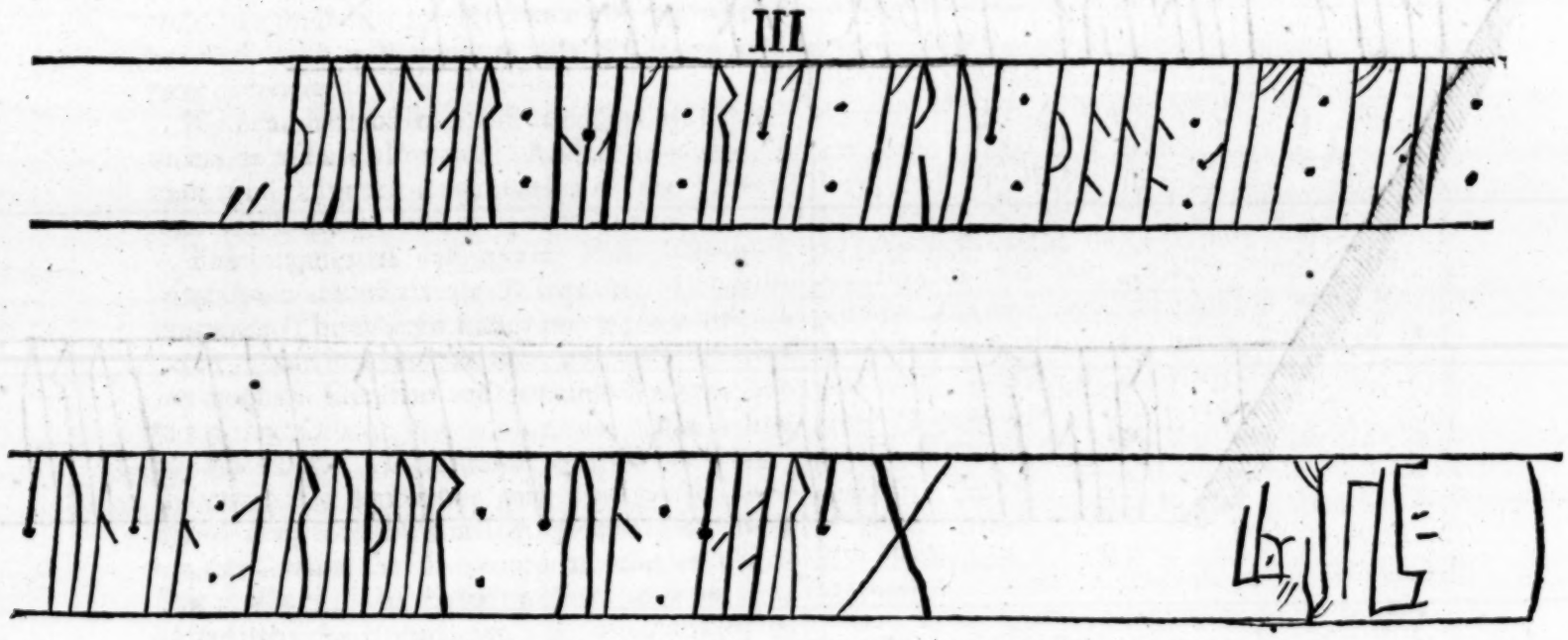
II. Upon a Stone-Croſs at *Kirk-Michael.*

II



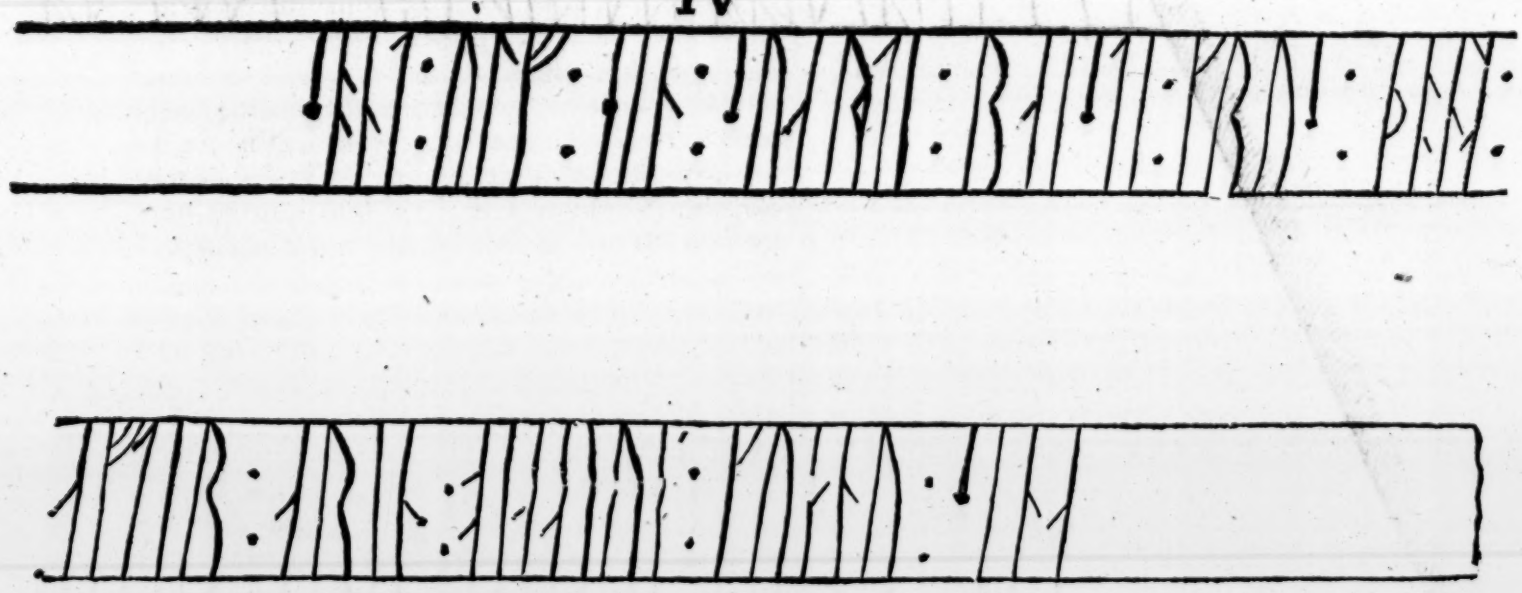
III. Upon a Stone-Croſs at *Kirk-braddan.*

III



IV. Upon a Stone-Croſs in *Kirk-Andrew's* Church-yard.

IV



[*Note, That the Inſcriptions on the ſeveral Stones are in one ſingle Line each; which being too wide for the Page, there was a neceſſity of* dividing *the Lines, in theſe Draughts.*]

The

The *HEBRIDES*, or *WESTERN ISLES*.]

FROM the *Iſle of Man*, as far as the *Mull of Galloway*, or the Promontory of the *Novantes*, we meet only with ſmall and inconſiderable Iſlands; but after we are paſt that, in the Frith of *Glotta* or *Dunbritton-Frith*, we come to the Iſle *Glotta*, mention'd in Antoninus, and call'd by the Scots at this day *Arran*; whence the Earls of Arran in that Kingdom take their title: And then, to a neighbouring Iſland, formerly call'd *Rotheſia*, now *Butbe*, from a little *Cell* which *Brendan* built in it; for ſo the word ſignifies in Scotch. After theſe, we arrive at *Hellan*, heretofore *Hellan Leneow*, that is (as *Fordon* explains the word) *the Iſle of Saints*; and *Hellan Tinoc*, *the Iſle of Swine*; both in the ſame Frith. But of theſe we have ſpoken already.

The Iſle *Glotta*.

Arran.

Beyond this æſtuary, lie a cluſter of Iſles, which the Scotch Inhabitants call *Inch-Gall* (ſignifying perhaps *the Iſles of the Gallæcians*;) the Engliſh and the reſt of the Scots, the *Weſtern-Iſles*; the writers of the laſt age, *Hebrides*; but *Ethicus*, an antient Author, *Beteoricæ*. Giraldus calls them ſometimes *Inchades*, and ſometimes *Leucades*; Pliny, Solinus, and Ptolemy, *Ebudes*, *Hebudes*, and Ἑβουδας. Unleſs it had this name from the barrenneſs of the Soil, which yeilds no Corn; I muſt confeſs I can give no reaſon of it. For Solinus writes; that the Inhabitants thereof know nothing of Corn, but live wholly upon Fiſh and Milk; and the word *Eb-eid* ſignifies in Britiſh *fruitleſs*, or *without Corn*. *The Inhabitants* (take the words of Solinus) *know not what Corn is, but live upon fiſh and milk. They are all govern'd by one King; and are ſever'd from one another by very narrow arms of the Sea. The King himſelf has nothing that he can call his own: all things are in common; but he is bound by certain Laws to be equitable; and, leſt he ſhould break them out of covetouſneſs, his Poverty teaches him Juſtice; having no property, but being wholly maintain'd by the Publick. He is not allow'd one woman to himſelf, but takes by turns which ſoever he fanſies for the preſent; by which means he lives without deſire, or hope, of children of his own.*

Inch-Gall.

Hebrides.

Scottiſh or Weſtern Iſles.

Uxor Uſuraria.

[The weſtern Iſles lie upon the *weſt-ſide* of Scotland; to which Crown (when diſtinct and ſeparate from that of England) they belong'd. The Inhabitants ſpeak the Iriſh Language, and retain the manners, cuſtoms, and habits of the ancient Scots, as the Highlanders on the Continent do.]

Theſe Iſlands are commonly thought to be forty four in number, but they are many more. Pliny ſays there are thirty; Ptolemy five; [and thoſe who have travel'd them, reckon them above three hundred.] The firſt is *Ricina*, in Pliny *Ricnea*, and in Antoninus *Riduna*, but call'd at this day, *Racline*; and I am of opinion, that *Riduna* in Antoninus ſhould be read *Riclina*, *cl* being eaſily turned into *d*, by a connexion of the ſtrokes. This ſmall Iſle lies over-againſt Ireland, and was known to the ancients upon account of its ſituation in this narrow ſea between that and Scotland. At this day, it is only remarkable for the ſlaughter of the Iriſh Scots; who were often maſters of it, but were at laſt entirely driven out by the Engliſh. The next is *Epidium*, which from the name ſeems to me (as well as to that excellent Geographer *G. Mercator*) to have lain near the promontory and ſhore of the *Epidii*. And ſeeing *Ila*, a pretty large Iſland, level and fertile, lies in this manner; I take it to be the *Epidium*, and *the Iſle of the Epidii*; for ſometimes it is read, Ἐπιδίων. Its length is [a] twenty miles, [from north to ſouth,] and its breadth ſixteen. It is ſo well ſtock'd with cattle, corn, and ſtags, that, next to *Man*, it was always the chief ſeat of the Kings of the Iſles, as it [b] was afterwards of the *Mac-Conells*; who [c] had their caſtle here at *Dunyweg*, [but now it belongs to the Earl of Seaforth. In this Iſland, is found Lead-ore; and it hath ſeveral Woods, Bays, and Loughs. In the year 1706. *Archibald Campbell* (ſecond ſon of *Archibald*, firſt Duke of Argyle,) having diſtinguiſhed himſelf very early by his eloquence and knowledge in the Laws, and by other Accompliſhments, was advanc'd by her Majeſty Queen Anne to the title and honour of Earl of Ila.]

Racline.

Epidium.

Ila.

[a] 24, C.

[b] Is, at this day, C.

[c] Have, C.

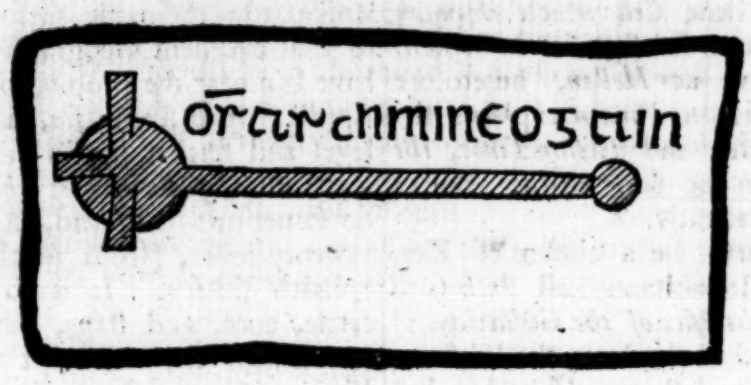
Between *Ila* and *Scotland*, lies *Jona*, which Bede calls *Hy* and *Hu*, and which was given to the Scotch Monks by the Picts, for preaching the Goſpel among them. In it ſtands a monaſtery famous for the burial of the Kings of Scotland, and for the reſidence of many holy men. One of the moſt eminent, was *Columba* the Apoſtle of the Picts; from whoſe Cell this Iſle, as alſo the man himſelf, was call'd by a compound name *Columbkill*, as Bede teſtifies. Here, at laſt, as ſome ſay, a Biſhop's See was erected in Sodor a little village, from which all the Iſles took the name of *Sodorenſes*, being all within his Dioceſe. [*Jona* is two miles in length, almoſt from eaſt to weſt, and one in breadth. There is found in it *Marble* of ſeveral colours, with very beautiful veins. The coaſt is exceeding bad, and full of rocks; and the tides very violent. It has a Church of conſiderable largeneſs dedicated to St. *Columbanus*, which is the Cathedral of the Biſhop of the Iſles. Here, at *Columbkill*, are ſtill remaining theſe two Iriſh Sepulchral Inſcriptions, belonging to Scottiſh Princes.

Jona.

Biſhoprick of Sodor.

Phil. Tranſ. Vol. xxii. p. 790.

After



Maleos. Mula. Vide de his G. Buchan.

After this, we arrive at the Iſle *Maleos*, as Ptolemy calls it, now *Mula*; which Pliny ſeems to mention in this paſſage, *Reliquarum Mella xxv. mill. paſs. amplior proditur*, i. e. *Mella* is reported to be twenty five miles larger, than the reſt. For ſo the old Venice Edition has it; whereas the common books read it *Reliquarum nulla*. [This Iſle, upon the north-eaſt, is ſcarce four miles diſtant from the *Morvein*, a part of the Continent. It is in length above twenty four miles, and in breadth almoſt as many. It abounds with wood and deer, and hath a good road called *Polcarf*, and ſeveral freſh-water loghs, and bays, where abundance of herrings are taken. The chief houſes, are, the caſtle of *Dowart*, a ſtrong hold upon a crag on the ſea-ſide; the caſtle of *Lochburg*; and the caſtle of *Aroſſe*. In this Iſle are ſeven Pariſh-Churches.]

Polcarf.

Dowart.

Hebudæ.

Then we come to *Eaſt-Hebuda*, now *Skie*, which is ſtretch'd out for a long way, facing the coaſt of Scotland. [It is about forty two miles in length, and in breadth twelve, though in ſome places but eight. The ſouth part of it is called *Slate*, and is divided from the Continent by a narrow Firth. The air is temperate, and the whole Iſle very fertile in corn: it abounds alſo with cows, goats, ſwine, deer, and wild-fowl, and has about ten Pariſh-Churches.]

Slate.

Lewes.

Then *Weſt Hebuda*, ſo call'd becauſe it lies more to the weſt, but now *Lewes*; the Lordſhip of *Mac-Cloyd*, which in an old book of *Man* is call'd *Lodhus*. It is craggy and mountainous, and very thinly inhabited, but of greater extent than any of the reſt; and is divided from *Euſt*, by a ſmall [d] arm of the Sea. [*Lewes* hath its name from a part of it, properly ſo called; but by ſtrangers it is called the *Long-Iſland*, being (with the *Hareis*, join'd to it by a ſmall neck of land) ſome threeſcore miles in length, and in ſeveral places ſixteen broad. By arms of the ſea, and Sounds, it is divided into five ſeveral Counties, belonging to five ſeveral Heretors: *Barray*, to the Laird of Barray; *South-Wijſt* to the Captain of Clan-Rald; *North-Wijſt* to Mack-Donald of Slate; the *Harais* to Mack-land of Dunvegan; and that which is properly called the *Lewes*, to Seaforth. Upon the eaſt-ſide of the Country, are four Loghs, wherein ſhips of great burthen may ride.]

Euſt.

[d] *Euripus.*

Long-Iſland.

The reſt are all inconſiderable, beſides *Hirth*; being either rough and ſtony, or inacceſſible by reaſon of craggy cliffs, and ſcarce a green turf to be ſeen in them. [Of all the Iſles about Scotland, this of *Hirta* lieth fartheſt into the ſea, being about fifty miles from the neareſt land. It is two miles in length, and about one in breadth; and has in it ſome ten families. It is very mountainous, and not acceſſible, but by climbing. One can hardly imagin, what prodigious numbers of Fowl frequent the rocks; of which as there are many ſorts, ſo ſome are of ſtrange ſhapes. Amongſt theſe, there is one they call the *Gare-Fowl*, which is bigger than a Gooſe, and lays great eggs, and is diſtinguiſh'd by a great white ſpot upon the Breaſt. They ſtuff the ſtomach of it with the fat of other fowl in the Iſle; and having dried it in the chimney, ſell it to their neighbours on the continent, as a remedy againſt aches and pains. Their ſheep are different from all others; having long legs, and long horns; and inſtead of wool, a bluiſh hair upon them. Of the milk of their ſheep they make butter, and a ſort of cheeſe very poinant to the taſte. They have no ſalt, but what they make of ſea-tangle by burning it. Their greateſt trade is in feathers, which they ſell; and the exerciſe they affect moſt is climbing of ſteep rocks. Some corn they have, though but little: their food is eggs and young ſea-fowl; and their drink,

Hirth.

Gare-Fowl.

whey and water. They keep their holidays very ſtrictly in their little Chapels. The women cultivate the land, and the men climb the rocks for fowl. The duty they pay their Maſter, is reaſted mutton, reaſted wild-fowl, and felch-ſkins.

Jura. Others of theſe Iſlands, that are leſs conſiderable than thoſe already mentioned, are, *Jura*, lying over-againſt Knapdail; ſome twenty four miles in length, and in breadth, where broadeſt, about ſix miles. The ſea-coaſt is fertil in corn, and the middle parts are fit for paſture. (Betwixt this and *Ila*, runneth that moſt dangerous channel called the *Sound of Ila*, near ten miles long and two broad.) Sound of Ila. Scarba. *Scarba*, about two miles diſtant from *Jura*; ſome four miles long, and one broad. It is a high rough Iſle, and hath ſome wood in it. Betwixt this and *Jura*, runs a ſtream called *Arey-Breſcen*, eight miles long, which is not to be ventured on, but at certain tides; for there is no ſailing or rowing againſt it. Arey Breſcen. Terie. *Terie*, lying off the Iſle of Mull towards the weſt; about eight miles in length, and three in breadth, where broadeſt. The coaſt of it is dangerous for rocks, banks, and violent tides; and the entries are very bad. Colle. *Colle*, north of *Terie*, about twelve miles in length, and two in breadth. It is fertile enough; and affords plenty of Iron-ore. Wijſt. *Wijſt*, about thirty four miles long and ſix broad. Barray. *Barray*, ſeven miles long, and four broad. Rona. *Rona*, a little Iſle, low and well manured, which hath for many generations been poſſeſſed by five Families; who ſeldom exceed the number of thirty perſons. They have a kind of Commonwealth among themſelves; and if any one has more children than another; he that has fewer takes from his neighbour ſo many as will make his number equal. Thoſe that are above thirty, are ſent with the ſea-boat to *Lewes*, to *Seaforth* their Maſter; to whom they pay yearly a quantity of meal ſtitched up in ſheep ſkins, and ſome feathers of ſea-fowls. All things are common amongſt them. They have no fuel for fire; but the ſea yearly caſts-in as much timber, as ſerves them for that uſe.]

Theſe, as we have obſerv'd before, were all purchaſed of the King of Norway by the Scots, as a ſecurity to their kingdom; though they turn to little or no advantage, by reaſon of the temper of the inhabitants, who are of the ancient Scots or Iriſh, men of great ſpirit and boldneſs, that will not ſubject themſelves to the penalties of Laws, nor the Sentences of Courts. As for their manners, dreſs, and language, they differ little, or nothing, from the wild Iriſh, of whom we have already treated; ſo that you may eaſily know them to be one and the ſame nation. The perſons of intereſt and authority here, are *Mac-Conell*, *Mac-Alen*, or (as others call him) *Maclen*, *Mac Cloyd de Lewes*, and *Mac Cloyd de Harich*. But the moſt potent of theſe families, is that of the *Mac-Conells*: deriving themſelves from *Donald*, who in the reign of James the third, took the title of *King of the Iſles*, and ravaged Scotland with all the outrage and cruelty imaginable; for which his ſon *John* was attainted, and forc'd to ſubmit himſelf, and all he had, to the mercy of the King; who gave him certain lands in *Cantir*. In the [a] laſt age, flouriſh'd *Donel Gormy Mac Conell* of this family, that is, the *blue*; perhaps ſo call'd from his cloaths: who had iſſue *Agnus Mac-Conell*, and *Alexander*, who leaving the poor and barren ſoil of *Cantir*, invaded the *Glinnes* in Ireland. This *Agnus Mac-Conell* was father of *James Mac-Conell*, who was ſlain by *Shan O-Neal*; and of *Surley Boy*, who had lands given him in *Rowt* in Ireland by the bounty of Queen Elizabeth. *James Mac Conell* had iſſue *Agnus Mac Conell*, (but of him we have ſpoken already) between whom and *Mac-Clen* there was ſuch an inveterate enmity, as the relation between the two families could not extinguiſh nor reſtrain them from ſeeking the blood and ruin of each other.

[a] So ſaid, ann. 1607.

So, ann. 1607.

See *Antrim*.

1586, and 1598.

[The *ORCADES*, or *Iſles* of *ORKNEY*.]

Orcades. Orkney. [a] Only 26 inhabited. See below.

AS we coaſt from the *Hebudes*, to the north eaſt, we come in ſight of the *Orcades*, now *Orkney*, being a cluſter of [a] thirty Iſles, ſeparated from one another by little arms of the Sea: they are ſaid in a certain old manuſcript to be ſo call'd from *Argat*, that is (as it is there explain'd) *Above the Getes:* But I had rather interpret it, *Above the Cat*; for it lies over-againſt *Cath*, a Country of Scotland, which, from the promontory, is now called *Catneſs*; the Inhabitants whereof ſeem to be falſly called, in Ptolemy, *Carini* inſtead of *Catini*. Theſe Iſlands, in Solinus's time, were without Inhabitants, and overgrown with ruſhes; but now they are cultivated, and [b] produce much barley; but no wheat, nor woods, nor trees.

[b] See below.

[But to be more particular, concerning the *Situation*, *Air*, *Seaſons*, and *Tides*; we will follow the account, which Mr. *James Wallace* (a perſon well vers'd in Antiquities, and Miniſter of *Kirkwall*,) hath given, in his Deſcription of theſe Iſles.

Orkney lies in the Northern temperate *Zone*: in longitude 22 degrees 11 minutes; in latitude 59 degrees 2 minutes. The length of the longeſt day is eighteen hours and ſome odd minutes. For a great part of *June* it will be ſo clear at midnight, that one may read in their chamber: yet what a late writer tells us cannot be true, that from the hill of *Hoy* a man may ſee the ſun at midnight. It cannot be the true body of the ſun, but only the image of it refracted through the ſea, or ſome watery cloud about the Horizon; ſeeing it muſt be as far depreſſed under our Horizon in *June*, as it is elevated above it in *December*; and from that hill, the ſun is to be ſeen in the ſhorteſt day of *December*. above five hours and a half.

The air and clouds here, by the operation of the ſun, do ſometime generate ſtrange things. For inſtance; Not many years ſince, while ſome fiſhermen were fiſhing half a league from land over-

againſt *Copinſha*, on a fair day, there fell down from the Air a Stone about the bigneſs of a foot-ball: it fell in the midſt of the Boat, and ſprung a leak in it, to the great hazard of the lives of the men who were in it: which could be no other but ſome ſubſtance generated in the clouds. The Stone was like condenſed or petrified Clay, and was a long time in the cuſtody of Captain *Andrew Dick*, at that time Stewart of the Country.

Seaſons. Here our Winters are generally more ſubject to rain than ſnow: nor does the froſt and ſnow continue ſo long here as in other parts of *Scotland*; but the winds, in the mean time, will often blow very boiſterouſly. Sometimes the rain deſcends not by drops, but by ſpouts of water, as if whole clouds fell down at once. About four years ago, after a thunder, in the month of *June*, there fell a great flake of Ice more than a foot thick.

Situation. This Country is wholly ſurrounded with the Sea; having *Pightland-Firth* on the ſouth, the *Deucalidonean* Ocean on the weſt, the Sea that divides it from *Zetland* on the north, and the *German* Sea on the eaſt. *Zetland* ſtands north eaſt and by eaſt from *Orkney*; and, from the Start in *Sanda* to *Swinburgh-head*, the moſt ſoutherly point in *Zetland*, is about eighteen leagues, where there is nothing but Sea all the way, ſave *Fair-Iſle*, which lies within eight leagues of *Swinburgh-head*.

Pightland-Firth. *Pightland-Firth*, which divides this Country from *Caithneſs*, is in breadth from *Duncans-bay*, to the neareſt point of *South-Ronaldſha* in *Orkney*, about twelve miles: in it are many tides (to the number of twenty four) which run with ſuch an impetuous current, that a Ship under ſail is no more able to make way againſt the tide, than if it were hinder'd by a *Remora*; which I conceive is the cauſe, why ſome have ſaid, that they have found the *Remora* in theſe ſeas.

Stroma. In this Firth, about two miles from the coaſt of *Caithneſs*, lies *Stroma*, a little Iſle, but pleaſant and fruitful: and becauſe of its vicinity to *Caithneſs*, and its being ſtill under the juriſdictions of the Lords of that Country, it is not counted as one of the Iſles, of *Orkney*. On the north-ſide of this Iſle, is a part of the Firth called the *Swelchee* of *Stroma*; and at the weſt-end of it, betwixt it and *Mey* or *Caithneſs*, there is another part of it, called the *Merrie Men of Mey*; both which are very dangerous.

Tides. The Sea ebbs and flows here as in other places; yet there are ſome *Phænomena*, the reaſon of which cannot eaſily be found out: as, in the Iſle of *Sanda*, it flows two hours ſooner on the weſt ſide, than on the eaſt; and in *North Faira* (which lies between *Eda* and *Weſtra*) the ſea ebbs nine hours, and flows but three. And at *Hammoneſs* in *Sanda*, both ebb and flood runs one way, except at the beginning of a quick ſtream, when for two or three hours, the flood runs ſouth.

The Sea here is very turbulent in a ſtorm, and as pleaſant in a calm. The Tides are very ſwift and violent by reaſon of the multitude of the Iſles, and narrowneſs of the paſſages; for when all the reſt of the Sea is ſmooth, theſe tides carry their waves and billows high.

The Tides run with ſuch violence, that they cauſe a contrary motion in the Sea adjoining to the land, which they call *Eaſter-birth*, or *Weſter-birth*, according to its courſe: Yet notwithſtanding all this rapidity of the tides and births, the Inhabitants do almoſt daily travel from Iſle to Iſle, about their ſeveral buſineſs, in their little Cock-boats.

Picts. The firſt Planters and Poſſeſſors of this Country, are ſaid by the Inhabitants, and the generality of Hiſtorians, to have been the Picts; and the ſame Hiſtorians, call *Orkney*, *Antiquum Pictorum regnum*, the ancient Kingdom of the Picts: there being in this Country ſeveral ſtrange antick Houſes (many of which are overgrown with Earth,) that are ſtill call'd Picts Houſes; and the Firth that runs between this and *Caithneſs*, is from them call'd *Pictland Firth*: i. e. the Firth that runs by the Land of the Picts. Though *Buchanan* (to eſtabliſh his Opinion) would rather have it called *Fretum Penthlandicum*, from *Penthus*, a man of his own making. Theſe Verſes of the Poet *Claudian*,

——— *Maduerunt Saxone fuſo,*
Orcades, incaluit Pictorum ſanguine Thule.

The *Orkney* Iſles with *Saxon* Blood were wet,
And *Thule* with the *Pictiſh* gore did ſweat;

do evidently prove, that the *Picts*, with ſome other Colony of the *German Nation* (particularly the *Saxons*) were at that time the Poſſeſſors and Inhabitants of theſe Northern Iſles. Moreover, to this day many of the Inhabitants uſe the *Norſe*, or old *Gothick Language*, which is not much different from the Old *Teutonick*, or the Language which the Picts uſed. Beſides, the Sirnames of the ancient Inhabitants are of a *German* Original; for the *Seaters* are ſo called from *Seater*, one of the old *German* Idols which they worſhipped for *Saturn*: The *Taits* from *Twiſh*, *i. e.* the *Dutch*, who had that name from *Twiſco* the ſon of *Noe* and *Tythea*, the famous progenitors of the *Germans*; The *Keldas*, from the ancient *Culdees* or *Keldeis* (as *Spotſwood* thinks) who were the ancient Prieſts or Miniſters of the Chriſtian Religion among the *Picts*, ſo call'd becauſe they liv'd in *Cells*. The *Baikies*, from ſome ſmall running water, which in the *Teutonick* is called a *Baikie*. So, the names that end in *Stane*; as *Hourſtane*, *Corſtane*, *Yorſtane*, *Beiſtane*, &c. which is a *Pictiſh*, or *Teutonick* termination of Sirname, ſignifying the ſuperlative degree or compariſon. And many more might be added, if it were needful, to ſhew that the *Pictiſh* Blood is as yet in this Countrey, and that that People were the firſt Poſſeſſors of it.

But at what time the *Picts* firſt planted theſe Iſles, is controverted by our writers: ſome ſay, that in the year of the World 4867, the Picts having left their native Country, to ſeek out ſome new habitation, came firſt to *Orkney*; where they left a Colony to plant the Country, and then, with their main body, ferrying over *Pictland-firth*, and paſſing through *Caithneſs*, *Roſs*, *Murray*, *Marr*, and *Angus*, at laſt ſettled themſelves in *Fife* and *Lothian*, which, from them, is by our Writers called *Pictlandia*. Others more probably think, that the Picts did not ſettle here till the time of *Reuther* King of *Scots*, when the *Scots*, by an inteſtine diviſion, warring upon one another, each Party being aſ-

ſiſted

ſiſted by a conſiderable number of the Picts, they fought ſo deſperately, that, beſides *Gethus* King of the Picts, the greateſt number both of *Scots* and *Pictiſh* Nobility were killed, with many thouſands of the Commons of both Nations. Which great ſlaughter, with the invaſions of the *Britons* at the ſame time, conſtrain'd the Picts (who perceived themſelves unable to reſiſt) to fly, ſome by land and others by ſea, to *Orkney*, where they abode for a time, and made *Gothus*, brother of the foreſaid *Gethus*, their King. And after a few years, having left ſome of their number to people and plant the Countrey, they return'd to *Louthian*; and having expelled the *Britons*, ſettled themſelves again in their ancient poſſeſſions.

The Country being thus planted, the People grew and multiplied, and for a long time were govern'd by Kings of their own, after the manner of the Picts and other Nations. There is ſtill a place in this Country, that by reaſon of its name and antick form, ſhould ſeem to have been the Reſidence of ſome of thoſe Kings; for it is call'd *Cuningſgar*, though now a dwelling-houſe of the Miniſter of *Sandwick*. But the memory of the Names and Actions of theſe Kings are, by iniquity of time, and careleſneſs of Writers, buried in ſilence; except a Memorial of one of them (viz. *Belus*) which is at this time on a Stone in the Kirk of *Birſa* (where probably the King had his principal Reſidence, and at this hour, one of our King's chiefeſt Palaces remains,) having the name, *Belus*, engraven on it, in ancient Characters. The knowledge which the Romans had in theſe parts appears among other Teſtimonies, from the Names which they gave to ſome of the Iſlands:] The chiefeſt, and moſt remarkable of which, is *Pomona* [ſince] a Biſhop's See, call'd by *Solinus Pomona Diutina*, from the length of the days there, but by the preſent Inhabitants [c] *Mainland*, as if it were a *Continent*. It is adorn'd with a Biſhop's Seat, at *Kirkwall* a little Town, and with two Caſtles; and abounds in Tin and Lead. *Oœtis* is alſo reckon'd among theſe Iſles by Ptolemy; I ſuppoſe it may be that, which we now call *Hethy*. But whether *Hey*, which is one of theſe, be Pliny's *Dumna*, is a queſtion that I cannot yet reſolve. If it is not, I ſhould be more apt to think *Fair-Iſle*, to be *Dumna*, (in which the only town is call'd *Dum*,) than *Wardhuys* in Lapland, as Becanus does.

Romans.

Pomona.

See below.

Kirkwall.

Oœtis.

Hethy.

Hey.

Dumna.

Julius Agricola, the firſt who ſail'd round Britain, diſcover'd the *Orcades* in that Voyage, (unknown to the World till that time,) and conquer'd them. So little right has *Claudius* to this conqueſt, as St. Hierom, in his Chronicle, would have it, that Juvenal, in Hadrian's time, writes thus of them,

Tacitus.

——— *Arma quid ultra?*
Littora Juvernæ promovimus & modo captas
Orcades, & minima contentos nocte Britannos.

What tho' the *Orcades* have lately own'd our power?
What tho' *Juverna*'s tam'd, and *Britain*'s ſhore
That boaſts the ſhorteſt night? ———

Afterwards, when the Roman Empire was extinct in Britain, [d] the Picts planted themſelves in theſe Iſlands; and Claudian ſays in his poetical way,

[d] See before.

Maluerunt Saxone fuſo
Orcades.

The *Orcades* with *Saxon* gore o'erflow'd.

Ninnius alſo tells us that *Oëtha* and *Ebiſſus*, both Saxons, who ſerv'd under the Britains, ſail'd round the Picts in vi Kyules, and waſted *Orkney*.

[e] After that they came under the dominion of the Norwegians (by which means the Inhabitants ſpeak *Gothick*) upon the grant made by Donald Ban, who after the death of his brother *Malcolm Can Mor* King of Scots, had excluded his nephews and uſurp'd the Kingdom; and hop'd to be ſupported by the Norwegians in theſe wicked Uſurpations. The Norwegians continu'd in poſſeſſion of them till the year 1266. [f] Then, Magnus the fourth of that name, King of Norway, being exhauſted by a war with Scotland, ſurrender'd them to Alexander the third King of Scots by treaty; and they were afterwards confirm'd to King Robert Brus in the year 1312, by Haquin King of Norway. [g] At laſt, in the year 1468, *Chriſtian*, the firſt King of Norway and Denmark, renounc'd all right and title for himſelf and his Succeſſors, to *James* the third, King of Scotland, upon a marriage between him and his daughter; and ſo transferr'd his right to his ſon-in-law, and his ſucceſſors for ever; and to corroborate it further, it was alſo confirm'd by the Pope.

[e] See below.

[f] See below.

[g] See below.

[But to give a larger (tho' ſomewhat different) View of thoſe Revolutions in Government here; let us betake our ſelves to our former Guide. Mr. *Wallace*.

This Country, it is like, continu'd under the Government of their own Princes, till the fatal ruin and ſubverſion of the Pictiſh Kingdom in *Scotland*, in the year of our Lord 839. At which time, *Kenneth* the ſecond, that martial King of Scots, having in many battles overthrown the Pights, at laſt expell'd them out of *Scotland*, and ſeizing on *Fife* and *Louthian*, and the other large territories they had therein, purſued them to *Orkney*; vanquiſhing theſe Iſles, and adding them to his other Dominions. Scots.

Orkney being thus annexed to the Crown of *Scotland*, continued many years under the Government of Scottiſh Kings and their Lieutenants, till about the year 1099. At which time, *Donald Bain*, Lord of the Iſles (having uſurped the Crown, and cauſed himſelf to be proclaimed King of *Scotland*, and being thereupon put hard to it by the injur'd Heir, and diſcontented Nobility;) that he might not loſe what he had unjuſtly uſurp'd, invited *Magnus* King of *Norway*, to come to his aſſiſtance, with an offer of the Iſles for his pains. Who coming with his Navy, invaded *Orkney* and the Weſtern Iſles; putting Garriſons in all convenient places.

By this means, the Norwegians got poſſeſſion of this Country, and held it for the ſpace of 164 years; when they came to loſe all again upon this occaſion. *Anno* 1263, *Alexander* the third being then King of *Scotland*, Acho (by ſome called *Hagin*) King of *Norway*, hoping (from the diviſions that were then in the Kingdom Norwegians.

dom, and the famine that then preſs'd the land) to make ſome further conqueſt in *Scotland*, comes with a great Navy and Army of *Danes* and *Norwegians* to the Weſt Iſles, and conquers *Arran* and *Bute* (which were the only Iſles at that time, under the Dominion of the Scots:) and from this ſucceſs, hoping for greater, he lands on the Continent, and takes-in the Town and Caſtle of *Air*. But King *Alexander* having aſſembled a great Army, aſſaults him in battle at *Largis*, kills his Nephew, a perſon of high renown, and after a great ſlaughter of his Soldiers (to the number of twenty four thouſand) puts the remainder to flight. Immediately upon this defeat, King *Acho*, hears of another ſad loſs, namely, that his Fleet, conſiſting of an hundred and fifty Ships, were, by the force of an outragious tempeſt, all caſt away, and broken againſt the rocks; except four, in which he preſently embarked, and fled to *Orkney*. Being come thither, he ſent to *Norway* and *Denmark* for a new Army and Fleet, with an intention to invade *Scotland* the next Summer; but he died in the beginning of the following year, and was buried in that place, where the Cathedral now ſtands, under a marble Stone, which is ſeen to this day.

Jan. 22, 1264.

After his death, King *Alexander* invaded the Iſle of *Man* and the Weſtern Iſles; which, after ſome oppoſition, he recovered; and intending to make the like attempt for the recovery of *Orkney* and *Zetland*, there came Ambaſſadors to him from *Magnus* King of *Norway* and *Denmark* (who ſucceeded his father *Acho* in theſe Kingdoms) a perſon well inclin'd, and one that feared God. After ſeveral Treaties, it was at laſt agreed on, that King *Alexander* ſhould pay to the King of *Norway* the Sum of four thouſand Marks Sterling, with the Sum of an hundred Marks by year: and that for this, *Magnus* King of *Norway*, ſhould quit all right that he might pretend to in the Iſles of *Orkney* and *Zetland*, and the other Iſles of *Scotland:* which accordingly he did by Letters under his great Seal; renouncing and giving over all right or claim that he had, or might have, both for him and his Succeſſors, to theſe and all the other Iſles of *Scotland*. And for the better confirmation hereof, a marriage was agreed on between the Lady *Margaret*, daughter of *Alexander*, and *Hangonanus* (or *Hannigo*, or *Aquine*, as others call him) ſon to King *Magnus*, both children, to be compleated when they came to a marrigeable eſtate.

This *Magnus* King of *Norway* was a Prince of great piety and devotion; for which he was reputed a Saint, and commonly called Saint *Magnus*. He greatly advanced the Chriſtian Religion in this Country, whoſe Patron he is held to be; and is thought to have founded that ſtately edifice in *Kirkwall*, which is now the Cathedral, call'd from him St. *Magnus's Kirk*.

The opinion of his Sanctity and Miracles, made him ſo famous, that the day wherein King *Robert Bruce* gave that great and memorable defeat to the Engliſh at *Bannockburn*, there was ſeen riding through *Aberdeen* (as the tradition hath gone) a horſe-man in ſhining armor, who told them of the Victory and afterwards was ſeen riding over *Pightland Firth*: Whereupon, it was concluded (ſaith *Boethius*, who tells this ſtory) that it was St. *Magnus*. And upon that account, the King, after the Victory, order'd, that five Pounds Sterling ſhould be paid for ever to St. *Magnus's* Kirk in *Kirkwall*, out of the Cuſtoms payable by the Town of *Aberdeen*.

Having thus far treated of the Iſles of *Orkney*, in general; we will now proceed to a more particular Enumeration of them. And whatever the Ancients have written of the number of the Iſles of *Orkney*, it is certain, there are but twenty ſix at preſent inhabited, viz. *South Ronaldſha*, *Swinna*, *Hoy*, *Burra*, *Lambholm*, *Flotta*, *Faira*, *Cava*, *Gramſey*, *Mainland*, *Copinſha*, *Shapinſha*, *Damſey*, *Inhallo*, *Stronſa*, *Papa-Stronſa*, *Sanda*, *North Ronoldſha*, *Eda*, *Rouſa-Wyre*, *Gairſa*, *Egleſha*, *North-Faira*, *Weſtra*, *Papa-Weſtra*. The reſt of the Iſles are called *Holms*, and are only uſed for Paſturage; all of them being ſeparated from one another, by ſome narrow ſtreights here. You may remark that moſt of the names end in *A*, or *Ey*, which in the *Teutonick Tongue* ſignifieth *water*; to ſhew that theſe Iſles are peices of land ſurrounded with water. Number, and Nature, of the Iſles of *Orkney*.

They are of different natures; ſome ſandy, ſome mariſh; ſome abound in moſs, and ſome have none; ſome are mountainous, and ſome plain. Of theſe, ſome are called the *ſouth*-Iſles, and others the *north*-Iſles; and this, as they ſtand to the ſouth or north of the greateſt Iſle, called the *Mainland*. South-Iſles.

South Ronalſha, is the Southermoſt of theſe Iſles; being five miles long, and fertile in Corn, and abounding with People. To the South-eaſt, lie the *Pightland Skerries*; dangerous to Seamen: but to the North, is St. *Margaret's Hope*, a very ſafe Harbour for Ships, which has no difficulty in coming to it, ſave a Rock in the midſt of the Sound, betwixt this Iſle and *Burra*, called *Lippa*. From *Burwick* in this Iſle, is the uſual Ferry to *Duncans-bay* in *Caithneſs*. South-*Ronal-ſha*.

A little ſeparated from this, to the South-weſt, lies *Swinna*, a ſmall Iſle, and only conſiderable for a part of *Pightland* Firth, lying a little to the weſt of it, and called the Wells of *Swinna*, which are two whirlpools in the Sea (occaſioned, as it is thought, through ſome *hiatus* that is in the earth below;) and theſe turn round with ſuch violence, that if any boat or ſhip come within their reach, they will whirl it about, till it be ſwallowed up and drown'd. They are only dangerous in a dead calm; for if there be any wind, and the boat under ſail, there is no danger in going over them. If a boat happen to come near them in a calm, through the force of the tide, the Boats-men take this way for their preſervation; they throw a barrel, or oar, or any thing that comes next to hand, into the Wells, and when it is ſwallowed up, the Sea remains ſmooth, for a time, for any boat to paſs over. Swinna.

Beyond this, and to the weſt of the *South-Ronaldſha*, lies *Waes* and *Hoy*; which are but one Iſle, about twelve miles long, full of high Mountains, and but thinly inhabited, unleſs in *Waes*, where the ground is more pleaſant and fertile. From *Snel-ſetter*, is the other Ferry out of this Country, to *Ham* in *Caithneſs*. Here are ſeveral good Harbours, *Kirk-hope*, *North hope*, *Ore-hope*, and others; but not much frequented. *Waes* and *Hoy*.

To the north of *South-Ronaldſha*, about a mile, lies *Burra*, a pleaſant little Iſle, fruitful in Corn, and abounding with Rabbets. Burra.

Betwixt it and the *Main-land*, is *Lambholm*; and to the weſt, towards *Hoy-mouth*, lie *Flotta*, *Faira*, *Cava*, and *Gramſey*, all of them fruitful and pleaſant Iſles, though not large. Lambholm.

Next

Main-land. Next to theſe, is the *Main-land* before mention'd; ſome twenty four miles long, and well inhabited. About the middle of this Iſle, looking to the North, ſtands *Kirkwall*, the only good Town in all this Country. There are in it four remarkable and excellent Harbours for Ships: One is at *Kirkwall*, both large and ſafe, without danger of ſhoals or blind rocks as they come to it, unleſs they come from the Weſt by *Inhallo* and *Gairſa*: Another is at *Deirſound*, which is a great Bay, and a very ſafe road for Ships; having good anchoring-ground, and capable to give ſhelter to the greateſt Navies. The third is at *Grahamſhall*, toward the Eaſt-ſide of this Iſle, where is a convenient road; but the Ships that ſail to it from the eaſt, keep betwixt *Lambholm* and the *Main-land*; for the other way, betwixt *Lambholm* and *Burra* (which appears to be the only open way,) is found very ſhallow and dangerous, even for ſmall Ships. The fourth is at *Kairſton*, a ſmall Village at the weſt-end of the *Main-land*; where is a very ſafe and commodious Harbour, well-fenced againſt all winds and weathers by two ſmall Holms that ſtand at the entry.

Copinſha. To the eaſt of *Main-land*, lies *Copinſha*, a little Iſle, but very conſpicuous to Sea-men; in which, and in ſeveral other places of this Country, are to be found in great plenty excellent Stones for the game called Curling. To the North-eaſt of this Iſle, is a Holm called *The Horſe of Copinſha*.

North-Iſles. Shapinſha. To the North of *Main-land*, lie the North Iſles; the firſt of which is *Shapinſha*, betwixt five and ſix miles long, with a ſafe Harbour for Ships at *Elwick*.

Stronſa. Of an equal bigneſs to that, toward the South-eaſt, lies *Stronſa*, which hath two convenient Harbours, one at *Lingaſound*, fenced with *Linga-holm*; the other at *Strynie*, fenced with a little pleaſant Iſle to the North of it called *Papa-Stronſa*.

Sanda. Beyond theſe to the North, at a pretty diſtance, lies *Sanda*, about eleven or twelve miles in length, but very narrow; well ſtored with Corn and Rabbets. It hath two roads for Ships, one at *Kitle-toft*, guarded by a little Holm, called *The Holm of Elneſs*; the other at *Otterſwick*, guarded by the moſt Northern Iſle in all this Country, called *North-Ronalſha*, which is a little fruitful Iſle; but both it and *Sanda* are deſtitute of moſs-ground, and are forced to bring their peits or turfs a great way off, from the adjacent Iſle *Eda*.

North-Ronalſha.

Eda. This *Eda* lieth to the South-eaſt of *Sanda*, and is near five miles in length, and full of moſs and hills; but thinly inhabited, unleſs it be about the ſkirts of it: It hath a ſafe road to the North, call'd *Calf-ſound*, guarded by a large Holm call'd *The Calf of Eda*, in which is a good Salt-Pan.

Damſey. Three miles to the Weſt of *Kirkwall*, at the bottom of a large Bay, lies a little Iſle, called *Damſey*, with a Holm beſide it, as big as it ſelf.

Rouſa. To the North-weſt lies *Rouſa*, a large Iſle, about ſix miles long, full of heatherly hills, and well-ſtored with Plover and Moor-fowl: it is but thinly inhabited.

Inhallo. Betwixt it and the main land, lies *Inhallo*; and toward *Kirkwall* lies *Wyre* and *Gairſa*, ſmall but profitable, Iſles.

Egleſha. North from *Kirkwall*, at eight miles diſtance, ſtands *Egleſha*, ſomething more than two miles long, but pleaſant and fertile, having a convenient road for Ships betwixt it and *Wyre*. There is in it a little handſome Church, where it is ſaid that St. *Magnus*, the Patron of this Country, lies buried.

To the North of *Egliſha* is *Weſtra*, ſeven miles long: it is pleaſant, fertile, and well-inhabited, and hath a convenient Harbour for Ships at *Piriwa*: At the Eaſt end of it lies *Faira*, called for diſtinction *Faira be North*; and to the North-and-by-eaſt is *Papa-Weſtra*, a pleaſant Iſle, three miles in length, and famous for St. *Tredwel's* Chapel and Loch; of which many things are reported by the vulgar. Weſtra.

All theſe Iſles are indifferently fruitful, well ſtored with fields of Corn and herds of Cattle; and abound with Rabbets, but are deſtitute of Wheat, Rye, and Peaſe. Product of the Iſles.

The chief Products of this Country, and which are exported yearly by the Merchant, are Beer, Malt, Meal, Fiſh, Tallow, Hides, Stockings, Butter, Selch-ſkins, Otter-ſkins, Rabbet-ſkins, Lamb-ſkins, white Salt, Stuffs, Writing-Pens, Downs, Feathers, Hams, Wool, *&c.*

They have good ſtore of field and garden-plants; and make great quantities of Butter. Their Ewes are ſo fertile, that moſt of them have two at a birth, and ſome three; nay [h] my Author affirms, that he has ſeen four at a birth all living, and following the Dam. Their Horſes are but little, yet ſtrong and lively: they have great herds of Swine, and Warrens (almoſt in every Iſle) well ſtor'd with Rabbets. That they can want either Fiſh or Fowl, conſidering the ſituation of the Country, we cannot well imagine. The Eagles and Kites are there in great plenty, and are very troubleſome, ſeizing ſometimes upon young Children, and carrying them a good way; ſo that if any one kills an Eagle, he may by law claim a hen out of every houſe in the Pariſh where it is killed. Hawks and Falcons have their neſts in ſeveral parts of the Iſlands; and the King's Falconer comes every year and takes the young, who has twenty pounds Sterling in Salary, and a Hen or a Dog out of every Houſe in the Country, except ſome Houſes that are privileged. [h] Mr. *Wallace.*

They have ſeveral Mines of *Silver*, *Tin*, and *Lead*, and perhaps of other Metals; but none are improved. They find abundance of *Marle*, which turns to good account to the Huſbandman. Free-ſtone quarries, with grey and red Slate, are in many places; and in ſome, Marble and Alabaſter.

When the Winds are violent, the Sea caſts in pieces of trees, Ambergreeſe, exotick Fowls, and other things.

Foreſt or Wood they have none; nor any Trees, except in the Biſhop's gardens at *Kirkwall*, where are ſome *Aſhes*, *Thorn*, and *Plum-trees*. Here and there, in a Gentleman's garden, there are Apples and Cherry-trees; but the Fruit ſeldom comes to any degree of maturity. Yet it ſhould ſeem, that there have been Woods formerly; for they find Trees in the Moſſes, of twenty or thirty foot in length with their branches entire.

Where the Country is divided into ſo many ſmall Iſlands, it cannot be expected there ſhould be any large Rivers: yet bourns and torrents they have, well repleniſhed with Trouts. There are many *Lochs*; but they ſerve for no other uſe, than affording water to their Mills or Cattle. The many excellent roads, bays, and ports, make it exceeding commodious for navigation.

Thus much of the ſeveral Iſles, and the Products of them. As to particular places, The only remarkable Town in this Country, is *Kirkwall*; and being the only one of note, in which alſo is the *Cathedral Church*, and *Biſhop's Palace*, and both the Civil and Eccleſiaſtical Adminiſtration of the Iſles; we connot paſs it over, without a particular deſcription of the ſtate of it. This then is an ancient Borough, long poſſeſs'd by the Danes, by whom it was called *Cracoviaca*, and built upon a pleaſant Oyſe or inlet of the Sea, near the middle of the Main-land. It is near a mile in length, with narrow Streets; and has a very ſafe harbour and road for Ships. Here is the Seat of Juſtice: the Stewart, and Sheriff, keeping their ſeveral Courts in this place; where all publick buſineſs is done. Almoſt all the Houſes in it are ſlated; but the moſt remarkable Edifices, are St. *Magnus's* Church, and the Biſhop's Palace. As for the King's Caſtle, it is now demoliſhed, but by the ruins, it appears to have been a ſtrong and ſtately Fort, and was probably built by ſome of the Biſhops of *Orkney*; as appears from a remarkable Stone ſet in the midſt of the wall that looks towards the Street, which has a Biſhop's Mitre and Arms engraven on it. There is in it a publick School for the teaching of Grammar, endow'd with a competent Salary; and at the north-end of the Town, is a place built by the Engliſh, ditch'd about; on which, in time of war, they plant Cannons for the defence of the Harbour againſt the Ships of the Enemy. As it fell out *anno* 1666, when there was war between our King and the Hollanders, and a *Dutch man of war* coming to the road (who ſhot many guns at the Town, with a deſign to take away ſome of the Ships that were in the harbour) was by ſome Cannon from the Mount ſo bruiſed, that he was forced to flee with the loſs of many of his men.

Mr. *Wallace's* Account of *Kirkwall.*

This Town had been erected into a royal Borough in the time of the Danes: and *Anno* 1480, King *James* the third gave them a Charter, confirming their old erection and privileges, and ſpecifying their Antiquity, and giving them power to hold Borough-Courts, to arreſt and impriſon, to make Laws and Ordinances, and to elect their own Magiſtrates yearly, for the good government of the Town: to have a weekly Market on Tueſday and Friday, and three Fairs in the year, one about *Palm-Sunday*, another at *Lammas*, and the third at *Martinmas*, each to continue three days. He moreover beſtowed on them ſome Lands about the Town, with the cuſtoms and ſhore-dues, and the power of a Pit and Gallows, and all other privileges granted to any Royal Borough within the Kingdom; exempting them at the ſame time from ſending any Commiſſioners to Parliament, unleſs their own neceſſities requir'd it. And in the year 1536, King *James* the fifth ratified the former Charter, by a new Charter of Confirmation. And in the year 1661, King *Charles* the ſecond, after his Reſtoration, ratified the former Charters by a Signature under his Royal hand. Whereupon the Parliament at *Edinburgh* confirmed all by their Act; yet with this ſpecial proviſion, *That what was granted to them by that Act, might not prejudice the intereſt of the Biſhop of* Orkney.

Dat. *Edinb. Mar. ult.* 1486.

Febr. 8.

Dated, *Whiteball, May* 25. *Aug.* 22. 1670.

The Town is govern'd by a Provoſt, four Bailiffs, and a Common-Council, as in other Boroughs.

The Church of this Country, as alſo that of *Zetland*, was under the government of one Biſhop, ſtiled the Biſhop of *Orkney* and *Zetland*. The Biſhop's Revenue was great heretofore, but afterwards did not amount to much more than eight thouſand Marks; Chamberlains, and other Officers Fees being paid.

Church-Government.

Biſhop.

The Cathedral Church is St. *Magnus's* Church in *Kirkwall*. It was founded (as is thought) by St. *Magnus*, King of *Norway*, but afterwards greatly enlarged by ſome of the pious Biſhops of that See. Biſhop *Stewart* enlarged it to the eaſt, all above the Grees; and Biſhop *Reid*, with three Pillars to the weſt. It is a very beautiful and ſtately Structure, built croſs-ways, and for the moſt part free-ſtone, ſtanding on Pillars, all moſt curiouſly vaulted. The three Gates by which they enter into it, are chequer'd with red and white poliſh'd Stones, emboſſed and flower'd in an elegant way; and the Steeple is raiſed to a great height (ſtanding on four ſtately Pillars) in which is a ſet of excellent and harmonious Bells. In the year 1670, the Pyramid of the Steeple, being covered with wood, was burnt by Thunder; but, by the induſtry of Biſhop *Mackenzie*, and liberality of ſome charitable perſons, it was again repair'd, and the largeſt Bell (which had been damaged by the fall it had at the burning of the Steeple) hath been re-founded, and caſt again, in *Holland*.

St. *Magnus.*

Beſides the Cathedral, there are thirty one Churches more in this Country, wherein Divine Service is celebrated; as alſo a great many ancient Chapels, above an hundred in number; which ſhews, that the Country was no leſs anciently, than it is at preſent, ſerious in Devotion.

This Dioceſe had its ſeveral ancient Dignities and Privileges for a long time: but theſe, by the conſtant trouble that this Country was in by the change of Maſters, being leſſen'd; Biſhop *Robert Reid* made a new erection and foundation, conſiſting of ſeven *(a)* Dignities, ſeven Prebends, thirteen Chaplains or Vicars Choral, one Sacriſt, and ſix Choriſters; a particular Account of which we inſert, by way of Note

Cathedral.

Mr. *Wallace's* Account of the ancient Conſtitution of the Cathedral of St. *Magnus.*

(a) The chief was a *Provoſt*, to whom, under the Biſhop, the correction and amendment of the Canons, Prebends, and Chaplains was to belong; he had allotted to him the Prebendary of the Holy Trinity, and the Vicaridge of *South Ronaldſha*, with the maintenance of the Kirk of *Bura*. 2. An Arch-Deacon, who was to govern the People according to the diſpoſition of the Canon-law; and to him was allotted the Arch-Deacon's ancient rights, the Vicaridge of *Birſa*, and Chaplainry of St. *Ola*, within the Cathedral Kirk of *Kirkwall*; together with the maintenance of the Kirk of *Hare*. 3. A Precentor, who was to rule the Singers in the Quire; and to him were allotted the Prebendary of *Orphir*, and Vicaridge of *Stennis*. 4. A Chancellor, who was to be learned in both Laws, and was bound to read in the Pontifical Law publickly in the Chapter, to all who ought to be preſent; and to look to the preſerving and mending the Books of the Quire and Regiſter, and to keep the common Seal and Key of the Library: to him was allotted the Prebendary of St. *Mary* in *Sanda*, and Vicaridge of *Sanda*. 5. A Treaſurer, who was to keep the Treaſure of the Church, and ſacred Veſtments; and to have care of the Bread, Wine, Wax, Oyl, and nouriſhment for the Lights of the Kirk; to him was allotted the Rectory of St. *Nicholas* in *Stronſa*, and Vicaridge of *Stronſa*. 6. A Sub-dean, who was to ſupply

Note, to gratify the Curioſity of the Reader.

In which condition the Church continued, as long as Popery ſtood; but the Reformation coming in, and *Robert Stewart*, Earl of *Orkney*, having obtained the Biſhoprick from Biſhop *Bothwel* (by the exchange of the Abbey of *Holy-Rood-Houſe*,) became ſole Lord of the Country: whereupon, he, and his ſon Earl *Patrick*, who ſucceeded him, did in the Church as they pleaſed.

At laſt, *James Law* being made Biſhop of *Orkney*, and the Earldom being united to the Crown (by the death and forfeiture of the aforeſaid *Patrick Stewart*;) He, with the conſent of his Chapter, made the following Contract with King James the ſixth. They reſign'd to the King and his ſucceſſors, all their Eccleſiaſtical Lands and Poſſeſſions, with all rights and ſecurities belonging thereto, to be incorporated and united to the Crown; eſpecially, ſuch as ſhould be thought neceſſary to be united to it. And the King gave back, and diſponed to the Biſhop, ſeveral Lands in the Pariſhes of *Ham*, *Orphir*, *Stromneſs*, *Sandwick*, *Shapenſha*, *Waes*, *Hoy*, St. *Ola*, and of *Evie*, *Burra* and *Flotta*, to be a Patrimony to the Biſhop and his Succeſſors for ever; together with (*b*) many other Powers, Privileges, and Juriſdictions.

This Contract was made *Anno* 1614; And in the year following by an Act dated at *Edinburgh* the 22d of *November*, the ſeveral Dignities and Miniſters, both in the Biſhoprick and Earldom, were provided to particular maintenances (beſides what they were in poſſeſſion of before,) payable, by the King and Biſhop, to the Miniſters in their ſeveral bounds reſpectively.

ſupply the place of the Provoſt in his abſence, for the amending of the defects of the Chapter; to him was allotted the Parſonage of *Hoy*, and the Vicaridge of *Waes*. 7. A Sub-Chantor, who was bound to play upon the Organs each Lord's day, and Feſtivals, and to ſupply the place of the Chantor in his abſence: to him was allotted the Prebendary of St. *Colme*.

Likewiſe, he erected ſeven other Canons and Prebendaries, to wit, 1. The Prebend of *Holy Croſs*; to him was given the Parſonage of *Croſs-kirk* in *Sanda*: he was to be a ſpecial Keeper of Holy Things, under the Treaſurer, and was to take care of the Clock, and ringing of the Bells at hours appointed, and to take care that the floor of the Kirk was cleanly ſwept. 2. The Prebend of St. *Mary*; to whom was given the Chaplainry of St. *Mary*, and Vicaridge of *Evie*: he was to have the care of the roof and windows of the Cathedral, and to ſee them amended if need were. 3. The Prebend of St. *Magnus*; to whom was allotted the Prebendary of St. *Magnus*: he was to be Confeſſor of the houſhoulds of the Biſhop, Provoſt, Canons and Chaplains, and the Servants in the time of *Eaſter*, and to adminiſter the Euchariſt to them. The fourth Prebend was to have the Chaplainry of St. *John* the Evangeliſt, in the ſaid Cathedral Kirk. The fifth Prebend was to have the Chaplainry of St. *Lawrence*: The ſixth was to have the Prebendary of St. *Catharine*: and the ſeventh Prebend was to have the Prebendary of St. *Duthas*. To which ſeven Dignities, and ſeven Prebendaries, he moreover aſſigned and allotted (beſides the former Kirks, and Titles) the Rents and Revenues of the Parſonages of St. *Colme* in *Waes*, and *Holy Croſs*, in *Weſtra*, as alſo the Vicaridges of the Pariſh-Churches of *Sandwick* and *Stromneſs*, with their appurtenances, for their daily diſtributions.

Beſides theſe, he erected thirteen Chaplains: to the firſt was allotted the Chaplainry of St. *Peter*, and he was to be Maſter of the Grammar School. To the ſecond was allotted the Chaplainry of St. *Auguſtin*, and he was to be Maſter of the Singing School. The third was to be Stallarius, or the Biſhop's Choriſter. The fourth, the Provoſt's Choriſter. The fifth, the Arch-Deacon's. The ſixth, the Precentor's. The ſeventh, the Chancellor's. The eighth, the Treaſurer's. The ninth, the Sub-Dean's. The tenth, the Prebendary's of *Holy-Croſs*. The eleventh, the Prebendary's of St. *Mary*. The twelfth, the Prebendary's of St. *Catharine*. The thirteenth, the Chaplain's of *Holy-Croſs*. Every one of theſe Choriſters were to have twenty four Meils of Corn, and ten Marks of Money for their Stipend yearly, beſides their daily diſtributions, which were to be raiſed from the Rents of the Vicaridge of the Cathedral Kirk, and from the foundation of *Thomas*, Biſhop of *Orkney*, and of the twelve pounds amortiſed by King *James* the third, and King *James* the fourth, Kings of *Scotland*. The office of which Choriſters, was to ſing Maſs, evening and morning, by turns.

To theſe he added a Sacriſt, who was to ring the Bells, and light the Lamps, and carry water and fire into the Church, and to go before the Proceſſion with a white rod, after the manner of a Beadle; and for this, he was to have the accuſtomed Revenue, together with forty Shillings from the Biſhop yearly.

Moreover, he ordained ſix Boys, who were to be Taper-bearers, and to ſing the reſponſories and verſes in the Quire, as they were to be ordered by the Chantor. Of which ſix Boys, one was to be nominated and maintained by the Biſhop. The ſecond, by the Prebend of St. *Magnus*. The third, by the Prebend of St. *John*. The fourth, by the Prebend of St. *Lawrence*. The fifth, by the Prebend of St. *Catharine*. The ſixth, by the Prebend of St. *Duthas*. And every one of them, beſides their maintenance, was to have twenty Shillings Scotch, a year.

Moreover, to every one of the aforeſaid Dignities, Canons, and Prebends, he aſſigned certain Lands in *Kirkwall* for their Manſions.

The Charter of this Erection, is dated at *Kirkwall*, *October* the 28th, *Anno* 1544. And, in the following year, it was confirmed by another Charter, granted by *David Beaton*, Cardinal of St. *Stephen* in *Monte Celio*, Preſbyter of the Church of *Rome*, and Archbiſhop of St. *Andrews*; having authority ſo to do. It is dated at *Sterling*, the laſt of *June*, and the eleventh year of Pope *Paul* the third, and was confirmed by Queen *Mary* at *Edinburgh*, the laſt of *April*, *Anno Regni* 13.

(*b*) Diſponing to him and his Succeſſors, the right of patronage to all the Vicaridges of *Orkney* and *Zetland*, with power to Preſent qualified Miniſters as oft as any Kirk ſhall be vacant. Diſponing alſo to them the heritable and perpetual right and juriſdiction of Sheriffſhip and Bailiffry within the Biſhoprick and Patrimony thereof, and exempting the Inhabitants and Vaſſals of the Biſhoprick, in all cauſes, civil and criminal, from the juriſdiction of the Sheriffs and Stewards of the Earldom. As alſo, he diſponed to the Biſhop and his Succeſſors, the Commiſſariot of *Orkney* and *Zetland*, with power to conſtitute and ordain Commiſſaries, Clerks, and other members of Court. In which contract, it was moreover agreed, that the Miniſter of *South-Ronalſha*, Dean; the Miniſter of *Birſa*, Arch-Deacon; the Miniſter of *Lady-Kirk* in *Sanda*, Chancellor; the Miniſter of *Stronſa*, Treaſurer; and the Parſon of *Weſtra*; ſhould be a ſufficient Chapter: And that their conſents ſhould be as available for any deed to be done by the Biſhops of *Orkney*, as the fulleſt Chapter of any Cathedral Kirk within the Kingdom.

Thus

Thus far of the *preſent* State of the Iſles of *Orkney*; the *Antiquities* which have been obſerv'd in them, are as follow.

Their Antiquities; from the ſame Author. Dwarfie-Stone.

There is in *Hoy*, lying between two Hills, a Stone called the *Dwarfie Stone*, thirty ſix foot long, eighteen foot broad, and nine foot thick; hollowed within by the hand of ſome Maſon, (for the prints of the Maſon's Irons are to be ſeen on it to this hour) with a ſquare hole of about two foot high for the entry; and a ſtone proportionable, ſtanding before it for the door. Within it, at one end, is a Bed excellently hewen out of the ſtone, with a Pillow, wherein two men may conveniently lie at their full length; at the other end is a Couch, and in the middle a hearth for a fire, with a round hole cut-out above, for the chimney. It is thought to be the reſidence of ſome melancholy Hermit: but the vulgar Legend ſays, there was once a famous Giant reſiding in that Iſland, who, with his wife, lived in that ſame Stone, as their Caſtle.

Wart-hill.

At the weſt-end of that Stone ſtands an exceeding high Mountain of a ſteep aſcent, call'd *The Wart-hill of Hoy*. Near the top of which, in the Months of *May*, *June*, and *July*, about mid-day, is ſeen ſomething that ſhines and ſparkles in a ſuprizing manner, and which may be diſcerned a great way off. It hath formerly ſhined more brightly than it does now: but what that is (though many have climbed up the hill, and attempted to ſearch for it) none could ever find. The vulgar talk of it as ſome inchanted Carbuncle; but I rather take it to be ſome water, ſliding down the face of a ſmooth rock, and when the Sun, at ſuch a time, ſhines upon it, the reflection cauſeth that wonderful ſhining.

Stennis. Rounds; probably Heathen Temples.

At *Stennis*, where the Loch is narroweſt, in the middle, having a Cauſey of Stones over it for a bridge; there is, at the ſouth-end of the bridge, a Round, ſet about with high ſmooth ſtones or flags (without any engraving) about twenty foot high above-ground, ſix foot broad, and a foot or two thick. Between that Round and the Bridge, are two Stones ſtanding, of the ſame largeneſs with the reſt; whereof one hath a round hole in the midſt. And at the other end of the Bridge, about half a mile removed from it, is a larger Round, about an hundred and ten paces diameter, ſet about, with ſuch Stones as the former, only ſome of them are fallen down. And both to the Eaſt and Weſt of this bigger round, are two green Mounts, artificial as is thought. Both theſe Rounds are ditched about. Some conceive, that theſe Rounds have been places wherein two oppoſite Armies encamped; but others more probably think, that they were the High-places in the Pagan times, whereon Sacrifices were offered; and that theſe two Mounts were the places where the Aſhes of the Sacrifices were flung. And this is the more probable, becauſe *Boethius*, in the life of *Mainus*, King of Scots, makes mention of that kind of high Stones; calling them the Temples of the Gods. His words are theſe, *In memory of what King* Mainus *ordained concerning the worſhip of the Gods, there remain yet in our days many huge Stones, drawn together in form of a Circle, and named by the people,* The ancient Temples of the Gods; *and it raiſes no ſmall admiration, to conſider, by what art or ſtrength ſuch huge Stones have been brought together.*

Obeliſks.

You will find beſides, in many other places of this Country, *Obeliſks*, or hugh high Stones, ſet in the ground like the former, and ſtanding apart; and indeed they are ſo large, that whoever ſees them, muſt wonder by what Engines they have been erected. Theſe are thought to have been ſet up either as a Memorial of ſome famous battle, or as a Monument of ſome remarkable perſon who has been buried there; that way of honouring deſerving and valiant men, being the invention of King *Routha*, as *Boethius* ſays.

There is in *Rouſay*, amidſt high mountains, a place called *The Camps of Jupiter Fring*: the name is ſtrange, and ſhould import ſome notable accident; but what it was I have not been able to learn. Camps of Jupiter Fring.

At the Weſt-end of the *Main-land*, near *Skeall*, on the top of high rocks, above a quarter of a mile in length, there is ſomething like a Street, all ſet in red clay, with a ſort of reddiſh Stones of ſeveral figures and magnitudes; having the images and repreſentations of ſeveral things, as it were engraven upon them. And which is very ſtrange, moſt of theſe Stones, when they are raiſed up, have that ſame image engraven under, which they had above. That they are ſo figured by art, is not probable; nor can the reaſon of nature's way, in their engraving, be readily given. Street, with figured Stones.

In the Links of *Skeall*, where Sand is blown away with the wind, are found ſeveral places built quadrangularly, about a foot ſquare, ſurrounded with Stones well-cemented together, and a Stone lying in the mouth; having ſome black earth in them. The like of which are found in the Links of *Rouſum* in *Stronſa*, where alſo is a very remarkable Monument. It is a whole round ſtone like a barrel, hollow within, and ſharp edged at the top, having the bottom joyn'd like the bottom of a barrel. On the mouth, was a round ſtone, anſwerable to the mouth of the Monument; and above that, a large ſtone for the preſervation of the whole: within was nothing but red clay and burnt bones; which was ſent to Sir *Robert Sibbald*, but the Monument it ſelf was broken in pieces, as they were taking it from its ſeat. It is like, that this, as alſo the other four ſquare Monuments, have been ſome of thoſe antient Urns, wherein the Romans, when they were in this country, laid up the aſhes of their dead. Burying-Places.

Likewiſe in the Links of *Tranabie* in *Weſtra*, have been found graves in the ſand (after the ſand hath been blown away by the wind;) in one of which was ſeen a man lying with his ſword on the one hand, and a Daniſh ax on the other: and ſome; who have had dogs, and combs, and knives, buried with them. This ſeems to be an inſtance of the way, in which the *Danes* (when they were in this country) buried their dead; as the former was of the Roman manner. Beſide, in many places of the country, are found little hillocks, which may be ſuppoſed to be the Sepulchres of the antient *Peights*. For *Tacitus* tells us, that it was the way of the antient Romans, and *Verſtegan*, that it was the way of the ancient Germans and Saxons, to lay dead bodies on the ground, and cover them over with turfs and clods of earth, in the faſhion of a little hillock. Hence it ſeems, that the many houſes and villages in this country which are called by the name of *Brogh*, and which are all built upon or beſide ſome ſuch hillock, have been cemeteries for the burying of the dead in the time of the Pights and Saxons: for the word *Brogh*

in the Teutonick Language, ſignifies a *burying-place.*

In one of theſe Hillocks, near the circle of high Stones, at the North end of the bridge of *Stennis*, there were found nine *Fibulæ* of Silver, of the ſhape of a Horſe-ſhoe; but round.

Ruins of antient Buildings. Pight-houſes. Moreover, in many places, are to be ſeen the ruins and veſtigia of great, but antique, buildings, moſt of them now covered with earth, and called *Pight-houſes*; ſome of which, it is like, have been the forts and reſidences of the *Pights* or *Danes*, when they poſſeſs'd this country.

Coppirow-Caſtle. Among the reſt, there is one in the Iſle of *Wyre*, called *The Caſtle of Cubberow* (or rather *Coppirow*, which, in the Teutonick Language, ſignifies *a tower of ſecurity from outward violence:*) It is trenched about: but nothing now remains, beſides the firſt ſtory. It is a perfect ſquare, and the wall is eight foot thick, and ſtrongly built, and cemented with lime. The breadth or length within the walls is not above ten foot, having a large door and a ſmall ſlit for the window. Of this *Cubbirow*, the common people report many idle fables, not fit to be inſerted here.

Unuſual Fires and Lights. Evie. St. *Nicholas.* In the Pariſh of *Evie*, near the Sea, are ſome ſmall hillocks, which frequently, in the night-time, appear all in a fire. Likewiſe, the Kirk of *Evie*, called St. *Nicholas*, is ſeen full of lights, as if torches or candles were burning in it all night. This amazes the people greatly; but poſſibly it is nothing but ſome thick glutinous meteor, that receives that light in the Night-time.

Superſtition about Iron. Leſs. At the *Noup-head*, in *Weſtra*, is a rock ſurrounded with the Sea, called *Leſs*; which, the Inhabitants of that Iſle tell you, has this ſtrange property, that if a man go upon it, having any Iron about him (if it were but an Iron nail in his ſhoe) the Sea will inſtantly ſwell in ſuch a tempeſtuous way, that no boat can come near to take him off; and that the Sea will not be ſettled, till the piece of Iron be flung into it. [b] Mr *Wallace.* A [b] perſon, being there to make an experiment of it, offered a Reward to a poor man to go upon the rock with a peice of Iron; but he would not do it on any terms.

Sometimes, about this country; are ſeen thoſe men, which are called *Finnmen.* In the year 1682, one was ſeen, ſometime ſailing, ſometime rowing in his little boat, at the South-end of the Iſles of *Eda*: moſt of the people of the Iſle flocked to ſee him, and when they adventured to put out a boat with men, to try if they could apprehend him, he preſently fled away, with great ſpeed. And in the year 1684, another was ſeen from *Weſtra*, and, for a while after they caught few or no fiſh: for they have this remark here, that the *Finnmen* drive away the fiſh from the place to which they come. Theſe *Finnmen* ſeem to be ſome of the People that dwell about the *Fretum Davis*; a full account of whom may be ſeen in *The natural and moral Hiſtory of the Antilles.* One of their boats, ſent from *Orkney* to *Edinburgh*, is to be ſeen in the Phyſicians hall, with the oar, and the dart that he makes uſe of for killing of fiſh.] Finn-men. Chap. 18.

As for the Earls of *Orkney*; not to mention the more ancient ones, who alſo held the Earldom of Cathneſs and Strathern by inheritance; this title did at laſt by an heir female deſcend to *William de Sentcler*; and *William*, the fourth Earl of that Family, ſirnam'd *the Prodigal*, who run out his eſtate, and was the laſt Earl of the family. Yet his poſterity have enjoy'd the honour of Barons *Sentcler*, till [l] this time; and the title of *Cathneſs* alſo remains at this day, in the poſterity of his brother. But as for the honourable title of Earl of *Orkney*, it was [k], together with the title of Lord of *Shetland*, conferr'd upon *Robert*, a natural ſon of King James the fifth; which his ſon *Patrick Steward* [l] forfeited for Treaſon. Earls of *Orkney*. [l] Anno 1607. [k] In our time, C. [l] Enjoys at this day, C.

[In our time, the title of Earl of *Orkney* hath been conferr'd upon Lord *George Hamilton*, Son of *William* Duke of *Hamilton*; on account, as well of his high Birth, as his ſignal Services to the Crown in the Wars of *Ireland* and *Flanders*.]

[The *THULE* of the ANCIENTS.]

The Fortunate Iſlands. BEYOND the *Orcades*, and above Britain, the old Scholiaſt upon Horace places the *Fortunate Iſles*, which none but pious and juſt men are ſaid to inhabit; a Place, celebrated by the Greek Poets for its pleaſantneſs and fertility, and call'd by them the *Eliſian Fields*. But take another account of theſe Iſles from Iſacius Tzetzes, a fabulous Greek, in his Notes upon Lycophron. *In the Ocean, is a Britiſh Iſland, between the weſt of Britain, and Thule towards the eaſt. Thither (they ſay) the ſouls of the dead are tranſported. For on the ſhore of that Sea within which Britain lieth, there dwell certain fiſhermen, who are ſubject to the French, but accountable for no tribute, becauſe (as they ſay) they ferry over the ſouls of the deceas'd. Theſe fiſhermen return home, and ſleep in the evening; but a little after, hear a rapping at their doors, and a voice calling them to their work. Upon that they preſently riſe and go to the ſhore, without any other buſineſs, and find boats ready for them, but none of their own, and no body in them; yet when they come on board and fall to their oars, they find the boats as heavy as if they were laden with men, though they ſee none. After one pull, they preſently arrive at that* Britiſh Iſland; *which at other times, in Ships of their own, they hardly reach in a day and a night. When they come to land in the Iſland, they ſee no body, but hear the voice of thoſe who receive their paſſengers, counting them by the ſtock of Father and Mother, and calling them ſingly according to the title of their Dignity, Employment, and Name. After they have unladed, they return back with one ſtroke. From hence, many take theſe to be the* Iſlands of the Bleſſed. That of the poetical Geographer, mention'd by Muretus in his Various readings, is much of the ſame ſtamp, *viz.* that *C. Julius Cæſar* ſail'd thither in a [a] great Gally with a hundred men on board, and was ſo much taken with the pleaſantneſs of the place, that he would have ſettled there, but was thruſt out by certain inviſible Inhabitants, much againſt his will. [a] *Trirtmi.*

Thule.

Solinus places *Thule* at five days ſail from Orkney. An Iſland, very much celebrated by the Poets, who (as if it were the remoteſt part of the world) always uſe it to expreſs a very great diſtance. Hence Virgil;

——*Tibi ſerviat ultima Thule.*

Let utmoſt *Thule* own your boundleſs pow'r.

Seneca,

——*Terrarum ultima Thule.*

Thule, thou utmoſt of the ſpacious earth.

Juvenal,

—*De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule.*

Nay, *Thule's* ſelf now courts her Orator.

Claudian,

—*Thulem procul axe remotam.*

Thule far diſtant from the Pole.——

And in another place,

——*Ratibuſque impervia Thule.*

And *Thule* where no Ship durſt ever ſteer.

Statius,

——*Ignotam vincere Thulen.*

To conquer *Thule* ſcarce yet known to Fame.

And Ammianus Marcellinus uſes this Adage, *Etiamſi apud Thulem moraretur*, i. e. *Tho' his ſtay were at Thule*; not to mention many others. But one thing I muſt obſerve, that Statius in theſe Verſes, uſes *Thule* for Britain:

Thule uſed for Britain.

Cærulus haud aliter cum dimicat incola Thules,
Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.

Thus purple *Thulians* when to war they go,
In Chariots arm'd with Scythes ſurround the foe.

Alſo in his *Sylvæ*,

——*Refluo circumſona gurgite Thule.*

And *Thule* ſounding with the neighbouring tide.

Suidas ſays, it took the name from *Thule*, a King of Egypt; Iſidore, from the *Sun*; Reynerus Reineccius, from the Saxon word *Tell*, *a limit*, as if it were the *bound* or *limit* of the north and weſt. But Sineſius makes it a queſtion, whether there is any ſuch place as *Thule*; and our Giraldus ſays, that if there be ſuch a place, it is not yet diſcover'd; and as for the learned, they vary in their Opinions about it. Many have thought *Iſeland* (condemn'd to a cold Climate, and continual Winter) to be the *Thule* of the ancients. But Saxo Grammaticus, Crantzius, Milius, Jovius, and Peucerus, are of a contrary opinion. I know, Procopius has deſcrib'd that vaſt Country of *Scandia*, under the name of *Thule*. But if that of the learned *Gaſpar Peucerus*, in his Book *De Terræ Dimenſione*, be true, that Schetland is by the Seamen call'd *Thilenſell* (and I know no reaſon to except againſt his teſtimony) *Thule* is undoubtedly diſcover'd, and the Controverſie at an end. For this *Schetland* is an Iſland belonging to the Scots, encompaſs'd with others of leſs note; extremely cold, and expos'd on all hands to ſtorms; where the Inhabitants like thoſe of *Iſeland* uſe fiſh dried and pounded, for Bread. And though the north-Pole is not ſo elevated here, that it has Day continually for ſix Months together, as Pithæas of Marſeilles has falſly ſaid of *Thule* (for which he is juſtly reprehended by Strabo, for this is not the caſe of *Iſeland* it ſelf, where cold and winter are perpetual, and the cold ſcarce to be endur'd;) yet, that *Schetland* is the ſame with *Thule*, we may believe, Firſt, from the ſituation of it in Ptolemy: for *Thule* is plac'd in the ſixty third degree from the Æquinoctial by Ptolemy, and ſo is Schetland. Again, it lies between *Scotland* and *Norway*; where Saxo Grammaticus places *Thule*, as but two days ſail from the point of *Cathneſs*; in which Diſtance Solinus alſo places it: And Tacitus ſays that the Romans ſpy'd it afar off, as they ſail'd by the *Orcades* in their voyage round Britain. Laſtly, it faces the coaſt of *Bergæ* in Norway; and ſo lay *Thule*, according to Pomponius Mela, in which author the text is corruptly *Belgarum littori*, inſtead of *Bergarum littori*. For *Bergæ*, a City in Norway, lies over-againſt *Shetland*; and Pliny makes *Bergos* to be in this tract, which I take to be the ſmall Country wherein *Bergæ* is ſeated; as none will deny that Norway is Pliny's *Nerigon*.

Lib. ii. *Belli Gothici.*

Schetland.

call'd by ſome Hethland.

Thus much may ſuffice concerning *Thule*, which is hid from us, as well as it was from the ancients, *by Snow and Winter*, as a certain Author expreſſes it. Neither was any of them able to ſay, which of the Northern Iſles they meant, when they talk'd of *Thule*. As for the length of the Days in that unknown Iſland; *Feſtus Avienus*, where he treats of Britain, tranſlates theſe Verſes out of *Dionyſius* concerning it:

Longa dehinc celeri ſi quis rate marmora currat,
Inveniet vaſto ſurgentem gurgite Thulen,
Hic cum plauſtra poli tangit Phœbeius ignis,
Nocte ſub inluſtri rota ſolis fomite flagrat
Continuo, clarumque diem nox æmula ducit.

Hence urge your courſe along the watry road,
You'll come where *Thule* ſwells above the flood.
Here *Sol's* bright wheels, when near the Northern Pole,
They cut their way, ſtill ſparkle as they rowl.
Not here vain men expect the Light's return
But every Night's a rival of the Morn.

Pompo-

Pomponius Mela hath made the ſame remark. *Over-againſt the coaſt of the* [a] Belgæ, *lies* Thule, *an Iſland much celebrated both by the Greek Poets and by ours, by reaſon the days are very long there, and the nights very ſhort. Though in winter the nights are dark as in other places, they are light in ſummer; for though the face of the Sun be not ſeen, the Sun is ſo much above the horizon, that his light is clearly viſible. During the* Solſtice, *there is no night at all; for the Sun being then higher, not only it's light but the greateſt part of it's body is viſible.*

[a] *Belgæ.*

[As for *Shetland*, (ſuppos'd before to be the ancient *Thule*) the neareſt part of it is ſome fourſcore miles from *Orkney*; and the Sea between them is very turbulent and ſtormy. Of thoſe that are properly called Iſles, there are about forty ſix, with forty Holms, and thirty Rocks; all which go under the general name of *Shetland*; though each of them has alſo its particular name. About twenty ſix are inhabited; others (though large enough) are only made uſe of for feeding of Cattle. Many of the Gentry came from Scotland, and ſettled here: but the common people that are natives, are deſcended from the *Norvegians*, and commonly ſpeak a corrupt Norſe tongue, called *Norn*. They are generally healthful; living commonly to five, ſix, or ſevenſcore years of age. There are ſeveral *Obeliſks* ſtill ſtanding; and many old Fabricks, which are ſaid to have been built by the Picts. They are in the faſhion of Pyramids, with a winding pair of ſtairs within, to the top. Under them, they had Cells all vaulted over; and from the top of them they made a ſign by fire, when there was any imminent danger. The ground is clean, and the Soil naturally inclines to a ſandy clay. The Product of the Country, is mainly *fiſh*, *butter*, *oyl*, *wool*, *feathers*, *beef*, *tallow*, *hides*, *ſtuff*, *ſtockings*, with *woollen-gloves*, and *garters*. There have been ſeen at one time in *Braſſay*-ſound, fifteen hundred ſail of Hollanders. After *Fara* (an Iſland lying in the mid-way between *Orkney* and *Shetland*,) the firſt that appears is called *Main-land*; of which we have treated before.

Fara.

The Country belongs to the Crown of Scotland; being part of the Stewartry of Orknay, and govern'd either by the Stewart or his Deputy. They have one Preſbytery, which meets at *Scalloway*.]

The Sea above theſe Iſlands, is term'd the *ſlow*, *frozen*, and *icy* Sea; and is rough and almoſt unnavigable by reaſon of great flakes of Ice. It was alſo call'd *Cronium*, from Saturn; for the Ancients had a notion (as Plutarch writes) that Saturn was kept ſleeping in a deep cave of Pumice-ſtone in ſome Brittiſh Iſland hereabouts; that *Jupiter* had thrown him into a deep ſleep, which ſerv'd inſtead of fetters; that the Birds brought him Ambroſia, which was ſo fragrant that all the place was perfum'd with it; and that many Spirits were here in attendance on him, by whom he was ſerv'd with great diligence and reſpect. This Fable, if I miſtake not, points at the veins of metal (over which Saturn preſided,) that lie in theſe Iſlands, and are uſeleſs only for want of wood to ſupply Furnaces.

The Icy Sea, or Cronium.

Saturn a Priſoner hereabouts.

[A

DISCOURSE

Concerning the

THULE of the ANCIENTS.

By Sir *Robert Sibbald.*

THERE is no place oftner mention'd by the Ancients, than *Thule*, and yet it is much controverted what place it was: ſome have attempted the diſcovery of it, but have gone wide of the marks which the Ancients left concerning it; yet they ſeem all to agree that is was ſome place towards the North, and very many make it to be one of the *Britiſh* Iſles: and ſince *Conradus Celtes* ſays, it is encompaſſed with the *Orkney Iſles*, it will not be amiſs to ſubjoyn to the foregoing deſcription of *Orkney*, this Eſſay concerning it.

Some derive the name *Thule*, from the Arabick word *Tule*, which ſignifies *Far off*; and, as it were with alluſion to this the Poets uſually call it *ultima Thule*; but I rather prefer the reaſon of the name given by the learned Bochartus, who makes it to be *Phœnician*, and affirms, that it ſignifies, *darkneſs* in that language, Thule *in the Tyrian language, was a Shadow; whence it is commonly uſed to ſignifie* Darkneſs, *and the* Iſland Thule, *is as much* as an Iſland of Darkneſs; *which name how exactly it agrees to the Iſland ſo called at the utmoſt point of the north, is known to every body.* Hence Tibullus, ſpeaking of the Frigid Zone, hath this,

Thule, in the North.

Chanan. l. i. c. 40.

Illic & denſâ tellus abſconditur umbrâ.

And there the Earth is hid in a dark ſhade.

Ad Meſſal.

And theſe places of *Homer* Πρὸς ζόφον, *ad caliginem, Darkneſs*, and Οὐ γάρ τ' ἠέλιος ὅπη ζόφος, *Neque enim ſcimus ubi ſit caligo, Darkneſs*, are by [b] Strabo interpreted, *Neſcimus ubi ſit ſeptentrio*, of the *North*, We know not where the *North* is. And conſonant to this, [c] Statius,

Odyſſ. ix. ℣ 25. L. x. ℣ 190.

[b] L. i. p. 34. L. x. p. 454, 455.

[c] L. iii. *ad Claud. Ux.*

Vel ſuper Heſperiæ vada caligantia Thules,

Or the dark Fords of the Heſperian Thule.

[d] And,

[d] Lib. iv. *ad Marcell.*

——*aut Nigræ Littora Thules.*

——Or ſhores of the black Thule.

And indeed, this derivation of the word carries more reaſon than any other they give; and is an evident proof, that the Ancients agreed in placing their *Thule* towards the *North*. We ſhall ſee next what Northern Country they pitched on for it.

The

Thule, one of the *Britiſh* Iſles.

The Ancients ſeem moſt to agree, that *Thule* was one of thoſe Iſles that are called *Britiſh*. Strabo one of the moſt ancient, and beſt Geographers extant, ſpeaks thus, *Pytheas Maſſilienſis ſays, it is about Thule, the furtheſt north of all the Britiſh Iſles.* Yet he himſelf maketh it nearer than *Pytheas* did; *But I think* (ſays he) *that northern bound to be much nearer to the South: for they who ſurvey that part of the Globe, can give no account beyond* Ireland, *an Iſle which lies not far towards the North, before Britain; inhabited by wild People, almoſt ſtarved with cold: there, therefore, I am of opinion, the* utmoſt bound *is to be plac'd.* So that in his opinion, that which he calls *Ireland*, muſt be *Thule*.

Ad Furium. *Catullus* ſeems to be of the ſame mind, in theſe Verſes,

Sive trans altas
Gradietur Alpes,
Cæſaris viſens
Monumenta Magni,
Gallicum Rhenum,
Horribileſque &
Ultimos Britannos.

Whether he o'er the *Alps* his way purſue,
The mighty *Cæſar's* Monuments to view,
As *Gallique Rhine* and *Britons* that excel
In fierceneſs, who on the *Earth's limits* dwell.

Carm. lib. i. *Ode* 35. And *Horace*,

Serves iturum Cæſarem
In ultimos orbis Britannos.

Preſerve thou *Cæſar* ſafe, we thee implore,
Bound to the World's remoteſt *Briton's* ſhore.

Lib. i. And *Silius Italicus*, in theſe Verſes,

Cærulus haud aliter cum dimicat Incola Thules,
Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.

As *Thule's* blue inhabitants ſurround
Their Foes with Chariots hook'd, and them confound.

For it appears from Cæſar's Commentaries, that the *bluiſh* colour, and the fighting out of the hooked *Chariots*, were in uſe among the Inhabitants of *Britain*. *Pliny* likewiſe ſeems to be of this Opinion; for he treats of *Thule* in the ſame Chapter where he treats of the Britiſh *In Vit. Agric.* Iſles: and *Tacitus* ſays when the Roman Navy ſail'd about Britain, *deſpecta eſt & Thule*, They ſaw *Thule* alſo.

Ireland. *Ireland*, properly ſo called, was the firſt of the Britiſh Iſles which got the name *Thule*, as being the firſt that the *Carthaginians* met with, as they ſteer'd their courſe from *Cadiz* to the *Ad Claud. Uxorem.* Weſt: And hence it is that *Statius* calls *Thule*, *Heſperia*.

——Et ſi gelidas iremmanſurus ad Arctos,
Vel ſuper Heſperiæ vada caligantia Thules.

If I in the cold North go to abide,
Or on dark Seas which Weſtern *Thule* hide.

And it ſeems to be the ſame, that is ſaid by *Ariſtotle* to have been diſcovered by the *Car-* *De mirab. Auſcult.*
thaginians, where he ſpeaks thus, *Beyond Hercules's Pillars, they ſay the Carthaginians found a fertil iſland uninhabited, abounding with wood, and navigable Rivers, and ſtored with very great plenty of* [f] *Fruits of all ſorts; diſtant ſeveral days voyage from the Continent.* And *Bochartus* confirms this by what he obſerves, that an ancient Author, *Antonius Diogenes*, who wrote twenty four Books of the ſtrange things related of *Thule* not long after the time of *Alexander* the Great, had his Hiſtory from the *Ciparis* Tables, dug at *Tyrus* out of the Tombs of *Mantinia* and *Dercilis*, who had gone from *Tyrus* to *Thule*, and had ſtaid ſome time there. [f] *Fructibus.*

But though this be the firſt *Thule* diſcover'd by the *Carthaginians*, yet it is not that mention'd by the Roman writers; for they ſpeak of the *Thule* which the Romans were in, and made conqueſt of: but it is certain they never were in *Ireland*, properly ſo call'd. That they were in *Thule*, appears from theſe Verſes of *Statius*; The Romans were in *Thule.* Lib. v. *Protrept. ad Criſp.*

——Tu diſce patrem, quantuſque nigrantem
Fluctibus occiduis, feſſoque Hyperione Thulen
Intrârit, mandata gerens.

Learn from thy ſight, how glorious he was,
When he did with the Senate's order paſs
O're to dark *Thule*, in that Ocean, weſt,
Where *Phœbus* gives his weary horſes reſt.

Now the Father of *Criſpinus*, to whom he writes, was *Bolanus*; the ſame *Vectius Bolanus*, who was governour of *Britain* under *Vitellius*, (as *Tacitus* informs us;) which is yet more *Vit. Agric.* clearly proved by the following Verſes of the ſame Poet.

Quod ſi te Magno, tellus frænata parente
Accipiat ——
Quanta Caledonios *attollet gloria campos,*
Cum tibi Longævus referet trucis incola terræ,
Hic ſuetus dare jura parens, hoc ceſpite turmas
Affari nitidas ſpeculas, caſtellaque longe
Aſpicis: ille dedit, cinxitque hæc mœnia feſſa
Belligeris, hæc dona Deis, hæc tela dicavit,
Cernis adhuc titulos: Hunc ipſe vacantibus armis
Induit, hunc Regi rapuit thoraca Britanno.

If thou received be by that far land,
Subdued by thy conquering Father's hand;
What glory will it be, when thou hear'ſt tell,
By old fierce *Scots*, in *Caledon* that dwell,
How in this place, thy Sire us'd to give law,
How there the Troops they him haranguing ſaw,

And

And point out Towers and Caſtles through
the Land,
Which all erected were by his command.
Theſe walls he with a ditch did round
encloſe,
And to the Gods he conſecrated thoſe;
Theſe weapons, he did alſo dedicate,
As the Inſcriptions, to be ſeen, relate:
This Corſlet, he, in time of peace put
on;
And this, he from the *Britiſh King* had
won.

Thule, in the *North*-part of Britain.

The words *Caledonios*, and *Trucis incola Terræ*, do clearly ſhew, that by *Thule*, is meant the North part of *Britain*; which was then poſſeſs'd by the *Pights*, deſign'd by the name *Caledonios*; and by the *Scots* deſign'd by *Trucis Incola Terræ*. The ſame epithet, that *Claudian* gives to the *Scots*, in theſe Verſes;

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto *dat fræna truci.*

That Legion alſo, ſent fierce *Scots* to
tame.

And of this North part of *Britain*, that Verſe of *Juvenal* is likewiſe to be underſtood,

De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule.

Vit. Agric.

The beſt expoſition of which, is taken from *Tacitus*, "*Jam vero principum filios, liberalibus* "*artibus erudire, & ingenia* Britannorum *ſtudiis* "Gallorum *anteferre, ut qui modo linguam* Ro- "manam *abnuebant, eloquentiam concupiſcerent,*" &c. Thus render'd by Sir *Henry Savil*: "Moreover, the nobleman's ſons he took and inſtructed in the liberal Sciences, preferring the wits of the *Britons* before the Students of *France*, as being now curious to attain the *Eloquence* of the Roman Language, whereas they lately rejected the *Speech*." After that; Our attire grew to be in account, and the *Gown* much uſed among them.

De 3 Conſul. Honor.

Claudian does yet more particularly give the name of *Thule* to the North part of Britain, while he ſpeaks of the great exploits done there by *Theodoſius*, the father of *Theodoſius* the Emperor, and Grand-father of *Arcadius* and *Honorius*.

Facta tui numeravit avi quem littus aduſtæ
Horreſcit Libyæ, ratibuſque impervia Thule;
Ille leves Maurós, nec falſo nomine Pictos
Edomuit, Scotumque *vago mucrone ſecutus,*
Fregit Hyperboreas remis audacibus undas,
Et geminis fulgens utroque ſub axe trophæis,
Tithyos alternæ reſluas calcavit arenas.

He did the deeds of thy Grand-father
tell,
Before whoſe face the Tawny-Moor grew
pale.
And *Thule*, where no Ships could ever
ſail,
He tam'd the nimble Moors, and painted
Pights,
With brandiſh'd Swords the *Scots* cloſe he
purſu'd,
And with bold Oars their Northern Seas he
broke:
His Trophies thus under both Poles he
plac'd,
Where e're the Ocean either ebb'd or
flow'd.

And in theſe Lines:

Ille Caledoniis poſuit qui caſtra pruinis,
Qui medio Libyæ ſub Caſſide pertulit æſtus
Terribilis Mauro, debellatorque Britanni
Littoris, ac pariter Boreæ vaſtator & Auſtri,
Quid rigor æternus Cœli? quid ſidera proſunt?
Ignotumque fretum? Maduerunt Saxone fuſo
Orcades; incaluit Pictorum ſanguine Thule,
Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.

In *Caledonian* froſts his tents he pitch'd,
And *Libya's* ſcorching heat endur'd in
field,
The coal-black Moors, and Britiſh ſhore
he tam'd,
Thus forcing both the South and North to
yield;
What then avail'd, cold clime, ſtrange
Seas and Stars?
When *Orkney* Iſles he dy'd with Saxon
gore,
Then *Thule* with the Pictiſh blood grew
hot,
Icy *Strathern* bemoan'd huge heaps of
Scots.

Where, by placing the Moors and Britains as the *remoteſt* People then known, and mentioning the Scots and Pights as the Inhabitants of *Thule* and *Ierne*; he demonſtrates clearly, that *Thule* is the North part of the Iſle of *Britain*, inhabited by the Scots and Pights. For this *Ierne*, or as ſome read it *Hyberne*, can no way be underſtood of *Ireland*, properly ſo call'd; Firſt, becauſe *Ireland* can never deſerve the Epithet *Glacialis*; ſince by the teſtimony of the Iriſh writers, the Snow and Ice continue not any time there: Secondly, the Romans were never in *Ireland*; whereas, according to the foremention'd Verſes, *Theodoſius* paſt our Firths of *Forth* and *Clide*, call'd by him *Hyperboreæ undæ*, and entered *Strathern*, which to this day bears the name *Ierne*, in which Roman *Medals* are found, and the Roman *Camps* and *Military ways* are to be ſeen, the undoubted teſtimonies of their being there; and therefore is ſo to be underſtood in the ſame Poet's lines upon *Stilico*, who was employ'd in the Britiſh wars:

Ierne, not *Ireland*, properly ſo called.

Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus inquit,
Munivit Stilico, totam cum Scotus Iernem
Movit, & infeſto ſpumavit remige Thetis;
Illius effectum curis, ne bella timerem
Scotica, nec Pictum tremerem.

Me

Me to ill neighbours long a prey expos'd
With ſafety now hath *Stilico* enclos'd,
While that the Scots did all *Ierne* raiſe,
And *Forth* and *Clide* with hoſtile rowers foam'd,
By his great care it came to paſs, that I
Fear'd neither Scot nor Pight. ——

Now *Thetis* in theſe Verſes, and the *Undæ Hyperboreæ* in the Verſes before mention'd, cannot be underſtood of the Sea between *Scotland* and *Ireland*: for *Ireland* lies to the *South* of the Roman Province; and the ſituation of the Scots and Pights Country is to the *North* of it. For it was ſeparated by the two Firths of *Forth* and *Clide*, from the Roman province; which clearly ſhows, it was to be underſtood of them: the ſame thing that is alſo imported by the words *Hyperboreas Undas*, and *Remis*; for theſe cannot be underſtood of the Iriſh Sea, which is to the ſouth of the Roman Province, and is very tempeſtuous, and cannot ſo well be paſt by Oars as the Firths of *Forth* and *Clide*. But the ſame Poet has put this beyond all doubt, in theſe Verſes,

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scotò dat fræna truci, ferroque notatas
Perlegit exanimes Picto moriente figuras.

Hither the Legion came, in garriſon oppos'd
To utmoſt *Britons*, bridling the fierce *Scot*,
And ſaw the *Pights*, whoſe bodies are mark'd o'er
With various figures, dying in their gore.

For were it to be underſtood of the *Iriſh* Sea, then the Wall and the *Prætenturæ* ſhould have been plac'd upon the *Scottiſh* ſhore, that was over-againſt *Ireland*; whereas they were placed over-againſt that Country which is call'd *Strathern* now, and is the true *Ierne*; not only mention'd by *Claudian*, but likewiſe by *Juvenal*, in theſe Verſes,

—— *Arma quid ultra*
Littora Juvernæ promovimus, & modo captas
Orcadas, & minima contentos nocte Britannos?

What though the *Orcades* have own'd our Power,
What tho' *Juverna*'s tam'd, and Britain's ſhore,
That boaſts the ſhorteſt night? ——

Where he directs us to the ſituation of the Country of the *Scots* and *Pights*. *Juverna* was the Country of the *Scots*, which had been over-run in part by *Julius Agricola*, Governour of *Britain* under *Domitian* the Emperor, who firſt enter'd the *Orcades*; and, as *Tacitus* obſerves, (*Deſpecta Thule*,) he ſaw the North part of the Country beyond *Ierne*, which is the Country of the *Pights*, lies to the North of the Firth of *Forth*, and upon the German Sea, and is deſign'd in theſe words, *minima contentos nocte Britannos*, which particularly relate to *Roſs* and *Caithneſs*. And the Inhabitants of *Juverna* and *Thule*, are the very ſame that the Panegyriſt *Eumenius* ſpeaks of, in his Oration to *Conſtantine* the Great; where he ſaith, that the Nation of *Britain*, in the time of *Cæſar*, was *rudis & ſoli Britanni Pictis modo & Hibernis aſſueta hoſtibus ſeminudis*; Had not been us'd to war, but only with the People of the Britiſh Soil, the *Pights* and the Iriſh: who (for their looſe and ſhort garments) may be called *half naked*.

Theſe were called *Hiberni*, as being at firſt a Colony from *Ireland*; and as poſſeſſing that tract of the Iſle of *Britain*, which is called by the ancient writers *Ierne glacialis*, and *Ierne* ſimply, and by the writers of the middle age *Hibernia*; as you may ſee in the Roman Martyrology, at *S. Becanus*, Biſhop of *Aberdeen*, in *Ireland*. Now never any Iriſh writer could yet ſay, that in *Ireland*, properly ſo call'd, there was a town called *Aberdeen*, or a river call'd *Don*. Why the Weſt-part of *Scotland*, call'd *Hibernia*.

And that this part of *Britain*, then poſſeſs'd by the *Scots*, was called *Hibernia*, is clear from the teſtimony of Venerable *Bede*, who calls it *Hibernia*, in the beginning of the Chapter; and in the next page, calls the ſame Country *Scotia*. *Eccl. Hiſt.* *L.* iv. *c.* 26.

It is certain, that as the wall betwixt *Tine* and *Solway* Firth called *Murus Pictticus*, was built to exclude the *Pights*; ſo was that betwixt *Edinburgh* and *Dumbarton* Firth, to exclude the *Scots Highlanders*; and was deſign'd firſt by *Agricola*, as appears by *Tacitus*, where he ſaith, *Agric.* "*Nam Glotta & Bodotria diverſi maris æſtu per-*
"*immenſum revecti, anguſto terrarum ſpatio diri-*
"*muntur, quod tum præſidiis firmabatur, ſummo-*
"*tis vetut in aliam inſulam hoſtibus.* That is, "For *Clide* and *Forth*, two arms of two contrary Seas, ſhooting mightly into the land, were only divided by a narrow partition of ground; which paſſage was then guarded and fortified with garriſons and caſtles, ſo that the Romans were abſolute Lords of all on this ſide, having caſt out the enemy, as it were, into *another* Iſland." And indeed, as *Tacitus* remarks, *Inventus in ipſa* Britannia *terminus*, *i. e.* a boundary was found in Britain it ſelf; for the Romans made this the utmoſt limit of their Province, and gave the name *Britain* to that part of the Iſland within the Roman wall; which wall was built on this narrow neck of ground, between the two Firths, where the Legion, [f] mention'd above, lay. [f] Pag. 1290.

And hence it is, that Venerable *Bede* calls theſe People who dwelt beyond the wall, *Tranſmarinæ Gentes*, but explains himſelf thus, *Now, we call them* Tranſmarine Nations, *not becauſe they are out of Britain; but becauſe they are in ſome ſenſe divided from it; two Arms of the Sea, one from the Eaſt, and the other from the Weſt, breaking in a long way into the Land, on each ſide.* And a little before this, he tells us, who theſe *Tranſmarinæ Gentes* were; *viz. Scotorum à Circio*, that is, the *Scots* from the *North-weſt*, and *Pictorum ab Aquilone*, the *Pights* from the *North*; which relates to that part of the Iſle without the *Roman* Province: for *Ireland*, properly ſo called, cannot be ſaid to lie to the *North-weſt* of the *Roman* Province. Lib. i. c. 12.

Now we will endeavour to ſhew, that what *Juvenal* ſaith in theſe Verſes before mentioned,

——— *Arma quid ultra*
Littora Juvernæ promovimus, &c.

is to be meant of that part which is now call'd *Strathern*, and the reſt of *Pearthſhire*, and the *Weſt Highlands*; the Country of the *Scots*, deſign'd by *Bede*, *à Circio*, which are truly ſo ſituate in reſpect of the *Roman* Province. And this we will make out from what we meet with in *Tacitus*. For firſt, he ſaith, *The third year's expedition diſcover'd People they were not before acquainted with, having over-run all them that were on this ſide* Tay; which he deſcribes to be a *Firth*. It appears by this, that they were other People than thoſe he had to do with before, becauſe they are call'd *Novæ Gentes*. In the next place, he ſays, The fourth Summer was ſpent in taking poſſeſſion of what they had over-run: And he obſerves in that Expedition, that the ſmall *Iſthmus*, or neck of land, that kept *Clyde* and *Forth* from meeting, was ſecured by garriſons; *ſummotis velut in aliam inſulam hoſtibus*, by this means the enemy were removed, as it were, into another Iſle.

Vit. Agric.

Now, whoever will compare what we obſerved out of *Bede*, of the *Gentes Tranſmarinæ* beyond theſe two Firths; will ſee clearly, that theſe *Novæ Gentes* were the *Scots* and the *Pights*; the *Scots*, in the Country towards the North-weſt, and the *Pights*, in the Country North-eaſt. But this is yet more confirm'd by the account that is given by *Tacitus*, of the action in the ſixth Summer of *Agricola's* Government, (*Ampla civitate trans Bodotrium ſita*, Being inform'd of a great People that dwelt beyond *Forth*:) now, *Civitate* being in the ſingular, makes it underſtood of the People that lie neareſt; that is, the *Scots*. And *Quia motus univerſarum ultra gentium & infeſta hoſtili exercitu itinera timebantur*, *Becauſe he apprehended that all the People beyond* Forth *would riſe againſt him*, and feared that in his paſſage he might be attack'd by the Enemy's Army, he try'd their Harbours with his Fleet. Where, by the by, there is a pretty Deſcription of the nature and quality of the Country, in theſe words, " *Ac* " *modo ſylvarum & montium profunda, modo tem-* " *peſtatum ac fluctuum adverſa, hinc terra & ho-* " *ſtis, hinc auctus Oceanus militari jactantia com-* " *pararentur*; i. e. *One while the depths of Woods and Mountains; another while the terrible force of tempeſts and waves; on one hand, the land and the enemy, on the other hand the Ocean ſwell'd by the Tides; were compared, and the difficulties boaſted of by the Soldiery*: Which very well agrees to the woody and mountainous Country, mixed with Valleys, that lyeth North of theſe Firths; and to the roughneſs of the Firths, when agitated with winds: and a little below this he ſaith, *that the People inhabiting* Caledonia, *betook them to their Arms*; where he gives an account of a ſore battel they had with the *Romans*, when *Agricola* was ſo hard put to it, as to make uſe of all his force, and art.

Caledonia.

What is meant by *Caledonia*, he has told us, where he ſpeaks of the figure of *Britain*; that what the ancients ſaid of it, agreed to that part on this ſide of *Caledonia*; *ſed immenſum & enorme ſpatium procurrentium extremo jam littore terrarum, velut in cuneum tenuatur*, *i. e.* a vaſt and almoſt boundleſs ſpace of Land running into the Sea, towards the end, leſſens into the form of a Wedge; by which he makes *Caledonia* to contain all the reſt of *Britain*, to the North of theſe two Firths: and that they were different People, who were poſſeſs'd of it, is clear by the words; *Caledoniam incolentes populi*. By the *Caledonii*, ſimply, the *Romans* underſtood the *Pights* who inhabited the Country that lay upon the *German* Sea; but as he mentions ſeveral People here, ſo he gives you afterwards the *Horeſti*, that is, the *Highlanders*: the name given of old to the ancient *Scots*, and kept by their Deſcendents to this day. And after he has given an account of the great preparations, he relates the great battle that he fought with theſe people, the laſt Summer of his government: He tells us, that he marched up to the *Grampion Hills*, where the Enemy were encamp'd. Here, any who will but conſider the ground they were encamp'd on, and the way of their fighting, and the deſcription he makes *Galgacus* their Commander in chief to give of them, may clearly ſee that they were different people, and no other than thoſe whom *Claudian* and other authors call *Scots* and *Pights*.

But, becauſe it is controverted by ſome late writers, whether they were Natives of *Britain*, or *Iriſh*, who from *Ireland*, properly ſo called, invaded *Britain*; we ſhall bring ſome arguments that *Tacitus* furniſhes us withal, to prove that they were Natives of the *Britiſh* Soil. For in the account even of this laſt expedition, he ſays; " *Nam Britanni nihil fracti pugnæ prioris* " *eventu, & ultionem aut ſervitium expectantes,* " *tandemque docti commune periculum concordia* " *propulſandum, legationibus & fœderibus omnium* " *civitatum vires exciverant*; *jamque ſupra trigin-* " *ta millia armatorum aſpiciebantur, & adhuc af-* " *fluebat omnis juventus, & quibus cruda & viri-* " *dis ſenectus*, &c. *i. e. For the* Britains, *not at all diſcouraged by their former misfortune, and thinking of nothing but either Revenge or Servitude, and having learnt withal the neceſſity of a Confederacy among themſelves, to fence againſt a danger common to all; had by embaſſies and leagues engaged the ſtrength of all their Cities, and got together above thirty thouſand men in arms, beſides others, not only of their Youth, but alſo of the more luſty and vigorous among the old Men, who were continually flocking in*, &c. Where it is obſervable, that although he called them before *Novæ Gentes*, yet here he calls then *Britanni*; which was the name the *Romans* gave to all that inhabited this Iſland, but it was never given by any of the Roman Authors to the Inhabitants of *Ireland*. The words *Legationibus & fœderibus omnium civitatum vires exciverant*, ſhow, that both *Scots* and *Pights* were united, and compoſed their Army. For the *Britains* ſpoken of here, are the Inhabitants of *Caledonia*; and ſo it is, that *Tacitus* ſays, *Galgacus* deſign'd them in theſe words, *Oſtendamus quos ſibi Caledonia viros ſepoſuerit*, i. e. *Let us ſhow what glorious Men* Caledonia *has in reſerve*.

We find likewiſe in our Author, ſeveral marks of diſtinction. Firſt, they are *Gentes*: now, the Criticks have obſerv'd that *Gens* is a more general name, and ſo *all the Britains are called* Gens Britannorum; *Natio* is a particular People, a part comprehended under the general name *Gens*: So, the *Caledonii*, the *Silures*, and the reſt mention'd by *Ptolemy* in his Map of *Britain*, are *nationes Britannicæ*, Britiſh Nations. Our *Author* alſo ſpeaks of *Civitates*; which are not Towns but *Gentes*, People, and the Clans that compoſed them, which lived under the command of their Chiefs: So *Galgacus* is deſcribed here, *inter plures duces virtute & genere præſtans*, i. e. *Of their many Leaders, the moſt conſiderable for Valour and Birth*. And theſe ſame names which we find in *Ptolemy*, are certainly the

the ancient names of the Clans; but *Ptolemy* has been deficient, in that he has not ſet down the general names that the People call'd *themſelves* by, which in this part of the Iſland, was *Albanich* and *Peaghts*, that is, *Albanenſes* and *Picti*. Theſe two names prove them to be the ancient and firſt Inhabitants of *Britain*, whom *Cæſar* deſigns in theſe words, *Interior pars ab iis incolitur, qui ſe natos in inſula dicunt*; i. e. *the inner part is inhabited by thoſe who call themſelves* Aborigines; which *Galgacus* owns here, ſpeaking to his Army: he calls them *nobiliſſimi totius Britanniæ eoque ipſis penetralibus ſiti*, i. e. *the moſt noble of all the* Britains, *and ſo placed in the moſt inward parts.* The reaſon of the names *Albanich* and *Peaghts* is given in the *Scotia Antiqua*; it is enough here to remember, that that part of the Iſland which lay to the North of *Humber*, was by the confeſſion of the moſt learned of the *Britiſh* Hiſtorians (as *Priſcus Defen. Hiſt. Britan. Pag.* 60. *Ranulph. Higden. Polychronic. Lib.* 1. *Luddus fragment.*) called *Albania*, and a part of the Country ſtill carries the name of *Broad-Albine.*

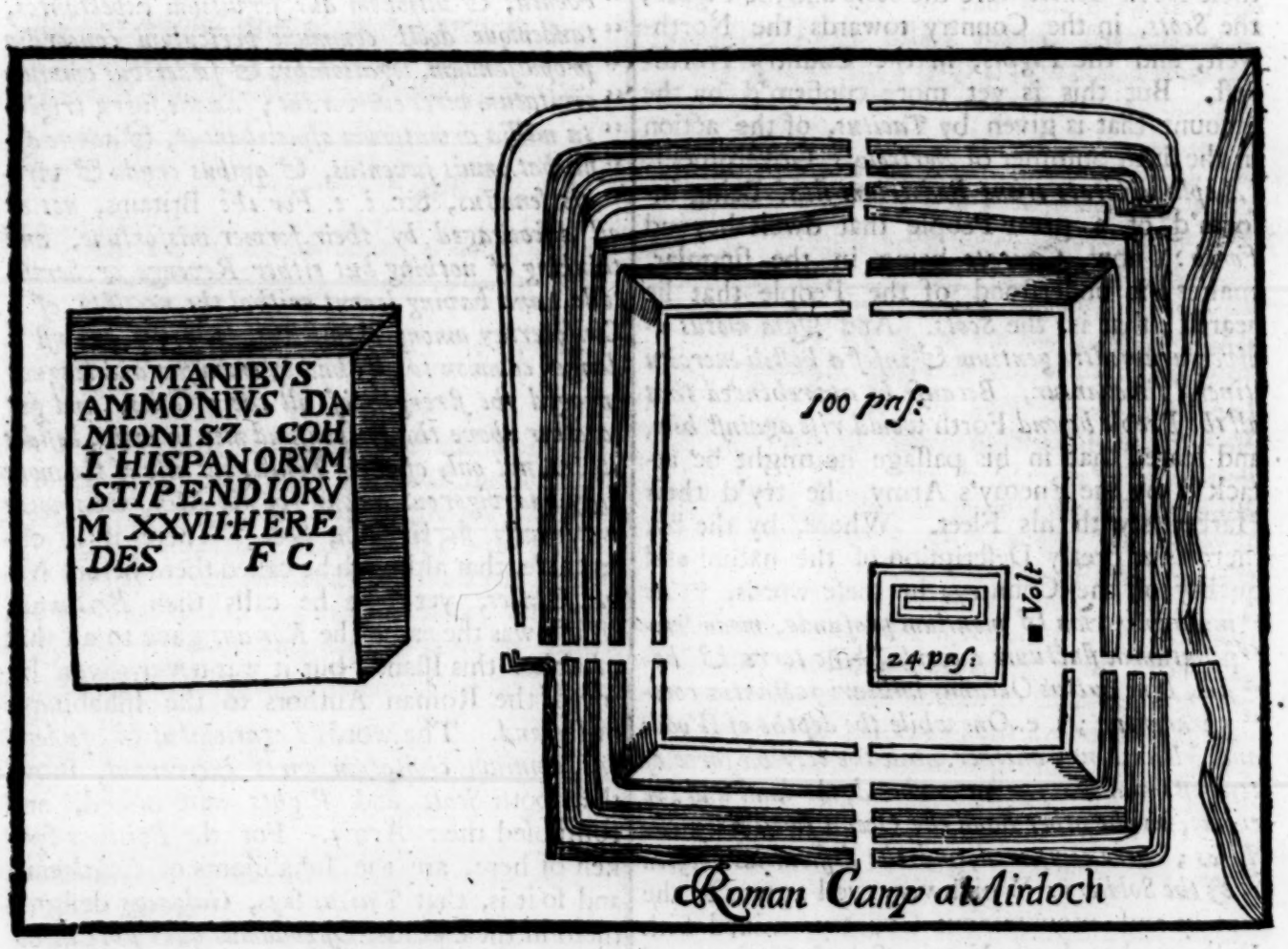
Likewiſe, that thoſe whom he calls *Caledoniam incolentes populi*, are the ſame that were called *Novæ gentes*, appears from this which follows; that when (becauſe of the Summer's being far ſpent) *the War could not be ſuppreſſed, he led his Army into the bounds of the* Horeſti; and, a little after, *himſelf carrying the foot and horſe by ſlow marches (for a greater terror to the* New Nations) *into winter-quarters*; where they are call'd by the ſame name *Novæ Gentes.* For *Tacitus* here relates, that becauſe the Summer was ſpent, and the War could not be extended againſt the *Pights* and *Scots* both, he marched with his Army to the borders of the *Scots* whom he calls *Horeſti*, that is, Ὀρεσταὶ, *Montani, Highlanders.* And indeed I have ſeen Roman Medals which were found in *Argileſhire*, and many have been found in ſeveral parts of *Perthſhire.* Beſides, a great many Roman Camps are there: and you may ſee by *Tacitus*, that in the ſixth year of *Agricola's* Government, ſome of theſe Camps had been attack'd by thoſe People who dwelt in *Caledonia*; for he ſaith, *that having attack'd their* [h] Caſtles or Camps, *they had made themſelves more formidable, as Aggreſſors*; and, a little after, it is ſaid of the ſame People concerning the Attack of the ninth Legion, that *they fought in the very* [i] *Camps.* This Camp ſeems to be the ſame which is yet to be ſeen near *Airdoch*, the figure of which is here given.

[h] *Caſtella.*

[i] *Caſtris.*

Camp at *Airdoch.* Pag. 1240.

See pag. 1240.



Roman Camp at Airdoch

And the reaſon why I take this to have been one of *Agricola's* Camps, is, for that *Tacitus* hath obſerved before, *That no General was more dextrous in the choice of Places than* Agricola; *nor was any Camp that he had form'd, ever taken or deſerted.* For if we conſider this Camp, we ſhall find it has all the Advantages that *Vegetius* ſaith a Camp ſhould have. *Camps ought to be made in a ſafe place, where is plenty of wood, forrage, and water; and if the continuance there is to be long, the Air is alſo to be regarded. But great care is to be taken, that there be not in the neighbourhood a higher hill, where the Enemy may poſt themſelves, and from thence annoy the Camp; and that the Field be not ſubject to Inundations by reaſon of any Torrents.* This is, indeed, upon a Heath in a ſloping ground: it hath the Water of *Kneck* running cloſe by it, whoſe banks are ſo high, that it could not overflow; and there is wood near it, and more has been about it; there is no Mountain nor conſiderable Height ſo near, as that they could from thence annoy it. The ſame *Vegetius* adds, *Theſe Camps, like Towns, are often built, both on the borders of the Empire, and where are perpetual Stations* [k] *and Guards againſt the Enemy.* And the largeneſs of this Camp, and its ſituation upon the frontier makes this to be a *Prætentura.*

L. i. *c.* 22.

[k] *Prætenturæ.*

The *Prætorium*, or the General's Quarter, is a large Square, about a hundred paces every way:

way: round it, are five or six *Aggeres* or Dykes, and as many *Valla* or Ditches, the deepneſs of a man's height. There are Ports to the four Quarters of the World; and to the Eaſt, are ſeveral larger Squares, with their Circumvallations continued for a good way. To the Weſt is the Bank of the water of *Kneck*, and five or ſix miles to the North-eaſt of this, hard by the Water of *Earn* near *Inch Paſeray*, is a leſſer Camp, the *caſtrum exploratorum*, or Camp for the Advance-Guard: and a little to the Eaſtward of this, beginneth the *Roman Via militaris*, call'd by the common People, the *Street-way*. This, in ſome places, is raiſed from the ground almoſt a Man's height, and is ſo broad, that one Coach may paſs by another with eaſe upon it. It runs towards the River *Tay*, the whole length of which *Agricola's* devaſtations reached, as *Tacitus* tells us, *The devaſtations were carried as far as the River* Taus. And the *Grampian hills* (towards which he marched when he fought the laſt Battle in the laſt year of his Government) are but a few miles diſtant from theſe Camps.

Street-way.

The Inſcription, of which we have given the Figure above, was taken up out of the *Prætorium* of the *Prætentura*: below which, are Caves; and out of them ſome pieces of a ſhield were alſo taken up, and ſeveral Medals have been found thereabouts. I ſaw a Medal of Silver of *Antoninus Pius*, found there. The People, who live in the neighbourhood, report, that a large Roman Medal of Gold was alſo found; as great quantities of Silver ones have been found near the water of *Earn*, amongſt which I have ſeen ſome of *Domitian*, ſome of *Trajan*, ſome of *Marcus Aurelius* the Philoſopher. Beſides, whereas it is ſaid that the man, for whom this Sepulchral Inſcription was made, was *Cohortis primæ Hiſpanorum*; *i. e.* of the firſt Cohort of the Spaniards; if you will look into the *Notitia Imperii Romani*, you will find that amongſt the Troops placed *ſecundum lineam valli*, i. e. along the Wall, this *Cohors prima Hiſpanorum* was one. And it ſhould ſeem that the Poet *Claudian* had this very ſame *Prætentura* in his eye, in theſe Verſes,

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto *dat fræna truci*, &c.

Hither the Legion came, in garriſon oppos'd
To utmoſt *Britons*, bridling the fierce *Scot*.

And ſo, without all queſtion, the *Glacialis Ierne* is meant of this very Country, which carries now the name *Strathern*; where all theſe footſteps of the Roman Exploits are found. And theſe who are called *Scots* by *Claudian*, are the very ſame People that *Eumenius* calls *Hiberni ſoli Britanni*, the Iriſh of the Britiſh Soil, and *Tacitus*, *Horeſti*, *Highlandmen*, or *Braemen*; which name ſome of their Deſcendants yet bear. While, on the contrary, all Authors, both ancient and modern, agree, that the Romans were never in *Ireland* properly ſo call'd; and there are no Roman Camps, Military Ways, nor Coins, to be ſeen there.

It remains now, that we ſhow where the Country of the *Pights* was, who, in the Verſe laſt cited, are joined with the *Scots*, and were not very far from this ſame *Prætentura*, ſince the Poet immediately ſubjoyns to,

Pights.

Quæ Scoto *dat fræna truci*, —— theſe words,

—— —— *Ferroque notatas,*
Perlegit exanimes Picto-moriente figuras.

And ſaw the *Pights*, whoſe Bodies are mark'd o're
With various figures, dying in their gore.

That this *Thule* was a part of *Britain*, the Roman writers ſeem to be very clear, eſpecially *Silius Italicus*, in theſe Verſes, *Lib.* xvii.

Cærulus haud aliter cum dimicat incola Thules,
Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.

As *Thule's* blue Inhabitants ſurround
Their Foes with Chariots hook'd, and them confound.

For *Silius* here ſeems to have in his eye, what *Cæſar* in his Commentaries hath deliver'd, of the *Britons* fighting in *Eſſedis*; and *Pomponius Mela*, where he ſpeaks of the *Britons*, ſays, *That they fight not only with Horſe and Foot, but with*[1] *Carts and Chariots*, the axle-trees of which he obſerves, were *armed with hooks*. And *Tacitus* tells us, that in the Battle fought with our Countrymen at the *Grampion-hill*, *media covinarius & eques ſtrepitu ac diſcurſa complebat*, The middle of the Field was filled with the clattering and rnnning of *Chariots* and *Horſemen*. And a little below that, *Covinarii peditum ſe prælio miſcuere, & quanquam recentem terrorem intulerant, denſis tamen hoſtium agminibus & inæqualibus locis hærebant*, In the mean time the *Chariots* mix'd themſelves with the Foot, which, although they had lately cauſed great terror, were now entangled in the thick ranks of the Enemies, and in uneven ground. Theſe *Covinarii* are call'd by Cæſar *Eſſedarii*; and ſo, I think no body will doubt, but that *Silius* the Poet, by *Cærulus Incola Thules*, meant the *Britains*. We alſo find an appellation of the ſame nature given to one of the tribes of the Scots, by *Seneca*, in theſe Verſes, *In Ludo.*

[1] *Bigis.*

Ille Britannos,
Ultra noti
Littora ponti
Et Cæruleos
Scoto-*Brigantes*
Dare Romuleis
Colla catenis
Juſſit.

He to ſubmiſſion *Britains* did compel,
Beyond the utmoſt Ocean's bounds who dwell:
The *Iriſh Scots* who painted are with blew,
He forc'd unto the Roman yoke to bow.

Exercit. Plin. p. 189. For ſo it is read by *Joſeph Scaliger*, and by *Salmaſius*, who came next in learning to him. And it ſhould ſeem by thoſe Verſes,

Et cæruleos
Scoto-*Brigantas*,
Dare Romuleis
Colla catenis
Juſſit.

that *Seneca*, who was contempory with *Claudius*, had in his eye the Victory which *Oſtorius* Governour of Britain, under *Claudius* the Emperor, obtain'd over *Caratacus*. His Hiſtory may be ſeen elegantly written by *Tacitus* in the twelfth Book of his Annals; where he ſhows us, that *Caratacus*, being brought before *Claudius* in Chains, made a brave Speech to him; and, amongſt other things, ſpoke of the *ſeveral Nations* which he had govern'd. And without doubt, beſides the *Silures* mention'd there by *Tacitus*, theſe *Scoto-brigantes* were of the number of the *Gentes* which he commanded.

In which part of Britain *Thule* was.

But to make it appear which part of Britain the *Thule* was which is mention'd by the Romans; it will be fit to ſee, to which part of Britain the Epithets attributed by writers to *Thule*, do beſt agree. Firſt then, it was a remote part, *Ultima Thule*, as if this were the *remoteſt* part of Britain: ſo *Tacitus* brings in *Galgacus* expreſſing it, *We, the utmoſt Bounds of Land and Liberty*, &c. Then, *Thule* was towards the North; and ſo was this Country, with reſpect to the Roman Province. And, thirdly, it might deſerve the name *Thule*, becauſe of its *obſcure* and *dark* aſpect; it being in thoſe days all over-grown with Woods. Fourthly, the *length* of the day annex'd to *Thule*; and upon this account it muſt be the Country to the North, and to the Eaſt of *Ierne*, by the Verſes of *Juvenal*, before-mention'd,

——— *Arma quid ultra*
Littora Juvernæ promovimus & modo captas
Orcadas, & minimâ contentos nocte Britannos?

For it is of the North and Eaſt parts of Britain, that the Panegyriſt ſaith, *O Britain, happy and fortunate beyond all Lands*; and a little below, he ſpeaks of their *long days* and *light nights*; and the Sun's rather *paſſing-by* than *ſetting*. This is applied to the Northmoſt part of Britain by *Tacitus*, where he ſays of it, *The length of the Day is much above the meaſure of our Climate; the Nights are light, and in the furthermoſt part of the Iſland ſo ſhort, that between the going out and coming in of the day, the ſpace is hardly perceived; and when Clouds do not hinder, they affirm that the Sun-ſhine is ſeen in the night, and that it neither ſets nor riſes, but paſſes along.*

The ancient Scholiaſt, upon the word *Juverna*, ſays, *It is an Iſland of* Britain *placed in the Ocean, not far from the thirty Iſles of the* Orcades; and adds, that in *Hibernia, which is a part of Britain, at the Summer Solſtice, there is no Night, or next to none.* The Day here is eighteen hours and twenty five minutes; and as *Leſly* in his Hiſtory obſerves, in *Roſs*, *Caithneſs*, and the Iſles of *Orkney*, the Nights for two months are ſo clear, that one may read and write in them; which is confirm'd by thoſe who live there.

Another property of *Thule*, given by *Tacitus*, is, that about it, is *mare pigrum & grave remigantibus*, a ſlow Sea, and difficult to Sailors. Which agrees indeed to the Sea upon the North-eaſt part of Scotland, but not for the reaſon that *Tacitus* gives, *i. e.* for want of winds; but becauſe of the contrary tides which drive ſeveral ways, and ſtop not only Boats with oars, but Ships under ſail; ſo that there, if any where, it may be ſaid of the Sea,

——— *Nunc ſpumis candentibus aſtra laceſſit,*
Et nunc Tartareis ſubſidit in ima Barathris.

Sometimes the foaming Billows ſwell amain,
Then ſuddenly ſink down as low again.

But *Thule* is moſt expreſly deſcribed to be this very ſame Country that we treat of, by *Conradus Celtes*; *Itin. Balt.*

Orcadibus qua cincta ſuis Tyle & glacialis
Inſula. ——— ———

Where *Tyle*, and the Icy Iſland's found,
With their own *Orkney* Iſles encompaſs'd round.

This ſame Epithet *Claudian* gives to *Ierne*, where he calls it *Glacialis Ierne*; and this *Thule* he makes to be encompaſs'd *ſuis Orcadibus*, with it's *Orcades*; which Iſles lie over-againſt it: and a little after, he gives it the like Epithet with *mare pigrum*, the ſlow Sea:

Et jam ſub ſeptem ſpectant vaga roſtra Triones,
Qua Tyle eſt rigidis *inſula cincta* vadis.

Now from their Ships they *Charles's wain* eſpy,
Where *Tyle* in the *rigid Seas* doth lie.

And afterwards, he makes the *Orcades* to lie over-againſt this *Thule*, and ſeems to have in in his eye the Skerries and Wheels in *Pightland Firth*, in theſe lines;

Eſt locus Arctoo qua ſe Germania tractu
Claudit, & in rigidis Tyle ubi ſurgit aquis.
Quam juxta infames ſcopuli, & petroſa vorago,
Aſperat undiſonis ſaxa pudenda vadis.
Orcadas has memorant dictas à nomine Græco.

Near th' utmoſt Northern point of German ſhore,
And where in frozen Waters *Tyle* ſtands,
Are monſtrous Rocks; and there, amidſt the Rocks,
A Weel fills Shore and Rocks with diſmal Roar.
Theſe, *Orcades*, by a Greek name are call'd.

But the cleareſt Teſtimony of all, we owe to *Arngrimus Jonas* (*Specimen Iſland. hiſtoric. part.* ii. *pag.* 120.) where he brings in the Verſes of *Fortunatus*;

——— *Penetravit ad Indos,*
Ingeniumque potens ultima Thule colit.

His Eloquence did reach the utmoſt Indies,
And powerful Wit enlighten'd *fartheſt Thule.*

And

And then, reckoning up the ſeveral Nations enlighten'd by him, he mentions *Britain* among the reſt:

Thrax, Italus, Scytha, Perſa, Indus, Geta, Daca, Britannus.

To which he adds, *From whence it may fairly enough be inferr'd, that either Britain,* or (as Pliny will have it) *ſome Iſland of Britain, was the* Ultima Thule. And afterwards, *To confirm the Opinion of* Pliny *and his followers, who will have ſome of the Britiſh Iſles or particularly that furtheſt in the Scottiſh Dominions, to be* Thule; *I muſt acknowledge, that the Hiſtory of the Kings of Norway ſays the ſame thing,* in the life of King *Magnus, who in an Expedition to the Orcades, and Hebrides, and into Scotland and Britain, touched alſo at the Iſland of* Thule, *and ſubdued it.*

By all which, I think, it appears ſufficently, that the North-eaſt part of Scotland, which *Severus* the Emperor and *Theodoſius* the Great inveſted with their Armies, and in which, as *Boethius* ſhews us, Roman Medals were found; is undoubtedly the *Thule* mention'd by the Roman Writers. And this alſo, if we will believe the learned *Arngrimus Jonas*, was meant by *Ptolemy*, where he ſaith, that to the 21ſt Parallel drawn through *Thule* by Ptolemy, the Latitude anſwers fifty five degrees, and thirty ſix minutes. So that our Country in thoſe antient times paſs'd under the name of *Thule* and *Hibernia:* and the *Hiberni*, and *Picti incola Thules*, are the ſame People who were afterwards call'd *Scots.*

It looks indeed, as if the name *Scot* at firſt was only proper to ſome Tribes of thoſe People who call'd themſelves *Albinich:* ſuch as the *Scoto-Brigantes* mention'd by *Seneca*, and the *Scottedeni* in *Ptolemy*, which by the corruption of Copies is now read *Ottedeni.* But they, it ſeems, were never called *Scots* generally, nor their Country *Scotia*, till after the time of *Keneth* the ſecond, who ſubdued the *Pights*, and incorporated them into one Nation with our Anceſtors. Yet *Wernerus Ralwingius* ſaith, *In the time of Pope* Linus, *aroſe the Scottiſh Nation, of Picts and Hibernians, in Albania, which is a part of England*; which confirms very much what we have been proving all along, but makes the name to have been uſed generally, ſooner than appears to us from our Hiſtorians. *Faſcic. Temp.*

I ſhall only add one remark more, and that is, that we need not have recourſe, for the riſe of the name *Scot*, to the fabulous account of the Monks, who bring it from *Scota, Pharaoh's* daughter, married to *Gathelus*; ſince, without that ſtrain, if it be granted that the Country was once call'd *Thule*, which in the Phœnician Language ſignifies *Darkneſs*, we have a very clear Reaſon for the name *Scotia*, which ſignifies the ſame in the Greek Tongue. And it is very well known, that it was uſual with the Greeks (who next to the Phœnicians were the beſt Navigators,) not only to retain the Phœnician name of the place, but likewiſe to give one in their own language of the ſame import. And ſince the learned *Bochartus* has very ingeniouſly deduced the Greek name of the whole Iſland, Βρεττανικὴ, from *Bratanack* and *Barat anac*, in the Phœnician tongue ſignifying a *Land of Tinn*, (which the Greeks not only reduced to their own termination, but likewiſe call'd the Britiſh Iſles Κασσιτερίδες, that is, *Lands of Tin*, as is the ſignification of the Phœnician and Greek names;) we may take the ſame liberty to derive the Greek name *Scotia*, from the Phœnician *Thule.* This is ſo fully treated of in the *Scotia Antiqua*, that I need ſay no more.

ISLANDS *in the* GERMAN OCEAN.]

BELOW *Thule* to the South, lies the *German* Ocean; wherein Pliny will have the ſeven *Acmodæ*, or *Hæmodes* (as Mela calls them) to be ſituate. But becauſe it is certain that theſe belong to Denmark, and are the Iſles of *Lelant, Fuynen, Laglant, Muen, Falſter, Leyland,* and *Femerem* in the *Sinus Codanus*, or the Baltick, they fall not within the compaſs of my deſign: any more than *Gleſſaria*, or *Electrida*, ſo call'd from the Electer or Amber which the Sea caſts up, and which *Sotacus* believ'd to drop originally from the trees in Britain. And by the way, ſince the old Germans call'd Amber *Gleſſa*; I readily concur with the learned *Eraſmus Michael Lætus*, that the Iſle of *Leſſe* near Scagen, a Promontory of Denmark, was the old *Gleſſaria.*

Acmodæ.

Gleſſaria.

In the German Ocean, upon the coaſt of Britain there are very few Iſlands beſides thoſe in the Frith of Edinburgh, namely *May, Baſſa, Keth*, and *Inche-Colme*, or the *Iſle of Columba.* On the coaſt of Northumberland over-againſt the river *Lindi*, we ſee *Lindiſfarne*, call'd by the Britains *Inis Medicante, which* (as Bede ſays) *is twice Iſle, and twice Continent, in one day; being incompaſſed with water at every flow, and dry at every ebb*; whereupon, he calls it very aptly a *ſemi-Iſle.* Towards the weſt, it is narrow, and left wholly to the rabbets; which is joyn'd to the eaſt part (where it is much broader) by a very ſmall ſlip of land; towards the ſouth, it has a ſmall Town, with a Church and Caſtle; which was formerly a Biſhop's See, erected by *Aidan* the Scot. He was call'd hither to preach the Goſpel to the *Northumbrians*, and was much taken with the ſolitude and retiredneſs of the place. Eleven Biſhops preſided in this See. Afterwards, upon the Daniſh Invaſion, it was tranſlated to *Durham.* Under the Town, lies a good commodius Harbour, defended by a Fort upon a Hill to the South-eaſt. In the life of St. *Cuthbert.*

Lindiſfarne.

This Iſland, from the Monks who liv'd in it is call'd by the Engliſh *Holy-Iſland.* Of which, *Alcuin*, in a Letter to *Egelred* King of Northumberland, writes thus: *The moſt venerable place in Britain is left to the mercy of Pagans: and where the Chriſtian Religion was firſt preach'd in this Country, after St.* Paulinus *left* York, *there* Holy-Iſland.

we

Farn-Island.

we have ſuffer'd it's deſtruction to begin. Seven miles from hence, to the South-eaſt, lies *Farn-Iſland*, diſtant about two miles from *Banborrow-caſtle*; it is ſurrounded by the main Ocean, and edg'd round with a ridge of rocks. Almoſt in the middle of it there is a Fort; in the very place, as ſome ſay, where *Cuthbert* Biſhop of *Lindeſfarn*, the tutelar Saint of the North, built *a City* for Religious Retirement, *fit for his own Government* (as Bede expreſſes it,) *with Houſes therein, ſuitable to that end. For the building was almoſt round, and four or five perches wide between wall and wall. The wall on the out-ſide was more than a man's height; but he made it much higher within by ſinking a huge rock, to reſtrain the eyes and thoughts from rambling, and to fix the mind upon Heaven, by hindering the devout Inhabitants from any other proſpect. The wall was not made of ſquare-ſtone or brick, nor cemented with mortar; but of rough unpoliſh'd ſtone, and turf dug-up in the middle of the place. Some of them were ſo big, that it hardly ſeem'd poſſible for four men to lift them. In this Manſion, he had two Houſes, a Chapel, and a Room for common uſe. The walls were the natural earth, made* [a] *by digging or paring off within and without. The roof was timber unhewn, and thatch'd. Moreover, at the Harbour of this Iſland, was a larger Houſe, wherein the Brethren who came to viſit him, might be receiv'd and lodg'd; not far from which, there was a Fountain convenient for them.* Near this, lie ſome leſſer Iſlands to the North, namely, *Widopens*, and *Staple-Iſland*, which is two miles off, with *Bronſman*; and two leſs than theſe, call'd the *The Wambes*. After theſe, over-againſt the mouth of the River *Coquet*, lies an Iſland call'd *Coquet*, where is great ſtore of Sea-coal.

Bede, in the life of *Cuthbert*.

[a] *Circumfodiendo ſive cædendo.*

Widopens.
Staple Iſland.
The *Wambes*.
Coquet. riv.

Theſe are the remarkable Iſlands on this Coaſt; but over againſt it are the *Saxon Iſles*, (now *Heilichlant*, that is, the *Holy-Iſland*,) which lie in a continu'd range, along the Coaſt of *Eaſt* and *Weſt Frieſland*. Of theſe, that which *Strabo* calls *Birchanis*, was beſt known to the Romans: Pliny calls it *Birchana*, and the Romans *Fabaria*, fro ma grain like a *bean* naturally growing there; which (that I may reſtore it to its proper place, tho' not within the compaſs of my deſign) is undoubtedly that *Burkun* which is over againſt the mouth of the *Ems*; as the name itſelf demonſtrates.

The Saxon Iſles.
Holy-Iſland.
Birchanis. Lib. vii.
Burkun.

Lower down upon the Coaſt of Holland, and near the old mouth of the *Rhine*, the foundation of a very ancient Arſenal appears ſometimes at low water; which is indeed an admirable piece of Antiquity, and ſhows how noble the building itſelf has been; as *Abraham Ortelius* (the great reſtorer of antient Geography, and my very intimate friend) has elegantly deſcrib'd it, and as it were *fiſh'd* it out of the Sea. I was the more willing to take notice of it in this Work, becauſe the Hollanders call it by the name of *Huis te Britten*, that is a *Britiſh houſe*; ſo that the name at leaſt is our's. For as it is granted, that *Caligula* in that mock-expedition againſt Britain built this for a Watch-tower; ſo it is manifeſt from an old Inſcription dug-up here, that *Septimius Severus* repair'd it. As for the original of this name *Britten*, it is uncertain: but it is moſt likely from the *Britains*; from whom alſo *Bretta* the birth-place of *Philip Melanchthon*, had its name, as himſelf thinks; and we read that the Mountains in *Heinault*, call'd *Breten*, took their name from the Britains. And therefore, as Pliny thinks it very unaccountable, that an herb peculiar to Holland ſhould be call'd *Britannica*, unleſs the People bordering upon the Ocean may be ſuppos'd to have call'd it ſo, becauſe of the vicinity to Britain; ſo I cannot but wonder, why this tower ſhould be call'd *Britiſh*, unleſs the Dutch gave it the name, as being over-againſt *Britain*. Pliny calls a place in Picardy the *Portus Morinorum Britannicus*, i. e. the Britiſh Harbour of the *Morini*, either becauſe they took Ship there for Britain, or becauſe it lay oppoſite to Britain. Why therefore might not this tower be call'd *Britten* for the ſame reaſon? For it cannot be deny'd, that the Britains came often hither, and that this was a common paſſage from Germany into Britain; ſince *Zoſimus* particularly computes the breadth of the Ocean between Britain and the mouth of the *Rhine* (as a *common paſſage*) at nine hundred *Stadia*; and writes, that ſupplies of Corn were brought hither out of Britain, and convey'd in boats up the *Rhine*, to the Roman Camps: and ſince alſo Julian the Emperor, as Marcellinus tells us, *built Granaries for the reception of the Corn uſually tranſported from Britain*. About that time this tower ſeems to have been converted into a Granary, and call'd from the *Brittiſh* Corn, *Britten*; which is the more probable, becauſe it is written *Britenburgh*, in the Records of Holland. For in that age, they call'd ſuch Caſtles as ſtood conveniently for that purpoſe, and were ſtor'd with Corn, *Burgs*; as appears by the Hiſtory of the Burgundians. But what if we ſhould ſay (for this is only multiplying conjectures upon a point that has already puzzled many an Enquirer) that the Britains took this tower, and left it the name, when they ſet up *Magnus Maximus*, or *Clemens Maximus* as others call him, againſt *Gratian:* for he certainly landed at the mouth of the Rhine: Or, if the name be of later date, what if we ſay, that it was called *Huis de Britten* by the Saxons? ſince they ſet ſail from hence, when they infeſted our Coaſt with their Pinaces, or *Cuiles* as they call them. For Zoſimus tells us, that the Saxons drove out the [b] *Salian* Franks, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of *Batavia*; and, that thence they made their deſcent into Britain, is manifeſt. This ſeems alſo to be intimated by the noble and learned *Janus Douſa*, in an Ode of his upon *Leyden*; as I obſerv'd before. But leſt I ſeem partial to my own Country; I muſt add, that ſeeing the learned *Hadrianus Junius*, a Dutchman born, deduces the herb *Britannica* from *Britten* (a word of his own country) as growing plentifully upon thoſe turfs which they call *Britten*, and of which they make dikes to keep the Ocean from breaking in; there ſeems to be no abſurdity, if we give this *Huis de Britten* the ſame Original, and ſuppoſe it to be ſo call'd, becauſe it was fenc'd with banks of turf or *Britten*, againſt the incurſions of the Sea, and that it might be overflow'd by the Sea, upon ſome breach made in theſe banks. But I leave the determination of this Controverſie to them who are better accquainted with the nature of the word, and the ſituation of the place; after I have aſk'd their pardon for treſpaſſing thus far, where I had no right.

Britten Huis.

Portus Morinorum Britannicus.

Burg, what.

Zoſimus, l. iv.

Saxons in Holland.

[b] *Salii Franci.*

Janus Douza.

In his *Vocabulary*, the herb *Britten*.

On this Coaſt, lie alſo the Iſles of *Zealand*, ſurrounded by the rivers *Scald*, *Maeſe*, and the Ocean. I have only this to ſay of them, that the name *Valachria* (this is the chief of them,) is gueſs'd by *Lemnius Levinus* to come from *Wallia* or *Wales*. Over-againſt Zealand, lies the mouth of the *Thames*, the nobleſt river in Britain; where Ptolemy places *Toliapis*, and *Cauna*

Zealand.

Toliapis.

Canvey. Shepey.

Cauna or *Convennos*. I have treated of Toliapis, which I take to be Shepey, in Kent; [and, of *Convennos*, in Eſſex.]

Goodwin-Sands.

Beyond the mouth of the Thames eaſtward, before the Iſle of Tanet, lies a long ſhelf of Sand very dangerous to Sailors, call'd the *Goodwin-Sands*; where, in the year 1097, our Annals tell us, that an Iſland which belong'd to Earl *Goodwin*, was ſwallow'd up. John Twine writes thus of it, *This Iſle was very fruitful, and had good Paſtures, and was ſituated lower than Tanet, from which there was a paſſage of about three or four miles by boat. The ſaid Iſle, in an unuſual ſtorm of wind and rain, and a very tempeſtuous Sea, ſunk down, and was cover'd with heaps of Sand, and ſo, was irrecoverably chang'd into an amphibious nature between Land and Sea. I know very well what I ſay; for ſometimes † it floats, and ſometimes at low water one may walk upon it.* ** This is perhaps the old *Toliapis*; unleſs you had rather read *Thanatus* for *Toliapis*, which is written *Toliatis* in ſome Copies. But of this we have already ſpoken in Kent.

† *Tota fluitat.*

** How theſe Sands happen'd, and why ſo call'd, See Somn. *Forts and Ports.*

[ISLANDS *in the BRITISH OCEAN.*

The BRITISH SEA.]

The Britiſh Sea.

HERE, this vaſt body of Waters is pent within ſo ſmall a Chanel, that between Britain and the Continent of Europe, the Ocean is not above thirty miles broad. This narrow Sea is call'd by ſome the *Streight of Britain*, and by others the *Streight of France*, and is the Bound of the *Britiſh Ocean*; which by little and little inlarges the diſtance between the two ſhores, that were in a manner united; and by an equal retirement of the Land on both ſides, divides *Britain* and *France* from Eaſt to Weſt. Here, the Britiſh Ocean begins; in which the firſt Iſland (or rather Peninſala) that we meet with, is *Selſy*, in Saxon Seolrea, that is, according to Bede, *an Iſle of Seals or Sea-Calves*. But this has been already treated of.

Seals. In *Suſſex*.

Vecta.

Above this, lies the Iſle *Vecta*, call'd in Welch *Guith*, in Saxon Puit-land and Picp ea (for Ea, ſignifies an Iſland,) and by us, the Iſle of *Wight* and *Whight*; which we have deſcribed already.

The Iſle of Wight, *v.* Southam.

Portland, *v.* Dorſet.

As for *Portland*, which is not now an Iſle, but join'd to the Continent; it has likewiſe been deſcrib'd in *Dorſetſhire*.

From hence, I will croſs over to the oppoſite Coaſt of France; which, from *Beerfleet* in Normandy, the Seamen think to be lin'd with rocks and craggs, as far as the very middle of the Chanel. Among theſe, *William* the Son of *Henry* the firſt, and heir apparent to the Crowns of England and Normandy, was caſt away (together with his Siſter and a Baſtard-brother, and others of the greateſt of the Nobility who accompany'd him) in the year 1120, as he was ſailing from Normandy to England. Hence a Poet of that age,

Abſtulit hunc terræ matri maris unda noverca,
Proh dolor! occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia plora!
Quæque prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,
Extincto nato vivas contenta parente.

Funus plangendum! privat lapis æquoris unus,
Et ratis una ſuo principe regna duo.

He from's dear mother Earth was ſnatch'd away
By's cruel Step-mother the barbarous Sea.
Weep, weep, the Light that is for ever gone;
Weep *England*, that could'ſt boaſt a double Sun,
But ſadly now muſt be content with one.

Sad Fate! one Rock beneath deceitful Waves
Two helpleſs Kingdoms of their Prince bereaves.

Another of the ſame Age writes thus upon the ſame Occaſion;

Dum Normannigenæ Gallis claris ſuperatis,
Anglica regna petunt, obſtitit ipſe Deus:
Aſpera nam fragili dum ſulcant æquora cymba,
Intulit excito nubila denſa mari.
Dumque vagi cæco rapiuntur tramite nautæ,
Ruperunt imas abdita ſaxa rates.
Sic mare dum ſuperans tabulata per ultima ſerpit,
Merſit rege ſatos, occidit orbis honos.

While *Norman* Victors o're the Waves were born,
A fiercer Foe oppos'd their wiſh'd return.
Now homeward the triumphant Veſſel ſtood,
When ſudden tempeſts rouz'd the ſudden flood.
The trembling Pilots fearful of delay,
Thro' unknown ſhallows cut their fatal way,
And fell on ſecret Rocks, an heedleſs prey.
And conqu'ring Billows now by ſad degrees
Above the Prince's Cabbin proudly riſe:
Ne'er could the Ocean boaſt a nobler prize.

[BRITISH ISLANDS *on the Coaſt of* FRANCE.]

MORE Weſtward, ſome Iſlands ſhew themſelves in the Sea near *France*, yet belonging to the Crown of *England*. The firſt that appears hard by *Normandy*, otherwiſe the Coaſt of the *Lexobii* (whom our *Welch* call *Lettaw*, as much as to ſay *Coaſters*) is *Alderney*; termed in the Records of the Tower *Aurney*, *Aureney*, and *Aurigney*; ſo that one would take it for the *Arica* which *Antoninus* (according to a Manuſcript in the King of *Spain*'s poſſeſſion) reckons among the Iſlands of the Britiſh Sea. Others ſuppoſe it to be that *Ebodia* or *Evodia*, of which *P. Diaconus*, who was but little acquainted with theſe Parts, makes mention, and none elſe but he, placing it thirty Miles diſtant from the mouth of the River *Seine*; and tells us *of a continual noiſe of Waters, as it were from a* Charybdis or Whirlpool, heard to a great diſtance hereabouts. [This is Poetical and exaggerated: But thus much is true, that the many rocks and foul grounds along this Coaſt, make a very terrible and roaring Sea in bad weather.]

Alderney.

Arica.

Evodia.

This *Alderney* is about one good League and a half from Cape *La Hogue* in *Normandy*; in circuit about eight Miles; enjoys a fruitful Soil, either for Corn or Paſture; and has in it one Church, and * fourſcore Houſes. I am in doubt whether I ought to take notice of a Giant's Tooth found here, of the bigneſs of a man's Fiſt, ſeeing St. *Auguſtin* writes he had ſeen one ſo large that it might be cut into a hundred others as big as any ordinary man's. [*Alderney* is a high Land (as are all the Iſles in this Tract) and much the neareſt to *France*. That narrow Sea which runs betwixt the two Shores, is by them called *Le Ras de Blanchart*, and by us, *the Race of Alderney*; and is reputed a dangerous Paſſage, when the Currents, which are very ſtrong, encounter with tempeſtuous Winds, and both meet in contrary Motion. Otherwiſe, it is ſafe enough, and has a depth of Water ſufficient for the biggeſt Ships. Through this Race part of the French Fleet made their eſcape, after their defeat at *La Hougue*, in the year 1692. The Habitations lie not here diſpers'd as in the other Iſlands, but are brought together for greater ſafety into one Town of about two hundred Houſes, and a thouſand Inhabitants. Nor is this Iſland ſo much incloſed as the others. They boaſt of a common Field of about five hundred Acres, that bears excellent Corn, and has not lain fallow once this hundred years. It is kept thus always in heart by manuring it with *Vraic*, that Sea-weed, of which mention is made below. The Harbour is to the South, capable only of ſmall Veſſels; and the Iſland is a dependance of the Government and Juriſdiction of *Guernſey*.]

* So, ann. 1607. but now more. See below.

Giant's tooth. *De Civ. Dei, Lib. xv. c. 9.*

Race of *Alderney*.

From hence Weſtward there ſtretches out a range of high Rocks dreadful to Mariners, who call them *Caſquets*. [By *Caſquet*, in the ſingular Number, is meant that principal Rock which advances at the head of all the reſt, and looks into the Chanel; and by *Caſquets* in the plural, is meant the whole Range, lying for three Leagues together betwixt that main Rock and *Alderney*. A Light upon *Caſquet* would be a great Security to the Navigation of the Chanel, from the middle whereof one may at once, in a clear Day, deſcry this Rock and the Head of *Portland* in *England*. Sure it is, that for want of ſuch a Light, many good Ships have been loſt here and on the back of *Guernſey*. This was the fatal Place, where *William* Son of *Henry* the firſt, ſo miſerably periſhed, in his Paſſage from *Normandy* to *England*, as the Norman writers teſtify, and as hath been mention'd above.]

Caſquets.

Southward of theſe [*viz.* of *Alderney* and the *Caſquets*,] and * about nine Leagues diſtant, lies *Cæſarea*, mention'd by *Antoninus*. The French have now contracted this name of *Cæſarea* into that of *Gearzey*, as they have done *Cæſaris-burgum*, which is a Town of *Normandy*, into *Cherbourg*, and the Spaniards their *Cæſar-Auguſta* into *Saragoſa*. *Gregorius Turonenſis* calls it *the Iſland of that Sea which is neareſt to the City of Coutance*; where he relates how *Prætextatus* Biſhop of *Rouen* was baniſhed hither. In like manner *Papirius Maſſonius* calls it *the Iſland of the Coaſt of* Coutance, becauſe it lies over-againſt the ancient City of that name. [*Aymonius Monachus* deſcribes it alſo by this Character of its nearneſs to *Coutance*.] Which *Coutance* ſeems to be the *Caſtra Conſtantia* in *Ammianus*, and the *Moritonium* of former times. For *Robertus Montenſis* writes thus, *Comes Moritonij*, i. e. *Conſtantiarum*; unleſs here be an interpolation of the Tranſcriber [as it muſt be, if *Mortaigne* be there meant;] becauſe *Moritonium* (or *Mortaigne* as it is now called) is more remote from the Sea. [But in truth, *Moritonium* is not *Mortaigne*; but *Mortain*, lying within the *Coſtentin*, which is a large Tract of *Normandy* ſo denominated from the City of *Coutance*. It is this *Mortain*, that gave the Title of Earl to our King *John*, while he was a Subject. Its being within the *Coutentin*, the *Ager Conſtantienſis*, might cauſe *Robert du Mont* to expreſs himſelf ſo looſely. But the City of *Coutance* was never call'd *Moritonium*. As for *Mortagne*, there are two or three of that name, but a great way off; and the Latin of them is *Mortagnia*, *Moritania*, &c.]

* Scarce 12 miles, C.

Cæſarea.

JERSEY.

Coutance.

De Geſt. Franc. Lib. 3. cap. 26.

Caſtra Conſtantia.

Moritonium.

The Iſland [of *Jerſey*] is † above thirty Miles in compaſs, and is defended by Rocks and Shelves, which are dangerous to ſuch as ſail that way [being Strangers.]

† About, C.

It is twelve Miles long, and about ſix wide at each of the two extremities; for in the middle it is narrower. It is in the Latitude of forty-nine Degrees, twenty-five Minutes; four Leagues from the neareſt Coaſt of *Normandy*, and twenty-five, or more, from the neareſt Point of Land in *England*: The Winters are generally milder, but more windy than in *England*. It abounds with Springs of pure and clear Water, perhaps above any Country under Heaven. The populouſneſs of the Place, the ſolidity of the Buildings, all of Stone, (for here is no ſuch thing as Mud or wooden Cottages) the many Quickſets and Incloſures, Gardens and Orchards, the double rows of Trees ſet in the Avenues leading to the Houſes, and often along the Highways, all theſe give a beauty to the Country. When the People ſhall pleaſe to reduce ſome of their too numerous Plantations for Cider, back unto Arable, they may be ſaid to want nothing neceſſary to Life, though they may be ſtill beholden to their Neighbours for Superfluities and ſome Conveniencies. Of Fleſh, Fiſh, and Fowl, they have plenty; each good in its kind. Their Honey

and

and Butter peculiarly excell. Their Bread cannot be ſo much commended, eſpecially that which the ordinary People eat, becauſe made of Barley, like the Rye or Oaten Bread in many Parts of *England*. They know not elſe what to do with that Grain, having little occaſion for Malt in ſuch a plenty of Cider, [which they prefer to Beer.]

The Soil is ſufficiently fruitful, bearing various ſorts of Grain, and well ſtock'd with Cattle. Of Sheep it feeds good ſtore; among which many * were remarkable for having four, [and ſix,] horns. [But theſe are now very rare, if any at all be remaining in the Iſland. Of the ſix Horns, two were bending forwards towards the noſe, two bending back towards the neck, and two erect in the midſt.] It enjoys a very wholſome Air, and † was heretofore ſubject to no other Diſtemper but certain Fevers, which come in the Month of *September*, and are for that reaſon called *Septembriéres*; ſo that there ‖ was no occaſion here for Phyſicians. [And it is ſtill true, that naturally no Place is healthier; but a way of Living, fallen into, very different from that of the more ſober ancient Inhabitants, has brought in Gouts, and other Diſtempers, either wholly unknown, or not ſo common, a hundred years ago.]

* Are, C. Sheep with ſix horns.

† Is, C.

‖ Is, C.

The Place * not affording Fuel ſufficient, they uſe [eſpecially in Country-houſes] inſtead of Wood, a Sea-weed by them called *Vraic*, thought to be the *Fucus Marinus* of *Pliny*, which the little ragged Iſles and Rocks round the Coaſt produce in great plenty. Being dry'd in the Sun, it ſerves for firing; and afterwards with the Aſhes as with ſo much Marl and Dung, they manure and greatly enrich their Land. Nor is it permitted to be gather'd, unleſs in the Spring and Summer; and then only on certain Days appointed by the Magiſtrate. At which times the People, in a rejoycing ſort of manner, repair on all ſides to the Sea-ſhore with their Carts, and in Boats get over to the neighbouring Rocks, ſtriving who ſhall be foremoſt. But what of this Weed is driven aſhore by the Sea, the poorer ſort are allow'd to carry off for their uſe. [However, it is certain, that the Iſland is now pretty well planted with Wood; but yet the *Vraic* affords ſtill conſiderable help, and (as hath been ſaid) in Country-houſes is generally uſed for the Kitchin, where it makes a hot glowing fire. But a great deal of this Weed is burnt upon the Sea-ſhore, merely for the ſake of the Aſhes, which are laid up afterwards in heaps for Sale; and not only the Aſhes, but the *Vraic* it ſelf, green, and as comes from the Sea, being ſpread on the Land, and buried in by the Plough, fertilizes like Dung; of which an Example has been given above, ſpeaking of *Alderney*. And it is well known, that in many Countries where they have the advantage of the Neighbourhood of the Sea, almoſt every thing that it caſts up, dead Fiſh, Shells, Mud and Slime, nay Sand and the Sea-water it ſelf, are thus employ'd to very good purpoſe.]

* Affording but little Fuel, C.

* *Vraic* a Sea-weed.

The Iſland in the middle ſwells up gently into Hills, under which lie pleaſant Valleys water'd with Brooks, and ſet with Fruit-trees, and † Apple-trees; of the Fruits of which the Drink of the Country is made. [But to be more particular: The Iſland is as it were one great continued Hill, ſtretching it ſelf from Eaſt to Weſt in the figure of an oblong Square. The North-ſide is exceedingly raiſed, and looks down on the Sea below, from Cliffs of forty Fathoms perpendicular height; and the South-ſide is declining, and indented or cut into many pleaſant Hollowneſſes or Valleys. Nor is it only in theſe Valleys that one ſees Fruit-trees, (whatever might be formerly;) the upper Level of the Iſland abounding no leſs with them. For within theſe fifty or ſixty years laſt paſt, the Humour of the People has ſo run upon Planting, that much of the beſt Arable Land has been converted into Orchards. Whereby theſe two inconveniencies have happen'd; firſt, a deficiency of Bread-Corn in proportion to the number of the People, whereas there uſed to be an Overplus, bought up by the Spaniſh and other Merchants; and ſecondly, an Inundation of a Liquor, which has occaſion'd much exceſs. For whether it be from the nature of the Soil, or the Qualities of the Fruit, or the Liquor it ſelf being kept unrack'd and undrawn from the Lees for years together, in large Veſſels containing three, four, or more Hogſheads; it is certain, that the *Jerſey-Cider*, made pure, and drunk upon the place, is ſtronger and more inebriating than Engliſh Cider. *Tertullian*, I remember, ſpeaks of Apples from which he and other *Montaniſts* refrained in their *Xerophagias*, becauſe of their too generous and *vinous* Juice; *Ne quid vinoſitatis*, ſays he, *vel edamus, vel potemus*. It has been computed, that twenty four thouſand Hogſheads of Cider have been made here in one year.]

† Pyris, Cider.

Fruit-trees.

De Jejun. adv. Pſych. cap. 1.

The Iſland is thick-ſet with Villages and Houſes, and divided into twelve Pariſhes, and has on all ſides commodious Bays and Creeks made by the winding in of the Shore, the ſafeſt of which is on the South-ſide of the Iſland, betwixt the ‖ Towns call'd St. *Hilary* and St. *Alban*. This Bay has within it a ſmall Iſle of its own, kept by a Garriſon, and cut off from all acceſs, where it is ſaid, that St. *Hilary* Biſhop of *Poictiers*, ſent hither into Baniſhment, lies buried. For juſt oppoſite to it, ſtands the Town dedicated [(as hath been ſuppos'd)] to his name; and reckon'd the chief of the Country, both becauſe it is the Market, and becauſe it is likewiſe the Seat of Juſtice. [But the true names of the two foremention'd Towns, are St. *Helier*, and St. *Aubin*; and what is commonly ſaid concerning St. *Hilary* Biſhop of *Poictiers* (as before) is a miſtake. He was indeed, driven for a time from his See, by the violence of the *Arians*, for oppoſing their meaſures in the Council of *Beziers*, *Ann.* 356. They complain'd of him to the Emperor *Conſtantius* who favoured them, and he at their Sollicitation order'd the good Biſhop into Baniſhment. But the place of his Confinement was not *Jerſey*, but *Phrygia*, on the other ſide of the *Helleſpont*. For ſo St. *Jerom* tells us expreſsly, adding that he died at *Poictiers*. And *Sulpitius Severus* confirms his dying at *Poictiers*, the place of his Birth, ſix years after his return from Baniſhment. His death falls in the year 367, and we have nothing in ancient writers ſo high as that Time concerning *Jerſey*, except its bare name of *Cæſarea* in *Antoninus*. He then of whom the chief Town in *Jerſey* is named, is not St. *Hilary* of *Poictiers*, but St. *Helier*, in Latin *Helerius*, or without the aſpiration, *Elerius*; a holy man, who liv'd ſome Centuries after in this Iſland, and was ſlain by the *Normans* (as yet Pagans and Heathens,) at their firſt coming into theſe Parts. As a ſufferer for the Faith of Chriſt, he has a Place in the Martyrology of *Coutance*; and in memory of him, a noble Abbey of Canons Regular was

‖ Little Towns, C. St. *Helier*. St. *Aubin*.

St. *Hilarius*.

Catal. Script. Eccl. Num. 3. *Hiſt. Sac Lib.* 2. *Propè finem.*

was in after-time founded on that ſmall Iſle of the Bay, before-mention'd. The little ſolitary Hermitage, which the holy man had choſen for his retreat from the World, according to the Piety of thoſe times, with a Bed cut into the hard Stone, remains yet ſtanding on one of the out-lying Rocks, and is viſited by the curious. As for the Abbey, it's fate was to be annex'd to that of *Cherbourg* in *Normandy*, in the Reign of *Henry* the ſecond, ſo that, at it's ſuppreſſion, it was no more than a Priory.

Vid. du Monſtier Neuſtria Pia. in S. Helerio. p. 712.

The two Towns, of St. *Helier*, and St. *Aubin*, beforemention'd, are ſeated in one and the ſame Bay, call'd from the latter St. *Aubin*'s Bay, and are about three miles aſunder; but the whole compaſs of the Bay is a great deal more. This Bay opens to the South; and at the Eaſt-end is St. *Helier*, a well built and well inhabited Town, which hath been improv'd very greatly (within theſe hundred years) by accommodating it with publick Conveniencies, and enlarging it with new Streets. The Market-Place in the midſt of the Town, is ſpacious, faced round with handſome Houſes, and among them with the *Cohur Royale*, which is the Court of Judicature. Hither doth the whole Iſland (in a manner) rendezvous upon a *Saturday* (which is the Market day,) for Buſineſs, or Converſation. To the Weſt-end is St. *Aubin*, a Town properly of Merchants and Maſters of Ships, who have been invited by the neighbourhood of the Port to build and ſettle there. It is leſs than St. *Helier* by more than one half; tho' greatly increas'd within theſe hundred years. The Port is made by a ſtrong Stone-work, or Mole, carried a good way into the Sea, where Ships of good burthen lie ſafe under the Guns of a Fort contiguous to it.

St. *Aubin*'s Bay.

Iſle of St. *Helier*.

In this ſame Bay, but more to the Eaſt, is the ſmall Iſle of St. *Helier*, ſhut in by the Sea, at, or about, every half-Flood, and having in Circuit near a mile. Here ſtood the Abbey of St. *Helier*, and now in it's place, *Elizabeth-Caſtle*, which is one of the largeſt and ſtouteſt Fortreſſes in the King's Dominions. Queen *Elizabeth* began it, and gave it her name; King *Charles* the firſt enlarg'd it, and King *Charles* the ſecond perfected it. It takes up the whole ground of the ſmall Iſle on which it ſtands, and is the Reſidence of the Governor, with a Garriſon in time of Peace no leſs than War. In all other Openings and Creeks round the Iſland, where an Enemy might land, there are Lines and Batteries caſt up, mounted with Canon; and ſeventeen or eighteen Watch-Houſes on the moſt prominent Points, to diſcover Ships afar off. The whole number of Inhabitants is computed ſomething under twenty thouſand; and of them three thouſand are able to bear Arms, and are formed into Regiments, and better diſciplin'd than a Country-Militia uſually is. [When at a general Review, this Militia is drawn up in the Sandy Bay, betwixt St. *Helier* and St. *Aubin*, with a Train of twenty or more Braſs-Field-Pieces belonging to the Pariſhes in their Center, two ſmall Bodies of Horſe upon the Wings, their Officers at their head, and the Governor giving Orders to the whole; they make a handſome appearance: and, being unanimous in their Affection to *England*, would doubtleſs behave well upon occaſion.]

Mont Orgueil.

On the Eaſt-ſide, where the Iſland faces the oppoſite City of *Coutance*, there ſtands upon a high craggy Rock, a Caſtle, [heretofore] very ſtrong, called by the lofty name of *Mont-Orgueil*, and owing much to *Henry* the fifth as its reſtorer; and he who † was appointed over the whole Iſland, * did command therein with a Garriſon; whoſe Stile and Title formerly was that of *Cuſtos Inſulæ*, i. e. *Warden of the Iſland*, and his Salary in the Reign of *Henry* the third, two hundred Pounds yearly. [But this Caſtle was a Place of note and ſtrength, before *Henry* the fifth did any thing to it. It had, in the declining years and Fortune of *Edward* the third, ſuſtained a Siege from the *French*, with the famous Conſtable *Du Gueſclin* in Perſon at their head, and could not be taken; although every where elſe, at that fatal juncture, all reſiſtance fell before that too ſucceſsful Enemy of the *Engliſh*. It is now ſlighted, and the Reſidence of the Governor transferr'd to *Elizabeth-Caſtle*; yet even in it's neglected State, it retains an appearance and air of Greatneſs, very well anſwering it's name.]

† Is, C.

* Commands, C.

Elizabeth-Caſtle.

From the South-ſide of the Iſland, but at a greater diſtance [than from the Eaſt-ſide to *Coutance*,] one † ſees St. *Malo*, which takes its preſent name from *Maclovius*, a man renown'd for Piety. It was before, call'd the City of the *Diablintes*, and *Aletum* in the old *Notitia*. For ſo in a Manuſcript of *Iſidorus Mercator*, we expreſsly read, *Civitas Diablintum, quæ alio nomine Aletum*; i. e. the City of the *Diablintes*, otherwiſe called *Aletum*. [Theſe *Diablintes* were one of the *Armorican* Nations, mentioned by *Cæſar*. In ſucceeding Ages (as hath been ſaid) we find their City call'd *Aletum*, of which *Maclovius*, vulgarly St. *Malo*, was Biſhop, in the year 540. *Aletum* falling afterwards to decay, a new City roſe up two miles from it, which from the Biſhop, tho' dead many years before, was named St. *Malo*. Where *Aletum* ſtood, is now a ſmall Village call'd *Quidalet*.]

† St. *Malo* lies low, and cannot be ſeen from hence.

St. *Malo*.

Aletum.

De Bello Gall. Lib. 3.

D'argentré. Hiſt. de Britagne. Liv. 1. *ch.* 15.

The Inhabitants [of *Jerſey*] uſe the Fiſhing Trade, but are more bent upon Tillage and Huſbandry. Their Women gain conſiderably by knitting of Stockings, which we therefore call *Jerſey-Stockings*. [And this Manufacture is alſo carried on in all the Iſlands; but is much ſunk from what it was heretofore.]

Employment.

Jerſey-Stockings.

As to what concerns their Polity, the Governor ſent by the King of *England* is the Supreme Magiſtrate. [Heretofore] he * appointed a *Bailly*, who with twelve Jurats his Aſſeſſors, choſen out of each of the twelve Pariſhes by the Votes of the Pariſhioners, † held the Pleas in Civil Matters: In Criminal Cauſes, with ſeven of the Jurats; in Cauſes of mere Right and Property, with three. [His Power was once much larger; but that wiſe King, *Henry* the ſeventh, who had been in *Jerſey*, thought it too great, and accordingly qualified it. However, the Governor is ſtill the firſt in Dignity, and more immediately repreſents the Sovereign. But the Bailly now, is neither of his nomination, nor dependant on him. The one has the Military Command, with ſome Special Powers reſerved to him for the preſervation of the Peace. The other is at the head of the Civil Juriſdiction. The twelve Jurats are Gentlemen of the beſt Families and Intereſt in the Iſland. Nor is it required, that they ſhould be one out of each Pariſh; but they are choſen with a Latitude, ſo that two, three, or more, may be, and frequently are, of the ſame Pariſh. And becauſe the word *Bailly* ſounds ſomewhat low and mean in Engliſh, it is not amiſs to obſerve, that it has quite another ſignification in this Iſland, as well as in *France* and other Countries. It is an Office here of great Honour; of which let this be an

Civil Government.

* Appoints, C.

† Holds, C.

Argument, that a Peer of *England*, the Lord *Carteret*, one of his Majeſty's Principal Secretaries of State, diſdains not to hold it at this Day.

And thus much of the Iſland of *Jerſey*; to which we ſhall only add, that in the ninth year of King *William* the third, it was erected into an Earldom in the perſon of *Edward* Viſcount *Villiers*; upon whoſe Death, the titles deſcended to his Son and heir, the preſent Earl.]

Sarnia. Garnzey. Perhaps *Granona* (by a tranſpoſal of Letters) which *Antoninus* mentions in the *Notitia*.

Twenty miles North-weſt of this, is another Iſland, call'd *Sarnia* by *Antoninus*, and by us at this day *Garnſey*; laid out from Eaſt to Weſt in faſhion of a Harp. It is not to be compared to the *Cæſarea* before deſcribed, for extent or fruitfulneſs: for it has in it no more than ten Pariſhes; yet to be preferr'd in this reſpect, that it breeds no venomous Creatures, like the other. It is alſo more ſafe and ſecure by Nature, as being ſurrounded with ſteep and craggy Rocks; and among theſe is found the *Smyris*, which is a very hard ſharp Stone, uſed by Lapidaries for poliſhing Jewels, and by Glaziers for cutting their Glaſs. We call it *Emeril*. Its having likewiſe a more commodious Port, and in conſequence a larger concourſe of Merchants, gives it a greater reputation for Trade. For at almoſt the extremity of the Iſland Eaſtward, * where it joins to the South-ſide, the Shore bends it ſelf in, like a Half-moon, and makes a Port capable of receiving large Ships. And hereon ſtands the little Town of St. *Peter*, ſtretching it ſelf in one long and narrow Street. [The Port conſiſts of a good Road, from whence Ships may go out to Sea with any Wind; in which it is confeſſedly better than St. *Aubin*'s Bay in *Jerſey*. From this Road, Ships paſs under the Guns of the Caſtle into the Peer, cloſe up to the Town; which Peer is indeed a noble Work, and the Glory of this Iſland. It is all of vaſt Stones, piled up one upon another to a great height, and laid cloſe together with much Regularity and Art. It has ſtood firm againſt all the violence of the Sea upwards of four hundred Years, its Foundation being laid in the beginning of the reign of *Edward* the firſt, and it may ſo ſtand to the end of the World. It is not only a ſecurity to the Shipping within it, but being contiguous to the Town, is handſomely laid at top with large ſmooth Flags, and guarded with Parapets; and alſo being of great length and proportionable breadth, it ſerves for a Place of Pleaſure, and is the ordinary Walk of the Gentlemen and Ladies of the Town; and from thence is a fine Proſpect to the Sea and the neighbouring Iſlands. The Town, call'd St. *Peter's Port*, is the only one in the Iſland; a good Town, but ſo ſtraitened betwixt the Sea and the overhanging Hills, that it cannot eaſily be extended. It is the Market, and admirably ſupply'd with Fiſh at all Times.]

* On the South-ſide, C.

St. *Peter's*.

This Town is well repleniſh'd with Military Stores, and [was] very much frequented by Merchants upon the breaking out of any War. For by an ancient Privilege of the Kings of *England*, there is here a kind of perpetual Truce, and how hot ſoever the War be, the *French* and others have liberty to come hither to Trade, and depart again without moleſtation. [Which notable Privilege belong'd equally to all theſe Iſlands, and not ſingly to *Guernſey*; and was not owing to the Favour of the Kings of *England* only, but to the joint concurrence of neighbouring Princes alſo, and was ſtrengthen'd moreover by a Bull of Pope *Sixtus* the fourth, denouncing the higheſt Cenſures of the Church againſt the infringers of it, which Bull is recited at length in an *Inſpeximus* of *Henry* the eighth. Every one readily underſtands the benefit of free and neutral Ports: But though this Privilege be declared and confirm'd in all the Charters of theſe Iſlands ever ſince, it is now as good as given up and forgotten; the Iſlanders themſelves having in truth render'd it impracticable by their Privateering in time of War.]

Free Trade.

The entrance of the Port, pretty well ſet off with Rocks, is on both ſides guarded by Caſtles. On the left, by an old Caſtle [of no account.] On the right, by another call'd *Cornet*, lifted up indifferent high on a ſolid rocky Maſs, with the Sea quite round it when the Tide is in. In Queen *Mary*'s Time, new Fortifications were added to it by Sir *Leonard Chamberlan*, Governor of the Iſland, and * ſince that, by [Sir] *Thomas Leighton*, who ſucceeded him. For therein reſides for the moſt part the Governor of the Iſland, with a Garriſon, who on no account will ſuffer either *French*, or Women, to come into it. [This *Caſtle* is indeed of great Importance, as it commands the Town and Harbour, and is ſeparated from the Land by an arm of the Sea, which is not leſs than ſix hundred yards wide, and not fordable but at low Water, in great Spring-Tides. It made a better figure, before its upper Walls and Buildings, which were very high and noble, with a lofty Tower ſeen above all the reſt, and carrying the Standard, were blown up by Lightning. As to its ſtrength, it remains the ſame in the main, the Powder having had little or no effect on the Ramparts and Batteries which lay lower. That terrible Accident happen'd in the year 1672, under the Lord Viſcount *Hatton*'s Government, who himſelf was wonderfully preſerved, but his Lady was kill'd.

Cornet Caſtle.

* Lately, C.

To return once more to the Port: Upon a Survey of this Iſland by the Lord *Dartmouth*, in the Reign of King *Charles* the ſecond, a Place was found and pitch'd upon to the North-weſt, and more in the Chanel, for making another. It was to be a Mole, which would have admitted of very large men of War, and was for it's defence and ſecurity to have a Cittadel added to it. But the Eſtimate of the Charge ran too high, for the condition that the Exchequer was in at that Time. How glad would the *French* be to have but one ſuch Place any where betwixt *Dunkirk* and *Breſt*, and how little would they value any coſt to render it fit for their purpoſe!]

To the North of the Iſland, adjoins a Peninſula, call'd *Le Val*; which once had a Houſe of Religious on it, by the name of a Priory. To the Weſt, near the Sea, is a Lake of a mile and a half compaſs, well ſtored with Fiſh, Carps eſpecially, which are much commended for their largeneſs and exquiſite Taſte. The Inhabitants do not uſe the like Induſtry, in cultivating their Land, as they of *Jerſey*; but very buſily apply themſelves to Navigation and Merchandize, for a more uncertain gain. Every man's humour being here to have his own ground to manage apart, the whole Iſland is thereby broken into ſmall Parcels by Hedges and Incloſures, which they reckon not only an Improvement, but a Security to the Country againſt an Invader.

Le Val.

[In the ſecond year of Her Majeſty Queen *Anne*, *Heneage Finch*, ſecond Son of *Heneage* late Earl of *Nottingham* and Lord High Chan-

See *Ailesford*, in *Kent*.

Chancellor of *England*, was advanced to the Honour of Baron *Guernſey*.

Compariſon of *Jerſey* and *Guernſey*.

Theſe two Iſlands, having been deſcribed ſeparately, are now, in ſome particulars, to be compared, and then to be jointly conſidered. Of late years, particularly before the two laſt Wars with *France*, *Jerſey* hath been thought to equal, if not ſurpaſs, *Guernzey*, in Commerce and number of Shipping. And as to *Incloſures*, (which are mention'd above,) *Jerſey* is far more incloſed, thicker planted, and better wooded. *Guernſey* lies naked enough, and bare of Foreſt-Trees. Neither is it ſo well peopl'd. Their Train-bands muſter but about twelve hundred Men, therefore not regimented as in *Jerſey*. The Land is high on the South, and declines to the North, quite contrary to *Jerſey*.]

Things common to *Jerſey* and *Guernſey*.

Both Iſlands are adorn'd with many Gardens and Orchards, which ſupply them with an artificial ſort of Wine, made of Apples. Some call it *Siſera*, we *Sydre*. The Inhabitants of both are originally either *Normans* or *Britons*, and their Language is French; yet they cannot endure to be thought or call'd *French*, but are pleas'd when you call them *Engliſh*. In both, *Vraic* is the Fuel for firing, or Sea-coal brought to them from *England*: Both abound with Fiſh, and both have the ſame form of Government; [varying a little, in ſome Particulars.]

Both belong'd to *Normandy*.

Theſe two Iſlands, with the others in the neighbourhood, belong'd once to *Normandy*. But after that *Henry* the firſt King of *England*, had in the year 1108 defeated his Brother *Robert*, he annex'd both *Normandy* and theſe Iſlands to the Crown of *England*; and ever ſince they have ſtedfaſtly adher'd to *England*; even at that juncture when King *John* of *England*, being convicted of the murther of his Nephew, was by formal Sentence adjudged to have forfeited his right to *Normandy*, which he held as Vaſſal of the French King, and the whole Province fell off from him; and alſo when afterwards *Henry* the third King of *England* quitted all claim to *Normandy* for a Sum of Money. From thence-forward they have with great conſtancy, and much honour to themſelves, ſtood ever true to their Faith and Allegiance plighted to the *Engliſh*; and are all that now remains to the Kings of *England*, of their Anceſtor *William the Conqueror*'s Inheritance, and of the Dutchy of *Normandy*; and that in deſpight of all attempts made upon them by the *French*, to whom it has long been a great eye-ſore to have theſe Iſlands in view of their Coaſt, and ſee them not in their's, but in the Engliſh poſſeſſion. [Nor is it merely out of a Punctilio of Honour, that the *French* ſee with uneaſineſs theſe Iſlands ſo near them under the Engliſh Power. Their want of Harbours upon the Chanel, with which theſe Iſlands would furniſh them, and the annoyance they receive from them in time of War by Privateering, are Reaſons of great weight and force, to make them wiſh themſelves Maſters of them. But the ſame reaſons muſt ever oblige *England*, ſo long as it underſtands its Intereſt, to hold them faſt, and to have a vigilant Eye on their Preſervation: not to ſay, that the Fidelity of the Inhabitants well deſerves protection and defence.]

Attempts of the *French* to recover them.

It appears from the Records of the Kingdom, that in the Reign of *Edward* the fourth, the French ſeiz'd * *Jerſey*; but through the Valour of *Richard Harleſton, Valet of the Crown*, (as the Style ran in thoſe Days) they were † driven out again; for which brave Action the King rewarded him with the Government of both the Iſland and the Caſtle. Likewiſe in the Year 1549, when *England* under an Infant-King was embroiled with Rebellions at Home, *Leo Strozzi*, Commander of the French Galleys, invaded the ſame Iſland, but having loſt many of his Men in the repulſe given him, was forced to deſiſt from that Enterprize. [The firſt of theſe happen'd during the Conteſt betwixt *Henry* the ſixth and *Edward* the fourth for the Crown; when the *French* had found means to ſurprize *Mont-Orgueil*-Caſtle in *Jerſey* by Treachery, and to get poſſeſſion of about half the Iſland; while *Philip de Carteret*, Seigneur of St. *Ouen*, ſecured the other half for *England*. *Henry* the ſixth being dead, and Sir *Richard Harlinſton* Vice-Admiral of *England* coming to *Guernſey* with a Squadron of Ships, his Aſſiſtance was crav'd, and the Caſtle (hardly otherwiſe to be recover'd) ſurrender'd for want of Proviſion. But as to *Strozzi*'s Galleys, their main deſign ſeems to have been againſt ſome Engliſh Ships at Anchor in the Road of that Iſland. Not ſucceeding therein, they ſailed to *Jerſey*, and there it was that the Deſcent was made, and that they were repuls'd.] *Francica*, 16 Edw. 4.

Eccleſiaſtical Government.

As to Eccleſiaſtical Affairs, they were ſubject to the Biſhop of *Coutance* in *Normandy*, until he, * within our memory, refus'd to renounce the Authority which the Pope claims in *England*, as our Biſhops do. Upon that, follow'd a ſeparation and diſmembring of them from the Dioceſe of *Coutance* by Queen *Elizabeth*; and they were annex'd to the Dioceſe of *Wincheſter* for ever; ſo that the Biſhop of *Wincheſter* and his Succeſſors are to perform and execute all things here, which pertain to the Epiſcopal Juriſdiction. Nevertheleſs, the Diſcipline of the Church of *Geneva* having been introduc'd by French Miniſters, it * continu'd a good while to be the Rule by which Church-Matters ‖ were directed. [But to be ſomewhat more particular upon theſe heads. While theſe Iſlands were along with *Normandy*, they could not be more conveniently laid, than to the See of *Coutance*, which is neareſt to them. After they became Engliſh, that Biſhop held his Juriſdiction over them very precariouſly, notwithſtanding the ſameneſs of Religion. King *John* threaten'd to ſubſtract them, and annex them to *Exeter*. *Henry* the ſeventh actually procur'd a Bull from Pope *Alexander* the ſixth to unite them to *Salisbury*; and then, changing his mind as to the Dioceſe, he got another from the ſame Pope to transfer them to *Wincheſter*. And the reaſon recited in the Bull for obtaining it, is the danger which might accrue to the Iſlands, by the *French* having acceſs to them, and viſiting them at pleaſure, under pretence of a ſubjection to them in Spirituals. It is added in the Bull, that for a like reaſon, *Calais*, then in the hands of the *Engliſh*, had been exempted from its Metropolitan the Archbiſhop of *Tours*, and laid to *Canterbury*. But however this Bull is in Biſhop *Lanton*'s Regiſter, it remain'd without execution. But when Religion came to be concern'd, the Subſtraction was effectually made by an Order of Council, in the year 1568, the 10th of Queen *Elizabeth*. As to the *Diſcipline* before-mention'd, how undeſignedly ſoever it might be brought in at the firſt, the means afterwards us'd to eſtabliſh it were not ſo warrantable; of which a good account is given by Dr. *Heylin*, and to him the Reader muſt be referr'd. It prevailed in *Jerſey* until the twenty firſt year of King *James* the firſt; and in *Guernſey*, *Alderney*, and *Sark*, until the Reſtoration of King *Charles* the ſecond. At this day,

* So ſaid, ann. 1607.

* Continues, C.

‖ Are ſtill, C.

Survey of *Guernſey* and *Jerſey*, Paſſim.

* *Guernſey*, C.

† Soon driven out, C.

day, the Liturgy of the Church of *England*, tranſlated into French, is received in all the Iſlands; nor is there one Publick Congregation profeſſing a diſſent from it. The twelve Pariſhes in *Jerſey* have each their Miniſter, call'd Rector; no Pluralities being there allow'd. Four of the ten Pariſhes in *Guernſey* being united, that Iſland has but eight Miniſters; and *Alderney* has one; and *Sark* another. This is meant only of ſuch as have *Inſtitution*; for, beſides them, Aſſiſtants are ſometimes taken in, in the nature of Lecturers. In the two former Iſlands, one of the Miniſters is Commiſſary to the Biſhop of *Winchester*, and is call'd the *Dean*. He has a Juriſdiction, and keeps his Court; but the other Miniſters ſit with him in Judgment, and he takes their Opinion before he gives Sentence. The Churches generally are large and ſtrongly built, with lofty Towers or Spires of Stone, but ſomewhat too naked of Ornaments within; which in great meaſure is owing to the Diſcipline that once obtain'd here.]

Pariſhes.

Dean.

Civil Government.

As to the Civil Cuſtoms and Conſtitutions of theſe Iſlands, I might, by the help of our public Records, mention ſome of them here; as namely, That King *John* inſtituted *Twelve ſworn* Coroners; [now better known by the name of *Jurats*, and *Juſtices*, of whom mention was made before, in *Jerſey*,] *to hold the Pleas, and preſerve the rights belonging to the Crown; and granted, for the Security of the Iſlanders, That the Bailly might thenceforward, with the* * *View and Concurrence of the Coroners, Try Cauſes, without Writ of* Novel Diſſeiſin *within the year, of* Mortdanceſter *within the year, and of* Dowry *within the year*, &c. That *the* Jurats *ſhall not delay Judgment beyond the year*; *That in Cuſtoms* [or Duties upon Merchandize] *and in all other Affairs, the People of theſe Iſlands ſhall be treated as* Engliſhmen *born*, and not as foreigners. But I think it beſt to leave theſe Matters to the more curious enquiry of others. In general this may be ſaid, that the Norman *Cuſtoms*, [or Laws] prevail here in moſt things. [For the Body of the Norman Laws is call'd *La Coûtume de Normandie*. And this *Cuſtom of Normandy*, as it ſtood pure and unalter'd, before that Dutchy was wreſted from *England*, is ſtill the Law of theſe Iſlands. King *John*'s Conſtitutions, mention'd (in part) above, and the Ordinances of *Henry* the ſeventh, and of other Engliſh Kings, have been ſuperadded ſince. By means of all which, theſe Iſlands enjoy many valuable Privileges and Immunities. For inſtance, That for any Matter or Cauſe ariſing within the Iſlands, the Inhabitants ſhall not be drawn into the Courts of *Weſtminſter*, nor ſhall be obliged to obey any Writ or Proceſs iſſued out from thence; That when the King ſhall pleaſe to ſend over Commiſſioners (as in ſome extraordinary Caſes has been done) ſuch Commiſſioners ſhall come with no leſs Authority than of his Broad Seal, ſhall proceed according to the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Iſlands, and ſhall have the Bailly and Jurats of the Place ſitting and making conjunctive Records with them; with other Privileges of the ſame nature, of which it were too long to ſpeak here.

* *Viſum.*

If ought occurs, which concerns the whole Community, the *States* are call'd to deliberate about it. When Sir *Edward Hyde*, afterwards the great and noble Earl of *Clarendon*, was in *Jerſey*, attending on the Prince in that Tragical year 1648, he was ſurpriz'd to hear them talk or *calling the States*, but found no impropriety in the Word, when he underſtood, that, bating the vaſt diſproportion betwixt them and the States of great Kingdoms, they truly had what is moſt eſſential to ſuch Aſſemblies. Nor did the Crown ever deny them the honour of receiving Addreſſes and Deputations from them under that name. Theſe *States* conſiſt of the Bailly and Jurats, as the firſt Body; of the Beneficed Clergy, that are Natives or naturaliz'd, as the ſecond; and of the Repreſentatives of the Pariſhes, as the third; with the Governor, or his Lieutenant, inſpecting their Debates, that nothing paſs in prejudice of the King's Service; in which Caſe he has a Negative upon them, till his Majeſty's Pleaſure be known; otherwiſe not. Briefly, the whole Civil Polity of theſe Iſlands is well framed, and wiſely conſtituted, and bears withal ſignal Marks of the indulgence and gentleneſs of the Engliſh Government.]

I need ſay but little of *Sark*, *Jethow*, and *Arne*; becauſe not mention'd in ancient Writers: The firſt a ſmall Iſland, ſeated in the midſt of all the reſt, and moated round with Rocks and Precipices, and by Queen *Elizabeth* granted to *J.* [*Philip de Carteret*, *Seigneur*] *de St. Ouen* in *Jerſey*, who made a Settlement on it (to the bettering, they ſay, of his Eſtate,) when before the Iſland lay waſte; the * Antiquity of which Gentleman's Family, ſome, upon what ground I know not, carry up even beyond St. *Ouen*'s time: The *ſecond*, ſerving the Governor of *Garnſey* for a Park to fatten Cattle, and keep Deer, Rabbits, and Pheaſants in: The *third*, bigger than this, having *once* a Houſe of *Franciſcans* on it. [*Sark* indeed, was not without a name pretty early, on account of the Convent of St. *Maglorius*, a very antient foundation here. This was a holy man, a Chriſtian *Briton*, who, with many others, flying from before the prevailing Heathen *Saxons* into *Armorica*, was made Biſhop of *Dol*, and became the happy inſtrument of planting Chriſtianity in theſe Iſlands, about the year 565. The Convent bearing his name, and in which he himſelf is ſaid to have ſometime reſided, was ſtanding in the Reign of *Edward* the third, and had a Penſion paid to it yearly out of the Exchequer. As for the Iſland, the *French* have laid hands on it, and kept it a while, it was recover'd in Queen *Mary*'s Reign; yet ſo, that after they were gone, it remain'd uninhabited. Leſt they ſhould return, and by their neighbourhood create perpetual trouble to the other Iſlands, *Philip de Carteret*, mention'd above, a worthy Gentleman, and of a publick Spirit, undertook to place ſuch a Colony in it as ſhould keep out the *French*. He got a grant from Queen *Elizabeth*, and the Iſland was made over to him and his heirs, to hold it of the Crown under a ſmall acknowledgment. And now, in ſhort, it is a very pretty Iſland, tho' but two miles long; being well ſupplied with good Water, and bearing excellent Corn, even more than the Inhabitants need for their uſe, who are in number about three hundred; all, Tenants to the Seigneur of St. *Ouen*, and living happily and eaſily under him. It is by it's ſituation one of the ſtrongeſt places in the World, the Land being vaſtly high, and wholly inacceſſible, except in two or three places, where yet the Aſcent is very ſteep and difficult. There was no way for Draughts and Carriages from the Sea: Therefore *Philip de Carteret* cauſed one to be cut, with hands, through the overhanging Cliff, going a while under-ground and in the dark, and then riſing up within the Iſland;

Sark.

* See below.

Jethow.

Arne.

Iſland; much like the famous Paſſage through Mount *Pauſilyppus* near *Naples*; and this moreover is ſecured by a Gate, and defended with Canon. As *Alderney*, ſo is this Iſland alſo a Dependance of *Guernſey*. For tho' here have been four Iſlands accounted for, yet are there no more than two Governments and Juriſdictions. *Jerſey* of it ſelf, is one; *Guernſey*, *Alderney*, and *Sark* together, are the other. *Jetho* and *Arm* are not reckon'd, as being inconſiderable; they are nevertheleſs of great uſe, as plac'd by nature, where they are, for giving ſhelter to the Road of *Guernſey*. As to the Antiquity aſcribed to the Family of *Philip de Carteret*, as intimated above, it is certainly very great: For, to go back from the Year 1564, when *Philip de Carteret* began his ſettlement on *Sark*, to the year 677, when St. *Ouen* Archbiſhop of *Rouen* died, it is no leſs than 887 years. And yet there is extant an old Manuſcript-Hiſtory of *Jerſey*, brought down to the year 1585, written with as much appearance of Truth and Sincerity as any Hiſtory ever was, which tells us of ſuch a Succeſſion of Seigneurs of St. *Ouen*, of the name of *Carteret*, following one another from Father to Son in a direct Line, as will more than fill up that ſpace. Be that as it will, it is unqueſtionably a Family of great Antiquity, and mention'd with honour in the Hiſtory of *Normandy*. For there the name of *Renaud de Carteret* ſtands upon the Liſt with thoſe of the Count *d' Eu*, and other diſtinguiſhed Noblemen and *Chevaliers*, who accompanied Duke *Robert* to the Conqueſt of the Holy Land. The name of *Carteret* is from a *Seigneurie* and Tract of Land in *Normandy*, ſo call'd to this day, once poſſeſs'd by this Family, till loſt for their adherence to *England* at the Revolution of that Dutchy under King *John*; as on the other hand, divers Norman Gentlemen who had Eſtates in theſe Iſlands, forfeited them for transferring their Allegiance to *France*. Of later years, this Family hath been deſervedly raiſed to the Dignity of * Peers of *England*, and now of *Great Britain*.]

Philip de Carteret.

Du Moulin. Hiſt. de Normandie, vers la fin.

* See p. 340.

After theſe, upon the ſame Coaſt, appears an Iſland, which Antoninus calls *Liga*; and which it ſtill retains in the preſent name *Ligon*. Next to this, lie ſeven Iſlands which Antoninus calls *Siadæ* from the number (for *Saith* in Britiſh ſignifies ſeven) and the French at this day, *Le ſet Iſles*. Theſe I take to be corruptly call'd *Hiadatæ* by Strabo; from which he tells us it is not a day's-ſail to Britain. Seven furlongs from theſe *Siadæ*, lies *Barſa*, mention'd alſo by Antoninus; the French call it the *Iſle de Bas*, the Engliſh *Baſepole*: for *bas* in Britiſh ſignifies *ſhallow*, and ſo the Sailors find the Sea here, when they ſound it. For it is hardly above ſeven or eight fathom deep; whereas in other parts of the Coaſt, they find twelve, eighteen, or twenty fathom water; as we may ſee by their Hydrographical Charts. Between theſe *Iſlands* and *Foy* in *Cornwall*, they find the Britiſh Sea very deep; namely, fifty eight fathom or thereabouts in the Chanel.

Liga.

Barſa.

Spec. Britan.

Where the Britiſh Sea is deepeſt.

[*The CASSITERIDES, or SILLY ISLANDS.*]

FROM hence I will ſet ſail for our own Coaſt of Britain. As we ſteer along the Shore, after we have paſs'd *Idaſton*, *Mouſehole*, and *Long ſhips* (which are rather infamous Rocks, than Iſlands,) we come within ſight of Antoninus's *Liſia*, at the very utmoſt point of Cornwall; which is call'd by the People thereabouts *Lethowſow*, and by others *the Gulfe*; and is only viſible at low water. This I take to be that which the Antients call'd *Liſia*; becauſe *Lis* (as I have heard) ſignifies the very ſame in Britiſh. For *Liſo* implies a great ſound and roaring, like that which is made by Whirlpools; and from this place the tide preſſes both to north and eaſt with great noiſe and violence, being ſtreighten'd between Cornwall and thoſe Iſlands which Antoninus calls *Sigdeles*, Sulpitius *Sillinæ*, Solinus *Silures*, the Engliſh *Silly*, the Dutch Seamen *Sorlings*, and the ancient Greeks *Heſperides* and *Caſſiterides*. For Dionyſius Alexandrinus calls them *Heſperides* (from their weſtern ſituation) in thoſe Verſes:

Liſia. Scilly. The Gulf *Liſia*, by tranſpoſal makes *Silia*.

Νήσους θ' Εσπερίδας, τόθι κασσιτέροιο
γενέθλη,
Αφνειοὶ ναίουσιν ἀγαυῶν παῖδες Ιβήρων.

Which Priſcian tranſlates thus:

*Sed * ſummam contra Sacram, cognomine dicunt*
Quam caput Europæ, ſunt ſtanni pondere plenæ
Heſperides, *populus tenuit quas fortis Iberi.*

* *Sacrum promontorium.*

Th' *Heſperides* along the Ocean ſpread
With Mines of Tin and wealthy Hills abound;
And ſtout *Iberians* till the fertile ground.

Feſtus Avienus calls them the *Oſtrymnides*, in his Poem *De oris Maritimis*, or the Sea-coaſts; wherein he has theſe Verſes, according to the Paris-edition, and the Notes on them:

——Αὐταὶ ὑπ' ἄκρην
Ἰρὴν ἣν ἐνέπουσι κάρην ἔμεν Ευρωπείης

In quo inſulæ ſeſe exerunt Oeſtrymnides,
Laxè jacentes, & metallo divites
Stanni atque plumbi: multa vis hic gentis eſt,
Superbus animus, efficax ſortitia,

Nego-

Negotiandi cura jugis omnibus
* *Noluſque cumbis turbidum latè fretum*
Et belluoſi gurgitem Oceani ſecant;
Non hi carinas quippè pinu texere
Facere morem non abiete, ut uſus eſt,
Curvant phaſello: ſed rei ad miraculum
Navigia junctis ſemper aptant pellibus,
Curioque vaſtum ſæpe percurrunt ſalem.

* *Non uſque navibus*, we read in the notes of Paris.

Where the wide Iſles *Oeſtrymnides* are ſeen,
Enrich'd with deepeſt veins of Lead and Tin.
Stout are the Natives, and untam'd in war,
Gain is their ſtudy, Trade their only care.
Yet not in Ships they try the watry road,
And rouze the ſhapeleſs Monſters of the flood:
For neither Gallies of the lofty pine
They know to frame, nor weaker maple join
In ſhallow barks: but ſkins to ſkins they ſew;
Secure in theſe to fartheſt parts they go,
And pathleſs Seas with keels of leather plow.

Such alſo were us'd in this Sea in the year 914. For we read of certain pious men tranſported from Ireland into Cornwal, in a *Carab* or *Caroch*, which was made of two hides and an half. Thus alſo the ſame Avienus ſpeaks of theſe Iſlands, afterwards:

Tarteſiiſque in terminos Oeſtrymnidum
Negotiandi mos erat, Carthaginis
Etiam colonis.——

Oft the *Tarteſſians*, thro' the well known Seas,
Would ſail for traffick to th' *Oeſtrymnides*;
And *Carthaginians* too.——

Other Greek writers call'd theſe the *Caſſiterides*, from their *Tinne:* as Strabo calls a certain place among the *Drangi* in Aſia, *Caſſiteron*, for the ſame reaſon; and Stephanus in his Book *de Urbibus* obſerves from Dionyſius, that a certain Iſland in the Indian Sea was call'd *Caſſitera*, from Tinne; As for *Mictis*, which Pliny (upon the authority of Timæus) ſays is ſix days ſail, * inward, from Britain, and produces white Lead; I dare not ſay it was one of theſe. Yet I am aware, that the learned *Hermolaus Barbarus* found ſome Manuſcripts that have it *Mitteris* for *Mictis*, and thereupon would read it *Cartiteris*. However, I may (from the authority of the Ancients, from the ſituation, and from their veins of Tinn) warrant theſe to be the very *Caſſiterides*, ſo much ſought for. *Over-againſt the* Artabri, *who are oppoſite to the weſt parts of Britain*, ſays Strabo, *and north of them, lie thoſe Iſlands which they call* Caſſiterides, *ſituate in effect in the ſame Climate with Britain.* Thus alſo in another place. *The Sea is much wider between Spain and the* Caſſiterides, *than between the Caſſiterides and Britain. The* Caſſiterides *face the coaſt of Celtiberia*, ſaith Solinus. Diodorus Siculus, *In thoſe Iſlands next the Iberian Sea, call'd from the Tinn,* Caſſiterides. Euſtathius, *The* Caſſiterides *are Ten Iſlands lying cloſe to one another, in the north.* Now, conſidering that theſe Iſles of *Silly* are oppoſite to the *Artabri*, i. e. *Galitia*, in Spain; that they ſtand directly north of them; that they lie in the ſame Climate with Britain; that they face *Celtiberia*; that the Sea is much broader between them and Spain than between them and Britain; that they lie juſt upon the *Iberian* Sea, and cloſe to one another, northward; that there are only ten of any note, *viz.* St. *Maries*, *Annoth*, *Agnes*, *Sampſon*, *Silly*, *Breſar*, *Ruſco* or *Treſcaw*, St. *Helens*, St. *Martins*, and *Arthur*; again, conſidering, what is far more material, that they have veins of Tinn as no other Iſle in theſe parts has; and laſtly, that two of the leſſer ſort, *Minan-Witham* and *Minuiſiſand*, ſeem to derive their names from *Mines:* From ſo many concurring teſtimonies, I ſhould rather conclude theſe to be the *Caſſiterides*, than either the *Azores* which lie too far weſtward, or *Ciſarga* (with Olivarius) which in a manner joins to Spain; or even Britain it ſelf, with Ortelius; ſince there were *many* of the *Caſſiterides*; and Dionyſius Alexandrinus, after he has treated of the *Caſſiterides*, gives a *ſeparate* account of Britain.

If any deny theſe to be the *Caſſiterides*, becauſe there are more than *ten*; let him alſo reckon the *Hæbudes*, and the *Orcades:* and if at the foot of his account he find the number of the *Hæbudes* * more or leſs than five; and of the *Orcades*, than thirty, as Ptolemy reckons them; let him inquire for them in ſome other place, than where they are generally ſuppos'd to be, and I am pretty ſure he will never find them by going this way to work. For the truth is, the ancient writers had no more certainty concerning theſe remote Parts and Iſlands, than we have of the Iſlands in the Streights of *Magellan*, and the Country of *New Guiney*.

* Neither more, &c. C.

It is not to be thought ſtrange, that Herodotus thought nothing of them; for he freely confeſſes, that he had no certain knowledge of the more remote parts of Europe. Yet Lead was firſt tranſported from this Iſland into Greece. *Lead* (ſays Pliny,) *was firſt brought hither from the Iſle of* Caſſiteris, *by Midacritus.* But concerning this matter, let us hear Strabo, towards the end of the third Book of his Geography. *The Iſles of* Caſſiterides *are ten in number, cloſe to one another, and ſituate in the main* Ocean *to the north of the Part of the* Artabri. *One of them is deſert and unpeopl'd, the reſt are inhabited. The People wear black cloaths and coats reaching down to their ancles, and girt about the breaſt, with a ſtaff in their hand, like the* Furies *in Tragedies. They live by Cattle, and ſtraggle up and down without any certain dwelling. They have Mines both of* Tin *and* Lead; *which Commodities, as alſo Skins, they exchange to the Merchants for earthen Veſſels, Salt, and* † *Inſtruments of Braſs. At firſt, the* Phœnicians *only traded hither from* Gades; *concealing theſe Voyages from others. The Romans, to find the place where they drove this trade, employ'd one to watch the maſter of a Veſſel; but he run his Ship upon a ſhallow out of ſpight, and after he had brought them into the ſame danger, eſcap'd himſelf, and receiv'd the value of his Cargo out of the* common *treaſury, by way of recompence. However, the Romans by many attempts, did at laſt find out this Trade. Afterwards,* Publius Craſſus *having ſail'd thither, and ſeen them work theſe Mines which were not very deep; and that the people lov'd Peace, and at their leiſure Navigation alſo: inſtructed them how to carry it on; tho' the Sea they had to croſs, was wider than that between it and Britain.*

L. 8. *De Rer'. Inventor'.*

† *Æreaopera.*

* *Introrſum à Britanniâ.*

Silly.

But now concerning *Silly*. About a hundred and forty five Iſlands go by the name of *Silly*, all clad with graſs, and cover'd with greeniſh moſs; beſides many hideous rocks and huge Stones above water, plac'd in a kind of circle, eight leagues from the utmoſt Promontory of Cornwal. Some of them afford good plenty of Corn; and are all ſtock'd with Rabbits, Cranes, Swans, Herons, and Sea-fowl. The largeſt is that which takes its name from St. *Mary*, where is a Caſtle and a Garriſon. *Theſe are the Iſlands, which* (as Solinus ſays) *are ſever'd from the coaſt of the* Danmonii *by a rough narrow Sea of two or three hours ſail; the Inhabitants whereof live according to the old methods. They have no Markets, nor does money paſs among them; they give and take one thing for another, and provide neceſſaries rather by exchange than prite. They are very Religious. All, both men and women, pretend to the art of Divination.* Euſtathius, out of Strabo, calls the People *Melanchlani*, becauſe they wore long black Coats as low as their ankle. Sardus was perſuaded, that they liv'd till they were weary of life: for they threw themſelves from a rock into the Sea, in hopes of a better life; which was certainly the Opinion of the Britiſh *Druids*. Hither the Roman Emperors us'd to ſend ſuch as were condemn'd to the Mines. For Maximus the Emperor, having paſs'd Sentence of death upon *Priſcillanus* for Hereſie, commanded Inſtantius, a Biſhop of Spain, and Tiberianus, to be tranſported into the Silly-Iſlands, their goods being firſt confiſcate: So alſo Marcus the Emperor baniſh'd one (for pretending to propheſie at the time of the inſurrection of Caſſius, and foretel things to come, as if he were inſpir'd,) into this Iſland, as ſome imagin, who would read *Sylia Inſula* for *Syria Inſula*, ſince Geographers know no ſuch Iſland as *Syria*. This Relegation, or Tranſportation to foreign Iſlands, was one kind of baniſhment in thoſe days; and the Governors of Provinces could baniſh in this manner, in caſe their Province had any Iſlands appertaining to it; if not, they wrote to the Emperor to aſſign ſome Iſland for the *Relegation* of the condemn'd Party. Neither was it lawful to remove the body of the party thus exil'd, to any other place for burial, without ſpecial Licence from the Emperor.

Sulpitius Severus.

Ulp. lib. 7. de Mathematicis.

Relegation.

We meet with nothng of theſe Iſlands, not ſo much as the name, in the writers of the middle-age; but only that King *Athelſtan* conquer'd them, and after his return built the Church of St. *Beriana* or *Buriena*, in the utmoſt Promontory of Britain weſtward, where he landed.

V. Cornwall, p. 11, 12.

Over-againſt theſe on the Coaſt of France, juſt before the *Oſiſſimi* or *Britannia Armorica*, lies the Iſland which Pliny calls *Axantos*, and which retains the ſame name, being now call'd *Uſhant*. Antoninus calls it *Uxantiſſena*, which is a compound of the two names *Uxantis*, and *Sena*. For this laſt is an Iſland ſomewhat lower, which is now call'd *Sayn*, over-againſt Breſt; in ſome Copies it is call'd *Siambis*, and corruptly by Pliny *Sounos*; which, from eaſt to weſt, for ſeven miles together, is encompaſs'd with Rocks rather than Iſlands, very cloſe to one another. As for this *Sayn*, take what Pomponius Mela has ſaid of it. *Sena, ſituate in the Britiſh Sea, over-againſt the Coaſt of the* Oſiſſimi, *is famous for the Oracle of a French God, whoſe Prieſts are ſaid to be nine in number, all under a Vow of perpetual Virginity. The French call them* Zenæ *or* Lenæ (for ſo I rather read it, with Turnebus, than *Gallicenæ*;) *and they think them ſo ſtrongly inſpir'd, that they can raiſe the Sea or the Winds with their Songs, can transform themſelves into what Creatures they pleaſe, cure Diſtempers that are beyond the ſkill of others, and know and foretel what is to come*, &c. Beneath theſe, there lie other Iſlands, *viz. Iſles aux Muttons*, near *Pen-Marc*, that is, the *Horſe-head*; *Gleran*, over-againſt old *Blavia* (now *Blavet*:) *Grois* and *Belle-Iſle*, which Pliny calls *Veneticæ*. For they lie over-againſt the *Veneti* in little *Bretagne*, and might perhaps take that name from their being *Fiſhermen*: for ſo *Venna* ſeems to ſignifie in the language of the old Gauls. Strabo takes theſe to have been the Anceſtors of the *Venetians* in Italy; and ſays alſo, that they deſign'd to engage Cæſar by Sea, when he was about to make his expedition into Britain. Some, from *Dionyſius Afer*, call theſe *Inſulæ Veneticæ*, *Neſides*; whereas in the Greek Copy we find it Νησιάδων τόπος, that is, *a Tract of Iſlands*. Of which, Priſcian from him writes thus:

Axantos.

Uſhant.

Siambis.

The Mariners call it the *Seam.*

Veneti Inſulæ Veneticæ.

Neſides. Vannes. Venna Caroli. 1. epiſcatio Caroli, as *Helgardus* ſays.

Nec ſpatio diſtant Neſſidum littora longè,
*In quibus uxores * Amnitum Bacchica ſacra*
Concelebrant hederæ foliis, tectæque corymbis.
Non ſic Biſtonides Abſinthi ad flumina Thraces,
Exertis celebrant clamoribus ἱεραφεώτην.

* *Samnitum.*

Here the *Neſſides* ſhew their neighbouring ſhore,
Where *Samnite* Wives at ſacred *Orgies* roar,
With Ivy-leaves and berries cover'd o'er.
Not with ſuch cries the wild *Biſtonian* dames,
Near fair *Abſinthus* fill the *Thracian* ſtreams.

This is alſo expreſs'd in Feſtus Avienus,

Hinc ſpumoſus item ponti liquor explicat æſtum,
Et brevis è pelago vortex ſubit: hic chorus ingens
Fœminei cœtus pulchri colit Orgia Bacchi,
Producit noctem ludus ſacer: aera pulſant
Vocibus, & crebris latè ſolà calcibus urgent.
Non ſic Abſynthi propè flumina Thraces, & almæ
Biſtonides, non quà celeri ruit agmine Ganges,
Indorum populi ſtata curant feſta Lyæo.

Hence conſtant tides the foaming deep ſupplies,
And noiſy Whirlpools on the Surface riſe.
Here a great quire of Dames by cuſtom meet,
And *Bacchus Orgies* every year repeat.
And ſpend in ſacred Rites the joyful night.
Through all the air their tuneful voices ſound,
Their nimble feet ſalute the trembling ground.
Not in ſuch troops *Biſtonian* Matrons croud
To the great Feaſt at fam'd *Abſinthus* flood:
Nor ſo the *Indians* praiſe their drunken God.

Now, that *Belle-Iſle* is one of theſe *Neſſidæ*, Strabo's authority, grounded upon the relations of others, is a ſufficient proof. For it lies before the mouth of the river *Loire*; and Ptolemy

places the *Samnites* on the Coaſt of France, over againſt it. For thus Strabo. *They ſay there is a ſmall Iſland in the Ocean but not very far in, over againſt the mouth of the Loir. It is inhabited by the Wives of the* Samnites, *who are inſpir'd by Bacchus, and worſhip him with Ceremonies and Sacrifices. No* men *are ſuffer'd to come hither; but the Women take boat, and after they have lain with their huſbands, return into the Iſland. It is alſo a cuſtom here, to take off the roof of their Temple every year, and to cover it again the ſame day before Sun-ſet; every one of the women being oblig'd to bring in a burden to it; and whoever lets her burden fall, is torn in pieces by the reſt. They never give over gathering the pieces dropt in carrying till their fit of Frenzy is over. It always happens that one or other is thus torn in pieces, for letting her burden fall.* Thus did the Ancients, in treating of the more remote parts of the World, give themſelves over to Lies and Fables. But he tells us, *That as for thoſe things which are ſaid of* Ceres *and* Proſerpine, *they are more probable. For the report is, that in an Iſland near Britain, they ſacrifice to theſe Goddeſſes after the ſame manner as they do in Samothracia.*

Since Mela (who was himſelf a Spaniard) makes the Britiſh Sea to reach as far as the Coaſt of Spain and the Pyrenees; it would fall within the compaſs of my deſign to treat of *Normonſtier*, *L'iſle de Dieu*, and *L'iſle de Rey* likewiſe; which are famous for their ſtore of Bay Salt; but the bare mention of them is ſufficient, ſince they are not taken notice of by the ancient Geographers. *Lib.* 2.

The next Iſland to this, now known by the name of *Oleron* (but call'd *Uliarus* in Pliny) lies, as he ſays, in the Bay of Aquitain, at the mouth of the river *Charonton*, now *Charente*, and was endow'd with many Privileges by the Kings of England, when Dukes of Aquitain. In thoſe days, it was ſo eminent for Shipping and naval Strength, that Laws were made in it for the regulation of theſe Seas in the year 1266, as there were in *Rhodes* heretofore for the government of the Mediterranean. *Oleron.* *Uliarus.*

[The CONCLUSION.]

HAVING now brought this Work (through ſo many Shelves of the Ocean and rugged Rocks of Antiquity,) ſafe into the Harbour: Nothing now remains, but that, like the Mariners of old, who us'd to dedicate their tatter'd *Sails*, or a votive *Plank*, to Neptune, I alſo conſecrate ſomething to the *Almighty*, and to Venerable *Antiquity* *. A Vow, which I moſt willingly make; and which, by the bleſſing of God, I hope to diſcharge in due time. In the mean while, let me deſire the Reader to conſider, that through this whole Work I have been ſtruggling with that malicious and devouring Enemy, *Time*; of which the Greek Poet has this admirable paſſage,

* He ſeems to mean the *Hiſtory-Lecture*, which he ſettled in *Oxford*

Ἀργαλέως φέρεται παλίῳ χρόνῳ, ἀλλὰ παρέρπων,
Καὶ φωνὰς κλέπτει φθεγγομένων μερόπων.
Καὶ μὴ φαινόμενος τοὺς φαινομένους φανίζει.
Καὶ μὴ φαινομένους, εἰς φανερὸν προφέρει.

Old Time moves ſlowly, though he knows no ſtay,
And ſteals our Voices as he creeps away.
Unſeen himſelf, he hides from mortal view
Things that are ſeen, and Things unſeen does ſhew.

However, I comfort my ſelf with that Diſtich of *Mimnermus*, which I know by experience to be true:

Τὴν σ' αὐῑ̃ φρένα τέσπε, δυσηλεγέων δὲ πολῑ̃ων
Ἀλλὸς τὶς σὲ κακῶς ἄλλος ἄμεινον ἐρεῖ.

Oblectes animum, plebs eſt moroſa legendo,
Ille benè de te dicet, at ille malè.

E'en reſt contented; for thoul't ever find,
Thy Labours ſome will blame, and ſome commend.

THE

INDEX

APPENDIX.

I. ANNALS of *IRELAND.*

II. Hiſtory of the *O-NEALS*, and their REBELLIONS in *Ireland.*

III. CHRONICLE of the Kings of *MAN.*

APPENDIX.

THE PREFACE TO THE Annals of Ireland.

WHEN the Preſs had got * thus far, the Right Honourable William Lord Howard of Naworth, out of his great Zeal for promoting the Knowledge of Antiquity, communicated to me the Annals of Ireland in Manuſcript, from the Year 1152. to the Year 1370. And ſeeing there is nothing extant, that I know of, that is more perfect in the kind, ſince Giraldus Cambrenſis; ſeeing alſo that the excellent Owner has given me leave; I think it very proper to publiſh them. The World is, without doubt, as much indebted to the noble Owner for preſerving them, as to the Author for writing them. The Stile is rough and barren, according to the Age it was written in; yet the Contents give great Light into the Iriſh Hiſtory, and would have been helpful to me, if they had come to my Hands ſooner. As they are, I here preſent them to the Reader, faithfully copy'd from the Original, even with the Errors. If he has any thing of this nature more perfect, he will be ſo kind to communicate it; if not, he muſt be content with this, till ſome one or other will give us a more compleat account of theſe Affairs, and continue it to the preſent Time with greater Elegance; a Work that would not coſt very much pains.

* To the end of the Deſcription of Ireland.

† See the Degrees of England, p. ccxlvii.

[*Note*, In this Edition, the word † *Dominus*, which in the former was for the moſt part tranſlated *Sir*, is now tranſlated *Lord*; moſt of the perſons to whom that title is given, having been probably either of the greater Nobility, or of the leſſer ſort of *Barons* or *Lords*; and not *Knights*. Therefore the word *Sir* is not prefix'd to any name as the tranſlation of the Latin *Dominus*; but only where the perſon is expreſly ſaid to have been a *Knight*.]

THE ANNALS of IRELAND.

IN the Year of our Lord MCLXII. died Gregory, the firſt Archbiſhop of Dublin, a worthy Perſon in all reſpects; and was ſucceeded by S. *Laurence O Thothil*, Abbot of S. Kemnus de Glindelagh, Thomas is made Archbiſhop of Canterbury.

MCLXVI. Rothericke O Conghir, Prince of Conaught, was made King and Monarch of Ireland.

MCLXVII. died Maud the Empreſs. This Year Almarick King of Jeruſalem took Babylon; and Dermic Mac Morrogh Prince of Leinſter, while O Rork King of Meth was employed in a foreign expedition, carry'd away his Wife, who ſuffer'd herſelf to be raviſh'd with no great difficulty; for ſhe herſelf contriv'd it, as we find in *Cambrenſis*.

MCLXVIII. Donate King of Uriel, founder of Mellifont Abby, departed this Life. This Year, Robert Fitz Stephens, neither unmindful of his promiſe, nor regardleſs of his faith, came into Ireland with thirty * Knights.

**Militibus.*

MCLXIX. Richard Earl of Strogul ſent before him into Ireland, a certain young Gentleman of his own Family, nam'd Remund, with ten Knights, about the Kalends of May. The ſame Earl Richard, this Year, attended with about

200 Knights, and others to the number of a thouſand or thereabouts, arriv'd here on S. Bartholomew's eve. This Richard was the ſon of Gilbert Earl of Strogul (that is *Chippeſtow*, formerly Strogul) and of Iſabel, † Aunt by the Mother's ſide to King Malcolm and William King of Scotland, and Earl David a hopeful young man; and, the morrow after the ſame Apoſtle, they took the ſaid City; where Eva, Daughter of Dermick, was lawfully marry'd to Earl Richard, and her Father gave her.

† *Matertera.*

MCLXX. S. Thomas Becket, Archbiſhop of Canterbury, ſuffer'd martyrdom. This ſame year, the City of Dublin was taken by Earl Richard, and his party; and the Abby de *Caſtro Dei*, i. e. of God's Caſtle, was founded.

MCLXXI. died Dermick Mac Morrah, of a great age, at Fernys, about the Kalends of May.

MCLXXII. The Valiant King Henry arriv'd at Waterford with 500 Knights; and, among other things, beſtow'd Meth upon * Sir Hugh Lacy. The Abby *de Fonte vivo* was founded this year.

* *Dominus.*

MCLXXIV. Gelaſius Archbiſhop of Armagh, the firſt Primate of Ireland, a pious man, died at a great age. He is ſaid to have been the firſt Archbiſhop that wore the Pall: His Predeceſſors were only titular Archbiſhops and Primates, in reverence and honour to S. Patrick, the Apoſtle of this Nation; whoſe See was had in ſo much Veneration by all, that not only Biſhops and Prieſts, and thoſe of the Clergy, ſubmitted themſelves to this Biſhop, but all the Kings and Princes. Gilbert, a Prelate of great worth, ſucceeded him in the Archbiſhoprick.

MCLXXV. William King of Scots was taken Priſoner at Alnwick.

MCLXXVI. Bertram de Verdon founded the Abby of Crokiſdenne.

MCLXXVII. Earl Richard dy'd at Dublin about the Kalends of May, and was buried in Trinity-Church there. This year, Vivian Presbyter Cardinal of S. Stephen in *monte Callio*, was ſent Legat of the apoſtolick See into Ireland, by Pope Alexander.

MCLXXVIII. On the ninth of the Kalends of December, the Abby of Samaria was founded. This ſame year Roſe-Vale, that is, *Roſſglaſs*, was founded.

MCLXXIX. Miles Cogan, and Ralph the ſon of Fitz-Stephen, his Son-in-law, was ſlain between Waterford, and Liſmore, *&c.* as we read in *Cambrenſis*. The ſame year, Harvie Mont-Mariſh enter'd into the Monaſtery of S. Trinity in Canterbury; who founded the Monaſtery of S. Mary de Portu, i. e. of *Don Broth*.

MCLXXX. was founded the Abby of the Quire of St. Benedict; and alſo the Abby of Geripount. This year, Laurence Archbiſhop of Dublin, on the eighteenth of the Kalends of December, was bury'd in Normandy in the Church of S. Mary of Aux. To him ſucceeded John Cumin, an Engliſhman, born at Eveſham, and elected unanimouſly by the Clergy of Dublin (the King himſelf ſoliciting for him) and was confirm'd by the Pope. This John, afterwards, built S. Patrick's Church at Dublin.

MCLXXXIII. was confirm'd the Order of the Templers and Hoſpitallers; and the Abby *De Lege Dei* was founded.

MCLXXXV. John, the King's Son, made *Lord* of Ireland by his father, came into Ireland, in the twelfth year of his age; which was the thirteenth ſince his father's firſt coming, the fifteenth ſince the arrival of Fitz-Stephens, and the fourteenth ſince the coming of Earl Richard; and return'd again in the ſame fifteenth year.

MCLXXXVI. was confirm'd the Order of the Carthuſians, and the Grandians. This year, Hugh Lacy was kill'd treacherouſly by an Iriſhman at Dervath, becauſe the ſaid Hugh intended to build a Caſtle there; and as he was ſhewing the Iriſhman how to work with a Pick-axe, and bow'd his head forward, reſting on both his hands, the Iriſhman ſtruck off his head with an Axe; and there the Conqueſt ended. The ſame year Chriſtian Biſhop of Liſmore (formerly Legat of Ireland, who copy'd thoſe virtues which he had ſeen in, and heard from, his holy father St. Bernard, and Pope Eugenius, a venerable perſon, with whom he liv'd in the Probatory of Clareval, and by whom he was made Legat of Ireland,) after his Obedience perform'd in the Monaſtery of Kyrieleyſon, departed this Life. Jeruſalem, and our Lord's Croſs, was taken by the Sultan and the Saracens; and many Chriſtians ſlain.

MCLXXXVII. On the Kalends of July, the Abby of Ynes in Ulſter was founded.

MCLXXXIX. K. Henry, Son of the Empreſs, departed this Life, and was ſucceeded by his Son Richard, and buried in Font Evrard. This ſame year was founded the Abby de Colle Victoriæ, i. e. *Cnokmoy*.

MCXC. King Richard and King Philip made a Voyage to the Holy Land.

MCXCI. In the Monaſtery of Clareval, the Tranſlation of Malachy, Biſhop of Armagh, was celebrated with great ſolemnity.

MCXCII. The City of Dublin was burnt.

MCXCIII. Richard, King of England, in his return from the Holy Land, was taken Priſoner by the Duke of Auſtria, and paid the Emperor 100000 Marks for his Ranſom, beſides 30000 to the Empreſs, and 20000 to the Duke, † upon an Obligation, made to them, in behalf of Henry Duke of Saxony. He was detain'd in Priſon by the Emperor, a year, ſix months, and three days; almoſt all the Chalices throughout England were ſold for his ranſom. This year was founded the Abby *De Jugo Dei*.

† *Pro obligatione quam fecerunt eis pro Henrico—*

MCXCIV. The Reliques of S. Malachy, Biſhop of Clareval, were brought into Ireland, and receiv'd with great honour, in the Monaſtery of Mellifont, and the other Monaſteries of the Ciſtercians.

MCXCV. Matthew Archbiſhop of Caſſil Legat of Ireland, and John Archbiſhop of Dublin, took the Corps of Hugh Lacy who conquer'd Meth, from the Iriſh; and inter'd it with great ſolemnity in the Monaſtery of *Bectly*, or *Bleſſedneſs:* but the Head of the ſaid Hugh was laid in S. Thomas's Monaſtery in Dublin.

MCXCVIII. The Order of the Friers Predicants was begun about Tolouſe, being founded by Dominick II.

MCXCIX. died Richard King of England, and was ſucceeded by his Brother John, who was Lord of Ireland and Earl of Moriton: which John ſlew Arthur the lawful Heir, Son of Geffrey, his Brother.

The death of Richard was after this manner. When King Richard beſieg'd the Caſtle of Chaluz in Little Bretagn, he receiv'd his mortal Wound by an Arrow, that was ſhot by one of thoſe in the Caſtle, nam'd Bertram de Gourdon. As ſoon as the King found there was no hope of Life, he committed his Kingdom of England and all his other Poſſeſſions, to the Cuſtody of his Brother. All his Jewels and the fourth part of his Treaſure he bequeath'd to his Nephew *Otho*. Another fourth part of his Treaſure he left to be diſtributed among his Servants and the poor People. When Bertram was taken and brought

brought before the King, he ask'd him for what injury he had kill'd him? Bertram, not at all diſmay'd, told him, Thou haſt kill'd my Father and two of my Brothers with thy own Hand, and didſt intend to do the ſame with me: take therefore what Revenge thou pleaſeſt, I care not, ſince thou art kill'd who haſt done ſo much miſchief in the World. The King pardon'd him, and order'd him to be ſet at liberty, and to have 100 Shillings Sterling given him. Yet after the King's death, ſome of the King's Officers flea'd and hang'd him. The King died on the eighteenth of the Ides of *April*, which happen'd to be the fourth day before Palm-ſunday, and the eleventh day after he was wounded. He was buried at Font Eberard, at the feet of his Father. A certain Verſificator writ this Diſtich upon his death,

Iſtius in morte perimit Formica Leonem,
Proh dolor! in tanto funere mundus obit.

An Ant a Lyon ſlew, when Richard fell;
And his muſt be the World's great Funeral.

His Corps was divided into three Parts; Whence this of another Poet,

Viſcera Carceolum, Corpus Fons ſervat Ebrardi,
Et cor Rothomagum, magne Richarde, tuum.

Great Richard's Body's at Fontevrault ſhown,
His Bowels at Chalons, his Head at Roan.

After the death of King Richard, his Brother John was girt by the Archbiſhop of Roan with the Sword of the Dukedom of Normandy, on the ſeventh of the Kalends of May next following: The Archbiſhop put a Ducal Coronet ſet round with golden Roſes upon his Head. Afterwards, on the ſixth of the Kalends of June, he was anointed and crown'd King of England, in St. Peter's Church Weſtminſter, upon Aſcenſion-day, being attended with all the Nobility of England. Afterwards, he was ſummon'd to a Parliament in *France* to anſwer for the death of his Nephew Arthur, and was depriv'd of Normandy, becauſe he came not accordingly. The ſame Year was founded the Abby of Commerer.

MCC. Cathol Cronerg, King of Conaught, founder of the Abby *De Colle Victoriæ*, is expell'd Conaught. This Year the Monaſtery *De Voto* was founded (that is, Tyntern Monaſtery) by William Marſhall Earl Marſhal, and of Pembroch, who was Lord of Leinſter, *viz.* of four Counties, Weisford, Oſſory, Caterlagh and Kildare, in right of his Wife: he marry'd the daughter of Richard Earl of Stroghul and of Eve the daughter of Dermic Murcard. This William Earl Marſhal being in great danger of Shipwreck a † night and a day, made a Vow, That if he eſcap'd and came to Land, he would found a Monaſtery, and dedicate it to Chriſt and the Virgin *Mary*: So, as ſoon as he arriv'd at Weysford, he founded this Monaſtery of Tynterne according to his Vow, and it is nam'd *De Voto*. This year alſo was founded the Monaſtery *de Flumine Dei*.

† *Die noctuq;*

MCCII. Cathol Cronerg, or Crorobdyr King of Conaught, was reſtor'd to his Kingdom. The ſame year was founded the houſe of Canons of S. Marie of Connal, by the Lord Meiler Fitz-Henry.

MCCIII. The Abby of S. Saviour, *i. e.* Dowiſky, which was founded before, was finiſhed in this Year and the next.

MCCIV. A Battle was fought between John Courcy firſt Earl of Ulſter and Hugh Lacy, at Doune, with great ſlaughter on both ſides. Yet John Courcy had the Victory. Afterwards, on the ſixth day of the Week, being Good-Friday, as the ſaid John was unarm'd and going in Pilgrimage barefoot and in a linnen Veſtment, to the Churches, according to cuſtom, he was treacherouſly taken Priſoner by his own People, for a ſum of Money, part in hand, and part promis'd to be paid afterwards; and was deliver'd to Hugh Lacy, who brought him to the King of England, and receiv'd the Earldom of Ulſter, and the Seignory of Conaught upon that account, both belonging to John Courcy. Hugh Lacy being made Earl, rewarded the ſaid treacherous Perſons with Gold and Silver, tho' much leſs; but hang'd them as ſoon as he had done, and ſeis'd all their Goods: by this means, Hugh Lacy rules in Ulſter, and John Courcy is condemn'd to perpetual Impriſonment, for his former Rebellion againſt King John, refuſing to do him homage, and accuſing him of the death of Arthur, the lawful and right Heir to the Crown. While the Earl was in Priſon and in great Poverty, having but a ſmall allowance of Proviſions, and the ſame mean and coarſe; he ſaid, O God, why doſt thou deal thus with me, who have built and repair'd ſo many Monaſteries for thee and thy Saints? After many ſorrowful Expoſtulations of this kind, he fell aſleep, and the Holy Trinity appear'd to him, ſaying, Why haſt thou caſt me out of my own Seat, and out of the Church of Doun, and plac'd there my S. Patrick the Patron of Ireland? For John Courcy had expell'd the Secular Canons out of the Cathedral Church of Doun, and introduc'd the black Monks of Cheſter in their room. And the Holy Trinity ſtood there ‖ upon a ſtately Shrine, and John himſelf took it down out of the Church, and order'd a Chapel to be built for it, ſetting up the Image of S. Patrick in the great Church; which diſpleas'd the moſt-high God: Wherefore he told him; Aſſure thy ſelf, thou ſhalt never ſet foot in thy Seignory again; but in regard of other good Deeds thou haſt done, thou ſhalt be delivered out of Priſon with Honour; which happen'd accordingly. For a Controverſy ariſing between John King of England and the King of France about a Lordſhip and certain Caſtles, the King of France offer'd to try his right by a Champion. Upon this, the King call'd to mind his valiant Knight John Courcy, whom he caſt in Priſon upon the information of others; ſo he ſent for him, and aſk'd him if he were able to ſerve him in this Combat? John anſwer'd, He would not fight for him, but for the Right of the Kingdom he would; which he undertook to do afterwards: And ſo, refreſh'd himſelf with Meat, Drink and Bathing in the mean while, and recovered his Strength. Whereupon, a day was appointed for the Engagement of thoſe Champions, namely, John Courcy, and the other. But as ſoon as the Champion of France heard of his mighty † Stomach, and Valour, he refus'd the Combat, and the ſaid Seignory was given to the King of England. The King of France then deſir'd to ſee a Blow of the ſaid Courcy. Whereupon, he ſet a ſtrong Helmet * full of Mails upon a large Block; and the ſaid John took his ſword, and after he had look'd about him in a grim manner, ſtruck the Helmet through from the very Creſt, and the ſword ſtuck ſo faſt in the Block, that no one there was able to pull it out, till he himſelf

‖ *In ſede magnitudinis.*

† *Comeſtione.*

* *Plenam loricis.*

himſelf, at the requeſt of the two Kings, did it with eaſe. Then they aſk'd him, Why he look'd ſo grim behind him, before he ſtruck? So he told them, If he had fail'd in giving it, he would have certainly cut them all off, as well Kings as others. The Kings made him large Preſents, and the King of England reſtor'd him to his Seignory, *viz.* Ulſter. John Courcy attempted fifteen ſeveral times to ſail over into Ireland, but was always in danger, and the Winds croſs; ſo he waited a-while among the Monks of Cheſter. At laſt he return'd into France, and there dy'd.

MCCV. The Abby of Wetheny in the County of Limerick was founded by Theobald the Son of Walter Butler, Lord of Carryk.

MCCVI. The Order of Friars Minors was begun near the City Aſſiſa, by S. Francis.

MCCVIII. William de Brewes was baniſh'd out of England, and came into Ireland. England was put under an Interdict for the Tyranny of King John. A great defeat and ſlaughter was given at Thurles in Munſter by the Lord Geffery Mareys, to the Chief Juſtice of Ireland's Men.

MCCX. John King of England came to Ireland with a great Fleet and a ſtrong Army; and the Sons of Hugh Lacy, *viz.* Walter Lord of Meth, and Hugh his Brother, for their Tyranny, and particularly for the Murder of Sir John Courſon, Lord of Rathenny and Kilbarrock (for they had heard, that the ſaid John had accus'd them to the King) were driven out of the Nation by the King. So they fled into France, and ſerv'd in the Monaſteries of S. Taurin unknown, being employ'd in Clay and Brick-work, and ſometimes in Gardens, as Gardeners. But at length they were diſcover'd by the Abbot, who intreated the King on their behalf; for he had baptiz'd their Sons, and had been as a Father to them in many things. So, Walter Lacy paid two thouſand five hundred Marks, and Hugh Lacy a great Sum of Money, to the King, for their Ranſom; and they were reſtor'd to their former Degree and Lordſhip, by the Abbot's Interceſſion. Walter Lacy brought with him John the ſon of Alured, *i. e.* Fitz-Acory, Son to the aforeſaid Abbot's Brother, and knighted him, giving him the Seignory of Dengle, and many others. Moreover, he brought Monks with him out of the ſaid Monaſtery, and beſtow'd many Lands upon them, with the Cell called Foury; for their Charity, Gratitude, and good Counſel. Hugh Lacy Earl of Ulſter built a Cell for the Monks, in Ulſter, and endow'd it, in a place call'd—. John King of England having taken many Hoſtages, as well of the Engliſh as the Iriſh, and hang'd a number of Malefactors upon Gibbets, and ſettled Affairs; return'd into England the ſame Year he came.

MCCXI. The Lord Richard Tuyt was cruſh'd to death by the fall of a Tower at Alone. He founded the Monaſtery de Grenard.

MCCXII. The Abby of Grenard was founded. The ſame year dy'd John Comyn Archbiſhop of Dublin, and was buried in the Quire of Trinity-Church; he built S. Patrick's Church at Dublin. Henry Londres ſucceeded him, ſurnam'd *Scorche-Villeyn*, from a certain Action of his. For having call'd in his Tenants one day, to know by what Tenure they held of him, they ſhow'd him their Deeds and Charters to ſatisfie him; whereupon he order'd them to be burnt, and hence had the name of *Scorche-Villeyn* given him by his Tenants. This Henry Archbiſhop of Dublin was Juſticiary of Ireland, and built Dublin-caſtle.

MCCXIII. William Petit and Peter Meſſet departed this life. Peter Meſſet was Baron of Luyn, hard by Trim; but dying without Heir-male, the Inheritance fell to three Daughters, of whom the Lord Vernail marry'd the eldeſt, Talbot the ſecond, and Londres the third; who ſhar'd the Inheritance among them.

MCCXIX. The City of Damieta was miraculouſly won on the Nones of September about Midnight, without the loſs of one Chriſtian.

The ſame year dy'd William Marſhall the Elder, Earl Marſhal and Earl of Pembroch, * who by his Wife, the Daughtar of Richard Strongbow Earl of Strogul, had five Sons: The eldeſt was call'd William, the ſecond Walter, the third Gilbert, the fourth Anſelm, and the fifth Richard, who loſt his life in the War of Kildare; every one ſucceſſively enjoy'd the Earldom of their Father, and all died without Iſſue. So the Inheritance devolv'd to the Siſters, namely, the Daughters of their Father, who were, Maud Marſhall the eldeſt, Iſabel de Clare the ſecond, Eva de Breous the third, Joan de Mount Chenſey the fourth, and Sibill Counteſs of Firrars the fifth. Maud Marſhall was marry'd to Hugh Bigod Earl of Norfolk, who was Earl Marſhal of England in right of his Wife: By whom he had Ralph Bigod, Father of John Bigod, the Son of the Lady Bertha Furnival; and ‖ Iſabel de Lacy Wife to the Lord John Fitz-Geffery, by whom, after the death of Hugh Bigod Earl of Norfolk, ſhe had John de Guaren, Earl of Surrey, and his Siſter Iſabel de Albeny Counteſs of Arundel. Iſabel the ſecond Siſter was marry'd to Gilbert Clare Earl of Gloceſter; ſhe had Richard de Clare Earl of Gloceſter, and the Lady Aniſe Counteſs of * *Averna*, who was Mother of Iſabel the † Mother of the Lord Robert Brus, Earl of Carrick in Scotland; afterwards King of that Nation. From Eva de Breous the third Siſter, deſcended Maud, the Mother of the Lord Edmund Mortimer, Mother of the Lady Eva de Cauntelow, Mother of the Lady Milſoud de Mohun, who was Mother to Dame Eleanor, Mother to the Earl of Hereford. Joan Marſhal the fourth Siſter was marry'd to the Lord Guarin of Mount Chenſey, and had Iſſue Joan de Valens. Sybil Counteſs of Ferrers, the fifth Siſter, had Iſſue ſeven Daughters; the eldeſt call'd Agnes Veſcie, Mother of the Lord John and the Lord William Veſcie; the ſecond Iſabel Baſſet, the third Joan Bohun, Wife to the Lord John Mohun, Son of the Lord Reginald; the fourth, Sibyl de Mohun, Wife to the Lord Francis de Bohun Lord of Midhurſt; the fifth Eleanor Vaus, Wife to the Earl of Wincheſter; the ſixth * Agas Mortimer, Wife to the Lord Hugh Mortimer; the ſeventh Maud Kyme, Lady of Karbry. All theſe, both Males and Females, are the Poſterity of the ſaid William Earl Marſhal.

* The Genealogy of the Earl Marſhal.

‖ The Widow of *Gilbert Lacy.*

* Perhaps *Devonia.*

† Perhaps *Uxoris.* This place is corrupted.

* *Agatha.*

MCCXX. The Tranſlation of S. Thomas of Canterbury. The ſame year died the Lord Meiler Fitz-Henry, founder of Connal, and was bury'd in the Chapter-Houſe of the ſaid Foundation.

MCCXXIV. The Caſtle of Bedford was beſieg'd, and the Caſtle of Trim in Ireland.

MCCXXV. Dy'd Roger Pippard; and in the year MCCXXVIII. dy'd William Pippard, formerly Lord of the Salmon-leap. This year dy'd likewiſe Henry Londres, *alias* Scorche-Villeyn, Archbiſhop of Dublin, and was bury'd in Trinity-church there.

MCCXXX. Hen-

MCCXXX. Henry K. of England gave Hubert Burk the Juſticeſhip; and the Third-Penny of Kent; and made him Earl of Kent. Afterward, the ſame Hubert was impriſon'd, and great Troubles aroſe between the King and his Subjects, becauſe he favour'd Strangers more than his own natural Subjects.

MCCXXXI. William Mareſchall the younger, Earl Marſhal and Earl of Pembroch, departed this life, and was bury'd in the Quire of the Friers Predicants in Kilkenny.

MCCXXXIV. Richard Earl Mareſchall Earl of Pembroch and Strogul, was wounded in a Battel on the Plain of Kildare on the firſt of the Ides of April, and ſome few days after dy'd in Kilkenny, and was there buried, hard by his **Germanum.* * Brother, *viz. William*, in the Quire of the Friers Predicants: Of whom this is written;

Cujus ſub foſſa Kilkennia continet oſſa.

MCCXL. Walter de Lacy Lord of Meth dy'd this year in England, leaving two Daughters to inherit; of whom, the firſt was married to the Lord Theobald de Verdon, and the ſecond to Geffery de Genevile.

MCCXLIII. This year dy'd Hugh Lacy Earl of Ulſter, and was buried at Cragfergous, in the Convent of the Friers Minors; leaving a Daughter and heir, who was married to Walter Burk Earl of Ulſter. The ſame year dy'd the Lord Gerald Fitz-Maurice, and Lord Richard de Burgo.

MCCXLVI. An Earthquake about nine of the Clock over all the Weſt.

MCCXLVIII. Sir John Fitz-Geffery Knight came Lord Juſticiary into Ireland.

MCCL. Lewis King of France and William Long-Eſpee were taken Priſoners, with many others, by the Saracens. In Ireland Maccanewey, a Son of Belial, was ſlain in Leys; as he had well deſerv'd.

In the year MCCLI. The Lord Henry Lacy was born. Upon Chriſtmas-day likewiſe, Alexander King of Scots, in the 11th year of his Age, was contracted to Margaret, the Daughter of the King of England, at York.

MCCLV. Alan de la Zouch was made and came Juſticiary into Ireland.

MCCLVII. This year dy'd the Lord Maurice Fitz-Gerald.

MCCLIX. Stephen Long-Eſpee came Juſticiary into Ireland. The green Caſtle in Ulſter was demoliſh'd. William Dene was made Juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCLXI. The Lord John Fitz-Thomas, and the Lord Maurice his Son were ſlain in Deſmond by Mac Karthy. Alſo, William Dene Juſticiary of Ireland dy'd, and the Lord Richard Capel was put in his room the ſame year.

MCCLXII. Richard Clare Earl of Gloceſter died this year; as alſo, Martin de Maundevile on the morrow of S. Bennet.

MCCLXIV. Maurice Fitz-Gerald and Maurice Fitz-Maurice took Priſoners Richard Capel, the Lord Theobald Botiller, and the Lord John Cogan, at Triſtil-Dermot.

MCCLXVII. David de Barry was made Juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCLXVIII. Comin Maurice Fitz-Maurice was drown'd. Alſo, the Lord Robert Ufford was made Juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCLXIX. The Caſtle of Roſcomon was begun this year. Richard of Exeter was made Juſticiary.

MCCLXX. The Lord James de Audley came Juſticiary into Ireland.

MCCLXXI. Henry the ſon of the King of Almain was ſlain in the Court of Rome. Plague, Famine, and Sword rag'd this year, particularly in Meth. Nicholas de Verdon and his Brother John were ſlain. Walter de Burgo Earl of Ulſter dy'd.

MCCLXXII. The Lord James de Audley, Juſticiary of Ireland, was kill'd by a fall from his Horſe in Tothomon, and was ſucceeded in the Office of Chief Juſtice by the Lord Maurice Fitz-Maurice.

MCCLXXIII. The Lord Geffery de Geneville return'd from the Holy Land, and was made Juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCLXXIV. *Edward, ſon of King Henry, was anointed and crown'd King of England by Robert Kilwarby, of the Order of Friers-Predicants, and Archbiſhop of Canterbury, upon S. Magnus the Martyr's day, in the Church of Weſtminſter, in the preſence of all the Nobility of England. His Profeſſion or Oath was in this form. I Edward, ſon and heir of King Henry, do profeſs, proteſt and promiſe before God and his Angels, from this time forward, to maintain without favour or affection, the Law, Juſtice and Peace of the Church of God, and the People ſubject unto me; ſo far as we can deviſe by the counſel of our faithful Miniſters; as alſo, to exhibit due and canonical Honour to the Biſhops of God's Church, and to preſerve unto them inviolably whatſoever has been granted by former Emperors and Kings to the Church of God; and to pay due Honour to the Abbots and the Lord's Miniſters; according to the advice of our Council, *&c.* So help me God, and the Holy Goſpels of the Lord. This year dy'd the Lord John Verdon, and the Lord Thomas de Clare came into Ireland. And William Fitz-Roger Prior of the Hoſpitallers was taken Priſoner at Glyndelory, with many others; and more were ſlain. * King Edward I.

MCCLXXV. The Caſtle of Roſcomon was built again. The ſame year Moydagh was taken Priſoner at Norragh by the Lord Walter le Faunte.

MCCLXXVI. Robert de Ufford was made Juſticiary of Ireland, upon the ſurrender of Geffery de Genevill.

MCCLXXVII. O Brene ſlain.

MCCLXXVIII. The Lord David de Barry died this year, as alſo the Lord John de Cogan.

MCCLXXIX. The Lord Robert d'Ufford went into England; and appointed Frier Robert de Fulborne, Biſhop of Waterford, to ſupply his place: In whoſe time the Money was chang'd. A Round Table was alſo held at Kenylworth by the Lord Roger Mortimer.

MCCLXXX. Robert d'Ufford return'd from England, being ſtill Juſticiary, as before. His Wife dy'd this year.

MCCLXXXI. Adam Cuſak the younger kill'd William Barret and many others in Conaught. Frier Stephen Fulborne was made Juſticiary of Ireland. The Lord Robert d'Ufford return'd into England.

MCCLXXXII. This year Moritagh and Arte Mac-Murgh his Brother were ſlain at Arclowe on S. Mary Magdalen-Eve: And the Lord Roger Mortimer dy'd.

MCCLXXXIII. The City of Dublin was in part burnt; and the Belfrey of Trinity-Church, on the third of the Nones of January.

MCCLXXXIV. The Caſtle of Ley was taken by the petty Kings of Offaly, and burnt, the morrow after S. Barnaby's Day. Alphonſus the King's ſon, being twelve years old, departed this Life.

MCCLXXXV.

MCCLXXXV. The Lord Theobald le Botiller dy'd on the 6th of the Kalends of October, in the Caſtle of Arclowe, and was buried there in the Convent of the Friers Predicants. Gerald Fitz-Maurice was taken Priſoner by his own Iriſh Subjects in Offaly; with Richard Petit and S. Doget, and many others; and at Rathode there was a great ſlaughter.

MCCLXXXVI. Le Norragh and Arſtol, with other Villages, were ſucceſſively burnt by Wm. Stanton, on the 16th of the Kalends of Decem. About this time Eleanor Q. of England, mother of K. Edward, took the religious habit at Ambreſbury on the day of S. Thomas's tranſlation, having her dower confirmed by the Pope, and aſſur'd to her. Alſo, Calwagh was taken Priſoner at Kildare. The Lord Thomas Clare departed this Life.

MCCLXXXVII. This year dy'd Stephen Fulborne, Archbp. of Tuam, and was ſucceeded in the Office of Juſticiary, for a time, by John Sampford Archbp. of Dublin. This year the K. of Hungary renounc'd Chriſtianity, and turn'd Apoſtate, and having fraudulently aſſembl'd his Nobility under pretence of a Parliament, Miramomelius, a potent Saracen came upon them with an Army of 20000 men, and carry'd away the King and all the Chriſtians there, priſoners, on S. John Baptiſt's eve. As the Chriſtians were carried along, the weather turn'd from fair to cloudy, and a ſudden tempeſt of Hail kill'd many thouſands of the Infidels. The Chriſtians return'd to their own homes; but the Apoſtate K. went alone with the Saracens. The Hungarians crown'd his Son King, and continued in the Catholick Faith.

MCCLXXXIX. Tripoly, a famous City, was demoliſh'd, after great effuſion of Chriſtian blood, by the Sultan of Babylon: Who commanded the Imagrs of the Saints to be dragg'd at the horſes tails thro' the ruinous City, in contempt of Chriſt.

MCCXC.

Inclyta ſtirps Regis ſponſis datur ordine legis.

The Iſſue of the King becomes a Spouſe.

The Lord Gilbert de Clare took to Wife the Lady Joan de Acan, daughter of our Lord K. Edward, in the Abby of Weſtminſter; and the marriage was celebrated in May: And John ſon of the Duke of Brabant, marry'd Margaret the ſaid King's daughter, in the Church aforeſaid, in July. This year the Lord William Veſcie was made Juſticiary of Ireland, and enter'd upon the Office on S. Martin's day. Alſo, O Molaghelyn King of Meth was ſlain.

MCCXCI. Gilbert de Clare, ſon of Gilbert and the Lady Joan de Acon, was born on the 11th of May, betimes in the morning. Alſo, there was an army led into Ulſter, againſt O Hanlan and other petty Princes who had broken the Peace, by Richard Earl of Ulſter and William de Veſcie Juſticiary of Ireland. Alſo, the Lady Eleanor, formerly Queen of England and mother of King Edward, dy'd on S. John's day, after a laudable life ſpent for four years eleven months and ſix days in a religious habit, in the Abby of Ambreſby, where ſhe was a Nun. Alſo, the news came to our Lord Pope Martin, on the eve of S. Mary Magdalen, concerning the city of Acon in the Holy Land, (which was the only place of refuge for the Chriſtians,) that it was beſieg'd by Milkadar the Sultan of Babylon, with a numerous army. He beſieg'd it hotly for about forty days, viz. from the 8th of the Ides of April till the 15th of the Kalends of July. At laſt, the wall was pull'd down by the Saracens, and they enter'd the city in great numbers; many Chriſtians being ſlain, and ſome drown'd in the ſea through fear: Among whom was the Patriarch and his Train. The King of Cyprus and Oto de Grandiſon eſcap'd in a ſhip, with their followers. Alſo, the Lord Pope Martin granted our Lord King Edward the tenth of all Eccleſiaſtical Benefices in Ireland, for ſeven years, towards the relief of the Holy Land. Alſo, the eldeſt ſon of the Earl of Clare was born.

MCCXCII. Edward King of England enter'd Scotland again, and was choſen King. The Lord John de Balliol of Gallweya obtain'd the whole Kingdom of Scotland by right of Inheritance, and did homage to our Lord Edward King of England at Newcaſtle upon Tyne on S. Stephen's day. Florentius Earl of Holland, Robert Brus Earl of Carrick, John Haſtings, John Comin, Patrick de Dunbar, John Veſcie, Nicholas Soule, and William Roos (who had Eſtates in the ſaid Kingdom) ſubmitted themſelves to the Judgment of King Edward.

Alſo, a fifteenth of all the Goods of the Laity in Ireland was granted to our Lord the King of England, to be collected on the Feaſt of S. Michael. Alſo, Sir Peter de Genevile Knight dy'd this year. Alſo, Rice ap Meredyke was brought to York, and there * pull'd to pieces at horſes tails, *&c.*

* *Ad caudas equorum diſtractus.*

MCCXCIII. A general and open war was this year wag'd at ſea with the Normans. Alſo, no ſmall number of the Normans was cut off in the ſea-fight, by the Barons of the Ports of England, and others their aſſiſtants, between Eaſter and Whitſuntide. Upon this, a war broke out between England and France; and Philip King of France directed his letters of citation to the King of England to appear in perſon at his Parliament, to anſwer what the King had to object to him; but finding no compliance with this order, he forthwith, by the counſel of his Parliament, declar'd him outlaw'd, and condemn'd him. Alſo, Gilbert de Clare Earl of Gloceſter and his wife came into Ireland, about the Feaſt of S. Luke.

MCCXCIV. William Montfort dy'd ſuddenly, in the King's Council at Weſtminſter before the King. He was Dean of S. Paul's in London. The Biſhops and Clergy, who doubted how much the King would expect from every one of them, and were willing to be ſatisfied, had inſtructed him as a perſon whom the King would confide in, what to ſignify from them to his Majeſty; and as ſoon as he return'd to the King and was addreſſing himſelf to ſpeak as he had deſign'd, he was ſpeechleſs, and fell down, and was carry'd out by the King's ſervants in a miſerable condition. Upon this ſight people grew fearful, and began to recollect how he was the great procurer of the Tenths of eccleſiaſtical benefices to the King, and of the Inquiſition upon the fold of Chriſt, as alſo of the contributions granted to the King afterward. Alſo, the city of Bordeaux with the adjacent country of Gaſcoign was taken into poſſeſſion by the ſervants of the King of France upon certain conditions, but was detain'd unjuſtly and treacherouſly by the ſaid King. John Archbiſhop of Dublin, and ſome other great men, were ſent to the King in Almain upon this account: After they had receiv'd their anſwer in Tordran, the Archbiſhop return'd into England, and dy'd on S. Leodegary's day. The bones of which John Sampford were interr'd in S. Patrick's

trick's Church in Dublin, on the 10th day of the Kalends of March.

The ſame year there aroſe a debate between the Lord William de Veſcy, then Juſticiary of Ireland, and the Lord John Fitz-Thomas; and the ſaid Lord William de Veſcy went into England, and left the Lord William de la Hay to officiate as Juſticiary. But when both were before the King for combat, upon an appeal, for treaſon, William Veſcy fled into France, and would not fight. Whereupon, the King of England gave all the Seignories, that belong'd to him, to the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, *viz.* Kildare, Rathemgan, and many others.

The ſame year, Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloceſter, return'd out of Ireland into England. Likewiſe Richard Earl of Ulſter, ſoon after S. Nicholas's day, was taken priſoner by the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, and kept in the caſtle of Ley, till the feaſt of S. Gregory, Pope; but was then ſet at liberty by the Council of our Lord the King in a Parliament at Kilkenny. The ſaid Lord John Fitz-Thomas gave all his lands, which he had in Conaught, *viz.* Slygo, with other Poſſeſſions, for taking him.

Alſo, this year, the Caſtle of Kildare was taken; Kildare and the Country round it was waſted by the Engliſh and the Iriſh. Calvagh burnt all the Rolls and Tallies of the Earl. This year, and the two following, there was a great Dearth and Peſtilence throughout Ireland.

Alſo, the Lord William Dooddyngzele was made Juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCXCV. Edward King of England built the Caſtle *de Bello Mariſco*, i. e. Beaumaris in *Venedocia*, which is call'd the mother of Cambria, but commonly *Angleſey*, and enter'd it immediately after Eaſter, making the *Venedotes*, i. e. the able men of Angleſey, ſubject to him. Soon after this, *viz.* about the Feaſt of S. Margaret, Madock (at that time Elect of Wales) ſubmitted himſelf to the King's mercy, and was brought to London by the Lord John de Haverings, where he was put in the Tower, to wait the King's grace and favour. This year dy'd the Lord William Dooddyngzele Juſticiary of Ireland, the day after S. Mary of Egypt. The Lord Thomas Fitz-Maurice ſucceeded him. Alſo, about the ſame time, the Iriſh in Leinſter deſtroy'd that Province, burning the new Caſtle, with other Villages. Alſo, Thomas de Torbevile, a ſeducer of the King and betrayer of his Country, was drawn through the middle of London, naked and proſtrate, and encompaſs'd with four Executioners in Vizards, who revil'd him as he went along. At laſt, he was gibetted, and deny'd the privilege of Burial; having none to attend his Funeral, but Kites and Crows. This Thomas was one of thoſe, who in the Siege of the Caſtle of Rions were taken, and carry'd to Paris Whereupon, he promis'd the Nobility of France, that he would deliver to them the King of England; and leaving his two Sons as hoſtages, he came over, and told the King of England and his Council, how narrowly he eſcap'd out of Priſon. When he had inform'd himſelf of the deſigns of the King, and ſtate of the Kingdom, he ſent the whole in writing, to the Provoſt of Paris. Of which being convicted, he was executed in the manner aforeſaid. About the ſame time, the Scots having broken the Peace, which they had enter'd into with our Lord the King of England, made a new league with the King of France, and conſpiring together, roſe up in Arms againſt their own Sovereign Lord and King John Balliol, and ſhut him up, in the inner parts of Scotland, in a Caſtle encompaſs'd with high Mountains. They choſe, after the cuſtom of France, twelve Peers, namely four Biſhops, four Earls, and four other Noblemen, to adminiſter the Government. This was done in pure ſpight to the King of England, becauſe he had ſet the ſaid John over them, againſt their will and conſent. The King of England carry'd another Army into Scotland the Lent following, to chaſtiſe the Scots for their preſumption and arrogance againſt their own Father and King. Alſo, the Lord John Wogan was made Juſticiary of Ireland, and the Lord Thomas Fitz-Maurice ſurrender'd. This John Wogan, Juſticiary of Ireland, made a Truce for two years, between the Earl of Ulſter, and John Fitz-Thomas, and the Geraldines. About Chriſtmas-day this year the Lord Gilbert de Clare Earl of Gloceſter departed this life. Alſo, the King of England ſent his Brother Edward with an Army into Gaſcoign.

MCCXCVI. The Lord Edward King of England, on the third of the Kalends of April, *viz.* on Friday (then Eaſter-week) took Berwick, with the ſlaughter of about ſeven thouſand Scots, and not of above one of the Engliſh Knights, *viz.* the Lord Richard of Cornwall, and ſeven more of the Foot. Shortly after, on the fourth of May, he enter'd the Caſtle of Dunbar, and took about forty of the Enemy Priſoners (who ſubmitted themſelves to the King's mercy) having before defeated the whole Army of the Scots; that is to ſay, ſlain ſeven hundred Horſe, with the loſs of Foot only on the Engliſh ſide.

Alſo, on S. John Port-latin-day, about 15000 Welch were ſent to invade Scotland by the King's Order. At the ſame time, the Nobility of Ireland, *viz.* John Wogan Juſticiary, Richard Bourk Earl of Ulſter, Theobald Butler and John Fitz-Thomas, with others, came to aſſiſt in this Expedition, and ſail'd to Scotland. The King of England entertain'd them, with others of the Engliſh Nobility (on the third of the Ides of May, *viz.* Whitſunday) at a noble Feaſt, in the caſtle of Rokesburgh. Alſo, on the Wedneſday next, before S. Barnabas, he enter'd the Town of Edinburgh, and won the caſtle before the Feaſt of S. John Baptiſt: ſhortly after, the ſame Summer, all the caſtles in Scotland were ſurrender'd to him. Alſo, John Balliol King of Scotland came (tho' much againſt his will) to the King of England, on the Sunday next after the Tranſlation of S. Thomas the Archbiſhop, attended with many Earls, Biſhops and Knights, and they ſurrender'd all to the King's mercy, ſaving life and limb; and their Lord John Balliol gave up all his Right and Title in Scotland to the King of England; who ſent him under a ſafe guard towards London.

Alſo, Edmund, Brother of the King of England, dy'd in Gaſcoign.

MCCXCVII. Our Lord Edward, King of England, ſail'd into Flanders with an Army againſt the King of France, becauſe of the war begun between them; where, after much expence and altercation, it was concluded between them, that they ſhould ſtand to the award and judgment of the Pope. Meſſengers were ſent to the Court of Rome by both ſides; but while the King was in Flanders, William Walleis (according to a general Reſolution of the Scots) came with a great Army to Strivelinbridge and engag'd the Lord John Warren; in which Battel many were ſlain on both ſides, and many drown'd; but the Engliſh were defeated. This occaſion'd a general Inſurrection

in Scotland, of Earls as well as Barons, againſt the King of England. There was alſo at this time a Quarrel between the King of England and Roger Bigod Earl Marſhal; but this was ſoon made up. S. Lewis, Son of the King of Sicily (a Frier minor and Archbiſhop of Cologn) dy'd. Alſo, the ſon and heir of the King of Maliager, *i. e.* of the Iſlands of Majorca, inſtituted the Order of the Friers-minors, at the direction of S. Lewis, who bid him go and do it. Alſo, Lechlin in Ireland, with other Towns, were burnt by the Iriſh of Slemergi.

Alſo, Calwagh O Hamlen, and Yneg Mac-Mahon, were ſlain in Urgale.

MCCXCVIII. Pope Boniface IV. on the morrow of the Feaſt of S. Peter and S. Paul, all things being then quiet, made Peace between England and France, upon certain Terms. Alſo, Edward King of England led an Army again into Scotland, to conquer it. There were ſlain in this Expedition (about the Feaſt of S. Mary Magdalen) many thouſands of the Scots, at Fawkirk. The Sun appear'd that day as red as Blood, in Ireland, while the Battel at Fawkirk continu'd. Alſo, about the ſame time the King of England gave to his Knights the Earldoms and Baronies of thoſe Scots that were ſlain. In Ireland, Peace was concluded between the Earl of Ulſter and the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, about the Feaſt of Simon and Jude. Alſo, the morrow after the Feaſt of the ſeven Sleepers, the Sun-beams were chang'd into a bloodiſh colour, from morning, to the great admiration of every one. Alſo, this year dy'd the Lord Thomas Fitz-Maurice Knight, and the Lord Robert Bigod, ſometime Juſticiary in the Bench. Alſo, in the City Artha, and in Reath in Italy, during the ſtay of Pope Boniface in thoſe parts, there happen'd ſo great an Earthquake, that Towers and Palaces fell down; and the Pope and his Cardinals fled out of the City in great conſternation.

Alſo, on the Feaſt of Epiphany, there was an Earthquake in England, from Canterbury to Hampton; but not very violent.

MCCXCIX. The Lord Theobald le Botiller the younger, dy'd in the Manour of Turby, on the ſecond of the Ides of May: His Corps was convey'd towards Weydeneyam, *i. e.* Weney, in the County of Limerick, on the ſixth of the Kalends of June.

Alſo, Edward King of England marry'd the Lady Margaret, Siſter to the illuſtrious King of France, in Trinity-church at Canterbury, about the Feaſt of the Holy Trinity. Alſo, the Sultan of Babylon with an Army of Saracens, was defeated by Caſſan King of Tartary.

MCCXCIX. On the day after the Purification, there was an infinite number of Saracen-horſe ſlain, and beſides, an infinite number of Foot. Alſo, there was this year a Fight of Dogs at Genelon-Caſtle in Burgundy; the number of the Dogs was 3000, and they were all kill'd but one. Alſo, this year many Iriſh came to the Caſtle of Roch, before the Annunciation, to annoy the Lord Theobald de Verdon.

* *Numiſma Pollardorum.*

MCCC. The * Pollard-money was prohibited in England and Ireland. Alſo, Edward King of England enter'd Scotland with an Army in Autumn, but was forbid by an order from Pope Boniface; and, to excuſe himſelf, he ſent ſpecial meſſengers to the Court of Rome. Alſo, Thomas, ſon of the King of England, was born at Brotherton, by Margaret the King of France's Siſter, on the laſt of May. Alſo, Edward Earl of Cornwall dy'd without Iſſue, and was bury'd in the Abby of Hailes.

MCCCI. Edward King of England enter'd Scotland with an Army; and the Lord John Wogan Juſticiary of Ireland, and the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, and Peter Bermingham, and many others, ſet ſail from Ireland to aſſiſt him. Alſo, a great part of the city of Dublin was burnt down, together with the Church of S. Warbutga, on S. Columb's night. Alſo, the Lord of Genevil marry'd the Daughter of the Lord John de Montefort; and the Lord John Mortimer marry'd the daughter and heir of the Lord Peter de Genevil; and the Lord Theobald de Verdon marry'd the daughter of the Lord Roger Mortimer. The People of Leinſter took up Arms in Winter, and burnt the Towns of Wykynlo and Rathdon, *&c.* but they ſuffer'd for it; for the greateſt part of their Proviſions at home was burnt, and their Cattel made plunder; ſo that they had certainly been undone for ever, if a ſedition had not happen'd among the Engliſh at that juncture. Alſo, a ſmall company of the Brenies were defeated by the Tolans, and 300 of thoſe Robbers were cut off. Alſo, a great part of Mounſter was waſted by Walter Power, and many houſes burnt.

MCCCII. This year, dy'd the Lady Margaret, Wife of the Lord John Wogan, Juſticiary of Ireland, on the third of the Ides of April: and the Week following, Maud Lacy, the Wife of the Lord Geffery de Genevil, dy'd likewiſe. Alſo, Edmund le Botiller recover'd the Manour de † S. Boſco, with the Appurtenances thereunto belonging, from the Lord R. de Feringes Archbiſhop of Dublin, upon an Accommodation made between them in the King's Bench, after the Feaſt of S. Hilary.

† Holywood, *forte.*

Alſo, the Flemings defeated the French in Flanders at Courtenay, the Wedneſday after the Feaſt of the Tranſlation of S. Thomas. In this Engagement, were ſlain the Earl of Artois, the Earl of Albemarle, the Earl of Hue, Ralph de Neel Conſtable of France, Guy de Nevil, Marſhal of France, the Earl of Hennand's ſon, Godfrey de Brabant and his Son, William de Fenlys and his ſon: James de S. Paul loſt his hand, and forty Baronets were ſlain that day; with Knights, Squires, *&c.* without number.

Alſo, The Tenths of all Eccleſiaſtical Benefices in England and Ireland were exacted by Pope Boniface for three Years, for the ſupport of the Church of Rome againſt the King of Arragon. Alſo, on the day of the Circumciſion, the Lord Hugh de Lacy plunder'd Hugh Vernail. This Year, Robert le Brus Earl of Carrick, marry'd Elizabeth, daughter of the Lord Richard Bourk, Earl of Ulſter. Alſo, Edward Botiller marry'd the daughter of the Lord John Fitz-Thomas. Alſo, the City of Bourdeaux, with others thereabouts (which Edward King of England had formerly loſt by the ſedition of the French) were reſtor'd upon S. Andrew's-eve, by the means of the Lord John Haſtings.

MCCCIII. Richard Bourk Earl of Ulſter, and the Lord Euſtace de Power, invaded Scotland with a ſtrong Army: But after the Earl himſelf had made 33 Knights in the Caſtle of Dublin, he paſſed over into Scotland to aſſiſt the King of England. Alſo, Gerald ſon and heir of the Lord John Fitz-Thomas departed this life. This year the King and Queen of France were excommunicated, with all their Children, by Pope Boniface; who alſo confirm'd all the privileges of the Univerſity of Paris. Soon after,

ter, the Pope was taken, and kept, as it were in Priſon, three whole days: Soon after, the Pope dy'd. The Counteſs of Ulſter dy'd likewiſe about this time. Alſo, Walran de Welleſly and Lord Robert de Percivall were ſlain this year, on the eleventh of the Kalends of November.

MCCCIV. A great part of Dublin was burnt down, *viz.* the Bridge-ſtreet, a good part of the Key, the Church of the Friers Predicants, the Church of the Monks, and a great part of the Monaſtery, on the Ides of June, namely, on the Feaſt of S. Medard. Alſo, this year was laid the foundation of the Quire of the Friers Predicants, in Dublin, by the Lord Euſtace le Power, on the feaſt of S. *Agatha* the Virgin.

Alſo, after the Purification, the K. of France invaded Flanders in perſon, with a brave Army. He behav'd himſelf gallantly in this War, and in one Battel had two or three Horſes kill'd under him: But at laſt he loſt the Cap under his Helmet; which the Flemings carry'd off as a * Standard upon a Spear, in deriſion; and in all the Fairs in Flanders it was hung out at the high Window of ſome great Houſe, like the Sign of an Inn, as a token of their Victory.

* *Vexillum.*

MCCCV. Jordan Comyn and his Accomplices, kill'd Moritagh O Conghir, King of Offaley, and Calwagh his † whole Brother, and certain others, in the court of the Lord Peter de Brymegham, at Carryck in Carbery. Likewiſe the Lord Gilbert de Sutton Seneſchal of Weisford was ſlain by the Iriſh, near the Village of Haymond de Grace; which Haymond fought ſtoutly in this ſkirmiſh, and eſcap'd by his great Valour.

† *Germanum.*

Alſo, in Scotland, the Lord Robert de Brus Earl of Carrick, not regarding his Oath of Allegiance to the King of England, ſlew the Lord John Rede Comyn within the Cloiſter of the Friers-minors of Dunfreſe, and ſoon after got himſelf crown'd King of Scotland by the hands of two Biſhops, of S. Andrews and Glaſco, in the Town of Scone, to the ruin of himſelf and many others.

MCCCVI. In Offaley near Greſhil-caſtle, a great defeat was given to O Conghor by the O Dympcies, on the Ides of April, in which O Dympcy † Commander of the Regani, with a Retinue, was ſlain. Alſo, O Brene K. of * Towmond dy'd this year. Alſo, Donald Oge Maccarthy ſlew Donald Ruff, King of Deſmond. Alſo, a ſad overthrow was given to a party of the Lord Piers Brymegham, in the marches of Meth, on the fourth of the Kalends of May. Alſo, Balimore in Leinſter was burnt by the Iriſh, and Henry Calſe was ſlain there at the ſame time; and a war broke out between the Engliſh and the Iriſh in Leinſter, and a great Army was drawn together from all parts to keep the Iriſh of Leinſter within bounds. Sir Thomas Mandevil, a gallant Knight, had in this Expedition a ſharp conflict with the Iriſh near Glenfell, wherein he fought bravely till his Horſe was ſlain, and won great honour, for the ſaving the lives of ſeveral others as well as his own.

† *Dux.*

* *Tothomoniæ.*

Alſo, Maſter Thomas Cantok Chancellor of Ireland, was conſecrated Biſhop of Ymelaſen, in Trinity-Church in Dublin, with great honour: the ‖ Elders of Ireland were all preſent at this Conſecration; and there was ſuch great feaſting both for rich and poor, as had never been known before in Ireland. Alſo, Richard de Feringes Archbiſhop of Dublin dy'd on S. Luke's eve, and was ſucceeded by Maſter Richard Haverings, who held that See almoſt five years by the Pope's diſpenſation. At laſt he reſign'd his Archbiſhoprick, and was ſucceeded by John Lech.

‖ *Majores natu.*

The cauſe of this reſignation (as the Archdeacon of Dublin, his nephew, and a very good man, related it) was a dream which he had one night, That a certain monſter, heavier than the whole World, ſtood upright upon his breaſt, and that he would have renounced all he had in this world, to be rid of it. When he awak'd, he began to reflect, that this was certainly the Church of Dublin; the profits whereof he had receiv'd, without taking pains to deſerve them. Upon this, he went to the Pope, with whom he was much in favour, as ſoon as he poſſibly could, and relinquiſh'd his Archbiſhoprick. For he had (as the ſame Archdeacon aver'd) other benefices of greater value, than the Archbiſhoprick itſelf.

Alſo, on the feaſt of Pentecoſt, at London, King Edward confer'd Knighthood upon his ſon Edward, and about 400 Knights * were created at the ſame feaſt; ſixty of whom were made by the ſaid Edward of Carnarvan, as ſoon as himſelf had been knighted: He held the feaſt in London, at the new Temple; and his father gave him the Dutchy of Aquitain.

* *Neoptolizati.*

Alſo, on the feaſt of S. Potentiana, the Biſhops of Wincheſter and Worceſter, by order from the Pope, excommunicated Robert Brus, the pretended King of Scotland and his party, for the death of John Rede Comyn. This year on S. Boniface's day, Aumar de Valence Earl of Pembroch, and Lord Guy Earl : : : : cut off many of the Scots, and the Lord Robert Brus was defeated near the town of S. Johns. This year at the nativity of S. John Baptiſt, King Edward went † by water from Newark to Lincoln, toward Scotland.

† *Per aquam de Newerk uſque Lincolniam.*

Alſo, this year the Earl of Aſceles, the Lord Simon Freyſell, and the Counteſs of Carrick, the pretended Queen of Scotland, daughter to the Earl of Ulſter, were taken priſoners. The Earl of Aſceles, and the Lord Simon Freyſell, were * torn in pieces. The Counteſs remain'd with the King in great honour, but the reſt dy'd miſerably in Scotland.

* *Dilaceratus.*

Alſo, about the feaſt of the Purification, two brothers of Robert Brus who were both Pyrates, going out of their Gallies aſhore for plunder, were taken priſoners, with ſixteen Scots beſides; the two brothers were torn in pieces at Carliſle, and the reſt hang'd.

Alſo, upon S. Patrick's day, Mac Nochi and his two Sons were taken priſoners near the new Caſtle, in Ireland, by Thomas Sueterby; and there, Lorran Oboni, a ſtout robber, was beheaded.

MCCCVII. On the third of the Kalends of April Murcord Ballagh was beheaded by Sir David Caunton, a valiant Knight, near Marton; and ſoon after, Adam Dan was ſlain.

Alſo, on S. Philip and S. Jacob's day, Oſcheles gave the Engliſh a bloody defeat in Conaught.

Alſo, the Caſtle of Caſhill was pull'd down by the rapparees of Offaly; and on the eve of the tranſlation of S. Thomas they burnt the town of Lye, and beſieg'd the Caſtle; but the ſiege was ſoon rais'd by John Fitz-Thomas and Edward Botiller.

Alſo, this year dy'd King Edward [the firſt,] and his ſon Edward ſucceeded him; who buried his father in great ſtate at Weſtminſter, with honour and reverence.

Alſo, the Lord Edward the younger marry'd the Lady Iſabella, daughter of the King of France,

France, in S. Mary's church at Bologn; and ſhortly after, they were both crown'd in Weſtminſter Abby.

Alſo, the Templars in foreign parts being condemn'd for a certain hereſy, as was reported, were apprehended and put in priſon by the Pope's mandate: In England likewiſe, they were all taken the very next day after Epiphany. In Ireland alſo, they were taken and impriſon'd the day after the Purification.

MCCCVIII. On the ſecond of the Ides of April dy'd the Lord Peter de Bermingham, a noble champion againſt the Iriſh.

Alſo, on the fourth of the Ides of May the caſtle of Kenin was burnt down, and ſome of the Garriſon ſlain, by William Mac Balthor, Cnygniſmy Othothiles, and his partiſans.

Alſo, on the ſixth of the Ides of June, the Lord John Wogan, Juſticiary of Ireland, was defeated with his Army, near Glyndelory. In this encounter were ſlain, John call'd Hogelin, John de Northon, John de Breton, and many others.

Alſo, on the ſixteenth of the Kalends of July Dolovan, Tobyr, and other towns and villages bordering upon them, were burnt down by the ſaid malefactors.

Alſo, ſoon after this, a great Parliament was held at London: wherein a terrible difference aroſe between the King and Barons, upon the account of Piers Gaveſton; who was baniſh'd out of the Kingdom of England the day after the feaſt of S. John Baptiſt's nativity, and went over into Ireland about the feaſt of the Saints Quirita and Julita, together with his wife and ſiſter, the Counteſs of Gloceſter, and came to Dublin in great ſtate, and there continu'd.

Alſo, William Mac Baltor, a ſtout robber and incendiary, was condemn'd in the court of our Lord the King at Dublin, by the Chief Juſtice the Lord John Wogan, on the twelfth of the Kalends of September, and was drawn at a horſe's tail to the gallows, and there hang'd, as he deſerv'd.

Alſo, this year, a marble ciſtern was made, to receive the Water from the conduit in Dublin (ſuch as was never before ſeen here) by the Mayor of the City, Maſter John Decer; and all at his own proper charge. This ſame John, a little before, made a bridge to be built over the river Aven-Liffie, near the priory of S. Wolſtan. He alſo built the Chapel of S. Mary of the Friers minors, wherein he was buried; and the Chapel of S. Mary of the Hoſpital of S. John in Dublin.

Alſo, this John Decer was bountiful to the convent of Friers Predicants in Dublin: he made one ſtone-pillar in the Church, and laid the great ſtone upon the high altar, with its ornaments.

Alſo, he entertain'd the Friers at his own table on the ſixth day of the Week, out of pure charity; as the ſeniors have reported to their juniors.

Alſo, the Lord John Wogan went over in Autumn, to be at the Parliament of England; and the Lord William Bourk was appointed Keeper of Ireland in his room.

Alſo, this year on the eve of S. Simon and Jude, the Lord Roger de Mortimer and his Lady, the right heir of Meth, the daughter of the Lord Peter ſon of the Lord Geffery Genevil, arriv'd in Ireland. As ſoon as they landed, they took poſſeſſion of Meth; the Lord Geffery Genevil giving it to them, and entring himſelf in the Order of the Friers Predicants

at Trym, the morrow after S. Edward the Archbiſhop's day.

Alſo, Dermot Odympſy was ſlain at Tully, by the ſervants of the Lord Piers Gaveſton.

Alſo, Richard Bourk Earl of Ulſter, at Whitſontide, made a great feaſt at Trym, and confer'd Knighthood upon Walter Lacy and Hugh Lacy. In the vigil of the Aſſumption, the Earl of Ulſter came againſt Piers Gaveſton, Earl of Cornwal, at Drogheda; and at the ſame time turn'd back towards Scotland.

Alſo, this year Maud the Earl of Ulſter's daughter imbark'd for England, in order to a marriage with the Earl of Gloceſter; which within a month was perform'd.

Alſo, Maurice de Caunton kill'd Richard Talon, and the Roches afterwards kill'd him.

Alſo, the Lord David de Caunton was hang'd at Dublin.

Alſo, Odo, ſon of Cathol O Conghir, kill'd Odo O Conghir King of Conaught.

Alſo, Athi was burnt by the Iriſh.

MCCCIX. Piers Gaveſton ſubdu'd the O-Brynnes in Ireland, and rebuilt the caſtle of Mackingham, and the caſtle of Kemny, he alſo cut down and ſcour'd the paſs between Kemny caſtle and Glyndelagh, in ſpite of all the oppoſition the Iriſh could make, and ſo went and offer'd in the Church of S. Kimny.

The ſame year the Lord Piers Gaveſton went over into England on the eve of S. John Baptiſt's Nativity.

Alſo, the Earl of Ulſter's ſon's wife, daughter to the Earl of Gloceſter, came into Ireland, on the fifteenth of October.

Alſo, on Chriſtmas-eve, the Earl of Ulſter return'd out of England, and landed at Drogheda.

Alſo, on the Purification of the Bleſſed Virgin, the Lord John Bonevil was ſlain near the town of Arſtol by the Lord Arnold Pover and his accomplices, and bury'd at Athy, in the Church of the Friers Predicants.

Alſo, a Parliament was held at Kilkenny, in the octaves of the Purification of the bleſſed Mary, by the Earl of Ulſter, John Wogan Juſticiary of Ireland, and others of the nobility; wherein a difference among certain of the great men of Ireland was adjuſted, and many proviſo's made in the nature of ſtatutes, which might have been a great advantage to the Kingdom, if they had been obſerv'd.

Alſo, ſhortly after, the Lord Edward Botiller return'd out of England; where he had been knighted, at London.

Alſo, the Earl of Ulſter, Roger Mortimer, and the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, went over into England.

Alſo, this year dy'd the Lord Theobald de Verdon.

MCCCX. K. Edward and the Lord Piers Gaveſton march'd for Scotland againſt Robert Brus.

Alſo, there was this year a great ſcarcity of corn in Ireland: an * Eranc of corn was ſold for twenty ſhillings and upwards. * *Eranea.*

Alſo, the Bakers of Dublin were puniſh'd after a new way for falſe weights: For on S. Sampſon the Biſhop's day, they were drawn upon hurdles at horſes tails along the ſtreets of the City.

Alſo, in the Abby of S. Thomas the Martyr at Dublin, the Lord Nigel de Bruin Knight, Eſcheator to our Lord the King in Ireland, departed this life; and his body was bury'd at the Friers-minors in Dublin, with ſuch a number of tapers and wax-lights, as had never been ſeen in this Kingdom.

This

This year a Parliament was held at Kildare, wherein the Lord Arnold Pover was acquitted of the death of the Lord John Bonevil; for it was found *ſe defendendo*.

Alſo, on S. Patrick's day, Alexander Bickenor, was (with the unanimous conſent of the Chapter) choſen Archbiſhop of Dublin.

Alſo, the Lord Roger Mortimer, in the octaves of the nativity of the bleſſed Virgin, return'd into Ireland.

Alſo, this year dy'd the Lord Henry Lacy, Earl of Lincoln.

MCCCXI. In Thomond at Bonnorathie, the Lord Richard Clare gave the Earl of Ulſter's party a very wonderful defeat. The Lord William Bourk, and John ſon of the Lord Walter Lacy, were taken priſoners, with many others. This battle was fought on the 13th of the kalends of June, and great numbers, both of the Engliſh and the Iriſh, were ſlain in it.

Alſo, Taſſagard and Rathcante were invaded by the rapparees, namely the O Brinnes, and O Tothiles, the day after S. John Baptiſt's nativity: Whereupon, in Autumn, ſoon after, a great Army was rais'd in Leinſter, to attack them, where they ſkulk'd in Glindelory and in other woody places.

Alſo, in Auguſt, a Parliament was holden at London, between the King and the Barons, to conſider the ſtate of the Kingdom and the King's houſhold; to be adminiſter'd by ſix Biſhops, ſix Earls, and ſix Barons, for the good of the Realm.

Alſo, on the ſecond of the Ides of November, the Lord Richard de Clare cut off ſix hundred Galegolaghes.

Alſo, on All-ſaints day laſt, Piers Gaveſton was baniſh'd England by the Earls and Barons; and many good ſtatutes were made by them for the benefit of the Kingdom. Gaveſton was baniſh'd the Realm about the feaſt of All-ſaints, and went into Flanders; from whence in four months he return'd, ſoon after Epiphany, privately into England; keeping ſo cloſe to the King, that the Barons could not eaſily come near him. He went with the King to York, making his abode there in Lent; whereupon, the Biſhops, Earls and Barons of England came to London, to conſider the ſtate of the Kingdom, leſt the return of Gaveſton might breed diſturbance therein.

Alſo, Sir *John Cogan*, Sir *Walter Faunt*, and Sir *John Fitz-Rery*, Knights, dy'd this year, and were bury'd in the Church of the Friers Predicants in Dublin.

Alſo, John Macgoghedan was kill'd by O-molmoy.

Alſo, this year dy'd William Roch, being kill'd at Dublin, by an arrow, which an Iriſh-highlander ſhot at him.

Alſo, Sir Euſtace le Pover Knight, dy'd.

Alſo, on the eve of S. Peter's *Chair*, a riot was occaſion'd in Urgaly by Robert Verdon.

Alſo, Donat Obrene was traiterouſly kill'd by his own men, in Tothomond.

MCCCXII. The Lord Piers Gaveſton went into the caſtle of Scardeburg, to defend himſelf againſt the Barons. But ſoon after the kalends of June, he ſurrender'd himſelf to the Lord Aumare de Valence (who beſieg'd him) upon certain conditions. Valence was carrying him to London, but the Earl of Warwick intercepted him at Dedington, and brought him to Warwick; where, on the 13th of the kalends of July, after a Conſultation among the Earls and Barons, he was beheaded, and bury'd in the Church of the Friers Predicants, at Langley.

Alſo, the Juſticiary of Ireland, John Wogan, ſet out at the head of an army againſt Robert Verdon, and his accomplices; and on the 6th of the ides of July, had a terrible defeat. In this battle, Nicholas Avenel, Patrick Roch, and many others were cut off. Upon this, the ſaid Robert de Verdon and many of his followers, ſurrender'd themſelves to the King's mercy, in his priſon at Dublin.

Alſo, on Thurſday, the day after S. *Lucy* the Virgin, in the 6th year of King Edward, the Moon ſeem'd to be of ſeveral colours; and that day, it was reſolv'd, that the Order of the Templars ſhould be aboliſh'd.

Alſo, the Lord Edmund le Botiller was made Lieutenant to the Lord John Wogan, Juſticiary of Ireland; which Edmund, the Lent following, beſieg'd the O Brinnes in *Glyndelory*, and forc'd them to ſurrender; nay, had utterly deſtroy'd them, if they had not ſubmitted in time.

Alſo, the day after the feaſt of S. Dominick, the Lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas marry'd Catharin the Earl of Ulſter's daughter, at Green-Caſtle, and Thomas Fitz-John marry'd another daughter of the Earl, the day after the Aſſumption, in the ſame place.

Alſo, the Sunday after the feaſt of the Exaltation of the Holy Croſs, the daughter of the Earl of Gloceſter, wife to the Lord John Burk, was deliver'd of a ſon.

MCCCXIII. Frier Roland Joce, Primat of Armagh, arriv'd in the Iſle of Houth, the day after the Annunciation of the bleſſed Mary; and, in the night, got privately out of his bed, and took his Croſs, and carry'd it as far as the Priory of Grace-dieu; where he was encounter'd by ſome of the Archbp of Dublin's ſervants, who made him leave his Croſs, and drove the Primat himſelf out of Leinſter, in confuſion.

Alſo, a Parliament was held at London, but little or nothing done towards a peace: The K. left them, and went into France, in compliance with an order from that Court; taking the Croſs upon him, with many of his Nobles.

Alſo, Nicholas Fitz-Maurice and Robert Clonhul were knighted by the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, at Adare in Munſter.

Alſo, on the laſt of May, Rob^{t}. de Brus ſent out ſome Gallies with Pirates in them, to pillage Ulſter; but the people made a ſtout defence, and drove them off. It is reported, that Robert himſelf landed with them, by the Earl's permiſſion, in order to a Truce.

Alſo, this Summer, Maſter John Decer, a Citizen of Dublin, caus'd a bridge to be built (as was very neceſſary) reaching from the Town of Balyboght to the Cauſey of the Mill-pool of Clontarf; which before was a very dangerous paſſage: But after great charge, the whole bridge, arches and all, was thrown down by an inundation.

Alſo, on the feaſt of S. Laurence, dy'd John de Leeks, Archbiſhop of Dublin. Two were elected to ſucceed; the Lord Walter Thornbury the King's Chancellor in Ireland, and the Lord Alexander Bicknore, Treaſurer of Ireland. But the Lord Walter Thornbury, with about an hundred and fifty-ſix more, were caſt away at Sea the night following. And, when he dy'd, Bicknor was expecting the Pope's favour; and was afterwards made Archbiſhop of Dublin.

Alſo, the Lord Miles de Verdon marry'd the daughter of the Lord Richard de Exeter.

Alſo, this year the Lord Robert de Brus demoliſh'd the Caſtle of Manne, and on S. Barna-

by's day overcame the Lord Donegan Odowill. On the feaſt of Marcellus and Marcellianus, the Lord John Burk, heir of Richard Earl of Ulſter, dy'd at Gallway.

Alſo, the Lord Edmund le Botiller, on Sunday, being the feaſt of S. Michael, made thirty Knights in Dublin-Caſtle.

MCCCXIV. The Hoſpitallers had the lands of the Templars in Ireland beſtow'd on them.

Alſo, the Lord John Parice was ſlain at Pount.

Alſo, on S. Silveſter's day, the Lord Theobald de Verdon came Juſticiary in Ireland.

Alſo, the Lord Geffery de Genevile, a Frier, dy'd the 12th of the kalends of November; and was bury'd with his own order of Friers Predicants of Trym: he was alſo Lord of the Liberty of Meth.

Alſo, on S. Matthew's day, this year, Loghſeudy was burnt; and the Friday following, the Lord Edmund le Botiller receiv'd his Commiſſion to be Juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCCXV. On S. John Baptiſt's day, the Earl of Gloceſter was kill'd in an engagement with the Scots, and others without number were kill'd and taken priſoners by them. The Scots grew inſolent upon this ſucceſs, and poſſeſs'd themſelves of much land and tribute in Northumberland.

Alſo, ſhortly after they inveſted Carliſle, where James Douglas was cruſh'd to death by a wall that fell upon him.

This year the Scots, not content with their own Territories, arriv'd in the north part of Ireland at Clondonne, to the number of 6000 fighting men and expert ſoldiers; namely, Edward le Brus, whole brother to Robert, King of Scots, with the Earl of Morreth, John de Meneteth, John Steward, the Lord John Cambel, Thomas Randolfe, Fergus de Andreſſan, John de Boſco, and John Biſſet; who poſſeſs'd themſelves of Ulſter, and drove the Lord Thomas Mandevile, and other ſubjects, out of their eſtates.

The Scots enter'd Ireland on the Feaſt of S. Auguſtin the Engliſh Apoſtle, in the month of May, near Cragfergus in Ulſter: The firſt Encounter between the Engliſh and them, was near Banne, wherein the Earl of Ulſter was put to flight, and William Burk, John de Stanton, and many others, were taken Priſoners: many of the Engliſh were kill'd, and the Scots got the day.

The ſecond Encounter was at Kenlys in Meth, where Roger Mortimer and his ſoldiers were put to flight.

The third was at Sketheris, hard by Arſtol, the day after S. Paul's Converſion; the Engliſh fled, and were routed by the Scots: Whereupon, the ſaid Edward le Brus, after the feaſt of S. Philip and S. James, got himſelf crown'd King of Ireland. Having taken Green-Caſtle, they poſted themſelves in it; but the citizens of Dublin ſoon remov'd them, and recover'd it for the King; and finding there the Lord Robert de Coulragh, the Governor of the Caſtle, they brought him to Dublin, where he was impriſon'd; and, being kept to hard diet, dy'd.

Alſo, on S. Peter and S. Paul's day, the Scots came to Dondalk, took it, plunder'd it, and then burnt it; after they had kill'd all who oppos'd them. A great part of Urgale was likewiſe burnt by them: as was alſo the Church of the bleſſed Virgin Mary * in Atterith (full of men, women, and children) by them and the Iriſh.

* *De Atrio Dei.*

The ſame year, the Lord Edmund le Botiller, Juſticiary of Ireland, about the feaſt of S. Mary Magdalen, drew conſiderable forces out of Munſter, Leinſter, and other parts, and joyn'd the Earl of Ulſter at Dondalk, who had drawn a mighty army out of Connaght and thoſe parts, and march'd thither to meet him. There they concerted what meaſures they ſhould take to deſtroy the Scots: What their reſolutions were, is not known, but the Scots fled; and if they had not, they had (as was hop'd) been taken Priſoners.

After this, the Earl of Ulſter and the ſaid Juſticiary, with the reſt of the Nobility, reſolv'd, as ſoon as they had cut off the Scots, to bring the Lord Edmund Brus dead or alive to Dublin. Accordingly, the Earl purſu'd them as far as the river Branne, and then retir'd towards Coyners. Brus perceiving this, paſs'd the river privately, and follow'd him, and put him to flight, with ſome others of the Earl's ſide; having wounded George Roch, and ſlain the Lord John Stanton, Roger Holiwood, and others. Many were likewiſe kill'd on Brus's ſide; and on the 10th of September, the Lord William Burk was taken Priſoner, and the Earl was defeated near Coyners; whereupon an Inſurrection of the Iriſh againſt the King and the Earl of Ulſter, follow'd in Conaught and Meth, and they burnt the Caſtles of Atholon, Raudon, and others. In the ſaid battle of Coyners, the Baron of Donull ſignaliz'd his valour; but he ſuffer'd very much in his goods; and the Scots drove them as far as Cragfergus, where ſome of the Earl's party fled, but others enter'd the Caſtle, and defended it with great valour. Afterwards, certain Seamen came ſuddenly from the Port-Towns of England, and ſurpris'd the Scots, and kill'd forty of them; carrying their Tents, *&c.* away. The day after the Exaltation of the Holy Croſs, the Earl of Morreff went over with four Pirate-ſhips laden with Iriſh Commodities, into Scotland, and carry'd with them the Lord William Burk; intending there to pick up a Reinforcement of his Army. One of the Ships was caſt away. All this while, the ſaid Brus was carrying on the ſiege of Cragfergus-caſtle. At the ſame time, Cathil Roge demoliſh'd three Caſtles of the Earl of Ulſter's in Connaught, where he likewiſe burnt and plunder'd many Towns. And then alſo the Engliſh Seamen above-mention'd went to the ſaid Caſtle, and the Lords ſkirmiſh'd with one another, and kill'd many of the Scots. Richard de lan de O-Ferivil was ſlain alſo about this time by an Iriſhman.

Alſo, afterwards, upon S. Nicholas day, le Brus left Cragfergus, and was joyn'd by the Earl of Morreff with 500 Men; ſo, they march'd together towards Dundalk: Many flock'd in to them, and gave them their aſſiſtance. From thence they paſs'd on to Nobee; where they left many of their Men, about the feaſt of S. Andrew. Brus himſelf burnt Kenleys in Meth and Grenard, and rifled and ſpoil'd the ſaid Monaſtry. He alſo burnt Finnagh and Newcaſtle, and all that Country; and after they had kept their Chriſtmas at Loghſudy, they burnt that likewiſe. After this, they march'd forward by Totmoy to Rathymegan and Kildare, and the Country about Triſtelder-mot, Athy, and Reban; in which Expedition they loſt ſeveral Men. After that, le Brus advanc'd to Skethy near Arſcoll in Leinſter where he was engag'd by the Lord Edmund Botiller Juſticiary of Ireland, the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, Thomas Arnald Power, and other

Noblemen of Leinſter and Munſter; ſo ſtrong, that any ſingle Lord of them might have been an over-match for Brus and his whole Party. But a difference ariſing, they left the Field, in great diſorder and confuſion, to him, according to that which is written, *Every Kingdom divided againſt it ſelf is brought to deſolation.* Haymund le Grace, a noble 'Squire, and particularly loyal to his King and Country, and Sir William Prendregreſt, Knight, were both ſlain. The Scots loſt the Lord Fergus Andriſſan, the Lord Walter Morrey, and many others, who were buried at Athy, in the Convent of the Friers Predicants.

Afterwards, Brus, in his return towards Meth, burnt the caſtle of Loy, and ſo the Scots march'd to Kenlis in Meth, where the Lord Roger Mortimer took the field againſt them with a numerous Army, amounting to 15000, but not unanimous and true to one another, as was believ'd. For tho' this Body was all under the Command of the ſaid Roger, yet they ran-away about three a-clock, and deſerted him; particularly, the Lacies; ſo that the Lord Mortimer was oblig'd to retreat to Dublin with a ſmall Party, and the Lord Walter Cuſake to the Caſtle of Trym; leaving the Country and the Town of Kenlis, to the Scots.

Alſo, At the ſame time, all the South-part of the Country was burnt by the Iriſh of thoſe parts, *viz.* Arclo, Newcaſtle, Bree, and all the adjacent Villages, under the conduct of the Otothiles and the O Brynnes. The Omorghes alſo burnt and waſted part of Leys in Leinſter; but moſt of them were cut off by the Lord Edmund Botiller, Juſticiary of Ireland, and about eight hundred of their Heads carry'd to Dublin-caſtle.

Alſo, This year, about the feaſt of the Purification of the bleſſed Virgin, ſome of the Iriſh Nobility, and the Lord Fitz-Thomas, Richard Lord Clare, the Lord John le Pover and the Lord Arnold Pover, came to the Lord John de Hotham (who was appointed on the part of the King) to eſtabliſh a Peace for their future quiet and ſafety; ſo, they took their Oaths to ſtand by the King of England with their lives, and to do their beſt to preſerve the peace, and to deſtroy the Scots. For performance whereof, they gave Pledges, before God, and ſo return'd. All the reſt of the Iriſh Nobility who ſhould refuſe to follow the ſame courſe, were to be look'd upon as Enemies to the King.

Alſo, The Lord John Byſſet departed this life; and the Church of the new Village of Leys, with the Belfrey, was burnt by the Scots. The Caſtle of Northburg in Ulſter was alſo taken by them.

Alſo, Fidelmicus O Conghyr, King of Conaught, kill'd Rorick the ſon of Cathol O Conghyr.

Alſo, This year dy'd the Lord William Maundevil, and the Biſhop of Coner fled to the Caſtle of Cragfergus, and the Biſhoprick was laid under an Interdict. Lord Hugh of Antony was ſlain in Conaught.

Alſo, This year, on Valentin's-day, the Scots made a halt near Geſhil and Offaley; and the Engliſh Army near Kildare, and the Scots, were ſo pinch'd for Proviſion, that many of them were ſtarved; ſo, they broke up ſecretly, and march'd towards Fowier in Meth. The Sunday following, they were ſo much weaken'd with hunger and hard Service, that many of them dy'd.

Afterwards, a Parliament of the Nobility was held, but they came to no Reſolutions; and in their return they laid waſte the Country. The Lord Walter de Lacy came to Dublin, to clear his reputation, and give ſecurity to the King, as others of the Nobility did. At this time, Edward de Brus was in Ulſter, but did no miſchief.

Alſo, The Otothiles, the O Brynnes, Archibaulds and Harolds, combined, and waſted the Village of Wikelowe, and the Country thereabouts. The firſt Week in Lent, the Earl of Morreff ſail'd into Scotland, and le Brus took cognizance of all Pleas in Ulſter, and condemn'd many to the Gallows.

Alſo, In the middle of Lent he try'd Cauſes, and executed the Logans, and took the Lord Alan Fitz-Warin, and carry'd him into Scotland.

Alſo, This year Bennynger O Conghyr ſlew Cale-Rothe, together with the Galloglaphes, and about three hundred more. This Lent Corn ſold after the rate of eighteen Shillings, and the Eaſter following for eleven.

MCCCXVI. The Lord Thomas Maundevile march'd out of Drogheda with a ſtrong party to Cragfergus, * on Maundy-thurday, and engag'd the Scots, and put them to flight, and kill'd about thirty of them. Afterwards, on Eaſter-eve, he attack'd them again, and, about the Kalends, kill'd many of them. In this Encounter, the Lord Thomas Maundevile was ſlain in his own Country, † in defence of his own rights.

* *Die Jovis in cœna Domini.*

† *Pro jure ſuo.*

Alſo, Many Iriſh were ſlain in Conaught and thereabouts, by the Lord Richard de Clare and the Lord Richard Bermyngham.

Alſo, on the Sabbath next after the Aſcenſion, Donnyger O Brynn, a ſtout Rapparee, with twelve of his Accomplices, were all cut off by the Lord William Comyn and his Party, who kept the Peace; and their Heads were brought to Dublin.

Alſo, The People of Dundalk ſally'd out upon O Hanlan, and kill'd about two hundred of the Iriſh; and here, Robert de Verdon, a warlike 'Squire, was cut off.

Alſo, At the feaſt of Pentecoſt this year, Richard de Bermyngham ſlew three hundred Iriſh, or more, in Munſter; and after, about the Nativity of S. John Baptiſt, le Brus came to Cragfergus-caſtle, and commanded the Keepers to ſurrender it, according to an agreement between them, as he alledg'd. They anſwer'd, That they were oblig'd to do ſo, and order'd that thirty might be ſent to them, and that they might have their lives ſpar'd. All this was agreed to. But as ſoon as the thirty Scots were within the Caſtle, they ſhut them up and impriſon'd them.

About this time, the Iriſh of O Mayll march'd towards Tullagh, and there fought: in this Battle about four hundred of the Iriſh were ſlain, and their Heads ſent to Dublin. Many ſtrange things were ſeen there afterwards; dead men ſeeming to ariſe and fight with one another, crying out, Fennokabo, as the ſignal.

About the feaſt of S. Thomas's Tranſlation, eight Ships were ſet out at Drogheda, with Proviſions for Cragfergus. But theſe were diſturb'd in their Voyage by the Earl of Ulſter, for the redemption of William de-Burgo, who was taken with the Scots. On the Sabbath-day following, the Earl of Ulſter, the Lord John Fitz-Thomas, and many others of the Nobility, enter'd into an union at Dublin, and agreed to maintain the peace of Ireland, with their lives and fortunes.

This

This ſame year we had News from Conaught, That many of the Engliſh, *viz.* the Lord Stephen of Exeter, Miles Cogan, many of the Barries, and about eighty of the Lawles, were kill'd bv O Conghyr.

Alſo, The Week after S. Laurence's day, four of the Iriſh Kings in Conaught broke out into open War againſt the Engliſh; whereupon, the Lord William Bourk, the Lord Richard Bermyngham, the Lord of Anry, and their Followers, took the Field againſt them, and cut off about 11000 of them near Anry; which Village was afterwards wall'd round with the Arms and Spoil of the Enemy; for every Engliſhman who had taken two Weapons from the Iriſh, contributed one towards that Work. In this Engagement, Fedelmic O Conghyr, King of Conaught, with O Kelly, and ſeveral other petty Kings, were ſlain. John Huſee, the * Executioner of *Anry*, was in this Battle; and the ſame night ſtood among the dead, according to his Lord of Anry's order, to find out O Kelly, who unkennell'd at laſt; and, as he and his 'Squire came forth, call'd to the ſaid Huſee with a loud Voice, Go with me, and I will make thee a great Lord in my Dominions. But Huſee anſwer'd him, I will not go with thee; but thou ſhalt go to my maſter Richard Bermyngham. O Kelly told him, Thou haſt but one Servant, and I have a truſty 'Squire; therefore come with me, and ſave thy Life. Huſee's Servant preſs'd him, ſaying, Comply and go to O Kelly, that we may be ſav'd and enrich'd, for they are ſtronger than we. But Huſee firſt kill'd his own Servant, and then kill'd O Kelly and his 'Squire, and cut off the three Heads, and brought them to Richard Bermyngham his Maſter, who gave him much Land for his Service, and conferr'd Knighthood upon him as he well deſerv'd.

* *Carnifex.*

The ſame year, about S. Laurence's-day, O Hanlan came to Dundalk, in order to diſtrain: but the People of Dundalk fell upon him, and kill'd many of his men.

Alſo, On the Monday before the feaſt of the Nativity of S. Mary, David O Totothil with four more, came and hid themſelves all night in the Wood of Coleyn; but being diſcover'd by the Dublinians and the Lord William Comyn, they iſſu'd out and drove them back ſix Leagues, killing about ſeventeen, and wounding many of them mortally.

Alſo, A Report came to Dublin, That the Lord Robert de Brus King of Scotland, was landed in Ireland to aſſiſt his Brother Edward; and that the Scots had beſieg'd Cragfergus-caſtle in Ulſter. The Monaſteries of S. Patrick, de Duno, and de Seballo, and ſeveral others, both Monks, and preaching Canons and Minors, were deſtroy'd by them in Ulſter.

Alſo, the Lord William Bourk gave his ſon for an Hoſtage, and was ſet at liberty in Scotland. The Church of Brught in Ulſter was burnt by the Scots and Iriſh of that Province, almoſt full of Men and Women.

At the ſame time came News from Cragfergus, That the Garriſon liv'd upon Hides for want of Victuals, and had eat up eight Scots who were taken; ſo that it was much lamented that no body reliev'd ſuch brave men.

On the Friday following, came News, That Thomas ſon of the Earl of Ulſter was dead.

And on Sunday following, being the next after the Nativity of the bleſſed Virgin, the Lord John Fitz-Thomas dy'd at Laraghbrine near Maynoth, and was buried among the Friers-minors at Kildare. He is ſaid to have been made Earl of Kildare a little before his death. His ſon and heir the Lord Thomas Fitz-John, a very wiſe Man, ſucceeded him.

After this, we had News that the Caſtle of Cragfergus was ſurrender'd to the Scots, upon condition that the lives of the Garriſon ſhould be ſaved.

On the day of the Exaltation of the holy Croſs, Conghor was ſlain, together with Mackeley and fifty Iriſh, by the Lord William Burk and Richard Bermyngham, in Conaught.

Alſo, on the Monday before All-Saints-day, many of the Scots were ſlain in Ulſter by John Loggan, and the Lord Hugh Biſſet; namely, about 100 with double Arms, and 200 with ſingle Arms. The ſlain in all, amounted to 300, beſides foot. Afterward, on the Eve of S. Edmund the King, there was ſuch a Storm of Wind and Rain, as threw down many Houſes, and beat down the Bell of Trinity-church in Dublin, and did much miſchief both by Sea and Land.

Alſo, on the Eve of S. Nicholas, the Lord Alan Stewart, who was taken Priſoner in Ulſter by John Loggan and the Lord John Sandale, was carry'd to Dublin-caſtle.

This ſame year, there came News from England, of a diſſenſion between the King and the Earl of Lancaſter, that they were for taking one another Priſoners, and that the whole Kingdom was embroil'd about it.

This year alſo, about the feaſt of Andrew the Apoſtle, the Lord Hugh le Deſpencer, and the Lord Bartholomew de Baldeſmere, the Biſhop of Worceſter, and the Biſhop of Ely, were ſent to Rome, to negotiate ſome important Buſineſs of the King's, concerning Scotland; who return'd again into England about the feaſt of the Purification.

Alſo, the Lacies came to Dublin after the ſame feaſt, and ſhew'd by Inquiſition, that the Scots were not brought into Ireland by their means; whereupon they were acquitted, and had the King's Charter for protection and ſafety, upon taking their Oaths to keep the Peace, and do their utmoſt to deſtroy the Scots.

Alſo, This year, after the feaſt of the Circumciſion, the Scots march'd privately as far as Slain with 20000 arm'd Men, and ravag'd the Country; the Army of Ulſter flying before them.

Afterwards, on the Monday before the feaſt of S. Matthias the Apoſtle, the Earl of Ulſter was apprehended in S. Mary's Abby by the Mayor of Dublin, *viz.* Robert Notyngham, and carry'd to Dublin-caſtle, where he was long impriſon'd, and the Chamber wherein he was kept, was burnt, and ſeven of the Earl's Attendants ſlain.

The ſame Week, on the Eve of S. Matthias, Le Brus march'd towards Dublin at the Head of his Army; and, hearing of the Earl's Impriſonment, turn'd off towards Cnok-caſtle, which he enter'd, and therein took the Lord Hugh Tirell with his Wife, who was Baron of it; and they were afterwards ranſom'd for Money.

That Night it was agreed, by common conſent, among the Citizens of Dublin, That S. Thomas's-ſtreet ſhould be burnt down for fear of the Scots; the flames whereof unfortunately got hold of S. John's-church, and burnt it down likewiſe, with Magdalen-chapel, and all the Suburbs of the City, and S. Mary's Monaſtery. The Church of S. Patrick was ſpoil'd by the ſaid Villains.

Alſo, the Church of S. Saviour, which belongs to the Friers-Predicants, was deſtroy'd by the Mayor and the Citizens, and the Stones converted to the building of the City walls,

which were enlarg'd on the north part above the Key; for formerly the Walls ran by the Church of S. Owen, where we ſtill ſee a Tower beyond the Gate, with another Gate in the Street where the Taverns are. However, the Mayor and Citizens were afterwards commanded by the King of England to make another Convent as formerly. After the feaſt of St. Matthias, Le Brus underſtanding that the City was fortify'd, he march'd towards Salmon's-leap, where Robert le Brus, King of Scotland, with Edward le Brus, the Earl of Morrey, John de Meneteth, the Lord John Steward, and the Lord Philip Mountbray, encamp'd themſelves, and continu'd four days; during which they burnt part of the Village, and broke open the Church and rifled it, and then march'd towards Le Naas. The Lacies, contrary to their Oaths, conducted and advis'd them; and the Lord Hugh Canon made Wadin White, his Wife's Brother, be their guide through the Country. So they came to Le Naas, plunder'd the Village, enter'd the Churches, and open'd the Graves in the Church-yard for hidden Treaſure, and did many other Miſchiefs during the two days they ſtay'd there. After this, they took their march towards Treſtildermote, in the ſecond week in Lent, and deſtroy'd the Friers-minors, taking away their Books, Veſtments, and other Ornaments. From hence they retir'd to Baligaveran, and ſo to Callan, about the feaſt of S. Gregory, Pope, leaving the Village of Kilkenny.

At the ſame time, Letters were brought by the Lord Edmund Botiller Juſticiary of Ireland, and by the Lord Thomas Fitz-John Earl of Kildare, the Lord Richard de Clare, the Lord Arnold le Pover and the Lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, to ſuffer the Earl of Ulſter to be bail'd and ſet at liberty by the King's Writ; but nothing was done in it at that time.

The People of Ulſter came afterwards in a great Body amounting to IIM. and deſir'd aſſiſtance from the King againſt the Scots: Upon which, the King's Banner was deliver'd to them; but as ſoon as they got it, they did more miſchief than the Scots themſelves; they eat Fleſh all the Lent, and almoſt deſtroy'd the whole Country, for which they were accurs'd both by God and Man.

* *Pincerna.* Edmund * Butler gave the Iriſh a great defeat near the deſert of Dermic, *i. e.* Treſtildermot.

Alſo, The ſaid Edmund being now Juſticiary of Ireland, defeated O Morghe at Balilethan with great ſlaughter. The Scots under le Brus were got as far as Limerick. But the Engliſh in Ireland, being drawn together in great Bodies to Ledyn, they retreated privately in the night from Conninger-Caſtle.

About Palm-ſunday News came to Dublin, That the Scots were at Kenlys in Oſſory, and that the Iriſh Nobility were at Kilkenny, and had drawn a great Army together there, to engage le Brus. On the Monday following, the King ſent an Order to the People of Ulſter to advance againſt the Scots with all ſpeed, under the command of Thomas Fitz-John Earl of Kildare. Whereupon they march'd; Le Brus being then at Caſhell, from whence he mov'd to Nanath, where he ſtay'd ſome time, and burnt and deſtroy'd all the Poſſeſſions of the Lord Butler.

MCCCXVII. On Maundy-Thurſday, the Lord Edmund le Botiller Juſticiary of Ireland, the Lord Thomas Fitz-John Earl of Kildare (for the King had conferr'd upon him the juriſdiction and liberty of the Earldom of Kildare) Richard de Clare with the Ulſter-Army, the Lord Arnold Pover Baron of Donnoyll, Maurice Rochford, Thomas Fitz-Maurice, and the Cauntons with their Followers, met together to concert meaſures againſt the Scots; this Debate continu'd a whole Week, and at laſt they came to no Reſolution, tho' their Army amounted to 30000 Men, or thereabouts, well arm'd. On Thurſday in Eaſter-week, Roger Mortimer arriv'd at Yoghall with the King's Commiſſion, for he was Juſticiary at that time; and the Monday following went in great haſte to the Army, having ſent a Letter to Edmund Botiller, who, as has been ſaid, was formerly Juſticiary, to enterpriſe nothing againſt the Scots till his Arrival; but before Mortimer got to the Camp, le Brus had ſecret Advice to retreat; ſo, the Night following, he march'd towards Kildare; and the Week after, the Engliſh return'd to their ſeveral Countries, and the Ulſter-Army came to Naas.

At the ſame time, two Meſſengers were ſent from Dublin to the King of England, to give him an account of the ſtate of Ireland, and to pray his Majeſty's Inſtructions; and alſo of the ſetting at Liberty of the Earl of Ulſter.

At the ſame time likewiſe, the Lord Roger Mortimer, Juſticiary of Ireland, and the Iriſh Nobility, met together at Kilkenny, to conſider how they might oppoſe Le Brus; but came to no Reſolution.

About a month after Eaſter, Le Brus came with an Army within four Leagues, or thereabouts, of Trym, under the cover of a certain Wood, and there continued a Week or more, to refreſh his Men, who were ready to die with fatigue and hunger; which occaſion'd a great mortality among them.

Afterwards, on S. Philip and S. James's-day, the ſaid Brus began his march towards Ulſter; and after the ſaid feaſt, the Lord Roger Mortimer Juſticiary of Ireland, came to Dublin, with the Lord John Wogan, the Lord Fulk Warin, and thirty Knights, with their Retinue; who held a Parliament with all the Nobility of the Kingdom at Kylmaynan; but did nothing, except only what paſſed concerning the ſetting at Liberty of the Earl of Ulſter.

On the Sunday before Aſcenſion they held another Parliament at Dublin, and there the Earl of Ulſter was deliver'd upon Mainpriſe, Hoſtages, and Oaths; which were, That he ſhould never by himſelf nor any of his Friends and Followers, do or procure any miſchief to the Citizens of Dublin for apprehending him, ſave only what the Law allow'd in thoſe Caſes againſt Offenders; to which end, he had till the Nativity of S. John allow'd him; but he came not at the day.

Alſo, This year, Corn and other Proviſions were exceeding dear. Wheat was ſold at three and twenty Shillings the Cranock, and Wine for eight pence, and the whole Country was in a manner laid waſte by the Scots and thoſe of Ulſter. Many Houſe-keepers, and ſuch as were formerly able to relieve others, went a begging; and great numbers dy'd of hunger. The Peſtilence and Famine were ſo ſevere, that many of the Poor dy'd.

At the ſame time, Meſſengers arriv'd at Dublin from England, with Pardons to make uſe of as they ſhould ſee fit; but the Earl was deliver'd before they came. At the feaſt of Pentecoſt, Mortimer the Juſticiary ſet out for Drogheda; from whence he went to Trym, ſending his Letter to the Lacies to repair to him; but they rejected the Summons with contempt.

Afterwards, the Lord Hugh de Croſtes, Knt. was ſent to treat of a Peace with the Lacies, but was ſlain by them; (a fact much to be lamented!) After that, Mortimer the Juſticiary drew an Army together againſt the Lacies; by which their Goods, Cattle, and Treaſures, were all ſeiz'd, many of their Followers cut off, and themſelves driven into Conaught, and ruin'd.

It was reported, That the Lord Walter Lacy went out as far as Ulſter, to ſeek Brus.

Alſo, about the feaſt of Pentecoſt, the Lord Aumar de Valencia and his ſon were taken Priſoners in S. Cinere, a Town in Flanders, and convey'd into Almain. The ſame year, on the Monday after the Nativity of S. John Baptiſt, a Parliament of the Nobility was held at Dublin, where the Earl of Ulſter was ſet at liberty; who took his Oath, and found Security, to anſwer the King's Writs, and to fight againſt the King's Enemies, both Scots and Iriſh.

Alſo, On the day of S. Proceſs and Martinian, Thomas Dover, a reſolute Pyrate, was taken in a Sea-fight by the Lord John de Athy, and forty of his Men, or thereabouts, cut off; and his Head was brought by him to Dublin.

Alſo, On the day of S. Thomas's Tranſlation, the Lord Nicholas de Balſcot brought News from England, That two Cardinals were come from the Court of Rome to treat of a Peace, and that they had a Bull for excommunicating all ſuch as ſhould break the King's Peace.

Alſo, On the Thurſday next before the feaſt of S. Margaret, Hugh and Walter Lacy were proclaim'd Felons and Traytors to their King, for breaking out into war againſt their Sovereign.

Alſo, On the Sunday following, the Lord Roger Mortimer Juſticiary of Ireland, march'd with his whole Army towards Drogheda.

At the ſame time, the Ulſter-men took a good Booty near Drogheda, but the Inhabitants ſallied out and retook it: In this Action Miles Cogan and his Brother were both ſlain, and ſix other Lords of Ulſter were taken Priſoners, and brought to the Caſtle of Dublin.

Afterwards, Mortimer the Juſticiary led his Army againſt O Fervill, and commanded * Malpaſs to be cut down, and all his Houſes to be deſtroy'd: After this, O Fervill ſubmitted, and gave Hoſtages.

* *Paſſum malum.*

Alſo, The Lord Roger Mortimer Juſticiary march'd towards Clony, and † empannell'd a Jury upon the Lord John Blound, *viz.* White of Rathregan: by this, he was found guilty, and fin'd two hundred marks. On Sunday after the feaſt of the Nativity of the bleſſed Virgin, Mortimer march'd with a great Army againſt the Iriſh of O-Mayl, and came to Glinſely, where many were ſlain both Engliſh and Iriſh, but the Iriſh had the worſt: Soon after, : : : : : O Brynne came and ſubmitted. Whereupon, Roger Mortimer return'd with his Men to Dublin-caſtle.

† *Cepit Inquiſitionem.*

On S. Simon and S. Jude's-day the Archeboldes had the King's Peace, upon the Engagement of the Earl of Kildare.

At the feaſt of S. Hilary following, a Parliament was held at Lincoln, to treat of a Peace between the King and the Earl of Lancaſter, and the Scots. The Scots continu'd peaceable and quiet: and the Lord Archbiſhop of Dublin and the Earl of Ulſter ſtay'd in England by the King's Order to attend that Parliament. About the feaſt of Epiphany, News came to Dublin, That the Lord Hugh Canon, Juſtice of the King's-bench, was ſlain between Naas and Caſtle-Martin, by Andrew Bermyngham.

Alſo, At the feaſt of the Purification of the bleſſed Virgin Mary, came the Pope's Bulls; whereupon Alexander Bicknor was confirm'd and conſecrated Archbiſhop of Dublin, and the Bulls were read and publiſh'd in Trinity-church. Another Bull was read at the ſame time, for a Peace for two years between the King of England, and Robert Brus King of Scotland. But Brus refus'd to comply with it. Theſe things were tranſacted about the feaſt of S. Valentine.

Alſo, the Sunday following, the Lord Roger Mortimer came to Dublin, and knighted the Lord John Mortimer and four of his Followers. The ſame day, he kept a great feaſt in the caſtle of Dublin.

Alſo, There was a great ſlaughter of the Iriſh in Conaught at this time, by reaſon of a Quarrel between two of their Kings: The number of the ſlain amounted to about 4000 men on both ſides. After this, a ſevere Judgment fell upon the Ulſter-men, who had done great miſchief during the depredations of the Scots here, and eat Fleſh *in* Lent without any manner of neceſſity; for which ſins, they were at laſt reduc'd to ſuch want, that they eat one another; ſo that of 10000, there remain'd but about 300, who hardly eſcap'd. By which appears the divine Vengeance. Alſo, It was reported, and that truly, That ſome of the ſaid Profligates were ſo pinch'd with Famine, that they dug up dead Bodies in Church-yards, and after they had boil'd the Fleſh in the Skull of the dead Body, eat it; nay, that ſome Women eat their own Children.

MCCCXVIII. On the Quindene of Eaſter, there came News from England into Ireland, That the Town of Berwick was betray'd, and taken by the Scots. Afterwards, the ſame year, Maſter Walter de Iſlep, the King's Treaſurer in Ireland, arriv'd here, and brought a Letter to the Lord Roger Mortimer, to attend the King. Accordingly, he did ſo, ſubſtituting the Lord William Archbiſhop of Caſhil, Keeper of Ireland; ſo that at one and the ſame time, he was Juſticiary of Ireland, Chancellor, and Archbiſhop.

Three weeks after Eaſter, News came to Dublin, That the Lord Richard de Clare and four Knights, *viz.* Sir Henry Capell, Sir Thomas de Naas, Sir James de Caunton, and Sir John de Caunton, as alſo, Adam Apilgard, with eighty Men more, were all ſlain by O Brene and Mac-Carthy, on the feaſt of S. Gordian and Epimachus. The Lord Clare's Body was reported to be torn in pieces out of pure ſpite: But the Remains were interr'd among the Friers-minors in Limerick.

Alſo, On Sunday, in Eaſter-month, John Lacy was remov'd from Dublin-caſtle to Trym, for his Trial, and to hear his Sentence, which was, to be ſtinted to a Diet; and ſo he dy'd in Priſon.

Alſo, On the Sunday before Aſcenſion, the Lord Roger Mortimer ſet ſail for England, but paid nothing for his Proviſions; which he had taken in the City of Dublin, and no where elſe; as much as amounted to 1000 *l.*

Alſo, This year, about the feaſt of S. John Baptiſt, the Wheat which before was ſold for ſixteeen Shillings, by the great mercy of God went now for ſeven. Oats ſold for five Shillings, and there was alſo great plenty of Wine, Salt, and Fiſh: Nay, about the Feaſt of S. James, there was Bread of new Corn; a thing ſeldom or never before known in Ireland. This was an Inſtance of God's mercy, and was owing

owing to the prayers of the Poor, and other faithful People.

Alſo, on the Sunday after the feaſt of S. Michael, news came to Dublin, that the Lord Alexander de Bykenore King's Juſtice in Ireland and Archbiſhop of Dublin, was arriv'd at Yoghill. On S. Dennis's day he came to Dublin, and was honourably receiv'd by the Religious and Clergy, as well as the Laity, who went out in Proceſſion to meet him.

Alſo, on Saturday, which was the feaſt of Pope Calixtus, a battle was fought between the Scots, and Engliſh of Ireland, two leagues from Dundalk: on the Scotch ſide, there were the Lord Edward de Brus, who call'd himſelf King of Ireland, the Lord Philip de Mountbray, the Lord Walter Sules, the Ld. Alan Stewart, with his three brothers; as alſo, the Ld. Walter de Lacy, and the Lords Robert and Aumar Lacy, John Kermerdyne, and Walter White, with about 3000 more. Againſt whom on the Engliſh ſide, were the Ld. John de Bermingham, the Ld. Richard Tuit, the Ld. Miles Verdon, the Ld. Hugh Tripton, the Ld. Herbert de Sutton, the Ld. John de Cuſak, the Ld. Edward and the Ld. William Bermingham, and the Primate of Armagh, who gave them all Abſolution; beſides the Ld. Walter de Larpulk, and John Maupas, with about twenty more choice Soldiers and well arm'd, who came from Drogheda. The Engliſh gave the onſet, and broke in upon the Van of the enemy with great vigour: And in this encounter the ſaid John Maupas kill'd the Lord Edward de Brus valiantly and honourably, and was afterwards found ſlain upon the Body of the ſaid Edward. The ſlain, on the Scots ſide, amounted to 2000 or thereabouts; ſo that few of them eſcap'd, beſides the Ld. Philip de Mountbray, who was alſo mortally wounded, and the Ld. Hugh de Lacy, the Ld. Walter de Lacy, and ſome few more, who with much ado got off. This battle was fought between Dundalk and Faghird. Brus's head was brought, by the Ld. John Bermingham, to the K. of England, who conferr'd the Earldom of Louth upon him and his heirs male, and gave him the Barony of Aterith. One of his Quarters, together with the Hands and Heart, were carry'd to Dublin, and the other Quarters ſent to other Places.

MCCCXIX. The Ld. Roger Mortimer return'd out of England, and was made Juſticiary of Ireland. The ſame year at the feaſt of Allſaints, came the Pope's Bull for excommunicating Robert de Brus K. of Scotland at every Maſſe. The Town of Athiſell, and a conſiderable part of the Country was burnt by the Ld. John Fitz-Thomas, whole-brother to the Ld. Moris Fitz-Thomas. John Bermingham aforeſaid, was this year created Earl of Louth. Alſo, the Stone-bridge of Kil-colyn was built by Maſter Moris Jak, Canon of the Cathedral Church of Kildare.

MCCCXX. In the time of John XXII. Pope, and of Edward ſon to King Edward, who was the 25th King from the coming of S. Auſtin into England (Alexander Bicknore being then Archbiſhop of Dublin) was founded the Univerſity of Dublin. William de Hardite, a Frier-predicant, was the firſt Maſter in the ſaid Univerſity; who alſo proceeded in Divinity under the ſame Archbiſhop. Henry Cogry of the Order of Friers-minors was the ſecond Maſter in the ſame Faculty: the third was William de Rodyard, Dean of S. Patrick's Cathedral in Dublin, who afterwards commenc'd Doctor of the Canon-law, and was made the firſt Chancellor of this Univerſity. The fourth Maſter in Divinity, was Frier Edmund de Kermerdyn. Alſo, Roger Mortimer Juſticiary of Ireland, return'd into England, leaving the Lord Thomas Fitz-John, then Earl of Kildare, his Deputy.

Alſo, the Lord Edmund Botiller went into England, * and then came to St. James's.

* *Et inde ad S. Jacobum acceſſit.*

Alſo, Leghelyn-bridge was built by Maſter Moris Jak, Canon of the Cathedral Church of Kildare.

MCCCXXI. The O Conghors were put to great ſlaughter at Balibogan on the ninth of May, by the People of Leinſter and Meth.

Alſo, the Lord Edmund Botiller dy'd in London, and was buried at Balygaveran in Ireland. John Bermingham Earl of Lowth, was made Juſticiary of Ireland. John Wogan dy'd alſo this year.

MCCCXXII. Andrew Bermingham and Nicholas de la Lond Knight, were ſlain, with many others, by O Nalan, on Michaelmas-day.

MCCCXXIII. A Truce was made between the King of England and Robert Brus King of Scots, for fourteen years. Alſo, John Darcy came Chief Juſtice into Ireland. Alſo, John eldeſt ſon of the Lord Thomas Fitz-John Earl of Kildare, dy'd in the ninth year of his Age.

MCCCXXIV. Nicholas de Geneville, ſon and heir to the Lord Simon de Geneville, dy'd this year, and was bury'd in the Church of the Friers-predicants, at Trym. Alſo, there happen'd a very high Wind on the Epiphany at night.

Alſo, there was a general murrain of Oxen and Kine, in Ireland.

MCCCXXV. Richard Lederede, Biſhop of Oſſory, cited Dame Alice Ketyll, to anſwer for her heretical Opinions, and forc'd her to appear in Perſon before him. And being examined for Sorcery, it was found that ſhe had us'd it: Among other inſtances, this was diſcover'd, that a certain † Spirit, call'd Robin Artyſſon, lay with her; and that ſhe offer'd nine red Cocks at a certain Stone-bridge, where four Highways met.

† *Dæmon Incubus.*

Alſo, that ſhe ſwept the ſtreets of Kilkenny with Beeſoms, between Complin and Courefew, and in ſweeping the Filth towards the houſe of William Utlaw her ſon, was heard to wiſh, by way of conjuring, Let all the wealth of Kilkenny flow to this houſe. The accomplices of this Alice in theſe wretched practices, were Pernil of Meth, and Baſilia the daughter of this Pernil. Alice being found guilty, was fin'd by the Biſhop, and forc'd to abjure her ſorcery and witchcraft. But being again convicted of the ſame practice, ſhe made her eſcape with the ſaid Baſilia, and was never found after. But Pernil was burnt at Kilkenny; and at her death declar'd, That William above-ſaid deſerv'd death as well as ſhe, and that for a year and a day he wore the Devil's girdle about his bare body. Hereupon, the Biſhop order'd the ſaid William to be apprehended and impriſon'd in the Caſtle of Kilkenny for eight or nine weeks, and gave orders that two men ſhould attend him, but that they ſhould not eat or drink with him, and that they ſhould not ſpeak to him above once a day. At length, he was ſet at liberty by the help of the Lord Arnold Poer, Seneſchal of the County of Kilkenny; and he gave a great ſum of money to the ſaid Arnold, to impriſon the Biſhop. Accordingly, he kept the Biſhop in Priſon about three months. Among the goods of Alice, they found † a wafer with the Devil's name upon it; and a Box of Ointment,

† *Hoſtia.*

ment, with which ſhe us'd to daub a certain piece of wood, call'd a Cowltre, after which ſhe and her accomplices could ride upon it round the world, without hurt or hindrance. Theſe things being notorious, Alice was cited again to appear at Dublin, before the Dean of S. Patrick's. Having ſome hopes of favour given her, ſhe made her appearance, and demanded a day to anſwer; having given ſufficient bail, as was thought. But ſhe appear'd not; for by the advice of her ſon and others unknown, ſhe hid herſelf in a certain village till the wind would ſerve for England, and then ſhe ſail'd over; but it is not known whither ſhe went. William Utlaw being found by the trial and confeſſion of Pernil (who was condemn'd to be burnt) to have been conſenting to his mother, in her ſorcery and witchcraft; the Biſhop caus'd him to be arreſted by the King's writ and put in priſon; yet he was ſet at liberty again by the interceſſion of the Lords, upon condition that he ſhould cover S. Mary's Church in Kilkenny with lead, and do other acts of charity, within a certain day; and that if he did not perform them punctually, he ſhould be in the ſame ſtate, as when firſt taken by the King's writ.

MCCCXXVI. At Whitſontide a Parliament was held in Kilkenny; where was preſent the Lord Richard Burk, Earl of Ulſter, though ſomewhat infirm, and all the Lords and great men of Ireland, who, with the people, were nobly feaſted by the Earl. Afterwards, the Earl, taking leave of the Lords and Nobles, went to Athiſel, and there dy'd. A little before the feaſt of John the Baptiſt, he was there interr'd. The Lord William Burk was his heir.

MCCCXXVII. There happen'd an out-fall between the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas and the Lord Arnald Pover. The Lord Moris was ſeconded by the Lord le Botiller, and the Lord William Bermingham; and the Lord Arnald by the Bourkeyns; many of whom were ſlain in this fray by the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas, and ſome driven into Conaught.

The ſame year, after Michaelmas, the Lord Arnald came to aſſiſt the Bourkeins; and, upon the Lord Arnald's giving ill Language, and calling him *Rymour*, Lord Moris raiſed a great Army again, and together with le Botiller, and the ſaid William Bermingham, burnt and waſted the lands and territories of the Lord Arnald, in Ofath. Bermingham burnt alſo the lands and mannor-houſes, which belong'd to him in Mounſter, and burnt Kenlys in Offory: So that the Lord Arnald was forc'd to fly with the Baron of Donnoyl to Waterford, where they remain'd a month, till the Earl of Kildare, Juſticiary of Ireland, and others of the King's Council, order'd them a day of parley. The Lord Arnald did not obſerve it, but came to Dublin, and about the feaſt of the Purification embark'd for England. Upon this, Moris, Botiller, and the Lord William Bermingham, came with a great Army and burnt and waſted his land: The King's Council began to dread this powerful Army, and the miſchiefs they had done; ſo much, that they ſtrengthen'd their Cities with Guards and Watches, leſt they ſhould be ſurpriz'd. The Lord Moris, Botiller, and Bermingham, hearing of this proviſion againſt them, ſent to the King's Council, that they would come to Kilkenny and there clear themſelves, to ſatisfy them they had no deſign upon the lands of their Lord the King, but only intended to be reveng'd of their enemies. The Earl of Kildare, Juſticiary of Ireland, the Prior of Kilmaynon, namely Roger Outlaw Chancellor of Ireland, Nicholas Faſtal Juſticiary of Bench, and others of the King's Council, came accordingly to this Parliament. The Lord Moris, Botiller, and Bermingham demanded the King's Charter of peace. But they of the King's Council warily took time, till a month after Eaſter, to conſider of it with their Brethren.

Before Lent this year, the Iriſh of Leinſter aſſembled, and ſet up Donald the ſon of Arte Mac Murgh for their King: Whereupon, he commanded to ſet up his Banner within two miles of Dublin, and to march from thence into all parts of Ireland. But God ſeeing his pride and malicious deſigns, ſuffer'd him to fall into the hands of the Lord Traharn, who brought him to the Salmon-leap, and had two hundred pounds ranſom for him; from thence he carry'd him to Dublin, to remain in the caſtle till the King's Council ſhould give farther Orders. After he was taken, the Iriſh in Leinſter underwent many misfortunes; David O Tothil was taken priſoner by the Lord John de Welleſley, and many of them were cut off.

The ſame year Adam Duff, ſon of Walter Duff of Leinſter, who was related to the O Tothiles, was convicted of denying (contrary to the catholick Faith) the incarnation of Chriſt, and holding that there could not be three perſons and one God: and he affirm'd, that the bleſſed Virgin our Saviour's mother was an harlot; that there was no reſurrection; that the holy Scripture was a meer fable; and that the apoſtolical See was an impoſture and uſurpation. Upon theſe Articles, and every of them, Duff was adjudg'd a Heretick and Blaſphemer; and was thereupon burnt, purſuant to the decree of the Church, at Hoggis near Dublin, on the Monday after the octaves of Eaſter in the year 1328.

MCCCXXVIII. On Tueſday in Eaſter-week, Thomas Fitz-John Earl of Kildare and Juſticiary of Ireland, departed this life: and was ſucceeded in the office of Juſticiary by Frier Roger Outlaw, Prior of Kilmaynan. The ſame year David O Tothil, a ſtout rapparee, and an enemy to the King, who had burnt Churches and deſtroy'd much People, was brought out of the Caſtle of Dublin to the Toll of the City, before Nicholas Faſtol and Elias Aſhburne Juſtices of the King's-Bench, who ſentenc'd him to be dragg'd at a horſe's tail through the City to the Gallows, and to be hang'd upon a Gibbet; which was excuted accordingly. Alſo, the ſame year, the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas rais'd a great army to deſtroy the Bourkeyns and the Poers.

The ſame year the Lord William Bourk Earl of Ulſter was knighted at London on Whitſunday, and the King gave him his Seignory. Alſo, this year, James Botiller marry'd the daughter of the Earl of Hereford in England, and was made Earl of Ormond, being before call'd Earl of Tiperary.

The ſame year a Parliament was held at Northampton, where many of the Engliſh Nobility met; and a peace was renew'd between the Kingdoms of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and confirm'd by * marriages. It was reſolv'd alſo, that the Earl of Ulſter, with ſeveral of the Engliſh Nobility, ſhould go to Berwick upon Tweed, to ſee the Eſpouſals. * *Maritagia.*

The ſame year, after the ſolemnity of this marriage at Berwick, Robert Brus King of Scots, the Lord William Burk Earl of Ulſter, the Earl of Meneteth, and many other of the Scotch Nobility, came peaceably to Cragfergus; whence

whence they ſent to the Juſticiaries of Ireland and the Council, that they would meet them at Green Caſtle, to treat of a Peace between Scotland and Ireland; but the Juſticiary and Council coming not according to the King's deſire, he took leave of the Earl of Ulſter, and return'd into his own Country after the Aſſumption of the Bleſſed Virgin; and the Earl of Ulſter came to the Parliament of Dublin, where he ſtaid ſix days, and made a great Feaſt; after which he went into Conaught.

The ſame year, about the feaſt of S. Catharin the Virgin, the Biſhop of Oſſory certify'd the King's Council, that the Lord Arnald Pover was, upon divers Articles, convicted before him of hereſie. Whereupon, at the Biſhop's ſuit, the ſaid Lord Arnald, by virtue of the King's Writ, was arreſted, and put in the Caſtle of Dublin; and a day was appointed the Biſhop, to come to Dublin, in order to proſecute him; but he excuſed himſelf from coming at that time, becauſe his Enemies had way laid him. So that the King's Council could not put an end to this buſineſs: wherefore the Lord Arnald was kept priſoner in the Caſtle of Dublin, till the following Parliament, which was in Midlent; where all the Iriſh Nobility were preſent. Alſo, the ſame year, Frier Roger Outlaw, Prior of the Hoſpital of S. John of Jeruſalem in Ireland, Lord Juſticiary and Chancellor of Ireland, was charg'd by the ſaid Biſhop with favouring of hereſy, and for adviſing and abetting the ſaid Lord Arnald in his heretical opinions. Wherefore, the Frier finding himſelf ſo unworthily defam'd, petition'd the King's Council, that he might have leave to clear himſelf; which upon conſultation they granted, and cauſed Proclamation ro be made for three days together, That if there was any perſon who could inform againſt the ſaid Frier, he ſhould come in and proſecute him; but no body came. Upon which, Roger the Frier procur'd the King's Writ to ſummon the Great men of Ireland, *viz.* the Biſhops, Abbots, Priors, and the Mayors of the four Cities, Dublin, Cork, Limerick, and Waterford, and of Drogheda; alſo the Sheriffs and Seneſchals, together with the Knights of the Shires, and the Free-holders, to repair to Dublin; out of which ſix were choſen to examine the cauſe, *viz.* M. William Rodyard Dean of the Cathedral-Church of S. Patrick in Dublin, the Abbot of S. Thomas, the Abbot of S. Mary's, the Prior of the Church of the holy Trinity in Dublin, M. Elias Lawles, and Mr. Peter Willebey. They convened thoſe who were cited, and examin'd them a-part; who depos'd upon Oath that he was an honeſt, faithful and zealous embracer of the Chriſtian Faith, and would, if occaſion ſerv'd, lay down his Life for it. For the greater Solemnity of his Purgation, he made a noble Feaſt for all that would come

Alſo, The ſame year, in Lent, dy'd the Lord Arnald Pover in the Caſtle of Dublin, and lay a long time unbury'd in the houſe of the Friers Predicants.

MCCCXXIX. After the feaſt of the Annunciation of the bleſſed Virgin Mary, the Iriſh Nobility came to the Parliament at Dublin, to wit, the Earl of Ulſter, the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas, the Earl of Louth, William Bermingham, and the reſt of the Lords; where was a new peace made between the Earl of Ulſter, and the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas; and the Lords with the King's Council made a ſtrict Order againſt breaches of the King's peace; ſo that every Nobleman ſhould govern within his own Seignory.

The Earl of Ulſter made a great feaſt in the Caſtle of Dublin; and the day after, the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas made another in S. Patrick's Church in Dublin; as did alſo Frier Roger Outlaw, Juſticiary of Ireland, on the third day, at Kylmaynan; and ſo they departed.

The ſame year on S. Barnaby's-eve, the Lord John de Bermingham, Earl of Louth, was kill'd at Balybragan in Urgale by the inhabitants of Urgale, and with him his own lawful brother Peter Bermingham; beſides Robert Bermingham his putative brother, and the Lord John Bermingham, ſon to his brother Richard Lord of Anry, William Finne Bermingham, the Lord Anry's Uncle's ſon, Simon de Bermingham ſon of the aforeſaid William, Thomas Bermingham ſon of Robert of Conaught, Peter Bermingham ſon of James of Conaught, Henry Bermingham of Conaught, and Richard Talbot of Malaghide a man of great Valour; beſides 200 more, whoſe names are not known.

Alſo, After this ſlaughter, the Lord Simon Genevil's men invaded the Country of Carbry, to plunder the inhabitants, for the theſts and murders they had ſo often committed in Meth; but they of Carbry, by riſing, prevented the invaſion, and ſlew ſeventy-ſix of the Lord Simon's men. Alſo, The ſame year on the day after Trinity-ſunday, John Gernon and his Brother Roger Gernon, came to Dublin in the behalf of thoſe of Urgale, and pray'd that they might be try'd by the Common-law. And on the Tueſday, next day after S. John's feaſt, John and Roger hearing that the Lord William Bermingham was coming to Dublin, left it. The ſame year, on S. Laurence's-eve, the Lord Thomas Botiller march'd with a great army into the Country of Ardnorwith; where he fought with the Lord Thomas Williams Macgoghgan, and was there kill'd, to the great loſs of Ireland, and with him the Lord John de Ledewich, Roger and Thomas Ledewich, John Nangle, Meiler and Simon Petitt, David Nangle, the Lord John Waringer, James Terel, Nicholas White, William Freynes, Peter Kent, and John White, beſides 140 others, whoſe names we know not. The Tueſday before the feaſt of S. Bartholomew, the ſaid Lord Thomas le Botiller's body was convey'd to Dublin, and lay in the houſe of the Friers predicant unburied, till the ſunday after the Decollation of S. John Baptiſt, when he was very honourably carried through the City, and interr'd in the Church of the Friers predicant; on which day, his wife had a great Feaſt.

The ſame year the Lord John Darcy came a ſecond time Juſticiary of Ireland, who at Maynoth on the third of July marry'd the Lady Joan Burg Counteſs of Kildare.

Alſo, Philip Staunton was ſlain; and the Lord Henry Traharn was treacherouſly ſurpris'd in his own houſe at Kilbego by Richard ſon of Philip Onolan. Alſo, the Lord James Botiller Earl of Ormond burnt Foghird, in revenge to Onolan, for his ſaid brother Henry.

The ſame year, the Wedneſday after the feaſt of the Aſcenſion of the bleſſed Virgin, the Lord John Darcy, Juſticiary of Ireland, went towards the new caſtle of Mackingham, and Wikelow, againſt the O Brynnes; and the Monday following, ſome of the Lawles were kill'd, and more wounded; and Robert Locam was wounded; and of the Iriſh, the better ſort was ſlain, and many wounded, and the reſt ran away. But Murkad O Brynne, with his ſon, and uncle, and uncle's ſon, yielded themſelves hoſtages, and were carry'd to the Caſtle of Dublin: but were

afterwards, in exchange for other Hoſtages of the beſt of their Kindred, ſet at liberty.

The ſame year the Lord John Darcy Juſticiary, and the King's Council in Ireland, about the feaſt of the Circumciſion, commanded the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas of Deſmond to march with his Army againſt his Majeſty's enemies to ſubdue them; adding, that the King would take care to defray the Charge he ſhould be at, for himſelf and his Army: So the ſaid Lord Moris, accompany'd by Briene-O-Brene, came with an Army of ten thouſand Men, with which he march'd againſt the O-nolanes, and conquer'd them, having got a conſiderable Booty, and deſtroy'd their Country with fire: the O-nolanes fled, but afterwards deliver'd Hoſtages, who were ſent to the Caſtle of Dublin. Hence he march'd againſt the O-Morches, who gave Hoſtages, with a promiſe to keep the Peace.

At the ſame time, the Caſtle of Ley, which O-Dympcy had taken and held, was ſurrender'd to the ſaid Moris. This year, after the Epiphany, Donald Arte Mac-Murgh made his eſcape out of the Caſtle of Dublin, by a Cord which one Adam Nangle had brought him; who, for his pains, was afterwards drawn and hang'd.

MCCCXXX. About the feaſts of S. Catherine, S. Nicholas, and the Nativity of our Lord, the winds were in ſeveral places very high; ſo that, on S. Nicholas-eve, they blew down part of the wall of a Houſe, which in the fall kill'd the Lord Miles de Verdon's wife and daughter: there was never known ſuch a wind in Ireland.

Alſo, there was ſuch an overflow of the River Boyn this year, as was never ſeen before; which flung down all the Bridges upon this River, both Wood and Stone, except Babe-bridge. The water alſo carry'd away ſeveral Mills, and did much damage to the Friers-minors of Trym and Drogheda, by breaking down their Houſes.

The ſame year about the feaſt of S. John Baptiſt, there began to be a great dearth of Corn in Ireland, which laſted till Michaelmas. A cranoc of Wheat was ſold for twenty Shillings; and a cranoc of Oats, Peaſe, Beans and Barly, for eight Shillings: This dearth was occaſion'd by the immoderate Rains; ſo that a great deal of Corn could not be cut before Michaelmas.

The ſame year about Lent, the Engliſh in Meth killed ſome of the Iriſh, *viz.* the Macgoghiganes near Loghynerthy. This did ſo incenſe Mac-goghigan, that he burnt and plunder'd in thoſe Parts fifteen ſmall Villages: which the Engliſh ſeeing, gathered together in a Body againſt him, and kill'd 110 of his men; among whom were three ſons of petty Kings of Ireland.

Alſo, the Lord William Burgh, Earl of Ulſter, march'd with his Army out of Ulſter, againſt Briene O-Brene in Munſter.

Alſo, the Lady Joan, Counteſs of Kildare, was, at Maynoth, brought to Bed of William her firſt Son which the Lord John Darcy had by her, who was then in England.

Alſo, Reymund Lawles was treacherouſly kill'd at Wickelow.

Alſo, this year, Frier Roger Utlaw Prior of Kylmainan, then * Deputy to the Juſticiary of Ireland, held a Parliament at Kilkenny, where were preſent Alexander Archbiſhop of Dublin, William Earl of Ulſter, James Earl of Ormond, the Lord William Bermingham, and Walter Burg of Conaught; who all went with a great army, to drive Briene O-Brene out of Urkyff near Caſhill.

* *Locum tenens Juſticiarii.*

Alſo, Walter Burg, with the Forces he rais'd in Conaught, plunder'd the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas's lands, and brought away the Booty to Urkyff.

Alſo, the Earl of Ulſter, and the Earl of Deſmond, *viz.* the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas (this is the firſt time that I call him *Earl*) were, by Frier Roger Utlaw, then Juſticiary of Ireland, committed to the cuſtody of the Marſhal at Limerick. But the Earl of Deſmond cunningly made his eſcape.

MCCCXXXI. The Lord Hugh Lacy, having got the King's Pardon, came into Ireland. Alſo, the Earl of Ulſter came into England. Alſo, the 19th of April, the Engliſh beat the Iriſh in O-Kenſeley. Alſo, on the one and twentieth of April, the Iriſh took the Caſtle of Arclo, by treachery.

Alſo, the ſame day, on S. Mark the Evangeliſt's-eve, the O-Totheles came to Tanelagh, and took from Alexander Archbiſhop of Dublin 300 Sheep, and kill'd Richard White, with other Gentlemen of his Retinue. The news of this Plunder and Slaughter came to Dublin; and Sir Philip Bryt, Knight, Frier Moris Fitz-Gerald, Knt. of the Order of the Hoſpitalers, Hammund Archdekyn, John Chamberlaine, Robert Tyrell, and two ſons of Reginal Bernewall, beſides many others, eſpecially of the Archbiſhop of Dublin's Family, were kill'd by David O-Tothill, in an Ambuſcade in Culiagh.

Alſo, the Lord William Bermingham march'd with a great Army againſt the foreſaid Iriſh, to whom he did much harm; and, had not the Iriſh made ſome falſe Promiſes would have done them much more.

Alſo, the third of June, the Lord Anthony Lucy came over Chief Juſticiary of Ireland.

Alſo, this year, the Engliſh who dwell about Thurles, did in the month of May give the Iriſh under the command of Briene O-Brene, a great overthrow. Alſo, upon the 11th of June, another was given at Finnagh in Meth, by the Engliſh of thoſe parts.

Alſo, the 27th of June, when there was a great Famine in Ireland, through God's mercy there came a-ſhoar ſuch a vaſt number of Sea-fiſh, called Thurlhedis, as had not been ſeen in many Ages; for, according to the common eſtimate, there were above 500: This happen'd about the evening, near Connyng, and the water call'd Dodyz in Dublin-haven. The Lord Anthony Lucy then Juſticiary of Ireland, with his own Servants, and ſome of the Citizens of Dublin, among whom was Philip Cradok, kill'd above 200 of them, and gave leave to every body to fetch away what they would.

The Lord Anthony Lucy, Juſticiary of Ireland, appointed a Parliament to be held at Dublin in the Octaves of S. John Baptiſt; whither ſome of the Iriſh Nobility came not. Then he remov'd to Kilkenny, and prorogued the Parliament to the Feaſt of S. Peter ad vincula: Hither came the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas, and many more Noblemen, who were not there before, and ſubmitted to the King's mercy. And the King, for his part, graciouſly forgave them whatever miſchief they had done, under a certain form.

Alſo, in Auguſt, the Iriſh, by treachery, took the Caſtle of Firnis; which they burnt.

Alſo, the ſaid Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas of Deſmond, by an order of Council, was taken the day after the Aſſumption of the bleſſed Virgin, at Limerick, by the ſaid Juſticiary, and by him brought to the Caſtle of Dublin the 7th of October.

Alſo,

Alſo, in September, Henry Mandevill, by virtue of a Warrant from Simon Fitz-Richard Juſticiary of the Bench, was taken, and brought to the Caſtle of Dublin.

Alſo, in November, Walter Burck and his two whole-Brothers were taken in Conaught, by the Earl of Ulſter; and in February were by him brought to the Caſtle of Northburg.

Alſo, in February, the Lord William Bermingham, and his Son Lord of Bermingham, were taken at Clomel by the ſaid Juſticiary, notwithſtanding he had before granted them his Majeſty's Pardon; and on the nineteenth of April were carry'd to Dublin-caſtle.

Alſo, the Iriſh of Leinſter plunder'd the Engliſh, and burnt their Churches; and, in the Church of Freineſton, burnt about eighty Men and Women, and a certain Chaplain of that Church, whom they hinder'd with their Javelins from coming out, tho' in his holy Veſtments, and with the Lord's Body in his hand; burning him with the reſt in the Church. The news of it came to the Pope, who ſent his Bull to the Archbiſhop of Dublin, commanding him to excommunicate thoſe Iriſh, and all their adherents; and to interdict their Lands. The Archbiſhop fulfill'd the Pope's commands; but the Iriſh deſpiſed the Bull, Excommunication, and Interdict, and the Authority of the Church; and, continuing in their wickedneſs, got together again and made an inrode into the County of Weisford, as far as Carcarn, and plunder'd the whole Country. Richard White, and Richard Fitz-Henry, with the Burghers of Weisford, and other Engliſh, made head againſt them, and kill'd about 400 of the Iriſh, beſides a great many more who, in the purſuit, were drown'd in the river Slane.

MCCCXXXII. The eleventh of July, William Bermingham, by the ſaid Juſticiary's Order, was put to death, and hang'd at Dublin, but his ſon Walter was ſet at Liberty. The ſaid Ld. William was a noble Knight and one of a thouſand in warlike exploits. Alas! what pity it was! for who can think of his death without Tears? He was afterwards bury'd at Dublin among the Friers Predicant. Alſo, the Caſtle of Bonraty was taken, and, in July was ras'd to the ground by the Iriſh of Totomon. Alſo, the Caſtle of Arclo was taken from the Iriſh by the ſaid Juſticiary and the Citizens of Dublin, with the help of the Engliſh of that Country, and on the eighth of Auguſt, was in the King's Hands; being in part rebuilt. The Ld. Anthony Lucy Juſticiary of Ireland, was put out of his place, and in November return'd into England with his wife and children. The Lord John Darcy ſucceeded him, and came into Ireland the thirteenth of February. There was, about this time, a great ſlaughter of the Iriſh in Munſter, made by the Engliſh Inhabitants of that Country upon Briene O-Brene and Mac-Karthy.

Alſo, John Decer a citizen of Dublin dy'd, and was bury'd in the Church of the Friers-minors; he was a man who did a great deal of good. Alſo, a diſeaſe called Mauſes ſpread over Ireland, and infected all ſorts of People, old and young, men and women.

Alſo, the Hoſtages who were kept in the Caſtle of Lymerick, kill'd the Conſtable and took the Caſtle; but upon the citizens regaining it by force, they were put to the ſword. Alſo, the Hoſtages took the Caſtle of Nenagh; but part of it being burnt, it was again recover'd, and the Hoſtages kept. Alſo, one : : : : of * wheat about Chriſtmas was ſold for twenty-two Shillings; and ſoon after Eaſter, and ſo on, very commonly for twelve pence. The Town of the New-caſtle of Lions was burnt and plunder'd by the O Tothiles.

* *Frumenti.*

MCCCXXXIII. The Lord John Darcy, Juſticiary of Ireland, arriv'd at Dublin.

Alſo, the Berminghams of Carbery got a great booty of above 2000 Cows from the O-Conghirs. The Lord John Darcy Juſticiary of Ireland, order'd the paſs at Ethrgovil in Offaley to be cut down againſt O-Conghir.

The Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Deſmond, after he had been impriſon'd a year and half in Dublin, was let out, having got many of the Iriſh Nobility, as mainprizes, to be bound for him under penalty of their lives and all they had, if he ſhould attempt any thing againſt the King, and the ſaid Lords not produce him to be try'd.

Alſo, William Burk Earl of Ulſter on the 6th of June, between New-Town and Cragfergus in Ulſter, was (alas) treacherouſly murder'd by his own Company in the twentieth year of his age. Robert ſon of Mauriton Maundevile gave him the firſt blow. As ſoon as his wife heard of it, who was then in Ulſter, ſhe imbark'd with her daughter and heir, and went for England. The Lord John Darcy Chief Juſticiary of Ireland, to revenge this murder, did, by the advice of the Parliament then aſſembled, ſhip off his army; with which, the firſt of July, he arriv'd at Cragfergus. The people of that country, glad at his arrival took courage, and unanimouſly reſolv'd to revenge the Earl's death, and in a pitch'd battle got a victory over the murderers: ſome they took, others they put to the ſword. When this was over, the ſaid Juſticiary went with his army into Scotland, leaving M. Thomas Burgh then Treaſurer of Ireland, to ſupply his place.

Alſo, many of the Iriſh nobility, and the Earl of Ormond, with their retinue, aſſembled on the eleventh of June at the houſe of the Carmelite Friers in Dublin. During this Parliament, as they were going out of the court-yard of the Friers houſe, Murcardus or Moris ſon of Nicholas O-Tothil was ſuddenly murder'd in the croud; upon which, the nobility, ſuppoſing there was treaſon, were very much affrighted; but the murderer got off, reſolutely, without being known ſo much as by name.

Alſo, the Lord John Darcy return'd Juſticiary of Ireland.

Alſo, in February the Lord Walter de Bermingham, ſon of Lord William de Bermingham, was let out of Dublin-caſtle.

Alſo, the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas, Earl of Deſmond, by a fall of his horſe, broke his leg.

Alſo, it happen'd to be ſo dry a ſummer, that at the feaſt of S. *Peter ad vincula*, there was bread made of new wheat; and wheat was ſold in Dublin for ſix-pence a peck.

Alſo, Sir Reimund Archedekin, Knight, with many others of his family, were kill'd in Leinſter.

MCCCXXXVII. On the eve of S. Kalixtus the Pope, ſeven partridges leaving the fields, God knows why, came directly to Dublin; where flying ſwiftly over the Market-place, they ſettled on the top of * an Inn which belonged to the Canons of S. Trinity in Dublin. Some of the citizens came running to this ſight, wondering very much at ſo ſtrange a thing; the Town-boys caught two of them alive, and a third they kill'd; at which the reſt being frighten'd, took a ſwift flight, and eſcap'd into the oppoſite fields.

* *Pandoxatorium.*

But

But what this ſhould portend (a thing unheard of before) I ſhall leave to better judgments.

Alſo, the Lord John Charleton, Knight and Baron, came with his wife, ſons, daughters, and family, chief Juſticiary of Ireland, on the feaſt of S. Kalixtus the Pope; and ſome of his ſons and family dy'd.

Alſo, the ſame day, came into Dublin harbour D. Thomas Charleton Biſhop of Hereford, as Chancellor of Ireland, with the chief Juſticiary his brother; and with them M. John Rees Treaſurer of Ireland and Maſter in the Decretals, beſides 200 Welchmen.

Alſo, whilſt the Lord John Charleton was Juſticiary, and held a Parliament at Dublin, Mr. David O Hirraghcy Archbiſhop of Armagh being call'd to the Parliament, laid in his proviſions in the Monaſtery of S. Mary near Dublin; but the Archbiſhop and his Clerks would not let him be there, becauſe he would have his Croſs carry'd before him.

Alſo, the ſame year dy'd David Archbiſhop of Armagh, to whom ſucceeded a perſon of great parts, M. Richard Fitz-Ralph Dean of Litchfield, who was born in Dundalk.

Alſo, James Botiller the firſt Earl of Ormond, dy'd the ſixth of January, and was bury'd at Balygaveran.

MCCCXXXVIII. The Lord John Charleton, at the inſtigation of his brother Thomas Biſhop of Hereford, was by the King turn'd out of his place, upon which he came back with his whole family into England; and Thomas Biſhop of Hereford was made Keeper and Juſticiary of Ireland.

Alſo, the Ld. Euſtace Pover and the Ld. John Pover his Uncle, were by the ſaid Juſticiary brought from Munſter to Dublin, where, the 3d of Feb. they were impriſon'd in the Caſtle.

Alſo, in Ireland, they had ſo great a froſt that the river Aven-liffie on which the City of Dublin ſtands, was frozen hard enough to dance, run, or play at ball on; and they made wood and turfe fires upon it, to broil Herrings. The Ice laſted a great while. I ſhall ſay nothing of the great Snow which fell during this froſt, ſince the depth thereof is almoſt incredible. This Froſt continu'd from the ſecond of December to the tenth of February; ſuch a ſeaſon was never known in Ireland.

MCCCXXXIX. All Ireland was in Arms. The Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Deſmond, with the Geraldines who live about Kernige, made a great deſtruction of the Iriſh; killing and drowning, to the number at leaſt of 1200 Men.

Alſo, the Lord Moris Fitz-Nicholas, Lord of Kernigy, was by the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Deſmond apprehended and put in priſon, where he dy'd of hunger, being ſtinted to a diet; becauſe he had openly rebell'd with the Iriſh againſt the King and the Earl.

Alſo, a great number of the O Dympcies and other Iriſh were by the Engliſh and the vigorous purſuit of the Earl of Kildare, kill'd and drown'd in the Barrow.

Alſo, the latter end of February, Thomas Biſhop of Hereford, Juſticiary of Ireland, with the help of the Engliſh of that Country, took from the Iriſh about Odrone ſuch a great booty of all ſorts of cattle, as had not been ſeen in Leinſter.

MCCCXL. the ſaid Biſhop of Hereford Juſticiary of Ireland, being commanded home by his Majeſty, return'd into England the tenth of April; leaving Frier Roger Outlaw Prior of Kilmainan in his place. Alſo, the Lord Roger Outlaw Prior of Kilmainan, and Juſticiary and Chancellor of the ſaid Kingdom, dy'd the thirteenth of February.

Alſo, the King of England made John Darcy Juſticiary of Ireland, for life.

MCCCXLI. In May the Lord John Moris came Juſticiary of Irelend, as Deputy to John Darcy.

Alſo, in the County of * Leiceſter, there happen'd ſuch a ſtrange prodigy, as has not been heard of. A perſon travelling along the road found a pair of Gloves, fit for his uſe as he thought, but when he put them on, he loſt his ſpeech immediately, and began to bark like a dog; nay, from that moment, the men and women throughout the whole County bark'd like great dogs, and the Children like whelps. This plague continu'd with ſome, eighteen days; with others, a month; and with ſome, two months; and alſo infected the neighbouring Counties, and ſet them a barking too.

* *Leiceſtriæ.*

Alſo, the King of England revok'd all Grants, that either he or his Father had made to any in Ireland in what manner ſoever, whether of liberties, lands, or goods: which occaſion'd a general murmur and diſcontent; inſomuch that the whole Kingdom was upon the point of revolting.

Alſo, a Parliament was call'd by the King's Council to ſit in October. Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Deſmond abſented. Never before was there ſeen ſo great and open a diviſion between the Engliſh born in England, and the Engliſh born in Ireland. At laſt, without aſking Counſel of the Juſticiary or any of the King's Miniſters, the Mayors of the King's Cities, together with the Nobility and Gentry of the Kingdom, reſolv'd among other things to hold another Parliament at Kilkenny in November, in order to treat of ſuch matters as might be for the benefit of the King and Kingdom.

Neither the Juſticiary nor any other of the King's Miniſters durſt repair thither. It was therefore concluded in this Parliament, by the Nobility and the Mayors aforeſaid, immediately to diſpatch meſſengers to the King of England to intercede for relief, and repreſent the wicked and unjuſt adminiſtration of the great Officers in Ireland, and to declare that they would no longer endure their oppreſſions; and to deſire that Ireland might be govern'd by Miniſters of its own, as uſual. They were inſtructed, in their complaints of the ſaid Miniſters to aſk, how a Land ſo full of wars, could be govern'd by a Perſon who was a Stranger to warlike Affairs? how a Miniſter of the King's could grow ſo rich in ſo ſhort a time? what was the reaſon that the King of England was never the richer for Ireland?

MCCCXLII. On the eleventh day of October, and the elventh of the Moon, two ſeveral Moons were ſeen by many about Dublin, in the morning, before day. The one was bright, and according to its natural courſe, in the Weſt; the other, of the bigneſs of a round loaf, ſtood in the Eaſt, with very little light.

MCCCXLIII. St. Thomas's-ſtreet in Dublin was ſet on fire, on S. Valentine the Martyr's-day.

Alſo, the thirteenth of July, the Lord Ralph Ufford, with his wife the Counteſs of Ulſter, came chief Juſticiary of Ireland; upon whoſe coming the fair Weather ſuddenly turn'd foul, and here was nothing but rainy and tempeſtuous Weather, while he liv'd. None of his Predeceſſors were near ſo bad; for (alas!) inſtead of doing Juſtice, he oppreſs'd the Iriſh, and robb'd both

both Clergy and Laity of their Goods; neither did he ſpare Poor, any more than Rich: under colour of doing Good, he defrauded many. He obſerv'd neither the Laws of the Church nor of the Land. He was injurious to the natural Iriſh, and did Juſtice to few, if any; wholly diſtruſting all the Natives, except ſome few. And being miſled by his wife's Counſel, theſe things were his daily practice.

Alſo, the ſaid Juſticiary, as he was going into Ulſter in March, through a paſs call'd Emerdullan, was ſet upon by one Maccartan, who robb'd him of his cloaths, money, goods, plate and horſes, and kill'd ſome of his men. But at laſt the Juſticiary, with the help of the Ergalians got the Victory, and made his way into Ulſter.

MCCCXLV. The ſeventh of June, there was a Parliament held at Dublin; whither the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Deſmond did not come.

Alſo, the Lord Ralph Ufford, Juſticiary of Ireland, after S. John Baptiſt's-day, did without conſent of the Iriſh Nobility ſet up the King's Standard againſt the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Deſmond, and march'd into Munſter, where he ſeiz'd the Earl's Eſtate into the King's hands, and farm'd it out to others for a certain yearly rent to be paid the King.

Alſo, whilſt the ſaid Juſticiary was in Munſter, he gave Sir William Burton, Knight, two writs, who was to give one of them to the Ld. Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Kildare: The contents of this, were, That upon pain of forfeiting his whole Eſtate, he ſhould forthwith repair unto him with a good force, to aſſiſt the King and him. The other, was an Order to the ſaid Sir William to apprehend the Earl of Kildare, and impriſon him; but he finding it impracticable, perſuaded the Earl, who was preparing his Army, and levying forces to aſſiſt the Juſticiary, that before he march'd he ſhould go to the King's Council in Dublin, and act by their Advice, that in his Abſence his Lands might be ſafe; and if any harm ſhould come to them, it might be through the fault of the King's Council, and not his own. Upon this, the Earl not diſtruſting the Knight, nor ſuſpecting any Plot againſt him, prepar'd to go for Dublin; where, when he came (altogether ignorant of the Treachery) as he was conſulting with the King's Council in the Exchequer, on a ſudden the ſaid Sir William arreſted him; and he was taken, and carried to the Caſtle of Dublin.

Alſo, the ſaid Juſticiary march'd with his Army into the Country of O-Comill in Munſter, and Kering; and by treachery took two caſtles of the Earl of Deſmond, *viz.* the caſtle of Ynyſkyſty and the caſtle of the Iſle, in which were the Lord Euſtace Pover, the Lord William Graunt, and the Lord John Cottrell; who were firſt drawn, and then hang'd, in October.

Alſo, the ſaid Juſticiary baniſh'd the ſaid Earl of Deſmond, with ſome others of his Men. After that, in November, he return'd with his forces out of Munſter, to his wife then big with child at Kylmainan near Dublin. Beſides what he had done to the Laity, in indicting, impriſoning, and robbing them of their Goods; he had alſo plagued the Eccleſiaſticks, as well Prieſts as Clerks, by Arreſts and Impriſonments; and extorted great ſums of Money from them.

Alſo, having taken away the Lands, he revok'd the Grants and Demiſes of them, beſtowing them upon other Tenants, as has been ſaid; and alſo the writings concerning thoſe Grants, which were ſign'd by him; and ſeal'd with the King's Seal; he took and cancell'd.

Alſo, the Earl of Deſmond's 26 Mainpriſers, as well Earls, as Barons, Knights; and others, *viz.* the Lords William Burke Earl of Ulſter, James Botiller Earl of Ormond, Richard Tuit, Euſtace le Pover, Gerald de Rochfort, John ſon of Robert Pover, Robert de Barry, Moris Fitz-Gerald, John de Welleſly, Walter Lenfaunt, Roger de la Rokell, Henry Traharn, Roger le Pover, John Lenfaunt, Roger le Pover, Matthew Fitz-Henry, Richard le Wallis, Edward Burk ſon of the Earl of Ulſter, Knights; David de Barry, William Fitz-Gerald, Fulk Aſh, Robert Fitz-Moris, Henry de Barkley, John ſon of George Roch; and Thomas de Lees de Burgh (notwithſtanding ſome of them had been at great Pains and Charge, with the Juſticiary, in his wars; and in purſuing of the Earl of Deſmond) were judicially depriv'd by him of their Eſtates; and diſinherited, and ſent to Priſon till the King's pleaſure ſhould be known; except four, *viz.* William Burk Earl of Ulſter, James le Botiller, Earl of Ormond, *&c.*

MCCXLVI. On Palm-ſunday, which was on the ninth of April, D. Ralph Ufford Juſticiary of Ireland dy'd, whoſe death was very much lamented by his Wife and Family, but the loyal Subjects of Ireland rejoyc'd at it; and both Clergy and Laity, for Joy, had a ſolemn feaſt with dancing, at Eaſter. Upon his death, the Floods ceaſed, and the Air grew wholeſome; and the common People bleſs'd God for it. Being laid in a ſtrong ſheet of lead, his very ſorrowful Counteſs convey'd his bowels (with his Treaſure not worthy to be plac'd among ſuch holy relicks) into England; where he was interr'd. And at laſt, on the ſecond of May (a Prodigy! which without doubt was the effect of divine Providence,) this Lady who came ſo glorious into Dublin with the enſign of Royalty, and a great number of ſoldiers attending her through the ſtreets, where ſhe liv'd a ſhort time like a Queen of Ireland; went out privily at a back gate in the caſtle, to avoid the people's clamours for their debts; and, at her diſgraceful return home, was attended with the ſymptoms of death, ſorrow, and heavineſs.

Alſo, after the death of the ſaid Juſticiary, the Lord Roger Darcy, by the conſent of the King's Miniſters and others, was choſen to ſupply the office of Juſticiary for the time being.

Alſo, the caſtles of Ley and Kylmehede were taken and burnt by the Iriſh, in April.

Alſo, the Lord John Moris being made chief Juſticiary of Ireland, arriv'd here the fifteenth of May.

Alſo, the Iriſh of Ulſter gave a great ſlaughter to the Engliſh of Urgale in June; and at leaſt three hundred were cut off.

Alſo the ſaid Lord John Moris Juſticiary of Ireland was turn'd out of that office by the King; and the Lord Walter de Bermingham put in; who came into Ireland with his commiſſion in June, ſome time after the great ſlaughter juſt now mention'd.

Alſo, the preſervation of the peace was committed by the King for ſome time, to the Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Deſmond. Having receiv'd this order, on the eve of the Exaltation of the holy Croſs, he embark'd with his wife and two ſons at Yoghil, and arriv'd in England, where he vigorouſly proſecuted the Ld. Ralph de Ufford, late Juſticiary of Ireland, for the wrongs he had done him.

Alſo, by the King's order, the ſaid Earl was to be allow'd twenty ſhillings a day from the time of his firſt arrival, during his abode there.

Alſo, in Nov. the Ld. Walter de Bermingham, Juſticiary of Ireland, and the Ld. Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Kildare, took up arms againſt O Morda and his Accomplices, who burnt the caſtle of Ley and Kilmehede, and attack'd them ſo vigorouſly with fire, ſword, and rapin, that altho' their number amounted to many thouſands of Iriſh, and they made a reſolute defence, yet at laſt, after many wounds and great ſlaughter they were forc'd to yield; and ſo ſubmitted to the King's mercy and the diſcretion of the Earl.

MCCCXLVII. The Earl of Kildare, with his Barons and Knights, ſet out in May to join the King of England, who was then at the ſiege of Caleys. Alſo, the inhabitants ſurrender'd Caleys to the King of England, on the fourth of June.

Alſo, Walter Bonevile, William Calfe, William Weleſly, and many other brave Engliſh, Welch, and Iriſh Gentlemen, dy'd of the Diſtemper which then rag'd at Caleys.

Alſo, Mac-Murgh, *viz.* Donald Mac-Murgh ſon of Donald Arte Mac-Murgh, King of Leinſter, was perfidiouſly kill'd by his own Men, on the fifth of June.

Alſo, the King knighted Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Kildare. Alſo, the ſaid Earl marry'd the daugher of Barth. de Burwaſhe.

Alſo, on St. Stephen the Martyr's-day, the Iriſh burnt the Town of Monaghan, and deſtroy'd the Country about it.

Alſo, the Lady Joan Fitz-Leones, formerly wife to the Lord Simon Genevile, dy'd, and on the ſecond of April was bury'd in the Convent of the Friers-Predicants at Trym.

MCCCXLVIII. The twenty ſecond year of Edward the third, the firſt Peſtilence, which had been before in other Countries, got into Ireland, and rag'd exceedingly.

Alſo, this year the Lord Walter Bermingham, Juſticiary of Ireland, went into England, and left John Archer Prior of Kylmainan to ſupply his Place: The ſame year, he return'd, and had the Barony of Kenlys, which lies in Offory, conferr'd on him by the King, to requite his great ſervice in leading an Army againſt the Earl of Deſmond, with Raulf Ufford, as before was ſaid. This Barony belong'd formerly to the Lord Euſtace le Pover, who was drawn and hang'd at the caſtle of the Iſle.

MCCCXLIX. The Ld. Walter Bermingham, the beſt Juſticiary that ever was in Ireland, ſurrender'd his office, and was ſucceeded in the ſame by the Lord de Carew Knight and Baron.

MCCCL. In the twenty fifth year of the Reign of King Edward, Sir Thomas Rokeſby, Knight, was made Juſticiary of Ireland.

Alſo, this year on the eve of S. Margaret the Virgin, the Lord Walter Bermingham, Knight, ſome time the moſt worthy Juſticiary of this Kingdom, dy'd in England.

MCCCLI. dy'd Kenwrick Sherman, ſometimes Mayor of the City of Dublin, and was bury'd under the Belfrey of the Friers-Predicants there, which he himſelf had built; as he had likewiſe glaz'd the great Window at the upper end of the Quire, and roof'd the Church: with many other pious Works. He dy'd in the ſame Convent on the ſixth of March; and, leaving an Eſtate to the value of three thouſand marks, he bequeath'd great Legacies to the Clergy, both regular and ſecular, within twenty miles of the City.

MCCCLII. Sir Robert Savage, Knight, began to build new Caſtles in many places of Ulſter, and particularly in his own Manors; ſaying to his ſon and heir apparent Henry Savage, Let us thus fortify ourſelvss, leſt the Iriſh hereafter break in upon us, and take away our place and nation, and make us a reproach to all Nations. His ſon anſwer'd, Wherever there are valiant Men, there are forts and caſtles, according to that ſaying, *Filii caſtrametati ſunt*, the ſons are encamp'd, *i. e.* brave Men are deſign'd for War; and for this reaſon I will take care to be among ſuch, and ſo I ſhall live in a caſtle; adding the common ſaying, a caſtle of *Bones* is better than a caſtle of *Stones*. Upon this reply, his Father gave over in great anger, and ſwore he would never more build with ſtone and mortar, but keep a good houſe and great retinue about him; foretelling however, that his Poſterity would repent it; as indeed they did, for the Iriſh deſtroy'd the whole Country for want of caſtles to defend it.

MCCCLV. In the thirtieth of the ſame Reign, Sir Thomas Rokeſby, Knight, ſurrender'd his office of Juſticiary on the twenty ſixth of July; which was given to Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Deſmond, and he continu'd in it till his death.

Alſo, on the converſion of S. Paul, the ſaid Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas dy'd Juſticiary of Ireland, in the Caſtle of Dublin, to the great grief of his friends and kindred, and the fear of all who lov'd the peace of Ireland. Firſt, he was bury'd in the Quire of the Friers-Predicants of Dublin, and afterward in the Convent of the Friers-Predicants of Traly. He was juſt in his office, and ſtuck not to condemn thoſe of his own blood for theft, rapin, and other miſdemeanors, as if they had been ſtrangers. The Iriſh ſtood in great awe of him.

MCCCLVI. In the thirty firſt year of this Reign, Sir Thomas Rokeſby was the ſecond time made Juſticiary of Ireland; who kept the Iriſh in good order, and paid well for the proviſions of his Houſe, ſaying, I will eat and drink out of wooden veſſels, and pay gold and ſilver for my food, cloths, and ſervants.

The ſame year the ſaid Sir Thomas, Juſticiary of Ireland, dy'd in the caſtle of Kylka.

MCCCLVII. In the thirty ſecond of this King's reign, the Lord Almarick de Saint Armund was made Juſticiary of Ireland, and enter'd upon his office.

About this time aroſe a great diſpute between the Lord Archbiſhop of Armagh, Richard Fitz-Ralfe, and the four orders of Friers-mendicants: in concluſion, the Archbiſhop was worſted, and ſilenc'd by the Pope's Authority.

MCCCLVIII. In the 33d of the ſame reign, the Lord Almarick de Saint Armund, Juſticiary of the Kingdom, went over into England.

MCCCLIX. In the 34th of this King's reign, James le Botiller Earl of Ormond, was made chief Juſticiary of Ireland.

Alſo, on S. Gregory's day, this year, dy'd the Lady Joan Burk Counteſs of Kildare, and was bury'd in the Church of the Friers-minors of Kildare, with her Huſband the Lord Thomas Fitz-John, Earl of Kildare.

MCCCLX. In the 35th of this ſame reign, dy'd Richard Fitz-Raulf Archbiſhop of Armagh, in Hanault, on the 16th of December. His bones were convey'd into Ireland, by the reverend Father Stephen Biſhop of Meth, and bury'd in S. Nicholas Church at Dundalk, where he was born; yet it is a queſtion, whether theſe were his bones, or ſome other man's.

Alſo,

Alſo, this year dy'd Sir Robert Savage in Ulſter, a valiant Knight, who near Antrim ſlew in one day 3000 Iriſh with a ſmall Party of Engliſh; but before the Engagement, he took care to give every Engliſh-man a good doſe of Wine or Ale, of which he had great ſtore, and reſerv'd ſome for them at their return. Beſides this, he order'd, that Sheep, Oxen, Veniſon, and Fowl, both wild and tame, ſhould be kill'd, and made ready to entertain the Conquerors, whoſoever they ſhould be, ſaying, it would be a ſhame that Gueſts ſhould come, and find him unprovided. It pleaſing God to bleſs the Engliſh with Victory, he invited them all to Supper to rejoice with him, giving God thanks for his ſucceſs: He ſaid, I thank God; becauſe thus it is better to ſave, than to pour on the ground, as ſome adviſed. He was bury'd in the Convent of the Friers-predicants of Coulrath, near the river Banne.

Alſo, the Earl of Ormond, Juſticiary of Ireland, went into England, and Moris Fitz-Thomas Earl of Kildare, was made Juſticiary of Ireland by charter or commiſſion, in this form: *Omnibus*, &c. *To all, to whom theſe Preſents ſhall come, greeting: Know ye, that we have committed to our faithful and loving Subject* Moris Earl of Kildare, *the office of Juſticiary of our Kingdom of Ireland, together with the Nation, and the Caſtles, and all Apurtenances thereunto belonging, to keep and govern them, during our will and pleaſure: Commanding, that while he remains in the ſaid office, he receive the ſum of five hundred pounds yearly out of our Exchequer at Dublin: Upon which conſideration, he ſhall perform the ſaid office, and take care of the Kingdom, and maintain twenty Men and Horſe, in arms conſtantly, whereof himſelf ſhall be one, during the ſaid commiſſion.* In witneſs whereof, &c. Given at Dublin, by the hands of our beloved Brother in Chriſt, Thomas Burgey, Prior of the Hoſpital of S. John of Jeruſalem in Ireland, our Chancellor of that Kingdom, on the 30th of March, in the 35th year of our reign. Alſo, James le Botiller, Earl of Ormond, return'd to Ireland, being made Juſticiary; whereupon the Earl of Kildare reſign'd to him.

MCCCLXI. Leonel, ſon of the King of England, and Earl of Ulſter in right of his Wife, came to the King's Lieutenant into Ireland; and on the 8th of September, being the Nativity of the bleſſed Virgin, arriv'd at Dublin with his Wife Elizabeth, Daughter and Heir of the Lord William Burk, Earl of Ulſter.

Another Peſtilence happen'd this year. There dy'd in England, Henry Duke of Lancaſter, the Earl of March, and the Earl of Northampton.

Alſo, on the 6th of January, Moris Doncref a Citizen of Dublin, was buried in the Churchyard of the Friers-predicants of the ſame City; having given forty Pounds to glaze the Church of that Convent.

Alſo, there dy'd this year the Lady Joan Fleming, wife to the Lord Geffery Trevers; and the Lady Margaret Bermingham wife to the Lord Robert Preſton, on S. Margaret's-eve: they were bury'd in the Church of the Friers-predicants of Tredagh.

Alſo, the Lord Walter Bermingham the younger, dy'd on S. Laurence's-day, who divided his Eſtate among Siſters; one of whoſe Shares came to the aforeſaid Preſton.

Alſo, the foreſaid Leonel being arriv'd in Ireland, and having refreſh'd himſelf for ſome few days, made War upon O Brynne, and made Proclamation in his Army, That no native Iriſhman ſhould be ſuffer'd to come near it; and a hundred of his Stipendiaries were ſlain. Leonel, hereupon, drew both Engliſh and Iriſh into one body, and went on ſucceſsfully, and by God's mercy and the help of the people of Ireland, grew victorious in all places againſt the Iriſh. Among many, both Engliſh and Iriſh, whom he knighted, were theſe, Robert Preſton, Robert Holiwood, Thomas Talbot, Walter Cuſacke, James de la Hide, John Aſh, and Patrick and Robert Aſh.

Alſo, he remov'd the Exchequer from Dublin to Carlagh, and gave 500 *l.* to wall the Town.

Alſo, on the feaſt of S. Maur the Abbot, there happen'd a violent Wind that ſhook and blew down Pinnacles, Chimnies, and other high Buildings, with very many Trees and ſeveral Steeples; particularly the Steeple of the Friers predicants.

MCCCLXII. In the 36th year of this King's reign, and on the 8th of April, S. Patrick's Church in Dublin was burnt down, through negligence.

MCCCLXIV. In the 38th year of this reign, Leonel Earl of Ulſter arriv'd on the 22d of April in England, leaving the Earl of Ormond to adminiſter as his Deputy: On the 8th of December following, he return'd.

MCCCLXV. In the 39th year of this reign, the ſame Leonel Duke of Clarence went again into England, leaving Sir Thomas Dale Knight, Keeper and Juſticiary in his abſence.

MCCCLXVII. A great feud aroſe between the Berminghams of Carbry and the People of Meth, occaſion'd by the depredations they had made in that Country. Sir Robert de Preſton Knight, Chief Baron of the Exchequer, put a good Garriſon into Carbry-caſtle, and laid out a great deal of money againſt the King's Enemies, to defend what he held in right of his wife.

Alſo, Gerald Fitz-Moris, Earl of Deſmond, was made Juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCCLXVIII. In the 42d year of the ſame reign, after the holding of a Conference between the Engliſh and Iriſh, Frier Thomas Burley Prior of Kylmanon, the King's Chancellor in Ireland, John Fitz-Reicher Sheriff of Meth, Robert Tirill Baron of Caſtle-knoke, and many more, were taken Priſoners in Carbry by the Berminghams and others of that Town. Then, James de Bermingham, who was kept in Irons as a Traytor in the Caſtle of Trim, was ſet at liberty in exchange for the ſaid Chancellor; the reſt were forc'd to ranſom themſelves.

Alſo, the Church of S. Maries in Trim, was burnt down by the fire in the monaſtery.

Alſo, on the Eve of S. Luke the Evangeliſt, Leonel Duke of Clarence dy'd at Albe in Pyemont. He was firſt bury'd in the city of Pavia near S. Auguſtin, the great Doctor, and afterwards in the Convent of the Auſtin Friers at Clare in England.

MCCCLXIX. In the 43d year of this reign, the Lord William de Windeſore, a Perſon of great valour and courage, being made the King's Lieutenant, came into Ireland on the 12th of July; to whom Gerald Fitz-Moris, Earl of Deſmond, reſign'd the Office of Juſticiary.

MCCCLXX. In the 44th year of this reign, the third Peſtilence rag'd in Ireland, and was more violent than either of the former two: many of the Nobility and Gentry, as alſo Citizens, and Children without number, dy'd of it.

The ſame year, Gerald Fitz-Maurice Earl of Deſmond, the Lord John Nicholas, the Lord Thomas Fitz-John, and many others of the Nobility, were taken Priſoners on the 6th of July,

near

near the Monaſtery of Magio in the County of Limerick, by O-Breen and Mac Comar of Thomond: many were ſlain in the Fray. Whereupon, the Lieutenant went over to Limerick, in order to defend Mounſter; leaving the War againſt the O-Tothiles and the other Iriſh in Leinſter.

This year dy'd the Lord Robert Terell Baron of Caſtle Knock, with his Wife Scolaſtica Houth, and their ſon and heir; ſo that the Inheritance was ſhar'd between Joan and Maud, ſiſters of the ſaid Robert.

Alſo, the Lord Simon Fleming, Baron of Slane, the Lord John Cuſak Baron of Colmolyn, and John Taylor ſometimes Mayor of Dublin, a very rich man, dy'd this year.

The Continuation is taken from the Manuſcript Chronicle of HENRY MARLEBURGH.

MCCCLXXII. The Lord Robert de Aſheton came Juſticiary into Ireland.

MCCCLXXIII. A great war between the Engliſh of Meth, and O-Feroll; with much ſlaughter on both ſides.

Alſo, the Lord John Huſſe Baron of Galtrim, John Fitz-Richard Sheriff of Meth, and William Dalton, were kill'd by the Iriſh in Kynaleagh, in May.

MCCCLXXV. dy'd Thomas Archbiſhop of Dublin: the ſame year Robert of Wickford was conſecrated Archbiſhop of Dublin.

MCCCLXXXI. Edmund Mortimer the King's Lieutenant in Ireland, and Earl of March and Ulſter, dy'd at Cork.

MCCCLXXXIII. A raging peſtilence in Ireland.

MCCCLXXXV. Dublin-bridge fell down.

MCCCXC. dy'd Robert Wikford Archbiſhop of Dublin.

This year was the Tranſlation of Robert Waldeby Archbiſhop of Dublin, of the Order of the Auſtin-Friers.

MCCCXCVII. The Tranſlation and death of Frier Richard de Northalis, Archbiſhop of Dublin, of the Order of the Carmelites.

This year Thomas Crauley was conſecrated Archbiſhop of Dublin.

This year the Lord Thomas Burk and the Lord Walter Bermingham cut off 600 of the Iriſh, and Mac Con their Captain.

* *Read* Roger. * Edmund Earl of March, Lieutenant of Ireland, with the aſſiſtance of the Earl of Ormond, waſted the Country of O Bryn, and made ſeven Knights, Chriſtopher Preſton, John Bedeleu, Edmund Loundris, John Loundris, William Nugent, Walter de la Hide, and Robert Cadel, at the ſtorming of a ſtrong mannor-houſe of the ſaid O Bryn.

MCCCXCVIII. Forty Engliſh, among whom were John Fitz-Williams, Thomas Talbot, and Thomas Comyn, were unfortunately cut-off on Aſcenſion-day by the Lords Lez Tothils.

On S. Margaret's-day, this year, Roger Earl of March, the King's Lieutenant was ſlain, with many others, by O Bryn and other Iriſh of Leinſter, at Kenlys in that province: Roger Grey was appointed to ſucceed him in the office of Juſticiary.

On the Feaſt of S. Mark, Pope and Confeſſor, the noble Duke of Sutherey came to Dublin, being ma[illegible]the King's Leutenant in Ireland; accompany'd with Thomas Crawley, Archbiſhop of Dublin.

MCCCXIX. In the 23d of King Richard, being Sunday, the morrow after S. Petronil or Pernil the Virgin, King Richard arriv'd at Waterford with 200 ſail.

At Ford in Kenlys in the County of Kildare, on the 6th day of that week, two hundred of the Iriſh were ſlain by Jenicho and others of the Engliſh; and the next day, the People of Dublin made an Inroad into the Country of O Bryn, and cut off thirty-three of the Iriſh, and took priſoners to the number of eighty, men, women, and children. The King came to Dublin this year on the fourth of the Kalends of July, and embark'd in great haſte for England, upon the news that Henry duke of Lancaſter was arriv'd there.

MCCCC. At Whitſontide, the firſt year of King Henry IV. the Conſtable of Dublin-caſtle and ſeveral others engag'd the Scots at Stranford in Ulſter, which prov'd unfortunate to the Engliſh; many of them being cut-off and drown'd in that encounter.

MCCCCI. The ſecond year of this reign, the Lord John Stanley the King's Lieutenant, went over into England in May; leaving the Lord William Stanley to ſupply his place.

On Bartholomew-eve this year, Stephen Scrope came into Ireland, as Deputy to the Lord Thomas of Lancaſter, the King's Lieutenant.

The ſame year, on the feaſt of S. Brice, Biſhop and Confeſſor, the Lord Thomas of Lancaſter, the King's ſon, being Lieutenant of Ireland, arriv'd at Dublin.

MCCCCII. The Church of the Friers Predicants in Dublin was conſecrated on the 5th of July, by the Archbiſhop of Dublin. The ſame day 493 Iriſh were ſlain by John Drake Mayor of Dublin, aſſiſted with the Citizens and the Country people, near Bree, where they gain'd a conſiderable victory.

In September this year, a Parliament was held at Dublin. Sir Bartholomew Verdon, Knight, James White, Stephen Gernon and their accomplices, kill'd John Dowdal Sheriff of Louith, in Urgal, during this ſeſſion.

MCCCCIII. In the fourth of King Henry the fourth, Sir Walter Beterley, a valiant Knight, with thirty more, was kill'd in Ulſter in May, being Steward there.

About the feaſt of S. Martin this year, the King's Son, Thomas, went over into England, leaving Stephen Scroup his Deputy, who return'd alſo about the beginning of Lent into England; after which the Lords of the Kingdom choſe the Earl of Ormond Juſticiary of Ireland.

MCCCCIV. The fifth year of King Henry the fifth dy'd John Coulton Archbiſhop of Armagh on the fifth of May, and was ſucceeded by Nicholas Fleming. The ſame year on S. Vitali's day, a Parliament was held at Dublin by the Earl of Ormond, at that time Juſticiary of the Kingdom; where the Statutes of Kilkenny and Dublin, and the Charter of Ireland, were confirm'd.

Patrick Savage was, this year, treacherouſly ſlain in Ulſter by Mac Kilmori: his brother Richard alſo, being given as a hoſtage, was murder'd in priſon after he had paid a ranſom of 200 marks.

MCCCCV. The ſixth of King Henry, three Scotch Galleys, two at Green-Caſtle and one at Dalkay, were taken in May, with the Captain Thomas Mac Golagh.

The merchants of Tredagh enter'd Scotland this year, and took hoſtages and booty.

The

The ſame year Stephen Scroop went into England, leaving the Earl of Ormond Juſticiary of Ireland.

In June this year, the people of Dublin enter'd Scotland at S. Ninian's, where they behav'd themſelves gallantly; after which they made a deſcent into Wales, and did great hurt among the Welch: in this expedition they carry'd away the ſhrine of S. Cubie, to the Church of the holy Trinity in Dublin.

The ſame year on the eve of the bleſſed Virgin, dy'd James Boteler Earl of Ormond at Baligauran, during his office of Juſticiary; he was much lamented, and ſucceeded in the office by Gerald Earl of Kildare.

MCCCCVI. In the ſeventh of King Richard, the Dublinians, on *Corpus Chriſti* day, with the aſſiſtance of the country people, overcame the Iriſh and kill'd ſome of them; they took two Standards, and carry'd ſeveral heads to Dublin.

The ſame year, the Prior of Conal, in a battle with 200 Iriſh well-arm'd, did vanquiſh them by his great valour, on the plain of Kildare; killing ſome, and putting the reſt to flight: The Prior and his party were not above twenty; ſuch is the regard of Providence to thoſe who truſt in it.

The ſame year, after the feaſt of S. Michael, Scroop, Deputy Juſtice to the Lord Thomas the King's ſon Viceroy of Ireland, arriv'd here.

The ſame year dy'd Pope Innocent VII. and was ſucceeded by Gregory.

The ſame year on S. Hilaries day, a Parliament was held at Dublin, which broke up in Lent, at Trym. Meiler Bermingham ſlew Cathol O Conghir in the latter end of February: and Sir Geffery Vaux, a valiant Knight of the County of Carlagh, dy'd.

MCCCCVII. A perfidious Iriſhman call'd Mac Adam Mac Gilmori, who had been the occaſion of deſtroying forty Churches, and was never chriſten'd, and therefore called *Corbi*; took Patrick Savage priſoner, and forc'd him to pay 2000 marks for his ranſom, and after all, kill'd both him and his brother Richard.

The ſame year on the feaſt of the Exaltation of the Holy Croſs, Stephen Scroop deputy Lieutenant to the King's ſon Thomas, accompany'd with the Earls of Ormond and Deſmond, the Prior of Kilmainan, and many others from Meth, march'd out of Dublin, and invaded the territories of Mac Murgh: Upon engaging, the Iriſh at firſt had the better, but they were at laſt beat back by the bravery of theſe commanders. O Nolam, with his ſon, and others, were taken priſoners. But upon the news that the Bourkeins and O Kerol had continued two days together over-running the County of Kilkenny, they march'd in all haſte to the village of Callan, and ſurpriz'd them, and put them to flight. O Kerol, and 800 more, were cut off in this action.

Stephen Scroop went over into England this year, and James le Botler Earl of Ormond was * *Per terram.* by the Country elected Juſticiary.

MCCCCVIII. The ſaid Juſticiary held a Parliament at Dublin, which confirm'd the Statutes of Kilkenny and Dublin; and a Charter was granted under the great ſeal of England againſt Purveyours.

The very day after the feaſt of S. Peter *ad vincula* this year, the Lord Thomas of Lancaſter the King's ſon and Lieutenant, arriv'd at Carlingford in Ireland, from whence he came the week after to Dublin: As the Earl of Kildare came to him, he arreſted the Earl with three more of his retinue. His Goods were all convey'd away by the Lord Lieutenant's ſervants, and himſelf impriſon'd in the caſtle of Dublin, till he paid 300 marks.

On S. Marcellus's day, the ſame year, dy'd Stephen Lord Scroop at Triſteldermot.

The ſaid Thomas of Lancaſter was this year wounded at Kilmainan; and almoſt mortally. Afterwards, he made Proclamation, That all who were indebted to the King upon the account of Tenure, ſhould make their appearance at Roſſe. After S. Hilary, he held a Parliament at Kilkenny to have *Tallage* granted him. On the third of the Ides of March, he went into England, leaving the Prior of Kilmaynan his deputy.

This year Hugh Mac-Gilmory was ſlain at Cragfergus in the Church of the Friers-minors, which he had formerly deſtroy'd, and broke the Windows thereof (for the ſake of the Iron bars) which thereby gave his Enemies, *viz.* the Savages, admittance.

MCCCCIX. In the 10th of King Henry, in June, eighty of the Iriſh were cut off by the Engliſh, under the conduct of Janico of Artoys in Ulſter.

MCCCCX. On the 13th of June, a Parliament was held at Dublin, which continued ſitting three weeks; the Prior of Kilmainan being deputy for the Juſticiary.

The ſame year on the 10th of July, the ſaid Juſticiary took the caſtle of Mibrackly de O Feroll, and built De la Mare: There was great ſcarcity of corn this year.

The ſame year, the ſaid Juſticiary invaded the Territory of O-Brin at the head of fifteen hundred Kerns, of whom eight hundred deſerted and went over to the Iriſh; ſo that if the People of Dublin had not been at hand, there would have been much woe and ſhame: however, John Derpatrick loſt his life.

MCCCCXII. About the feaſt of Tiburce and Valerian, O-Conghir did much harm to the Engliſh in Meth, and took 160 priſoners.

The ſame year, O-Doles a Knight, and Thomas ſon of Moris Sheriff of Limerick, kill'd each other.

On the 9th of June this year, dy'd Robert Monteyn, Biſhop of Meth; and was ſucceeded by Edward Dandiſey, formerly Archdeacon of Cornwall.

MCCCCXIII. On the 7th of October, John Stanley the King's Lieutenant in Ireland, arriv'd at Cloucarfe; and on the 6th of January, dy'd at Aterith.

The ſame year, after the death of John Stanley Lieutenant, Thomas Cranley Archbiſhop of Dublin was elected Juſticiary of Ireland on the 11th of February. Another Parliament was held at Dublin on the morrow of S. Matthias the Apoſtle, which continu'd fifteen days; and during that term, the Iriſh ſet many Towns on fire, as they us'd to do in Parliament-times; upon which a Tallage was demanded, but not granted.

MCCCCXIV. The O-Mordries and O-Dempſies, Iriſh, were cut off by the Engliſh, near Kilka, as the Juſticiary Thomas Cranley Archbiſhop of Dublin, went in Proceſſion in Triſteldermot, praying with his Clerks; and 100 Iriſh were likewiſe routed by his Servants and others, their countrymen.

Upon the feaſt of S. Gordian and Epimachus, the Engliſh of Meth were defeated; Thomas Maureuard Baron of Scrin, and many others were ſlain, and Chriſtopher Fleming, and John Dardis taken priſoners, by O-Conghir and the Iriſh.

On S. Martin's-eve, John Talbot Lord of Furnival, being made Lieutenant of Ireland, arriv'd at Dalkay.

MCCCCXV. Robert Talbot, a Nobleman, who wall'd the Suburbs of Kilkenny, dy'd in November this year.

Alſo, after All-Saints, dy'd Frier Patrick Baret, Biſhop of Ferne and Canon of Kenlis, where he was bury'd.

MCCCCXVI. On the Feaſt of S. Gervaſius and Prothaſius, the L. Furnival had a ſon born at Finglaſſer. About this time, the reverend Stephen Fleming Archbiſhop of Armagh departed this life, and was ſucceeded by John Suanig. At the ſame time, the Biſhop of Ardachad dy'd likewiſe, *viz.* Frier Adam Lyns, of the order of the Friers-Predicants.

Alſo, on S. Laurence's-day, dy'd Thomas Talbot, ſon of the Lord Furnival, lately born at Finglas, and was bury'd in the Quire of the Friers-Predicants at Dublin, within the Convent. [A Parliament was held at Dublin,] during which the Iriſh fell upon the Engliſh and ſlew many of them; and among the reſt, Thomas Ballmore of Baliquelan.

This Parliament continu'd here for ſix Weeks, and then adjourn'd till the eleventh of May at Trym; where it ſat eleven days, and granted four hundred Marks to the Lieutenant.

MCCCCXVII. On the eve of S. Philip and Jacob, Thomas Cranley Archbiſhop of Dublin, went over into England, and dy'd at Farindon, and was bury'd in New-college in Oxford; a Perſon very liberal and charitable, a great Clerk, a Doctor in Divinity, an excellent Preacher, a great Builder, beautiful and gay, ſanguine and tall; ſo that it might be well ſaid of him, *Thou art fairer than the children of men, full of Grace are thy Lips, by reaſon of thy Eloquence.* He was eighty years old, and govern'd the See of Dublin peaceably almoſt twenty years.

MCCCCXVIII. The feaſt of the Annunciation happen'd this year on Good Friday; immediately after Eaſter, the Tenants of Henry Crus and Henry Bethat were plunder'd by the Lord Deputy.

Alſo, on S. John and S. Paul's day, the Earl of Kildare, the Lord Chriſtopher Preſton, and the Lord John Bedleu, were arreſted at Slane, and committed to Trym-caſtle; who deſir'd to ſpeak with the Prior of Kilmainan. On the fourth of Auguſt, dy'd the Lord Matthew Huſee Baron of Galtrim, and was bury'd in the Convent of the Friers-Predicants of Trym.

MCCCCXIX. On the eleventh of May, dy'd Edmund Brel, ſometimes Mayor of Dublin, and was bury'd in the Convent of the Friers-Predicants in the ſame City. A * Parliament was held at Naas, and three hundred Marks granted to the Lieutenant.

* *Concilium Regale.*

At the ſame time, dy'd Sir John Loundres, Knight. On the fifth day in Paſſion-week, O-Thoil took four hundred Head of Cattle that belong'd to Balimor; by which he broke his own Oath and the publick Peace.

On the fourth of May, Mac Morthe the chief Captain of that Sept, and of all the Iriſh in Leinſter, was taken Priſoner. Hugh Cokeſey was knighted the ſame day.

On the laſt of May, the Lieutenant, and the Archbiſhop of Dublin, and the Mayor, made the Caſtle of Kenini to be demoliſh'd.

The day after S. Proceſſus and Martinian, the Lord William Burgh, with others of the Engliſh, ſlew five hundred Iriſh, and took O-Kelly priſoner.

On the feaſt of S. Mary Magdalen, the Lieutenant, John Talbot, went into England, leaving the Archbiſhop of Dublin to adminiſter in his abſence; carrying many Curſes along with him, for he paid little or nothing for his Proviſions, and was indebted to many.

About the feaſt of S. Laurence, ſeveral dy'd in Normandy, *viz.* the Brother of Thomas Botiller, Prior of Kilmainan, with many others.

Frier John Fitz-Henry ſucceeded him in the Priory. The Archbiſhop being left Deputy, fell upon the *Scobies*, and cut off thirty Iriſh, near Rodiſton.

Alſo, on the Ides of February, dy'd Frier John Fitz-Henry, Prior of Kilmainan, and was ſucceeded by Frier William Fitz-Thomas, who was elected and confirm'd the morrow after S. Valentine's-day.

Alſo, † the morrow after the feaſt of S. Peter *in Cathedra*, John Talbot Lord of Furnival ſurrender'd his place to Richard Talbot Archbiſhop of Dublin, who was after choſen Juſticiary of Ireland.

† *In craſtino Cathedræ.*

MCCCCXX. On the fourth of April, the Lord James Botiller, Earl, arriv'd at Waterford, being Lieutenant of Ireland; and ſoon after permitted a Combat between two of his Couſins; of whom, one dy'd in the Field, and the other was carry'd off wounded to Kilkenny. On St. George's-day, the ſaid Lieutenant held a Council at Dublin, and gave order for a Parliament. In the mean time, he took a large Booty from O-Raly, Mac-Mahon and Mac-Guyer. On the eighth of June, the Parliament met at Dublin, and ſeven hundred Marks were therein granted to the Lieutenant. This Parliament continu'd ſixteen days, and at laſt was prorogu'd ‖ till the Monday after S. Andrews, at Dublin. The Debts of the Lord John Talbot late Lieutenant, were computed in this Parliament, which amounted to a great Sum.

‖ *Ad feriam ſecundam.*

Alſo, on the morrow after S. Michael's-day, Michael Bodly departed this life.

Alſo, on S. Francis's-eve, dy'd Frier Nicholas Talbot Abbot of the Monaſtery of S. Thomas the Martyr, in Dublin; and was ſucceeded by Frier John Whiting.

Alſo, the morrow after S. Simon and Jude, the caſtle of Colmolin was taken by Thomas Fitz-Geffery.

Alſo, on S. Katherin the Virgins's-eve, was born Boteler, ſon and heir to the Earl of Ormond.

Alſo, * on Monday after the feaſt of S. Andrew, the foreſaid Parliament met at Dublin, and ſat thirteen days. The Lieutenant had three hundred Marks granted him herein; and it was adjourn'd † till the Monday after S. Ambroſe.

* *Secunda feria.*

† *Ad feriam ſecundam.*

News came over at this time, that the Lord Thomas Fitz-John Earl of Deſmond, dy'd on S. Laurence's-day at Paris, and was buried in the Convent of the Friers-predicants there, the King being preſent at his Funeral. James Fitz-Gerald, his Uncle by the Father's ſide, ſucceeded to the Seignory, who had thrice diſpoſſeſs'd him of his Eſtate, and accus'd him of prodigality and waſte both in Ireland and England, and that he had already given, or intended to give, Lands to the Abbey of S. James at Keyniſham.

MCCCCXXI. [Dominica feria] The Parliament ſat the third time at Dublin, ‖ the Monday after the feaſt of S. Ambroſe, and therein it was reſolv'd, That the Archbiſhop of Armagh and Sir Chriſtopher Preſton, Knight, ſhould be ſent to the King for redreſs of national Grievances.

‖ *Feria ſecunda.*

At the ſame time, Richard O-Hedian, Biſhop of Caſſel, was accus'd by John Geſe Biſhop of Liſmore and Waterford, upon thirty diſtinct Articles; That he favour'd the Iriſh, and was averſe to the Engliſh; That he preſented none of the Engliſh to any Benefice, and had given order to other Biſhops that they ſhould not prefer them to any the leaſt Living: That he counterfeited the King of England's Seal and the King's Letters-patents, and that he had attempted to make himſelf King of Mounſter; That he took away a Ring from the Image of S. Patrick (which the Earl of Deſmond had offer'd) and gave it to his Whore; with ſeveral other enormous Crimes, all exhibited in Writing; which created a great deal of vexatious trouble to the Lords and Commons.

In this Parliament, there was alſo a Debate between Adam Pay Biſhop of Clon [and another] for that the Biſhop of Clon would have annex'd the Church of another to his See, and that other oppos'd it; ſo they were referr'd to the Court of Rome. This ſeſſion continu'd eighteen days.

On the Nones of May, a great Slaughter was made among the Retinue of the Earl of Ormond, Lieutenant, near the Monaſtery of Leys, by O-Mordris; twenty ſeven of the Engliſh were cut off. The chief of them were Purcel and Grant. Ten Perſons of Quality were taken Priſoners, and 200 fled to the foreſaid Monaſtery, and were ſav'd.

On the Ides of May, dy'd Sir John Bedley, Knight, and Geffery Galon, formerly Mayor of Dublin, who was bury'd in the Convent of the Friers-predicants of that City.

About this time, Mac-Mahon did great miſchief in Urgal; plundering and burning.

On the ſeventh of June, the Lieutenant went into Leys againſt O-Mordris with a mighty Army, which kill'd all before them for four days, till the Iriſh promiſed peace and ſubmiſſion.

On S. Michael's-day, Thomas Stanley, with all the Knights and 'Squires of Meth and Irel, took Moyl O-Downyl priſoner, and kill'd others, in the fourteenth year of King Henry the ſixth.

Thus far go the Annals of Ireland, viz. *all that I could meet with: Theſe I have inſerted here, to gratify ſuch as delight in Antiquity. As for the nice delicate Readers, who try all Writings by* Auguſtus's *Age, I am very ſenſible they will not reliſh them, becauſe they are written in a rough, inſipid, dry Stile, ſuch as was common in that Age. But let theſe Perſons remember,* That Hiſtory bears and requires Authors of all Ages, and that they muſt look for *Things* in ſome Writers, as well as *Words* in others.

THE

THE *O-NEALS,

AND THEIR

REBELLIONS

In the † Last Age.

† This, C.

[*By Mr.* Camden.]

* See the Conclusion of the Description of Ireland.

TO say nothing of *O-Neal* the Great, who before the arrival of St. *Patrick* tyranniz'd in *Ulster* and a great part of Ireland; nor of thoſe after him, who were too obſcure for Hiſtory: This family has been of no eminence ſince the Engliſh ſet foot in that Kingdom, ſave only during the ſpace in which *Edward Brus* the Scot aſſum'd the title of *King of Ireland*. In thoſe troubleſome times, *Dovenald O-Neal* began to exert himſelf, and in his Letter to the Pope us'd this ſtile, *Dovenald O-Neal, King of Ulſter and right heir by deſcent of all Ireland*. Yet this new King ſoon vaniſh'd, upon the ceaſing of thoſe troubles, and his poſterity continu'd in obſcurity till the wars between the houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter* embroil'd the Kingdom of England, and the Engliſh then in *Ulſter* were oblig'd to return home to ſupport their reſpective parties, and commit the Province to the charge of the *O-Neals*. At that time, *Henry O-Neal*, the ſon of *Oen* or *Eugenius O-Neal*, marry'd the daughter of *Thomas* Earl of *Kildare*; and his ſon *Con More*, or *Con* the Great, marry'd the daughter of *Girald* Earl of *Kildare*, his mother's Niece. Being thus ſupported with the Power and Intereſt of the Earls of *Kildare*, who had adminiſter'd the affairs of Ireland for many years, they began to lord it with great tyranny over the people, under no other title than the bare name of *O-Neal*; inſolently ſlighting thoſe of *Prince*, *Duke*, *Marquiſs*, *Earl*, &c. as mean, and inferiour to it. *Con*, the ſon of this *Con*, ſurnamed *Bacco*, i. e. *lame*, ſucceeded his father in this dignity of *O-Neal*; who denounced a curſe upon ſuch of his poſterity, as ſhould learn to ſpeak Engliſh, or ſow corn, or build houſes; fearing that theſe would tempt the Engliſh to invade them. King *Henry* VIII. had already humbled the Family of *Kildare*, and began to be jealous of the *O-Neals*; who had been aiding to the former in their rebellions; which terrify'd him ſo much, that he came into England voluntarily, and renounc'd the title of *O-Neal*, and ſurrender'd all he had into the King's hands: who, by his Letters-Patents under the great Seal, reſtor'd them, with the title of Earl of *Tir-Oen*, to have and to hold, to him and his *ſon* Matthew (falſly ſo call'd) and to the Heirs of their bodies lawfully begotten. *Matthew* at the ſame time was created Baron of *Dunganon*; who, till the fifteenth year of his age, paſs'd for the ſon of a Black-ſmith in *Dundalk*, whoſe wife had been a concubine of this *Con*'s, and then preſented the lad to him as his ſon. Accordingly he receiv'd him as ſuch, and ſet aſide his own ſon *John*, or *Shan*, as they call him, with the reſt of the children which he had had by his lawful wife. *Shan*, ſeeing a Baſtard preferr'd before him and advanc'd to this dignity, took fire immediately, and became an utter enemy to his father; with ſuch violent hatred and enmity againſt *Matthew*, that he murther'd him; and ſo plagu'd the old man with affronts and indignities (attempting to diſpoſſeſs him of his eſtate and honours) that he dy'd of grief.

Shan was preſently choſen and proclaim'd *O-Neal*, after which he enter'd upon the Eſtate; and, to ſecure himſelf in the enjoyment of it, made diligent ſearch after the ſons of *Matthew*; but they had made their eſcape. Yet *Brian*, the eldeſt, was ſlain not long after by *Mac-Donel Tetan*, of the family of *O-Neal*, and upon *Shan*'s inſtigation, as was reported. *Hugh* and *Cormack* made their eſcape by the aſſiſtance of the Engliſh, and are living † at this day. *Shan* being poſſeſs'd of the Government, and being alſo of a bar-

Sceto Chronicon l. 12. c. 26.

The firſt Earl of *Tir-Oen*.

Shan or *John O-Neal*.

† Ann. 1607.

a barbarous cruel temper, began to tyrannize among the Gentry of *Ulſter* after an intolerable manner; boaſting that he had the *Mac-Gennys*, *Mac-Guir*, *Mac-Mahon*, *O-Realy*, *O-Hanlon*, *O-Cahan*, *Mac-Brien*, *O-Hagan*, *O-Quin*, *Mac-Canna*, *Mac-Cartan*, and the *Mac-Donells*, the *Gallo-glaſſes*, his Subjects.

Being called to account for theſe things by *H. Sidney*, who governed in the abſence of the Earl of *Suſſex* Lord Deputy; he anſwer'd, That as the undoubted and legitimate ſon and heir of *Con*, born by his lawful wife, he had enter'd upon his father's eſtate; that *Matthew* was the ſon of a Black-ſmith of *Dundalk*, born of his wife *Aliſon*, who had cunningly obtruded him upon his father *Con* as his ſon, to deprive him of the eſtate and dignity of the *O-Neals*; and that, ſuppoſing he had been ſo tame as to bear this injury, not another of the family of *O-Neal* would have endur'd it: That as for the Letters Patents of *Henry* VIII, they were null and void, foraſmuch as *Con* had no right in any of thoſe things which he ſurrender'd to the King, but for his own life; and that he had not the diſpoſal of them, without the conſent of the Nobility and People who elected him *O-Neal*: neither were Patents of this nature of any force, but where the true heir of the family was firſt certify'd upon the oath of twelve men; which was omitted in this caſe: Laſtly, that he was right heir, both by the Laws of God and man, being the eldeſt ſon of his father, born in wedlock, and elected *O-Neal* by the unanimous conſent of the Nobility and People, according to the Law of *Taneſtry*, whereby a man at his full age is to be preferr'd before a boy, and an unkle before a nephew whoſe Grandfather ſurviv'd the Father; neither had he aſſum'd any greater authority over the Nobility of *Ulſter*, than his Anceſtors had ever done; as he could ſufficiently prove from the Records.

Not long after, he fought *O-Rayly*, and defeated him; took *Callogh O-Donell*, put him in priſon with all his children, raviſh'd his wife and had iſſue by the adultery, ſeiz'd all his caſtles, lands and moveables, and made himſelf Monarch of *Ulſter*.

But hearing, that *Thomas* Earl of *Suſſex*, the Lord Deputy, was upon his march to chaſtiſe his inſolence; he was ſo terrified, that upon the perſuaſion of his Kinſman *Girald* Earl of *Kildare* (who had been reſtor'd to his eſtate by Queen Mary) he went into England, and threw himſelf on the mercy of Queen Elizabeth, who receiv'd him graciouſly; and ſo having promiſed allegiance for the future, he return'd home, where for ſome time he went on in a civiliz'd way both in diet and apparel, and drove the Scots out of *Ulſter* (having ſlain *James Mac-Conell* their Captain) kept himſelf and his people in good order, and protected the weak, but continued inſolent and cruel to the Nobility; inſomuch that they petition'd the Lord Deputy for protection and relief. Whereupon, he grew more outragious, diſpoſſeſs'd *Mac-Guir*, Lord of *Fermanagh* (who had ſecretly inform'd againſt him) with fire and ſword, burnt the Metropolitan Church of *Armagh*, and beſieged *Dundalk*; but this laſt prov'd ineffectual, partly by the valour of the Garriſon, and partly by the apprehenſion of being ſurpriz'd by *William Sarfield*, the Mayor of *Dublin*, who was on his march towards him with the flower of the City. However, he made cruel ravages in the adjacent Country. To put a ſtop to theſe bold and outragious proceedings, *Sidney* the Lord Deputy ſet out himſelf, and was advanc'd at the head of an Army againſt him; but wiſely detach'd ſeven companies of foot and a * troop of horſe to go before-hand, under the conduct of *Edward Randolph* a famous old ſoldier, by ſea, into the North parts of Ireland; where they encamp'd at *Derry* upon *Loghfoil*, to be upon the rear of the enemy. *Shan* fearing this, immediately march'd thither, and with all his force endeavour'd to remove them: upon this attack, *Randolph* gave him battel; and though he valiantly loſt his own life in the engagement, yet he gave the enemy ſuch a defeat, that from that time forward they were never able to keep the field. So that *Shan*, finding himſelf weaken'd by ſlight ſkirmiſhes, and deſerted by his ſoldiers, was once reſolv'd to go and throw himſelf, with a halter about his neck, at the mercy of the Lord Deputy: But his Secretary perſuading him in the firſt place to ſolicit the friendſhip of the Scots, who under the conduct of *Alexander Oge*, i. e. *the younger*, were now encamp'd in *Claneboy*; he ſent *Surley boy*, *Alexander*'s brother, whom he had detain'd priſoner a long time, to prepare the way, and ſoon after follow'd with the wife of *O-Donell*, whom he had raviſh'd. The Scots received him kindly, and with a few of his adherents he was admitted into a tent, where, after ſome cups, they began to reſent the fate of *James Mac-Conell*, the brother of *Alexander*, whom *Shan* had kill'd, and the diſhonour done to *James*'s ſiſter, whom *Shan* had marry'd and then put away; whereupon *Alexander Oge* and his brother *Mac-Gillaſpic*, took fire, and giving the ſignal for revenge, all fell upon *Shan* with their drawn ſwords, and run him through and through: by whoſe death, peace was reſtored to that Province in the year 1567.

A little after this, a Parliament was held at *Dublin*, wherein an Act paſſed for the Attainder of *Shan*, and for annexing moſt of the Counties and Seignories of *Ulſter* to the perſon of the Queen and her Succeſſors; and it was alſo enacted, that none ſhould hereafter aſſume the ſtile and title of *O-Neal*. Notwithſtanding, it was ſoon after aſſum'd by *Turlogh Leinigh*, Brother's ſon to the *Con More O-Neal*, already ſpoken of; who was now towards the decline of his age, and therefore more calm and wary; and the rather, becauſe he lay under apprehenſions from *Shan*'s ſons, and *Hugh* Baron of *Dungannon* his ſon, though he had marry'd his daughter to him; whom he put away ſoon after, and married another. This *Turlogh*, being very obſequious and dutiful to the Queen of England, gave no diſturbance to the Engliſh, but prov'd a very troubleſom neighbour to *O-Donell* and the Iſland-Scots, and in a ſkirmiſh cut off *Alexander Oge*, who had kill'd *Shan O-Neal*. *Hugh*, the ſon of *Matthew*, called Baron of *Dungannon*, who for a long while had liv'd, ſometimes obſcurely in his own country, and ſometimes in England in the ſervice of ſome of our Nobility; began to riſe from this mean condition, to ſome degree of eminence. The Queen made him Captain of a troop of horſe in the war againſt the Earl of *Deſmond*, and allow'd him a yearly penſion of a thouſand marks: whereupon, he behaved himſelf gallantly againſt the rebels in all encounters, and at length exhibited a Petition in Parliament, That by virtue of a Grant made to his Grandfather, an Act might be paſs'd for his reſtitution to the title and dignity of Earl of *Tir-Oen*, and the eſtate of his Anceſtors.

As for the title and dignity of Earl of *Tir-Oen*, it was granted without difficulty; but the eſtate of his Anceſtors being annex'd to the Crown by the Attainder of *Shan O-Neal*, it was wholly referr'd to the Queen, who graciouſly gave it him

* *Ala.*

Shan murder'd.

The title of *O-Neal* aboliſhed.

Hugh, Son of *Matthew*, made Earl of *Tir-Oen*.

Henry Sidney Lord Deputy, 1565.

him in conſideration of his ſervices already done her, and thoſe ſhe expected hereafter. Yet, firſt, ſhe provided that the Province ſhould be ſurvey'd and laid out into proper diſtricts, and that one or two places ſhould be reſerv'd in her own hands for garriſons, particularly the Fort at *Black-water*; that proviſion ſhould be made for the maintenance of the ſons of *Shan* and *Turlogh*; and that he ſhould pretend to no authority over any neighbouring Seignories beyond the County of *Tir-Oen*. Having willingly embrac'd theſe conditions, he return'd his moſt humble thanks to her Majeſty, with great expreſſions of the reality of his Intentions and of his ſincere reſolution to be wanting in nothing which application could effect: And indeed it muſt be ſaid, that he performed his promiſe, and that the Queen could expect no more from the moſt faithful ſubject ſhe had, than he did for her. He had a body made to endure labour, watching, and want; his induſtry was great, his mind warlike and capable of the higheſt employments: he had great knowledge in the affairs of war, and was ſo profound a diſſembler, that ſome foretold at that time, *He would either prove the greateſt good, or the greateſt hurt, to Ireland.* He gave ſuch teſtimonies of his valour and loyalty, that the Queen herſelf interceded with *Turlogh Leinigh* for his Seignory, and got him to ſurrender it upon conditions. After *Leinigh*'s death, he uſurp'd the title of *O-Neal*, notwithſtanding it was made capital by Act of Parliament; excuſing it, as done to anticipate others who were ready to aſſume it, and promiſ-
1588. ing to relinquiſh it; but beg'd earneſtly that no oath might be preſs'd upon him for performance.

Earl of *Tir-Oen* ſuſpected of correſponding with the *Spaniards*.

About this time, the Spaniſh Armada, which had in vain attempted to invade England, was diſperſed and deſtroy'd; many of them in their return were ſhipwreck'd in the Iriſh Sea, and great numbers of the Spaniards thrown upon the coaſt of Ireland. The Earl of *Tir-Oen* was ſaid to have receiv'd ſome of them with great kindneſs, and to have treated with them about making a private league between him and the King of Spain. Upon this account, he was accus'd before the Queen (and no ſlight evidence brought againſt him) by *Hugh Ne-Gaveloc*, i. e. *in Fetters*, a natural ſon of *Shan*, and ſo call'd from his being kept in Fetters for a long time; which ſo enraged the Earl, that, afterwards, he had him apprehended, and commanded him to be ſtrangled, but had much ado to find an Executioner, the people had ſo great a veneration for the blood of the *O-Neals*. Queen Elizabeth had ſtill ſuch hopes of the Earl, that out of her Royal clemency, upon his Repentance and ſuit for mercy, ſhe pardon'd this barbarous and inhuman Parricide; notwithſtanding the diſſuaſions of ſome good men about her. There was alſo another thing that gall'd him at this time: the Lord Deputy had extinguiſh'd the name of *Mac-Mahon* in the next County, and, to ſuppreſs the power of that great family, had divided the County among ſeveral; whereupon the Earl was apprehenſive he would go on, and ſerve him and the other Lords of *Ulſter* after the ſame manner. Diſſenſions between the Earl and Henry Bagnall, Marſhal of Ireland, broke out likewiſe at this time; for the Earl had marry'd Bagnall's Siſter by force. The Earl complain'd that whatever he had reduc'd in Ulſter to the ſubjection of the Queen, at the expence of his own blood and labour, was no way advantageous to him, but to the Marſhal; that the Marſhal, having ſuborn'd certain profligate fellows to witneſs againſt him, had impeach'd him of high treaſon; that by his arts and inſtigation he had made William Fitz-Williams, the Lord Deputy, his bitter enemy; and that he had lain in ambuſh for his life. This is certain, that all that the Lord Deputy had writ upon that ſubject, was believ'd in the Court of England, till the Earl, to clear himſelf, writ into England, that he would ſtand his trial either there or in Ireland.

New Rebellion in *Ulſter*.

And it is alſo plain, that he and the other Lords of Ulſter enter'd into a ſecret combination about this time, That they would defend the Roman-Catholick Religion (for rebellion is never ſet afoot now, but under pretence and colour of religion;) That they would ſuffer no Sheriffs nor Garriſons to be within the compaſs of their territories; and, That they would ſtand by one another in maintaining their rights, and jointly reſiſt all Invaſions of the Engliſh. The firſt that gave the alarm, was *Mac-Gwire*, a man of a turbulent ſpirit, who ravag'd the country about him, and enter'd Conaght, accompanied with one *Gauran* a Prieſt, whom the Pope had made Primate of Ireland, and who exhorted him to depend upon God and try his fortune, and aſſur'd him that the Event would anſwer his expectation. Yet it happen'd quite otherwiſe; for *Mac-Gwire* was routed by Richard Bingham, and the Primate himſelf was cut off, with many others. Soon after, Mac-Guire broke out into open Rebellion, and was purſu'd by the Marſhal, and by the Earl himſelf under pretence of loyalty; who receiv'd a wound in the thigh, and great applauſe for his valour. Yet at the ſame time he was ſo intent upon his own ſafety, that he intercepted the ſons of Shan O-Neal, to prevent the miſchief they might do him; and though the reſtitution of them was demanded, he anſwer'd nothing to the purpoſe, but made heavy complaints of the injuries done him by the Lord Deputy, the Marſhal, and the Garriſons; which notwithſtanding he diſſembled ſo well, that he came afterwards to the Deputy as if he had forgot all, ſubmitted himſelf, and, promiſing loyalty and entire obedience, return'd home.

1594. *Ruſſel* Lord Deputy.

William Fitz-Williams being recall'd out of Ireland, William Ruſſel was made Lord Deputy in his place. The Earl voluntarily went to him, promiſing a perfect obedience to his Lordſhip's commands in every thing, and ſent letters to ſome of her Majeſty's Council to the ſame effect; entreating earneſtly that he might be receiv'd again into the Queen's favour, which he had loſt by no demerit or diſloyalty of his own, but purely by the falſe ſuggeſtions of Enemies. Bagnal the Marſhal at the ſame time exhibited articles of accuſation againſt him; That the Earl himſelf had ſent Mac-Gwire, with the Primate, into Conaght; that he was in the combination of *Mac-Gwire*, *O-Donel!*, and other Conſpirators; that he had aſſiſted them in waſting Monaghan, and in the ſiege of Inis-Kellin, by his Brother Cormac Mac-Baron and his baſtard ſon Con; and had by his threatnings drawn the Governors of Kilulto and Kilwarny from their allegiance to the Queen. Upon this, it was warmly debated in Council, whether or no the Earl ſhould be apprehended, to anſwer to this Information. The Lord Deputy was for apprehending him, but moſt of the Council, out of fear or favour to the Earl, were for diſmiſſing him at preſent, and deferring the tryal to another time. Whereupon the Lord Deputy, in reſpect to the majority, and their great experience in the affairs of that Kingdom, deſiſted, though much againſt his own inclination; and the Earl was diſmiſſed; but his accuſers

Articles againſt the Earl of *Tir-Oen*.

not ſo much as heard. The Queen was extremely concern'd at this overſight (for his dangerous deſigns and actions began now to appear plain to every body;) and the more, becauſe ſhe had warn'd the Lord Deputy to detain the Earl in cuſtody, till he ſhould anſwer to the crimes charg'd upon him.

The Earl takes *Black-water.*

As ſoon as the Earl got home, and heard of a reinforcement coming from England, and that 1300 veterans, who had ſerv'd under the command of *John Norris* in Bretagne, were now alſo tranſporting thither from Holland; as alſo that the Engliſh had a deſign upon *Balliſhannon* and *Belyk*, two caſtles at the end of Lough *Ern*; and being conſcious of what he had done; he ſurpriz'd the Fort upon *Black-water*, which open'd a paſſage into his County of *Ter-Oen*, and forc'd it to ſurrender. His reſolutions however were ſo various, and uncertain, that he wrote to the Earl of *Kildare*, to offer his aſſiſtance againſt the Injuries of the Lord Deputy; as alſo to the Earl of *Ormond*, and *Henry Wallop*, * Vice-Treaſurer of the Kingdom, aſſuring them of his intention to continue loyal; and to *John Norris* the General, deſiring that he would not proceed roughly againſt him, and puſh him into rebellion againſt his will. This letter to *Norris* was intercepted by *Bagnall* the Marſhall, and (as the Earl afterwards complain'd) ſuppreſſed, to his great damage. For he was, preſently after, publickly declar'd an enemy and traitor to his Country.

* *Proquæſtori.*

1595. *June* 12. By this time, the Rebels in *Ulſter* amounted to 1000 horſe or thereabouts, and 6280 foot; and in *Conaught*, to 2300; all at the entire diſpoſal of the Earl, and many of them tolerably diſciplin'd, ever ſince *J. Perrot*, the Lord Deputy, had commanded every Lord of *Ulſter* to raiſe and exerciſe a certain number of men, to withſtand the inroads of the Iſland Scots; or elſe being ſuch as had ſerv'd in the wars of the Low-Countries, and were unadviſedly tranſported hither, by his means. The number of the Engliſh army, under the command of *J. Norris* (ſo eminent in the wars of Flanders) was not inferior. Yet nothing memorable was done by him; by reaſon of a miſunderſtanding between the General and the Deputy; ſo that the Campaign was ſpent in ravages, ceſſations, and parleys. Without doubt, both (being men of arms) were for prolonging the war; and as for the Earl, he daily expected a reinforcement out of Spain.

Treaties with the Earl.

Of theſe parleys, the moſt memorable was that between *Henry Wallop*, Vice-Treaſurer of the Kingdom, and *Robert Gardner*, Chief Juſtice, perſons of great gravity and approv'd wiſdom (who were appointed Commiſſioners,) and the Earl of *Tir-Oen*, and *O-Donell*; wherein theſe, and others of the Rebels, ſumm'd up their grievances and demands.

The Earl's Grievances.

The Earl complain'd that *Bagnall*, the Marſhal, had reap'd the fruits of his labours; that by his falſe ſuggeſtions and artifices he had wrought him out of the Queen's favour, and almoſt out of his honour; that, to his great prejudice, he had intercepted the letters he writ to the Lord-Deputy, *Norris*, and ſome others, and detain'd his wife's portion from him: Proteſting, that he had never enter'd into any Treaty with foreign Princes, till he was proclaim'd a Rebel; and humbly entreating, that his own Crimes and thoſe of his adherents might be pardon'd; that they might be reſtor'd to their eſtates, and enjoy the free exerciſe of their Religion (which by the bye, was ever allow'd them;) that the Marſhal might pay him 1000 *l. ſterling*, in conſideration of his wife's portion now deceas'd; that no Garriſon, Sheriff, nor any Officer whatſoever, might be plac'd within his County; that his Troop of Horſe which the Queen had formerly given him, might be reſtor'd; and that thoſe who had pillaged his people, might be puniſhed.

O Donell's Grievances.

O-Donell, after he had enlarg'd upon the loyalty of his Forefathers to the Kings of England, complain'd that one *Boin*, a Captain, was ſent by *Perrot* the Lord Deputy into his Province with Soldiers, under pretence of civilizing his people; and that after his father had received him kindly, and aſſign'd him quarters, he treated him barbarouſly, and preferr'd a Baſtard to the dignity of *O-Donell*: That the ſame Lord Deputy had intercepted this very Man at Sea, clap'd him in priſon notwithſtanding his innocence, and there unjuſtly detained him, till Providence ſet him at liberty: That, moreover, the Lord Deputy *Fitz-Williams* had kept *Owen O-Toole*, the greateſt man in theſe parts next *O-Donell*, a cloſe priſoner ſeven years together, notwithſtanding he went to him upon Parol, and was indeed innocent: That he was intolerably oppreſſive to his poor neighbours in *Fermanaugh*; and, That himſelf had no better way to lay a foundation for his own Safety, but the aſſiſting his neighbours in their neceſſity. He likewiſe requir'd, what the Earl did; and demanded certain Caſtles and Poſſeſſions in the County of *Slego*, as of right belonging to him.

Other Grievances.

Shan Mac-Brian Mac-Phelim O-Neal complain'd, that the Earl of *Eſſex* had taken the Iſle of *Magie* from him, and that *Henry Bagnall* had depriv'd him of the Barony of *Maughery Mourn*, both which had been enjoy'd by his Anceſtors; that he was kept in chains till he ſurrender'd his right to *Bagnall*; beſides injuries without number which he had receiv'd from the Garriſon of *Knoc-Fergus*. *Hugh Mac-Guir* ſhew'd them likewiſe what he had ſuffer'd by the inſolence of the neighbouring Garriſon, who made booty of his Cattle; and that the Sheriff, who was ſent into his territories, had cut off the head of his neareſt Relation, and trod it under-foot with ſcorn. *Brian Mac-Hugh Oge*, *Mac-Mahon*, and *Ever Mac-Couley*, exhibited, That beſides other wrongs, the Lord Deputy *Fitz-Williams*, whoſe goodneſs and honeſty always gave place to money, was induc'd by corruption and bribery to eſtabliſh *Hugh Roe* in the dignity of *Mac-Mahon*, and after that, hang'd him, for raiſing a fine by force of arms, according to the cuſtom of the country; and divided his Eſtate among ſtrangers, to extinguiſh the very name of *Mac-Mahon*. In one word, every man was a Petitioner for every thing we have nam'd. On the other ſide, the Commiſſioners having allow'd ſome of their demands, and referr'd others to the Queen, propos'd certain articles to the rebels. But they were grown ſo inſolent by this time, that they thought them unreaſonable, and ſo broke off the ſhort ſuſpenſion of arms which they had agreed to. Whereas, the Queen, both then and afterwards, would have condeſcended to any terms conſiſtent with her honour; to prevent the effuſion of Chriſtian blood, and the conſumption of her Treaſures.

Norris marches againſt the Earl.

The time of the Truce being now expir'd, *Norris* (who by the Queen's order had the ſole command of the Army conferr'd upon him by the Lord Deputy during his abſence) advanc'd with his Army towards the Earl. However, the Lord Deputy joyn'd him, and ſo, they marched as far as Armagh to the great terror of the Enemy; inſomuch that the Earl was oblig'd to quit the fort of *Black-water*, and burn all the villages round about, and the town of *Dunganon*;

non; nay, to demoliſh a great part of his own houſe there, and, in this deſperate condition, to conſider where he might abſcond. But our Army could proceed no farther for want of Proviſion; and ſo return'd, after they had proclaim'd the Earl a Traitor, in his own territories, and put a Garriſon into the Church of *Armagh*. The Earl took care to watch them diligently in their return; notwithſtanding which, they reinforc'd the Garriſon at *Monaghan*. When they had march'd almoſt as far at *Dundalk*, the Lord Deputy, according to the Queen's orders, left the war to the conduct of *Norris*; and after leave taken, with many kind expreſſions on both ſides, return'd to *Dublin*, where he had a ſtrict eye upon the Affairs of *Leinſter*, *Conaght*, and *Munſter*.

Norris remain'd in *Ulſter*; but whether out of envy to the Lord Deputy, or that fortune had now left him, as ſhe often does great Generals, or whether out of favour to the Earl, to whom he was certainly as kind as the Lord Deputy was averſe; he atchiev'd nothing anſwerable to his great Character. For *Norris* had under-hand accuſed the Lord Deputy, that out of ill-will to the Earl he had reſolv'd to make no peace with him. The Deputy would not be perſuaded but that the Earl's deſign was to gain time, till his recruits from Spain might arrive; whereas *Norris* was more eaſy and credulous, and did not doubt but the Earl would be brought to reaſonable terms: which opinion the Earl cheriſh'd ſo artificially, that he offer'd him a ſubmiſſion under his hand and ſeal, and fell upon his knees before him for mercy and pardon. Yet, at the ſame time, was he plying the King of Spain, by letters and agents, for aſſiſtance; ſo that one or two meſſengers were ſent from Spain to the Rebels, who agreed and concluded with them, that if the King of Spain their maſter ſhould ſend ſuch an Army by a ſet day, as could face the Engliſh, they would join it; and in caſe he ſupply'd them with ammunition in the mean time, they would not treat with the Engliſh upon any terms whatſoever.

A Treaty of the Rebels with *Spain*.

This treaty was ſubſcrib'd by *O-Rorck*, *Mac-William*, and others; but the Earl was too cautious to ſign it, though it is not doubted but he gave his conſent. And, to diſguiſe his deſigns, he ſent to the Lord Deputy the King of Spain's anſwer to the Rebels (which was full of promiſes and aſſurances) as if he deteſted it; yet, relying upon the hopes of thoſe Spaniſh recruits, he recanted the ſubmiſſion and promiſe he had made to *Norris* but a little before. *Norris* finding himſelf thus deluded by his own credulity, attack'd him with angry and ſharp expoſtulations for impoſing upon him in this baſe manner. But the Earl, knowing well how to temporize for his advantage, enter'd into another Parley with *Norris*, and *Fenton* his Secretary; and having given Hoſtages, concluded another Peace, or rather a bargain, which he ſoon after broke with the ſame levity; pretending, That he could not but think he was deceitfully dealt with, while the Lord Deputy and General vary'd with one another in their proceedings; That the Lord Deputy had treated thoſe he had ſent to him about Peace, very unworthily; That it appear'd he was wholly for the War, and had reinforc'd his horſe from England, and detain'd the King of Spain's letter; and, That the Marſhal, his bitter Enemy, was now return'd with a new Commiſſion from England.

Upon this, he began immediately to waſte the adjacent country, burning the villages, and driving away the cattle; but being conſcious of what he had done, and hearing that a peace was concluding between England and Spain, he ſent again to deſire a parley, and that reaſonable terms might be allow'd him. It would be tedious to unfold all the Arts and Intricacies of this man; but in ſhort, whenever he found himſelf in danger from the Engliſh, he acted Submiſſion and Repentance ſo well, in carriage, countenance, and addreſs, that he ſtill deluded them, till they loſt their opportunity of purſuing the war, and were oblig'd to withdraw their forces. Again, ſuch was the ſupineneſs of the Commanders in Ireland, and the frugality of the Council in England, and the innate Clemency of the Queen, who was willing to hope that theſe *Robberies* in Ireland (for it could not be call'd a War) might be ſuppreſs'd without blood; that he was always believed, and hopes of pardon were given, to keep him from being deſperate.

In the year 1597 (by which time all *Ulſter* beyond *Dundalk*, except the ſeven Garriſon-Towns, *viz. Newry*, *Knoc-Fergus*, *Carlingford*, *Green-Caſtle*, *Armagh*, *Dondrom*, and *Olderfleet*, as alſo the greateſt part of *Conaght*, had revolted from the Queen;) *Thomas* Lord *Burough*, a perſon of great courage and conduct, was ſent Lord Deputy into Ireland. The Earl, by letter, deſir'd a ceſſation of arms; and his Lordſhip thought it his Intereſt at that time to allow it for one month. The month being expir'd, the Lord Deputy drew his forces together (which he thought would be for his advantage and honour at his entrance upon the office,) and engag'd the Earl with ſome diſadvantage in a narrow paſſage; but he made his way through by his valour, and took the Fort at *Black-water*, which had been repair'd by the Rebels, and which open'd a paſſage into the County of *Tir-Oen*, and was the only fence the Rebels had (beſides their woods and marſhes) to ſecure them. This one action ſufficiently ſhew'd, that if the war was well follow'd, it could not continue long. The very day that the Fort was taken, as the Lord Deputy and his Army were giving God thanks for their ſucceſs, an alarm was given on the ſudden, that the enemy appear'd upon the hills hard by; ſo, *Henry* Earl of *Kildare*, with a troop of horſe, and ſome volunteers of the Nobility, was detach'd againſt them, who fell upon the Enemy, and put them to flight. Yet we loſt of the Engliſh, *Francis Vaughan*, brother to the Lord Deputy's Lady, *R. Turner* † Serjeant Major, an experienc'd Soldier, and two foſter-brothers of the Earl of *Kildare*; which ſo exceedingly troubled him, that he dy'd of grief ſome few days after: for there is no love ſo ſtrong in any degree of relation, as between foſter-brothers in Ireland. Many more of the Engliſh were wounded; and among the reſt, *Thomas Waller*, who was particularly eminent for his great valour. As ſoon as the Lord Deputy had ſtrengthen'd the Fort with new works, and drawn off his Army; the Rebels, between hope, fear, and ſhame, thought it moſt adviſeable to lay ſiege to it. The Earl was ſenſible how conveniently it was plac'd to annoy them, and that his fame and fortune would dwindle into nothing, unleſs he recover'd it. Accordingly, he inveſted the Fort with a ſtrong army. The Lord Deputy, upon the news hereof, march'd againſt him with all ſpeed: but in his full career towards victory, ſickneſs and death

Baron *Burough* Lord Deputy.

1597.

Black water retaken.

† *Tribunus Major.*

arreſted him, to the grief of all good men, and the joy of the Rebels. For it was the opinion of very wiſe men, that if he had liv'd, he would certainly have reduc'd the enemy, and the State had not been plung'd into ſo great danger.

Black-water attack'd, upon the Lord Deputy's death.

As ſoon as the Lord Deputy's death was known to the enemy, they attack'd the Fort with great clamour and violence, but were ever repelled with great loſs: thoſe who ſcal'd the walls were puſh'd back headlong by the garriſon, and many of them trod to pieces; ſo that, deſpairing of ſucceſs by force, they reſolv'd to ſtarve them; believing that their proviſions could not laſt many days, and that hunger would quickly ſhake their Loyalty and Courage. But the Fort was gallantly defended by the valour of Thomas Williams the Governor and his garriſon, who liv'd on herbs growing on the rocks, after they had eat their horſes, and held it in ſpight of famine, and the Enemy, and extremities of all kinds.

Earl of *Ormond*, Lieutenant.

By this time, the Government was committed by the Queen to the Earl of Ormond, under the title of Lieutenant General of the army, together with the Chancellor, and Robert Gardiner. The Earl preſently gave the Lieutenant General a long account by Letter of the grievances before-mention'd; not omitting the leaſt miſcarriage of any Soldier, or Sheriff; and coldly excuſing his breach of covenant with Norris, but more eſpecially urging that Feogh-Mac-Hugh, one of his relations, had been taken and executed; and laſtly, that his letters to the Queen had been intercepted and concealed, and that the impoſts and taxes were grown intolerable both to the Gentry and common People; adding, that he ſaw very well, that all the poſſeſſions of the nobility and gentry of Ireland, would be ſhortly parcell'd among Counſellors, Lawyers, Soldiers, and Secretaries. At the ſame time he ſent ſupplies to the ſons of Feogh Mac-Hugh, that they might embroil the Province of Leinſter. So that now every body ſaw plainly, that the Earl's deſign from the very beginning was to extirpate the Engliſh in Ireland; notwithſtanding all his pretences in order to diſguiſe it.

1598.

The Earl's victory over the Marſhal. **Vexillation s.*

The Earl in the mean time carry'd on the ſiege at Black-water. The Lieutenant General therefore (for a Lord Deputy was not yet appointed) had detach'd fourteen choice * Troops, under the conduct of Henry Bagnall the Marſhal, a bitter enemy of the Earl's to relieve it. The Earl, ſpurr'd on with an inveterate hatred of the man, fell upon him with great fury near Armach: the Marſhal himſelf, at whom he principally aim'd, was ſoon cut off in the midſt of the Battle; whereby the Earl had the double ſatisfaction, to triumph over an enemy, and to gain a conſiderable victory over the Engliſh. For this was the greateſt defeat they had ever had in Ireland; no leſs than thirteen brave Captains, and fifteen hundred common ſoldiers cut off, either in the engagement, or after they were broken and diſpers'd. Thoſe who eſcap'd, imputed the loſs, not to cowardiſe in the ſoldiers, but to the ill conduct of the General; as is common in all ſuch caſes. The Fort of Black-water preſently ſurrender'd: they had held out, with great loyalty and valour, againſt all the Extremities of famine, and ſaw there was now no relief to be expected. This was indeed a famous victory, and of great importance to the Rebels, who got both arms and proviſions by it. The Earl being applauded throughout the Country, as the glorious reſtorer of their liberty, grew intolerably cruel and inſolent, and ſent Ouny Mac-Rory-Og-O-More, and one Tirel (of Engliſh Extraction, but now an implacable enemy) with four thouſand Rapparees into Munſter. Thomas Norris, Preſident of the Province, march'd againſt them with a good body, as far as Kilmalock; but ſeparated his forces without facing the enemy, and retir'd to Cork. The Rebels, joyn'd by great numbers of the profligate ſort, as ſoon as they underſtood this, began to waſte the Country, and drive away the Cattle, and plunder and burn all caſtles, houſes, and whatever elſe was in the poſſeſſion of the Engliſh; putting the men themſelves to the moſt cruel deaths. They made James Fitz-Thomas, one of the family of the Earls of Deſmond, Earl of Deſmond; yet ſo, that he ſhould hold it of O-Neal, that is to ſay, of the Earl; and, having thus embroil'd Munſter for a month, they march'd home with large booty. The Earl forthwith ſent a letter into Spain, with a long account of theſe victories; deſiring no credit might be given to the Engliſh, in caſe they pretended he was deſiring a Peace with them; that he had firmly reſolv'd againſt accepting any terms, though never ſo advantageous; and that he would religiouſly obſerve his Engagements to the King of Spain. And yet at the ſame time he pretended to intercede, both by letters and meſſages, with the Earl of Ormond, for leave to ſubmit, upon ſuch and ſuch unreaſonable terms.

Robert Earl of Eſſex, Lord Deputy. 1599.

This was the deplorable ſtate of Ireland, when Queen Elizabeth made Robert Earl of Eſſex (eminent for his taking of Cadis from the Spaniards, and for his great prudence, as well as valor and loyalty) Lord Deputy there; to repair the loſſes which we had ſuſtain'd, and with full commiſſion to put an end to the war, and (which he gain'd with great importunity) a power to pardon even high treaſon; for this us'd to be excepted in all the Patents of former Lords Deputies in expreſs words (*All treaſons touching our own perſon, or the perſons of our heirs and ſucceſſors, excepted*.) And without doubt, it was great wiſdom in him to obtain authority for that, conſidering that the Lawyers hold, that all rebellions do *touch the perſon of the Prince*. He was alſo allowed as great an army as he pleas'd, ſuch a one as had never been ſeen before in Ireland; namely ſixteen thouſand foot, and thirteen hundred horſe, which was augmented afterwards to twenty thouſand compleat. He had particular inſtructions to turn his chief ſtrength againſt the Earl of Tir-Oen (as the heart and ſoul of this rebellion) without much regard to any other; and to ſtraiten him with garriſons at Lough-Foil and Bala-Shannon: a thing, that he always reckon'd of great conſequence, and charg'd as an overſight in the former Deputies.

Thus the Earl, accompany'd with the flower of the Nobility, and the acclamations of the common people, and with a clap of thunder in a clear ſun-ſhine day; ſet out from London towards the end of March, and after a dangerous voyage, arriv'd in Ireland. Having received the ſword according to cuſtom, he march'd (upon the perſuaſion of ſome of the Council, who had too much regard to their own private intereſts) againſt ſome petty Rebels in Munſter, without regarding the Earl; which was directly contrary to his inſtructions: and having taken Cahir (a Caſtle of Edward Butler, Baron of Cahir, which was encompaſs'd by the River Swire, and poſſeſs'd by the Rebels) and driven off vaſt numbers of Cattle, he made himſelf terrible to the whole Country; ſo that the Rebels diſpers'd into the woods and foreſts. In the mean time, he

He marches not againſt the Earl.

receiv'd no ſmall loſs by the cowardiſe of ſome ſoldiers under H. Harrington; for which he puniſh'd them with great ſeverity. He return'd towards the end of July, with an army moſt ſadly haraſs'd, and ſick; and alſo incredibly diminiſh'd.

The Queen diſpleas'd at it.

Finding the Queen much diſpleas'd at this expenſive and unfortunate expedition, and that ſhe was above all things for their marching directly into Ulſter againſt the Earl; he writ an excuſe to her Majeſty, laying the blame upon her Council in Ireland, who had advis'd him, and with whom he could not but comply, in reſpect of their experience in the affairs of that Kingdom; promiſing that he would now forthwith march into Ulſter. He had ſcarce deliver'd theſe letters out of his hands, when he was forc'd to ſend another diſpatch, that now he was diverted, and oblig'd to march into Ophaly near Dublin againſt the O-Conors and the O-Moils, who had broken out into rebellion; but he ſoon ſuppreſs'd them by ſome few ſkirmiſhes. Upon a review of his army after this expedition, he found himſelf ſo much weaken'd, that he wrote to the Queen, and got the hands of the Privy-Council to his letter, that it was neceſſary to reinforce his army with a thouſand men before he went into Ulſter.

Clifford, and the Deputy, march againſt *Ulſter*.

Being now reſolv'd to employ his whole power againſt that Province, he order'd Coigniers Clifford, Governor of Conaught, to march towards *Belik* with a body of light horſe, that the Earl's forces might be divided, while he ſhould attack him on the other ſide. Clifford ſet out accordingly with 1500 men, and notwithſtanding the toil of a long march, and ſcarcity of powder, would not halt till he had paſs'd the Curlew-mountains. When moſt of his men had paſs'd, the Rebels fell upon them by ſurpriſe, under the conduct of O-Rork. Being eaſily repell'd, ours ſtill continu'd their march; but the enemy perceiving the want of powder among them, renew'd the charge, and put them quickly to flight (being extremely fatigu'd with their journey;) killing Clifford himſelf, and Sir Henry Radcliff of Ordſall, Knight. In the mean while, the ſupply which the Lord Deputy had deſir'd, was rais'd in England, and tranſported. But in a few days after, he acquainted the Queen by Letter, that he could do no more this year, than march to the frontiers of Ulſter with 1300 foot and 300 horſe, where he arriv'd the thirteenth of September. The Earl ſhew'd himſelf from the hills at a great diſtance for two days together; and at length ſent Hagan to the Lord Deputy for a parley. His Lordſhip refus'd it, anſwering, That if the Earl had any thing to ſay to him, he might find him next morning at the head of his army. The next morning, after

* *Eques.*

ſome light ſkirmiſhes, a * trooper of the Earl's army told them with a loud voice, that the Earl did not intend to engage, but to parley with the Lord Lieutenant; but by no means now, between the armies in battalia. As the Lord Deputy was advancing the next day, Hagan came up to him, declaring that the Earl deſir'd the Queen's pardon and peace, and withal, that he might have audience of his Lordſhip; and if this favour was granted him, he would attend him at the ford of a river hard by, called *Balla Clinch*. This ford is not far from Louth, the head town of the County, and near the Caſtle of Gerard Fleming. The Lord Deputy ſent Spies before-hand to obſerve the place, who found the Earl there according to appointment; and he told them, that tho' the river was ſwell'd, a man might be very eaſily heard from one ſide of the ford to the other. Whereupon, his Lordſhip having poſted a troop of horſe upon the next hill, went down to him alone. The Earl riding his horſe to the belly in the ford, ſaluted him with great reſpect, and, after about an hour's diſcourſe between themſelves, they withdrew to their reſpective armies. Con, a baſtard ſon of the Earl's, was ſent to the Lord Deputy, to deſire another conference before a ſelect number on both ſides. The Lord Deputy granted this likewiſe, provided the number did not exceed ſix. The Earl, taking with him his brother *Cormac*, Mac Gennys, Mac Guir, Ever Mac Cowley, Henry Ovington, and O-Quin, return'd to the Ford; and the Lord Deputy came down to him, accompany'd with the Earl of Southampton, and Sir George Bourgchier, Sir Warham S. Leger, Sir Henry Danvers, Sir Edward Wingfield, and Sir William Conſtable, Knights. The Earl ſaluted them ſingly with great reſpect; and, after ſome few words, it was concluded that Commiſſioners ſhould be appointed the day following to treat of a Peace, who agreed upon a ceſſation from that day, for ſix weeks to ſix weeks, till the first of May; yet ſo that it ſhould be lawful for both ſides to renew the war after fourteen days warning; and that if any Confederate of the Earl's did not agree to it, the Earl ſhould leave him to be treated as an Enemy, at the diſcretion of the Lord Deputy.

Lord Deputy's Conferences with the Earl.

8 Sept. 1599.

The Queen much diſſatisfy'd with the Delays.

In the mean while, the foremention'd letter of the Lord Deputy was deliver'd to the Queen by Henry Cuff, an excellent Scholar, but an unfortunate man. As ſoon as ſhe found that the Deputy had done nothing in ſo long a time, with ſo great an army, and ſo much expence, nor was likely to do any thing that year; ſhe was extremely offended, and wrote back to him and the Council, That ſhe could not but wonder what the Lord Deputy meant, by prolonging the war, and letting ſlip thoſe excellent opportunities he had, of marching againſt the Earl himſelf; conſidering, that this was his conſtant advice in England; and he had often promiſed by his Letters, that he would take that courſe. She aſk'd him, why he had made thoſe chargeable expeditions into Munſter and Ophaly, againſt his own judgment, and without giving her the leaſt notice before-hand; that ſo ſhe might (as ſhe certainly would) have countermanded them. And if his army was now broken and weak, how it came to paſs that he did not purſue the enemy, while it was entire, ſtrong, and compleat? If the ſpring was not a fit ſeaſon for the war in *Ulſter*, why was the ſummer, why autumn, thus neglected? was there no part of the year fit for it? She told him, ſhe ſaw that her Kingdom would be impoveriſhed to a great degree by the charge of the war, and her honour blemiſh'd among foreign Princes by this ill ſucceſs; and that whoever ſhould give poſterity an account of theſe times, would teſtify, that ſhe had omitted nothing that could conduce to the preſervation of Ireland, and that he had done every thing that was like to loſe it; unleſs he reſolv'd at laſt to take another courſe. In concluſion, ſhe admoniſh'd him and the Council, with ſome ſharpneſs, to be more cautious in their reſolutions, and from thence forward not to ſuffer themſelves to be miſled by ill advice; commanding them withal, to give her a true account of the condition into which they had brought the Kingdom, and to be very careful to prevent any future miſchief.

This

The Lord Deputy goes for *England*, 28 Sept. 1599.

This letter ſtartl'd, or rather gall'd, the Lord Deputy: upon which, he took poſt, and arriv'd in England ſooner than could poſſibly be expected, and early in the morning preſented himſelf to the Queen upon his knees, as ſhe was in her Bedchamber and did not in the leaſt expect him. After ſhe had talk'd a while to him (but not with the good countenance ſhe us'd to do) ſhe order'd him to withdraw to his own Lodgings, and not to ſtir thence. For the Queen was angry, that he had left Ireland ſo ſuddenly, againſt her orders, and without leave; and alſo that he had agreed to a ceſſation which might end every fourteen days; when he had authority to make an end of the war, and pardon the Rebels. What became of him afterwards, and how it appear'd by very good teſtimonies that he had higher matters in his mind than the war againſt the Rebels (while he could not ſacrifice his own private reſentments to the publick good, but rely'd too much upon popular Applauſe, which is ever a fickle and a very ſhort ſupport;) all this is foreign to my deſign: and as I have no pleaſure in the thoughts of it, ſo I leave it to thoſe who are compoſing the Hiſtory of that age.

The Earl breaks the Ceſſation of Arms.

The Ceſſation had hardly expir'd above once or twice, when the Earl of Tir Oen drew his forces together, in order to renew the war. Sir Wm Warren was ſent by the Council, to know why he broke the Ceſſation. He anſwer'd with an air of Inſolence, that he did not, for he had given fourteen days warning of his deſign; and that he had good reaſon to break it, ſince he underſtood the Lord Deputy, upon whom alone he could rely for life and ſafety, was taken into cuſtody in England; and ſaid, he would have no more to do with any of the Council, who had already dealt perfidiouſly with him; and, as for the Ceſſation, he could not continue it now, if he would, becauſe he had ſent O-Donell into Conaught, and others, his Confederates, into other parts, upon action.

New Inſurrections in Ireland.

In the mean time, a rumor was ſpread among the Rebels by the Earl of Tir-Oen, not without ſome grounds, that the Kingdom of England would ſuddenly be imbroil'd; and ſo the Rebels increas'd daily, both in numbers and reſolution. They who were originally Iriſh, began to flatter themſelves with the hopes of their ancient freedom and nobility; and the Engliſh who ſtood true in their inclinations grew dejected, when they ſaw all theſe preparations and expences vaniſh, without effect; complaining withal of their ill uſage of late, in being excluded, as meer ſtrangers, from all publick offices. On the other ſide, the Earl was ſanguine; boaſted every where that he would reſtore religion and liberty to his Country, receiv'd all ſeditious perſons into protection, ſent recruits where they were needful, confirm'd the wavering, and took all imaginable care to ſubvert the Engliſh Government in Ireland. To this he was encourag'd, by the ſupplies of ſtores and money which the King of Spain ſent him from time to time; and by the promiſes and indulgences of the Pope, who had alſo ſent him the plume of a Phœnix; in imitation perhaps of Pope Urban the third, who ſent a little Coronet platted with Peacocks feathers, to John, Son of King Henry the ſecond, when he was created Lord of Ireland.

Thus fluſh'd with victory, the Earl went in pilgrimage, in the depth of winter, to a piece of Chriſt's Croſs which was thought to be preſerv'd in the Abbey of Holy Croſs in Tipperary; for Religion, as he pretended; but really to ſhow his greatneſs, and to blow up thoſe flames by his own preſence, which he had before kindled in Munſter. And he ſent out ſome of his Rapparees, to ravage the Country belonging to the Queen's ſubjects; under the conduct of *Mac-Guir*, who happen'd to fall upon Sir * Warham Sentleger, who run him through with his ſpear, and was run through by *Mac-Guir*, at the ſame time. As ſoon as the Earl had bury'd him, he march'd homewards, and return'd ſooner than could be expected. For he had heard, that the Earl of Ormond was appointed General of the Army, and was drawing his forces together from all parts; and that Charles Blunt, Baron Montjoy, the new Lord Deputy, was coming. The Queen, indeed, had deſign'd him this office before; but Robert Earl of Eſſex aiming at it himſelf (to the end he might be capable of eſtabliſhing an intereſt in the military men, whom he always ſtudy'd to oblige,) had oppos'd him; alledging, that the Lord Montjoy had no more experience in war than what he had pick'd up in the Low-Countrys; that he had no dependants, nor eſtate anſwerable; and that he was too bookiſh.

* S. Leodegarius.

1600.

Lord Mountjoy, Lord Deputy.

In February, the Lord Montjoy arriv'd in Ireland, without much noiſe or retinue; and enter'd upon the Government. He found the ſtate of affairs very ill, or rather deſperate and beyond recovery: All honeſt men dejected and in deſpair; the enemy fluſh'd with continual ſucceſs; and the Earl himſelf marching from the furtheſt part of Ulſter into the Province of Munſter, which was the whole length of the Iſland, in a kind of triumph. Nay, to daunt his Lordſhip, the Rebels welcom'd him with an alarm, in the very Suburbs of Dublin. This gall'd him; yet he reſolv'd to march directly againſt the Earl himſelf, who, he heard, was about to return from Munſter; and ſo, with ſuch forces as he could readily get together (for the beſt troops were in Munſter already, under the command of the Earl of Ormond) he ſet forward, to ſtop the Earl in Fereal, and to give him battle. But the Earl prevented him by his ſpeedy march, having information of the deſign; for it is certain, that ſome of the Queen's Council were well-wiſhers to the Earl and his proceedings. As ſoon as the Lord Deputy return'd to Dublin, he employ'd himſelf wholly in reviewing his troops, and drawing out a detachment of Veterans to be tranſported by ſea to Logh-Foil and Bala-Shannon, near the mouth of Lough-Erne, that a garriſon being plac'd there, he might annoy the enemy both in the flank and the rear, and alſo to reinforce his garriſons in Leaſe and Ophaly; a matter of no ſmall danger and difficulty, when the enemy was on all ſides In the beginning of May, the Lord Deputy took his march towards Ulſter, to divert the enemy on that ſide, while Henry Docwra planted a garriſon at Logh-Foil, and Morgan another at Bala-Shannon. The Earl was ſo well diverted by the Lord Deputy with ſucceſsful ſkirmiſhes, that Docwra and the other eaſily compaſs'd their deſign, and the Earl himſelf grew ſenſible of a change of fortune, and that he was now beaten back to his old Corners. The Lord Deputy having planted theſe garriſons, return'd about the middle of June, and ſent into England for a ſupply of men and * proviſions, that he might plant another garriſon at Armach, on this ſide, to ſtraiten the Rebels yet more. In the mean time, he march'd into Leaſe, which was the refuge of all the Rebels in Leinſter; and there cut off Ony-Mac-Rory-Og, chief of the family of O-More (a bloody and deſperate young fellow, who had lately raiſed thoſe commotions in Munſter) with many others of the ſame profligate

* *Commeatus.*

gate ſpirit; and, having waſted the Country, drove them into the woods and boggs in ſuch conſternation, that they never made head again in thoſe parts.

The Deputy marches againſt the Rebels.

The ſupplies from England being now arrived, though his Lordſhip wanted both money and proviſion, and though the Equinox was now paſt, and winter already begun in this climate, yet he march'd to the Paſs of Moyery, three miles beyond Dundalk. This Paſs is, by nature, the moſt difficult in Ireland; and beſides, the Rebels had with great art and induſtry obſtructed it by fences, ſtakes, hurdles, ſtones, and clods of earth, as it lies between the hills, woods, and boggs on both ſides; and had alſo lin'd it with ſoldiers Moreover, the weather was very bad, and the great rains which had fallen for ſome days together, had made the rivers overflow, and to be impaſſable. As ſoon as the waters fell, the Engliſh open'd their way through this paſſage and the fences, with great courage; and, notwithſtanding all the difficulties they had to encounter, they beat back the enemy, and marched towards Armach: but Armagh itſelf was eaten up with Rebels; ſo that the Lord Deputy planted his garriſon eight miles from the town, and in memory of John Norris (under whom his Lordſhip had learn'd the rudiments of war) call'd the place *Mount Norris*; committing it to the charge of *E. Blany*, a perſon of great diligence and valour, who ſufficiently gall'd the enemy on this ſide, as Henry Docwra did on the other; and kept them in great awe. Not to mention the ſkirmiſhes in his return; in the Paſs near Carlingford, which the Rebels had block'd up, he gave them a memorable defeat.

Lord Deputy marches into *Leinſter*.

Some few days after (though it was now the middle of winter) the Lord Deputy, to make the moſt of his time, march'd into the Glynnes, or the vallies of Leinſter, which continu'd hitherto undiſtur'd; and having waſted the Country, he forc'd *Donel Spaniah*, Phelim Mac Feogh, and the ſeditious race of the O-Tools, to give hoſtages, and ſubmit. After this, he enter'd Fereal, and drove Tirell, the beſt commander among the Rebels, out of his ſtrong hold, ſuch as they call a *Faſtneſs* (being a boggy place, beſet with thick buſhes) into Ulſter, whither he purſu'd the Enemy with a victorious army, by a winding-march. In the firſt place, he laid waſte the Country of Ferney (having ſlain the two ſons of Evar Mac Cowly;) and did the like to *Fues*, by a detachment under the command of Richard Moriſon. At the ſame time, he ſent Oliver Lambard to plant a garriſon in Breany, and then turn'd towards Drogheda, where he received ſuch of the principal Rebels into his protection, as ſubmitted themſelves, namely *Turlogh Mac Henry*, Governour in Fues, *Ever Mac Cowly O-Hanlon*, who ‖ claim'd the honour of hereditary Standard-bearer to the Kings of Ulſter, and many of the *Mac Mahons* and *O-Realies*; who gave up their neareſt friends and relations as hoſtages. As ſoon as the ſpring came on, the Lord Deputy, before all the forces were got together, march'd again to Moyery, and cut down the woods to make the way paſſable, and there erected a Fort. In this expedition, he drove the Mac Geniſſes out of Lecal, which they had ſeiz'd; and reduc'd all the caſtles of the enemy as far as Armagh, in which he alſo planted a garriſon. Nay, he advanc'd ſo far, that the Earl, who was ſtrongly encamp'd at Black-water, was oblig'd to retire; and the Deputy deſign'd to erect a Fort ſomewhat lower, but receiv'd certain advice that the Spaniards were landed in Munſter; as he had heard by flying reports before. Upon this, he was forc'd to ſtop; for he was not now to deliver Ireland from a civil war, but from a foreign invaſion. However, to ſecure what he had gain'd, he reinforc'd his garriſons, and march'd with great ſpeed at the head of two * troops of horſe for Munſter; commanding the foot to follow.

‖ Claims, C.

* *Aia.*

Spaniard invited by the Earl.

For while the Lord Deputy was imploy'd in Ulſter, the Earl and thoſe of his party in Munſter, had, by their agents, (*viz.* a certain Spaniard who was made Archbp. of Dublin by the Pope, the Bp. of Clonfort, the Bp. of Killalo, and one Archer a Jeſuit,) prevail'd with the K of Spain, after great Solicitation, to ſend a reinforcement to the Rebels in Munſter, under the conduct of John de D'Aquila, in hopes that the whole Province would preſently revolt, and that the titular Earl of Deſmond, as alſo Florens Mac-Carty, would joyn them with a ſtrong Body. But the Preſident George Carew, had taken care to ſeiſe theſe two, and tranſport them into England D'Aquila landed at Kingſale in Munſter, with two thouſand veteran Spaniards and ſome Iriſh Deſerters, on the laſt of October; and forthwith publiſh'd a Manifeſto, wherein he ſtil'd himſelf *Maſter-General, and Captain, of his Catholick Majeſty, in the war of God, for preſerving the Faith in Ireland*; and endeavour'd to perſuade them, that Q. Elizabeth was depriv'd of her Kingdom by the ſentences of ſeveral Popes, and her ſubjects abſolv'd from their allegiance, and that he and his army had undertaken this expedition to deliver them from *the jaws of the Devil* and *the Engliſh Tyranny*; and, by theſe pretences he drew great numbers to him.

Lord Depnty beſieges *Kinſale.*

The Lord Deputy, with all the forces he could raiſe, prepar'd to beſiege the town; and Richard Leviſon, Vice-Admiral, was ſent out of England with two men of war to block up the harbour; which he did. The Engliſh inveſted the town, and began the ſiege briſkly, battering it both by ſea and land; but afterwards it was carry'd on more ſlowly, becauſe Leviſon on the one ſide, with his Seamen, was ſent againſt two thouſand Spaniards, who had landed at Bere-haven, Baltimore, and Caſtle-haven, and ſunk five of their ſhips; and, at the ſame time, the Preſident of Munſter was ſent with a detachment to intercept O-Donell, who was upon his march to joyn the ſupplies from Spain. And the froſt being very hard, he got to the Spaniards ſafe and undiſcover'd, by the ſhorteſt ways, in the night. Some few days after, the Earl of Tir-Oen, together with O-Rork, Reimund Burk, Mac-Mahon, Randall Mac-Surley, Tirell, and the Baron of Lixnaw, advanc'd with the choiceſt Troops of the Rebels, who, after Alphonſus O-Campo had joyn'd them with the freſh ſupply of Spaniards under his command, amounted to 6000 foot and 600 horſe; all big with hopes of victory, which they thought was their own, as ſuperior in numbers, and freſher and better provided in all kinds, than the Engliſh, who were haraſs'd with the fatigues of a winter-ſiege; themſelves ſtraiten'd in proviſions, and their horſes worn out with hard ſervice and want of forage. The Lord Deputy call'd a Council of war, for their advice in theſe circumſtances: Some thought it beſt to raiſe the ſiege, and retire to Cork, and not to venture the whole Kingdom upon a ſingle Battle. On the other ſide, his Lordſhip adviſ'd them to perſiſt in the deſign, and not to degenerate from the known reſolution and bravery of their Anceſtors; ſaying, that a better opportunity could not be had by men of valour, than was now put into their

their hands, to dye with glory, or conquer with honour. So, he continu'd the ſiege with the utmoſt vigour, playing perpetually upon the walls, and fortifying his camp with new works.

On the twenty-firſt of December, the Earl of Tir-Oen appear'd with his army, from a hill, about a mile from our trenches, and there encamp'd; the next day he appear'd again in the ſame place, and the night following the Spaniards made a ſally, and the Iriſh attempted to throw themſelves into the town; but both were repulſed. On the twenty-third the Engliſh began to play their heavy Cannon againſt the town, to ſhow how little they regarded the Earl, tho' at their backs; and the ſame day intercepted D'Aquila's letters to the Earl, deſiring him to throw the Spaniards, lately arriv'd, into the town, and to attack the enemy's camp on both ſides. That night, as the moon was ſetting, the Lord Deputy commanded Henry Poer, with eight companies of Veterans, to poſt himſelf on the weſt ſide of the Camp. Henry Gream, who that night commanded the Horſe-Guards, gave the Deputy notice betimes in the morning, that he foreſaw the Enemy would attack them, from the great number of matches which they had lighted. Whereupon, all were order'd to their arms, and the paſſes to the town were well guarded. The Lord Deputy himſelf, attended by the Preſident of Munſter, and Richard Wingfield, Marſhall, † went out, and with the advice of Oliver Lambard, pitch'd upon a place to receive the Enemy; commanding the * Regiments of Henry Folliot and Oliver S. John, and ſix hundred marines under the command of Richard Leviſon, to poſt themſelves there. But the Earl of Tir-Oen (who had reſolved, as it appear'd afterwards, to throw the new recruits of Spaniards and 800 Iriſh into the Town, by the benefit of the night,) as ſoon as day began to break, and he found the Marſhal and Henry Danvers with the horſe, and Poer with a body of Veterans, drawn up to receive him at the foot of the hill, deſpair'd of ſucceſs, and ſounded a retreat by his bag-pipers.

† *Verſus proculitores tendit.*
* *Vexillationes.*

Tir-Oen and the *Spaniards* defeated.

As ſoon as the Deputy had intelligence of this diſorderly retreat, he gave direction to purſue them, and march'd in the van himſelf to obſerve their retreat, that he might take his meaſures accordingly; but the fogg was ſo thick, and the rains ſo violent, that they could ſcarce ſee before them, for ſome time. As ſoon as it cleared up, and he found the enemy retir'd haſtily in three bodies with the horſe in the rear, he reſolv'd to attack them; but firſt commanded the Preſident of *Munſter* to return to the Camp with three troops of horſe, to make that good in caſe the Spaniards ſhould ſally out of the Town. The Lord Deputy himſelf purſu'd the rebels; and with ſuch ſpeed, that they were oblig'd to turn and face him on the brink of a deep bog, which was unacceſſible, but by one ford. As ſoon as the Marſhal and the Earl of *Clan-Ricard* had routed the party of horſe that defended this paſs, they fell upon the whole body of the Enemy's cavalry; and were ſo well ſeconded by *William Godolphin* (who led up the Deputy's ‖ Horſe) and *Henry Danvers*, *Minſhaw*, *Taff*, and *Fleming*, and by *J. Barkley* * Serjeant-major, who join'd them; that the rebels were put to flight. Yet it was not thought adviſeable to purſue them, but rather to unite again, and charge the Body of the enemy, which was in great conſternation. The charge was accordingly given, and the enemy broken. *Tyrell* with his men, and the Spaniards, kept their ground; whereupon, the Lord Deputy commanded his rear to advance againſt them; and, to perform the duty of a ſoldier as well as the office of a General, he put himſelf at the head of three * companies of *Oliver S. John's* (which were commanded by *Roe*,) and attack'd them with ſuch vigour, that they fled in diſorder to ſhelter themſelves among the Iriſh, who ſoon left them to the mercy of the enemy, and ſo they were defeated with great ſlaughter by the Lord Deputy's troop of Guards under the conduct of *William Godolphin*. *Tir-Oen*, *O-Donell*, and the reſt, upon this flung away their weapons, and betook themſelves to their heels. *Alphonſus O-Campo* was taken Priſoner, with three Spaniſh Captains, and ſix Enſigns; 1200 of the enemy were ſlain, and nine Colours taken, whereof ſix were Spaniſh. The Engliſh had not above two or three kill'd, but many wounded: and among the reſt *Henry Danvers*, *William Godolphin*, and *Croft*: ſo little did this great victory coſt us. As ſoon as the Lord Deputy had ſounded a retreat, and given God thanks for his victory among the heaps of dead bodies, he knighted the Earl of *Clan-Ricard* for his valour and bravery in this battle; and ſo return'd with acclamations into his camp, which he found ſafe as he had left it. For the Spaniards, ſeeing all ſtrongly guarded, and having found by experience that Sallies were always to their own loſs, kept cloſe within the town, expecting the iſſue of the battle.

* *Vexillationes.*

This was a noble victory, and of mighty conſequence in many reſpects: Ireland wavering and ready to revolt, was hereby retained in Obedience, and the Spaniards ejected, and the Arch-Rebel *Tir-Oen* driven to his holes in *Ulſter*; *O-Donel* frighted into Spain, the reſt of the rebels diſperſed, the authority of the Queen (then at a very low ebb) recover'd, the dejected Loyaliſts confirm'd, and ſoon after, a firm and laſting peace eſtabliſhed throughout the Iſland.

Next day, the Lord Deputy order'd *Bodley*, † Camp-Maſter General, who both in the Siege and the Battle had behav'd himſelf valiantly, to finiſh the mount, and carry the banks and rampires nearer to the enemy. After ſix days ſpent in that work, *D'Aquila* ſent a Trumpeter with a letter to the Lord Deputy, that ſome perſon of honour and credit might be ſent into the town to treat with him. Sir *William Godolphin* was accordingly ſent. *D'Aquila* told him, that though the Lord Deputy was a terrible Enemy, he muſt own him to be alſo an honourable one; That the Iriſh were cowardly, and undiſciplin'd, and he fear'd treacherous too: That he was ſent thither by the King of Spain his Maſter to the aſſiſtance of two Earls, but now he queſtion'd whether there was one ſuch in being; this ſtorm having blown one of them into Spain, and the other into the north, and both were vaniſh'd: That he was willing, for this reaſon, to conclude ſuch a peace, as might be for the intereſt of England on one ſide, and no prejudice to Spain on the other; but yet that he wanted nothing for a defence, and daily expected more ſupplies from Spain to give the Engliſh further trouble. In ſhort, both ſides being fatigued and weary of the ſiege, they came to this concluſion on the ſecond of January: That the Spaniards ſhould yield up *Kingſale*, and the forts and caſtles of *Baltimore*, *Berehaven*, and *Caſtle-Haven* to the Lord Deputy, and go out with baggage, and colours flying; That the Engliſh ſhould find ſhipping, but be paid for it, to tranſport them at two voyages into Spain; and if they happen'd

Kingſale ſurrender'd.
† *Vallorum Præfectus.*

‖ *Alam.*
* *Camporum Præfectus.*

to put in at any port in England, they ſhould be kindly entertained; and, That during their ſtay in Ireland for a fair wind, they ſhould be allow'd all neceſſary accommodations for their money.

The *Spaniards* return home.

After ſome few days, the wind ſtood fair, and the Spaniards embark'd, with great loſs and diſhonour, for their own Country. The Earl of *Tir-Oen* in the mean while fled in great haſte and conſternation thro' by-ways, to recover his holes in *Ulſter*; miſſing abundance of his men, who were many of them drown'd in paſſing the rivers then ſwell'd with the winter-floods. From hence-forward the Earl was without reſt and without hopes; under continual apprehenſions of puniſhment for thoſe crimes of which he was conſcious, and ſo fearful of every body, that he was daily ſhifting from one hole to another. The Lord Deputy plac'd his army in winter-quarters to refreſh them; and having ſettled the affairs of *Munſter*, return'd to *Dublin*.

Lord Deputy quite ſubdues *Ulſter*.

As ſoon as the rigour of the ſeaſon was a little abated, he return'd at the head of his victorious army into *Ulſter* (with ſhort marches, to ſtrike a terror in the Country;) intending to perfect his firſt deſign of penning up the rebels with forts and garriſons on all ſides. When he came to *Blackwater*, he paſs'd over his army in floats, and having found a ford (till that time unknown) below the old fort, he built a new fort upon the bank, and call'd it from his own Chriſtian-name, *Charlemont*. The Earl of *Tir-Oen*, out of fear, burnt his own houſe at *Dungannon* about this time. The Lord Deputy march'd from hence beyond *Dungannon*, and encamp'd, till Henry Docwra could come from *Logh-Foil* to join him. After that, he made incurſions on all ſides, ſpoil'd the corn, burnt all the houſes and villages that could be found, made booty of the cattle, and had the forts of *Logh Crew*, *Logh Reogh*, and *Mogherlecow*, ſurrender'd to him; but at this laſt place, we loſt Sir *John Barkley*, a valiant man, who was ſhot through with a bullet. After this he planted a garriſon at *Logh Eaugh*, or *Logh Sidney*, and call'd it *Mountjoy* from his own title, committing the charge of it to Sir *Arthur Choiceſter*, whoſe great deſerts * raiſed him afterwards to the honour of Lord Deputy of Ireland; and another at *Monaghan*, of which he made *Chriſtopher S. Lawrence*, Governor; men of great experience and greater courage; who by their continual ſallies and excurſions did ſo gall the rebels, that theſe, finding themſelves pent-in with garriſons, and ſtreighten'd more and more every day, and that they muſt live hereafter like wild beaſts, ſculking up and down among woods and deſarts, did, moſt of them, begin to make their Allegiance bend to their fortune, and tender'd ſubmiſſions privately to the Lord Deputy; murmuring, that the Earl had brought the whole Kingdom to ruin, to ſerve his own ends; and ſaying, that the war was neceſſary for him only, and had prov'd the deſtruction of the reſt.

* Have raiſed him at this time, C.

The Earl offers ſubmiſſion.

The Earl was ſenſible, that the fidelity, as well as the ſtrength of his party, was exceedingly ſhaken, and reſolv'd to be as much beforehand with danger as he could; being now tir'd out with his misfortunes, and alſo tender of his own life, which will generally be regarded in ſpite of all reſolutions. Accordingly, he wrote ſeveral letters to the Queen with great ſubmiſſion, addreſſing himſelf with prayers and tears for mercy; which the Queen obſerv'd to be ſo ſincere in all appearance, that (being alſo in her own temper very merciful) ſhe gave the Lord Deputy Authority to pardon him, and receive him into favour, in caſe he deſir'd it at his hands. As ſoon as he had this news from ſome of his friends, he ſent a petition to that purpoſe; preſſing the Lord Deputy continually by his brother *Arth. Mac Baron*, and others: and, in *February* (after many refuſals, and a promiſe to ſurrender his life and fortune to the Queen's diſcretion,) the Lord Deputy, upon advice from the Court of England, that the Queen who was now of a great age, was dangerouſly ill, gave the Earl leave to repair to *Mellifont*, which he immediately did, attended with one or two Followers. Being admitted into the preſence-chamber, where the Lord Deputy ſat in ‖ a chair of ſtate, with many Officers about him; he fell down upon his knees at the very entrance, with a dejected look, and a mean habit. And after he had continued a while in this poſture, the Lord Deputy ſignify'd that he might approach nearer; ſo he aroſe, and after ſome few ſteps fell upon his knees again, *Acknowledging his offences againſt God, and his moſt gracious Sovereign Queen Elizabeth: upon whoſe royal mercy and goodneſs he now wholly relied, and to whoſe diſcretion he ſubmitted his life and fortune; beſeeching in the moſt humble manner, that as he felt her mercy heretofore, and her power at this time, ſo he might once more taſte her clemency, and be an example of it to future ages: Adding, That neither his age was ſo great, nor his body ſo weak, nor his mind ſo much broken, but he might expiate this rebellion by his future loyalty and ſervice.* He was beginning to plead, in extenuation of his crime, that through the malice and envy of ſome perſons, he had been hardly dealt with; but the Lord Deputy interrupted him, ſaying with an air of Authority (the moſt graceful eloquence in a ſoldier,) that he would ſuffer no excuſe for a crime ſo hainous; and ſo, in few words, order'd him to withdraw, and the day following took him to *Dublin*, deſigning to carry him from thence into England, that the Queen might take what courſe with him ſhe thought fit. But this excellent Princeſs, a little after ſhe had receiv'd Advice that a rebellion, which had ſo long diſturb'd her reign, was now extinguiſh'd (the only thing wanting to compleat her glory) left her earthly kingdom, with great calmneſs and piety, for a heavenly one.

‖ *Solio.*

Thus the Iriſh war, or rather the Rebellion of the Earl of *Tir-Oen* (ſprung from private reſentment and ambition, ſuffered to grow up by the diſregard and frugality of the Engliſh Court, diffuſed over all Ireland under pretence of reſtoring religion and liberty, and continu'd by a baſe emulation among the Engliſh, the avarice of the veterans, the artifice and feign'd ſubmiſſions of the Earl, the * difficult ſituation of the Country, and the nature of the people, who depend more upon their heels than their arms; as alſo by the credulity of ſome miniſters, and the corruption of others, the encouragement of one or two ſucceſsful Engagements on the ſide of the Rebels, and the ſupplies of men and money ſent them from Spain,) this War (I ſay) in the eighth year from its firſt breaking out, was happily extinguiſh'd under the Adminiſtration of Queen Elizabeth of bleſſed memory, and the conduct of *Charles Blunt*, Baron of *Montjoy*, Lord Deputy (created upon that account Earl of *Devonſhire* by King James [the firſt]) which † we hope will be the foundation of a laſting Peace in that Kingdom.

* *Impediti ſſima locorum difficultas.*

† So ſaid, ann. 1607.

A CHRO-

A

CHRONICLE

OF THE

KINGS of MAN.

IN the year of our Lord 1065. dy'd Edward King of England of bleſſed memory; to whom Harold ſon of Godwin ſucceeded. Harold Harfager King of Norway gave him battle at *Stainfordbridge*, but was beaten, and all his men fled. After this flight, one Godred ſirnamed Crovan the ſon of Harold the black, eſcaping out of Iſeland, came to Godred the ſon of Syrric, King of *Man* at that time, and was honourably entertain'd by him.

The ſame year William the Baſtard conquered England; and Godred the ſon of Syrric King of Man dy'd, and was ſucceeded by his ſon Fingall.

An. 1066. Godred Crovan got a numerous fleet together, and arriv'd at *Man*, where he fought with the inhabitants, but was overcome and put to flight. Having rally'd his forces, and his fleet, he landed again at *Man*, fought the inhabitants, and was routed by them. Having rais'd a great army the third time, he came by night to the port called *Ramſa*, and laid an ambuſcade of three hundred men in a wood upon the * bending brow of a hill call'd *Scacafel*. As ſoon as the ſun was up, the inhabitants put themſelves in order of Battle, and fell upon Godred with great violence. When both parties were cloſe engag'd, the three hundred men that lay in ambuſh, came out to the aſſiſtance of their Country-men, and put the Inhabitants of the Iſland to flight. When they ſaw themſelves overcome, and no place to retreat to (for the tide was in, ſo that there was no paſſing the river *Ramſa*; and the enemy was at their heels, purſuing them) they petition'd Godred with cries and tears to ſpare their lives. Godred, being mov'd with compaſſion at the calamitous condition of the people, among whom he had himſelf been brought up for ſome time; recall'd his army, and hinder'd them from making further purſuit. The next day, Godred gave his army their choice, whether they would divide the lands of this Iſle among them and live here, or ſeize the wealth and ſubſtance of the Country, and return home. But his army was rather for ſpoiling the Iſland, and enriching themſelves with the goods of it; and then for departing. However, Godred himſelf, with ſome of the Iſlanders, who ſtay'd with him, ſettled in the ſouth part of the Iſland, and granted the north part to the remains of the natives, upon condition that none of them ſhould ever preſume to claim any part of it by way of inheritance. Hence, to this very day, the whole Iſland is the King's; and all the rents ariſing out of it, belong to him. Godred then reduced *Dublin*, and a great part of *Layneſtir*. As for the Scots, he brought them to ſuch ſubjection, that if any of them built a ſhip or a boat, they were not allowed to have * above three ſterns in it. He reign'd ſixteen years, and dy'd in the Iſland call'd *Yle*; leaving three ſons, *Lagman*, *Harald*, and *Olave*. *Lagman* being eldeſt, ſeiz'd the Kingdom, and reign'd ſeven years. His brother *Harald* continued a long time in rebellion againſt him; but being at laſt taken by *Lagman*, he had his privy members cut off, and his eyes put out. Afterwards *Lagman* was ſo deeply concern'd for having put out his brother's eyes, that he renounc'd the Kingdom, and with the ſign of the croſs went in pilgrimage to *Jeruſalem*; in which pilgrimage he dy'd.

* *Devexo.*

* *Plus quam tres clavos inſerere.*

1089. As ſoon as the Nobility of the Iſland receiv'd the news of *Lagman*'s death, they diſpatch'd their Ambaſſadors to *Murecard O-Brien* King of Ireland, deſiring that he would ſend them ſome diligent perſon of Royal extraction, to Rule here, during the minority of *Olave* the ſon of *Godred*. The King readily conſented, and ſent one *Dopnald* the ſon of *Tade*, with orders and inſtructions to govern the Kingdom which belong'd not to him, with tenderneſs and modeſty. But as ſoon as he was advanc'd to the throne, without regarding the commands of his Lord, he grew grievous to the people by his tyrannies, and reigned three years with great cruelty and wickedneſs. The Nobility, being no longer able to endure this oppreſſion, unanimouſly

unanimouſly conſpir'd, and took up arms, and baniſh'd him. Upon that, he fled into Ireland, and never return'd.

1097. One *Ingemund* was ſent by the King of Norway, to obtain the ſoveraignty of theſe Iſlands. When he came to the Iſle *Leod*, he ſent to all the great men of the Iſlands, commanding them to aſſemble and make him King. In the mean while, he with his companions did nothing but plunder, and feaſt, and raviſh the women, wives and virgins; giving himſelf wholly to ſuch beaſtly luſts and pleaſures. As ſoon as the great men of the Iſlands were acquainted with theſe things; being now aſſembled to make him King, they were ſo enraged, that they immediately march'd thither; and coming to his houſe in the night, ſet it on fire; ſo that he and his whole retinue were deſtroy'd either by fire or ſword.

1098. Was founded the Abby of S. *Mary* at *Ciſtercium*. *Antioch* was taken by the Chriſtians; and a Comet appeared.

The ſame year was fought a battle between the Inhabitants of the Iſle of *Man* at *Santwat*; thoſe of the north part got the victory. In this engagement were ſlain Earl *Other*, and *Macmarus*, the Leaders of the two Parties.

The ſame year, *Magnus* King of *Norway*, the ſon of *Olave*, ſon of *Harald Harſager*, out of curioſity to know whether the Corps of St. *Olave*, King and Martyr, did remain uncorrupted; commanded his tomb to be open'd. This order being oppos'd by the Biſhop and his Clergy, the King himſelf came in perſon, and had it open'd by force. And when with his own eyes and hands, he found the body ſound and unputrified, he fell into great fears, and went away in all haſte. The next night, *Olavus*, King and Martyr, appear'd to him, ſaying, *Take thy choice of theſe two offers, either to loſe thy Life and Kingdom within thirty days; or to leave Norway, and be content never to ſee it more.* As ſoon as the King awak'd, he call'd his Nobles and the Elders of his people together, and told them the viſion. Being frighten'd at it, they gave him this Counſel, That with all haſte he ſhould depart out of *Norway*. Upon this, he prepar'd a fleet of a hundred and ſixty ſhips, and ſet ſail for the *Orcades*, which he ſoon conquer'd; from whence he went on with ſucceſs and victory through all the Iſlands, till he came to that of *Man*. Being landed there, he went to St. *Patrick*'s Iſle, to ſee the place where the Iſlanders had engag'd a little before; for many of the dead bodies were yet unburied. This ſweet and pleaſant Iſland pleaſed him ſo well, that he reſolv'd to ſeat himſelf in it; and to that end built forts and ſtrong holds, which retain his name to this day. Thoſe of *Gallway* were ſo much aw'd by him, that at his command they cut down wood, and brought it to the ſhore, to make his Bulwarks withal. Next, he ſailed to *Monia*, an Iſland of Wales, where he found two *Hughs*, both Earls; one of them he ſlew, the other he put to flight, and conquered the Iſland. The Welch made him many Preſents; and ſo, taking his leave of them, he return'd to *Man*. To *Murecard*, King of Ireland, he ſent his ſhoes, commanding him to carry them upon his ſhoulders through the middle of his houſe, on Chriſtmas-day in ſight of his Meſſengers, to ſignify his ſubjection to King *Magnus*. The Iriſh received this news with great wrath and indignation. But the King conſider'd better, and told them, he would not only carry, but alſo eat his ſhoes, rather than King *Magnus* ſhould deſtroy one Province in *Ireland*. So he comply'd with this order, and honourably entertained his Meſſengers; and ſent them back with many Preſents to him, and made a league with him. Being return'd, they gave their Maſter an account of *Ireland*; deſcribing its ſituation, and pleaſantneſs, its fruitfulneſs, and the excellency of its air. *Magnus* hearing this, turn'd his thoughts wholly upon the Conqueſt of that Country. For this end, he gave orders to fit out a fleet; and went before with ſixteen ſhips, to take a view of the Country: but, having unwarily left his ſhips, he was beſet by the Iriſh, and cut off, with moſt of thoſe that were with him. His body was bury'd near St. *Patrick*'s Church in *Down*. He reigned ſix years. After his death, the Noblemen of this Iſland ſent for *Olave*, ſon of *Godred Crovan*, who liv'd in the Court of Henry King of England, the ſon of William.

Monia for *Angleſey*, v. *Gerald*, *Cambrenſem in Itinerario Cambriæ*.

1102. *Olave*, ſon of *Godred Crovan*, began his reign; which continued forty years. He was a peaceable Prince, and in league with all the Kings of Ireland and Scotland. His wife was *Africa*, the daughter of *Ferguſe* of *Gallway*; by whom he had *Godred*. By his Concubines he had alſo *Regnald*, *Lagman*, and *Harald*, beſides many daughters; one of whom was marry'd to *Summerled* Prince of * *Herergaidel*; which prov'd the ruin of the Kingdom of the Iſles. By her he had four ſons, *Dulgall*, *Raignald*, *Engus*, and *Olave*.

* *Argile.*

1133. The Son was ſo eclips'd on the fourth of the Nones of *Auguſt*, that the day was as dark as night.

1134. *Olave* gave to *Yvo*, Abbot of *Furnes*, part of his lands in *Man*, towards building an Abby in a place called *Ruſſin*. He augmented the † Churches of the Iſlands both with new Revenues, and new Immunities.

† *Rem Eccleſiaſticam.*

1142. *Godred*, the ſon of *Olave*, ſail'd over to the King of *Norway*, who was call'd *Hinge*, and did him homage: he ſtaid there ſome time, and was honourably received. This ſame year, the three ſons of *Harald* brother of *Olave*, who were bred at *Dublin*, came to *Man*, with a great multitude of people, and ſuch as the King had baniſh'd; demanding one half of the Kingdom of the Iſles for their ſhare. The King, being willing to pleaſe them, anſwer'd, That he would take the advice of his Council about it. Having agreed upon the time and place for their meeting, theſe villains enter'd into a plot againſt the King's life. At the day appointed, both Parties met at the haven call'd *Ramſa*, and ſat in ranks; the King with his Council on the one ſide, and they and their gang on the other; and *Regnald* (who was to diſpatch him) in the middle, talking, apart, with one of the Noblemen. When the King call'd him, he turn'd himſelf as though he would ſalute him; but lifting up a ſhining ax, he cut off his head at one blow. When they had executed this villainy, and divided the Iſland among them; after ſome few days they got a fleet together, and ſet ſail for *Gallway*, intending to make a Conqueſt of it. But the people, being in arms ready to receive them, fell upon them with great violence. Upon this, they fled back to *Man* in much diſorder; where they either kill'd or baniſh'd all the *Gallway*-men they could meet with.

1143. *Godred*, Son of *Olave*, returning from Norway, was made King of *Man*. To revenge the death of his father, he put out the eyes of two of *Harald*'s ſons, and the third he put to death.

1144. *Godred*

1144. *Godred* began his reign, and reign'd thirty years. In the third year of his reign, the people of *Dublin* ſent for him, and made him King of *Dublin*. *Murecard* King of Ireland rais'd war againſt him, and as he lay encamp'd before the City call'd *Coridelis*, ſent *Oſibel*, his half brother, by the mother's ſide, with three thouſand horſe to *Dublin*, who was ſlain by *Godred* and the Dublinians, and his army routed. After this, he return'd to *Man*, and began to tyrannize here, depriving his Nobles of their Eſtates: one of them called *Thorfin*, the ſon of *Oter*, mightier than the reſt, went to *Sumerled*, and made *Dubgall* his ſon, King of the Iſles, many of which he reduced to ſubjection. *Godred* hearing of theſe proceedings by one *Paul*, ſet out a fleet, and ſteer'd towards *Sumerled*, who came againſt him with a fleet of eighty ſail.

1156. They came to an engagement by ſea, * the night before the feaſt of Epiphany; and after great ſlaughters on both ſides, concluded a peace the next day, agreeing to divide the Kingdom of the Iſles between them: from which time it hath continued two ſeveral Kingdoms to this day. So that from the moment that *Sumerled*'s ſons had to do with the Kingdom of the Iſles, we may date its downfall and overthrow.

* *Nocte Epiphaniæ.*

1158. *Sumerled* came to *Man* with a fleet of fifty three ſail, and put *Godred* to flight, and ſpoil'd the Iſland; upon which, *Godred* ſail'd over to Norway for aid againſt *Sumerled*.

1164. *Sumerled* ſet out a fleet of one hundred and ſixty ſhips, and arriv'd with them at *Rhinſrin*, intending to conquer all Scotland. But by the juſt judgment of God, he was vanquiſhed there by a very few, and he, together with his ſon and a vaſt multitude, ſlain.

The ſame year, a battle was fought at *Ramſa*, between *Reginald*, *Godred*'s brother, and the people of *Man*; wherein thoſe of *Man* were put to flight, by the treachery of a certain Earl.

Now alſo *Reginald* began his reign; which had not continued four days, till *Godred* his brother invaded him with a great army from Norway, and having taken him, put out his eyes, and cut off his privy members. The ſame year dy'd *Malcolm* King of Scotland, and was ſucceeded by his brother William.

1166. In Auguſt there appeared two Comets before ſun-riſe; one in the ſouth, the other in the north.

1171. Richard Earl of *Pembroke* ſailed into Ireland, and ſubdu'd *Dublin*, and a great part of Ireland.

1176. John *Curcy* conquer'd *Ulſter*, and *Vivian* the Pope's Legat came into *Man*, and made King *Godred* to be lawfully marry'd to his wife *Phingola*, daughter to *Mac-Lotlen*, ſon of *Murkartac*, King of Ireland, the mother of *Olave*, then three years old. They were marry'd by *Sylvan* the Abbot, to whom *Godred* the very ſame day gave a parcel of land at *Mireſcoge*, where he built a Monaſtery; but this, together with the Monks, was at laſt made over to the Abbey of *Ruſſin*.

1172. *Reginald*, the ſon of *Eac-Marcat*, of the blood royal, coming into *Man* in the King's abſence with a great body of men, preſently put to flight thoſe who guarded the Coaſt, and ſlew about thirty of them; but the inhabitants riſing, fell upon him, and the ſame day ſlew him and moſt of his party.

1183. *O-Fogolt* was * Sheriff of *Man*. † *Vice-Comes.*

1185. There happened an Eclipſe of the ſun on St. Philip and Jacob's day.

1187. On the fourth of the Ides of November, *Godred*, King of the Iſles, departed this life; and the Summer following, his body was convey'd to the Iſle of *Hy*. He left three ſons, *Reginald*, *Olave*, and *Ivar*. In his life-time, he made *Olave* his heir; being the only legitimate ſon that he had. But (*Olave* being ſcarce ten years old) the people ſent for *Reginald* out of the Iſles, and made him King.

1188. *Reginald*, the ſon of *Godred*, began his reign over the Iſlands; and *Murchard*, a man of great intereſt in the Iſles, was ſlain.

1192. A battle was fought between *Reginald* and *Engus*, the ſons of *Sumerled*; wherein *Engus* got the victory.

The ſame year the Abbey of *Ruſſin* was tranſlated to *Dufglaſs*; yet the Monks, about four years after, return'd to *Ruſſin*.

1203. *Michael*, Biſhop of the Iſles, dy'd at *Fontans*, and was ſucceeded by *Nicholas*.

1204. *Hugh de Lacy* brought an army into *Ulſter*, and fought *John Curcy*, and took him priſoner, and conquer'd *Ulſter*. Afterwards, he ſet *John* at liberty; who thereupon came to King *Reginald*, and was honourably receiv'd, as being his ſon-in-law: for *Africa*, *Godred*'s daughter (ſhe who founded the Abbey of St. *Mary de Jugo Domini*, and was bury'd there) was *John de Curcy*'s wife.

1205. *John Curcy*, and *Reginald* King of the Iſles, enter'd *Ulſter* with an hundred ſhips, at the haven call'd *Stranfeord*, and laid ſiege to *Rath* Caſtle. But *Walter de Lacy* came upon them with an army, and put them to flight. After that, *Curcy* could never recover his Territories.

1210. *Engus*, the ſon of *Sumerled*, was ſlain, with his three ſons.

John, King of England, arriv'd in Ireland with a fleet of 500 ſhips, and conquer'd it, and ſent a certain Earl, call'd *Fulco*, to *Man*; who waſted the whole Country in a fortnight, and taking hoſtages, return'd home. King *Reginald* and his Nobles were not in *Man* at that time.

1217. Nicholas, Biſhop of the Iſles, dy'd, and was bury'd in *Ulſter*, in the houſe of *Benchor*, and ſucceeded by *Reginald*.

I will, with the Reader's leave, add ſomething further, concerning the two brothers, Olave *and* Reginald.

Reginald gave to his brother *Olave* the Iſle of *Lodbus*; which is counted larger than any of the other Iſlands, but thinly peopled, becauſe it is mountainous and ſtony, and almoſt every where unfit for tillage. The inhabitants live generally by hunting and fiſhing. *Olave*, thereupon, went to take poſſeſſion of this Iſland, and dwelt there in a poor condition. Finding it too little to maintain him and his army, he went boldly to his brother *Reginald*, who then liv'd in the Iſlands, and addreſs'd him in this manner. My brother, and my Sovereign; You know well, that the Kingdom of the Iſles was mine by right of inheritance; but ſince God hath made you King over it, I envy not your happineſs, nor do I grudge to ſee the crown upon your head. I only beg of you ſo much land in theſe Iſlands, as may be an honourable main-

tenance, for I am not able to live upon the Iſland *Lodhus*, which you gave me. *Reginald* hearing this, told his brother he would take the advice of his Council upon it; and the day after, when *Olave* was call'd in, he was apprehended by *Reginald*'s order, and carry'd to William King of Scotland, that he might be there kept in priſon; where he continu'd in chains almoſt ſeven years. For in the ſeventh year dy'd William King of Scotland, and was ſucceeded by his ſon *Alexander*; but before his death he commanded that all priſoners ſhould be ſet at liberty. *Olave* being thus freed, came to Man, and ſoon after, accompanied with no ſmall train of Nobility, went to St. *James*. At his Return, his brother *Reginald* made him marry the daughter of a Nobleman of *Kentyre*, his own wife's ſiſter, named *Lavon*, and gave him *Lodhus* again. But a few days after, *Reginald* Biſhop of the Iſles, call'd a Synod, and divorced *Olave*, the ſon of *Godred*, and *Lavon* his wife, as being the Couſin-german of his former wife. Afterwards *Olave* married *Scriſtina*, the daughter of *Ferkar* Earl of *Roſſe*.

Reginald's wife, the Queen of the Iſlands, was ſo troubled at this news, that ſhe ſent letters, in the name of her huſband King *Reginald*, to her ſon *Godred* in the Iſland of *Sky*, commanding him to kill *Olave*. As *Godred* was contriving to execute this order, and going to *Lodhus* for that end, *Olave* got off in a little cock-boat, and fled to his father-in-law the Earl of *Roſſe*; while *Godred* in the mean time waſted the Iſland. At the ſame time, *Pol*, the ſon of *Boke*, Sheriff of *Sky*, a man of great intereſt in all the Iſlands, fled likewiſe (having refus'd to ſide with *Godred*) and liv'd in the Earl of *Roſs*'s houſe with *Olave*. Making a league with *Olave*, they went together in one veſſel to *Sky*. At laſt, they underſtood by their Spies, that Godred lay ſecure and negligent, with a very few men, in a certain Iſland call'd St. *Columbs*. So, they got together their friends and companions, and with ſuch volunteers as would go with them, they ſet ſail in the middle of the night with five ſhips, which they got from the oppoſite ſhore, diſtant about two furlongs from the aforeſaid Iſland, and beſet St. *Columbs*. *Godred* and his company next morning, perceiving themſelves encompaſs'd by an Enemy, were in great conſternation. However, they took arms, and, though to no purpoſe, manfully endeavour'd to withſtand them. For *Olave*, and *Pol* the aforeſaid Sheriff, landed about nine a-clock with their whole army, and cut off all they met with; thoſe excepted, who had taken ſanctuary in the Churches. *Godred* was taken, and had his eyes put out, and his privy members cut off. However, this was againſt *Olave*'s will; for he would have ſav'd him: but the ſon of *Boke*, the Sheriff aforeſaid, would not ſuffer it. This was done in the year 1223. Next ſummer, *Olave* having receiv'd pledges of the Noblemen of the Iſles, ſet ſail for Man with a fleet of thirty two ſhips, and arriv'd at *Rognolfwaht*. At this time, *Reginald* and *Olave* divided the Kingdom of the Iſles between them; but *Reginald* was to have *Man* over and above, together with the title of King. *Olave* having furniſh'd himſelf with proviſions in the Iſle of Man, return'd with his company to his part of the Iſlands. *Reginald*, the year following, taking *Alan* Lord of Gallway along with him, went with the people of the Iſle of Man, to diſſeiſe his brother *Olave* of the land he had given him, and to reduce and add it to his own dominion. But the people of Man being unwilling to fight againſt *Olave* and the Iſlanders, whom they lov'd very well; *Reginald* and Alan Lord of Gallway were forc'd to return home without effecting any thing. A little after, *Reginald* pretending a journey to the Court * of his Lord the King of England, rais'd an hundred marks upon the people of the Iſland; and then went to the Court of Alan Lord of Gallway. During his ſtay there, he marry'd his daughter to Alan's ſon. The people of Man received this news with ſuch indignation, that they ſent for *Olave*, and made him King.

* *Domini Regis Angliæ.*

1226. *Olave* recover'd his inheritance, namely, the Kingdom of Man, and of the Iſles, which his brother *Reginald* had govern'd for thirty years; and reign'd quietly two years.

1228. *Olave*, accompany'd with all the Nobility, and the military part of the people of Man, ſail'd over to the Iſles. A while after that, Alan Lord of Gallway, Thomas Earl of Athol, and King *Reginald*, came into Man with a great army; and waſted all the ſouth part of the Iſland, and ſpoil'd the Churches, and put all the inhabitants they could meet with to the ſword; ſo that the whole ſouth part of the Iſland was in a manner deſolate. After Alan had thus ravaged the Country, he returned with his army; leaving his Bailiffs in *Man*, to collect the tribute of the Country, and ſend it to him. King *Olave* coming upon them unawares, put them to flight, and recover'd his Kingdom. Whereupon, the people who had been diſperſed and ſcattered, got together again, and began to live ſecurely in their old homes.

The ſame year, King *Reginald* came by ſurprize in the dead of the night in winter, with five ſail of ſhips, from Galway, and burnt all the ſhips that belong'd to his brother *Olave* and the Nobility of Man, at the Iſle of S. Patrick; and tarry'd forty days after in *Ragnollwath*-haven, deſiring peace of his brother. During his abode, he won-over to his intereſt all the inhabitants of the ſouth part of Man; ſo that they ſwore they would loſe their lives, rather than he ſhould not be reſtor'd to half of the Kingdom. *Olave*, on the other ſide, had ſecur'd thoſe of the north to his intereſt; and ſo on the 14th of Feb. at a place called *Tinguall*, the two brothers came to an engagement; wherein *Olave* had the victory, and King *Reginald* was ſlain; but without the knowledge of *Olave*. Certain Pirates arrived in the ſouth part of *Man*, and waſted it. The Monks of Ruſſin convey'd the Corps of King *Reginald* to the Abbey of S. Mary *de Fournes*; and there it was bury'd in a certain place which he himſelf had appointed before. *Olave*, after this, went to the King of Norway; but before his arrival, Haco King of Norway had made a certain Nobleman, call'd *Husbac*, the ſon of *Owmund*, King of the Sodorian Iſlands, and nam'd him *Haco*. This Haco, accompany'd by Olave, and Godred Don the ſon of Reginald, and many Norwegians, came to the Iſles; but in taking a certain caſtle in the Iſle of *Both*, he was kill'd with a ſtone, and buried in Jona.

1230. Olave came with Godred Don and the Norwegians to *Man*; and they divided the Kingdom. Olave was to have *Man*. Godred going to the Iſles, was ſlain in Lodhus. So, *Olave* came to be ſole King of the Iſles.

1237. On the twelfth of the Calends of June, died *Olave* the ſon of *Godred*, King of Man, in St. Patrick's Iſle; and was bury'd in the Abbey of *Ruſſin*. He reign'd eleven years; two in the life-time of his brother, and nine after.

His ſon *Harald*, then fourteen years old, ſucceeded, and reign'd twelve years. In the

firſt

firſt year of his reign, he went to the Iſles, and made Loglen his Kinſman Keeper of *Man*. In the autumn following, *Harald* ſent three ſons of *Nell*, *viz.* Dufgald, Thorquel, and Molmore, and his friend *Joſeph*, to Man, in order to a Conference. Accordingly, on the twenty-fifth day, they met at *Tinguall*; where, upon a difference that happen'd between the ſons of *Nell*, and Loglen, there enſu'd a fight, in which Dufgald, Mormor, and the ſaid Joſeph loſt their lives. The ſpring following, King *Harald* came to the Iſle of Man; and Loglen, who fled into Wales with Godred the ſon of *Olave* his pupil, was caſt away with about forty others.

1238. Goſpatrick and Gilleſcriſt the ſon of *Mac-Kerthac*, came from the King of Norway into Man, and drove out *Harald*, and converted the tribute of the Country to the ſervice of the King of Norway; becauſe he had refuſed to appear in perſon at the Court of that King.

1239. *Harald* went to the King of Norway, who after two years confirm'd to him, his heirs and ſucceſſors, under his Seal, all the Iſlands that his Predeceſſors had enjoy'd.

1240. Goſpatrick dy'd, and was buried in the Abbey of *Ruſſin*.

1242. *Harald* return'd out of Norway to Man, was honourably receiv'd by the Inhabitants, and was at peace with the Kings of England and Scotland.

1247. *Harald*, as his father had been, was Knighted by the King of England, and return'd home with many preſents. The ſame year the King of Norway ſent for him, and a match was made between *Harald* and his daughter. In the year 1249, as he was on his voyage homeward with his wife, accompany'd with Laurence the elect King of Man, and many of the Nobility and Gentry, he was caſt away by a ſudden ſtorm near the coaſts of *Radland*.

1249. *Reginald*, ſon of *Olave* and brother of *Harald*, began his reign the day before the Nones of May, and on the thirtieth day thereof was ſlain by one Yvar, a Knight, and his accomplices, in a meadow near Trinity-Church, on the ſouth-ſide. He was bury'd in the Church of St. Mary *Ruſſin*.

Alexander, King of Scots, prepar'd a great fleet about this time, intending to conquer the Iſles; but a fever ſeiz'd him in the Iſle of Kerwaray, of which he dy'd.

Harald, ſon of Godred Don, aſſum'd the title of King of the Iſlands, and baniſh'd all the Noblemen of *Harald*, King *Olave*'s ſon, and, inſtead of them, recall'd ſuch as were fled.

1250. Harald, the ſon of Godred Don, being ſummon'd by a letter from the King of Norway, went to him, and was there impriſon'd for his unjuſt uſurpation.

The ſame year, *Magnus* ſon of *Olave*, and John ſon of Dugald, who ſtil'd himſelf King, arriv'd at *Roghalwaht*; but the people of Man, taking it ill that *Magnus* had not the title, beat them off their coaſt, and many of them were caſt away.

1252. *Magnus*, ſon of *Olave*, came to Man, and was made King. The next year, he took a voyage to the Court of Norway, and tarry'd there a year.

1254. Haco, King of Norway, made *Magnus* ſon of *Olave*, King of the Iſles; confirming them to him and his heirs, and by name to his brother *Harald*.

1256. *Magnus*, King of Man, went into England, and there was Knighted by the King.

1257. The Church of S. Mary of *Ruſſin* was conſecrated by Richard Biſhop of Sodor.

1260. Haco, King of Norway, came to Scotland, and without effecting any thing, dy'd in his return to the Iſles of Orkney, at Kirwas, and was buried at *Bergh*.

1265. This year dy'd *Magnus* ſon of *Olave*, K. of Man and of the Iſlands, at the caſtle of *Ruſſin*; and was bury'd in S. Mary's Church there.

1266. The Kingdom of the Iſles was tranſlated, by means of Alexander King of Scots.

What follows, is written in a different and later Character.

1270. *On the ſeventh of October, the Fleet of Alexander King of Scots arriv'd at* Roghalwath; *and, before ſun-riſe next morning, a battle was fought between the Inhabitants of Man, and the Scots, who ſlew five hundred and thirty five of the former; whence that of a certain Poet,*

L. decies, X. ter, & penta duo cecidere,
Mannica gens de te, damna futura cave.

1313. *Robert, King of Scots, beſieg'd the caſtle of* Ruſſin (*which was defended by* Dingawy Dowyll) *and at laſt took it.*

1316. *Upon Aſcenſion-day*, Richard de Mandevile *and his brothers, with others of the Iriſh Nobility, arriv'd at* Ramaldwath, *deſiring a ſupply of proviſions and money; for they had been ſtript of all by the continual depredations of the Enemy. When the People deny'd their requeſt, they took the field in two bodies againſt thoſe of* Man, *advancing till they came to the ſide of* Warthfell-*hill, in a field where* John Mandevile *was poſted. Upon engaging, the Iriſh had the victory, and ſpoil'd the Iſle and the Abbey of* Ruſſin, *and, after a month's ſtay, returned home, full-fraught with pillage.* †

†Thus far out of that ancient Book.

The end of the Chronicle of the Kings of Man.

A Con-

A Chronicle *of the Kings of* MAN.

A Continuation of the foregoing HISTORY, *collected out of other Authors.*

ALexander the third, King of Scots, having made himſelf maſter of the Weſtern Iſlands, partly by his ſword, and partly by purchaſe from the King of Norway; at laſt invaded *Man* alſo, as one of that number, and by the valiant conduct of *Alexander Steward*, entirely ſubdu'd it; and ſet a King over the Iſle, upon this condition, that he ſhould be ready to aſſiſt him with ten ſhips in his wars by Sea, whenever he demanded them. However, *Mary* the daughter of *Reginald*, King of *Man* (who was the *Liegeman* of John King of England,) addreſs'd her ſelf to the King of England for juſtice in this caſe. Anſwer was made, That the King of Scots was then poſſeſs'd of the Iſland, and ſhe ought to apply to him. Her ſon's ſon, *John Waldebof* (for *Mary* married into this family) ſu'd again for his right in Parliament, the 33d of Edward the firſt, before the King of England, as Lord Paramount of Scotland. Yet all the anſwer he could have, was (as it is in the Record,) *He may proſecute his title before the Juſtices of the King's Bench; let it be heard there, and let juſtice be done.* But what he could not effect by law, his kinſman *William Montacute* (for he was of the royal family of *Man*) obtain'd by force of arms. For having rais'd a body of Engliſh, with theſe raw ſoldiers he drove all the Scots out of the Iſle. But having plung'd himſelf into debt by the great expence of this war, and being inſolvent, he was forced to mortgage the Iſland to *Anthony Bec* Biſhop of *Durham*, and Patriarch of *Jeruſalem*, and made over all the profits to him for ſeven years; and quickly after, the King gave the Iſland to the ſaid *Anthony* for term of life. Afterwards, King Edward II. gave it to his great favourite *Peter de Gaveſton*, at the ſame time that he made him Earl of Cornwall. He being dead, the King gave it to *Henry Beaumont with all the demeſns, and royal juriſdiction thereunto belonging.* Soon after this, the Scots recover'd it again, under the conduct of *Robert Brus*; and from that time *Thomas Randolph* a warlike Scot (as Alexander Duke of Albany did a long time after) ſtil'd himſelf *Lord of Man*, and bore the ſame Arms that the later Kings of the Iſland did, namely *Three arm'd legs of a man linked together and bending in the hams*; like the three legs naked, which were formerly ſtamp'd on the coins of *Sicily*, to ſignify the three Promontories. But before the Arms of the King of *Man* were a * *Ship* with the ſail folded, and his title, *Rex Manniæ & Inſularum, King of Man and of the Iſles*; as I have ſeen both, in their Seals. Afterwards, about the year 1340, *William Montacute* the younger, Earl of *Salisbury*, reſcu'd it by force of arms out of the hands of the Scots; and in the year of our Lord 1393. ſold *Man and the Crown thereof* to *William Scrope* for a great ſum of money, as *Walſingham* tells us. *Scrope* being afterwards beheaded, and his Eſtate confiſcate for treaſon, it fell into Henry the IVth's hands, who beſtow'd it upon *Henry Percy* Earl of *Northumberland* in a kind of triumph over *William Scrope* (whom he, while a private man, had taken and beheaded for aſpiring to the Crown;) upon this condition, That he and his poſterity, at the Coronation of the Kings of England, ſhould carry the Sword before him, which the ſaid King Henry wore by his ſide, at his return to England; commonly call'd *Lancaſter-ſword.* But take the King's own words, as they ſtand in the Record. *We of our ſpecial grace, have given and granted to Henry Earl of Northumberland, the Iſle, Caſtle, Pile, and Lordſhip of* Man, *with all ſuch Iſlands and ſeigneries thereunto belonging, as were the poſſeſſions of Sir* William Le Scrope *Knight, deceaſed; whom in his life we conquer'd, and do declare conquer'd; and which, by reaſon of this our conqueſt, we ſeiz'd into our hands. Which Conqueſt and Decree, as touching the perſon of the ſaid William, and all the lands, tenements, goods, and chattels, as well within as without the Kingdom, belonging to him, are now, at the petition of the Commons of our Kingdom, and by the conſent of the Lords Temporal aſſembled in Parliament, ratify'd and confirm'd,* &c. *To have and to hold to the ſaid Earl and his heirs,* &c. *by ſervice of carrying on every Coronation-day of us and our heirs, at the left ſhoulder of us and our heirs, by himſelf or by a ſufficient and honourable deputy, that ſword naked which we wore when we arriv'd in Holderneſs, call'd Lancaſter-ſword,* &c. However, this *Henry Percy* was attainted four years after; and though it was not long before he was reſtor'd in blood, yet he was depriv'd of *Man*; which was given firſt to *William Stanley*, and after that to *John Stanley*, together with the advowſon of the Biſhoprick, &c. whoſe poſterity were honour'd with the title of Earls of *Derby*, and commonly call'd *Kings of Man.*

Lords of *Man.*

The Arms of the Kings of *Man.*

The old Coat of Arms of *Sicily.*

* *Velo complicato.*

An. 1 H. 4. Rot. 2 bundle 2.

Annals of Tho. Otterborn an. 7. H. 4.

THE

THE

INSERTIONS

Made by

Dr. HOLLAND,

In his Engliſh Tranſlation of

Mr. CAMDEN's

BRITANNIA,

WITH

The PAGES, and LINES, in this WORK,
to which they relate.

BRITISH MUSEUM

THE
INSERTIONS
Made by

Dr. HOLLAND,

In his Engliſh Tranſlation of

Mr. *CAMDEN*'s Britannia.

[*Note*, That the word ſet here in the Roman letter at the beginning of each Addition, is the word, *after* which the Addition comes; and that the reaſons why they were not inſerted in the *body* of the Work, are given in the *General Preface* to this Edition.]

The PICTS.

Page. Line. cxxxix. 28. PLace — *Made againſt the Incurſion of the* Picts.

The SCOTS.

cxliv. 7. MAurus — *Doubtleſs out of him.*

The Engliſh SAXONS.

clxiv. 50. EAſter — *But rather, as I think, of the Riſing of Chriſt, which our Progenitors call Eaſt, as we do now that part whence the Sun riſeth.*

The Degrees of ENGLAND.

ccxxxvi. 40. DIgnity — *With the Coronet.*
ccxxxvii. 20. Honour — Comes Domeſticorum, *Lord Great Maſter of the Houſhold*; Comes ſacrarum largitionum, *Lord High Treaſurer*; Comes ſacræ veſtis, *Maſter of the Wardrobe*; Comes Stabuli, *Maſter of the Horſe*; Comes Theſauri, *Treaſurer*; Comes Orientis, *Lieutenant of the Eaſt*; Comes Britanniæ, Comes Africæ, *&c.*

ccxxxviii. 62. Territories — *As for the Earl Marſhal of* England, *King* Richard *the ſecond gave that title firſt to* Thomas Mowbray, *Earl of* Nottingham, *whereas before they were ſimply ſtiled* Marſhals of England; *and after the baniſhment of* Mowbray, *he granted it to* T. Holland, *Duke of* Surrey, *ſubſtituted Earl Marſhal in his place, that he ſhould carry a Rod of gold enamell'd black at both ends, whenas before they us'd one of wood.*

ibid. 67. Time — *Who conferr'd that title upon* J. *Lord* Beaumont.

ccxl. 52. To Parliament — *And it is noted that the ſaid prudent King* Edward I. *ſummoned always thoſe of ancient Families, that were moſt wiſe, to his Parliaments; but omitted their Sons after their death, if they were not anſwerable to their Parents in Underſtanding.*

Cheva-

Dr. *HOLLANDS*'s Inſertions

Page. Line. Chevalier—— *For the Common Law doth not ac-*
ccxl. 64. *knowledge* Baron *to be a Name of Dignity.*

The Law-Courts of ENGLAND.

cclvii. 7. ARches——*He is call'd Dean, for that he hath Juriſdiction in* 13 *Pariſhes of* London, *exempt from the Biſhop of* London; *which Number maketh a Deanerie.*

CORNWALL.

3. 59. SEA-Coaſt——*Oppoſite to this County.*
4. 8. Make—— *The Inhabitants do diſcover theſe Mines by certain Tin-ſtones lying on the face of the ground, which they call* Shoad, *being ſomewhat ſmooth and round.*
ibid. 24. Breaking—*Stamping, drying.*
ibid. 26. Ingenious—— *There are alſo two ſorts of Tin; Black-tin, which is Tin-ore, broken and waſhed, but not yet founded into Metal; and White-Tin, that is molten into Metal; and that is either ſoft Tin, which is beſt Merchantable; or hard Tin, leſs Merchantable.*
ibid. 46. St. Jerom——*Out of the* Sclavonian *Tongue.*
ibid. 53. Saracens——*If they did mean by that Name, the ancient* Panims.
ibid. 69. Afterwards—*This* Richard *began to make Ordinances for theſe Tin-works, and afterwards,* &c.
5. 4. Reſt——*Called Lord Warden of the Stannaries, of* Stannum, *that is, Tin.*
ibid. 6. *For,* Every Month——*Every three Weeks.*
ibid. 8. Controverſies——*In Cauſes perſonal between tinner and tinner, and between tinner and foreigner, except in Cauſes of Land, Life or Member.*
ibid. 12. Himſelf—*From him to the Duke, from the Duke to the King. In matters of moment, there are by the Warden, General Parliaments or ſeveral Aſſemblies ſummoned; whereunto Jurats are ſent out of every Stannary, whoſe Conſtitutions do bind them. As for thoſe that deal with Tin, they are of four ſorts; the Owners of the Soil, the Adventurers, the Merchants or Regraters, and the Labourers, called the* Spadiards *(of their Spade) who, poor men, are pitifully out-eaten by uſurious Contracts. But the Kings of* England *and Dukes of* Cornwall *in their times have reſerved to themſelves a Pre-emption of Tin (by the Opinion of the Learned in the Law) as well in regard of the Propriety, as being chief Lords and Proprietaries; as of their Royal Prerogative.*
ibid. 20. Stamp'd—*They call it Coynage.*
ibid. 22. Without—*Under forfeiture of their Tin.*
13. 31. Main-Amber—*Which being a great Rock advanced upon ſome others of meaner ſize with ſo equal a Counterpoize, a man may ſtir,* &c.
14. 16. Main-land—*So they they ſay of it, It is Land and Iſland twice a day.*
17. 14. Harbour—*And neighbour to it is* Golden *the Inheritance of* Tregian, *a Houſe ancient and well ally'd. But deſcending, to the haven's mouth you may ſee* Fenten Gollan, *in Engliſh* Harteſwell, *lately the ſeat of* Carminow, *a family anciently of high eſteem for blood and wealth, between whom and the Lord* Scroope *two hundred years ſince, was a Plea commenced in the Court of Chivalry, for bearing* in a Shield Azure, a Bend Or.
ibid. 62. Sand—— *Whereunto fall many freſh Rivulets, amongſt which that is principal which paſſeth by* Lanladron, *whoſe Lord* S. Serls Lanladron, *was*
Temp. *Ed.* I. *ſummoned a Baron to the Parliament, in that age when the ſelect men for wiſdom and worth among the Gentry were called to Parliaments, and their Poſterity omitted, if they were defective therein.*

Page. Line. Aldermen——*Somewhat weſtward from this lieth*
21. 20. Cligarth, *the Habitation of the* Bevils, *of eſpecial good note for Antiquity and Gentry.*
ibid. 21. Memorable—*But a ſmall River paſſing by* Minhevet, *whereby is* Pole, *the ſeat of the* Trelawnies, *to whom with others, the Inheritance of the* Courtneys *Earls of Devonſhire accrued.*
ibid. 52. Monte-Edgecombe—*At the Eaſt-ſide of* Tamar.
24. 62. Digreſſion—*Between* Padſtow *and* Tindagel *inwardly there extendeth a fruitful vein, and therein flouriſh the Families of* Roſcarrock, Carnſew, Penkevel, Cavel, Penkavel, *of ancient name and great reſpect in this Coaſt.*
25. 6. Only Daughter—*And ſole Heir.*
ibid. 35. Azores—— *As I ſhall ſhew more fully in my Annals.*
ibid. 54. Tamerton——*By* Tamar *an ancient Manour of the* Trevilions, *to whom, by marriages, the Inheritance of* Waleſborough *and* Ralegh *of* Netleſted *deſcended.*
26. 10. Tin—— *So that the Country-people had this By-word for it,*

Hengſton down well ywrought,
Is worth *London* deer ybought.

ibid. 19. Man—— *Beneath it* Tamar *leaveth* Halton [*formerly*] *the habitation of the* Rouſes, *anciently Lords of* Little-Modbery *in* Devonſhire.
ibid. 69. Beſants—*Five, Four, Three, Two and One.*
ibid. 76. Honours—*And at laſt turn'd Monk at* Bermondſey.
27. 2. Henry the firſt—*By the Daughter of Sir* Robert Corbet.
ibid. 33. Germany—— *Among the Competitors of the Empire.*
28. 8. Edward the ſecond—*Advanced thereunto by his Brother* Edward *the third.*

DEVONSHIRE.

33. 74. INhabitants——*In Sea-ſervices of all ſorts.*
35. 30. Call'd De Campo Arnulphi—— *In old Deeds.*
37. 17. Bruiers heretofore—— *Who built here a Religious Houſe.*
39. 13. Religion----*And, for that, was accounted the Apoſtle of* Germany, *and Canoniz'd a Saint.*
41. 30. War—— *Againſt* Henry *the ſeventh.*
42. 8. Soon after——*For Conſpiracy againſt the King.*
35. Henry the eighth---*And deſigned Heir-Apparent.*
43. 12. Anceſtors—— *Under* Pouderham, Ken *a pretty Brook enters into* Ex, *which riſeth near* Holcombe, *where in a Park is a fair place built by Sir* Thomas Denis, *whoſe family fetcheth their firſt Off-ſpring and Surname from the* Danes, *and were anciently written* Le Dan Denis, *by which name the* Corniſh *call'd the* Danes.
20. Parts——*And was given by* Iſabel, *heir to the Earls of* Devonſhire, *to King* Edward *the firſt, when her Iſſue fail'd.*
74. Chanel—*After it hath paſs'd down by* Ford, *where* Adelize, *daughter to* Baldewin *of* Okehampton, *founded an Abbey for* Ciſtercian *Monks,* 1140.
45. 31. Time----*From whom it deſcended to the* Courtneys: *Suddenly turning his Chanel, maketh northward, inſulating in a manner* Potheridge, *the Manſion of the Family ſurnamed* Monke. *Happily, for that ſome one of them being a profeſs'd Monk, by diſpenſation to continue his Houſe, return'd to temporal eſtate: as that noble Houſe in* France *ſurnamed* Archeveſque, *that is, Archbiſhop, took that name to continue the memory that one of the Progenitors of an Arch-biſhop, return'd by diſpenſation*

Page. Line. *ſation to a temporal man. Certainly from whenceſoever the name came, they have worſhipfully match'd, and not long ſince with one of the Daughters of* Arthur Plantagenet, *Viſcount* Liſley, *natural ſon to King* Edward *the fourth.*

47. 44. Day — *From the ancient* Gallick *Language, the ſame with old* Britiſh.

48. 31. Vernon—*Becauſe he was born there.*

49. Devonſhire — *And link'd as Couſin, and next heir to the ſaid* Iſabel.

51. Title—*And by a Precept to the High-ſheriff of the Shire, commanded he ſhould be ſo acknowledg'd.* Reginald Courtney *was the firſt of this Family that came into* England, *brought hither by King* Henry *the ſecond, and by him advanced with the marriage of the heir of the Barony of* Okehampton, *for that he procured the marriage between the ſaid King and* Elenor *heir of* Poictou *and* Aquitain. *But whether he was branched from the Houſe of* Courtney *before it was matched in the Royal Blood of* France, *or after, which our Monks affirm, but* du Tillet *Keeper of the Records of* France, *doubteth, I may ſay ſomewhat in another place.*

60. Thomas—*Taken at* Towton-field.

63. Created—*Sir.*

64. Devonſhire—*Who within three months revolting from King* Edward, *his advancer, moſt ingratefully, was apprehended, and without Proceſs executed at* Bridgewater.

49 3. Ireland—*Which title he affected, as deſcended from a Couſin and Heir of* Humfrey Stafford *Earl of* Devonſhire.

13. Honour—*Which he enjoy'd a few years as his Predeceſſor* Humfrey Stafford *did Months.*

DORSETSHIRE.

51. 27. DEvonſhire—*And ſome part of* Somerſetſhire.

54. 65. Buildings—*By Sea-adventures.*

77. Corffe—*Seated upon a great ſtately Hill.*

78. Age—*Until of late it hath been repaired.*

56. 35. Ignorance—*Here was firſt bred among the religious men (as I have read)* John Morton *Cardinal and Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, *born at St.* Andrews Milborne, *worthily advanced to ſo high places for his good ſervice in working* England's *Happineſs by the Union of the two Houſes of* Lancaſter *and* York; *and of this Family there hath iſſued both* Robert *Biſhop of* Worceſter, *and many Gentlemen of very good note in this Country and elſewhere.*

46. Town—*Whereof one is called* Maumbury, *being an Acre inditched, another* Poundbury *ſomewhat greater, and the third a mile off, as a Camp, with five Trenches, containing ſome ten Acres, call'd* Maiden-caſtle.

59. Emperors—*Found there, and eſpecially at* Fordington *hard by.*

70. Romans— *It* [Dorcheſter] *had anciently a Caſtle in that place where the Grey-Friers built their Convent out of the ruins thereof, and hath now but three Pariſh-Churches; whereas the compaſs of the old Town ſeemeth to have been very large.*

57. 34. Brien—*A Baron.*

36. *For,* Humphrey Stafford—Hugh Stafford.

39. Lancaſhire—*And brought hither by the firſt Marqueſs of* Dorſet.

63. Viſcount—*To the Lord* Thomas Howard.

58. 36. Second — *Who, when he came to challenge the Crown of* England *in the year* 1142, *arrived here, beſieged and took the Caſtle, which was defended by* Robert Lacy *againſt him in behalf of King* Stephen; *and afterward* Robert *of* Lincoln, *a man of mighty poſſeſſions in thoſe*

Page. Line. *parts defended the ſame againſt King* Stephen. *But,* &c.

59 7. Seat — *Whereof, as ſome were famous, ſo* Hugh Turberville, *in the time of King* Edward *the firſt, was infamous for his infamous practices with the* French.

74. *For,* Malbanch—Malbanc.

60. 9. Hill—*Very defective of Water.*

45. England—*And, I have been informed that it continued there till the time of King* Henry *the eighth; yet the Inhabitants have a Tradition, that an old City ſtood upon the place which is called the* Caſtle-green, *and by ſome* Bolt-bury, *now a fair plain ſo ſited, that as of one ſide it joineth to the town; ſo of another it is a ſtrange ſight, to look down to the Vale under it; whereby in the weſt end of the Chapel of St.* John *(as I hear now) ſtandeth a Roman Inſcription reverſed.*

52. Howard—*Brother of* Thomas *laſt Duke of* Norfolk *receiv'd of King* James *the Title,* &c.

61. 36. *For,* Thomas Poynings—*Sir* Thomas Poynings, *ſon of Sir* Edward Poynings.

38. Expir'd — *As baſtardly Slips ſeldom take good root.*

62. 10. Well-inhabited—*But few fair Buildings.*

50. Buried — Gertrude Blunt, *daughter to* William *Lord* Montjoy.

54. Wife—Margaret, *daughter and heir to Sir* John Beauchamp *of* Bleteneſhoe.

63. 74. Robert Cecil—*Now Earl of* Salisbury.

79. Cranborne—*South from hence lieth* Woodland *emparked, ſometime the ſeat of the worſhipful Family of* Filioll, *the heirs whereof are married to* Edward Seymor, *after Duke of* Somerſet, *and* Willoughby *of* Wallerton.

64. 59. Publick—*Who ended his life with ſudden death,* An. 1608, *and left* Robert *his ſon, his ſucceſſor; who deceaſing within the year, left the ſaid honour again to* Richard *his hopeful ſon, whom he begat of the Lady* Margaret Howard, *daughter to the late Duke of* Norfolk.

SOMERSETSHIRE.

67. 38. PAſturage—*And yet not without ſtony Hills.*

54. Somertun—*In the very firſt limit of the Shire weſtward, where* Ex *riſeth in a ſolitary and hilly Moor, firſt appeareth* Dulverton, *a ſilly Market, according to the ſoil; and near unto it was a ſmall religious Houſe of black Canons at* Barelinch, *who in later times acknowledged the* Fettiplaces *their Founders.*

69. 62. People—*And between thoſe* Clivers *was an old Abbey of white Monks, founded by* William de Romara, *Couſin to the Earl of* Lincoln.

70. 11. Evel—*Which roſe by the decay of* Ilcheſter.

16. Acres—*And there appear about the Hill five or ſix Ditches, ſo ſteep, that a man ſhall ſooner ſlide down, than go down.*

36. Camelion—*Hereby are two Towns,* Weſt-Camelet *and* Eaſt-Camelet, *or* Queens-Camelet, *happily for that it had been in Dowry to ſome Queen.*

49. Courtney—*Here, to digreſs aſide, from the River* Ivel, Winecaunton, *no mean Market, is neighbour to this* North-Cadbury, *and near thereunto is* Pen, *&c.*

71. 1. Ruins—*And two Towers upon the Bridge.*

19. Inward—*By* Langport *a proper Market-town.*

72. 24. Family — *And here I muſt not forget* Preſton, *ſometimes the ſeat of* John Sturton, *younger ſon to the firſt Lord* Sturton, *one of whoſe heirs was married to* Sidenham *of* Brimſton *thereby.*

Dr. *HOLLAND*'s Inſertions

Page. Line. Who—*Who being taken up in the* New-foreſt *by*
72. 29. *King* Henry *the ſecond, in a hunting journey, prov'd a great man.*
32. Eſtate—*Married* Beatrix *of* Vannes, *Widow to* Reginald *Earl of* Cornwall.
73. 1. Fields—*Near* Wivelſcomb *aſſign'd anciently to the Biſhop of* Bath.
12. *For,* John Popham—*Sir* John Popham.
74. 19. Beauchamp—*And Earl of* Hertford, *whom King* Edward *the ſixth afterwards honour'd, firſt with the name of Lord and Baron* Seimor, *to be annex'd to his other Titles, leſt (as the King ſaith in the Patent) the name of his mother's Family ſhou'd be overſhadowed with any other Stile; and yet afterward created him Duke of* Somerſet.
75. 20. Alone—Parret, *having received the ſame river, runneth alone ſwelling with certain ſandy ſhelves ſometime in his Chanel, by the Hundred of* N. Pederton *anciently acknowledging the* Bluets *to have been Lords thereof, who are thought to have brought that Name from* Bluet *in* Little-Britain.
21. Eaſt—*Which openeth itſelf near* Caſtle-Cary, *which* William Lovel *Ld. thereof held againſt K.* Stephen *in the behalf of* Maud *the Empreſs right inheritrix of the Crown of* England; *whoſe iſſue-male failing in the time of* K. Edward *the third, by heir-female it came to* Nicholas de St. Maure, *a Baron (of a diſtinct Family from that which was a few lines before mention'd;) and ſhortly after, about the time of* Henry *the fifth by an heir-female, again to the Lords* Zouch *of* Harringworth; *as a moiety of the Lands of Ld.* Zouch *of* Aſhby de la Zouch *came before by coheirs to the houſe of this* S. Maures. *But when the Lord* Zouch *was attainted by K.* Henry *the ſeventh for aſſiſting K.* Richard *the third, this Caſtle was given by the K. to* Robert Willoughby *Lord* Brooke, *as his Lands at* Bridgewater *to the Lord* Daubeney; *and then he was reſtored in blood. From* Caſtle-Cary *this water paſſeth by* Lites-Cary, *to be remember'd in reſpect to the late Owner* Thomas Lyte, *a Gentleman ſtudious of all good knowledge, and ſo to* Somerton.
76. 21. Father—*Better'd this Haven.*
25. *For,* Trivet—Strivet.
ibid. Cornwall—*Who founded alſo the Hoſpital of St.* John *here, and* Durkeſwell-*Abbey.*
28. *For,* De la Fert—De la Fort.
31. Lancaſter—*As ſome Lands hereabout. by another Siſter, came to* Brees, *and ſo by* Cantalupe *to Lord* Zouch.
77. 13. Æſtuarie—*Where we ſaw* Honiſpell *an ancient Manor of the* Cogans, *Men of great fame in the Conqueſt of* Ireland.
37. There—*Of the* Fitz-James.
78. 10. Iſland—*Under a great Hill riſing in great height with a Tower thereon, which they call the* Tor.
79. 50. City—*Environ'd with a large Wall a mile about, and repleniſh'd with ſtately buildings.*
54. Wallnut-tree—*In the holy Church-yard.*
57. Abundance—*But that is now gone, and a young Tree in the place.*
ibid. Hawthorn-tree—*In* Wirral-*Park, hard by.*
81. 3. Antiocheis—*Wherein he deſcrib'd the Wars of the Chriſtians for recovery of the Holy-land, and was there preſent with King* Richard *the firſt ſpeaking of* Britain.
83. 37. Lead—*Which lay long at* Lambith *in the Duke of* Norfolk's-*houſe.*
85. 77. River—*Verily near the Church there is a Spring call'd St.* Andrew's *Well, the faireſt, deepeſt, and moſt plentiful that I have ſeen, by and by making a ſwift Brook.*
86. 2. Antiquity—*And the Cloiſters adjoyning very fair and ſpacious.*

Page. Line. Wall—*But this rich Church was deſpoiled of many*
86. 58. *fair poſſeſſions in the time of* Edward *the ſixth, when* England *felt all Miſeries which happen under a Child-King.*
87. 36. Since—*To the Lord* Hungerford.
57. Caſtle—*Conſiſting of four round Turrets.*
61. Nunnery—*Which afterwards was the firſt Houſe, and as it were Mother to the* Carthuſians, *or* Charter-houſe-*Monks in* England; *as* Hinton, *not far off, near* Farnley-*Caſtle, was the ſecond.*
88. 48. Drawers—*And have their guides.*
89. 38. Deorham—*In* Glocesterſhire.
90. 9. Diſturbances—*And the ſuppreſſion of Religious Houſes enſuing.*
21. Strangers—*For Health twice a year.*
90. 34. Bath—*Who dy'd ſhortly after, leaving, by his wife the ſiſter of* H. Daubeney *Earl of* Bridgewater, John *ſecond Earl of this family, who by the daughter of* George *Lord* Roos, *had* John *Lord* Fitz-warin, *who deceas'd before his father, having by* Frances *the daughter of Sir* Thomas Kitſon *of* Hengrave, William, *now third Earl of* Bath.
95. 25. Shipward—*Alias* Barſtaple.
96. 12. Robert—*Call'd by the Normans* Fitz-Harding.
14. King Henry—*The ſecond.*
97. 72. Inveſted—Sir Edward, *&c.*
98. 2. Foot-ball—*(Which never ſuffereth ſudden Over-greatneſs to laſt long.)*

WILTSHIRE.

99. 71. PART—*Which they call* North Wiltſhire.
101. 64. Eaſt-Angles—*In* Cambridgeſhire *and* Suffolk.
102. 4. Crecklade—*By* Marianus.
9. Oxford—*Weſt from that is* Highworth *highly ſeated, a well-known Market,* &c.
48. Wotton-Baſſet—*Having this primitive Name from* Wood.
107. 8. It—*Men of great Renown in their Time.*
10. Petronilla—*Or Parnel.*
32. Samond—*Or truly* De S. Amando, St. Amand. *Afterward of the* Baintons *from them.*
108. 36. Made—*Steward of his Houſe and,* &c.
110. 23. Lancaſter—*And ſometime to the Earl of* Salisbury.
52. Houſe—*In a foul Soil, which,* &c.
53. Fire—*Hath riſen eſtſoons more fair.*
111. 38. Sold—*But for remnants of* Roman *Antiquities, I could diſcover none here, only on the Eaſtſide are ſeen ſome trenches upon the hills, and on the Weſt a natural round and high cop'd Hill, called* Clay-hill.
49. Hungerford—*But in the Church which hath been Collegiate, there is ſeen but one defaced Monument of them. The laſt Lord* Hungerford, *created by King* Henry *the eighth, had his Denomination of this place, but enjoy'd that Honour a ſhort while, being condemn'd of a Crime not to to be utter'd.*
ibid. 69. Yaneſbury—*Oppoſite to this on the other ſide of the Water, is another leſs Camp-place ſingly ditch'd, call'd* Dunſhat, *and about one mile and a half from* Yaneſbury, *another likewiſe with a ſingle Trench, call'd* Woldſbury. *I have noted the names, as the Country-people term them, and others may collect ſome Matter thereby more than I can.*
112. 8. Owners—*And amongſt them the Lord* Brook, *who repair'd it and dy'd at it.*
40. Nobility—*And a few miles from thence, is* Hindon, *a quick Market, and known for nothing elſe that I could ſee.*

Sariſbu-

Page. Line.

113. 43. Sarisburia——*And* Sarisburialia.
114. 55. Soldiers——*Againſt the Churchmen.*
ibid. Water——*The Churchmen firſt, and then,* &c.
118. 31. Iſſue——*Having unhappily ſlain his own Son, while he trained him at Tilting.*
57. Edward—*Earl of* Warwick.
60. Reſtor'd—*By* Henry *the eighth in a full Parliament about the fifth year of his Reign.*
69. Third—*Duke of* Gloceſter, *and Brother to King* Edward *the fourth.*
70. Edward—*Whom his Unkle King* Edward, *in the* 17th *year of his Reign, created Earl of* Salisbury, *and* Richard *his Father uſurping the Kingdom, made,* &c.
119. 39. Place—*Famous is this* Clarendon, *for that here in the year* 1164. *was made a certain Recognition and Record of the Cuſtoms and Liberties of the Kings of* England, *before the Prelates and Peers of this Kingdom, for avoiding diſſenſions between the Clergy, Judges and Barons of the Realm, which were call'd* The Conſtitutions of Clarendon. *Of which ſo many as the Pope approved, have been ſet down in the Tomes of the Councils, the reſt omitted: albeit* Thomas Becket *then Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, *and the reſt of the Biſhops approved them alſo. Hereby is* Ivy Church, *ſometime a ſmall Priory, where, as Tradition runneth, in our Grandfathers remembrance was found a Grave, and therein a Corps of twelve foot, and not far off a ſtock of wood hollowed, and the concave lin'd with Lead, with a Book therein of very thick Parchment, all written with Capital Roman Letters. But, it had lain ſo long, that when the leaves were touched, they moulder'd to duſt. Sir* Thomas Eliot *who ſaw it, judged it to be an Hiſtory. No doubt he that ſo carefully laid it up, hoped it ſhou'd be found, and diſcover ſome things memorable to Poſterity.*
126. 25. Arles—*I have heard, that in the time of King* Henry *the eighth, there was found near this place a Table of Metal, as it had been Tin and Lead commix'd, inſcrib'd with many Letters, but in ſo ſtrange a Character, that neither Sir* Thomas Eliot *nor Mr.* Lily *School-maſter of St.* Paul's, *could read it, and therefore neglected it. Had it been preſerv'd, ſomewhat happily might have been diſcovered as concerning* Stone-henge, *which now lieth obſcured.*
127. 45. Land-marks —— *Within one mile of* Selbury *is* Albury, *an uplandiſh Village built in an old Camp, as it ſeemeth, but of no large Compaſs, for it is environed with a fair Trench, and hath four Gaps or Gates, in two of which ſtand huge Stones as jambs, but ſo rude, that they ſeem rather natural than artificial, of which ſort there are ſome other in the ſaid Village.*
128. 69. Runs—*Eaſtward.*
130. 28. Is—*Not long ſince the Seat of the* Darels.
32. Before— *And hereby runneth the limit between this Shire and* Berkſhire.

HAMSHIRE.

135. 47. BAY —— *As more inwardly, on the other ſide, are the two Caſtles of St.* Andrew *and* Netley.
137. 14. Second —— *And afterward King* Henry *the ſixth granted to the Mayor, Bailiffs and Burgeſſes, that it ſhou'd be a County by it ſelf, with other Liberties.*
66. It —— *From thence it runneth down, and receives from the Eaſt a Brook paſſing by* Bullingdon, *in whoſe Pariſh is a place call'd* Tilbury-hill, *and contains a ſquare Field, by eſtimation ten acres ditched about, in ſome places deeper than other,*

Page. Line.

wherein hath been found tokens of Wells, and about which the Plough-men have found ſquare Stones and Roman Coins, as they report; for the place I have not ſeen.
138. 16. River—*Out of the which,* Mary *daughter to King* Stephen *being their Abbeſs, and his only heir ſurviving, was convey'd ſecretly by* Matthew *of* Alſace *ſon to the Earl of* Flanders, *and to him married. But after ſhe had born to him two Daughters, was enforced by Sentence of the Church to return hither again according to her Vow.*
142. 7. Devotion—*But among others St.* Swithin *continues yet of greateſt fame; not ſo much for his Sanctity, as for the Rain which uſually falls about the Feaſt of his Tranſlation in* July, *by reaſon the Sun then is Coſmically with* Præſepe *and* Aſelli, *noted by ancient writers to be rainy Conſtellations, and not for his weeping, or other weeping Saints* Margaret *the Virgin, and* Mary Magdalen, *whoſe Feaſts are ſhortly after, as ſome ſuperſtitiouſly credulous have believed.*
144. 21. Quincy —— *In theſe words,* Azur a dix Maſcles D'or en orm d'un Canton de noſtre propre Armes d'Engleterre, ceſt ſavour, de Goul un Leopard paſſant d'or, armée d'azur.
24. *For,* William—*Sir* William.
ibid. England—*Earl of* Wiltſhire, *and Lord St.* John *of* Baſing.
26. Wincheſter— *A man prudently pliable to times; raiſed not ſuddenly, but by degrees in Court; exceſſive in vaſt informous buildings, temperate in all other things; full of years, for he lived* 97 *years; and fruitful in his generation; for he ſaw* 103 *iſſued from him by* Elizabeth *his wife, daughter to Sir* William Capel *Knight: And now his Grandchild* William *enjoys the ſaid Honours.*
55. Bere — *Whereby is* Wickham, *a Manſion of that ancient Family of* Vuedal.
57. Wincheſter—*Where the marriage was ſolemniz'd between King* Henry *the ſixth, and* Margaret *of* Anjou.
147. 9. *For,* Luke—*Sir* Luke.
33. *For,* William—*Sir* William.
150. 35. Market— *By it* Fremantle, *in a Park where King* John *much hunted.*

BARKSHIRE.

162. 10. PORtugal —— *And widow to* Gilbert *Lord* Talbot.
23. L'Iſle—*By King* Henry *the ſixth.*
26. L'Iſle—*By a Patent, without any ſuch regard.*
47. Northumberland — *In the time of King* Edward *the ſixth.*
49. Attainted— *By Queen* Mary.
52. L'Iſle—*Who ended his Life iſſueleſs.*
166. 53. *For,* Thomas— *Sir* Thomas.
58. Pembroke——*But Queen* Elizabeth *gave it to* John Baptiſta Caſtilion, *a Piemonteſe, of her Privy Chamber for faithful Service in her Dangers.*
168. 35. Henry——*With his Wife both veiled and crown'd, for that ſhe had been a Queen and profeſſed Nun.*
170. 40. Belongs — *Hereby falleth* Ladden, *a ſmall water, into the* Thames.
43. Dug-up— *And next to it* Billingſbere, *the inhabitation of Sir* Henry Nevil, *iſſued from the Lords* Abergevenny.
50. Montacutes — *And amongſt them the firſt Earl of* Saliſbury *of this Family founded a Priory, wherein, ſome ſay, he was buried.* Certes *his Wife, the daughter of the Lord* Grandiſon, *was buried*

Dr. *HOLLANDS*'s Insertions

Page. Line. *buried there, and in the Inſcription of his Tomb it was ſpecified, that her Father was deſcended out of* Burgundy, *Couſin-german to the Emperor of* Conſtantinople, *the King of* Hungary, *and Duke of* Bavaria, *and brought into* England *by* Edmund *Earl of* Lancaſter.

170. 59. Southealington——*Afterwards*, Maidenhith.

171. 65. Fourth——*And Sir* Reginald Bray.

173. 11. *For*, William Paynell——Sir Walter Paveley.

SUTH-REY.

181. 27. MONKS——*Commonly called* White-Monks, *which Abbey being a Grand-child, (as they term'd it) from* Ciſterce *in* Burgundy, *was ſo fruitful here in* England, *that it was Mother to the Abbeys of* Gerondon, Ford, Tame, Cumb; *and Grandmother to* Bordeſley, Bidleſdon, Bruer, Bindon, *and* Dunkeſwell. *For ſo Religious Orders were wont to keep in pedigree-manner the Propagation of their Order, as a Deduction of Colonies out of them.*

182. 57. Knights—*Better'd by an heir of* T. Camel.

ibid. Seat——*Where King* Henry *the ſeventh repair'd and enlarg'd the Manour-houſe, being the inheritance of the Lady* Margaret *Counteſs of* Richmond, *his Mother, who liv'd there in her later time.* Newark *ſometime a ſmall Priory environed with divided ſtreams.*

59. Clinton— *And Admiral of* England.

67. Place— *As of the next Village* Ripley, G. de Ripley *a Ringleader of our Alchimiſts, and a myſtical Impoſtor.*

185. 36. *For*, Thomas—*Sir* Thomas.

39. *For*, Anthony—*Sir* Anthony.

186. *ult.* Nottingham—*Of whom more in my Annals.*

187. 21. Current— *By* Stoke-Dabernoun, *ſo named of the ancient Poſſeſſors the* Dabernouns, *Gentlemen of great note. Afterwards, by inheritance from them the poſſeſſion of the Lord* Bray. *And by* Alſher, *ſometimes a Retiring-place belonging to the Biſhops of* Wincheſter.

39. Inaugurated—*Upon an open Stage in the Market-place.*

190. 64. Firſt——*For Black-Canons.*

65. Surrey—*In the year* 1127, *which was famous for the Statute of* Merton, *enacted in the* 21ſt *of* Henry *the eighth; and alſo for* Walter de Merton, *founder of* Merton-College *in* Oxford, *born and bred here.*

191. 26. *For*, J. —— *Sir* James.

28. Hoo —— *And Haſtings. To digreſs a little from the river: Eaſtward from* Croydon *ſtandeth* Addington, *now the habitation of Sir* Oliff Leigh, *whereby is to be ſeen the ruble of a Caſtle of Sir* Robert Agvilon, *and from him of the Lords* Bardolph, *who held certain Lands here in fee by Serjeanty to find in the King's Kitchen at the Coronation one to make a dainty Diſh which they called* Mapigernoun & Dilgerunt. *What that was, I leave to the ſkilful in ancient Cookery.*

192. 32. Wandleſworth —— *Between* Putney, *the native Soil of* Thomas Cromwell, *one of the flowting-Stocks of Fortune.*

193. 51. Of—Humphrey *Duke.*

194. 11. Surrey—*Who had married his Siſter.*

21. Son—— *And married the Daughter of* Hugh *Earl of* Vermandois; *whereupon his Poſterity (as ſome ſuppoſe) uſed the Arms of* Vermandois. *His Son* William *dying in the Holy Land about* 1142.

32. John——*Who ſlew* Alan de la Zouch, *in preſence of the Judges of the Realm.*

45. Arundels —— *For* Richard *their Son, who married in the Houſe of* Lancaſter *(after his Father was wickedly beheaded for ſiding with his Sovereign King* Edward *the ſecond, by the malignant Envy of the Queen) was both Earl of* Arundel *and* Surrey, *and left both Earldoms to* Richard *his Son, who contrary-wiſe loſt his head for ſiding againſt his Sovereign King* Richard *the ſecond. But* Thomas *his Son, to repair his Father's Diſhonour, loſt his life for his Prince and Country in* France, *leaving his Siſters his Heirs for the Lands not entailed, who were married to* Thomas Mowbray *Duke of* Norfolk, &c. *to Sir* Rowland Lenthall, *and Sir* William Beauchampe, *Lord of* Abergavenny.

194. 49. Time——*After the Execution of* Richard *Earl of* Arundel.

69. Surry —— *And* Richard *ſecond Son of King* Edward *the fourth, having married the Heir of* Mowbray, *receiv'd all the titles due to the* Mowbrays *by creation from his Father. Afterward, King* Richard *the third, having diſpatch'd the ſaid* Richard, &c.

SUTH-SEX.

195. 38. ROcks — *And the South-weſt wind doth tyranize thereon, caſting up Beach infinitely.*

198. 48. Domine — *Neither he only adorned the Lord's Houſe, but repaired alſo the Biſhop's Houſes.*

53. Caſtle— *Near the Haven of* Chicheſter *is* W. Witering, *where (as the Monuments of the Church teſtifie)* Ælla *the firſt founder of the Kingdom of* Suth-ſex *arrived.*

199. 20. Young— *But now it is moſt famous for good Cockles and full Lobſters.*

201. 43. Arundel— *By virtue of an Entail.*

50. Fitz-Alans —— Edmund, *ſecond Earl, ſon to* Richard, *marry'd the heir of the Earl of* Surrey, *and was beheaded through the malicious fury of Queen* Iſabel, *not lawfully convicted; for that he oppos'd himſelf in King* Edward *the ſecond's behalf againſt her wicked practices. His Son* Richard *petition'd in Parliament to be reſtor'd to blood, lands and goods, for that his father was put to death not try'd by his Peers, according to the Law and Great Charter of* England. *Nevertheleſs, whereas the Attainder of him was confirm'd by Parliament, he was forc'd to amend his Petition; and upon the amendment thereof, he* 4 Edw. III. *was reſtor'd by the King's meer grace.* Richard *his Son, as his grandfather died for his Sovereign, loſt his life for banding againſt his Sovereign King* Richard *the ſecond. But* Thomas *his Son more honourably ended his life, ſerving King* Henry *the fifth valorouſly in* France, *and leaving his Siſters his heirs general. Sir* John *of* Arundel *Lord* Maltravers, *his next Couſin and Heir Male, obtain'd of King* Henry *the ſixth, the Earldom of* Arundel, *as we even now declared (See before the Earls of* Surrey) *and alſo was by the ſaid King for his good Service created Duke of* Touraine. *Of the ſucceeding Earls I find nothing memorable.*

204. 4. Montacute——*Which for building oweth much to the late Viſcount, and formerly to Sir* William Fitz-Williams, *Earl of* Southampton.

ibid. Midherſt——*That is* Middle wood.

56. Arun—— *Inwardly is* Michelgrove, *that is, Great Grove, the Heir-general, whereof ſo ſurnamed, was married to* John Shelley, *whereby with the Profeſſion of the Law, and a marriage with one of the Cohcirs of* Beknap, *the family of* Shelley *was greatly enriched.*

205. 29. Thence——*Upon a Statute made againſt Women abſenting themſelves from their Husbands,* &c.

Page. Line.

205. 57. Steningham— *In latter times it had a Cell of Black Monks, wherein was enſhrined St.* Cudman *an obſcure Saint, and viſited by Pilgrims with Oblations.*

206. 17. Knighthood — *Thence by* Cuckfield *to* Linfeld, *where, in former Ages, was a ſmall Nunnery; and ſo by* Malling *ſometime a Manour appertaining to the Archbiſhops of* Canterbury.

23. County—*Seated it is upon a riſing almoſt on every ſide. That it hath been walled, there are no apparent tokens. Southward it hath under it, as it were, a great* Suburb, *called* South-over; *another weſtward, and beyond the River a third eaſtward called* Cliffe, *becauſe it is under a Chalky Cliff. In the time of the Engliſh-Saxon Government, when King* Athelſtan *made a Law, that Money ſhou'd not be coined but in good Towns, he appointed two Minters or Coiners for this Place.*

207. 26. Hands — *From* Lewis, *the river as it deſcendeth, ſo ſwelleth, that the bottom cannot contain it, and therefore maketh a large Mere, and is fed more full with a Brooket falling from* Laughton, *a Seat of the* Pelhams (*a Family of eſpecial reſpect*) *by* Gline, *that is, in the Britiſh tongue, the* Vale, *the habitation of the* Morleys, *whoſe Antiquity the name doth teſtify. And afterward, albeit it gathereth it ſelf into a chanel, yet oftentimes it overfloweth the low Lands about it, to no ſmall detriment.*

36. Cuckmer — *Which yet affordeth no commodious haven, though it be fed with a* Freſh *which inſulateth* Michelham, *where* Gilbert de Aquila *founded a Priory for Black-Canons. And then at* Eaſt-bourn *the Shore ariſeth into ſo high a Promontory, called of the* Beach, Beachy-Points *and* Beau-Cliff (*for the fair ſhew being interchangeably compounded with rows of Chalk and Flint*) *that it is eſteem'd the higheſt Cliff of all the South-coaſt of* England. *As hitherto from* Arundel *and beyond, the Countrey along the Coaſt, for a great breadth, mounteth up into high hills, called the* Downes, *which for rich fertility giveth place to few Valleys and Plains; ſo now it falleth into ſuch a low Level and Marſh, that the People think it hath been overflowed by the Sea. They call it* Pevenſey-Marſh, *of* Pevenſey.

44. Conqueror——*And then had fifty ſix' Burgeſſes. After the Attainder of his Son* William *Earl of* Moriton, *it came to King* Henry *the firſt by Eſcheat. In the compoſition between* Stephen *and King* Henry *the ſecond, both Town and Caſtle, with whatſoever* Richard de Aquila *had of the honour of* Pevenſey, *which after his name was called* Honor de Aquila *and* Baronia de Aquila, *or of the Eagle, was aſſigned to* William *Son to King* Stephen. *But he ſurrender'd it, with* Norwich, *into King* Henry *the ſecond's hands, in the year* 1158. *when he reſtor'd to him all ſuch Lands as* Stephen *was ſeiſed of before he uſurped the Crown of* England.

208. 2. It—*Which had fallen to the Crown by Eſcheat; for that* Gilbert de Aquila *had paſſed into* Normandy, *againſt the King's good will, to* Peter *Earl of* Savoy *the Queen's Uncle. But he, fearing the envy of the* Engliſh *againſt Foreigners, relinquiſh'd it to the King, and ſo at length it came to the Dutchy of* Lancaſter.

36. Boloigne—— *About the time of King* Edward *the ſecond, Sir* John Fienes *married the heir of* Monceaux, *his Son* William *married one of the heirs of the Lord* Say, *his Son likewiſe the heir of* Balisford, *whoſe Son Sir* Roger Fienes *married the daughter of* Holland, *and in the firſt year of King* Henry *the ſixth, built of Brick the large, fair, uniform and convenient houſe here, Caſtle-like within a deep Moat.*

208. 43. Dacre —— *And to have precedence before the Lord* Dacre *of* Gileſland *heir-male of the Family.*

44. Time —— *The heirs lineally deſcending from him being enrich'd by one of the heirs of the Lord* Fitz-Hugh.

46. Dacre —— *Son to the unfortunate* Thomas *Lord* Dacre.

49. Civility—— *And by her hath fair iſſue. In whoſe behalf it was publiſhed, declared and adjudged by the Lords Commiſſioners for Martial Cauſes, in the ſecond year of the Reign of King* James, *with his privity and aſſent Royal, That the ſaid* Margaret *ought to bear, have, and enjoy, the name, ſtate, degree, title, ſtile, honour, place, and precedency of the Barony of* Dacre; *to have and to hold, to her, and the iſſue of her body in as full and ample manner, as any of her Anceſtors enjoy'd the ſame. And that her Children may and ſhall have, take, and enjoy the place and precedence reſpectively, as the Children of her Anceſtors Barons* Dacre *have formerly had and enjoy'd.*

53. Return —— *About three miles from* Pevenſey, *is* Beckes-hill, *a place much frequented by St.* Richard *Biſhop of* Chicheſter, *and where he died. Under this is* Bulverhith *in an open ſhore, with a roofleſs Church, not ſo named of a Bull's Hide, which, cut into Thongs by* William *the Conqueror, reach'd to* Battaile (*as the fable*) *for it had that name before his coming. But here he arriv'd,* &c.

61. Victory—— *After two days march'd to* Haſtings.

62. Haſtings——*Then to an hill near Nenfield, now call'd* Standard-Hill, *becauſe (as they ſay) he there pitched his Standard, and from thence two miles further, where in a Plain,* &c.

209. 18. Victory —— *And therein he offer'd his Sword and Royal Robe which he ware the day of his Coronation. Theſe the Monks kept until their ſuppreſſion, as alſo a Table of the Normans Gentry which entred with the Conqueror; but ſo corruptly in later times, that they inſerted therein the names of ſuch as were their Benefactors, and whoſoever the favour of Fortune or Virtue had advanc'd to any eminence in the ſubſequent ages.*

210. 13. Kent —— *The tradition is, that the old Town of* Haſtings *is ſwallowed up of the Sea. That which ſtandeth now, as I obſerv'd, is couched between a high Cliff Sea-ward, and as high an Hill land-ward, having two Streets extended in length from North to South; and in each of them a* Pariſh-Church. *The Haven, ſuch as it is, being fed but with a poor ſmall Rill, is at the ſouth end of the Town, aud hath had a great Caſtle upon the hill, which over-commanded it: now there are only ruins thereof, and on the ſaid hill Light-houſes to direct Sailors in the night-time.*

40. Day —— *Thus* Haſtings *flouriſh'd long, inhabited with a warklike People and ſkilful Sailors, well ſtor'd with Barks and Craies, and gained much by fiſhing, which is plentiful along the ſhore. But after that the Peer made of Timber was at length violently carry'd away by extream rage of the Sea, it hath decay'd, and the fiſhing leſs uſed by the reaſon of the dangerous landing; for they are enforced to work their Veſſels to land by a Capſtall or Crain. In which reſpect, for the bettering of the Town, Queen* Elizabeth *granted a Contribution toward the making of a new Harbour, which was begun, but the Contribution was quickly converted into private purſes, and the publick good neglected. Nevertheleſs, both Court, the Country, and City of* London *is ſerved with much Fiſh from thence.*

Dr. *HOLLANDS*'s Insertions

Page. Line.

210. 49. Allegiance —— *When King* Henry *the third had ſeiz'd their Lands into his hands, he granted the Rape of* Haſtings *firſt to* Peter *Earl of* Savoy, *then to Prince* Edward *his Son, and after, upon his ſurrender, to* John, *Son to the Duke of* Little Britain, *upon certain exchanges of Lands pertaining to the Honour of* Richmond, *which* Peter *Earl of* Savoy *had made over for the uſe of the Prince. Long time after, when the Dukes of* Britain *had loſt their Lands in* England *for adhering to the French King, King* Henry *the fourth gave the Rape of* Haſtings, *with the Manour of* Crowherſt, Burgwaſh, *&c. to Sir* John Pelham *the elder, upon whoſe loyalty, wiſdom and valour he much relied.*

211. 32. Sudden — *And now only beareth the countenance of a fair Town, and hath under it in the level, which the Sea relinquiſhed, a Caſtle fortify'd by* Henry *the eighth, and large Marſhes defended from Sea-rages with Works very chargeable.*

212. 16. Normandy—*Yet now it beginneth to complain that the Sea abandoneth it (ſuch is the variable and interchangeable courſe of that Element) and in part imputeth it, that the River* Rother *is not contain'd in his Chanel, and ſo loſeth it's force to carry away the Sands and Beach which the Sea doth inbear into the haven: Notwithſtanding, it hath many Fiſhing-Veſſels, and ſerveth* London *and the Court with variety of Sea-fiſh.*

24. Ripa — *Theſe two Towns (neither may it ſeem impertinent to note it) belong'd to the Abbey of* Feſcampe *in* Normandy. *But when King* Henry *the third perceiv'd that Religious Men intermingled ſecretly in matters of State, he gave them in exchange for theſe two,* Chiltenham *and* Sclover, *two Manours in* Glouceſterſhire, *and other Lands; adding for the reaſon, that the Abbots and Monks might not lawfully fight with temporal Arms againſt the enemies of the Crown.*

76. Foreſt — *And not far off* Eaſt-Grenſted, *anciently a Parcel of the Barony of Eagle, and made a Market by King* Henry *the ſeventh.*

213. 1. Sackvil—*Her Allie by the* Bullens.

6. Foreſt—*Where I ſaw* Eridge, *a Lodge of the Lord* Abergavenny, *and by it craggy Rocks riſing up ſo thick, as though ſporting Nature had there purpoſed a Sea. Hereby, in the very confines of* Kent *is* Groomebridge, *an habitation of the* Wallers, *whoſe Houſe there was built by* Charles *Duke of* Orleans, *father to King* Lewis *the 12th of* France, *when he, being taken Priſoner in the Battle of* Agincourt *by* Richard Waller *of this place, was here a long time detained Priſoner.*

KENT.

215. 27. KENT — *Extendeth it ſelf in length from Weſt to Eaſt fifty miles, and from South to North twenty-ſix.*

52. Towns—*And well-peopled.*

55. Waters—*At a word, the Revenues of the Inhabitants are greater both by the Fertility of the Soil, and alſo by the neighbourhood of a great City, of a great River, and the Main Sea.*

218. 18. Them —— *And repreſenting afar off a moving Wood.*

24. Which — *By which they are not ſo bound by Copyhold, Cuſtomary Tenures, or tenant-right, as in other parts of* England; *but in a manner every Man is a Free-holder, and hath ſome part of his own to live upon.*

77. Admiral— *A Chancellor and,* &c.

219. 5. Above—*Doth there admit into his Chanel into the*

Page. Line.

firſt limit of this Shire Ravenſburne, *a ſmall water, and of ſhort courſe, which riſeth in* Keſton-heath *hard under the pitching of an ancient Camp, ſtrange for the height as double rampires, and depth as double Ditches, of all that I have ſeen: doubtleſs the work of many labouring hands. Of what capacity it was, I could not diſcover, for that the greateſt part thereof is now ſeveral, and overgrown with a thicket; but verily great it was, as may be gather'd by that which is apparent. We may probably conjecture that it was a Roman Camp; but I might ſeem to rove, if I ſhould think it that Camp which* Julius Cæſar *pitch'd, when the Britains gave him the laſt battel with their whole Forces; and then having bad ſucceſs, retired themſelves, and gave him leave to march to the Thames-ſide. And yet certes* Keſton *the name of the place ſeemeth to retain a parcel of* Kæſar's *name; for ſo the Britains call'd him, and not* Cæſar, *as we do. As for the other ſmall Intrenchment not far off by* W. Wickham, *it was caſt in freſh memory, when old Sir* Chriſtopher Heydon, *a man then of great command in theſe parts, trained the Country-People. This water having paſſed by* Bromeley, *a Manſion-houſe of the Biſhops of* Rocheſter, *where it hath gathered ſtrength, the depth of his Ford giveth name to* Depeford.

220. 74. Sticks — *And to the memory of this St.* Ealpheg *is the Pariſh-Church here conſecrated.*

221. 1. Tower— *Famous in Spaniſh Fables.*

4. Meadows— *To the City of* London, *and the Country round about.*

8. Northampton— *Lord Privy-Seal,* &c.

222. 28. Poor—*And, as the prying Adverſaries of our Religion then obſerv'd, was the firſt Proteſtant that built an Hoſpital.*

40. Kings—*But unwholſomly, by reaſon of the Moat.*

50. Done— *But deſpoil'd him of* Alnwick-*Caſtle, this, and other fair Lands.*

57. Stream — *Which the Canons of* Lieſneſs *adjoyning kept ſweet and ſound Land in their times. This Abbey was founded* 1179, *by Lord* Richard Lucy *Chief Juſtice of* England, *and by him dedicated to God, and the memory of* Thomas *of* Canterbury, *whom he ſo admired for his Piety; while others condemn'd him for Pervicacy againſt his Prince; as he became here a devoted Canon to him.*

223. 45. Height —— *Now cut down, which commendeth Sir* William Sevenok, *an Alderman of* London; *who being a Foundling, and brought up here, and therefore ſo named, built here, in grateful remembrance, an Hoſpital and a School. On the eaſt-ſide of it ſtandeth* Knoll, *ſo called for that it is ſeated upon a Hill, which* Thomas Bourchier, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, *purchaſing of Sir* William Fienes, *Lord* Say *and* Seale, *adorn'd with a fair Houſe; and now lately* Thomas *Earl of* Dorſet, *Lord Treaſurer, hath furbiſh'd, and beautified the old Work with new chargeable Additaments.*

224. 15. Name —— *But now of Sir* Percival Hart, *deſcended from one of the Coheirs of the Lord* Bray.

23. Market — *Where King* Edward *the third built a Nunnery, which King* Henry *the eighth converted into a Houſe for himſelf and his Succeſſors.*

29. Crecce — *Anciently call'd* Creccan; *when in his ſhort courſe he hath imparted his name to five Townlets, which he watereth, as St.* Mary-Crey, Paul's-Crey, Vote's-Crey, North-Crey, *and* Crey-Ford.

40. Elſe—*Yet amongſt them is* * Swanſcomb *(of which I have heretofore ſpoken) of honourable Memory amongſt the Kentiſh-men, for obtaining there the continuance of their ancient Franchiſes. Afterwards*

Page. Line. *wards it was well known by the* Montceuſies, *Men of great Nobility, the Owners thereof, who had their Barony hereabout.* [* *In the Margin.* Swanſcomb, *i. e.* K, Swane's Camp.]

224. 50. Graves-end—*So called (as Mr.* Lambard *is my Author) as the* Gereves-end, *i. e. the limit of the* Gereve *or* Reve.

51. England—*For the uſual paſſage by water between it and* London, *ſince the Abbot of* Grace *by the Tower of* London, *to which it appertained, obtained of King* Richard *the ſecond, that the Inhabitants of it and* Milton *only ſhou'd tranſport Paſſengers from thence to* London.

53. Eighth—*When he fortified the Sea-Coaſts.*

ibid. River—*Beyond* Graveſend *is* Shorn, *held anciently by Sir* Roger Northwood, *by Service to carry with others the King's Tenants a white Enſign forty days at his own Charges, when the King warred in* Scotland.

Inq. 39 *Edw.* III.

62. *For*, John—*Sir* John Oldcaſtle.

225. 1. Wholſom—*At the entry hereof is* Cowling-caſtle, *built by* John *Lord* Cobham *in a Mooriſh ground.*

51. Small—*It receiveth the* Eden.

ibid. Pens-hurſt—*The Seat anciently (as it ſeemeth by the name) of Sir* Stephen de Penherſt, *who was alſo called* de Penſheſter, *a famous Warden of the Cinque-Ports.*

54. Was—*Sir* Henry Sidney.

63. *For*, Philip—*Sir* Philip.

226. 10. Medway—*Branching it ſelf into five Streamlets, is joyned with as many Stone-bridges, and thereof giveth the name of* Tunbridge *to the Town there ſituate, as* the Town of Bridges. *This, about King* William Rufus's *time,* Richard *ſon of Count* Gilbert, *grandchild to* Godfrey *Earl of* Ewe *and Lord of* Briony, &c.

22. England—*Shortly after, he built here a fair large Caſtle, fenced with the river, a deep ditch, and ſtrong Walls. And albeit it is now ruinous, and the Keep attir'd with Ivy, yet it manifeſtly ſheweth what it was.*

23. Gloceſter—*And ſirnam'd* de Clare *(for that they were Lords of* Clare *in* Suffolk) *built here a Priory for Canons of St.* Auſtin's *Order, founded the Pariſh-Church, which was impropriated to the Knights of St.* John *of* Jeruſalem, *and compounded about the Tenure of the Manor, for which there had been long ſuit.*

28. Children — *From thoſe* Clares *Earls of* Gloceſter, *it came by an heir general to Sir* Hugh Audley *Earl of* Gloceſter, *and by his only daughter to the Earls of* Stafford, *who were afterward Dukes of* Buckingham; *and from them, by attainder, to the Crown. It hath in latter ages been beholden to Sir* Andrew Jude *of* London, *for a fair Free-ſchool, and to* John Wilford *for a Cauſey toward* London. *Three miles directly ſouth from hence, in the very limit of* Suſſex, *and near* Frant, *I ſaw in a white ſandy ground divers vaſty, craggy ſtones of ſtrange forms, whereof two of the greateſt ſtand ſo cloſe together, and yet ſevered with ſo ſtreight a line, as you would think they had been ſawed aſunder: and Nature, when ſhe reared theſe, might ſeem ſportingly to have thought of a Sea.*

52. Forward — *From* Tunbridge, Medway *paſſeth by* Haudelo, *from whence came that* John Haudelo, *who happily marrying the heir of the Lord* Burnell, *had iſſue by her a ſon, who was called* Nicholas, *ſummon'd to Parliament among the Barons, by the name of* Burnell. *Then* Medway, *encreaſed with another Water, call'd* Twiſt, *which twiſteth about and inſulateth a large Plot of good ground, runneth on not far from* Mereworth, *&c.*

Page. Line.

226. 72. Medway— *Having receiv'd a Rivulet, that loſeth it ſelf under-ground, and riſeth again at* Looſe, *ſerving thirteen Fulling-mills.*

227. 16. Town—*For the fair Stone-bridge, it hath been beholding to the Archbiſhops of* Canterbury. *Among whom, to grace this place of the confluence of waters,* Boniface *of* Savoy *built a ſmall College.*

23. Iſlip—*And between them, which ſtandeth in plight,* William Courtney *erected a fair Collegiate Church, in which he ſo great a Prelate, and ſo high born, lieth lowly entomb'd.*

48. County — *And it hath been endow'd with ſundry Privileges by King* Edward *the ſixth, incorporated by the name of Mayor and Jurates; all which, in ſhort time, they loſt by favouring Rebels. But Queen* Elizabeth *amply reſtor'd them,* &c.

229. 57. *For* Edward—*Sir* Edward.

61. Merlay—*Here under is* Ulcomb, *anciently a Manſion of the Family* De Sancto Leodegario, *commonly called* Sentleger *and* Sellinger; *and* Motinden, *where Sir* R. Rockeſley *deſcended from* Kriol *and* Crevecer *built a houſe, who held Lands at* Seaton *by Serjeanty to be* Vantrarius Regis, *when the King goeth into Gaſcoin,* donec peruſus fuerit pari ſolutarum pretii 4 d. *which, as they that underſtand Law-Latin (for I do not) tranſlate,* that he ſhould be the King's fore-footman, until he had worn out a pair of Shooes prized 4 d.

Fin. Mich. 11 *Edw.* II.

230. 27. Houſe — *Now decay'd; whoſe ſon Sir* Thomas *enrich'd by an heir of Sir* T. Haut, *propoſing to himſelf great hopes upon fair pretences, pitifully overthrew himſelf and his State.*

48. Where— *Under the ſide of a Hill*———*but not ſo artificially with mortis and tenents.*

53. Houſe — *In* Ailsford *it ſelf, for the Religious Houſe of the Carmelites founded by* Richard *Lord* Grey *of* Codnor *in the time of King* Henry *the third, is now ſeen a fair habitation of Sir* William Siddey *a learned Knight, painfully and expenceſully ſtudious of the common good of his Country, as both his endow'd Houſe for the poor, and the Bridge here, with the common voice do plentifully teſtify.*

231. 2. Burgundy—Medway *having wound himſelf higher, from the eaſt receiveth a Brook ſpringing near* Wrotham *or* Wirtham, *ſo named for plenty of Worts, where the Archbiſhops had a Palace until* Simon Iſlip *pull'd it down, leaveth* Malling, *which grew to be a Town after* Gundulph *Biſhop of* Rocheſter *had there founded an Abbey of Nuns, and watereth* Leibourn, *which hath a Caſtle ſometime the Seat of a Family thereof ſirnamed, out of which Sir* Roger Leibourn *was a great Agent in the Barons Wars, and* William *was a Parliamentary Baron in the time of King* Edward *the firſt,*

4. Birling—*Now the habitation of the Lord* Abergeveny.

35. Encompaſs'd—*With a marſh, river,* &c.

56. Gundulphus—*A Norman.*

70. Rufus—*At which time there paſſed a Proclamation thro'* England, *That whoſoever would not be reputed a* Niding, *ſhould repair to recover* Rocheſter-*Caſtle: whereupon the youth fearing that name, moſt reproachful and opprobrious in that Age, ſwarm'd thither in ſuch numbers, that* Odo *was enforced to yield the place.*

232. 2. *For*, Robert —*Sir* Robert.

20. Monteſort—*Earl of* Leiceſter.

26, Cobham—*Which was after repair'd. But, in the time of K.* Richard *the ſecond, Sir* Robert, *&c.*

28. Honour—*At the end of the ſaid Bridge, Sir* John Cobham, *who much further'd the Work, erected a Chapel (for our Elders built no notable bridge without*

Dr. *HOLLAND*'s Inſertions

Page. Line. *without a Chapel;) upon which, beſides the Arms of Saints, are ſeen the Arms of the King and his three Uncles then living. And long after, Archbiſhop* Warham, *copied a great part of the ſaid Bridge with iron-bars.*

232. 45. Dock— *At* Gillingham *and* Chetham.
51. Bank — *At* Upnore.

233. 54. *For,* Edward—*Sir* Edward.
59. *For,* Philip—*Sir* Philip.

234. 62. Neighbourhood—*With his new Mayor and Corporation——which, as ſome write, was ſo called for that* Hengiſt *built it by a meaſure of thongs cut out of a Beaſt's hide, when* Vortigern *gave ſo much Land to fortify upon, as he could encompaſs with a Beaſt's hide cut into thongs. Since the Conqueſt,* &c.

235. 2. Seditious—*Sir* Bartholomew *Lord* Badilſmere.
3. Had—*Sir* Giles *Lord* Badilſmere.
8. Of—*Sir* John.
10. Noblemen—*Then ſaw I* Tenham, *not commended for Health, but the Parent as it were of all the choice Fruit-gardens and Orchards of* Kent, *and the moſt large and delightſome of them all, planted in the time of King* Henry *the eighth by* Richard Harris *his Fruiterer, to the publick good; for thirty Pariſhes thereabout are repleniſhed with Cherry-gardens, and Orchards beautifully diſpoſed to direct lines.*

236. 41. Show—*Who had the Command then of nine ports, as the Lord Warden hath now of five ports.*

237. 11. Deriv'd — *From the Salt ſavoury Oyſters there dredged.*
52. Of — Euſtace.
55. Miracles—*As how the blind by drinking thereof recovered ſight, the dumb their Speech, the deaf their Hearing, the lame their Limbs. And how a Woman poſſeſs'd of the Devil, ſipping thereof vomited two Toads; which immediately were firſt transformed into huge black Dogs and again into Aſſes. And much more no leſs ſtrange than ridiculous, which ſome in that age are as eaſily believ'd, as others falſely forg'd. Thence, the* Stour *leaving* Eaſtwell, *the inhabitation of the family of the* Finches, *worſhipful of itſelf, and by deſcent from* Philip Belknap *and* Peopleſham; *goeth on to* Chilham, *&c.*
67. Scotland— *Afterward, of Sir* Alexander Baliol, *who was called to Parliament by the name of Lord of* Chilham.

238. 6. To— *Sir* Bartholomew.

239. 4. Says—*Four hundred years ſince.*
13. Auſtin—*The Apoſtle, as they called him.*

242. 65. Sturemouth—*Which it hath now forſaken a mile and more, yet left and bequeathed his name to it.*

Inq. 2 *Edw.* III. *But now by* Stoure-mouth *runneth a Brook, which iſſuing out of St.* Eadburgh's *Well at* Liming, *(where the daughter to King* Ethelbert, *firſt of our Nation took the* Veil) *while it ſeeketh the Sea, ſeeth* Elham *a Market-town, of which I have read nothing, but that the Manour was the inheritance of* Julian Leibourn, *a Lady of great honour in her time, who was mother of* Laurence Haſtings *firſt Earl of* Pembroke *of that ſirname, and after wife to* William Clinton *Earl of* Huntington. *Then it holdeth his courſe by divers Villages, which thereof receive the addition of* Bourn, *as* Biſhops-bourn, Hawles-bourn, Patricks-bourn, *and* Beaks-bourn. *This* Bourn *is that river* Stoure, *as* Cæſar *calleth it (as I have obſerv'd travelling lately in theſe parts) which* Cæſar *came unto, when he had marched by night almoſt twelve Italian miles from the Sea-coaſt, and where he had the firſt encounter, in his ſecond expedition into* Britain, *with the* Britains, *whom he drave into the woods, where they had a place fortified both by nature and men's labour, with a number of Trees hewen down, and plaſhed to fore-*

Page. Line. *cloſe the Entries. But yet the Romans forc'd an entry, drave them out, and thereabout encamped. The place of Camp, as I hear, is near* Hardes, *a place of ancient Gentlemen of that ſirname, deſcended from* Eſtengrave, Herenged, *and the* Fitz-Bernards.

244. 10. Government—*Here alſo landed* Lewis *of* France, *who, called in by the tumultuous Barons of* England *againſt King* John, *publiſhed, by their inſtigation, a pretended right to the Crown of* England. *For that whereas King* John *for his notorious Treaſon againſt King* Richard *his brother, abſent in the Holy Land, was by his Peers lawfully condemned; and therefore after the death of King* Richard, *the Right of the Crown was devolved to the Queen of* Caſtile, *ſiſter to the ſaid King* Richard; *and that ſhe and her heirs had convey'd over their right to the ſaid* Lewis *and his wife her daughter. Alſo that King* John *had forfeited his Kingdom both by the murther of his Nephew* Arthur, *whereof he was found guilty by his Peers in* France; *and alſo by ſubjecting his Kingdoms, which were always free, to the Pope, as much as in him lay, contrary to his Oath at his Coronation, and that without the conſent of the Peers of the Realm,* &c. *Which I leave to the Hiſtorians, with the ſucceſs of his Expedition, leſt I might ſeem to digreſs extraordinarily.*

246. 19. Tower—*Of rough Flint, and long Britain Bricks ——mightily ſtrengthened by tracts of time, ſo that the cement is as hard as the ſtone. Over the entry whereof is fixed a head of a perſonage engraven in ſtone; ſome ſay it was Queen* Bertha's *head, but I take it to be a Roman work.*

54. Sort—*In ancient times it ſundry times felt the furious Forces of the* Danes. *Afterward, King* Kanutus *the Dane, when he had gained the Crown of* England, *beſtow'd it upon* Chriſt's *Church in* Canterbury, *with the Royalty of the water on each ſide, ſo far forth as a Ship being afloat a Man might caſt a* Daniſh *Hatchet out of the Veſſel to the bank. In the Norman Reign it was reckon'd one of the Cinque Ports, and to find five Ships. In the year* 1217. Lewis *of* France, *of whom we ſpake lately, burned it. King* Edward *the firſt for a time placed here the Staple; and King* Edward *the third by exchange re-united it to the Crown. About which time there flouriſhed here a Family ſirnamed* de Sandwico, *which had match'd with one of the Heirs of* Creveceur *and* D'Auranches *Lord of* Folkeſton, *and deſerved well of this place. In the time of King* Henry *the ſixth it was burned by the* French. *In our days, Sir* Roger Manwood, *Chief Baron of the Exchequer, a Native of this place, built and endowed here a Free-School; and the* Netherlanders *have better'd the Town by making and trading of* Baies *and other Commodities.*

247. 27. And — Deale *and* Walmar *three Neighbour-Caſtles.*

248. 33. Hiſtory—*But a Topography.*

249. 44. Been—*Then and many years after, before the Invention of great Ordnance, out of Engines called* Balliſtæ, *like huge Croſs-bows, bent by force of two or four men.*
75. When—*Sir* Hubert.

250. 8. Cities — *And Forts; and could not get this, being manfully defended by the ſaid Sir* Hubert de Burgh.
33. Labour—*And ſixty-three thouſand Pounds Charges.*

251. 15. Field—*If it be not raiſed with winds and counter-Seas.*

253. 21. Deep—*But within half a League to the Southward is 27 Fathom deep, and to the Northward twenty five.*

Page. Line.

254. 29. Hiſtories — *Inſomuch that certain Lands were held in* Coperland *near* Dover, *by ſervice to hold the King's head between* Dover *and* Whitſand, *whenſoever he croſs'd the Sea there, and,* &c.

255. 8. Memory—*And that Victory ſo glorious.*

19. Dover—*Leaving the little Abbey of* Bradſole *dedicated to St.* Radegund, *whereof* Hugh *the firſt Abbot was Founder.*

23. Coins—*And* Britiſh *Bricks.*

36. To—*Sir* Hamon Crevequer.

37. To—*Sir* John.

43. Shore—*Turning South-weſtward,* Sandgate-*caſtle, built by King* Henry *the eighth, defendeth the Coaſt, and upon a Caſtle-hill thereby are ſeen reliques of an ancient Caſtle.*

46. Where — *Sir* Edward Poinings — *and among them of* Thomas *Lord* Poining *Lieutenant of* Bolen.

48. Houſe — *But left it imperfect, when death had bereſt him of his only lawful Child, which he had by his lawful Wife the daughter of Sir* J. Scot *his neighbour at* Scots-hall, *where the Family of* Scots *hath lived in worſhipful Eſtimation a long time, as deſcended from* Paſheley *and* Serjeaux, *by* Pimpe.

59. It—*So are Sea-towns ſubject to the uncertain Viciſſitude of the Sea.*

73. Way—*Called* Stony-ſtreet.

257. 9. It—*Certain Laws of* Sewers *were made in the time of King* Henry *the third, and,* &c.

58. Noſe—*Before which lieth a dangerous Flat in the Sea.*

258. 9. Antiquity—*Whereof they ſhew the Plot.*

22. Supplies—*Of his own Nation.*

39. Of—*Sir.*

43. Valley — *I ſaw nothing there now, but a mean Village with a poor Church; and a wooden Bridge to no great purpoſe, for a Ferry is in moſt uſe, ſince that the river* Rother *not containing himſelf in his Chanel, hath overlaid and is like to endanger and ſurround the level of rich lands thereby. Whereupon, the Inhabitants of* Rhie *complain that their haven is not ſcour'd by the ſtream of* Rother, *as heretofore; and the owners here ſuffer great loſs, which their neighbours in* Oxeney *do fear, if it were remedy'd, would fall upon them. This is a river-Iſle ten miles about, encompaſs'd with the river* Rother, *dividing his ſtreams, and now brackiſh, having his name either of mire, which our Anceſtors called* Hox, *or of* Oxen, *which it feedeth plentifully with rank graſs. Oppoſite to this is,* &c.

259. 2. Towns—Siſingherſt, *a fair Houſe of the Family of* Bakers, *advanced by Sir* John Baker, *not long ſince Chancellour of the Exchequer, and his marriage with a daughter and heir of* Dingley. Bengebury, *an habitation of the ancient Family of* Colepepper; *and near adjoyning,* Hemſted *a Manſion of the* Guildfords, *an old Family, but moſt eminent ſince Sir* John Guildford *was Controuler of the Houſe to King* Edward *the fourth. For his ſon and heir Sir* Richard Guildford *was by King* Henry *the ſeventh made Knight of the Garter. Of his ſons again, Sir* Edward Guildford *was Marſhal of* Calais, *Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, and Maſter of the Ordnance, Father to* Jane *Dutcheſs of* Northumberland, *Wife to Sir* J. Dudley *Duke of* Northumberland, *Mother to the late Earls of* Warwick *and* Leiceſter, *and Sir* Henry *was choſen Knight of the Garter by King* Henry *the 8th, and had his Arms ennobled with a* Canton of Granado, *by* Ferdinand *King of* Spain, *for his worthy ſervice in that Kingdom when it was recover'd from the* Moors; *and* Edward *liv'd in great eſteem at home. To be brief, from the ſaid Sir* John *are iſſued by Females immediately the* Darels *of* Calehill, Gages, Brownes *of* Beechworth, Walſinghams, Cromers, Iſaacs, *and* Iſeleies, *Families of prime and principal note in theſe parts. But now I digreſs, and therefore crave pardon.*

259 10. Kingdom — *Thus much of* Kent; *which (to conclude ſummarily) hath this part laſt ſpoken of for* Drapery; *the Iſle of* Tenet *and the eaſt parts for the* Granary; *the Weald for the* Wood; Rumney-*marſh for the Meadow-plot; the north* Downs *towards the* Thames *for the* Conygarthe; Tenham *and thereabout for an Orchard, and* Head-corne *for the brood and poultry of fat, big, and commended Capons.*

13. Godwin—*And* Leofwin *his Brother.*

21. Whereupon—*Whereupon he was committed to priſon by a ſubtil diſtinction, as Earl of* Kent, *and not Biſhop of* Bayeux, *in regard of his Holy Orders.*

31. Eyes—*And ſo became a Monk.*

47. Third — *Who alſo made him Chief Juſtice of* England.

61. Priſon—*Perſuaded thereto by ſuch as covertly practiſed his Deſtruction.*

62. John—*Who were reſtored by Parliament to Blood and Land ſhortly after. And withal it was enacted, That no Peer of the Land, or other that procur'd the death of the ſaid Earl ſhould be impeached therefore, than* Mortimer *Earl of* Marſh, *Sir* Simon Beresford, John Matravers, Baious *and* John Devoroil.

66. For—*Sir* Thomas.

67. Kent — *And ſhe after married by diſpenſation to the Black-Prince, heir to him, King* Richard *the ſecond.*

68. By— *Sir* Thomas.

73. Beheaded—*Leaving no Child.*

76. 1408—*Leaving likewiſe no Iſſue.*

260. 3. Firſt — *Sir* William.

9. Iſſue—1523.

12. Knight—*Of Wreſt.*

GLOCESTERSHIRE.

267. 36. WArwickſhire — *And* Barkſhire.

270. 15. Knight—*For Sea-Services, as his brother* Arthur, *ſlain in* Orkney-*Iſles.*

69. By—*Sir* Walter Clifford.

271. 17. Tract—*Beſide* Newnham *a pretty Market, and* Weſtbury *thereby, a Seat of the* Bainhams *of ancient deſcent.*

64. Norman—*Lord of* Corboile *and* Thorigny *in* Normandy, *tranſlating Monks from* Cranborn *in* Dorſetſhire *hither.*

273. 15. Severn — *Runneth down by* Haesfield, *which King* Henry *the third gave to* Richard Pauncefote, *whoſe Succeſſors built a fair Houſe here, and whoſe Predeceſſors were poſſeſs'd of fair Lands in this Country, before, and in the Conqueror's time, in* Wiltſhire.

52. Brightſtow — *And* Shirley.

53. Fairford—Fairley, *&c.*

275. 5. Monument—*Who was bereft of the Kingdom of* England, *for that he was born before his Father was King, depriv'd of his two Sons, the one by ſtrange death in the New Foreſt, the other deſpoiled of the Earldom of* Flanders, *his inheritance, and ſlain; he himſelf diſpoſſeſs'd of the Dukedom of* Normandy *by his Brother King* Henry *the firſt, his eyes pluck'd out, and kept cloſe priſoner twenty ſix years with all contumelious indignities, until through extream anguiſh he ended his life.*

Dr. *HOLLAND*'s Inſertions

Page. Line.

276. 69. Streams — *Windeth itſelf by* Elmore, *a Manſion Houſe of the* Giſes, *ancient by their own lineal deſcent: being in elder times owners of* Apſeley-Giſe *near* Brickhill, *and from the* Beauchamps *of* Holt, *who acknowledge* Hubert de Burgo *Earl of* Kent (*whom I lately mention'd*) *beneficious to them, and teſtify the ſame by their Armories. Lower upon the ſame ſide,* Stroud *a pretty river ſlideth into* Severn *out of* Coteſwold; *by* Stroud *a Market-town ſometimes better peopled with Clothiers; and not far from* Minching-Hampton, *which anciently had a Nunnery, or belong'd to Nuns, whom our Anceſtors named* Minchings.

277. 15. Family—*Deſcended from* Robert Fitz-Harding, *to whom King* Henry *the ſecond gave this place and* Barkley-Hearnes. *Out of this Houſe deſcended many Knights and Gentlemen of ſignal note.*

16. Barkley—*Who was honoured by King* Edward *the fourth with the ſtile of Viſcount* Barkley, *by King* Richard *the third, with the Honour of Earl of* Nottingham (*in regard of his mother, daughter of* Thomas Mowbray *Duke of* Norfolk, *and Earl of* Nottingham) *and by King* Henry *the ſeventh with the Office of* Marſhal of England *and dignity of Marqueſs* Barkley.

279. 28. Teſtifies — *When he had taken down an ancient Houſe which* Hugh Audeley *Earl of* Gloceſter *had formerly built.*

280. 24. Lords—*Among whom* Sir Thomas *was ſummon'd among the Barons in the time of King* Edward *the third.*

56. Name — *But from* Ralph Ruſſel *the heir, this* Deorham *deſcended to the Family of* Venis. *Above theſe is* Sodbury, *known by the family of* Walſh; *and neighbours thereunto are* Wike-ware *the ancient ſeat of the family* De-la-Ware; Woton *under* Edge, *which yet remembereth the ſlaughter of* Sir Thomas Talbot *Viſcount* Liſle, *here ſlain in the time of King* Edward *the fourth, in an encounter with the Lord* Barkley, *about poſſeſſions, ſince which time have continued Suits between their Poſterity, until now lately they were finally compounded.*

281. 25. Dureſley—*Who built here a Caſtle now more than ruinous.*

26. Order—*Derived from* Tintern, *whom* Maud *the Empreſs greatly enrich'd. The males of this Houſe failed in the time of K.* Richard *the ſecond, and the Heir-General was married to* Cantelow. *Within one mile of this, where the river* Cam *lately ſpoken of, ſpringeth, is* Uleigh, *a ſeat alſo of the* Barkleys *deſcended from the Barons* Barkley, *ſtiled of* Uleigh, *and* Stoke-Giffard, *who were found Coheirs to* J. *Baron* Boutetort, *deſcended from the Baron* Zouch *of* Richard Caſtles *alias* Mortimer, *and the* Somerys *Lords of* Dueley.

65. Hills—*Without Woods.*

74. Antiquity — *Beginning at the north-eaſt end of them*

282. 1. Town—Weſton *and* Biſelay *were in the poſſeſſion of* Hugh *Earl of* Cheſter.

4. Deſcended—*By* Nicolao de Albeniaco, *an Inheritrice to the ancient Earls of* Arundel, *unto* Roger de Somery.

30. Romans—*Who was there buried with his wife* Sanchia *daughter to the Earl of* Provence.

33. Divinity — *As he carried away the ſirname of* Doctor Irrefragabilis, *that is, the* Doctor Ungainſaid, *as he could not be gainſaid.*

46. Seat — *Of* Sir Thomas Seimor, *Baron* Seimor *of* Sudley, *and Admiral of* England, *attainted in the time of King* Edward *the ſixth, and afterward of* Sir John Bruges, *whom Queen* Mary, *&c.*

Page. Line.

282. 54. John Chandos — *Sir* John, *a famous Banneret Lord of* Caumont *and* Kerkitou *in* France.

64. *For,* William — *Sir* William.

68. Sudley — *With a fee of two hundred Marks yearly.*

283. 38. Gloceſter — *Thence I found nothing memorable, but near the Fountain of* Churn *river,* Coberley, *a ſeat of a Stem of* Barklies, *ſo often named even from the Conqueſt, which matched with an heir of* Chandos, *and ſo came hereditarily to the* Bruges *Progenitors to the Lords* Chandos. *Then, by* Bird-lip-hill, *whereby we aſcended to this high* Coteſwold.

284. 21. Hills—*Near* Corberley.

285. 11. Gurmundus—*So that it may ſeem he was that* Gurmund *which they ſo much ſpeak of; for certes when he raged, about the year* 879. *a rabblement of* Danes *rouſted here one whole year.*

15. Second—*For black Canons.*

39. Kent — *Late Duke of* Surrey.

ibid. Huntingdon—*Late Duke of* Exeter.

286. 36. Miles—*Near to* Dounamveny *an ancient ſeat of the* Hungerfords.

288. 14. Honour — *Who dejected with comfortleſs grief, when death had deprived him of his only ſon and heir, aſſured his eſtate, with his eldeſt daughter, to* John *ſon to King* Henry *the ſecond, with certain Proviſo's for his other daughters.*

15. Families—John, *when he had obtain'd the Kingdom, repudiated her upon pretences as well that ſhe was barren, as that they were within prohibited degrees of conſanguinity: and reſerving the Caſtle of* Briſtow *to himſelf, after ſome time paſſed over his repudiated wife, with the honour of* Gloceſter, *to* Geoffry Mandeville, *ſon of* Geoffry Fitz-Peter *Earl of* Eſſex, *for twenty thouſand marks; who thus over-marrying himſelf, was greatly impoveriſhed, and wounded in Tournament, died ſoon after without iſſue: ſhe being remarried to* Hubert *of* Burgh, *died immediately.*

24. Mabel—*The eldeſt.*

30. Gloceſter — *Who was ſtiled Earl of* Gloceſter *and* Hereford, *and mightily enrich'd his Houſe by marrying one of the heirs of* William Marſhall *Earl of* Pembroke. *His ſon and ſucceſſor* Richard, *in the beginning of the Barons Wars againſt King* Henry *the third, ended his life, leaving* Gilbert *his ſon to ſucceed him, who powerfully and prudently ſway'd much in the ſaid Wars, as he enclined to them or the King. He, obnoxious to King* Edward *the firſt, ſurrender'd his Lands unto him, and receiv'd them again by marrying* Joan *the King's daughter (ſirnamed of* Acres *in the Holy Land, becauſe ſhe was there born) to his ſecond wife, who bore unto him* Gilbert Clare, *laſt Earl of* Gloceſter *of this ſirname, ſlain in the flower of his youth in* Scotland, *at the battle of* Sterling, *in the ſixth year of King* Edward *the ſecond.*

34. *For,* Ralph—*Sir* Ralph.

37. Firſt—*For which he incurr'd the King's high diſpleaſure, and a ſhort impriſonment; but after reconciled, was ſummoned to Parliaments by the name of* Earl of Gloceſter and Hereford. *But when* Gilbert *was out of minority, he was ſummoned among the Barons by the name of Sir* Ralph de Mont-hermer *as long as he lived: Which I note more willingly for the rareneſs of the example.*

42. Iſſue—*Sir* Hugh Le de Spencer.

47. Was—*Sir* Hugh Audley.

75. De-Spencer — *In the right of his Great Grandmother.*

76. Grandfather—*Sir* Hugh.

Briſtol

Page. Line.

288. *ult.* Briſtol—*By the people's fury.*

289. 3. Himſelf—*In the firſt year of King* Henry *the ſixth, as I have ſeen in an Inſtrument of his,* Humphrey, *by the Grace of God, Son, Brother and Uncle to Kings, Duke of* Gloceſter, *Earl of* Hainault, Holland, Zeeland, *and* Pembroke, *Lord of* Friſeland, *Great Chamberlain of the Kingdom of* England, *Protector and Defender of the ſame Kingdom and Church of* England.

7. Contrivance—*Of a Woman.*

OXFORDSHIRE.

294. 43. Confirmed—*To the Benedictine Monks.*

295. *ibid.* Intimates — *Certainly in an Exchequer-book the Town adjacent is called* Rollendrich, *whereas it is there ſpecified* Turſtan le Diſpenſer *held Land by Serjeanty of the King's Diſpenſary,* i. e. *to be the King's Steward.*

297. 58. Remarkable — *But* la Bruer, *now* Bruern, *ſometime an Abbey of White Monks.*

299. 40. Well — *We read, that* Hugh *Biſhop of* Lincoln, *Dioceſan of this place coming hither, cauſed her Bones to be removed out of the Church, as unworthy of Chriſtian burial for her unchaſte life. Nevertheleſs, the holy Siſters there tranſlated them again into the Church; and laid them up in a perfumed leather Bag enclos'd in Lead, as was found in her Tomb at the diſſolution of the Houſe: and they erected a Croſs there, whereby the Paſſengers were put in mind with two rhiming Verſes to ſerve God, and pray for her: but I remember them not.*

301. 5. Place — *Near to* Banbury *is* Hanwell, *where the Family of* Cope *hath flouriſhed many years in great and good eſteem.*

17. Sixth—— *Who was cruelly beheaded by a rabble of Rebels in the time of King* Henry *the ſixth.*

20. Stands—— Haford-warine, *ſo denominated from* Warine Fitz-Gerold *Lord thereof.* Heyford Purcell *likewiſe, ſo named of the* Purceils *or* de Porcellis, *ancient Gentlemen, the old owners.* Blechingdon, *an ancient poſſeſſion of the Family of* Povre.

308. 52. College—*And theſe two were the firſt endow'd Colleges for Students in Chriſtendom.*

310. 6. Hither — *Recall'd by Proclamation directed to the High-Sheriff of* Lincolnſhire, *upon penalty to forfeit their Books and the King's diſpleaſure.*

14. Wincheſter— *And he about the ſame, by the tract of the City wall, built a fair high wall, embattled and turretted.*

57. Monks— *By a Chapter held among them laid their Monies together and encreaſed* Gloceſter-*Hall, built before by* John *Lord* Giffard *of* Brimsfield *for Monks of* Gloceſter.

62. Convents — Nicholas Wadham *of* Merefield *in the County of* Somerſet *hath aſſign'd a fair portion of Lands and Money for the propagation of Religion and Learning, which I note incidently by way of congratulation to our age, that there are yet ſome who graciouſly reſpect the advancement of good learning.*

311. 54. Uſes—*In the giddy time of King* Edward *the ſixth.*

312. 69. Others — *For Profeſſors and two hundred Students.*

71. Chriſt-Church—*Aſſign'd to a Dean, Prebends, and Students.*

313. 61. Foundation — *With good ſpeed and happy ſucceſs, as I wiſh.*

314. 75. Minutes—*And thus much briefly of my dear Nurſe-Mother* Oxford.

315. 47. Alms-houſe—*But this Title ſoon determin'd, when he left but Daughters, married into the Families of* Norris *and* Wenman.

Page. Line.

315. 74. Is — Huſely, *where ſometimes the names of* Burentines *flouriſhed as at* Chalgrave.

320. 35. Lincoln—*Who by King* Richard *the third had been declared heir apparent to the Crown.*

41. Battle—*At* Stoke, *and* Edmund *his brother.*

59. Cæſar — *Here is* Bixbrond *and* Stonor, *ancient poſſeſſions of the Families of* Stonors, *who ſince the time of King* Edward *the third, when Sir* John Stonor *was Chief Juſtice in the Common Pleas, flouriſhed with great Alliance and fair Revenues, until they were transferred by an heir general to Sir* Adrian Forteſcue *unhappily attainted, whoſe daughter, heir to her mother, was married to the firſt Baron* Wentworth. *Next neighbour hereunto is* Pus-hall, *which the Family of* D'oily *held by yielding yearly to the King a Table-cloth of three Shillings price, or Three Shillings for all Services.*

321. 69. Enjoy'd—*To omit* Edgar, Algar, *and other Engliſh* Saxons, *Official Earls of* Oxford.

322. 35. Baniſhment—John *the firſt of that name, ſo truſty and true to the Houſe of* Lancaſter, *that both he and his Son and heir* Aubrey *loſt their heads therefore together, in the firſt year of King* Edward *the fourth.*

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

327. 32. WICK—*And* Comb *a low Valley.*

74. Family—*Whoſe Father Sir* Andrew, *deſcended from the old Stem of ancient Barons, King* Henry *the eighth dignified with the honour of Baron* Windſor.

328. 39. Called—*And our* Tunbridge, *and others.*

63. By — Burnham, *better known by the* Hodengs, *Lord* Huntercombs *and* Scudamores *(who were Lords thereof and of* Beconsfield *ſucceſſively by inheritance) than by it ſelf.*

329. 21. Miſſenden ——— *Upon a Vow for eſcaping Shipwrack.*

39. Adjoyneth—*On the one ſide.*

44. Seat—*On the other ſide* Cheſham Bois, *where, and at* Draiton Beauchamp *the Family of* Cheneis *hath anciently flouriſh'd.*

330. 13. Bon-hommes—*Who profeſs'd the Rule of St.* Auſtin.

35. Bernwood — *Whoſe Foreſters ſurnam'd* de Borſtal *were famous in former times.* Nigell de Borſtall *was ſo ſurnam'd from having kill'd a wild* Boar *in that Foreſt, for which he had from the King one Hide of arable Land, call'd* Derehide; *and on that he built a Manſion, and call'd it* Boreſtale *in memory of the ſlain Boar.*

331. 45. Staffords—*Of* Grafton, *&c.*

332. 10. Conqueſt—*Whoſe Son, the ſecond Earl of* Buckingham, *and* Ermingard *his wife, built the Abbey of* Noteley *thereby in the year* 1112.

16. Whitchurch—*Near unto which is* Aſcot, *the principal Manſion-houſe of the* Dormers, *from whence deſcended the Dutcheſs of* Feſia *in* Spain, *and others of noble note.*

61. Rumbald—*A child.*

63. Saint—*Child-Saint, and much fam'd with many Miracles.*

333. 51. Exchequer ——— *And of the Dutchy of* Lancaſter.

54. Are—Stow *of the Family of the* Temples.

55. Seat—*Of the* Greenwaies.

334. 33. Wolverton—*Anciently* Wolverington, *the Seat of an ancient Family ſo ſurnam'd, whoſe Lands are nam'd in Records,* The Barony of Wolverington, *from whom it came to the Houſe of* Longvilles *of ancient deſcent in theſe parts.*

Dr. *HOLLANDS*'s Insertions

Page. Line.

334. 75. Dy'd——*Issueless.*
ult. Pembroke—*Called Conqueror of* Ireland.
335. 10. Sixth——*With an invidious precedence before all Dukes in* England.
336. 4. Said——*As it is written in his Life.*
5. England—*To the name* Buckingham, *and*, &c.
9. Stafford—*Whereas they were stiled before Dukes of* Buckingham, *Earls of* Stafford, Hereford, Northampton *and* Perch; *Lords of* Brecknock, Kimbolton *and* Tunbridge.

BEDFORDSHIRE.

41. BEholders—*They who saw it, took it as a plain Presage of the Division ensuing.*
51. Nobility—*Whose Barony consisted of three hundred Knight-fees in divers Countreys.*
ibid. Castle——*Which is now hereditarily descended to Sir* R. Chetwood *Knight; as the Inheritance of the* Chetwoods *came formerly to the* Wahuls.
62. Wales—*In* Glamorganshire.
64. Memory—*When she created Sir* Oliver, *the second Baron of her Creation, Lord* St. John *of* Bletnesho, *unto whom it came by*, &c.
337. 25. Hastens—*By* Brumham, *a Seat of the* Dives, *of very ancient parentage in these parts.*
339. 64. Town — Wardon *more inward, where was a House of* Cistercian *Monks, and was Mother to the Abbeys of* Saultry, Sibton, *and* Tilthey.
72. Hill——*A parcel of the Barony of* Kainho.
75. By——*Sir* John.
340. 4. Kent—*Whose grandchild* Ruthin *passed both it and* Ruthin *over to* Henry *the seventh.*
55. *For*, H.—Henry.
67. Cheney——*Made by Queen* Elizabeth *Baron* Cheney *of* Tuddington, *built, and shortly after dy'd* sans-issue.
77. Winter-time—*For the old* Englishmen, *our Progenitors, call'd deep Mire,* Hock *and* Hocks.
341. 18. Carry'd—*Out of* Lincolnshire.
57. Immunities—*As for* Leighton-Buzard *on the one side of* Dunstable, *and* Luton *on the other; neither have I read nor seen any thing memorable in them, unless I should say, that at* Luton *I saw a fair Church, but the Quire then roofless and overgone with Weeds; and adjoyning to it an elegant Chapel founded by* J. *Lord* Wenlock, *and well maintain'd by the Family of* Rotheram, *planted here by* Thomas Rotheram *Archbishop of* York, *and Chancellor of* England *in the time of King* Edward *the fourth.*
342. 35. France——*Son to* Engelrame *Lord of* Coucy, *and his wife daughter to the Duke of* Austria.
41. France——*Slain.*
05. But——*Some ten years after his Creation.*
70. Son——*Sir* Francis.

HERTFORDSHIRE.

345. 8. PLACE—— *Which was thought in that age a pious Work, to put Passengers in mind of Christ's Passion.*
11. Honour—*Of* Thomas *of* Canterbury.
34. That——*Sir* John.
45. To——*Sir* Robert.
5 . To——*Sir* Anthony.
65. Felbridge—*The Manour of* Barkway *hereby appertain'd also to those Lords* Scales, *a well known Thorough-fare. Beyond which, is* Barley, *that imparted surname to the ancient and well allied Family of the* Barleys; *and on this side*

Page. Line.

Anestie, *which was not long since the Inheritance of the House of* York; *and in elder times, the Castle there was a Nest of Rebels; wherefore* Nicholas *of* Anestie *Lord thereof, was expressly commanded by* Henry *the third, to demolish so much of it as they raised since the Barons wars against his Father King* John. *But now time hath wholly rased it all.*
346. 53. Is—*Sir* Giles.
75. Littons —— *Descended from* Litton *in* Derbyshire.
348. 13. Burgesses—*And at that time* Ralph Limsey *a Nobleman, built here a Cell for St.* Alban's *Monks.*
74. Hither—*And at that time* Ralph Limsey *a Nobleman, built here a Cell for St.* Alban's *Monks.*
349. 64. Castle—*And also* Woodhall, *an habitation of the* Butlers, *who being branch'd from Sir* Ralph Butler *Baron of* Wem *in* Shropshire, *and his wife heir to* William Pantulfe *Lord of* Wem, *were Lords of* Pulre-bach, *and enrich'd much by an heir of Sir* Richard Gobion, *and another of* Peletot *Lord of this place in the time of King* Edward *the third.*
69. Bland—*Whereupon also neighboureth* Standon, *with a seemly House built by Sir* Ralph Sadleir, *Chancellor of the Dutchy of* Lancaster, *Privy Counsellor to three Princes, and the last Knight Banneret of* England; *a man so advanc'd for his great Services and stay'd wisdom.*
71. Account—*That* Gefferey *Earl of* Britain *gave it to* Gerard, *&c.*
350. 27. It—*From thence it maketh his way by* Sabridgworth, *a parcel of the honour of Earl* William Mandevile, *and sometime the possession of* Geffry Say, *near* Shingle-hall, *honested by the owners the* Leventhorpes *of ancient Gentry. So on, not far from* Honsdon, *&c.*
49. Thames — *Under* Hodsdon, *a fair through-fair, to which* H. Bourchier *Earl of* Essex, *having a fair House at* Baise *thereby (while it stood) procured a Market.*
356. 72. Where—*Sir* Nicholas.
357. 8. Place—*from* Mergrate, *sometime a Religious House, now a Seat of the* Ferrers, *out of the House of* Groby.
358. 34. Cornwal—*His half-brother.*
50. Devonshire — *And the* Beauforts *Dukes of* Somerset.
359. 11. Son—*Sir* Charles.
360. 16. Under — Barnet *hath for his neighbours* Mimmes, *a Seat of the worshipful Family of the* Coningsbies, *descended to them by* Frowick *from the* Knolles, *ancient possessors thereof; and* Northhall, *where* Ambrose Dudley, *last Earl of* Warwick, *raised a stately House from the Foundations.*
46. Honoured—*Sir* Edward.
49. Somerset—*By King* Edward *the sixth.*

MIDDLESEX.

365. 14. COLE——*Which the* Britains *called* Co.
32. Of—— *Count.*
34. Uxbridge——*Anciently* Woxbridge.
33. Was—*Made an Honour.*
368. 31. For—*To the Honour of our* Saviour, *the Virgin* Mary, *and*, &c.
33. Call'd—*Jesu of.*
49. House—— *Under this the small river* Brent *issueth into the* Thames, *and springeth out of a Pond vulgarly call'd* Browns-well *for* Brent-well, *that is in old English* Frogwell, *passeth down between* Hendon, *which Archbishop* Dunstan, *born for the advancement of Monks, purchased for some few*

Page. Line. *few gold* Bizantines, *which were Imperial pieces of Gold coined at* Byzantium *or* Conſtantinople, *and gave to the Monks of St.* Peter *of* Weſtminſter. *And* Hamſted-hill, *from whence you have a moſt pleaſant proſpect to the moſt beautiful City of* London, *and the lovely Country about it. Over which the ancient* Roman *Military way led to* Verulam *or St.* Albans *by* Edgworth, *and not by* High-gate, *as now, which new way was open'd by the Biſhops of* London *about ſome three hundred years ſince. But to return.* Brent, *into whom all the ſmall rivers of theſe parts reſort, runneth on by* Brent-ſtreet, *an Hamlet to which it imparted its name, watereth* Hangerwood, Hanwell, Oiſterley-*Park, where Sir* Thomas Greſham *built a fair large Houſe; and ſo near her fall into the* Thames, *giveth name to* Brentford, *a fair thorough-fare and frequent Market.*

369. 30. And—*To the* Thames-*ſide.*
34. Seat—*Standing there conveniently, not far from the City, albeit not ſo healthfully.*
45. Thames—— *(as ſome ſuppoſe) but in Records 'tis nam'd* Chelche-hith.

370. 40. Inconſtancy—*While I diſport in Conjecture.*

371. 53. Omen——*Mark'd for life and long continuance.*
58. Nero——1540. *years ſince.*

373. 27. One——Francerius Falconer *Lord Mayor*, A. D. 1414.
34. Elbegate——*Which at this preſent is by the Cities Charge re-edify'd.*

374. 4. London— *And amongſt them,* Robert Fitz-Walter *had Licence of King* Edward *the firſt to ſell the ſite of* Bainard-*Caſtle to the ſaid Archbiſhop* Robert.

379. 26. Knight—— *A right noble Knight of the Garter executed by encroached Authority without the King's Conſent.*
27. *For,* J. de—— *Sir* John de Bellocampo *or* Beauchamp.
32. And—*Sir* Chriſtopher Hatton.

379. 35. Nephew—*Sir* William Hatton.

380. 40. Deſign'd——*The good of* England *againſt thoſe ſpoilers.*

382. 7. Chancery—*Beſides two Inns moreover for the Serjeants at Law.*
11. As—*Sir* John Forteſcue.
20. For—— *At their firſt inſtitution about* A. D. 1113.
24. Religion—*The Holy Land.*
26. Mahometans— *Profeſſing to live in Charity and Obedience.*
28. Princes—*Devout People.*
30. Piety—*Yea and in the opinion, both of the holineſs of the men and of the place, King* Henry *the third,* &c.
37. William— *Marſhal the elder a moſt powerful man in his time.*
39. Pembroke — *Upon* William *the elder his Tomb I ſome years ſince read in the upper part* Comes Pembrochiæ, *and upon the ſide this Verſe:*

Miles eram Martis, Mars multos vicerat armis.

ibid. But — *But in proceſs of time, when with inſatiable greedineſs they had hoarded great wealth by withdrawing Tithes from Churches, appropriating ſpiritual Livings to themſelves, and other hard means, their riches turn'd to their ruin. For thereby their former piety was after a manner ſtifled; they fell at jarr with other Religious Orders; their profeſſed Obedience to the Patriarch of* Jeruſalem *was rejected, envy among the common Sort was procured, which hope of gain among the better ſort ſo enkindled, that,* &c.

382. 50. That—*Sir* Hugh Spencer.
52. Of—*Sir* Aimer de Valentia *or* Valence.
58. Grey—*Of* Wilton.

383. 38. Houſe—*Or* Saliſbury-Court.
39. Saliſbury—*The* White-Friers, *or,* &c.
40. Mentioned—*Then without the Barrs.*
41. Houſe—*Before called* Hampton-place.
49. Hoſpital— Worceſter-*houſe, late* Bedford-*houſe,* Saliſbury-*houſe.*
51. Jeruſalem—*And thereby the only Ornament of this part, the* Britain-Burſe *built by the Earl of* Saliſbury, *and ſo named of King* James *the firſt.*
52. Formerly—*And* Northampton-*houſe, now begun by* Henry *Earl of* Northampton.

385. 9. It—*Surrender'd it to the Spoil of Courtiers.*
20. Dean—*Over theſe ſhe placed Dr.* Bill *Dean, whoſe Succeſſor was,* &c.
55. Firſt—*And firſt Chriſtian.*
70. Elizabeth —— *Daughter to King* Edward *the fourth.*

387. 45. Fourth—*Sir* Giles Daubeney.
58. Suſſex—James Butler.
62. Another—*Sir* Humfrey Bourchier.
63. Barnet—*Sir* Nicholas Carew, *Baron* Carew.
67. Douglaſia—H. Howard.
69. Of—*Sir* Arthur Gorges.
71. Cecil—*Sir* John Puckering.

388. 4. Pyramid—*Sir* Charles Blunt, *Earl,* &c.
57. College—*Of a Dean and,* &c.

389. 5. Edward—*Becauſe the Tradition holds, that the ſaid King* Edward *therein dy'd.*
10. Arch-traitor—Robert Cateſby.

390. 23. St. James's—*Where anciently was a Spittle for Maiden Lepers.*

391. 48. Oldburn— *Wherein ſtood anciently the firſt Houſe of Templers only in the place now called* South-ampton-*Houſe.*
61. Inſtitution —— *About the year* 1124. *and long after.*
66. Temple —— *This religious Order was inſtituted ſhortly after* Geoffrey *of* Bollen *had recover'd* Jeruſalem. *The Brethren whereof wore a white Croſs upon their upper black garment, and by ſolemn Profeſſion were bound to ſerve Pilgrims and poor People in the Hoſpital of St.* John *of* Jeruſalem, *and to ſecure the paſſages thither: they charitably buried the dead; they were continual in prayer, mortified themſelves with watchings and faſtings: they were courteous and kind to the poor, whom they called their Maſters, and fed with white Bread, while themſelves liv'd with brown, and carried themſelves with great auſterity. Whereby they purchaſed to themſelves the love and liking of all Sorts.*

392. 11. By—*Sir* Walter Many.
75. To—*Sir* Peregrine Berty.

393. 20. Ways—*To put Paſſengers in mind that they are, as thoſe were, ſubject to mortality.*

394. 21. For—*Black Canons.*

395. 6. By—*Sir* Thomas Knowles.
41. Company— *Commonly called the* Stil-yard, *as the* Eaſterlings-yard.
56. Rome— *As great and holy as it is.*

397. 8. Stephen— *About four hundred years ſince.*

398. 44. County— *When it hath collected his divided Stream, and cheriſhed fruitful Mariſh-Meadows.*
58. Seventh ----- *And* Durance *neighbour thereto a Houſe of the* Wrothes *of ancient name in this County.*

ult. Eſſex—*As for the title of* Middleſex, *the Kings of* England *have vouchſafed to none, neither Duke, Marqueſs, Earl, or Baron.*

Dr. *HOLLAND*'s Inſertions

Page. Line.

ESSEX.

405. 60. CROSS--- *Found far weſtward, and brought hither, as they write, by Miracles.*
66. In---*Sir* Edward.
407. 15. By---*So it paſſeth by* Lambourn *Manour, which is held by ſervice of the* Wardſtaffe, *viz. to carry a load of Straw in a Cart with ſix horſes, two ropes, two men in harneſs to watch the ſaid Wardſtaffe, when it is brought to the Town of* Aibridge, *&c. and then by* Wanſted Park, *where the late Earl of* Leiceſter *built much for his pleaſure.*
408. 34. To---*Sir* Thomas.
38. Deſcended--- *Here I have heard much ſpeech of a* Lawleſs-Court *(as they called it) holden in a ſtrange manner about* Michaelmas *in the firſt peep of the day, upon the firſt cock-crowing in a ſilent ſort; yet with ſhrewd fines eftſoons redoubled if not anſwered; which ſervile attendance, they ſay was impoſed upon certain Tenants thereabout, for conſpiring there, at ſuch unſeaſonable time, to raiſe a commotion. But I leave this, knowing neither the original nor the certain form thereof. Only I heard certain obſcure barbarous Rhimes of it;* Curia de Domino Rege tenetur ſine Lege. Ante ortum ſolis, luceat niſi polus, *&c. not worth remembering.*
409. 15. To--- *Sir* Thomas.
23. Brentwood----*Called by the* Normans Bois arſe *in the ſame ſenſe; and by that name King* Stephen *granted a Market and a Fair there, to the Abbot of St.* Oſith: *and many years after,* Iſabel *Counteſs of* Bedford, *Daughter to King* Edward *the third, built a Chapel to the memory of St.* Thomas *of* Canterbury, *for the eaſe of the Inhabitants.*
410. 61. Knight----*Created by our Sovereign King* James, *&c.*
411. 19. Born---*Sir* Robert de Eſſex.
28. Till---*Sir* Hubert de Burgh.
412. 7. Deſign---*Yet there remaineth a huge ruin of a thick Wall, where-by many Roman Coins have been found.*
413. 53. Us--- *At this Town, the firſt* William de Mandevill *Earl of* Eſſex *began a Caſtle; and two,* &c.
58. Eſſex---*Who founded here a College.*
414. 7. And---*Sir* Payne.
66. John---*Surnamed* Scot.
76. Father---*Sir* William.
415. 7. Engerſton---*Where he lieth buried.*
28. Monks---*And the habitation of ancient Knights thence ſurnamed* de Cogeſhall, *from whoſe Heir General, married into the old Family of* Tirrel, *there branched forth a fair propagation of the* Tirrels *in this Shire and elſewhere. Then goeth on this water by* Eaſterford; *ſome call it* Eaſt-Sturford.
44. To---*Sir* Thomas.
418. 60. Length---*Upon the ridge of an Hill anſwerable to the termination of* Dunum, *which ſignified an hilly and high ſituation, wherein I ſaw nothing memorable, unleſs I ſhould mention two ſilly Churches, a deſolate place of White-Friers, and a ſmall pile of Bricks built not long ſince by* R. Darcy, *which name hath been reſpective hereabout. Hence paſſing down over the brackiſh water divided into two ſtreamlets, by* Highbridge, *&c.*
419. 28. Purpoſe---*Yet I will here impart what I incidentally happen'd upon in a private Note which I was inquiſitive here about for* Ad Anſam. *In a place call'd* Weſtfield, *three quarters of a mile*

Page. Line.

diſtant from Cogeſhall, *and belonging to the Abbey there, was found by touching of a Plough a great brazen Pot. The Ploughmen, ſuppoſing it to have been hid treaſure, ſent for the Abbot of* Cogeſhall *to ſee the taking up of it; and he going thither met with Sir* Clement Harleſton, *and deſired him alſo to accompany him thither. The mouth of the Pot was cloſed with a white ſubſtance like paſte or clay, as hard as burn'd Brick; when that by force was remov'd, there was found within it another Pot, but that was of earth; that being opened, there was found in it a leſſer Pot of earth of the quantity of a gallon, cover'd with a matter like velvet, and faſten'd at the mouth with a ſilk Lace. In it they found ſome whole bones, and many pieces of ſmall bones wrapp'd up in fine Silk of freſh colour, which the Abbot took for the Reliques of ſome Saints, and laid up in his veſtuary.*
420. 47. Oxford---*Who procured a Market thereunto.*
50. Famous---*Sir* [John Hawkwood.]
ult. Save---*This renown'd Knight thus celebrated abroad, was forgotten at home, ſave that ſome of his kind ſoldierly followers founded a Chantery at* Caſtle-Heningham *for him, and for two of his military Companions,* John Oliver, *and* Thomas Newenton, *Eſquires.*
421. 24. Vere——*In the time of King* Henry *the firſt.*
66. Wars——*And long after* Maud *the Empreſs gave it to* Alberic Vere *to aſſure him to her Party.*
422. 62. Sixth—— *When he created Sir* Thomas Darcy *his Counſellor, Vice-Chamberlain, and Captain of the Guard, Lord* Darcy *of* Chich.
423. 58. Lies---*The Town is not great, but well peopled, fortified by Art and Nature, and made more fencible by Queen* Elizabeth. *The Salt Water ſo creeketh about it, that it almoſt inſulateth it, but thereby maketh the Springs ſo brackiſh that there is a defect of freſh water, which they fetch ſome good way off.*
424. 73. Barony---*From whom the* Wentworths *of* Goſfield *are deſcended.*
425. 16. Saffron-Walden---*Incorporated by King* Edward *the ſixth with a Treaſurer, two Chamberlains and the Commonalty.*
20. Monaſtery--- *Founded in a place very commodious in the year* 1136.
47. From——*Sir* Thomas.
59. Chamberlain--- *Who in this place hath begun a magnificent Building.*
426. 3. Saffron---*A Commodity brought into* England *in the time of* Edward *the third.*
50. To---*Sir* Robert Fitz-Roger.
73. By---*Sir* George Vere.
427. 6. Of---*Sir* Henry Pole.
9. Blood---*Neither is* Hatfield Regis, *commonly called of a broad ſpread Oak* Hatfield Brad-Oak, *to be omitted: where* Robert Vere *Earl of* Oxford *built a Priory, and there lyeth entomb'd croſs-legg'd with a French Inſcription, wherein he is noted to be the firſt of that name* Robert, *and third Earl of* Oxford.
17. Stephen---*Deſpoiled of his eſtate.*
28. Tree--- *For in a reverent awe of the Church they durſt not bury him, becauſe he died excommunicated.*
29. Sons---Geoffrey *his Son, who was reſtored by* Henry *the ſecond to his Father's Honours and Eſtate for him and his heirs;* William, *who by his wife was alſo Earl of* Albemarle.
49. Service- -*And ſo was girt with the Sword of the Earldom of* Eſſex *by King* John *at the Solemnity of his Coronation. This* Geoffrey Fitz Petre *was advanced to the high Eſtate of Juſticer of* England *by King* Richard *the firſt, when he remo-*

Page. Line.

removed Hubert *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury *from that Office by the Pope's peremptory command; for that Biſhops ought not to intermeddle in ſecular Affairs. This place the ſaid* Geoffry Fitz-Petre *executed with great commendation, preſerving by his wiſdom the Realm from that confuſion, which it after fell into by King* John's *unadviſed carriage.*

427. 53. Theſe—*By his wife, was Earl of* Gloceſter *alſo, and*, &c.

56. To — *Their ſiſter's ſon.*

428. 3. To — *Sir* William.

8. Fourth—*In regard he had married his Aunt, and was deſcended from* Thomas *of* Woodſtock.

27. Eſſex — *Sir* William.

SUFFOLK.

435. 13. VEterans — *Planted at* Maldon *above-ſaid.*

439. 14. Sueno — *Being terrified with a Viſion of* St. Edmund.

27. Seen — *And Abbot* Newport, *in like manner walled in the Abbey.*

440. 13. Getting—*Through the means of* St. Edmund's *Shrine, and the Monument of* Alan Rufus *Earl of* Britain *and* Richmond; Sir Thomas *of* Brotherton, *ſon to King* Edward *the firſt, Earl of* Norfolk, *and Marſhal of* England; Thomas *of* Beaufort, *Duke of* Exeter; William *Earl of* Stafford; Mary *Queen* Dowager *of* France, *daughter to King* Henry *the ſeventh, and many other illuſtrious Perſonages there interred.*

74. Heirs—*Afterward, both here at* Haulſted *near* Rougham, *and elſewhere, the Family of* Drury *(which ſignifies in old Engliſh a* precious Jewel*) hath been of great reputation; more eſpecially ſince they were marry'd with the Heireſs of* Freſil *of* Saxham.

441. 54. Clarence — *With a fuller ſound than that of* Clare.

442. 22. Normandy—*As alſo Lord High Steward of* England, *and Earl of* Albemarle.

443. 2. Marks — *No ſmall Wealth, as the Standard was then. From a younger brother or cadet of this Houſe of* Montchenſie, *iſſu'd by an heir-general the Family of the* Waldgraves, *who having long flouriſh'd in Knightly degree at* Smaltbridge *nearer to* Stour, *as another Family of great account in elder ages at* Buers, *which was thereof ſirnamed.*

36 Nettleſted — *Whence was* Sir Thomas Wentworth, *whom King* Henry *the eighth honour'd with the title of Baron* Wentworth.

44. Kingdom—*But to return to the river* Breton, *on the banks of another Brook that is joyn'd thereto, ſtands* Lancham, *a fair Market-town; and near it the Manour of* Burnt-Elleie, *to which King* Henry *the third granted a Market at the requeſt of* Sir Henry Shelton *Lord thereof, whoſe poſterity flouriſh'd here for a long time.*

57. Runs — *Runs ſwiftly by* Higham, *whence the Family of* Higham *takes its name, to* Stour, *&c.*

62. Bacons—*Who held this Manour of* Brome, *by conducting all the Footmen of* Suffolk *and* Norfolk *from* St. Edmund's-dike, *in the Wars of* Wales.

444. 26. Leiceſter—*During the inteſtine War between King* Henry *the ſecond and his diſloyal ſon.*

445. 60. Frevil—Barkley *of* Stoke.

446. 36. Bigods—*Through the Bounty of King* Henry *the firſt.*

447. 7. Family—*Deſcended from the* Bacons *and* Brandons.

Page. Line.

449. 27. Place—*On the fartheſt part of the ſame Promontory, ſtands* Eaſton, *a Village of Fiſhermen almoſt entirely ſwallowed up of the ſea; and on the ſouthern ſide thereof,* Southwold, *&c.*

450. 60. He—*Having ſurrender'd his Eſtate to King* Henry *the ſecond.*

452. 59. Merchant—Michael *his ſon being reſtor'd, dy'd at the ſiege of* Harflew; *and within the ſpace of one month, his ſon* Michael *was in like manner ſlain in the battle of* Agincourt, *leaving daughters only.*

63. Suffolk—*As alſo Earl of* Pembroke.

453. 16. People—*Inſomuch that being vehemently accus'd of Treaſon and Miſpriſions, and on that account ſummon'd to appear before the King and Lords in Parliament aſſembled; after having anſwer'd the Articles objected, he referr'd himſelf to the King's Order. Whereupon the Chancellor by his Majeſty's ſpecial Command, pronounc'd, That whereas the Duke did not put himſelf on his Peers, the K. (as for what related to the Articles of Treaſon) would remain doubtful; and with reſpect to thoſe of Miſpriſion, not as a Judge by advice of the Lords, but as a perſon to whoſe order the Duke had voluntarily ſubmitted himſelf, did baniſh him from the Realms, and all other his Dominions, for five years. But he was ſurpriz'd,* &c.

27 Cut-off—*In the battle at* Stoke.

55. Upon—*Sir* Charles.

58. Marriage — *And granted to him all the Honours and Manours which* Edmund *Earl of* Suffolk *had forfeited.*

61. Sickneſs—*On one day.*

NORFOLK.

457. 35. COnſul—*Which name may intimate that it was a Roman town.*

458. 51. Of—*Sir* John.

56. And—*Sir* Thomas Knevet, *Lord* Knevet.

459. 18. Upon—*Sir* Richard Lucy.

25. Be—Harleſton—*a good Market, and*, &c.

41. Mareſchals—*To the Lord* Morleys.

47. Burdos—*Or* Burdelos.

50. Him——*Joint-neighbour to* Skulton, *is* Woodriſing, *the fair ſeat of the family of* Southwells, *which received the greateſt Reputation and Increaſe from* Sir Richard Southwell, *Privy-Counſellor to K.* Edward *the ſixth, and his brother* Sir Robert *Maſter of the* Rowles.

67. Here—*Which afterwards was advanced to an Abbey.*

460 4. To——*Sir* Ralph.

62. Courſe — *By* Fakenham, *which King* Henry *the firſt gave to* Hugh Capel, *and King* John, *afterward, to the Earl of* Arundel.

77. As — *Archbiſhop.*

463. 29. Thereof — *They obtain'd of King* Richard *the ſecond, that the* Worſted *made there might be tranſported.*

42. Of — *Of* Saies, Baies, *and other Stuffs now much in uſe.*

464. 48. Pleas—*It receiveth a Brook which paſſeth by nothing memorable but* Halles-hall, *and that only memorable for its ancient owner* Sir James Hobart *Attorney-General, and of the Privy Council to King* Henry *the ſeventh (by him dubb'd Knight at ſuch time as he created* Henry *his ſon Prince of* Wales*) who, by building from the ground the fair Church at* Loddon *being his Pariſh-Church, St.* Olave's *Bridge over* Waveney *that divideth* Norfolk *and* Suffolk, *the* Cawſey *thereby, and other Works of Piety, deſerv'd well of the Church, his Country, and the Common-weal, and planted three*

Dr. *HOLLAND'S*'s Inſertions

Page. Line. *three Houſes out of his own iſſue, out of the ſecond whereof* Sir Henry Hobart *his great grandchild, now likewiſe Attorney-General to King* James, *is lineally deſcended.*

465. 30. Knight—*And now appertaining to the* Paſtans.

466. 74. Poſſeſſions — *Nor far from* Worſted, *where (as I read) the* Stuff-worſted, *in ſo great requeſt among our Anceſtors, was firſt made, and hence ſo nam'd, as* Dornicks, Cameric, Calecut, *&c. had in like manner their denomination from the places where they were firſt invented and made.*

467. 61. Veneration — *Next is* Paſton, *a ſmall Townlet, which yet hath given firname to a family grown great both in eſtate and alliance, ſince they match'd with the heireſs of* Beary *and* Maultbye.

468. 16. By—Sir Robert.

ibid. Roos—Sir Robert.

475. 3. To——Sir William.

42. To——Sir Hugh.

45. To——Sir Hamon.

46. Of—— Sir Anthony.

476. 56. England — *This is he, that before the King was challeng'd and accus'd by* Henry *of* Lancaſter *Duke of* Hereford.

477. 15. Upon—John *Lord* Howard.

25. Surrey — *And by King* Henry *the ſeventh made Lord Treaſurer.*

26. Norfolk—*And his ſon the ſame day created Earl of* Surrey.

27. Army—*At* Branxton.

37. Thomas — *As well in his honours, as in the Office of Lord Treaſurer of* England, *and liv'd in the time of Queen* Mary.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

479. 58. JErmins—— *Above* Caxton *before-mention'd, is* Elteſley, *where was in elder ages a Religious Houſe of holy Virgins, among whom was celebrated the incertain memory of Saint* Pandionia, *the daughter of a* Scottiſh *King, as the Tradition is. But long ſince they were tranſlated to* Hinchinbroke. *And again, above* Elteſley *was the Priory of* Swaſey, *founded for black Monks by* Alan la Zouch, *brother to the Viſcount of* Rohan *in the leſſer* Britain, *and was the common ſepulture a long time for the family of* Zouch.

486. 35. 11 Min.—Cam, *from* Cambridge *continuing his courſe by* Waterbeach, *an ancient ſeat of Nuns, which Lady* Mary St. Paul *tranſlated from thence to* Denny *ſomewhat higher, but nothing healthfuller; when in a low ground he hath ſpread a Mere, aſſociateth himſelf with the river* Ouſe.

487. 42. Office—*The Earls of* Oxford *alſo (that I may note it incidently) by the heir of* R. Sandford, *held the Manours of* Fingrey *and* Walfelmeſton *by Serjeanty of Chamberlainſhip to the Queens at the Coronation of their Kings.*

488. 73. Cottons—*From which* Wicken *is not far diſtant; which came to the family of the* Peytons *by a daughter and coheir of the* Gernons, *about* Edward *the third's time.*

492. 33. Fens——*He began the fair Palace at* Ely *for his ſucceſſors.*

493. 7. Air—*Although it be ſeated ſomewhat higher. Near to it is* Downham, *where the Biſhop hath his reſiding houſe with a Park. Near to* Downham *is* Cowney, *the ancienteſt ſeat of the family, firnam'd for their habitation here,* Liſle *and* De Inſula, *and firſt planted here by* Nigellus *the ſecond Biſhop of* Ely, *their allie in the time of King* Henry *the firſt, as is ſet down in a Leiger-book of* Ely. Chateries *or* Cheaterich *is not far hence weſtward, where* Alwena *a devout woman, founded a Nunnery upon a copped ground*

Page. Line. *encompaſs'd with Fens, while her Huſband founded* Ramſey.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE.

504. 16. PLace—*And by the name of* Gumiceſter *King* Henry *the third granted it to his ſon* Edmund *Earl of* Lancaſter.

506. 35. Broad—*Which (as other Meres in this tract) doth ſometimes in calms and fair weather riſe tempeſtuouſly as it were into violent water-quakes, to the danger of the poor Fiſher-men; by reaſon, as ſome think, of Evaporations breaking violently out of the earth.*

40. Place—*Whereunto ſtrangers, and not the natives there, are ſubject, who live long and healthfully.*

509. 21. John—*(Who was ſtiled Duke of* Exceſter, *Earl of* Huntingdon *and* Ivory, *Lord of* Sparre, *Admiral of* England *and* Ireland, *Lieutenant of* Aquitain, *and Conſtable of the Tower of* London.)

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

513. 3. EXpir'd — *And, being canoniz'd by the People amongſt the Saints, had his commemoration kept both here and at* Buckingham.

514. 37. Appeal—*Moreover, about that time he was made Lord Treaſurer of* England.

519. 74. Belong'd—*And, to turn a little aſide, I may not omit* Horton, *whenas King* Henry *the eighth created Sir* W. Par *Lord thereof, Uncle and Chamberlain to Queen* Catharine Par, *Baron* Par *of* Horton; *which Honour ſhortly vaniſh'd with him, when he left only daughters, who were married into the families of* Treſham *and* Lane. *But to return,* &c.

520. 1. Wedlingborough— *And* Wodlingborough, *made a Market by King* John *at the ſuit of the Monks of* Crowland.

52. Whereof—*Sir* Nicholas.

56. Town—*In times paſt of the* Peverells, *and after by them of the* Ferrers.

66. Thrapſton — *Belonging likewiſe to them.*

521. 10. Synod — *Of one hundred and thirteen Biſhops.*

19. Huntingdon — *Who were of the Royal race of* Scotland.

25. Fetter — *Which, both of it ſelf, and with a Falcon in it, was his* Device *or* Empreſe, *as implying that he was lock'd up from all great hope, as a younger Brother.*

36. Church—*In King* Edward *the ſixth's time.*

44. Deſcended — *The form of the Keep beforeſaid, built like a Fetterlock, occaſioneth me to digreſs a little, and I hope with your pardon, when the graveſt Authors in as ſmall matters have done the like.* Edmund *of* Langly *Duke of* York, *who built that Keep, and garniſh'd the Glaſs-windows there with Fetter-locks, when he ſaw his Sons, being young Scholars, gazing upon the painted Windows, ask'd them, What was Latin for a Fetter-lock? They ſtudying and looking ſilently one upon another, not able to anſwer:* If you cannot tell me, *ſays he,* I will tell you, *Hic, hæc, hoc Taceatis,* that is, *Hic, hæc, hoc be ſilent, and quiet; and therewithal added,* God knoweth what may happen hereafter. *This King* Edward *the fourth, his great grandchild, reported publickly; when he, having attained the Crown, created* Richard *his younger ſon Duke of* York, *and then commanding that he ſhould uſe for his Badge the* Fetter-lock open, *to verify the preſage of his great grand-father. But this by the way.*

The

Page. Line.

521. 53. The — *Deprived of the ſame, recovering it again.*
55. Away—*Her ſecond ſon, and,* &c.
523. 15. Lord—546.
18. Girvians—*Or Finn-Country.*
527. 36. By—Suleby, *ſometimes an Abbey of black Monks, and by,* &c.
528 5. Seen—*And called* Burrows.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

530. 17. GUIDE — *For the finding out of thoſe ſaid Towns which* Antonine *the Emperor ſpecifieth in his Itinerary.*
50. Poultneys — *Who took that name of* Poulteney, *a place now decay'd within the ſaid Lordſhip.*
53. Verdons—*Which only ſheweth a fair Church, which hath been encreas'd by the* Feldings *of Knights Degree and ancient Gentry in this Shire.*
60. Rome—*And Religious Men.*
531. 46. Grantmaiſnill—*A* Norman.
533. 63. Zouch — *Who deſcended from* Alan *Viſcount of* Rohan *in* Little Britain, *and* Conſtantia *his wife, daughter to* Conan le Groſſe *Earl of* Britain, *and* Maud *his wife, the natural daughter of* Henry *the firſt.*
534. 10. Seymour—*Of* Caſtle-Cary.
ibid. Holland—*Yet their Father firſt beſtow'd this* Aſhby *upon* Sir Richard Mortimer *of* Richards-Caſtle *his Couſin, whoſe younger iſſue thereupon took the ſirname of* Zouch; *and were Lords of* Aſhby. *But from* Eudo *a younger Son of* Alane, *who was ſlain in* Weſtminſter-hall, *the Lords* Zouch *of* Haringworth *branch'd out, and have been for many deſcents Barons of the Realm.*
50. Beaumont — *Deſcended from Sir* Thomas Beaumont, *Lord of* Bachevill *in* Normandy, *brother to the firſt Viſcount. Which Sir* Thomas *(as ſome write) was he who was ſlain manfully fighting at ſuch time as the* French *recover'd* Paris *from the* Engliſh, *in the time of King* Henry *the ſixth.*
535. 58. Ore—*That is, by weight.*
536. 46. Hoſpital — *As for this Hoſpital, it continueth in ſome good ſtate, as another Beadhouſe in the town, built by* W. Wigeſton. *But the Collegiate Church, which was a magnificent Work, and the greateſt ornament of* Leiceſter, *was demoliſhed when Religious Houſes were granted to the King.*
59. Leiceſter—*When he began* Gerondon-Abbey *for* Ciſtercians.
537. 8. Raw-dikes—*Or Road-dikes.*
538. 24. Not—*North-weſt from* Leiceſter.
539. 26. Trent—*A little above* Cotes, *now the habitation of the Family of* Skipwith, *originally deſcended out of* Yorkſhire, *and enrich'd many years ſince with fair poſſeſſions in* Lincolnſhire, *by an heir of* Ormeſby.
540. 34. Wall—*Theſe* Beaumonts *deſcended from a younger ſon of* John *Count of* Brene *in* France, *who for his high honour and true valour was preferr'd to marry the heir of the Kingdom of* Jeruſalem, *and with great pomp crown'd King of* Jeruſalem *in the year of our Lord* 1248. *Hence it is, that we ſee the Arms of* Jeruſalem *ſo often quarter'd with thoſe of* Beaumont, *in ſundry places of* England. *Sir* Henry Beaumont *was the firſt that planted himſelf in* England, *about the year* 1308.
54. Treaſon— *By attainder of* Lovel, *it fell into the hands of King* Henry *the ſeventh.*

Page. Line.

540. 57. Dieu—*Now belonging to a younger Houſe of the* Beaumonts.
67. Younger—*The hereditaments of* Thomas *Earl of* Lancaſter; *and* Alice Lacy *his wife, were ſeiz'd into the King's hands, and alienated in divers ſorts; the King enforc'd her to releaſe this Manour to* Hugh le Diſpenſer *the younger.*
541. 19. Burgh—*And under it a town call'd* Burrough, *belonging to an old family of Gentlemen ſo ſirnam'd.*
542. 2. Elephantiaſis—*Becauſe the ſkins of Lepers are like thoſe of Elephants.*
8. Hiſtory—*Whether by celeſtial influence, or other hidden cauſes, I leave to the learned.*
31. Same—*The river that watereth this part of the Shire, is by the Inhabitants about it call'd the* Wreken, *along which, upon reſemblance of the name, I have ſought* Vernometum, *but in vain. This* Wreken *gathereth a ſtrong ſtream by many lively Brooks reſorting unto it, whereof one paſſeth by* Wimondham, *an ancient habitation of a younger branch of the Houſe of the Lords* Barkleis, *well encreaſed by an heir of* Dela-Laund, *and ſo on by* Melton Mowbray *before mention'd, by* Kirkby-Bellers *(where there was a Priory,) having that addition of the* Bellers, *a reſpective, rich, and noble Family in their time, by* Brokesby *a ſeat now of the* Villiers *of an old* Norman *race, and deſcended from an heir of* Bellers: *which* Brokesby *imparted formerly the ſirname to the* Brokesbies *of eſpecial Antiquity in theſe parts. Then the* Wreken *ſpeedeth by* Ratcliffe, *high mounted upon a Cliff, and within few miles conjoyneth it ſelf to* Soar, *near unto* Mont-Soar-hill *before-mention'd. Whatſoever of this Shire lieth beyond the* Wreken *northward, is not ſo frequently inhabited, and part of it is call'd the* Wold, *as being hilly without wood; wherein* Dalby, *a ſeat of the old family of the* Noels, *of whom I ſhall ſpeak elſewhere, and* Waltham on the Wold, *a mean Market, are moſt notable. Through this part, as I have been informed, paſſeth the* Foſſe-way, *made by the* Romans *from* Lewing-Bridge, *by* Segrave, *which gave ſirname to the honourable family often mention'd, and the* Lodge on the Wold *toward the* Vale of Bever; *but the Track thereof as yet I know not.*
62. Boſſu—*Becauſe he was crook-back'd; who, after he had rebell'd againſt King* Henry *the firſt, weary of his looſe irregular life, became a Canon-Regular.*
63. Blanchmaines — *Of his Lily-white hands; who ſided with the young King againſt King* Henry *the ſecond, and died in the expedition of King* Richard *the firſt to the Holy Land.*
67. Grant-maiſnil — *In whoſe right he was Seneſchal or Steward of* England, *and died iſſueleſs in the time of King* John.
73. 1200—*As wholly devoted to the* French.
543. 5. Leiceſter — *Granted to him the Stewardſhip of* England.
544. 9. Sword — *And extraordinarily favoured.*
13. 1588 — *Leaving the Fame only of his Greatneſs behind him.*

RUTLANDSHIRE.

545. 4. WHich — *(I grieve to utter it, but all Men know it.)*
8. Country — *More eaſtward, upon the river* Welland, *I ſaw nothing remarkable, unleſs it be* Berohdon, *now* Barodon, *which* Thomas Beauchamp *Earl of* Warwick *held with* South-Luffenham

Dr. *HOLLAND*'s Inſertions

Page. Line. fenham *and other Hamlets, by ſervice to the King's Chamberlain in the Exchequer.*
545. 27. Church—*Which is large and fair.*
546. 24. Harrington—*Branch'd from the ſtem of the ancient Lords* Harington.
26. Exton—*A Town adjacent, where he hath alſo another fair Houſe.*

LINCOLNSHIRE.

549. 29. HAY—*Which our Progenitors broadly called* Hoy.
552. 56. Things—*But hereby you may ſee how by ſmall Contributions great Works aroſe.*
555. 61. Oxford—*Upon the King's Proclamation.*
556. 31. Britain—Sir William.
557. 71. Of—Sir Andrew.
558. 53. To—Sir Henry.
70. Alſo—Sir John.
ult. Name—*Created by King* Henry *the eighth.*
559. 51. To—Sir William.
561. 75. To—Sir William.
563. 56. Hill—*At the foot whereof they built (as it ſeemeth) the gate yet ſtanding, compiled of vaſt Stones.*
564. *ult.* Firſt—*Who dy'd at* Hardby *in this Shire.*
565. 1. Of—Sir Nicholas.
567. 35. By—Sir John.
59. To—Sir Ralph.
ult. Was—Sir Robert.
569. 20. Hois—*More inward are* Driby *and* Ormeſby, *neighbour Towns, which gave ſirnames to two great Families in their times. From the* Dribyes *deſcended the elder Lords* Cromwell, *now determined; and from* Ormeſbies, *the Houſe of* Skipwith, *ſtill continuing.*
39. Night.—*But the honour and ornament of this place, was the right reverend Doctor* Whitgift, *late Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, *a peerleſs Prelate for piety and learning in our days.*
570. 23. Family—*Of* Semarc.
34. Knights—*Deſcended from* Grovil, Oxenbridge, *and* Echingham.
571. 51. Of—Sir William.
573. 13. Gall.—*It yieldeth alſo* Pets *in the Mores, and dead roots of Fir-wood, which in burning give a rank ſweet ſavour. There alſo have been found great and long fir-trees while they digg'd for Pet, both within the Iſle, and alſo without, at* Laughton *upon* Trent *bank, the old habitation of the Family of* Delanſon, *now contractly call'd* Daliſon.
42. Whereof—Sir Edmund Sheffeld.
49. Garter—*Preſident of the Council eſtabliſh'd in the North.*
574. 25. Marry'd—Sir Eubul.
28. Eſtate—*Yet both Sir* Eubul Strange *and Sir* Hugh Frene *her third huſband, are in ſome Records nam'd Earls of* Lincoln.
56. On—Sir John.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

576. 39. WAY—*And received into its Chanel the River* Soure, *running hither from the County of* Leiceſter.
47. Cliftons—*Much enrich'd by one of the heirs of* Creſſy.
579. 53. Shelford—*Where* Ralph Hanſelin *founded a Priory, and the Lords* Randolphs *had a Manſion, but now the ſeat of,* &c.
580. 2. Parts—*Since they match'd with an heir of* Mallovel.

Page. Line.
580. 32. Hence—*Is* Thurgarton, *where Sir* Ralph D'eincourt *founded a Priory, and ſomewhat higher* Southwell, *&c.*
581. 38. Self—*Near* Averham *or* Aram, *an ancient habitation of the* Suttons, *Gentlemen of reſpective worth.*
582. 11. Caſtle—*And King* Edward *the ſixth incorporated it of one Alderman, and twelve Aſſiſtants.*
583. 49. Some—*Who delineate the pedigree of the* Graves *of the great Family of* Mansfield *in* Germany.
58. Mansfeld—*And the hereditary* Foreſters *or Keepers of this Foreſt of* Shirewood, *were men in their times of high eſtimation,* viz. *Sir* Gerard de Normanvile, *in the time of the Conqueſt, the* Cauzes *and* Birkins, *by whoſe heir it came to the* Everinghams. *Of which Family Sir* Adam Everingham *was ſummon'd to Parliaments in the reigns of King* Edward *the ſecond, and King* Edward *the third. At which time they were ſeated at* Laxton *anciently call'd* Lexinton, *where alſo flouriſh'd a great Family ſo ſirnam'd, whoſe heirs were marry'd into the Houſes of* Sutton *of* Averham *and* Markham.
584. 5. Valour—*Being deſcended from one of the heirs of* Creſſy, *and formerly from an heir of* Lexinton, *as I lately ſhewed.*
585. 10. Others—*By his wife, the heir of the* Mowbrays.
13. Son——*When he created him Duke of* Richmond.

DERBYSHIRE.

586. 53. CROXTON—*But whether Sir* Robert Curſon, *Knighted by King* Henry *the ſeventh, and created a Baron of the Empire by the Emperor* Maximilian, *A. D.* 1500. *on the account of his ſingular Valour; on whom King* Henry *the eighth in like manner conferr'd the title of a Baron of* England, *aſſigning to him a liberal Penſion, were deſcended from theſe* Curſons, *I dare not affirm.*
589. 41. Montjoy—*With a Penſion.*
590. 22. Muſards—*That is to ſay, Doubters and Delayers.*
57. Loſt—*King* John *erected it into a Free-borough, and gave it to* William Briewer, *his particular Favourite.*
591. 25. Alſo—*(By reaſon that under the upper cruſt of the Earth there is Lime-ſtone, which yields a fruitful Slugh or Humour.)*
76. Mannours—*Son of* Thomas *Earl of* Rutland, *and to Sir* Thomas Stanley, *Son of* Edward *Earl of* Derby.
594. 11. Sight—*To theſe wonders may be added a wonderful Well in the* Peake-foreſt *not far from* Buxtons, *which ordinarily ebbeth and floweth four times in the ſpace of one hour, or thereabouts, keeping his juſt tides: and I know not whether* Tideſwel, *a Market-town hereby, hath his name thereof.*
29. Son—*Who, being bruis'd with a fall out of his Coach, dy'd in the year* 1254.
46. Mother—*To him and his heirs males. He had for his Suceſſor his grandſon* Thomas, *begotten by* George *his Son on the body of* Joan *the heireſs of the Lord* Strange *of* Knocking. *This ſame* Thomas *had by the ſiſter of* George *Earl of* Huntingdon, Edward *the third Earl of this Family, highly commended for his courteouſneſs and hoſpitality; who, of the Lady* Dorothy, *daughter to the firſt* Thomas Howard, *Duke of* Norfolk, *begat* Henry *the fourth Earl, who ſoon obtain'd very honourable employments, and left*

Page. Line.

left, by the Lady Margaret, *daughter of* Henry *Earl of* Cumberland, Ferdinand *and* William *ſucceſſively Earls of* Derby. Ferdinand *dy'd after a ſtrange manner in the flower of his youth, having by* Margaret *his wife, daughter of Sir* John Spenſer *of* Althorp, *three daughters, viz.* Anne, *marry'd to* Grey Bruges *Lord* Chandos; Frances, *eſpous'd to Sir* John Egerton; *and* Elizabeth *the wife of* Henry *Earl of* Huntingdon. William *the ſixth Earl now enjoyeth the honour, and hath iſſue by* Elizabeth, *daughter to* Edward *late Earl of* Oxford.

WARWICKSHIRE.

603. 8. NOtitia)— *Or Abſtract of* Provinces.
32. Præſidium —— *That is, the Garriſon-town.*

604. 14. Pomp— *And after a ſumptuous Funeral ſolemniz'd, in this Church lies entomb'd in a magnificent Tomb with this Inſcription:* Pray devoutly for the Soul, whom God aſſoil, of one of the moſt worſhipful Knights in his days of manhood and cunning, *Richard Beauchamp*, late Earl of *Warwick*, Lord Diſpenſer of *Bergavenny*, and of many other great Lordſhips, whoſe body reſteth here under this Tomb, in a full fair Vault of Stone, ſet in the bare Roche. The which viſited with long ſickneſs in the Caſtle of *Roan*, therein deceaſed full Chriſtianly the laſt day of April, in the year of our Lord God 1439. He being at that time Lieutenant General of *France*, and of the Dutchy of *Normandy*, by ſufficient authority of our Sovereign Lord King *Henry* the ſixth. The which body, by great deliberation and worſhipful conduct by Sea and Land, was brought to *Warwick* the fourth of *October*, the year aboveſaid, and was laid with full ſolemn exequies in a fair Cheſt made of Stone in the weſt door of this Chapel, according to his laſt Will and Teſtament, therein to reſt till this Chapel, by him deviſed in his life, were made: the which Chapel founded on the Roche, and all the members thereof, his Executors did fully make and apparel, by the authority of his ſaid laſt Will and Teſtament. And thereafter by the ſaid authority they did tranſlate worſhipfully the ſaid body into the Vault aforeſaid. Honoured be God therefore.

606. 71. Others—*Who have better obſerved the nature of this River.*

607. 70. To—*Sir* William.
76. Chaundois — *But now it is decay'd, and of a very great Town become a ſmall Market of wares and trade. Howbeit exceeding much frequented for the Corn-fair there holden. This hath for a near neighbour* Arrow, *according to the name of the river, whoſe Lord* Thomas Burdet, *for his dependance upon* George *Duke of* Clarence, *words unadviſedly uttered, and hardly conſtrued through the Iniquity of the time, loſt his life. But by his grand-daughter, married to* Edward Conway *brother to Sir* Hugh Conway *of* Wales, *a gracious favourite of King* Henry *the ſeventh, the Knightly Family of the* Conways *have ever ſince flouriſhed, and laudably followed the Profeſſion of Arms.*

608. *ult.* Wars—*Which he had raiſed upon fair pretext againſt his Sovereign.*

609. 2. Third—*Who annex'd this Caſtle as an Inheritance to* Edmund *his Son, Earl of* Lancaſter.

Page. Line.

62. Bremichams—*Earls of* Louth, *&c.*

611. 49. Bayliffs—*And to build and embattle a Wall about it.*

613. 14. Aſteleys — *Out of which flouriſh'd Barons in the time of King* Edward *the firſt, ſecond, and third.*
17. Inter'd— *In a moſt fine and fair Collegiate Church, which* Thomas *Lord* Aſtley *founded with a Dean and Secular Canons.*
57. The—Auguſtine *Friers.*

615. 23. That— *After his death,* Anne *his wife by Act of Parliament was excluded and debarred from all her Lands for ever, and his two daughters, heirs to him, and heirs apparent to their mother, being married to* George *Duke of* Clarence, *and* Richard *Duke of* Gloceſter, *were enabled to enjoy all the ſaid Lands, in ſuch wiſe as if the ſaid* Anne *their mother were naturally dead. Whereupon the name, ſtile and title of Earl of* Warwick *and* Sariſbury *was granted to* George *Duke of* Clarence, *who ſoon after was unnaturally diſpatch'd by a ſweet death in a Butt of Malveſey by his ſuſpicious brother King* Edward *the fourth. His young Son* Edward *was ſtiled Earl of* Warwick, *and being but a very child, was beheaded by King* Henry *the ſeventh, to ſecure himſelf and his poſterity. The death of this* Edward, *our Anceſtors accounted to be the full period and final end of the long laſting War between the two Royal Houſes of* Lancaſter *and* York. *Wherein, as they reckon'd, from the 28th year of* Henry *the ſixth, unto this, being the 15th of* Henry *the ſeventh, there were thirteen Fields fought, three Kings of* England, *one Prince of* Wales, *twelve Dukes, one Marquis, eighteen Earls, with one Viſcount, and twenty three Barons, beſides Knights and Gentlemen, loſt their lives.*
45. Him—*And his heirs males, and for defect of them, to* Robert *his brother, and the heirs males of his body lawfully begotten.*
46. Iſſue— *This Honour* Ambroſe *bare with great commendation, and died without Children in the year* 1589, *ſhortly after his brother* Robert *Earl of* Leiceſter.

WORCESTERSHIRE.

618. 11. PLenty—*And in one part for dainty Cheeſe ſurpaſſeth them.*
62. Arthur— *At which time he granted ſome privileges to* Beawdley.

620. 10. Salwarp— *This hath its firſt veins out of the* Lickey-hill, *moſt eminent in the North-part of this Shire; near unto which, at* Frankley, *the Family of the* Littletons *were planted by* John Littleton *alias* Weſtcote, *the famous Lawyer, Juſtice in the King's Bench in the time of King* Edward *the fourth, to whoſe Treatiſe of Tenures, the Students of our Common Law are no leſs beholden, than the Civilians to* Juſtinian's *Inſtitutes.*

621. 13. Bullions—Salwarp *having now entertain'd a ſmall Brook deſcending from* Chedeſley, *where anciently the Family of* Foliot *flouriſh'd, as after at* Longdon, *makes haſte to* Severne.

629. 23. Weſtminſter—*Then receiveth* Avon, *a riveret, from the north, upon which ſtands* Hodington *a Seat of the* Winters, *of which were* Robert Winter *and his brother* Thomas, *who whenas they were in the Gun-powder-Treaſon,* &c.

631. 36. Mellent—*Twin-brother.*

STAFFORD-

Page. Line.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

633. 34. WOrceſterſhire—*On the river* Stoure *ſtands* Stourton-*Caſtle, ſometime appertaining to the Earls of* Warwick, *the place of the nativity of Cardinal* Pole, *and then* Dudley-*Caſtle*, &c.

42. Knight—*Deſcended from the* Suttons *of* Nottinghamſhire.

46. Dudley——*But firſt ſummoned to Parliament by King* Henry *the ſixth.*

47. Family——*Here is ſituated* Penſneth-chace, *in former times better ſtored with Game than at preſent; where are found many Coal-Pits, in which (as it hath been related to me) here as yet continueth a Fire begun by a Candle long ſince by the negligence of a certain grover or digger. The Smoak of this fire, and ſometimes the flame, is ſeen; but the ſcent oftener ſmelt. And other places of the like nature were ſhew'd to me not far off. On the confines of* Shropſhire, *to the northweſt, I ſaw* Pateſhall, *a Seat of the* Aſtleys, *deſcended from honourable Progenitors; and* Wroteſley, *an habitation of a race of Gentlemen ſo ſurnamed; out of which, Sir* Hugh Wroteſley, *on the account of his ſingular Valour, was choſen by King* Edward *the third Knight of the Garter at the firſt Inſtitution; and therefore eſteemed as one of the Founders of the ſaid honourable Order.*

636. 8. Honour — *When* Baldwin Frevil *inhibited his Petition for the ſame, it was adjudg'd from this Family to Sir* John Dimock *his Competitor, deſcended alſo from* Marmion, *and producing more authentick Records and Evidences.*

637. 15. Way——*But, at a ſmall diſtance from thence is* Breewood, *a Market-town, where the Biſhops of the Dioceſe had a Seat before the Conqueſt, and then near* Weſton *is that clear*, &c.

24. Fountains——*In the north part of this Shire, and amidſt the Moors or Marſhes.*

638. 17. Derby——*Strange it is to read, what Lands King* Henry *the third confirm'd to* Henry Audeley, *which were beſtow'd on him through the bounty of the Peers, and even of private Gentlemen, not only in* England, *but alſo in* Ireland, *where* Hugh Lacy *Earl of* Ulſter *gave him Lands, together with the Conſtableſhip of* Ulſter; *ſo that without doubt he was either a perſon of ſingular virtue, or a very great Favourite, or an able Lawyer, or perhaps was endu'd with all theſe qualifications. His poſterity were ally'd in marriage with the heirs of the Lord* Giffard *of* Brimsfield, *of Baron* Martin *Lord of* Keimeis *and* Barſtaple; *as alſo a younger brother of this Houſe, with one of the heirs of the Earl of* Gloceſter, *who was by King* Edward *the third created Earl of* Gloceſter. *About which time* James *Lord* Audley *acquir'd a very great reputation, on the account of his valour and ſkill in war-like Affairs, (who as it is related by* French *Hiſtorians) being dangerouſly wounded in the battle of* Poitiers, *when the Black Prince with many high commendations had given to him a penſion of four hundred marks* per annum, *beſtow'd it immediately on his four Eſquires, that always valiantly attended him, and ſatisfy'd the Prince, doubting that his gift might be too little for ſo great ſervice, with this anſwer, gratefully acknowledging his bounty:* Theſe my Eſquires ſav'd my life amidſt my enemies; and God be thank'd, my Anceſtors have left me ſufficient Revenues to maintain me in your Service. *Whereupon the Prince, approving the prudent Liberality, both confirm'd his Donation to his Eſquires, and beſides aſſign'd*

Page. Line.

to him Lands to the value of ſix hundred marks yearly. But by his daughter, one of the co-heirs to her brother, the title of Lord Audley *came afterwards to the* Touchets, *and in them continueth.*

638. 36. Chebſey — *Reckon'd among the principal Noblemen in the time of King* Edward *the firſt.*

68. Deniers — *And had thirteen Canons-Prebendaries, who held in Frank-Almoin.*

76. It—— *Which the Barons of* Stafford, *of whoſe Progeny were the Dukes of* Buckingham, *built for their own Seat: who prevail'd with King* John *to erect it into a Burrough with ample liberties and privileges, caus'd to be partly enclos'd with a Wall, and founded a Priory of Black-Canons in honour of St.* Thomas *of* Canterbury.

639. 68. Sixth —— *He was (as it may be collected from his Epitaph) Secretary and Privy Counſellor to King* Henry *the eighth, and conſtituted by his Teſtament Counſellor and Adjutant to King* Edward *the ſixth during his minority; to whom he was Chancellor of the Dutchy of Lancaſter, Comptroller of the Houſhold, and by him created (as I have already intimated) Baron, and Knight of the Garter, as alſo by Queen* Mary, *Lord Privy-Seal. Whoſe grandſon* William *is now the fourth Baron* Pagett.

641. 48. Ferrars——*Built in the Conqueror's time.*

642. 42. Never —— *Nevertheleſs in ſo hard a Scil it brings forth and feeds Beaſts of a large ſize.*

643. 16. Verdons —— *Who founded here the Abbey of* Croxden.

33. Say—— *As for* Blith, *it hath in this Moorland a little Caſtle named* Careſwell, *which Sir* William Careſwell *built, with great Ponds, having their heads made of ſquare Stones; and* Draicot, *which gave a ſurname to a Family of great Antiquity in this County.*

39. Dove——*After it hath receiv'd* Tine.

644. 31. Stafford—*Then few of them Earls, viz.* Ralph *created by King* Edward *the third Earl of* Stafford, *who married the heireſs of* Hugh Audley *Earl of* Gloceſter. Hugh *his Son, who dy'd in Pilgrimage at* Rhodes, *and his three Sons ſucceſſively.* Thomas *and* William *both without iſſue, and* Edmund, *who took to wife the daughter and heireſs of* Thomas *of* Woodſtock *Duke of* Buckingham. *Afterward, three of them were Dukes of* Buckingham, *and Earls of* Stafford, *&c. as it hath been before declared. By the Attainder of the laſt of them, thoſe ample Inheritances*, &c.

SHROPSHIRE.

645. 66. LORDS— *Which they enjoy'd, and inſolently exercis'd over the poor Inhabitants in the* Marches.

648. 18. To—*Sir* Foulk *of* Dinan.

19. To—*Sir* Jeffrey.

63. To—*Sir* Jeffrey.

649. 61. Prince—*Sir* Robert Syncler.

63. Alſo—*Sir* Ralph.

67. Of—Burgh.

75. Of—*Sir* Warner.

650. 9. To—Robert Blunt.

17. Montgomery — *In later times, Sir* John Winell, *call'd alſo* Wenlock, *becauſe he here inhabited, for his faithful Service to King* Henry *the ſixth, was by him advanc'd to the ſtate and honour of Baron* Wenlock, *and elected Knight of the Garter; in whoſe cauſe he manfully loſt his life in the battle of* Tewkſbury, *leaving no iſſue: but from his Couſin and heir-general, the* Lawleys *of this County are lineally deſcended. A little more weſt, is* Acton-Burnell, *&c.*

Of

Page. Line.

651. 14. Of—*Sir* Ralph Butler, *the younger Son of* Ralph Butler *of* Wem.
21. Tewion — *But whereas theſe ſeem natural, I dare not*, &c.
36. Of—*Sir* Peter.
46. Of—*Sir* Foulque.
653. 8. Without—*In equal diſtance.*
654. 4. Of—*Sir* Ralph.
5. Shrewſbury — *But above* Tong *was* Lilleſhul-*Abbey, in a wood-land Country, founded by the Family of* Beaumeis, *whoſe heir was marry'd into the Houſe of* De la Zouch. *But ſeeing there is little left but ruins, I will leave it, and proceed.*
48. Walls—*Which yet make a fair ſhew.*
57. Days—*as the common ſort aſcribe whatſoever is ancient and ſtrange to Ki g* Arthur's *glory.*
59. Corbet —— *Anciently an Houſe of the Family of* Turet.
62. Building — *In a barren place—after the Italian model.*
65. Unfiniſh'd—*And the old Caſtle defac'd.*
74. Udecot——*And in later ages, this Family far and fairly propagated, receiv'd encreaſe both of revenue and great alliance by the marriage of an heir of* Hopton.
75. Newports — *Knights of great worſhip, deſcended from the Barons* Grey *of* Codnor *and the Lords of* Mothwy.
655. 59. Book — *In King* Edward *the Confeſſor's time, it paid Gelt according to an hundred Hides. In the Conqueror's time, it paid yearly ſeven pounds*, &c.
656. 52. Erected — *A ſchool wherein were more Scholars in number, when I firſt ſaw it, than any School in* England.
56. Salary—*It ſhall not now, I hope, be impertinent to note, that when divers of the Nobility conſpir'd againſt King* Henry *the fourth, with a purpoſe to advance* Edmund Mortimer *Earl of* March *to the Crown, as the undoubtful and right Heir, whoſe Father King* Richard *the ſecond had alſo declar'd Heir apparent, and Sir* Henry Percy *call'd* Hotſpur, *then addreſſed himſelf to give the aſſault to* Shrewſbury, *&c.*
ult. Diſpute —— *Wherein the Scottiſh-men which follow'd him, ſhew'd much manly Valour (when the Earl of* Worceſter *his Uncle, and the Earl of* Dunbar *were taken) he deſpairing*, &c.
657. 51. To—*Such as attribute nothing at all to celeſtial Influence and learned Experience.*
658. 3. Honourable—*Sir* Thomas.
659. 23. From—*Sir* Guarin.
27. Renown'd—*Sir* Fulk Fitz-Warren.
29. Anceſtors—*And had Poems compos'd upon it.*
45. Needhams—Blackmere, *an ancient Family of the Lords* L'eſtrange.
57. Achilles—*Sir* John.
660. 7. Blackmere—*Who were Surnam'd* Le Strange *commonly, and* Extranei *in Latin Records, for that they were ſtrangers brought hither by King* Henry *the ſecond, and in a ſhort time their Houſe was far propagated. Thoſe of* Blackmere *were much enrich'd by an heir of* W. de Albo Monaſterio *or this* Whit-church, *and alſo by one of the heirs of* John *Lord* Giffard *of* Brimsfield, *of ancient Nobility in* Gloceſterſhire, *by the only daughter of* Walter *Lord* Clifford.
18. More—*Weſtward.*
23. And—Joan *his baſe-daughter.*
ibid. Then—*In the time of King* Henry *the third.*
25. Baron—— *Sir* Thomas.
63. Chaſtillon—*Upon* Dordan *near* Bourdeaux.
ibid. Son—— *Sir* John Talbot.
68. Of——*Sir* Thomas.

Page. Line.

660. 71. Him —— *By a daughter of the Earl of* Ormond.
72. And —— *Sir* Gilbert Talbot, *Captain of* Calais.
73. Deſcended — *This third* John *had by his wife* Katharine, *daughter to* Henry *Duke of* Buckingham, George *the fourth Earl, who ſerv'd King* Henry *the ſeventh valiantly and conſtantly at the battle of* Stoke. *And he, by* Anne *his wife, daughter of* William *Lord* Haſtings, *had* Francis *the fifth Earl, who begat, of* Mary *daughter to* Thomas *Lord* Dacre *of* Gilleſland, George *the ſixth Earl, a man of approv'd fidelity in weighty Affairs of State; whoſe Son* Gilbert *by his wife* Gertrude, *daughter to* Thomas *Earl of* Rutland, *the ſeventh Earl, maintaineth at this day*, &c.

CHESHIRE.

667. 58. REIGN—*Sir* Ralph.
671. 31. Churches——*But that of St.* John's, *without the North-gate, was the faireſt, being a ſtately and ſolemn building, as appears by the remains, wherein were anciently Prebendaries, and (as ſome write) the Biſhop's See.*
36. Street——*They call them* Rowes, *having Shops on both ſides, through which a Man may walk dry from one end unto the other.*
674. 10. Bunbury—*Contractly ſo called for* Boniface Bury; *for St.* Boniface *was the Patron Saint there.*
11. Beeſton-caſtle——*Which gave Surname to an ancient Family.*
675. 68. Where—— *Very near the brink of the river* Dan.
677. 44. To—*Sir* John.
678. 42. Baron —— *Of the Earls of* Cheſter; *and* Warburgton, *ſo named of St.* Werburgh, *the habitation of a Family thereof ſurnamed, but branched from the* Duttons.
44. Maclesfeld — *One of the faireſt Towns in this County.*
679. 12. From——*Sir* Hamon.
39. Ethelfleda—*Commonly call'd* Elfled.
682. 57. Chamberlain——*Who hath all juriſdiction of a Chancellor, within the ſaid County* Palatine.
58. Special—*For matters in Common-Plees, and Plees of the Crown, to be heard and determin'd in the ſaid County.*
59. Eſcheator—*And the inhabitants of the ſaid County, for the enjoying of their Liberties, were to pay at the change of every owner of the ſaid Earldom, a Sum of Money (about three thouſand marks) by the name of a* Mize, *as the County of* Flint *being a parcel thereof about two thouſand Marks, if I have not been miſinformed.*

HEREFORDSHIRE.

685. 21. FErtility — *And therefore ſays, that for three* W. W. W. *Wheat, Wool and Water, it yieldeth to no Shire of* England.
691. 20. Year —— 1571.
68. Roſſe—— *Made a free Borough by King* Henry *the third.*
692. 29. The—*Aſſiſting the Earl of* Flanders.
31. Dy'd—*Condemn'd to perpetual Priſon for a Conſpiracy againſt the Conqueror.*
33. Leiceſter—*Who had married* Emme *or* Itta *heir of* Bretevill.
41. And —— *Alſo granted to him* Conſtabulariam Curiæ ſuæ, *the Conſtableſhip of her Court, whereupon his Poſterity were Conſtables of* England,

Dr. *HOLLANDS*'s Inſertions

Page. Line. *as the Marſhalſhip was granted at the firſt by the name of* Magiſtratus Mariſcalſiæ Curiæ noſtræ.

692. *ult.* Elizabeth——*Daughter.*

MONMOUTHSHIRE.

714. 60. KAradok —— *And adjoining to it, is* Sudbroke, *the Church whereof, call'd* Trinity-Chapel, *ſtandeth ſo near the Sea, that the vicinity of ſo tyrannous a neighbour, hath ſpoil'd it of half the Church-yard, as it hath done alſo of an old Fortification lying thereby, which was compaſſed with a triple Ditch and three Rampires, as high as an ordinary houſe, caſt in form of a Bow; the ſtring whereof is the Sea-cliff. That this was a* Roman *work, the* Britain *Bricks and* Roman *Coins there found, are moſt certain arguments; among which, the Reverend Father in God,* Francis *Biſhop of* Landaffe *(by whoſe information I write this) imparted unto me of his kindneſs one of the greateſt pieces that ever I ſaw coin'd, of* Corinthian *Copper, by the City of* Elaia *in the leſſer* Aſia, *to the honour of the Emperor* Severus, *with this Greek Inſcription,* ΑΥΤ. ΚΑΙ. Λ. ϹΕΠΤΙ. ϹΕΒΗΡΟϹ. ΠΕΡ. *that is, the Emperor* Cæſar Lucius Septimius Severus Pertinax. *And on the reverſe, an Horſe-man with a Trophee erected before him, but the Letters not legible, ſave under him* ΕΛΑΙΩΝ. *that is, of the* Elaians, *which kind of great pieces the* Italians *call* Medaglioni, *and were extraordinary Coins, not for common uſe, but coin'd by the Emperors, either to be diſtributed by the way of largeſs in Triumphs, or to be ſent for Tokens to men well deſerving, or elſe by free Cities to the glory and memory of good Princes. What name this place anciently had, is hard to be found, but ſeemeth to have been the Port and Landing-place for* Venta Silurum, *when as it is but two miles from it.*

728. 49. Clare — Miles *of* Gloceſter, Robert Chandos, Pain Fitz-John, Richard Fitz-Punt, *and*, &c.

CAER-MARDHIN-SHIRE.

744. 20. OF—*Sir* Thomas *of* London.
747. 57. Howel—*Surnamed* Dha, *that is Good.*
749. 47. By—*Sir* Rhiſe ap Thomas.

PENBROKSHIRE.

753. 33. TOWN—*Well govern'd by a Mayor, and ſtrongly wall'd toward the Land.*

754. 17. Haven—*In the moſt pleaſant Country of all* Wales, *ſtandeth* Penbroke *the Shire-town, one direct Street upon a long narrow point all rock, and a forked arm of* Milford-*haven, ebbing and flowing cloſe to the Town-walls on both ſides. It hath a Caſtle, but now ruinate; and two Pariſh-Churches within the walls, and is incorporate of a Mayor, Bailiffs, and Burgeſſes. But hear* Giraldus, *&c.*

756. 29. Inhabitants——*Situate upon an hill-ſide, having ſcarce one even Street, but is ſteep one way or other.*

757. 2. Are—*Twenty-two.*
3. Wall—*Whereupon they call it,* The Cloſe.

758. 35. Newport—*At the foot of a high Mountain.*
37. Sand——*And, in Latin Records,* Novus Burgus.
43. Dogmael—*According to the Order of* Tours.

Page. Line.

765. 64. Anſelm — *Who enjoy'd this Honour but a few days.*

766. 3. His—*Eldeſt.*
6. Son—*Lord of* Weiſhford, *and*, &c.
47. 1391—*By Sir* John St. John, *caſually.*
55. Penbroke——*Not long after,* Humfrey, *Son to King* Henry *the fourth, before he was Duke of* Gloceſter, *receiv'd this title of his brother King* Henry *the fifth, and before his death King* Henry *the ſixth granted the ſame in reverſion (a thing not before heard of) to* William de la Pole, *Earl of* Suffolk; *after whoſe downfall, the ſaid King, when he had enabled* Edmund *of* Hadham, *and* Jaſper *of* Hatfield, *the ſons of Queen* Catharine *his mother, to be his lawful half-brethren, created* Jaſper *Earl of* Penbroke, *and* Edmund *Earl of* Richmond, *with pre-eminence to take place above all Earls. For Kings have abſolute authority in diſpenſing honours.*
64. By—— *Sir* William Herbert, *for his good ſervice againſt* Jaſper *in* Wales.
73. Penbroke—*With a Mantle and Coronet, in regard both of her Nobility and alſo her Vertues (for ſo run the words of her Patent.)*
74. Inveſted—*Sir* William.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

778. 34. WHERE — *In the time of the Emperor* Theodoſius *the younger.*

780. 34. Shrewſbury— *Who winning much Land here from the* Welſh, *as we find in* Domeſday, *&c.*
45. Liberties——*Now the* Herberts *are here ſeated, branched out from a Brother of Sir* William Herbert, *the firſt Earl of* Penbroke *of that name.*

783. 4. Rivers—*But this may ſeem overmuch of* Mediolanum, *which I have ſought here and about* Alceſter, *not far off.*

784. 5. To—*Sir* John.
10. Gules——*Which he received from his Wife's Progenitors.*

MEIRIONYDHSHIRE.

785. 7. COuntries—*And* Wales.
28. To—*Sir* Hugh Burgh.
66. Until—*Sir* William.

ANGLESEY.

806. 59. CATTEL — *And ſendeth out great multitudes.*

808. 65. Time——*Shot the ſaid* Hugh *Earl of* Shrewsbury, *&c.*

DENBIGHSHIRE.

818. 44. MOrtimer—*Earl of* Winchester.
47. It — *With the* Cantreds *of* Roſs *and* Riewinock, *&c.*
48. Montacute—*After Earl of* Saliſbury.
ibid. Saliſbury—*For ſurpriſing of* Mortimer.

819. 17. 1566 — *To him and the heirs of his body lawfully begotten.*
61. Built—*By* Reginald Grey, *to whom King* Edward *the firſt granted it, and* Roger, *&c.*

820. 18. Monaſtery—*Now wholly decayed.*
42. To—*Sir* William.
44. To — *Sir* William Stanley, *Chamberlain to King* Henry *the ſeventh, who conteſting with his Sovereign*

Page. Line. *vereign about his good ſervices (when he was honourably recompens'd) loſt his head, forgetting that Sovereigns muſt not be beholden to ſubjects, howſoever ſubjects fanſy their own good ſervices.*

FLINTSHIRE.

824. 18. WInifrid — *How her head was cut off, and ſet on again by* St. Benno.
19. Giraldus—*Who yet knew not this Well.*
825. 76. Firſt—*Where King* Richard *the ſecond, circumvented by them who ſhould have been moſt truſty, was cunningly induced to renounce the Crown, as unable, for certain defects, to rule; and was delivered into the hands of* Henry *of* Lancaſter *Duke of* Hereford, *who ſoon after claimed the Kingdom and Crown, being then void by his ceſſion, as his inheritance deſcended from King* Henry *the third, and to this his deviſed Claim the Parliament aſſented, and he was eſtabliſhed in the Kingdom.*
831. 21. Kingdom — *And by that title ſummon'd him to Parliament, being then nine years old.*
22. Title — *With a Cap of Eſtate, and a Coronet ſet on his head, a gold Ring put on his finger, and a *ſilver Verge deliver'd into his hand, with the aſſent of Parliament,*

* Afterward, a golden Verge was uſed.

28. Fourth — *At the formal requeſt of the Lords and Commons.*
832. 24. Privileges—*Or that you may read it abridg'd out of the Act of Parliament.* The King's Country or Dominion of *Wales*, ſhall ſtand and continue for ever incorporated, united, and annex'd to and with the Realm of *England*; and all and ſingular perſon and perſons, born and to be born in the ſaid Principality, Country, or Dominion of *Wales*, ſhall have, enjoy, and inherit, all and ſingular Freedoms, Liberties, Rights, Privileges, and Laws within this Realm and other the King's Dominions, as other the King's Subjects naturally born within the ſame, have, enjoy, and inherit: and the Laws, Ordinances, and Statutes of the Realm of *England* for ever, and none other, ſhall be had, uſed, practiſed, and executed, in the ſaid Country, or Dominion of *Wales*, and every part thereof, in like manner, form, and order, as they be and ſhall be in this Realm, and in ſuch like manner and form, as hereafter ſhall be farther eſtabliſh'd and ordain'd. *This Act, and the calm command of King* Henry *the ſeventh preparing way for it, effected that in a ſhort time, which the violent power of other King's arms, and eſpecially of* Henry *the 4th, with extream rigour alſo of Laws, could not draw on in many years. For ever ſince, the Britiſh Nation hath continued as faithful and dutiful in their loyal Allegiance to the Crown of* England, *as any other part of the Realm.*

YORKSHIRE. Weſt-Riding.

846. 23. FUrnival —— *And* Thomas *Lord* Nevil *of* Furnival.
847. 62. Buſineſs — *But this* Coningſborough *in later ages was the poſſeſſion of the Earls of* Warren.
848. 25. Of — *Sir* William.
851. 34. Exchequer—*But now among Sir* Robert Cotton's *Antiquities.*
857. 36. Of — *Sir* Robert.
865. 10. Lancaſter—*The firſt of the* Lancaſtrian *Houſe, that in right of his wife poſſeſs'd it, ſtained and embrued the ſame with his own blood.*

Page. Line.
865. 29. Of — *Sir* Robert.
72. That——*Sir* William.
866. 49. Harden — *But (to return)* Cor, *making no long courſe, ſheadeth himſelf into* Wherf.
871. 8. Cold—*Whereupon, in his return, he finding here Dirt for Duſt, and full current water under the Bridge, recanted with theſe Verſes:*

Quæ Tadcaſter erat ſine flumine, pulvere plena;
Nunc habet immenſum fluvium, & pro pulvere lutum.

873. 59. York—*And addicted themſelves to the Ordinances of Saint* Bernard.
60. Purpoſe—*Which Abbey was acknowledged an immediate daughter of* Clarevalle, *and in a few years became a daughter to many others, as* Kirkſtall, Salley, Meaux, *&c:*
879. 27. Ptolemy—*And* Antonine *himſelf.*
886. 20. Humber—*Leaving firſt* Eſcricke *a ſeat of the* Laſcelles, *ſometimes to be remember'd for that King* James *advanced Sir* Thomas Knivet, *the Owner thereof, Lord* Knivet, *in the honour of Baron* Knivet *of* Eſcricke *in the year* 1607.
36. Monaſtery —— *Founded there by Sir* William Painell.

EAST-RIDING.

888. 12. BY—— *Sir* Thomas.
889. 23. Humber—*Whereof alſo the Country beyond it, by a general name, was call'd* Northumberland.
891. 18. Immunities——*And* Athelſtan *granted them Liberties in theſe general words,*

Alls free, make I thee,
As heart may think, or eye may ſee.

894. 55. Son — *Sir* Michael.

NORTH-RIDING.

907. 63. ISSUE—*The Inheritance of* Dancaſter, Bainton, Brideſalle, *&c. were parted,* &c.
909. 44. To—*Sir* William.
911. 22. Follows——*Whereupon they have a proverbial Rhime,*

When *Roſebery Topping* wears a Cap,
Let *Cliveland* then beware of a Clap.

54. Strangwaies—*And* Darcies, *deſcended,* &c.
68. Durham—*Between* Tine *and* Tees.
913. 5. And—*Sir* Guarin.
24. Of — *Sir* Guarin.
914. 8. By — *Sir* Bertrand Bulmer.
916. 41. Kingdom—*He and his heirs to ſucceed after him.*
75. Ardmanoch — *A little child, not full four years of age.*

RICHMONDSHIRE.

920. 45. ABBEY — *Of* Ciſtercians, *founded firſt at* Fors, *and after tranſlated hither by* Stephen *Earl of* Britain *and* Richmond.

Dr. *HOLLAND*'s Inſertions

Page. Line.

920. 71. Mother — John, *that aſſumed the ſurname of* Marmion, *and dy'd iſſueleſs; and* Robert, *who left behind him one only daughter and ſole heir* Elizabeth, *wife to Sir* Henry Fitz-Hugh, *a noble Baron.*

924. 3. Baron—*Sir* Brian.

4. Deſcended — *From the Earls of* Britain *and* Richmond.

926. 12. Travellers——*Called the* Spittle *on* Stanemore.

31. Can—*The firſt Earls were out of the Houſe of* Little Britain *in* France, *whoſe deſcent is confuſedly intricate amongſt their own Writers; for that there were two principal Earls at once, one of* Haulte Britain, *and another of* Baſe Britain, *for many years, and every one of their Children had their part in* Gavelkind, *and were ſtiled Earls of* Britain *without diſtinction. But of theſe the firſt Earl of* Richmond, *according to our Writings and Records, was* Alane *ſurnam'd* Feregaunt, *that is,* The Red, *ſon of* Hoel *Earl of* Britain, *deſcended from* Hawiſe *great Aunt to* William *the Conqueror, who gave this Country unto him by name of the Lands of Earl* Eadwin *in* Yorkſhire, *and withal beſtowed his daughter upon him, by whom he had no iſſue. He built* Richmond-caſtle, *as is before ſpecified, to defend himſelf from diſinherited and out-law'd* Engliſhmen *in thoſe parts: and dying, left* Britain *to his ſon* Conan le Groſſe *by a ſecond wife. But* Alane *the* Black *ſon of* Eudo, *ſon of* Geffrey *Earl of* Britain *and* Hawiſe *aforeſaid, ſucceeded in* Richmond, *and he having no child, left it to* Stephen *his brother. This* Stephen *begat* Alane, *ſurnam'd* Le Savage, *his ſon and ſucceſſor, who aſſiſted King* Stephen *againſt* Maude *the Empreſs in the battle at* Lincoln, *and married* Bertha *one of the heirs of* Conan le Groſs *Earl of* Hault Britain, *by whom he had* Conan le Petit *Earl of both* Britains *by hereditary right, as well as of* Richmond. *He, by the aſſiſtance of King* Henry *the ſecond of* England, *diſpoſſeſſed* Eudo *Viſcount of* Porhoet *his father-in-law, who uſurp'd the title of* Britain *in right of the ſaid* Bertha *his wife: and ending his life, leaving only one daughter* Conſtance, *by* Margaret *ſiſter to* Malcolme *King of the* Scots. Geffrey, *third ſon to King* Henry *the ſecond of* England, *was advanced by his Father to the marriage of the ſaid* Conſtance, *whereby he was Earl of* Britain *and* Richmond; *and begat of her* Arthur, *who ſucceeded him, and, as the* French *write, was made away by King* John *his Uncle.*

927. 7. Thouars—*Then upon diſlike of the Houſe of* Britain, Peter of Savoy, *&c.*

29. For — *Between* John *Earl of* Montfort *of the half-blood, and* Joan *his brother's daughter, and heir of the whole blood, married to* Charles *of* Bloys.

35. Deceaſed — *To whom the Parliament of* France *had adjudg'd it.*

73. Iſſue— *As for Sir* Thomas Grey *who was made Baron of* Richmond, *by King* Henry *the ſixth, he was not Lord of this* Richmond, *but of a place in* Bedfordſhire, *called* Rugemound *and* Richmount-Greies.

The BISHOPRICK of DURHAM.

949. 16. BODY — *And unwilling I am to remember, how this Biſhoprick was diſſolv'd by a private Statute, and all the poſſeſſions thereof given to* Edward *the ſixth, when private Greedineſs edg'a*

Page. Line.

by Churchmen did grind the Church, and withdraw much from God, wherewith Chriſtian Piety had formerly honoured God. But Queen Mary *repeal'd that Statute, and reſtored the ſaid Biſhoprick, with all the Poſſeſſions and Franchiſes thereof, that God might enjoy his own.*

950. 38. Money — *Buried, as it is thought, by the* Romans.

44. Durham — *And Patriarch of* Jeruſalem.

960. 56. Piety — *And great wiſdom approved in domeſtical and foreign Employments.*

LANCASHIRE.

962. 62. LA-Ware—*Being ſummon'd to Parliament among the Lords Temporal, by the name of Magiſter* Thomas de la Ware.

65. Town — *And by* Joanna, *ſiſter of the ſaid Sir* Thomas, *it came to the* Weſts, *now Lords* de la Ware.

967. 7. Virtuoſi—*To whom I recommend them, and to their farther diſquiſition, whether there are not ſubterranean Trees, growing under the earth, as well as Plants, and other Creatures.*

970. 11. Brother—*But I forget my ſelf now, when as I have formerly remember'd as much.*

973. 16. Inſcription—*And dedicated to the Mother Goddeſſes by a Captain of the* Aſturians.

976. 49. Derby—*And advanced to that title by King* Henry *the eighth.*

977. 18. Aliens—*Founded by* Roger *of* Poictiers.

978. 59. Abbey—*Of* Ciſtercian *Monks.*

73. Bonvill—*Of* Somerſetſhire.

980 60. Albemarle —— *Of* William de Fortibus *Earl,* &c.

981. 48. Aquitain—*To have and to hold the ſame title for term of life, of the King of* England *and Monarch of* France, *but to the general diſguſt of the Inhabitants of the Province of* Aquitain, *who gave it out that their Seigniory was inſeparably annex'd to the Crown of* England.

54. Lancaſter—*Who when he had diſpoſſeſs'd* Richard *the ſecond, and obtain'd the Kingdom of* England; *he conſidering that being now King, he could not bear the title of Duke of* Lancaſter, *and unwilling that the ſaid title ſhould be diſcontinued, ordain'd by aſſent of Parliament, that* Henry *his preſent ſon ſhould enjoy the ſame, and be ſtil'd* Prince of Wales, Duke of Aquitain, Lancaſter, and Cornwall, and Earl of Cheſter: *and alſo, that the Liberties and Franchiſes of the Dutchy of* Lancaſter *ſhould remain to his ſaid ſon, ſever'd from the Crown of* England.

982. 12. Mother — *Dame* Mary.

WESTMORELAND.

984. 37. CAndale—*Or* Kendale.

985. 2. Parrs—*Of whom Sir* William Parr *was made Lord* Par, *by King* Henry *the eighth.*

988. 38. Was — *Sir* Thomas Wharton.

989. 46. Government—*The northern* Engliſh.

995. 12. Age — *Or thruſt out by the root of a Tree there growing.*

999. 27. Daughters — Iſabel.

29. Of — *Sir* Roger.

34. Poſterity—*By his former wife* Margaret.

38. Country— *And coveri·g Treaſon under the mantle of Religion.*

40. Honour—*By actual Rebellion, in the year* 1599.

46. Family—*Beſide the Earl of* Weſtmorland.

48. Montacute—*A Duke of* Bedford.

Page. Line.

CUMBERLAND.

1001. 67. PRoſpect—*And giveth Contentment to as many as travel it.*
1004. 34. Notwithſtanding—Sir Thomas.
1006. 24. Miners—*Who have here their Smelting-houſe by* Derwent*-ſide, which with his forcible Stream and their ingenious Inventions, ſerveth them in notable ſtead for eaſy bellows-works, hammer-works, forge-works, and ſawing of Boards, not without admiration of theſe that behold it.*
1008. 7. Baptiz'd — *As ſaith* Pontius Paulinus. *For in the firſt plantation of Chriſtianity among the Gentiles, ſuch only as were of full age, after they were inſtructed in the Principles of Chriſtian Religion, were admitted to Baptiſm; at that but twice in the year, at* Eaſter *and* Whitſontide, *except upon urgent neceſſity. At which time, they which were to be baptiz'd, were attir'd in white garments exorcis'd and exſuffled, with ſundry Ceremonies, which I leave to the learned in Chriſtian Antiquities.*
1010. 48. Stilico——*The potent Commander in the* Roman *State.*
68. Garriſon'd — *The near reſemblance of the name* Elenborough *with* Olenacum, *where the firſt* Herculean *Wing lay in garriſon in the time of* Theodoſius *the younger, is ſome motive to think that this was that* Olenacum; *but yet I dare not affirm it.*
1013. 42. Engraven—*And erected for ſome Victory of the Emperor's.*
1015. 42. COSS—*This votive Altar alſo of a rude Stone was erected for the happy health of the Emperor* Gordian *the third, and his wife* Furio Sabina Tranquilla, *and their whole Family, by the troop of Horſemen, ſurnam'd* Auguſta Gordiana, *when* Æmilius Criſpinus, *a native of* Africa, *govern'd the ſame under* Nonnius Philippus, *Lieutenant General of* Britain *in the year of Chriſt* 243; *as appeareth by the Conſuls therein ſpecified.*
1016. *ult.* Inſcription — *To the honour of* Philip *the Emperor and his ſon, who flouriſh'd about the year of our Lord* 248.
1018. 15. Dew——*In Summer.*
1021. 52. That——*Sir* Hugh.
1022. 20. Place——*In this dangerous Country.*
53. Honour—*With the title of Lord* Greyſtock.
57. To—Philip *Earl of* Arundel, *and Lord* William Howard.
1025. 60. Viz. —— *Sir* Andrew.
1027. 63. Kent——*Of the Blood-royal.*
1028. 7. By——*Sir* Thomas.
48. To — *Sir* John *of* Strivelin, *a Baron.*
1037. 17. Flight—*But of him more in my Annals. Nearer the Wall, beyond the river* Irthing, *was lately found this fair votive Altar, erected to the Goddeſs* Nymphe *of the* Brigantes, *for the health of the Empreſs* Plautilla, *Wife to* M. Aurelius Antoninus Severus, *and the whole Imperial Family, by* M. Cocceius Nigrinus *a Treaſurer to the Emperor, when* Lætus *was ſecond time Conſul, with intricate connexion of Letters, which I read thus:*

Page. Line.

DEÆ NYMPHÆ BRIGantum
QUOD VOVERAT PRO
SALUTE PLAUTILIÆ COnjugis INVITÆ
DOMini NOSTRI INVICTI
IMP. M. AVRELii SEVERI
ANTONINI PII FELicis CÆSaris
AUGuſti TOTIUSQUE DO
MUS DIVINÆ EJUS
M. COCCEIUS NIGRINUS
Queſtor AUGuſti Numini DEVOTUS
LIBENS SUSCEPTUM Solvit
LÆTO II.——

1042. 13. Anne—*Now Counteſs of* Dorſet. *But his Brother Sir* Francis, *&c.*
16. Anceſtors — *As for the Wardens of the Weſt-Marches againſt* Scotland *in this County, which were Noblemen of eſpecial truſt; I need to ſay nothing, when as by the Union of both Kingdoms under one head, that Office is now determin'd.*

NORTH-HUMBER-LAND.

1070. *ult.* MElkrigg — *Where now Women beat their Bucks on it.*
1071. 27. Call'd — *But what the old name was, will not eaſily be found.*
1079. 14. The—Hairuns, *now commonly call'd* Heron.
1089. 18. Account — *King* Richard *the ſecond granted, That a Sword ſhould be carry'd before the Mayor; and King* Henry *the ſixth,* &c.
1090. 46. Gual—Bal, Val, *and* Gual.
1096. 38. Necham—*Inſinuating that the hither part of* Scotland *was called* Pict-land.
1097. 75. And—*In barbarous Latin.*
1098. 25. Floddon—*Near* Bramton.
41. Howards—*As I have formerly ſpecified.*
1104. 17. Treaſon—*When he deviſed to deprive King* William Rufus *of his Royal Eſtate, and to advance* Stephen *Earl of* Albemarle, *a ſon to the Conqueror's ſiſter, thereunto.*
69. King — *Who alſo made him Conſtable of* England.
1105. 2. Kinſman — *Grievouſly complaining, and charging him* [*King* Henry] *with Perjury, That whereas he had ſolemnly ſworn to him and others, that he would not challenge the Crown, but only his own Inheritance, and that King* Richard *ſhould be govern'd during his life by the good Advice of the Peers of the Realm; he, to the contrary, had (by impriſonment and terror of death) enforc'd him to reſign his Crown, and uſurp'd the ſame by the concurrence of his Faction; horribly murdering the ſaid King, and defrauding* Edward Mortimer *Earl of* March *of his lawful right to the Crown; whom he had ſuffer'd to languiſh long in priſon under* Owen Glendowr, *reputing thoſe Traytors who with their own Money had procur'd his enlargement.*
ult. Northumberland — *By the name of* John *Earl of* Warwick, *Marſhal of* England, *Viſcount* Liſle, *Baron* Somery, Baſſet, *and* Ties, *Lord of* Dudley, *Great Maſter and Steward of the King's Houſe.*

SCOTLAND.

LENNOX.

Page. Line.
1220. 5. SON—Lodowick Esme.
26. Born — *Quarterly with the Arms of* Steward.

STERLING.

1222. 55. PACIS — *That is,* Knolls *of Peace.*

CALEDONIA.

1229. 31. CAlled — *In the Book of Triplicites.*

FIFE.

1235. 41. ELphinston — *Advanced to that honour by* James *King of* Great Britain.
1236. 64. First—*For their violent Oppressions.*

STRATHERN.

1238. 39. LOrn — Inch-chafra, i. e. *in the old* Scottish *tongue, the* Isle of Masses; *hereby may be remember'd whenas it was a most famous Abbey of the Order of St.* Augustin, *founded by the Earl of* Strathern, *about the year* 1200.
54. Was—Malisse, *who, in the time of King* Henry *the third of* England, *marry'd one of the heirs of* Robert Muschamp *a potent Baron of* England. *Long afterward,* &c.

Page. Line.

CANTIRE.

1244. 17. MILES — *From* Æmonia *to the Shores of* Thessalia.

BRAIDALBIN.

1246. 8. MARY — *In our memory.*
40. Death — *Whereas the whole* Clan *commonly beareth feud, for any hurt receiv'd by any one Member thereof, by Execution of Laws,* Order *of Justice, or otherwise.*

PERTHSHIRE.

1250. 58. ARMS —— *Three Escutcheons Gules in Argent.*

BUQUHAN.

1265. 42. KNight — *Whom he had by Queen* Joan *Sister to the Duke of* Somerset, *and Widow to King* James *the first,* &c.

LOQHUABRE.

1271. *ult.* BRITAIN — *And the Isles adjacent.*

CATHNES.

1278. 13. REquire —— *For the Administration of Justice.*

IRELAND.

IRELAND in General.

Page. Line.
1317. 27. TO——*Sir* Martin.
1320. 12. Eminent—*Sir* Thomas.

The Courts of IRELAND.

1325. 8. YEAR — *Which seemeth yet not to have been effected.*
1326. 4. Same — *Nevertheless, the meer* Irish *did not admit them, but retain'd their own* Brehon-*Laws and leud Customs. And the Kings of* England *used a connivance therein upon some deep consideration, not vouchsafing to communicate the benefit of the* English *Laws, but upon special grace to especial Families or Sects; namely, the* O Neales, O Conors, O Brien, O Maloghlins, *and* Mac Murough, *which were reputed of the blood Royal among them.*
8. Ireland—*In the time of Sir* Edward Poinings's *government.*

Page. Line. The Division of IRELAND.

1330. 29. DEarrih—Cloemacniso.
55. Achad—Achonry.

DESMOND.

1338. 1. YEAR—*Nevertheless, in the last Rebellion, the Rebels erected a titulary Earl; and against him Queen* Elizabeth *granted the Title of Earl of* Desmond *unto* James Fitz-Girald, *son to the aforesaid Rebel, who shortly after dy'd issueless in the year* 1601.

CORK.

18. THESE—*Sir* Charles.
1340. 30. To—*Sir* Robert.
ibid. And—*Sir* Miles.
36. Stephen—*Sir* George.

TIPPE-

Page. Line.

TIPPERARY.

1348. 69. TO——*Sir* James.
ult. Iſſue—*Sir* Thomas.
1349. 7. Bullein—*Without iſſue-male. Sir* Pierce, *&c.*

CATERLOGH.

1355. 35. DEvonſhire — *For Sir* John Carew, *an* Engliſh *Knight, died ſeiſed thereof in the time of King* Edward *the third.*

KILDARE.

1358. 37. DArenſis —— *And after the entrance of the* Engliſh *into* Ireland, *was*, &c.
49. Son——William *Lord* Veſey.
1359. 39. Offaly——*He ended this life about the year* 1558. *His eldeſt Son* Girald *died before his Father, leaving only one Daughter married to Sir* Robert Digby. Henry *his ſecond Son ſucceeded, who, when he had by his wife Lady* Frances, *daughter to* Charles *Earl of* Nottingham, *only two daughters*, William *the third Son ſucceeded to the Earldom, who was drowned in paſſing into* Ireland *in the year* 1599, *having no iſſue. And then the title of Earl of* Kildare *came to* Girald Fitz-Girald, *Son to* Edward *their Uncle, who was reſtored to his blood in lineage, to make title by deſcent lineal and collateral, from his Father and Brother and all his Anceſtors; any attainder or corruption of blood to the contrary notwithſtanding.*
1360. 14. Loſt—*With a fair Patrimony, ſeduced by the Religious pretext into Rebellion.*

WEISFORD.

1362. 9. MEntioned---*In the Records.*
34. Was---*Richard.*

WICKLOW.

1364. 9. SEA---*Making a Creek.*

DUBLIN.

1366. 4. TEſtifies—*Wherein he calleth it the noble City of* Ireland.
72. Palace---*Or rather Banqueting houſe.*
1368. 11. By—*Sir* Henry.
40. Here—*Yet I will note thus much, which I have ſince happened upon in the Records. Whenas*
Pr. pat. an. 9 *Rich.* II. m. 1. *King* Richard *aforeſaid had advanced that* Robert Vere, *Earl of* Oxford, *to be Marquiſs of* Dublin, *and had given to him the Seignory of* Ireland *during his life; he, deſirous to augment his honour by more ennobliſhing him with honourable Arms, granted alſo, that as long as he ſhould live, and hold the ſaid Seignory, he ſhould bear theſe Arms,* Azure three Crowns, Or in a Border, *in his Standards, Pennons, Coat-armors, and other things wherein Arms are to be ſhew'd in all Marſhall matters, and elſewhere at his pleaſure. But this grant was ſoon after recalled, and thoſe Arms aboliſhed.*

Page. Line.

The County of METH.

1371. 2. SINCE—*Sir* Chriſtopher.
12. For---*Sir* Robert Barnwell.

Weſt METH.

1373. 17. FROM---*Sir* Gilbert.
1374. 33. England---*As* Furnivall, Burgherſh, Crophull, *&c.*

LONGFORD.

1373. 39. BY---*Sir* Henry Sidney.

TWOMOND.

1379. 9. TILL---*Sir* Henry.
20. By---*Sir* Robert.
1380. 4. Which---*Sir* Robert.
33. Brother---*Sir* Donell.

MAIO.

1383. 46. THEM---*Sir* Richard.
1384. 50. Related---*Out of my Annals.*

ROSCOMAN.

1387. 16. OF---*Sir* Coniers Clifford.

The Lords of CONAGHT.

1390. 10. MEntioned ---- *Under countenance of which name, they for a long time tyranniz'd over the poor Inhabitants with moſt grievous Exactions.*

ULSTER.

1391. 14. OF---*Sir* John.

LOUTH.

1394. 1. TO---*Sir* John.

CAVON.

1393. 34. OF---*Sir* Henry.

FERMANAGH.

1396. 17. HERE---*Was* Mac-Gwir, *until he overthrew himſelf and his State in the late Rebellion.*

MONAGHAN.

37. DEputy---*Sir* William.

ARMAGH.

1397. 44. MAgonius——*As a* Nurſe-Father, *out of a* Britiſh *word.*
1398. *ult.* By—*Sir* John Curcy.

DOWN.

Page. Line.

DOWN.

1399. 33. BY—*Sir* Nicholas.
42. Ulster——*Whether they were Vaſſals to* O-Neal, *and whether*, &c.
1400. 51. Too—*At* Kirk-Patrick.
1401. 44. Peninſula—*Called the* Andes.
1403. 12. Saying—*When he was moved to build a Caſtle for his own defence.*

ANTRIM.

56. BY——*Sir* Henry.
1405. 1. Till—*Sir* John.
4. By—*Sir* Richard.
21. Till—*Sir* John.

LONDON-DERRY.

1408. 4. IT——*But this County, without confining, is eſcheated to the King, who graciouſly purpoſing a civil Plantation of thoſe unreformed and waſte parts; is pleaſed to diſtribute the ſaid Lands to his civil Subjects: and the City of* London *hath undertaken to plant Colonies there.*

TIR-OEN.

1407. 12. EUgenius—— *Which name the Iriſh have contracted into* Eogain *and* Oen.

TIR-CONEL.

1411. 5. O-Neal—— *Who had then aſſembled and armed all the power he cou'd poſſibly againſt the* Engliſh.
53. Donegall—*That is, the town of the* Gallicians *in* Spain.
68. Died—*And this* Rory *his Succeſſor, practiſing new Treaſon againſt King* James *his Advancer, upon the Terror of a guilty Conſcience, fled the Realm in the year* 1607, *and died at* Rome.
1412. 58. Day—*Sir* John.
1414. *ult.* Care—*If they were wrought and confirm'd to orderly Civility.*

The ancient and modern Cuſtoms of the IRISH.

1417. 44. SAY—— *But whereas I have incidently happened of better Obſervations concerning this* Brehon *Law and* Taniſtry, *diligently collected by Sir* John Davis, *his Majeſty's Attorney General in* Ireland, *I hope I may with his good leave impart ſome of them to publick knowledge in his own words. The ſeveral Countries or Territories poſſeſs'd by the* Iriſhry *were in number ſixty and upwards, and ſome being greater, and ſome leſs, did in extent and ſcope of Land contain two parts of the Kingdom at leaſt. In every one of theſe Countries there was a chief Lord or Captain, and under him a* Taniſt, *which was his ſucceſſor apparent; both theſe were elected of the Country, who commonly made choice of ſuch as were moſt active, and had moſt ſword-men, and followers depending upon him. The chief Lord had certain Lands in Demeſne, which were called his* Loghtii, *or Menſall Lands in Demeſne, where he placed his principal Officers, namely, his Brehon,*

Page. Line.

his Marſhal, his Cup-bearer, his Phyſician, his Surgeon, his Chronicler, his Rhimer, and others: which Offices and Profeſſions were hereditary and peculiar to certain Septs and Families. He had alſo ſmall rents of Money, and Cows, and cuſtomary Duties of Oatmeal, Butter, and the like, out of the Lands in the Country, except the Lands of the Church, and ſuch of his kinſmen and followers, to whom he granted a ſpecial diſcharge or freedom. Beſides, he had a general Tallage, or cutting high or low at his pleaſure, upon all the Inheritance, which he took commonly when he made war, either with his neighbours, or againſt the Crown of England, *or made a journey to the State, or gave any entertainment; ſo as the whole Profits of the Country were at his diſpoſition when he liſted: and ſo made the Inhabitants like the Villains of* England, *upon whom their Lords had power* Tallier Haut *and* Bas, *as the Phraſe of our Law is; whereupon the* Engliſh *call this kind of exaction by the name of cutting. This chief Lord had his Coſharies upon his tenants, that is, he and his would lie upon them until they had eat up all their Proviſions. He would likewiſe employ upon them his horſemen, his kernes, his horſe-boys, his dog-boys, and the like, to be fed and maintained by them, which kept the poor people in continual ſlavery and beggary. The* Taniſt *had alſo a ſpecial portion of Land, and certain Chiefry proper to the* Taniſt, *and within the limits of his portion he had alſo his cuttings and his Coſharies. The reſt of the Land being diſtributed among ſeveral Septs, every Sept had a Chief or* Canfinie, *as they called them, with a* Taniſt *of that Sept, both which were choſen by the chief Lord or Captain of the Countrey, and had likewiſe their ſeveral Portions and Chiefries. Theſe Captainſhips or Chiefries were not partable, but were entirely enjoyed by ſuch as were elected thereunto. All the reſt of the Lands, except the portions of the chiefs and* Taniſts, *deſcended in courſe of Gavelkind, and were partable among the Males only; in which diviſion, the Baſtards had their Portions as well as the legitimate. For offences and matters criminal, none was ſo hainous or of ſo high a nature, as that it was capital; for Treaſon againſt the chief Lord, and Murder, were finable; the Fine they called an* Ericke, *which was aſſeſſed by the Lord and his* Brehons. *In caſe of Treaſon, the Lord had all the Fine; in caſe of Murder, the Lord had one Moiety, and the kindred of the Party ſlain the other Moiety; ſo as they never forfeited their poſſeſſions or their lands for any offence. Howbeit, their Lands were ſeized by the Lord for their Fines, until the ſame were levied thereupon, and then reſtored. Rape was finable in like ſort, but theft deſerved praiſe and reward, if the ſtealth were brought into the Country; becauſe the Lord had a ſhare, and the Country thereby became the richer. But the theft committed in the Country, and carried out, if the Thief were apprehended before his Friend made offer of his Fine, he was commonly puniſhed with death. But the Lord in that caſe might take an* Ericke *if he would. Upon the ſtealth of any Cattle, if the owner followed the track (wherein the* Iriſh *are incredible cunning, inſomuch as they will find the ſame by the bruiſing of a graſs in the ſummer-time) if the party unto whoſe land the Track is brought, cannot make it off to ſome other Land, he is to anſwer the ſtealth to the owner. And this being an* Iriſh *Law or Cuſtom, is at this day obſerv'd both by the* Engliſh *and* Iriſh, *the ſame being ratified by an Act of Council in the Earl of* Suſſex *his government, as fit and neceſſary for that Kingdom. The* Brehons, *aſ-*

ſiſted

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

Page.	Line.	
		ſifted by certain Scholars, who had learned many rules of the Civil and Canon Law, rather by tradition than by reading, gave judgment in all Cauſes, and had the eleventh part of the thing adjudged for their Fee, and the chief Lord's Marſhal did execution. Theſe are the principal rules and grounds of the Brehon *Law, which the makers of the Statutes of* Kilkenny *did not without cauſe call a lewd cuſtom; for it was the cauſe of much lewdneſs and barbariſm. It gave countenance and encouragement to theft, rape, and murder; it made all poſſeſſions uncertain, whereby it came to paſs that there was no building of Houſes and Towns, nor education of Children in learning or civility, no exerciſe of trades or handicraſts, no improvement or manuring of lands, no induſtry or virtue in uſe among them, but the people were bred in looſeneſs and idleneſs, which hath been the true cauſe of all the miſchiefs and miſeries in that Kingdom.*

The Smaller
ISLANDS
IN THE
BRITISH OCEAN.

Page. Line.

1435. 3. DEmetrius—*Who ſeemeth to have liv'd in* Hadrian's *time.*

The HEBRIDES, *or* Weſtern Iſles.

1461. 28. Ἔβυδας —— *Which names have ſome conſonant affinity with* Epidium, *the Promontory of* Britain *oppoſite to them; and an Iſle among theſe ſo named.*

1462. 12. Engliſh —— *Under the Conduct of Sir* William Norris, *in the year* 1575.

The ORCADES, or Iſles of Orkney.

1469. 57. THEM — *If we may believe* Tacitus; *but queſtionleſs they were known in the time of* Claudius *the Emperor; for* Pomponius Mela, *who then lived, mentioneth them. Yet doubtleſs,* Oroſius *is untrue, in that he writeth, that* Claudius *conquered them.*

1470. 1. *For,* Picts——*The* Saxons.
9. vl. — 40.
26. 1468 —— 1498.

The Thule of the Ancients.

1484. 19. FISH — *Which we call Stockfiſh.*

Iſlands in the German Ocean.

1502. 55. AFterwards — *When the* Danes *rifled and robbed all the Sea-coaſts.*

1504. 44. Franks — *Call'd* SALII.

Britiſh Iſlands on the Coaſt of FRANCE.

1507. 25. WEather —— *This* Aldeerney *lieth in the chief trade of all ſhipping paſſing from the Eaſtern parts to the Weſt: three leagues diſtant from the coaſt of* Normandy, *thirty from the neareſt part of* England, *extended from South-eaſt to the North-weſt, and containeth about eight miles in circuit, the South ſhore conſiſting of high Cliffs. The Air is healthful, the ſoil ſufficiently rich, full of freſh Paſtures and Corn-fields: yet the Inhabitants poor, through a cuſtom of parting their Lands into ſmall parcels by Gavelkind. The Town is ſituate well-near in the midſt of the Iſle, having a Pariſh-Church, and about eighty Families, with an Harbour call'd* Crabbic *ſome miles off. On the Eaſt-ſide there is an ancient Fort, and a dwelling-houſe built at the charge of the* Chamberlans: *for the fee-farm of the Iſle was granted by Queen* Elizabeth *to* G. Chamberlane, *ſon to Sir* Leonard Chamberlane *of* Shirburne *in* Oxfordſhire, *when he recovered it from the* French. *And under this Fort, the Sand with violent drifts from the North-weſt overlaid the Land, ſo that now it ſerveth thereabout moſt for Conies.*

1507. 65. Rocks — *Which have their ſeveral Eddies; and therefore are dreaded,* &c.

65. Caſquets—*Out of one of the which properly named* Caſquet, *there guſheth a moſt ſweet Spring of freſh water, to the great comfort of the Iſland-fiſhermen beating up and down hereabout. At theſe, to remember incidently (that the memory of a well-deſerving Patriot may not periſh) the Fleet, which* John Philpot *Citizen of* London *ſet forth and manned at his own private charges, had a glorious Victory over a rabble of Pirates, who impeached all traffick, taking their Captain, and fifteen* Spaniſh *Ships that conſorted with them. Which worthy man alſo maintained one thouſand Soldiers at his own pay for the defence of the Realm againſt the* French, *who ſore infeſted the ſouthern coaſt in the beginning of the reign of King* Richard II. *to omit his great loans to the King, and other good and laudable offices to the Country.*

1514. 22. Him — *Under Queen* Elizabeth.

1515. 57. Poſſeſſion — *And verily* Evan *a Welſh Gentleman, deſcended from the Princes of* Wales, *and ſerving the* French *King, ſurprized* Garnſey *in the time of King* Edward *the third, but ſoon loſt it.*

Dr. *HOLLANDS*'s Inſertions

Page. Line.

The Caſſiterides, or Silly Iſlands.

1523. 10. ST. Mary—*Having a Town ſo named, and is about eight miles in compaſs, offereth a good Harbour to Sailors in a ſandy Bay, wherein they may anchor at ſix, ſeven and eight fathom; but in the entry lie ſome Rocks on either ſide. It hath had anciently a Caſtle, which hath yielded to the force of time. But for the ſame Queen* Elizabeth *in the year* 1593. *when the* Spaniards, *called-in by the Leaguers of* France, *began to neſtle in* Little Britain, *built a new Caſtle with fair and ſtrong Ravelins, and named the ſame* Stella Maria, *in reſpect both of the Ravelins, which reſemble the rays of a Star, and the name of the Iſle; for defence whereof ſhe there placed a garriſon under the command of Sir* Francis Godolphin.

1525. 25. Samothracia — *Hitherto have I extended the* Britiſh *Sea, both upon the credit of* Pomponius Mela, *who ſtretcheth it to the coaſt of* Spain; *and upon the authority of the Lord Great Admiral of* England, *which extendeth ſo far. For the Kings of* England *were, and are rightful Lords of all the North and Weſt Sea-coaſts of* France *(to ſay nothing of the whole Kingdom and Crown of* France*) as who, to follow the track of the Sea-coaſt, wan the Counties of* Guines, Mark, *and* Oye, *by the Sword, were true heirs to the county of* Ponthieu *and* Monſtreville *by* Eleanor *the wife of King* Edward *the firſt, the only heir thereof. In like manner moſt certain heirs to the Dutchy of* Normandy *by King* William *the Conqueror, and thereby ſuperior Lords of* Little Britain *dependant thereof; undoubted heirs of the counties of* Anjou, Tourain, *and* Maine, *from King* Henry *the ſecond, whoſe Patrimony they were: likewiſe of the County of* Poictou, *and Dutchy of* Aquitaine *or* Guyenne, *by* Eleanor *the true heir of them, wife to the ſaid* Henry *the ſecond; to omit the counties of* Tholouſe, March, *the homage of* Avergne, *&c. Of all which the* French *by their arreſts of pretended forfeitures and confiſcations have diſſeized the Crown of* England, *and annex'd them to the Crown of* France; *taking advantage of our moſt unhappy civil diſſentions: whereas in former ages the* French *Kings were ſo fore-cloſed by theſe territories, as they had no acceſs at all to the Ocean.*

THE

Hiſtory of the O-Neals,

AND

Their REBELLIONS in *IRELAND.*

Page. Line.

1. 10. BRUS — *Brother to* Robert *King of* Scotland.

2. 1. Them—*Often ſaying, that Language bred Converſation, and conſequently their confuſion; that Wheat gave ſuſtenance with like effect: and by building they ſhould do as the Crow doth; Make her Neſt, to be beaten out by the Hawk.*

31. O-Neal—*By an old ſhoe caſt over his head.*

3. 10. *For,* H. — *Sir* Henry.

77. Proceedings — *Sir* Henry.

5. 70. *For,* Henry—*Sir* Henry.

6. 2. William — *Sir* William.

28. Richard — *Sir* Richard.

47. William — *Sir* William.

48. William — *Sir* William.

50. Him — *Exhibited an humble ſubmiſſion upon his knees to the Lord Deputy, wherein he dolefully expreſſed his great grief that the Queen had conceived indignation againſt him, as of one undutiful and diſloyal. He acknowledged that the late abſenting himſelf from the ſtate was diſagreeable to his obedience; albeit it was occaſioned by ſome hard meaſures of the late Lord Deputy, as though he and the Marſhal had combined for his deſtruction. He acknowledged that the Queen advanced him to high title and great livings, that ſhe ever upheld him and enabled him; that ſhe, who by grace had advanced him, was able by her force to ſubvert him; and therefore if he were void of gratitude, yet he could not be ſo void of reaſon, as to word his own ruin.*

Page. Line

6. 71. Him—*But when it was put to queſtion generally.*

74. Time—*Pretending certain weighty conſiderations, and that the Articles exhibited were without proof or time.*

7. 11. *For,* John—*Sir* John.

23. Henry—*Sir* Henry.

25. John—*Sir* John.

33. Country— *Both in* Iriſh *and* Engliſh; *and pardon offered to all that would ſubmit.*

37. *For,* J. — *Sir* John.

45. J. — *Sir* John.

46. Flanders — *For the Queen had ſelected him as a man of eſpecial truſt and reputation, to be uſed martially in ſuch Journeys, as the Deputy himſelf in perſon could not undertake, in conſideration that he had performed divers honourable ſervices, was now Preſident of* Mounſter, *and had formerly commanded the* Britain *Companies, which were to ſerve principally in this action.*

55. *For,* Henry — *Sir* Henry.

56. Robert — *Sir* Robert.

62. That — *Sir* Henry.

8. 21. *For,* Owen — *Sir* Owen.

34. Henry — *Sir* Henry.

48. Deputy — *Sir* William.

61. Rebells — *That they ſhould lay down their Arms, diſperſe their Forces, acknowledge ſubmiſſively their Diſloyalties, admit Sheriffs in their Governments, re-edify the Forts they had defaced, ſuffer the Garriſons to live without diſturbance, make reſtitution*

in the Text of Mr. CAMDEN.

Page.	Line.	
		tution of Spoils taken, confeſs upon their Oath how far they have dealt with foreign Princes, and renounce all foreign Aid, &c.
10.	39.	Paſſage—*Within the ſpace of the* Moiry.
	65.	*For,* Thomas—*Sir* Thomas.
11.	26.	Robert—*Sir* Robert.
	31.	With—*Sir* John.
	53.	*For,* Henry—*Sir* Henry.
	57.	Armach—*As he marched with divers Troops.*
12.	4.	*For,* Thomas—*Sir* Thomas.
13.	2.	H.—*Sir* Henry.
	31.	Coigniers—*Sir* Coniers.
14.	42.	Council—*That his Proceeding anſwer'd neither her direction, nor the World's expectation.*
	64.	Princes —— *And the Rebels encouraged by this unfortunate Succeſs.*
15.	3.	England—*Accompanied with ſome Men of Quality.*
	12.	Leave — *And alſo had treated with the Rebels to her diſhonour privately, and upon equal terms, with condition of Toleration of Religion, and to her diſſervice, when as the Rebels made profit of all Ceſſations.*
16.	13.	*For,* Charles—*Sir* Charles.
	60.	Henry—*Sir* Henry.
	61.	And—*Sir* Matthew.
16.	64.	That—*Sir* Henry.
17.	27.	*For,* John—*Sir* John.
	32.	Henry—*Sir* Henry.
	41.	Leinſter—*A ſecure Receptacle of Rebels.*
	55.	*For,* Richard—*Sir* Richard.
	56.	Oliver—*Sir* Oliver.
18.	21.	George—*Sir* George.
	40.	Richard—*Sir* Richard.
19.	21.	Henry—*Sir* Henry.
	23.	Henry—*Sir* Henry.
	32.	Richard—*Sir* Richard.
	33.	Oliver—*Sir* Oliver.
	35.	Henry—*Sir* Henry.
	ibid.	Oliver—*Sir* Oliver.
	37.	Richard—*Sir* Richard.
	43.	Henry—*Sir* Henry.
	69.	William—*Sir* William.
	70.	Henry—*Sir* Henry.
	71.	J.---*Sir* John.
20.	20.	Henry---*Sir* Henry.
	ibid.	William---*Sir* William.
21.	37.	Henry---*Sir* Henry.
	51.	Chriſtopher---*Sir* Chriſtopher.
22.	72.	Charles---*Sir* Charles.

A Continuation of the

Hiſtory of the Kings of Man.

Page.	Line.	
33.	27.	*For,* WILLIAM---*Sir* William.

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

A, *without the croſs-ſtroke uſed in ancient Inſcriptions*, 996. *Words ending in it, denote Land ſurrounded with Water*, 1472
Aaron, *a Britiſh Martyr*, xcii. 718
Ab-Adams, 85, 281
ABALLABA, 989
Abbendon, 160
Abbenus, *a Hermit*, *ib.*
Abberbury-*caſtle*, 651
Sir Rich. de, 167
Abberton, 629
Abbo, 488
Abbot---Geo. *A. B. of* Cant. 181
Rob. *B. of* Saliſb. 182
Sir Maurice, *L. Mayor of* London, *ib.*
Abbots--- *in* England, ccxli. *in* Scotland, 1169
Parliamentary Barons, ccxli. 505, 886, 1169
Abbotſton, 138
Abbyleaſe, 1358
Abber, *what*, 792, 889, 1099, 1335
Aber-Avon, 741
Aberbroth, 1254
Aber-Lhienaug *Caſtle*, 808
Aber-*Lake*, 1271
Aberchinder, 1266
Abercuruinig *Monaſtery*, 1048
Abercorn-*caſtle*, 1190, 1222
Earl of, 1190
Abercromby, *Lord*, 1238. Francis, *Baron* Glasford, 1262
Aberdau-Gledheu, 755
Aber-Daran, 790
Aberdeen,---New *and* Old, 1260. *Spaw*, 1261
Aber-Dyvy, 758
Aberford, 865
Aber-Fraw, 811
Abergavenni, 697, 715. *Caſtle, held by Homage, Ward, and Marriage*, 716. *Lords of*, 715, 716
Aber-Gwain, 758
Aber-Gwily, 705
Aber-Hondhy, *ib.*
Aber-Kynwy, 802
Aberley-*hill*, 630. *Lodge*, 631
Aberlemno, 1256
Aberlowr, 1266
Aber-Meneu, 757
Aber-Nant-bychan, 774
Abernethy Alexander, *Baron* Saltoun, 1266
Aberneth, 1238
Aber-Sannan, 751
Aber-Tawi, 742
Aber-Teivi *Caſtle*, 756
Aber-Trent, 1238
Aberwick, *what*, 1099
Aber-Yſtwith, 772
Abinger, 184
Abingdon, 161, 489. *Hiſtoriographer*, 104. *Earl of*, 161. *Fam.* 621. *Mrs. wrote the obſcure Letter about the Powder-Plot to the Lord* Monteagle, 622
Ableb *Count of* Dublin, 1367
ABONE, 270
Aborigines, 1495
Aboyn, *Earl of*, 1263
ABRAVANUS, or Aber-ruanus, 1201
Abſenties *in* Ireland, 1344, 1355
Abthanes, 1167
Abtot, Urſus de, 614, 626, 627. *Sheriff of* Worceſterſhire, *temp.* W. 1. 631. *Fam.* 619.
ABUS Æſtuarium, 549, 570, 889
Abulci, *and* Abulæ, *bands, where plac'd*, 208, 258
Academy *Mareſchallian at* Aberdeen, 1261. *by whom founded*, *ibid.*
Acamanni civitas, 87
Achard, Robert, 167
Acho, *K. of* Norway, 1471. *conquer'd the Weſtern Iſles*, *ib. defeated and put to flight by* Alexander *K. of* Scots, *ib. Where dy'd and bury'd*, *ib.*
Achonry, *annex'd to* Killalla, 1382, 1386
Ackham, 879
Aclea, 183
Acley, 941
Ackmancheſter, 87
ACMODÆ, 1501
Acknel-way, 329
Acres, Joanna de, 441
Acronius, 563
ACT *of Uniformity*, 9. *Cauſe of the Decay of the* Corniſh *Language*, ib.
Acton-Burnel, 650
Acton *in* Glocesterſhire, 280
Acton, *Fam.* 631
Actun, 654
Adain *in* Britiſh *what*, 1185
Adam,—*Biſh. of* Hereford, 278
His Slyneſs, ib.
Son of Liolfe, 1061
Adaman,—*Abbot*, 870, *Grove*, ib.
Adare, 1346
Ad ANSAM, 418
Aquilam minorem, Columnam, Fines, Herculem, } 419
PONTEM, 546, 561
Rotam, Septem Fratres, Tres Tabernas, } 419
Lineam Valli, 986
Taum, 460

INDEX.

Ad Murum, 1087
Adamſon, Robert, 987
Adder-beads, *what*, 816
Adderbourn-*River*, 111
Addington, 520
Adeliza, — *Wife of* Hen. I. 200. *Daughter of* Godfrey Barbatus *Duke of* Lorrain, 213
Adelſtow, 23
Ader, *what*, 1438
Adle, 860. *Mill*, ib.
Adheredus, *Duke of* Mercia, 781. *drove the* Danes *into* Buttington *in* Montgomeryſhire, *where they winter'd*, ib.
AD LAPIDEM, 138, 155
Adminius, 363, 415
Adrecy, Norman de, 571
Adrian I. *Pope*, 223
Adulph,— *King* Edgar's *Chancellor*, 523
Earl of Northumberland, 1103
Advocates, *where in* Scotland *retain'd in Caſes of High Treaſon*, 1171
ADURNI PORTUS, 205
Adwen, 747
Adwick *in the Street*, 849
Ædes Termini, 1285
St. Ædith, 331
Ægira *in* Achaia, 901
Æglea, 109
Ægyptians, *whence deſcended*, xiii.
Æilward, 63
Ælfhelm, 151
Ælfhere, ib.
Ælfric, *Archbiſhop*, 329
Ælfred, *ſee* Alfred.
Q. Ælfrith *murther'd King* Edward, 55. *aſſum'd the Habit of a Nun*, ib. *built a Nunnery at* Ambreſbury, *to expiate her Crime*, 125. — *and at* Inglefield, 168
Ælffi, *Abbot of* Peterborough, 547
Ælfwold, 978
Ælfwide, *K.* Alfred's *Wife*, 143
Ælla, *the firſt* Saxon *that erected a Kingdom in* Suſſex, 197, 213, 214.
Ælia-cohors, *whence ſo call'd*, 1044. Claſſica *where in pay for Sea-ſervice*, 1090. Claſſis *whence ſo call'd*, 1044
Ælius Hadrianus, 1087, 1090
Æmilius Paulus Papinianus, *a famous Lawyer*, 879.
Æneas Silvius, *Nuncio in* Scotland *from Pope* Eugenius, 1248. *his ſaying concerning King* James I. *of* Scotland's *murder*, ib. *Vid.* P. Pius 2.
Æneia, 1251
Æternales domus, *and* Æternæ, *Sepulchres ſo call'd*, 738, 739
Æthelbald, *King of the* Mercians, 542. *gave* Farnham *to the Church of* Wincheſter, 181. *preſent at a Synod call'd by* Cuthbert *Archbp. of* Canterbury, 225. *defeated*, 293. *betray'd*, 587.—*by whom*, ib. *aſſaſſinated by* Beared, 614. *where buried*, 586.
Æſcwin, *Bp. of* Dorcheſter, 329.
ÆSICA, 1027
Æthelbert *King of the* Eaſt-*Angles*, 687. *defeated by* Ceaulin, 191. *built* Rocheſter-*Cathedral*, 231. *gave* Canterbury *to* Auſtin *the Monk*, 237, 239. *firſt Founder of St.* Paul's London, 375. *firſt Chriſtian King of the* Saxons, 411. *gave* Tillingham *to St.* Paul's *Monaſtery in* London, *ib. murder'd at* Hereford *by Quendred* Offa's *wife, while he courted their Daughter*, 687
Ætheldreda *wife of* Tombertus *Governour of the* Girvii, 461
Æthelfleda, *ſee* Ethelfleda.
Æthelred, *King*, *adopted* Anlaf *the* Dane *to ſecure his People from his ravages, but in vain*, 137. *inaugurated at* Kingſton, 187. *deſtroy'd* Rocheſter, 231. *call'd a General Council at* Einſham, 294. *confirmed the Charter of* Einſham *Monaſtery*, *ib. fought the* Danes *at* Merton, 303. *drove* Canutus *the* Dane *out of* Lincoln *and retook it*, 564. *divided* Mercia *into five Biſhopricks*, 617. *ſail'd round* Angleſey *and waſted it*, 808. *ſolemniz'd his Marriage with* Offa's *Daughter at* Catarrick, 923. *ſlain by the* Danes *at* Wittingham, 62. *bury'd in* Winburn-Minſter, *ib.*
Æthelſtan, *ſee* Athelſtan.
Æthelwald, *nephew to King* Alfred, 181. *fortify'd* Winburn, 62. *fled to the* Danes, *ib.*
Æthelwerd, 274
Æthelmar, 294.
Æthelwolph, *defeated the* Danes *at* Ockley, 183. *tho' in Orders, by diſpenſation from the Pope, ſucceeded his Father in his Kingdom*, ib.
Æthicus, *goes falſely under the name of being tranſlated by St.* Jerom, 4.
Æthiopians, *whence deſcended*, xiii *why ſo call'd*, xxix.
Æthered, 578
Afer Dionyſius, 1524
Agabo, 1353
Agaſæus, 140
AGELOCUM, 582
Agle, 583
Aglionby,—John, 1017. Thomas, 1025. *Fam.* 1026
Agincourt, 495, 521, 548, 915
Agnes, — *Wife of* W. de Creketot, 440. *Siſter of* Ranulph *Earl of* Cheſter, 639, 682. *Wife of* W. de Ferrars *Earl of* Derby, 639, 682. *Wife of* Walter de Falconberge, 909. *only daughter and heir of the* Piercies, 1104
Agnes *Iſland*, 1522
Agnew ex Inſula, 1200
Agrariæ Stationes, 1043
Agricola, — *a Pelagian Heretick*, 353. —— *ſee* Julius Agricola. Georgius, 932
Agriculture, *a peculiar method of, in* Cornwall, 8. — *in* Devonſhire, 31
Ague, *cur'd by the application of barbarous Characters*, 1030
Agrigentum, 651
Aguomine, 1316
Aid *of Boroughs and Villages to marry the King's daughter*, 600
Aidan, *a* Scotch *Biſhop*, 1081 *Firſt inſtructed King* Oſwald *and his* Northumbrians *in Chriſtianity*, 1081, 1502. *by his Prayers ſav'd* Bamborough-*Caſtle from the fury of* Penda *the* Mercian, 1094. *erected* Lindisfarne *into a Biſhoprick*, 1502
Aidon, 1083. *in* Britiſh *what*, 1087
Aidon-*Caſtle*, *ib.*
Ailesford, *ſee* Aylesford.
Aileſham, 466
Ailmer — *fam. in* Ireland, 1360. *Barons* Balrath, 1372
Ailſbury, 330. *Vale of*, ib. *Earls of*, 331. William *of*, ib. de, *Fam.* ib.
Ailwin, *ſurnam'd* Healf Koning, 505
Aimundus, *King of* Sicily, 980
Ainſbury, *or* Ainulphs-bury, 502
Ainſworth, W. 897
Ainulph, *a pious perſon*, 502
Ainza, 1266
Akernbank, 994
Aldrick, 373
Ard, *Proper names ending in it, ſignify Valour*, 1009
Aire-*Sheriffdom*, 1202, 1203
Aire-*River*, 1205
Airle, 1255. *Earls of*, ib.
Air-Moines, 570
Aiton, 885
Aix la Chapelle, 27
Aka, 630
Akeman-ſtreet-way, 298, 302
Alabaſter-*works*, 641. *where found*, 573
ALA—Auguſta Gordiana, *where quarter'd*, 1016. Petriana, *where*, 1020. Prima Herculea, *where*, 1022. Sabiniana, *whence ſo called*, 1044
Alains, *ſerv'd in* Britain *under the* Romans, 603
Alan, *vid.* Rufus & Niger.
Alani, 434
Alanus, *ib.*
Alan, — *ſon of* Flaold *a* Norman, 646. *ſon of* Waldevus, 1061. *Lord of* Galloway *in* Scotland, 144, 1202. Sylveſtris, 673. *a River*, 23, 112
Alaric, *King of the* Goths, ciii. *took the City of* Rome, cv.
Alaun *River* 134
ALAUNA, 1226
ALAUNUS, *riv.* 1093
Alaw-*River*, 810
Albanach Thomas, *rais'd a deſperate body of Men, and ſeiz'd on part of* Ireland, 1383. *His Poſterity tyrannized there long under the name of* Mac-William, *ib.*
ALBANIA, 803, 1153, 1412, 1495
Albanenſes, 1495
St. Alban, *the* Britiſh *Proto-Martyr*, xcii. 352, 718.

St.

St. Albans, 350, 353, 355, 459. *built out of old* Verulam, 350. *Two Battles fought there*, 356
Albany, *with its Dukes*, 1245. *Mountains of*, 1247
Albemarle,— *in* Normandy, 902. *Earls and Dukes of, and* Holderneſs, 902, 903. William *Earl of, ſurpriz'd* Fotheringhay-*Caſtle in the hands of revolters*, 521. Stephen *Earl of, and* Holderneſs, *receiv'd* Bitham-*Caſtle of* William I. *to enable him to feed his infant Son with white Bread*, 560. Baldwin, *Earl of, and* Holderneſs, *receiv'd* Headon *of King* John *to hold in free burgage*, 898
Albenies, *who*, 559
Albeney — William de, *Earl of* Arundel, 459, 682. Nigell de, *Bow-bearer to* William Rufus, 913.—*had* 140 *Knights Fees in* England, *and* 120 *in* Normandy, *ib.* Roger, *commanded by K.* Hen. I. *to take the name of* Mowbray, *ib.* Hugh de, *Earl of* Arundel, 474, 826
Albeniaco Nicholas de, 282. Willielmus de, 559
Albin, *what*, 1245
Albinich, *who*, 1153, 1246
Albinus, *General of the* Britiſh *Army*, lxxxvii. *feignedly made Emperor by* Severus, *ibid. defeated by* Severus *(who was himſelf choſe Emperor at* Rome*) and ſlain*, lxxxvii, 965
Albion, i. xxxi, xxxii
Ἀλβίων, i
Albrighton, 654
Albuger, *Sir* Thomas, 258
Albury, 184
Alcannings, 84
Alcher, *routed the* Danes, 246
Alcheſter, 302
Alcocke John, — *Biſhop of* Ely, 483. *Biſhop of* Worceſter, 875
Alcuinus, *a learned* Engliſh *Monk*, clxvii. *erected an Univerſity at* Paris, *ib.* 881. *Tutor to* Charles the Great, 881. *Where died and bury'd*, ib.
Alcuid, 1218, 1241
Aldborough, 868
Aldborrow, 875
Aldburgh, 447, 924
Alderly, 278. *Judge* Hales *born here*, ib.
Aldermaſton, 167
Aldermen, *why ſo called*, 394
Alderminſter, 627
Alderney, 1507. *Race of*, ib.
Alderſgate, 373
Alderton, 103
Aldgate, 373
Aldhelm, *Abbot of* Malmeſbury, 100, 103. *the firſt* Saxon *that wrote in* Latin, 104. *taught the* Saxons *to compoſe* Latin *Verſe*, ib. *tutelar Saint to King* Athelſtan, *ib.*
St. Aldhelm's *Mead*, ib. *Bell*, ib.
Aldhermertone, *ib.*
Aldinius, *laſt King of the South* Saxons, 213. *by whom ſlain*, ib.
Aldhingham, 978
Aldgitha, *Daughter of* Aldred *Earl of* Northumberland, 949
Aldport, 965
Aldred, — *Archbiſhop of* York, 600. *Earl of* Northumberland, 949, 1103
Aldwin, 626. *Biſhop*, 947
Aldworth, 165
Ale,—*whence deriv'd*, 588. *conduceth to long Life, more than Wine*, 589. *in* Ireland *where beſt*, 1364
Alen, *riv.* 61, 63
ALECTUM, 1252
Alectus, *See* C. Allectus.
Aleſborough, 629
Aleſburie, *fam.* 526
Aletum, 1512
Alexander — *the* Great, *never in* Britain, xlv. *Biſhop of* Lincoln, 495, 581. II. *King of* Scotland, 509. *Earl of* Huntingdon, *ib. a Military Biſhop*, 582. *Duke of* Albany, 1177 —— *outlaw'd by his Brother* James *the 3d of* Scotland, 1245. ——*kill'd at* Paris *by the Splinter of a Lance, as he view'd a Tournament*, ib. *Earl of* Merch, 1180. III. *King of* Scots, 1196. *Sir* William, *Earl of* Sterling, 1226. *Sheriff of* Angus, 1225.—*ſlain in a bloody battle againſt the* Macdonalds *of the Iſles*, ib. *Earl of* Roſs, 1274. *Son of* Maurice Girald, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321. *King of* Scots, *defeated and drove* Acho *King of* Norway *out of the* Weſtern Iſles, 1471
Alfarig, 1273
Alfhun, *Biſhop*, 448
Alfhelm, *Prince, ſlain as he was hunting, by* Edric Streona, 655
Alford, 77, 569, 667
Alfred *King, recover'd of a Sickneſs at St.* Guerir, *as he was at his Devotions*, 19. *oblig'd the* Danes *to take an Oath to depart his Dominions*, 72. *Godfather to* Godrun, *King of the* Danes, *ib. defeated by the* Danes *and forced to abſcond in* Athelney, 74. *had a Viſion of* St. Cuthbert, *after a Victory over the* Danes, *and from thence eſteemed him as his Tutelar Saint*, 75. *defeated the* Danes *at* Edingdon, 108.— *with few Forces at* Farnham, 181. *where born*, 163. *relieved* Rocheſter *when beſieg'd by the* Danes, 231. *tranſlated* Boetius de conſolatione Philoſophiæ, 297. *after the* Daniſh *Wars, reſtor'd the Muſes to* Oxford, *and built three Colleges there*, 304. *retook* London *from the* Danes, *and committed his Government to his Son-in-law*, 380. *fix'd the Bounds of the Counties of the* Iceni, 433. *after he had got* Godrun *to embrace Chriſtianity, rewarded him for it*, 443. *beſieg'd the* Danes *in* Nottingham-Caſtle, *but in vain*, 578. *made* St. Cuthbert's *Church a Sanctuary*, 933. *oblig'd to Terms with the* Danes, *and aſſign'd them* Northumberland, 1103. *his Monument at* Driffield, 890
Alfred *of* Beverley, 246
Alfreton, 590. Ranulph de, *ib.*
Alfrick, *Earl of* Leiceſter, 558. *ſlain by* Hubba *the* Dane, *ib.*
Alfrith, — *Couſin to King* Alfred, 163, 167. *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 641. *Abbot of* St. Albans, 354
Alfritha, *See* Ælfrith.
Alga, 765
Algar, *Earl of* Leiceſter, 303, 305, 542
Alh, 906
Alice, *Daughter* —— *of* Thomas *Earl of* Sarum, 118. *of* Hugh le Brune, 194. *of* Thomas Chaucer, 320. *of* Hugh Grantmaiſnill, 531. *of* Henry de Lacy, 574. *of* Guy *of* Thouars, 927. *of* Robert de Rumeney, 1062. *of* Reginald de Lucy, *ib.*
Alice, *Counteſs—of* Oxford, 484. *of* Warwick, 614
Alione, 1040
Alkburrow, 566, 573
Alladius, *an Iriſh Prince*, 1444
Ἀλκυγία, 583
C. Allectus, *ſlew his friend* Carauſius *and uſurp'd the Government*, xcii. *laid wait for the* Romans *in the Iſle of* Wight, xcii. 154. *defeated and ſlain by* Aſclepiodatus, xcii. 372
Allen,—Thomas clvii. William, 192. *Fam.* 451. *Ld.* Bathurſt, 285. *a River*, 820, 826. *Viſcount*, 1360
Allerdale, 1022
Allerton, 872. *North*, 914
All-Hallows, *Monaſtery in* Dublin, 1366. *made an Univerſity by Queen* Elizabeth, 1367
Allingham, 134
Allington-*caſtle*, 230
Allington, *fam.* 487. *Sir* William, 346. Gyles, *ib.* William, *Baron* Wimondley, 346. —*Baron of* Killard, *ib.* 1380
Allinton, 134
Allobroges, *why ſo called*, xxv
All-Souls *College in* Oxford, 311, *founded by* Henry Chichley, *Archb. of* Canterbury, *ib. receiv'd great Benefactions from Col.* William Codrington, *ib.*
Almans, *when firſt heard of*, cli
Almaric, *Earl of* Gloceſter, 288
Almond, 1182, 1224
Almondbury, 855
Alms-Houſes *of* Beverley, 893. *None admitted here, but give Bond to leave All to the Poor when they die*, ib.
Alms Knights, 173
Alne, *or* Alenus, 607
Alne, *or* Alaunus, 1093
Alney *Iſland*, 272, 273
Alnewick, 991

Alnmouth,

Alnmouth, 1085
Alnwick, *or* Alanwick-*caſtle*, 1094. *held by Tenure of twelve Knights Service*, ib.
Aloa, 1231
Alon, *riv.* 1040, 1071, 1226
ALONE, 1071
Ἀλωῖων, i
Alparc, 965
Alpes, 583. Penninæ, 972
Alphege, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 294
Alphonſo, *Son of King* Edward I 387
Alpin—*Dogs*, clii. *Lakes*, 792, 797. *Plants*, 792. *Fiſh*, 798. *golden Trout*, 978
Alpinus, *Son of* Eoachal *King of* Brun-Albain, 1245
Alre, 138
Alresford, *ib.*
Alric, *a* Saxon, 864
Alſa, 434
Alſtenmoor, 1068
Alt, *riv.* 969
Altars — *Roman*, 582, 668, 670, 1011. *rais'd out of Flattery to the Emperors*, 973. *crown'd with Garlands, and anointed by the* Pagans *in their Sacrifices*, 1014
Altar — *and Temple of* Claudius, 418. *inſcrib'd to* Hercules, 1085. — *to* Ulyſſes, 1227. *Stone*, 761
Alterynnis, 685
Altham, *Baron of*, 1340
Althorp. 517
Altmouth, 969
Alum, —— *where ſought*, 1440, *Earth*, 63, 806, 906, 910. *Works*, 911. *Stone*, 1266
Alverton-ſhire, 914
Alveſton, 279
Alvingham, 571
Alured *of* Marleberg, 685
Alway, 1226
Alwen-*River*, 821
Alwerton, 13. *Lords of, ib.*
Alwin, *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, 294. *a Child dedicated to a Monkiſh Life*, 495
Amalthean *Horn*, 91
Amabilla, *Daughter of* William de Egremond, 1061
St. Amand, 107. *Barons of*, 166, 285
Ἀμανίκη, 583
Ambacti, *who*, xxi
Amber,— *where found*, 470. *a Maſs of, as big as a horſe thrown out of the Sea*, 1264
Amberley, 199
Ambleſide, 986
AMBOGLANA, *ib.* ad lineam Valli, 1039
Ambreſbury, 125, 126
Ambro, *what*, cliv
Ambrones, *ſwarm'd into* Italy *with the* Cambrians, *ib.*
St. Ambroſe, 145, 150
Ambroſe-wood-hill, 817
Ambroſius Aurelianus, *vid.* Aurelius Ambroſius.
Ambroſden, 302
Ambry, 689
Amerſham, 329
Amicia, *Daughter* — *of* William *Earl of* Gloceſter, 288. *of* Rob. Boſſu, *Earl of* Leiceſter, 613. *of the laſt of the* Marmions, 920
Ammon, *whence deriv'd*, 869
Ἀμνιλῶν, 583
St. Amphibalus, *the Britiſh Protomartyr*, 142, 718. *inſtructed* 1000 *Chriſtians who were martyr'd at* Lichfield, 640. *firſt that inſtructed St.* Alban *in the Chriſtian Faith*, 357, 718. *where he was born*, 718
Ampthill, 339. *Honour of*, 340
Amund-*River*, 1247
Amulets, *how uſed*, 992
Anand-*River*, 1177
Anarawd, *Prince of* North-Wales, 786. *and* Angleſey, 1316. *gave Lands to the* Stratcluyd Britains, *to drive away the* Saxons, 802. *gave the* Saxons *a total Overthrow, ib. gave Lands to the Church, out of thankfulneſs to God*, 803
Anarhaith, *who*, 123, 436
Anas, *riv. in* Spain, 111, 183
ANCALITES, 320, 321
Ancaſter, 561. *Heath. ib.*
Ancaſtle, 321
Anchor-hill, 974
Anchors, *where dug-up*, 354
Ancan, *what*, 11
Ancones *and* Ancona, *ib.*
Ancoates, 964
Ancrum, 1175
Andates, *or* Andraſte, *a tutelar Deity in* Eſſex, 436, 851. *called Goddeſs of Victory*, xliii. cxi. 436
ANDERIDA, 151, 195, 258
Anderneſs, 975
Andover, 137, 138
Andradſwald, 195, 258
Andragathius, *ſent in a cloſe Chariot by* Maximus, *under pretence of* Gratian's *wife*, ci. *leapt out and murder'd* Gratian *as he came with deſign to receive her*, ib. *threw himſelf into the Sea, after* Maximus *was put to death*, ciii
Andraſtes, xliii. *See* Andates.
Andreds-ceaſter, 258
Andreas Bernardus, *a Poet of* Tholouſe, 532
Andrews, Lancelot, *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, *where buried*, 193
St. Andrew, 85. *his Bones brought to* Scotland *by a Grecian Monk, and gave name to a City there*, 1233
St. Andrews, 1233. *when made an Epiſcopal See*, ib. *when, by whom, and why, its Biſhop was made Primate and Metropolitan of all* Scotland, *ib.*
Androgeus *a Name, why given*, 363
Andros, 1362, 1438
Angel, Juſtinian, 899
Angervil, Richard, *Bp. of* Durham, 310
ANGLESEY, 805, 1439. *Earls of*, 812
Anglesford, 230
Angles,—*who*, cliv. *Eaſt*, 436
Angli, 901. Mediterranei, 633
Angloen, *in* Denmark, 901
Angoleſme, Guiſcard de, *Earl of* Huntingdon, 509
Angotby, 570
Angre Chipping, 407
Angus, 1251. *Earls of*, 559, 1256. *Marſh of*, 938
Anjou, Henry de, 555. *beſieg'd* Nottingham-*caſtle*, *but in vain*, 578
Ankam-*River*, 570
Anker-*River*, 613
Ankerige, 493
Anlaby, 897
Anlaf, *the* Dane, 137. *adopted by K.* Æthelred, *to free his People from Ravages, but in vain*, ib. *defeated in a pitch'd battle by K.* Athelſtan, 1097
Ann,—— *Counteſs of* Pembroke, 858. *of* Huntingdon, 328. *Daughter of* Thomas de Woodſtock, 428. *Dutcheſs of* York, 477. *Queen of* England, 546. *Lady* Harrington, 547. *Counteſs of* Warwick, 615. *Siſter of* Edward Mortimer, 915. *Daughter of* Edward *Lord* Haſtings, 970. *Dutcheſs and Heireſs of* Hamilton, 1177, *Daughter of the Lord* Oliphant, 1180. *Counteſs of* Lothian, 1192
Anna, *King*, 437. *ſlain in a pitch'd battle by* Penda *the* Mercian, 448. *where bury'd*, ib.
Annaly, 1373
Annan, *riv.* 1195
Annandale, 1006, 1195
Anneſley —— Arthur, *Baron of* Newport-Pagnel, *and Earl of* Angleſey, 812. *Viſcounts* Valence, 1335. *Barons* Altham, 1340
Annos, *who*, 1441
Annoth, 1522
Anſelm, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 34. *the firſt that prohibited Marriage to the Clergy*, ibid. *Abbot of St.* Edmondſbury, 439. *ordain'd Biſhops for* Ireland, 1398
Anſtoſſen, *what*, ib.
Anſty-*Liberty*, 884
Ant, *riv.* 135
Anthony, *a Town*, 22
Antibacchium, 11
Antibarrium, *ib.*
Antiocheis, *a Poem*, 81
Antiochus, *called a Thunderbolt*, 188
Antiquity, *a curious piece of, where found*, 537
Antirrhium, 11
Antimony *or* Stibium, *where found*, 591
Ἀντικίσαιον, 10
Ἀντιχρόνισμος, *what*, 844
ANTIVESTÆUM Promontorium, 10, 11
ANTONA, *river*, 84, 137, 515
Antonia, 273
Antoninus—Pius, 419, 713. *made all within the Bounds of the* Roman

man *Empire Citizens of* Rome, lxxxi. *chaſtis'd the* Brigantes *for making inroads into* Genounia, 777, 778, 841. *built a Turf-wall to guard againſt the incurſions of the* Picts *and* Scots, 1044, 1221. Caracalla, *proſecuted the War in* Britain *by his Captains*, lxxxix.—*was ſo vain as to ſtile himſelf* Britannicus Maximus, *ib.*
Antport, 135
Antrim, — *Town and County of*, 1403. *Earls of*, 1406
Antrum, *an Iſland in* Gaul, 850
Apelby, 989, 994
Apeſthwate, 986
Apennage, *what*, 462, 521
Apenninus, xxv
Apennine,—*Mount*, 327. *Engliſh*, 932, 971, 983, 984
Apewood-*caſtle*, 634
Apledor-*caſtle*, 210
Apleton-*nun*, 885
Ἀπωκεανίδας, xxv
Apollo Grannus, 1185
An Apoſtolical *Earl*, 97
Apotheoſis, *what*. lxxxix. 180,960
Appleby, 535. *Lane*, 566
Apples, *None come to maturity in the* Orkneys, 1474
April, *call'd* Eaſter-*month*, clxiv
Aptera, *what*, 1185
Apthorp, 525
Apulby Thomas de, *Biſhop of* Carliſle, 1006
Apuldore, 258
Aqua Lena, 228
AQUÆ SOLIS, 108
Aquila, 60. *his Prophecy* ib.
Aquinum, 270
Aquitani, 7
Aquitanus Proſper, 1401
Ara, *what*, *in* Britiſh, 606, 851
Araris, *river*, 857
ARBEIA, *vid.* Ierby.
Arbury, 486, 516. *Banks*, 516
Arbuthnet, *Viſcount*, 1258
Arca, *what*, 419
Arcadius, 1489
Archbiſhopricks, *in* Ireland, 1329. *by whom and when erected*, 1398
Archbiſhops — *of* Canterbury — *their Suffragan*, 249. *ſtil'd Primates of all* England, 881. *ſued by the* Britains *for uſing the ſtile of Metropolitan of* Wales, *but caſt them*, 756. — *of* York *formerly preſided over* Scotland, 880. *had warm diſputes with* Canterbury *for precedency*, 881. *by decree of Pope* Alexander, *ſubjected to* Canterbury, *ib. ſtil'd Primates of* England *by accommodation, at the requeſt of King* Edward III. *ib. of* Scotland *and their Juriſdiction*, 1161
Arch-deacon Guarin, 689
Arch-deaconries, ccxxix
Arch-deacon, *fam.* 37
Archer Nicholas de, 524
Archiepiſcopal *See* — *of* London *tranſlated to* Canterbury, 379. *-of* Kaer-Lheion *in* Wales, *tranſlated to* Menevia, 718, 756.—*to* Dôll *in* Britagne *which ended that Dignity in* Wales, 756
Archigubernus, lxxxi
Architrenius, *a Poem*, 33
Arcluid, *in* Britiſh *what*, 1218
Arcoll, 654
Arcubus W. de, 939
Ardart, 1333
Arden, 606
Ardenburg, *ib.*
Arden, *fam. ib.*
Arden Turkill de, *ib.*
Ardern, *fam.* 667
Ardes, 1399, 1401
Ardee, 1393
Ardfrath, 1410
Ardmanoch, 1273
Ardmor, 1341
Ardnary, 1384
Ardoch, 1237, 1240. *Roman Camp there, why and by whom made*, 1240, 1495
Ardroſſan-*caſtle*, 1205
Ardudwy, 778, 785
Ardulph, *a petty Prince of* Northumberland, 907. *defeated* Wada *a* Saxon *Duke*, 907, 972
Arduthie, 1257
Are, 857. *made navigable by Act of Parliament*, 10 W. III. *ib.*
Areans, *who*, 1049. *where ſtationed*, ib.
Aremoricæ, *who*, xxv
Aren-Voudhwy, 784. Benlhyn, *ib.* Nig, *ib.*
Ar-Esk, 1044, 1193
Arey-Breſcen, 1465
Arfaſtus, 457
Argat, 1465
Argenton,—Rich. de, 438, 449. Elizabeth, 346. David de, *ib.*
Argenton, *fam.* 346, 449, 487
Argetocoxus, *a petty King*, 1229. *His wife's Anſwer to* Julia *the Empreſs reproaching her for Adultery*, ib.
Argile, *or* Argathelia, 1241. *Earl Marquis and Duke of*, 1242. *from whom they derive their Pedigree*, ib.
Argita, *river*, 1411
Arglas 1401. *Viſcount* Barrington *of*, ib.
Argonauts, 1244. *ſaid to have carry'd* Argos *on their ſhoulders*, 500 *Miles*, ib.
Argos, *ib.*
Ar-gwithil, *what*, 1241
Arianiſm—*firſt in* England, xcviii. *by whom favoured*, ib.
Arica, 1507
ARICONIUM, 687
Arith, 15
Arklo, *Lords thereof*, 1363
Arkſey, 848
Ar-lech,—*what*, 785. *Caſtle*, ib.
Arlington, 369
Armacha *an* Iriſh *Queen*, 1397
Armagh, *County and City*, ib.
Armanthwaite, 1021
Armaturæ, *who*, 1034
Arm, 1519
Armed Knight, *a Rock*, 10
Armeniac, *Earl of*, 64
Armigeri, *who, and why ſo called*, ccxlviii
Armitage, 1193
Armôn, 781
Armor, *what*, xxv
Armoric, *Lord's Prayer in*, 10
Armorica, xxv, xxix, xxxviii, cxxxii. Britannica, 1523
Armorici, cxxxii. 777
Armoricans, 3, 10
Armour, *old pieces of, where dug up*, 474
Arms, *and Inſtruments of Braſs, where found*, 14, 598, 793, 804
ARMS,-*why Branches of the Blood-Royal family bore them different*, 27. *of the* — Trevylians, 11. Godolphins, 15. Trefuſis, 16. Trenances, *ib.* Roſagans, 17. Roſcarrock, *ib.* Penroſes, *ib.* Arundels, 22. Botereauxs, 24. *Earls of* Cornwall, 27. Hollands, 41, 970. Stourtons, 110. Eſturmies, 126. Quincies, 143. Bluets, 149. Bainards, *ib.* Cuſans, *ib. Earls of* Surrey *and* Warren, 194. Bohuns, 204. D'Aubeneys, 213. Ailesburys, 331. De Scales, 345. Argentons, 346. Montfitchets, 426. Mortimers, 459. Bardolphs, 475. Zouches, 533. Ferrars, 545. *St.* Pauls, 573. De Alfretons, 590. Muſards, *ib.* Chaucumbs, 612. Segraves, *ib.* Ewias, 685. *Barons* Monthault, 826. Mauleys, 907. Veſcys, 913. *Dukes of* Brunſwick *and* Lunenburgh, 915. *Kings of* England, *of* Norman *deſcent*, ib. Bowes, 939. Lumleys, 949. Viponts, 999. Lucies *and* Percies, 1010. *Earls of* Warwick, 1019. Muſchamps, 1097. Brabant, 1104. Fergus *Lord of* Galloway, 1201. Stewarts *Dukes of* Lenox, 1220. Lyons, 1251.
Armyn Mary, *Daughter of* Henry Talbot, 857. *a great Benefactreſs to the Poor*, ib. *Sir* William, *ib.*
Arne, 1518
Arondel, *what in French*, 22
Arondel, *fam. ſee* Arundel.
Aroſſe-*Caſtle*, 1463
Arpennies, 411
Arran, — *river*, 357. *in* Scotland, 1207. *in* Ireland, 1379. *Earls of*, ib. *Iſle of*, 1461
Arrol, 1250. *Earls of, Hereditary Conſtables of* Scotland *ever ſince the* Bruces, *ib.*
Arrow, 606, 607
Arrow-*heads, where found*, 692
Arſic, *Barons of*, 294
Arſony, *Treaſon in* Ireland, 1345
Artabri, *in* Spain, *whence called*, 1335
Arthur,—*what*, 81. *Hall*, 309
Arthur — *King, always ſet the* Corniſh *in the front of the battle*, 7. *where born*, 23. *ſaid to have been begotten by* Uther Pendragon, 24. *his Palace*, 70. *ſlew great numbers of the* Saxons *at* Badon-*hill*, 89. *his round Table*,

ble, 141, 583, 997, 1019. *where inaugurated*, 149. *defeated ſome Rebels at* Dover, 249. *footſteps of his Hound where to be ſeen*, 704. *gave audience to the Roman Embaſſadours at* Kaer-Lheion, 718. *defeated the* Saxons *near the River* Dugles, 970. *where ſlain*, 23. *where buried*, 80.—*his Chair, a Mountain in* Scotland, 1186. *his Oven*, 1223. *Iſle*, 1552
Arthur, *Prince, Son of* Hen. VII. 832
Artificial *Rocks*, 121
Artois, Blanch *of*, 980
Arvandus, *petty King of the Iſle of* Wight, 138. *murther'd*, 154
Arverni, 778
Arviragus, *when flouriſh'd in* Britain, lxxvii. *fortify'd* Dover-*caſtle againſt the* Romans, 249. *ſaid to have marry'd the Daughter of* Claudius, 273
Arun, 199
Arundel,—199, 186. *Knightly family*, 21. *call'd the Great*, 22. *Sir* John, *eminent for his Services to K.* Charles I. 21.—*created Lord* Trerice, *ib.* John de, 63. John *Lord Wardour made Count of the Empire by* Rodolph II, 112. *Lady defended* Wardour-*caſtle a week with* 25 *men againſt* 1300, *ib. Dignity of Earl annex'd to the Lordſhip of*, 201. *Earls of*, 201, 658. *Earls of* Surrey, 194. *Level*, 200. *Foreſt*, 212. *Houſe*, 383
Arvonia, 793
Arwel, 423
Arwenack, 17
Arwerton, 443
Arwyſtili, *Lords of*, 780
St. Aſaph, 823
Aſcough, *fam.* 941
Aſerby, 557
Aſhburne, 586
Aſhburnham, 209. *Lord*, ib.
Aſhburton, 29
Aſhbury-*Park*, 162
Aſhby—*St.* Leger, 516. de la Zouch, 533
Aſhcough, *fam.* 570
Aſhdown, 410. *Foreſt*, 212
Aſhele-*Manor*, 475. *Held by the Tenure of Overſeeing the Table-Linnen at the Coronation*, ib.
Aſhellwell-thorp, 458
Aſheridge, 330
Aſhford, 237
Aſhlers, 1051
Aſhley,—102. *fam.* 63. *Sir* Anthony, *ib.*
Aſhmole Elias, 314. *His* Muſæum, *ib.*
Aſhted, 192
Aſhton, *Sir* Walter, 1252. *Baron* Forfar, *ib.*
Aſhwell, 345, 479
Aſhwood-*Heath*, 634
Aſk, *a* Saxon, 862
Aſkeodniſh, 1242
Aſkerton-*caſtle*, 1033
Aſke, *fam.* 921
Aſlakton, 577
Aſpeley-Gowiz, 340
Aſphaltites, *a Lake in* Judea, 650
Aſſenſhire, 1274
Aſſerius, *or* Aſſer, 19, 67, 304
Aſtalbridge, 302
Aſtally, *ib.*
Aſtbury, 676
Aſteley-*caſtle*, 613
Aſteley,—*fam.* ib. *Sir* Jacob, 170. *Baron* Aſtley *of* Reading, *ib.*
Aſton, 848. *Cold*, 281
Aſton-*ſteeple*, 297
Aſton,—*fam.* 639, 967. Thomas, 656
Aſtræa, *Goddeſs*, 725
Aſtroites, *or Star-ſtone*, — *where found*, 560, 599, 1406. — *will move, if put into Vinegar*, 560
Aſtures,—684. *ſerv'd in* Britain *under the* Romans, 603. *in garriſon at* Cheſter *on the ſtreet*, 950.—*Tribune of the firſt Cohort at* Æſica, 1027.—*Second wing of, at* Silceſter, 1081.
Aſtwell, 513
Aſylum, *what*, 676
At-Court, Francis *Lord of* Penbroke, 766
Aterith, 1381
Athanaſius, *firſt that introduced Monkery in the Weſtern Church*, 666
ATHANATON, 242
Athboy, 1371
Athelfled. 145
Athelm, *nephew to K.* Alfred, 199
Athelney, 74. *a curioſity ſuppos'd to have been loſt by King* Alfred, *found here*, ib.
Athelſtan, *King*, *made St.* Buriens *a Sanctuary*, 11. *conquer'd the* Sily-*Iſlands*, 11, 1523. — *the* Danmonii, 12. *gave great Privileges to* Adelſtow, 23. *fix'd the boundary betwixt the* Corniſh Britains *and* Engliſh, 26. *drove the* Britains *out of* Exeter, 40. *built* Exeter *Cathedral in honour of St.* Peter, *ib.*— Muchelney-*Monaſtery*, 71. *inaugurated at* Kingſton, 187. *call'd a Council of his wiſemen and made ſeveral good Laws*, 235. *overthrew the* Danes *in a Sea-fight at* Sandwich, 246. *made the Princes of* Wales *Tributary*, 688. *took* York *from the* Danes *and demoliſh'd their Caſtle*, 882. *eſteem'd* John de Beverley *his Tutelar Saint*, 891. *went bare-foot from* Garmondſay *to St.* Cuthbert's *Tomb*, 933. *took* Conſtantine *King of* Scots *and his Kingdom under his protection*, 1019.—*and* Eugenius *King of* Cumberland *and his*, ib. *defeated three Kings at* Brumford *in a pitch'd Battle*, 1097. *drove the* Danes *out of* Northumberland, *before aſſign'd them by King* Alfred, 1103
Athelſtan, *an* Engliſh *Commander ſlain with his Men in* Scotland, 1183
Athelſtanford, *ib.*
Athelwold *Earl, ſlain by K.* Edgar, *for tricking him of his Miſtreſs*, 137
Athelwolf, *rebell'd againſt his Brother* Edward *the elder*, 149. *where ſlain in battle by his Brother*, 488
Atheney Philip de, 414
Athenry, *Barony*, 1381
Atherſton, 613. *fam.* 943
Atherton, 967
Atheſis, 937
Athie, 1359
Athlone, 1375, 1388. *Earl of*, 1388
Athol,——*infamous for Witches*, 1247. John *Earl of*, 237, 1247
Athulph, *Biſhop of* Carliſle, 1025
Atkyns, *Sir* Robert, *Knight of the* Bath, 285
Atlynge, *King*, 460
Aton, 1180.
Attacotti, xcviii, clii. 1065
Attal-Sariſin, *leavings of the* Saracens, 4
Attila *the Hun*, 26. *ſaid to have martyr'd* 11,000 *Virgins*, 26, 170
Attilborough, 459
Attilbridge, 460
Atton, 912. *fam. ib.* 913, 944. Gilbert de, 913
Attorneys, *formerly none in the Iſle of Man*, 1454
Attrebates, 159
ATTREBATII, *ib.*
Attrech, *what*, 160
Att-Scarre, 919
Avalon, 77. *Viſcount*, 78.
Avangk, *what*, 771
Aubigny, 1219
St. Aubin—*or* Alban-*town*, 1510. *Bay*, 1511
Aubery - John, 123, 736. *Sir* John, 731
Aubrey, *fam.*—708. *follow'd* Bernard Newmarſh *into* Brecknockſhire, *and receiv'd poſſeſſions there, after reduced*, ib.
Aubury, 127
Auchincochtie, 1258
Auckford, — Alured 61. Nichol *ib.* Eſkilling, *ib.*
Audeville William, *Abbot*, 628
Audley-*end*, 425
Audley-Thomas, *Baron* Walden, *ib.* Hugh de, *Earl of* Glocester, 288. James *Lord, where ſlain fighting for King* Henry VI, 638. James de, *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 173. *Sir* Thomas, 292, 483
Audley, *fam.* 283, 654, 969, 1401
Audre, 491
S. Audry, *ib. Liberty of*, ib.
Aveling, 285
Aveline, 426, 903
Aven-*brook*, 1211
Avenel,—*fam.* 479. Robert, 1196
Avenglas, *what*, 1002
Avenmore, 1339
Aventon, 270
AUFONA, 511, 515
Aufrice, 630
Auguſta, *the ſecond Roman Legion*, 374
AUGUSTA,—*a name of* London, *ib. a moſt honourable Title*, ib. Rauracorum, 461, 687.

Auguſtin *the Monk*. *See* Auſtin.
Auguſtin *Monks*, 1226, 1231
St. Auguſtin's *Croſs*, 246
AUGUSTORITUM, 480
Auguſtus, *whether ever in* Britain, lii, liii. *his Policy in keeping the outward Provinces in his hands, and giving the others to Proconſuls*, 820. *compar'd with King* Edward I. *ib.*
Auguſtus Thuanus Eſmerius, 758
Avis—*wife of* Robert de Quincy, 682. *Daughter of* William le Groſſe *Earl of* Albemarle, 903
Aukland,—*Weſt*, 944. *St.* Helen, *ib. Biſhop's*, ib.
Aulceſter, 607
Auldby, 887
Aulerci, 147
Aulerton, 582
Auloed, *Son of* Harald, 1366
Aulre, 72
Aulton, 138, 146, 643
Aulfrick, 630
Aulus Plautius, *led the Roman Army into* Britain, liv. *receiv'd the* Dobuni *under his protection*, 268. *obtain'd a Victory over* Caractacus Cunobeline's *Son*, lv. 333. *attempted the* Trinobantes, 363. *ſlew* Togodumnus, 363, 416. *triumph'd over* Caractacus, lv. 364, 841
Aunſby, 557
Aungier *Earls of* Longford, 1376
Aurelius—Ambroſius, *fought ſeveral battles with the* Saxons, *with various ſucceſs*, cliv. 133. *defeated the* Saxons *at* Maiſbelly, 847. *where ſlain in a ſet-battle*, 126. Commodus, *Emperor, ſtil'd by his Flatterers* Britannicus, 919. *—commanded every one to call him* Hercules *Son of* Jupiter, *ib.* Aſclepiodatus, *defeated* Allectus *in a ſet-battle*, 372
Aureval Roger de, 146
Avon,—*river*, 87, 102, 133, 270, 495, 511, 597, *in* Britiſh, *what*, 515, 747. y Sant, 798
Avonog, 771
Auranches Henry *of, Poet-Laureat to K.* Henry III. 6, 589
Auſculph, *Prince of* Dublin, 1366. *beſieg'd* Dublin *in the hands of the* Engliſh, *ib.*
Auſley-*Caſtle*, 612
AUSOBA, river, 1380
Auſonius, 759
Auſt, 278. Clive, *ib.*
Auſtin *(the Engliſh Apoſtle) ſent hither by* Gregory *the Great*, clxv. *converted the* Engliſh *to Chriſtianity*, ib. *fix'd an Epiſcopal See at* Canterbury, 239. *where he landed*, 243. *conſecrated* Melitus *firſt Biſhop of* London *under the* Saxons, 379. *diſputed with the* Britiſh *Biſhops about matters relating to the Church*, 629. *his Oak*, ib.
AUTERI, 1378, 1381
Aw, *river*, 1242
Awkenbury, 507
Awn, 1347
Ax, *river*, 43
Axanminſter, 43
AXANTOS, 1523
AXELODUNUM, 1083
Axey, 573
Axholme-*Iſland*, ib. *its extent*, ib.
Axmouth, 44
Axones, *a People of* Gaul, clvii
Aylesford, 218, 230. *Earl of*, 230
Azores, 10, 1522

B.

BAa Auſtin de, 41
Baal *and* Bel *Idols*, 1027
Babham's *end*, 170
Babingly, 470, 471
Babington Humfrey, 539
Bablac, 292
Babthorpe Ralph, *Father and Son*, 888. *both ſlain at the battle of St.* Albans, *fighting for* Henry VI. *ib.*
Bacchium, 11
Backberond, *what*, 854
Bacon,—*Lord* Verulam, 356. *Sir* Nicholas, 441. Roger, 247, 1280. Robert, 468. *fam.* 443. Fryar, *his Study*, 161, 276
Baconthorp John, *call'd the Reſolute Doctor*, 468
Badbury, 62. Hill, 101
Badby, 516
Baddeley, 674
Badeſley, 608
Bade *and* Baden, *what*, 592
Badenoch, 1266, 1269
Badew Richard, 481
Badilſmere—Bartholomew, *Baron of*, 107, 229, 547. *hang'd for his Treaſon againſt* Edward II. 229, 230. Guncellin de, 234
Badiza, 87
Badminton-*great*, 280
Badon,—284. *Hill*, 89. *Valley*, *ib.*
Baeſh *Sir* Edward, 350
Bagginton, 602
Bagmere-*lake*, 676
Bagnal-Nicholas, *Marſhal of* Ireland, 1399. *perform'd great Exploits there*, ib. *fam.* 1401
Bagot,—*fam.* 602, 642. Bromley, 642
Baikie,—*what*, 1468. *fam.* ib.
Baileries *and* Balives *in* Scotland, *their Original*, 1159, 1204
Bailly, *a Poſt of great Honour in* Jerſey, 1512
Bainard,— *a Noble Family*, 149. *Caſtle*, 373. William *Lord of* Dunmow, 374. *-depriv'd of his Barony for Felony*, 413
Bainbrigg Reginald, 991, 995
Baint, 918
Baintbrigg-*cottages*, ib.
Bakewell, 592
Bala--*town*, 792. *what*, ib.
Bala--mac-Andan, 1354. Curi, 1440
Balacleigh, 1365
Baldach, *in* Aſſyria, 461, 687
Baldock, 346
Baldred, 218
Bale John, *a Carmelite*, 1094
Baldwin,— *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 43, 242, 622. *-built* Lambeth *Palace for himſelf and Succeſſors*, 192. *Earl of* Devonſhire, 153. *Chief Juſtice*, 331. *Earl of* Albemarle *and* Holderneſs, 898
Balfour Michael, *Bar.* Burghlie, 1237. *now forfeited by Attainder*, ib.
Balgarvie, *ib.*
Balgonie, 1231
Balgrigie, 1232
Balineum, *for* Balneum, 923, 925
Balin-Tobar, *Barony*, 1388
Baliol--John, 308. *-founder of* Baliol-*college in* Oxford, *ib. Sir* John, *ib. College*, ib.
Baliſta, *an infamous Robber*, 699
Ballamonyn, 1406
Ballenden,—*fam.* 1189. William *Baron* Brughton, *ib.*
Balliol—Bernard, 938. Hugh, *Baron*, 1086, 1087. Guy, 940. John *King of* Scots, 938.--*contended with* Robert Brus *for the Crown of* Scotland, *and had it adjudg'd to him*, 1196, 1202. *-kept out of it by force by* Robert Brus, *who convey'd it to his Poſterity*, 1196. Edward *King, gain'd a Signal Victory over the* Scots *with* Engliſh *Forces at* Duplin, 1238
Balliſtæ, 804
Ballymore, *Half Barony*, 1387
Ballynakill, 1358
Bally Sally, 1448
Balrath, *Barons*, 1372
Balrodry, *Barony*, 1363
Balſhal, 608. T. 605
Balſham—Hugh, *Biſhop of* Ely, 481. *town*, 487
Baltarbet, 1395
Baltimore, *Baron*, 1340
Baltinglaſs, *Viſcount*, 1360
Balvenie, 1265
Balun Hamelin, *Lord of* Abergavenny, 715, 728
Bamborrow, 1094. *caſtle*, 1503
Bamff,—*Sheriffdom*, 1265. *Lord*, 1266
Bampfield, *fam.* 39
Bampton,— 31, 47, 996. Fulco de, 47. John de, *a learned Carmelite Monk*, 48.---*firſt that read* Ariſtotle *publickly at* Cambridge, *ib.*
Ban, *river*, 567, 1399, 1403
Bana, 1377
BANATIA, 1268
Banbrich, 1235
Banbridge, 1399. *Urns*, ib.
Banbury, 300
Banchor,--*in* Cheſhire, 665.--*call'd* Iſkoed, *to diſtinguiſh it from a town of that name in* Wales, 666. *in* Wales, 781, 799. --*Cathedral of, burnt by* Owen Glyn Dowrdhwy, *ib. rebuilt by* Henry Deny *Biſhop of it*, ib. Vawr, *ib.*
Bancroft, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 242
Bandogs, 394
Bandon, 1340. — *burnt down by the Papiſts becauſe none were ſuffer'd to live there*, ib. *river*, 1337

Banks,---*Sir* John, 63, 1006. *Sir* Ralph, 63. *fam.* 59
Bankyir, 1288
Banna, 1361
Bannag, 1310
BANNAVENNA, 516, 517
Bannerets.— *why ſo call'd*, ccxliii. *when this Title was firſt uſed in* England, *ib.*
Bannomanna, 1311
Banock-bourn, 1225
Banquetting-houſe, 390
Banquho, *a noted* Thane *of* Loqhuabre, 1271. *murder'd by* Macbeth, *to prevent his diſturbing the Government which he had ſeiz'd*, ib. *from him the family of* Stewart *derived*, 1272
Bantre, 1335, 1340
Baptiſm, *anciently adminiſter'd by plunging into water in the Eaſtern and Weſtern Churches*, 1008
Baramdowne, 249
Barbacan, 392
Barbarus Hermolaus, 1521
Barbury-*caſtle*, 128
Bapchild, 228
Barden-*Towre*, 867
Bard,—*who among the ancient* Britains, xix. Britiſh, *by his Song diſcover'd King* Arthur's *burial-place*, 80. Iriſh, *by his, diſcover'd the burial-place of a Gyant*, 1412
Bardney, 566
Bardolph, *Barons*, 449, 474, 580
Barford, 605
Bargeny, 1203
Barhouſe, *fam.* 1013
Bariden, *river*, 460
Barkley, *Vid.* Berkley.
Barklow, 424
BARKSHIRE, 159. *Earls of*, 178
Barlow,—*Biſhop of* Lincoln, 309, 312. *a Confeſſor in Queen* Mary's *time*, 881. *a zealous man againſt Popery*, 987
Barne-Staple, 36
Barnet, 359
Barnwell-*Abbey*, 484. *Caſtle*, 521. *fam.* 1369, 1372. *Viſcounts* Kingsland, *ib.* John *Baron* Trimletſtown, 1371
Barons — *and* Barony, ccxxxviii, ccxxxix. *Conjugates*, 648. *Many in* Northumberland, *and why*, 1067. *who ſo ſtiled*, ib.
Barons, *when firſt in* Scotland, 1167
Barr Robert, *and* Walter, *Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321, 1322
Barray, 1464, 1465. *Hill*, 1252
Barrington-*hall*, 426. *fam.* 427. *Sir* John, 897. *Baron* Newcaſtle, *and Viſcount* Ardglaſs, 1401
Barritus, 1421
Barrium, 11
Barrow,-539. *old*, 627. *Dr.* Iſaac, 484. *Hill*, 634, 818. *river*, 1352, 1356. *caſtle*, ib.
Barrows, *what*, 424, 634, 763
Barrs-court, 279
Barry-court, 1339
Barry-*Iſland*, 733, 741, 1437 *a Family*, 1339, 1437. *Barons*, 1339. *Barons* Santry, 1369. *Viſcounts* Butiphant *and Earls of* Barrymore, 1339. Robert de, *the firſt that was wounded in the Conqueſt of* Ireland, *or that mann'd a Hawk there*, ib.
Bartholanus, *a* Scythian *arrived in* Ireland 300 *years after the flood, and warred with the Giants there*, 1314. *brought with him a* 1000 *men and women, who all died in one week of a Plague*, 1316
Bartholine Thomas, 992
Bartholomew's *Hoſpital*, 395
BARSA, 1520
Barton,—*fam.* 333. *upon* Humber, 570. *in* Nottinghamſhire, 580. *pariſh*, 998
S. Baruch, 733, 1437
Barwick, *Dr.* 985
Bas, *what it ſignifies*, 1520
Bas,---*an Iſland*, 1184, 1501. *Garriſon of, ſtood out a long time againſt King* William *the third*, 1184
Baſepole, 1520
Baſe-*town*, 1340
Baſham, 469
Baſilicæ, *what*, 956
Baſing, 146
Baſingſtoke, *ib.*
Baſingwerk, 698, 824
Baſkades, *what*, 490
Baſkervile, *fam.* 690
Baſle, *in* Germany, 687
Baſſet,---*fam.* 102, 681. Thomas *Baron of* Hedindon, 301. Alan, 327. Richard, 526. Ralph *Chief Juſtice of* England, *ib. of* Welledon, 526, 635. *of* Sapcot, 560, 635. *of* Brailesford, 586. *of* Draiton, 635, 643. *of* Wiccomb, 635. *of* Cheddle, 635, 643
Baſſo, a Saxon, 237
Baſtanberg Turſtan de, 607
Baſtenrig, 1180
Batable-*ground*, 1028
Batavi, 7
Batavia, *clear'd of the* Franks, xci
Batavians, *&c. ſerv'd in* Britain *under the* Romans, 603. *where ſtation'd*, 1086
BATAVODUNUM, 52
Bateman William, *Biſhop*, 482
Baterſey, 192
Bathe-*City*, 87.---*burnt by* Robert Mowbray, 71. *Earls of*, 90. *Houſe*, 383. *a Family*, 1369
Bath-*Croſs*, 88. *Hot*, ib. *King's*, *ib.*
Baths---*hot, where diſcover'd in* Wales, 717. *much in uſe among the* Romans, 828, 925. *women and men went promiſcuouſly into them, tho' prohibited by the Laws*, 925
Batherton, 674
Bathford, 87
Bathgate, --- *Sheriffdom*, 1191. *a* Roman *Cauſey*, 593
Bathieia, 267
Bathonia, 87
Bathſtone, 89
Bathurſt,--*Dr.* Ralph, 313. Lawrence, 286. *Sir* Benjamin, 342. Allen, *Baron of* Battleſden, *ib.*
Battel,---- *between the* Britains *and* Saxons *at* Camelford, 23. *near* Stratton, 25. *at* Vennyton-*bridge*, 43. *at* Brunaburg, 44. *at* Bindon, 57. *in* Gillingham-*Foreſt*, 60. *at* Wittingham, 62. *of* Rundway, 108. *of* Wimbledon, 191. *at* Maidſtone, 227. *at* Burford, 293. *at* Daneſmore, 300. *of* Barnet, *between the* Yorkiſts *and* Lancaſtrians, 360. *of* Edgcote, 514. *of* Northampton, 519. *of* Naſeby, 520. *of* Boſworth, 531. *of* Towton-*field*, 539. *of* Agincourt, 548, 587, 915. *of* Wakefield, 84, 548, 856, 916. *of* Winceby, 567. *of* Stoke, 580. *of* Cheſterfield, 590. *of* Edge-*hill*, 598. *of* Seckinton, 614. *of* Worceſter, 625. *of* Blore-*heath*, 638. *of* Caer-Caradock, 646. *of* Draiton, 654. *of* Shrewſbury, 656. *of* Chaſtillon, 660. *between the men of* Dyffryn Ardudhwy *and* Denbighſhire, 791. *of* Aber Kynwy, 802. *between* Howel Dha *King of* Wales, *and* Kynan ap Edwal Voel *for* Angleſey, 808. *of* Rhudlhan, 823. *of* Coleſhull, 829. *of* Maiſbelly, 847. *of* Coningsborrow, *ib. of* Hatfield, 849. *of* Winwidfield, 861. *of* Tenercebray, 863. *of* Towton, *fought on* Palm-Sunday, 866. *-the greateſt Army here that ever was ſeen in* England, *conſiſting of* 100,000 *men*, ib. --- 35000 Engliſh, *and among them many of the Nobility ſlain here*, ib. *of* Solemn Moſs, 869, 1028. *at* York, *between the* Danes *and Kings of* Northumberland, 882. *of* Battlebridge, 887. *of* Sterling, 913. *of* Standard, 914. *of* Nevil-*croſs*, 948. — *one of the moſt bloody defeats given the* Scots *here by the* Engliſh, *ib. of* Newberry, 954. *of* Billangho, 972. *of* Durham, 979. *of* Stokefield, *ib. of* Otterburn, 1074, 1206. —— *here Victory chang'd Sides three or four times, but at laſt fell to the* Scots, 1074. *of* Heavenfeld, 1081. *of* Hexam, 1084. *of* Alnwick, 1094. *of* Brumford, 1097. *of* Floddon, 1098. *of* Barham moor, 1105. *of* Muſſelburgh, 1114, 1185. *of* Dunhill, 1182. *of* Langſyde, 1214. *of* Kilſyth, 1224. *of* Banockburn, 1226, 1471. *of* Duplin, 1238. — *Eighty of the* Lindſey-*Family ſlain here*, ib. —*Family of* Hay *had been extinct here, had not the Head left his wife with child*, ib. *of* Gillichrankie, 1248, 1253. *of* Dalrea, 1242. *of* Keblen--*foreſt*, 1247. *of* Scone, 1250. *of* Long-

of Long-carty, *ib. of* Harley, 1255. *of* Baugy, 1265. *of* Vernoil, *ib. of* Moleaghmaſt, 1360. *betwixt* Malcolm *and* Sueno *the* Dane, 1268. *of the* Boyne, 1372. *of* Knoctoe, 1381. *of* Ardnary, 1384. *of* Largis, 1471
Battle-abby, 209
Battle-ax, *an ancient one where found*, 598
Battle-bridge, 887
Battleburgh, 990
Battlebury, 111
Battle-edge, 293
Battle-field, 657, 818
Battleſden, 342
Bavaria, 543
Baud, *fam.* 377, 378
Bauder, *riv.* 938
Bauli, 735
Bavord-caſtle, 234
Bawdſey-haven, 446
Bay-ſalt, *where plenty*, 1526
Beachy-point, 207
Beacnian, *what*, 150
Beacon, *what*, ib.
Beads of ſilver, *where found*, 561
Beamfleet-*caſtle*, 210, 407
Bean—*riv.* 357. *Caſtle*, 1268
Bean-field, 862
The Beare *Promontory*, 1335
Beared, *or* Beornred, *aſſaſſinated and ſlew King* Æthelbald, 614. *ſlain by King* Offa, *ib.*
Bear-Ferris, 32
Bears—*formerly natives of* Wales, 771. *tranſported from* Britain *to* Rome, 1227. *formerly in* Scotland, 1247
Beatitude-Abbey, 1387
Beaton James, *Archbiſhop of St.* Andrews, *and Founder of* New-College *there*, 1234
Beatrix, *Daughter—of* John *King of* Portugal, 162, 202. *of* Ivo de Veſcy, *a* Norman, 912, *of* Henry III. *King of* England, 927
Beauchamp — William de, 338. Pagan de, 338, 339. Simon de, 337, 339. Hugh de, 339. 823, 824. Roger de, 339. William de, *Lord* S. Amond, 109, 166.—*Baron* Abergavenny, 716, 820. —— *Baron of* Elmeſly, 614. Margaret de, 102.--*the Royal Family of* England *deſcended from her*, 337. J. Bar. *of* Hach, 715. Thomas, 605, 614.—*Earl of* Warwick, *and one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172. Richard de, *Earl of* Warwick, 605.---*Governor of* France *and* Normandy, 604. — *Earl of* Albemarle, 904. Henry de, *crown'd King of the* Iſle of Wight, 156, 615. — *by a particular Grant made primier Earl of all* England, *ib.* — *Duke of* Warwick, 615. William, 605, 628. -*ſurnamed the Blind Baron*, 619. John, Bar'Kidderminſter, 619. — *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172.--*Baron of* Powick, 607, 626. Walter de, *Conſtable of* England, 631. Guy de, *the famous Martial Earl of* Warwick, 604. Richard, *Earl of* Worceſter, 631, 716. *Fam.* 74, 336, 339, 342, 604, 615, 619, 623, 627, 631, 742. —— *Barons of* Bedford *and* Almoners *to the Kings on the Coronation-day by inheritance*, 342
Beauchamp's-*Court*, 607
Beavers—*what*, 771. *where plenty formerly*, ib.
Beau-caſtle, 830, 1030
Beauchief, *Monaſtery*, 590
Beauclair Charles, *Baron* Hedington, *Earl of* Burford *and Duke of St.* Albans, 356
Beaudeſert, 341, 639
Beaufoe Thomas, 604
Beaufort,--Thomas, *Earl of* Dorſet *and Duke of* Exeter, 42, 64. John de, *Earl of* Somerſet *and Marquis of* Dorſet, 97. Edmund, *Duke of* Somerſet, *ib.* 1105. — *after* Tewkſbury-*battle, taken out of a Sanctuary and beheaded*, 97. Henry de, *Cardinal*, 143. Henry, *Duke of*, 270
Beaulie-frith, 1270
Beaulieu, 135, 415. *Barons* Farrard *of*, 1393
Beaumeis R. de, *Biſhop of* Lincoln, 564
Beaumanor-Park, 540
Beaumaris, 808
Beaumont, —— Thomas, *Lord*, 534. *Sir* George, *ib.* Henry, *Lord*, 539. — *Earl of* Buchan, 540, 1265. William, *Viſcount*, 539. John, *Conſtable of* England, *and the firſt honorary Viſcount*, 540. Robert, *Lord of* Pont-Audomar *and Earl of* Mellent, 542. — *Earl of* Leiceſter, *ib.* Richard, 855. *Fam.* ib. George, *a great Benefactor to the Clergy and others*, 856
Beavois *of* Southampton, 119. *engaged the* Normans *at* Caerdiffe, 151
Beawdley, 618
Bebba, *Queen*, 1094
Bebban, *now* Banborrow, *ib.*
St. Becanus, *Biſhop of* Aberdeen, 1492
Bec Anthony,--*Biſhop of* Durham, 561. *made Feoffee in truſt by* William de Veſcy *for his natural Son*, 222, 913, 1094. *alienated the Inheritance, and converted it to his own uſe*, ib. *refus'd to refer a Diſpute about ſome Lands with the Prior to King* Edward I. 934. *occaſion'd by his Inſolence the Loſs of ſome of the Privileges and Eſtate of the Biſhoprick*, ib. 1020. *Patriarch of* Jeruſalem, 383, 960
Bec, *what*, 228
Bec Walter, 772. *defended* Aber-Yſtwith-*caſtle a long time againſt the* Welſh, *ib.*
Becket Thomas, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 240, 1348. *ſlain in Chriſt-Church* Canterbury *for oppoſing the King in favour of the Church*, ib.--*by whom*, 1021, 1395
Bechworth-*caſtle*, 185
Bedal, 924
Beddington, 191
Bede, *for his Piety and Learning, ſurnamed* Venerable, 956. *born at* Jarrow *in the Biſhoprick of* Durham, *ib. dedicated his Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory to King* Ceolwulph, 1098
Bederic, *what*, 438
Bedford, 337. *Dukes, Earls, and Barons of*, 342, 343
BEDFORDSHIRE, 335
Bedheu Gwyr Ardudwy, 790
Bedh-Morgan Morgànwg, 740. Porws, 791
Bedhowing N. 909
Bediford, 45
Bedingfield, 450
Bedle Rob. 459
Bedwyn-*great*, 126
Bedlington, 933
Beerhaven, *Viſcount of*, 1335
Beerfleet, 1505
Bees *in great abundance in* Ireland, 1312
S. Bees, 1003
Beeſton-*caſtle*, 674
S. Bega, *a Religious* Iriſh *woman*, 870, 1003. *wrought Miracles*, 1004
Beg-Eri, 1362
Bekenſg i, 978
Bekeroul Roger, *a Follower of* Fitz-Haimon, *Conqueror of* Glamorganſhire, 730
Beke, *Fam.* 567
Bekington Thomas, *Biſhop of* Bath *and* Wells, 86
Belatucadrus, *a Local Deity*, 1013. *the ſame as* Mars, 1027. *worſhip'd by the* Cumbrians, 851
Belcarras, *Earl of*, 1237
Belek, 1395
BELERIUM Promontory, 10
Beleſme—Robert de, *Earl of* Arundel, 200.-- *and* Shrewſbury, 649, 660. *pull'd out the eyes of his Sons and Hoſtages, and gelded them with his own hands*, 660. *attainted and condemn'd to perpetual Impriſonment for Treaſon againſt* Henry I. *ib.* Roger de, *Earl of* Shrewſbury, *ib.*
Belfaſt, 1403
BELGÆ, 67, 83
Belhaven, *Viſcount of*, 1184
Belineſbury-*hill*, 329
Belinghurſt, 199
Belingſgate, 373
Belinus,—325, 326. *Caſtle*, 329. Apollo *worſhip'd by the* Gauls *under this Name*, cx. *Great Idol of the* Aſſyrians, 1027
Beliſhannon, *Baron of*, 1412

Beliſar, 491
Belke, *what*, 67
Belknape, *Fam.* 282
Belle-Iſle, 1524
Bellagines, *who*, 1417
Bellaſis, *or* de Ballaſiſe, — *Fam.* 913. John *Baron* Worlaby, 570. Thomas *Earl of* Falconberge, 913. *Viſcounts* Falconberge, *ib.* *Sir* Henry, 946
Bell-deſert, 607
Bellew, — *Fam.* 1394. *Barons of* Doleek, 1372
Bellingham, *Lord Deputy of* Ireland, 1355. *built* Caterlogh-*Caſtle*, ib.
BELLISAMA, 971
Belliſter-*caſtle*, 1068
Bellomonte Ludovicus de, *Biſhop of* Durham, 938. *Viſcounts*, 534, 562. William de, 561. Henry de, *Earl of* Warwick, 614. *Earls of*, 1369
Bellona's *Temple*, 879
Bellofago Thomas de, 604
Bellotucadrus, *Vide* Belatucadrus.
BELLOSITUM, 303
Belſar's-*hill*, 491
Belſey, 1091
Belton, 561
Belvoir, *or* Beauvoir--*caſtle*, 546, 559. *Vale of*, 560
Belus, 1469
Bendenges William de, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
S. Benedict,—*Biſhop*, 953. *Iſland*, 1365. *Monaſtery*, 450
Benedictines, 1004. *when firſt ſettled in* Ireland, 1400
Benedictus Biſcopius, 956
Benefica, *fl.* 349
Benenden, 259
Bengely-*Baron*, 1097
Bengworth, 628
Benham Valence, 166
BENNONES, 531, 612
S. Bennet *in the* Holme, 466
Bennet's *College in* Cambridge, 482. *Vide* Corpus Chriſti.
Bennet,— *Fam.* 369. *Sir* Henry, ib.—*Earl of* Arlington, *ib.*
Benſbury, 191
Bensford-*bridge*, 530
Benſington, 320, 342
Benſon, 320. William *Baron* Bingley, 859
Benſted, *Fam.* 349
Bentinck--William, *Earl of* Portland, 54. Henry, *Duke of* Portland, *ib.*
Bentley, 443
Benwall, 1087
Benwell-*hills*, 1055
Beorg, *what*, 127
Beorwulf, *King of* Mercia, 112, 272. *defeated by* Egbert *King of the* Weſt Saxons, *ib. routed by the* Danes *when he came to relieve the City of* London, 380
BERCARII, *what*, 894
Bercheria, 159
Berdſey, 1438
Bere,—59. *hill*, 137. *Foreſt*, 144. *Park*, 948
Berengarius — *of* Tours, 521. *his Opinion about the* Euchariſt *condemn'd by a Synod at* Rome, *ib. a Romantick Duke*, 1099
Beresford *Sir* Marcus, 1342. *Viſcount* Tyrone, 1410
Bergæ, 1484
Berg-Amzel, *what*, 795
BERGOS, 1484
Bericus, 438
Berigonium, 1203
Beri-hill, 513
Berkhamſted, 358
Berking, 406
Berkley—*Fam.* 281, 631. Charles, *Baron* Botetort, *Viſcount* Fitzharding *and Earl of* Falmouth, 16. *Sir* John, 87.—*Baron of* Stratton, *ib. Barons of*, 96, 612. William *Viſcount and Marquis of, and Earl of* Nottingham, 277, 585. James *Viſcount* Dureſley *and Earl of* Berkley, 277, 281. Elizabeth *Counteſs of* Ormond, 387. Robert, 625. *Viſcounts* Beerhaven, 1335. *Town*, 277
Bermingham — *Fam.* 609, 1371, 1372, 1388. John de, *Baron* Athenry, 1381.--*Earl of* Louth, 1394.— *defeated and ſlew* Edward Brus, *who proclaim'd himſelf King of* Ireland, ib.—*ſlain in a popular Inſurrection*, ib. William, 1381
Bermondſey,--Peter *Abbot of*, 235. *Abbey*, 394
Bernack *Sir* William, 525
Bernacles, *what*, 1440
Bernake *Fam.* 567
Bernard—*Fam.* 488. *Saint* 873
Bernard-*caſtle*, 938
Berneck, 526
Berner—*Fam.* 345. Hugh de, *ib.*
BERNICIA, 844, 1099
Bernicians, *ib.* 1103
Bernier *Fam.* 410
Bernſwall, 1280
Bernwin, 155
Bern-wood, 330
Berogomum-*caſtle*, 1243
Berroc, 159
Berridale, 1277
Berry-bank, 637
Berſtable, 46
Bertelin, *a pious Hermit*, 638
Berth, 1248
Bertha,—*Wife of King* Ethelbert, 241. *Daughter of* Miles *Earl of* Hereford, 708
Berthram—Richard, 1092. William, *ib. Sir* John *ſeveral times Sheriff of* Northumberland, temp. Henr. VI. *ib.*
Berthwald, 293
Berton, 94
Berty — Mountague, *Earl of* Abingdon, 161. Peregrine *Baron* Willoughby *of* Ereſby, 392, 568. Richard, 568. Charles, *ib.* Robert *Marquis of* Lindſey *and Duke of* Ancaſter, *ib.*
Berwick—*in* Elmet, 865. *upon* Twede, 1099.—*often taken and retaken by the* Engliſh *and* Scots, 1100.—*Soldiers in Garriſon here able to play at Dice all night without a Candle*, ib.—*its Latitude and Longitude*, ib.
Berwicus, *and* Berewica, *what*, 1099
Berubium, 1280
Beriwick-*Sheriffdom*, 1178
Bery-field, 330
Bery-Pomery, 36
Beſbicus, 252
Beſiles *Fam.* 162
Beſiles-Lee, *ib.*
Beſſa, 655
Beteoricæ, 1461
Betham, 985
Bethelem, 188. *Hoſpital*, 395
Betheſley, 278
Bethkèlert, 794
Betheney, 638
Bethmeſley, 867
Beton Baldwin de, 903
Betorix, 438
Betulius, *ſaid to be chang'd by the* Gauls *into* Boduacus, 738
Beu-*caſtle*, 1028
Beverly-*Iſland*, 624. *Town*, 891. *Inhabitants of, pay no Toll nor Cuſtom in any Port of* England, 892. John de, *Archbiſhop of* York, *ib.*—*renounced his Biſhoprick and the World*, ib. — *his Memory held ſacred by our Kings*, ib.
Bevil, R. 508. *Sir* Robert, *ib.*
Bevis's *Tower*, 200. *Horſe*, 199
St. Beuno, 825
Bexwick Hugh, 964
Biaun *and* Byaun, Iriſh, *what*, 1311, 1361
Bibracte, 171
BIBROCI, 170
Bicknor Alexander, *Archbiſhop of* Dublin, 1367
Biggin, *what*, 970
Bigleſwade, 339
Bigod — *Fam.* ccix. 446, 713, 887, 907.—*how they came to be ſo call'd*, ccix. Roger *Earl Marſhal of* England, 163.-*Earl of* Norfolk, 476. — *ſurrender'd his Honours to* Edward I. *to the uſe of* Thomas *of* Brotherton *the King's ſon*, ib. Hugh, 194, 446. — *his ſaying concerning his Caſtle of* Bungey, 451. *placed Cluniac Monks at* Thetford, 457. — *ſlain at the battle of* Lewes, 476. — *Earl of* Norfolk, 1321. Ralph, 460. *Sir* John, 887
Bigods, *who among the* French, ccix
Bigrame *Fam.* 507
Bi-lagines, *in* Daniſh, *what*, 467
Biland, 913
Bilburg, 870
Bildas, 653
Billangho, 972
Billeſdun, 1093
Billing-*Town*, 519. T. *Lord Chief Juſtice*, 513
Billington, 639. *Long*, 575
Billiricay, 410
Binbridge-*Iſle*, 153
Bincheſter, 945. *Penies*, ib.
Binchinnin-*Mountains*, 1251

Bindon, 57. *Earl of*, ib.
Bingham, ——Robert, *Biſhop of* Sarum, 117. William, 482. Richard *Governor of* Conaught, 1383. — *ſuppreſs'd the Rebels* Mac-Williams, *and extinguiſh'd them*, 1384.—*reduced the* Mac-Conels *to ſubmiſſion*, 1405. George, 1387.— *cut a paſſage through the* Curlew-*Mountains, before unpaſſable*, ib.
Binle, *a* Scot, 1456
BINOVIUM, 945
Bins, 1191, 1231
BIRCHANIS, 1503
Birch-wood, 847
Bircot, 316
Bird, *Captain* Matthias, 725
Bird-lip-*hill*, 284
Birds, *breeding in the Keels of old Ships*, 1264
BIRGANTES, or BRIGANTES, 1351
BIRGUS, fl. 1352
Birinus, *adminiſter'd the Chriſtian Sacraments to King* Kinewalc, 138. *founded a See at* Dorcheſter *in* Oxfordſhire, 316. *was Biſhop of* Dorcheſter, 301. *call'd Apoſtle of the* Weſt-Saxons, 316. *great Adoration paid to his Shrine*, ib.
Birkbeck, 987
Birling, 231
Birn, *an* Iriſh *fam.* 1356
Birth--*Eaſter*, 1467. *Webſter*, ib.
Biſcaw-woune, 12
Biſchopeſton, 71
Biſcopius Benedictus, 956
Biſham, *or* Biſtleham, 170
Biſhop-*hill*, 878
Biſhops,——*Suffragan*, 249. *of* Durham *ſit in their own Courts in Judgment of Blood*, 935. *four eminent of* Durham, 960. *Barons of Parliament*, 1067. *to be preſent in the King's Courts till Judgment of loſs of Member, or Death*, ib. *in* Scotland —*exercis'd their Function indifferently in any place, before the year* Mclxx, 1161.—*where they preſided* ex officio, 1163. — *aboliſh'd*, ib. — *formerly Lords of Parliament*, 1168.—*when conſecrated and confirm'd by the Archbiſhops of* York, 1233. Britiſh,—*their contempt of Riches*, 1318.—*at the Council of* Rhimini *maintain'd by the Publick*, ib. *in* Ireland—*and their Juriſdiction*, 1329. — *formerly conſecrated by the Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 1329, 1342, 1398. —*Suffragan*, 1358,—*having but three Milch-Cows for ſubſiſtence, but if they went dry, the Pariſh was to change them*, 1394. *of* Man—*when firſt*, 1449.—*by ancient Cuſtom choſen formerly out of the Monks of* Forneſs *Abbey*, 978.—*Barons of the Iſle and their Power*, 1450.—*by whom named*, ib. *ſubjected to the See of* York *by Acts of Parliament*, 33 H. 8, *and* 8 Jac. 1. *ib.*
Biſhopton, 943
Biſhop and's Clerks, 764
Biſhop's — Teignton, 38. Chue, 85. Hatfield, 347. Stortford, 350. Gate, 373. Barncloſe, 535. *Fee*, ib. *Sees tranſlated*, 197, 640, 1398. *Caſtle*, 646. Mote, 647. Thorp, 884
Biſley, 276
Biſiter, 302
Biſſemed, 339
Biſſet—*fam.* 619, 1404. Manaſſer *or* Manſer, 110, 619. *Some of this Family murder'd* Patrick *Earl of* Athol, *and ſet his houſe on fire to make it believ'd he was burnt to death*, 1247. —*baniſh'd to* Ireland *for this Murder*, 1404. John *had large Poſſeſſions in* Ireland, *ib.* Hugh *forfeited for Rebellion*, ib.
Biſus *Biſhop, divided* Bury *into two Sees*, 448
Bitford, 606
Bitham-*caſtle*, 560
Bithrick, *a* Saxon, *Lord of* Glocester, 287
Biting-Muſtard, 271
Bitleſden, 332
Bittern, 136
Bitton, 279
Biwell-*caſtle*, 1086. *held by the Tenure of paying thirty Knights ſervices to the Ward of* Newcaſtle *upon* Tyne, *ib.*
Bizacium, 467
Bizontine, *a Coin*, 399
Black-amber, 907
Blackamore, *a Diviſion of the North-Riding in* Yorkſhire, 911
Blackburn, 975
Black-butter,—*what*, 765. *where uſed for food*, ib. *cures Fits of the Stone*, ib.
Blackenhurſt *Hundred*, 627
Blacket,—*Sir* Edward, 872, 943. *Sir* William, *ib.* 1084, 1089. *Fam.* 1071
Black-Fryars, 373, 1367
Black-hall, *a College of* Stamford-*Univerſity*, 555
Black lead, 1005
Blacklow-*hill*, 604
Blackmere, 660. *Barons of*, ib.
Black-Middins, *dangerous Rocks*, 1088
Blackmore, *ſociety of Tinners*, 5
Blackmore-*foreſt*, 59
Black-*mountain*, 705
Blackneſs, 254 *Caſtle*, 1190
Blackney, 1369
Black-Salt-*pit*, 675
Blackſton-edge-*hills*, 642
Black-tail-*point*, 408
Black-thorn-*hill*, 302
Blackwater-*bay*, 411, 412
Black-water, 1397, 1400. *Fort upon*, 1407
Blackwell - *Town*, 83. Samuel, 302
Bladin-*hills*, 1347
Bladon, 102
Blaen-Lheveny *Caſtle*, 706
Blaidnoo *riv.* 1200
St. Blaiſe, 18, 276
Blakeney, 468
Blanche, *Daughter — of* Henry *Duke of* Lancaſter, 544, 981. *of* Artois, 980
Blanchfeld *fam.* 1354
Blanchemaines Robert, *Earl of* Leiceſter, 531, 542
Bland—*fam.* 965. William le, 349
Blandford, 61
Blane *riv.* 1217
Blaney, *Barons* Monaghan, 1395
Blani, 1352
Blank-*caſtle*, 711. *reſign'd to K.* Henry III. *by* Hubert de Burgh *to be reſtor'd to his favour*, ib.
Blankeney, 559
Blankhall, 968
Blanleveney, *Lords of*, 271
Blantyre, 1211. *Lords of*, 1212
St. Blanus, 1239
Blatherwick, 515
Blathwayt, William, 280
BLATUM BULGIUM, 1017, 1051
Blavet *or* Blavia, 1524
Blecca, *Governor of* Lincoln, 564. *converted with all his Family to Chriſtianity by* Paulinus *Archbiſhop of* York, *ib.*
Blechley, 334
Blednyn ap Maenyrch, *Lord of* Brecknock, 707. *defeated and ſlain by* Bernard Newmarch, *ib.*
Blencarn, 999
Blencow, 1022. *fam.* ib.
Blenheim-*caſtle*, 298
Blenkenſop, 1068
Bleſenſis Petrus, *Vice-Chancellor to* H. II. 115, 552
Bleſſington, *Baron of*, 1364
BLESTIUM, 685
Bletſo, 336. *Barons of*, ib.
Blewet *fam.* 149
Bleyden-Doyth, *what*, 88
Blickling, 466
Blind-lane, 406
Bliſworth, 514
Blithe, *fl.* 448, 642, 1091
Blith-*town*, 584
Blithborrow, 448
Blithfield, 642
Blockley, 627
Bloet Robert, *Biſhop of* Lincoln, 564. *amerced* 50,000 *l. by* William Rufus, *and why*, 565
Blois Henry de, *Biſhop of* Winchester, 142, 143
Blood-gate, 469
Bloom-ſmithy-rent, 978
Blore-heath, 638. *Battle of*, ib.
Blount *fam. ſee* Blunt.
Blowvochie, 1217
Blund,—Gilb. 440. William *ſlain at the battle of* Lewes temp. H. III. ib.
Blundel,— Peter, 38. William, 969
Blundeville Ranulph de, *Earl of* Cheſter, 682
Blunt, *fam.* 619, 649. *what in* Norman, *ib.* Hugh, 637. *Sir* J. 650. Charles, *Baron* Montjoy *and Lord Deputy of* Ireland, 49, 1338. — *entirely van-*

vanquiſh'd the Rebels in Ireland, *ib.* — *drove the* Spaniards *out of* Ireland, *who aſſiſted them*, ib. —*created Earl of* Devonſhire *for his Services*, 49, 63, 589. Montjoy *Earl of* Newport, 153. Walter *Baron* Montjoy, 589
Boadicia, *Queen of the* Iceni, lxiii. 351. *defeated and ſlew* 80,000 *of the* Romans, 435, 436. *vanquiſh'd by* Suetonius Paulinus *in a ſet-battle*, lxv. 435, 436. *Cruelty of the* Romans *to her and her Daughters*, lxiii. *ib. poiſon'd herſelf*, lxvi. 436. *call'd a treacherous Lioneſs by* Gildas, *ib.*
Boandus, 1370
Bocking, 415
Boconnock, 18
Bocton-Malherb, 229
Bod, *what*, 782
Bodiam-*caſtle*, 212
Bodincomagus, 267
Bodiontii, *ib.*
Bodley *Sir* Tho. 40, 311
Bodmyn, 5. *or* Bodman, 19
Bodo, *what*, 267
BODOTRIA, *ib.* 1047, 1184, 1219
Bod-Owyr, 809
Boduacus *and* Boduocus, Britiſh *and* Gauliſh *Names*, 738
Bod-Vari, 746, 821
Bodun, *what*, 267
Bodunni, *ib.*
Bœotia, 901
Boen, 1265
Boeth, *what*, 878, 925
Bogehilt, 1266
Bogo, *Earl of* Southampton, 151
Boggs,—*in* Wales, 795. *in* Ireland, 1378. *in the* Iſle of Man, *drain'd*, 1441
Bog-trotters,—*in* Wales, 795. *in* Northumberland, 1073
Bohun — *fam.* 204, 335, 398, 427, 507, 705, 710. *Lords of* Midherſt, 204. *Kings* Spigurnels *by inheritance*, ib. *Conſtables of* England, 692. *Lords of* Brecknock, 710. Humphry, 87. *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322. *Earl of* Hereford *and* Eſſex, 335, 528, 692.—*run through by a Soldier beneath, as he paſs'd over a bridge*, 873. Ingelricus de, 204. John de, *ib.* 1039.— *Earl of* Hereford *and* Eſſex, 692. Henry de, *Earl of* Hereford *and* Eſſex, 427. William de, *Earl of* Northampton, 528, 692.
Boid,—*Barons*, 1205. *Earls of* Kilmarnock, *ib.* Thomas, *Regent of* Scotland, *ib.* Robert *Earl of* Arran, *ib.* 1207, 1211. —*had his wife taken from him and given to another*, ib.
Boin, 1265
Bois *fam.* 1259
Boiſel *fam.* 1360
Bold *fam.* 967
Bolebec,—Hugh de, 332, 426, 1087. *Caſtle*, 332. Osbern de, *Earl of* Buckingham, 334. *Barony of*, 1087. Walter de, *ib.* Iſabel de, *Counteſs of* Oxford, *ib.*
Bolen, 255
Bolerium *prom.* 10
Bolleit Geffrei de, 12
Bollen—*fam.* 130, 466. Thomas *Earl of* Wilts, 130, 408, 415. —*Viſcount* Rochfort *and Earl of* Ormond, 1349. Geoffrey, 211. James, *Uncle to Queen* Elizabeth, 466. Anne, *Daughter of* Thomas *Earl of* Wilts *and Wife of* H. VIII. *ib.* 1349. *Marchioneſs of* Pembroke, 766
Bollingbroke-*caſtle*, 568. Henry de, *afterwards King* Henry IV. *ib.*—*Duke of* Lancaſter, 981. —*depos'd* Richard II. *and got the Crown of* England, *ib.* — *conferr'd the Honour of Duke of* Lancaſter *on his Son* Henry *and his Heirs for ever*, ib.
Bollin, *fl.* 678
Bolmerinock, 1235
Bologne,—William *of*, 72. Faramuſius *of*, ib. *Earl of*, 254
Bolſover-*caſtle*, 591
Bolteby Nicholas de, 1068, 1083
Bolton William, *laſt Prior of* Great St. Bartholomew's, 366
Bolton, 867, 919. *Duke of*, 919
Bolus Armenus, 85
Bomels-weort, 635
Bonagher, 1358
Bond George, *Lord-Mayor of* London, 74
Bonebury, 101
Bone-lace-makers, 893
Bonevill William, *Baron*, 43, 84, 978
Bonewell, 689
Bongate, 990. *Mill*, 864
Bon-hommes, 108, 330
Boniface, *Pope*, 235
BONIUM, 665, 781
Bonner, *Biſhop*, 414
Bonnoghty, *what*, 1399
Boothy-pannel, 560
Booth—*fam.* 679. *Sir* George, 679, 968. Henry, *Baron* Delamere *and Earl of* Warrington, 968
BORCOVICUS, 1087
Bordarii, 502
Borderers,—*ſpeak a leaſh of Languages in one*, 1010. *formerly warlike by reaſon of their frequent Skirmiſhes*, 1028, 1067. *live peaceably ſince the Union*, 1028. *the name of, aboliſh'd*, 1115, 1158
Border-Service, *who were charg'd with it*, 984
BOREUM PROM. 1411
Borough, *ſee* Burgh.
Borrodale, 1005
Borroſtoneſs, 1191
Borſtal, 330. Nigel de, *ib.*
Borth, 758
Borthwick, *a Barony*, 1184
Borwick, 1087
Boſchain, 1255
Boſco Ernald de, 332
Boſenham, 197
Boſherſton, 764
Boſphorus, 735
Boſton, 553, 562, 568
Boſſu, *or* Crook-back, Robert *Earl of* Leiceſter, 535, 541, 631. *rebell'd againſt* Henry II. ib. *built a Monaſtery at* Leiceſter *and became a Canon Regular there*, 536. *built the Abbey of* Nonn-Eaton, *wherein his wife became a Nun*, 613
Boſtock —*fam.* 677. *Sir* Adam de, *ib.*
Boſworth, 531. *a bloody battle fought here betwixt* Henry *Earl of* Richmond *and* Richard III. *ib.* 532
Boteler, John, 227. *See* Butler.
Botereaux-*caſtle*, 24. William, *ib.* 607. *Lord*, 70. John de, 280. Reginald de, 607. *Fam.* 24, 25, 70
Boteſcarles, *who*, ccxvi
Botevile *fam.* 110
Bothwell, — 1211. John *Baron of* Holy-rood-houſe, 1188. *Earls of*, 1193, 1211
Both Henry, *Archbiſhop of* York, 873
Bothal — Berthram de, 1091. *Caſtle*, 1092
Botl, *what*, 1093
Botolph—*bridge*, 508. *a pious* Saxon, 553
Botontines, *what*, 528
Botterwick, 573
Bottle-*hill*, 191. *bridge*, 508
Boverton, 735
Bovet *of* Tawnton, 73
Bough, 924
Boughton, 520
Bovianum, 735
Bovile *fam.* 446
BOVINDA, 1369
BOVIUM, 735
Boundary *of* England *and* Scotland, 1017, 1027, 1067, 1177
Bounds—*of the Colonies*, 418. *and Land-marks of the Ancients*, 527. *of the* Roman *Province in* Britain, 1043, 1074, 1492
Bourbank Thomas, 1022
Bourbon, *Duke of* 587
Bouchier —*fam.* 47, 421, 693. *Earls of* Bathe, 46, 163, 659. John *Baron* Fitz-warin *and Earl of* Bathe, 90. *Sir* Henry, *ib.* *Sir* George, *ib.* Edward *Earl of* Bathe, *ib.* 556. John *Baron* Berners, 345. Robert *Chancellor*, temp. Edward III. 421. Henry *Earl of* Eſſex, 428. William *Earl of* Ewe *in* Normandy, 693
Bourdeaux, — Richard de, *Duke of* Cornwall, 28.—*made Prince of* Wales *by his Grandfather* Edward III. 831.—*depriv'd of the Crown by* Henry IV. *and dy'd miſerable*, ib. Oliver de, 468

Bourgchier, *ſee* Bourchier.
Bourn, 270, 557. *Sir* John, 626
Boutham-*Bar*, 878
Boutheby, *fam.* 560
Boutetort, *fam.* 445
Bowes, 924, 939. *fam.* 944
Box Henry, 294
Boxley, 230
Boyle—Henry, *Baron* Carleton, 858. Robert, 867. Richard *Baron* Clifford *and Earl of* Burlington, 890, 900. John *Earl of* Glaſgow, 1212. Richard *Earl of* Cork, 1340. *Earls of* Orrery, *ib.* *Viſcounts* Shannon, *ib.* 1376. *Barons* Bleſſington, 1364. *a Barony*, 1387
Boyne, *riv.* 1369. *Viſcount*, 1372
Boynet, *Sir* William, 445
Boys, *riv.* 1406
Boys, *two Green, of the Satyr-kind, came up at* Wulpett *from the* Antipodes, 443, 444
Boyvile Richerus de, 1059
Braan, *riv.* 1273
Brabant, *Duke of* 450
Brabazon, *Earls of* Meth, 1372
BRACCHIUM, 918
Bracco, 514
Brachæ, *what*, xxi
Brachy-*hill*, 698
Brakenbury, *fam.* 940
Bracket, *what*, 514
Brackley, 512
Bradburn, 586
Bradenham, 327, 475
Bradenſtoke, 105
Bradford, 110, 853
Bradgate, 539
Brading, 153
Bradley, — 586, 851. Maiden, 110. *Hall*, 944
Bradon-*Foreſt*, 105
Bradſtone, 280. *fam.* ib.
Bradwardine - *caſtle*, 686. Thomas *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, *ib.*—*for his knowledge in abſtruſe Learning, ſtiled* Doctor Profundus, *ib.*
Brady, *Doctor*, 985
Brae, 1251, 1266
BRAGE, *or* Brige, 138
Braibrook-*caſtle*, 524. *Lords of*, ib.
Braich y Dhinas, 804
Braid-Albin, 1153, 1245. *Earls of*, 1246
Brakeland Joſcelin de, *a Monk*, 439
Brakenbak, 915
Brakenſey, 1193
Brakes, *what*, 244
Brambles, *rocks*, 154
Brambre-*level*, 200
Bramham-*moor*, 871. *Park*, ib.
Bramis John, *a Monk of* Thetford, 460
Bramiſh, 1097
Brampton-Bryan-*caſtle*, 647, 689
De Brampton, *fam.* 689
Brampton, 912, 1033, 1097
Bran *and* Burne, *what*, 470
Bran, *Abbot*, 553
Brancaſter, 469
Brancroft, 650
Brandon, — 612, 647 *a* Roman *Camp ſo call'd*, 689, *fam.* 1394.
Charles *Viſcount* Liſle, 162. —*and Duke of* Suffolk, 167, 333, 394, 410, 1042. Henry *and* Charles *Dukes of* Suffolk, *both dy'd of the Sweating-ſickneſs*, 453. Henry *Earl of* Lincoln, 574
Brandon-*ferry*, 475
Brandreth-*ſtone*, 987
BRANNODUNUM, 469
BRANOGENIUM, 622, 697
Branonium, 648
Bransford-*bridge*, 530
Branſpeth-*caſtle*, 946
Branten, 654
Braſmatia, *what*, 691
Braſſay-*Sound*, 1485
Braſs-*weapons where found*, 14, 598, 793, 803, 1456. *Pitchers, where*, 470. *Veſſel, where*, 561. *Axe-head, where*, 1263
Bratanack, 1502
Brathwait Thomas, 987
Bratton, 109
Brauntou, 47
Brawardine, 36
Bray Margery, 147. John, *ib.* Reginald, *ib.*—*farm'd the Iſle of* Wight *for* 300 *Marks, of* Henry VII. 156. *town*, 170. *riv.* 1364
Braybrook-Gerard, 166. Reginald, 224. Joan, *ib.* Robert *Biſhop of* London, *and Lord Chancellor of* England, 379. Henry de, 515. *caſtle*, 524
Brayton Alanus de, 1061
Brazen-Noſe *College* — *in* Oxford, *built by* William Smith *Biſhop of* Lincoln, *and* William Sutton, 312. *endow'd by* Alexander Nowel *Dean of St.* Paul's, *ib.*
Brazen-Noſe, *a College of the Univerſity of* Stamford, 555
Breach, *made by the* Thames, 222
Breahans, *who*, 1417
Breakſpear, 365. Nicholas *Rector of* Tydd *in* Lincolnſhire, 550. *where born*, 358. *planted Chriſtianity in* Norway, *ib.* 550. *made for it Pope under the name of* Hadrian, *ib.* *See* Hadrian IV. *Pope.*
Breany, 1385. *Eaſt*, 1393
Brearcliff John, 853
Breaut, Falco de, 338
Breaſt-*laws*, *what*, 1452
Brechanius, *a* Britiſh *Prince*, 703. *had* 24 *daughters all Saints*, ib. *gave name to* Brecknockſhire, *ib.*
Brechin, 1254, 1256
Brecknock, 705. *mere*, ib.
BRECNOCK-SHIRE, 703. *whence ſo call'd*, ib. *Lords of*, 707. *Earls of*, 710
Brecon, 707
Breden-*wood*, 102. *foreſt*, ib. *ſtone*, 250
Bredon *hills*, 627
Breede, 209
Breeden, 534
Brefar, 1522
Brefiny, 1394
Breſinienſes, *Biſhops of* Kilmore, *ſo ſtiled*, ib.
Brees, 72
Breichwater, 1182
Brember-*caſtle*, 205
BREMENIUM, 1074
BREMETURACUM, *along the Wall*, 1033
BREMETONACUM, 976
Bremicham, 609. *noted for Smiths*, ib.
Bremicham, *fam.* *ſee* Bermingham.
Bren, *what*, 820
St. Brend, 1337
Brendan's *Purgatory*, 1410
Brendanus, 1207, 1461
Brenne, John de, *King of* Jeruſalem, 540
Brennus, xlv. *a* Gauliſh *General*, 820
Brent—*River*, 368. *Ditch*, 487
Brent, Falques *or* Falcatius de, 868, 1091. *a deſperate Fellow and Robber of Monaſteries*, 1092
Brentford, 368
Brent-*Knol*, 82. *Marſh*, ib. *Torr*, 32
Brent-wood, 409
Breoſa, *or* Breos, — William de, *Lord of* Brecknock, 690, 692. *loſt the favour of King* John, *through his Wife's reproachful tongue*, 709. *forced to make over his Caſtles in* Wales *to K.* John *as ſecurity for a Debt*, ib. *rebell'd againſt King* John, *retook his Caſtles and put the Garriſon to the Sword*, ib. *burnt* Lemſter, *and ſeveral parts of* Wales, 690, 709. *his Wife was ſtarv'd to death in Priſon*, 710, 715. *invited ſeveral of the* Welch *Nobility to* Abergavenny-*caſtle*, *and murder'd them*, 715. *put* Gower *in* Glamorganſhire *into* Hugh Spenſer's *poſſeſſion, after he had ſold it to ſeveral others*, 742. *dy'd in Exile, in* France, 710. Philip de, 709, 1345 ——*one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322. *fam.* 36, 205, 703, 705, 711
Breotan, 3
Brereton — *Sir* John, 484. *Sir* William, 676. *fam.* ib. *Town*, ib.
Breſſie, *a valiant* Norman, 1095. *fought for the Houſe of* Lancaſter, *ib.*
Bretagne, 3, 1524
Bretenham, 443
Bretene, 3
Bretevil—Emma de, 692. Roger de, *ib.*
Breton, 590. *River*, 443
Bretta, 1503
Brett—— James, 399. J. 468. *fam.* 581
Bretwell, 163
BREVE de recto, *what*, 116
St. Breulais, 270
Brewood, 637
Bricenau-mere, 706
Bride *riv.* 1341

Bridewell, 383
St. Bridget, — 1357. *Miracles wrought by her*, 1358. *Her Tomb where*, 1400. *Nuns and Monks of, living in the ſame Houſe and never ſeeing each other*, 1357
Bridgman, *Sir* John, *Ch. Juſtice of* Cheſter, 276
Bridge,— *whereon flocks of Sheep feed*, 187. *of one Arch* 19 *Foot high*, 1202
Bridgwater, 76. *Earl of*, ib.
Bridgeford on the Hill, 575
Bridgesford, 578
Bridges, *made of Water petrified*, 872
Bridges James, *ſee* Bruges.
Bridgenorth, 649. *held by Tenure of finding dry Wood for the great Chamber of* Brug-*caſtle when the King came there*, ib.
Bridkirk, 1007
Bridlington, *or* Burlington, —— 900. John de, *a Monkiſh Poet*, ib. *Earl of*, ib.
Bridport, 52, 53. Gyles de, *Biſhop of* Sarum, 117
Brienſton, 61. *held by Tenure of ſending a Man before the King's Army* 40 *days, when he warred in* Scotland, *bare-headed and barefooted, in his Shirt and linnen Drawers; in one hand a Bow without a String, in the other an Arrow without Feathers*, ib.
Brien Guido, de, 57. *Barons*, 61
St. Brieu, 259, 1339
Briewer,—William de, 72, 76. *Barons*, 72
Briga, *what*, 841
Brigæ, *ib.*
Brigand, *what*, ib.
BRIGANTES, ib. 1351. *Part of them retir'd to* Ireland *at the coming over of the* Romans, 841. *firſt ſubdued by* Claudius, *ib.*
Brigantine, *what*, ib.
Brigantia, 11, 841
BRIGANTIUM, 876.
Brige *or* Brage, 138
Brigg-caſterton, 546, 547, 556
Brightſtow, 273
Brighthelmſted, 206
Brightwald, *Archbiſhop*, 228
The Brile, 198
Brill, 330
Brimesfield, 283, 660
Brimpton, 72
Brine-pits, 620, 675
Brinklow, 612
Briſſet, Jordan, 391. *built the Houſe of the Knights Hoſpitallers*, 392
Briſtleton, 93
Briſtol, 94
Britain, — *its firſt Inhabitants*, i, ii, iii, &c. *its Cuſtoms and Manners*, xli, xlii, & ſeqq. *its Form*, i, ii. *its commodiouſneſs for Trade with the whole World*, ib. *ſuppos'd to have been anciently join'd to the Continent*, ib. *its Dimenſions*, ib. *Fabulous ſtory of Fruit growing there without Kernels*, iii. *anciently the Granary of the Weſtern Empire*, iv. *its Religion the ſame with the* Gauls, xvi. —*and Government*, xix. — *and Language the ſame*, xxi. & ſeqq. *its ſeveral Names whence deriv'd*, xxxi, xxxii, & ſeqq. *hath plenty of Day*, 1100. *Streight of*, 1505
Britains — *deriv'd from the* Trojans, xi. cvii. *took their Names from Colours*, xxxvi, xxxvii. *ſmear'd their Bodies with Colours*, xlii. *fought in Chariots armed with Hooks and Scythes*, ib. *defeated and put to flight by* Julius Cæſar, l. *abandon'd by the* Romans, cxxvii. *invited the* Saxons *over to ſuccour them againſt the* Picts *and* Scots, ib. cxxx. *enſlaved by the* Saxons, ib. *ſome of them retir'd to avoid the* Saxon *cruelty into* Armorica, cxxxi, cxxxii. *ſome of them went into* Wales *and* Cornwall, cxxxv. 2. *of* Cornwall, *traded greatly in Tin*, 4. *entirely defeated by* Keniwalch *the Weſt*-Saxon *at* Selwood, 77. *defeated in two ſignal Battles by* Claudius, 83. *ſkilful in Magic*, 89. *defeated* Ceaulin *King of the Weſt*-Saxons *in a bloody battle*, 101. *cloſely beſieged* Veſpaſian, 133. *cut off with their Commanders by* Hengiſt, 224. *defeated by* Kynric *at* Banbury, 300. *had a ſharp Engagement with* Cerdicius, 332. *beaten and forc'd to ſurrender up ſeveral Towns, by* Cuthwulph, 337. *ſtorm'd the Temple of* Claudius, *and kill'd* 70,000 Romans *and Allies*, 418. *their Deities*, 433, 434, 435, 436. *their manner of computing by* Nights, xix. 433, 434. *their Longevity*, 589. *drove into the Mountains, out of* Caer-Caradock *by* Oſtorius, 646. *Northern of* Stratcluyd *and* Cumberland, 802. *forced to quit their Country to eſcape the fury of the* Danes *and* Saxons, *ib. receiv'd the Land from* Cheſter *to the River* Conwy *from Prince* Anarawdh, *to ſettle-in*, ib. *engag'd and drove the* Saxons *quite out of* Mercia, ib. 803. *afterwards enjoy'd the Lands given them, peaceably*, ib. *ſubdued by* Halden *the* Dane, ann. 875. *ib cut-off the* Saxons *at* Conningſborow, 847
Britenburg, 1504
Britenden, 147, 258
Britiſh —— *Ocean*, 1, 2, 1301. —*ſmaller Iſlands there*, 1433. *Diamonds*, 96, 1094. *Dogs*, 139. *Salt*, 145. *Tiles*, 149. *Money*, 352. *Towns before the coming-in of the* Romans *only Woods fortified*, 370, 877. *Plants*, 795. *Animals*, ib. *Alps*, 783, 794. *Pearls*, 800, 1303. *Seas*, 1505. — *where deepeſt*, 1530
Britannia ſecunda, 433
Britannica, *an Herb*, 213, 1503
Brithnoth, *Earl*, 504. *gave large poſſeſſions to the Church of* Ely *in caſe he dy'd in a battle with the* Danes, 491. *fought the* Danes 14 *days together at* Maldon, *and ſlain there*, ib.
Brito, *a Poet*, 22
Britomarus, *a* Gauliſh *Champion fought with* T. Manlius Torquatus, 787
Britones, 3
Briva, *what*, 357
BRIVA ISARIÆ, *ib.*
Briva Oderæ, ib.
Brius, *fl.* 77
Broad-*well*, 82. *water*, 862
Broc, Ralph de, 444
Brocard's *caſtle*, 651
Brochty-crag, 1253
Brocket—*fam.* 347. *Hall*, ib.
Brockhampton, 691
Brockley-*hill*, 359
Brockſmouth, 1184
Broderick Alan, *Earl of* Middleton, 1340
Brodſtear, 244
Brodwell-*grove*, 302
Brogh, *in* Teutonic, *what*, 1480
Broken-bridge, 103
Broke — *houſe*, 108. *Barons of*, ib. *fam.* 680
Brom Adam de, 309
Bromdum, 1097
Brome, 450
Bromes-grave, 620
Bromfield, 666, 820
Bromflet Henry, *Baron* Veſcy, 912
Bromholmes *Monaſtery*, 452
Bromley—*Town*, 219. *fam.* 487, 619. William, *ib. Sir* Tho. *Lord Chancellor of* England, *ib.* 658.
Broneſcombe Walter, *Biſhop of* Exeter, 17.
Bronholme *Monaſtery*, 467
Bronwen, *Daughter to King* Lhyr, 810
Bronyſkawen, 748
Broodwater, 205. *riv.* 1339
Brook — Thomas, 224. Henry *Baron* Cobham, *ib.*
Broſeley, 650
Brotherton,— 862, 863. *Birthplace of a Son of King* Edward I. *ſo ſurnam'd*, ib. *Tenants of the Houſe where he was born, by Tenure oblig'd to keep it ſurrounded with a ſtone Wall*, ib.
Brotherton — Thomas *of*, 446, 476. *Earl of* Norfolk *and Marſhal of* England, 863. Tho. *Eſquire*, 967
Brough, 858. *Upper and Lower*, 989. *Market*, ib. Fairhill, 994.
Brougham-*caſtle*, 995
Broughton, 138, 301, 979. *Sir* Thomas, 979
Brounford Robert de, 508

Brounſover, 601.
BROVONIACUM, 996
Brown,—Anthony *Viſcount* Montacute, 72, 185, 475. *Sir* Henry, 301. William, 475, 556. *Sir* Thomas, 815. *Fam.* 185, 1346, 1362
Brownlow *Fam.* 561. *Earls of* Tyrconell, *ib.* 1411
Bruce, *ſee* Brus.
Brudenell—*Fam.* 525, 856. *Sir* Edmund, 525. Thomas *Baron* Stoughton *and Earl of* Cardigan, 776
Bruel, *what*, 330
Bruer, *what*, ib.
Bruerer, Drugo de, *a* Fleming, *firſt Lord of* Holderneſs, 902. *marry'd* William the Conqueror's *Niece, and poiſon'd her*, ib.
Bruier—William, 36. *Biſhop of* Exeter, 40. *Fam.* 37
Bruges—Lewis de, *Lord of* Gruthuſe *and Prince of* Steinhuſe, *made Earl of* Wincheſter, 144. Giles *Baron* Chandos, 282. James *Earl of* Caernarvon, 806. —*Duke of* Chandois, 282, 806. *Mr.* 857
Brughton, 1189
Bruin *Sir* Humphrey le, 333. *Fam.* 410
Bruiton, 77
Brumford, 1097
Brumham, 167, 337
Brumridge, 1097
Brun, Hugh le, 194
Brundas Turgiſs, 1027
Brun-Albin, 1245
Brunaburgh, 44
Brunduſium, 16, 956
Brunly, 972
Brunſwick *and* Lunenburgh *Dukes of*, 915
Brus—*Fam.* 546, 911. *Barons* de, 909. Robert *Baron* Skelton, *Viſcount* Ampthill *and Earl of* Aileſbury, 331, 909. *ſurnam'd the Noble*, 506. *Earl of* Elgin, 909. *Lord of* Annandale, 414, 1196.—*of* Cleaveland, 1196. *claim'd the Crown of* Scotland *in Right of his Mother, againſt* John Baliol *to whom it was adjudg'd*, ib. *ſeiz'd on the Crown and founded the Royal Line in his Poſterity*, ib. *ſlew* John Comin *his powerful Oppoſer, in the Church*, ib. *Earl of* Carrict, 1204. *order'd his Heart to be convey'd to the* Holy Land *in performance of a Vow*, 1210. *made the* Flemings *Earls of* Wigton, *hereditary Chamberlains of* Scotland, 1224. *defeated King* Edward II. *and his fine Army at* Banocburn, 1226. *gave five pound* Sterling *to St.* Magnus *Kirk in token of that Victory*, 1471. *overcome at* Dalrea, 1242. David *King of* Scots *deſtroy'd great part of the Biſhoprick of* Durham *with Fire and Sword*, 948.—*defeated with great ſlaughter, and taken Priſoner by* Henry Percy *and* William Zouch *Archbiſhop of* York, *ib.*—*forced to give up many Caſtles to the* Engliſh *by this defeat*, ib. Peter, *Baron* Skelton, 984. *Sir* William, 1231. Edward—*Earl of* Kincardin, 1232.—*Baron* Kinloſs *and Earl of* Elgin *and* Ailesbury, 1268. *Brother to the King of* Scots, *burnt* Dundalk *and proclaim'd himſelf King of* Ireland, 1393. *cut-off with above* 8000 *Men*, ib.—*by the Valour of* John Bermingham, 1394
Brutus, xiv. *Founder of the* Britiſh *Nation where he landed*, 36. *ſaid to have been Founder of* London, 371
Brwynen, *in* Britiſh, *what*, 648
Brycheinog, 703
Bryn—yr Iwrch, 771. y Bala, 793. y Bedheu, 818
Bryngwyn, *what*, 809
Brynlhyſk, 793
Bryteneſ *and* Bryttar, 3
Bualht, 703
Buarth-Arthur, 752
Bubwith—Nicholas, *Biſhop of* Bath *and* Wells, 87. *Houſes*, 864. John, *ib.*
Buc, *what*, 325, 326
Buc—Walter, 1091. John, 1092. *Sir* George, *ib.*
Bucephalus, 200
Buchania *and* Boghania, 1263
Buche Capdal de, *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172
Buchonia, 325
Bucken, *ib.* 458
Buckenham, *in* Norfolk, 325. *held by Tenure of being Butler at the King's Coronation*, 458
Buckhurſt, 212. *Baron of*, 213
Buckingham,--332. *Earls of*, 334. *Houſe*, 383
BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, 325. *Duke of*, 336
Buckland Sororum, 76
Bucleugh, 1177. *Fam.* 1193
Buda, 592
Budley, 43
St. Budocke, *Chapelry of*, 16
Buelht, *what*, 704
St. Bueno, 824. *Son of a* Britiſh *Prince*, 825. *rais'd St.* Winifrid *to life*, ib.
Buers, 443. *King* Edmund *crown'd here*, ib.
Bueth, 1028, 1039. *Caſtle*, 1028
Bugden, 502
Buggery,--*the Sin of where practis'd formerly*, 1396. *how puniſh'd*, ib.
Bulch, *in* Britiſh, *what*, 1017
Buley-*caſtle*, 991
Bulkeley,--674. *Fam.* ib. 1347. *Sir* Richard, 809. *Viſcounts* Caſſil. 1347
BULLÆUM SILURUM, 703
Bulley, *a* Norman *Nobleman*, 584
Bullick, 525
Bullingbroke, *ſee* Bollingbroke.
Bullion, *what*, 621
Bullitiones, *what*, ib.
Bullock Edward, 420
Bulls *milk-white and very fierce in* Scotland, 1228, 1247
Bulmer---*Fam.* 910, 946. Bertrand de, 914, 946. B. *undertook to find out a Gold Mine in* Cluydeſdale, 1209
Bulneſs, 1017
Bulſtrode, 328
Bumſted, 424
Bunbury, 674
Bunduica, 351. *ſee* Boadicia.
Bungey, 451
Bunraty, 1380
Buquhan, 1263. *Earl of*, 1265
Burbage, 531
Burceſter, 301
Burch, 527
Burchana, 1503
Burdiſſel, 1051
Burdos, 459
Burd-Oſwald, 1038
Burenbegi, 717
Burford, 295. *held by ſervice of a Barony to find five Men towards the Army of* Wales, 648
Burgage, *Free*, 898
Burgeſſes *of* Warwick, 603. *twelve of them by Tenure oblig'd to accompany the King in his Wars, and he that defaulted, to forfeit* 5 *l. ib.*
Burg-gate, 990
Burggraff, *what*, 988
Burgh---Walteri, 76. *what*, 150, 541, 1504. *Caſtle*, 451, 465. *Green*, 487. *Village*, 593. *Hill*, 918. *Hall*, 923. under Stanemore, 989. upon Sands, 1018. *Barony of*, ib.
Burgh—*Fam.* 487, 1346, 1382, 1383. *Lords of* Conaght, 1388. Edward, 193. Thomas *Baron*, ib. Hubert de, 407, 411, 711. *Conſtable of* Dover-*caſtle*, 219. *Earl of* Kent, 259. Richard *Earl of* Clanrickard *and of St.* Albans, 356. William de, *Earl of* Ulſter, 442.--*murder'd by his own People*, 1414.--*Sir* John, *a valiant Knight, ſlain at the* Iſle *of* Rhee, 571, Hugo, 785. Serlo de, 871. William *Baron* Caſtle-Conel, 1346. Ulic de *Earl of* Clan-richard, 1382. Walter de *Earl of* Ulſter, *taken Priſoner into* Scotland, 1383. --*left his Wife for a Hoſtage and return'd to* Ireland *and recover'd* Conaght, *ib.*--*ſlew* Phelim O-Connor *and others, but was after ſlain himſelf*, ib. *Viſcounts* Mayo, 1384. John de *Baron* Letrim, 1386---*murder'd by ſome envious Perſons*, ib. *Barons of* Dunkellin, 1390
Burghcleare, 150
Burghale, 921
Burgherſh, 212. *Fam.* ib. 565, 690. Bartholomew de, *Baron, and one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172, 212
Burghley, 526. *Baron of*, ib. *Park*, 527. *Baron, in* Scotland, 1237

Burghſted, 410
De Burgo, *fam. See* Burgh.
Burgoin, *Fam.* 479
Burgundians, *by whom tranſplanted into* Britain, xc. *whence ſo named*, 989
Burgundus Hugo, *Biſhop of* Lincoln, 564. *Canoniz'd, and his Corps carry'd to burial by King* John *and his Nobles*, 565
Burgundy, Philip *of* Auſtria, *Duke of*, 453. *deliver'd up* Edmund *Earl of* Suffolk, *who had rebell'd againſt* Henry VII. *ib.*
Burgwaſh, *ſee* Burgherſh.
Burh, Burgh, *and* Borough, *in the end of Towns names, a Mark of their Antiquity*, 448, 460
Buriana, *or* Beriana, *a Religious* Iriſh *Woman*, 11
S. Buriens, 12
Burk, *Fam. See* Burgh.
Burkun, 1503
Burley, 546
Burn, 557
Burne-*caſtle*, 480. *Barons of*, ib.
Burne, *what*, 62, 470
Burnel,—*Fam.* 445, 650, 1369. Robert *Biſhop of* Bathe, 650
Burnham, 470
Burnhop, 944
Burning of the Hill, *what*, 82
Burning-*Well*, 650, 971
Burnſall, 866
Burnt-Pelham, 349
Buron, *ſee* Byron.
Burra *Iſle*, 1472
Burrals, 990
BURRIUM, 717
Burril, 280
Burrough, 425
Burrough-Engliſh, *what, and where uſed*, 556
Burrow-*bridge*, 875
Burrow-*field*, 575
Burrow-*bank*, 425
Burrow-*hill*, 541
Burrow-*town*, ib.
Burry *riv.* 734
Burſe, 395
Burſtal William, *Maſter of the Rolls*, 51 Edw. III. 383
Burthred, *or* Burhred, *King of the* Mercians, 578. *dethron'd by the* Danes, 587
Burton,— *in* Gloceſterſhire, 283. *in* Northamptonſhire, 520. *Baron of*, ib. Lazers, 541. Stather, 573. *upon* Trent, 641. Grange, 856. *in* Ireland, *Baron of*, 1340
Burtport, 52
Burwell, 488
Burwick, 1472
Bury-*wood*, 103. *hill*, 281. Richard de *Biſhop*, 310. *town*, 448, 962. *what*, 469
Burying the Dead — *introduced by the* Antonines *inſtead of Burning*, 878. *Manner of among the* Danes, Picts *and* Saxons, 1480
Buſby, Dr. *Maſter of* Weſtminſter-*School*, 385, 550
Buſhbury, 637
Buſley, *or* Buſſey, — *fam.* 558. Roger de *a* Norman *Nobleman*, 558, 584, 849
Buſtler, *Fam.* 487
Buſy-gap, 1070
Buthe, 1207, 1461. *Earl of*, 1208
Butterby, 946
Butiphant, *Viſcount*, 1339
Butler,— *Fam.* 347, 651, 968, 1348, 1354. *Barons of* Wem, 607. *from whom deſcended*, 975. *Viſcounts* Thurles, 1347, 1354. *Earls of* Oſſory, *ib. whence they derive their Name*, 1348. *Viſcounts* Ikerrin, ib. *Barons of* Cahyr, *ib.* 1354. *Barons* Dunboyn, 1354. James *Earl of* Wilts, 130.— *and* Ormond, *ib.* 534. — *Earl of* Brecknock, 710. — *and Duke of* Ormond, *ib.* 1349 — *to enjoy the Dignity of an* Engliſh *Duke under that Title*, ib. Ralph *Baron of* Sudley, 282. Eleanor *Wife of* Edw. IV. 289. Charles *Baron of* Weſton, 507. — *Earl of* Arran, 1379. Almaric, 967. Edmund *Earl of* Carrick, 1348. —*Viſcount* Montgarret, 1362. Pierce *Earl of* Offory *and* Ormond, 1349. Theobald *Viſcount* Tullo, *ib.* 1356
Butley, 447
Buttermeer, 978
Buttevillein William, 525
Buttington, 781
Buxton, 592. *Well*, ib.
Bwlch yr Eſkir hîr, 772
Bwrdh, Arthur, 752
By, Bye *and* Byan, *their ſignification*, 467, 570, 602
Bygon, 228
By-Laws, *what they ſignifie*, 467
Byne, *what*, 161, 479
Byrch-over, 593
Byrdhyn, *riv.* 717
Byrig, *its ſignification*, 113, 602
Byrkes Robert, 848. *an odd Inſcription on his Tomb*, ib.
Byron, — *Fam.* 576. Ralph de, ib. *Sir* John, 962.--*for his great Valour and Loyalty to King* Charles I. *created Baron of* Rochdale, *ib.*
Byrſa, 569

C.

CAdbury, 70. *North*, ib.
Cade Jack, *a famous Rebel, defeated Sir* Humphrey Stafford, 223. *inſulted the City of* London, 380. *call'd* John Mendall *by his Followers*, ib.
Cadeby, 534
Cadell, *Fam.* 1372
Cadley, *Fam.* 1369
St. Cadoc ap Gwynlliw, *Biſhop of* Beneventum, 825
Cadogan William, *Baron* Reading, *Viſcount* Caverſham *and Earl of* Cadogan, 170
Cadvan, *a* Britiſh *King*, ib.
Cadwalla, *King of the* Britains, *ſlew King* Edwyn *and his eldeſt Son in a battle at* Hatfield, 849 *defeated by* Oſwald *King of* Northumberland, 1081. — *and ſlain by him*, 1084
Cadwaladwr, 803
Cadwallon, *Son of* Cadvan, 825
De Cadurcis, *or* Chaworth, *fam.* 76, 331. *derived from the* Cadurci *of* France, 581. Sibylla, 117
Cæling, 19
Caer, *what*, 39, 1259
Caer-Andred, 258
Caer-Badon, 87
Caer-Bladon, 103
Caer-Brito, 94
Caer-Calemion, 70
Caer-Caradock, 646
Caer-Colin, 421
Caer-Conan, 847
Caer-daun, 848
Caer-darithou, 654
Caer-diff, 729, 733
Caer-dorm, 508
Caer-dronoc, 1001
Caerdurburge, 103
Caer-Ebrauc, 876
Caer-Egarry, 569
Caereſbrock, 153, 154
Caer-Gloui, 273
Caer-Granth, 481
Caer-Guaruic, 602
Caer-Guidi, 1190
Caer-Guorangon, 622
Caer-Guntin, 968
Caer-Guntum, 461
Caer-Gwent, 138
Caer-Gwortigern, 700
Caer-Iſk, 39
Caer-Laverock, 1197
Caer-Legion, 535, 667
Caer-Leion, *ib.*
Caer-Lerion, 575
Caerliph William, *Biſhop of* Durham, 308
Caer-Lualid, 1023
Caer-Lud, 370
Caer-Luel, 1001
Caer-mardhin, — 744. *Chancery and Exchequer for* South-Wales, *ſettled here*, 746. *Marquiſs of*, 754
Caer-mardhinſhire, 743
Caer-Mancegued, 613
Caer-Meguid, 782
Caer-Megwad, 226
Caer-Municipium, 351
Caer-narvonſhire, 793
Caernarvon—799. Edw. II. *the firſt Prince of* Wales *of* Engliſh *Extraction born here*, ib. *Chancery and Exchequer of* North-Wales *ſettled here*, ib.
Caer-Palladur, 60, 88
Caer-Paris, 39
Caer Penſavelcoit, 208
Caer-Phily, 730
Caer-Ruffayne, 39
Caer-Salem, *ib.*
Caer-Segonte, 147
Caer-Seiont, 825
Caer-vorran, 926, 1052, 1069
Caer-Urach, 652
Caer-Uth, 39
Caer-Werid, 977
Cæſar-Auguſta, *or* Saragoſa, 113, 1508
Cæſarea, *or* Cherburg, 409, 1508

Cæſarea, Noah's *Grand-daughter, ſaid to have inhabited* Ireland *before the Flood*, 1314
Cæſar's-*Hill*, 205. *Altar*, 250
Cæſar, Julius, *where he paſſed the* Thames, 182. *where he intrench'd*, 204. *encounter'd the* Britains *and defeated them*, xlix. 238. *where he landed, and why he attempted* Britain, 247. *what day, and what time of it, he landed*, 148. *dedicated a Corſlet of* Britiſh *Pearls to* Venus Genetrix, *at his Return from the Conqueſt of* Britain, li. 800
Cæſaris burgus, 113, 1508
Cæſarius, *Sir* Ewen, *a perſon of large ſize, vaſt ſtrength, and a great Warrior*, 1020
CÆSAROMAGUS, 409, 410
Cæſars, *who ſo call'd*, ccxxxiv
Cahaigne, *Fam.* 331
Cahans, *who*, 1406
Cahir—*caſtle*, 1347. *Baron*, ib. 1354
Caiare, *what*, 1366
Cainc, *what*, 215
Cainſham, 93
Cairneduin, 1266
Cairns *of Stones*, 1263, 1266, 1270
Caiſhoe *Hundred*, 350
Caiſhobery, 359
Caius, John, 482, 464
Caius, *a famous* Roman, 791
Caius Bericus, 416
Caius *and* Gonvile *College in* Cambridge, 482. *founded by* Edmund Gonvile *and* John Caius, *ib.*
Calais, *Strait of*, 251
Calaly, 1093
CALATERIUM NEMUS, 913
Calc, *what*, 869
CALCARIA, ib.
Calcarienſes, *who*, ib.
Caldecot, 714. *Caſtle held by Service by Conſtableſhip of* England, *ib.*
Calder—*riv.* 851. *made navigable by Act of Parliament from* Caſtleford *to* Wakefield, 10 W. III. 856, 857. *Caſtle*, 1191. *Moor*, 1175
Caldey, 1437
Caldſtream, 1180
Caldwell, 924
Calebeg, 1411
Caledon, 612
CALEDONIA, 1227, 1228
Caledonian—*Bears*, 1227. *Bulls milk-white*, 1228. *Dogs*, ib *Foreſt*, 1247
CALEDONII, — *why ſo called*, 1227, 1228. *how this word was uſed by the* Romans, *ib.*
Calf-*Sound*, 1473
Calf of Man, 1440, 1456
Caligula, C. *made a mock Expedition into* Britain, liv. 1503. *ſent boaſting Letters of his Succeſs, to* Rome, 363, 364
Callan—*riv.* 1354. *Town*, ib.
Callendar—*caſtle*, 1224. *Earl of*, ib.
Callidromos, 273
Callipolis, *ib.*
Calliſtratia, *ib.*
Calne, 84, 105
Calphurnius, — *a* Britiſh *Prieſt*, 756. — *Father of St.* Patric *the* Iriſh *Apoſtle*, ib. Agricola *ſent againſt the* Britains *by* Antoninus *the Philoſopher*, 1071
Calſhot-*caſtle*, 135
Calthrop, *Fam.* 443
Caltoſt, *Fam.* 581
Calveley — 675. *fam.* ib. Hugh de *a great Soldier*, ib.
Calvert, *Barons* Baltimore, 1340
Calves-*heath*, 635
Caly, 458
Calx, 869
Cam, *riv.* 426, 480, 487
Cam,—*what in* Daniſh, 23. *what in* Britiſh, xxix. 480
Camalac, *a* Britiſh *Biſhop*, 686
Camalet, 70, 84
CAMALODUNUM, lv, lvii, 414, 415, 844, 1223, 1284
Cambeck, 986, 1031
Cambell,—*Fam.* 1205, 1462. *Juſtices, generally conſtitute of* Scotland, *and Stewards of the King's houſhold*, 1242. *Stewards of* Lorn, 1244. *Hereditary Baillies of* Braidalbin, 1246. *Hereditary Sheriffs of* Nairne, 1268. *Sir* Hugh Baron Loudoun, 1205. John *Earl of* Loudoun, *ib. of* Loudoun *hereditary Bailiffs of* Kyle, 1206. John *Baron* Chatham, *Earl (now Duke) of* Greenwich *and Duke of* Argyle, 222, 1242. *Earl of* Cantire, 1244. *Sir* John *of* Glenurchie, *Earl of* Braidalbin, 1246. Archibald *Earl of* Ila, 1462. *Caſtle*, 1242. *Town*, 1243
Cambrenſis Giraldus, 169, 1416
CAMBODUNUM, 855
CAMBORITUM, 480, 481
Cambri, xiii. 270
Cambria, xiii. 683
Cambridge *in* Gloceſterſhire, 276
Cambridge, 480. *Earls and Dukes of*, 495, 496
Cambridgeſhire, 479
Cambuſkeneth, 1226
Camden,—*Town*, 281. *Viſcount of*, 282
Camel, *riv.* 23, 480
Camelford, 23
Camelot, 1223
Camera Dianæ, 377, 378
Camais—*Barons*, 205. John, *ib.* Ralph, *ib.*
Camol, *what*, 417
Campden, *a pious and charitable Lady*, 856
Camvil, *Fam.* 612
Camulodunum, 84
Camulus, 416
Camus's *Croſs*, 1256
Can, *riv.* 984
Cancefeld, *Fam.* 978
Candale, 984
Candida caſa, 1200
Candiſh. *See* Cavendiſh.
Canditch, 308
Candorus, *laſt Earl of* Cornwall *of* Britiſh *Extraction*, 26
Canfield, *Little*, 410
Canford, 63
CANGANI, 216
Canganum prom. 798
Cange Monſr. du, 621
CANGI, 83, 436
Cangton, 83
Canic *St.* 1353
Caningas, 84
Cank, *or* Canock-wood, 638
Canninges William, 95
Cannings *Hundred*, 83
Cannington, 69, 83
Cannons, 365
Canole-*coal*, 933
CANONIUM, 414
Canons Reſident, 116
Cantaber, 481
Cantabri, 216, 1335
Cantæ, 1273
Cantelupo—George de, 36. Thomas de *Biſhop of* Hereford, 626, 688. Nicholas de, 565
Canterbury, 239. *Archbiſhops of, ſtiled by Decree of a Synod Primates and Metropolitans of all* England, 242. *See* Archbiſhops.
Canterbury-College *in* Oxford, *founded by* Simon Iſlip *Archbiſhop*, 309
Cantimore Redmund, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
Cantir, *what*, 215, 1243
Cantire, 1243. *Baron and Earl of*, 1244
Cantlow, *Fam.* 525, 710, 716
Canton, *what*, 215
CANTIUM, ib.
CANTIUM Prom. 246
Cantrev-bychan, 703, 746
Cantrev-mawr, *what*, 747
Cantuaria, 622
Canvey *Iſland*, 407
Canvil, *Fam.* 527
Canute *the* Dane, *gave* Stoke-Canon *to the Church of* Exeter, 42. *fought a ſingle Combat with King* Edmund *at* Alney, 272. *dug a new chanel to divert the Courſe of the* Thames, 380. *ſo ſtraiten'd the City of* London, *that they admitted him to winter in it*, ib. *built a Church at* Aſhdowne *in memory of a defeat given to* Edmund Ironſide, 411. *Rebuilt the Church of* Bury *to expiate his Father's Sacrilege committed there*, 439. *began his reign*, anno Mxviii. 488. *took the City of* Lincoln, 564. *went barefoot from* Barmondſay *to St.* Cuthbert's *Tomb*, 933. *gave Poſſeſſions to the Church of* Durham, 939. *dy'd in his Cups at* Lambeth, 192
Capel-Kirig, 753
Capel-mac-mulach, 761
Capellar-*hill*, 691
Capel-Stinan, 757
Capel Arthur, *Lord*, 359. *Earl of* Eſſex, 428

Carab *or* Caroch, *what*, 1581
Caracalla, *took upon him the Command of the Army after his Father's death, and made Peace with the* Caledonii, 959
Caradauc Urichfras, 647
Caradock, *a family of* Welſh *Extract, now* Newton, 72
Carah, *riv.* 1335
Caratacus *his Policy againſt the* Romans, lvii. *his Valour and Behaviour juſt before a Battle*, ib. *defeated by* Aul. Plautius, lviii. 364, 416. *his Wife and Children made Priſoners*, lviii. *deliver'd up to the* Romans *by the treachery of* Cartiſmandua, 647, 844. *his Saying upon ſeeing the Magnificence of the City of* Rome, 767. *brought before* Claudius *in Chains*, 1499. *his undaunted Behaviour at the Tribunal of* Claudius, lviii
Carauſius *a* Menapian, *made Governor of* Bononia, xc. *poſſeſs'd himſelf of* Britain *as Emperor*, xci. *under* Diocleſian *repair'd the* Roman *Wall in* Scotland, *and fortify'd it with ſeven Caſtles*, 1222. *ſlain treacherouſly by his boſom-Friend* Allectus, xcii. 372
CARBANTORIGUM, 1197
Carbery, *Baron of*, 1340
Carbray, 1337, 1371
Cardan, 1279
Cardigan, 771. *Lords of*, 774. *Earls of*, 776
Cardiganſhire, 767
Cardines, 1200
Cardroſs-*Abbey*, 1240. *Baron of*, ib.
Careg-cowſe in clowſe, *what*, 11
Caren an Peale, *what*, 10
Carentocus, 69
Carenton, *ibid.*
Careſbrook-*caſtle*, 153
Careſdike, 554
Carew-*caſtle*, 754
Carew, *Fam.* 37, 43, 165, 191, 605, 606, 1355. Richard, 22. George *Lord*, 36, 606, 1340. George *Dean*, ib. Nicholas, *Baron*, 37, 191. *Sir* Francis, 191. John, 211. *Sir* George, 606. Thomas, 1336. Nicholas, 1355. Peter, *Baron*, ib.
Carey Henry, *Lord*, 609. Thomas, *ib.* Robert *Earl of* Monmouth, 728
Carful, 1238
Cargaul, 19
Carhoom, 1153
Carhouſe, 848
Carick *Monaſtery*, 1400
Carick Mac-Griffin, 1384
Cariddin, 1192
Carie, *a valiant Governor of* Donluſe-*caſtle* in Antrim, 1405. *ſlain by* Surly-boy, *ib.*
Carigfergus, 1403
Carion, *corruptly for* Cantium *in* Diod. Siculus, 216
CARINI, 1278
Carleton, — *in* Norfolk, *held by Tenure of finding for the King an hundred Herrings in pies when they came firſt in Seaſon*, 458. *in* Leiceſterſhire, 529. *in* Yorkſhire, 858.—*Baron of*, ib. George, 1099. Ralph de, 458
Carlingford, 1393. *Earl of*, ib.
Carliſle, 1023. *ſignification of the name*, 1024. *flouriſh'd in the time of the* Romans, *ib. given to St.* Cuthbert *with the Lands 15 miles about it by King* Egfrid, *ib. garriſon'd with* Flemings, *ib. made an Epiſcopal See by* Hen. I. 1025. *burnt down with its Cathedral*, ib. *Earl of*, ib.
Carmel *Mount in* Syria, 1094
Carmelites *firſt in* England, *ib.*
Carmichael, *Baron*, 1211
Carmouth, 52
Carn, *what*, 3
Carnabie,—*Fam.* 1086. William, *ib.*
Carnatha, 2
Carn-brag, 3
Carn chy, *ib.*
Carneddau tewion, *what*, 651
Carn-innis, 3
Carn-margh, *ib.*
Carn-ulac, *ib.*
Carnon *or* Carna, 2
Carnwath, *Earls of*, 1210
Caroches, *what*, *among the Highland* Scots, 1050
Carpenter—John, *Biſhop of* Worceſter, 279. George *Baron* Killaghy, 1354
Car, *Sir* Robert, 98. *Earl of* Somerſet, *ib.*
Carr, *Fam.* 944, 1098
Carr *River*, 52
Carragh Brian, 1404
Carram, 1096
Carraugh-brough, 1054
Carre, T. 95
Carrick, *Earls of*, 1348
Carrict, 1203. *Earls of*, 1204
Carriden, 1173
Carrocium, 914
Carrogh Alexander, 1384
Carron, *Riv.* 1222, 1285
Carrow, 1072
De Carſs, *a Knight, Sheriff of* Clackmans, 1231
Carteret--George, *Baron* Hawnes, *after deceaſe of his Mother to be Viſcount* Carteret *and Earl* Granville, 340. Philip de Seigneur *of St.* Quen, 1516. —*cut a way for Carriages thro' a great Cliff in* Sark *Iſland*, 1518. Renaud de *a Companion of Duke* Robert's *to the Conqueſt of the Holy Land*, 1519. *A very ancient and noble Family*, ib. *whence the name is derived*, 1520
Carthage, *call'd* Cartheia, 39
Carthaginians, *never in* Britain, cxxxvi
Cartiſmandua, *Queen of the* Brigantes, lxvii. *deliver'd up* Caractacus *to the* Romans, *ib.* 647, 844. *left her husband and marry'd his Armour-bearer*, ib. 843. *ſo diſtreſs'd by her husband, that ſhe was forced to ſeek to the* Romans *for aid*, lxvii
Carthmel, 978
Cartwright Thomas, 604. *call'd* Inter Puritanos Anteſignanus, *ib.*
Carvilius, 217
Carvil, *Fam.* 473
Carus *and* Carinus, xc
Cary, — *Fam.* 37, 45, 258. *Sir* Henry, 350.—*Baron* Hunſdon, *ib. Sir* Edward, 358. Lucius *Viſcount* Falkland, 1235
Cary-*caſtle*, 865
Caryckmain, 1365
Caſhalton 190
Caſquets, 1507
Caſſandra, *Daughter of* Robert de Inſula, 438
CASSII, 325
Caſſibelin's *Town*, 351
Caſſibelinus, *or* Caſſivelaunus, 325, 351, 363, 774
Caſſil, *Viſcount*, 1347
Caſſils, *Earl of*, 1203
CASSITERIDES, 1519
Caſſiteron, 1521
Caſſy, *Fam.* 630
De Caſtel, *a* French *Pirate who burnt* Plymouth, 36. *cut-off with his whole party by ſome* Devonſhire *Peaſants*, ib.
Caſtelhan, 704
Caſtelh-Colwen, 697
Caſtelh-Corndochen, 793
Caſtelh-Dinas, 706
Caſtelh-gwent, 713
Caſtelh-pain, 697
Caſtel-Pryſor, 793
Caſtellogallen, *Viſcount*, 1388
Caſter, 460, 508, 522
Caſterley, 127
Caſtle-Acre, 474
Caſtle-Aſhby, 519
Caſtle-Camps, 487
Caſtle-Comb, 103, 107
Caſtle-Comer, *Viſcount*, 1354
Caſtle-Conel, 1346
Caſtle-Conner, 1386
Caſtle-croft, 636
Caſtle-Danis, 22
Caſtle-dore, 18
Caſtle-dun, 1202
Caſtle-dykes, 517
Caſtlefield, 106, 279
Caſtleford, 856. Thomas de, *a Benedictine*, 862
Caſtle-Garde — *a Tenure*, 35, 46 *chang'd*, 249
Caſtle-gate, 588
Caſtle-Hean, 685
Caſtle-Hill, 58, 599, 640
Caſtle-How, 987
Caſtle-Howard, 914
Caſtle *in the* Peak, 593
Caſtle-Iſland *Barons of*, 1335
Caſtle-Knock *Barony*, 1363, 1365
Caſtle-Lyons, 1251, 1340
Caſtlemaine *Viſcount and Earls of*, 1335
Caſtle-Maltreſs *Barons*, 1346
Caſtle-Martin, 1360
Caſtle-Mill, 339

Caſtle-Myned Agned, 1186
Caſtle-Ruff, 234
Caſtle-Ruſhin, 1447
Caſtle-ſteeds, 1033, 1049, 1086
Caſtle-ſtreet, 106, 168
Caſtle-Thorp, 333
Caſtle-Town, 1447
Caſtle-Yard,, 410
Caſtles *in* England, *eleven hundred and fifteen* temp. H. II. 1098
Caſtles *in* Ireland, 1408
Caſtles *from* New-caſtle *to the end of the* Picts-Wall, 1059
Caſtles *and Towers granted to the Nobility to live in to ſecure the Borders of* England *from Inroads*, 979, 984
Caſtlough, 1383
CASTRA CONSTANTIA, 1508
Caſtor, 464, 465, 569
CASTRA ALATA, 1186
CASTRA EXPLORATORUM, 1016
Caſwalhon Lawhîr, 825
Catabathmos, 267
St. Catald *Bp. of* Tarentum, 1341
Catamanus *or* Kadran *a Man's Name*, 812
Catapultæ, 804
Cataract — *falling twenty yards*, 938. *of* Killalo, 1375, 1379
Cataracton, 921
CATARRACTONIUM, 875, 921
Catarrick, 921. *Bridge*, ib.
Caterlogh, — *Town and Country*, 1355. *Marquis of*, 1356
Cateſby — *Town*, 516. Francis *of* Aſhby St. Leger *one of the Powder-plotters*, ib.
Cath, 1465
Catharin — *Daughter of* William Herbert, 260. *Widow of* Th. *Lord* Berkley, 281. *Wife of* H. V. *where buried*, 385. *of* Spain *where buried*, 524. *Dutcheſs of* Suffolk, 568
Cathbregion, 70
Cathcart, — *riv.* 1213. *Barons of*, ib.
Cathedral *of* York, 883. *conſumed by fire* temp. Stephani R. *ib. its Dimenſions*, 884
Cathneſs, 1277. *Earls of, anciently the ſame with thoſe of the* Orcades, 1278
Catigern, 230. *his Grave*, ib.
CATINI, 1277
Catlidge, 489
Catmoſe *Vale*, 545
Catteſhul, 181. *held by Tenure of being Marſhal of the Whores when the King came thither*, ibid.
Cattey, 1275
CATTI, 326
CATTIEUCHLANI, 325
Catts-hill, 635
Cattimarus, 325
Cattle——*the Riches of* Ireland, 1312. *where plenty*, 1381. *above* 120,000 *head at once in one County of* Ireland, 1386
Cattle-ſtealers, 1198
Catton, Hamo de, 181
Cattus, *a Warlike Engine*, 338
CATUELLANI, 267
CATURACTONIUM, 921
Catus Decianus, 435. *put to flight by* Boadicea *Queen of the* Iceni, 436
Cava, 1472
Cava Deira, 897
Cauci, 1352, 1363
Caude, *riv.* 1022
Caudebeck, *ibid.*
Cave——*a wonderful one in* Glamorganſhire, 734. *a dropping one whoſe Water petrifies*, 1257. *of* Slains *petrifying, of whoſe Subſtance Lime is made*, 1263
Cave, —*fam.* 527. Theophilus, 539
Cavanaugh, *fam.* 1356, 1362
Cavendiſh,—*Mr.* 34. R. 423. *Sir* William, 587. William, *Baron* Hardwick, *Marquis of* Hartington *and Duke of* Devonſhire, 590. William *Viſcount* Mansfield, *Baron* Ogle *and Duke of* Newcaſtle, 1090. *Sir* Charles, 1091
Caverns, 746, 1004
Caversfield, 332
Caulfield *Viſcounts* Charlemont, 1400
Caun, 84
Cauna, 1505
Cavon—*County*, 1393. *Earls of*, 1394
Cawood, 886
Caxton, 479
Ceada, *Biſhop, converted the* Eaſt-Saxons *to Chriſtianity*, 407. *baptized them at* Ithanceſter, 411. *baptized King* Suidhelmus *at* Rendiliſham, 446
S. Ceada, *ſee* Chad.
Ceadwalla, *ſee* Cadwalla.
Cean *in* Iriſh, *what*, 800
Ceaſter, *what*, 251
Ceaulin *King of the* Weſt-Saxons *defeated the* Britains *at* Deorham, 89.— *and ſlew three of their Princes*, 280. *routed by the* Britains *at* Wodenſdyke, *and forced to fly his Country*, 101. *defeated King* Æthelbert *with great ſlaughter at* Wimbledon, 191. *took the City of* Circeſter, 284. *took* Benſon *from the* Britains, 320. *dy'd miſerably in Exile* 101
Cecil — Robert *Viſcount* Cranborne, 63.—*Earl of* Saliſbury, *ib.* 118.—*Baron* Eſſendon, 63, 547. *Sir* Thomas, 191. Anne *Counteſs of* Oxford, 387. Thomas *Earl of* Exeter, 526. *Sir* William, *ib.* 685.—*Baron* Burghley, *ib. Fam.* 685, 920
Cecil—*Daughter to* W. *Baron* Bonevil, 43. *Daughter to* Jordan Fitz-Stephens, 37. *Daughter of* Hugh d' Albaney, 826. *Daughter of* William de St. Egremond, 1062
Cedda, *ſee* Ceada
Cedwalla, *ſee* Cadwalla.
Celd, *in* Saxon *what*, 228
Celebration *of* Eaſter *after the* Roman *manner by whom oppoſ'd*, 906
Celeſtine IV. *Pope. See* Cœleſtine.
Celibacy — *when firſt enjoyn'd Prieſts*, 34, 623. *when not enjoyn'd*, 656
CELNIUS. fluv. 1274
CELTÆ, xiv, xviii, xxi, xxviii
Celtiberia, 1522
Celtiberians, 216
Celurca, 1255
CENIMAGNI, 84, 146, 433, 434
CENIONIS oſtium, 16
Ceol, *King of the* Weſt-Saxons, 127
Ceolfrid *Abbot*, 956
Ceolred, 101
Ceolwulph *K. of* Mercia, 225. *the firſt of our Princes that renounced the World for Religion's ſake*, 1098. *great Devotion paid to him by the Monks the Country round*, ib. *where buried*, ib.
Cerdick, *a valiant King of the* Weſt-Saxons, 101. *defeated the* Britains *at* Charford, 133. *the firſt* Saxon *that ſubdued the* Iſle of Wight, 154. *engag'd the* Britains *ſharply at* Cherdſley, 332. *where he landed*, 465
Cerdickford, 133
Cerdickſand, 465
Cerdickſhore, *ib.*
Ceremonies—*at the Inveſtiture of the Prince of* Wales, 831, 832. *at the Creation of the Duke of* York, 916, 917. *of meeting the Biſhop of* Durham *at his firſt coming*, 942. *of Electing* O-Neal *in* Ireland, 1407. *of holding a Tinwald in the* Iſle of Man, 1445, 1453
Ceres, 1525. *worſhip'd by the* Britains, 434
CERETICA, 767
Cereticus, *a* Britiſh *King conquer'd by* Edwyn *Son of* Ella, 862
Cerigwlâd, *in* Britiſh *what*, 102
Cerne-*Abbey*, 56. *built by St.* Auſtin, *ib.*
Cerne-*Iſland*, 1311
CERONES, 1274
Ceroti Inſula, 180
Cervi Inſula, 943
Ceſnock, 1205
Ceſter-Over, 530, 612
Ceſter *and* Cheſter—*how uſed by the Ancients*, 530. *at the end of Towns names denotes them to have been* Roman *Stations*, 572, 600
Cethilou, *what*, 325
Ceval, 1222
Ceur de Lion Richard, 306
Chacy *fam.* 1346
S. Chad, 599, 640
Chadſhunt, 599
Chads-well, *ibid.*
Chagford, 29
Chalcides, 905
Chalcis, 869
Καλκὸς, ib.
Chalener *a Governor of the* Iſle of Man, 1456

Chaldæans, 842
Chaloner *Sir* Thomas, *Tutor to Prince* Henry *Son of K.* James I. 910. *Inventor of the Alom-Works*, ib.
Chaloner *fam.* 911
Chamæmorus, 971
Chamberlain — Robert, *Head of a gang of Robbers under diſguiſe of Monks*, 553. *executed, but would not diſcover his Accompliſhes*, ib. *Sir* Leonard *Governor of* Guernſey, 1514
Chamberlain—*chang'd to it from* Tankervil, 321. *chang'd to* Brownlow, 1394
Chamber *in the Foreſt*, 673
Chambers Robert, 91
Chambers *quadrangular, where found under-ground*, 1386
Champernon, *fam.* 35
Chandew, Philibert de, *Earl of* Bathe, 90
Chandos—Robert de, 607, 686. *Barons of*, 282. John *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172. —*Viſcount St.* Saviours, 282. *Sir* John, 586
The Chanel, 1307
Chanonry, 1273
Chapel-Den, 1260
Chapel-Garth-ends, 1058
Chapel-Hill, 181
Chapel-Izod, 1365
Chapel-Piglag, 1270
Chapel-ſteed, 1053
Chapels *built upon high places when eſteem'd great Devotion*, 1003
Charcoal, 197
Chard, 71
Chare *a Fiſh*, 978
Charford, 133
Chari Chriſti *an Appellation given to Wolves by the wild* Iriſh, *not to hurt them*, 1420
Charing-croſs, 390, 391
Chariot-fighting, xlix
Charlcot, 605. *Fam.* ib. Walter de, *ib.*
Charlemaine, 204
Charlemont — *Borough*, 1397. *Viſcount*, 1400
Charles the Great, 844, 1104
Charles I. *King defeated the Parliament with his Forces at* Brentford, 368
Charles II. *King founded the Mathematical-School of Chriſt-Hoſpital*, 396. *miraculouſly conceal'd in* Worceſter-*caſtle*, 625
Charles IV. *Emperor* 188
Charleton, 512, 638. — Muſgrave, 77
Charleton-*caſtle*, 653
Charleton—*fam. ib.* 656. John *Valet to King* Edward II. *created by him Earl of* Powis, 784
Charleville, 1340
Charley-*Foreſt*, 540
Charmouth, 52
Charnwood-*Foreſt*, 540
Charonton *riv.* 1526
Charron, 1273
Charterhouſe, 392. *in* Hull, 897
Chartham, 238
Chartley-*caſtle*, 639. *Lords* Ferrars *of*, ib.
Charudum, 199
Charwel *riv.* 512
Charybdis, 1507
Chaſteau-Heralt *in* France, *Duke of*, 1211
Chaſtleton, 294
Chatham, 232, 233
Chatmos, 966
Chatteſworth, 587
Chatylion, 333
Chaucer Jeoffrey, 299
Chaucer's *Oak*, 167
Chaucumb, *fam.* 612
Chaumond, *fam.* 25
Chaworth *or* de Cadurcis, — *fam.* 76, 331, 581, 590. Sybilla, 117. Patrick *Lord of* Ogmor *and* Kydweli *by Marriage with the Daughter of* Tho. de Londres, 744
Cheafford, 409
Cheapſide, *why ſo called*, 106
Chebſey, 638
Checkley, 643
Checquer'd *Pavements*, 371, 426, 517, 560, 566, 571, 725. *with Roſes, Tulips, &c. curiouſly wrought*, 713
Cheddar, *famous for Cheeſe equal to* Parmeſan, 87
Cheddar-*cliffs*, ib.
Cheddle, 643
Cheeſe, *the Art of making it ſuppos'd to have been brought hither by the* Romans, 663
Cheetham——*fam.* 962. Humphrey, 964
Chelmer *riv.* 412
Chelſey —— *why ſo called*, 369 *Hoſpital*, ib.
Chegford, 38
Cheiney *fam. ſee* Cheney.
Chellington, 633
Cheney — *fam.* 108, 233, 329. *Viſcounts* Newhaven, 1190. *Sir* Edmund, 57. Henry *Lord*, 340. William *Lord*, 449, 460
Chenkbury, 204
Chensford *or* Chelmsford, 414
Chenock *Eaſt*, 71
Cheping Walden, 425
Chepſtow, 713
Cherburgh, 1508
Cherdſley, 332
Cheren *in* Phœnician, *what*, 2
Cherries—*when firſt brought into* England, 215. *ſeldom come to maturity in the* Orkneys, 1474
Cherry-*trees where planted*, 513
Chertſey, 180
Cherwel, 292, 301, 515
Cheſhire, 661. *its Cheeſe excellent*, 663
Cheſil, 53
Cheſle-*Money*, 281
Cheſnut-*tree ſo large in the bold that three Men could ſcarce fathom it*, 847
Cheſter, 667. *when it was made a County Palatine*, 661, *a* Roman *Colony*, 671. *when devolved to Females took-in by the Crown*, 682. *the Honour of Earls of, conferr'd on the eldeſt Sons of the Kings of* England, *ib. Barons of*, 681. *Earls of*, ib. 830. *Privileges, Courts, and Officers of*, 681, 682
Cheſterfield, 339. 590. *Battle fought here betwixt* Henry III. *and the Barons*, ib.
Cheſterford, 425
Cheſterton *under* Lyme, 637
Cheſterton *in* Warwickſhire, 600
Cheſter — *on the Street*, 950. *in the Wall*, 1049, 1052, 1070
Cheſterton, 508
Cheſwerden, 658
Cheſwick, 369
Chettelhampton, 46
Chetwind — Walter, 639. *Fam.* ib. *Viſcounts* Beerhaven, 1335
Chetwood *Fam.* 336
Chevelingham, 1097
Chevers, 1362
Chevening, 223
Chevin, *what*, 868
Chevin-*cliff*, ib.
Cheviot-*hills*, 642, 1093
Chevy-*chaſe*, 1075
Cheyneis, 329
Chich *Barons of*, 422
Chichley Henry *Archbp. of* Canterbury, 311, 520
Chicheſter, 197. *Earls of*, 198
De Chicheſter *a family*, 46. *Earls of* Tyrconell, 1411
Chickſand, 339
Chidley — 38. *Barons of*, ib. *Mount*, 76
Chief-Ranger *and his Power*, 176
Child—Aldwin, 394. Rich. *Viſcount* Caſtlemaine, 408, 1335
Children, *where any one having fewer than his Neighbour oblig'd to take as many as will make their number equal*, 1465
Chilham, 237
Chillingham, 1097
Chilmore, 611
Chiltern-*hills*, 321, 326
Chilton-candover, 138
Chilworth, 184
Chimligh, 46
Chinton, 598
Chipches, 1079
Chippenham, 106
Chipping—Sodbury, 280. Wardon, 512
Chirbury, 602, 646
Chirk-*caſtle*, 820
Chollerford, 1054
Cholmondley—674. *or* Cholmley. *Fam.* ib. Robert *Baron* Nantwich, 674. —— *Viſcount* Kellis, *ib.* 1372. Hugh *Earl of*, 674, 811. *of* Vale-Royal, 675. George *Baron* Newburgh, 811, 1362
Chopwell, 931
Chorley, 970
Chriſt-church—*town*, 134. *College in* Oxford *built by Cardinal* Wolſey, 312. *Hoſpital founded by* Edward VI. 395. *College in* Cambridge *founded by* Margaret *Counteſs of* Richmond, 483. —*in* Mancheſter, *founded by* Thomas *Lord* de la Ware, *and refounded by* Q. Elizabeth, 963

Chriſtianity — *when firſt in* Britain, lxxxii. *when firſt in* Northumberland, 1081. *early in* Scotland, 1155. *when firſt in* Ireland, 1317. *when in the* Iſle of Man, 1447. *when in* Jerſey *and* Guernſey, 1518
Chriſtian—*Legate of all* Ireland, *held a famous Council at* Meath, 1329, 1398. *Biſhop of* Liſmore, 1341. *King of* Denmark *and* Norway, 1470
Chriſtiana *Wife of* Cogan, 47
Chriſtianfield, 640
Chryſtal *of ſeveral Colours where found*, 1232
Chue-magna, 85
Church-*diſcipline when ſlacken'd in* Ireland, 1398
Churches *when reſtor'd*, 671, 1187
Churchill John, *Duke of* Marlborough, 85, 129, 1179. *Baron of* Eymouth, 1179
Churn *riv.* 101, 284
Churnet *riv.* 643
Chute-*foreſt*, 137, 150
Chuton, 84
Ciceſtria, 197
Cidwm *in* Britiſh *what*, 444
Cilla *Siſter of King* Cedwalla, 161
CILURNUM, 1081
Cimbrians, xii, xiii, xiv
Cimen, 204
Cimen-*ſhore*, ibid.
Cineglise *King of the* Weſt-Saxons, *defeated* Penda *the* Mercian, 285. *baptized by* Birinus, 316
Cinque-Ports, 210, 466. *Wardens of the*, 217
Cinuil *a* Daniſh *Prince*, *where ſlain*, 277
Cinulph *deſtroy'd* Kent, 257
Cirenceſter, 102, 284
Ciſarga, 1522
Ciſſa, *Vice-Roy to a King of the* Weſt-Saxons *built* Ciſſe-*caſtle*, 126. *built an Abbey at* Sheoveſham, *from whence 'twas call'd* Abbendon, 160, 161
Ciſsbury, 204
Ciſſe-*caſtle*, 126
Ciſtercian *Monks in* Scotland, 1175, 1213
Cities—*very often roſe out of Garriſons*, lxxviii. *turn'd into little Villages*, 727. *ſunk into Lakes*, 706, 1396
Citizens, *where all in a City are related, and why*, 1339
Civil-wars — *when firſt begun among the* Saxons, 191. *between the* Yorkiſts *and* Lancaſtrians *by whom firſt begun*, 916.--*occaſion'd great Slaughter of the Nobility, and great Loſſes to* England, *ib.*
Clackmans *a Sheriffdom*, 1231
Clackmanan-*caſtle*, ib.
Clacton *Great*, 423
Claick-geeſe, 1263, 1440
Clan, *a Perſon of any in* Scotland, *when taken, oblig'd to repair the Damage done by any one of the ſame Clan, or to ſuffer Death*, 1246
Clan-boy — *Lower*, 1403. *Upper*, 1404
Clan-Brazil, *Baron* Coningſby *of*, ibid.
Clancar, *Earl of*, 1335
Clandon-*Place*, 182
Clan-Donel, 1383
Clan-Gibbon, 1346
Clan-Hatan, 1336
Clan-Mac-Duff-*Law*, *what*, 1236
Clan-Moris, 1333, 1383
Clannes, 1246
Clan-Rald, 1464
Clan-Ranalds, *a bloody People, had like to have extinguiſhed the* Frazers, 1273
Clan-Richard, 1379
Clan-Richard, *Earls of*, 1382
Clan-William, 1346
Clapham—*fam.* 867. J. *a famous Soldier in the Wars between the* Yorkiſts *and* Lancaſtrians, *ib.*
Clare — *Village*, 360. *Earl and Marquiſs of*, 441, 442
Clare de—*Fam.* 348, 360, 441. *Earls of* Gloceſter, 63, 187. *Earls of* Pembroke *and* Strighul, 713, 714. *Lords of* Glamorgan, 742 *Lords of* Cardigan, 775, 776. Richard, 226. Margaret, 235. Richard *Earl of* Hertford, 288, 360. Gilbert *Earl of* Gloceſter, 288, 626, 1354, 1388. Elizabeth *Counteſs of* Ulſter, 481
Clare —*Fam. in* Ireland, 1379. Thamas *and* Richard *built many Towns and Caſtles in* Ireland, ib.—*endeavoured to civilize the* Iriſh, *ib. County*, ib. *Town whence ſo called*, 1379, 1380
Clare-Hall *founded by* Richard Badew *and* Eliz. Clare *Counteſs of* Ulſter, 481, 482
St. Clare — *Fam.* 207. *Pariſh*, 19. *Barons*, 1232
Clarembaldus, 335
Clarence, *Dukes of*, 441, 442, 1389
Clarendon—*Earls of*, 119. *Park*, ib.
Clarevall, 1341
Clarmont *in* Auvergne, 871. *a petriſying Spring here*, ib.
Claudh, *what*, 136
Claudia, 273
Claudius *attempted* Britain, liv. *reduced and diſarm'd the* Britains, lv. *had a Triumph decreed him by the* Roman *Senate*, lvi. *from whence he ſet ſail into* Britain, 254. *reduced the* Trinobantes *into a Province*, 363, 364. *brought a great number of Elephants with him*, 417. *Coined Money at* Camalodunum, ib. *firſt that attempted the* Brigantes, 841
Claudius Contentus *had a great Sum of Money at Intereſt in* Britain, 245
Clavering—426. *Fam.* ib. 1093. *Barons of*, 426. John *Baron*, 449
Clavil, 55
CLAUSENTUM, 136
Claxton—*Town*, 464, 943. *Fam.* 941, 943. T. 943
Clay, 468, 469
The Clay *in* Nottinghamſhire, 575
Clay-*hill*, 109
Cleaſby, 910
Cleave, 31
Cledheu,—*what*, 754. *River* ib. 755
Clee-*hill*, 649
Clemens Maximus *ſaluted Emperor by the Soldiery in* Britain, 245. *ſlew* Gratian *and was afterwards ſlain himſelf*, ib.
Clent, 634
S. Clere, Hubert de, *ſav'd King* Henry II's *life by loſs of his own*, 649
Clere—*Fam.* 466. Edward *Knight of the Order of St.* Michael, ib.
Clergy—*forbid Marriage in* England, 34, 623, 625. *ſuffer'd to marry*, 656. *in* Ireland—*formerly very wicked*, 1398. *by whom forbid Marriage there*, 1399
Clerk—*Sir* Francis, 484. Gilbert, 667. Odoardus le, 1060
Cleybrook, 531
Cley-bury, 649
Cley-ceſter, 531
Cliff *at* Hoo, 161, 225
Clifford—*Fam.* 38, 686. *Sir* Thomas, 38.—*Baron* Chudleigh, *ib.* Roſamund *Concubine to King* Henry II. 298. Walter de, *Lord Marcher of* Wales, 645, 650, 660, 686. Roger *Juſticiary of* Wales, 826. Robert de, 858, 938. George *Earl of* Cumberland *and Knight of the Garter*, 858. Henry *Earl of* Cumberland, 970, 1042. Anne *Counteſs of* Pembroke, Dorſet *and* Montgomery, 988. Coniers *Governor of* Conaght, *cut-off with ſeveral of his Veterans, by his negligence at the* Curlew *Mountains*, 1387
Clifford-*Hill*, 515. *Caſtle*, 686. *Tower*, 884. *Fort*, 1087
Clifton, 59, 327, 576, 678, 848
Clifton——*Fam.* 458, 576. *Sir* Gervaſe, 507.—*Baron* Leighton, *ib.*
Clinton —*Fam.* 231, 608, 610. Jeffrey de, *Chamberlain to King* Henry I. 332, 608. William *Earl of* Huntingdon, 509. Edward *Earl of* Lincoln, 557, 574.—*Baron* Clinton, 574. Theophilus *Earl of* Lincoln, *ib.* Roger *Biſhop of* Litchfield, 640. *Fam. in* Ireland, 1394
Clipſby, 467. *Fam.* ib.
Clitern-*foreſt*, 327
Clithero, 972
Clito *Earl of* Wincheſter, 143
Clito Ethelwald *waſted* Bredenforeſt *with his* Danes, 102
Cliveland, 908

Cloath-manufacture — *when firſt in* England, 259. *brought in by the* Flemings *at the Invitation of* Edward III. *ib. where carried on*, 610, 623, 1181
Clodius Albinus Proprætor *in* Britain, lxxxii. *oblig'd ſoon to reſign having inveigh'd againſt the Emperors*, ib.
Clogher *Biſkoprick*, 1407
Clognikilty, 1340
Clomel, 1348
Clon *annex'd to* Cork, 1338
Clonfert, 1382
Clonlolan, 1373
Clopton—Hugh, 605. *Manour of*, 606. *Baron of*, ib.
Clovelly-*harbour*, 45
Clover, 181
Cloveſhoo, 161, 225
Clowcroſs, 495, 524, 550
Clowdeſbery, 971
Cloyſters *for Monks by whom reſettled after their Deſtruction by the* Danes, 948
Cluanarard, 1371
Cluid—*its ſignification*, 1218. *a River*, 1209, 1286. *Frith of*, 1199
Cluidſdale, 1209
Cluin-macnos *Abbey*, 1387
Clun-*river*, 646
Clunc-*caſtle*, ib.
Cluniacks, 235, 768
Clunmany, 762
Cluſuræ, 1043. *why ſo called*, ib.
Clwyd-*river*, 819
Clynnoc Vawr, 825
Clyſt—*Heath*, 42. *River*, ib.
Clythneſs, 1277
Cneben, 191
Cnebenſbury, *ib.*
Cnoberſburg, 451
Cnoutſberry, 971
Cnouts-delt, 506
Coal-mines, 651. *burning underground for ſeveral years*, 1090
Coals *where plenty*, 1182, 1209, 1231
Coal-*plott*, 1232
Coaſters, 1507
The Cobbe, 51
Cobham — *Town* 224. John de *Lord*, 193, 224. Eleanor, 193. *Lords*, 415. *Biſhop of* Worceſter, 623
Coble-ſtones, 894
Cocar, 975
Coccillus, 419
COCCIUM, 962, 974
Cock—*riv.* 865. *Town in* Africa, 956
Cockain — *fam.* 586. *Viſcounts* Cullen, 1347
Cockburn's *Path*, 1178
Cockerington, 569
Cockerſand-*Abbey*, 975
Cockeran, *from a Maſon, became Earl of* Marr, 1264. *ſoon after hang'd by the Nobility*, ib.
Cockham-*wood*, 232
Cockington, 37
Cockley, 962
Cockrain — *Sir* William, 1206. —*Earl of* Dundonald, *ib. Fam.* 1217.
Cod *fiſhing*, 1336
Codenor—*caſtle*, 589. *Barons* Grey *of*, ib.
Coderidge, 631
Codington, *fam.* 667
Coddes, 1362
Codrington *Col.* William, *a great Benefactor to* All-Souls *College in* Oxford, 311.
Coed-Traeth, 757
Coelſtine *Pope* —IV. 473. *ſent St.* Palladius *to preach the Goſpel to the* Scots, 1258
Cœloſyria, 897
Coelum *God*, 123
Cœlus *King*, 422
Coet-maes, 545
Coffin, *gilt where found*, 793
Cogan—*fam.* 47. Miles de, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321. Richard de, *another*, ib.
Coges, 294
Cogidunus, 179
Cogniers,—*fam.* 911, 912, 923, 942. *Barons* Hornby, 942. *Barons of the Palatine of* Durham *and Lords of* Sockburn *before the Conqueſt*, 943. J. de, 909. *Sir* John, 943
Cogeſhal, 415
Cogeſhall — John de, *Sheriff of* Hertfordſhire *and* Eſſex, 8° Edward III. 405. Ralph de, 423, 447
Cohors Prima Ælia Dacorum, 1038
Cohur *Royale*, 1511
Coip Andred, 195
Coigniers *fam. ſee* Cogniers.
Coining *of Money in* Abraham's *time*, cxiv. *not uſed by the* Britains *in* Jul. Cæſar's *time*, ibid.
Coins—Saxon *where found*, 442, 969. Roman, 371, 393, 421, 426, 448, 460, 512, 522, 531, 546, 550, 575, 576, *&c. Silver where*, 532, 537, 570, 613. *Copper where*, 537, 577. *Braſs where*, 570, 613. Iriſh *where*, 1364
Coitmaur, 77
Cokar *riv.* 1006
Cokarmouth, *ib.*
Cokarus, *fl.* 865
Coker John, 302
Coke *Sir* Thomas, 310. *accuſed of High Treaſon, but acquitted by the Integrity of Judge* Markham, 409. — *but fined to near the value of his whole Eſtate*, ibid.
Cokeſey *fam.* 619, 630
Cokraw-*mountains*, 1174
Col, *a Brook*, 357
COLANA, 561
Colania, 1172
Colbie *fam.* 1357
Colbrand, *a* Daniſh *Giant*, 143
Colebrook, 328
Colceſter, 1085
Colcheſter, 421
Coldana, 1179
Coldingham, *ib.*
Cole, 328, 364
Cole-Overton, 534
Colern, 103
Coleſhull, 610
Colham, 365
Colie, 1465
College of Juſtice *in* Scotland *of whom compos'd*, 1170.
Collier *Sir* David, 1262. — *Earl of* Portmore, *ib.*
Collingham *Long*, 575, 582
Collerford, 1080
Collingwood, *fam.* 1094, 1097, 1098
Colliweſton, 526
Colman, *a Perſon of great Sanctity, Biſhop of* Ireland, 1380. *founded a Monaſtery in* Maio, 1381
Coln, *fl.* 421
Coln — *Earls*, ib. Wakes, ib. Engain, ib. Whites, ib.
Colne, 972
COLONIA, in what it differs from Municipium, 879
Colonia Glevum, 273
Colonies, 417
Colpepper,—*fam.* 546. *Sir* John, 569. — *Baron of* Thoreſway, 570
Colran—*County*, 1405. *Baron of*, 1408
Colſton-*wood*, 1181
Columb, *fl.* 39
St. Columba *a pious Woman and Martyr*, 22. *where entomb'd*, 1400
St. Columbanus, 27. *came out of* Ireland *to inſtruct the* Northern Picts *in Chriſtianity*, 1244. *his Anſwer to King* Sigebert *when he preſs'd him not to leave his Kingdom*, 1318. *called the Apoſtle of the* Picts, 1462
Columbkill, 1462
St. Columbs, 22
Columbton, 39
Colvill—*fam. Barons*, 560. *Sir* Robert, 1205.—*Baron* Ochiltree, *ib.* John *Baron* Kincardin, 1232
Colwall, 691
Colwall Daniel, 182
Colyhurſt, 966
Combat — *Right defended by it*, 116. *between* Canute *the* Dane *and King* Edmund, 272. *between* Alan de la Zouch *and* John *Earl of* Warren, 534
Combe, *what*, 47
Comb—Marton, *ib.* Nevil, 187. *Abbey*, 612
COMBRETONIUM, 419, 443
Comerford, *fam* 1354.
Comes, *when firſt, and how this Word was uſed*, cxxxvii.
Comes Sacrarum Largitionum, xcvi
Comfor-*caſtle*, 690
Comites Meſſegetenſes, 697
Comin—*fam.* 1073. *of this Family have been eighteen High-Sheriffs of* Gloceſter, 279. *Sir* Alexander, *ib.* Alexander *Earl of* Boghan, 540, 1265 John *Earl of* Bogan, *and the firſt honorary Viſcount in* England, 540. William *poſſeſs'd himſelf by force of the See of* Durham,

Durham, 914. John *ſtabb'd in the Church by* Robert Brus, *leſt he ſhould oppoſe his coming to the Crown of* Scotland, 1197. John *of* Badzenoth, 1247. — *Earl of* Angus, 1256. William *Earl of* Buquhan, 1266. John *Archbiſhop of* Dublin, 1367
Comius Attrebatenſis, 159
Commeail, *a* Britiſh *Prince ſlain by* Ceaulin *the* Saxon *in battle*, 280
Commiſſariat *what*, *in* Scotland, 1171
Commiſſioners *for Counties in* Scotland, 1169
Commin, *Fam. See* Comin.
Commodus *Emperor*, 1222
Common Law *of* Ireland *the ſame as in* England 1325
Compes John, 415
Compton — *Lang*, 295, 599. *in the Hole*, 599. Murdack, 605. Henry *Baron*, 519, 599. Spencer *Earl of* Northampton, 528
Compurgators *how, and for what end admitted in the* Iſle of Man, 1452
Comyn, *Fam. See* Comin.
Conacia, 1377
Conallea, 1409
Conanus *Earl of* Britagne *and* Richmond, 922. *built* Eggleſton-*Monaſtery*, 926
CONCANGII, 985
CONCANI, *a People drinking the blood of Horſes*, 1378
Concha *Mother of St.* Patrick, 756
Conchites, 226
CONDATE, 676, 941
Condate *in* Gaul, 676
Conde---Adeliza de, 567. *Prince of*, 1205
CONDERCUM, 950, 1088
Condidan, *a* Britiſh *Prince ſlain in battle by* Ceaulin *the* Saxon, 280
Condover, 650. *held in Chief, by the Tenure of finding two Foot-Soldiers towards the Army in* Wales, *ib.*
Coner *Biſhoprick annex'd to* Down, 1402, 1403
Conganii, 680
Congarus, 85
CONGAVATA, 1023
Congel *ſettled Monkery in* Britain, *and* Ireland, 666
Congellus, *a pious Perſon*, 1401
Congerſbury, 85
Congham, 474
Congleton, 676, 941
Coniaci *and* Coniſci, 1378
Coniers John, 393
Conilagh, 1345
Coningſbey — *Fam.* 690. Thomas *Baron* Clan-Brazil *and Earl* Coningſbey, *ib.* 1404 Margaret *Viſcounteſs* Coningſbey *of* Hampton-Court, 690
Coningſton--979. Fells, *ib. Water*, ib.
Coningſtreet, 878
Coniſide, *ib.*
Conkburn, 950
St. Conleth, 1358
Conmer *what*, 1180
Connaught, 1377. *Lords of it*, 1387
Connel, *fl.* 1274
Connington, 923
Conniſborough, 847
Conny-*hil'*, 899
Conolly, *Fam.* 1411
CONOVIUM, 801, 821
Conovius, 800
Conqueſt *of* Glamorganſhire, 729
Conſcliffe, 676
Conſtable-Burton, 899
Conſtable—— *Fam.* ib. Robert, *though old, accompany'd King* Richard *to the Holy Land*, ib.
Conſtables *of* Ireland, 1374
Conſtance Geoffrey, *Biſhop of, rais'd a Rebellion againſt* William Rufus, 94
Conſtans, *from a Monk made* Auguſtus, civ. *uſurp'd the Government in oppoſition to* Honorius, 140. *ſlain by the Treachery of* Gerontius, cv. 140, 148
Conſtantia — *Daughter of* Conan *Earl of* Britain, 926. *Daughter of* Peter *King of* Caſtile, 981
Conſtantine, *King of* Scots *being defeated by King* Athelſtan *put himſelf and Kingdom into his Protection*, 1019, 1097
Conſtantine the Great, *his Policy, when he rode Poſt from* Rome *to* York *to his Father before his death*; xciii. *his Conqueſts in* Britain *and over the* Barbarians, xcix. *introduc'd the Goſpel in the* Roman *Empire*, xcv. *built* Conſtantinople, *ib. new-modell'd the Government of the Empire*, ib. *wall'd* London *about with hewn Stone and* Britiſh *Bricks*, 372
Conſtantius Chlorus, *Father of* Conſtantine the Great, *govern'd the Empire under* Diocleſian *and* Maximian, xci. *made Emperor after the Abdication of* Diocleſian *and* Maximian, xcii. *marry'd* Helena *Daughter of a petty Prince in* Britain, *ib. oblig'd by* Maximian *to divorce* Helena *and marry his Daughter*, xciii. *his Policy in giving his Courtiers Liberty of Religion, to diſcover their Faith*, ib. *dy'd at* York *in his laſt Expedition againſt the* Caledonians, *ib.* 880. *was deified*, 880
Conſtantius, *made Emperor after the murder of* Magnentius, xcvii. *great wickedneſs committed in* Britain *by one* Paul, *under him*, ib. *favoured greatly the* Arian *Schiſm*, xcviii. *convened a Council of* 400 *Biſhops in favour of* Arianiſm, *ib.*
Conſtantinople *built, by whom, and why*, xcv
Conſul *of* Gloceſter, 288
Contillon Hugh, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
Convennos *Inſ.* 407, 1505
Conventria, 610
Convocations *when call'd in* Scotland, 1163. *who preſided there*, ibid.
Conway --- Francis *Baron* Ragley, 608. Edward *Viſcount* Conway, 803. — *Earl of* Conway, *ib. Barons* Killultagh, 1406
Conwy *riv.* 793, 800
Conyburrow-*way*, 522
Cook — *Sir* Edward, *Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas and King's-Bench, a great Lawyer*, 474. Brian, 848. *Sir* George, *ib.* 849
Cookridge, 860
Cookſton, 1408
Cooper,--*Sir* Anthony Aſhley, Co, 63 — *Baron of* Winborne St. Gyles, *and Earl of* Shaftſbury, *ib. Sir* John, 63. *Baron of* Wingham, *and Earl* Cowper, 246. Thomas *Biſhop of* Lincoln, 565
Coote---*Earls of* Montrath, 1358. *Earls of* Bellomont, 1369
Copeley——Roger, 211. *Fam.* 848. *Sir* Godfrey, *ib.*
Copeland, 1002. *Lords of*, ib. 1004
Coperas, 63, 806, 910
Copgrave, 872
Copinſha *Horſe of*, 1473
Copper-mines, 979, 1022. *with a mixture of Gold and Silver*, 1005
Coppirow---*what*, 1481. *Caſtle*, ibid.
Copſi *Earl of* Northumberland, *having diſpoſſeſs'd* Oſculph, 1103. *ſlain by* Oſculph, *ib.*
Copthall, 405
Coqued, *or* Coquet — *riv.* 947. 1093, 1503. *Iſland*, 1503
Coracle, *what*, 657, 706
Corby---*caſtle*, 1021. *in* Lincolnſhire, 582
CORIA DANMONIORUM, 1223, 1284
Corbet — *Fam.* 651, 654, 674, 1087. Robert 25, 607, 654. Peter, 651
Corboyl William, 240
Corbridge, 955, 1085
Corbuchin, 633
Corcagia, 1338
Corda, 1197
Cordal *Sir* William, 442
Corffe-*caſtle*, 54
Corham, 920
Corineus *ſaid to have been a Companion of* Brute *and to have given name to* Cornwall, 1. *wreſtled with the Gyant* Gogmagog, 33
Corini, 1
CORINIA, ib.
CORINIUM, 284
CORIONDI, 1338
CORITANI, 511
Cork — *Town and County*, 1338. *Earls of*, 1340
Corkery, 1373
Cornage, *a Tenure explain'd*, 1049
CORNAVII & *CORNABII*, 597, 1279. *firſt Cohort of, where in Garriſon*, 1087
Cornbury *Viſcount*, 119
Corndon —— *Hill*, 780. *Chace*, 690

Corneth *riv.* 1222
Cornet-*caſtle*, 1514. *blown-up by Lightning and kill'd the Governor's Lady*, ib.
Cornfields, *Pools ſo call'd by the* Lincolnſhire *Fenners*, 551
Corniſh —— *Diamonds*, 6. *Men placed always by King* Arthur *in front of the Battle*, 7. *People very luſty and ſtrong*, ibid. *old Tongue quite loſt and why*, 8, 9, 10. *Lord's Prayer and Creed in*, 9, 10. *Cough*, 14. *Rebels preſs'd the City of* Exeter *hard, till the Lord* Ruſſel *rais'd the Siege*, 41
Cornovaille *in* Armorica, 3
Cornwaille, *or* de Cornubia, Jeoffrey, 630, 648
CORNOVIORUM (Trib. Cohort.) 1
CORNUBIA, 1, 3
Cornwal John *Baron of* Fanhop, 339
CORNWAL,--1, 2, *&c. its Privileges, and by whom granted*, 8. *its Government*, ib. *how its Ports came to be ſtop'd up*, 18. *its Earls and Dukes*, 26, 28
Cornwalleys — *Fam.* 450, 920. Frederic *Baron of* Eye, 450
Cornwallia, 3
Corpus Chriſti *College — in* Oxford *built by* Richard Fox *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, 312. *in* Cambridge *founded by the Society of Fryars in* Corpus Chriſti, 482
Corraghs, 1303, 1304
Corren *Rock*, 1386
Corſe-*hill*, 1201
Corſica, *call'd by the* Phœnicians, Carnatha, 2
CORSTOPITUM, 1085
Cortochie, 1255
Corve, *fl.* 648
Corveſdale, *ib.*
Corveſham-*caſtle*, 650
Corvil Richard, *Doctor L. L. with* L. Lundoris, *firſt that read Lectures, and founded an Univerſity at St.* Andrews, 1233
Cory-Mallet, 73
Coſham, 106
Coſins John, *Biſhop of* Durham, 945, 947, 1091
COSSINI, 1
Coſton, 92
Cotgrave, 667
Cothurſton, 69
Cotſmore, 547
Cottenham, Walter *of, a great Man, hang'd for Rebellion*, temp. H. III. 480
Cotteſbrook, 516
Cotteſwold, 267. *why ſo called*, 281, 293
Cottingham, 893
Cotton — *Sir* Robert, 389, 501, 506, 923, 1010. *Sir* John, *his Library*, 389. *Fam.* 145, 488, 546
Coucy, — French *Family*, 1210. Ingelram de *Earl of* Bedford, 342, 979, 984
Coventry, 610. *Lords, of*, ib.
Coventry *Sir* Thomas, 629.-*Baron* Aleſborough, *ib.* — *Earl of* Coventry, 612
Coverts, 206
Coughton, 607
Covinarii, 1498
Council *in the* North — *eſtabliſh'd by* Hen. VIII. 884. *aboliſh'd now*, ib.
Counteſs-*Pillar*, 994
Counties-*Palatine*, 661, 933
Counts—*of the* Saxon-*ſhore*, xcvi. 217, 436, 466, 469. *of* Britain, xcvi. *of the Imperial Largeſſes*, ib. *of the Empire*, 112. *Palatine*, 661, 662, 681
Counties, England *divided into*, ccxxvi, ccxxvii, ccxxviii
Coupland John *a famous Warrior*, temp. Ed. III. 979. *made a Banneret for taking* David II. *King of* Scots *Priſoner*, ib.
Court *of Requeſts*, 389
Court *at* Edinburgh — *by whom executed formerly*, 1171. *changed by Act of Parliament*, ib.
Courtfield, 109
Court-Barons, ccxl
Courts—*of* England, ccli. *of* Scotland, 1169, 1170. *of* Ireland, 1325, 1326
Courtney—*Fam.* 35. *Fam. of* Devonſhire, 17. Hugh, 37.--*Earl of* Devonſhire, 41, 48.—*one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172. Edward *Earl of* Devonſhire, 62. Thomas, 70. William *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 255. Robert de, 1062
Coutance, 1508, 1512
Cow—*Weſt*, 153. *Eaſt*, ib.
Cowbridge, 735
Coway-ſtakes, 183, 366
Cowdrey, 204
Cowel, 1242
Cowholme, 462
Cow-caſtle-*hill*, 588
Cowling-*caſtle*, 224
Cowlidge, 488
Cowick, 850
Cowloc, 1363
Cowpar, 1251
Cowplandbeck-brig, 994
Cows *wild where*, 1241
Cowy, 1257
Coxal, 647, 689
Coyn, *fl.* 1401
Coynage, 5
Coytfala, 17
Coyſi, *a Heathen Prieſt converted to Chriſtianity*, 890. *polluted the Temple which himſelf had conſecrated*, ib.
Coytmoſs-*hill*, 593
Cracoviaca, 1475
Cradiden, 491
Cræcca *in* Saxon *what*, 102
C'radoc, *a Lord of* North-Wales *put St.* Winifred *to death becauſe ſhe would not yield to his Luſt*, 825
Crage *what*, 857
Crakenthorp-*Hall*, 991. *Moor*, 994
Cramond, 1189
Cranborn, 63. *Viſcount*, ib.
Cranbroke, 259
Crane, *Sir* Francis, 459
Cranfield, *Sir* Lionel, 399. *Earl of* Middleſex, *ib.*
Cranmer Thomas, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 577
Cranſton—1185. *Fam.* ib. *Barons*, ib.
Craſhaw Richard, 588
Craſſus, William *Earl of* Albemarle *founded* Thornton-*College*, 570
Craucroſs, 1174
Craven—857. *Hills*, 642, 866, 871. *Sir* William *Alderman of* London, 866. William *Baron of* Hempſted — Marſhal, *and Earl of* Craven, 858
Craumerſh, 164
Crawfird *Dyke*, 1214
Crawford — *Fam.* 1205. John *Viſcount* Mount - Crawford, 1214.—*chang'd the title for that of* Garnock, *ib. Earls of*, 1210. 1254
Crawford— *Moor*, 1209. *Caſtle*, 1210
Crawdundale-waith, 995
Crayford, 218
Creac, 914
Creach, 571
Creake, 469
Crecce *Rivulet*, 224
Creckanford, 102, 224
Crecklade, 101, 102
Creden—*fl.* 39. *Hill*, 687
Cree, 1199, 1200
Creighton —— *Barons* Sauquhar, *Viſcounts* Air, *and Earls of* Dumfreis, 1197. *Sir* James, 1263. —*Viſcount* Frendraught, *ib.*
Creke, 517
Creketon William de, 440
Crendon, 332
Creſlow, 330
Creſt *in* Corniſh *for* Chriſt, *as* Chreſtus *in* Suetonius *for* Chriſtus, 9
Crevequer — *a noble Family*, 229. Hamon de, 255
Crew — *Fam.* 513, 673. John *Baron of* Stene, *ib. Village*, 675
Crew's Morchard, 37
Creyford, 224
Crey-fiſh, 919
Cricklade, 102, 284
Crida, 681
Cridiantun, 39, 489
Cripplegate, 373
St. Criſpin's *Monument*, 257
Criſpin—*Mr.* 35. Miles, 164
Criſpinian *Horſe*, 848
Criſpinus, 1488
Criſpus, 114
Croc, 676
Crokern Torr, 30
CROCOCALANA, 561, 576
Crodagh, 1411
Croeun—*Barons of*, 553. Petronilla de, *ib.* Alanus de, *ib.*
Croft-*caſtle*, 689
Croft, *Fam.* ib.
Croia, 85
Crokeſtell, 946
Cromb, d'Abetot, 626

Cromcruach —— *the Chief Idols of the* Iriſh *ſo called*, 759 *fell down at the coming of St.* Patrick, *ib.*
Cromarty, 1273
Cromer, 467, 1274
Cromwel—*fam.* 502, 561, 567. Thomas *Earl of* Eſſex, 428. —*Baron* Okeham, 545. Ralph, 559. —— *Lord*, 590. Oliver *Colonel, Commander of the Parliament-Forces at* Winceby *againſt King* Charles I. 567. —*defeated the* Scots *at* Dunhill, 1182.—*burnt the* Peyle *of* Levingſton, 1191
Cronium, 1485
Crophul, *fam.* 690
Croſby — *Magna*, 969. *Parva*, ib. *Barony*, 1022
Croſs of Stone, *a Boundary*, 1236
Croſs — *miraculouſly ſpeaking and condemning the Order of marry'd Prieſts, which occaſioned their Abolition*, 142, *coſting a Year's Revenue of the whole Kingdom*, ib. *Hoſpital*, 143. *Fraternity of the*, 161
Croſs, *the Wood of it diſpers'd over the whole World, and yet not diminiſhed*, 1347
Croſs-Macduff, 1236. *a Manſlayer on what conditions acquitted, if he repairs hither*, ib.
Croſſe-Fell, 938, 1003
Croſſes—*erected in ſeveral places in memory of Queen* Eleanor, 568. *painted on Standards*, 914, 1081. *built on high-places, when eſteem'd great Devotion*, 1003. *erected in Church-yards*, 1030. *erected in memory of perſons ſlain in battle*, 1256
Croſthwait, 1006
Crouch-back Edmund, *made Earl of* Lancaſter *by* Henry III. 980. —*chous'd of a great ſum by the Pope*, ib.
Crouch-bay, 411
Crowdendalewaith, 668
Crowland, 490, 524, 550. *Devils of*, 551
Crowther Brian, 853
Croxden-abby, 643
Croxton, 586
Croydon, 190
Cruces, 1369, 1372
Cruc—maur, 561. Occhidient, *ibid.*
Crudwell, 102.—*Baroneſs of*, ib.
Crukerne, 71
Cruikſton, 1213
Cryſty Thomas, 339
Cuckamſley-*hill*, 150, 163
Cuckmer-*haven*, 207
Cuddington, 190
Cudlington, 297
Cujacius Jacobus, 139
Cukeney-manour, 583. *held by Tenure of ſhoeing the King's Horſe when he came to* Mansfield, *ibid.*
Culchit, *fam.* 967. Gilbert de, *ibid.*
Cules, 1316
Culſerth, 441
Cullen *Viſcount*, 1347
Culros, *a Barony*, 1231
Culwen, *fam.* 1010
CUMBERLAND—1001. *Kings of*, 1040. *cruelly haraſs'd by the* Scots *and* Picts, *ib. kept its Original Inhabitants longeſt of any Country*, 1041. *Earls of*, ib. 1042. *divided by* William the Conqueror *among his Followers*, 1059, & ſeq.
Cumbermer, 674
Cumbernald, 1224
Cumbria, 1001
Cumen *Earls of* Menteith, 1239
Cummerford, 106
CUNETIO, 108, 129
Cuneda, 1456
Cuneus Armaturarum *in Garriſon where*, 1034
Cuningſgar, 1469
Cunningham, 1205
Cunningham—*fam.* 1198, 1206. Alexander *Lord* Kilmaures *and Earl of* Glencarne, *ib.*
Cunnington, 505
Cuno, cxii
Cunobelinus, *King of the* Iceni, 325. *his two Sons conquer'd by* Aulus Plautius, 333
Cupre, 1235
Curcie — *fam.* 69, 868, 1337. William de, 69. John de, *ib.* —*one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322.—*Baron of* Kingſale, 1337.—*firſt ſettled Benedictine Monks in* Ireland, 1400. —*gave great Endowments to* Caric-*Monaſtery*, ib.—*made Earl of* Ulſter, *but after depriv'd and baniſh'd*, 1413
CURIA Ottadinorum, 1085
Curiales *who*, 1011
Curlew-*mountains*, 1385
Curling, *a Game*, 1473
Curmi, xliii. 588
Curragh, 1441
Curraghmore *Barony*, 1342
Curſon, *fam.* 586
Curthhoſe Robert, *eldeſt Son to* William I. *being blind, was depriv'd of the Succeſſion by his Brothers*, 733. *buried in a wooden Coffin at* Gloceſter, 275
Curtius Montanus, *an Epicure*, 247
Curwen, *fam. ſee* Culwen.
Cuſake, *fam.* 1371, 1372
Cuſans, *fam.* 149
Cuthbert—*Archbiſhop of* Canterbury *call'd a Council at* Cliffe, ann. Mdccxlii, 225. *Biſhop of* Lindisfarne *in the Infancy of the* Saxon *Church*, 933.—*lived ſuch a holy life as that he was kalendar'd for a Saint*, ib.—*his Patrimony*, ib.—*his Body held immoveable at* Warden-Law, *till a Revelation directed the bringing it to* Durham, 943
Cuthburg, *Siſter to King* Ina, 62
Cuthburge's *Law*, 625
Cuthred *fought a bloody battle with* Kenilwachius *King of the* Weſt-Saxons *at* Bradford, 110. *defeated King* Æthelwald *and took his Standard at* Battle-Edge, 293
Cuthwulph *the* Saxon, *took* Eynſham *from the* Britains, 294. *took* Aileſbury *by force*, ann. Dlxxi, 331. *ſo ſhatter'd the* Britains *that they ſurrender'd up ſeveral Towns to him*, 337
Cylt, *or* Chylt, *what*, 326
Cymberth, 138, 155
Cyn, 800
Cynegetics, 140
Cynegium Ventenſe, 139
Cyneſwithe, 547
Cyngetorix, 217
Cynric *King*, *defeated the* Britains *and took* Sarum, 114. *fought the* Britains *at* Barbury, 128
Cypman, *what*, 106
Cyppan, *what*, ib.
Cyprus—*call'd* Ceraſtis, 1. *broke off from* Syria, 252
St. Cyriac's *Chapel*, 1440

D.

D'Abrigecourt Zanchet, *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 173
D' Abtot, *ſee* Abtot.
D' Abtot-Cromb, 626
Daci, 325. *firſt Cohort of, where garriſon'd*, 1038
Dacre — Humphry, 208. *Barons*, ib. 654, 1019, 1022, 1027, 1033. Ranulph, 1018. Leonard *Baron, rais'd a Company of Rebels and ſeiz'd on* Naworth *caſtle belonging to his Nieces*, 1037.—*defeated and put to flight by the Lord* Hunſdon, *ib.* George *Lord*, 1092.
Dacor *riv.* 1019
Dacorum-*hundred*, 347
Dagenham, 408
Dairel, *fam.* 333
Dal, *what*, 1241
Dalaley-*caſtle*, 653
Dalboge, 1251
Dalby William, 545
Dalden, 943. *fam.* ib.
Dalegrigs, 212
Dalemain, *held in Cornage of the Barony of* Greyſtock, 1019
Dalgate, 1232
Dalhouſie, *Earls of*, 1185
Dalkeith, *Earl of*, 1184
Dallington, 213
Dalmatian-horſe, 469, 603
Dalmatians—*brought over to ſerve in* Britain, 603. *firſt Cohort of, in garriſon where*, 1010. *ſecond Cohort of, where*, 1070
Dalrymple — *Sir* James, 1206.—*Viſcount* Stair, *ib.* John *Earl of* Stair, *ib.*
Dalſton, *fam.* 994
Dalton, *fam.* 944, 1373
Dalrea, 1242
Dalreudini, 1241
Dalrieta, *ib.*
Dalziel — *General*, 1191. *fam.* 1210. *Barons and Earls of* Carnwath, *but now forfeited*, ib.

Dameſgate, 1366
Dam-*hill*, 480
DAMNII, 1209
DAMNONII, 1
Damſey, 1473
Dan *what*, 845
Dan *riv.* 573, 676
Danbury, 415
Danby, 911. *Earl of*, ib.
Danby, *fam.* 920
Dane-end, 347
Danefurlong, 346
Danegelt *what*, ccvi. 624
Danes, *their Original*, ccv. *their Religion and way of appeaſing their Gods by ſacrificing Men*, ccvi. *committed great Depredations in* England, *ib. gave occaſion for the Tax call'd* Danegelt, *ib. defeated totally by King* Egbert, 26. *burnt* Taviſtocke, 32. *where they firſt landed*, 38, *ſpoil'd* Exeter, 41. *cut-off, and loſt their Standard*, 47. *defeated the* Engliſh *in two Engagements at* Carmouth, 52. *defeated by* Edmund Ironſide *at* Gillingham, 60. *beaten by K.* Alfred *who obliged them to an Oath to depart the Kingdom*, 72, 108. *defeated and forced K.* Alfred *to abſcond in* Athelney, 74. *routed by* Ealſtan *Biſhop of* Shirburn, 77. *defeated by* Edmund Ironſide *at* Selwood, *ib. drew a Ditch between* Kennet *and the* Thames *where they retreated when beaten by King* Ethelwolph, 167. *defeated at* Farnham *by King* Alfred, 181. *defeated by King* Ethelwolph *at* Ockley, 183. *defeated at* Otford, an. Mxvi, 224. *had been extirpated out of* England *by* Edmund Ironſide, *but for the treachery of Duke* Eadric, 230. *plunder'd* Rocheſter, 231. *overthrown in a Sea-fight at* Sandwich *by* Ealcher, 246. *ravag'd* Gloceſterſhire, 274. *ſack'd and burnt* Oxford, 305. *oblig'd to raiſe the Siege of* London *by* Edmund Ironſide, *and defeated*, 368. *took* London, *winter'd in it and ſubjected the Citizens to a Tax*, 380. *haraſs'd the Country of the* Eaſt-Angles *for fifty years with Wars*, 435, 436. *tortur'd King* Edmund *to death*, 439. *plunder'd* Ipſwich *and oblig'd the Country to purchaſe a Peace*, 444. *ſpoil'd* Thetford, 457. *where they firſt ſettled*, 467. *won* Lincoln *twice by aſſault*, 564. *cut off by* Edward the Elder *at* Tetnal, 634. *demoliſhed* Cheſter, 671. *waſted part of* Herefordſhire *with fire and ſword*, 686. *defeated two* Northumbrian *Kings, and ſlew them in* York, 882. *took* York *from the* Normans, *and decimated two of their Principal Men among the Soldiers*, ib. *utterly deſtroyed* Catarick, 923. *oblig'd King* Alfred *to aſſign them* Northumberland, *but were drove out of it by K.* Athelſtan, ccvii. 1103. *beat at* Longcarty *by the* Scots *commanded by one* Hay, 1250. *committed great Depredations at* Loqhuabre, 1271
Danes-*bank*, 847
Danes-*blood*, 425, 469
Danes-*caſtle*, 31
Danes-*weed*, 546
Danes-*field*, 340, 898
Danes-*moor-plain*, 300
Daniel *Biſhop — of the* Weſt-Saxons, 155. *of* Bangor, 799
Daningſchow *riv.* 676
DANMONII, 1
Danmunith *what*, ib.
Danteſey, 105
Danteſey, *fam.* ib. 109. *Barons*, 105
Dantrey, 516
Danvers—*fam.* 105, 109, 920. Henry *Baron* Danteſey *and Earl of* Danby, 105, 314, 911. *Sir* John, 105
DANUM, 571, 848
D' Aquila, *Don* John, *a* Spaniſh *General ſurpriz'd* Kingſale *with* 8000 *Veterans*, 1337
Darcie—*fam.* 415, 571, 911, 943, 944, 1372, 1373. *Earls of* Holderneſs, 848. Thomas *Baron of* Chich, *Viſcount* Colcheſter, *and Earl* Rivers, 422. Norman, 571, 1092. Coniers *Earl of* Holderneſs, 897
Dardiſtoune, 1372
Darel, *fam.* 915
Darent—*riv.* 223. *Town*, 224
Dariena-*ſtraits*, 34
Darioritum *in* France, 489
Darking, 186
Darlaſton, 637
Darley-*hill*, 587
Darly Henry, *Lord and Duke of* Rothſay, 1208.— *and* Albany, 1246.—*married* Mary *Queen of* Scots, *ib.*
DARNI, 1392
Dartford, 224
Dartmore, 30
Darton, 856
Dartre *Barony*, 1395
Daubeney—Henry, 71.—*Earl of* Bridgewater, 76. William *Earl of* Arundel, 201. — *and* Suſſex, 213. Giles, *Lord Chamberlain to* Henry. VII. 387. *Barons*, 909
Davenport, 676, *fam.* ib.
Davers, *Sir* Robert, 440
D'aubigny William, 458
D'audeville William, *Abbot*, 628
Dauffen, *in* German, *what*, 1008
Daugledhau, 756
David — *Earl of* Huntingdon, 509, 1235. ap Jenkin ap Enion *ſided with* Lancaſter-houſe *againſt* Edw. IV. 785. *Brother of Prince* Lhewelin *ruin'd himſelf and Country*, 826. *King of* Scots *waſted* North-Alverton, 914.—*routed with great ſlaughter at the battle of* Standard, *ib.* II. *King of* Scots *taken Priſoner at the battle of* Durham, 979. —*kept Priſoner in* Odiam-*caſtle*, 147. Holy *King of the* Scots *brought* Ciſtercian *Monks to* Mailroſs-*Monaſtery*, 1175. *Son of* Robert III. *King of* Scots, *the firſt that was a Duke in* Scotland, 1208. — *ſtarv'd to death by* Robert Steward *Duke of* Albany, *who aſpired to the Crown*, 1236, 1245
S. David *Biſhop of* Menevia, 768. *brought the* Britains *from* Pelagianiſm *by a Miracle*, ib.
S. David's — 756. *Promontory*, ib. *Land*, ib. 793. *Houſe*, 756. Martin *Biſhop of*, 697. Peter *Biſhop of*, 756
Davies John, 809
Daviſon Timothy, 1089
Dauncing, 411
Davys *Viſcounts* Mount-caſhel, 1347
DAURONA, 1338
Dawney — *fam.* 850, 915. *Sir* John, *ib.* — *Viſcount* Downe, *ib.* 1401
Dawn, *fam. hereditary Foreſters of* Delamere-*foreſt*, 673
Daws, *Sir* Jonathan, 281
Dawtrey, *fam.* 200
Day-*mark where erected*, 899
Days *where longeſt*, 1100, 1280, 1499
De Abrincis, 255
De Albineio, 458
De Alta Ripa, 200
De Alto Monte, 611
De Alto Pecco, 593
De Aquila, 207
De Arcubus, 939
De Bella Aqua, 909, 1394
De Bello Campo, 74, 339, 614
De Bello Capite, 590
De Bello Fago, 604
De Bello Monte, 561, 562, 614
De Blundeville, 682
De Burgo, 1383
De Cadurcis, 76
De Campo Arnulphi, 35
De Cantelupo 36
De Caſſineto 449, 460
De Crepito Corde, 229
De Diceto, 104
De Diviſis, 525
De Eure, 910
De Ferrariis, 32, 74
De Fronte Bovis, 913
De Gandavo, 558
De Gernoniis, 682
De Glanvilla, 473
De Gornaico, 72
De Grandiſon, 38
De Hirundine, 22
De Humfranvilla, 1086
De Inſula, 438
De la Beche, 165
De la Bere, 690
De la Cres, 643, 682
De la Fert, 76
De la Hay, 939
De la Hide, 1360, 1372
De la Laund, 569
De la Lind, 59
De la Mare, 87, 167
De la Mere, 673
De la More, 229
De la Pole, 167

De la Prees, 518, 536
De la Val, 864, 1091
De la Ware, 204, 963, 964
De la Zouch, 36
Le Lincolnia, 61
De Malo Lacu, 887, 907
De Maneriis, 1098
De Mariſco, 1438
De Mont Begon, 976
De Monte Caniſio, 442
De Muſco Campo, 1097
De Nichol, 61
De Nova Villa, 939
De Novo Burgo, 57
De Novo Mercatu, 70, 280, 707
De Petræ Ponte, 579
De Puteaco, 914, 948
De Redveriis, 48
De Ripariis, 43, 868
De Rupe, 1339
De Sacro Boſco, 852
De Sancto Licio, 518
De S. Mauro, 74, 514
De Sancto Petro, 523, 667
De S. Karilefo, 940
De Totenais, 36
De Turbida Villa, 59
De Vallibus, 1018, 1030
De Veteri Ponte, 849, 991, 1025, 1042
DEA fluv. 1199
Dea Suria *worſhipp'd for ſome time by* Nero, *and then piſs'd upon by him*, 1072
DEAI NIMPHAI, 926
Deæ Matres, 945, 958, 959, 973, 1074
Deæ Fortunæ, 924
Deale, 247
Dean *of the Arches*, cclvii
Deane *Town*, 269, 525
Deane-*foreſt*, ib.
Deane, *Fam.* 525
Dearmach, 1397
Deben, 445
Debenham, *ibid.*
Decebalus, 325, 326
Decies—*Barony*, 1341. *Viſcounts*, ib.
Decimation *Military*, 181, 882
S. Decombes, 69
S. Decumanus, *ib.*
Decuriones, *who*, 351, 1011
Dee John, 965
Dee *riv.* 617, 664, 813, 820, 1257
To Deem *the Law*, *what*, 1453
Deemſters — *who*, 1440, 1453. *Reaſon of the Name*, 1453
Deepdale, 267
Deepden, 185
Deeping, 557. *Fens of*, ib.
Deeping-eaſt, 554
Deer-*Abbey*, 1266
Deer *where plenty*, 1381
Defenſores *a Company of, where ſtationed*, 996
Deheu, 743
Deheubarth, 683, 777
Deification, lxxxix
Deincourt—*Fam.* 559. Edmund *Baron, obtain'd of* Ed. II. *to grant his Name, Arms, and Title to whom he pleas'd, having no Iſſue Male*, ib.
Deira, 844
Deir-land, *ib.*
Deir-ſound, 1473
Deirwald, 890
Dela *with ſome* Greeks *poſſeſs'd himſelf of* Ireland, 1314
Delamere *Sir* Thomas, 1437
Delf *of Chalk*, 185
DELGOVITIA, 890
Delgwe, *or* Ddelw, *what*, *ibid.*
Delveſie, *Fam.* 674
Delvin *Baron*, 1373
DEMETÆ, 743
DEMETIA, 101, 743
Denbigh—818. *Barons*, 819. *Earls of*, 822
Denbighſhire, 813
Denchworth-*North*, 163. *South*, ib.
Denelage, ccxviii
Dengeneſſe, 257
Dengy, 411
Denham, 328
Denham, *Fam.* 330
Denis le, *Fam.* 43
St. Denis *of* France, 963
Deny—Edward *Lord*, 405 Henry *Biſhop of* Bangor *rebuilt* Bangor *Cathedral*, 799.-*recover'd* Moyl-Rhoniad *Iſland unjuſtly detained from him, with a Fleet and Army*, 1439, 1440
Dennet, 1277
Dennys *Sir* Gilbert, 280
Denoun, 1242
Dens, *what*, 196
Dent, 858
Dentatus Hamon *Earl of* Corboyle, 733
Denton, *Fam.* 940
Deorham, 89, 284
Deorhirſt, 272
Depeham, 459
Depen-bache, 667
Deptford, 219
Derby—587. *Reaſon of the Name*, ib. *Lords and Earls of*, 594
Derbyſhire, 585. *its People call'd in* Bede's *time* Mercii Aquilonares, 595
Dereham---*Weſt*, 473. *Eaſt*, 475
Derham, 280
Derlington, 941
Dermic *invited the* Engliſh *to* Weisford, 1361
Dermot Mac-Morrog, *a Tyrant of* Leinſter, 1319, 1356. *driven out of his Country for raviſhing* O-Rorke's *wife*, 1319. *contracted to give* Richard Strongbow *his Daughter, and make him his Succeſſor if he would aſſiſt him in recovering his Country*, ib. *reſtor'd by* Strongbow, *ib.*
Derry, 1410
Dert, 35
Dertington, *ib.*
Dertmore, *ib. Load-ſtones found here*, ib.
Dertmouth, 36. *Baron and Earl of*, 37
Derventienſes, 887
DERVENTIO, ib.
Dervorguil, *or* Delvolgilda, *wife of* John Baliol, *King of* Scots, 308, 1202
Derwarth-*caſtle*, 1374
Derwen, *what*, 890. *Riv.* 975
Derwent *riv.* 434, 585, 591, 885. *made navigable by Act of Parliament* 1 Ann. *to the* Ouſe, 888
Derwent-*fells*, 1005
Derwentwater--Thomas *of*, 1006. *Earl of*, ib.
Derw *in* Welch, *what*, 813
Derwydhon, *what*, ib.
Deſburgia, *wife of* Ina *King of the* Weſt Saxons, 73
Deſkford *Lord*, 1266
Deſmond, — *or* Deſmonia, 1335. *Earls of*, 1336
Le Deſpenſer — *Fam.* 212, 226, 539. Hugh *Earl of* Wincheſter, 144, 539, 540. Thomas *Earl of* Gloceſter, 285. *Baron and Baroneſs*, 226, 516
Deſſie, *a* Frenchman, *beſieg'd* Hadington-*Caſtle, till* Henry *Earl of* Rutland *rais'd the Siege*, 1183. *forti'y'd* Leith, 1190
Deſtrivers Robert, 1059
Dethick William, 172
DEVA, 667, 995, 1153
Devan *riv.* 1231
Deucaledonian-*Sea*, 1467
Deveniſh John, 211
Devereux---*Fam.* 690, 694, 1362. Walter *Viſcount* Hereford, 428, 693.--*Earl of* Eſſex, 428, 639, 1395.—*Governor of* Ulſter *and Marſhal of* Ireland, 1404. Robert *Earl of* Eſſex, 428, 639. *Sir* Edward, 694. *Sir* George, *ib.* Price, *ib.*
Deveril *riv.* 111
Devi *Biſhop of St.* David's, 78. *See* Dubricius.
Devils-*bolts*, 874
Devil's Arſe *in the* Peak, 593
Devil's-*coits*, 128, 296
Devil's-*dike*, 438, 488
Devil's-*town*, 1003
Devil's-*fell*, ib.
Devil's-*Burn*, 1084
Devils *of* Crowland, 551
Deviſæ, 107
Deviſes, *ib.*
DEUNANA, 667
Devonia, 29
DEVONSHIRE— commodious for its Harbours, 29. *abounds in Rivers and Tin-mines*, ib. *Gold and Silver Mines in it formerly*, 31. *Earls and Dukes of*, 48, 49
Deuſborrough, 855
Diabetes, *cur'd by a Hot Well*, 280
Diablintes *who*, 1512
Diaconus P. 1507
Dîal Rodri *what*, 803
Diana Ardwena, 606
Diana, *Temple of*, 377, 985
Diana--*Daughter of* William Cecil *Earl of* Exeter, 322. *Daughter of* George Kirk, *ib.*
Dianæ Camera, 377, 378
Dicaledones *and* Dicaledonii, *who*, 1157, 1228
Diche March, 850

Dick

Dick Andrew, 1467
Dicrineſſe, 1275
DICTUM, 803
Dictum De Kenelworth, 609
Dicul, *a* Scotch *Monk*, 197
Didius Avitus Gallus, *ſent Proprætor to* Britain, lxii. *his Caution in that Poſt*, ib.
Dido *Queen of* Carthage, 1085
Diganwy, 803
Digby—John *Baron* Shirburn *and Earl of* Briſtol, 96. *Fam.* 545. Everard *one of the Powder-plotters*, ib. *Sir* Kenelm, *ib. Barons* Geſhill, 1358
Digo *an* Iriſh *Baron*, 1355
Dike-*hil's*, 316
Dillon—*Fam.* 1369, 1372, 1373. *Earls of* Roſcommon, 1387. *Viſcounts* Caſtellogallen, 1388
Dilſton, 1003, 1084
DIMETÆ, 683, 743
Dimock—*Fam.* 559, 569. *Champions of* England, 567, 636
Din *or* Dinas, *what*, 370
Dinan, Fulk de, 648
Dinant *or* Dinham,--*Fam.* 44, 165, 331. Elizabeth, 507. Alan de, *receiv'd the Barony of* Burton *from* Henry I. *for killing the* French *King's Champion in ſingle Combat*, 520
Dinas, *what*, 370, 822.
Dinas Melin y Wig, 822
Dinas Belin, 370
Dinas Emlin, 749
Dinas Dulin, 1365
Dinbech y Pyskod, 753
Dincrub *Baron* Rollo *of*, 1240, 1250
Dinder, 689
Dinely—*Fam.* 868. Robert *liv'd to ſee four Generations of his neighbouring Nobility and Gentry*, ib.
Dinevor-*caſtle*, 744
Dingle, 1334
Dingwal, 1273
Dingley, 524
Dingley, *Fam.* 628
Dinham, *Fam. ſee* Dinant.
Dinnet-head, 1277
Dinothus, *Abbot of* Banchor, 665
Dinſol, 14
Dioceſes—— *in* England, ccxxix, ccxxx *firſt made in the World by* Dionyſius *Biſhop of* Rome, 1161. *when confined within their reſpective bounds in* Scotland, ibid.
Diocleſian *Emperor with* Maximian, xci. *in his Reign, a bloody Perſecution in the Church*, xcii. *engag'd in a difficult War in the* Eaſt, 372. *He and his Partner abdicated the Throne*, xcii
Directores, *a Band of where quarter'd*, 989
Dirlton, 1184. *Earl of*, ib.
Dirtpeth, 938
Dis, 459
Diſart-*caſtle*, 823
Diſci Roman, 977
Diſpenſer, 102. *ſee* Deſpenſer.
Diſſenters, *few or none in the* Iſle of Man, 1450
Diſſinton, *Fam.* 1005
Dithmar *Biſhop of* Merſeburg, 993
Ditton *or* Dichton, 438, 487
DIVA, *fl.* 1259
Divinity-*School in* Oxford, 311
Divinity *attributed to Rivers*, 664, 665, 867
Divitiacus, 68, 123
DIVODURUM, 52
Divona, 664
Dobham, 910
DOBUNI, 267
Doctors-Commons, 382
Doctor Subtilis, *who ſo call'd*, 1095, 1096
Docwra *Sir* Henry, *a famous Man in the Wars of* Ireland, 1411. *fortify'd* Derry *to curb the Earl of* Tyroen, *ib.*
Dodbrooke, 35
Dodington, 674
Dodſon Fetherſton, 1068
Dodſworth, *Mr. an Antiquary*, 885
Dogs, *Scottiſh*, 1228
S. Dogmael's *Monaſtery*, 758, 763
Dog-Smith, *a Beggar ſo call'd*, 193. *was a great Benefactor, by a large Eſtate that he left to* Surry, *ib.* 194
Doily, *Fam.* 297, 329. Robert, 162, 164, 297. Henry, *ib.* 297
Dol, *what*, 785
Dolben *Archbiſhop*, 858
Doleek *Barons*, 1372
Dolfinus *Son of* Abwaldus, 1061
Dol Gelheu, 785
Dolichenus Jupiter, 721
Domeſday-*book*, ccxviii. 277
Domitian's *Statutes defac'd by Order of Senate*, 1189
Domneva, 243
Donafeld *a Royal Vill*, 862
Donald *of the Iſles, proclaim'd himſelf King of the Iſles and Earl of* Roſs, *and deſtroy'd the Country with fire and ſword*, 1274
Donald Sullevan-More, *an* Iriſh *petty King ſurrender'd his Territory to Q.* Eliz. *and held it by Fealty and Homage*, 1335
Donald Bain *of the Iſles, proclaim'd himſelf King of* Scotland *and invited the King of* Norway *to his Aſſiſtance*, 1470
Donald *Earl of* Marr *murder'd by* Ed. Baliol *and his* Engliſh *Auxiliaries before the Battle of* Duplin, 1263
S. Donat's-*caſtle*, 735
Donatus *firſt Archbiſhop of* Dublin, 1367, 1398
Doncaſter, 571. *burnt to the ground by Lightning*, ann. Dcclix, 848
Don *riv.* 845, 1259
Donegal *or* Tirconel 1409. *Town*, 1411. *Earl of*, ib.
Donel, *Fam.* 1362, 1383
Donemain *Barony*, *now* Donaghmaine, 1395
Donemaws-*caſtle*, 1356
Donerayle *Earl of*, 1340
Doniert *ſuppos'd to have been a petty King of* Cornwall, 20
Donluſe, 1405
Donſeverig, 1406
Donum Dei, 1252
Doopen *in* Belgic, *what*, 1008
Dorcheſter—56. *Marquis of*, 57. *in* Oxfordſhire, 315
Dordan *riv.* 317
Dordonia, 52
Dore *riv.* 685
Dormanton, 522
Dormeceaſter, 508, 522
Dormer, — *Fam.* 341. Charles *Viſcount* Aſcot *and Earl of* Caernarvon, 806
Dorn, 627
Dornford, 508
Dornock, 1278
Dorn's *pence*, 56
DOROMELLUM, 51
Dorothy — *Daughter of* Thomas Howard *Duke of* Norfolk, 970. *Relict of* Nicholas Wadham, 313. *Daughter of* Edward Bourchier, 556
Dorſetſhire, 51. *Earls and Marquiſſes of*, 64
Dotterel, *a Bird*, 570, 1180
Dove Thomas *Biſhop of* Peterborough, 522
Dove *riv.* 585, 586, 591, 641, 642
Dove *in* Daniſh, *what*, 1008
Dover—248. *Peere*, 250. Fulbert *of*, 237. *Caſtle, Conſtable of*, 218
Doverne *riv.* 1266
Douglaſs—Margaret, *Counteſs of* Lenox, 387. *Fam.* 1210, 1236. — *hereditary Sheriffs of* Teifidale, 1174.—*and of* Roxburg, 1176. *Earls of* Morton, 1197, 1232. *Lords of* Galloway, 1202. *ſix Earls at once of this Family*, 1211. *Lords of* Aberneth, 1238. William *the* Scots *General at* Otterburn, *ſlain there*, 1075 William *Duke of* Hamilton, 1177. Charles *Earl of* Selkirk, *ib.* James *Lord* Mordington, 1180. William *Earl of* Merch, *ib.* Archibald *Earl of* Angus, 1183. James *Lord* Belhaven, 1184. James *Duke of* Dover *and* Queenſberry, 250, 1197. Archibald *Earl of* Wigton, 1200. —*made for his Valour Duke of* Touraine *by* Car. VII. *of* France, 1211. —*ſlain at the battle of* Vernoil, 1265. James *convey'd the heart of* Robert Brus *to the Holy Land, whence the Family added a Man's heart to their Arms*, 1210. William *Duke of*, 1211. George *Earl of* Dunbarton, 1218. Archibald *Earl of* Forfar, 1252. —*Earl of* Murray, 1271
Douglaſs—*Riv.* 1210. *Town in the* Iſle of Man, 1440, 1447
Douglaſdale, 1210
Dour, 316

Douſa Janus, 1504
Dow *riv.* 912
Doward-*hill*, 692
Dowart-*caſtle*, 1463
Doway Walter de, 47, 76
Dowbridge, 511, 517, 527
Dowdal, *fam.* 1394
Dowdal *a gallant Captain againſt the* Iriſh *Rebels*, 1395. *took* Iniſkilling *Fort from the Rebels*, ibid.
Dowgate, 373
Down — *County*, 1399. *Town*, 1400. *Viſcount*, 1401
Downham—450. *Hith*, 473
Downs, 195
Dowrdwy *what*, 698
Dragon in banners—*by whom uſed*, cx. 24. *carried about the ſtreets at* Burford, 293
Dragon-*hill*, 162
Draiton-baſſet, 635
Draiton —— *in* Middleſex, 365. *in* Northamptonſhire, 520. *in* Shropſhire, 654.—*Battle fought here between* Lancaſter *and* York, *ib.*
Draiton, *fam.* 508
Drake — *Sir* Francis, 34, 233. *ſail'd round the World*, 1264. *Fam.* 329, 1372.
Drangi, 1521
Drawdykes, 1026
Drax, 886
Dreins *where uſed*, 552
Dreux—John de, *Duke of* Britain *and Earl of* Richmond, 927. Peter de, *ib. Fam.* ib.
Driffield, 890, 900
Drighlington, 856
Driland, *Fam.* 1354
Drimein-*caſtle*, 1237
Drimlar-*caſtle*, 1175
Dripool, 900
Driw, 760
Drogheda, 1391. *Earl of* 1392
Drogo *the Young*, 72
Droitwich, 620
Dromore — *Viſcounts*, 1399. *Biſhoprick of*, ib.
Dropping-*well*, 871, 985
Drounich, 760
Drugo, *firſt Lord of* Holderneſs, 899
Druids—*who, and what Nations had them*, xvi. *their Office and Power*, ib. *their Tenets*, xvii. *their Rites and Ceremonies*, xviii. *taught the belief of but One God*, lxxxiv, cxvii.—*and rewards and puniſhments after Death*, cxvii. *Temples*, 753, 760, 890. *had their ſeat in* Mona, 806. *their Burial-places where*, 809.
Druid-*Amulet*, *where found*, 584
Druid-*ſtones*, 813, 815
Drum-Albin, 1245
Drumbough, 1013. *Caſtle*, 1018
Drumlanrig, 1197. *Viſcount*, ib.
Drummond—*Fam. Barons*, 1237. *hereditary Stewards of* Strathern *and* Menteith, 1238. *Women of this Family very beautiful*, 1237. James *Earl of* Perth *ib.* 1249. James *Lord* Maderty, 1237. William *Viſcount* Strathallan, *ib.* 1239. John *Earl of* Melfort, 1242
Drumna-Hollowdale *Mountains*, 1277
Drumſailick, 1397
Drunkeran, 1336
DRUSOMAGUS, 409
Drybie, *Fam.* 567
Dryden, *Fam.* 508
Dry-ſtoke, 545
Duac *united to* Clonfert, 1382
Du *in* Welſh, *what*, 791
Dublin, 1363. *Marquis of*, 1368
Dublinia, 1365
Dubricius — *Archbiſhop of* Caerleion *tranſlated the See to St.* Davids, 718, 756. *reſign'd and retir'd with ſeveral of his Clergy to a Monaſtery*, 768. *Biſhop of* Landaffe, 733
Dubris, 248
Duck, *Dr.* Arthur, 42
Ducket Andrew, 483
Dudo *a* Saxon, 633
Dulden *riv.* 978, 1002
Duddenſand, 977
Dudley, 627
Dudley-*caſtle*, 633
Dudley,—*Fam.* ib. *Sir* Ferdinando, *ib.* Ambroſe *Earl of* Warwick, 162, 604, 615. John *Viſcount* Liſle, 162.—*and Duke of* Northumberland, *ib.* 225, 1106. Edmund, 162. Robert *Earl of* Leiceſter, 544, 604, 609. — *Baron* Denbigh, 819. *Sir* Robert, 609
Dueleke *Barony*, 1369
Duff *King*, *where murder'd and found*, 1268
Duffen, *what*, 267
Duffneint, *what*, 1, 29
Duffus *Lord*, 1268
Dufyrrha, *what*, 248
Dugdale *Sir* William, 285, 601
Duglas, *ſee* Douglaſs.
Dugleſs *riv.* 970
Du Gueſclin *a famous Conſtable of* France *beſieg'd* Mont-Orgueil-*caſtle*, *but without ſucceſs*, 1512
Dui, *or* Diw, 851
Duina, *firſt Bp. of* Litchfield, 640
Duke *of* Britain, xcvi
Dukes — ccxxxv. *when firſt in* Scotland, 1167
Dukes *of* Brunſwick *and* Lunenburgh *related to the Kings of* England *of* Norman *deſcent, and bear the ſame Arms*, 915
Dulwich, 192
Dum, 1469
Dumblain, 1239
Dumbleton, 641
Dummail *King of* Cumberland, 1040
DUMNA, 1469
Dun, *a famous Robber*, 341
Dun *what*, 473, 946, 1252
Dunamore, 1340
Dunbar—*Caſtle*, 1182. *Earls of*, ib. *Viſcount*, 898, 1182. George *of*, *Earl of* Merch, 1180.—*Earl of* Buquhan, 1265. Gavin *Biſhop of* Aberdeen, 1261 J. *hereditary Sheriff of* Elgin, 1267. Alexander *Sheriff of* Murray, *ib.* John de, *receiv'd the Earldom of* Murray *with King* Robert II's. *daughter, as an amends for her loſt Virginity*, 1270. James de, *Earl of* Murray, *ib.*
Dunboyn *Baron*, 1354, 1372
Dunbritton *or* Dunbarton—*Sheriffdom*, 1218. *Frith*, 1044, 1219.
Dunbury, 137
Duncan — *Earl of* Murrayſe, 1061. *Earl of* Lennox, 1218
Duncan's Bay-*head*, 1277
Duncanon-*caſtle*, 1360
Dunchrochyr, 1288
Dunćton, 119
Dundalk, 1393. *Barons*, ib.
Dundaſs, 1191
Dun-dee, 1252. *Viſcount*, 1248. *Earl of*, 1253
Dundonald, *Earl of*, 1206
Dune *riv.* 1203
Dune Doctor 1261
Dun-eden, 1173, 1185
Dunelmenſis Simeon, 933
Dunneſley, 906
Dunevet, 25
Dunfermling, 1232. *Earl of*, ib.
Dunfries, 1197. *Earls of*, ib.
Dungannon *Baron of*, 1407
Dungarvan-*caſtle and Barony*, 1341
Dungate, 990
Dunglaſs,—*a Garriſon here in the Civil Wars*, 1182. *blown-up by a Servant with the Earl of* Hadington, *thirty of the* Hamiltons, *and ſeveral others*, ib.
Dungsby, 1275
Dunham, 679
Dunhill, 1182
Dunholme, 946
Duni Pacis, 1222, 1285
Dunkeld, 1248
Dunkellin *Baron*, 1390
Dunkeran-*caſtle*, 1335, *Viſcounts*, ib.
Dunmoch, 558
DUNMONII, 1
Dunmow, 410. *Cuſtom of claiming a Gamon of Bacon here, by the Couple that had not quarrell'd within a Year and a Day*, 413
Dunnington-*caſtle*, 167
Dunnington—*in* Suffolk, 449. *in* Leiceſterſhire, 540
Dunnur-*caſtle*, 1203
Dunotyr, 1257
Dun-robin-*caſtle*, 1276
Dunſany, 1370. *Barons of*, 1371
Dunſby, 1280
Dunſby-*hall*, 557
Duns, 1179
Duns John, *where born*, 1095. *for his ſubtilty in Logick and School-Divinity call'd* Doctor Subtilis, *ib. call'd* Scotus *from his* Scotch *Parents*, ib. *a Sect call'd after him*, Scotiſts, *ib. being taken with an Apoplexy and bury'd too ſoon, daſh'd out his Brains againſt his Tomb-ſtone*, 1096
Dunſettan, *who*, 728
Dunſtaburg-*caſtle*, 1094. *two hundred and forty* Wincheſter *Buſhels*

Buſhels of Corn and ſeveral Cart-loads of Hay grew within its Circuit, 1094. Diamonds, *ib.*
Dunſtafag, 1243
Dunſtan *firſt that brought in* Benedictine *Monks*, 79. *elected Biſhop of* Worceſter *at a Synod at* Bradford, 110. *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury *forbad Marriage to Prieſts*, 142, 623. *gave* Hendon *to the Monks of St.* Peter *in* Weſtminſter, 399
Dunſtable, 341
Dunſtavil, 107
Dunſtor-*caſtle*, 68
Dunton, 534
Dunum—*what*, 114, 341, 470. 560, 1083. *Town*. 1400
DUNUS SINUS, 906
Dunwallo Mulmutius, 107
Dunwich, 447, 475
Dunwineſdon, 36
Dunyweg, 1462
Duplares, *who*, 1034
Duplin - *caſtle*, 1238. *Viſcount*, ib.
Dur — *in* Britiſh, *what*, 228. *Riv.* 1333.
Duranius, 52
Duras *Lord, Marquis of* Blanquefort *in* France, *and Earl of* Feverſham, 235, 236
Durcoh *what*, 357
Durel Albert, *an* Italian *Painter*, 286
Dureſley, 281. *Viſcount*, ib.
Durham— *a County Palatine from the Conqueſt*, 933. *Its Liberties, Privileges and Rights Palatine*, 934. *hath Juriſdiction Royal, and its own Officers of Juſtice*, ib. *the King's Writs did not formerly run here*, 935. *its Biſhops ſit in chief in all their Courts, and in Judgment of Blood*, ib. *Biſhops of*, 960. William *Archdeacon of*, 308
Durham *Old*, 946
Durham *College in* Oxford *founded by* Thomas de Hatfield *and endowed by* Richard de Bury, 310
Durham-*houſe*, 383
Duri. *fl.* 1333
Durineſs, 1275
Durmundcaſter, 508
DURNOVARIA, 31, 43, 822
Durobrevis, 231
DUROBRIVÆ, 508, 522
Durocaſes, 52
DUROCOBRIVÆ, 357
Durocornovium, 284
DUROCOTTORUM, 52
DUROLENUM, 228
Durolitum, 406
DUROSIPONTE, 503
DUROTRIGES, 51
Durovernum, 238
Durrow, 1358
Durwhern *in* Britiſh, *what*, 238
Dutchy *of* Britain, 927
Duchel, 1270
Dutton, 678
Dutton, *Fam.* ib. *One of it reſcued the Earl of* Cheſter *from the* Welſh *with a crew of Fiddlers and Pipers*, ib.—*from thence they have a peculiar Authority over the* Cheſhire *Fiddlers*, &c. ib.
Duvenald—*a petty King of* Twomond, 1345. *Son of* Dermot *laſt King of* Leinſter, 1356
Duw, *what*, 791
Dwarf — *at a year old not eighteen Inches high*, 545. *at thirty years of age grew to about three foot nine Inches*, ib.
Dwarf - Elder, 25. *from what thought by the Country-people to be produced*, 425
Dwarfie-*Stone*, 1479
Dwarf-*Mulberry*, 971
Dwrdh, *what*, 698
Dwr Gwyr, *what*, 52
Dwr Teivi, 768
Dwy, *what*, 664, 791
Dwy Gyvylcheu, 805
Dyfod, 101
Dyffrin, 1399
Dyffrin Ardudwy, 791
Dyffrin Clwyd, 819
Dyffrin-Dore, 686
Dyffyr-dwy. 664
Dykes—Oſwald, 1017. T. *ib.*
Dyleu Gwydhelen, 817
Dyn, *what*, 370
Dynders, *what*, 652
Dynyweg, 1462
Dyſert, *Earl of*, 1132
Dyved, 743, 755
Dyvrod, *a* Britiſh *proper Name*, 733
Dvvy-*river*, 772

E.

EAdbricth, *King of the* Eaſt-Saxons, 73
Eadburga, *Queen of the* Mercians, 274
Eadbert, *King of* Northumberland, 1218
Eadhed *Biſhop*, 572
Eadith, *Wife of* Edward the Confeſſor, 547
Eadmer *Abbot*, 354
Eadnoth *Biſhop*, 570, 572
Eadred *Duke of* Mercia, *ſurnamed* Walhthîr, 82. *defeated by Prince* Anarawdh, *ib.*
Eadric *Duke, by his treachery to* Edmund Ironſide *prevented the extirpation of the* Danes *out of* England, 230
Eadulph *Archbiſhop of* Litchfield 640
Eadwin *Earl of* March, 542
Eagle *in Enſigns by whom firſt uſed*, cx. 12
Eagle's-*buſh*, 828.
Eagle-*rocks*, 794
Eagles— *where bred*, 795, 1259, 1443. *ſometimes ſeizing young Children*, 1474. *where he that kills one claims a Hen out of every houſe in the Pariſh*, ib.
Ealcher *Duke, over-threw the* Danes *in a Sea-fight at* Sandwich, 246
Ealdred - *Biſhop*, 272. *King, drove King* Eilric *the* Dane *out of* Northumberland, 1103
Ealdulphus *Archbiſhop*, 224
Ealhmund *King of* Kent, *ſubdued by* Offa *the* Mercian, 223
Ealpheg *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury *cruelly murder'd by the* Danes, 220
Ealphage, *a learned and married Prieſt*, 34
Eamotum, 997
Eanredus, *or* Beanredus, *burnt* Cataric *and deſtroy'd* Northumberland, 923. *was miſerably burnt himſelf*, ib.
Eanwulf *Grandfather of King* Offa, 627
Eardulph *King of the* Northumbrians *obliged to fly his Country and went to* Charles the Great, 843, 844
Earls, *Fam.* 44
Earls—*Dyke*, 900. *Town*, 1179 *Croſs*, 1278
Earls — *their Original*, ccxxxvi, ccxxxvii, ccxxxviii. *when firſt in* Scotland, 1167
Earth, *a military Camp ſo called*, 15
Earth—*worſhipp'd by the* Saxons, clxiv. *turning Wood into Stone*, 340
Eaſt-Angles, 435
Eaſt-Anglia, 434
Eaſt-Chenock, 71
Eaſter—*diſputes about keeping it, between St.* Auſtin *and the* Britiſh *Biſhops*, 629. *Celebration of it after the* Roman *manner by whom oppos'd*, 906
Eaſter-*birth*, 1467
Eaſterling William—*a Companion of* Fitz-Haimon *Conqueror of* Glamorganſhire, 730. *his Poſterity call'd* Stradlings, 105, 730
Eaſterlings, German *Merchants*, 373, 1225
Eaſt-Hamſtead, 176
Eaſton-Grey, 102
Eaſton-Manduit, 519
Eaſton-neſs, 449
Eaſt-mean *Hundred*, 146
Eaſt-neſs, 912
Eaſt-well, 237
Eata *Abbot of* Mailroſs, 873
Eathred *King of* Northumberland, 978
Eatingdon-*Nether*, 599
Eaton, 173, 328, 339, 667
Eaton-*manour*, *held by the Tenure of keeping one* Gerfalcon *of the King's*, 333
Eaton-*wall*, 686
Eaugh, 1399
Eay, *or* Eye, 450
Ebba *Prioriſs of* Coldingham, *cut off her Noſe and Lips to ſecure her Virginity from the* Danes, 1179
Ebbe *Daughter of* Edelfrid *King of* Northumberland, *ib.*
St. Ebbe *Promontory*, ib.
Ebbing-*ſpring*, 1215
St. Ebb's, 955
Ebburton, 282
Ebcheſter, 955, 1086
Ebdown, 103

Eb-eid *in* Britiſh, *what*, 1461
EBLANA, 876, 1365
EBLANI, 1363
Ebodia *or* Evodia, 1507
EBORACUM, 876
Ebraucus *King*, ib.
Ebudæ *Iſlands*, 1243, 1461
Ebulum *Herb*, 469
Eburones, 876
Eburovices, *ib.*
Ebyſſus *a* Saxon, 1470
Eccleſiaſtical *Benefices inheritable*, 656
Eccles, 467
Eccleſhall, 638
Echingham, 212
Echingham William de, *ib.*
Echini, 1437
Eclipſes *in* Aries *fatal to ſome Places*, 659
Edanus *firſt Archbiſhop of* Tuam, 1398
Eda, 1467. *Calf of*, 1473
Edan *King*, 1412
Edbricth *King of* Kent, 283
St. Edburg's *Monaſtery*, 302. *Well*, ib.
Edburg *Siſter of St.* Edith, 331
Edburton, *ib.*
Edelfleda—*Lady of the* Mercians, *built a Church in* Gloceſter, *and was there entomb'd*, 274. *repair'd and fortify'd* Leiceſter, 535. *Daughter of K.* Oſwin, 907
Edernchiles, 1275
Eddingall, 641
Edelingham, 1097
Eden, *Fam.* 944
Edenderry, 1358
Edenhall-*Pariſh*, 1020
Eden *riv.* 988, 999, 1022
Eden, *or* Ethan-*river in* Scotland, 1235
Edenburrow——*what it ſignifies*, 1185. *Biſhop of, Suffragan to the Archbiſhop of St.* Andrews, 1188. *Frith*, 1044, 1103, 1184, 1219. *Sheriffdom*, 1181
Ederington, 205
Edeva *Queen*, 445
Edgar — (*ſurnamed the* Baniſhed) *Son of* Edmund Ironſide, 506. *King, the Peaceful, where inaugurated*, 89. *where he reſtored Monks*, 105. *founded a Nunnery at* Wilton *and made his Daughter Abbeſs*, 113. *where he call'd a Parliament*, 114. *invited* Athelwold *to go a hunting and murder'd him for tricking him of his Miſtreſs*, 137. *was bountiful to* Abbingdon, 161. *aſſiſted Biſhop* Ethelwolph *in building* Peterborow *Monaſtery*, 523. *row'd up the River* Dee *in triumph by three Kings and all the Princes of* Wales, 671. *impoſt a Tribute of three hundred Wolves-ſkins yearly on* Ludwal *Prince of* Wales, 785. *made a ſtrict Alliance againſt the* Danes *with* Kenneth *King of* Scotland, 1181. *conquer'd great part of* Ireland, 1319. *where bury'd*, 82
Edgar *King of* Scots, 1196
Edgcomb—*Fam.* 21. Peter, 36
Edghill, *a Battle here between King* Charles I. *and the Parliament*, 598
Edgworth, 359, 399
Edgware, 359
Edilfred *King of* Northumberland, *ſlew twelve hundred Monks for praying for the* Britains *Chriſtians, againſt the* Saxon *Infidels*, 665
Edilwalch *King of the* South-Saxons, *baptiz'd in the preſence of King* Wulpher *who was his Godfather*, 145, 146, 154, 213, 214. *receiv'd the Country of the* Meanvari *and the* Iſle of Wight *of* Wulpher *in token of his Adoption*, ib. *gave* Selſey *to Biſhop* Wilfred, *when in exile*, 199. *conquer'd by* Cedwalla, *ibid.*
Edindon, 108. William *de, Biſhop of* Wincheſter, *ib.*
Edington, 82
Ediſbury-*hall*, 673
Editha *Daughter of King* Edgar *made Abbeſs of* Wilton *Abbey*, 113. — *declined Marriage out of reverence to the Virgin-ſtate, and Kalender'd*, 635. *a devout Matron Founder of* Godſtow *Nunnery*, 299
Edlington, 848
Edmonton, 398
Edmund Ironſide, *defeated the* Danes *at* Gillingham, 60. *defeated the* Danes *at* Selwood, 77. *ſlew many of the* Danes *and drove them into* Shepey, 230, 368. *fought in ſingle Combat with* Canutus, *and after divided* England *with him*, 272, 273. *ſlew great numbers of the* Danes *at* Brentford *and oblig'd them to raiſe the Siege of* London, 368. *got the better of the* Danes *at* Aſhdown, *but by treachery loſt the day again*, 410, 411. *recover'd* Lincoln *from the* Danes, 564. *ſuſpected to have been poiſon'd*, 273
Edmund *Son to* Henry VII. *made Duke of* Somerſet, 97
Edmund *King, ſpoil'd* Cumberland *and granted it to* Malcolm *King of* Scots, 1040. *put out the eyes of two Sons of the King of* Cumberland, *ib. kill'd as he interpos'd between his Sewer and another quarrelling, with a Dagger*, 279
St. Edmund, *where he landed when adopted by King* Offa, 470. *where crown'd*, 443. *engag'd the* Danes *for ſeven hours with equal ſucceſs and loſs*, 457. *reſided twelve Months at* Hunſtanton *to get* David's *Pſalms by heart*, 470. *martyr'd by the* Danes *at* Hoxton, *becauſe he would not renounce Chriſtianity*, 450. *his Body tranſlated to St.* Edmonſbury, *and from thence came the name*, 439
St. Edmund's—*Promontory*, 470. *Ditches*, 488
Edmund *of* Woodſtock, *Earl of* Kent, 259, 554
Edmund *of* Langley, *fifth Son of* Ed. III. *Duke of* York, 495, 521, 915. *where born*, 358
Edmund *Earl of* Lancaſter, 383
Edmund *Earl of* Cornwall, 330
Edmund *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 941
Edmund *Crouchback, Earl of* Leiceſter, 543. *Earl of* Lancaſter, 903
Edmunds Henry, 857
S. Edmundſbury, 438, 470
Edred— *Brother of* Edmund the Elder, *gave* Raculf-minſter *to the Church of* Canterbury, 237. *Prior of* Malvern-*Abbey*, 626
EDRI 1362, 1438
Edrick *Duke of* Mercia, 117
Edrick Sueona, *a* Mercian *Duke way-lay'd Prince* Alfhelm *and kill'd him as he was hunting*, 655
Edrick Streona, *Vice-Roy over all* England *under* Canutus, 283. *murder'd two eminent Miniſters of the* Sevenburgenſes, 1103
Edrick Sylvaticus *a* Saxon, *overcome and diſpoſſeſs'd of his Territories by the* Mortimers, 700
Edulfineſſe, 423
Edward *Son to King* Alfred, *fortified* Maldon, 418
Edward *King, murder'd by* Ælfrith, *when he came to viſit her*, 55, 125
Edward the Elder, *excommunicated by the Pope under pretence of his neglect of Religion*, 86. *erected three Biſhopricks, to attone for it*, ib. *conquer'd the Pride of Prince* Leolin *by his Humility*, 279 *fortify'd* Buckingham, 332. *maintain'd* Paſham *againſt the* Danes, 334. *repair'd* Bedford, 337. *got the Country of the* Iceni *from the* Danes, *and added it to the Kingdom of the* Weſt-Saxons, 435, 436. *cut off the* Danes *at* Tetnal, 634
Edward the Confeſſor *accuſed his Mother of Incontinency*, 53. *repented and gave Revenues to the Church to expiate his Crime*, 54. *gave* Windſor *to the Church of* Weſtminſter, 171. *born at* Iſlip, *and gave it to* Weſtminſter, 301. *why call'd* Confeſſor, *ib. gave* Waltham *to* Harold *Earl* Godwin's *Son*, 405. *receiv'd a Ring from a Stranger, as a Preſent from St.* John, *at* Havering, *which gave that name to the place*, 409. *where bury'd*, 385
Edward I. *attempted to build a Bridge from* Bangor *to* Mona Iſle *for his Army*, 799. *his Policy in giving his Nobles the Inland, and keeping the Out-parts in his own hands*, 830. *compar'd with* Auguſtus, *ib. united* Wales

Wales *to* England, 831. *made his Son* Edward *of* Caernarvon *Prince of* Wales, 799, 831. *took ſome Lands from* Durham *for the Inſolence of* Anthony Bec *Biſhop*, 1020. *ſaid to have kill'd two hundred Bucks in one day in* Englewood-*foreſt*, ib. *took* Caer-Laverock *Fort before eſteemed impregnable*, 1198. *where he died amidſt warlike Preparations*, 1018. *where bury'd*, 385

Edward II. *kept Priſoner in* Corffe-*caſtle by* Mortimer, 55. *born at* Caernarvon, *and the firſt Prince of* Wales *of* Engliſh *Extraction*, 799. *routed and put to flight at* Banocburne *by* Robert *King of* Scots, 1226. *ſhelter'd himſelf in* Londey-Iſle *from his Wife and Barons*, 1437. *depos'd by his Wife and murder'd through the artifice of* Adam *Biſhop of* Hereford, 278. *where bury'd*, 274

Edward III. *contended for the Kingdom of* France *with* Philip *of* Valois, 136. *where he ſettled a Staple for Cloth and Wooll*, 141. *inſtituted the Order of the Garter, and why*, 171. *compar'd with* Antiochus *who was call'd a* Thunderbolt, 188. *granted to* Lancaſter *the Privileges of holding Pleas and Seſſions there*, 977. *where he died of Grief for loſs of his Son*, 187. *where bury'd*, 385

Edward IV. *made* Lewis de Bruges, *who entertain'd him when he fled to* Flanders, *Earl of* Wincheſter, 144. *began to fortify* Portſmouth, 145. *defeated and taken Priſoner by* Richard Nevil *Earl of* Warwick *at* Daneſmore, 300. *marry'd privately* Elizabeth *Daughter to the Lord* Rivers, *and was the firſt of our Kings ſince the Conqueſt that marry'd a Subject*, 514. *made away his Brother* George *Duke of* Clarence, 521. *built a Chapel on* Wakefield-*bridge in memory of thoſe ſlain there in battle*, 856. *attainted* Henry VI. *and annex'd the Dutchy of* Lancaſter *to the Crown*, 982. *dy'd an untimely death*, 521

Edward V. *murder'd by his Uncle* Richard, 386, 832. *ſuppos'd to have been thrown into the* Thames, *but found in the* Tower *and bury'd in* Weſtminſter-*Abbey*, 386

Edward VI. *founded a Free-School at* Guilford, 182. *founded* Chriſt-Church *Hoſpital*, 395. *where dy'd*, 221. *where bury'd*, 385

Edward the Black-Prince *inveſted with the Dutchy of* Cornwall, 28, 358. *made one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172. *compar'd with* Pyrrhus *who wa. call'd the* Eagle, 188. *ſolemnly inveſted with the Principality of* Wales, *but dy'd an untimely death*, 831. *where bury'd*, 240

Edward *Son of* Henry III. *Earl Palatine of* Cheſter, 682

Edward *Son of* Richard II. 832.

Edward *Son of* Henry VI. *had his Brains daſh'd-out by the* Yorkiſts *at* Tewkeſbury-*fight*, 272, 831

Edward *Son of* George *Duke of* Clarence, *Earl of* Warwick, *put to death by* Henry VII. 615.

Edward *Son of* Edmund Langley, *Earl of* Rutland *and Duke of* Albemarle, 548. *Earl af* Cambridge *and Duke of* York, 495, 915. — *ſlain at the battle of* Agincourt, 495, 548, 915

Edward *Son of King* Edward II. *made Earl Palatine of* Cheſter *and* Flint, *and ſummoned to Parliament when a Child*, 682

Edward *Earl of* March *obtain'd the Crown, depoſed, and recover'd it again*, 916

Edwardeſton, 442

Edward's *Gate*, 275

K. Edwin *where inaugurated*, 187

Edwin a Saxon *Potentate, gave* Ledburg *to the Church of* Hereford, *thinking he was cur'd of a Palſie at the Interceſſion of St.* Ethelbert, 691

Edwin *a Youth and Heir apparent to the Crown, expos'd to Sea in a ſmall Skiff by* Athelſtan, 58. *threw himſelf headlong into the Sea*, ib.

Edwin *a* Dane, 471

Edwin *Earl of* Richmond, 917

Edwin *Earl of* Northumberland, 1103

Edwin *Earl of* Mercia, 627

Edwin *placed on the Throne of* Northumberland *by* Redwald, *having been before excluded*, 583. *conquer'd* Cereticus *a* Britiſh *King and ſubjected* Elmet, 862. *baptiz'd by* Paulinus, 880. *his Life ſav'd from the ſword of an Aſſaſſin by his Servant, who interpos'd and loſt his*, 887. *ſubjected* Man *and* Angleſey *Iſles to the* Engliſh, 1457. *ſlain at the battle of* Hatfield, 849

Edwy *in* Welſh, *what*, 698

Edyſtone *a dangerous Rock*, 34. *a Light-houſe erected here for direction of Mariners*, ib.

Eels *where plenty*, 1199

Effingham, *Barons of*, 186

Egbert *Archbiſhop of* York, 881

Egbert *King of the* Weſt-Saxons, *cut-off the* Danes *and* Danmonian Britains *almoſt to a Man at* Hengſton-*hill*, 26. *conquer'd* Cuthred, 365, 366

Egbert *King of the* Eaſt-Saxons, *reduced* Northumberland *and made their King Tributary*, 1103

Egbert *King of* Kent, *gave* Domneua *as much land as a Hind could run over at one Courſe, to repair an Injury*, 243

Egbert *Archbiſhop of* York, 883

Egbury, 137

Egelred *King of* Northumberland, 882, 1502

Egelrick *Abbot*, 553. *Biſhop of* Durham, *found ſo much Treaſure in laying the Foundation of a Church, that he quitted his Biſhoprick*, 950. *made Cauſeways through the Fens, and did ſeveral good Works*, 553, 950

Egelward *Duke of* Dorſet, 629

Egerton--*Fam.* 667, 674. Thomas *Lord Chancellor and Baron* Elleſmere, *and Viſcount* Brackley, 660. Scroop *Earl of* Bridgewater, 76

Egfrid *King of* Northumberland, 491. *demoliſh'd* Cheſter, 671. *gave* Creac *with the Ground three miles round it to St.* Cuthbert, 914, 933. *gave Revenues in* York *to him*, 933. - *and* Carthmell *and all the* Britains *in it*, 978. - *and* Carliſle *with the Lands fifteen miles round it*, 1024. *held an Aſſembly of his* Witena, *and choſe* Cuthbert *a Biſhop*, 1093. *waſted* Ireland *with fire and ſword*, 1318

Egfrid *Biſhop of* Durham, 1098

Egga *Officiary Earl of* Lincoln, 573

Eggleſton — *Abbey*, 926. *Quarry*, 938

Eglesfield Robert de, 309, 989

Egleſha, 1473

Eglington — *caſtle*, 1206. *Fam.* ib. *Earls of*, ib.

Eglwys Abernon, 765

Egremond — John, *Leader of a Company of Rebels who refuſed to pay a Subſidy laid on by Parliament*, 915. *puniſhed*, ib. William de, 1062

Egremont-*caſtle held by the Tenure of ſending one Knight at the King's Summons to the Wars of* Wales *or* Scotland, 1004

Egwine *Biſhop of* Worceſter, 627

Ehed *in* Welſh, *what*, 698

Eiden *riv.* 1019

Eight, *what*, 272

Eigieu, *what*, 797

Eike, 434

Eilrick *the* Dane *made King of* Northumberland *by the People, but expell'd by* Ealdred, 1103

Eimot *riv.* 996, 1019

Ein Albelen *Fiſh*, 792

Einſham, 294

Eira, 1242

Eire Simon, 395

Eithorp-Roding, 407

Ekard, 1009

Ela *Counteſs of* Sarum, 107, 117

Elam-Hoctor *the* Iriſh *deriv'd from him*, 1316

Eland, 852

Elche's *Horns*, 1372

Eldæd *Biſhop of* Gloceſter, 275

Elden-hole *or* Eden-hole, 593

Eldeſt-Sons — *of the Kings of* England, *Earls of* Cheſter *and* Flint, ccxxxiv. 830.—*Dukes of* Cornwall, ccxxxiv. 28.—*Princes of* Wales, ccxxxiv, 831, 832.

of the Kings of Scotland, *Governors of* Cumberland, 1041. —*Princes and High-Stewards of* Scotland *and Dukes of* Rothſay, 1167, 1208. *Barons* Reinfraw *by ſpecial Right*, 1216
Eldol *Earl of* Gloceſter, 287
Eldred *King*, 924
Eleanor——*Siſter to* Henry III. 608. *Wife to* Edward I. *receiv'd* Eltham *as a Gift from Biſhop* Bec, 222. *brought* Ponthieu *to the Crown of* England, 327. *her Tenderneſs to her Husband*, 390. *dy'd at* Hareby *in* Lincolnſhire, 334, 568. *her Entrails bury'd at* Lincoln, 564. *Croſſes erected in Memory of her*, 333, 341, 356, 390, 398, 520. *her Body where bury'd*, 385. *Wife to* Henry III. *devoted herſelf to God among the Nuns at* Ambreſbury, 126. *Daughter of* William Molines, 166. *Wife to* James *Earl of* Abingdon, 109, 315. *Daughter of* Humphrey Bohun, *Earl of* Hereford *and* Eſſex, 387, 693. *Daughter of* Thomas Holland, *Earl of* Kent, 784. *Daughter of* Richard *Baron* Poynings, 1105
ELECTRIDA, 1501
Elenburrow, 1010
Elephantiaſis *a Diſeaſe, whence ſuppoſed to have come hither*, 542
Elephants — *by whom brought into* Britain, lv. 238, 417, 423. *their Bones where found*, 238, 417, 423. *their Teeth where*, 1396
St. Elerius *martyr'd by the* Normans, 1510
Elesford, 231
Eleutherius *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, 103, 104
Elfgiva, *Wife of* Edmund, *Great Grandſon to King* Alfred, *founded a Nunnery at* Shaftsbury, 60
Elford, 636
Elfwold *King of* Northumberland, 978. *ſlain treacherouſly by* Sigga *a Nobleman*, 1081
Elfrick *Archb. of* Canterbury, 125
Elfrid *Earl*, 502
Elgin, 1267
Eli *riv.* 733
Elibank *Lord*, 1183
Eligug *a Bird lays but one Egg*, 764
Elingdon, 113
Eliot *Sir* Thomas, vii
Eliſian-*fields*, 1481
Elizabeth-*caſtle*, 1511
Elizabeth *Queen, a Princeſs of great Virtue*, 130. *whence deſcended by the Mother*, ib. 211, 408. *her Motto*, 174. *where born*, 221. *built a College at* Greenwich, 222. *made the Chief Magiſtrate of* Maidſtone *a Mayor, and granted it many Immunities*, 227. *built a Free-School in* Halifax, 853. *ſued by a Biſhop of* Durham *for the Lands and Goods of ſome Outlaws, but the Parliament interpos'd*, 934. *fortify'd* Berwick *with a Regular Garriſon*, 1100. *demoliſh'd* Leith-*caſtle at the inſtance of the reformed* Scots *Nobility*, 1190. *anathematiz'd by ſeveral Popes*, 1337. *gave* Allhallows - *Monaſtery in* Dublin *the Privileges of an Univerſity*, 1367. *built* Elizabeth - *caſtle, whence ſo call'd*, 1511. *where dy'd*, 188. *where bury'd*, 385. *her Epitaph*, 386
Elizabeth — *Daughter of Baron* Marney, 57. *Daughter of Sir* John Moigne, 58. *Wife of* William Montacute *Earl of* Sarum, 68. *Siſter of* John Grey *Viſcount* Liſle, 162. *Counteſs of* Guilford, 182. *Daughter of* Henry Stafford *Duke of* Buckingham, 214. *Daughter of* Thomas Howard *Duke of* Norfolk, *ib. Lady* Dacre *Counteſs of* Shepey *for life*, 233. *Wife of* Henry VII. *where bury'd*, 385. *Counteſs of* Ormond *where bury'd*, 387. *Daughter of the Earl of* Rutland, *where bury'd*, ib. *Daughter of* William de Burgo *Earl of* Ulſter, 442. *Wife of* Edward IV. *perfected* Queens-*College in* Cambridge, 483. *Counteſs of* Shrewſbury, 587, 590. *Daughter of* Henry Grey *Lord* Codenor, 590. *Siſter of* Giles *Lord* Badleſmer, 693. *Princeſs of* Wales, 832. *Counteſs of* Burlington, 890. *Wife of Baron* Fitz-Hugh, 920. *Daughter of* William Stanley *Baron* Monteagle, 976. *Siſter of* George *Lord* Dacre, 1092. *Daughter of* Edmund Mortimer *Earl of* March, 1105. *Daughter of* David *Earl of* Athol, 1247.
Ella *King of* Northumberland, 862. *ſlain by the* Danes *at* York, 882
Ellandunum, 112
Ellan u' Frugadory, 1409
Ellenhall, 638
Elleſborough, 329
Elleſmer, 660. *Barons of*, ib.
Elleſtre, 359
Ellis—*Sir* William, 566. Thomas *five times Mayor of* Doncaſter, 848
Elmeley William de, 1092
Elmeſley, 912
Elmet, 862
Elmham, 448, 457. *North*, 475
Elmley-*caſtle*, 627
Elne *riv.* 1010
Elneſs Holme *of*, 1473
Elphege *Archbp. of*, Canterbury, 89
Elphin *Biſhoprick*, 1388
Elphingſton—1224. James *Baron*, 1235. James *Baron* Cowpar *and* Balmerino, 1251. Wm. *Biſhop of* Aberdeen, 1261
Elrich-*road*, 553
Elſebienſis Alexander, 727
Elſing, 475
Elſtow, 339
Elſtre, 230
Elteſley, 502
Eltham—222. John de, *Son of* Edward II. *Earl of* Cornwall, 17, 28, 611, 681. *where bury'd*, 387
Elton, 507, 513
Elvers *what*, 96
Elwaſton, 589
Elwick, 1473
Elwy *riv.* 698, 823
Ely *Iſle of*, 479, 491
Ely O-Carrol, 1353
Emanuel-*College in* Cambridge, *founded by Sir* Walter Mildmay, 484
Emanuel, *Nunnery of* Ciſtercians, 1226
Eme Henry *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 173
Emeline *Daughter of* Urſus D'Abtot, 627, 631
Emely, 1347
Emeril *what and where found*, 1513
Emeriti *who*, 669
Emildon, 1095
Emlin, 749
Emma *Mother of* Edward the Confeſſor, *accuſed by him of Incontinency*, 53. *clear'd herſelf by* Ordale, 54
Emot *riv.* 995, 998
Ems *riv.* 1503
Enderbie, *fam.* 339
Endowing, *a ſtrange way of, anciently*, 881
Eneon Brhenin *a Prince of* North-Wales, 825
Eneſham, 100
Enerallen, 1270
Enermeve Hugh *Lord of* Deeping, 554
Enfield, 398. *Chace*, ib.
Engain—*fam. Barons*, 525, 567. Radulphus, 1061
Engerſton, 409, 415
England *and* Engliſh, clxviii
Englewood-*foreſt*, 1020
Engliſh *invaded and reduced* Angleſey, temp. Ed. I. 808
Engliſh—Maelor, 829. Appennine, 932, 971
Engliſh-Iriſh, 1327
Engliſhmen *Guards to the Emperor of* Conſtantinople, ccxix
Enguium *a Town in* Sicily, 973
Eniawn *in* Welſh, *what*, 700
Enion ap Kadîvor, *a* Welſh *Nobleman, invited* Fitz-Haimon *into* Wales, 729
Eniſcorthy, 1362
Enlhy *in* Welſh, *what*, 1438
Enmore, 75
Ennis, 1380
Entrochos, 1406
Entweiſſel, 962. *fam.* ib.
Enzie, 1265
Eochall, 1245
Eohric *the* Dane, *ſlain in battle at* Devil's-*dyke*, 488
Eoldermen, ccxxxv. 151
Eoſter, clxiv
Eoſter-*monath*, ib.
Eoves, *Swineherd to* Egwine *Biſhop of* Worceſter, 627
Epiacum, 955

EPIDIUM Prom. 1243, 1462
EPIDII, 1227, 1243, 1462
Epifford, 230
Epiſcopacy *when aboliſh'd in* Scotland, 1163
Epiſcopal-Sees *tranſlated out of Towns into Cities*, 197, 640
Epiton, 208
Epping-*foreſt*, 409
Epſom, 191. *Wells*, ib.
Epworth, 573
Equeſtrian *Statue*, 92
Equites — *Aurati*, ccxlii. *Vexillarii*, ccxliii. *Balnei*, ib. *Cataphractarii*, 1005
Eraugh, 1336
Erchenwald *Biſhop of* London, *built a little Monaſtery at* Chertſey, 180. *built a Nunnery in* Berking, 407. *where bury'd*, 379
Ercombert *King of* Kent, 233
Erdburrow, 541
Erdeſwick Sampſon, 637
ERDINI, 1392
Erdſley, 690
Ereinuc, 685
Ereſby, 567. *Barons* Willoughby *of*, 568
Ereſkin—*fam.* 1224, 1226. *hereditary Caſtellanes of* Sterling, 1224, 1231. *Sir* Thomas, 1237.—*Baron* Dirlton, 1184. —*the firſt that was a Viſcount in* Scotland, *ib. Viſcount* Fentoun, *ib.* 1238.—*Earl of* Kelley, 1238. Henry *Baron* Cardroſs *and Earl of* Marr, 1240. John *Earl of* Marr, *now forfeited by Attainder*, 1264
Erghum Ralph *Biſhop of* Bath *and* Wells, 86
Eric *Father of* Fergus *King of* Scotland, 1245
Erinaich, 1400
Erin, 1310
S. Erkenwald, *ſee* Erchenwald.
Ermengerd *daughter of the Viſcount* Beaumont, 1235
Erming-*ſtreet*, 479, 508
Ern *riv.* 1237, 1497
Erneſt Auguſtus *Brother of King* George, *Knight of the Garter and Duke of* York, 918
Errick —— *Hill*, 1209. *Stone*, 1212
Errors *corrected* —— *in* Polidore Virgil, 463. *in* Angelus Capellus, *ib. in* Caius *the* Britain, *ib.*
Erſkin, 1214
Erwaſh *riv.* 583, 589
Eryth, 491
Erytheia *in* Ionia, 543
Erw'r Porth *what*, 782
Eſane *a Diſeaſe among the wild* Iriſh, 1421
Eſchallers Stephen de, 479
Eſcheator, *when one ſupply'd* Eſſex *and* Hertfordſhire, 344
Eſcourt, 126
Eſcricke, 886. *Baron of* ib.
Eſcwin *fought a bloody battle with* Wulfere *at* Bedmyn, 126
Eſington, 943
Eſk *riv.* 778, 1002, 1027, 1184
Eſkdale, 1193
Eſkilling, *fam.* 61
Eſlington, 1094
Eſox, 1262
Eſpec Walter, *founded a College of Canons at* Kirkham, 887. *founded a Cloyſter for* Cluniac *Monks at* Rhidale, 912
Eſquires, cxlviii, cxlix
Eſſe, 21
Eſſebury, 161
Eſſedarii, 1498
Eſſenden, 547. *Baron of*, ib.
Eſſex, *fam.* 167. William de, *Under-Treaſurer of* England, temp. Ed. IV. *ib.* Swain de, 407. Robert de, 411. Henry de, *hereditary Standard-Bearer to the Kings of* England, 411, 829. — *accuſed of High-Treaſon for deſerting his Standard at the battle of* Coleſhul, *ib.* —*overcome in Duel, forfeited his Eſtate, and became a Monk*, 829
Eſſex—*Houſe*, 383. *County*, 405. *Foreſt*, ib. *Cheeſe*, 411. *Earls of*, 427, 428
Eſtannes, 413
Eſton, *ib.*
Eſtoteville, —*fam. Barons*, 514, 871, 912, 1027. Robert, 893
Eſtre, 413
Eſtrig-*bill*, 714
Eſturmy, *fam.* 126
Etal, 1098
Ethelardus, *Vice-Roy of* Worceſter, 606
Ethelbald, *ſee* Æthelbald.
Ethelbert, *ſee* Æthelbert.
Ethelbury-*hill*, 919
Ethelred *Brother to* Wulpher *King of* Mercia, 523
Ethelred *Virgin Daughter of King* Anna, *canoniz'd*, 437
Etheldred, *ſee* Æthelred.
Ethelfleda *Lady of the* Mercians, *built a noble Church at* Gloceſter, 274. *fortified* Leiceſter, 535. *took* Derby *by ſurprize from the* Danes, *and put them all to the ſword*, 588. *beautified and adorned* Warwick, 602. *rebuilt* Tamworth, 635. *built a Caſtle at* Stafford, 639. *built a Caſtle at* Chirbury, 646. *built* Bridgenorth, 649. *repair'd* Cheſter, 671. *built* Eadeſburg, 673. *built* Runckhorne, 679. *govern'd eight years after her huſband's death in very troubleſome times*, ib. *took the Queen of the* Britons *Priſoner at* Bricenaumere, 706. *where bury'd*, 274
Ethelhelm *Earl of* Wilts, 130
Ethelwold *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, *rebuilt St.* Audrey's *Nunnery demoliſh'd by the* Danes, 491. *rebuilt* Thorney-*Abbey and ſtor'd it with Monks*, 493, 494. *rebuilt* Peterburrow - *Monaſtery*, 523
Ethelwolph, *ſee* Æthelwolph.
Ethered *King of* Northumberland, *defeated by King* Redwald *near* Idleton, 583. *murder'd by* Wada *a* Saxon *Duke, and other Conſpirators*, 907
Ethreda, 1061
ETOCETUM, 636, 643
Etric-*foreſt*, 1175
Etwall, 587
Eva —— *Queen of the* Mercians, 274. *Daughter of* Mac-Morrog *King of* Leinſter, 1319, 1321. *Daughter of* William Mareſhal *Earl of* Pembroke, 1356.
Evans *Barons* Carbery, 1340
Evan-*water*, 1226
Evaugh, 1399
Eubœa, 252
Eubo, 1278
Eubonia, 1439
Eudo *a* Norman *Nobleman*, 567
Evarſhot, 56
Eveling *King*, 1002
Evell, 70
Evelmouth, 77
Evelyn — *fam.* 186, 220, 649. *Sir* John, 119. George, 184. John, 186
Evenlode *riv.* 292
Evenwood, 944
Evereux Walter de, *Earl of* Roſmar *in* Normandy, 117
Everingham, *fam.* 580
Everley-*Warren*, 126
Euer, *fam.* 328, 910, 912. — *famous in the Wars of* Scotland, 944. *Sir* William, 910. Ralph *Baron*, ib. *Barons*, 944, 1093.
Everſden *a Monk*, 439
Everſdon, 345
Eveſham — 627. *Vale of* 628. *Baron*, ib.
Eugenius *King of* Cumberland, *defeated by* Athelſtan, 1097. *put himſelf and Kingdom under King* Athelſtan's *protection*, 1019
Eugenius IV. *Pope*, 558, 1248
Evie, 1481
Evionydh, 786
ETAIMENON *GABRANTOVICORUM*, 899
Eumer *attempted to murder King* Edwyn, *who was ſav'd by the death of his Servant*, 887
Eure *riv.* 328, 988
Eure de, *fam. ſee* Euer.
Eureux *in* Normandy, 876
Euripus, 996
Eurys, *fam.* 944
Euſdale, 1193
Euſe *riv.* ib.
Euſt, 1463
Euſtace *Earl of* Bologne, 415
Euſtachius *Son of* Monoculus, 912
Euſton, 449. *Hall*, ib.
Ewe *in* Normandy, *Earls of*, 210, 849
Ewel, 228
Ewelme, 320
Ewias—*fam.* 102, 685. Robert *Earl of*, 686
Ewias-*caſtle*, 685
Ewias—709. *Vale of*, 710
Ewias-Harald, 685
Ex *riv.* 38 Exan-

Exanmouth, 43
Exchequer — *whence the Name is derived*, ccliii. *Officers of it*, ib.
Exeter — 39. *made an Epiſcopal See by* Edward the Confeſſor, 40. *Earls and Dukes of*, 42
Exeter-*College in* Oxford *built by* Walter Stapledon *Biſhop of* Exeter, 309
Exminſter, 43
Exmore, 38. *Monuments of Antiquity found here*, ib.
Exning, 492
Exonia, 39
EXTENSIO From. 449
Exton, 506
Ey *riv.* 1180
Ey, *words ending in it denote Land ſurrounded with Water*, 1472
Eya, *Honour of*, 413
Eye, 450
Eyewell, 626
Eymouth, 1179. *Baron of*, ib.
Eyſteney, 449
Eythorp, 331

F.

FABARIA, 1503
Faira, 1472
Faira be North, 1467, 1472
Fair-*foreland*, 1411
Fairfax — *a noble Family ſo call'd from their Fair-Hair*, 852, 913. *Viſcounts* Emeley, 1347. Samuel *liv'd at one time with his Father and Mother, Grandfather and Grandmother, Great Grandfather and Great Grandmother*, 605. William, 887. Thomas, 884, 887. *Sir* Thomas *General of the Parliament Army, took* Maidſtone *from the King's Forces, after three bloody Aſſaults*, 227 --*Lord*, 867, 885. ---*Baron* Cameron, 1189
Fairfield, 76
Fairford, 273, 285
St. Faith's, 377
Fair-*Iſle*, 1467, 1469
Fair-*lane*, 226
Falawood, 17
Falcons *where bred*, 758
Falconbridge *a Rebel inſulted the City of* London, 380
Falconer *Sir* Alexander, 1258. *Baron* Halcertoun, *ib.*
Falkeſley, 635, 636
Falkingham Richard, 860
Falkirk, 1192, 1226
Falkland, 1235. *Viſcount*, ib.
Fall *Doctor*, 1212
Falmouth, 16. *Earl of*, ib.
Falſtoff *Sir* John, 465
Fane --- Mary *Baroneſs* Le Deſpenſer, 226, 716. *Sir* Thomas, 716. Vere *Earl of* Weſtmoreland, 999. *Barons* Loughire *and Viſcounts* Fane, 1346
Fanelhen *in* German, *what*, 471
Fanſhaw *Viſcounts* Dromore, 1399
Fare *in* Saxon, *what*, 635
Farendon, 159
Farimeiol, *a* Britiſh *Prince ſlain in battle at* Derham *by* Ceaulin 280
Farigi, 1309
Farle, 119
Farley—*caſtle*, 87, 110. Thomas, 274
Farmer—*Fam.* 573. William *Baron* Lempſter, *ib.* 690
Farmington, 284
Farn-*Iſland*, 1503
Farnham, 181
Faſt-*caſtle*, 1179
Father *one hundred and forty, Son above one hundred years old, Witneſſes in a Cauſe*, 858
Fauburn, 420
Fauconberge —— Henry, 583. Walter de, 909. *Fam. Barons*, 899
Fauſtus *Son of King* Vortigern, 733
Faweſley — *Fam.* 516. H. de, *founded a Houſe for* Auguſtin *Fryars at* Dantrey, *ib.*
Fawey *fl.* 17
Fax *what*, 852, 913
A Faxed-*ſtar, what*, 913
Feather-*Trade where much uſed*, 1464
Feckenham-*foreſt*, 620
Feldon. 598, 600
Feleberg *Hundred*, 238
Fell John *Biſhop of* Oxford, 313, 626
Fells *what*, 983
Felton *murder'd* George *Duke of* Buckingham *at* Portſmouth, 336
Feltwell, 475
Fenaborenſis, 1379
Fenham, 1090
Fenn-Ditton, 487
Fenton, 1184. *Viſcount*, ib. 1238
Fen-*men*, 489
Fens—*in* Cambridgeſhire, *ib. in* Northamptonſhire, 524
Fenwick-*hall*, 1087. *Fam.* ib. *Sir* John, 1084
Ferbille, 1373
Ferdinando *the Name, ſaid to have been made out of* Berthram, 1092
Fergus— *King of* Scotland, 1187. *firſt Lord of* Galloway *rais'd great diſturbances in* Scotland, 1201. — *oblig'd by King* Malcolm *to yield his Son a Hoſtage*, ib.---*took upon him the Habit of a Canon*, ib. *Son of* Eric, *the firſt that enter'd the Kingdom of* Albany, 1245. — *and brought the* Scots *thither*, 1403.--*where drown'd*, ib.
Feringham, 200
Fermanagh, 1395 *Viſcounts*, 1396
Fermoy *Viſcounts*, 1339
Ferndown, 53. *Urns there found*, ib.
Fernes, 1362
Fernham Nicholas *Biſhop of* Durham, 948
Fernham— *Royal*, 329. *S.* Genovef, 441
Fernherſt, *Fam.* 1176
Fernleg, 654
Fernlis *Barony*, 1395
Ferqhuard *Earl of* Roſs, 1274
Ferra *Fiſh*, 792
Ferrand William, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321
Ferrars *or* de Ferrariis,— *Fam.* 32, 520, 538, 545, 608, 635, 639, 641. *chang'd their Name to* Shirley, *and are now Earls of* Ferrars, 599. William de, *Earl of* Derby, 144, 545, 594, 639, 682, 715, 1321, 1358. Henry de, 452, 599, 643. Walkelin de, 545. Rob. de *Earl of* Nottingham, 584. —*Earl of* Derby, 590, 594, 643, 980. Robert *Count* de, 578. Robert *dedicated a Monaſtery to God and the Virgin at* Merival *and lies there buried in an Ox-hide*, 613
Ferrars — *of* Grooby, 538, 635, 690. *of* Chartley, 513, 639, 690. *of* Ouſley, 607, 654. *of* Badſley, 612
Fert William de la, 76
Fertulogh, 1373
Feſtineog, 790, 808
Fetherſtone, 637
Fetherſton, *Fam.* 1068
Fetherſtonhaugh, *Fam.* 944
Fetherſtonhaugh, 1068
Fetiplace,—*Fam.* 163. Richard, 162
Feudal *Tenures and their Original*, 1046
Feudataries *who*, ccxlii
Feudatory *Lords*, ccxxxv, ccxxxvii, ccxl
Feverſham, 235. *Earls of*, ib. 236
Fewes, 1397
Fibula—*a* Roman *where found*, 281. Veſtiaria *where*, 727
Fibulæ— *enamell'd, where found*, 1237. *of Silver where*, 1481
Fidentes, *a* Roman *Cohort*, 245
Field *that bears excellent Corn, yet has not lain fallow theſe hundred years*, 1507
Fielding-William *Baron of* Newnham Padox *and Earl of* Denbigh, 822 Baſil *Baron of St.* Liz, *ib.* William *Earl of* Denbigh *and* Deſmond, *ib.*
Fiends-*Fell*, 1003
Fienes — *Barons of* Dacre, 72, 208, 921, 1093. *Fam.* 208, 231. Ingelram de, 72, 208. George *Baron* Dacre, 208. Richard *Baron* Dacre, 208. ——*Lord* Say *and* Sele, 301. James *Lord* Say *and* Sele, *ib.*
Fiery-Meteor- - *coming from the Sea, that burnt ſixteen Ricks of Hay and two Barns*, ib. *poiſon'd the Graſs and kill'd the Cattle*, ib. 789. *preceded by ſwarms of Locuſts*, 789. *extinguiſh'd by firing of Guns*, ib. *like burning Torches*, 1481
Fife, 1231. *Earls of*, 1236
Fif-neſs, 1233
Fif-burgingi *who*, 1102, 1103
Fifus *a Noblemen, for his Services againſt the* Picts *received* Fife *from King* Kenneth II. *and*

gave it his Name, 1231
File *what*, 902, 975
Filey, 902
Finanus — *baptiz'd* Sigebert *and* Peada *Kings, and all their Attendants*, 1087. *Biſhop of* Clonard, 1371
Finborrow, 674
Finch---*Fam. Viſcounts* Maidſtone *and Earls of* Winchelſea, 211, 227. *Sir* Moyle, *ib.* Elizabeth *Viſcounteſs* Maidſtone *and Counteſs of* Winchelſea, *ib.* Heneage *Baron* Guernſey, 230, 1515.--*Earl of* Aylesford, 230. Heneage *Baron* Daventrey, 516, 585.--- *Earl of* Nottingham, 230, 516, 585, 1514
Finchale, 948
Finchingfield, *held by the Tenure of turning the Spit at the King's Coronation*, 415
Findlater *Earl of*, 1266
Findon, 205
Findore, 1267
Fingall, 1368
Finglaſe, *Fam.* 1369
S. Finin Mac-Nell's *well*, 1400
Fin Mac Huyle, 1422
Finiſheved *Monaſtery*, 525
Fin-*men*, 1482
Finnevim-*caſtle*, 1254
Fipenny-Okford, 61
Firbolg, 1310
Fire *us'd in the manuring of Ground*, 489
Fire *Perpetual of St.* Bridget, 1358
Firn *what*, 797
Fir-*Apples and Stocks, found underground*, 967
Firr-*trees—none in* Britain *in his time according to* Julius Cæſar, 966. *dug-up from under-ground*, 967, 850. *Woods of them in the* North *of* Scotland, 967, 1267, 1269
Firv *what*, 747
Fiſcard, 758
Fiſhacre *Sir* Peter, *kill'd the Parſon of* Woodley *in a diſpute about Tythes*, 37. *condemn'd by the Pope to build* Moreley-*Church to atone for it*, ib.
Fiſhbúrn, 941
Fiſh — *where plenty*, 570, 904, 1231. *feeding on Shells*, 792. *Monocular*, 797. *dried and pounded for Bread*, 1484
Fiſhers *Royal Company of, in* Scotland, 1213
Fiſhes *where dug-up*, 969
Fiſhpole-*ſtreet*, 354
Fitton, *Fam.* 679, 681
Fitz-Adelme--William *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322. *the firſt that ſubdued and civiliz'd* Conaght, 1388
Fitz-Alan— John *Earl of* Arundel, 201.--*of* Surry, 213.--*Lord* Marcher *of* Wales, 645. *Fam.* 201, 213, 646, 655, 658. Henry *Earl of* Arundel, 190. Thomas *Earl of* Arundel *and* Surry, 194. Brian *Baron* Bedal, 924
Fitz-Anthony Thomas, 1354
Fitz-Aucher--William, 197. *Fam.* 406
Fitz-Auſculph William, 627, 633
Fitz-Bernard — Ralph *Lord of* Kingſdowne, 235. Robert *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
Fitz-Charles Charles *Baron* Dartmouth, *Viſcount* Totneſs, *and Earl of* Plimouth, 34
Fitz Corbet Roger, 654
Fitz-Count Brient, 164, 715
Fitz-Duncan, 1004
Fitz-Euſtach Richard, 864. *his Poſterity chang'd their Name to* Lacy, 865
Fitz-Euſtace ---- William, 287. Rowland *Viſcount* Baltinglaſs, 1360
Fitz-Gerold, *ſee* Fitz-Girald.
Fitz-Gerald, *ſee* Fitz-Girald.
Fitz-Gilbert—Maurice, 412. Robert, 413, 415. Richard *Earl of* Clare, *ib.*
Fitz-Girald — *Fam.* 754, 1335, 1336, 1338, 1345, 1359. *Earls of* Deſmond, 1336. Guarin, 48. Maurice *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321. —*Chief Juſtice of* Ireland *built* Sligah-*caſtle*, 1411. Thomas *beheaded for Rebellion with five of his Uncles*, 1359.---*Knight of the White-Valley, loſt his Eſtate for being an acceſſary to Arſony*, 1345. William, *ib.* John *call'd the* White Knight, 1346. Girald *Baron* Offaly *and Earl of* Kildare, 1359
Fitz-Goſpatrick Thomas, 996
Fitz-Haimon — Robert *removed* Cranborne *Monaſtery to* Tewkesbury, 63. *held* Briſtol *of* William the Conqueror *in Fealty*, 95. *prevail'd with* William the Conqueror *to confirm* Hedenham-*Manour to the Church of* Rocheſter, 232. *repair'd* Tewkeſbury-*Monaſtery to attone for* Henry I's *burning* Bayeux *Church to free him from Priſon*, 271. *received* Gloceſter *from* William the Conqueror, 287. *invited into* Glamorganſhire *by* Jeſtin ap Gwrgant, 729. *ſlew Prince* Rhys ap Tewdwr *in battle, and turn'd his Arms againſt his Inviter*, ib. *divided* Glamorganſhire *among twelve Knights his Followers to hold of him in Fee*, ib. 730. *reſerved* Caerdiffe *to himſelf, and erected a Court of Juſtice there*, 729, 733.-*and* Cowbridge, 735. —*and* Kynfyg-*caſtle*, 738
Fitz-Harding---Robert, 96. *Viſcount*, 16
Fitz-Harrys, 1362
Fitz-Herbert --- *Fam.* 271, 586. Reginald, 204. Anthony *Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas*, 271, 586. Henry *Chamberlain to* Henry I. 768. Peter, 706
Fitz-Hugh---Robert *Baron* Malpas, 667, 681. William, 691. *Barons*, 920, 921. Redmund *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321
Fitz-John --- Robert, 426. Euſtachius, 1093. John Oge, 1346
Fitz-Lewis, *Fam.* 410
Fitz-Moris, — *Barons* Kerry *and* Lixnaw, 1333. James *Baron of* Caſtle-Conel, 1346. Girald, 1360
Fitz-Oſbert, *Fam.* 451
Fitz-Oſborn William, 155. *Earl of* Hereford, 686, 692
Fitz-Otes, *Fam.* 342
Fitz-Otho H. 445
Fitz-Payne *Baron*, 61
Fitz-Parnel Robert *Earl of* Leiceſter, 542
Fitz-Patrick —— *Barons* Offory, 1347. *Barons* Gowran, 1354
Fitz-Petre *or* Pierz Geoffrey, *Chief Juſtice and Earl of* Eſſex, 126, 427
Fitz-Ranulph, *Fam.* 460
Fitz-Ralph Robert, 920
Fitz-Raulf Richard, 1399
Fitz-Reinfrid Roger, 984
Fitz-Robert--John *Lord of* Clavering, 328. Walter 459
Fitz-Roger Robert *Baron* Clavering, 426
Fitz-Richard---Robert, 630. Roger, 1093
Fitz-Roy—Charles *Duke of* Southampton, 152.---*Earl of* Chicheſter, 198. Henry *Baron* Sudbury, *Viſcount* Ipſwich *and Earl of* Euſton, 450, 514.---*Duke of* Graſton, 514. — *Earl of* Nottingham, 585. James *Duke of* Monmouth, 728, 848.----*Baron* Tindale *and Earl of* Doncaſter, 848. Henry Lodowic *Duke of* Lenox *and* Richmond, 927. George *Duke of* Northumberland, 1106
Fitz-Simon Richard, *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 173
Fitz-Stephens---Jordan, 37. Robert *Governor of* Cardigan, 771. *-one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321. Ralph, 108.—*one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
Fitz-Tankred Richard *Governor of* Haverford-*caſtle*, 756
Fitz-Tees, *Fam.* 346
Fitz-Thomas Maurice *Earl of* Deſmond, 1336
Fitz-Urſe Walter *one of the Murderers of* Thomas *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 1395
Fitz-Walter — *Fam.* 214, 441, 1004. *hereditary Standard-bearers of* London, 374. Girald, 165. Robert *Baron*, 413, 459. Miles *Earl of* Hereford, 692. Ralph, 1022
Fitz-Warin---*Fam.* 44, 47, 163, 167, 659. Fulk, 163, 651, 659
Fitz-Williams—*Fam.* 848. *Viſcounts* Merion, 1369. *Barons* Lifford, 1412. William *Earl of* Southampton, 151.—*Lord Lieutenant of* Ireland, 848. *found* Mac-Mahon *guilty of Treaſon*,

Treaſon, and hang'd him to extinguiſh the Name and Sovereignty, 1396
Fitz-Wimaerc Robert, 411
Fladbury, 629
Flam, 901
Flamborough, *ib. Head*, ib.
Flammard Ralph. *Biſhop of* Durham, 134
Flamin, *what*, 475
Flamſted, 357
Flamſted *Mr.* 221
Flanders *Earl of*, 259
Flaold *a* Norman, 646
Flatholm, 1437
The Flatts, 524
FLAVIA CÆSARIENSIS, ccxxiii. 433
Flavius Sanctus, *Preſident of* Rhutupiæ, 245
Flavius Poſthumius Varus, 718
Flavus *or* Blunt, Hugh, 637
Flawford, 577
Fleamdyke, 487
Fleanch *Son of* Banqhuo, 1272
Fleet——*riv.* 373. *Town*, 550. *Riv. in* Scotland, 1200
Fleetſtreet, 373
Flegg, 467
Fleming-Coningſton, 979
Fleming—*fam.* 742, 978, 987, 1372. *hereditary Camberlains of* Scotland, 1224. *Barons* Slane, 1371. Richard *Biſhop of* Lincoln, 310. John *a follower of* Robert Fitz-Haimon *Conqueror of* Glamorganſhire, 730. *Sir* Richard le, 980. *Sir* William, *ib. Sir* Thomas, *ib. Sir* Daniel, 987. John *Earl of* Wigton, 1200, 1224
Flemings *People—invited over by the Nobility to aſſiſt againſt* Henry II. 445. *tranſplanted from* England *to* Wales, 755. *march'd againſt by Prince* Llewelyn, *but made Peace with him, and paid a thouſand Marks towards his Charges*, 756. *garriſon'd at* Carliſle *by* William Rufus, 1024
Flemings-*way*, 755
Flems-burg, 901
Flems-*dyke*, 487
Flemſton *or* Flemingſtone, 742
Fletcher—*fam.* 1023. *Sir* George, *ib.* J. 1004
Flight-*dyke*, 487
Flint-*caſtle*, 825
FLINTSHIRE, 821. *Earls of*, 830
Flitcham, 471
Flixton, 451, 902
Floating-*Iſland*, 797, 1217
Floddon, 1098. *Battle of*, ib.
Florianus del Campo *a* Spaniard, 841
Flotes, *what*, 657
Flotta, 1472
Flower *twice Mayor of* York, *betook to a ſolitary life*, 872
Flowers, *miraculouſly ſpringing up where* Duff, *who was murder'd, was found*, 1268
Fluentium, 270
Fluores, *what*, 591
Fochel, *what*, 1259
Fœlix — *Biſhop, a* Burgundian, *reduced the* Eaſt-Angles, *ready to apoſtatize, to the Chriſtian Faith*, 448. *built the ſecond Chriſtian Church in that Province at* Sharnborn *in* Norfolk, 470. *built the firſt Chriſtian Church at* Babingley, 471. *had his firſt Seat at* Soham *in* Cambridgeſhire, 491.—*a Monkiſh Poet*, 550
Foix—*a noble Family in* France, 985. John de, *Earl of* Kendal, *ib.*
Foley ——*fam.* 630. Thomas 618. — *Baron* Kidderminſter, 619
Foliamb, *fam.* 590
Folkingham, 558
Folkſtone, 255
Folliot—*fam.* 475, 514. *Barons* Beliſhannon, 1412. Richard, 475. Hugh *Biſhop of* Hereford, 691
Font — *of Touchſtone*, 129. *of ſolid Braſs*, 345. *of Agateſtone*, 892. *of Stone with a* Runic *Inſcription on it*, 1009
Fonts *anciently adorned with the Pictures of Holy Men*, 1008
Fontevralt-*Abbey*, 125
Food, *A Sea-plant uſed for*, 765
Forbois *or* Forbes — *Barons, how they came to take that name*, 1259. *Earls of* Granard, 1376
Ford-*Abbey*, 43
Ford-*caſtle*, 1098
Ford Odonel de, 1097
Ford-Helen, 790
Fordich, 242
Fordingbridge, 135
Fordon, 1258. *honour'd with the Reliques of St.* Palladius, *ib.*
Fordon John *a* Scotch *Hiſtorian*, 1068, 1208. *where born*, 1258
Fore-howe *Hundred*, 459
Foreign-*troops*, 603
Foreland—*of* Kent, 247. *what*, 977
Foreſt—*what, and whence ſo called*, 176. *Chief Ranger of the*, ib.
Foreſt *of* Delamere, 673
Foreſt-*Laws*, 176, 177. *Kings of* England *formerly very rigorous in the Execution of them*, 176
Foreſt-*Services*, 944
Foreſta Charta de, *by whom and why granted*, 177
Foreſter——*fam.* 1354. George *Baron* Corſtorphine, 1189
For-far—*Town and Shire*, 1251. *Earl of*, 1252
Forlong, *fam.* 1362
Formby, 969
Forneaux, *fam.* 921
Forneſs—977. *Fells*, 978. *Abbey, by ancient Cuſtom the Biſhops of* Man *choſen out of the Monks of*, ib.
Forres, 1267
Forſten, 1070
Fort del Ore, 1334
Forts de. *See* Fortibus.
Fortenſes, *Band of, where ſtation'd*, 411
Forteſcue——*of* Wimpſton, 35. *Sir* John *Lord Chancellor*, ib. 333, 382. *where bury'd*, 282
Forth *riv.* 1232
Fortibus William de, *Earl of* Albemarle, 48, 156, 426, 560, 903, 1062. Cecil de, 74. Avelina de, 48, 426, 903, 1062
Fortnight, *what*, 433, 434
Fortunate *Iſlands*, v. 10, 1481
Fortune, *an Altar dedicated to her, where found*, 965
A Fortuny, 349
Forty-foot-*way*, lxxix. 522, 527
Foſs-*dike in* Lincolnſhire, 562
Foſs-*way*, lxxix. 63, 102, 383, 531, 536, 575, 600
Foſs *riv.* 877
Foſſard — *fam.* 886. William *committed to the care of* William le Groſs, *being in Ward to the King*, ib.—*debauched his Guardian's Daughter and forced to fly his Country*, ib.
Foſſils, 827, 828
Foſter——*fam.* 167. *Sir* John, 1084
Fotheringhay-*caſtle*, 521
Fouldon, 1180
Fouldrey *Pile of*, 978
Foulis *Lordſhip*, 1252
Foulneſs, *what*, 411
Foulneſſe *riv.* 890
Foulney, *why ſo called*, 978
Fountain-*Monaſtery*, 873
Fountaine *Sir.* Andrew, 994
Fountain—*ebbing and flowing contrary to the Sea*, 737. *ebbing and flowing, at* Cadiz, 738. *ebbing and flowing as the Sea*, 746
Fourmanteen, 1259
Four *foot*, 244
Four-*ſhire-ſtone*, 294
Fowler, *fam.* 315
Fowy *or* Foy, 17, 1520
Fox—*fam.* 1357. *Sir* Stephen, 120. Richard *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, 142. *Founder of* Corpus Chriſti *College in* Oxford, 312. John *Author of the Acts and Monuments, where born*, 553. George *a Ring-leader of the Quakers, where he firſt ſhewed himſelf*, 979
Foxcroft *Mr.* 575
Foymore, *what*, 5
Fracaſtorius, 278
Frain *Sir* J. 939
Framlingham-*caſtle*, 446
France *Streight of*, 1505
Francerius *Mayor of* London, 373
Frances—*Niece to* H. VIII. 64. *Daughter of* Leonel *Earl of* Middleſex, *ib.* 399
Francis II. *King of* France, 1190
Frank-*Marriage*, 438
Franks — *gave name to* France, xxxv. *why ſo call'd*, xxxvi. *made Inroads into* Gaul, cii. *their Character*, clxiii. *where deſtroy'd*, 372
Fraſer — *Baron*, 1263. *Sir* Alexander *Baron* Saltoun, 1266. *Fam. had been extinguiſhed by the* Clan-

Clan-Ranalds, *had not ſome of the Chiefs left their Wives with Child*, 1273
Fraumouth, 56
Freckingham-*foreſt*, 620
Frederick I. *Emperor of the* Romans, *held the Stirrup whilſt Pope* Hadrian *mounted Horſe*, 358. *choak'd by a Fly*, ib.
Freedſtool, *what*, 891, 1084
Free-Warren, *what*, 859
Freke, *fam.* 60
Fremundus *Son of King* Offa, *where ſlain by treachery*, 599
French — *their Fleet defeated at* La Hogue, 1507. *often attempted* Jerſey *and* Guernſey, *but repulſed*, 1515, 1516
Frendraught *Viſcount*, 1263
Freſburn Ralph, 1094
Freſh-*water Iſle*, 153
Freſheville—T. de, 590. John *Baron* Staveley, *ib.*
Fretheric *Abbot of St.* Albans, 358
Freyil — *Fam.* 445, 479, 607, 635. Alexander *Champion of* England, temp. Ed. II. 636. *the Family loſt this honour at the Coronation of* Richard II. *ib.*
Frewald *Father of St.* Ædith, 331
Friars — *Minors*, 809. *Mendicants*, 1399
Fricco *a* Saxon *God*, clxiv, clxv
Friday *whence ſo call'd*, clxiv
Fridiſwide *Siſter of* Francis *Viſcount* Lovel, 293
St. Frideſwide, 303. *her Monaſtery*, ib. 304
Frier-inge, 415
Fripps-bury, 120, 137
Friſburn Radulphus, 230
Friſmerk, 899
Frith, 1184. *of* Eden, 1224
Frith borgers *who*, 854
Frithwald *a petty King of* Surrey, 180
Frixagi *firſt Cohort of, where ſtation'd*, 1090
Frodeſham-*caſtle*, 678
Frogs — *none in* Ireland, 1312. *when firſt carried into the* Iſle of Man, 1443
Frome *riv.* 56, 87. Selwood, 87. *Gate*, 95
Frompton, 56
Frontiers *why the Lands round them were granted to the Commanders there*, 1046
Froſhwell, 412
Frowceſter *Abbot*, 274
Frowen choale, 253
Froyſart *Sir* John, 1075
Frugality *of our Anceſtors*, 967
Fruits *of moſt ſorts produced in as great plenty and perfection at* Emildon *in* Northumberland, *as in the* South, 1095
Fucus Marinus, 1509
Fulbert *of* Dover, 237
Fulburn, 487
Fulcher, *the* Shirleys *deſcended from him*, 586
Fulham, 369. *Derivation of the Name*, ib.
Fuller *and* Fullo *whence deriv'd*, 1008
Fuller's *Earth where dug*, 340
Fullian *and* Fulligean *what*, 1008
Fulmarſton *Sir* Richard, 458
Fulmer, 487
Fumado's, 6
Furle, 207
Furnaces, *where formerly pay'd Rents and Services*, 977
Furnival—*fam.* 584, 643, 690. Gerard de, 349. *Lords of* Sheffield, 846
Furrey, 1373
Furſan *caſtle*, 912
Furſæus *a* Scot, 451
Fuſii, *for* Furii, 1
Fynon — Vair, 785. Lâs, 797. Aſſav, 826

G.

GAbrain *Conqueror of* Scotland, 1412
GABRANTOVICI, 899
GABROSENTUM, 955, 1088
GADENI, *or* Ladeni, 1173, 1174
Gael *who*, cxlviii. 1199
Gaer Vecham, 780
Gaffelford, 23
Gaffyr, *what*, 956
Gaffran, *what*, 900
Gagates *or* Geate — *where found*, 907, 932. *much valued by the Ancients*, 908
Gage, *fam.* 207
Gaideſden John de, 205
Gaineſborow, 571. *Earl of*, ib.
Gainford, 940
The Gair, 647
Gairſa, 1473
Gait *Sir* Robert, 315
Gaithelus *or* Gaothelus *Son of* Cecrops *Founder of* Athens, cxliii. *ſaid to have arrived in* Ireland *with* Scota Pharaoh's *Daughter, his Wife, and given that Tongue the Name* Gaithlaf, 1314
GALENA, 744, 991
Galfridus Arthurius. *ſee* Geoffrey *of* Monmouth.
Galgacus *his Speech to the* Britiſh *Soldiers when about to engage the* Romans, lxxii. *routed the ninth Legion*, 1229, 1230. *defeated*, ib.—*by* Julius Agricola, 1194
Galht yr Odyn, 747
Gall *where produced*, 573
Gall *who*, 1368
Gall, Britiſh *words beginning with it, turn'd by the* Engliſh *into Wall*, 991
Gallaber, 987
Gallæci, xxxi. 1380
GALLAGUM, 991, 1071
GALLANA, 1072
Gallatia, xxxiii
GALLENA, 164
Galleva Attrebatum, 163
Galliarice, 3
Gallic *Troops, fourth Cohort of, where garriſon'd*, 1074, 1077, 1087
Gallicia, 11, 1333, 1512
Gallienus *Emperor, ſuffer'd the* Roman *Empire to run to ruin through his Luxury*, xc.
Gallilee, 948
Gallio *of* Ravennas *Commander of a* Roman *Legion againſt the* Scots *and* Picts, 1047. *fortified the* Roman *Wall under* Theodoſius, 1222
Galloglaſſes, *who*, 1383, 1421
Gallovidia, 363, 364, 1199
Galloway—1195, 1199. *Princes and Lords of*, 1201. *Earls of*, 1202. *Naggs*, 1199. *New*, 1200. *Rinnes of*, 1201. *Mull of*, 1461
Galloway *Sir* James *Baron* Dunkeld, 1248
Gallowdale, 572
Gall-Sever, 991, 1043
Galtres-*foreſt*, 913
Galtrim, 1370
L. Gallus *where ſlain*, 372
Gallway, 1379, 1380. *Earl of*, 1382
Gam *Sir* David, *hated by* Owen Glyndwr *the Rebel for adhering to the Houſe of* Lancaſter, 704. *went to the Parliament at* Machynleth *with intent to murder* Owen, *and like to have ſuffer'd for it*, 705
Gamage, *fam.* 736
Gambold William, 763
Gamell, 893
Gamellus, 872
Gamlinghay, 479
GANGANI, 1378
Ganoc-*caſtle*, 803
Ganodurum, 52
Ganymedes's *Birds*, 1438
Gaothel, cxlviii. 1241
Gaothela, *what*, 1314
Garden *Dr.* James, 736, 760
Gare-*fowl*, 1464
Garganus *in* Italy, 14
Gargrave, *fam.* 851
GARIANONUM, 452, 465, 466
GARIENIS—*fl.* 459. Oſtium, 465
Garioch, 1259
Garmondſay, 933
Garnet *and* Oldcorn *Jeſuits and Powder-plotters, where taken*, 621
Garniſh, *fam.* 451
GARNSEY— *compar'd with* Jerſey, 1515. *belong'd anciently to* Normandy, *ib. often invaded by the* French, *but recover'd*, ib. 1516. *adher'd to King* John *after he was depriv'd of* Normandy *for his Nephew's murder*, ib. *its Eccleſiaſtical Government*, 1516. *its Civil Government*, 1517. *its People not obliged to come to* Weſtminſter, *or obey any Proceſs from thence*, ib. *its States, of whom compos'd, and their Power*, ib. 1518
Garter — *Order of, for what end inſtituted, and by whom*, 171. *firſt Knights Founders of the*, 172. *Sovereign of the*, ib.

Inſcription on the, ibid.
Garthum, 890
Garveſton, 459
Garvie, *Fam.* 1372
Garumna, 777, 778
Garvord, 815
Gaſcoyn--- *Fam.* 868, 869. *Sir* William *Lord Chief Juſtice, committed the Prince (after* H. V.) *to the King's-Bench*, 868. Richard, 869
Gaſper *Duke of* Bedford, *Uncle to* Henry VII. 742
Gaſteney, *Fam.* 585
Gateſhead, 955, 1088
Gatton, 184
Gavel-kind *what, and where uſed*, 202, 218
Gaveſton Peter, *a great Flatterer and Debaucher of* K. Edward II. 28, 604. *from a low eſtate made Earl of* Cornwall, *ibid. taken by* Guy de Beauchamp *at* Wallingford *and beheaded without Proceſs*. 604
Gaules *or* Waules, *who ſo call'd by the* Saxons, 3
Gauliſh *anciently near a-kin to the* Teutonic, 1010
Gaunleſs *riv.* 944
Gaunt—*Sir* Henry, 95. Gilbert de, *Earl of* Lincoln, 528, 566. —*quitted the Title*, 573. Gilbert, 547, 558.—*decimated among the Soldiers at* York *by the* Danes, 882. John *of, Duke of* Lancaſter, 63, 565, 1248. --*Earl of* Leiceſter, 544. Robert de, 558. Walter de, *ib.*
Gaunts *a Collegiate Church*, 95
GAUSENNÆ, 546, 556
Gawdy—*Fam.* 445. *Sir* Thomas *Chief Juſtice of the Common Pleas*, 464
Gawthorp-*hall*, 869
Gaywood, 472
A Gazehound, 140
Gearſy— 1508. *its Civil Government*, 1512. *compar'd with* Garnſey, 1515. *anciently appendant to* Normandy, *ib. often invaded by the* French, *but recover'd*, 1512, 1516. *its Eccleſiaſtical Government*, 1516. *adher'd to King* John *after he was depriv'd of* Normandy *for his Nephew's murder*, 1515. *no Pluralities in it*, 1517. *its People not oblig'd to come to* Weſtminſter, *or obey any proceſs from thence*, ib. *its States, of whom compoſed, and their Power*, 1518
Geat. *See* Gagates.
Gebenna, 868
Geddington, 520
Gedney-*moor ſaid to have been granted to* Joſeph *of* Arimathea, 82
Gee William, 895
Geeſe—*drooping down in certain places*, 906, 907. *ſaid to grow upon Trees, and when ripe fall down into the Sea*, 1263. Soland, 1184, 1440
Gelaſius *firſt Archbiſhop of* Armagh, 1398
Geldable *a Diviſion of* Suffolk *ſo called*, 437
Geleanius *Viſcount of* Milan, 441
Geltcharre, *what*, 798
Gelt *riv.* 995, 1034
Gemellus *Son of* Brun, 1061
Gemina Martia Victrix, *a* Roman *Legion ſo called*, 417
Genevil—*Fam.* 1374. Peter de, ib.
Geneu, *what*, 16
Genii, 851
Geniſſa *ſaid to be the Daughter of* Claudius, 273
Genius topical, 878
Genoua *in* Italy, 852
GENOUNIA, lxxxi. 778, 841
Gentlemen *in* England, *who*, ccl
Geoffrey—*Biſhop of* Conſtance, *rebell'd againſt* William Rufus, 94. *of* Monmouth *cenſured*, vi, vii, ix, xlviii, lxxvii, ccxxi —*where born*, 712.
George *Duke of* Clarence, *drowned in a butt of* Malmeſey *by order of* Ed. IV. 442.—*Duke of* Richmond, 927
St. George *an ancient Family*, 479. *Barons* Hatley, 1382
St. George *of* England, 963
George *King of* Great-Britain, 484
George Auguſtus *Duke of* Cambridge, 496.—*Prince of* Wales, 832
George *Prince of* Denmark *and Earl of* Kendal, 985.—*Duke of* Cumberland, *ib.* 1042
St. George's *Chapel*, 1, 2, 1307, 1308
St. George's *Fields*, 371
Gephyræ, *whence ſo call'd*, 328
Gerard—*Fam.* 679. Thomas *Baron*, 638. Charles *Earl of* Macclesfield, 679
Gerards-Bromley, *ib.*
Gerburgh *Niece of* Lotharius *laſt* French *King of the* Caroline *ſtock*, 1104
Gerguntius *King of the* Britains, 1314
St. Germains, 1180
St. Germain *firſt Biſhop of* Man, 1447
St. German *Biſhop of* Auxerre *in* France, *ſuppreſs'd the* Pelagian *Hereſy in* Britain, 21, 305, 353, 886. *conducted the* Britains *who defeated the* Picts *and* Saxons, 733
St. German's *Chapel*, 353
German *Ocean*, 1501
St. German's-*town*, 19, 21, 26
Gerne *riv.* 459
Gernegan, *Fam.* 920
Gernez Adam de *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
Gernoniis Ranulph de, *Earl of* Cheſter, 682
Gernon, *Fam.* 413, 560, 587, 1394
Geröntius *treacherouſly ſlew* Conſtans, *and then beſieged his Father at* Arles, cv. 148. *laid violent hands on himſelf*, ib.
Gertrude *Marchioneſs of* Exeter, 62
Gervaſius Tilburienſis, 105
Geſhil *Barons of*, 13, 58
Geſſoriacum, 254
Geta *Emperor, a great lover of Horſes*, 92. *Inſcriptions with his name eras'd out of Statues*, 719, 919
Gethus *King of the* Picts, 1469
Gevenna, 868
Geuiſſi, 177
Gherbord *a Nobleman of* Flanders, 661
Giants—*bones*, 423. *Dance*, 1360. *Houſe*, 1386. *Cauſeway*, 1406. *Tooth as big as a Man's fiſt, where found*, 1507
Giddy-*hall*, 409
Giffard *or* Gifford—*Fam* 283, 633. William *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, 181, 394. John *Founder of* Gloceſter-*hall in* Oxford, 283, 310. Walter, 312. —*Earl of* Buckingham, 334. John *Lord* Brimsfield, 310, 660. Peter, 633. John, 686
Gigleſwick, 857
Gilbert. *Son of* Fergus *Lord of* Galloway, *cut out his Brother's tongue, put out his eyes, and kill'd him*, 1202
Gilbert *of* Sempringham, *inſtituted the Order of* Gilbertine Friars, 557
Gilbertine Friars, *ib.*
Gilberts-*hill*, 653
Gilchriſt *Earl of* Angus, 1256
Gild, 553
Gildas, 435, 436, 1050
Gilden *Vale*, 686
Gildsborough, 516
Giles *Biſhop of* Hereford, 710
St. Gilians, 728
Gill, *what*, 1032
Gill John, 848
Gill *Son of* Bueth, 1032.—*called* Gilleſbueth, *ſlain at a meeting for Arbitration of ſome Lands, by* Robert de Vaulx, 1039
Gillebred *Earl of* Angus, 1256
Gilleſland—*Barony*, 1018, 1031. *Lords of*, 1039
Gillichrankie *Battle of*, 1248, 1253
Gilling *caſtle*, 913. *Village*, 921
Gillingham *foreſt, the* Danes *defeated here by* Edmund Ironſide, 60
Gilſhaulin, 990
Gilpatrick *a* Dane, 920
Gilpin, *Fam.* 1032
Gimels R. 508
Gimes graves, 475
Gimmingham, 467
Ging-Abbatiſſæ, 415
Ging-grave, *ib.*
Ginkle Gadart *Earl of* Athlone, 1388
Gipping——*Riv.* 443. *Village*, ib.
Gipſeys, *ſee* Vipſeys.
Giralds, Giraldines *and* Fitz-Giralds, 754, 1359

Giraldus—— Lilius, 44. Cambrenſis, 753, 754
Giraldus *Caſtellane of* Windſor *and Conſtable of* Penbroke-*caſtle*, 754, 1359.—*marry'd* Nêſt *Siſter of Prince* Grufydh, 754. *his Poſterity reduced* Ireland, *ib.* 1359
Girald—*Earl of* Deſmond *call'd ſome Foreigners into* Ireland, *with deſign to ruin it*, 1334. *fled from* Arthur *Lord* Grey *into the Woods, wounded by one of his own Men, taken, and beheaded*, ib. *Earl of* Kildare *thirty three years Lord Deputy of* Ireland, *defeated the Rebels at* Knoc-Toe, 1381
Girnego, 1278
Girſby-*manour*, 943
Girvii, 461, 489
Girwy, 956
Giſburgh, 910
Giſlebert *Earl of* Ewe, 441
Giſo *Biſhop of* Welles, 86
Githa *Earl* Godwin's *wife*, 44
Givelceſter, 70
Glad-arhâf *in* Welſh, *what*, 67
Gladdwr *in* Welſh, *what*, 996
Gladioł *a Plant growing in the Mountain-Lakes of* Wales, 792
Glain Neidr, *what*, 816
GLAMORGAN-SHIRE, 729. *Lords and Earls of*, 742
Glamis—*caſtle*, 1251. *Barons*, ib.
Glancolkein, 1406
Glandelach, 1364
Glanford, 570. *Bridge*, ib.
Glan-Iores, 1371
Glan-lhin, 563
Glanon *a Town in* France, 1092
GLANOVENTA, 1069, 1092. *what in* Britiſh, 1092
Glanvile—*Fam.* 452, 467. *Sir* John, 32. Bartholomew de, 447. Ralph *Chief Juſtice of* England, *ib.* 473
Glaſconia, 77
Glasford *Baron*, 1262
Glaſgow, 1212. *Biſhoprick when, and Archbiſhoprick when*, ib. *Univerſity, and Earls of*, ib. *New*, ib. *Port*, 1214
Glaſon *fl.* 1347
Glaſnith, 17
Glaſſenbury—*Monaſtery*, 78. *Pyramids of*, 81
Glaſs-houſes, 196, 960
Glaſtum *and* Glas, xxv, xxvi, xxxvi, xxxvii, xliii
Glaziers *when firſt, and by whom brought into* England, 953
Glediau, *what*, 62
Gledſmore, 360
Gleebes, 1422
Gleineu Nadroedh, *what*, 815
Glemham, 447
Glen *fl.* 557, 1097
Glencanich, 1270
Glencarn, 1198. *Earls of*, ib. 1206
Glendale, 1097
Glendowr, *ſee* Glyn-Dowrdwy.
Glene *fl.* 489
Glen—Welt, 1069. Luce-bay, 1203. Lion, 1237. in-tea *Mountain*, 1270
Gleran, 1524
GLESSARIA, 1501
Gleſſe, *ib.*
Gleſton-*caſtle*, 978
Gletſcher, *what*, 797
Gleviſing, 745
GLEVUM, 94, 273
Glin *riv.* 1335
Glines, *what*, 1244
Glinnes, *what*, 1363, 1404
Gloceſter, 273. *Hall in* Oxford *by whom founded*, 310
GLOCESTER-SHIRE, 267. *Earls of*, 287. *Dukes of*, 288, & ſeqq.
GLOTTA—*or* Arran *Iſland*, 1207, 1461. *Riv.* 1207
Glover Robert, 155, 768
Glovernia, 273
Glouus *Great Grandfather to King* Vortigern, *ib.*
Glow, *what*, *ib.*
Glune *in* Iriſh *what*, 815
St. Gluvias *Pariſh*, 16
Glyder, 796
Glyn-Dowrdwy Owen *a Rebel againſt* H. IV. *laid* Radnor-*caſtle in Aſhes*, 697. *deſtroy'd the Houſes and Eſtates of the Adherers to* H. IV. 705. *call'd a Parliament at* Machynlheth, *ib. pardon'd Sir* David Gam *who intended his Murder*, ib. *burnt* Banchor-*Cathedral*, 799. *his Camp*, 630
Glynne *Sir* William, 302
Gnegume *a* Britiſh *Prince*, 16
Goat's-*hill*, 618
GOBANNIUM, 697, 715
Gobion, *Fam.* 347
GOCCIUM, 974
Goda—*Daughter of King* Æthelred, 282. *Siſter of* Edward the Confeſſor, 692
Godelminge, 181
Goderich-*caſtle*, 692
Godfrey—*Brother to* Henry *Duke of* Brabant, 413. *Duke of* Brabant, 1104
Godiva—*Earl* Leofric's *wife built a Monaſtery at* Stow *in* Lincolnſhire, 570. *freed* Coventry *from a heavy Tax by riding naked through the City*, 611
Godmanham, 890
Godmundingaham, *ib.* 1057
Godolcan-*hill*, *now* Godolphin, *famous for Tin-Mines*, 14
Godolonac, *what*, 15
Godolphin—*Fam.* 15. Sidney *Earl of*, ib.
Godred *King of the Iſles*, 1450
Godrick *a Hermit*, 949
Godrun *King of the* Danes, *embraced Chriſtianity, and had King* Alfred *for his Godfather*, 72, 504. *had Lands given him by* Alfred *as a Reward*, 443, 503
Godſhil, 135, 153
Gods-*houſe*, 145, 320, 896
Godſtow, 299
Godwick, 474
Godwin—*Earl of* Kent, *his Treachery and Inhumanity*, 181, *his double meaning, and what he got by it*, 197. *rebell'd againſt* Edward the Confeſſor, *and did great damage to* Milton, 234. *his Subtilty and Villany, and his gains by it*, 277
Godwin-*ſands*, 244, 1505
Godwin—*Fam.* 331. Arthur, *ib.* Francis *Biſhop of* Landaffe, 272, 610, 718, 892
Godwits *Birds*, 570
Gogarth *Prom.* 803
Gogmagog-*hills*, 486
Gogmagog *a Gyant*, 33
Golborn, 667
Gold—*diſſolv'd in fat liquor uſed for perpetual Lamps*, 880. *where found*, 1275
Gold-*cliff*, 715
Golden-*ſtone*, *Anſwers given from it, as from Oracles*, 1407
Golding, *Fam.* 1369
Goldington *Sir* John, 525
Gold-*ſhavings where found after great Rains*, 1209
Gomer, xii, xiii
Gomeræi *and* Gomeritæ, xiv
Gonevil Edmund, *one of the Founders of* Caius *and* Gonevile *College in* Cambridge, 482
Gonora *Wife of* Richard *firſt Duke of* Normandy, 700
Gonſhil *a Camp ſo call'd*, 198
Good J. 1416
Goodman *Dr.* Gabriel, 385
Goodmancheſter, 503
Goodmans-fields, 393. *Many Pieces of Antiquity found here*, ib.
Goodrick—*Fam.* 872. *Sir* Henry, *ib.*
Goodwood, 199
Gooſe *mark'd, where diſcover'd ſubterraneous paſſages*, 942
Gorambury, 356
Goran Donal *a Rebel in* Ireland, *by whom ſlain*, 1405
Gordon—*Barony*, 1250. *Fam. Viſcounts* Kenmure, 1200. *--chang'd their name from* Seton *upon marrying an Heireſs of* Gordon, 1266. *Sir* George *Earl of* Aberdeen, 1262. George *Baron* Badzenoth *and Earl of* Huntley, 1266. *Sir* John, *ib.* George *Marquiſs of* Huntley *and Duke of* Gordon, *ib.* *--hereditary Sheriff of* Innerneſſe, 1268. John *Earl of* Sutherland, 1276. --- *Baron* Strathnavern, 1279
Gore, *Fam.* 1411
Gorges—*Fam.* 85, 280. *Barons* Dundalk, 1393. Ralph de, 85
Gorlois *Prince of* Cornwall, 24
Gorlſton, 451
Gormanſton *Viſcounts of*, 1371
Gormon, *ſee* Godrun.
Gormoncheſter. *See* Goodmancheſter.
Gormy Donel *a Rebel in* Ireland, *cut-off by* Bingham *Lord Deputy*, 1384
Gornay——*Fam.* 72, 85, 281.

Matthew *a great Soldier*, temp. Ed. III. 72. Hugh de, *a Traytor*, 459
Goſpatrick — *Earl of* Northumberland, 1010. *drove from his Country by* William the Conqueror, *receiv'd by* Malcolm Conner *King of* Scotland, *and made Earl of* March, 1180. *Earl of* Dunbar, 1060
Goſſeford, 611, 1090
Gotes, *what*, 562
Goths, 325, 326
Gottiſo, *ib.*
Goudſike, *a ſpring caſting up Spangles like ſilver*, 987
St. Goven's *Point*, 734
Govenny *fl.* 715
Gourny. *See* Gornay.
Goutes, 94
Gower—*Sir* John *a famous Poet*, 193, 914. John *Baron of* Stitenham, 637, 914
Gower *held of King* John *by ſervice of one Knight for all other*, 741
Gowle, 850
Gowran *Barons*, 1354
Gowries, *their execrable Conſpiracy againſt King* James VI. *of* Scotland, 1183, 1249, 1250
Grace-dieu *Nunnery*, 540
Grace, *fam.* 1354
Grafton—513. *Held* in capite *by keeping one white Bracket of the King's with red ears*, 514. *Dukes of*, ib.
Graham—*a Family renowned for Valour*, 1027. *Earls of* Menteith, 1239. *Sir* Richard *Viſcount* Preſton, 1027, 1185. Patrick, 1238. Meliſſe, *ib.* 1239. John *Viſcount* Dundee, *defeated the King's Forces, but ſlain, at the battle of* Gillichrankie, 1248, 1253. James *Marquiſs of* Montroſe, *famous for his glorious Actions in the Civil Wars*, 1254. — *Duke of* Montroſe, 1240, 1254
Graham's-*hall*, 1473
Graham's-*dike*, 1222, 1227, 1283
GRAMPIUS-MONS, 1245, 1267
Grampound, *reaſon of the name*, 17
Gramſey, 1472
Granard *Earl of*, 1376
Grandbeoſe Robert *a* Norman *Baron*, 893. *depriv'd of his Eſtate for Diſloyalty to* H. I. 913
Grange, 986
Grand-Serjeanty, *a Tenure explain'd*, 58, 346, 567
Grandiſon—John *Biſhop of* Exeter, *his care for his Succeſſors*, 38. *added two Iles to St.* Peter's *at* Exeter, 40. *perſuaded his Clergy to leave all to him for charitable uſes at their deaths*, 43. *fam.* 102. *Barons*, 686
Granni, *what*, 1185
Grant-bridge, 481
Grant *riv.* 480
Grant-ceſter, *ib.*
Grantham, 561
Granthorpe Ralph de, 1022
Grant-maiſnil Hugh, 531, 538. 542
Grants, *their innocent ſimplicity in ancient times*, 412
Grantſbain-*hills*, 1227, 1257
Granvile—*fam.* 25, 46, 742. *Barons* Bediford *and* Kilhampton *and Earls of* Bathe, 46. *Sir* Theobald, *ib.* *Sir* Richard *a Follower of* Robert Fitz-Haimon, *Conqueror of* Glamorganſhire, 25, 46, 729. — *received* Neath *for his part of the Conqueſt*, 741. — *gave his part to God and the Monks of a Monaſtery he built at* Neath, ib. John *Viſcount* Lanſdowne *and Earl of* Bathe, 90
Grapes, *none in* Ireland *and why*, 1312
Gratian *Emperor, diſoblig'd* Maximus *by declaring* Theodoſius, Auguſtus, ci. *oppos'd by* Maximus *who ſet up himſelf, deſerted by his Party, and forced to fly*, ib. *ſlain by* Andragathius, *whom at meeting he was going to embrace inſtead of his Wife*, ib.
Gravenor. *See* Groſvenour.
Graves-end, 224
Graven-hull-*wood*, 302
The Graunge, 138
Gray. *ſee* Grey.
Grays-*Inn*, 382
Great-a-bridge, 925
Greeks *ſet-up unpoliſh'd Stones inſtead of Images of their Gods*, 874
Gregory *Mr.* 688
Gregory—X. *Pope*, 235. *King of* Scots *went in Pilgrimage to St.* Sepulchre's *in* Dublin, 1367. *firſt Biſhop of* Dublin, 1398
Grekelade, *or* Crecklade, 102
Grenvil. *See* Granvile.
Greenhithe, 224
Greenholme, 987
Green—*fam.* 514, 520. H. 520. N. 546. John, 860
Greenlake, 1270
Greenlaw, 1180
Greenock, 1213
Green's-Norton, 514
Greenwich, 220. *Earl and Duke of*, 222, 1242
Greiſley -- *caſtle*, 585. *fam.* ib. William de, *ib.* Nigell de, *ib.*
Greley, *fam.* 962
Grenevil. *See* Granvile.
Grenhaugh, 975
Grenocle *held by Tenure of finding an Oar at this Haven, whenever the King croſs'd the Seas there*, 210
Greſham *Sir* Thomas *built the* Royal-Exchange, *and ſettled* Greſham-*College*, 395, 467
Greſholm, 1438
Greſſenhall, 475
Gretham, 943
Gretland, 851
Grevil — *fam.* 612. *Sir* Fulk, 108. — *Baron* Brooke, 530, 607
Grey—*fam. of* Rotherfield, 320, 924. *Barons of* Wilton, 333, 691. *Barons of* Ruthin, 475. *Lords of* Weisford, 1362. *of* Sandiacre, 589. *Barons of* Codenor, *ib.* *of* Chillingham, 1097, 1252. Thomas *Marquiſs of* Dorſet, 43, 64, 84. — *Earl of* Huntingdon, 509. Edward, 162. John *Viſcount* L'iſle, *ib.* John *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172. Elizabeth *Wife of* Edward IV. 162, 289. Richard *Lord of* Codenor, 230. Edmund *Baron* Haſtings *and* Ruthin *and Earl of* Kent, 260, 340, 819. Henry *Duke of* Kent, 260. William, 320. Walter *Archbiſhop of* York, *ib.* 885. Henry *Marquis of* Dorſet *and Duke of* Suffolk, 453. *Sir* Henry *Baron* Grooby, 538, 556. — *Earl of* Stamford, *ib.* Henry *Lord* Codenor, 590. Reginald *Lord of* Ruthin, 613, 716. *Sir* John *Lord of* Powis, *and Earl of* Tanquervile, 784. Roger, 819. *Sir* Richard *put to death (though innocent) by King* Richard III. 865. John *Lord of* Rotherfield, 920. *Sir* William *Lord of* Werk, 1096. Jane *ſet up for Queen of* England *in excluſion of Queen* Mary *and* Elizabeth, 1106. *Fam. in* Scotland, *hereditary Sheriffs of* Forfar, 1252. *Sir* Andrew *Baron, a great perſon in King* James *the* I's *time*, ib. Arthur *Lord Deputy of* Ireland, *and a great Soldier againſt the Rebels*, 1334. Leonard *found guilty of Male-Adminiſtration as Lord Deputy of* Ireland, *and of profaning St.* Patrick's *Church*, 1400
Greyſtock — John *Lord*, 607. *Barons of*, 654, 914, 1092. William de, 1022. *Caſtle*, ib. Ralph *Lord*, 1087
Griffin, *fam.* 524, 674
Griffin *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
Griffith John, 810
Griffy-dam, 534
St. Grimbald, 304
Grimeſby, 569
Grimſcar, 852
Grimſthorp, 557
Grimſton-garth, 899
Grimſton—*fam.* 357, 899. *Barons* Dunboyne *and Viſcounts* Grimſton, 1372. *Sir* Harbottle, 357
Grindal Edmund *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, *where born*, 1004
Grind-ſtones *where dug*, 591
Grinſhil, 656
Griphin. *See* Griffin.
Griſmund's *Tower*, 284
Groenland-*houſe*, 896
Groenlander *and his Boat where taken*, ib.
Grois, 1524
Gromlech, 761
Gron, *what*, 480
Groninghen, *ib.*
Gronnes, 74
Grooby *Manour*, 538

Groſſe — *or* Craſſus, William le *Earl of* Albemarle, *oblig'd his Ward* William Foſſard *to fly his Country for debauching his Daughter*, 886. *founded a Monaſtery for* Cluniacs *to compound for a Vow*, 893. *fortify'd* Scarborough *with a Wall and Caſtle*, 903. Reimund le, 1333, 1345
Groſvenour, *fam.* 667
Groſſmont, 711
Groſteſt Robert *Biſhop of* Lincoln, *a perſon of great Learning*, 565
Grotto *of two Rooms dug in Rocks*, 1021
Groves—*held ſacred*, 1260, 1268. *where Women recovering of Childbed went to them to return thanks*, 1270
Groves *and* Groviers, *what*, 82
The Grounds, 1361, 1364
Gruffydh ap Kynan *kept Priſoner by* Hugh *Earl of* Cheſter, *and depriv'd of his Poſſeſſions*, 794. *yielded* Caernarvonſhire *to the* Engliſh, 806. *defeated by* Howel Dha, 808
Gryffidh—*Prince of* Wales, 743. ap Rhys *burnt* Caer-mard-hin, 745. ap Gwenwynwyn *Lord of* Powis, 784, 785. ap Madoc *ſided with the* Engliſh *againſt the* Welch, 820
Gryffin *Prince of* South-Wales, 688
Gual *in* Britiſh, *what*, 1090
Gualch *a pious* Britain, 1437
Guall-hen, *what*, 164
Gualter *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321
Guar *Earl of* Warwick, 614
Guareddog, 825
Guarin *of* Salop, 798
Guarth, *what*, 603
Guaſmoric, 1006
Gubbins, 32
Gueda *Earl* Godwin's *wife*, 277
Gueord, *what in* Saxon, 438
Guer, *what in* Britiſh, 866
S. Guerir, 19
Guert *an Earl*, 445
Guidi, 1285
Guild-hall, 395
Guilford, 181, 187. *Baron of*, 182. *Eaſt, a peculiar way of Tything the Marſh-Lands here*, 212
Guin, *what*, 139
Guiniad *a Fiſh*, 791, 792
Guir a Brinaich, 1103
Guirimears, *what in* Corniſh, 9
Guiſe. *See* Guyſe.
Guiteline, 461
Guith, 151, 1190, 1505
Gulwal, 13
Gumrock, *Town and Caſtle*, 1213
Gundeville Hugh de, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
Gundulf *Biſhop of* Rocheſter, 231, 232
Gunora *a celebrated* Norman *Lady*, 690
Gunpowder-plot—*how diſcovered*, 622, 976. *the Contrivers of the*, 389, 516, 545, 621.—*where taken*, 621.—*by whom taken*, 630
Gunpowder-*mills*, 196
Gunter—*fam. followed* Bernard Newmarſh *into* Brecknockſhire, *and aſſiſted to reduce it*, 708. Roger, *ib.*
Guorong, *what*, 217
Guortigern *Father of* Guortimer, 230
Guortimer *the* Britain *put the* Saxons *to flight at* Ailesford, 230
Gurmon, Gurmundus, Guthrun, Guthrus. *See* Godrun.
Gurnay. *See* Gornay.
Gurtæni, *what*, 511
Guſtavus Adolphus *a famous King of* Sweden, 867
Guthlacus *a pious Hermit*, 490, 527, 550
Guy *of* Warwick *overcame* Colbrand *a* Daniſh *Giant in ſingle Combat*, 143. *where he liv'd and dy'd a Hermit after his Martial deeds*, 604. *ſaid to have ſlain a vaſt wild Boar*, 611. *call'd the* Echoe *of* England, 614
Guy *Viſcount of* Thouars, *Earl of* Richmond, 927
Guy-*cliff*, 604
Guyſe—*fam.* 619. *Sir* John, 286
Gwain *riv.* 758
Gwal y Vilaſt, 752, 773
Gwarth Enian *in* Britiſh, *what*, 700
Gwaſh *riv.* 547
Gwaſtedin-*hill*, 699
Gwayn, 820
Gwayr *a* Britiſh *Prince*, 602
Gwdhw-glas, 805
Gwely, *what*, 773
Gwely Talieſin, *ib.*
Gwen-draeth Vechan *fl.* 743
Gwenlhîan *Wife of Prince* Grufydh, *a Lady of great Courage*, 743. *defeated and ſlain in battle with her Son and ſeveral of the Nobility, endeavouring to reſtore her Husband*, ib. 744
Gwerthrenion-*caſtle demoliſh'd by the* Welch *out of hatred to* Roger Mortimer, 700
Gwgan *Son of* Bledhyn ap Maenyrch *Lord of* Brecknock, 707. *received back part of his Inheritance from* Bernard Newmarſh *who ſlew his Father*, ib.
Gwiniad. *See* Guiniad.
Gwin-lhan, *what*, 711
Gwith *in* Britiſh, *what*, 253
Gwithil, *who*, 1241
Gwlad Gaer Lheion, 714
Gwlad Morgan, 729
Gwy *or* Wy, *what*, 698
Gwyddaint *Couſin to Prince* Cadwalhon, 825
Gwydh, 826
Gwydhgrig, *what*, ib.
Gwydh Vaen, 830
Gwydryn-*hill*, 809
Gwyg, *what*, 822
Gwyn, *fam.* 751
Gwynedh, 777
Gwynedhia, 778
Gwyn-vynydh, 780
Gwyr, *what*, 741, 752, 759
Gwys, 756
St. Gyles *Chapel*, 143
Gynæcia, *what*, 139
Gynegium *and* Gynæcium *in* Britain, xcvi. 139
Gynes *Lords of*, 980
Gyrway *riv.* 1065

H.

HAardread. *See* Harfager.
HABITANCUM, 1075
Hach Beauchamp, 73
Hache—112. Euſtace de *Baron*, ib.
Hackington, 242
Hackney—Alice, 379. Richard *Sheriff of* London, *ib.*
Hacombe, 37
Hacquin *King of* Norway, 1444, 1470
Hacval *King of the* Weſtern Britains, 997
Haddon, 591, 592
Hadham Edmund de, *Brother to* Hen. VI. *Duke of* Richmond, 927
Hadleigh, 407
Hadley, 443
Hadina, 1183
Hadington, *ib.*
Hadinton-*hills*, 1174
Hadrian IV. *Pope, confirm'd* H. II's *Inveſtiture in the Sovereignty of* Ireland *by a Ring*, 1319. *See* Breakſpear.
Hadrian *Emperor made great Reformations in* Britain, lxxxi. *made a Turf-wall between the Rivers* Tine *and* Esk, 1044, 1220
Hadrianus Junius, 223, 1504
Hadſor, *fam.* 1394
Hael, hal, *&c. what*, 906
Hæmodes, 1501
Haffren, *what*, 271
Hagæ, *what*, 181
Hagmond-*Abbey*, 655
Hagoneth-*caſtle*, 444
Haia de Plumpton, 1020, 1023
Haigh, 970
Haile *riv.* 22
Hailweſton, 502
Hainault John *of*, *Earl of* Cambridge, 495
Haireholme *or* Hairum, 946
Hakeds, *what*, 504
Halcertoun *Baron of*, 1258
Halden *the* Dane *ſubdued the* Northumbrians *and* North Britons, 803
Hale—Edward de la, 183. *Sir* Matthew *Lord Chief Juſtice of* England *where born and buried*, 278. Richard, 348
Haleces, *what*, 905
Hales—*Abbey*, 282. Alexander de, *ib.*
Haleſworth, 449
Haliburton, *fam.* 1184
Halifax—852. *One caught handhabend or backberond and confeſſon'd, the Theft in value above* 13 *d. ob. beheaded here*, 852, 853,

853, 854, *encreaſed in one hundred and twenty three years from thirteen Houſes to five hundred and twenty Houſholders*, 853. *Earl and Marquis of*, ib. *See* Horton.
Halifax, *what*, 852, 913
Haling, 191. *Iſland*, 145
Haliwerke-*folk*, 936
Halkead, 1213
Hall—17. *Sir* John, 1182
Hall-garth, 892
Halling, 231
Halmſton, 70
Halnaker, 199
Halſham *Sir* Thomas, 1247
Haltempriſe *Priory*, 897
Halton *Dr.* Timothy, 309
Halton-*hall*, 1086. *Sheels*, 1054
Halyſton, 1093
Ham, *what*, ib.
Ham, 190. 1472
Hamble *fl.* 144
Hamden — *Village*, 329. *Fam.* ib.
Hameldon-*hill*, 60, 64
Hamelin *Earl of* Surrey, 194
Hamerton John, 860
Hamilton — *Fam.* 1211, 1399, 1411. *whence they derive their Original*, 1211. *hereditary Sheriffs of* Laneric, *ib. Viſcounts* Limeric, 1346. *Viſcounts* Straban, 1408. James *Duke of* Brandon *and* Hamilton, 450, 1211. — *Marquis of* Hamilton *and Earl of* Cambridge, 495. *Sir* Thomas *Earl of* Hadington, 1183. James *Baron* Belhaven, 1184. James *Earl of* Abercorne, 1190. *Sir* John *Baron* Bargeny, 1203. James *obtain'd the Wife of* Thomas Boid, *on his Baniſhment*, 1205, 1207. — *and his Earldom of* Arran, 1207, 1211. James *Duke of* Chaſteau-Heralt *in* France, 1211.— *the firſt Marquis that was in* Scotland, *ib.* William *Earl of* Selkirk, *ib.* —*Duke of* Hamilton, *ib.* John *Earl of* Ruglen, *ib.* Claud *Baron* Paſlay, 1214. Guſtavus *Baron* Stackallan *and Viſcount* Boyne, 1372. George *Earl of* Orkney, 1482
Hamilton-*caſtle*, 1211
Hamme-*caſtle*, 631
Hammon, 135
Hammoneſs, 1467
Hamond Anthony, 504
Hampton *an* Engliſhman, *had Lands in* Scotland, 1211
Hampton, *Fam.* 72
Hampton-Court,—367. *in* Herefordſhire, 690.—*Baroneſs and Viſcounteſs of*, ib.
Hamſhire, 131
Hamſtead-*heath*, 359, 399
Hanbrid, 672
Hanbridge, 925
Hancford, *Fam.* 47, 659
Hand-habend, *what*, 854
Hanfeld-*caſtle reſign'd by* Hubert de Burgh *to* H. III. *to be reſtored to his favour*, 711
Hanging-*walls*, 999
Hangonanus, 1471
Hanham, 270
Hanley—J. *Abbot*, 274. Henry, 578. *Caſtle*, 626
Hanmere, 829. *Fam.* ib.
Hans *fl.* 643
Hanſacre, *Fam.* 628
Hanſard, *Fam.* 570, 944
Hanſe-*Company*, 395, 553
Hanſelin Ralph, 580
Hanſlap, 334. William de, 614
Hanſon John, 137
Hanton, 136
Hanworth, 367
Harais, 1464
Harald *a Nobleman*, 685
Haram, 581
Harald Ewias, 685
Harborrow, 529. *Earl of*, ib. 1386
Harbottle, 1093. *Family, many of it Sheriffs of* Northumberland *from* Henry IV. *to* Richard III. *ib.*
Harbury, 599
Harcla Andrew de, *made Earl of* Carliſle *for his ſervices to* Edward II. 1025. *degraded and executed for turning Traytor againſt* Edward II. 1026
Harcourt—64. *Fam.* 294, 638. Simon *Lord High Chancellor, and Baron of* Stanton Harcourt, 294. Richard, 531
Hardacnute *burnt* Worceſter *and maſſacred the Inhabitants for killing his* Huſcarles, 624. *dy'd ſuddenly at* Lambeth, *after a Reign of two years*, cxci
Harden-*caſtle*, 698. *held by Seneſchalſhip to the Earls of* Cheſter, 826
Hardham, 200
Harding Thomas, 46
Hardknot, 1003
Hardicanute. *See* Hardacnute.
Hardwick,—590. *Fam.* ib. *Baron of*, ib. *Foreſt*, 853
Hare, *Fam. Viſcounts* Colraine, 119, 1408. Hugh, 473. Nicholas, *ib.*
Hareby, 334, 568
Haresfield, 365
Harewell, 1174
Harewood, 335. *Caſtle*, 868
Harfager Harold *King of* Norway, *invaded* England, ccxiii. *where he landed*, 886. *defeated and ſlain by* Harold *King of* England, ccxiv. 887
Harflew *in* Normandy, 64
Harington, 520
Harkirke, 969
Harlech, *what*, 785
Harleſton—*Fam.* 410. Richard *valiantly drove out the* French *when they attempted* Jerſey, 1515
Harley—*Fam.* 649, 689. Robert *Earl of* Oxford *and Earl* Mortimer, 322. Thomas, 534. R. 689
Harlingſton *Sir* Richard *oblig'd the* French *to ſurrender* Orgueil-*caſtle*, 1516
Harloter Oſbert de, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
Harlſey, 910
Harnham, 117
Harold *aſſured the Crown of* England *by Oath to* William the Conqueror, 197. *accepted the Kingdom in breach of his Oath after the* Confeſſor's *demiſe*, ccx. *almoſt deſtroy'd the Biſhoprick of* Bathe, 86. *built* Waltham-*Abbey*, 405. *fortify'd* Hereford *and ſuppreſs'd a Rebellion begun by Prince* Gryffin, 688. *defeated and ſlew* Harfager *King of* Norway *who attempted* England, 214, 887. *fought with* William the Conqueror, *and was defeated and ſlain*, ccxvi. 208, 209. *where bury'd*, 405
Harold Harefoot *like to have ruin'd* Oxford *Univerſity to revenge the death of ſome of his Friends*, 305
Harold *Baſtard Son of* Canute, *where bury'd*, 385
Harper *Sir* William, 337
Harpetre, 85. *Fam.* ib.
Harpsfield Nicholas, 900
Harrington — *Fam.* 612, 978. *Barons*, 84, 546, 976. *Sir* John *Baron of* Exton, 546
Harriſon, 969. John, 859
Harrow *on the Hill*, 366
Harrouden, 520
Harry-*bird*, 764
Hart-*hall in* Oxford *built by* Walter Stapledon *Biſhop of* Exeter, 309
Hart-horn-*tree*, 994
Hartingford, 347
Hartlepool, 943
Harts-*tongue*, 828
Harvey—*Fam.* 187. John *Baron* Ickworth *and Earl of* Briſtol, 96, 440, 441. *firſt Biſhop of* Ely, 437, 461
Harwiſia *Daughter of* William le Groſſe *Earl of* Albemarle, 1062
Harwich, 423. *Marquis of*, 424
Harwood-*dale*, 905
Haſcomb, 181
Haſeley, 704
Haſlerig *Sir* Arthur, 945
Haſlingbury, 426
Haſſel, *Fam.* 1019
Haſta pura, lvi, cxcii. 92
Haſtings — *Fam.* 25, 210, 328, 534, 635, 1362. *no Father of this Family ever ſaw his Son for five Generations*, 766. *Lords of* Abergavenny, 591, 612, 716. *Earls of* Pembroke, 519. George *Earl of* Huntingdon, 25, 328, 510. *Sir* Francis, 70. Matthew de, 210. William *Chamberlain to* Ed. IV. *ib. beheaded by* Richard III. *without Trial*, ib. 534. Edward *Lord*, 210, 970. Edward *Lord of* Loughborough, 328, 539. Henry *the firſt that appear'd in Arms for King* Charles I. *created*

ted Baron Loughborough, 539, 540. John, 716. Lawrence *Earl of* Pembroke, 766. Elizabeth, 863. Theophilus *Earl of* Huntingdon, 863. David *Earl of* Athol, 1247. *Sir* Edmund de, 1252. Philip de, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
Hasting *a* Daniſh *Pirate*, 210. *landed at* Apuldore *and committed great Rapines*, 258. *forced to Conditions of Peace by King* Alfred, *ib.*
Haterianus *Proprætor of* Cilicia, 718
Hatfield—*Biſhops*, 347. Peverel, 413. Broad-Oak, *ib. in* Yorkſhire, 849. *Chace*, ib.
Hatfield Thomas de, *built* Durham-*College*, 310. Jaſper de, *Duke of* Bedford, 342. — *Earl of* Pembroke, 766. William de, *Son of* King Ed. III. *ſo called as being born at* Hatfield *in* Yorkſhire, 347, 849
Hather, 558
Hatherton, 674
Hatley-*Saint*-George, 479. *Barons of*, 1382
Hatterel-*hills*, 709
Hatton — *Fam.* 379, 649. *Sir* Chriſtopher, 517. — *Baron of* Kirby, 525. Chriſtopher *Viſcount* Hatton, *ib. Sir* William, 518. Hugo de, 608
Havant, 145
Haudlow-John, 650. Nicholas *chang'd his name to* Burnel, *ib.*
Haverburg, 529
Havering, *why ſo called*, 409
Havelock *firſt Skullion in the Kitchin, marry'd the King's Daughter*, 569
Haverd *Fam. followed* Bernard Newmarſh *who conquer'd* Brecknockſhire, 708
Haverford-*Weſt*, 756
Haverſham, 334. *Baron*, ib.
Haughton, 941
Haughton-*conqueſt*, 340
Haughton—*Tower*, 975. *Fam.* ib.
Haulton, 680
Hault-rey, 200
Hauſard, *Fam. Barons*, 941
Hauthornden, 1189
Havren, 779
Haw, 33
Hawghley-*caſtle*, 444
Hawick, 1174
Hawiſia — *Daughter of* James de Novo Mercatu, 70, 280. *Counteſs of* Lincoln, 574. *Daughter of* Thomas de Londres, 744. *Daughter of* Owen ap Gryfydth *Lord of* Powis, 784. *Wife of* Baldwin *Earl of* Albemarle *and* Holderneſs, 898
Hawkins—*Sir* John, 233. *Sir* Richard, 1003
Hawks—*where caught*, 470. *very good in* Ireland, *but ſmall*, 1312. *where plenty*, 1381. *bred in the* Iſle of Man, 1443. *bred in the* Orkneys, 1474
Hawkwood John *a great Soldier*, 420
Hawley *Barons* Dunamore, 1340
Hawnes, 340
Hawſted, 421
A Hawthorn *budding on Chriſtmas-day*, 79
Hay — *in* Brecknockſhire, 704. *Caſtle*, 1005
Hay — James *Baron* Sauley, *Viſcount* Doncaſter, *and Earl of* Carliſle, 848. *Fam.* 1335, 1362. *Earls of* Arrol, 1183, 1250. *had been extinct at the battle of* Duplin, *had not the Chief left his Wife with Child*, 1238. John *Baron* Yeſter *and Earl of* Twedale, 1176, 1178 --*Marq. of* Twedale, 1178. *Sir* George *Viſcount* Duplin *and Earl of* Kinnoul, 1238. *a valiant Commander of the* Scots *at* Longcarty, 1250.--- *rally'd his retreating Soldiers, and defeated the* Danes *fighting with an* Ox-yoke, *whence his Poſterity bore one for their Creſt*, ib.
Hay *where plenty*, 549
Hayton, 584
Headon, 898, 1087
Heafenfield, 1081
Heah, *what*, 549
Healfden *a* Daniſh *Prince ſlain in battle by the* Mercians, 277
Healy-*caſtle*, 638
Heartley-*caſtle*, 989
Heath Hamo de, *Biſhop of* Rocheſter, 231
Heavy-tree, 42
HEBRIDES, 1461
Hebrew-*tongue, when firſt read at* Oxford, 309
HEBUDÆ, 1463
Hecham, 470, 532
Hector Boetius *a* Scotch *Hiſtorian*, 926, 1045. *where born*, 1252
Hedgerley, 365
Hedindon, 301
Heddington, 108
Hedenham-*manour*, 231
Hedworth, *Fam.* 950
Heigh-Roding, 407
Heighington, 941
Heil, *an Idol of the* Saxons *daſh'd to pieces by St.* Auſtin, 56
Heilich-lant, 1503
Heilſton, 15
Heina *the firſt* Yorkſhire *woman that turn'd Nun*, 869
Heinault, 1503
Heitſbury, 111
Heiu *a Religious woman*, 943
Helaugh-*manour*, 869
Helbeck, 1035
Helbec-Scar, 995
Helbecks, 918
Helecom, 36
Helen *Daughter of* Alan *Lord of* Galloway, 1202
Helena *Mother of* Conſtantine the Great, xcii. *where born*, 422. *divorced by compulſion of* Maximian, *that her Husband might marry his Daughter*, xciii. *perſuaded her Son to wall* London *about*, 372. *cauſed ſeveral Highways to be made in* Wales, 790
St. Helens—*Sir* John, 162. *Head*, 1411. *Iſle*, 1522
HELENUM Prom. 11
Helenus *Son of* Priam, *ib.*
Hele, *Fam.* 59
St. Helier, 1510, 1511
Helig, *what*, 491
Helion, *Fam.* 424
Hellan — Leneow, *what*, 1208, 1461. Tinoc, *what*, ib.
Hellan *Iſle*, 1208, 1461
Hellas, 15
Hellath—Wen, *what*, 675. Du, *what*, ib.
Hell-kettles, 942
Helmet — *of Gold ſtudded with Jewels, where found*, 561. *an odd ſort of one where found*, 810
Helneſtow-*Nunnery*, 161
Helſton, 5
Helvius Pertinax *a* Roman *Soldier in* Britain, *like to have been ſlain in quelling of a Tumult*, lxxxii
Hemingburgh, *or* Hemingford, Walter de, 901, 910
Hemingſtow, *held by Serjeanty, to perform a* Saltus Sufflus, *and* Bumbulus, *before the King every Chriſtmas-day*, 444
Hemmema Beatrix van, *Counteſs of* Oxford, 322
Hemſted, 258, 276
Hemſted-*Marſhal*, 166. *Baron of*, ib. 858
Hemſworth, 851
Hen *in* Britiſh, *what*, 321, 956
Henbury, 280
Henderſon *Col. Commander of King* Charles I's *Forces at* Winceby, 567
Hen-dinas, *what*, 659
Hendon, 399
Hendrev, *what*, 798
Heneaton, 41
Heneage *Sir* Thomas, 211, 406
Heneti, *why ſo call'd*, xxxvi
Hên-gaer Kyſtenin, 799
Hengham, 420. *Barons of*, 459
Hengiſt—— *defeated the* Britains *with great ſlaughter near* Stonehenge, 125. *uſed the figure of a Horſe in his Standards*, 163. *defeated King* Vortigern *and eſtabliſh'd his Kingdom in* Kent, 217, 218, 224. *routed the* Britains *at* Wippedfleet, 243. *received* London *of* Vortigern, *when his Priſoner, as a Ranſom*, 375. *routed the* Picts *and* Scots *at* Stamford, 557. *built* Thong-*caſtle on the ground he had beg'd of* Vortigern, 569. *defeated, taken, and beheaded by the* Britains, 847. *where ſaid to have been buried*, ib. *Mountain of*, 26
Hengrave, 441. Edmund de, *ib.*
Hengſton-*hill*, 26
Heningham, 420
Henley, 321, 607. *Sir* Robert, 138.

Hen-lhan-amgoed, 750
Henlip, 621
Henrietta Maria *youngeſt Daughter of King* Charles I. *where born*, 40
King Henry I. *where born*, 886. *gave Licence to build* Hide-*Abbey*, 142. *gave the* Iſle of Wight *to* Richard de Redvers, 156. *gave* Moulesford *to* Girald Fitz-Walter, 165. *built a noble Monaſtery at* Ingleſield, 168. *built a Monaſtery at* Merton, 190. *defeated* Robert Beleſme *and ou.-law'd him for Rebellion*, 200. *defended* Ludlow-*caſtle againſt King* Stephen *who laid cloſe Siege to it*, 648. *tranſplanted the* Flemings *into* Wales, *to curb the Natives*, 755. *erected* Carliſle *into a Biſhoprick*, 1025. *where buried*, 169
Henry II. *held a Parliament at* Clarendon, 119. *beſieged and took* Tholouſe, *and ſtruck terror to the Kings of* France *and* Spain, 168. *defeated by the* Welch, *and loſt his Standard at* Coleſhul, 829. *ruin'd himſelf by making his Son an Equal ſharer of the Government*, 915. *recover'd* Carliſle *from the* Scots, 1025. *conquer'd, enter'd, and ſolemnly inveſted in the Sovereignty of* Ireland, 1319
Henry III. *taken Priſoner by* Simon Montfort, 55. *preſent at the Dedication of a Church at* Sarum, *by* Richard Poor *Biſhop*, 115. *took the Title of Earl of* Sarum *from* William Longſpee *for going to the Holy Wars without his Licence*, 118. *demoliſh'd* Farnham-*caſtle, being a Retreat for Rebels*, 181. *where crown'd*, 275. *convened a Parliament at* Oxford *to adjuſt the Differences between him and his Barons*, 307. *where bury'd*, 385
Hen. IV. *where born*, 568. *depriv'd* Richard *of* Bourdeaux *of the Crown of* England, 831. *ſtarv'd and tortur'd him to death in* Pontefract-*caſtle*, 865. *gave the* Iſle of Man *to* Henry Percy *Earl of* Northumberland, 1104. *where buried*, 240
Henry V, *where born*, 711. *built Bridges over the* Ouſe, 161. *founded a Monaſtery of* Carthuſians *at* Shene, 188. *ſubdued* Charles VI. *of* France *and made him almoſt reſign his Title*, 711. *beheaded* Richard Plantagenet *for aſpiring to the Crown*, 848. *annex'd the Dutchy of* Lancaſter *to the Crown by Act of Parliament*, 982. *dy'd in the Minority of his Son*, 831. *where bury'd*, 385
Henry VI. *founded* Eaton-*College*, 173. *taken Priſoner by* Richard *Duke of* York, 356. *ſlain at the battle of* Wakefield, 916. *where bury'd*, 180
Henry VII. *fortify'd and garriſon'd* Portſmouth, 145. *removed* Henry VI. *to* Windſor *and built a Tomb for him there*, 180. *rebuilt* Shene *when burnt down, and gave it the name of* Richmond, 188. *built a Houſe of Friars* Mendicants *at* Greenwich, 220. *built a Chapel in* Weſtminſter-*Abbey for burial of himſelf and Children*, 384. *where he landed*, 753. *defeated and ſlew* Richard III. *at the battle of* Boſworth, 532. *broke the Entail of the Dutchy of* Lancaſter *on the Crown*, 982. *where bury'd*, 385
Henry VIII. *erected* Gloceſter *into an Epiſcopal See*, 275. *richly endow'd and nam'd* Chriſt-Church-*College in* Oxford, 312. *founded* Trinity-*College in* Cambridge, 483. *deſtroy'd the Monaſteries every where*, 523. *erected* Peterborough *into a Biſhoprick, ib. declared by Parliament King of* Ireland, 1320
Henry *of* Lancaſter *Earl of* Derby, 594
Henry *third Son of King* Charles I. *Duke of* Gloceſter, 290
Henry *Son of King* James I. *Prince of* Wales, 832
Henry *Son of* David *King of* Scots, *had been lifted from his Horſe by an Iron hook at* Ludlow-*caſtle Siege, had he not been reſcued by King* Stephen, 648. *made Earl of* Northumberland, 1104
Henry, William *Baron* Enfield, *Viſcount* Tunbridge, *and Earl of* Rochford, 408
Henry *natural Son of* Henry VIII. *Duke of* Richmond, 927
Henry *(the ſecond of our Nobility that bore the title of Duke) Duke of* Lancaſter, 981
Henton—*Monaſtery*, 107. *Hill*, 280
Heortneſs, *or* Hertneſs, 938, 943
Heartu, 943
Hepe. *See* Shap.
Hepburne—*fam. Earls of* Bothwell, 1193, 1211. *hereditary Admirals of* Scotland, 1193. James *Earl of* Bothwell, *ib.* James *Prior of St.* Andrew's *founded St.* Leonard's *College*, 1233
Heptarchy, clxv, ccxxiii, ccxxv
Heraclea, 969
Heraclianus *Proprætor in* Britain *under* Severus, lxxxvii
Heraclius, 542
Herald's *College*, 395
Herbert—*fam.* 271, 646, 768, 1357. *Barons of* Caſtle-Iſland, 1335. Arthur *Earl of* Torrington, 45. Philip *Baron* Shurland *and Earl of* Montgomery, 233, 783. *Sir* Richard *taken at* Banbury *and barbarouſly beheaded*, 300. William *Earl of* Pembroke *taken at* Bandbury *and barbarouſly beheaded*, ib. 766. William *Earl of* Pembroke *and* Huntingdon, 509. *Sir* Edward *Baron* Chirbury, 646. William *Baron* Caerdiffe *and Earl of* Pembroke, 742, 766. William *Marquis of* Powis, 784. William *Earl of* Pembroke *paſs'd the* Britiſh *Alps with great danger, and took* Harlech-*caſtle*, 785
Herbert *Biſhop tranſlated his See from* Thetford *to* Norwich, 457, 462. *accuſed of Simony*, 462. *built a Church at* Yarmouth, Lynne, *and* Elmham *to expiate his Crime*, 465, 472
St. Herbert —— *a Lover of St.* Cuthbert, *ſaid to have dy'd the ſame day, hour, and minute*, 1006. *his Iſle*, ib.
Herbythus, 257
Hercules, xi. *whether ever in* Britain, 44. *his Altar*, 1085
HERCULIS Promont. 11
Herculii, *a* Roman *Cohort*, 245
Hereditary Standard-bearers, 411
Hereford—— 687. *Earls of*, 692. Adam de, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
HEREFORDSHIRE, 685
Hereis *Baron*, 1198
Heringworth, 525
Heriot George, 1187
Heriot's-*Hoſpital*, ib.
Herlaxton, 561
Herle Thomas, 963
Herman *Biſhop of* Sunning *and* Shirburn, *removed the See to* Sarum, 59, 114
Hermion. *See* Hiberus.
Herne, *fam.* 315
Heron—*fam.* 1079, 1080, 1098. William, *eleven years Sheriff of* Northumberland, temp. Hen. III. 1080
Herrings—*where plentiful, and at what ſeaſon*, 69, 466, 905, 1243, 1336, 1448. *great gain made by the* Hollanders *in catching them on our Coaſts*, 905
Herſt de—*fam.* 208. Walleran, *ib.*
Herſt——*what*, ib. Monceaux, *ib.*
Hert, 938
Herthus *a Goddeſs of the* Saxons, clxiv
Hertford, 347. *Earls of*, 360
HERTFORDSHIRE, 343. *A ſaying concerning it*, 344
Herthy, 501
Hertlebury, 619
Hertlepole Galfrid, 938
Hertlond, 44
Hertneſs *Prom.* 1437
Herton, 44
Herty-*point*, ib.
Herulian *Regiments in* Britain, 245
Hervey—*fam.* 59. Henry, 487
Herward — *an* Engliſh *Out-law*, 523. *a* Saxon, *Son of* Leofric, 553

Hesdin Ernulph de *Earl of* Perch, 166
Hesket, *fam.* 967
Hesketh Huan *Bishop of* Sodor, 1449
Hesperia, xxxiii
HESPERIDES. See CASSITERIDES.
Hessel, 900
Hessel-wood, 865
Heston, 366
Hesus *a God of the* Gauls, xxiii
Heteromallæ, 1422
Heth *a* Pict, 1185
Hethy, 1469
Heton Alan, 1091
Heveningham — *fam.* 410. *observ'd not to have prosper'd since one of it was on the Jury of King* Charles I. 449. *Colonel*, 1023
Heveningham, 449
Hewet, *fam.* 508
Hexam, 1083
Hexhamshire, *challeng'd formerly Palatine Right*, 1068. *subjected now to the same Judicature as* Northumberland, *ib. a Peculiar of the Archbishop of* York *in Ecclesiastical Matters*, ib.
Hextold *riv.* 1084
Hextoldesham, *ib.*
Hexton, 346
Hey —— *fam.* 967. *Village*, ib. *Isle*, 1469
Heydon, *fam.* 468
Heyford-*Nether*, 517
Heyrick John—*never buried any of his Family in fifty two years*, 538. *his Wife liv'd to see one hundred forty three descended from her*, ib.
Hiadatæ, 1520
Hiberstow, 566
Hiberus, ix. *said to have, with his Brother* Hermion, *repeopled* Ireland, *after a Pestilence*, 1314
Hicks—*Sir* Baptist *Viscount* Camden, 282. *Sir* William, 406. *Doctor*, 993
Hide, *what*, 242, 243
Hide—*a noble Family*, 163. Edward *Baron* Hindon *and Earl of* Clarendon, 119. Lawrence *Baron of* Watton Basset *and Earl of* Rochester, 232. *Fam. in* Ireland, 1360, 1372. *Sir* Richard, 1517
Hide-*Town*, 901
Hide-*Abbey*, 142
Hieracosophion, 758
Hierarchy *when establish'd in* Scotland, 1161
HIERON Prom. 1361
Hierytha *a Saint, where bury'd*, 46
Higbertus *Archbishop*, 224
Higham, 532
Higham-Ferrars, 520
High-cross, 531
High-dike, 556
High-gate, 359, 399
Highlanders, clii. 1153, 1158, 1496. *a description of them and their Manners*, 1246
High-stream *fl.* 200
High-street, 522, 566
Hightesly, *held by the Tenure of finding Dogs to kill Wolves and Foxes*, 525
Highworth, 102
High-yate-*castle*, 1022
Hii, *an Island*, 1244
Hilcote-Hardby, 638
Hilda *a pious Woman oppos'd the Tonsure of the Clergy, and Celebration of* Easter *after the* Roman *manner*, 906
Hildeard, *fam*, 899
Hildersham, 487
Hildila 155
Hili—*Sir* Roger, 328. *Viscounts* Hillsborough, 1404
Hillary *of* Poictiers, 812. *baniss'd for opposing* Arianism, 1510. *where born and dy'd*, ib.
Hills—*highest*, 971. *their height not exceeding the depth of the Sea ten Stadia, by Line and Level*, 1273. *of white Marble, where* 1276
Hilmarton, 104
Hilshaw-*mount*, 873
Hilton—*Barons*, 909, 953, 994. *Castle*, 953
Hinchingbroke, 502. *Viscount*, ib.
Hinckley, 531
Hinderskel-*castle*, 914
Hindley Hugh de, 967
Hingham, 475
Hinkeston, 487
Hinton *St.* George, *Baron of*, 71
Hircinia *in* Germany, 14
Hirfell, 1179
Hirta, 1464
Hîr vaen gwydhog, 773, 826
Hirth, 1464
Hitch, *a Wood*, 346
Hitcham *Sir* Robert, 446
Hitching, 346
Hith, *what*, 255
Hithe, *ib. West*, ib.
Hobart *Sir* Henry *Chief Justice of the Common-Pleas*, 459, 466
Hobby *Sir* Thomas Posthumus, 905
Hobelers, *what*, 150, 154
Hobert *Leader of the* Northern Britons, *when they left their Lands, to avoid the Incursions of the* Saxons, 802
Hobey *Sir* Edward, 170, 233
Hobbies, Irish *Horses so called*, 1312
Hockley *in the Hole*, 340
Hockwold, 475
Hodde-*hill*, 60, 64
Hodnet, 654
Hodnet, *fam.* ib.
Hodney *fl.* 710
Hoggeson William, 605
Hois, *fam.* 569
Hokenorton, 296. *A Proverb of it*, ib.
Hol, *what*, 898
Holand. *See* Holland.
Holborn——391. *Bridge*, 372. *Head*, 1277, 1278
Holdcombe, 43
Holcroft, 675, 967
Holcroft, *fam.* 967
Holdenby-*House*, 517. *Fam.* ib.
Holderness, 897. *Earl of*, ib.
Holes, *subterraneous*, 408
Hole-*haven*, 407
Holeshot, *Hundred*, 146
Holgate Robert *Archbishop of* York *depriv'd by Queen* Mary, *for being marry'd*, 851
Holgil-*castle*, 980
Holgrave, *fam.* 638
Holland —*in* Lincolnshire, 549. *Earls of*, 554. *in* Lancashire, 970
Holland —*fam.* 259, 512, 534, 970. *Barons*, 293. Thomas *one of the first Knights of the Garter*, 172. Otho, *another*, 173. John *Earl of* Huntingdon, 42, 46, 413, 509.—*Duke of* Exeter, *ib.* Edmund *High-Admiral of* England, 259. Thomas *Earl of* Kent, 194, 259, 285, 784. — *Duke of* Surrey, 194, 259
Hollanders *make a gainful Trade of Herring-fishing on the* English *Coasts*, 905
Holles — Denzil *Baron of* Ifield, 212. *Sir* John *Baron* Houghton *and Marquis of* Clare, 442. — *Duke of* Newcastle, 584, 1090
Hollies *Sir* William *Lord Mayor of* London, temp. Hen. VIII. 610
Hollingworth *Mr.* 965
Hollowdail *riv.* 1277
Holm-*Town*, 1447
Holme, 890. *Baron of*, ib.
Holme—Pierpount, 579. Hull, 602. Lacy, 691. Cultraine, 1015
Holme, *what*, 573, 946, 986
Holmehurst, 353
Holmes, 1437
Holmes-*castle*, 185, 272. Chapel, 676
Holme-Trees, 185, 257
Holmesdale, 179, 185
Holt, 466. *Castle*, 619, 820. *what*, 619
Holy—*Bones*, 537. *Well*, 626, 698, 824. *Head*, 812. *Island.* 933, 1096, 1502. *Cross of* Tipperary, 1347
Holy-rood-*Monastery*, 1186
Holy-War, *the way of burying those that dy'd in it*, 1084
Homebury-*hill*, 186
Home. *See* Hume.
Homelea, 144
Homet *in* Normandy, *held by Tenure of finding one Lance with a Fox's tail hanging to it, for the King at* Roan-*castle*, 166
Hondhy *riv.* 705
Honedon, 442
Honniton, 43
Honour *of the Eagle*, 208
Honorius—III *Pope*, 610. *Emperor, when a Boy of ten years old*, ciii. *presented* Constans *the Monk (made* Augustus*) with an Imperial Robe*, civ. 148. *made a miserable end through his Ambition*, cii
Honeywood—Mary *liv'd to see three hundred sixty seven Children de-*

deſcended from her, 229. Robert *her Husband*, ib.
Hoo, 224
Hoo Thomas *Baron* Hoo *and* Haſtings, 210
Hook *Mr.* 959
Hook-*tower*, 1356
Hooker Richard *where born*, 42
Hooton, 673
Hope-*caſtle*, 826
Hopton — *Fam.* 87. *Baron*, ib. *Sir* Ralph, 108. *Caſtle*, 650
Hoptoun *Laird of*, 1209
Horden, 943
Hore, *Fam.* 1362
Horeſci, 777
HORESTI, lxxvi. 1044, 1193, 1241, 1494
Horewood, 36
Horne-*caſtle*, 567
Horn-*Church*, 409. *Monaſtery*, ib.
Hornby — *Caſtle*, 923, 976. *Hall*, 994
Horns — *giving names to Places*, 1, 2. *Grants of Places by*, 163. *of prodigious ſize where found*, 1372
Hornſey, 901. Beck, *ib.*
Horſa, *where ſlain in battle and bury'd*, 230
Horſes *blood by whom drunk*, 1377
Horſes *highly valued by the* Iriſh, 1421
A Horſe, *the* Saxons *Arms*, clxiv. 163
Horſeheath, 487
Horſey, *Fam.* 59
Horſey-*bridge*, 524
Horsford *Barony*, 449, 460
Horſham, 186
Horſted, 230
Horton—*chang'd to* Halifax, *and why*, 852
Horton — Thomas, 274. *Caſtle*, 1097
Hoſpital — *of St.* Bartholomew, 395. *of St.* Thomas, 394, 395. *of* Bethlehem, 395. *of* Chriſt-Church, *ib. for defending Travellers from Wolves, when, and where built*, 902. *of* Manchester, 964
Hoſpitals *in* Edenborough, 1187
Hoſpitallers. *See* Knights.
Hoſtilities *extinguiſh'd between* England *and* Scotland, 1115
Hotchſtetter David, 1005
Hotham — John, *Biſhop of* Ely, 391, 492. *Fam.* 890, 910
Hothfield, 237
Hot-*well curing ſeveral Diſtempers*, 280
Hoveden — Roger, 237. John 888
Houghton, 469. le Spring, 949
Hounſlow, 369. *Heath*, ib.
Houſe *of Converts from* Judaiſm, *by whom built*, 382
Houſeſteeds, 1053, 1072
Houth, 1368. *Barons of*, ib.
Howard — *Fam.* 195, 345, 346, 458, 1021. Thomas *Viſcount* Byndon, 57. Thomas *Duke of* Norfolk, *ib.* 202, 392, 446, 447, 970, 1022. Henry *Baron* Marnhil, 60. — *Earl of* Northampton, 221, 528, 581. Thomas *Earl of* Berks, 178. Charles, 185. William *Baron* Effingham, 186. Charles *Earl of* Nottingham, *ib.* 585. *Sir* Robert, 192. John *Baron, and Duke of* Norfolk, 195. Thomas *Earl of* Surrey, *ib.* —*routed the* Scots, *and kill'd their King at* Floddon, 477, 1098. *receiv'd an honorary Eſcocheon to his Arms for the Victory*, ib. Philip *Earl of* Arundel, 201. Henry *Earl of* Arundel *and* Surrey, *and Duke of* Norfolk, 202. Thomas *Baron* Walden, 425, 453. *Sir* John, 426. Thomas *Earl of* Suffolk, 446, 553. Henry *Baron* Cheſterford *and Earl of* Bindon, 454. John *Duke of* Norfolk *and Earl Marſhal*, 477. Henry *Earl of* Stafford, 644. *Sir* Edward *Baron of* Eſcricke, 886. Charles *Earl of* Carliſle, 914, 1026, 1037, 1040, 1092. William *Baron of* Naworth, 1034, 1037, 1092
Howard-*houſe*, 392
Howburn, 1280
Howden, 888. *Shire*, ib.
How—John, 581. *Sir* John, *ib.*
Howel — ap Mredydh, *with a Band of Mountaineers, ſlew ſeveral of the* Engliſh *Nobility at* Loghor, 742. ap Rhŷs *demoliſh'd* Lhan ym Dhyvri *out of malice to the* Engliſh, 744. Dha *called an Aſſembly of Clergy and Laymen and corrected the Laws*, 747. *fought a battle for* Angleſey *with* Kynan ap Edwal Voel, *and ſlew him, and kept poſſeſſion*, 808. Gwynedh *ſided with* Owen Glyndwr *the Rebel againſt* Hen. II. 822. —*taken and beheaded*, 823
The Howes, 1058
Howgate, 659
Howgil-*caſtle*, 996
Howley, 856
Hownam, 1174
Howty, 676
Hoxton, 450
Hoy, 1472. Wart-*hill of*, 1479
Hoymouth, 1472
Hubba *the* Dane *haraſs'd the* Engliſh *very much, but at laſt cut off by them*, 47. *ſlew* Alfric *Earl of* Leiceſter, 558
Hubbeſtow, 47
Hubert *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 129
Huckſtow-*foreſt*, 651
Hudardus, 678
Huddleſton, 866. *Quarry*, ib.
Huddleſton, *Fam.* 487, 1002. John, 1002
Huelebec, 654
Hugh-Morvils-*hill*, 988
Hugh *a* Norman *Governor of* Exeter, *betray'd it to* Sueno *the* Dane, 41
Huis te Britein, 1503
Hull *riv.* 891
Hulme, 965
Humber, 549, 566, 845, 886, 889
Humbertus *Archbiſhop*, 224
Humbie-*wood*, 1181
Hume—*Fam.* 1178, 1179. *Sir* Patrick *Baron* Polwarth *and Earl of* Marchmont, 1178. Alexander *Earl of*, 1179. George *Baron of* Berwick *and Earl of* Dunbar, 1182. *Caſtle*, 1179
Humez Richard de, 555
Humfranvil — *Fam.* 1006. Gilbert *a Follower of* Fitz-Haimon, *who conquer'd* Glamorganſhire, 730
Humphreys Robert, 812
Humphrey *Duke of* Gloceſter, 193. *a great Benefactor to the publick Library at* Oxford, 311. *cut off by the means of* Margaret *of* Lorrain, *Wife of* Henry VI. 440
Hundeſlit, 654
Hundſworth, 637
Hungate Robert, 865
Hungerborn, 128
Hungerford — *Fam.* 106, 321, 328. Robert *Lord*, 25, 70, 111. Walter *Lord*, 106, 111. —*Lord High Treaſurer*, temp. Hen. VI. 166. Margaret, 107. *Sir* Thomas *Speaker of the Houſe of Commons*, 51 Ed. III. *the firſt Parliament that had a Speaker*, 165. Walter *Baron of* Heyteſbury, 166. Thomas *Lord*, 328
Hungerford's *Chapel*, 106
Hungerford, 165
Hunibert *Biſhop*, *anointed King* Edmund *at* Buers, 443
Hunnibald, ix
Hunſborrow, 519
Hunſdon — 350. *Baron*, 250, 350, 1037
Hunſhil, 519
Hunſtanton, 470
Hunt-cliff, 909
Huntercombe, *Fam.* 691, 1087. William de, 1097
Huntingfield, 449. *Baron*, ib.
Huntingdon — 502. *Earls of*, 508. Henry *Archdeacon of*, 256
Huntingdon-*caſtle*, 690
HUNTINGDONSHIRE, 501, 502
Huntley——Nabb, 910. *Caſtle*, 1250. *Earl and Marquis of*, 1266
Hunton, 226
Hunwick, 946
Hurlers, *who*, 20
Hurley, 170. *Baron of*, ib.
Hurley, *Fam.* 1346
Hurling, *an Exerciſe in* Cornwall, 7
Hurſt-*caſtle*, 135, 153
Huſcarles, *who*, 57, 624
Huſey, *or* Huſſey — *Fam.* 60, 1370, 1372. John *Baron*, 558
Huſler William, 900. *Sir* William, *ib.*

Hutton

Hutton—*Hall*, 1023. *Fam.* ib.
Hutton, *held by Tenure of holding the King's Stirrup when he mounts his Horſe at* Carliſle *Caſtle*, 1023
Huzza's *of the* Iriſh, 1336, 1421
Hwlfordh, 756
Hy *Iſle*, 1449, 1462
Hyde. *See* Hide.
Hyetus *in* Bœotia, 620
Hyettus, *ib.*
Hygre, *or* Higra, *what*, 269, 885
Hymel-*caſtle*, 525
Hynts, 615
Hypocauſts Roman, 828
Hypogæum, 184, 419
Hywgi *ap* Gwynlliw *ap* Glywis *ap* Tegid *ap* Cadell, *Lord of* Glewiſig, 825

I.

JAcob's *Well*, 280
JAL, 820
King James I. *of* England *whence lineally deſcended*, 506. *where bury'd*, 386
King James II. 917. *defeated at the* Boyne *by King* William III. 1372
King James I. *of* Scotland, 1236. *murder'd by* Walter Stewart *Earl of* Athole, 1247
King James II. *of* Scotland *ſlain by the burſting of a Cannon at the Siege of* Roxburgh-*caſtle*, 1176
King James III. *of* Scotland *gave* Berwick *for Ranſom of* Alexander *Duke of* Albany, 1177. *annex'd the Earldom of* Roſs *to the Crown for ever*, 1274, 1275. *murder'd by ſome* Scots *Noblemen*, 1226
King James IV. *of* Scotland *defeated by* Thomas Howard *Earl of* Surrey *and ſlain at* Floddon, 477, 1098
King James V. *of* Scotland *very much haraſs'd by* Archibald Douglaſs *Earl of* Angus, 1183. *defeated at* Sollom-moſs *by Sir* Thomas Wharton, *and dy'd of Grief*, 869, 1028
James *Baron of* Mountjoy, 63
James Thomas, 727
James *natural Son of* James V. *Earl of* Murray, 1271. *depos'd* Mary *Queen of* Scots *who made him ſo*, 1272. *ſhot by a Muſket-ball*, ib.
St. James *of* Compoſtella, 117
Janus, cix
Japheth, *what Nations are the Poſterity of*, xii
St. Jarlath *firſt Biſhop of* Tuam, 1382
Jarrow, 956
Javan, xii, xiii, xxxvi
Ibercan *Baron of*, 1380
Iberi, xxxvi. 1336
Iber *riv.* 1309
Iberia, 683, 684
Iberian *Sea*, 1522
Iberus, 1309
IBERNI, 1335
Icaldune, 425
Icanhoe, 553
Icborough, 433, 475
ICENI, 83, 84, 146, 433
Icenimagni, 146
Ichene *fl.* 600
Ichenild-*ſtreet*, lxxix. 84, 161, 433, 641
Iching *riv.* 146
Ichlingham, 434
ICIANI, 475
Ickford, 330
Ickley, 959
Icomb-kill, 1244
Icre *of* Iron, *what*, 275
Icta, 4
Iccius *or* Ictius Portus, *ib.*
Ἰκίου λιμήν, ib.
Ida — *a rich Widow founded* Godſtow *Nunnery*, 299. *the* Saxon *where he landed*, 901. *firſt King of* Northumberland, 1094
Idel *fl.* 573, 583, 850
Ideſton, 1519
Idleton, 583
Idol-*Temple*, 1057
Idols, Saxon, clxiv. 890, 992
Idonea *Wife of* Roger de Leybourne, 999
Idou *and* Idouth, 1337, 1338
IDUMANUS fl. 418
Jebuſa *Son of* Oſca *who reduced* Northumberland, 1103
Jedburgh, 1174. *Foreſt*, ib.
Jeffreys—*Fam.* 631. *Sir* George, *Baron of* Wem, 654
JENA, 1200
Jenevile—*Fam.* 656. Jeffrey de, 648. Jane *Wife of* Roger Mortimer *Earl of* March, 701
Jenkins— *Sir* Leolin, *a great Benefactor to* Jeſus-*College in* Oxford, 313. Henry *liv'd to* 169 *years of age*, 920
Jeniſon, — *Fam.* 941. Elizabeth, *ib.*
Jenner Robert, 105
Jennings *Sir* Stephen, 634
Jepſon Zecharias, 873
Ierby, 1010
Jere, 459
Jermin—*Fam.* 440, 479. Henry *Baron of* Dover, 250. Henry *Baron St.* Edmondſbury *and Earl of St.* Albans, 356
IERNE, 1490
Jernegane, *Fam.* 451
IERNUS fl. 1336
St. Jerom, 1510
Jerſey. *See* Gearſey.
Jerſey-*Stockings*, 1512
Jervis-*Abbey*, 920
Jeſtin ap Gwrgant *Lord of* Glamorganſhire, *rebell'd againſt Prince* Rhŷs ap Tewdwr, *and call'd in* Robert Fitz-Haimon *to aſſiſt him*, 729. *loſt his Inheritance by it, the Forces being afterwards turn'd againſt himſelf*, ib.
Jeſus-*College*—*in* Oxford, *founded by Dr.* Hugh Price, 313. *in* Cambridge, *founded by* John Alcocke *Biſhop of* Ely, 483
Jethow, 1518
Jett, *where found*, 470. *See* Gagates.
Jewel John *Biſhop of* Saliſbury, 46, 116
Jews—*becoming Converts to Chriſtianity receive* 1 *d.* ½ *per diem for maintenance*, 383. *where formerly liv'd in a Monaſtery*, 451. *encourag'd in* England *by* William Rufus, *and got great Riches*, 533. *tortured by King* John *to make them diſcover their Riches*, ib. *fifteen thouſand baniſh'd by King* Edward I. *and not ſuffer'd to carry their Wealth with them*, ib.
Jews *way*, 451
Ifford, 330
Ifield, 212. *Baron of*, ib.
Ifley, 301
Jia *an* Iriſh *woman of great Piety*, 22
S. Jie's-*Bay*, ib.
Jilſon, 545
Ickborrow, 434, 475
Iken, *what*, 434, 435
Ikenild - *ſtreet*. *See* Ichenild-*ſtreet*.
Ikenthorp, 433
Ikerin *Viſcount*, 1348
Ikeſning, 341
Ikeſworth, 440
Ikſning, 434
ILA—1462. *Earl of*, ib. *Riv.* 1278. *Sound of*, 1465
Il-bre *Iſland*, 673
Ilcheſter, 31
Ilfarcombe, 47
Ilkirk, 1013
Ilkley, 857, 860, 867
Ill-*ſtreet*, 667. *A Saying of a Jew paſſing that way*, ib.
St. Iltut's *hermitage*, 707, 735
St. Iltutus *or* Ilhtyd, 736. *his Croſs*, ib.
Imanuentius *Governor of the* Trinobantes, 363, 364
Imaus *in* Scuthia, 794
Imokelly, 1339
Imperatores, *who*, cxx, cxxi, cxxiii
Ina *King of the* Weſt-Saxons, *built a Caſtle at* Taunton, 73. *reduced the Kingdom of the* South-Saxons, 213, 214
Inborrow *and* Outborrow, *what*, 1097, 1180
Incent J. 358
Incenyht, ccxlii
Inch-*caſtle*, 1201
Inch-Colme, 1501
Inch-Gall, 1461
Inch-Keith-*Iſland*, 1190
Inchiquin *Earl of*, 1380
Incubi, *who*, xxiii
Indentures — *confirm'd by Golden Croſſes, before the coming-in of the* Normans, 412. *Seals of the Parties and Witneſſes uſed in them, by the* Normans, ib.
Indulgences — *for releaſe of Penance allow'd to the Contributors to, Sollicitors of Contribution for, and Labourers at St.* Paul's, 375, 376. *for forty days to thoſe that attended the Service in memory of St.*

St. Cuthbert *and* Herbert, 1006
Indus *riv.* 433, 434
Inerurie *Baron of*, 1262
Ingelric *a noble* Saxon, 414
Ingelborne, 103
Ingerſtone, 415
Ingeſtre, 639
Inglebie, *fam.* 559, 871
Ingleburrow-*hill*, 971
Inglefield, 167. *Fam.* ib.
Inglefthorp, 470
Ingleton, 333
Ingliſtown, 1189
Ingol *fl.* 470
Ingoldſthorp, *fam.* 487. Edmund, 632
Ingram — Richard *Viſcount* Irwin, 861. *Sir* Arthur *Viſcount* Irwin, 1205
Inguar *a* Daniſh *Prince ſlain in battle by the* Weſt-Saxons, 277
Ingulph, 305, 470, 1103
Inhallo, 1473
Inheritances—*of Honours in* England *uncertain before the Conqueſt*, 661. *in* Ireland *formerly ſo, by reaſon of their Viciouſneſs*, 1398. *formerly ſo in the* Iſle of Man, *but now ſettled*, 1446
Inis-Mor, v
Inis-Witrin, *what*, 77
Inis-Ruhin, 242
Inis-Bovind, 1380
Inis-Ceath, *ib.*
Inis-Killing *Barons of*, 1395
Inis-Teag, 1354
Inis-Dowyll, 1439
Inis-Medicante, 1502
Iniſpir, 1437
Innererra, 1242
Inner-Even, 1173, 1174
Innerlochy *or* Innerlothy, 1269, 1271
Innermarkie, 1251
Innermeth *Lords of*, 1238
Innerneſs *or* Inverneſs, 1269, 1271
Innocent III. *Pope*, 235
Inns *of Court and Chancery*, 382
De Inſula— *or* L'Iſle—*fam.* 156. Vecta John, *ib.* Warin *Baron*, 162. John *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172, 487. Robert, 438, 868. Ribald, 480. *Barons*, 487. Edmund, 488
Inſula——Silurum, 1437. Lemeneia, 1438
Interamna, 134
Interocrea, 15
Joan—*Counteſs of* Salisbury, *a Lady of great Beauty*, 172. *Fair Maid of* Kent, *twice marry'd and twice divorc'd, and after, wife of* Edward the Black Prince, 557. *Daughter of* Guarin de Mont-Chenſy, 765. *of* Britain *Siſter of King* Richard II. 927. *Daughter of* John *Lord* Le Strange, 969
Jocelin *Biſhop of* Bathe, 86
Joceline *and* Edred *Brothers, ſucceſſively Priors of* Malvern, 626
Joffred *Abbot of* Crowland, 485
King John *granted* Farendon *to build there an Abbey for* Ciſtercians, 160. *tortur'd the* Jews *to make them diſcover their Riches*, 533.—*impeach'd in* France *for the death of his Nephew*, 926. *condemn'd unheard, and loſt* Normandy, *ib.* 1515. *ſought for Treaſure at* Corbridge *but in vain*, 1085. *inveſted with the Sovereignty of* Ireland *by* Hen. II. 1320. *granted* England *and* Ireland *to the Pope to hold of him and Succeſſors under a yearly Tribute*, ib.
King John's *Well*, 599
John *Duke of* Albany, 1245
John *of* Gaunt, *King of* Leon *and* Caſtile, *but quitted it for the Dutchy of* Aquitain, 981. *See* Gaunt.
John *Duke of* Bourbon *kept nineteen years Priſoner in* Melborne-*Caſtle*, 587
John *third Son of* Henry IV. *Duke of* Bedford, 342
S. John—*fam.* 102, 146, 147, 336, 337. *Barons* de Lagham, 193. *Earls of* Bolingbroke, 337. *Barons* Bletſoe, 742. Oliver, 102. — *Baron* Bletſoe, 336, 568. — *Earl of* Bolingbroke, 568.—*a Follower of* Fitz-Haimon *Conqueror of* Glamorganſhire, 730. Edmund de, 147. Henry *Baron* Baterſea *and Viſcount St.* John, 192. John de, 299. *Sir* Rowland, 337. *Sir* St. Andrew, *ib.* Henry *Viſcount* Bolingbroke, *now forfeited*, 568. Edward de, 912. *Fam. in* Ireland, 1400
St. John Baptiſt — *Priory*, 276. *Street*, 308. *Chapel*, 332
St. John's *College—in* Oxford *endowed by Sir* Thomas White, *and augmented by Biſhops* Laud *and* Juxon, 313. *in* Cambridge *founded by* Margaret *Counteſs of* Richmond, 483
St. John's—*Town*, 1240, 1249. *Foreland*, 1400
Johnſon — Ben, *a famous Poet, where bury'd*, 388. Robert, 544
Joi, *fam.* 1383
Jona-*Iſland given by the* Picts *to the* Scotch *Monks, for preaching the Goſpel to them*, 1462
Jones——Inigo, 120. Maurice, 785. Griffith, 804. *Fam.* 1372
Johnſton—John *a Poet*, 397, 1026. *Fam.* 1195. *Earls of* Hartfield, *ib.* William *Marquis of* Annandale, *ib.*
Jordan—*Companion of St.* Auſtin, 95. *Riv.* 317
Jordan, *fam.* 1383
Joſceline *Son of* Godfrey *Duke of* Brabant, *took the name of* Percy, 204, 1104
Joſeph *of* Arimathæa *ſail'd out of* Gaul *to* Britain *to preach the Goſpel*, lxxxiii. 78
Joſephus Iſcanus *a witty Poet, where born*, 40, 622
Jotcelin, *Mayor of* London, 372
Jovii *a* Roman *Cohort*, xcix. 245
Ipres —— William de, *Earl of* Kent, 211, 230, 259. *Tower*, 211
Ipſwich, 444
Irchenfield—*Its men by cuſtom had the Avant, going againſt, and Rereward returning from the Enemy*, 686. *Revenues cut of it, for two Prieſts to go on Embaſſies into* Wales, *ib.*
IRELAND — its ſeveral Names and their Original, 1309. *its extent and ſituation*, 1311. *its ſoil, plenty of Cattle, Diſtempers, Liquor and its uſe, Climate and Produce*, 1312. *its firſt Inhabitants from whence came*, 1314. *its ancient Names; and Manners not much unlike thoſe of the* Britains, *ib. not conquer'd by the* Romans, 1315. *when, and by whom Chriſtianity was firſt planted in*, 1317. *its Monks famous for Piety and Learning*, ib. *its Characters borrow'd by the* Saxons, 1318. *waſted by the* Northumbrians, Norwegians *and* Ouſtmans, *ib.* 1319. *conquer'd by the* Saxons *and by King* Hen. II. 1319. *its Sovereignty conferr'd on* Hen. II. *ib. Lords of*, 1320. *by whom govern'd ſince its ſubjection to* England, 1323. *its Orders and Degrees the ſame as in* England, 1324. *its Courts and Tribunals*, 1325, *its Officers Civil and Military*, ib. 1326. *its Diviſion*, 1327. *anciently a Pentarchy*, 1328. *its ancient and preſent Eccleſiaſtical State and Government*, 1329, 1332. *ſeveral Biſhopricks united there*, 1331. *decay of the* Engliſh *Intereſt there formerly, and why*, 1344
Irenopolis, 998
Iriel *Barony*, 395
Iriſhry *who*, 1327
Iriſh — *Cottages*, 808. *Biſhops, conſecrated by the Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 1329. *a Saying of a great man among them concerning the* Engliſh *tongue*, 1374. *Biſhops having no Revenues but three milch-Cows, which, if they went dry, the Pariſh chang'd*, 1394
Wild-Iriſh — *a ridiculous Perſuaſion among them*, 1336. *their Breahans, Bards, and Hiſtorians*, 1417. *their method of trying Cauſes*, ib. *their Profeſſions, but not Poſſeſſions, hereditary*, ib. *their nurſing of Children and love of Foſters*, 1418. *Robberies allow'd, and Clergy vicious among them*, 1419. *ſwearing much uſed by them, their value for Cows. Marriages, Divorces, and proneneſs to Inceſt*, 1420. *their Horſes and Horſemen how manag'd, Charms in curing*

curing Diſeaſes, 1421. *their management of the Sick, Diet, Drink, Garments and Ornaments*, 1422
Irk, 962
Irmunſull, *what*, lxxix
Irnalph, 1309
Irnham, 557
Iron—*Mines*, 196, 633. *Works*, 196. *Ore*, 269, 1251, 1269, 1275
Irt, 1003
Irthing, 1037, 1051, 1068
Irthington, 1033. *Moor*, 1056
Irtindale, 1003
Irton, *ib.* Radulphus de, *Biſhop of* Carliſle, *ib.*
Irwell, 962
Irwin—*Riv.* 1203, 1205. *Burrough*, 1205. *Viſcount*, ib.
Iſa, *what*, 1400
Iſabel—*Wife of* David de Strathbolgy, 237. *Queen Mother to* Ed. III. 611, 826. *Daughter of* John Coupland *a famous Banneret*, 979. *Daughter of Sir* John de Lancaſter, 980. *Daughter of* William *King of* Scots, 1196. *Daughter of* Duncan *Earl of* Fife, 1236. *Daughter of* Donald *Earl of* Mar, 1263. *Daughter of* Richard Strongbow *Earl of* Pembroke, 1360
Iſanna, 822
Iſannaventa, 516
ISANNIUM Prom. 1400
ISANNAVARIA, 822
Iſanparles, 999
ISCA fl. 38, 715
ISCA SILURUM, 39, 245
ISCA, LEGIO, 2da Aug. 705, 717
ISCA DANMONIORUM, 31, 39, 705
ISCALIS, 70
Iſcaw, *what*, 38
Iſe *riv.* 433, 434
Iſeland, 1484
Iſicii, 1305, 1306
Iſidis plocamon, 54
Iſis——*riv.* 100, 286, 292. *a Heathen Goddeſs*, 433, 434
Iſis Parliſh, 1021
Iſlands — 300 *where*, 1380. *in the* German *Ocean*, 1501. *in the* Britiſh *Ocean*, 1505. Britiſh, *on the Coaſt of* France, 1507
An Iſland *ſwallow'd-up*, 1505
Iſle—*of* Wight, 132, 135, 151. *of* Ely, 479, 491. *of* Magie, 1404. *of* Seales, 1505. *of* St. Hellier, 1511. de Bas, 1520
The Iſle, 657
Iſleham, 488
Iſles aux Moutons, 1534
Iſlip — 301 Simon *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 227, 309
Iſſodun Ralph de, 210
Iſter *fl.* 665
ISURIUM Brigantum, 875
Itchin *fl.* 138
ITENE, 330
Ithanceſter, 411
Itium, 254
ITUNA, 988, 1019
Judges, 226
Judith—*Wife of* Waltheof *Earl of* Huntingdon, 339. *Niece to* William the Conqueror, 505, 528
Ivel *riv.* 59, 70
Ivelcheſter, 70
Iveragh, 1336
Iverton, 1070
Ivery Roger, 297
S. Ives, 504
Juga, 413
Julian *the Apoſtate, Emperor*, xvciii
S. Julian's—720. *Well*, 897
Juliana, 47
JULIA STRATA, 728
Julia Mæſia, 714
Julia *Empreſs*, 1230
Juliers William *Marquis of* Cambridge, 495
Julius *a* Britiſh *Martyr*, xcii. 718, 728
Julius Agricola, *Commander of the xxth Legion, in* Britain, lxvii. *reduced the* Ordovices, lxviii. 778. — *and* Mona, *ib.* 807. *defeated* Galgacus *and received Hoſtages from the* Horeſti, lxxvi. 1194. *the firſt* Roman *that enter'd* Caledonia, 1230. *defeated the* Scots *and* Picts *at the* Grampian-hills, 1240. *ſail'd round* Britain, *and diſcover'd the* Orcades, 1469, 1491
Julius Feroldus 420
Julius Belga, 842
Julius Cæſar. *See* Cæſar.
Julius Claſſicianus, lxvi
Julius Frontinus *Proprætor, ſubdu'd the* Silures, lxviii. 683, 684, 728.
Julius Hoff, 1223
Julius *Pope*, 180, 483
Julius Severus, lxxx
Julius Scaliger, 151
Jul-Laber, *who*, 238
Junius Severus *Proprætor*, lxxxii
Ivo *Biſhop*, 504
Ivor Bach *a valiant* Briton, 733
Jupiter—Dolichenus, 721. Cuſtos, 922. Optimus Maximus, 1038. Fring, 1480
Jura, 1465
Jurates — *of* Jerſey, 1512. *of* Guernſey, 1517
Jury *of twelve Men*, ccxviii, ccxxviii.
Juſtices — *in Eyre*, ccliv. 177. *of the Peace*, ccxxviii. *of Aſſize*, ccliv. *of Niſi Prius*, ib.
Juſtinian *retir'd from* Britagne *to St.* David's *and liv'd as a Hermit*, 1438. *ſlain by a Servant and canoniz'd*, ib.
St. Juſtinian's, 757
Juſtus, 231
Jutæ, 151
Jutes, cliv, clviii
Juverna, 1491
Juxon — William *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 283. *Dr.* Thomas, 313
Ivy-*caſtle*, 283
Ixning, 437
Iyrchod, *what*, 771

K.

KAder —— *a name of many Mountains in* Wales, 709. *what in* Welch, *ib.*
Kader-Arthur-*hill*, 703
Kader-Dhin-mael, 709
Kader-Idris, 784
Kadokſton, 740
Kadran *Prince of* North Wales, 811
Kadwen, *what*, 786
Kadwgan ap Bledhyn, *a great man in* Wales *in the* Normans *time*, 774. *depriv'd of and reſtored twice to*, Cardiganſhire, 775. *ſtabb'd by his Nephew*, 776, 881
Kae — Lhwyn y Newodh, 779. y maes Mawr, 810
Kaer —*what*, 822. *generally prefix'd by the Britains, to the names of* Roman *Cities*, 781, 782
Kaer-Lheion, 719, 782. *an Academy of Philoſophers and Aſtronomers here, at the time of the* Saxon *Conqueſt*, 727. *Once an Archiepiſcopal See*, 756.
Kaer — Lheion ar Wysk, 717, 801. Maen, 751. Drewin, 760. Keſtilh, 770. Sws, 779. Berlhan, *ib.* Vyrdhin, 782. Kolhwyn, 785. Gai, 791. Kyſtenydh, 799. Hen. 801. Rhun, *ib.* Gybi, 812. Lhecheu, *ib.* Dinas, 820. Dhynod, 821. Vorwyn, *ib.* y Vynwent, 822. Wys, 823. Gwrle, 826
Kaereu, 703, 822
Kai, *what*, 822
Kaies *of* Dublin, 1366
Kaingſham, 83
Kaio, 746
Kairſton, 1473
Kaled, *what*, 1228
Kalin *riv.* 1397
Kantrèv, *what*, 746
Kantrev-bychan, *what*, *ib.*
Kantrev Dewy, 756
Kantrev ſeliv, 707
Karadok, 714
Karcher Kynrick Rwth, 814
Karn —— Vradwyr, *what* 699. Lhadron, *what*, ib. Lhechart, 740, 754, 814. Dhavidh, 780, 785. Higin, 780. Lhewelyn, *ib.* 795. Philip Wydhil, 808. Viael, 1456
Karn ardy Wyneb, *a* Welch *Proverb*, *what*, 700
Karnagie—*fam.* 1254. *Sir* David *Earl of* Southeſk, *now forfeited*, ib. *Sir* John *Baron* Lour *and Earl of* Ethie, *exchang'd theſe for the titles Baron* Roſehill *and Earl of* Northeſk, *ib.*
Karnedheu *what ſuppos'd to be*, 699
Karnedh Lhewelyn, 797
Kas Lychwr, 742
Kaſtelh — Carreg, 746. Cêch, 781. Dôl Wydhelen, 790. Dinas bran, 820

Kaſwalhon law hîr, 808
Kathair *in* Iriſh *what*, 709
Katharam, 191
S. Katharine's-*hill*, 144
Katharine-*Hall in* Cambridge *founded by* Robert Woodlark, *third Provoſt of* King's-*College*, 483
Katreg Dhiwin, 794
Keder N. *an Antiquary*, 993
Keel-mens *Hoſpital*, 1057
Keeps, *what*, 864
Keian *a* Scot. 741, 743
Keidelſton, 586
Keidio, 746
Keig, 761
Keims *Lords of*, 35
Keina *a devout* Britiſh *Virgin*, 93
Keine, *Fam.* ib.
Keinton Charles, 714
Keith *a valiant* Scot, *ſlew a* Daniſh *General, and was advanced to great Honours*, 1255
Keith——*Fam. hereditary Earls Marſhal of* Scotland, *and Sheriffs of* Kincardin *for a long time, till forfeited*, 1257. George *Earl Marſhal of* Scotland, 1261. *Sir* John *Knight Marſhal, Baron* Inverurie *and Earl of* Kintore, 1262. Andrew *Baron* Dingwal, 1274
Keits-coty-*houſe*, 230
Kelblen-*foreſt*, 1247
Kelc-bar-*hill*, 870
Kelhe, *what*, 785
Kelhan, 773
Kellhop, 944
Kellnſey, 899
Kellow Richard de, *Biſhop of* Durham, 941
Kells *Viſcount*, 1372
Kelp, 908
Kelſay, 570
Kelſoe, 1179
Kemaes *Barony*, 758
Kemble, 102
Kemſborow-*caſtle*, 276
Kemp John *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 237
Kemp-Bank, 847
Kemsford, 106
Kemſey, 626
Kemſley-*downs*, 234
Ken *fl.* 977, 1200
Kencheſter, 687
Kendal —— 984. *No Hundreds here, and why*, ib. *Clothes*, ib. *Barons of*, ib. *Earls and Dukes of*, 985. *Dutcheſs of*, ib. 1350
Kendal— John, *was at the Siege of* Rhodes *when* Mahomet the Great *was worſted*, 872. *Fam.* 985
K. Kenelm *a child of ſeven years old murder'd by his Siſter*, 283, 634, 650
S. Kenelm's *well*, 650
Kenilwalch *defeated the* Britains *in a bloody battle at* Selwood, 77. *fought a bloody battle with* Cuthred *at* Bradford, 110
Kenington, 371
Kenelworth, 608
Keniwalch. *See* Kenilwalch.
Kenmure *Viſcount*, 1200
Kennedie — *Fam. Earls of* Caſſils *and hereditary Bailiffs of* Carrict, 1203. James *Biſhop of St.* Andrews, 1233
Kennet—— *fl.* 127, 165. *Weſt*, 128
Kenneth—III. *King of* Scots *made an Alliance with King* Edgar *againſt the* Danes, 1181. II. *King of* Scots *gave* Fife *to* Fifus *a Nobleman for his Services*, 1231.— *defeated the* Picts *many times, and drove them out of* Scotland, 1470
Kenning-*hall*, 458
Kennington, 192
Kenred *Son of* Wulpher *King of the* Mercians, 628
Kenric. *See* Cynric.
Kenſington, 369
Kentigern *Biſhop of* Glaſgow, *fled from* Scotland *and erected a See, and built a Monaſtery at* Lhan Elwy, 823. *ſet St.* Aſaph *over them, who gave name to that See*, ib.
KENT, 215. *Fair Maid of*, 259. *Earls of*, ib. *Duke of*, 260
Kentiſh *men always placed in front of the battle*, 216
Kent-ſand, 977
Kenulph *King of* Mercia, *called a famous Synod at* Cliff, 225. *built a Monaſtery at* Winchelcomb, 283. *ſlain in the Cottage of a Harlot by Prince* Kynehard, 190
Keppel, Arnold Jooſt van, *Earl of* Albemarle, 904
Kerig—y Gwydhel, 807. y Bryngwyn, 809. y Drudion, 813, 814, 821
Kern *and* Corn, *what*, 1
Kernaw, *ib.*
Κερνέαλις, 2
To Kernel, *what*, 976
Kernes, *who*, 1421
Κέρνος, 2
Kerranes, *what*, 1447
Kerr — *Fam.* 1176. *Sir* Robert *Earl of* Ancrum, *ib.* Robert *Baron* Cesford, *and Duke of* Roxburgh, *ib.* Mark *Baron* Newbottle, 1184. John *Baron* Ballenden, 1189. William *Earl of* Lothian, 1192. Robert *Marquis of* Lothian, *ib.*
Kerry *once a County Palatine*, 1333. *Barons of, and* Lixnaw, *ib.*
Kerry-wherry, 1338
Keſteven *diviſion*, 554
Keſwick, 1006
Ketell, 570
Keteneſs, 944
Keth, 1501
Ketſtean *a* Pictiſh *Monument ſo called*, 1189
Kett William *a Rebel in* Norfolk, 459, 463. *hang'd on* Windham-*Church Steeple*, 459
Ketterickſwart, 921
Kettering, 520
Kettleby, 570
Keveliot Hugh *Earl of* Cheſter, 678, 682. *ſeiz'd* Meirionydhſhire *and made* Grufydh ap Kynan *his Priſoner*, 794. *waſted ſeveral Towns on* Lhyn *Promontory*, 798. *built a Caſtle at* Gaer-Kyſtenin *and* Banchor, 799. *invaded* Angleſey, *and built there* Aber-Lhiehawg-*Caſtle*, 808. *ſhot through with an Arrow by* Magnus *the* Norwegian, *ib.*
Kevn-digolh *Mountain*, 698
Kevn-Lhys-*caſtle*, ib.
Kevn-Keido, 699
Kevn-Gelhi-Gaer, 732
Kevn-bryn, 740
Kevn-Korwyni, 746
Kevn Varchen, 750
Kevn Kynwarchan, 755
Kevn-Kaer, 778
Kevn Karnedh, 780
Kewerſton, 938
Keymelmeaky, Elizabeth *Viſcounteſs of*, 182
Keynes *Sir* John, 63
Keys *of the* Iſle of Man, *twenty-four Men ſo called, and why*, 1441, 1453
Keyſers-wert, 635
Kidderminſter, 618
Kighley, 859
Kighley—*Fam.* ib. Henry, *ib.*
Kilaſher, 1396
Kildale-*caſtle*, 911
Kildare —— *Town, and County*, 1357. *Earls of*, 1359. William de, *natural Son to* William de Veſcy, 913, 1359. —*ſlain at the battle of* Sterling, 913
Kildrummy, 1259
Kilfennerag *united to* Tuam, 1379
Kilflos, 1268
Kil-garan, 758, 771
Kilken, 826
Kilkenny *Town and County*, 1353
Kilkerran-*lough*, 1243
Kilkonah Adam *of*, *Earl of* Carrict, *dy'd in the Holy War*, 1204
Killernen, 1268
Killey, 1099
Kilgury, 673
Killian *fl.* 1274
Killegrew *an ancient* Corniſh *Family*, 17, 39
Killaghly *Barons of*, 1354
Killaley, 1381
Kil-lair-*caſtle*, 1369
Killalo, 1375
Killard *Baron*, 1380
Killarny, 1335
Killimeille, 1408
Killin-*caſtle*, 1370
Killoſſe, 1268
Killultagh *Barons*, 1406
Kilmacough, 1382
Kilmacrenar, 1411
Kilmainam, 1365
Kilmaire *or* Kinmaire, 1335
Kilmallock, 1346
Kilmarnock, 1205

Kilmore, 1393. *Biſhoprick of, annex'd to* Ardagh, 1394
Kilmoronock, 1217
Kilmurry *Viſcount*, 1380
Kilneſey-cragge, 866
Kilpec-*caſtle*, 686
Kilpec, *Fam.* ib. *Champions of* England *at the beginning of the* Normans, *ib.*
Kil-Rhedyn, 763
Kilſyth *Viſcount*, 1224
Kilton-*caſtle*, 909
Kilulto, 1399
Kilwarby Robert *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 373
Kilwarny, 1399
Kil y maen Lhwyd, 752
Kimbolton, 507
Kime, 559
De Kime, *Fam.* ib.
Kinaſton J. 339
Kincardin, 1232, 1240
Kinderton, 676. *Barons of*, ib.
Kineburga, 274, 523
Kineglifus, 608
Kinehard *Prince, murder'd King* Kenulph, *but was kill'd on the ſpot*, 190
Kineil-*caſtle*, 1191
Kineſwith, 523
Kinet *fl.* 902
K. Kinewalc, 138
Kinfare, 634
King, ccxxxiii. 1167
Kingleigh, 673
King *Heir to private perſons*, 480
Kings *of* England *only ſtil'd Lords of* Ireland *from King* John *to* Hen. VIII. 1320
King — Oliver *Biſhop of* Bathe, 90. *Sir* Peter, *Lord Chief Juſtice of the Common-Pleas*, 182. *Baron* Ythan, 1263. *Baron* Kingſton, 1340. *Sir* John, 1388
Kinghorn, 1232. *Earl of*, ib.
King-manour, 119
Kings-*arbour*, 369
Kings-*bridge*, 35
Kingſbury, 341
Kings-*chapel*, 301
Kings-*clear*, 150
Kings-*college in* Cambridge *founded by* Henry VI. 482
Kings-*cotte*, 281
Kings-*county*, 1357
Kings-*croſs*, 1278
Kings-*ditch*, 485, 635
Kings-*delf*, 505
Kings-*end*, 302
Kings-*Inns*, 1367
Kingſland *Viſcount*, 1369
Kings-Langley, 358
Kings-*mills*, 150
Kings-*Palace*, 388
Kings-*Scholars at* Weſtminſter, 385
Kings-Sutton, 332
Kings-Swinford, 634
Kings-*Town Viſcount*, 1238
Kingſton *upon* Thames, 187
Kingſton — *upon* Hull, 893. *greatly enrich'd by Trade in Stock-fiſh*, 894. *Its Mayor has a* Lignum Vitæ *Oar borne before him as Admiral over the* Humber, 897. *Duke of*, ib.
Kingſton *in* Ireland, *Baron of*, 1340
Kingſton — Lacy, 63. Liſle, 163
Kings-weſton, 278, 459, 581
Kings-wood — *Foreſt*, 279. *Abbey*, 281
Kington *Weſt*, 103
Kinlet, 619, 649
Kinloſs *Barons of*, 1268
Kinnadius *King of* Scots, *one of them that row'd King* Edgar *up the River* Dee, *in triumph*, 671. *ſubdu'd the* Picts, *and made great ſlaughter of them near* Scone, 1241, 1250. *inclos'd a Stone in a wooden Chair for inauguration of his Succeſſors, in memory of that Victory*, 1250
Kinnaird, 1254
Kinnaird *Sir* George *Baron*, 1250
Kinneburga, 508
Kinneburg-caſter, *ib.*
Kinnerſley, 690
Kinroſs *Sheriffdom*, 1231
Kinſale — *old head of*, 1337. *Barons of*, ib.
Kintail *Barons of*, 1274
Kitbury, 708
Kinuith-*caſtle*, 47
Kinweill, 1192
Kintor, 1262. *Earl of*, ib.
K. Kinwulph. *See* Kenulph.
Kipps, 1192
Kirby — 525. *Baron* Hatton *of*, ib. Stephen, 988
Kirby Edward, 941
Kirkbird, 1239
Kirkby — *in* Eſſex, 424. *Monks*, 602, 612. Morſide, 912. Croſs-houſe, 979. Ireleth, *ib.* Candale, 984. Londſdale, 987. Thore, 991, 995, 1069
Kirkby — *Fam.* 979, 1013. Alexander, 1091
Kirkham, 887
Kirkhope, 1472
Kirkhoven Charles Henry *Baron* Wotton *of* Bocton Malherbe, 229
Kirkintilloch, 1285
Kirk-letham, 909
Kirkley *Nunnery*, 855, 906
Kirkliſton *Regality*, 1191
Kirk-Oſwald-*caſtle*, 1021, 1037
Kirkowbright, 1199
Kirkpatrick, 1222
Kirks-head, 985
Kirkſtall, 859
Kirkton, 553
Kirkwall, 1469, 1473
Kirſop *riv.* 1027
Kirtleton, 489
Kirtlington, 302
Kirtling, 489
Kirton, 19, 489
Kiſtieu-Maen, 773, 813
Kiſt-Vaen, 751, 753, 773
Kittletoft, 1473
Kitſon — *Fam.* 441. Richard, 897
Kittieu'r Gwydhêlod, 808
Klawdh-Offa, 698
Kledheu *riv.* 755
Kledvyrn yn Rhôs, 818
Klogwyn — y Garnedh, 796. du ymhên y Glyder, *ib.*
Klokainog, 817
Klynog — in Arvon, 803. Vawr-*Abbey*, 824
Klyttieu'r Eglwys, 699
Knapdale, 1244
Knareſborough-*caſtle*, 871
Knath, 571
Knebworth, 346
Kneck, 1496
Knevet — *Fam.* 458, 459, 526. John *Lord Chancellor* temp. Ed. III. 458. *Sir* Henry, *ib. Sir* Thomas, *ib.* — *diſcover'd the Powder under the Parliament-Houſe, and the Perſon that was to have fir'd it*, 886. — *Baron of* Eſcricke, *ib.*
Knight *Marſhal*, 606
Knights — *their original*, ccxlii. *of the Order of the Garter*, ib. *Bannerets*, ccxliii. *of the* Bath, *ib. in* Scotland, *of great dignity*, 1168. *Baronet, when and for what end inſtituted in* Scotland, *ib.*
A Knights-*fee*, ccxlvi
Knighte William *Biſhop of* Bathe *and* Wells, 87
Knightley, *Fam.* 516
Knighton, 697
Knighton Henry, 536
Knights — Hoſpitallers *of St.* John *of* Jeruſalem, 382, 391, 608, 1365. Templars, 211, 382, 391, 608. *of* Rhodes, 1180. — *and* Malta, *ib.* 1191
Kniveton — 586. *Fam.* ib. S. Lous, *ib.*
Knock-Fergus, 1401, 1404
Knock-Patrick, 1345, 1375
Knock-Toe *battle of*, 1381
Knock-Fin, 1277
Knocking, 658. *Barons* L'eſtrange *of*, ib.
Knoll, 223
Knolles — William *Baron of* Rotherfield, 320. R. 865
Knoll-*hill*, 87
Knollys William *Lord, Earl of* Banbury, 301
Knottingley, 862
Knotsford, 679
Knot *a Bird, why ſo called*, 570, 971
Knowles — Robert, 232. Thomas, 395
Koeten-Arthur, 790
Koetieu-*caſtle*, 736
Kolhwyn *ap* Tagno, 786
Konken *a King of* Powis, 20
Kongſtolen, 296, 1021
Kopa, *what*, 1002
Kor-lan, 711
Korph-lan, *ib.*
Kradok *ap* Inyr *King*, 714
Kradok, 781
Kraig Verwyn, 790
Kregin Diliw, *what*, 800
Kreigieu'r Eryreu, 794
Kriby Diſkil, 796
Krig, 826
Krigeu — *what*, 699. Kemaes, 763
Krig-Vryn, 818

Krine, 1405
Κριῦ μέτωπα, 1
Kromlech, 810
Kromlecheu, 741, 759, 810
Krwm, *what*, ib.
Kryg y Dyrn, 751
Kuldees, 1231, 1233. *who, and why ſo called*, 1468
Kum, *what*, 47
Kumero, Kumeri, Kumeraes, *and* Kumraeg, *what*, xiii
Kwm y Gwydhyl, 808
Kwmmwd-Mowdhwy, 785. *of* Twrkèlyn, 809
Kwne, *what*, 588
Kybi *a diſciple of St.* Hilary *of* Poictiers, 812
Kydweli, 743. *Lords of*, 744
Kyle— 1203. *Kings and Stewart of*, ib.
Kymbel *Great and Little*, 329
Kymryd, 802
Kyn, *in compound words, what*, 800
Kynan ap Edwal Voel *ſlain in a battle for* Angleſey *by* Howel Dha, 808
Kyndyn, *what*, 800
Kyndhydh, *what*, *ib.*
Kyneburga *Wife of* Alfred *King of* Northumberland, 522
St. Kyneburga's *way*, ib.
Kynedhav *a* Britiſh *Prince*, 741, 743
St. Kynedhav, 742
Kynedhav' ap Ichdinow *a* Britain, 13
Kynet, 295
Kynfyg-*caſtle*, 738
Kyngar, 808
Kynglas, *what*, 800
Kynharedh, *what*, ib.
Kyn-kan, *what*, ib.
Kynric. *See* Kenric.
Kyntav, *what*, 800
Kynton, 598
Kyntwrch, *what*, 800
Kynvelyn, *what*, ib.
Kynverthyr, *what*, ib.
Kynvid, *what*, ib.
Kynwy, *ib.*
Kyre Nigel, 315
Kyrtlinege, 489
Kyrys *ap* Kynvor, 18

L.

LAberius Durus *a Tribune, by whom ſlain*, 217. *where thought to have been buried*, 238
Laberus, 1369
Lac, 976
Lack-land John, 129
Lacock-*caſtle*, 103
Lacock-*Monaſtery*, 107
Lacon *a famous Family*, 649
Lactorate, 334
LACTODORUM, ib.
LACTODRODUM, ib.
LACTORODUM, ib.
Lacy—*Fam.* 681, 972.—*Earls of* Lincoln, 63, 681.—*Earls of* Hereford, 688.—*Conſtables of* Cheſter, 901. *Biſhop of* Exeter, 40. Alice, *taken forcibly from her Husband by* John *Earl of* Warren, 63.—*loſt* Bolingbroke-*caſtle and her Eſtate for marrying without the King's Licence*, 568, 574. Henry *Earl of* Lincoln, 480, 574, 818, 980. Walter, 709.—*Lord of* Trim, 1374. John, *Earl of* Lincoln, 540. Hugh, 728.—*one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322, 1373.—*Lord Deputy of* Ireland, *built* Tahmelio *and* Killin *Caſtles*, 1356, 1370.—*had his Head ſtruck off by a Carpenter at* Derwarth-*caſtle*, 1374. Hugh *Earl of* Ulſter, 1374, 1413. Robert de, 863. Hildebert, 864. *Fam. in* Ireland, 648, 690, 1346
LADENI, 1173
Laderina *Wife of* John de Bella Aqua, 909
Ladle-*bill*, 150
Lady's *Rents*, 327
La-fert, *Fam.* 72
Lagemen, 564
Lagenia, 1351
Lagetium, 862
Lagham, 193. *Barons St.* John de, *ib.*
Lair, *what in* Iriſh, 1369
Lairds, *who in* Scotland, 1168
Lair-Marney, 422
Lake *in* Staffordſhire *into which no wild-beaſt will venture*, 643
Lakes *on the tops of Mountains*, 795, 797
Lalam, 366
Lambard William, 216
Lambay, 1368, 1440
Lambert *Earls of* Cavon, 1394
Lambert *an Impoſtor Prince*, 293
Lambert *or* Jeambert *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 640
Lamberton, 1178
Lambholm, 1472
Lambith, 192
Lambley, 1068
Lamborn, 167
Lamerton, 32
Lammerlaw, 1181
Lammermoor, 1178, 1181
Lampido *a* Lacedæmonian, *a King's Wife, Mother, and Daughter*, 168
Lamplugh *Dr. Archbiſhop of* York, 1004
Lampreys—*where plenty*, 619. *A fine way of dreſſing them uſed by the* Italians, *ib.* 620
Lamps *burning for many Ages*, 880
Lan *or* Lone, 434
Lana, *what*, 783
Lancaſhire, 961
Lancaſter——976. *burnt to the ground by the* Scots, anno Mcccxxii. 977. *Lords, Earls, and Dukes of*, 980, 981. *Officers of the Dutchy of*, 982
Lancaſter — *Dr.* William, 309. 999. Edmund de *Marquis of* Dorſet *and Duke of* Somerſet, 64. Henry de *Earl of* Hereford, 476.—*Duke of* Hereford, 528, 693.—*Earl of* Derby, 594, 693. Henry *Duke of, one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172.—*firſt Duke of, where bury'd*, 536. Henry *Earl of*, ib. 574, 744. John *Duke of*, 593. Thomas *Earl of, unjuſtly beheaded by* Ed. II. 865. William de *Baron of* Kendal, 979, 984, 986. *Sir* John de, 980
Lancaſtrians—*overthrown by the* Yorkiſts *at* Tewkeſbury, 272.—*at St.* Albans, 356.—*at* Towton, 866.—*at* Hexam, 1084. *routed the* Yorkiſts *at St.* Albans, 356.—*at* Wakefield, 856
Lancells, 25
Lancheſter, 950
Landaff, 733
Land-guard-*fort*, 424
Landgrave, *what*, 227 988
Lands-end, 11, 22
Land-Sergeant, *who*, 1033
Lands—*on the borders of* Wales *generally held by tenure to find Soldiers for defence of the Frontiers*, 650. *held by military ſervices to the Archbiſhops of* Canterbury, 911
Landſkip-*ſtones*, 827
Lane *Viſcounts* Laneſborough, 1376
Lanercoſt-*Priory*, 1038
Lanerick—*Town*, 1209. *Sheriffdom*, ib. 1211
Lanfrank *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 240, 462, 1398
LANGANUM Prom. 798
Langbain Gerard, 998
Langdale *Sir* Marmaduke *Baron of* Holme, *the firſt* Engliſhman *that was made a Peer by King* Charles II. 890
Langden-*foreſt*, 938
Langele Edmund de, *Duke of* York, 102, 521. *Earl of* Cambridge, 495. *where born*, 358
Langer, 581
Langerſton, 445
Langerfort, 424
Langfort, 119, 302
Lang-gill, 987
Langhall *Mannor*, 444
Langham, *Fam.* 516. John, *ib.*
Langley—650. *Kings*, 358. *Abbots*, ib. *Caſtle*, 1083
Langley Thomas, 945. *See* Langele.
Langho, 972
Langport, 72
Langſyde, 1214. *Battle fought here between Queen* Mary *and the Earl of* Murray, *ib.*
Langton — *Fam.* 975. Robert, 990
Lanheath, 488
Lanhidrock, 17
Lanneſdown, 89. *Viſcount*, 90
Lanrick. *See* Lanerick.
Lanſtuphadon, 25
Lanterden, 689, 698
Lanthony, 276
Lanton *held by the tenure of giving the King One barbed Arrow when he hunted in* Cornedon-*chaſe*, 609

Lantoni *Abbey*, 709
Lantwit, 735
Lanwitham, 19
Lapis — Calaminaris, 83, 1237. Tituli, 243. Populi *ib.* Obſidianus, 932. Thracius, *ib.* Lazuli, 1209. Stellaris, 1406. Baſanus, *ib.*
Larbottle, 1093
Largis, 1206
Lark *riv.* 440. *made navigable by Act of Parliament*, 11, 12, Will. III. *ib.*
Laſcelle, *Fam.* 915
Latham — *Fam.* 590. *Sir* Thomas, 969
Latham, *ib.*
Latimer, *what*, 659
Latimer—*Barons*, 329, 339, 515, 524, 911, 920. J. *Baron, where bury'd*, 379. John *of* Corby, 515. Hugh *Biſhop, the Martyr, where born*, 538
Latimers, *a Town*, 329
Latium *in* Italy, *why ſo called*, 858
Latton, 286
Lavacra, *what*, 925
Laval Wido de, 864
Lavant *riv.* 198
LAVATRÆ, 924, 925
Lauclugh, 1178
S. Laud *or S.* Loo, *Fam.* 25
Laud William *Archbiſhop*, 313. *drew-up the Statutes of* Chriſt-*College in* Mancheſter, 964
Lauden *or* Lothien, 1181
Lauder *Burgh*, 1177
Lauderdale, 1179. *Earl and Duke of*, 1178
Laver *riv.* 925
Laverbread, 765
Laughton, 207. *Baron* Pelham *of*, ib.
Lavington — *Eaſt*, 108. *Weſt*, 109
Laundon, 558
Launſton, 25
Laurence *Archbiſhop of* Dublin, 1368
St. Laurence *Barons* Houth, 1368. *No one of this Family ever attainted, or left a Minor*, ib.
Laurentius *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 239
Law, *what*, 625, 673
Law James *Biſhop of* Orkney, 1477
La-Ware Thomas *Baron, in Orders*, 962
Lawder *riv.* 1177
Lawdermoor, 1173
Lawes, *what*, 1073
Lawhitton, 19
Lawſon—Godfrey, *a great inſtance of his Charity and Integrity*, 859, 860. *Fam.* 910. *Sir* John, 922
Laxton, *held by the Service of Hunting in ſeveral of the King's Foreſts*, 525
Laxton *or* Lexington, 583. *Baron*, ib.
Laxton *Sir* William, 521
Layton—Henry, 858. Francis, *ib.*
Layton-Buzzard, 341
Lay-well, 37
Lazer-*houſe*, 541, 1203
Lea *riv.* 347
Lea — *Sir* Richard, 355. *Fam.* 650
Leach *North*, 284
Leachel beandich, *what*, 1260
Lead *where plenty*, 591, 820, 1232, 1469
Lead-*mines*, 772, 917, 1209, 1251, 1335, 1474
Lead-*works*, 591
Leaden-*hall*, 395
Leaden-Roding, 407
Leak — *Sir* John, 589. Francis *Baron* Deincourt *and Earl of* Scarſdale, 590
Leame *riv.* 515, 599
Leamington, 599
Learning *in* Scotland, 1156
The Leaſe, 1355
Lecal, 1399
Lechlade, 286
Lechlinia, 1355
Leckham, 107
Leckhamſted, 333
Leckenfield, 890
Ledbury, 691
Ledden *riv.* ib.
Leddet--*Fam.* 515, 524. Guiſcard de, 514, 515. Chriſtiana, 514, 524
Lediard, 73
Lediard—Tregoze, 102. Ewias, ibid.
Ledſton-*hall*, 862
Lee-Beſiles, 162
Lee *in* Cheſhire, 679
Lee *riv.* 365, 1338
Lee —— *Fam.* 162, 679. *Sir* Henry, 109, 315.— *Knight of the Garter*, 331. *Sir* Robert, 330. Edward *Archbiſhop of* York, 581. Edward Henry *Baron of* Spelleſbury, *Viſcount* Quarendon *and Earl of* Litchfield, 641
Leeds, 859
Leeds-*caſtle*, 229
Leegh, 407
Lees-*Court*, 235
Le Eſpec Richard, 71. *See* Speke.
Leeſwood, 827
Leez *Monaſtery*, 413
Lefney *riv.* 876
Legeceaſter, 535
Legeceſtria, *ib.*
A Legh--Perkin, 678. *Sir* Peers, *ib.* Roger, 679. Elizabeth, *ib. See* Leigh.
LEGEOLIUM, 862, 865
Legio — iia Aug. lxxvii. 717, 801, 995, 1027, 1221. xxma victrix, lxxvii. 668, 801, 820, 1221. vi^{ta} victrix lxxvii. 877, 1025, 1284. xma Antoniana, 801. viiiiva Hiſpanienſis, *called alſo* victrix, lxxviii. 877, 878
Legions *in* Britain, lxxvii, lxxviii
Leiceſter, 535
Leiceſter, *Fam.* 1357
Leiceſterſhire, 529, 530. *Earls of*, 542
Leider *riv.* 1179
Leigh, 631
Leigh-- Francis *Barons* Dunſmore *and Earl of* Chicheſter, 198. *Sir* Thomas, 602.— *Baron of* Stonely, *ib. Doctor*, 977
Leighlin, 1355. *Bridge*, ib.
Leighnigh, 1352
Leighton, 341, 342, 507
Leighton—*Fam.* 651, 785. Robert *Biſhop of* Dunblain, 1239. *Sir* Thomas *Governor of* Cornet-*caſtle*, 1514
Leike, 643
Lein, 1351
Leinigh Turlogh, 1408
Leinſter, 1352
Leir *King*, 536, 810
Leire *riv.* 536
Leith *riv.* 1182, 1190
LELANONIUS, 1217
LEMANIS, 228
Lemeneia Inſula, 1438
Lemington, 283
Lemſter—689. *Baron of*, 690. *noted for fine Bread and Wooll*, ibid.
Lenæ, 1523
Len, *what*, 471
Len *riv.* 230
Len *or* Lynne—471. *Baron of*, 472
Lennox—1217. *Earls of*, 1218. *Dukes of*, 1220
Lenham, 228
Lennard Sampſon, 208
Lenos Charles *Earl of* March *and Duke of* Richmond, 702, 928, 1220
Lenthal Rowland, 690
Lenton, 563, 576
Leod, *what*, 859
Leodiard J. 193
Leodre, 146
Leof, 279
Leofgar *Biſhop of* Hereford, 688
Leofrick — *firſt Biſhop of* Exeter, 40. *Earl of* Leiceſter, 542. *Earl of* Mercia, 599. *Lord of* Coventry, 610
Leofſtan — *Abbot of St.* Albans *clear'd* Clitern-*foreſt of its Trees, and made it paſſable*, 327, 359. *gave* Flamſted *to three Knights to ſecure the Country from Robbers*, 357. *Earl of* Leiceſter, 542
Leofwin *Biſhop*, 572
Leogora, 535
Leogria, ccxxi
Leolin *Prince of* Wales, 278. *his Pride conquer'd by the Humility of* Edward the Elder, 279. *raz'd* Routon-*caſtle out of ſpite to* John L'Eſtrange *of* Knocking, 651
S. Leonards--*Hill*, 176. *Foreſt*, 212
St. Leonard's-*College*---*founded by* James Hepburne *Prior of St.* Andrews, 1233. *received Benefactions from Sir* John Scott *and Sir* John Wedderburne, *ib.* 1234

Leonard Thomas *Baron* Dacres *and Earl of* Suſſex, 214
Leonel *Duke of* Clarence, *third Son of King* Edw. III. 63, 283, 441, 701. *built a Wall round* Caterlogh, 1355
LEONIS CASTRUM, 820
Leonis Monaſterium, 689
Leonminſter. *See* Lemſter.
Leon *in* Spain, 671
Leon Vaur, 670
Leon *in the names of Towns, denotes Legions to have quarter'd there*, 1087
Lepers, 541, 1204
Leproſy *or* Elephantiaſis *in* England, 542
Lergi— *2d Cohort of, where in garriſon*, 1023. *3d Cohort of, where ſtation'd*, 1091
Lermouth Thomas *called the* Rhimer, *where born*, 1179
Leſkerd, 19
Leſley — *fam.* 1267. *Sir* Alexander *defeated by* Cromwell *at* Dunhill, 1182. John *Biſhop of* Roſs, 1198.—*Earl of* Levin, 1233. Patrick *Baron* Lundoris, 1235. *Baron* Newark, 1238. George *Earl of* Rothes, 1267. John *Duke of* Rothes, *ib.* Walter *Earl of* Roſs, 1274
Leſs *a rock*, 1481
Leſtoffe, 451, 466
Leſtormin, 18
Leſtrange—*fam.* 470, 658, 660. *Barons of* Knocking, 302. John *Baron of* Knockyn, 470, 651. Haimon, 470, 475. Eubulo, 574. Maud, 654
Leſtwithiel, 5, 18
Lethas, *what*, 11
Letherhead, 187
Letheringham, 445
Lethowſow, 1519
Letrim, 1385. *Baron of*, 1386
Lettaw, 1507
Lettidur, 337
Lettuy, *what*, ib.
Levatræ, 924, 989
Le Val *peninſula*, 1514
LEUCARUM, 742
Leucomenidæ, 905
Leucopibia, 1200
Leuge Crag, 995
Λευκοιχίδια, 1023, 1200
Levels, 850
Level-*tax*, 200
S. Leven, 12
Levenſand, 977
Leven *riv.* 1028
Levens, 985
Leveſon *Lady* Catharine, 608
Levin *riv.* 1217, 1232
Levinia, 1217
Levingſton—*fam.* 1191. *Barons*, 1224. *Sir* Thomas *Viſcount* Teviot, 1175. Alexander *Earl of* Linlithquo, 1190, 1224.—*now forfeited*, 1190. *Sir* James *Earl of* Callendar, 1191, 1224. *Viſcount* Kilſyth, *now forfeited*, 1224. *Sir* James *Earl of* Newburgh, 1238.
Levinus *Biſhop of* Kirton, 21
Leuſham, 222
Lewellin. *See* Lhewelin.
Lewes — 206. *Battle of*, 207 *Level*, 200
Lewes *Iſl.* 1463
Lewis—*Viſcount* Robſert *of* Hainault, 387. *of* France *aſſiſted the Barons againſt King* John, 463, 573.—*took* Norwich *by Siege*, 463
Lewis — *a* Welch *family*, 330. Thomas, 576. John, 759. *Sir* John, 862
Lewkenor, *fam.* 205, 212
Lexington—583. *Fam.* ib. *Baron*, ib. 584
Lexobii, 1507
Ley *riv.* 405
Ley *or* Leigh *Village*, 109
Ley James *Earl of* Marlborough, 129
Leybourn Roger de, 999
Leyden, clvii
Leymouth, 406
Leyton—341
Leyton-ſtone, 406
Lhan, *what*, 710, 711
Lhan-Andras, 697
Lhan-Babo, 810, 811
Lhan-Badarn Odyn, 790
Lhan-Dhewi Brevi, 768, 770
Lhan-Dhewi, 710
Lhan-Dhewi Velfrey, 763
Lhan-Dhyvnan, 810
Lhan-Dhinam, 780
Lhan-Dian, 998
Lhan-Diſtio, 782
Lhan-Badarn Vawr, 772
Lhan-Beblic, 798
Lhan-Bedr, 771
Lhan-Berys, 796
Lhan-Boudy, 752
Lhan-Bran, 751
Lhan-Deilaw Vawr, *ib.*
Lhan-ym Dhyvri, 744
Lhan-Drinio *Common*, 698
Lhan-Edern, 772
Lhan-Elian, 809
Lhan-Elwy, 823
Lhan-Enion Vrenin, 824
Lhan-Gadok, 740
Lhan-Garvan, 781
Lhan-Goedmor, 772, 808
Lhan-Griſtiolis, 807
Lhan-Gudwaladwr, 181
Lhan-Gweſt, 820
Lhan-Gyvelach, 739
Lhan-Hammwlch, 707
Lhan-Heron, 22
Lhan-Hodeni, 710
Lhan-Idan, 809
Lhan-Idlos, 779
Lhan-Iltud Vawr, 735
Lhan-Iſav, 769
Lhan y Krwys, 773
Lhan-Lhyeni, 707
Lhan-Lieni, 690
Lhan-Newydh, 750
Lhan-Rhûdh, 819
Lhan-Rhwydrus, 810
Lhan-Rŵſt, 804
Lhan *S.* Fred, 699
Lhan-Stephan-*caſtle*, 747
Lhan-Vâes, 809
Lhan-Vair, 751, 808
Lhan-Vair y Bryn, 751
Lhan-Vair îs Gaer, 809
Lhan-Vair yng Hornwy, 806
Lhan-Vihangel Geneu'r glyn, 773
Lhan-Vihangel Ierwerth, 750
Lhan-Vihangel Tal y Lhyn, 707
Lhan-Uw' Lhyn, 793
Lhan-Vylhin, 781, 783
Lhan-Wennog, 808
Lhan-Yken, 434
Lhannio, 746
Lhannio Iſav, 769
Lhavan, *what*, 765
Lhech, *what*, 751, 759, 810
Lhech yr Aſt, 772, 808
Lhecheu, *what*, 740
Lhech y Gowres, 773
Lhech y Drybedh, 761
Lhe Herbert, 786
Lhewelin—*ap* Gruffydh *incorporated* Lhan Vylhin, temp. Ed. II. 783. *reduced by the* Engliſh *to hold his Country in Fee, by paying one thouſand Marks yearly*, 806. *broke his Conditions, went to War, and was ſlain*, ib. 817. *his Head fix'd on the Tower of* London, *ib.*
Lhewelyn aur dorchog, 788
Lhewelyn *ap* Iorwerth *march'd againſt the* Flemings *who were ſent into* Wales *by* Henry I. 755. *made Peace with them by mediation of Biſhop* Iorwerth *and his Clergy*, 756. *made War upon them again for breach of Articles, burn'd their Towns and put their Garriſon to the ſword*, ib. *buried in* Conwy-*Abbey*, 817
Lhewelyn *ap* Sitſylht *ſlain by* Howel *and* M'redydh, 817
Lhewelyn *laſt Prince of the* Britiſh *line, deſtroy'd* Tinbod-*caſtle*, 698. *hang'd a Nephew of* Giles *Biſhop of* Hereford, *for Adultery with his Wife*, 710. *betray'd, and ended his Life at* Caer-Vortigern, 700
Lheweny *riv.* 706
Lhîv, *what*, 747
Lhoegria, 803
Lhong, *what*, 370
Lhongporth, *ib.*
Lhowdhad *Abbot of* Enlli, 825
Lhug, 698
Lhugwy, *what*, ib.
Lhwn, *what*, 370
Lhwyd H. *a great* Britiſh *Antiquary*, 745, 807, 1065
Lhwyn—*what*, 771. Iwrch, *ib.*
Lhwynog, 771
Lhwynen, *what*, 749
Lhygwy, 808
Lhyn, *what*, 471, 563
Lhyn *Promont.* 798
Lhyn-yr Avanck, 771
Lhyn-y Dywarchen, 797
Lhyn-Eigiau, *ib.*
Lhyn Lhan Lŵch, 706
Lhyn-Dekwyn ucha, *ib.*
Lhyn-Lhydaw, 797
Lhyn-Lhyngklys, 706
Lhyn-Peris, 793, 798
Lhyn-Savadhan, 705, 706
Lhyn-Tegid, 791, 798
Lhyn-Teirn, 797

INDEX.

Lhyn-Teivi, 768
Lhyn-ykwn, 797
Lhyr *King*, 810
Lhyſvaen, 808
Lhywarch Brydydh y Moch, 813
Liberty — *of St.* Edmund, 437. *of St.* Ethelred, *ib.* 446. *of* Anſtry, 884.
Library—*publick in* Oxford, 311. Bodleian, *ib.* Radcliff's, 312. Cottonian, 389. *of* Sion-*College*, 395. *publick in* Cambridge, 484. *of* Mancheſter-*College*, 964.
LIBNIUS fl. 1365, 1385
Lichen Marinus, 69
Lichfield —— 640. *A thouſand Chriſtians martyr'd here, and left unburied, to be devoured*, ib. *Earl of*, 641.
S. Licio. *See St.* Liz.
Lid—*what*, 489. *Riv.* 32, 1027. *Town in* Kent, 257
Liddel *Barony*, 1027
Liddeſdale, 1193
Lidford, 31, 32.
Lidgate, 441. John, *a Monk of great wit, ib.*
Lidſton, 31
Leige, 876
Liffer *riv.* 1407
Lifford *Baron of*, 1412
Liffy *riv.* 1365
LIGA, 1520
Lighthouſe *where erected*, 899, 1088
LIGON, 1520
Ligon, *fam.* 626
Ligoraceaſter, 586
Lilborne, 517, 527
Lillingſtone, 333
Lima, *what*, 975
Limberg Peter de, 571
Lime *in* Kent, 255
Διμὴν, ib.
Limen, *ib.*
Lime—*ſtone where dug*, 539, 862, 869, 1173, 1182, 1275, 1441. *A River bank'd with*, 868
Limerick — *Town and County*, 1345. *Viſcount*, 1346
Limit-foſſe, 101
LIMNI, 1438
Limnos, *ib.*
Limnum, 1368
Limoges, 853
Limſey Robert de *Biſhop of* Litchfield *and* Cheſter, 610, 640
Lin—*riv.* 576. *what in* Britiſh, 1190
Lincoln—*City*, 562.—*taken and retaken by the* Danes *and others ſeveral times*, 564. *Earls of*, 573
Lincoln-*College in* Oxford, *founded by* Richard Fleming, *Biſhop of* Lincoln, 310
Lincoln's-*Inn* 382
Lincolnſhire, 549
Lincolnia, 562
De Lincolnia, *fam.* 61
Lindaw, 563
Lindcoit, 562
Lindecollinum, *ib.*
Linde T. de la, 59
Linden-*tree*, 459
Lindeſay. *See* Lindſay.
Lindi *riv.* 1501
Lindis, 563
Lindham, 850
Lindisfarne, 933, 1501
Lindley 532
Lindſay—*fam. of ancient Nobility in* Scotland, 1210. *Eighty of them fell in the battle of* Duplin, 1238. *Barons*, 1235. James *Earl of* Crawford, 1210. William, *ib.* John *Earl of*, 1235. *Sir* David *Baron* Belcarras, 1237. Alexander *Earl of* Belcarras, *ib.*—*Baron* Spiny, 1268
Lindſey — 557, 562, 572. *Level*, 554. *Earl and Marquis of*, 568
Lindſey — *fam. Lords of* Wolverley, 610. Chriſtiana de, 979. William, 984
Lindum *a City of* Rhodes, 370
LINDUM — 557, 562, 571. *in* Scotland, 1190
Lingaholm, 1473
Lingaſound, *ib.*
Lingen, *fam.* 785
LINGONES — *ſerv'd in* Britain *under the* Romans, 603. *where quarter'd*, 857, 867.
Lingwell-yate, 857
Linſtock, 1022
Linlithquo, 563, 1190. *Earls of*, 1190
Linternum, 563.
Linus *Pope*, 1502
Lionel. *See* Leonel.
Lioneſſe, 11
Lippa, 1478
Liquorice *where produc'd*, 584, 864, 872
Liſburne *Viſcount*, 1406
LISIA, 1519. *Gulf of*, ib.
Liſieurs Foulk de, 584
Liſkeard, 5
L'iſle, *fam. See* De Inſula.
L'iſle —— de Dieu, 1526. de Rey, *ib.*
Liſmehago, 1213
Liſmore, 1337, 1241
Liſours — *fam.* 864. Albreda, *ibid.*
Liſo, *what*, 1519
Liſter—*fam.* 651. *Doctor*, 958
Litchfield, 150
Lithanthraces, *what*, 1067
Litherpool *or* Lirpool, 968. *Its Freemen are alſo free of* Briſtol, *and* Waterford *and* Wexford *in* Ireland, *ib.*
Lith-hill, 186
Littleborne, 530
Littlebury, *fam.* 681
Littleborrough, 571, 582
Little-cheſter, 587, 1052
Little-cot, 130
Littleton—Drew, 103. Paynel, 109
Litton, *fam.* 346
LITTUS ALTUM, 1274
Lley, *what*, 321
Llawn, *what*, 370
Liver *riv.* 21, 26
Liulphus *a great Nobleman*, temp. Edw. Confeſſ. 949
Lixnaw *Barons of*, 1333
The Lizard-*point*, 15
S. Liz—*fam.* 503, 508. Simon de, *Earl of* Huntingdon, 505, 508, 528.—*Earl of* Northampton, 518, 518.—*Earl of* Lincoln, 573
Llangudwaladwr, 811
Llawn, *what*, 370
Lloyd—— Thomas, 808. *Mr.* 818. *Fam.* 1372
Load-ſtones *where found*, 35
Local *Genius's*, 851
Lochanwyn, 1270
Lochburgh-*caſtle*, 1463
Loch-Monar, 1270
Lochor *riv.* 741, 742
Lochyol, 1269
Locuſts—*drown'd in the Sea and caſt a-ſhore, ſaid to cauſe a Peſtilence*, 790. *ſaid by* Pliny *to burn things with their touch*, ib.
Lodeneium, 1173
Lode-works, 4
Loder *riv.* 996, 1019
Lodge-*lane*, 587
Lodhus, 1463
Loftus *Viſcounts of* Ely, 1361
Loghfol, 1238
Loghill, 1496
Loghor, 742
Loghty *Barony*, 1395
LOGIA fl. 1410, 1411
Logis Odardus de, 1060
Logoreſburgh, 71
Loire *riv.* 1524
Lollham-*bridges*, 522
Lollianus, 150
Lollianus Avitus, 720
Lollius Urbicus *Propraetor in* Britain, lxxxi. 1220
Lone *fl.* 976, 987
LONCASTER, 976
Londeſburgh, 890
Londey-*Iſland*, 1437
LONDON—370. *Stone why ſet up*, 372. *Wall*, ib. *Tower and Gates of*, 373. *call'd* Auguſta, 374. *A Mint ſettled here in* Conſtantine the Great's *time*, ib. *Fire of*, 381. *Bridge*, 393. *Mayor of*, 394. *Wards of*, ib.
London — *fam.* 737. William, *a Follower of* Fitz-Haimon *Conqueror of* Glamorganſhire, 729. Maurice *removed into* Caermardhinſhire, *and poſſeſs'd himſelf of* Kydweli, *which he fortified*, 743. *engag'd* Gwen-lhian *Wife of Prince* Gryffydh, *and ſlew her and her Son*, ib. 744. Thomas, 744. Henry *Archbiſhop*, 1366
London-Derry, 1405, 1411. *Baron of*, 1411
Londoner-*ſtreet*, 893
De Londres, *fam. See* London.
Longchamp—*fam.* 553. Hugh, 691. Henry, *ib.*
Longditch, 522
Long-Eſpee — William *Earl of* Saliſbury, *loſt his Title and Caſtle for going to the Holy War without the King's Licenſe*, 117, 118.

118. *Earls of* Saliſbury, 980. Maud de, 310
Longford, 586
Longford-*County*, 1373. *Earls of*, 1376
Long-Ichingdon, 599
Long-Iſland, 1463
Longleat, 110
Long-Megg, 1021
Longovici, *a Company of, where garriſon'd*, 977
LONGOVICUM, 950
Long-ſhips, 1519
Longſtone, 18, 20
Long-ſtones, 1360
Longton, Walter de *Biſhop of* Litchfield, *and Lord High Treaſurer*, temp. Ed. I. 638
Longville — *Fam.* 334. Henry *Viſcount*, ib.
LONGUS fl. 1274
Long-witenham-*hill*, 317
Lonſdale, 987. *Viſcount*, ib.
Loo *River and Town*, 21
Loopole-*lake*, 15
Lophamford, 449
Loqhuabre, 1271. *Thanes of*, ib.
Lora--*Wife of* William Marmion, 237. *Counteſs of* Leiceſter, *quitted the World and devoted her ſelf to Religion*, 242
Lords, ccxxxix
Lorges, Gabriel de *Earl of* Montgomery *ſlew* Hen. II. *of* France *in a Tournament*, 1206. *beheaded for ſiding with the Huguenots*, ib.
Loring Niel, *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 173
Lorn, 1243. *Lords of*, 1244
Looſely, 181
Loſenga *in* Saxon *what*, 457
Loſſe *riv.* 1267
Lotharius, 996. *laſt King of the* Caroline *ſtock*, 1104
Lothbroc *a* Daniſh *Nobleman, drove by a ſtorm to* Redeham, *and receiv'd civilly by* K. Edmund, *but murder'd by his Huntſman*, 464. *his death reveng'd by his Sons who with* 20000 *men waſted the Kingdom of the* Eaſt-Angles, *ib.*
Lothian—*Eaſt*, 1181. *Mid*, ib. *Weſt*, 1182
Lovaine *Lords of*, 413
Lovantinum Dimetarum, 749, 750
LOVANTIUM, 750
Lovebone, 23
Loudham, *Fam.* 590
Lovel--*Fam.* 293, 459, 512, 513, 650, 970, 1354. *Lords of* Caſtle-Cary, 525. William *Baron*, 559. Francis *Viſcount*, 293, 315. Thomas, 398. John *Lord of* Tichmerſh, 562
Lovelace *Sir* Richard *Baron* Hurley, 170
LOVENTIUM, 706
LOVENTIUM DIMETARUM, 749
Lovetoft — *Fam.* 508, 584, 846. Euſtace, 502. Neale, 508. G. 584
Lovet, *Fam.* 508, 586
Lovet-*Caſtle and Barony*, 1273
Lougar, 1205
Lough-Aber, 1243
Lough-Argick, 967
Lough-Regith, 1374
Lough-Corbes, 1380
Lough-Meſk, 1383
Lough-Eagh, 1399, 1403
Lough-Ern, 1385
Lough-Longas, 1274
Lough-Aw, 1242
Lough-Bruin-*bay*, 1273
Lough-Cure, 1197
Lough-Ediff, 1242
Lough-Fin, *ib.* 1243
Lough-Kilkeran, 1243
Lough-Leave, *ib.*
Lough-Lomund, 1217, 1240
Lough-Lothea, 1268
Lough-Lothy, 1271
Lough-Neſſe *never freezes*, 1268
Lough-Maban, 1195
Lough-Rian, 1201
Lough-Monar, 1270
Lough-Lung, 1217
Lough *St.* Mary, 1175
Lough-Der, 1410
Lough-Neagth, 1399
Lough-Foile, 1405
Lough-Kinkeran, 1243
Lough-Sidney, 1399
Loughyre *Baron of*, 1346
Loughborough, 539. *Barons of*, ib. 540
Loughs, *what*, 1242
Loughtan, *Sheep of a Buff-colour in the* Iſle of Man, *ſo called*, 1443
Loumnagh, 1345
Louth, 569
Louth—— *County*, 1391. *Earl, Baron, and Viſcount of*, 1394
Lowdoun, 1205. *Barons and Earls of*, ib.
Loweſtoft, 449
Lowland-*men*, ccxxii. 1158
Lowther — *Fam.* 996. *Sir* John *Viſcount* Lonſdale, 987, 997
Lowther-*bridge*, 995
Lowther, *what*, 996
LOXA fluv. 1267
Luan *a Monk of* Banchor, *ſaid to have founded one hundred Monaſteries*, 1402
Lucas—Mary *Baroneſs of* Crudwell, 102. John *Baron of* Crudwell, ib.
Luce-*bay*, 1201
LUCENI, 1333, 1335, 1377
Lucenſii, 1378
Lucia *Grand-daughter of E.* Leofrick, 611
Lucian *a Monk*, 664
Lucullus *brought Cherry-trees and Filbert-trees from* Pontus *to* Italy, 191
Lucy — *Fam.* 605, 1004, 1006, 1010, 1068. Godfrey *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, 138. Richard *Chief Juſtice under* Hen. II. 407, 535. Richard de, 459. William de, *chang'd his name from* Charleott, 605. Maud *left the* Percies *her Heirs, on condition of bearing her Arms quarter'd with theirs*, 1010, 1104. Reginald de, 1062. Thomas de, *ibid.*
Lucy — *Daughter of* John Nevil, *Marquis of* Montacute, 185. *Daughter of* Algar *Earl of* Leiceſter, 542. *Daughter of* Miles *Earl of* Hereford, 706. *Wife of* Marmaduke de Thwenge, 909
Lud *riv.* 569
Luda, 1391
K. Luddus, 370, 373
Ludford, 567
Ludgate, 373
Ludham, 467
Ludlow—*Fam.* 654. J. 567
Ludwall *Prince*, 785
Luffeld, 333
Lug *riv. made navigable by Acts of Parliament*, 14 Car. II. *and* 7 Will. III. 685
Lugdunum, *what it ſignifies*, 1024
LUGUBALLIA, 1023, 1024
Lugus *and* Lucus, *what among the* Gauls *and* Britains, 1024
Lugu-vallum, 1016, 1024
Lullingſton, 224. *Fam.* ib.
Lullington, 641
Lumley-*caſtle*, 949
Lumley—*Fam.* 949, 1093. *Barons*, 909. John *Baron*, 203, 950. Richard *Earl of* Scarborough, 904, 950.---*Viſcount* Waterford, 1342
Luna, 1391
Lundenwic, 245
Lundoris—1235. *Baron of*, ib. 1238. Laurence *L. L. D. the firſt that read Lectures and founded an Univerſity at St.* Andrews, 1233
Lune *riv.* 976
Lupanaria, *what*, 394
Lupel *a noble* Norman, 293
Lupicinus *Maſter of the Armory to* Conſtantius *and* Julian, xcviii. *ſent into* Britain *to ſtop the Excurſions of the* Scots *and* Picts, 245
Lupus Hugh, 680, 681, *received the Earldom of* Cheſter *from* Will. I. *to hold as he did his Crown*, 661
Lupus *Biſhop of* Troyes, *ſuppreſs'd the* Pelagian *Hereſy in* Britain, 353, 733
Luſitania, xxxviii
Lutterel—*Fam.* 59, 68, 69, 1369. Andrew *Baron*, 557
Lutterworth, 530
Lutetia, 1024
Lutgerſhal, 126
Luthing *lake*, 451
Lycaones, 1350
Lydington, 545
Lydney, 270
Lygraceaſter, 535
Lyme *Riv. and Town*, 51
Lymen, 1438
Lyndſey Ranulphus, 1061
Lyne, 1176
Lynne. *See* Len.
Lyon——*Fam.* 1254. J. *Baron* Glamys, *ib.* Patrick *Baron* Glamys, *and Earl of* Kinghorne, 1232.—*chang'd his title to Earl of* Strathmore, 1252
Lyſter Thomas, 725

M.

M, *in Latin, chang'd into* V *by the* Welſh, 747
Mabil — *Wife of* Robert Rufus *Earl of* Gloceſter, 95. *Wife of* William de Albeney *Earl of* Arundel, 682
Maburg, 1019
Mab-Uter, 81
Mac *prefix'd to* Iriſh *names to denote their Quality*, 1416
Mac-Alen, *Fam.* 1466
Macbeth *murder'd* Banqhuo *Thane of* Loqhuabre, *being told by Witches that his Poſterity ſhould reign in* Scotland, 1271, 1272
Mac-Brien, *Fam.* 1346
Mac-Carty —— Dermot *King of* Cork, 1319. Florence, 1335. *Fam.* 1337
Mac-Cartymore Florence, 1335
Mac-Clen, *Fam.* 1466
Mac-Cloyd—*Lordſhip*, 1463. de Lewes, *Fam.* 1466. de Harich, *Fam.* ib.
Mac-Coghlam, *Fam.* 1357
Mac-Conel — *Fam.* 1244, 1462. James, 1384. — *Lord of* Cantire *invaded the* Glinnes *in* Ireland, *but ſlain by* O-Neal, 1404. 1466. Agnus, 1405, 1466, Donel Gormy, 1466
Mac-Decan, 1419
Mac-Dermond, Cormac *ſlew* Walter de Burgo *Earl of* Ulſter, 1383
Mac-Dermot, 1388
Mac-Dervis, *Fam.* 1381
Mac-Donagh, *Fam.* 1386
Mac-Donald —— Æneas *Baron*, 1271. *of* Slate, 1464
Mac-Donel *Earls of* Antrim, 1406
Mac-Duff *Earls of* Fife, 1236. *had the privilege of ſeating the Kings of* Scots *at the Coronation, and leading the van of their Armies*, ib. — *and of compounding for Chance-Medley*, ib.
Mac-Eulef *King of* Ulſter, 1400
Mac-Geniſe, *Fam.* ib.
Mac-Gill *Sir* James *Viſcount* Oxenford, 1185
Mac-Gilpatrick, *Fam.* 1355
Mac-Glanchie, *Fam.* 1386
Mac-Granel, *Fam. turn'd in* Engliſh, *to* Reynolds, *ib.*
Mac-Guillin, *Fam.* 1406
Mac-Guilly, *Fam.* 1405
Mac-Guire—*Fam.* 1338.—*Barons of* Iniſkilling, 1395
Mac-Gynnis, *Fam.* 1399
Mac-Henry Turlogh, 1397
Mac-Intoſkech, *Fam.* 1236
Mac-Lir Mananan. *See* Orbſenius.
Mac-Lochleim, *Fam.* 1386
Mac-Mahon— *Fam.* 1338, 1380, 1394. — *Lords of* Monaghan, 1395. Hugh Roe, *cited before the Lord-Deputy, found guilty of Treaſon, and hang'd*, 1396
Mac-Morrog. *See* Dermot.
Mac-Nemara, *Fam.* 1380
Mac-Oſpac, 1419
Mac-Pherſon, *ib.*
Mac-Shaglin *King of* Ophaly, 1319
Mac-Shee, *Fam.* 1346
Mac-Swinny—*Fam.* 1411. Fanid, *ib.* Nadoes, *ib.* Bane, *ib.*
Mac-Teg Cormac, 1337
Mac-Vaduſe, *Fam.* 1383
Mac-William — *Fam. Rebels and Tyrants in* Ireland, 1383. *by whom defeated and extinguiſh'd*, 1384. Oughter *and* Eughter, 1390
Macarell William, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
St. Macartin *Biſhop of* Clogher, 1407
Macclesfield — 678. *Foreſt*, ib. *Earls of*, 679. *Baron of*, ib.
Machel—*Fam.* 991. Thomas, *ib.* Hugh, *ib.*
Machutus *Biſhop*, 504
Machynlheth, 777
Mackay—*Fam.* 1279. *Sir* Donald *Baron* Rae, *ib.*
Mackenſy —— *Sir* George, 938, 1044. — *Baron* Macleod *and* Caſtlehaven, *Viſcount* Tarbat *and Earl of* Cromartie, 1274. *Biſhop of* Orkney, 1476
Maclellan *Barons* Kircudbright, 1200
Maclovius *Biſhop of* Aletum, 1512
MACOLICUM, 1374
Macon *King of* Man, *one of them that row'd King* Edgar *in triumph up the* Dee, 671
Macroome, 1340
S. Maddren's-*well*, 13
Madning—*Bowre*, 341. *Money*, ibid.
Madoc *Brother of* Mereduc, 658
Madok—*ſlew his Uncle* Kadwgan *ap* Bledhwyn, 776, 781. *a* Britiſh *Prince diſſeiz'd of his Lands by his Guardian* John *Earl of* Warren, 820
MADUS, 227
Mæatæ, *join'd the* Caledonians, *and took up Arms againſt the* Romans, 1065, 1066
Maegel, *what*, 997
Maelgwn Gwynedh *King of* Britain, 825
Maleor — Seiſnig, 666. Gymraeg, 820. Engliſh, 829
Maen —— y Morynnion, 706. Ilhtyd, 707. dau Lygad yr ych, 740. Gwyr, 753, 759. y Prenvol, 773. y Druw, 809. Lhanol, 811. Magl, 815. y Chwyvan, 829
Mæonia, 433, 434
Maes—*what*, 810. y Pandy, 793. Garmon, 826
Maeſe *riv.* 1504
Maeſyved hên, 697
Magarl fhin mhic Cuill, 762
Mag, *what*, 998
Magdalea, 644
Magdalen-*College* —— *in* Oxford, *founded by* William Wainflet *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, 311. *in* Cambridge *founded by* Thomas Audley *Lord Chancellor*, 483. *enlarg'd and endow'd by Sir* Chriſtopher Wrey, *Lord Chief Juſtice*, ibid.
Magde, *what*, 998
Magdeburgh, *ib.*
Mage *riv.* 1346
Magellan-*Straits*, 34
Magellanus *ſail'd round the world*, ibid.
Mageſetæ, 697
Magher, 1410
Maghertiernan, 1373
Magical *Spells to cure Diſtempers*, 1030
Magie *Iſle of*, 1404
Magintum, 341
Magio-*Monaſtery*, 1382, 1404
MAGIOVINIUM, or MAGIONINIUM, 341
Magirquirke, 1373
Magloçunus, 801
MAGLONA, 777
St. Maglorius *Biſhop of* Dôl *planted Chriſtianity in* Jerſey *and* Guernſey, 1518
MAGNA, 1070
Magnavil *Earls of* Eſſex. *See* Mandevile.
Magnus—— *ſhot* Hugh *Earl of* Cheſter, *and pillag'd* Angleſey, 808. *renounced all Right to* Man *and the Iſles, under his Great Seal, for a Sum of Money*, 1444, 1471
Magnentius *ſlew* Conſtans *as he was hunting*, xcvi. *himſelf murder'd*, xcvii
Magneſia *where found*, 83
Magnis, 648
Magohigan, *Fam.* 1373
Magon *a God*, 1076
Magos, 697
Mag-pies *when firſt carried into the* Iſle of Man, 1443
Magus, *what*, xxvii. 410, 456
Mahel——*Son of* Miles *Earl of* Hereford, *kill'd by the fall of a ſtone from his Caſtle when on fire*, 270. *Son of* Barnard Newmarſh *illegitimated by his Mother's Oath, and loſt his Eſtate, for affronting her Gallant*, 708
Mahomet *worſted at the Siege of* Rhodes, *ann.* Mdccclxxx. 872
Mahul-*mountain*, 644
Maidenhead, 170
Maiden--*Caſtle, a Summer-ſtation of the* Roman *Legions*, 56. Bradley, 110, 619. *Caſtle, a* Roman *Fort*, 926, 994, 1069. Boure, 470. *Way*, 991, 1040
The Maiden's-*caſtle*, 1186
Maidſtone, 192, 219, 226
Mailer, *Fam.* 1362
Mailroſs-*Monaſtery*, 1175
Maildulfeſburg, 104
Maildulphus, 103
Main, *what*, 966
Main-Amber, *what*, 13
Mainland, 1469
Mainoth, 1360
Mainus *King of* Scots, 1479
Major Jo. 905

Maio *County and City*, 1381. *Viſcount*, 1384
Maire *riv.* 1335
Maitland John *Earl of* Guilford, 182. *Baron* Thirleſtan *and Duke of* Lauderdale, 1178
Maker, 21
S. Malachie *Biſhop, the firſt that prohibited Marriage to Clerks in* Ireland, 1399
Malbanch, *fam.* 59
Malbedeng William, 674. *Baron* Malbanck, 681
Malc, 1374
Malchus *a Monk, conſecrated Biſhop of* Waterford *by* Anſelm, 1342
Malehid, 1368
Malcolm—*King of* Scots, *built a Monaſtery at* Chensford, 414. *held* Cumberland *by Grant from King* Edmund, *that he ſhould defend it from Enemies*, 1041
Malcolm III. *King of* Scots, *beſieg'd* Alnwic-*caſtle, and almoſt forc'd it to ſurrender*, 1094. *oblig'd* Fergus *who had diſturb'd the Kingdom, to deliver his Son up a Hoſtage*, 1201. *ſlain by a Soldier pretending to deliver him the Keys of* Alnwic-*caſtle, on the point of his Spear*, 1094. *where buried*, 1232
Malcolm Canmore *King of* Scots, *gave* Dunbar-*caſtle to* Goſpatric *Earl of* Northumberland, 1180. *made* Mac-Duff *hereditary Earls of* Fife, 1236. *granted them the privilege of placing the Kings of* Scots *in the Chair at the Coronation*, ib.—*of leading the Van of the Army, and compounding Chance-Medley*, ib.
Malduit William *Earl of* Warwick, 614
Maldon, 416
Male-doctus. *See* Malduit.
MALEOS, 1463
Male-veiſin-*tower*, 1095
Mali leporarii. *See* Malliverer.
Mallet—*fam.* 73, 75. Robert *Baron*, 450, 487, 547. William *decimated among the Soldiers, by the* Danes *when they took* York, 882. — *hereditary Viſcount of* Yorkſhire, 915
Malliverer, *fam.* 872
Mallow, 1340
Malmſbury, 103. William *of*, 104, 105
De Malo lacu. *See* Mawley.
St. Malo, 1512
Malpas——667. *A merry ſaying of a Jew concerning it, as he paſs'd this way*, ib. David de, ib. *Barons*, 674
Malta *Knights of*, 1191
Malt, *where plentiful*, 479
Malton, 912
Maltraith, *what*, 471
Maltravers *Barons*, 63
Malvern—*hills*, 276, 626. *Great and Little*, 626. *Chaſe*, 627
Malwood-*caſtle*, 134
Mamignot —— *Honour of*, 220. Gilbert de, *ib. Barons*, 231
Mamſor-*hill*, 593
MAN—the Iſle of, 1439. *Calf of*, 1440, 1456. *its Biſhop has no Seat nor Vote in the Parliament of* England, 1440. *Reaſon of its name, its extent, ſituation, and ſoil*, 1441. *its Mountains, and its Air*, 1442. *its Cattle, Eagles and Hawks, Stone-Quarries, and Building*, 1443. *no noxious Animals in it*, ib. *held by preſenting the King of* England *with a Caſt of Faulcons on the Coronation-day*, ib. *its Mines of Lead, Copper, Coals*, &c. 1444. *its Kings or Lords, and their power*, 1443, 1444, 1445. Tinwald *here, how held*, 1445, 1453. *its Governor and his Power, its Inhabitants and their Manners*, 1445. *its Tenures once uncertain, now ſettled*, 1446. *its Diviſion Eccleſiaſtical and Civil*, 1447. *its Improvements of Lands, and its Commodities*, 1448. *its Commerce*, 1449. *its People when firſt, and by whom converted to Chriſtianity*, ib. *Biſhops when firſt here, and by whom named*, ib. 1450. *its Eccleſiaſtical Diſcipline*, 1451, 1452. *its Convocation and Breaſt-Laws*, 1452, 1453. *its Council, Keys, Deemſters*, &c. 1453. *no Attorneys here, but lately*, 1454. *its peculiar Cuſtoms*, ib. 1455. *its Curioſities and* Runic *Inſcriptions*, ib. 1457
Mancaſtle, 965
Manceſter, 613
Le Manche, 1307, 1308
Mancheſter—962. *Cottons*, 963. *Earls and Duke of*, 964, 965
Mancks—*men*, 1441. *Language*, ib. 1446. *Bible tranſlated into*, 1446
Mancunium, 962
Mandevile — *fam.* 425, 507. William de *Earl of* Eſſex, 96, 903. Geoffrey de *Earl of* Gloceſter, *bought the Wife of King* John *for* 20,000 *Marks*, 288. Peter de *Earl of* Eſſex, *ib.* Geoffrey de *Earl of* Eſſex,, 427, 488. *Fam. in* Ireland, 1399
Mandubratius, 363
MANDUESSEDUM, 613
Mandute, *fam.* 650
Man-eaters, 1415
Mang, *what*, 1441
Maning, 1439
Manley Peter de, 127
Mannod *Mountain*, 784
Mannours — *Earls of* Rutland, 559. *Barons* Truſbutt, 566. *Dukes of* Rutland, 1098. *Sir* George, 548. John *Duke of* Rutland, *ib.*
Manober-*caſtle*, 755
Mansfeld *an ancient* German *family*, 583
Mansfield, *ib.*
Manſions, *what*, lxxx
Mantles *Iriſh*, 1312
MANVESSEDUM, 531
Manufactures, 212, 520, 1190
Manwaring, *fam. anciently* Meinilwarren, 676, 678
Manwood—*Sir* Roger *Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer* 242. *Sir* Peter *Knight of the* Bath, ibid.
Many Walter, 392
Mapertſhall Robert de, 332
Mapes Walter, 134, 277
Map-Harald, 685
Mapleton-*well*, 298
Marble——*ſpotted, where found*, 1259, 1266, 1462. *Rocks of, where*, 1396
Marbodæus, 908, 1003
Marc Euſtachius de, 345
Marcantoniby, 999
Marcaſton, 586
March *Earls of*, 700
Marches — *Marquiſſes, or Lords Wardens of the*, 645, 1067. *Council of the, by whom eſtabliſh'd, and aboliſh'd*, 648
Marchidun, 1175
Marchiſtoun, 1185
Marcley-*hill*, 691
Marden, *ib.*
Mare Nonney de la, 87
Mareſchal. *See* Marſhal.
Mareſtun, 689
Marga, *what. See* Marle.
Margallen *Barony*, 1369
Margan, 738
Margaret—— *Counteſs of* Sarum, 118. *of* Lorain *Wife of* Hen. VI. 440, 482. *Lady Marſhal and Dutcheſs of* Norfolk, 486, 612. *Counteſs of* Richmond, *Mother of King* Hen. VII. 483, 526. *Wife of* Edward I. 863. *Daughter of* William *K. of* Scots, 913. *Daughter of* Guarin de Veſcey, *ib. Daughter of* Hen. Clifford *Earl of* Cumberland, 970. *Siſter of* Hugh Lupus *firſt Earl of* Cheſter, 1039. *Counteſs of* Derby, 1042. *Daughter of* Henry Percy *Earl of* Northumberland, *ib. Wife of* Malcolm Canmore *King of* Scots, 1192. *Daughter of* David *Earl of* Huntingdon, 1202. *Daughter of* Hen. VII. *King of* England, 1256. *Wife of* Matthew *Earl of* Lennox, *ib. Daughter of* Gilbert Lacy, 1374. *Daughter of* Alexander *King of* Scots, 1471
St. Margaret's *Hope*, 1472
Margat, 244
Marget-inge, 415
Margetſon James *Archbiſhop of* Armagh, 856
MARGIDUNUM, 560
S. Maria William de, *Biſhop*, 350
MARIDUNUM, 744
St. Maries—473. *Iſle*, 1522
Marinus Tyrius *an ancient Geographer*, 122
Mariona *Daughter of* James II. *King of* Scots, 1219
Marjorie *Mother of* Robert Stewart *King of* Scots, 1263
Mariſco William de, 1438
Marius, *ſaid to have had no Veins, but only Nerves in his fingers*, 1025
Markat, 357

Markgrave, *what*, 227
Marks-*hall*, 229
Market end, 302
Market-Boſworth, 531. Overton 546, 547. Raſin, 570
Market *on a* Sunday, 209
Markham—*Village*, 584. *Fam.* ib. John *Lord Chief Juſtice*, 409, 561, 584
Marleborrow, 128. *Earl of*, 129. *Duke of*, 130
Marle, xxvii, xliii. 129, 546, 560, 597, 753, 863, 961, 1441, 1474
Marlow, 327
Marmion—*fam.* 567, 920, 921. *hereditary Champions of* England, 635. William, 237. Robert, 614
Marney *Lord* 57, 422
Marnhill, 60. *Baron of*, ib.
Marquiſſes—*when firſt in* England, ccxxxvi. *when firſt in* Scotland, 1168, 1211
Marriage *of* Tame *and* Iſis, 286, 293, 317
Marriage—*forbidden Prieſts*, 34, 623, 625. *when allow'd to Prieſts*, 623. *of perſons very young in* Ireland, 1313
Marr, 1259. *Earls of*, 1263
Marrick, 921
Marrow Thomas, 46
Marſhal—*fam.* 459. William *Earl of* Pembroke, 167, 194, 442, 459, 476, 715, 765, 978, 1321. 1358. John *Earl of* Warwick, 297, 614. Richard *Earl of* Pembroke *rebell'd againſt* Henry III. *fled to* Ireland, *and dy'd in battle*, 765. Gilbert *unhors'd and kill'd at a Tournament*, ib. Robert *an Antiquary*, 869, 887
Marſhalls *Catalogue of Earls*, cclxvi
Marſhland, 550, 850
Marſham *Sir* Robert *Baron* Rumney, 257
Martenſal-*bill*, 128
St. Martha's *Chapel*, 184
Martha *Daughter of the Earl of* Carrict, 1204
Martin—*Vice-gerent of* Britain, xcvii. *Biſhop of St.* David's, 697. *of Tours*, 756, 758
Martin—*fam.* 35, 46, 758. *Sir* Nicholas, 758. George, *ibid.*
St. Martin—*fam.* 112. Alured de, 212
Martin-*mere*, 970
St. Martin's *School and Library*, *by whom erected*, 391
St. Martin's-*Iſle*, 1522
Martley, 631
Martock, 72
Marton. 571
Martyrdom *of King* Edmund, 450
Marwood-*foreſt*, 940
Mary-burgh *Viſcounts*, 1355
Mary-*Church*, 37
St. Mary's—*Field*, 136. *Abbey*, 143. *Chapel*, 524
St. Mary's 473
St. Mary de Pree's *Nunnery*, 356
Mary—*Queen of* England, *where born*, 221. *Queen, Wife of* Will. III. 546.
Mary *Queen of* Scots—521. *kept Priſoner ſeventeen years in Cuſtody of* George *Duke of* Shrewſbury, 846. *marry'd* Francis II. *King of* France, 1190. *marry'd to* Henry *Lord* Darley, 1208, 1246. *Mother to King* James I. *of* England, 1219, 1256.—*depos'd by her Brother whom ſhe made Earl of* Murray, 1272. *where bury'd*, 524
Mary's-*hall in* Oxford *founded by* Dervorguil *Wife of* John Baliol, 308
Maſchertus Michael, 119
Maſcy Hamon de, 679, 681
Maſerfield, 658
Maſk, 921
Maſham, 920
Maſon *Sir* John, 379
Maſſacre *in* Ireland, Mdcxli. 858
Maſſonius Papirius, 1508
Maſſue Henry de *Earl of* Galloway, 1382
Maſters Thomas, 285
Maſtiffs *Engliſh*, 140
Mater caſtrorum, 150
Mathematical-*School in* Chriſt-*Hoſpital by whom founded*, 396
Mathraval, 781
Matilda *Wife of* Ralph *Earl of* Cheſter, 587
Matkorn yr ŷch bannog, 769
Matronalia *Feaſts among the* Romans, 726
Matthews Tobias *Archbiſhop of* York, 881.—*his Wife memorable for having a Biſhop for her Father, an Archbiſhop her Father-in-law, and four Biſhops for her Brethren*, 882
Maud—*the Empreſs, trick'd King* Stephen *at the Siege of* Wincheſter-*caſtle which ſhe maintain'd*, 141. *a King's Wife, Mother, and Daughter*, 168. *Daughter of* Henry *Duke of* Lancaſter, 543. *Wife of* David *Earl of* Huntingdon, 681. *Daughter of* Patrick Chaworth, 981. *Daughter of* Gilbert Lacy, 1374
St. Maudit's-*caſtle*, 16
Maud-*caſtle*, 697
Maule—Robert *oppos'd the Match between King* Edward V. *and Queen* Mary *of* Scotland, 1253. Patrick *Earl of* Panmure, *now forfeited*, 1254. *Sir* Thomas, ibid.
Mauls-mire, 1212
Maunſel—*fam.* 738. *Sir* Edward, 729. Thomas *Baron*, 738
Mauri Aureliani *where ſtation'd*, 989
Maurice—*Biſhop of* London, 377. Peter, 395
St. Maurice's *Abbey*, 677
Mauritania, xxxviii
De S. Mauro, *Fam. See* Seymour.
Mauſolæus *Son of* Ordgar, 32
Mawgan-*croſs*, 15
Mawley Peter de, 96, 887, 890, 907
Maxey-*caſtle*, 527
Maximus *ſet himſelf up for Emperor*, ci. *ſent* Andragathius *to murder* Gratian, *ib. his Tyranny under pretence of Religion*, ib. *defeated by* Theodoſius, *taken by his own Soldiers, and put to death*, cii
Maxtock-*caſtle*, 610
Maxwell—*fam.* 1195. *Earls of* Nitheſdale, 1199. *Sir* James *Baron* Elbottle *and Earl of* Dirlſton, 1184. John *Earl of* Morton, 1198. J. *Baron* Hereis *and Earl of* Nitheſdale, ibid.
May Robert, 524
May *Iſle*, 1501
Mayburgh, 997
Maynard—*Sir* John, 33. William *Baron* Eſtains, 413. *Barons* Wicklow, 1363
Mayſemore, 273
Maza John *a Converted Jew, receiv'd* 1*d* ½ per diem *for maintenance*, 383
Meagile, 1252
Meales, *what*, 468
Meanſborow, 146
Meanſtoke, *ib.*
Meanvari, 145. 213
Mearc, *what*, 682
Mearn *a valiant* Scot, 1257
MEATÆ, *who*, 744
Meaux-*Abby*, 893
Medantinus Ralph *Earl of* Hereford, 282, 692. Walter, 692
S. Medard, *fam.* 570
Medcalf—*fam.* 919. *Sir* Chriſtopher, *when Sheriff of* York *attended the Judges with three hundred Horſemen in the ſame habits, all of his Name and Family*, ib.
Meden—*Eaſt*, 153. *Weſt*, ib.
Medes-hamſted, 522
Medeſwell, *ib.*
Medif *Daughter of* Voylda *ap* Taliotraws, 825
MEDIOLANUM ORDOVICUM 781
Mediolanum *in* Italy *and* Gaule, 782, 901
Medley *why ſo called*, 857
Medlock *riv.* 965
Medop, 1192
Medvod, *what*, 782
Meduſa's-*head*, 92
Medus *a Duke*, 782
Medway *fl.* 225
Meer-Shingle, 447
Meidwyvod, *what*, 782
Meiduy, *what*, ib.
Meilerine Meiler *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321, 1356
Meirionydſhire, 783
Meineu—*what*, 752. gwyr, *ib.* 773. Lhygaid yr, 739. hirion, 773. kyvrivol, *ib.*
Meinill—*fam.* 571. *Barons*, 910
Meivod, 782
Melanteria, 1005
Melanchlani, 1523

Melancthon Philip *where born*, 1503
Melbeth, 1061
Melborn, 487, 587
Melcombe Regis, 54
Melfeld, 1097
Melford-*Long*, 442
Melfort, 1242. *Earl of*, ib.
Melienydh, 698
Melin-Meneu, 757
Melineu, 763
Melitus *a* Roman, *Biſhop of* London, 379
Melkin, 304
Melkrig, 1070
Mella, 1463
Mellefont-*Abbey*, 1392
Mellent *Earl of*, 63, 625
Mellerſtoun *Downs*, 1180
Melroſs, 1174
Melſamby Thomas *Prior of* Durham, 948
Melton--Mowbray, 542. William *Archbiſhop of* York, 876, 883
Melvil—*Sir* Robert *Baron*, 1237. George *Earl of*, ib.
Men *turn'd into Stones*, 294. *milking the Ewes as Women*, 411. *where bury'd croſs leg'd*, 1084. *metamorphos'd into Wolves*, 1350
MENAPIA, 1359
MENAPII, ib.
Menas-inge, 415
MENAVIA, 1439
Menaw, *ib.*
Mendall, Jack Cade *the Rebel ſo called by his Followers*, 380
Mendmarket Robin, *who ſo nicknamed*, 1086
Mendip-*hills*, 82
Meneg, 15
Meneog, *what*, ib.
Meneu-*Frith*, 798
MENEVIA, 756
Menew, *ib.*
Meney, 757
Menteith—*Stewartry*, 1239. *Earls of*, ib.
Merbury, 678
Merbury, *Fam.* ib.
Mercator G. 1374
Mercia, 681, 682
Merch, 1177. *Earls of*, 1180
Merchenlage, ccxviii, ccxxvii
Mercii Aquilonares, 595
Mercury *a God of the* Saxons, clxiv
Merdon, 127
Mere, 77, 110
Meregate, 357
Mereduc, 658
Mereworth, 226
Merifield, 115
Meriman *an experienc'd Captain againſt the Rebels in* Ireland, 1405
Merion *Viſcounts of*, 1369
Meriot J. 74
Merival, 613
Merkiu, 14
Merlac *or* Merley Roger de, *Baron* Morpeth, 1022, 1092
Merlin Sylveſter, *foretold the defeat of the* Britains *by* Hen. II. 728. *eſteem'd the Son of an* Incubus *by the* Britains *who regarded his Propheſies*, 745
Mernis, 1257
Merret *Dr.* 1005
Mers, 1178
Merſc-warum, 257
Merſe, 1250
Merſey—*Iſland*, 422. *Riv.* 664, 673, 962
Merſh, 302
Merſhland, 471, 472
Mertenbrook *fl.* 588
Merton — 190, 303. Walter *Biſhop of* Rocheſter, 308. *Lake*, 971. *College in* Oxford *founded by* Walter Merton *Biſhop of* Rocheſter, 308
MERVINIA, 783
Merwald *King*, 690
Meryk John *Biſhop of* Man, 1440
Meſchines Ranulph de, 976. *Earl of* Cheſter, 681. William de, 1004.-*Lord of* Gilleſland, 1039. Ralph de, *Lord of* Carliſle, 1025
MESSAPII, 956
METARIS ÆSTUARIUM, 549
Meth, 1369, 1370. *County of*, ib. *Earls of*, 1372. *Weſt*, 1373, 1374.—*Lords and Kings of*, 1374
Metham, 889. *Fam.* ib.
Methven *Baron*, 1249
Metio, 973
Mettingham, 451
Metz Warine de, 659
Meurick—*Son of* Wrenoc, 659. *a* Britiſh *Prince*, 733
Mexburgh, 847
Mey, 1467. *Merrie Men of*, ibid.
Mi a dynna'r dorch a chwi, *a* Welſh *ſaying*, 788
S. Michael's — *Mount*, 11, 14, 804. *Rock*, 35. *Chapel*, 71
St. Michael-*Kirk*, 1456
St. Michael N. *of*, *Baronet of* Rheban, 1357
Mickelſtreet, 878
Micklewood, 279
Mictis, 152, 1521
Middleſex, 365. *Earls of*, 399
Middleton, 234, 472
Middleton--*Abbey*, 58. Cahaignes, *now* Cheyney, 331. Grange, 959
Middleton —— *Fam.* 1091. *Sir* Hugh *the Projector of the New-River-Water*, 348. *Sir* Adam, 868. Thomas, 1025
Middleton *in* Ireland, *Earl of*, 1340
Middletoun *Earl of*, *in* Scotland, 1258
Middlewich, 677
Midherſt, 204. *Lords of*, ib.
Midia, 1369
Mikell-bar, 876
Mikes-gate, 338
Mikneint, 790
Milbarrow, 128
Milbery, 57
Milburga *a devout Virgin*, 650
Mildmay —— *Sir* Henry, 416. Charles *Baron* Fitz-Walter, *ib.* *Sir* Walter, 484, 525. *Sir* Anthony, 525
Mildred, 243
Mile-*caſtles*, 1055
Miles — *Earl of* Hereford, 692, 708. *of St.* David's, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
Mileſius *King of* Spain, 1314
Milford-*haven*, 62. *the Landing-place of* Henry VII. 753, 754
Milfrid *King*, 688
Milick, 1374
Milites, cxlii. gladio cincti, cxlvi
Military —— Roman *ways*, 284, 302, 869, 870. *Decimation*, 181, 882. *Foſſe*, 474
Mill-cotton, 515
Milles Thomas, 447
Mills Francis, 136
Mills-*horizontal where*, 1448
Milſtones, 591, 826, 970
Millum— *caſtle*, 1002. *Fam.* ib. William, Henry *and* Adam de, ib.
Milo-Cogan, 1387
Milthrop, 986
Milton, 234
Milver-*dyke*, 754
Mimera *fl.* 349
Minanwitham, 1522
Minapii, 1352
Minchin-hampton, 276
Mindelheim *in* Germany, *Duke of*, 298
Mine-court, 271
Minerary-*hills*, 82
Minhead, 68
Minhinnead, 21
Miniabruch, 1221
Minſhul, 675. *Fam.* ib.
Minſter—233. *what*, 111. Lovel, 293
Minterolife, 1385
Mintlin, 472
Minuiſiſand, 1522
Miſſelto, *by whom held ſacred*, xviii
Miſſenden, 329. de, *Fam.* ib.
Miſſen-head, 1336
Miſterton, 530
Mitford, 1091
Mitton, *Fam.* 785
Mitton, 924
The Mixon *Rocks*, 154
Mock-plants, 827
Modberry, 35
Moderator *who in* Scotland, 1163
Modona *riv.* 1361
Modwena *an* Iriſh *Virgin*, 613, 641
Moel—y Wydhva, 795, 797. yr Henlhys, 804. Enlhi, 819. y Gaer, 822
Moeles — *Fam.* 25. Nicholas de, 70, 280
Moelwyn, 784
Moffet, 1195. *A Medicinal Spring here*, ib.
Mogontus *a Deity of the* Northumbrians, 851
Mogu, *what*, 997
Mogur, *what*, ib.
Mohun— *Fam* 43, 68, 72, 77, 97, 165. *Earls of* Somerſet, 17. *Sir* William de, 17, 69. Reginald, 44, 97. *Sir* Reginald *Baron of* Okehampton, 45. William de *Earl of* Somerſet, 96. John de, *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172

Moien Ralph, 58
Le Moigne— *Fam.* 110. Berengarius, 521
Moigne *Sir* John, 58
Moils, *Fam. See* Moeles.
Moin *riv.* 1384
Moina, *what*, 1, 2
Moins-court, 725
Moion, *Fam. See* Mohun.
Mold, 826
Mole *fl.* 183
Moleſey, 187
Moleſworth *Baron* Philipſtown, 1358. *Viſcount* Swords, 1369
Moles, *none in* Ireland, 1312
Molin—*Fam.* 328. William *Baron*, 166
Molineaux—*Fam.* 969. *Viſcounts* Mary-burgh, 1355. Vivian de, 969
Molingar, 1373
Molleaghmaſt, 1360
Molton—*Fam.* 1004, 1006. Anthony, 1010. Thomas de, 1018. Maud, *ib.*
Momonia, 1333
Môn mam Gymry, 806
MONA Inſ. lxviii. 1439
Monachus Aymonius, 1508
Monaghan——*Town and County*, 1395. *Barons*, ib.
Monaſteries—*in Cities*, 140. *in* Ireland, *their firſt Endowment*, 1400
Monaſtick *Life*, *why firſt inſtituted*, 666
Monceaux, 208
St. Mongah's-*well*, 871
Monketon, 39
Monk—Coningſton, 979. Cheſter, 1088
Monk George, *the main Inſtrument in the Reſtoration of King* Charles II. 45, 904. *made Baron* Potheridge Beauchamp *and* Teyes, 904.—*Earl of* Torrington *and Duke of* Albemarle, 45, 904
Monks—Riſborough, 329. Kirkby, 902. Kirby, 612. Weremuth, 953
Monks—*formerly laborious*, 665, 823, 1175, 1401. *learned and holy in* Ireland, 1317.—*their contempt of Riches*, 1318.—*grew afterwards Rich and Corrupt*, 1401
Monmouth—711. *Birth-place of* Henry V. *who conquer'd* France, *ib.* Geoffrey *of, ſo called, becauſe born here*, 712. John de, *Lord Marcher of* Wales, 645
MONMOUTH-SHIRE,——709. *People of, ſaid to be expert Archers*, ib. *Earl and Duke of*, 728
Monoculus John, 912
Monoeda, 1439
Montacute—*Fam.* 72, 170, 521. William *Earl of* Sarum, 68, 116, 818.——*one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172. *Viſcounts*, 280. John *Earl of* Sarum, 285. Simon *Biſhop of* Ely, 492. *Sir* Edward, 521
Montacute-*town*, 71
Montagh, *Fam.* 1362
Montague *Barons of* Boughton, *and Dukes of*, 530
Montaniſts *abſtain'd from Syder in their Xerophagias, and why*, 1510
Montchenſy—*Barons*, 442. Guarin de, *ib.* 765, 1321
Mont-Edgcombe, 21
Mont-Eagle, 976. *Barons of*, ib.
De Monte Caniſio. *See* Montchenſy.
De Monte—Robert, 27. Roger, 274.
Montfitchet *Barons*, 373, 426, 1087
Mont-ferrant-*caſtle*, 886
Montfort — *Fam.* 607. Guido de, 27. Simon de, 232, 648.—*Earl of* Leiceſter, 542, 608, 628, 980, 1095. Robert de, 411. Almaric de, 542. John, 635.—*Earl of* Richmond *and Duke of* Britagne, 927. Peter de, 943
Montgarret *Viſcount*, 1354
Montgrace-*Abbey*, 153
Montgomery——Roger de *Earl of* Arundel, 200.—*Earl of* Shrewſbury, 479, 485, 648, 650, 654, 655, 660, 780, 783, 980. Arnulph de, 754, 765. Hugh, 783. *Earls of* Eglington, 1206. *Sir* Thomas, *ib.* J. *took* Henry Whotſpur *Priſoner at* Otterburn, *ib. Earls of* Mount-Alexander, 1404
Montgomery, 780
MONTGOMERY-SHIRE, 777. *Earls of*, 783
Monthault — Robert de, 213, 474.—*Baron*, 681. Roger de, 611
Monthermer — Thomas de *Earl of* Sarum, 118. Ralph de, *Earl of* Gloceſter, 288
Montjoy—Ralph, 589. *Viſcount*, 1407
Montjoy—*Fraternity*, 383. *Fort*, 1407
Mont-Mariſh Harvey de, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321
Mont-Norris, 1397
Mont-Orgueil, 1511
Mont-ſore-hill, 538
Montrath, 1358. *Earl of*, ib.
Montroſs, 1254. *Duke of*, ib.
Mont-Turold, 523
Moorland-*hills*, 642
Moors *ſerving in* Britain *under the* Romans, 603
Moor, *what*, 642, 715, 983
Moor — *Fam.* 181, 968, 1357, 1392, 1394.—*Barons* Tullamore, 1358. *Earls of* Drogheda, 1392. John *Biſhop of* Ely, 484. *Sir* John, 535. *Sir* Thomas, 1320. *Sir* Edward, 1392
Mooſe-*deer*, 1372
Mor, *what in* Welſh, 729
Mora, 764
Moræl, *a Rebel againſt* William Rufus, *but taken into favour for his valour*, 1095
Moravia, 1267
Moravins-*foreſt*, 1277
MORBIUM, 1005
Morcar—*Earl of* Northumberland, 542. *Earl of* Lincoln, 573. *Thane of the* Sevenburgenſes *murder'd by* Edric Streona, 1103
Morchard-Crews, 37
Morcot, 545
Mordant—John *Baron* Rhiegate *and Viſcount* Avalon, 78. Charles *Baron* Rhiegate, 185.—*and Earl of* Peterborough, 524. John *Earl of* Peterborough *and* Monmouth, 78, 728. John *Baron*, 335, 520
Morden, 190
Mordington *Baron*, 1180
Mordred, 23
More, *what in* Iriſh, 1400, 1407
More, *Fam. See* Moor.
More *riv.* 1407
Moreford, 187
Moregate, 373
Moreley, 37
Moreman *Dr.* John, *the firſt who taught his Pariſhioners the Church-Service in* Engliſh, temp. Hen. VIII. 45
More-*park*, 359
Moreſby, *Fam.* 1005
Moreſteen, 1021
Morſe, 649
Morgan *a* Britiſh *Prince*, 729, 740. *ſlain in battle with his Mother, by* Maurice London, 743
MORGANIUM aut VORGANIUM, 729
Morganwg, *ib.*
MORICAMBE, 1015
MORIDUNUM, 43
Morindus *Earl of* Warwick, 614
Morini—*ſerv'd in* Britain *under the* Romans, 603. *firſt Cohort of, where garriſon'd*, 1092
Moris, 1333
Moriſon *Sir* Richard, 359
Moriſton-*downs*, 1180
Moritonium, 1508
Moriton—William *Earl of*, 21, 25. Robert *Earl of*, 26, 207, 358
Morkar. *See* Morcar.
Morlais, 729
Morley —— *Fam.* 459. George *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, 142, 219. *Sir* William, 199. *Barons*, 426, 443
Morpeth, 1092. *Viſcount*, ib.
Morridge, 637
Mort, 47
Mortagne, 1508
Mortagnia, *ib.*
Mortimer — *Fam.* 72, 459, 630, 631, 648, 689, 700, 703, 710, 818. Robert, 630, 648. Ralph de, 645. Hugh de, 649. Roger, 579, 649. *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172.—*Earl of* March, *ib.* 700, 1374. Edmund *Earl of* Ulſter, 701, 1414
Morton John *Biſhop of* Ely, 347, 495, 524
Morton, 1197. *Earls of*, ib.

Morton-Corbet, 654
Morva-bychan, 789
Morvein, 1463
Morvil — *fam.* 1018. Hugh, *one of the Murderers of* Thomas *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 1021. William *Conſtable of* Scotland, 1202
Morwent Nicholas, 274
Morwick, 1093
Mor wiridh, 1184, 1309
Moſely, *fam.* 965
Moſſes, 506, 961, 966
Moſs-*troopers*, 1070, 1096
Moſs-*wood*, 967
Moſtyn — *Sir* Roger, 788. *Sir* Thomas, 802, 811
Moſtyn-*mountain*, 829
Mote, 1034
Moubray. *See* Mowbray.
Moule *riv.* 45
Moulesford, 165
Moulgrave-*caſtle*, 907. *Earl of*, ib.
Moulton-*South*, 45
Moulton, 438
Mounſter, 1334. *Dutcheſs of*, 1350
Mountague — *fam.* 507. Edward *Earl of* Sandwich, 246, 845. Philippa *Wife of* Roger Mortimer, 701. Charles *Earl of* Halifax, 853. Henry *Earl of* Manchester, 964. Charles *Duke of* Manchester, 965
Mountain *moving in* Herefordſhire, 691
Mountains——*in* Wales *of great height*, 783, 784.—*produce the ſame Plants, and Fiſh in their Lakes, as the* Alpine, 792. *in* Scotland, 1174
Mount-Alexander *Earl of*, 1404
Mount-caſhel *Viſcount*, 1347
Mounteſbay, 14
Mount-melick, 1358
Mournehills, 1399
Mouſehole, 13, 1519
Mouth *of* Triſanton, 135
Mowbray—*fam.* 194, 195, 342, 446, 474, 541, 542, 573, 612, 913. Robert, 89.—*Earl of* Northumberland, 1091, 1095, 1104. John *Earl of* Warren *and* Surrey, 194. Thomas, *ib.*—*Earl of* Nottingham, *Earl Marſhal, and Duke of* Norfolk, 476, 477, 584, 585. Roger de, 573, 608. — *Earl of* Northumberland, 913. John de, 608
Mowdhwy, 785. William *Son of* Grufydh *ap* Gwenwynwyn, *ibid.*
Mownog yſtratgwyn, 793
Moyaſſel, 1373
Moycaſſel, *ib.*
Moycarne *Half-Barony*, 1387
Moycullin, 1444
Moygoiſy, 1373
Moyl-Rhoniad, 1439
Moy-ſleuct, 759
M'redydh—*Son of* Edwyn, 817. *King of* Dyved *ſlain at the battle of* Rhudhlan, 823
Muchelney, 71
The Mues, *what*, 390
Mul—*in* German, *what*, 468 *of* Galloway, 1201, 1461
MULA, 1463
Multon Lambert de, 1062
Mulys John, 70
Munden Furnival, 349
Mundeſley, 467
Mundick, *where dug up*, 6
Municipia—*what*, 351. *in what differs from* Coloniæ, 879
Munkton-*field*, 128
Munow *fl.* 685
Munſter-*Bayes*, 1392
Muntingius Abraham, 222
Mur *in* Britiſh *what*, 1090
Murchertach *King of* Ireland, 1398
Murdack, *Fam.* 605
Murdack *Duke of* Albany, *executed for Treaſon the day after he had ſeen the execution of his two Sons*, 1236, 1245
Mured *King of* Ulſter, 1412
Muridunum, 744
Murimintum, 147
Murray—*Fam.* 1177. *Dukes of* Athol, 1248. *Earls of* Sutherland, 1276. Patrick *Baron* Elibank, 1183. *Sir* John *Viſcount* Moffet, *and Earl of* Annandale, 1195. William *Earl of* Dyſert, 1232. John *Earl of* Tullibardin, 1237. *Sir* Patrick *Earl of* Tullibardin, 1238. Charles *Earl of* Dunmore, 1248. William *Lord* Nairne, *ib.* David, *Baron* Scone *and Viſcount* Stormouth, 1250
Murray, 1267. *Earls of*, 1270
Murray-*Frith*, 1266, 1267
Murray-*veins*, 910
Murth-lake, 1259
Muſard, *Fam.* 590. N. *ib.*
Muſcegros Robert de, 1379, 1380
Muſchamp Robert de, 1097
Muſcle-*Pearls where found*, 1003
Muſgrave, 988
Muſgrave—*Fam.* 77, 988. John, 77. Thomas, 989
Muſkeray, 1337
Muſkery-*hills*, 1338
Muſſelborow, 1114, 1184. *battle of*, 1114, 1185
Muſtard-*biting*, 271
Mwyalchen y Graig, *what*, 795
Mwyn Glodh, 820
Mychelſtow, 14
My Lord's *Meadow*, 39
Myles *Conſtable of* Gloceſter, 274
Mynwy *fl.* 709
Mynydh — Kader, *ib.* Margan, 738. Gelhi onnen, 739, 763. y Drymmeu, 740, 815. Kaer Lheion, 802
Mynto-*hill*, 1174
Myrdhin Emris, 745
Myrnwy, 782

N.

NAas, 1359
Nabeus *fl.* 1279
Nadder *fl.* 111, 114
Nagnata, 1385
NAGNATÆ, 1378
Naid *or* Nawd *in* Britiſh, *what*, 1065
Nailbourns, *what*, 902
Nairne—*Sheriffdom*, 1268. Robert *Baron*, ib.
Names—*taken from Offices*, 321, 988, 1218, 1272, 1348. *taken from places of Abode*, 638, 667, 1093. *taken from Inheritances*, 681, 967, 1520. *taken from Mothers, as Heireſſes*, 1094. *of Places ending in* I *and* O, *in* Wales, *ſuppoſed to be* Roman, 746
Nangle, *Fam.* 1373, 1383
Nanny *riv.* 1363
Nant-Badon, 89
Nant-Hodeni, *what*, 710
Nantgal, 372
Nant-Penkarn *fl.* 728
Nantuates, 363
Nantwich, 675
Napier—*Fam.* 1185. J. *ib.* *Sir* Archibald *Baron*, ib.
Nappa-*houſe*, 919
Narbona, 4
Narborough *Sir* John, 1003
Narciſſus, 154
Nardin. *See* Nairne.
Narrow-*ſeas*, 250, 251, 252
Naſeby, 520. *A bloody battle here betwixt King* Charles I. *and the Parliament Army*, ib.
Naſh-*point*, 734
Naſſau-Henry de, *Seignior* d'Auverquerque *Baron* Alford, *Viſcount* Boſton *and Earl of* Grantham, 561. Maurice de *Prince of* Orange, *ib.*
Natan, 133
Natanleod, *ib.*
Navalia Auguſti, 370
Navan, *Baronet or Baron (not Parliamentary) of*, 1371
Naves Luſoriæ, 1090
Naunton-*hall*, 446. *Fam.* ib.
Naupactus, 370
Naudlia, *ib.*
Nauſtathmos, *ib.*
Navy *Royal*, 232, 233, 234
Naworth-*caſtle*, 1037, 1051
Neath—*Town*, 735. *Riv.* 741
Nebrodes, 901
Necham Alexander *Prior of St.* Nicholas, 39
Nectan *a holy man*, 44
Nectanus *King of the* Picts, *gave Lands to God and St.* Brigid *till the Day of Judgment*, 1238
Nêdh, 735
Needham, 444
Needham—*Fam.* 659. *Sir* Robert *Viſcount* Kilmurry, *ib.* 1380. J. 676
Needles, *Rocks ſo call'd*, 154
St. Need's, 502
Needwood-*foreſt*, 642
Nehalennia *Goddeſs and Patroneſs of the Chalk-workers*, 870
Nehalenn's-*ford*, ib.
Neile Richard *Archbiſhop of* York, 860
Neirborough, 474
Neirford, *ib.*
Neirford, *Fam.* 469, 474

Nemetha, 1314
Nemethus 1316
NEMUS CALATERIUM, 913
Nen *fl.* 495, 515
Nene, 508
Neor *riv.* 1333, 1353, 1356
S. Neoth's, 19
S. Neots, 502
Neotſtock, *ib.*
Neoteſtow, 19
Neotus, *ib.* 502
Nerigon, 1484
Nero *Emperor withdrew his forces from* Britain, lxii. *made Heir of King* Praſutagus, lxiii. 436. *whip'd* Boadicea, Praſutagus's *wife, and ſuffer'd his Daughters to be raviſh'd*, lxiii. 435, 436. *ſought for* Dido's *treaſure at* Carthage, *but in vain*, 1085
NERVII—ſerv'd in Britain *under the* Romans, 603. *ſixth Cohort of, where garriſon'd*, 919. 1022. Dictenſes *where in guard*, 803. *third Cohort of, built a Temple to* Antoninus *Emperor*, 1040
Neſham, 942
Neſſe, 257, 658
Neſſe—*point*, 423. *Lake*, 1243. *Mouth*, 1273
NESSIDES, 1524
Neſt —— *Daughter of* Gruffydh *Prince of* Wales, 708.—*illegitimated her Son upon Oath, to diſinherit him, for affronting her Gallant*, ib. *Daughter of* Gruffydh ap Lhewelyn *Prince of* North-Wales, 1272. —*marry'd* Fleanch *Son of* Banqhuo *who became Steward of* Scotland, *whence the* Stewarts *derived*, ib.
Netherby, 1027
Nether-Croſs *Barony*, 1363
Nether-Eatingdon, 599
Nether-Heyford, 517
Netherlanders *fled from the Inquiſition ſet up by the Duke of* Alva, *and arriv'd at* Norwich, 463. *brought hither the Art of Striping and Flowering of Stuffs*, ib.
Netherſole *Sir* Francis, 614
Netherward, 1197
Nether-Went, 728
Nether-Whitley, 678
Nether-Winchington, 334
Netley, 133
Netterville — *Fam.* 1369, 1372. *Viſcounts* Louth, 1394
Nettlecomb, 77
Nettleſted, 443
Nevern *riv.* 758
Nevil — *Fam.* 584, 911, 920, 939, 941, 946, 1093. *Barons* Abergavenny, 226, 716. *Lords of* Glamorgan, 742. *Earls of* Weſtmoreland, 1093. Richard *Earl of* Warwick *took King* Henry VI. *priſoner at* Northampton, 519.—*ſlain at the battle of* Barnet, 72, 360. Richard *Earl of* Sarum, 118. John *Marquis of* Montacute, 185, 342, 487.— *defeated the* Lancaſtrians *at* Hexam, 1084.—*ſlain at the battle of* Barnet, 72. Hugh, 193, 421. George *Duke of* Bedford, 342. William *Baron* Fauconberge *and Earl of* Kent, 260, 909, 943. Alexander, 463. T. *Dean of* Canterbury, 483. Cicely *Dutcheſs of* York, 521. Ralph *firſt Earl of* Weſtmoreland, 565, 920, 999. Thomas *Baron* Furnival, 660. *Sir* Edward *Baron* Abergavenny, 716. George *Baron* Abergavenny, *ib.*—*Baron* Latimer, 911, 920. Robert *caught in Adultery, and had his Privy-Members cut off by the Woman's huſband*, 920. Geffrey, 940. Gilbert, *ib.* Eleanor, 969
Nevel's Croſs, *battle of*, 948
Nevin, 798
Neuodh, 773
Neury *riv.* 1397
Neutral *Ports in time of war*, 1513, 1514
Newark, 581. *Baron*, 1238
Newark-*Houſe*, 276
Newborough——*Fam.* 57. *Sir* Roger, *ib.*
Newborrow, 913. William *of*, ib. 991
Newbottle, 1184. *Baron of*, ib.
Newburgh *Earl of*, 1238
Newburgh *Baron of*, 811, 1362
Newbury 166
New-caſtle — *under* Line, 637. *in* Shropſhire, 650. *in* Wales, 749. *upon* Tine, 1088.—*Dukes of*, 1090. *Barony in* Ireland, 1363
New-College—*in* Oxford *built by* William *of* Wickham *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, 310. *in St.* Andrews, *founded by* James Beaton *Archbiſhop*, 1234
Newcomen Anne, 845
Newenden, 258
Newenham, 339. Regis, 602
Newenham—*Abbey*, 44. *Priory*, 337, 339
New-*foreſt*, 134
Newgal, 757
New-Galloway, 1200
Newgate, 373. *in* Dublin, 1367
Newhal, 415
Newhaven *Viſcount*, 1190
Newington, 229
Newland, 271
Newlands, 1005
Newleame, 495, 524
Newmarch—James *Baron*, 280. Bernard *reduced* Glamorganſhire, 705.—*defeated and ſlew* Bledhyn *ap* Maenyrch, 707.—*gave poſſeſſions of ſome of his Conqueſts to his Followers*, 708. —*marry'd* Neſt *Daughter of Prince* Gruffydh, *ib.*
Newmarket, 437, 487. *Heath*, 438, 488
Newmarket *in* Hampſhire, 138
New-milns, 1181
New-minſter, 145
Newnton-*Long*, 102
Newport — *in* Cornwal, 25. *in the* Iſle of Wight, 153. Pagnel, 334. *in* Eſſex, 425. *in* Monmouthſhire, 728. *in* Pembrokeſhire, 758
Newport —— *Fam.* 654, 785. Thomas *Baron* Torrington, 45. Richard *Baron of* High-Ercal, 654. Charles *Earl of* Bradford, 655
New-River, 348
Newſted, 576
New-town, 153
Newton-*caſtle*, 60
Newton — *Fam.* 72, 85, 279. *in* Hampſhire, 153. *in* Northamptonſhire, 520. *in* Lincolnſhire, 557. *in* Glamorganſhire, 737. *in* Montgomeryſhire, 779. Kyme, *in* Yorkſhire, 873. Butler, *in* Ireland, *Baron of*, 1393
New-work, 1214
Nichol, 562
S. Nicholas —— *Iſle*, 33. *Kirk*, 1481
Nicolſon William *Biſhop of* Derry, 906
Nixn, 435, 436
Nid *fl.* 871, 1197
Niderhale, 871
Nidiſdale, 1197. *Earl of*, 1198
Nidry-*caſtle*, 1191
NIDUM, 735
Nigel *Biſhop of* Ely, 483
Nigel *or* Niel *Baron* Haulton, 681
Nigellus, 558, 680
Niger Alanus *Earl of* Richmond *and* Britain, 926, 939
Nigeria, 468
Nights — *ſhorteſt*, 1280. *where little or none*, 1485, 1499
Ninian, *the firſt that inſtructed the Southern Picts in Chriſtianity*, 1200
Ninwick, 1073
Niphates, 794
Nivicollini, 795
Noble, *who*, ccxxxv
Nocton, 566
NODIUS fl. 1197
Noe, 1468
Noel — *Fam.* 638. Lawrence, 14. Wriotheſley Baptiſt *Earl of* Gainſborough, 571. Andrew, 638
Nogent, *or* Nugent—*Barons* Delvin, 1373. — *Earls of* Weſt-Meth, 1374. Gilbert, 1373
Nomades, *who*, xxxvi. 1079
Noneſuch, 190
Nonius Philippus *Proprætor in* Britain, xc
Nonn-Eaton, 613
Norbury, 284, 586
NORFOLK, 455. *The number of Attorneys reſtrain'd here by* 33 H. VI. 456. *Earls and Dukes of*, 475, 476
Norham, 1098
Norinberg, 852
Normanby, 573. *Marquis of*, ib.
Normandy *when taken from the Crown of* England, 926, 1515
Normans, ccvii, ccviii. *from whom deſcended*, 474
Normanton-*fields*, 522

Norn, *what*, 1485
Normonſtier, 1526
Norrach-*caſtle*, 1356
Norris — Francis *Earl of* Berks, 178. *Sir* Edward, 315. Henry *Baron of* Ricot, *ib.* James *Earl of* Abingdon, *ib.* John, 1397
Norſe-*Language*, 1468
North — *Barons*, 489. Edward, *ibid.*
Northam, 933
Northamerton, 21
Northampton, 518
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, 511. *Earls of*, 528
Northbury, *Fam.* 282
North-Eſk, 1251, 1257. *Earl of*, 1254
North-loch, 1186
North-Alverton, 914
North-Leach, 284
North-Ewe, *fl.* 46
North-Tine, 1054, 1073
North-Wijſt, 1464
North-Sheels, 1057
North-Abbey, 1340
North-Iſles, 1472
North-Elmeham, 448, 475
North-Wraxhall, 103
North-Hope, 1472
North-Tawton, 45
Northwich, 675
NORTHUMBERLAND, 1067. *Kings, Dukes, and Earls of*, 1103, & ſeqq.
Norton-Greenes, *held by the Tenure of lifting up the right-hand towards the King (in whatever part of* England *he was) on* Chriſtmas-*day*, 514
Norton—— *in* Suffolk, 444. *in* Cheſhire, 680
Norwegians——*invade* England, ccxliii. *waſte the Iſle of* Angleſey, 808. *ravage* Loqhuabre, 1271. *waſte* Ireland, *but cut-off almoſt to a Man*, 1318. *built* Waterford, *and ſent* Malchus *to be conſecrated its Biſhop*, 1342. *conquer'd the Iſle of* Man, *but ſurrender'd it to the King of* Scots, *who was to pay them a Tribute*, 1444. *got poſſeſſion of the* Orkneys, 1470. *put to flight and drove out by* Alexander *King of* Scots, 1471
Norwich John de, 451
Norwich, 460
Noſhead, 1277
Noſthill, 851
Noteſley-*Abbey*, 332
NOTIUM Prom. 1336
Notte William, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321
Nottingham *Sir* William, 285
Nottingham, 577
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE, 575. *Lords and Earls of*, 584, 585
NOVANTES, 1199
NOVANTUM Prom. 1201, 1461
NOVIOMAGUS, 192, 219
De Novo-burgo, *Fam. See* Newborough.
De Novo-mercatu, *Fam. See* Newmarſh.
Nouphead, 1481
Nowel Alexander, 312
Nucelles, 345
Numeral *Figures longer in* England *than has been ſuppoſed*, 422
Nun-Apleton, 885
Nuns-green, 587
Nuns *of* Coldingham *cut-off their Noſes and Lips to preſerve their Virginity from the* Danes, 1179
Nutley, 133
Nymphæa, 958

O.

O, *Prefix'd to the* Iriſh *Names, to denote their Quality*, 1416
Oaks *by whom held ſacred*, xviii
An Oak—*that buds on* Chriſtmas-*day, and withers before night*, 134. *having above* 10,000 *foot of board in it*, 846. *ſo high when fell'd, that two Men on horſe-back could not ſee each other's Hat-crown*, ib.
Oak, *great Woods of, where*, 1269
Oar *of* Lignum Vitæ *borne before the Mayor of* Hull, *in token of his Admiralty over the* Humber, 897
Oar-devi, *what*, 778
Oats *where plenty*, 961
Obeliſks, 874, 1262, 1268, 1278, 1479, 1485
Obowy *caſtle*, 1356
O Birn, *Fam.* 1363
O Brian —— *Fam.* 1346, 1380. *Earls of* Twomond, 519, 1346. *Earls of* Inchiquin, 1346, 1380. Katharine *Baroneſs of* Leighton, 507. Donald *King of* Limerick, 1319, 1345, 1347. Donagh *Biſhop of* Limerick, 1345. Donogh *Baron* Ibercan, *and Earl of* Twomond, 1380. Henry *Earl of* Twomond, *ib.*
O Cahan, *Fam. Vraights to* O Neal, *and threw the old ſhoe over his head at his Election*, 1406, 1407
O Carel *King of* Uriel, 1319
O Conor—*Fam.* 1357. Phelim, *by whom ſlain*, 1383
O Conor dun, Rotheric, *King of* Ireland, 1319, 1385, 1388
O Conor Roo, 1388
O Dempſie, *Fam.* 1355
O Dogherty *a petty King*, 1411
O Donel —— *Fam.* 1338, 1411, 1461. Roderick *Earl of* Tyrconel, 1411
O Don, *Fam.* 1386
O Dullany Felix, *Biſhop of* Oſſory, 1353
O Flagherty, *Fam.* 1381
O Gara, *Fam.* 1386
O Hagan, *Fam.* 1400
O Hanlon, *Fam.* 1397, 1400
O Hara—*Fam.* 1386. *Sir* Charles *Baron* Tirawly, 1381
O Hoiſin Edan, *firſt Archbiſhop of* Tuam *that had the Pall*, 1382
O Kelly--*Fam.* 1381, 1388. Tego *by whom ſlain*, 1383
O Loghton, *Fam.* 1380
O Mahon, *Fam.* 1336
O Madden, *Fam.* 1381
O Mail, *Fam.* 1383
O Maily, *Fam.* 1357
O Melaghlin — *Fam.* 1373. *King of* Meath, 1319
O More, *Fam.* 1355, 1356, 1362
O Mor O Conor Turlogh *King of* Conaght, 1387
O Murrey, *Fam.* 1386
O Neal--*Tyrants of* Ulſter, 1399. --*their Election*, 1406. *Sir* Phelim, *defeated at* Liſburne *with ſeven thouſand Rebels by Sir* George Rawdon *with but two hundred men*, 858. Shan, *beſieg'd* Dundalk, *but repulſed with diſhonour*, 1393.-*defeated by* H. Sidney *Lord Deputy and went over to the* Iſland Scots, 1403. --*ſlew* James Mac-Conel *and his Rapparees that invaded the* Glinnes, 1404. — *defeated by* Ed. Randolph *ſo as never to be able to make head again*, 1411.—*attainted of High-Treaſon, and all his men*, 1404. — *ſlain by the* Iſland-Scots, *to whom he fled*, 1403
O Neal Conus *Earl of* Tyroen, 1410
O Pharol—*Fam.* 1373. Boy *and* Ban, *ib.*
O Reiley, *Fam.* 1393
O Rork--*Fam.* 1386, 1416. Brien *inveigled into Rebellion by Pope* Sixtus Quintus; *fled to* Scotland, *but brought back and hang'd*, 1385
O Swillivant, —— Beare, 1335. Bantre, *ib.*
O Toole—*Fam.* 1363. Tirlaugh, 1365
OCELLUM Promont. 897
OCETIS, 1469
Ochenfurt, 303
Ocher-*veins*, 910
Ochie-Hole, 83
Ochil-*hills*, 1231
Ochr, *what in* Britiſh, 15
Ock *riv.* 162
Ocke *fl.* 45
Ocknam, 182. William de, *a great Philoſopher, and Founder of the* Nominals, *ib.*
Ockhampton, 45. *Baron of*, ib.
Ocra, *what*, 15
Ocrea, *ib.*
Ocriculum, *ib.*
OCRINUM or OCRANUM, ib.
Octavia *Daughter of the Emperor* Claudius, 273
Octha *a* Saxon, 1470
Octodurum, 52
OCTOPITARUM Promont. 756
Odcombe, 72
Odda *Duke*, 272
Odiam, 147
Odil, 336
Odin, 747
Odingſell, *Fam.* 610
Odo—*Biſhop of* Rameſbury, 104. *Biſhop of* Bayeux *and Earl of* Kent, 231, 259. Fryar, *a great*

great Grammarian and Poet, 486. *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 873. *Earl of* Albemarle, 903
Oeng *King of the* Picts, 1218, 1233
Offa *King of the* Mercians, *made the Work call'd* Offa-*dyke*, 101, 697. *ſubdued* Ealhmund *King of* Kent *at* Otford, 223. *took* Benſon *from the* Weſt-Saxons, 320. *gave the* Peter-*pence of his Kingdom to the Pope*, 354. *gave* Hemſted *to St.* Albans *Monaſtery*, 358. *cut-off King* Ethelbert, *and ſeiz'd his Kingdom*, 443. *ſlew* Beared *who had before aſſaſſinated King* Æthelbald, 614. *gave thirty five Acres of Land to* Breodun-*Monaſtery*, 627. *ſlain in battle at* Rhudlhan, 823. *where bury'd*, 337
Off-Church, 599
Offa-dike, 101, 697. *Any* Britain *found on this ſide of it, was to have his right-hand cut-off*, 698
Offalie, 1357
Offingtons, 204
Offley, 346
Offride *Son of* Edwyn *firſt Chriſtian King of* Northumberland, 849
Offton, 443
Oge Alexander *ravag'd* Antrim, 1403
Oger, 547
Ogilvie — *Barons*, 1255. James *Earl of* Airle, *ib.* Walter *Baron* Deſkford, 1266. James *Earl of* Findlater, *ib.* *Sir* George *Baron* Bamff, *ib.*
Ogle *Barons*, 1091
Ogle—*caſtle*, ib. *Earl of*, ib.
Oglethorp *Dr.* Owen *Biſhop of* Carliſle *crown'd Queen* Elizabeth, 871
Ogmor—*riv.* 736. *Lords of, and* Kydweli, 744
Ogo, *what*, 83
Ogygia, 1311
Oilwy-*brook*, 717
Okebury, 137
Okeford, 61
Okeham, 545. *Every Baron obliged to give a Horſe-ſhoe to nail on the Caſtle-gate, the firſt time he comes thither*, ib.
Okeley, 180, 183, 333
Okewood, 183
Oken-yate, 637, 653
Okindon-*ſouth*, 410
Okingham, 176
Ὠκεανὸς λιμήν, 4
Olanige, 237, 272
Olanus *Prince*, 782
Olavus *King of* Man, 1448, 1450
Olaus Wormius, 303, 996
The Old-Bale, 876
Oldbarrow, 627
Oldbury, 278, 613
Oldbury-*hill*, 105
Old-caſtle *Sir* John, *burnt for endeavouring Innovations in the then Religion*, 224
Old-cleve, 69
Oldcorn *the Jeſuit, a Powder-plotter, where taken*, 621
Old-court, 1364
Olderfleet, 1404
Oldford, 406
Oldham Hugh *Biſhop of* Exeter, 312, 964
Old-man *of* Bullen, 250
Old-*ſtreet*, 566
Old-*town*, 1071
Old-wark-*ſpring*, 575
Oldwike, 1277
Old Wincheſter, 146, 1055
OLENACUM, 1022
Oleron, 1526
OLICANA, 855, 867
Oliphant *Barons*, 1238
Olorina *an herb*, 1268
Omach, 1408
Onion *a Gyant*, 149
Onion-*penies*, ib.
Onion-*hole*, ib.
Onſlow—*Fam.* 649. *Sir* Richard *Baron*, 182. Denzil, *ib.*
Ophites, 571
Ophiucus, 92
Opus Muſivum, 236
Oracle Britiſh, 890
Orange-trees *when firſt brought into* England, 191
Orbie, *Fam.* 674
Orbſenius *call'd Son of the Sea, as being the only one then trading from* Ireland *to* Man-Iſle, 1444. *ſlain at the battle of* Moycullin, ibid.
ORCADES, 1465
ORCAS, 1280
Orchard, *Fam.* 69, 73
Orchard Windham, 69
Ordale-*tryal*, 54
Order *of the Garter, by whom inſtituted*, 171
Orde-*bill*, 1275
Ordevices, 777
Ordgar *Earl of* Devonſhire, 32
ORDOLUCÆ, 777
Ordolucia, 1177
Ordolutæ, *ib.*
ORDOVICES, 683, 777
Ordulph *Son of* Ordgar, 32
Ore *fl.* 446, 1232
Ore, *what*, 130
Orel, *Fam.* 962
Oreford, 447
Orehope, 1472
Orewood, 3
Oriel-*College in* Oxford *founded by King* Edward II. 309
Orkney-*Iſles*—1466.—*their number*, 1472.--*their product*, 1474.--*their Church-Government*, 1476.—*their Antiquities*, 1479.—*Superſtition of its Inhabitants about Iron*, 1481. *Earls of*, 1482
Orm, 996
Ormeſby, 466
Ormeſby Ralph de, 667
Ormeſkirk, 969
Ormeſtan-*wood*, 1181
Ormondia, 1348
Ormond, *ib. Dukes of*, ib.
Ormonds-*gate*, 1367
Ormſide-*hall*, 994
Ormus *Son of* Ketellus, 1061
Oroſius Paulus, 1046
Orrery, 1340. *Earls of*, ib.
Orrock, 1232
Orry, 1397
Ortelius Abraham, 1503
Orton, 508, 987
Orwel-*Harbour*, 423, 445
Oſca *the firſt that ſubdued* Northumberland *to the* Saxons, 1103
Oſculph *Earl of* Northumberland, *diſpoſſeſs'd by* William I. *in favour of* Copſi, 1103. *ſlew* Copſi, *and was himſelf ſlain by a Robber*, ib.
Oſborn — Thomas *Marquis of* Caermardhin, 754.—*Baron* Kiveton *and Viſcount* Latimer, 911.——*Duke of* Leeds, 754, 861, 911.—*Viſcount* Dunblane, 1239. *Sir* Peter, 996. *Sir* John, 1342
Oſbrich *a petty King of the* Wiccij, 89
Oſbright *King of* Northumberland, *ſlain by the* Danes *at* York, 882
Oſeney-*Abbey*, 306
Oſgathorp, 534
Oſgodby, 570
Oſhere *Viceroy of the* Wiccians, 617
Oſhin Mac-Oſhin, 1422
Oſiſſimi, 1523
S. Oſith *murder'd by* Daniſh *Pyrates*, 422
Oſkytel *Archbiſhop*, 315
Oſlac *Earl of* Northumberland, 1103
Oſlan, 191
Oſmund *Biſhop, built the Cathedral of* Sarum, 114
Oſpringe, 228
Oſric *Earl of* Southampton, 151
Oſſory—*Lower*, 1347. *Earls of*, ib. *Upper*, ib. *Barons of*, ib. 1353
Oſſulſton-*Hundred*, 398
Oſtæi, 2
Oſtenhanger, 255
OSTIDAMNII, whether the ſame with the DANMONII, 2, 1
Oſtiones, 1
Oſtorius P. *Proprætor in* Britain, lvi. 83. *defeated the* Iceni, lvii. 433, 434. *defeated* Caractacus, *and took his Wife and Daughter Priſoners*, lviii. 647. *had a Triumph decreed him*, lix. 647. *quieted the* Brigantes *by putting ſome to the Sword*, 843, 844. *dy'd in* Britain, lxii
Oſtorius Scapula, 689
Oſtrymide *Iſlands*, 1311, 1520
Oſulph *Earl of* Northumberland, 1103
Oſwald *King of* Northumberland, *ſtood Godfather to K.* Cinigilſe *when baptiz'd*, 316. *ſlew in battle King* Cedwal, 1084. *turned Chriſtian after he had defeated* Cedwal, 1081. *ſent for* Aidan *to teach his People Chriſtianity*, 1083. *introduc'd Monkery*, ibid. *ſlain by King* Penda, *and after, torn limb from limb*, 658. *where bury'd*, 566

Oſwald *Biſhop of* Worceſter, 505, 629
St. Oſwald, 623, 851, 1021
Oſwald's—*Law*, 625, 629. *Hoſpital*, 626, 1081. *Church*, 658. *Street*, 682
Oſwaldſlow-*Hundred*, 627
Oſweſtre, 658, 698
Oſwy *King of* Northumberland, *built a Church at, and made* Duina *firſt Biſhop of*, Litchfield, 640. *routed* Penda, *and occaſion'd the* Mercians *being converted to Chriſtianity*, 861. *ſlain at* Gilling *by treachery of his Hoſt*, 921
Otelands, 182
Oteley, *Fam.* 650
Other-half-*ſtone*, 19
Otho IV. *Emperor*, 644, 915
OTHONA, 411
Otford, 223
Otley, 868
Otmore *Plains*, 291, 302
OTTADINI, 1065
Ottendun, 315
Otterburn *battle of*, 1074
Otterſwick, 1473
Ottery — *fl.* 43. *St.* Mary, *ib.* Mohuns, *ib.*
Otto *the Pope's Legate*, 309
Over, *what*, 601
Overburrow, 976
Overbury *Sir* Thomas, 98
Over-rhey—*what*, 179. *St.* Mary, 394
Overſbridge, 269
Overton—508. Cole, 534. *Market*, 546
Overthorne, 899
Overward, 1197
Over-went, 728
Οὐέσσονες, 583
Ougan, *Fam.* 1360
Oughtred William, 184
Ouldceſter, 607
Oulney, 334
Oumby, 570
Oundale, 520
Ouneſbury-Topping, 911
OVOCA fl. 1364
Ourt *riv.* 876
Ouſe *fl.* 449, 455, 845
Ouſeburne-*brook*, 876
Ouſeley, 607
Ouſney, 303
Ouſtman-*town*, 1367
Ouſtmen *or* Ouſtmanni, *came to* Ireland *under pretence of Trading, and began a terrible War*, 1319. *ſettled in* Dublin, 1367
Outburrow, 1097, 1180
Ow, William de, *accus'd of High-Treaſon; defended it by Combat, was vanquiſh'd, and puniſh'd with loſs of Eyes and Teſticles*, 149
Owen—*Sir* David, 204. *Doctor* George, 310, 313. Thomas *Juſtice of the Common Pleas*, 650. *Sir* Roger, *ib.* George 757. William, 758
Owen — *ap* Kadŵgan *occaſion'd his Father to loſe his Eſtate, by his Crimes*, 775.—*ſlain by* Girald *of* Pembroke *for raviſhing his Wife*, ib. *Son of* Grufydh *ap* Gwenwynwyn *Ld. of* Powis, 784. *ap* Aldud *oppos'd the* Engliſh *on the borders of* Flintſhire, 823. Danwyn *ap* Eneon Yrth *ap* Cunedha Wledig, *King of* Cambria, 825
Owen-Maugh-*caſtle*, 1400
Owers *Rocks*, 154
Owres *held by Serjeanty in the King's Kitchen*, 58
Oxburgh, 474
Oxen *fine in* Lancaſhire, 962
Oxenbridge, *Fam.* 211
Oxenford, 181. *in* Scotland, *Viſcount of*, 1185
Oxenhall, 942
OXFORD, 303. *Its Scholars formerly ſpent ſome time at* Paris *for Education*, 1096
OXFORDSHIRE, 291. *Earls of*, 322
Oxney-*Iſland*, 258
Oyſter-green, *a Sea-plant us'd for Food*, 765
Oyſter-*hills*, 356, 689
Oyſter-*pits*, 236
Oyſter-*ſhells where found bedded in green ſand*, 170
Oyſters *where plenty*, 1231

P.

PAbenham *Sir* Laurance, 525
Pacatianus *Vicegerent of* Britain, xciv
Pacenſian *Regiment, where in garriſon*, 697
Packington, *fam.* 331
Padſtow, 23
Pæones, 841
Paganel —*Fam.* 633. John *Baron*, 109. *Sir* William, 205. Fulk *Lord of* Newport-Pagnel, 334. Gervaſe, 633
Pagaſe *in* Macedonia, 85
Paget—Henry *Baron and Earl of* Uxbridge, 365. William *Baron of* Beaudeſert, 639.
Pâl *a Bird*, 764
Palace *Royal at* Edinburgh, 1187
Painel. *See* Paganel.
Palatine—*Counts*, ccxxxviii. 933. *Juriſdiction*, 661, 934
Palatine-*tower*, 373
Pall, *what*, clxxxiv. 239
Palladius *Biſhop, preach'd the Goſpel to the* Iriſh-Scots, *with little effect*, 1258, 1317. *dy'd an untimely death*, 1317. *where buried*, 1257
Palmer—Edward, 283. *Earls of* Caſtlemaine, 1335
Palmyra *in* Syria, 1099
Pamber-*foreſt*, 150
Pancirollus Guidus, 139, 1045
St. Pancraſe-*Abbey*, 206
Pandon-*gate*, 1057, 1088
Panmure—*caſtle*, 1253. *Earl of*, 1254
Pannage, 196
Pant —y Polion, 746. yr Odyn, 747
Pant—*River*, 411. *Well*, ib.
Pantulph William *Baron of* Wem, 654
Panwen Byrdhin, 740
Pap-*caſtle*, 1006
Pap — Stronſa, 1473. Weſtra, 1474
Papyrio *Cardinal, ſent to reform Corruptions in* Ireland, 1398
Par—*Fam.* 921.—*Barons of* Kendal, 985. William *Earl of* Eſſex, 428, 528.—*Marquis of* Northampton, 528
Parathalaſſa, 468
Pariſe, *Fam.* 487
Paris Nathaniel, *blew-up the Earl of* Hadington *his Maſter, and ſeveral others at* Dunglaſs, 1182
PARISI, 885
Pariſhes, England *divided into*, ccxxviii
Parker—*Fam.* 443 —*Barons* Morley, 459. Matthew *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, ccxxix. 482, 882. Thomas *Baron* Macclesfield, 679. Robert, 857. Edward *Baron* Morley, 976. William *Baron* Morley *and* Monteagle, *diſcover'd the Powder-plot, by a Letter ſent to him thro' miſtake*, ib.
Parkeu, 750
Park, *where firſt in* England, 297
Parliaments, ccli. *of* Scotland, *of whom conſiſting*, 1169. *in* Ireland, *how held*, 1325
Parliament-*forces* —— *defeated at* Brentford *by thoſe of King* Charles I. 368. *fought a bloody battle at* Naſeby *with King* Charles I. 520
Parliamentum Dialbolicum & Indoctorum, *where held, and why ſo called*, 611, 612
Parma, 92
Parret *fl.* 74
Parrham, 447. *Baron* Willoughby *of*, ib.
Parry — Thomas, 166. David, 773
Parſons, *Earls of* Roſs, 1360
Parthenopolis, 998
Paſcentius *Son of* Aurelius Ambroſius, 704
Paſham, 334
Paſlay — *Monaſtery*, 1214. *Barons*, ib.
Paſſage *where ſhorteſt betwixt* England *and France*, 254
Paſſelew, *Fam.* 649
Paſton — Robert *Viſcount* Yarmouth, 466. William *Earl of* Yarmouth, *ib.*
S. Patern's, 772
Pateſhul, 514
Pateſhul, *Fam.* 102, 336, 514
S. Patrick *wrought Miracles in* Ireland, 759, 760. *converted the* Iriſh *to Chriſtianity*, 1317, 1397. *by Prayers ſaid to have obtained a view of the Damn'd, to reclaim the* Iriſh, 1409. *his Prediction concerning* Fergus, 1412. *converted* Man-*Iſle to Chriſtianity, and erected a Biſhoprick there*, 1449. *where ſaid to have been buried*, 1400
St. Patrick's—*Land*, 1365. *Suburbs*, 1367

Patrick's *Purgatory*, 1409
Patrick—*firſt Earl of* Saliſbury, 117. *Earl of* Dunbar, 1097. *Son of* Thomas *Earl of* Athol, 1247.—*murder'd by the* Biſſets *in his bed, who fir'd the houſe to make it believed he was burnt*, ibid.
Patrick William *Baron of* Malpas, 667
Patrington, 898
Pattingham, 633
Pavely——*Fam.* 108. John, *ib.* Walter, *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 173
S. Paul—*fam.* 573. Mary *Counteſs of* Pembroke, 482
Paul *a Notary, a cunning perſon, ſent into* Britain *by* Conſtantius, xcvii.
St. Paul's—*Church, by whom founded*, 375. *Its ancient and preſent Dimenſions*, 377. *Library*, ib. *Gate in* Dublin, 1367
Paulinus *firſt Archbiſhop of* York, 580, 856, 881. *the firſt that preach'd the Goſpel at* Lincoln, *and converted its Governor and all his Family*, 563, 564. *baptiz'd the* Coritani *in the* Trent, 580. *built a Church at* Almonbury, 855. *preach'd the Goſpel to the* Brigantes, 880. *baptiz'd in one day above* 10,000 *men, beſides women and children in the river* Swale, 921. *baptiz'd many thouſands at* Halyſton, 1093. *ſpent thirty ſix days in catechiſing, inſtructing in Chriſtianity, and baptizing, at* Yeverin, 1097
Paulus Jovius, 1252
Paunton, 560
Pauper Herebertus. *See* Poor.
Pauſilippus *Mount*, 1519
Pawlet, 76
Pawlet—*Sir* John, *ib. Sir* William, *ib. See* Powlett,
Pawton, 19
Paynel——*Fam.* 560. William *Lord of* Brampton, 47. Fulk *Lord of* Brampton, 76
Paynſwick, 276
Peada *King of the* Mercians, *built a Monaſtery at* Medes-hamſted, 523. *baptiz'd, with all his Courtiers and Attendants by* Finanus, 1087
Peag-kirke, 527
The Peak, 585, 591. *Devil's Arſe in the*, 593. *a ſmall brook*, 643
The Pear *a town in* Italy, 956
Pearl-*fiſhing*, 1003
Pearls *Britiſh*, xlvii. 800, 1003
Peaſe *growing out of the Rocks*, 447
Peasfalong, *Fam.* 967
Peat-*moſſes*, 1020
Pebidiog, 756
Pebles, 1175
Peche Gilbert, 480
Pechê, 667
Peckham, *Fam.* 328
Pedderton, 71
Pedred *fl.* ib.
Pedwardin, *Fam.* 553.
Peel, 1447
Peers *how try'd in* Scotland *in Criminal Caſes, ſince the Union*, 1172
Pega *a holy Woman*, 527
Peito William, *a* Franciſan *Fryar, made* Legate à latere *by the Pope, in oppoſition to* Pool, *but inhibited by Queen* Mary, 600
Pelagius *the Arch-Heretick, where born*, 665, 1401
Pele, *what*, 10
Pelham—*Fam*, 207, 208. Thomas *Baron of* Laughton, 207. Thomas *Duke of* Newcaſtle, 1090
Pell, *what*, 10, 67
Pembroke, 754
Pembrokeſhire, 753. *Earls of*, 765
Pembroke—*College in* Oxford, *founded by* Thomas Tiſdal, 313. *Hall in* Cambridge, *founded by* Mary St. Paul *Counteſs of* Pembroke, 482
Pemſey, 207, 258
Pen—*Village*, 77, 103. *what*, 327, 972
Pen-alcloit, 1222
Penalht, 778
Penance *how uſed in the* Iſle of Man, 1452
Penbal-crag, 1090
Penbridge, *Fam.* 653
Penbryn, 774, 808
Penbury T. 1092
Pen-caer, 39
Penckride, 636
Pencraig, 697
Penda *the* Mercian, *defeated by* Cineglíſe *the* Weſt-Saxon *when he beſieged* Gloceſter, 285. *ſlew King* Anna *in a pitch'd battle at* Blithborow, 448. *pull'd down the Church at* Cradiden, 491. *ſlew K.* Oſwald *in battle, and after, tore him limb from limb*, 658. *ſlew* Edwyn *firſt Chriſtian King of* Northumberland *and his Son in battle at* Hatfield-*chaſe*, 849. *routed by King* Oſwin *at* Winwidfield, 861. *prevented from burning* Bamborow-*caſtle by the Prayers of Biſhop* Aidan, 1094
Pendennis-*caſtle*, 13
Pendinas, 16
Pendle-*hill*, 971
Pendragon-*caſtle*, 858, 988
Pen-Elin, 11
Pengual, 1222
Pen-Gwin, 971
Penhow, 714
Penigent, 971
Peniſtone, *Fam.* 619
Renke *fl.* 639
Pen maen, 804
Penmaen——mawr, 799, 1440. bychan, 799
Penmarc, *what*, 1524
Pennant, 19
Pennav, *what*, 800
Pennine *Alps*, 327
PENNOCRUCIUM, 636, 639
Pennum, 972
Pen-park-hole, 279
Penpont, 1197
Penrhinguaed, *what*, 10
Penrith, 1001
Penrodoc, *ib.*
Penroſe, 17
Penryn, 19
Penſans, 5, 11, 13
Penſavas, *what*, 13
Penſherſt, 225
Penteney, 474
Penthland-*Frith*, 1277
Penthlandicum fretum, 1468
Penthus, *ib.*
Penval-*town*, 1192, 1222
Pen-Uchel-coit, 18
Penvonlas, *what*, 10
Pentre—Yſkythrog, 706. Evan, 759
Pentre'r Gwydhel, 808
Penvael, 1090, 1222
Penvro, 754
Penwardin Roger 571
Penwith, *what*, 5, 10
Penworth, 975
Pen y gaer vawr, 820
Penyſthorp, 900
Peperkin Ranulph, 405, 412
Peppard—*Fam* 1362. William, 1371
Pepys Samuel, 234
Percebridge, 940
Percepier *an Herb*, 93
Percival *Barons* Burton, 1340
Percius Serlo, 907
Percy—— *Fam.* 72, 204, 571, 883, 912, 920, 924, 1006, 1083, 1093, 1094.—*deſcended from* Charles the Great, 1104. — *Earls of* Northumberland, 61, 890, 892, 911. Thomas *Earl of* Worceſter *ſlain at the battle of* Shrewſbury *by* Hen. IV. 631, 1105. Henry *ſurnamed* Whotſpur *defeated by the* Scots *at* Otterburn, 1074. *-taken Priſoner there by* J. Montgomery, *ib.* 1206.—*ſlain at the battle of* Shrewſbury *by* Henry IV. 656, 1105. Henry *defeated the* Scots *at* Nevil's-Croſs, 948. Henry *firſt Earl of* Northumberland, 1010, 1100, 1104.—*ſlain at* Barham-moor, *heading a Company of Rebels*, 1105. Henry *ſecond Earl of* Northumberland, *ſlain at St.* Albans *by the* Yorkiſts, *ib.* Henry *third Earl, ſlain by the ſame Party at* Towton, *ib.* Henry *fourth Earl, ſlain in a Mutiny againſt the Collectors of a Subſidy*, 915, 1105. Joſceline *laſt Earl of* Northumberland, *dy'd at* Turin, 1106
Peregrins, *what*, 758
Perith, 1019, 1020
Perkin Warbeck *a counterfeit Prince*, 41, 1342. *rais'd a great Rebellion in* England, 41
Per-lan, *what*, 711
Perrot John, *Lord-Deputy of* Ireland, *reduc'd* Letrim *into a County*, 1385. *regulated, and ſettled the Commotions in* Ulſter, 1391, 1392. *took* Dunluſe-*caſtle, and drove away* Surley-boy

boy *and his Party*, 1405. *ruined by his licentious Tongue againſt his Sovereign*, 1391, 1392
Perry Hugh, 281
Perſhore, 629
Pertinax *Emperor, put to Death, after a reign of eight hundred and two days*, lxxxvii
Perth, 1247. *Earl of*, 1249
Perthſhire, 1247
Peryn, 17
Peſhall, *Fam.* 649
Peterborough—522. *Abby*, 523. *Earl of*, 524
Peter-pence, cxciii. 73, 354
Peter-head, 1262
Peter-*Houſe in* Cambridge *founded by* Hugh Balſham *Biſhop of* Ely, 481
S. Peter's *on the Wall*, 411
Peter *a Painter*, 384
Peter *of* Savoy, *Earl of* Richmond, 927
Peterill *riv.* 1020, 1022
Peterſham, 190
S. Peter's—*town*, 1513. *Port*, ibid.
Petilius Cerealis Proprætor *in* Britain, *defeated the* Brigantes *in ſeveral battles and reduced them*, lxviii. 843, 844.
Petit, *Fam.* 1373
Petre—William, 40, 414. *Sir* John *Baron of* Writtle, 410, 414
Petre's *poſt Quarry*, 865
PETRIANÆ, 1020
Petriburgus, 523
S. Petro, Urian de, 667
Petrocus, 23
Petropolis, 523
Pettour Baldwin le, 444
Petty—*Sir* William, 381. *Viſcounts* Dunkieron *and Earls of* Shelburn, 1335
PETUARIA PARISIORUM, 887, 891
Petworth, 204
Pevenſey, 207. *Level*, 200
Pever Paulinus *Sewer to King* Henry III. 340
Pever *fl.* 678
Peverel—*fam.* 480, 594. Catharine, 166. Ranulph, 413. William *Lord of* Nottingham, 414, 584, 659. Pain, 414. *Sir* Payne *Standard-bearer to* Robert *Duke of* Normandy *in the Holy-War*, 484
Peyle *of* Levingſton, *burnt by* Oliver Cromwell, 1191
Peyton, *fam.* 488
Peyton, 489
Pharamuſe *of* Bologne, 208
Pharroh, *the word of Battle among the Wild-Iriſh*, 1421
Pharum, 250
Phelem-ge-modona, 1348
Phelips - Edward, 71. *Sir* Edward, 72. John, 449. William, 475
S. Philibert John de, 147
Philip—*Apoſtle of the* Gauls, 78. *Earl of* Flanders *and Earl of* Kent, 259. *The* Fair, *King of* France, 476
Philippa—*Wife of King* Edward III. 233, 849. *Wife of* Edmund Mortimer *Earl of* March, 442, 701. *Daughter of* David *Earl of* Athole, 1247
Philippaugh, 1177
Philippeis, *a Poem*, 396
Philips-Norton, 87
Philips-*Town*, 1357. *Baron of*, 1358
Φιλοβιβλος, 727
Phiol, *what*, ib.
Phœnicians *ſet up unpoliſh'd ſtones, for Images in honour of their Deities*, 874
Phœnix-*park*, 1365
Phynon yr Iwrch, 771
Phyſick-*Garden in* Oxford *founded by* Henry Danvers *Earl of* Danby, 314
Phyſicians-*College*—*in* London, 395. *in* Edinborough, 1188
Pichford, 650
Pichford—*Fam.* 650. Ralph de, 649, 654
Pickering, *Fam.* 1032
Pickering, 911. Lith, 912
Pickworth, 557
Picot, 480
Pictlandia, 1468
Picts—*divided into two Nations*, xcix. 1227, 1228. *when came firſt into* Britain, cxxxv. *who ſo call'd* cxxxviii. 1227, 1228. *by whom firſt inſtructed in Chriſtianity*, cxxxix. 141, 1200, 1244. *defeated with great ſlaughter by King* Kenneth, 1241, 1250.—*and driven out of* Scotland *by him*, 1470. *ſettled themſelves in the* Orkneys, 1469
Picts-*Wall*, 1043, 1044, & *ſeqq.* 1283, 1284, & *ſeqq.*
Picts-*holes*, 1004
Piddle *riv.* 58
Pierpoint—*Marqueſſes of* Dorcheſter, 579. *Dukes of* Kingſton, *ib.* Robert *Baron of* Holme-Pierpoint, *ib.*—*Viſcount* Newark *and Marquis of* Dorcheſter, 897. Evelyn *Duke of* Kingſton, 57, 897
Pight-*houſes*, 1468, 1481
Pightland—*Firth*, 1467. *Skerries*, 1472
Pigot, *Fam.* 333, 339
Pile *of* Fouldery, 978
Pile *a Fort*, 1440
Pilgrims *in* Ireland, *where performed Penance*, 1410
Pilkington James *Biſhop of* Durham, 934
Pimble-mear, 791
Pinhoe, 42
Pinkney—*Barons*, 513. H. de, *made King* Edw. I. *his heir*, ib.
Pinſo *a* Norman *Nobleman*, 567
Pipard Gilbert, 1062
Pipwel, 525
S. Piranus, 22
Piriwa, 1474
Pitchford. *See* Pichford.
Pitcoal, 534, 633, 649, 917
Pithæas *of* Marſeilles, 1
Pitſligo *Baron*, 1263
Pitt—*Fam.* 445. *Barons* Londonderry, 1411
Pitts *in* Kent, *to what end made*, 236
Pius II. *Pope, was Legate in* Scotland, ann. Mccccxlviii. 1101. *wrote his own Life, and a deſcription of the* Scottiſh *Borderers*, ib. *See* Æneas Silvius.
Plads, 1246
Plague—*in* Wales, 756. *in* England, ann. Mcccxix. 924. *in* Cumberland, ann. Mdxcviii. 1020. *in* Hadington-*caſtle, in time of a Siege*, 1183
Plaiſy, 413
Planarie *in* Italy, 1437
Plantagenet—Thomas *Earl of* Lancaſter, 55. Arthur *Viſcount* L'Iſle, 162.—*Earl of* Richmond, *ſuppos'd to have been made away by King* John, 296. Geoffrey *Earl of* Anjou, 194.—*Earl of* Richmond, 926. Richard *Earl of* Cambridge, 702.—*Duke of* York, *beheaded by* Henry V. 848. Edward *Duke of* Albemarle, 904
Plautius, 131
Playze, *Fam.* 426. Hugh, *ib.*
Pleſſets, John de, *Earl of* Warwick, 297, 614
Plim *riv.* 33
Plimouth, *ib. Earls of*, 34
Plimpton, 29, 35. *Barons of*, 35
Plin-Lhymmon, 699, 772
Plonket, ——*Fam.* 1369, 1370, 1372. Allan, 1370. Chriſtopher *Baron* Killin, 1371. Oliver *Baron* Louth, 1394
Plugenet Alan *Baron*, 686
Plumpton, 979
Plumpton-*caſtle*, 338
Plumpton-*park*, 1020
Plunket, *See* Plonket.
Pluralities, *None allow'd in* Jerſey, 1517
Pœneus *riv.* 664
Ποιφάγοι, 1422
Poer—*Fam.* 1360, 1365. *Barons* Curraghmore *and Earls of* Tyrone, 1342. Robert *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
Poethwy *a Bird*, 764
Pogeis, *Fam.* 328
Poictiers, Roger *of*, 969, 975, 980
Poinings—*Barons of*, 61, 146. Luke, 147. Edward *Baron*, 255
Pointz, *Sir* Nicholas, 280
Pointzy—*fam.* 74. Hugh *Baron*, ibid.
Polcarf, 1463
Pole—*fam.* 586. Reginald *Cardinal*, 42.—*and Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 62.—*cited to anſwer to a Charge of Hereſy, by the Pope*, 600. Margaret *Counteſs of* Sarum, 62. *Sir* John de la, 224. William de la, *Duke of* Suffolk, 320.—*paid* 20,000 *l. for his own Ranſom (tho' but a Knight) when Priſoner in* France, 453. Henry *Lord* Montacute, 427. Michael de la, *Earl of* Suffolk,

Suffolk, *ſlain at the battle of* Agincourt, 447, 452. William de la, *firſt Mayor of* Kingſton *upon* Hull, 452, 894. Richard de la, *Duke of* Suffolk, *ſlain at the battle of* Pavia, *and honourably interr'd by his Enemy, for his valour*, 453. Walter de la, 487. —— John *Earl of* Lincoln, 574. — *rebell'd againſt* Henry VI. *and cut-off at the battle of* Stoke, 580. William de la, *Marquis of* Pembroke, 766
Pol-Kirys, 18
Policy — *of the* Romans, 603, 1043, 1050. *of King* Edward I. 830. *of* Auguſtus Cæſar, *ib.*
Pollac, *what*, 1217
Pollen John, 137
Polleſworth, 613, 635
Poltimore, 39
Polton 19
Poltroſs, 1068
Πολυφάγοι, 1422
Pomery——*Fam.* 36. Radulph de, *ib.*
Pomery, *ib.*
POMONA, 1469
PONS ÆLII, 1087
Ponſmur, 17
Pont —— Ivel-coit, 70. Aber Glaſlyn, 790. Mwnwgl y Lhyn, 793. Vawr, 798. *River*, 1087. Eland, *ib.*
Pontana, 1391
Ponte del Arche William, 394
PONTES, 328
Pontefract, 863
Pools—*in* Dorſet, 55. *in* Cheſhire, 673. Welch, 780
A Pool *making a Noiſe to be heard ten miles off, againſt ſtormy weather*, 764
Pool. *See* Pole.
Pools-*hole*, 593
Poor Richard *Biſhop of* Sarum, 61, 114, 115
Pope *Sir* Thomas, 313
Popes *ſeveral anathematiz'd Queen* Elizabeth, 1337
Popham John, *Lord Chief Juſtice of the* Kings-Bench, 73, 130
Porlock, 67, 68
Porpoiſes, 742
Port, 53
Port *Sir* John, 587
Port-Glaſgow, 1214
Porta — Fluentana, 373. Decumana, 460. Prætoria, *ib.*
Portcheſter, 144
Portes-bridge, 145
Port-gate, 1054, 1086
Port-greve, *what*, 227
Porth——Kleis, 666. Wgan, *ib.* Iſa, 822
Porth-ſini-kran, 725
Port-Inis, 13
Portlarig, 1342
Portland, 53. *Earls and Dukes of*, 54
Portleſter *Manour*, 1360
Portman—*Fam.* 73. *Sir* William, 61, 73. Henry 61
Portmen, *who*, 444
Port-molloch *Priory*, 1231
Portmore *Baron and Earl of*, 1262
Portneceuter *riv.* 1278
Port-Patrick, 1201
Port-Peris, 144
Port-ſkeweth, 714
Portreve, 217, 394, 758
Portſey-*Iſland*, 144, 145
Portſholm, 503
Portſlade, 205
Portſmouth, 145. *Dutcheſs of*, ibid.
Portu Adam de, *Lord of* Baſing, 146
Portuenſes, *who*, 466
PORTUS MAGNUS, 144
PORTUS ADURNI, 205
PORTUS TRUTULENSIS, 244
PORTUS LEMANIS, 255
PORTUS SALUTIS, 1274
PORTUS ICCIUS, 4, 254
PORTUS MORINORUM Britannicus, 1504
Poſt-*Coynages*, 5
Poſthumus, 150
Potterfleet, 900
Potton, 339
Pouderham-*caſtle*, 43
Pouderbach-*caſtle*, 651
Pouleford. 667
Poultney, *fam.* 530
Pounanny *caſtle, built with the Ranſom-money of* Henry Percy, *taken at* Otterburn, 1206
Pourcell, *fam.* 1346
Powel D. 271
Powers-Court *Viſcounts of*, 1365
Powick, 626, 631. *Baron of*, 626
Powis, 777, 783. *Princes of*, 783. *Lords of*, 784. *Marquis of*, ib.
Powis-land, 777
Powlet, 147. John *Earl*, 71. William *Earl of* Wilts *and Marquis of* Wincheſter, 131, 144, 147, 369. Charles *Duke of* Bolton, 131, 919
Poyning. *See* Poinings.
Præfect—*of the* Dalmatian *horſe*, 603. *of the* Solenſians, 778. *of the* Criſpinians, 848. *of the IId Cohort of* Lingones, 867. *of the* Exploratores, 925. *of the* Vigiles, 985
Præfectures, *what*, 371
Præmonſtratenſes *Order of*, 1094
Praerie, *fam.* 674
Præſentalis, *who* 217
PRÆSIDIUM, *what among the* Romans, 603
Prætenturæ, *why ſo call'd*, 1043
Prætextatus *Biſhop of* Rouen, 1508
Prætorium, *what*, 898, 1214, 1496
PRÆTORIUM, 898
Praſutagus *King of the* Iceni, *made* Nero *his heir*, lxiii. 435, 436. *his Wife and Daughter cruelly uſed after that, by* Nero, *ibid.*
Prebends *inheritable*, 656
Pregaer, 19
Prendergeſt—*Fam.* 1383. Maurice, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321
Prenvol, *what*, 773
Preſbytery *in* Scotland *when eſtabliſh'd.* 1163
Preſbyteries —— *in* Scotland *of whom compos'd*, 1163. *Acts of, by whom to be ratified, to make them valid*, 1164
Preſhut, 129
Preſident *in* Munſter, 1325, 1350
Preſtean, 697
Preſtholm, 1440
Preſtmennan-*wood*, 1181
Preſton, 975, 1185. *Viſcount*, ib.
Preſton—*Fam. honorary Viſcounts of* Gormanſton, 1371. *Sir* Richard *Knight of the* Bath, *Baron* Dingwall, 1274
Price *Dr.* Hugh, 313
Pride *conquer'd by Humility*, 279
Prideaux N. 23
Prieſt-*row*, 895
Prieſts—*forbid to marry*, 34, 623, 625. *marry'd*, 623, 656
Primani Juniores, 217
Primates, *who*, 1075
Primroſe—*Sir* James *Baron* Caſtlefield *and Viſcount*, 1185. Archibald *Earl of* Roſebery, 1189
Prince, *who*, ccxxxiii.
Prince *of* Orange, *where landed*, 37
Prince's Riſborough, 329
Prinknerſh, 276
Printing-*houſe in* Oxford, 314
Prior *of St.* John *of* Jeruſalem, *accounted the firſt Baron of* England, 391
Prior, *Fam.* 33
Priſcus Licinius, *Propræter in* Britain, *went with* Hadrian *in his Expedition againſt the* Jews, lxxxi
Priſcillianiſtæ *being convict of Hereſy, with their Leader*, Priſcillian, *condemn'd to be burnt*, ci. 1523.—*the firſt that were put to death for Hereſy, by the Civil Power*, cii.
Prichard, *Fam. Followers of* Bernard Newmarſh *Conqueror of* Brecknockſhire, 708
Pritlewel, 407
Probus *defeated his Competitor* Bonoſus, *and made Emperor*, xc. *tranſplanted the* Burgundians *and* Vandals *into* Britain, *ib.*
Proby, *fam.* 507
PROCOLITIA, 1086
Prodigies *foretelling a ſlaughter*, 418
Profeſſions *hereditary*, 1417
Prom-hill, 257
Pronepvs *in old Inſcriptions for* Pronepos, 738
Pronunciation *of the* Welch *Language*, 695, 696
Prophecy — *of* Aquila, 60. *of* Merlin, 300
Proſerpine, *worſhip'd by the* Britains 434, 1525
PROTOLITIA, 1086
Provincia — Semerana, 99. Severorum, *ib.* 114
Provoſt's *Court, of what Matters it has cognizance*, 893
Prow, *Fam.* 38
Prudhow, 1086

Pryfetes-Flodan, 195
Pryſe—*Sir* Carbury, 772. Edward, *ib.*
Pteleon, 869
Πτίλιαι, ib.
Publick *Schools—in* Oxford, 313 *in* Cambridge, 484
Publick *Buildings in* Scotland, 1186
Publick *School in* Edinborough, 1187
St. Publicus, 798
Puckerich, 349
Puckering John, 387
Puckle-*Church*, 279
Pudding-*lane*, 381
Pudeford, 36
Pudſey Hugh *Biſhop of* Durham, 941.—*founded an Hoſpital for Lepers*, 949. *purchaſed the Earldom of* Northumberland *for his life, with* 1013 l. 960, 1104. *conteſted Superiority with the Archbiſhop of* York, 960. *depriv'd of his Earldom by King* Richard I. *and why*, 1104
Puffin, *a bird*, 764, 1440, 1456
Puittes, *Birds*, 570
Pulein Robert, *firſt that began Divinity-Lectures at* Oxford, 306
Pulton, 101
Punt Richard, 686
Purbeck-*Iſland*, 54
Purgation, *how uſed in the* Iſle of Man, 1452
Purgatory-*Iſland*, 1409
Purlebache, 651
Purrs, *what*, 1443
Puſey, 163
Puteoli, 910
Putney, 187
Putta, 46
Puttock Alfrick, *Archbiſhop of* York, 572
Pwlh—Kynfig *Lake*, 706. Ely, 798
Pylchards, *a gainful Trade made of them by the* Corniſh, 6
Pyramids, 81, 735, 873
Pyriford, 182
Pyrites, 185, 910
Pyrrhus, *compar'd with the* Black-Prince, 188
Pyrrhus's *Manſion*, 753
Pyrrhocorax, *a bird that ſets houſes on fire*, 14
Pyrry, *what*, 618

Q.

QUadi, 841, 842
Quantocks-*head*, 69
Quarendon, 330, 539
Quarley-*hill*, 137
Quarre-*monaſtery*, 153
Quarries *of Stone*, 526, 966, 1443
Quat, 649
Quatford, *ib.*
Quaterman, *Fam.* 315
Queenborough-*caſtle*, 233
Queens-*ferry*, 1192
Queen-*manour*, 119
Queens-*county*, 1353, 1355
Queenſbury *Duke of*, 1197
Queens-*college*—*in* Oxford *founded by* Philippa *Wife of* Edw. III. 309. *in* Cambridge, *begun by* Margaret *of* Anjou *Wife of* Henry VI. *and compleated by Queen* Elizabeth, 482, 483
Quendred—*contriv'd the murder of her Brother* Kenelm, 634, 650. Offa's *Wife, murder'd King* Ethelred *while he courted their Daughter*, 687
Querendon, 331
Queronalle, Loviſe de, *Dutcheſs of* Portſmouth, 145
Quickſands, 550, 975, 977
Quidalet, 1512
Quincy—*Fam.* 538. Roger *Earl of* Wincheſter, 63, 1265.—*Conſtable of* Scotland, 1202. Saer *Earl of* Wincheſter, 143, 538. Robert de, 682
Quinever, 126
Quintilius Varus, *cut-off with his Legions at* Weſtphalia, 861
St. Quintin—*Fam.* 923. Robert de, *a Follower of* Fitz-Haimon, *Conqueror of* Glamorganſhire, 730
Quirites *whence ſo call'd*, clvi
Quivel Peter *Biſhop of* Exeter, 40

R.

RAby, 939. *Baron of*, 940
Racline, 1462
Raculf-*minſter*, 237
Racwella *Mother to* Gruffyth *ap* Cynan, 1366
Radburne, 586
Radcliff, 94, 654
St. Radegund, 483
Radlaw, 625
Radmild, *Fam.* 205
Radnor, 697. *Hills*, 689
RADNOR-SHIRE, 697. *Earls of*, 702
Radulph *Biſhop of* Durham, 948
Radwinter, 415
Ragæ, 537
Ragland, 717
Ragley, 608. *Baron of*, ib.
Rainbow *Dr. Biſhop of* Carliſle, 1023
Raine, 410
Raines J. de, 480
Raineſborrow, 512
Rainfrew, 1202
Rainolds John *and* William *Brothers, by turns Converts, and Zealots for the Reformed and Romiſh Religions*, 42
Ralegh, 46
Ralegh, *Fam.* ib.
Raleigh, 411
Raleigh *Sir* Walter, *where born*, 43
Ralph *of* Little-Britain, *Governor of the* Eaſt-Angles, 436
Rameſbury, 130
Rameſhead, 1411
Rametta *Heir of the* Le Viſconts, 1095
Ramruner, 1030
Ramſay--*Earls of* Dalhouſie, 1185. *Sir* John *Viſcount* Hadington, 1183. John *Earl of* Bothwell, 1211. William *Earl of* Fife, 1236
Ramſden, 302
Ramſea, 1448
Ramſey John *Earl of* Holderneſs, 897
Ramſey — 504. *Mere*, ib. 24. *Abbey*, 504, 526. *Iſland*, 763, 1438
Ramſgate, 244
Rams-horns, *Promontories ſo called*, 1
Randals-*trenches*, 1176
Randolph —— Thomas *Earl of* Murray, 1270. Edward, *loſt his own life, but defeated* O-Neal, *ſo as he never made head again*, 1411
Rank-riders, 1067
RANDVARA, 1213
Randyll Morgan, 184
Ranulph—*Earl of* Leiceſter, 542.—*Earl of* Cheſter, *ib.* 639, 673, 1354. *Earl of* Richmond, 927
Le Ras de Blanchart, 1507
Raſin-*Market*, 570
RATÆ, 531, 537
Ratby, 537
Ratcliff, 539
Ratcliff—*Fam.* 1006, 1084. *Earls of* Suſſex, 213, 214, 415, 460, 650, 1004. *Dr.* John, 308, 312. *Sir* Francis, 1006, 1084.--*Earl of* Derwentwater, *ib.* 1085. Thomas *Earl of* Suſſex *Lord Deputy of* Ireland, 1355
Rathcomire, 1373
Rathcoote *Viſcount*, 1369
Rathdown *Barony*, 1363
Ratis, 537
Ratley, 598
RATRA fl. 1263
Rats, *none ever ſeen at* Hatfield *in* Yorkſhire, 849
Ravenglaſs, 1002
Ravenſbourn-*River*, 219
Ravenſrod, 894
Ravenſburg, 900
Ravenſere, *ib.*
Ravenſpur, *ib.*
Ravenſwath, 921
Ravinſheugh, 1232
RAVIUS fl. 1385
Raunton, 638
Rawdikes, 537
Rawdon, 858
Rawdon *Sir* George, *defeated Sir* Phelim O-Neal *and ſeven thouſand Rebels, with but two hundred Men*, 858
Ray *Mr.* 8
Rayland-*caſtle*, 280
Raynham, 460
Razor-bill, *a bird*, 764
Read—*Fam.* 347, 626. Robert *Biſhop of* Chicheſter, 198. William *Biſhop of* Chicheſter, 199. Charles, 582, 886
Read *riv.* 1073
Reading, 150, 167
Readſquire, 1073
Reafan, 24, 47
Rebels—*in* Ireland--*defeated by Sir* George Rawdon, 858. *defeated by* Girald *Earl of* Kildare, 1381. *defeated*

defeated by Richard Bingham, 1384
Recal *fl.* 912
Rech, *what*, 488
Rech-diche, *ib.*
Reculver, 236
Redbarns, 1057
Redbelly, *a Fish*, 978
Redborne, 357
Redbridge, 138
Red-*caſtle*, 654
Redcliff, 398
Red-cloak, 1257
Reddington, 577
Redeham, 464
Redford, 138, 347
Red-horſe-*Vale*, 598
Redin, *what*, 167
Red-kirk, 994
Red-head *Cape*, 1254
Redmayr, 900
Redmund, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321
Red Roſe *and white, the diſtinction between the Houſes of* York *and* Lancaſter, 916
Redſhanks, *who*, cli
Redſtreak *Cyder*, 685
Redvers——*Fam.* 35. Richard de, *Earl of* Devonſhire, 48, 156
Redwald *King of the* Eaſt-Angles, 445, 446. *defeated* Ethered *King of the* Northumbrians *near* Idleton, 583
Reformation, *when firſt in the* Iſle of Man, 1449
Reglis Regia, 1409
REGNI, 179
REGNUM, 133
REGULBIUM, 236
S. Regulus's *Mount*, 1233
Reid Robert *Biſhop of* Orkney, 1476
Reinbudcourt Guy de, 514
Reinelm *Biſhop of* Hereford, 688
Reinfraw *Barony*, 1212, 1213
Reingrave, *what*, 227
A Relation *of a prodigious fiery Meteor*, 788, 789
Releaſe *of Penance, when, to whom, and why granted*, 376
Relegation, *what*, 1523
Religion — *in* Scotland, 1156. *in the* Iſle of Man, 1449
Reliques, *bid to preſerve the memory of perſons*, 375
Remigius *Biſhop*, 316, 486, 564
Remny, *what*, 730
Remora, 1467
Rendcombe, 286
Rendiliſham, 445, 446
Reodford, 155
Reogh, 1359
Reoric, 1437
Repandunum, 586
Repton, *ib.*
Rere-croſs, 926, 987
Rereſby *Sir* William, 847
RERIGONUM, 1203
Reſingham, 1086
Reſtitutus *Biſhop of* London, 374
Reuda *Leader of the* Scots *from* Ireland, 1241
Reuter *in* German *what*, 1092
Reuther *King of* Scots, 1468
Rhaiadar-Gwy-*caſtle*, 699
RHATOSTIBIUS, 733
Rhe, 971
Rhea *fl.* 167
RHEBA, 1356
Rheban, *Baronet of, in the nature of a Baron, but not Parliamentary, but created by the Lord Palatine*, 1357
Rhedeſdale, *held by Knights ſervice, and in Fee, of the King, to guard it from Robbers*, 1079
Rhedyn, 537
Rhegium *in* Sicily, *why ſo called*, 253
Rheidiol *riv.* 772
Rhemi, 67, 68
Rhia— *Barons of*, 459. Hubert de, *ib.*
Rhidale, 912
Rhie, 200
Rhiegate, 185. *Baron of*, ib.
Rhine *fl.* 665
Rhium, 11
Rhiw goch, 791
Rhodes, 1526
Rhoffus, 231
Rhos-*Vale*, 755, 756
Rhos — Dhiaberd, 780. Golin, 808. y Gadva, 818
Rhoſir, 811
Rhudhlan, 823
Rhun *ap* Maelgwn Gwynedh, 801
RHUTUPIÆ, 244, 245
Rhy *fl.* 912
Rhyd—ar Helig, 698. Pencarn, 728. yr Halen, 790. y Bedheu, 810
Rhymny *fl.* 730
Rhys — *ap* Gruffydh *burnt* Radnor, 697. — *demoliſh'd* Bualht-*caſtle*, 703. — *waſted* Cardigan, 771. *ap* Thomas *aſſiſted* Hen. VII. *in gaining the Kingdom, and made Knight of the Garter*, 749. *ap* Tewdwr *Prince of* Wales, *ſlain in battle by* Fitz-Haimon, 729
Rhys *Prince of* South Wales, 700. —*ſlaughter'd the* Engliſh, *and reduced* Cardiganſhire, 776
Rhywabon, 698
Rialton *Baron and Viſcount*, 22
Rian *fl.* 1201
Ribble *riv.* 857, 969
Riblecheſter, 972
RIBODUNUM, 974
Ribſton-*hall*, 872
Rical, 886
Rich — *Barons*, 408, 413. *Sir* Thomas 275. Richard *Chancellor* temp. Edw. VI. 413. Henry *Earl of* Holland, 554. Edward Henry *Earl of* Warwick *and* Holland, *ib.* 615
Richolde *a noble Widow, built* Walſingham-*Abbey*, 468
King Richard I. *called* Ceur de Lion, *where born*, 306. *made* H. Pudſey *Biſhop of* Durham, *Earl of* Northumberland *for Money, and depriv'd him again*, 960, 1104
King Richard II. *built a Caſtle at* Southampton, 137. *made* Cheſter *a Principality*, 682. *made* York *a County incorporate*, 884. *depos'd by* Henry IV. *and deſtroyed by hunger and torments in* Pontefract-*caſtle*, 865. *where bury'd*, 358, 385
King Richard III. *his Cunning and Villany in getting the Crown*, 289, 290. *had his two Nephews murder'd*, 386, 521, 832, 916. *put Earl of* Rivers *and Sir* Richard Grey *to death, tho' innocent, in* Pontefract-*caſtle*, 865. *ſlain at* Boſworth-*battle, by* Henry *Duke of* Richmond, 532
Richard *crown'd King of the* Romans, *at* Aix la Chapelle, 27. *Earl of* Cornwall, 165
Richard's *Caſtle*, 689
Richardus Armachanus, *wrote ſharply againſt the* Fryars Mendicants, 1399
Richborrow, 244
Richmondſhire, 917. *Earls and Dukes of*, 926, 927
Richmond *in* Surrey, 187
Richmond, *Fam.* 1022
RICINA, 1462
Rickmanſworth, 359
Ricot, 315. *Baron of*, ib.
Ridal, 980. *Head*, 987
Riddington *Nether*, 301
Ridell Geoffrey de, 526
Ridensford Gualter de, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1321
Ridgway, *Fam.* 37
Riding, *what*, 845
Ridley, 674
Ridley, *Fam.* 1071, 1393
Ridpeth 1178
Ridunum, 431
RIGIA, 1375, 1394
Rihal, 547
Riman R. 198
Rinebald *Brother of* Alan *Earl of* Richmond, 920
Ring, *of K.* Edward the Confeſſor, 409
Ringwood, 133
The Rinnes *of* Galloway, 1201
Ripa, 200, 212
Ripiers, *who*, 212
Ripley —— *in* Surrey, 187. *in* Yorkſhire, 871
Ripley *Sir* George; *famous for his Study after the Philoſopher's Stone*, 871
Rippon, 872
Riſe, 899
Riſeley, 589
Riſeley, *Fam.* 967
Riſhton, 974
Riſingberg *in* Germany, 1076
Riſing-*Caſtle*, 473
Riſingham, 1076
Riſingho-*Caſtle*, 339
Riſſendale, 987
Rith, *what*, *in* Britiſh *and* Gauliſh, 480
Rither, *Fam.* 868
RITHOMAGUS, 480
Riton, 912
Rive, *what*, 212
Rivers — *Divinity attributed to*, 433, 434, 664, 665, 867.

on

on the tops of Mountains, 795. *Subterraneous*, 1396
Rivers——Richard de, *Earl of* Devonſhire, 134. Anthony *Earl, Uncle to King* Edward V. *put to death (tho' innocent) by* Richard III. 865
Riverton, 270
Roadgate, 870
Robbers—*under diſguiſe of Monks, burnt* Boſton, 553. *Their Ring-leader hang'd, but would not diſcover his Accomplices*, ib.
Robert—*of* Rutland, 798. *Son of* Flower, *Founder of the* Robertine *Order*, 872.—*quitted his Eſtate, and led a Hermit's life among Rocks*, ib. *Son of* Maldred *Lord of* Rabye, 940. *Abbot of* Moliſm *in* Burgundy, 1401
Robertines, 872
Roberts —— John *Baron* Truro *and Earl of* Radnor, 702. Nicholas, 763
Robert's *Chapel*, 872
Robertſbridge, 212
Robin Hood—*a famous and generous Robber*, 855, 905. *his Tomb*, 855, 906. *his Bay*, 905 *his Butts*, 906
Robinſon——Henry, 860. *Dr. Biſhop of* London, 910
Robogdii, 1392, 1409
Robogdium *Prom.* 1411
Roche — *Fam.* 1362. *Viſcounts* Fermoy, 1339. George, *fin'd two hundred Marks* temp. Ed. II. *for not being at Parliament, when ſummoned*, ib.
Roche, *what*, 601
Rochebury *Manour*, 1093
S. Roch's *Hill*, 198
Roch *riv.* 962
Rochdale, 962. *Baron* Byron *of*, ib
Rocheſter—231. *Earl of*, 232. *in* Northumberland, 1073
Rochford, 408. *Earl of*, ib.
Rochfort Simon de, *Biſhop of* Clonard, *chang'd his Style to* Meth, 1371
The Rock, 630
Rockingham, 525. *Earl of*, ib
Rocking-*ſtone*, 761
Rockley, 128, 874
Rock-Savage, 678
Rod, *what*, 901
Rodam, 1097
Rodan *riv.* 654
Rodcot-*bridge*, 292
Roderic the Great, 783, 802
Rodes Gerard de, 567
Roding *riv.* 407
Rodri *Father of Prince* Anarawdh, 803
Rodri Mawr, *ib.*
Roe-bucks——*formerly in* Wales, 771. *in* Cathneſs, 1277
Roet, *what*, 543
Roetel, 795
Roffe *or* Rocheſter, *Fam.* 345
Roger *Biſhop of* Sarum, 114 *His ſaying concerning* Lantoni-*Abbey*, 711
Rogers—*fam.* 61. Daniel, xli. 115
Roiſia—*Wife of* Pagan de Beauchamp, 339. *Counteſs of* Norfolk, 345. *Wife of* Robert de Valoniis, 440. *Wife of* Richard *Lord of* Clare, 502
Rokeby — *Fam.* 853. William *Archbiſhop of* Dublin, *order'd his Bowels to be buried at* Dublin, *Heart at* Halifax, *and Body at* Sandal, *and a Chapel to be built over each, they being places of his preferment*, ib. Thomas *High-Sheriff of* Yorkſhire, temp. Hen. IV. 1105
Roland *Lord of* Galloway, 1202
Rolfe Abraham, 222
Rollo *the* Dane, 795
Rollo, *Sir* Andrew *Baron* Dincrub, 1240, 1250
Roll-rich *Stones*, 294, 773, 1021
Roman — John *Treaſurer of the Church of* York, 883. John, *his Son, Archbiſhop of* York, *ib.*
Roman—*Military ways*, 371, 513, 527. *Coins where found*, 371, 393, 421, 426, 448, 460, 512, 522, 531. *Urns where found*, 371, 378, 393, 419, 480, 572. *Checquer'd Pavements*, 371, 426, 517, 560, 566, 571. *Bricks*, 371, 422, 517, 531. *Buildings*, 422, 512. *Implements of ſeveral ſorts where found*, 440, 470, 561, 582. *Altars where found*, 582, 719. *Inſcriptions where found*, 668, 717, 719, 721, 723. *Fortreſſes, ſo conſum'd by Time, as to be ſcarce now diſcernible*, 749
Roman-*wall. See* Picts-*wall.*
Romans—*in* Britain, à xlvii. ad cviii. *impos'd their Laws and Language wherever they conquer'd*, 869. *introduc'd Humanity and Learning*, 1316. *had knowledge of the* Britiſh *Iſles*, 1469. *were in* Thule, 1488
Romara — William de, *Earl of* Lincoln, 542, 568, 573. Roger de, 542
Romelic Alicia de, *Daughter of* William de Egremond, 1062
Romeſcot, cxciii. 353
Romes-work, 248
Romney *Sir* William, 281
RONA, 1465
Ronaldſha — *South*, 1467, 1472. *North*, 1473
Rookby, 925
S. Rook's *Hill*, 198
Roos — William, 235. Robert de, 468, 909, 912
Roos—*Barons*, 553, 566, 887, 899, 1096, 1213. *Barons of* Kendal, 984. Thomas *Baron*, 559
Roper John *Baron* Tenham, 235
Roſagan, *what*, 17
Roſburg *or* Roxburgh, 1175. *Duke of*, 1176
Roſcarrock, *what*, 17
Roſcell, *Fam.* 1093
Roſcommon, 1387. *Earl of*, ib.
Roſe *in* Corniſh, *what*, 17
Roſgil, *Fam.* 1021
Roſlin, 1189
Ros, *what in* Britiſh, 17
Ros-*fair, noted for Cattle*, 768
Roſſe—*in* Scotland, 1273.—*Earls of*, 1274. *in* Ireland, 1337, 1360.—*Earl of*, 1360
Roſſe-*caſtle*, 1335
Roſſe, 691, 1180
Roſeberry Topping, 911
Roſeberry, 1189. *Earl of*, ib.
The Roſe-*caſtle*, 567, 1023
Roſe-land, 17
Roſe-*trees, where planted on Graves*, 183
Roſſal, 657
Roſſington-*wood*, 848
Rothamy-*caſtle*, 1266
Rother *riv.* 212, 256
Rotheram, 847
Rotheram — Thomas *Biſhop of* Lincoln, 310. — *Archbiſhop of* York, 484, 847
Rotherfield, 212. Greys, 320
Rotherford Thomas, *Earl of* Teviot, 1175. *had the Privilege of aſſigning the honour to whom he pleas'd*, ib.
Rotheſia, 1461
Rothes—*Caſtle*, 1267. *Duke of*, ibid.
Rothſay — *Caſtle*, 1208. *Duke of*, ib.
Rott, Rotten, *and* Rottmeiſter, *in* German, *what*, 1091
Rotlinghop, 654
Rougham, 474
Rounds, *what*, 1479
Rouſa, 1473
Rout *in* Engliſh, *whence deriv'd*, 1091
Rous — *Fam.* 449. Robert le, 63. John, 294, 604
Routon, 651, 781
Rouwel, 520
Rowcliff, 1027
Rowenna *Daughter of* Hengiſt, 217
The Rowles, 383
Rownthwaite, 987
The Rowte, 1244, 1405
Roxby, 566
Royal-Exchange, 395
Royal *Forts*, 991
Royſe's-*croſs*, 345
Royſton, 345, 479
Ruckholt-*Hall*, 406
Rud, *what*, 543
Rudheath, 676. *A Sanctuary, for a year and a day, here, to ſuch as broke the Laws*, ib.
Rudſton, 901
Rueburgh-*Law*, 1174
Ruelent Ranulph de, 1039
Ruffe, *a Fiſh*, 464
Rufin *Son of* Wulpher *King of* Mercia, *murder'd by his Father for turning Chriſtian*, 423, 637
Rufus — William *plunder'd and burnt* Bathe, 89. *His ſaying concerning the Sea betwixt* England *and* Ireland, 757. *gave* North-Allerton *to* Durham-*Church*, 914. *rebuilt* Carliſle-*caſtle, and garriſon'd it with* Flemings, 1024. *impriſon'd* Robert Mowbray *Earl of* Northumberland, *for Rebellion*, 1091. *took* Moræl *a Kinſman of*

of the Rebel Mowbray's *into favour for his Valour*, 1095. *where and how ſlain*, 134, 135
Rufus, Robert *Earl of* Gloceſter, *built a Caſtle for defence of* Briſtol, 95
Rufus, Alan *Earl of* Britagne *and* Richmond, 877, 920, 926. —*built* Richmond *in* Yorkſhire *and fortified it*, 921. Richard *Earl of* Ulſter, 1346
Rugby, 601, 602
Rugemount-*caſtle*, 40
Ruglen, 1211. *Earl of*, ib.
Rugs, Iriſh, 1312
Rughford-*Abbey*, 584
Rulos Richard de, *Chamberlain to* William I. 557
St. Rumbald, *where born*, 332. *being an Infant, profeſs'd Chriſtianity by ſome holy words he ſpoke, and immediately dy'd*, 513
Rumbaldus *Chancellor to* Edward the Confeſſor, 285
Rumeley Robert de, 858
Rumeney Robert de, *Lord of* Skipton, 1062
Rumford, 409
Rumney——*Marſh*, 215, 256, 257. *Baron, and Earl of*, 257
S. Rumon, 32
Rumſey, 138
Runæ *by whom uſed*, 1009, 1029
Runck-horn, 679
Runick *Inſcriptions where*, 1008, 1009, 1029, 1030, 1457
Run-Limeſtone, 918
Rundway-*hill*, 107
Runing-mead, 366
Prince Rupert *Earl of* Holderneſs, 897.—*Duke of* Cumberland, 1042
Rupibus Peter de, *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, 144
Ruſcliff, 575
Ruſco-*Iſle*, 1522
Ruſhbury, 648
Ruſhbrok, 440
Ruſhton, 520
Ruſſel—*Fam.* 629, 630. John *Baron*, 41. Ralph, 280. Francis *Earl of* Bedford, 329, 343. Wriotheſley *Duke of* Bedford, 343. Edward *Earl of* Orford, 447. *Sir* Francis, 629. *Fam. in* Ireland, 1369, 1401
Ruſſin, 1440
Rutars, *who*, 1091
Ruthal Thomas *Biſhop of* Durham, 285, 1099
Ruthen Patrick *Earl of* Brentford, 369.—*Earl of* Forth, *ib.* 1184
Rutheni, 7
Ruthin, 819
S. Ruth's *Church*, 1196
Ruthlan Robert de, *Nephew to* Hugh *Earl of* Cheſter, 823
Ruthven-*caſtle*, 1249
Ruthven——*Fam.* ib. *Conſpirators againſt King* James VI. *who had promoted their Father*, 1250. William *Earl of* Gowry, *ib.* *Sir* Thomas, *ib.*
RUTLANDSHIRE, 543. *Earls and Dukes of*, 547, 548
RUTUNIUM, 651, 781
Rye, 211
Rye *where plenty*, 813
Ryeeburu, *what*, 1030
Rynburu, *what*, 1029
Ryſhen-*Abbey*, 1448
Ryves *Dr.* 78

S.

SAbiniana Ala, 1072
SABRINA fl. 515, 779
Sac *and* Soc, 564
Sackvill — *Fam.* 212. Thomas *Baron* Buckhurſt *and Earl of* Dorſet, 64, 212, 213. Lionel-Cranfield *Earl of* Dorſet *and* Middleſex, 64, 399
Sacrifices — *with Vervein and Frankincenſe, on what occaſions uſed by the Ancients*, 726. *To the Infernal Gods*, 922
Sacro Boſco John de, 852
Sacy-*foreſt*, 514
Sadberge, 941
Saffron *where produced*, 425, 426, 468, 479
Saffron - Walden, 425. *Baron* Audley *of*, ib.
Saint-foine, *where plenty*, 181, 479
Saint-Clere. *See* Seincler.
Saint-Maur. *See* Seymour.
Saint-Leger——*Earls of* Doneraÿle, 1340. James de, 1348. *Sir* Warham de, *Preſident of* Munſter, 1350
Saints, *twenty thouſand, where buried*, 1439
Saiſſenaeg-haibail, 230
Saiſſones, *who*, 1368
Saith *in* Britiſh, *what*, 1520
Salamantica, 583
SALENÆ, 339
Salfletby, 569
Salflet-*haven*, ib.
Saliſbury — *Plains*, 111, 1360. *Old*, 113. *New*, 115. *Earls of*, 117, 118. John *of, an Hiſtorian*, 216. *Hall*, 972
Saliunca, 583
Salkeld, *two Towns of that name*, 1021
Salkeld, *Fam.* 1021, 1022, 1095
Salmon —— *Leaps*, 758, 1262, 1396. *Fiſhing*, 758, 1257, 1275. *Catching*, 1086. *Hunting*, 1198
Salmon—*where plenty*, 664, 712, 866, 976, 1178, 1251, 1263, 1267, 1406. *formerly eſteem'd among the beſt Commodities of* Scotland, 1262. *None by Law to be ſold but for* Engliſh *Gold*, ib. *None to be caught from* Sept. 8. *to* Dec. 1. ib.
Σαμνιτῶν, 583
Salndy, 339
Salopia, 655
Σάλπιες, 583
Salſton, 487
Salt — *made of Sea-water*, 145, 675. *naturally iſſuing from a Rock*, 676, 946. Water, *Engine for making freſh*, 895. *made of Sea-ſand*, 975, 1196. *White*, 1181, 1182
Salt-aſhe, 8, 21
Salt-*hills*, 550
Salt-*pans*, 1181, 1473
Salt-*pits*, 617, 675
Salt-*ſprings*, 599, 620
Salt-*ſtones*, 940
Salters *load*, 524
Salteſs, 26
Salton *Barons of*, 1266
Saltry, 505
Saltwiches, 675
Saltwood, 255
St. Salvator's *College, founded by* James Kennedy *Biſhop of St.* Andrews, 1233.
Saluſtius Lucullus, *put to death by* Domitian *for ſuffering a new ſort of Spears to be call'd* Lameæ Luculleæ, lxxvii
Salwarp *fl.* 620. *made navigable by Act of Parliament*, 14 Car. II. *ib.*
Salwayne, *Fam.* 887, 907, 946
SAMAROBRIVA, 357
Sammes *Mr.* 123
Samnites, 1525
Samond *Lord*, 107
Samoſata, 650
Samothracia, 1526
Samphire, 248
Sampier, *Fam.* 667
Sampſon the Strong, 335
Sampſon-*Iſle*, 1522
Samuel Peter *a converted Jew, receiv'd* 1 *d.* ½ *per diem, for his maintenance*, 383
Sanbriock, *from whence named*, 1339
Sancroft William *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 484
Sanctuary, *where erected*, 891
Sanda *Iſle*, 1467, 1473
The Sand, Nottinghamſhire, 575
Sandal-*caſtle*, 856
Sandal-*Kirk*, 853
Sandbeck, 847
Sanderſon —— Robert *Biſhop of* Lincoln, 560, 847. James *Viſcount* Caſtleton *of* Sandbeck, 847
Sandes——*Fam.* 979. *Barons de*, 147. William *Baron*, ib. George *Earl of* Feverſham, 235. *Sir* Edwyn, 329. Edwin *Archbiſhop of* York, 581, 980. Edward *Archbiſhop of* York, 979
Sandford—*Fam.* 996. J. 730
Sandford-*moor*, 994
Sandford's-*well*, 737
Sandham-*caſtle*, 153
Sandiacre, 589
Sandilands—*Fam.* 1191. *of St.* Manans, *Barons* Abercromby, 1358. *Sir* James *Baron* Torpichen, 1191
Sandon, 247, 637
Sand-*pearl*, 1003
Sandſide-*head*, 1277
Sandwich — 246. *Earls of*, ib. John *of*, 255
Sandy, 339
Sandys. *See* Sandes.

Sanguelac,

Sanguelac, 1209
Santon, 47
Santry *Barons*, 1369
Sapcot, 625
Sapcot, *Fam.* 507
Sapel, *Fam.* 1346
Saple, 501
Sapperton, 285
Saracens, 4
Saracens-*heads*, 862
Saragoſa, 113, 409, 1508
Sarden *Great*, 635
Sarfeld, *Fam.* 1369
Sariſburia, 113
Sariſburienſis Johannes, 99
Sark *Iſle*, 1517, 1518
Sarmatæ, *a wing of, ſtation'd in* Britain, 974
Sarn—Helen, 790, 791. y Dhûal, 790
SARNIA, 1513
Σαρονίδας, xix
Sarron *in* Greece, 944
Sarſden-*ſtones*, 162
Sathbregia, 960
Saturn *kept Priſoner in a Pumice-ſtone Cave*, 1485
Savage — *Fam.* 678, 1403. *Sir* Thomas, 422. — *Earl* Rivers, *ib.* 678. John, 677. Thomas *Biſhop of* London, *afterwards Archbiſhop of* York, 678
Savaricus *Biſhop of* Bathe, 86
Savenſby Alexander *Biſhop of* Coventry, 610
Saveren *riv.* 1339
Savernac-*Foreſt*, 126
Savil—*Fam.* 848, 856. Thomas *Baron* Pontefract *and Earl of* Suſſex, 214. Thomas, 841. John, 847, 849. *Sir* John *Baron of the Exchequer*, 851, 857.— *Baron, firſt Alderman of* Leeds, *when incorporated*, 859. Ann, 849. *Sir* Henry, 851, 878, 1489. George *Marquis of* Halifax, 853
St. Saviour's, 394
Saulden, 333
Sauquhar—*caſtle*, 1197. *Barons*, ib.
The Savoy, 383
Savoy, Peter *Earl of*, ib.
Sauranus, 1338
Sawerby, 994
Saxons — *their Original*, clv, clvi. *being invited by the* Britains *to aſſiſt them, turn'd them out of their Nation*, clv. *when came into* Britain, clx. *their Cuſtoms and Manners*, clxi. *their ſkill in Naval Affairs*, clxii. *their Arms*, clxiv. *their Gods*, ib. 890. *divided* England *into a Heptarchy*, clxv. *readily embraced and promoted Chriſtianity*, clxvi. *promoted Learning*, ib. *Encouragers of Military Diſcipline*, clxvii. *fought a bloody battle with the* Britains *at* Camelford, 23. *routed by King* Arthur *at* Cadbury, 70. *beſieged* Bathe, *but defeated and ſlain by King* Arthur, 89. *took* Bathe, ann. Dlxxvii. *ib. fix'd on Places that had been* Roman *Stations*, 228. *defeated by* Guortimer, 243. *routed at* Maisbelly *by* Aurelius Ambroſius, 847. *routed by the* Britains *at* Conningſborough, *ib. defeated by King* Arthur *near* Douglesſ-*river in* Lancaſhire, 970. *went to* Ireland *for Learning-ſake*, 1318
Saxon-*ſhore, Counts of*, clxii. 217, 435, 436, 469
Saxon *Coins, where found*, 442
Saxton, 823
Say--*and* Zele, *Barons*, 72. *Fam.* 220, 231, 631, 689. Euſtachia de, 630. Theodoric, 648
Sayes-*Court*, 220
Sayn, 1523
Scalby-*Caſtle*, 1032
Scald *riv.* 1504
De Scales—*Barons*, 345. Robert de, *ib* Roger *Lord*, 452
Scalemey, 1438
Scalloway, 1485
Scarba, 1465
Scarborough, 904. *Earl of*, ib.
Scarrs, *what*, 590
Scarſdale, *ib. Earl of*, ib.
Scattergate, 990
Scawby-*wood*, 566
Sceat, *what*, 73
Sceletyrbe, 223
Sceorſtan, 103, 618
Scheaft, *what*, 60
Schetland *Lord of*, 1482
Scheuchzer, *Dr. a learned Phyſician of* Zurich, 1063
Schin, *a river that never freezes*, 1276
Schonberg, Meinhardt, *Marquis of* Harewich *and Duke of*, 434
Schools *Publick—in* Oxford, *built by Queen* Mary, *and Sir* Thomas Bodley, 313. *in* Cambridge, 484
School, *publick at* Mancheſter, *founded by* Hugh Oldham *Biſhop of* Exeter, 964
Schorburg, 890
Schulenburg, Meluſina Erengart *Baroneſs of* Glaſtenbury *and Counteſs of* Feverſham, 985. *Dutcheſs of* Kendal *and* Munſter, *ib.* 1350
Scilceſter, 1081
Scilly *Iſlands*, 11, 1437, 1519, 1523
Scipio Africanus *how he order'd his Tomb to be placed, and why*, 243
Sciredun — *and* Siplegh, *held by Tenure of finding two Arrows, when the King came to hunt there*, 35. David de, *ib.*
Scone—*Monaſtery*, 1250. *A Stone here enclos'd in a wooden Chair for Inauguration of the Kings of* Scots, *ib.*
Scordium, 490
Scot——*Fam.* 1193. John *Earl of* Huntingdon, 507.——*Earl of* Cheſter, 509. Michael *a great Mathematician, and for that cauſe by the Vulgar eſteem'd a Magician*, 1015. Henry *Viſcount* Hermitage *and Earl of* Delorain, 1176, 1177. Francis *Earl of* Bucleugh, 1177. Ann *Dutcheſs of* Bucleugh, *ib.* —*Earl of* Dalkeith, 1184. *Sir* John, 1233
Scota, Pharoah's *Daughter, ſaid to have come into* Ireland *and given it the name of* Scotia, 1314
Scotch —— Guard du Corps *in* France, *inſtituted, as a mark of their Fidelity, by King* Charles V. 1206, 1218. *Raparees ravag'd* Ireland, *and fomented Rebellions there*, 1403, 1405.— *by whom reduced*, 1404, 1405
Scoteney *Barony*, 569
Scotland—*ſubject to the Archbiſhop of* York, *formerly*, 880. *its boundary, where*, 926, 1017, 1065. *united for ever to* England *by the name of* Great-Britain, 1124. *call'd anciently* Albania, 1153, 1412. *its longeſt day and ſhorteſt night*, ib. *has plenty of all ſorts of Cattle*, 1154. *its Soil and Produce*, ib. *its Fir-woods, Mineral-ſprings, and Fiſh*, ib *its Commodities*, 1155. *receiv'd Chriſtianity early*, ib. *its Religion, Learning, and Univerſities*, ib. *its Diviſion*, 1157, & ſeq. *its Shires and their extent*, 1161. *when firſt divided into Dioceſes*, ib. *Bounds of the Dioceſes of*, 1162. *when Church-Government was allow'd in*, 1163. *Presbytery when eſtabliſh'd, and Epiſcopacy aboliſhed in*, ib. *its Presbyteries*, 1164, & ſeq. *its States and Degrees*, 1167. *its Courts of Juſtice*, 1169
Scoto-brigantes, 1499, 1501
Scots—*deſtroy'd* Pendragon-*caſtle*, 858. *beaten by the* Engliſh *at* Nevil's-*Croſs*, 948. *defeated at* Solommoſs, 869, 988, 1028. *defeated* Henry Percy *at* Otterburn, 1074. *beaten at* Alnwic, *and their King taken Priſoner*, 1094. *beaten at* Floddon, *and their King ſlain*, 1098. *bought* Berwick *of, and ſold it again to*, H. Percy *Earl of* Northumberland, 1100. *defeated at* Muſſelburgh, 1114, 1185. *defeated at* Dunhill *by* Cromwell, 1182. *defeated the* Engliſh *at* Banocburn, 1226. *beaten at* Duplin *by the* Engliſh *aſſiſting King* Ed. Baliol, 1238. *defeated the* Danes *at* Longcarty, 1250. *defeated the* Engliſh *at* Baugy *in* France, 1265. *beaten by the* Engliſh *at* Vernoil, *ib. ſerviceable by their Valour to the* French, *ib. came originally from* Spain *to* Ireland, *and thence made a deſcent on* Britain, 1316
Scottedeni, 1174, 1177, 1501
Scottiſwaith, 1043
Scotus, John *Earl of* Cheſter, 682. *See* Duns.
Scougall Henry, 1260

Scouts, *what*, 1184
Scratchbury, 111
Scremby William de, 558
Screven, 872
Screven, *Fam.* ib.
Scrimgeor —— *Fam. Conſtables of* Dundee, 1253. *Sir* James, 1252. —— *Viſcount* Dudop *and Earl of* Dundee, 1253
Scrine *Barony*, 1369
Scrivelby, *held by the Tenure of being Champion at the Coronation*, 567
Scrope — *Fam.* 107, 920. *Barons*, 581, 919. William *Earl of* Wilts, 130. Emanuel *Earl of* Sunderland, 581, 954. Richard le, 581. — *Archbiſhop o* York, 885.—*Chancellor to King* Richard II. 919
Scruffelt-*mountain*, 1006
Scudamore —— *Viſcounts* Slegoe, 1386. John *Baron, and Viſcount* Slegoe, 691
Scull, *holding ſeven pecks of Corn, where dug-up*, 592
Scurvy-graſs, 222
Scythians, *why ſo called*, clvi
Sea — *depth of, not exceeding the height of Hills*, 10. Stadia, 1273. *Icy*, 1485. Britiſh *where deepeſt*, 1520
Sea-*birds migratory*, 763, 764
Seabrook *Abbot*, 274
Sea-coal *where plenty*, 1068
Sea-*fight* — *between the* Danes *and* Æthelſtan *King of* Kent *at* Sandwich, 246. *between the* Danes *and* Saxons *at* Stouremouth, 423. *between the* Engliſh *and* Scots *at* Solway-*frith*, 1019
Seaforth *Earls of*, 1274
Sea-holme, 6
Sea-hogs, 742
Seals, *when firſt uſed in* England, 412
Sea-calves, 199, 909, 1505
Sealwudſcire, 87
A Seaman, 447. *fed with raw Fiſh*, 909
The Seam, 1523
Seaſdon, 634
Seater, *Fam.* 1468
Seaton, 43
Seavenſhale, 1052, 1054, 1072
Sebaſtian, 149
Sebba *King of the* Eaſt-Angles, *quitted his Crown for Religion-ſake*, 379
Seberht *the firſt King of the* Trinobantes *that embraced Chriſtianity*, 365
Sebert— *a petty Prince under King* Æthelbert, 375. *King of the* Eaſt-Saxons, 384
Secandunum, 614
Seckinton, *ib.*
Secundani Juniores, 217
Sedgebrook, 561
Sedgemoor, 75. *memorable for the defeat of the Duke of* Monmouth, *and his Party*, ib.
Sedgfield, 941
Seed-*pearls*, 1003
Seeing-hill-*Kirk*, 1178
Sefton, 969
Seffrid *Biſhop of* Chicheſter, 198
Segebert *King of the* Eaſt-Saxons, *baptiz'd by* Finanus, 1055, 1087
SEGEDUNUM, 1091
SEGELOCUM, 582
Segſhill, 538, 1091
SEGONTIACI, 84, 146
SEGONTIUM, 798
Segonax, 217
Segrave—*Barons*, 612. John de, 255. — *Baron*, 476. Gilbert de, *Biſhop of* London, 376. Stephen, *from a Clerk made Chief Juſtice of* England, 507, 612. Nicholas de, 538
Seimor. *See* Seymour.
Sein *riv.* 1507
Seincler — *Barons*, 1252, 1482 Hubert de, *ſav'd King* Henry *the ſecond's life, by the loſs of his own*, 649. William, *Pantler to the King of* Scots, *and Earl of* Cathneſs, 1278. William de *Earl of* Orkney, *ſirnam'd* The Prodigal, 1482
Seiont *fl.* 792, 798
Seir *a* Saxon, 941
Seirkeran, 1353
Sel, *what*, 149
Selaby, 940
Selbury-*hill*, 127
Selby, 886
Selby —— *Fam.* 1093. James, 333
Selbrittenden *Hundred*, 258
Selceſter, 149
SELGOVÆ, 1193, 1197
Selkirk, 1176. *Earl of*, 1177
Selſcomb, 211
Selſey, 199, 1505
Selwood, 77, 87, 109. *Shire*, 87. *Foreſt*, 109
Semarc, *Fam.* 526
Semur-*Pool*, 918
Sempil *Baron*, 1216
Sempringham, 557
Sena, 1373, 1523
Seneca's *Uſury in* Britain, 435. 436
L. Senecianus Martius *third Governor of the* Legio vi^a. victrix, 965
Seneſchals *of* Ireland, 1344
Sentcler. *See* Seincler.
SENUS fl. 1373
Seolſea, 1505
Septembriére, *what*, 1509
Septonia, 60
Sequana *fl.* 434
Serf's-inch, 1231
Sergius Orata, 420
Serges *where made*, 520
Serjeants-*Inn*, 382
Serpent-*ſtones*, 571, 906
Servanus *Biſhop of* Orkney, 871
Servatius Rihelius, 1221
Seſſion—*in* Scotland, *what*, 1163. *of what Matters it has power and cogniſance*, ib. *adminiſters Juſtice by Equity, in abatement of the Rigour of Law*, 1170. *when it ſat, anciently*, ib. *ſitting of, alter'd by Act of Parliament*, 10 Ann. *ib.*
SETANTII, 798
Setantiorum lacus, 978
SETEIA, 667
Set Iſles, 1520
Seton, 1091, 1184
Seton —*Fam.* 1184, 1266. Chriſtopher de, 938. Alexander *Earl of* Dumfermling, 1184, 1232. Robert *Earl of* Wintoun, 1184. *Sir* Alexander *Viſcount* Kingſtown, 1238. Alexander, *chang'd his name to* Gordon, *and was Earl of* Huntley, 1266
Setta, *what*, 51
Sevenburgenſes, 1102, 1103
Seven-mile-*dyke*, 487
Seven-night, 433, 434
Seven-oke, 223
Seven-*ſtones*, 11
Severn *riv.* 268, 278, 617, 619, 631
SEVERIA, 113
Severus *Emperor, defeated and ſlew* Niger, lxxxvii. *employ'd Aſſaſſins to murder* Albinus, *but put to flight by him*, ib. *rally'd again*, ib. *defeated and ſlew* Albinus, *ib.* 965. *had his Palace at* York, 879, 1065. *gave no quarter to the revolted* Britains, 1065. *fortify'd the* Roman-*Wall*, 1045, 1222. *infeſted* Thule *with his Armies*, 1501. *where dy'd*, lxxxviii. 879, 1065. *His Saying at his death*, lxxxviii. 879. *deified*, lxxxix. 960
Sevil, 1365
Seukeſham, 160
Seward. *See* Siward.
Sexburga *Wife of* Ercombert *King of* Kent, 233
Sexwulph—*a pious perſon, founded* Thorney-*Abbey*, 494. *firſt Abbot of* Peterborough, 523
Seymour — *Fam.* 73, 534, 714, 1093. Jane *Mother of King* Edward VI. 74. Edward *Viſcount* Beauchamp *and Duke of* Somerſet, *ib* 97.— *Protector of* England, temp. Edw. VI. *defeated the* Scots *at* Muſſelburgh, 1114, 1185. William *Marquis of* Hertford *and Duke of* Somerſet, 98, 360. John de, 514. *Sir* Roger, 714. Edward *Earl of* Hereford, 715
Sezay, 915
Shaftoe, *Fam.* 946
Shafts, 4
Shaftſbury, 60. *Earl of*, ib.
Shakeſpear William, *a famous Poet, where born and buried*, 606
Shallcroſs Francis, 347
Shalloons *where made*, 520
Shan-awn, *what*, 1347
Shanon *riv.* 1333, 1346, 1374,
Shanon *Viſcount*, 1340, 1376
Shap-*Abbey*, 990, 996
Shapinſha, 1473
Shardelois, 329
Sharnburn, 470
Sharp John *Archbiſhop of* York, 853

Sharpnore,

Sharpnore, 153
Shafton, 55
Shavington, 674
Sheadings, 1447
Sheafield-*caſtle*, 846
Sheals *and* Shealings, *what*, 1079
Sheaths, *what*, 677
Sheep — *long-neck'd*, 281. *with four, and ſix-horns*, 1509
Sheffield——Edmund *Baron of* Botterwic, 573, 907.—*ſlain by the* Norfolk-*Rebels*, 573. John *Duke of* Bucks *and* Normanby, 336, 907
Sheffington, 542
Sheffington, *Fam.* ib.
Shelburn *Earls of*, 1335
Sheldon — *Fam.* 629. Gilbert *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury *built the Theatre at* Oxford, 314
Shelford, 339, 579
Shell-*berries*, 1003
Shell-*fiſh*, *where plenty*, 1231
Shells — Turbinate *and* Bivalve, *where found*, 424. *petrified with Fiſh in them*, 566. *Fiſh feeding on*, 792. *impregnated with Dew producing Pearls*, 800, 1003. *uſed for manure*, 1409
Shelſley——Walſh, 630. Beauchamp, *ib.*
Shelton, 459
Shelton, *Fam.* ib.
Shene, 188, 368
Shengay, 479
Shenley, 359
Shenton, 659
Sheovesham, 160, 225
Sheparton, 366
Shepey--*Iſland*, 233, 1505. *Counteſs of*, 233. *Viſcount of*, 234
Sheriff, *what*, 544. *One formerly ſupply'd* Eſſex *and* Hertfordſhire, 344
Sheriffdoms *in* Scotland, 1159
Sheriffs *in* Scotland — *when they may ſit in Judgment of Manſlaughter*, 1172. *oblig'd formerly to go a hunting thrice a year to deſtroy Wolves*, 1279
Sherleis, *arraign'd for High-Treaſon (tho' a Foreigner) and why*, 905
Sherlotta *Counteſs of* Derby, *defended* Lathom-*houſe in a long Siege, againſt the Parliament-Army*, 970
Sherrard Bennet *Baron* Letrim, *and Earl of* Harborow, 529, 1386
Sherry-hutton, 914
Sherſton, 102
Sheſtelyngs Simon de, 1061
Shields, 960
Shilbottle, 1093
Shillingſton, 61
Shingles, 154
Shipſton, 598
Shipton *caſtle*, 650
Shipward, 95
Shipway, 256
Shirburn, 59, 170, 610, 865. *Caſtle*, 321. *Hoſpital founded by* Hugh Pudſey *Biſhop of* Durham, *for Lepers*, 949, 960
Shirburne Robert *Biſhop of* Chicheſter, 198. *commanded by a Synod to write againſt the Error of the* Britiſh *Churches, in the celebration of* Eaſter, 293
Shire-*ſtone*, 103
Shirley — *Fam.* 205, 508, 586. *Earls of* Ferrars, 599. Robert *Viſcount* Tamworth *and Earl of* Ferrars, 639
Shireneſs, 232
Shirley, 586
Shirwood-*Foreſt*, 583
Shirwood William, 308
Shobery, 408
Shoclach, 667
Shoes, *where a great Manufacture*, 518
Shoreham, 205
A Shore *fortified*, 1004
Shortel, *Fam.* 1354
Shotwick, 673
Shrawarden, 658
Shrewſbury——655. *Battle of*, 656. *Dukes and Earls of*, 660, 661
SHROPSHIRE, 645
Shrowſbury Ralph de, *Biſhop of* Bathe *and* Wells, 86
Shugbury, 599
Shugbury, *Fam.* ib.
Shurland, 233. *Baron of*, ib.
SIADÆ, 1520
SIAMBIS, 1523
Sibbald—*Fam. hereditary Sheriffs of* Fife, 1231. *Sir* Robert, 967, 1189
Sibble-Heningham, 420
Sibertoſte *held by the Tenure of carrying the King's bow through all the Foreſts of* England, 524
Sibton-*Abbey*, 449
Sibyl — *Daughter of* Roger de Montgomery, 479. *Daughter of* Bernard Newmarſh, 708. *Wife of* Roger *Lord* Clifford, 999. *Daughter of* William Mareſchal *Earl of* Pembroke, 1358
Sicily, *why ſo called*, 151
Siculus Diodorus, 1521
Sideman *Biſhop*, 489
Sidmanton, 150
Sidmouth, 43
Sidnaceſter, 571, 572
Sidnam-*wells*, 192
Sidney—*Fam.* 225. Robert *Baron* Pens-hurſt, *Viſcount* L'Iſle *and Earl of* Leiceſter, 162, 225, 544. William de, *Chamberlain to* Henry II. 225. *Sir* Philip, 225. 340, 548, 869, 1075. Henry *Baron* Milton, *Viſcount* Shepey *and Earl of* Rumney, 234, 257. Frances *Counteſs of* Suſſex, 484. Mary, 783. Henry *Lord Lieutenant of* Ireland, *reduc'd* Longford *into a County*, 1373.—*fortified* Athlone, 1388.—*divided* Cavon *into ſeven Baronies*. 1393.—*defeated* Shan O-Neal *in two battles*, 1403
Sidney-*College* — *in* Cambridge *founded by* Frances Sidney *Counteſs of* Suſſex, 484. *received Benefactions from Sir* Francis Clerk *and Sir* John Brereton, *ib.*
SIGDELES, 1519
Sigebert *King of the* Weſt-Saxons, *depos'd for his Cruelty*, 150. *kill'd by a* Swineherd, 151, 195
Sigeferth *a Thane of the* Sevenburgenſes *murder'd by* Edric Streona, 1103
Sigga *a Nobleman, ſlew* Elfwald *King of* Northumberland, 1081
Sigginſtowne, 1360
Silceſter, 147
Silbury, 127
SILIMNUS, 1438
King Sill, 127
Silleſton, 60
SILLINÆ, 1519
Silt, 549
Silverfield, 107
Silver-mines *where*, 47, 1275, 1474
SILURES, 84, 683, 1437, 1519. *by whom reduced*, 728
SILURA, 1437
Simondburn, 1073
Simplares, *who*, 1034
Sinclaire. *See* Seincler.
Sine Terra. *See* Lackland.
Sinhous J. 1011
SINNODUNUM, 317
Sinodun, 163
Sinot, *Fam.* 1362
SINUS—SALUTARIS, 899, 906. *CODANUS*, 1501
Sion—*Nunnery*, 368. *College*, 395
Siplegh, 35. *See* Sciredun.
Sir — Vaeſyved, 697. Aber-Teivi, 767. Dre Valdwyn, 777. Veirionydh, 783. Gaernarvon, 793. Dhinbech, 813
Sir-names *of the Sons, anciently framed out of the Chriſtian-names of their Fathers*, 1093
Siricius *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 444
Sirigi, 807
Siſera, 1515
Siſter's Kirks, 899
Siſton-houſe, 279
SITOMAGUS, 444, 456
Sitric *King of* Dublin, 1366
Sitſilter, *Fam.* *See* Cecil.
Sittingbourn, 228, 234
Siver's *Mount*, 879
Siward — *Fam.* 742. *Earl of* Northumberland, 505. — *Earl of* Huntingdon, 508. *liv'd and dy'd in his Armour*, 1103. John *a good Poet*, temp. Hen. V. 711. Richard *a Follower of* Fitz-Haimon *Conqueror of* Glamorganſhire, 730
Sixtus——IV. *Pope, made the Biſhop of St.* Andrews *Primate and Metropolitan of all* Scotland, 1233. V. *Pope, inveigled the* Iriſh *into Rebellion againſt Queen* Elizabeth, 1385
Skeal, 1480
A Skeleton—*above nine foot long, where found*, 186. *of a prodigious ſize, where found*, 1085
Skell *riv.* 872
Skelton-*caſtle*, 909
Skelton, *Fam.* 1021
Skellingthorp, 562

INDEX.

Skene—*Dr. Principal of St.* Salvator's *College in St.* Andrews, 1233. J. *Clerk-Regiſter of* Scotland, 1236
Skengrave, 909
Skern *riv.* 941
Skerrys, 551
Skibereen, 1340
Skiddaw-*mountain*, 1006
Skie, 1273, 1463
Skinfrith-*caſtle*, 711
Skipſey, 899
Skipton, 858
Skirlaw—Walter *Biſhop of* Durham, 888, 944. William *Biſhop of* Durham, 948
Skrekingham, 558
Skulton, *Held by Tenure of being Lardiner at the Coronation*, 459
Slag, *what*, 827
Slains, 1263
Slane *riv.* 1356, 1361
Slane, *Barons of*, 1371
Slate, 1463
Slates *for covering houſes where dug*, 526
Slaugham, 206
Slaughden, 447
Slaughtenford, 103
Slebach *given to the Knights of* Jeruſalem, *to ſerve as Chriſt's Champions in recovering the Holy Land*, 755
Sleford, 558
Slego *Bay of*, 1385
Slego——de, *Fam.* 1385. *Viſcounts*, 1386
Sleiew Bloemy-*hills*, 1353, 1356
Slepe, 504
Sliew-gallen, 1407
Sligah-*caſtle*, 1411
Slingeſby-*caſtle*, 913
Slingeſby—*Fam.* 872. *Mr.* 871. *Sir* Henry *beheaded for his fidelity to King* Charles I. 872
Sluices, 552
Smawe, 870
Smerwick, 1334
Smith — *Fam. Viſcounts* Strangeford, 1401. *Sir* Thomas, kt. 1403. William *Biſhop of* Lincoln, 312. Thomas, 674. *Sir* Lawrence, *ib.* Thomas *Biſhop of* Carliſle, 991, 1004, 1023
Smithy-*rent*, 978
Smyris, *what*, 1513
Snafield-*mountain*, 1442
Snailwell, 438
Snake-*eggs*, 816
Snake-*ſtones*, ib.
Snakes, *none in* Ireland, 1312
Snath, 920
Snaudonia, 793
Snel-ſetter, 1472
Snite *fl.* 581
Snot-hill-*caſtle*, 686
Snow, *deep, falling on* Midſummer-day, 1004
Snowdon—*Mountains*, 699, 783, 764. *Foreſt*, 793
Soar *fl.* 529, 535
Soccage, *a Tenure, what*, 467
Sockburn, 942
Sodales Auguſtales, 418
Sodbury-Chipping, 280
Sodor, 1449. *Biſhoprick of*, 1461
Soham, 491
Soland-*geeſe*, 1184
Soldan *a Pagan Prince*, 1076
Soldurii, *who*, xxvii
Solenſians *where garriſon'd*, 778
Solente, 144
Sollom-moſs *battle of*, 869, 988, 1028
SOLORIA, 683, 684
Solway — *Village*, 1019, 1197. *Frith*, 1019. *Sands*, 1177
Solyhill, 609
Somerly, 451
Somerſet-*houſe*, 383
Somerſet-Henry *Marquis of* Worceſter *and Duke of* Beaufort, 632. Edward *Earl of* Glamorgan, 742. Joan, 1265
SOMERSET-SHIRE, 67. *Earls and Dukes of*, 96, 97
Somerſham, 504
Somerton — 75. *Baron of*, ib. *Caſtle*, 561
Somervill *Baron*, 1210
Somery — *Fam. Barons* Dudley, 334, 633. Roger de, 213
Sommers, *Sir* John *Baron of* Eveſham, 628
Soore Peter, *a Follower of* Fitz-Haimon *Conqueror of* Glamorganſhire, 730
Sopwell, 356
SORBIODUNUM, 113
Sorcery, *by whom uſed*, 1029
Sorlings, 1519
SORVIODUNUM, 113
Soureby, 915
South *Dr.* Robert, 301
Southam, 599
Southampton, 136. *Earls and Duke of*, 151, 152
South-Eſk, 1254. *Earls of*, ib.
South-Hold, 45
South-Tine, 1040, 1068
South-loch, 1186
South-Wiſt, 1464
South-Abbey, 1340
South-Catley, 1275
South-Downs, 186
Southwark, 193, 371
Southwold, 449
Southwell——*Fam.* 278, 459. 580. *Viſcounts* Caſtle-Maltreis, 1346. *Sir* Robert, 278, 459, 581. *Sir* John, 581. Simon, ibid.
Southwell, 580. *Collegiate Church of, by whom founded*, 580, 581
Southy-bank, 550
Sow *fl.* 638
Sowerby, 851
Sowes *of Lead*, 591
Spalding, 527, 552
Spalding Peter, 1100
Spaldwick, 491, 507
Spaniards—*firſt Cohort of, where garriſon'd*, 1083. *ſurprize* Kinſale, 1337. *drove out of* Ireland *by* Charles Blunt *Lord* Montjoy, 1338
Spaniſh-*head*, 1443
Sparrows, *none ever ſeen at* Lindham *in* Yorkſhire, 850
Spaws——*in* Lincolnſhire, 557. *at* Scarborough, 871. *at* Beverly, 893. *in* Lancaſhire, 970. *at* Brough, 989. *at* Kinghorn, 1232. *at* Balgrigie, *ib. at* Aberdeen, 1261
Spear-*heads where found*, 635
Speech-court, 271
Speechley, 625
Speke, *Fam.* 71
Spelhurſt, 226
Spelman—*Fam.* 474. *Sir* Henry, 448, 455, 474, 849, 996. *Sir* Clement, 474
Spelwell-*mount*, 516
Spencer—*Fam.* 517, 742. Thomas de, *Earl of* Gloceſter, 285, 288. Hugh de, *Earl of* Gloceſter, 288, 818. Edmund, *a famous Poet*, 388. Hugolin, 730. Robert *Baron of* Wormleighton, 517, 599. Hen. *Earl of* Sunderland, 599, 954. Miles, 990. Catellus de, 1061. Robert *Viſcount* Teviot, 1175
Spene, 166
Speney, *Fam.* 607
Spey *fl.* 1266, 1267
Sphen, *what*, 433
Spigurnel, *what*, 204
Spilman. *See* Spelman.
SPINÆ, 166
Spineham-*lands*, *ib.*
Spiny-*caſtle*, 1268. *Barons*, ib.
Spiritual Lords, *none now in* Scotland, 1170
Spittle-fields, 393
Spittle *in the ſtreet*, 566
Spittle *on* Stanemore, 926
Sponde *Dr.* 513
Spot — Thomas, *a Monk*, 218, 920. Ulfric *Earl of* Mercia, 641
Spring—*never dry*, 15. *Bituminous*, 88, 650. *Medicinal*, 502, 602, 1038. *Petrifying*, 520, 566. *Chalybeate*, 557. *Salt*, 599, 620. *Ebbing and flowing*, 857, 1215
Sprotburg, 848
Spurnhead, 899
Stableſian-*Horſe where ſtation'd*, 452, 465
Stack-pool-Boſher, 764
Stafford—*Fam.* 331, 507, 525, 637, 656, 681. *Barons*, 514, 638, 644, 651. *Earls of* Northampton, 528. *Earls of, and Dukes of* Buckingham, 644. *Earls of* Hereford, 693. *Lords of* Brecknock, 710. Humfrey, *Earl of* Devonſhire, 48. — *Baron* Suthwick, *ib.* 57. John *Earl of* Wilts, 130, 520. Ralph *Earl of*, 172, 525, 639. —*one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 172. Henry *Duke of* Buckingham, 214, 335. *Sir* Humfrey *defeated by* Jack Cade *the Rebel*, 223. Harvy de, 638. Thomas, *took* Scarborough-*caſtle, and kept it two days with a ſmall number of men*, temp. Mariæ R. 904, 905. *Fam. in* Ireland, 1362
Stafford, 638
Stafford-ſhire, 639. *Barons, Earls*

Earls and Viſcount of, 644
Stags—*ſwimming every year from* Italy *to* Sicily *for paſture*, 253 *very large, where*, 918
Stainbrough, 857
Stainland, 851
Stainton *in the ſtreet*, 939
Stair, 1206. *Earl of*, ib.
Stamford *a Citizen of* London, *built a noble bridge over the* Towridge, 46
Stamford Courtney, 45
Stanbridge, 862
Standard — *what*, 914. *Battle of*, ib.
Standard-*bearers hereditary*, 411
Standford-*bridge*, 887
Standiſh, *Fam.* 967
Standrope, 939
Stane, *Names ending in, of what original*, 1468
Stanemore, 926
Stanes, 366. *Warren of*, 369
Stanfield, 570
Stanford—555. *Baron*, ib. *Univerſity of*, ib. *Earls of*, 556
Stanford — Rivers, 407. *upon* Avon, 527
Stanhope—*Fam.* 580.—*Earls of* Cheſterfield, 229. James *Viſcount* Mahone, *and Earl* Stanhope, 223, 580. Philip *Baron* Shelford *and Earl of* Cheſterfield, 580, 590
Stanihurſt Richard, 1373
Stanings, 123
Stanlaw, 673
Stanley—*Fam.* 512, 673. *Earls of* Derby, 638, 826, 969. *Barons* Monteagle, 976. James *Biſhop*, 504. Thomas, 591, 1100. James *Earl of* Derby, *beheaded by the Parliament-party at* Bolton, 594, 970. George, 658. William, 820. Thomas *Earl of* Derby, 969, 975, 976. John *Lord Lieutenant of* Ireland, 969. William *Baron* Monteagle, 976. *Sir* John, *King and Lord of* Man, 1443
Stanmore-*hills*, 642
Stannaries, 4
Stannary *Judgments*, 5
Stannators, 6
Stannum, 5
Stanſted, 199, 350. Montfitchet, 426
Stanton—Drew, 93. Bury, *ib.* Harcourt, *Baron of*, 294. Harold, 534
Stanton, *Fam.* 586
Stanwell, 365
Stanwicks, 1026, 1032, 1051
Stanwig, 924
Stany's-*caſtle*, 1263
Stany-ſtreat, 183, 199
Staple *for Wooll*, 141, 553, 565
Staple-*Iſland*, 1503
Stapledon Walter *Biſhop of* Exeter, 309
Stapleford, 542. *Viſcount*, ib.
Stapleton —— *Fam.* 869, 924. Miles, *one of the firſt Knights of the Garter*, 173. *Sir* Robert *High-Sheriff of* Yorkſhire, 23 Eliz. R. 869
Statues—*anciently erected in Libraries, to their Founders*, 311. *of perſons executed uſually effaced*, 959
Statute — *de* Marlborough, 129. *of* Merton, 150
Statutes *Parliamentary of* England *in uſe in* Ireland *till* Henry VII. 1326
Staveley *Barons of*, 590
Staughton—*Fam.* 182. *Sir* Lawrence, *ib.*
Stawel—*Fam.* 69, 75. Ralph *Baron of* Somerton, 75
Steanford, 576
Steeds-*dike*, 507
Steinſon, *Fam.* 1399
Stene, 513. *Baron of*, ib.
Stening, 205
Stennis, 1479
Steort, *what*, 10, 35
Step-mother's *ill-will*, 55
Stephanides, 771
Stephanius, 992
K. Stephen *attempted* Wallingford-*Caſtle, but in vain*, 164. *gave Licence to all that ſided with him, to build Caſtles*, 181. *beſieged* Hen. I. *in* Ludlow-*caſtle*, 648. *reſcued the King of* Scots's *ſon from being drawn off his horſe with an Iron hook at* Ludlow-*ſiege*, ib.
St. Stephen's 95, 242. *College*, 388
Stepholm, 1437
Sterborrow — *Caſtle*, 193. *Fam.* ibid.
Sterbury-*hill*, 426
Sterling—*Sheriffdom*, 1219. *Town*, 1224. *Earl of*, 1226
Sterling-*money*, *why ſo called*, 1225
Stern *Dr. Biſhop of* Carliſle, 1023
Stert *Promontory*, 35
Stert-*point*, 70
Stevenhaugh, 346
Stewart—*Family*, *whence its original and name*, 1218, 1272. *Viſcounts* Montjoy, 1407. Bernard *Earl of* Lichfield, *behav'd with great valour at* Naples, 1200.—*ſlain at* Rowton-*heath*, 641. Eſme *Earl of* March *and Duke of* Lennox, *ib.* 702, 1220. James *Earl of* March *and Duke of* Lennox *and* Richmond, 928. Lodowick *Earl of* Newcaſtle, 1090. *Sir* John *Earl of* Traquair, 1176. Robert *Biſhop of* Cathneſs *and Earl of* Lennox, 1180, 1219. Robert *Baron* Uchiltree, 1205. James *Earl of* Arran *in right of Guardianſhip to* James Hamilton, 1207.—*of* Down, *Earl of* Murray, 1272. *Sir* James *Earl of* Buthe, 1208. Alan, 1218. Walter *High Steward of* Scotland, 1218. Robert *Lord* d'Aubigny, *Captain of the* Scotch Guards du Corps *in* France, *ib.* Matthew *Earl of* Lennox, 1219. Robert *Earl of* Menteith *and Duke of* Albany, *ſtarved* David *Son of the King of* Scots, *to death, to clear his way to the Crown*, 1236, 1245. Robert *Earl of* Strathern, 1238. John *Earl of* Athol, 1248. Henry *Baron* Methven, 1249. Alexander *Earl of* Angus, 1256. Alexander *Earl of* Marr *ſlain at the battle of* Harley, 1264. John *Earl of* Marr, *convicted of attempting by Art-Magick to make away his Brother, and was bled to death*, ib. John *Earl of* Buquhan *defeated the* Engliſh *at* Baugy, *and was made Conſtable of* France, 1265.—*ſlain at the battle of* Vernoil, *ib.* Patrick *Baron* Shetland *and Earl of* Orkney, 1482
Stewarties *in* Scotland, 1159
Stews, *when prohibited*, 394
Stibium, *where found*, 591
Sticca, *what*, 873
Stigand *Biſhop*, 199
Stilico, *a Favourite of* Theodoſius *and raiſed by him, but through Ambition made a miſerable end*, ciii
Stilton, 508
Stinan a Devanog dau anwyl gymydog, *a* Welſh *Proverb*, 764
Stipperſton's-*hill*, 651
Stippers-hull, 614
Stitenham, 914. *Baron of*, ib.
Stock John, *General of the* Carmelite *Order throughout the world*, 230
Stock-*fiſh*, 804
Stockholm, 1438
Stockport, 678
Stock-*Chapel*, 471
Stockton, 943
Stockings—*where great quantities of, made*, 512, 538. Jerſey, 1512
Stodey Thomas, 708
Stogurſy, 76
Stoke, 580
Stoke-Canon, 42
Stoke-Curcy, 69, 338
Stoke-Dry, 545
Stoke-Fleming, 37
Stoke *under* Hamden, 72
Stoke-Pogeis, 328, 539
Stoke-*Liberty*, 424
Stoke-*field*, 979
Stokeſley, 910
Stomacace, 223
Stonar, 243
Stone Henry, 562
Stone-End, 257
Stone *in* Staffordſhire, 637
Stone-*cheſts*, 761
Stoneham, 138
Stonehenge, *A Deſcription and Sculpture of*, 120, 121
Stone-Hive, 1257
Stonehouſe *Mr.* 592, 867
Stoneley, 602. *Baron of*, ib.
Stonely-*Convent*, 507
Stone-*Quarries*, 526, 966, 1443
Stones — *like Serpents*, 93, 910. *like Cockles and Oyſters*, 278, 917. *of monſtrous bigneſs*, 634, 699. *Pyramidal*, 873, 996. *unpoliſh'd, ſet-up for Images of Deities*, 874.

874. *as round as Bullets*, 910
Stone-*Monuments*, 699, 700, 736, 738, 739, 759, 769, 770, 790, 1258, 1259, 1263, 1266, 1268, 1364, 1480
Stone-*Coffin with a Skeleton in it, where found*, 725
Stone-*Coffins, where found*, 508
A Stone, *as big as a Foot-ball, where fell from the Air*, 1467
Stony-ſtreet, 179, 255
Stort *fl.* 405
Stortford-*Biſhops*, 350
Stour *fl.* 60, 61, 110, 133, 237, 437, 618. *made navigable by Act of Parliament*, 4 Ann. *from* Maningtree *to* Clare, 442
Stourbridge, 618
Stourmere, 441
Stourminſter, 60
Stourton, 60, 110
Stourton—*Barons*, 60, 110. William de, 58
Stourton-*park*, 111
Stow John, 398
Stow—*in* Suffolk, 444. *in* Lincolnſhire, 570
Stow-Bardolf, 473
Stow-*Regality*, 1176
Stow *on the Would*, 283
Stow, 25, 332
Stowborough, 58
Stowey, 85
Straban *Viſcounts*, 1408
Stradling—*Fam.* 105, 730, 735, 742. *Sir* Edward, 729. William *a Follower of* Fitz-Haimon *Conqueror of* Glamorganſhire, 730. *Sir* John, 737
Straglaſh *Lake*, 1270
Straherrick, *ib.*
Strangbow. *See* Strongbow.
Strangeford, 1401. *Viſcount of*, ibid.
Strangwayes—*Fam.* 910. T. 57. R. 909
Stranrawer, 1201
Strata florida, 768
Stratclwyd, 802
Stratfleur-*Monaſtery*, 768
Stratford-*Stony*, 333, 513
Stratford-Langton, 406
Stratford *on* Avon, 605
Stratford John de, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 605
Strathallan *Viſcount*, 1237
Strathaven, 1265
Strathbolgy, 1266
Strathbolgy—David *Earl of* Athole, 237. —*ſummoned* temp. Ed. II. *to Parliament ſometimes, among the* Engliſh *Earls*, 1247. —*ſlain in the battle of* Keblen-*foreſt*, ib. John *hang'd for Treaſon on a Gallows fifty foot high*, 237, 1247
Strath-dovern, 1265
Strathern—*Stewarty*, 1237. *Earls of*, 1238
Strath-Navern, 1279
Strathſpey, 1270
Στρατόπεδον πλέιστον, 1185
Stratton, 105, 87, 339, 653. *Baron* Berkley *of*, 87
Stratton-*St.* Margaret, 284
Stratton Matthew, 332
Stratwich, 939
Straw Jack, *an infamous Rebel*, 224. *inſulted the City of* London, 380
Stream-*works*, 4
The Street, 535, 538
Streeteham, 192
Street, *with figured ſtones*, 1480
Streethy, 641
Streeton, *ib.*
Stretton, 571, 601, 636, 651
Streetwel, 228
Strelley, 583
Strelley, *Fam.* ib.
Strenſham, 629
Stretlham, 939
Strickland, 996
Strickland — *Fam.* ib. William *Biſhop of* Carliſle, 1020, 1023
Strighul—*caſtle*, 714. *Earls of*, 713, 714
Strivelin John *Baron*, 1028
Stroma, 1467
Strongbow——Richard *Earl of* Pembroke, 334, 765. — *conquer'd great part of* Ireland, 633, 713, 1319.—*reſtor'd* Dermot Mac-Morrog *to* Ireland, *whence he had been expell'd; and marry'd his Daughter*, 1319. —*call'd Earl of* Strighul, 713, 1368. Gilbert *Earl of* Pembroke, 765
Stronſa, 1473
Stroud *riv.* 276
Strozzi Leo *invaded* Jerſey-*Iſle, but repuls'd*, 1516
Struthers, 1235
Strynie, 1473
Stuart — Charles *Duke of* Cambridge, 496. — *Duke of* Kendal, 985. *Barons* Garleis *and Earls of* Galloway, 1202. John *Earl of* Carrict, 1204. *See* Stewart.
Stubham, 868
Stubbing *Dr.* John, 302
STUCCIA fl. 772
Studley, 106, 606
Studs *of a* Roman *Knight's Belt, where found*, 1099
Stuffa, 154
Stukeley Thomas, 1370
Stunsfield, 297
Sturbridge-*fair*, 487
Sture *brook*, 487
Sturemouth, 242
Stutfal-*caſtle*, 255
Subterraneous--*Trees*, 408, 573, 674, 850, 889, 966, 988, 1018. *Fires*, 706. *Buildings*, 718. *Noiſes*, 734. *Leaves*, 827. *Baſins*, 902
Succinum, 1264
Succus *riv.* 1385, 1387
Sudbury, 442
Sudbury Simon, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 239
Sudcote-ſteel, 900
Sudley *Barons*, 282, 607
Sueno *the* Dane, *where he landed and encamp'd*, 218, 224. *ſpoil'd* Exeter, 41. *miſerably plunder'd* Sarum, 113. *beſieged* London, *and forced the Citizens to let him winter there*, 380. *ſpoil'd and burnt* Norwich, 462. *ravag'd* England *with great barbarity*, 518.
Sueno *a great man formerly in* Eſſex, 411
Suerby, 899
Sueſſiones, 67
Suetonius Paulinus, *Propretor in* Britain, *invaded and took* Mona-*Iſle*, lxiii. 806, 807. *defeated* Boadicea *Queen of the* Iceni, lxv, lxvi. 435, 436. *recall'd by the means of* J. Claſſicianus, lxvi
SUFFOLK, 437. *Dukes and Earls of*, 452
Suffolk—*Houſe*, 394. *Cheeſe*, 437
Suffragan *Biſhop*, 249
Sugambri, 683
Suidhelmus *King of the* Eaſt-Angles, *baptiz'd by Biſhop* Cedda, 446
Suire *fl.* 1342, 1347
Sulgenus, 1318
SUILONIACÆ, 359
Sullevan More, *a petty King in* Ireland, *ſurrender'd his Territory to hold it of Queen* Elizabeth *by Fealty and Homage*, 1335. *made Baron* Valence *and Earl of* Clancar, *ib.*
Sully, 733
Sully — Reginald *a follower of* Fitz-Haimon *Conqueror of* Glamorganſhire, 730. Robert de, 733
Sulphur-*well*, 871
Sum *of* 8 *l.* 13 *s.* *in* Edward II's *time, equal to* 80 *l. now*, 56
Sun *worſhip'd by the* Phœnicians, 993
Sunderland, 954. *Earl of*, ib.
Sunderland-*High*, 853
Sunderland Peter, *ib.*
Sunniggewelle, 160
Sunning, 170
Suria, Dea. *See* Dea.
Surita Jerom *a* Spaniard, 976, 1045
Surley-boy, *reduc'd, and abjur'd all foreign Allegiance*, 1405. *had his Poſſeſſions reſtor'd to hold by certain Services*, 1406
Sur-Teis Richard *Baron*, 1090
Surrey, 179. *Viſcount of*, 190. *Earls of*, 194
Suſa, 85
Suſſex, 195. *Earls of*, 213, 214
Sutcliff *Dr.* 369
Suth, *what*, 179
Suthbury-*hill*, 126
Sutherland *Sir* Alexander *Baron* Duffus, 1268
Sutherland, 1275. *Earls of*, 1276
Sutterton, 550
Sutton, 33, 182, 493, 591, 691
Sutton-*King's*, 332
Sutton-Colefield, 609
Sutton-Prior, 33
Sutton-*St.* Maries, 550
Sutton-Place, 181
Sutton-Vautort, 33
Sutton — *Fam.* 583, 633. *Barons* Dudley, 633, 667. William, 312. Thomas, 392. Robert

Robert *Baron* Lexington, 584. *Sir* Richard, 633. *Dr.* John, 996. *Fam. in* Ireland, 1360
Swaffham, 475
Swaſton, 554
Swain. *See* Sueno.
Swain-mote, 271
Swale—*Eaſt and Weſt*, 233. *River*, 920, 924, 988
The Swallow, 187
Swalſdale, 921
Swane. *See* Sueno.
Swaneſcomb, 218, 224
Swanpole, 563
Swans, 1268
Swanſewell-*pool*, 611
Swanſey, 742
Swapham Robert de, 522
Swartmoor, 979
Swart Martin, *came to* England *with the counterfeit* Plantagenet, *ib.*
Swayne, *Earl* Godwin's *eldeſt Son, Earl of* Gloceſter, 287
Sweating-*ſickneſs fatal*, 657
Swerdes-delf, 506
Swift *fl.* 530, 601
Swilly-*Lake*, 1411
Swinborn-*caſtle*, 1080
Swinborn Adam de, 1028
Swinbrock, 163
Swinburgh-*head*, 1467
Swines *pennies*, 582
Swinford-*King*'s, 634
Swinford Catharine, 97, 565
Swinna, 1472
Swinton, 847
S. Swithin, 113, 142
The Swomp, 232
Swords *Viſcount*, 1369
Swornfield, 25
Sybill's *Cave*, 83
Sydenham—*Fam.* 69. *Sir* Philip, 72
Syder — *where plenty*, 630, 685, 1509, 1515. Jerſey, *more Inebriating than* Engliſh, 1510. *Twenty-four thouſand Hogſheads made in* Jerſey *in one year*, ib.
Sylvaticus Edric, 700
Sylveſtris Alan, *received the Bayliwick of* Wirral-*foreſt, by delivery of a Horn*, 673
Sympathies *and* Antipathies, 907
Sympuria, 977
Synod —— *about Celibacy of the Clergy, at* Calne, 105. *about the Celebration of* Eaſter, 293, 906, *to ſuppreſs* Pelagianiſm, 768. *at* Finchale, 949. *Provincial in* Scotland, *when held, and of what Matters it has power*, 1163

T.

TAaf, *Earls of* Carlingford, 1393
Tachmelin, 633
Tackle *for the Navy, where made*, 53
Tackley, 302
Tadbury-*walk*, ib.
Tadcaſter, 869. *A Saying of*
One paſſing this way in the Summer, 870
Tadmerton, 296
Taf *or* Tav, *the name of many* Welch *Rivers*, 101, 747
Tahmelio-*caſtle*, 1356
Taichia, 1239
Taieſborough, 460
Tain, 1273
Tair-ponte, *what in* Britiſh, 513
Tait, *Fam.* 1468
TAIZALI, 1263
Talbois—*Fam.* 559, 1086. Ivo de, *Earl of* Anjou, 542, 553, 984. Gilbert *Baron*, 559
Talbot— *Fam.* 584, 620, 659, 689, 692, 972, 1365, 1369. *Earls of* Shrewſbury, 329, 643, 846. Thomas *an Antiquary*, cclxviii. 542. John *Viſcount* L'Iſle, 162, 660. John *firſt Earl of* Shrewſbury *of this name*, 659. — *Baron* Dungarvon *and Earl of* Waterford *and* Weisford, *ib.* 1341, 1343. —*Seneſchal of* Ireland, 1344. —*ſlain at* Chatillon *in* Aquitain, 660. *Sir* Gilbert, 620, 661. — *Earl of* Shrewſbury, 846. Charles *Marquis of* Alton *and Duke of* Shrewſbury, 661. Thomas, *ib.* George *Duke of* Shrewſbury, 846. Edward, 1091. Robert, 1354
Talcharn-*caſtle*, 747
Talgarth-*mountains*, 703
Talieſin ben beirdh, *a* Welch *Poet*, 773
Tal-lhin, 563
Tallow, 1341
Talmache, *Fam.* 443
Talmaſh, *Sir* Lionel *Earl of* Dyſert, 1232
Tâl y Gareg, 779
Tamar *riv.* 25, 26
TAMARA, 21, 25
Tambra, 26
Tame—*town*, 315. *Riv.* ib. 635
Tame *and* Iſis, 293, 317
Tame John, 285
Tamerton, 25
Tamerworth, 26
Tamworth, 635. *Viſcount*, 639
Tanarus, *what*, 668
Tanat *riv.* 781
Tancred *Sir* William, 874
Tanfield, 920
Tania, *what*, xxxviii
Taniſt, 1417
Taniſtry, *ib.*
Tankervil, *Earls of*, 321. *chang'd their Names to* Chamberlain, ibid.
Tantallon-*caſtle*, 1183
TAODUNUM, 1252
Taprobane, 1309
Taran, *what*, 668
Tarbar, 1243
Tarbarth, 1274
Tarbat *Viſcount of*, ib.
Tarf *fl.* 1251
Tarrent, 61
TARVEDRUM Promontorium, 1280
Tarvus, *what in* Britiſh, *ib.*
Taſc, *what*, cx. 351
Taſcia, *what*, cix, cxiii. 351
Taſcyd, 351
Tate — *Fam.* 1394. Francis, ccxxv. 1099
Tathaius *a* Britiſh *Saint*, 714
Tatteſhall, 567. *Barons* ib.
Taviſtoke, 29, 32. *Marquiſſes of*, 32
Taunton, 73
Taunton-Dean, 69
Taurica Cherſoneſus, xxix
Taurinus *a Martyr, Biſhop of* Evreux, 880
Tauropolia, *what*, 377
Taw *fl.* 45, 46
Tawi *riv.* 742
Tawſtoke, 46
Tawton-*North*, 45
Taximagulus, li. 217
Tay *fl.* 938, 1247, 1248
Tearnes, *what*, 651
Teaſdale-*foreſt*, 940
Teave *riv.* 32
Tebay, 987
Tees *riv.* 845, 903, 937
Teeth *of an extraordinary ſize, where found*, 1396
Teg-Eingl, *what*, 825
Tegenia, *ib.*
Teifidale, 1173
Teigne *fl.* 38
Teignmouth *burnt by the* French, *ibid.*
Teignton-*Biſhop's*, ib.
Teiliaw, *a* Britiſh *Saint*, 708, *Biſhop of* Landaff, 733
Teine *riv.* 643
Teiſe *riv.* 905
Teiſis *fl.* 937
Teith *riv.* 1239
Teivi *riv.* 743, 768
Tell *in* Saxon, *what*, 1483
Temd *riv.* 646
Teme *riv.* 630
Temebury, *ib.*
Temedus, *ib.*
Temesford, 339
Tempeſt, *Fam.* 946
Templars, 211, 382, 391, 559, 608, 861
Temple — *of* Diana, 377, 985. *of* Bellona, 879. *of* Terminus, xci. 1223
Temple-Brough, 847
Temple-Newſome, 861
Temple — *Fam.* 332. *Sir* Richard *Viſcount* Cobham, *ib.*
Temple——*Town*, 1260. *Stones*, ibid.
Temple-Bruer, 559
The Temples, 382, 383
Tems, 100
Tenariff, 1273
Tenbigh, 753
Tenderden, 259
Tenderneſs, *a rare example of it*, 390
Tenercebray, 863
Tenham, 235. *Baron of*, ib.
Teniſon Thomas, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 391
TENURE — By *Knight-ſervice, to find two Arrows, when the King hunted in* Dertmore-*foreſt*, 35. By *Sergeanty, to find a Man*,

Man, with a Bow and three Arrows, to attend the Earl of Glocester *when he hunted at* South-Moulton, 45. By *Caſtle-garde*, 46. By *Service of Chamberlain in chief to the King*, 58. By *Grand-Sergeanty, to hold the baſon for the King to waſh, on the Coronation-day*, ib. By *Service of being Baker to the King*, ib. By *Grand-Serjeanty, to find a Man to go before the King's Army forty days, when he ſhould war in* Scotland, *bareheaded and barefooted, in his ſhirt and limen-drawers, holding in one hand a Bow without a ſtring, in the other, an Arrow without feathers*, 61. By *Homage and Service, to find the King, at the Caſtle of* Roan, *one Lance with a Fox's tail to it*, 166. By *Being Marſhall of the Whores when the King came to* Catteſhull, 181. By *Service of eighty-four Knights Fees and a half*, 201. By *Service, to find an Oar at* Haſtings-haven, *whenever the King would croſs the Seas*, 210. By *Service, to find a Glove for the King's right-hand, and to ſupport his left while he held the Sceptre, on the Coronation-day*, 329. By *Service, to find Litter for the King's bed whenever he came to* Aileſbury, 331. By *Service, to keep one Gerfalcon of the King's*, 333. By *Sergeanty, to perform every Chriſtmas-day before the King, one* Saltus, *one* Sufflatus, *and one* Bumbulus, 444. By *Service of carrying to the King, whatever part of* England *he ſhould be in, an hundred Herrings in pyes, when they came firſt in ſeaſon*, 458. By *Service of being Butler at the Coronation*, ib. By *Service to be Chief Lardiner at the Coronation*, 459. By *Service of Over-ſeeing the King's Table-linnen at the Coronation*, 475. By *Soccage*, 467. By *Service of being Chamberlain to the King*, 487. In capite, *by Service of keeping one white Bracket of the King's, with red Ears*, 514. In capite, *by Service of lifting-up the Right-hand towards the King, whereſoever he was, in* England, *yearly on Chriſtmas-day*, ib. By *Service, to find Dogs for deſtruction of Wolves and Foxes*, &c. 525. By *Service of ſending twelve Burgeſſes with the King as often as he went to War*, 535, 603. By *Service of one Knight's Fee and an half*, 545. By *Homage*, 555. By *Grand-Sergeanty, to be Champion at the King's Coronation*, 567. By *Sergeanty, to Shoe the King's horſe when he came to* Mansfield, 583. By *Service of finding five men towards the Army of* Wales, *and by Service of a Barony*, 648. By *Service of finding dry wood for the great chamber of* Brug-*caſtle when the King came thither*, 649. In *Chief, to find two Foot-ſoldiers for one day towards the Army of* Wales, *in war-time*, 650. By *Service of being* Steward *of the Honour of* Montgomery, 654. By *Service, of being Latimer* [*Interpreter*] *between the* Engliſh *and* Welch, 659. By *the Sword, as freely as the King held his Crown*, 661, 681. In capite, *by Service of giving the King one barbed Arrow, as often as he hunted in* Cornedon-*chaſe*, 690. By *Conſtableſhip of* England, 714. By *Homage, Ward, and Marriage, to defend* Over-went *at his own charge, when there was War between* England *and* Wales, 716, 717. In *Fee and Vaſſalage*, 729. By *Service of Conducting the Army, with their Banners and all their Forces, thro' the midſt of* Neath *to* Lochor, *when the King, or his Chief Juſtice, led it into* Kydwell, 744. By *Service of keeping a Houſe at* Brotherton *ſurrounded with a Stone-wall*, 863. In *Free-burgage*, 898. By *a yearly Rent of four Pounds and a Stag*, 939. By *Service of One Knight to be ready on the King's Summons, to ſerve in the wars of* Wales *and* Scotland, 1004. By *Service, to hold the King's ſtirrop, when he mounts his Horſe in* Carliſle-*caſtle*, 1023. In *Cornage, to give notice of the approach of an Enemy, by ſounding of a Horn*, 1027, 1049. By *Paying thirty Knights-ſervices to the Ward of* Newcaſtle *upon* Tine, 1086. By *Twelve Knights-ſervices*, 1094. By *being Inborow and Outborow between* England *and* Scotland, 1097, 1180. Of *the Straw*, 1446

Tenures—*granted without writing, before the Conqueſt*, 412. *of Earldoms not ſettled, before the Conqueſt*, 661

Terie, 1465

Teril. *See* Tyrrel.

Tering, 204

Ter-llen, *what*, 471

Terminus *God*, 1044

Tervin, *what*, 747

Tern *riv.* 651

Terricus *a ſubtile Sophiſt*, 486

Terringham, 334

Terringham—*Fam.* ib. *Sir* William, *ib.*

TESIN, 997

Teſſeraick-*work*, 276

Teſt *riv.* 137

Teſtaments, *Cauſes concerning them, by whom try'd in* Scotland, 1163

Teſtudo, *what*, l, lviii

Tetbury-*caſtle*, 103

Tetbury, 281

Tetnall, 634

Tetricus, 150, 460

Teverton, 38

Teviot — *riv.* 1175. *Earl and Viſcount of*, ib.

Teutobochus, 325, 326

Teutomarus, 325

Teutones, *ib.*

Teutonick *and* Gauliſh *Tongues anciently near a-kin*, 1010

Tew-*great*, 297

Tewkeſbury, 271

Tewkeſbury Nicholas de, 36

Teyrn, *what*, 752, 797

Thames — *riv.* 100, 292, &c. *Mouth*, 408

Tham-Iſis, 317

Thanatis, 1506

Thanes—*who*, ccxxxix. *who in* Scotland, 1167, 1236. *who among the* Danes, 1417

Thanes-*Croſs*, 1278

Thanet, 237, 242. *Earl of*, 244

Tharlethorp, 900

Tharfield, 345

Thaxted, 412

Theater *of Archbiſhop* Sheldon, 314

Thel, *what*, 679

Thelwall, *ib.*

Thelley, 605

Thellisford, *ib.*

Theobalds *or* Tibbalds, 350

Theocus *a Hermit*, 271

Theodore *Archbiſhop*, 1093

Theodorodunum, 85

Theodoſius *came to* Britain *and reſcued it from the* Picts *and* Scots *who plunder'd it*, xcix. *relieved the City of* London, *ready to ſink*, ib. 375. *publiſh'd an Act of Indemnity*, xcix. *received great diſturbance from* Valentine, *but got the better of him*, c. *built Caſtles on the* Roman-*wall, and fortified it with Watches and Barriers*, 1047

Theonus *laſt* Britain *that was Biſhop of* London, 375

Therdeluac *King of* Ireland, 1398

Therne-*mountains*, 1374

Thet *fl.* 456

Thetford, 444, 456

Thilenſel, 1484

Thinne. *See* Thynne.

Thirleſtan, 1178. *Baron of*, ib.

Thirlewall-*caſtle*, 1051, 1068

Thirlewall, *Fam.* 1068

Thiſtleworth, 368

Thoke, *a great man in* Norfolk *formerly*, 470

Thomas—*Earl of* Lancaſter, *beheaded in* Pontefract-*caſtle*, 865. 980. *Earl of* Albemarle *and Duke of* Clarence, 904. — *defeated the* Engliſh *at* Baugy, 1265. — *ſlain at the battle of* Vernoil *in* France, *ib.*

Thomas the Elder, *Archbiſhop of* York, *miraculouſly recover'd of a Fever at St.* Cuthbert's *Shrine*, 937

St. Thomas's *Hoſpital*, 394, 395

Thomas — *Town*, 1354. *Court*, 1367

Thompſon — Robert, 229. *Sir* John *Baron of* Haverſham, 334

Thone *fl.* 72
Thong-*caſtle*, 569
Thor—*a God of the* Saxons, clxv. 992. *a God of the* Danes, ccvi
Thoreſby, 920, 1016
Thoreſby—*Fam.* 920. Ralph *an excellent Antiquary*, 848, 867, 920. John *a great Antiquary*, 867, 920. John *Archbiſhop of* York *and Chancellor of* England, 883, 920
Thoreſway, 569, *Baron of*, 570
Thorn, 850
Thornburgh, 922
Thornbury, 279
Thorndon, 410
Thorney—*Iſland*, 145. *Abbey*, 493
Thornhaugh, 526. *Baron of*, ib.
Thornhill, 856
Thornton, 333, 858. *College*, 570. *Fam.* 858
Thoroton *Dr.* 580
Thorough-toll, *what*, 924
Thorp, 424
Thorp, *Fam.* 458
Thorp *on the Hill*, 857
Thouars Guy *of*, 927
Thracians—*ſerv'd in* Britain *under the* Romans, 603. I*ſt Cohort of, where garriſon'd*, 923. II*d Cohort of, where garriſon'd*, 955
Thrapſton, 520
Three Siſters, 956, 1353
Three Brether-*Tree*, 994
Thribergh, 847
Thrihings *what*, ccxxvii. 845
Throckmorton, *Fam.* 607
Throgoy *riv.* 714
Througham, 134
Thruſk-*caſtle*, 913, 914
Thrythwulf *Abbot*, 862
THULE, 1481, 1482
Thurcaſton, 538
Thurgut, 993
Thurkill, 220
Thurland Thomas, 1005
Thurland-Tunſtalls, 976
Thurles *Viſcount of*, 1347
Thurleby Thomas *Biſhop*, 385
Thurrock *Weſt*, 408
Thurſday *whence ſo call'd*, clxiv. 992
Thurſo, 1278
Thurſtin *Archbiſhop of* York, 873
Thurton, 460
Thurulf, 1455
Thweng—*Fam.* 25, 909, 911, 949. Marmaduke de, 909. —*Lord of* Kilton, 949. Thomas, *ib.*
Thynne——*Fam.* 110. Francis, ccxxviii. 868. Thomas *Viſcount* Weymouth, 110
Thyrn *fl.* 466
S. Tibba *Goddeſs of the Falconers*, 547
Tiberius *Emperer, made no attempt on* Britain, *nor kept any Forces there*, liii
Tibetot. *See* Tiptoft.
Tibiſcus *River, ſaid to be* ⅓ *Water, and* ⅓ *Fiſh*, 637
Ticcen-*hill*, 618
Tichborn, 138
Tichborn, *Fam.* ib. *Barons* Farrard *of* Beaulieu, 1393
Tichfield, 144
Tichemerſh, *Fam.* 293
Ticinus, 997
Ticken-*hall*, 618
Tick-*hill*, 849
Ticks-*hall*, 639
Tide, *how far it runs up the* Thames, 188
Tieis Henry de *Baron*, 13
Tigris, *what*, 606
Tilbury, 408. Gervaſe *of*, 621
Till *riv.* 1096
Tilleol, *Fam.* 1032
Tilleſly, 967
Tilligorum-*chapel*, 761
Tillingham, 411
Tillotſon *Dr.* John, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 853
Tilney, *Fam.* 458, 473
Tilney-Smeth, 473
Tiltey, 412
Time, *three periods of*, xlvii
Tin—*where plenty*, 4, 1474. *what in* Britiſh, 1068
Tinbod-*caſtle*, 698
Tindagel, 23
Tindale—*Fam.* 525. *Sir* William, 345. Adam de, 1083
Tindale, 1073
Tine *riv.* 931, 1040
Ting *in* Daniſh, *what*, 1453
Tiningham, 1184
Tinmouth, 1090. *Caſtle*, 1091. *Chronicle of*, 942
Tintern, 1361
Tinwald, *what, and how held*, 1453
Tiot *riv.* 1173
Tio-vul-Fingaceſter, 580
Tiperary—*County*, 1347. *Holy Croſs of*, ib. *Earl of*, 1348
Tippal *riv.* 1069
Tiptoft—*Earls of* Worceſter, 581. John *Earl of* Worceſter, 631, 632.—*Lord Deputy of* Ireland, ib. 1337
Tira *and* Tra, *what*, 16
Tirawley *Baron of*, 1381
Tirconnel—*County*, 1409. *Earl of*, 1411
Tir-Mon, 805, 1439
Tir-Oen—*County*, 1407. *Earls and Viſcount of*, 1410
Tirrel. *See* Tyrrel.
Tirwhitt, *Fam.* 212, 570
Tiſdale Thomas, 313
Tiſſitio *Son of* Brychwel Yſkithrog, *Prince of* Powis, 782
Title *of Honour held by right of Guardianſhip*, 1207
Titus *Emperor*, lxix. *ſaluted Emperor fifteen times for the exploits of* Agricola *under him*, lxxi. *reſcued his Father, when in imminent danger, from the* Britains, 133
Tiugſkege Sueno *a* Daniſh *Tyrant*, 571
Tius, 969
Tiwernel, 13
Toad *found alive in a ſtone Chimney-piece, when it was ſawn aſunder*, 1097
Tobacco-*planting in* England *reſtrain'd by* 12 Car. II. 283
TOBIUS *fl.* 744
Toceſtor 331
Toddington, 282
Todeneius, 559
Todeney—— Roger de, *Baron*, 358. Ralph, 686. Robert de, 697
Togodumnus, 333, 416
Toiſovius, 800
Tokenham, 126
Tolbooth, 1212
Toleſtale, 1368
TOLIATIS, 233
Tollevilla Philip de, 886
Tombertus *Governor of the* South-Girvii, 461, 491
Tome-*caſtle*, 1405
Tomkins Henry, 725
Tommen-y-Bala, 793
Tong-*caſtle*, 234, 653
Tongley, 647
Tonſtal. *See* Tunſtall.
Tonſure—*of the Clergy in* England, *by whom oppoſed*, 906. *in* Ireland, 1397
Tool, *Fam.* 1356
Topcliff, 924
Topeſham, 41
Toraldus, 881
Torbay, 37. *Memorable for the landing of the Prince of* Orange, ib.
Torbeck, *Fam.* 967
Torch, *what*, 787
Torceſter, 513
Torgoch *a Fiſh*, 795, 798, 978
Torgochiaid, *what*, 798
Toriland, 36
Torkſey, 562
Torleton, 286
Tormarton, 281
Torneaments *forbidden in* England, 349
Tornham Robert de, 887, 907
Torpichen, 1191. *Baron of*, ib.
Torpul-*Manour*, 205
Torques—*of fine Gold, where found*, 633. *by whom worn*, 787, 788
Toſto, *Brother of King* Harold, *invaded* England, ccix, ccxii. *waſted the* Iſle of Wight, ccxii. 155. *defeated and ſlain near* Stamford-*bridge*, ccix, ccxiii, ccxiv.
Totneſs, 36. *Viſcount and Earl of*, ib.
Totſal, *Fam.* 458
Τόπος, 937
Touchet—*Fam.* 638, 678. *Barons* Audley, 678. J. *Baron* Audley, 112. James *Earl of* Caſtlehaven, *ſlain at the battle of* Boreheath, 638
Toue *fl.* 513
Toughs, *what*, 1406
TOVIUS, 405
Tourain *in* France, *Duke of*, 1211
Tourington, 45. *Earl, and Baron of*, ib.
Tours Martin *of*, 47, 756, 758
Towbery-*bill*, 271
Towchet. *See* Touchet.
Tower-*hill in* Surrey, 184

Townſhend — Charles *Baron of* Kings Lynne, *and Viſcount*, 460
Towns — *drown'd*, 706. *taking their Names from Oxen*, 735. *named from Sea-hogs*, 742. *named from Stags*, 956, 994
Towridge, 45
Towton, 866
Towy *fl.* 744
Tracy— *Fam.* 46, 282, 283. *Viſcounts* Rathcoote, 1369. *Sir* William *one of the Murderers of* Thomas Becket, 47, 283. William, *his body dug-up and burnt for Heretical words in his Will*, 283
Traeth-bychan, 790
Traeth-lyn, 781
Traeth-mawr, 790
Traeth-Tav, 733
Trafford, *Fam.* 966
Trafford, *ib.*
Trajan, 533
TRAJECTUS, 270, 278
Trailey, 1333
Traith Anton, 135
Tralhwn, 780
Tranabie, 1480
Tra Skirveiſh, *what*, 1446
Tre'r Beirdh, *what*, 809
Trawſvynydh, 791, 793
Trebellius Max. *Proprætor in* Britain *grew contemptible for his Avarice and Baſeneſs*, lxxvi. *was affronted by the Army, and forced to fly to* Vitellius, lxxvii
Treboeth, *what*, 672, 925
Tredenham, *Fam.* 17
Trederman, 1034
Tredyno, 722
Trefawith, 687
Trefuſis, *what*, 16
Tre' Gâron, 768
Tredah, 1391
Tregenie, 16
Tregelhi, 704
Tregonan, 17
Tregonwell, *Fam.* 58
Tregoze *Barons*, 102, 686
Tregva, *what*, 11
Tre-king-ham, 558
Trelawny, *Fam.* 20, 38
Tre' lech, 751
Tremain — *Fam.* 32. Nicholas *and* Andrew, *Twins, alike in body, ſuffer'd like pain, tho' diſtant, deſir'd to ſleep, eat, drink and walk at a time, and were ſlain together*, ib.
Trematon, 21
Trenances, *what*, 16
Trenant, *what*, 364
Tre' Newydh, 779
Trent *fl.* 58, 539, 570, 576, 637
Trentham, 637
Tre'r Druw, 809
Trerice, 21. *Baron* Arundel *of*, *ibid.*
Treſham, *Fam.* 520
Tre' Valdwyn, 780
Tre' Varthin, 811
Trevdraeth, 758
Trevelyan, 11
Trevigneth, 812
Trevor—— *Baron of* Brumham, 337. *Viſcounts* Dungannon, 1407
Trevriw, 802
Trevyclawdh, 697
Trevyrclawdh-*village*, 698
Trewardrith, 18
Trewarnaile, 5
Triadum Liber, xlv. 1229, 1230
Triarii, 216
Tribunitian *Power*, ccxx, ccxxi
Tribunus Cohortis Cornoviorum, 1, 2
Triburna, 1394
Triburnenſes, *who*, ib.
Tribute *of Meal ſtitch'd up in Sheep-ſkins; and of Feathers, where paid*, 1465
Trideſaide *Daughter of* Francis Lovel, 315
Triginta, 576, 578
Trig, *what*, 52
Trig Vylchan, 796
Trim, 1371. *Lords of*, ib.
Trimletſtown, *Barons of*, 1371
Trimontium, 513
Trin, 279
Trinity —— *Houſe of* Deptford-Strond, 220. *Houſe at* Hull, *erected for maintenance of diſabled Seamen, and their Widows*, 895
Trinity—*College, in* Oxford, *repair'd and endow'd by Sir* Thomas Pope, 313. *Hall in* Cambridge *founded by* William Bateman *Biſhop of* Norwich, 482. *College, in* Cambridge *founded by* Henry VIII. 483
TRINOBANTES, 363
Tripolis, 513
TRIPONTIUM, ib.
TRISANTONIS PORTUS, 135, 136
Tritons, 447
Triturrita, 513
Trivers Robert de, 1018
Trivet, 76
Triumphal Arch, 1223
Trobis *riv.* 1385
Troi, *what*, 787
TROJA NOVA, 363, 370
Trol, 110
Trolbridge, *ib.*
A Trophy, 83
Trotman, *Fam.* 279
TROVIS, 1378
Trout-Alpine, 798, 978
Trouts, *where plenty*, 938
Troy-*houſe*, 712
Trubridge, 110
Trueardraith-*bay*, 17
True-place, 1073
Trull, 74
Trumpets *of uncommon make, where found*, 1409
Trumpington, 480
Trunks *of Trees in the Sea*, 757
Truro, 5, 17. *Baron of*, 17
Truſbutt *Barony*, 566
Tryal *of* Ordale, 54
Tuah-de Danan, 1310
Tuam, 1382. *Viſcount of*, ib.
Tuchet. *See* Touchet.
Tuchwic-*grounds*, 302
Tuddington, 340
Tudenham, 270
Tudenham, *Fam.* 450
Tudor Owen, 204
Tudwal *Son of* Rodri Mawr, 803
TUEROBIUS, *fl.* 768
Tufa *a* Saxon *Banner*, 24
Tufton——*Fam.* 999. Thomas *Earl of* Thanet, 244
Tuiſco, xxiii, clxiv
Tueſday, *whence ſo called*, ib.
Tule, *what in* Arabic, 1486
Tullibardin—*Caſtle*, 1237. *Earl of*, ib.
Tulket, 978
Tullo *Viſcount*, 1354, 1356
Tully Robert *a Monk*, 274
Tumuli, *what*, 538, 612, 634
Tunbridge, 226. *Wells*, ib. *Viſcount of*, ib.
Tungri, *ſerving in* Britain *under the* Romans, 603. *Ist Cohort of, where in garriſon*, 1034, 1087
Tungricans *where in garriſon*, 249
Tunna *Abbot*, 1091
TUNNOCELLUM, 1090
Tunſtall—Cuthbert *Biſhop of* Durham, 484, 866, 942, 960. *Sir* Thomas, 976
Turbervill—*Fam.* 59, 736, 742. Pain, *a Follower of* Fitz-Haimon *Conqueror of* Glamorganſhire, 730. Henry, 746
Turfs, *ſerving for Fire and Candle*, 969
Turgeſius *waſted* Ireland *with his* Norwegians, 1318
Turgot *Abbot*, 933
Turketyl *Chancellor*, 924
Turkyl *a* Dane, 505
Turman, 357
Turnacenſes *ſerving in* Britain *under the* Romans, 603. *where ſtation'd*, 255
Turnbull *Biſhop of* Glaſgow, 1212
Turner—*Sir* Edmund, 566. *Sir* William, 909
Turnham. *See* Tornham.
Turnot, 357
Turold *Abbot*, 523
Turonenſis Gregorius, 1508
Turſtin, 635
Turtill-*fields*, 385
Turton——*Chapel*, 962. *Tower*, ibid.
Turvy, 335
Tutbury-*caſtle*, 643
Tutchet. *See* Touchet.
Tutt, *Fam.* 1373
Tuxford, 582
Twedale, 1175. *Marquis of*, 1178
Twede *fl.* 1067, 1096, 1175
Twinamburne, 134
Twine John, 250, 1505
Twifford, 1093
Twifordton, 38
Twiſco *Son of* Noe *and* Tythea, 1468
Twomond, 1379. *Earl of*, 1380
Twr—Bronwen, 786. y Brenin, 823. Silod, *ib.*
Tydd, 550
Tydhin Sion Wyn, 789
Tyernas, *what*, 752
Tyler Wat, *an infamous Rebel*, 224. *inſulted the City of* London, 380

Tyln, 584
Ty—llhtydh, 707. gwin ar Dav, 747. Dewy, 756
Tyrants *Thirty*, xc
Tyrrel—*Fam.* 333, 410. Walter, *ſhot* William Rufus *with an Arrow*, 134. Humphrey, 333. *Fam. in* Ireland, 1373. —*Barons of* Caſtle-Knoc, 1365. Hugh, *one of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
Tyrſagetæ, 562
Tyſoe, 598
Tyſon William, *Lord of* Malton *and* Alnwic, *ſlain at the battle of* Haſtings, 912
Tythea, 1468
Tywiſog, *what*, 818

V.

V, —*Uſed for* O *in ancient Inſcriptions*, 738, 740. *uſed in* Britiſh, *for* M *in* Latin, 744, 747. *chang'd into* M, *in* Britiſh, 1257
Vaccarii, *what*, 894
VACOMAGI, 1217, 1228
Vacuna, 435, 436
Vadimon *a Lake*, 1217
Vaenor, 708
Vaga, 225
VAGNIACÆ, 192, 226
Valachria, 1504
Valectus *or* Valettus, *what*, 894
Vale-Crucis *Monaſtery*, 820
Vale *riv.* 16, 17
Vale—*of* White Horſe, 159. *of* Bucks, 326. *of* Aileſbury, 330. *of* Red Horſe, 598. *of* Eveſham, 628
Vale-Royal, 675
Valentia, *what part of* England *ſo call'd, and why*, c. 1047, 1065
Valentia—Audomar de, *Earl of* Pembroke, 382, 766, 1247. —*ſlain at a Tilting on his wedding-day*, 482. William de, *Earl of* Pembroke, 166, 442, 571, 765
Valentia *Baron and Viſcount of*, 1335
Valence, *Fam. of* Luſignan *in* France, 1362
Valentine *raiſes Diſturbances in* Britain, *and puniſh'd with death*, c
Valentinian *Emperor, in his time the whole World was at War*, xcviii
St. Valeric Maud *of.* 697
Valeſii *for* Valerii, 1, 2
VALLUM, cxxxvi, cxxxix. 950
Valoniis —— Robert de, 440. Cecilia de, *Lady of* Orford, 452
Valois Philip *of*, 136
Valtort, *Fam.* 21, 33
Valvaſors, *who* ccxxxv, ccxxxix, ccxli. 865
Valvaſor—*Fam.* 865, 883. William *Baron*, 865
Vandals *tranſplanted into* Britain, cxxxvi
Vandal *riv.* 190
VANDELBIRIA, 487
Vane —— *Barons* Bernard, 940. William *Baron of* Dungannon *and Viſcount* Vane, 1407
Vanera *Queen*, 1252
VARARIS, 1267
Varia, *what*, 821, 887
Vario *a famous* Italian *Painter*, 587
VARIS, 821
Varney *Viſcounts* Fermanagh, 1396
Vavaſor. *See* Valvaſor.
Vaughan——*Viſcounts* Liſburne, 1406. Robert, 704, 802
Vaulx—*Fam.* 1030. Parnel de, 469. Nicholas *Baron*, 520. John, 553. Hubert de, 1018, 1039, 1040. Robert de, *ſlew* Gilleſbueth, *at a Meeting for Arbitration of a Difference about ſome Lands*, 1039. —*built an Abbey to attone his Crime, and gave to it the Lands that occaſion'd the diſpute*, ib.
Vaulx-*College*, 117
Vawtort's *Home*, 21
Ubbanford, 1098
Ubloganel, 1407
Uch, *what*, 1065, 1066
Uchel, *what*, 18
Uchelogoed, 803
Uchiltre—*Caſtle*, 1205. *Barons of*, ib.
Uchtred *Son of* Fergus *Lord of* Galloway, 1201. *taken Priſoner by his Brother in battle, and murder'd, after his Tongue and Eyes had been pluck'd out*, 1202
Ὑδαλα θέρμα, 87
Udeceſter, 277
Udecot, 654
VECTA, 151
Vectis, *ib.*
Vectius Bolanus *Proprætor in* Britain *under* Vitellius, lxvii. 1488
VECTURIONES, 1157, 1227
VEDRA, 944
Vehindon, 599
Veins *of Gold and Silver in Copper-Mines*, 1005
VELABRI, 1335
Vellocatus *Armour-bearer to* Venutius, *marry'd Queen* Cartiſmandua, *who left her Huſband*, lxvii. 843, 844
Venables *Barons of* Kinderton, 315, 676, 679. Peter, 676. Gilbert *Baron* Kinderton, 681
VENANTODUNUM, 502
VENEDOTIA, 777, 778
VENETI, ib. 1524
VENETICÆ INSULÆ, 1524
Venice, 852
Venna, *what*, 1524
VENNICNIUM Promontorium, 1411
VENNICNII, 1409, 1411
Vennones, 527
Vennyton-*bridge*, 43
Venomous Creatures, *None — in* Ireland, 1312. *in the* Iſle of Man, 1443. *in* Garnſey, 1513
VENTA — BELGARUM, 91, 138. *SIMENORUM*, 138. *ICENORUM*, 460. *SILURUM*, 713
Venutius *left by his Wife Queen* Cartiſmandua, *who marry'd his Armour-bearer*, 843, 844. *called in Succours to revenge his wrong, and drove her to great extremities*, ib.
Veranius *Proprætor in* Britain *under* Nero, lxii. 683
Verbeia, 867
Verbenæ, 958
Verdon - *Fam.* 530, 612, 1394. *Barons*, 673, 690. *Conſtables of* Ireland, 690, 1374. Roiſia de, 540. Theobald de, *Baron*, 638, 643, 1391. Bertram de, 690. John, 1374
Vere—*Fam.* 520. *Earls of* Oxford, 487. John, 37. Joanna, 194. Robert de, *Earl of* Oxford, *Marquis of* Dublin, *and Duke of* Ireland, 292, 322, 1368. Francis *and* Horatio, 322. Alberic de, *Earl of* Oxford, 322. — *Chamberlain of* England, *ib.* 487. H. *of* Addington, 335. George, 426. Hugh, 487. Anne, 573
Vergivian-*Sea*, 1309, 1312
VERLUCIO, 108, 111, 128
Verney — *Fam.* 76, 605. *Sir* Richard *Baron* Willoughby *of* Brooke, 605
VERNICONES, 1257
VERNOIL in France, 342, 1265
VERNOMETUM, 531, 575. *what in* Gauliſh, 541
Vernon — *Fam.* 591. 653, 681. William de, *Earl of* Devonſhire, 48. *Sir* George, *for his great Hoſpitality call'd King of the* Peak, 591. Hugh de, *Baron of* Shipbrock, 638. Richard *Baron of* Shipbrock, 681
VEROLAMIUM, 350
VERTERÆ, 989
Verulam, 333, 350. *Viſcount*, 356
Veſcey — *Fam.* 222, 561. *Barons*, 912, 944, 1094. William de, 222, 913, 1094. —*Chief Juſtice of* Ireland, 1358. Euſtace, 871, 913. Guarin de, *Lord of* Knapton, 913. John, *brought* Carmelites, *firſt into* England, 1094
Veſpaſian *made an Officer by* Claudius *in the Wars of* Britain, lvi. *fought the* Britains *thirty times, ſubdued two Nations, took above twenty Towns and* Wight-Iſle, *ib.* 132, 154. *declared Emperor*, lxvii. *his Death*, lxix
Veſſels *tranſported over land*, 1244
Veſta, 1358
Veſtæum, 11
Vetaſians *firſt Cohort of, where in garriſon*, 236
Vettones *ſerving in* Britain *under the* Romans, 603
Vetuſius *for* Veturius, 1, 2
Uffa *King of the* Eaſt-Angles, 435, 436
Uff-kines, *ib.*
Ufford, 446

Ufford — *Fam.* 392. *Earls of* Suffolk, 488, 567. John, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 227. Robert de *Earl of* Suffolk, 446, 450, 452.—*Chief Juſtice of* Ireland, 1388. Thomas, 1093
Ugie *riv.* 1259, 1266
Via Vicinalis, 638
Vice-Admiral *of* Man, *his Office*, 1448
Vicecomites, *who*, ccxxxviii
Victeſis, 151
Victor, 150
Victores *a* Roman *Cohort*, 245
Victores Juniores Britanniciani, 217
VICTORIA, 436, 1190
Victoria Alleluiatica, *why ſo called*, 826
Victorina, 150
Victorinus *Governar of* Britain, *ſtop'd the Inroads of the* Scots *and* Picts, cv. *recall'd by* Honorius, *ib.*
VICUS MALBANUS, 675
VIDOGORA, 1203
VIDUA fl. 1411
Vigiles, *Band, of, where kept watch and ward*, 681
Vignones, 267
Villa, *what*, 438
VILLA FAUSTINI, 425, 438
Villers—George *Duke of* Buckingham, 327, 336, 546.—*Earl of* Coventry, 612. — *murder'd at* Portſmouth *by* Fenton, 336. Chriſtopher *Earl of* Angleſey, 812
Villiers——Edward *Baron* Hoo *and Viſcount* Dartford, 224. —*Earl of* Jerſey, 1513. Barbara *Dutcheſs of* Cleveland, 909. *Viſcounts* Grandiſon, 1344
Villula John de, *Biſhop of* Bathe *and* Welles, 86
S. Vincent's *Rock*, 96, 280, 1094
VINDOBALA, 1090
VINDOGLADIA, 61
VINDOLANA, 1055, 1087
VINDOMORA, 1090
VIDONUM, 147
VINDERIUS fl. 1403
The Vine, 147
Vines — *when firſt in* England, ib. *Why bear no fruit in* Ireland, 1312
Vineyards *in* England, 268, 269
VINOVIUM, 945
Vintons, *what*, 154
Violent *Storms*, 37
Vipont —— *Fam.* 991. Robert de, 327, 781, 849.—*Lord of* Weſtmoreland, 999.—*Governor of* Carliſle, 1025. John de, 991
Vipſeys, *what*, 901
Virius Lupus *Proprætor*, *repaired many Caſtles in* Britain, lxxxvii. *oblig'd to purchaſe Peace of the* Meatæ, *ib.*
VIROCONOVIUM, 744
VIROSIDUM, 1022
VIRVEDRUM, 1280
Le Viſcont John 1095
Viſcounts *when firſt in* Scotland, 1168
Viſi-Gothi, 177, 178
Viſi-Saxones, *ib.*
Vitæ *or* Witæ, 151
Vitalis Julius, 92
Viterinus *a Deity of the* Northumbrians, 851, 1069
Vitſan, 254
Vivian *Legate in* Ireland, 1398
Vivon Hugh de, 715
Uleſtanſton, 654
Ulfere. *See* Wolpher.
Uliarus, 1526
Ulidia, 1391, 1392
Ulles-water, 997, 1019
Ulmetum, 912
Ulphus *gave all he had to the Church of* York, *to prevent the difference was like to be among his Children*, 881
Ulpius Marcellus *Proprætor*, *ſent againſt the* Britains, *ſucceeded, envied, and retalled*, lxxxii
Ulpius Trajanus, *a Penſionary of the* Ala Petriana, 1020
Ulricus *a* Dane, 810
Ulſter, 1391. *Earls of*, 1413, 1414
Ulverſton, 979
Ulyſſes — *never in* Britain, xliv. 1227, 1228. *His Altar*, ib. *His Vault*, 1409
Umbræ, *what*, 703
Umfranvil — *Fam.* 559, 1079, 1084, 1086. Gilbert, *Earl of* Angus, *dem'd that Title by the Lawyers, till he produced the King's Writ of Summons to Parliament by it*, 559, 1256. Gilbert *Baron* Talbois, 559. *Sir* Robert, *Sheriff of* Northumberland, 46 *and* 51 Edw. III. *and* 2 *and* 6 Hen. IV. 1086 *Sir* Robert, *Vice-Admiral of* England, *took ſuch Prizes from the* Scots, *that he was nick-named* Robin Mend-market, *ib.*
Under-Thanes, 1167
Unes *riv.* 1278
Uneſlaw, 353
Union *of* England *and* Scotland—1113. *The Miſeries of Kingdoms before it*, ib. 1122. *attempted by* Henry VIII. *and* Edw. VI.. 1113. *further attempted by King* James I. 1115. *Articles of, proponed* temp. Jac. I. *confirm'd in the* Scots, *but not in the* Engliſh *Parliament*, 1121. *further attempted by King* Charles II. *ib. Commiſſioners for, appointed* 1 *and* 5 Ann. 1122. *Confirm'd for ever by both Parliaments under the name of* Great-Britain, 1123, 1124
Univerſities—*formerly called* Studies, 308. *of* Scotland, 1156
Univerſity—*of* Oxford *when firſt eſtabliſh'd*, 304, 307. *of* Cambridge, *by whom firſt founded*, 481
Univerſity — *College*, *in* Oxford, *founded by King* Alfred, 308. —*received a great Benefaction from Dr.* Radcliffe, *ib. Hall, in* Cambridge, *founded by* Elizabeth *Counteſs of* Ulſter, *and* Richard Badew, 482
VODLÆ, 1337
Voelas, 814, 816
Voiſy John *Biſhop of* Exeter, 609
VOLANTIUM, 1012
VOLUBA, 16, 17
VOLUNTII, 1392
Voreda, 1019
Vortigern *gave* Kent *to* Hengiſt *the* Saxon, 217. *permitted the* Saxons *at their firſt landing, to ſettle in the* Iſle of Thanet, 243. *gave* London *as a Ranſom to* Hengiſt, *who took him Priſoner*, 375. *depoſed for marrying his own Daughter*, 224, 700. *deſtroy'd by Lightning, with a City which he built for his Refuge*, 700
Vortimer, *ſet upon the* Saxons *at* Dartford *and ſlew many of them*, 224. *defeated the* Saxons *at* Thanet, *and oblig'd them to fly to their Pinnances*, 243. *commanded his Body ſhould be buried on the Sea-ſhore, and why*, 224, 563. *dy'd, and bury'd at* Lincoln, 563
De Voto *Monaſtery*, 1361
A Votive *Altar*, 851
Voylda ap Talwtraws, 825
Uphaven, 127
Upland-*men*, 489
Up-park, 199
Uppingham, 544
Upſall, 900
Upton, 522, 626
Vraic, *a Sea-weed, its uſes*, 1509, 1515
Vraights, *who*, 1406
Urban *Pope, confirmed King* John *in the Sovereignty of* Ireland, *by a Crown of Peacocks-feathers embroider with Gold*, 1320
Urdehead, 1280
Ure *riv.* 872, 876
URICONIUM, 648, 652
Urie, 1257
Uriel, 1391
Urien *King of* Cumbria, 825
Urns *where found in* Ireland, 1408
Urqhart-*caſtle*, 1270
Urqhuart *Sheriff of* Cromartie, 1273
Urſa major, 1279
Urſula *and the* 11000 *Virgins martyr'd by* Attila *the* Hunne, 26, 170.
Urſwick, *Fam.* 979
Uſhant, 1, 1523
Uſher — *Fam.* 1369. James, *Chancellor of St.* Patrick's, 1368
Uſk *riv.* 703, 705, 715
Uſkebah *Iriſh*, 1312, 1422
US-OCONA, 653
Utceſter, 643
Uterini, 1335
Uther Pendragon, 24, 123, 162
Uthred, *Earl of* Northumberland, 947, 999, 1103
Vulfald *ſlain by his Father* Wolpher *King of* Mercia, *for turning Chriſtian*, 523, 637
Vulfruna *a pious Woman*, 633
Vulſtey, 1015

UXANTISSA, 1, 1523
Uxbridge, 365, *Earl of*, ib.
Uxellodunum *in* France, 18
Vylhin, 781
Vyrnwy, 698
UZELLA, 18, 70, 77
Uzellum, 1193

W.

WAbridge, 501
Wachop *riv.* 1196
Wachopdale, *ib.*
Wada *a* Saxon *Duke, join'd with the Murderers of King* Ethered, *and fought King* Ardulph, 907. *routed by King* Ardulph, *ib.* 972
Wadd, *what*, 1005
Waddesden, 331
Waddington, 857
Wade, *Fam.* 907, 1068
Wadebridge, 23
Wadesgrave, 907
Wadham Nicholas, 313
Wadham-*College in* Oxford, *design'd by* Nicholas Wadham, *and completed by his Widow*, 313
Waes, 1472
Wahull *Barons* 336
Wainfleet, 569
Wainflet William *Bishop of* Winchester, 311, 569
Wakefield, 856, 862
Wakefield *Bishop of* Worcester, 623
Wakefield *Outwood*, 857
Wake—*Fam.* 37, 72, 342, 554, 1027. *Barons*, 514, 527, 554, 893. Thomas, 557. John de 893
Wake-*fee*, 557
Wakeman, *what*, 873
Walafrid *Abbot*, 1318
Walbroke, 372
Walcher *Bishop of* Durham, *purchased the Earldom of* Northumberland, *of* William the Conqueror, 956, 1103. *slain at a County-Court, by the Rabble, for his Tyranny and Oppression*, ibid.
Walchervil *Lords of*, 581
Walcot, 527, 557
Wald *in* Danish, *what*, 1453
Waldcot-*field*, 91
Waldebeof, *Fam. followers of* Bernard Newmarsh *Conqueror of* Brecknockshire, 708
Walden-*Saffron*, 425. *Barons of*, ibid.
Waldef, 357
Waldeof—*Earl of* Huntingdon, 143, 339, 505. *Earl of* Northampton, 528. *Earl of* Northumberland, 940, 1103
Waldgrave *Barons of* Chuton, 85
WALES—*divided into Counties*, ccxxviii. *South*, 683, 684. *West*, 743, 744. *North*, 777, 778. *Princes of*, 831, 832
St. Walery *Barony*, 297
Waleton, 445, 975. Walter de, 975
Walford *under* Brandon, 689
Walfleet *Oysters*, 412, 420
Walkelin *Bishop of* Wincheſter, 142
Walker Obadiah, 857
Wall *a Village*, 636
Wall—*of* Julius Agricola, 1043 *of* Hadrian, 1044. *of* Antoninus Pius, *ib. of* Severus, 1045
Wall *to keep out the Sea*, 412
Walls-end, 1090
Wallace-Hugh, 1189. James, 1465
Walland-*Marsh*, 258
Wallbery, 426
Wallborough, 150
Walle Thomas, *one of the first Knights of the Garter*, 173
Walleran — *Earl of* Warwick, 614. *Earl of* Mellent, 625. —*made Earl of* Worceſter, *and after became a Monk*, 631
Wallerond Robert, 686
Waller *Sir* William, *enclos'd Sir* Ralph Hopton *and his Forces at* Rundway, 108
Wallers, *what*, 675
Wallingford, 161, 164. Wigod de, 164.—*Lord of* Wickham, 327. Brien *of*, 715, 728
Walloons, 242
Wallop *riv.* 137
Wallop, *Fam.* 138
Wallot, 411
Wallwort, 425
Walmsford, 508, 522
Walney-*Island*, 978
Walnut-*tree that never budded before St.* Barnaby's *Eve*, 79
Walpole, 473, 495
Walsal, 635
Walsh —— *Fam.* 631 *Sir* Richard, *Sheriff of* Worceſterſhire, *pursued and took the Powder-plotters*, 630. *Sir* Henry le, 631. William, *ib. Fam. in* Ireland, 1354, 1360, 1365. David *and* Philip, *two of the Conquerors of* Ireland, 1322
Walsingham, 468. *When esteem'd Impious not to Visit and make an Offering to the Virgin of*, ib. *King* Henry VIII. *when a Child, went barefoot thither, and offered a valuable Necklace to the Virgin of*, 469
Walsingham-*way*, 475
Walsingham—*Fam.* 469. Thomas 211. *Sir* Francis, 469
Walsoke, 473
Walter — *Fam.* 107. Hubert, *Archbishop of* Canterbury, *Chancellor, Chief Justice, and Legate from the Pope*, 473. Theobald, 975
Walter—*Arch-deacon of* Oxford, 712. *a Commander in* William the Conqueror's *Army, rebuilt* Carliſle, *founded a Priory there, and became the first Prior*, 1023. *Prior of* Blantyre, *made Baron of* Blantyre, 1212. *Grandson of* Banqhuo *a noted Thane in* Scotland, *manag'd the King's Treasure so well, that he was made Steward of the whole Kingdom*, 1272.—*The* Stewarts, *his Posterity, took their Surname from this name of Office*, 1218, 1272
Waltham — *Forest*, 144. *Cross*, 398. *Abbey*, 405
Waltham Laurence, 170
Waltheof. *See* Waldeof.
Walton, 183, 424, 473, 590
Walton, *Fam.* 975
Waltown, 1054, 1087, 1192, 1286
Walwick, 1069
Walwick-*Grange*, 1054
Walworth, 941
The Wambes, 1503
Wanborow, 101
Wandesford *Viscounts* Caſtlecomer, 1354
Wandlesbury, 487
Wandlesworth, 192
Wansdic, 101
Wansted, 407
Wantage, 163
Wantsum *riv.* 237
Wapiham, 513
Wappentack —— *what*, ccxxvii. *Court*, 898
War — *between the* Engliſh *and* Welſh, *when, and by whose death ended*, 831. *between* York *and* Lancaſter, *by whom raised*, 916
Warbeck. *See* Perkin.
Warblington, 145
Warcop, 994
Warcop, *Fam.* ib.
Ward — Seth *Bishop of* Sarum, 117, 219. Humble *Baron of* Birmicham, 609, 633
Wardal, 1017
Warden — *of the* Cinque-ports, 218. *of the Eastern and Middle* Marshes, 1067. *of* Gearsey-*Isle*, 1512
Warden-Law, 943
Wardens-*men*, 1069
Wardon, 514
Wardour — *Castle*, 112. *Baron* Arundel *of*, ib.
Wardhuys, 1469
Wardship *of Lands, held in Chief by Knight's-service, belongs to the King till the Heir be of full age*, 911
Ware, 348
Ware *Sir* James, 956, 1374
Waremund *Father of King* Offa, 602
Warham, 55, 58
Warham, *Archbishop of* Canterbury, 224
Wark, 93
Warkworth, 1093
Warlewast William, *Bishop of* Exeter, 35
Warlike-*Engines*, 338
Warmington, 598
Warner—*Fam.* 649. John *Bishop of* Rocheſter, 219
Warnford, 144, 146
Warre-Cloſe, 366
Warren-*Free*, *what*, 859
Wartan—*Fam.* 194, 681. *Earls of* Surrey, 72, 681. John *Earl of*, 63, 856. William de,

de, *Earl of* Surrey, 194, 206, 474. Reginald de, 474. William de, *Earl of* Northumberland, 1104. *Fam. in* Ireland, 1357, 1394
Warrington, 968. *Earl of*, ib.
Wart-*hill of* Hoy, 1479
Warwick, 602
Warwick-*Court*, 286
Warwick *in* Cumberland, 1022
WARWICKSHIRE, 597. *Earls of*, 614
Wash *or* Guash *riv.* 544, 547, 556
The Washes, 471, 549, 864
Washbourn, 627
Washbourn, *Fam.* ib.
Wastes, 1048, 1079
Watch-*towers*, 236
Watchet, 67, 68
Water—*when first brought by a Chanel from* Ware *to* London, 348. *when first brought by Pipes to* Edinborough, 1186. *good against the King's-Evil, where*, 1399
Waterdown *Forest*, 213
Water-*falls*, 985
Water-*crook*, ib.
Waterton, 270
Waterton Robert, *Master of the Horse to King* Henry IV. 857
Waterford — *County and Town*, 1341, 1342. *Viscount*, 1342. *Earl of*, ib. 1344
Watford, 359
Waterhouse Nathaniel *and* John, 853
Watlesbury, 651
Watlingstreet, lxxix. 341, 357, 359, 372, 399, 511, 529, 531, 532, 612, 635, 953, 1213
Watlington, 321
Watson—*Fam.* 525. *Sir* Lewis *Baron of* Rockingham, 525. *Earls of* Rockingham, *ib.* John *Minister of* Salfletby, *liv'd to bury almost all his Parishioners three times over*, 569
Wauburn, 468
Waveney *fl.* 449
Waver *riv.* 1016
Waverley *Monastery*, 181
Ways *in* Britain, lxxix, lxxx
Weadmore, 82
The Wealde, 225, 237
Wealh *and* Wealh-stod, *what*, 3
A Weare, 1086
Weare, 41
Wears, *what*, ib. 348
Weastmean-*Tithing*, 146
Webly, 690
Wecedport, 67
Wedderburne *Sir* John, 1234
Weddesborough, 635
Wedding *of* Thame *and* Isis, 189
Wedding, *a Monument so call'd, and why*, 93
Wednesday, *why so call'd*, clxiv
Wedon, 513. *on the Street*, 516,
The Weel, 938
Weels, 1199
Weeting, 475
Weeves *Mountain*, 1273
Weightelberg, 890
The Weilde *or* Wilde *of* Suffex, 195
Weimes, *Fam.* 1236
Weisford. *See* Wexford.
Weiss-fisch, 792
Welbeck-*Abbey*, 584
Weldon, *Fam.* 1372
Well — *ebbing and flowing*, 37, 996. *Hot*, 280. *Petrifying*, 530. *Purging*, 629. *Bituminous*, 650. *Burning*, ibid. 971. *Dropping*, 871. *Vitrioline*, ib. *Sulphur*, 871, 946. *Oily*, 1189
Welland *riv.* 489, 511. *Made navigable by Act of Parliament* 13 Eliz. 524
Welledon, 526
Welles, *held by Service of being Baker to the King*, 58
Welles *City*, 85
Welles—R. de, 58. *Barons*, 567. *Viscounts*, 569. Leon *Baron*, ib.
Wellington, 73
Well-*laws, what*, 1060
Wellow, 87
Wells, *call'd* Hell-kettles, 942
Wellstream, 549
Welnetham *Great*, 440
Welsh—*Lord's Prayer in*, 9, 10. *Pronunciation of*, 695, 696. *a Dialect of the old* Celtic, 787
Welsh—*Cottons*, 658. *Pool*, 780
Welsh John, 589
Welsh *defeated* Henry II. *at* Coleshull, 829
Wem, 654. *Baron of*, ib.
Wemmis—*Castle*, 1233. *Earls of*, ib.
Wendlebury, 302
Wenlock, 650
Wenman *Viscounts* Tuam, 1382
Wenmer *Brook*, 357
Went, 851. *Nether*, 728. *Over*, ib.
Wentsedale-*Valley*, 918
Wentset, 709, 714
Wentsbeck *riv.* 1091
Wentsum *riv.* 460
Wentworth, 845
Wentworth—*Barons*, 443, 846 Thomas *Viscount and Earl of* Strafford, *ib.* 940. — *Baron* Stainbrough, 857.— *Baron* Raby, 846, 940. Thomas *Earl of* Cliveland, 909
Wenzelaus *Emperor* 188
Weolod, 524
Weolsthan *Earl of* Wilts, 112, 130
Weorth, 635
Werburg, *a holy Virgin, Daughter of King* Wolpher, 516, 671
Were *riv.* 109, 933, 944, 954
Weremuth, 954
Wergins-*meadow*, 691
Werk — *Castle*, 1096. *Baron* Grey *of*, ib.
Werminster, 111
Westan *Bishop of* Devonshire, 46
Wery-wall, 977
Wesenham Gilbert de, 452
West — *Fam.* 38, 204. William *Baron* de la Ware, 204
Westbury, 109, 271, 279. *College*, 95
West-Dean, 119
West-Deping, 522
Wester-birth, 1467
Westerfield, 445
Western Britains — *who*, 1. *the strongest*, 7
Western-Isles, 1461, 1462
Westley, 378
Westminster, 383. *Hall and Abbey*, 384. *School*, 385
Westminster Matthew, 117
West-Meath *County*, 1373
WESTMORELAND, 983. *No Hundreds here, and why*, 984. *Earls of*, 999
Westmorlandia, 983
Weston, 282, 599
Weston *on the Green*, 303
Weston——*Fam.* 182. Richard *Earl of* Portland, 54. *Sir* Richard, 181
Westra, 1467, 1474
Westram, 223
West-Saxen-Lage, ccxxvii
West-wealas, *who*, 3
Westwood Hugh, 284
Wetherall, 1021
Wetherby, 869
Wetherfield, 421
Wever-*hill*, 642. *River*, 664
Wexford--*County and Town*, 1360, 1361. *Earl of*, 1362
Wey *fl.* 54, 181
Weymouth, 54. *Viscount of*, ib.
Whaddon, 333
Whaley, 673, 972
Wharlton-*castle*, 910
Wharton—*Fam.* 869, 988. Philip *Baron*, 331, 988. *Sir* Thomas *Baron, defeated the* Scots *at* Sollom-moss, 869, 988, 1028.—*receiv'd an Addition to his Arms for his Bravery and Conduct*, 988. Michael, 892. Thomas *Viscount* Winchenden *and Duke of* Wharton, 988. —*Marquis of* Caterlogh, 1356
Wharton-*Hall*, 988
Wheatley, 848
Whelp-*castle*, 991
Wherf *fl.* 866, 870
Whethamsted, 347. John de, ibid.
Whin, *what*, 996
Whinfield-*park*, 994, 996
Whirlpools *among the* British *Isles, how avoided*, 1472
Whitburn, 955
Whitchurch, 692
Whitby, 906
Whitchester, 1073
The Whitdick, 244
White—John *Bishop of* Winchester, 135. *Sir* Thomas, 310, 313. *Fam. in* Ireland, 1360, 1362, 1399, 1401
White-Church, 659
White-Down, 185
White-*Ale*, 35
White-hall, 390
White-Horse-*vale*, 159, 162. *Hill*, 161, 163
White-Hill, 187
White-Coat, 1180
White-Hart-*forest*, 59. *Silver*, ibid.
White-*Marble-Hills*, 1276

White *Roſe and* Red, *the diſtinction between the Houſes of* York *and* Lancaſter, 916
White-Salt-wich, 675
White-ſhole-*hill*, 111
Whitern, 1023
White-haven, 1004
Whitgift John, *Archbiſhop of* Canterbury, 191, 242, 850
Whitgift, 850
Whitgar, 153, 154
Whitgareſburgh, 153
Whitlakington, 71
Whitland-*Abbey*, 747
Whitley, 619, 855
Whitley — *Nether*, 678. *Caſtle*, 1040
Whitney, 294, 686
Witney, *Fam.* 686
Whitſan, 254
Whittam, 415
Whittington, 659. *Lands held near it, by Service of being Latimer between the* Engliſh *and* Welch, *ib.*
Whittle, 970
Whitworth, 946
Whitworth, *Fam.* ib.
Whorwell, 137
Whotſpurr, *who ſo nam'd*, 1074, 1105
Whyte-Cart *fl.* 1215
Wiat *Sir* Thomas, 230
Wibba *King of the* Mercians, 674
Wibbenbury, *ib.*
Wic, *what*, 220, 268, 327, 460, 617
Wiccia, 617
Wiccii, 267, 268, 617
Wiccinga, *what*, ccv
Wiccingi, *ib.*
Wich, 36
Wich, Richard de la, *Biſhop of* Chicheſter, 620, 621
Wiches, *what*, 407, 617
Wich-*houſes*, 675
Wich-wood-*foreſt*, 294
Wick, 1278
Wickanforde, 563
Wicker-*Ships*, *uſed by the* Britains, 1303, 1304
Wickham — *High*, 327. *in* Suffolk, 446
Wickham William, *Biſhop of* Winchester, 143, 173, 310. *His Apophthegm*, 173
Wickhampton, 63
Wickliff John, *a perſon well vers'd in the Scriptures, wrote againſt the Pope's Authority*, 530. *burnt forty-one years after his death, by Order of the Council of* Sienna, ibid.
Wicklow, *Town and County*, 1363. *Barons of*, ib.
Widdevil——*Fam.* 513. Ann, 260. Richard *Earl of* Rivers, 156. — *fin'd* 1000 l. *for marrying without the King's Licence*, 514. Anthony *Earl of* Rivers, *beheaded (tho' innocent) by* Richard III. 345, 514. Elizabeth, *marry'd to King* Edward IV. *ib.*
Widdrington—*Fam.* 1080. *Baron* 1093. *Lord, Commander of* King Charles *the* Iſt's *Forces at* Winceby, 567. *Sir* Thomas, 884
Widdrington-*Caſtle*, 1093
Widehay, 166
Widopens, 1503
Wierdale, 975
Wife—*given and granted to another*, 205. *ſold to another for* 20,000 *Marks*, 288
Wiſle *fl.* 1278
Wigenhall, 473
Wiggen, 970
Wighill, 869
Wight, Iſle of, 151, 1505. *Lords of*, 155
Wighton, 890
Wightwick Richard, 313
Wigmore, 689
Wigornia, 622
Wigſton *Sir* William, 536
Wigton, 1015, 1200. *Earls of*, 1200
Wihtred *King of* Kent, 244, 249
Wiiſt—*North and South*, 1464
Wik, 1277, 1278
Wilberham, 487
Wild-boars *formerly in* Wales, 771
Wilburham, *Fam.* 674, 681
Wilcot, 302
Wilford *Sir* George, *valiantly defended* Hadington-*Caſtle againſt* 10,000 *Forces under Monſieur* Deſſie, 1183
Wilford, 577
Wilfred—*Biſhop, cauſed the People of the* Iſle of Wight *to be baptiz'd and inſtructed in Chriſtianity*, 155. *Archbiſhop of* York, 199, 872
St. Wilfrid's *Needle*, 873. *How Women's Chaſtity tried here*, ib.
Wilkins *Dr. Biſhop of* Cheſter, 985
Willey, 111
Willeybourne *fl.* ib.
Willeley, 649
William the Conqueror, *prepared to invade* England, ccxii. *landed at* Pemſey *in* Suſſex, ccxiv. *defeated* Harold, *and order'd a ſolemn Thankſgiving for it*, ccxvi. *march'd to* London, *and there ſaluted King*, ib. *laid aſide the* Engliſh *and introduc'd the* Norman *Cuſtoms*, ccxvii. *took a Survey of all* England, ccxviii. *gave* Cumberland *to the* Scots *to hold of him by Fealty*, 926. *granted many Privileges to the Church of* Durham, 946. *ſold* Northumberland *to* Goſpatrick *and diveſted him of it again*, 1103
William III. *defeated King* James II. *at the* Boyne, 1372
William *King of* Scots *taken Priſoner at* Alnewic, 991. *pawn'd* Berwick *for his Ranſom*, 1100
William *Earl of* Moriton *and* Warren, *Son of King* Stephen, 980
William *Son of* Henry I. *caſt away with ſeveral of the Nobility, coming from* Normandy, 1505, 1508
William *Archbiſhop of* York, 863
William, *Son of Prince* George *of* Denmark, *Duke of* Gloceſter, 290
William *of* Bavaria, *Earl of* Leiceſter, 543
Williams—John *Baron of* Tame, 315. John, 774
Williamſon *Sir* Joſeph, 309, 458
Willimotes-wicke, 1071
Willingborow, 519
Willington Ralph, 274
Willis—*Dr.* Thomas, 126, 833. Brown, 334
Willoford, 986, 1038, 1051
Willoughby — *Fam.* 447, 567, 569, 589, 626. *Barons* Brooke, 911. Robert *Baron* Brooke, 108, 605, 607.—*made for his Valour, Earl of* Vandoſme *in* France, 568. William *Baron of* Parham, 447. *Sir* Francis, 576. Thomas *Baron* Middleton, *ib. Sir* Hugh *ſtarv'd to death in diſcovering the Frozen-Sea*, 589. Edward, 607
Willoughby *on the* Wold, 575
Wilmot, John *Earl of* Rocheſter, 75, 232
Willy *fl.* 99, 434
Wilſon Thomas *Biſhop of* Man, 1442
Wilton, 99, 112, 475. *Abbey*, 101. *Caſtle*, 691, 910
WILTSHIRE, 99. *Earls of*, 130, 131
Wimbledon, 187, 191
Wimondley, 346. *Baron of*, ib.
Wimple, 480
Wimund, 304
Wina *Biſhop of* Wincheſter, 142
Winandermere, 978, 986
Winburn-*St.* Giles, 61. *Baron of*, 63
Winburn-*minſter*, 61
Wincaunton, 83
Winceby, 567. *Battle of*, ib.
Winchelcomb, 283
Winchelſea, 211. *Counteſs of*, ibid.
Winchester, 138. *Earls of*, 143. *Old*, 146, 1055. *Tower*, 173
Winchiligillo, 1364
Winchindon, 331
Winchington-*Nether*, 334
Winco-bank, 847
Wincup John, *Rector of* Copgrave, *never bury'd one, in fifty-two years, out of a large Family of his own and others Children*, 872
Windgate, 1364
Windham, 459
Windſor, 171. *Caſtle*, ib. *Old*, 173. *Foreſt*, 176
Windſor—*Fam. Barons*, 173, 212, 327, 365. *whence derive their Original*, 173. Thomas *Earl of* Plimouth, 34. Thomas *Baron* Montjoy *and Viſcount* Windſor, 153. William *Baron*, 327. Thomas *Baron* Windſor *of* Bradenham, 475. Girald de, *Caſtellane of* Pembroke, 754, 1359.—*made Earl of* Kildare, *for his Services, in the*

the Conqueſt of Ireland, 1359
Windruſh *fl.* 293
Windugledy, *what*, 61
Wine, *made at* Raleigh *in* Eſſex, 411
Winfield, 590, 861
Winford-Eagle, 53
Winfrot, *held by Tenure of being the King's Chamberlain in Chief*, 58
Winfryth, 282
Wing, 334. *Baron* Dormer *of*, ibid.
Wing, *in Towns names*, 1185
Wingfield—*Fam.* 446, 449, 507, 522. *Sir* Richard, 507. *Sir* Robert, 522. *Viſcounts* Powers-Court, 1365
Wingfield, 449
Wingham, 246. *Baron of*, ib.
Winifred *the* German *Apoſtle*, 39
St. Winifrid, *a Virgin beheaded by* Cradock *a Prince of* Wales, *for not yielding to his Luſt*, 824, 825. *Her Well held in great Veneration*, 824
Winmore, 861
Winnington, 678
Winnington, *Fam.* ib.
Winſius, 623
Winſlow, 333
Winſted, 899
Winſter *riv.* 986
Winſton, 939
Winter—*Fam.* 270, 280. *Sir* William, 270
Winterborne, 53
Winterbourn, 280
Winterton, 467. *Cliff*, 566
Wintonia, 138
Wintoun, 1184. *Earls of*, ib.
Wintringham, 566
Winwick, *famous for being one of the beſt Livings in* England, 968
Winwidfield, 861
Wipped, 243
Wippedfleet, 243
Wiral, 673
Wirkinton, 1010
Wiſbich, 495, 524
Wiſcomb, 43
Wiſk *fl.* 914
Witches *in* Athol, 1247
Witcliff, 940
Witena, *what*, 1093
Witenham-*hill*, 317
Witering, 204
Witham *Nunnery*, 87, 161
Witham *riv.* 489, 553, 560
Witham, *Fam.* 862
S. Withburga, *Daughter of King* Anna, 475
Witherenſey, 899
Witherſlack-*chapel*, 985
Withrington. *See* Widdrington.
Witley-*great*, 630
Wittering *heath*, 526
Wittingham, 62
Wittleſmere, 506, 524
Witton, 944. *Baron* Eure *of* ibid.
Witty *Dr.* 902
Witty-green, 302
Wivelſcomb, 73
Wiverton, 581
Wize *riv.* 1016
Wizzard, *conſulted about the Succeſſion to the Crown*, 335
Woburn, 340
Woburn-*earth*, ib.
Wobury, 691
Woc, *what*, 83
Wockney-hole, *ib.*
Woden, clxiv, clxv. 101
Wodenoths 674
Woden's Valhol, 906
Wodenſburge, 101
Wodenſdike, *ib.* 127
Woderington. *See* Widdrington.
Wokenſetna, ccxxv
Woking, 182
Wolds, 898
Wolphgangus Lazius, 139
Wolf-hall, 126
Wollaſton, 270
Wollaton, 576
Wollover, 1097
Wolphald. *See* Vulfald.
Wolpher *King of the* Mercians, *fought a bloody Battle with* Eſcwin, 126. *murder'd his Sons* Vulfald *and* Rufin *for turning Chriſtians*, 523, 637. *afterwards turn'd Chriſtian, and built a Monaſtery to expiate his Crimes*, 523. *ſtood God-father to* Edilwalch *King of the* South-Saxons, 145, 146, 154, 213, 214. *gave to* Edilwalch *the Country of the* Meanvari *and* Wight-Iſle, *in token of his Adoption*, ib.
Wolſey *Cardinal*, ccxxx. *where born*, 444. *Biſhop of* Durham, 960. *Archbiſhop of* York, 312. *built a College at* Oxford, 312. *—and another at* Ipſwich, 313, 444. *built* Hampton-*Court*, 367
Wolſingham, 944
S. Wolſtan. *See* Wulſtan.
Wolves *formerly—in* Derbyſhire, 591. *in* Wales, 785. *in* Yorkſhire, 902. *in* Scotland, 1279.—*but now deſtroy'd*, ib. *in the Mountains of* Ireland, 1312
Wolvehunt, 591
Wolveſey, 142
Wolvey, 300
Wolver-hampton, 634
Wolverton, 334
Women, *when they ſacrific'd*, 726
Womer *fl.* 357
Wonders *of the* Peak, 592, 593
Wondy, 714
Woobournemore, 45
Wood, *none in the* Orkneys, 1474
Woodbery-*hill*, 630
Woodborow, 101
Woodbridge, 446
Woodcheſter, 276, 725
Woodcote, 191, 219
Woodford, 57
Wood-hall, 347
Woodham-Walters, 415
Woodhay, 150, 674
Woodhill, 336
Woodhouſe——*Sir* Philip, 459. *Sir* Thomas, *ib.*
Woodland, 606
Woodlark Robert, 483
Woodley, 37
Woodnesfield, 277
Wood-riſing, 459
Woodſtock, 297. *Park, ſaid to have been the firſt in* England, ib. *Labyrinth*, 298. *Town*, ibid.
Woodſtock—Edmund *of*, *Earl of* Kent, 259, 544. Thomas *of*, *Earl of* Buckingham, 288, 335.—*Duke of* Gloceſter, 288, 413, 556, 693.—*Earl of* Eſſex, 413, 427.—*Duke of* Albemarle, 903
Wool, *where plenty and fine*, 690
Wool-houſe, 895
Woollen-*manufacture where*, 984, 1197
Woollman *Dean*, 87
Woolwich, 223
Wooton-*gate*, 302
Worceſter, 622. *Fight*, 625
WORCESTERSHIRE, 617. *Earls of*, 631
Worceſter-*College in* Oxford, *endow'd by* Thomas Coke, 310
Word-*foreſt*, 212
Worden-*poel*, 302
Workenſop, 584
Workeſworth, 591
Worlaby, 570. *Baron* Bellaſis *of*, ibid.
Wormegay, 474
Wormhill, 491. *Lands held here by Tenure to hunt and deſtroy Wolves*, 591
Wormius Olaus, 303, 996
Wormlaw, 625
Wormleighton, 599. *Baron* Spencer *of*, ib.
Worms-head-*point*, 734
Worſley—*Sir* Robert, 138. J. 153. Thomas, 860
Worſley's *Tower*, 153
Worthington, *Fam.* 967
Wortley—*Fam.* 845, *Sir* Francis, *ib.* Sidney, *ib.*
Wortley, 845
Wothorpe, 526
Wotton, 186, 638
Wotton-Baſſet, 102
Wotton-Under-edge, 281
Wotton—*Fam.* 229. Nicholas, *nine times Ambaſſador abroad*, ib. Edward *Baron of* Merlay, *ib. Fam. in* Ireland, 1394
Wotton-*gate*, 298
Would, *what*, 281
Wrabneſs, 423
Wragbye, 566
Wraſtling, *an Exerciſe much uſed by the* Corniſh *men*, 7
Wrayſholm-*tower*, 980
Wrechwic-*green*, 302
Wreke-*rivulet*, 529
Wrekan-*hill*, 653
Wren Charles, 945
Wrenoc, 659
Wreſhil, 888
Wreſt, 340
Wrexham, 698, 820
Wrey *Sir* Chriſtopher, *Lord Chief Juſtice of* England, 483
Wring-cheeſe, 20
Wrinton, 82
Wriotheſley—*Earls of* Southampton, 107, 144. Thomas *Earl*

of Southampton, 152. Hugh, *one of the firſt Knight of the Garter*, 173
Writtle, 414
Wrongey, 474
Wrøthesley. *See* Wriothesley.
Wrottesley, 634
Wroxceter, 652. *Ford*, 653. *The old Works of*, ib.
Wroxhall, 85, 608. *North*, 103
Wulfere. *See* Wolpher.
Wulpett, 443
Wulstan—*Bishop of* Worcester, 274, 624.—*where born*, 600. *Archbishop of* York, 294
Wurspur, 857
Wy, *what*, 698
Wydhgrig, 826
Wydhva, ib.
Wy, 237
Wye *riv.* 591, 686. *Made navigable by Acts of Parliament* 14 Car. II. *and* 7 W. III. 685
Wyeu'r môr, *what*, 816
Wyld-down, 112
Wynne —— Robert, 801. *Sir* John, 804. *Sir* Rowland, 851
Wyndham-*Orchard*, 69
Wyndham, *Fam.* ib.
Wyr *riv.* 975
Wyre—*Foreſt*, 618. *Iſle*, 1473, 1481
Wyſk *riv.* 715
Wythicombe, 37

X.

XErophagias, 1510

Y.

YGaar, 705
Y Bont Vaen, 735
Y maen Lhythyrog, 739
Y gîst. Vaen, 740
Y Gromlech, 759
Y maen Sigl, 761
Y mean hîr, 732
Y meineu hirion, 805
Y Gymwynas, 790
Y Glyder, 795
Y traeth Vawr, 790
Y Gorsedheu, 830
Y Gaer Vechan, 780
Y Krig Vrin, 818
Y Porth ucha, 822
Y Wydhgrig, 826
Yale, 682
Yanesbury-*caſtle*, 111
Yardley-Haſtings, 519
Yare *fl.* 451
Yarmouth, 153, 465. *Earl of*, 466
Yarum, 910, 943
Ychen bannog, 769
Ydlan, *what*, 583, 711
Yd *or* Id, *what*, 583
Ydu, *what*, 418
Ydron-*Barony*, 1355
Yellow-Oker, *where dug*, 83
Yelverton — *Fam.* 474. Talbot *Earl of* Suſſex, 214. William *under* Henry VI. Chriſtopher *under Queen* Elizabeth, *and* Henry *under* Charles I. *Lords Chief Juſtices of* England, 474
Yeſter, 1182. *Baron* ib.
Yeverin, 1097
Yield, *whence deriv'd*, ccvi
Ykenild-*ſtreet*. *See* Ichenild-*ſtreet*.
Y-kill, *what*, 899
Ylhingwyn-*Lake*, 706
Ymwithig, 655
Yn hericy Gwidil, 807
Ynis—Devanog, 763. yr Hyrdeod, 764. Elnlhi, 768. Dowylh, 805. Curcy-*Iſle*, 1400. Ligod, 1440
Yoghal, 1339
York-*Party—defeated by the Earl of* Warwick, *and* Edward IV. *taken Priſoner*, 300: *routed the* Lancaſtrians, 356, 866, *routed by the* Lancaſtrians, 356, 856. *Their Device*, 521
York-*Houſe*, 383
York, 876. *Made a Metropolitan City by Pope* Honorius, 880. *Its Archbiſhop ſtiled Primates of* England, 881. *ſuffer'd great Calamities by War under ſeveral Maſters; and by Fire*, 882, 883. *made a County Incorporate by* Richard II. 884. *It's Latitude and Longitude*, ib.
Yorkeswold, 885
YORKSHIRE-WEST--RIDING of, 845, 846. *EAST-RIDING of*, 885, 886. *NORTH-RIDING of*, 903, 904. *Earls and Dukes of*, 915, 916, 917
Youle. 889
Young *Sir* Peter, *Tutor to King* James VI. *of* Scotland, 1185
Yr ennaint Twymin, 87
Yrwith *a Couragious* Briton, 727
Yſkithrog Brychwel *Prince of* Powis, 782
Ys, *what*, 653
Yſtrad Klwyd, 819
Yſtwith *fl.* 772
Ytene, 134
Ythan *Baron*, 1263

Z.

ZEaland, 1504
Zealanders, *make a gainful Trade of Herring-fiſhing on the* Engliſh *Coaſt*, 905
Zenæ, 1523
Zennen *a Pariſh*, 12
Zetland, 1467
Zirchnitzer *Sea*, 902
Zouch—*Fam.* 36, 44, 512, 525, 590. *Barons*, 525. Eudo de la, 36, 525. John de la, *Baron*, ib. 590. Alan de la, 144, 525, 533.—*ſlain in combat by* John *Earl of* Warren, *in the King's Hall at* Weſtminſter, 534. William de la, *Baron*, 590. William *Archbiſhop of* York, *(with* Henry Percy) *encounter'd the* Scots *at* Nevils-*Croſs, and took their King Priſoner*, 948

Wrington, 173
Writtle, 41
Wroughton, 41
Wrotham, See Wrightsbury.
Wrottesley, 634
Wroxeter, 634. Prof., 635.
Wroxhall, 85, 668. Abp., 103
Wulfric.
Wulstan. See Wolstan.
Wulstrop, 443
Wulfstan — Dean of Worcester, 634. — Archbp of York, 694
Wurfrid
Wy, 837
Wyatt, 10.
Wych, 837
Wycliffe — Chapl., 618. Life, 1, 73 1481
Wykeham, 715
Wykeham, 37
Wylicombe,

X.

X Troplagus, 1510.

X.

Y maines birum, 605
Y Gwmwnis, 795
Y Glyder, 795
Y Graeth Vawr, 790
Y Garn Vechan, 780
Y Mynydd Vrin, 818
Y Pumpumddu, 822
Y Wyddfyrg, 826
Yale, 682
Yarmouth, 111
Yarley-Hadling, 519
Yarm, 451
Yarmouth, 155, 465. Earl of, 1580
Yarum, 910, 942
Yeben Banow, 760
Yelan, 1184
Yelde, 412
Yeldon, 1855
Yellow-Oker, 83
Yelverton — Dam. 474. Talbot
Yeo, 134
Yeovil, 1052. Bp of Ib.
Yield, volume dried, 201
Yleswil-Farm. See Isleswil-Farm.
Y-Kill, 1184, 609
Ynis-Gwyn-Lake, 706
Ynwiddig, 655
Yn heicy Gwidd 807
Ynis—Devanon, 763. Yr Hyr-dodd, 764. Hafdin, 768. Ino-wydd, 805. Cwcy-llyn, 1400
Ynysod, 1410
Yoglad, 1339
York-Party—defeated by the Earl of Warwick, 1460. Edward IV. 1461. 5 AP 68
Lagoulians, 359, 1184
d by the Lancastrians, 356, 856. York-Party, 1460. Yr Dwin, 325.
York, 1460. Duke of, 1460